



Mr. Andrew D. White,
Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary
of the United States of America.

Boston

17 0'07

~~AT 11 2 1920~~

All books not in use for instruction or research are limited to all borrowers.

Volumes of periodicals and of pamphlets comprise so many subjects, that they are held in the library as much as possible. For special purposes they are given out for a limited time.

Graduates and seniors are allowed five volumes for two weeks. Other students may have two vols. from the circulating library for two weeks.

Books not needed during recess periods should be returned to the library, or arrangements made for their return during borrower's absence, if wanted.

Books needed by more than one person are held on the reserve list.

Books of special value and gift books, when the giver wishes it, are not allowed to circulate.

Cornell University Library

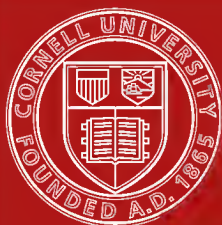
Z731 .U57

Public libraries in the United States of



3 1924 029 529 553

olin



Cornell University
Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES

IN THE

COPY IN
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

THEIR

HISTORY, CONDITION, AND MANAGEMENT .

SPECIAL REPORT

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, BUREAU OF EDUCATION

PART I

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1876

\$
59¢

A. 182-500
ERRATA.

PART I.

Page 14. For "Bellamont" read Bellomont.

Page 143. For "Baptist Theological Seminary" read Baptist Union Theological Seminary.

Page 252. For "capitol" read capital.

Page 271. For "W. P. Taylor" read W. B. Taylor.

Page 538 (note.) For "τόπος" read τόπος.

Page 618. For "Begun (in 1872) by C. R. Lowell, etc.," read Begun by C. R. Lowell ; finished, after his death, and edited by C. A. Cutter. The first sheet was issued June 25, 1872.

PART II.

Page 5. For "Journoal of Speculative Philosophy for 1869" read Journal of Speculative Philosophy for 1870.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
LETTER of the Commissioner of Education to the Secretary of the Interior	vii-ix
INTRODUCTION	xi-xxxv
CHAPTER I. Public libraries a hundred years ago, Horace E. Scudder	1
II. School and asylum libraries, editors	38
III. College libraries, editors	60
IV. Theological libraries in the United States :	
Part I, a librarian	127
Part II, Prof. John S. Sumner, S. J.	137
Part III, editors	142
V. Law libraries, Stephen B. Griswold, LL. B.	161
VI. Medical libraries in the United States, J. S. Billings, assistant surgeon, U. S. A.	171
VII. Scientific libraries in the United States, Prof. Theodore Gill, M. D., Ph. D.	183
VIII. Libraries in prisons and reformatories, editors	218
IX. Professorships of books and reading :	
Part I, F. B. Perkins	230
Part II, William Mathews, A. M.	240
X. Libraries of the General Government, editors	252
XI. Copyright, distribution, exchanges and duties, editors	279
XII. State and Territorial libraries, Henry A. Homes, LL. D.	292
XIII. Historical societies in the United States :	
Part I, Henry A. Homes, LL. D.	312
Part II, W. I. Fletcher	325
Part III, editors	332
XIV. Young men's mercantile libraries, F. B. Perkins	378
XV. Young men's Christian associations, Cephas Brainerd	386
XVI. Free libraries, J. P. Quincy	389
XVII. Public libraries in manufacturing communities, W. I. Fletcher	403
XVIII. Public libraries and the young, W. I. Fletcher	412
XIX. How to make town libraries successful, F. B. Perkins	419
XX. Reading in popular libraries, Justin Winsor	431
XXI. Art museums and their connection with public libraries, Prof. H. S. Frieze, LL. D.	434
XXII. Free town libraries, editors	445
XXIII. Free reading rooms, W. C. Todd	460
XXIV. Library buildings, Justin Winsor	465
XXV. The organization and management of public libraries, William F. Poole	476
XXVI. College library administration, Prof. Otis H. Robinson	505
XXVII. Library catalogues, C. A. Cutter	526
XXVIII. Catalogues and cataloguing :	
Part I, Melvil Dewey	623
Part II, S. B. Noyes	648
Part III, Jacob Schwartz	657
Part IV, John J. Bailey	660

	Page.
CHAPTER XXIX. On indexing periodical and miscellaneous literature, Prof. Otis H. Robinson	663
XXX. Binding and preservation of books, A. R. Spofford	673
XXXI. Periodical literature and society publications, A. R. Spofford..	679
XXXII. Works of reference for libraries, A. R. Spofford	686
XXXIII. Library memoranda, Justin Winsor	711
XXXIV. Titles of books, Prof. Otis H. Robinson	715
XXXV. Book indexes, F. B. Perkins	727
XXXVI. Library bibliography, A. R. Spofford	733
XXXVII. Library reports and statistics, editors	745
XXXVIII. Public libraries of ten principal cities, several contributors...	837
XXXIX. General statistics of all public libraries in the United States, editors	1010
INDEX	1175

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page.
Loganian Library, Philadelphia, Pa	7
Redwood Library, Newport, R. I.....	17
Wellesley College Library, Wellesley, Mass	91
Library of the College of New Jersey, Princeton, N. J	101
Public Library, Concord, Mass	391
Roxbury Branch Boston Public Library, Boston, Mass.....	397
Public Library, Northampton, Mass	441
Public Library, Worcester, Mass	449
Cornell Library, Ithaca, N. Y	457
Boston Public Library, Boston, Mass.....	861
Boston Public Library, (Bates Hall,) Boston, Mass	865
Boston Public Library, (reading room for periodicals,) Boston, Mass	869
Public Library, Cincinnati, O., (exterior).....	909
Public Library, Cincinnati, O., (interior)	913
Lenox Library, New York, N. Y	947
Library Company of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, Pa	955
Ridgway Library, Philadelphia, Pa	959
Apprentices' Library, Philadelphia, Pa	971

LETTER.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
BUREAU OF EDUCATION,
Washington, D. C., August 31, 1876.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the completed report on Public Libraries in the United States, undertaken in the year 1874, and ordered printed by your predecessor.

This report, it will be observed, constitutes a part of the exhibit made by this Office at the Centennial Exhibition, and is modified accordingly. Lack of funds prevents the reproduction here of the graphic views of the growth of libraries based on the statistics of this report, which form a part of that exhibit. The other portions of the special exhibit are made up of views of library buildings and collections of reports and catalogues of libraries.

In no other country, it is believed, do so many libraries publish either catalogues or reports.

It having been decided to do what was in the power of the Office to increase the usefulness of public library work in this country, by publishing information respecting public libraries and the results of the experience of librarians, the undertaking was committed to the special care of Mr. Samuel R. Warren, who manifested an intelligent interest in the subject, and whose attention had already been occupied with it in connection with the statistics of libraries collated and published in my annual reports. He has remained in charge until its completion, and much of the value of the report is due to his judgment, scholarship, and fidelity.

After the difficulties of the task had so increased as to require additional labor, Maj. S. N. Clark, long before favorably known to me for his ability, extensive reading, facility in research, and thorough method of work, temporarily employed in the Office, was assigned to assist Mr. Warren. They are the editors. Their labors have not been limited to the forms or hours of office work.

Special acknowledgments are due Mr. Thomas Hampson, the accomplished proof-reader of the Office, not only for the unwearied care he has bestowed upon the proofs, but also for his many important critical suggestions in every part of the work; also to Miss Mary E. McLellan, an assistant in the statistical division of the Office, for the excellent manner in which she has performed the difficult task of compiling the statistical tables; also to my chief clerk, Dr. Charles Warren,

for the care with which he has carried out my wishes when he has acted in my place. I am indebted to the officers of the Government Printing Office, especially to Capt. H. T. Brian, foreman of printing, for efficient assistance in the mechanical execution of the work; to many gentlemen who have aided by advice and suggestions in the preparation of this report; to Mr. A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress, who has throughout the progress of the work cordially given the benefit of his wide experience and intimate knowledge of the subject; to Mr. Justin Winsor and Mr. F. B. Perkins, of the Boston Public Library; to Mr. C. A. Cutter, of the Boston Athenæum; to Mr. W. F. Poole, of the Chicago Public Library; to Mr. H. A. Homes, of the New York State Library; to Mr. W. H. Venable, of Cincinnati; and to the other contributors, nearly all of whom have rendered much valuable aid in addition to the treatment of the special subjects confided to them. To many librarians and others interested in libraries whose names do not appear as contributors, many thanks are due for valuable assistance and advice, among whom should be mentioned President D. C. Gilman, LL. D., of the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore; Rev. Frederic Vinton, A. M., librarian of the College of New Jersey; Mr. Thomas Hale Williams, librarian of the Minneapolis Athenæum, Minneapolis, Minn.; Mr. S. S. Green, librarian of the Worcester (Mass.) Free Public Library; Mr. Charles Evans, librarian of the Public Library of Indianapolis, Ind.; Mr. E. B. Elliott and Mr. Rafael A. Bayley, of the United States Treasury Department; Mr. J. G. Barnwell, of the Philadelphia Mercantile Library; General B. S. Ewell, president of the College of William and Mary, Virginia; Mr. R. A. Brock, secretary of the Virginia Historical Society; Rev. William S. Southgate, Annapolis, Md.; Mr. J. L. Ridgely, G. C. Secretary I. O. O. F., Baltimore; Mr. Addison Hutton, architect, Philadelphia; Mr. J. W. McLaughlin, architect, Cincinnati; Mr. R. M. Hunt, architect, New York; Messrs. Sturgis and Brigham, architects, Boston; Mr. W. A. Potter, late Supervising Architect United States Treasury Department; and the Hon. George F. Hoar, of Worcester, Mass. To the many school officers, librarians, and officers of societies and other correspondents, who have kindly furnished reports and information, thanks are gratefully tendered.

The issue of this report makes it proper to call attention to some features of the plan of work in this Office.

It has been my desire in reference to each phase of education or class of institutions, such as colleges, libraries, and normal schools, embraced in the annual reports of the Office—

First, to perfect the statistics as far as the means appropriated would permit and as voluntary coöperation should be accorded.

The extreme diversity in the manner of conducting the business and keeping the records of educational institutions of all classes in the country rendered that harmony of results essential to useful comparison and correct inference difficult of attainment; and required (a) sound discrim-

ination in selecting the points of the various systems concerning which inquiries should be addressed; and (b) great care in devising a nomenclature which, suitable for general adoption, should mean the same to all.

Second. A second part of my plan of work has been, when the statistics of any class of institutions become reasonably complete, to use them as the basis of a special report, embracing the most important points in their history, administration, and management; then to bring out, for the benefit of each, the most instructive lessons in the experience of all. This report is the first attempt to carry out the second portion of the scheme.

Third. As a third item in the plan of work upon statistics, I have kept in mind a correspondence in substance and form which should enable a student in the future to gather those rich results that can only be derived from facts noted year by year and extending through a long period of time.

Fourth. A fourth item in the plan looks toward bringing into a common nomenclature the statistics of the principal phases of education or classes of institutions throughout the world.

It will be observed that neither the third nor fourth part of this plan for the statistical work of the Office has been attempted to any considerable extent in this report. If the means of the Office were adequate, it would be my desire to treat each year, in a special publication, some one class of institutions or systems included in the tabulated portions of my annual report. The value of a series of these comprehensive surveys of various systems, methods, or institutions of education could hardly be overestimated. The demand for them is increasing, and will not long be satisfied without them. Those who comprehend the general plan of the work of this Office need no explanation of its difficulties.

Acknowledging, with great pleasure, the constant and cordial coöperation of your Department,

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN EATON,
Commissioner.

Hon. Z. CHANDLER,
Secretary of the Interior.

INTRODUCTION.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND EDUCATION.

For forty years the importance of public libraries as auxiliaries to public education has been recognized and dwelt upon by American educators wherever common schools have flourished. Beginning as adjuncts of the district schools in New York and Massachusetts, free public libraries in some form have been established in nearly twenty States of the Union. It was known that within the last quarter of a century the number of public libraries had greatly multiplied, and that they had assumed a position of commanding importance as an educational force, but there were no data for determining the extent of their influence.

THE LIBRARIAN AN EDUCATOR.

The influence of the librarian as an educator is rarely estimated by outside observers, and probably seldom fully realized even by himself. Performing his duties independently of direct control as to their details, usually selecting the books that are to be purchased by the library and read by its patrons, often advising individual readers as to a proper course of reading and placing in their hands the books they are to read, and pursuing his own methods of administration generally without reference to those in use elsewhere, the librarian has silently, almost unconsciously, gained ascendancy over the habits of thought and literary tastes of a multitude of readers, who find in the public library their only means of intellectual improvement. That educators should be able to know the direction and gauge the extent and results of this potential influence, and that librarians should not only understand their primary duties as purveyors of literary supplies to the people, but also realize their high privileges and responsibilities as teachers, are matters of great import to the interests of public education.

NECESSITY FOR A SPECIAL REPORT.

Recognizing these conditions, the United States Commissioner of Education began in 1870 to gather and publish the statistics of public libraries in this country, a work which has been steadily continued each year since that time. As the statistics became more complete and the number of libraries making reports increased, the awakened interest of all engaged in educational work expressed itself in more frequent calls

for information regarding not only the number and extent of libraries already existing, but also respecting the different plans of organization, sources of revenue, etc.; and asking advice and information on the subjects of library economy and administration, the selection, arrangement, cataloguing, binding, and preservation of books, the proper buildings, and all the multifarious interests of a public library. Similar calls came from librarians, from library committees, and from others charged with the duty of organizing new libraries, but having little experience in such affairs.

At the same time it became evident that the number of libraries continued to increase in an unexampled ratio, and that a reasonably complete account of their condition could be obtained only by a special and systematic inquiry. The increasing demands for information already mentioned not only made the need of such an inquiry imperative, but required that the result should be accompanied by the suggestions and conclusions of librarians and others whose ability and experience enable them to speak with authority on library subjects.

Another consideration was influential in determining the preparation of this report. The interest of the General Government in libraries, as shown by its liberal grants to the Territories and by the building up at the capital of the nation of valuable working libraries for the several Departments, and its disposition to add to the general sum of knowledge among the people — as evinced by the liberal expenditures for the publication and distribution of public documents — have never been measured. It is known, in a general way, that many million volumes of Government publications of greater or less value have been distributed among the people at a cost of some millions of dollars; how many no one can tell. Notwithstanding the depreciatory criticism of this class of publications, there is probably hardly one among them that does not possess positive value to many persons. The results of the explorations and surveys that made the Pacific Railroad a possibility were published by the Government; the patent room of the Boston Public Library containing the slighted Patent Office Reports and Specifications was visited for study and consultation last year by 1,765 persons; and the number of users of these reports is yearly increasing; the Medical and Surgical History of the War of the Rebellion, published by the Government, forms one of the most valuable contributions to medical and surgical science that has appeared within the last century; and an element of actual value belongs to most if not all these publications. They are designed for the use and benefit of all the people, and should be placed where they will be readily accessible to all. It is hardly creditable that there should not be in any public depository in the United States, even in the National Library, a complete series of Government publications. Thanks to a higher estimate of their value and importance, earnest efforts are being made to supply this deficiency by several libraries, especially the one mentioned, and it is hoped they may prove

successful. Many librarians are unacquainted with the steps they should take to procure these publications for their libraries as issued, and so lose the opportunity of procuring them at all, and many large communities are thus deprived of benefits intended for them. Private individuals cannot be expected to collect complete series of public documents, and if they should do so the benefit to the public would be small. Public libraries are the proper place of deposit for such collections, and the time has arrived when, by knowledge of their privileges and of the means of acquisition on the part of librarians, and by more systematic and thorough methods of distribution by the Government, these collections will be begun and regularly increased and maintained in every part of the Union.

A careful abstract of the laws and regulations governing the distribution and exchange of public documents by the General Government and the Smithsonian Institution, and a statement furnished by the Treasury Department at the request of the Secretary of the Interior, showing the amounts expended by the General Government for libraries and for certain special publications for distribution, were therefore deemed essential and will be found in the proper places in this report.

It has been judged both necessary and expedient to issue the report at once and as a whole, rather than in a series of Circulars of Information extending over a considerable period, not only because the proper presentation of the subject and the exigencies of the case seemed to require it, but for reasons of economy as to time, labor, and expense.

PLAN OF THE REPORT.

After considerable study of the subject and consultation and correspondence with eminent librarians, the following plan was adopted: To present, first, the history of public libraries in the United States; second, to show their present condition and extent; third, to discuss the various questions of library economy and management; and fourth, to present as complete statistical information of all classes of public libraries as practicable.

The number of libraries is so great and the history of many of them so rich that to print even the briefest sketch of each one individually, the plan adopted by Jewett and Rhées, would require many volumes, and it therefore became necessary to divide them into classes and treat of their history in that form, though this plan has been departed from as regards the principal libraries of colleges, of theological schools, and of historical societies, brief sketches of which will be found in the proper chapters. A further exception will be found in Chapter XXXVIII, which contains sketches of the public libraries in leading cities of the United States, where the chief depositories of literary treasures are found. Gentlemen who by their local information or their special knowledge were considered competent were invited to prepare such sketches. It has been found necessary, as the plan of this report has been modified

by circumstances, to abridge some of the notices furnished and to omit others. In many instances work has been done and appears which was performed by librarians of particular libraries, but the general responsibility remains with the authors whose names are given at the beginning of the sketches for the several cities.

The one hundredth year of our existence as a nation was deemed a suitable occasion on which to present a sketch of American public libraries at the time of the Revolution. It has been prepared with great care and most industrious research, and forms a chapter that will excite the deep interest of every lover of his country who reads it and contrasts the literary resources of our country one hundred years ago with those of the present time.

Public libraries are next considered in their direct relations to education, as adjuncts of common schools and academies, of colleges, of professional schools, theological, law, medical, and scientific; and as a necessary factor in the elevation of the unfortunate in asylums, and in the instruction and elevation of the vicious and criminal in reformatories and prisons.

The necessity and practicability of enhancing the usefulness of college libraries by means of professorships of books and reading are discussed and advocated.

Next the history of the relations of the General and State Governments to public libraries is traced, showing the province of each as defined by necessity and experience, and exhibiting in detail the results that have followed.

Following this the libraries of historical societies, of young men's mercantile and young men's Christian associations have been sketched, and their influence on the increase and diffusion of intelligence described.

And last, free public libraries, established and maintained on the same principle that free public schools are, receive attention and consideration. These libraries are regarded as fulfilling for all a function similar to that which the college libraries perform for those fortunate enough to pursue a college course; rightly administered they are indeed what one writer has called them, "the people's colleges."

The propriety and feasibility of establishing art museums in connection with free public libraries are discussed, and considerations favoring the creation of such museums urged.

The history of the several classes of public libraries, together with some general considerations touching their management, and some facts respecting their present extent and condition, having been presented, the many details belonging to what may be called the economy and administration of public libraries are considered. Here are presented the fruits of the ripe experience and best thought of eminent librarians respecting the different topics suggested by the above general definition; they will, it is hoped, answer satisfactorily the numerous appeals for advice and information, as well as stimulate the already rapid growth.

of free libraries, and so of general intelligence and culture. The division and arrangement of subjects in this department are as follows: 1. Library buildings, including plans and descriptions. 2. The organization and management of public libraries. 3. The administration of college libraries. 4. Catalogues, comprising an essay on the subject by C. A. Cutter, librarian of the Boston Athenæum, and a table, chronologically arranged, of printed catalogues of American public libraries, followed, in a succeeding chapter, by descriptions by their authors of two notable catalogues now being published; a plan of indexing and arranging a library, which has received the approval of several distinguished librarians, and is now in use in the library of Amherst College; and a description of the classification adopted for the Public School Library of St. Louis. (The Rules for making a Dictionary Catalogue, by Mr. Cutter, are printed separately as Part II of this report, for the convenience of librarians, for whose use they were mainly prepared.) 5. Indexing periodical and miscellaneous literature, giving a description of the excellent plan in use by Professor Robinson, of the University of Rochester, N. Y. 6. Binding and preservation of books. 7. Periodical literature and society publications. 8. Reference books. 9. Library memoranda. 10. Titles of books. 11. Book indexes. 12. Library bibliography. All of which, it is believed, will be found of high value to librarians and others interested in the establishment and management of public libraries.

REPORTS AND STATISTICS OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Considerable space has been devoted to library reports and statistics in Chapter XXXVII, where will be found, besides remarks and illustrative tables showing the discrepancies in the reports of different investigators and the difficulties of gathering such statistics, the following, viz: A table of public libraries in 1776, 1800, and 1876; a table showing the number and extent of public libraries which now contain 10,000 volumes or more in the years 1836, 1846, 1849, 1856, 1857-58, 1863, 1874, and 1875; a table showing the increase in number of American public libraries during the last one hundred years, by periods of twenty-five years each, and the number of volumes they contained in 1875; a summary table of public libraries numbering 500 volumes and upward, classified according to size; a summary table of all public libraries in the United States, by classes and States; and a number of other tables respecting funds, circulation of books, loss and wear of books, etc., together with some analyses of the library tables published by the Bureau of Education in 1871, 1872, and 1874; and last, the statement of the expenditures of the General Government on account of libraries and publications, before mentioned.

Following this will be found sketches of libraries in ten of the chief cities of the Union, prepared by gentlemen (generally librarians) in the respective cities. One of these papers, describing the libraries of Charleston, S. C., contains also some notices of public libraries in the Southern

States; and another on the public libraries of San Francisco notices other libraries on the Pacific coast. Chapter XXXIX comprises the general table of statistics of all public libraries in the United States from which reports have been received, prefaced by a summary of its contents, and followed by a list of the names of librarians and other officers reporting.

A few items gathered from the tables of statistics will indicate the remarkable growth and present extent and importance of public libraries in the United States. So far as is known, there were in 1776 twenty-nine public libraries in the thirteen American colonies, and they numbered altogether 45,623 volumes; in the year 1800 the number of libraries had increased to 49, and the number of volumes to about 80,000; in 1876 there are reported (including the society libraries of students in colleges, reported separately) 3,682 libraries, numbering in the aggregate 12,276,964 volumes, besides 1,500,000 pamphlets; the latter very incompletely reported.

The above do not include the libraries of common and Sunday schools, except a few of the former class not of sufficient importance to materially modify the figures given. For several reasons, mainly because it did not seem essential to the completeness of this report, no attempt was made to collect the statistics of church and Sunday school libraries, of which the number is almost as great as that of the churches in the United States; these contained altogether, according to the census of 1870, about 10,000,000 volumes.

Of the 3,682 libraries, 358 report permanent funds, amounting altogether to \$6,105,581, and 1,364 report that they possess no such funds, while the returns of 1,960 libraries afford no information on the subject. Only 742 libraries reported the yearly circulation, which forms an aggregate of 8,879,869 volumes; 1,510 reported an aggregate yearly increase of 434,339 volumes; 830 reported a total yearly income of \$1,398,756; while 769 reported an aggregate yearly expenditure of \$562,407 for books, periodicals, and binding; and 643 reported a total yearly expenditure of \$682,166 for salaries and incidental expenses.

The increasing rate of growth of public libraries in the last twenty-five years is well exhibited by the table, which shows that 20 libraries were formed from 1775 to 1800, 179 from 1820 to 1825, 551 from 1825 to 1850, and 2,240 from 1850 to 1875. It is altogether probable that nearly all the 688 libraries the dates of organization of which are not reported were also begun within the last twenty-five years.

It has been impracticable to obtain definite and complete returns of the total amount received by public libraries in the last century from gifts and bequests in money; some \$15,000,000 in all are reported, but it is safe to estimate the whole amount at \$30,000,000. This amount includes only private benefactions and does not take account of money received from Government, State, or municipal grants or taxation. No estimate can be formed of the vast contributions of books that have been made during that period.

PRIVATE LIBRARIES.

It will, of course, be understood that no attempt has been made to collect information respecting private libraries. While a multitude of these libraries exist, thousands of which are of great value, some rivaling in completeness, in special departments of knowledge, even the collections of the leading public libraries, it would be impracticable, if otherwise expedient, for the General Government to gather and present reasonably complete and satisfactory information respecting them. On this subject the remarks of Gen. F. A. Walker, Superintendent of the Ninth Census, are regarded as conclusive. He says :¹

At the ninth census (1870) the total number of libraries returned was 163,353, containing 44,539,184 volumes. Of these, 107,673 were private libraries, containing 25,571,503 volumes. No return under this head was made from the State of Connecticut, the deputy marshal reporting that no exact information could be obtained. While this increase in the number of private libraries and volumes therein over the returns of 1860 shows that this portion of the census work has been performed with far greater effort and care on the part of the assistant and deputy marshals charged with the collection of this class of statistics, the results are yet manifestly far below the truth of the case for the whole country, while, in respect to certain States, the figures of the following table are almost ludicrously disproportionate. The only compensation for this failure — for such it must be pronounced, in spite of the increase over the returns of former censuses — is found in the consideration that the statistics of private libraries are not, from any proper point of view, among the desirable inquiries of the census. The statistics of the manufacture and importation of books would be far more significant and instructive, while obtained with one-tenth of one per cent. of the effort that would be required to collect accurate statistics of private libraries based upon any classification that might be adopted.

The last clause of the foregoing sentence intimates a practical difficulty which, however the methods of the census might be improved, would always render the statistics of private libraries of the least possible value. Unless each one of the two or three hundred thousand private collections of books which might claim admission to such a table as that in contemplation of the census law were to be personally visited and inspected by a competent judge, it would be impossible to prevent the intrusion into that table of tens of thousands of such collections without any merit to entitle them to a place there. No matter how carefully assistant marshals might perform this duty, or how fully instructed they might be from the central office, the mere fact of six or seven thousand persons being employed in collecting these statistics would be sufficient to defeat, utterly and hopelessly, all approach to uniformity of treatment. One-half of the assistant marshals would call that a library which the other half would not, or, more probably, nine out of ten such officers would admit everything that claimed to be a library to their lists.

The plan most commonly urged for preventing such a want of uniformity in the collection of the statistics of private libraries is to fix a number of volumes below which no collection of books shall be returned as a library, as, say, 100, 200, 300, or 500 volumes; but it is quite sufficient, without argument, to disprove such a proposition, to indicate the practical difficulties arising from such questions as these: What shall be done with pamphlets and unbound volumes? With children's books? With school books, old and new? With public documents, State and national? It is not too much to say, that if all these classes were to be rejected, nine out of ten collections in the United States which would otherwise pass into a table of private libraries containing one hundred volumes and over would be thrown out, while, on the other hand, it is difficult to see what value such a table can have for any use, scientific or popular, if these classes are to be indiscriminately admitted.

¹Ninth Census of the United States: Population and Social Statistics, pp. 472, 473.

PLAN OF GATHERING STATISTICS.

It may not be amiss to describe here the plan followed in gathering the statistics for this report. As has been already intimated, there was until 1870 little information respecting public libraries in existence. As late as 1850 an American Secretary of State was obliged to reply to the application by a committee of the British Parliament for such information that, with the best disposition to do so, he found it impossible to comply with their request.¹ At that time the late accomplished Professor Jewett was preparing for publication his report on public libraries in the United States, which appeared the next year, and was the pioneer attempt to give a description of all our libraries. In 1859 Rhees published his *Manual of Public Libraries*, which contains a list of the names of 2,902 libraries; but he was unable to obtain an account of the number of volumes in more than 1,338 of them. The works of Jewett and Rhees were prepared with great care and industry; but the rapid increase of public libraries within the last few years has made them of little value for purposes of reference. Other partial statistics were published at different times, but no systematic attempt was made until 1870 to procure returns from all classes of public libraries, except in the returns of the United States census in the years 1850, 1860, and 1870. These returns did not attempt to name and localize the different libraries, and were for other reasons incomplete and untrustworthy.² The Reports of the Commissioner of Education for 1870, 1871, 1872, 1873, and 1874 furnished statistics of several hundred libraries. Beyond this little was known save that there were in the country two thousand or more public libraries, each exerting a less or greater educational influence, of which nothing was generally known; even a knowledge of their names and whereabouts was limited to their immediate localities. It therefore became necessary to ascertain first the name of every town in the United States the population of which was sufficient to seem to justify the belief that it possessed a public library of some sort. Letters of inquiry were sent to all such towns, generally to the postmaster, asking whether a public library existed, and its name; the name of the library being obtained, direct inquiries were sent to it. In each of the larger towns and smaller cities the superintendent of public schools was chosen as a correspondent; in the larger cities persons were selected to make special investigations; the directories of cities were consulted; gazetteers were examined; the officers of all institutions and societies that might be supposed to possess libraries were applied to for information; and correspondence opened with clergymen, officers of courts, of cities, counties, States, and with other persons likely to possess information on the subject of libraries in their respective localities. The reports of Professor Jewett and Mr. Rhees, and a list of

¹ For his letter see page 759.

² Ninth Census of the United States: Population and Social Statistics, p. 472.

societies and institutions published in 1872 by the Smithsonian Institution also afforded considerable information respecting the names of libraries:

This preliminary work involved the writing of some 10,000 letters, to which the responses have generally been most prompt and gratifying. A mass of information was thus gathered which formed the basis for subsequent specific inquiry and correspondence; and the cordial coöperation of all interested enables us to present, as the result of much time and labor expended, definite and trustworthy information respecting nearly 3,700 public libraries of all classes.

It will be observed that the table includes statistics of some public libraries containing no more than three hundred volumes each. These have been added in cases where the recent dates of the establishment or other known circumstances of the libraries justify the expectation of their permanence and rapid growth.

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Each of the library buildings chosen as a subject for illustration has been selected with reference to its historic or representative character. Thus representations of the Redwood and Loganian Libraries are given solely because of the historical interest that attaches to them as the first on the Western Continent devoted entirely to library purposes. Both were built about the same time, a quarter of a century before the Revolution, and one of them, the Redwood Library, though greatly enlarged, is still devoted to library uses. The Lenox and Ridgway Libraries, now nearing completion, each the gift of a single individual, are also represented; and perhaps no more striking evidence of the vast growth of public libraries in this country could be found than is afforded by the contrast between the first two buildings (each also the gift of a single public spirited citizen) and the two last named. College libraries are well represented by illustrations of the library building of the College of New Jersey and the interior of Wellesley College Library, (for women,) each of which is a monument to the munificent liberality of a wealthy citizen. Engravings of the Boston Public and Cincinnati Public Libraries are presented as examples of the largest free libraries in the United States built and maintained at the public expense; while the Concord,¹ Roxbury Branch, Northampton, Worcester, and Cornell Libraries are included as representatives of free library architecture in the smaller cities and towns. The last, bearing the name of its builder and founder, who presented it to his fellow citizens, is properly assigned a place with the remarks respecting patronymic libraries, in Chapter XXII.² A cut of the building of the Library Company of Philadelphia, organized by Franklin in 1731, properly represents the early proprietary libraries. It was the third library built in this country, dating from

¹ For this cut acknowledgments are due Messrs. Harper & Brothers.

² Page 457.

1792, and is still devoted to its original uses. The cut of the Apprentices' Library of Philadelphia represents a class of libraries that has conferred great and lasting benefits on many young artisans, but which is being rapidly superseded by the free and other public libraries which offer equal advantages to all.

While perhaps no one of the buildings represented may be regarded as a model in all respects, neither is any one without its points of excellence, and several are admirably adapted to their special uses. Taken together they fairly represent the past and present of library architecture in America, and certainly show an improvement in some degree commensurate with the growth of the libraries they shelter.

The plans accompanying Mr. Winsor's contribution on library buildings (Chapter XXIV, pp. 473-475) are the expression of long experience and careful study of the subject, and will doubtless prove of much practical value.

With the exception of the Wellesley College, Concord Public, Cornell, Loganian, Library Company and Apprentices' of Philadelphia, and the Cincinnati Public (exterior) libraries, the engravings have been executed by Miss C. A. Powell, a graduate of the Cooper Union Free Art School, of New York.

SUNDAY READING IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

Within the last few years several public libraries in the larger cities have thrown open their rooms for reading on Sundays; notable among these being the Boston Public Library, the Free Public Library of Worcester, Mass., the Cincinnati Public Library, the Chicago Public Library, and the Public School Library of St. Louis. The reports show that a large number of persons avail themselves of this privilege for improvement and recreation, and that the number of Sunday users of books and periodicals at most of the libraries has steadily increased from year to year.

The number of Sunday readers at the Free Public Library of Worcester, Mass., the first public library in New England to open its doors to Sunday visitors, for each year since 1872, when the privilege was first granted, was as follows: In 1872-'73, Sunday readers, 5,706; 1873-'74, 7,179; 1874-'75, 10,142.

The superintendent of the Boston Public Library, in his report for 1873, remarks that the use of the reading rooms for periodicals on Sundays "was from one-half to three-quarters of the average week day use. The frequenters were uniformly decorous; the most favorable feature of the result being that a large proportion of the Sunday visitors were not such as are seen in the rooms on week days." And in his report for 1875, in summing up the experience of the library in this regard, he says, "that from the start the use of the Central reading room has been abundantly commensurate, and has justified the movement."

Some interesting remarks on the results of the Sunday opening of the

Public Library of Cincinnati and of the Public School Library of St. Louis will be found in the sketches of those libraries in another part of this report.

ART MUSEUMS AND THEIR CONNECTION WITH PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

While the plan of making art museums adjuncts of public libraries, as advocated in Chapter XXI, may at first seem unpractical and unwise a study of the experience of the British Free Libraries in this regard leads to a directly opposite conclusion. The art gallery of the Birmingham Free Library was established in 1867; in the five following years it was visited by more than 600,000 persons; in 1872 it was open 36 Sundays, 49 Saturday evenings, and 289 week days; the Sunday visitors numbered 13,064, the Saturday evening visitors 12,817, and the week day visitors 119,880, making a total of 145,761 for the year. The gallery then contained 35 paintings, 4 statues and busts, and 11 collections, more or less extensive, of artistic manufactures in glass, pottery, and metals, owned by the corporation, a large proportion of which had been presented; 9 paintings, an interesting series of drawings from nature, and a collection of enamels deposited by the Birmingham and Midland Institute; and 23 paintings and three collections of Japanese enamels and metal work lent for exhibition by their owners. The library committee in its report for 1872 says:

The reading rooms, especially at night, have been greatly crowded during the year, and the art gallery has also been used by a largely increased number of visitors. Looking to the growing usefulness of all departments of the libraries and of the art gallery, and to the advancing demands upon their space, the committee regard with much satisfaction the wise and liberal resolution of the town council authorizing the extension of the libraries and the art gallery.

The report of the Liverpool Free Public Library, Museum, and Gallery of Art for the year 1873 contains the following:

The success of the annual exhibitions of pictures held during two successive years naturally drew attention to the want of a suitable building where a permanent gallery of art might be collected, and the annual exhibitions held without the necessity of disturbing the arrangements of the museum for several months in the year, as has hitherto been the case.

An application to the city council for aid to provide a proper building was unsuccessful, but the mayor of the city announced his intention to devote £20,000 for a building.

The same report continues:

The subcommittee have now the pleasure to report the results of the late autumn exhibition of pictures at the Free Library and Museum.

The exhibition was opened to the public from Monday, September 1, to Saturday, November 29, during the day, at a charge of 1s., and in the evening, from Monday October 13, to Saturday, November 29, at 3d.

The number of admissions by payments at the door amounted to 13,318 in the morning and 18,361 in the evening, making a total of 31,679, besides 523 season tickets, and about 10,000 pupils of educational establishments of all classes and denominations admitted gratuitously.

The number of works exhibited consisted of 454 oil colors, 568 water colors, 35 pieces of sculpture and other works of art, forming a total of 1,057.

Of these, 972 were for sale, and 271 were actually sold for sums amounting to £7,402 17s. 6d.; £787 10s. being expended by the corporation in pictures for the permanent gallery of art now in the course of formation. The total receipts amounted to £1,566 1s. 3d., leaving a profit of £466 1s.

The general results of this exhibition have been encouraging, as the following figures denote, and when their nature is examined they are still more satisfactory :

	1872.		Daily average.
Day admissions, (1s., 12 days at 6d. each)...	13,276	90 days	147 ⁶ / ₁₀
Evening admissions, (12 nights at 3d.).....	9,618	48 nights	200 ¹ / ₂
	1873.		
Day admissions, (all at 1s. each).....	13,318	78 days	170 ⁵ / ₈
Evening admissions, (all at 3d.).....	18,361	42 nights	437 ¹ / ₂
		Oil.	Water Sulp- color. ture, etc.
Works exhibited, 1873		454	568 35
Works exhibited, 1872		430	501 29
Increase		24	67 6

The large increase in the number of season tickets, viz, 523, as against 332 in 1872, demonstrates the existence of a rapidly increasing section of the public who return again and again to study the pictures carefully, and who will in time form a body of independent and cultivated art opinion, the effects of which must be most advantageous to the town.

Hitherto the committees have been somewhat disappointed at the comparative apathy of the artisan class, but this year the attendance in the evenings has been very hopeful, so much so, indeed, as to warrant the expectation that an interest in art may be thoroughly excited, and a knowledge diffused among that class which may be productive of valuable industrial results. The presence of art galleries and museums in Paris has enabled that city, in the absence of most material advantages, to become a large manufacturing centre, owing solely to the educated taste of her artisans. London has, within the last few years, become the seat of art manufactures which have in several instances been the direct outgrowth of South Kensington, and which in most cases owe their success to the interest in art it has excited and the opportunity of study it affords. If Liverpool is to become eventually more than a mere warehousing port, any means of attracting such manufactures into her midst should be most anxiously improved. The attendance of the artisan class at these exhibitions is, therefore, a most important element from an industrial point of view.

In addition to the art gallery thus successfully established, the Liverpool Free Library possesses also a valuable museum of natural history, etc.

The annual report of the Museum Library and Park Committee of the borough of Salford, for 1873-'74, shows that there were in that year 527,500 visitors to the museum, 800,000 to the park, and that the issue of books belonging to the Central Library and its two branches (containing altogether 53,624 volumes) was 313,389, while the number of readers in the reading and news rooms was 477,000.

Like satisfactory results have followed the joining of art and natural history museums with other free libraries in England, and it is believed that similar benefits would accrue from the union of public libraries and museums here.

THE STUDY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE.

Considerable space has been devoted, under the title of Professorships of Books and Reading, to the discussion of the question of a new college professorship the duties of which should be to teach students what and how to read. While this would meet the needs of college students, the much larger constituency of the public libraries would still remain, as now, generally dependent on the librarians for advice and direction. Hence, it is clear that the librarian must soon be called upon to assume a distinct position, as something more than a mere custodian of books, and the scientific scope and value of his office be recognized and estimated in a becoming manner. To meet the demands that will be made on him he should be granted opportunities for instruction in all the departments of library science.

In Germany the importance of this is beginning to be realized, and the plan of making it a subject of special study in the universities finds advocates. Under the title of The science of library arrangement with a view to a common organization among libraries, and to the special study of library science in German universities, Dr. F. Rullmann, librarian of the University of Freiburg, says:¹

It is very desirable that library science should, more than has been the case hitherto in Germany, form a subject of discussion at the meetings of librarians, and that one of the points to be discussed should be whether library science is to form a special branch of study at the universities.

I. LIBRARY SCIENCE SHOULD HAVE A COMMON ORGANIZATION.

Three points have to be considered in this connection:

1. *The system.*—The best authorities agree as to the desirability of a uniform library system for Germany. At present there are very few systems which entirely satisfy the demands of our age. This is not the place, however, to criticise the faulty systems of various libraries, as they are sufficiently well known.

In creating a good bibliographic system we meet with considerable difficulties, especially with regard to the harmonizing of all the theoretical and practical requirements, so as to combine a scientific with a convenient arrangement. At present one of the two generally preponderates. It frequently occurs that one and the same work is ranged under twelve different heads in twelve different libraries, which, of course, is very confusing. All this tends to show that it should not be left to the will of every librarian to establish a system for his library, but that there should be a uniform system throughout the country.

In order to produce a uniform system, it is of course necessary that individual views should readily submit to the wishes of the majority. The chief feature of such a system should be the logical arrangement of the details, without, however, carrying the method of headings and subheadings too far. Smaller libraries, especially, will be able to do without many of the headings required by larger ones.

2. *The catalogue.*—The new system, of course, presupposes a rearrangement of the catalogue. We would not advocate absolute uniformity of catalogues, because the results would not be commensurate with the amount of labor bestowed. It would, however, be very useful if the "catch words" in all the German libraries could, as

¹ Die Bibliothekseinrichtungskunde zum Theile einer gemeinsamen Organisation, die Bibliothekswissenschaft als solche einem besonderen Universitätsstudium in Deutschland unterworfen, von Dr. F. Rullmann, Custos der Freiburger Universitätsbibliothek. Freiburg i. Br., 1874, 28 pp.

much as possible, be selected and be treated according to a uniform principle, so as not to let individual opinion be the only guide in the matter. To show how necessary this is, we will only mention, as an instance, the different way in which various important questions are answered, *e. g.*, regarding anonymous books, compound words, obsolete words, etc.

3. *Placing of books.*—The most convenient way will be to place the books on the shelves from the left to the right, commencing from the lower shelves, and to have every book numbered. This numbering should not be continuous through a whole library, but merely through a division, as the very high numbers, especially in large libraries, would cause considerable inconvenience.

As in many German libraries the system, cataloging, and arrangement have not kept step with the times and with the development of science, and will therefore have to be changed sooner or later, all such libraries, after they have been authorized by their respective authorities to make a new organization, might derive the full benefit of a common discussion of the whole subject. Other libraries might without great difficulty adopt some things immediately, but should certainly, whenever circumstances demand it, carry out practically all the theories, after they had helped to discuss them in the interest of library science.

What excellent results could in this way be gradually obtained, not only with regard to the mutual usefulness of all libraries, but also with regard to their individual usefulness!

Many of the present inconsistencies and egotistical arbitrary rules would vanish, because these things could then be under much more thorough supervision and control.

It would, moreover, simplify the conscientious fulfilment of the librarian's duties, so that it would no longer be necessary for each librarian to have detailed accounts regarding his treatment of library science. Such a "diary," as Ebert calls it, is, unfortunately, seldom made, for many librarians do not leave any manuscript notes for their successors regarding their work and the principles according to which they have carried it on. This circumstance proves very detrimental to the library in case of removal or death of the librarian, especially if no oral tradition has been preserved regarding the method of working. This will explain, to a great extent, why at present so many libraries, in spite of an immense amount of work, do not reach their object as fully as would be the case if a uniform system were established. Such a system, by making librarians at once at home in any library, and by producing a uniform method of working in all, greatly facilitates the use of libraries for our men of science. Thus it will not be entirely chimerical to suppose that in course of time, even if centuries should pass, a general systematic repertory of literature will be the result, which would at once show any gap still existing in a library.

II. LIBRARY SCIENCE A SPECIAL STUDY AT THE UNIVERSITIES.

Supposing that a uniform library system according to our ideas should gradually become prevalent, we do not thereby have a sufficient guarantee of the greatest possible perfection of our libraries. For this will essentially depend on a suitable library administration; and this leads us to the question, how the qualifications requisite for a librarian can best be obtained.

Although the importance of the office of the librarian has from time immemorial been fully appreciated, such appreciation has hitherto not been sufficiently general. For not only was a librarian's place often considered as a pleasant and respectable sinecure, or as an office of secondary importance which would allow the office holder conveniently to pursue his favorite studies, but even to the present day has the office of a librarian at our universities not generally been considered an independent office, but has been given to one of the professors.

We are glad to see, however, that, both theoretically and practically, the opinion is gaining ground that only a man specially trained for it can successfully fill the place

of librarians. Such a special training belongs very properly to the university course, as we intend to prove by the following remarks.

In appointing librarians there is no such guarantee of their competency as is demanded of other aspirants to public office when they finish their studies. A most essential point is wanting here, viz, the opportunity for a suitable preparation. For the occupation of an assistant librarian seems to be scarcely a full equivalent for it. Aside from the fragmentary character of such a preparation, it can scarcely be taken into account, because there are comparatively few such places, and the choice for future librarians would be limited to a small number of persons.

Thus the practical occupation of the officer in the library has hitherto had to take the place of his education for his duties. This had the great disadvantage, that especially in modern times, when the extent of human knowledge has increased to such enormous dimensions, it took, contrary to the true interests of the library, a very long time for the librarian to acquire the necessary amount of knowledge in branches of science with which hitherto he had been but little familiar. Schrettinger, in his *Manual of Library Science*, Vienna, 1834, was the first who advocated the necessity of a special school for educating librarians. He only touches the subject very briefly, and desires that such an education should be given at the chief library of the country, where his manual might form the basis of lectures on library science, and that only the future library officers of that country should have the benefit of such instruction. This, however, would scarcely supply the want of librarians for Germany, and we would therefore, instead of instruction at a library, recommend that library science be studied at the universities, not only in one state, but in the whole of Germany; i. e., we desire that at one of our universities, gradually perhaps at several, lectures on library science should be delivered by competent men. This course of lectures should extend through three years. As on leaving the gymnasium most young men will have become proficient only in German, French, Latin, and Greek, there will be required:

I. *Further linguistic studies*, which may be pursued outside of the lecture room. As most important in this respect we would recommend the study of Hebrew, English, Italian, and Spanish.

These studies should be carried so far at least as to enable the student to read a book with the help of a dictionary and grammar, and to acquire a knowledge of the library technical terms.

II. *Lectures* should be attended on:

1. General history and collateral studies, *e. g.*, diplomacy.
2. Systematic universal encyclopædia of sciences, with special regard to the best way of defining the proper limits of each science.
3. Universal history of the more important literary productions, with special mention of their scientific and booksellers' value.
4. Knowledge of manuscripts.
5. History of the art of printing.
6. History of the book trade.
7. Some knowledge of the fine arts, so as to enable the librarian to know the true value of engravings, (copper, steel, and wood,) lithographs, and photographs.
8. Gradual development of library science and introduction to it.
9. The most interesting data concerning the well known libraries of the world: "bibliothecography."
10. Library economy, (administration, financial management, etc.)
11. Practical exercises in cataloguing and classifying, (especially the more difficult subjects, *e. g.*, manuscripts and incunabula.)
12. Management of archives.

Of the subjects mentioned under II, Nos. 2, 3, 5, 6, and 7 should be in the hands of competent librarians or men thoroughly versed in library science; Nos. 1 and 4 are treated of in most universities.

After finishing such a course the student would have to pass an examination before

a special committee composed of the professors or persons lecturing on library science, and receive a certificate of qualification for the office of librarian. Such a certificate *only* should secure a person the office of librarian, and no distinction should be made between students from the different states of Germany.

It will of course be understood that such a course of instruction in library science offers a great probability but no absolute certainty of being good in practice too.

Only in two cases does such a study not seem to offer any advantages: first, in places like Strasbourg, where the number of officers is so large that there is a special librarian for nearly every chief division. In this case the man acquainted with the speciality of the library is to be preferred. Second, in special libraries.

But apart from these two exceptional cases, we may confidently look to a most beneficial result from the study of library science.

First of all it will satisfactorily settle a question of vital interest to all libraries, viz, regarding suitable selection in the buying of books. Such a study only will almost entirely remove the danger of having certain portions of the library favored in an undue degree, both as regards the direct expenditure in money, as also the indirect expenditure by having the librarian's time too much occupied by special subjects. Such cases have occurred particularly in university libraries; for these, whether in the hands of "private professors" (*Privat-Dozenten*) or not, have always been managed by specialists, who, as a general rule, favored their own studies at the expense of the whole library.

Such a study of library science will also have the effect to produce, much more frequently than is the case now, works on libraries and everything connected with them, which of course will be an immense benefit to library science in general.

LIBRARY CONVENTION.

In May, 1853, a call, signed by Professor Jewett and other librarians, was published, inviting "librarians and others interested in bibliography" to meet in convention at New York, September 15, 1853, "for the purpose of conferring together upon the means of advancing the prosperity and usefulness of public libraries, and for the suggestion and discussion of topics of importance to book collectors and readers."

The convention met at the time and place appointed, and remained in session three days. About eighty librarians (representing libraries containing altogether some eight hundred thousand volumes) and others interested in bibliographical pursuits were in attendance.

The work accomplished was summed up by the editor of Norton's Literary Gazette (October 15, 1853) as follows:

Acquaintances have been formed among numerous members of the librarian's profession, who had never seen or corresponded with one another before; an arrangement has been made for the regular interchange of catalogues and reports; the experience of those who have long had charge of public libraries has been brought before those who are novices in the work, upon a great variety of topics; the Smithsonian system of cataloguing, which aims at most important changes, has been explained by its originator, and carefully discussed; facts and statistics concerning a large number of widely scattered institutions have been collected and arranged; certain new and ingenious inventions for the preservation and exhibition of illustrated works have been introduced to the public; preliminary steps have been taken for preparing a complete librarian's manual; suggestions have been made in regard to the establishment of popular libraries all over the country; and measures have been taken to form a librarians' association or bibliographical society of a permanent character, the object of which shall be to promote, in every way, the establishment and efficient conduct of collections of books.

The convention adjourned to meet at Washington at the call of the committee on permanent organization, of which Professor Jewett was chairman, but no meeting was afterwards held. Twenty-three years have passed; libraries have increased in number fivefold, and in influence in a much greater ratio; all the conditions and necessities that demanded the coöperation of library officers then are more important and urgent now, and others equally requiring to be met have arisen. In view of the magnitude of the interests involved, social, financial, intellectual, and moral, it seems proper and expedient that librarians and others interested in the welfare of libraries should again meet to interchange views, compare methods and the results of experience, and discuss practical questions. In August, 1875, Mr. Thomas Hale Williams, librarian of the Minneapolis (Minn.) Athenæum, wrote suggesting such a national meeting; his suggestions were favored by a number of the leading librarians of the country, and have recently taken practical form in a preliminary call for a conference of librarians, signed by gentlemen representing libraries numbering in the aggregate more than two million volumes. Three of the signers of the call representing, respectively, proprietary, college, and free public libraries, were delegates to the convention of 1853, and have been continuously in library service since that time; two in the same libraries they then represented, while the other, the accomplished author of *Poole's Index to Periodical Literature*, has since successfully organized the two largest free public libraries in the West. The proposed convention will be held at Philadelphia, October 4, 5, 6, 1876.

A LIBRARY JOURNAL.

Another evidence of a revival of interest in public libraries is afforded by the proposition to establish a journal to be devoted to the discussion of practical questions relating to the management of public libraries, and the dissemination of information regarding them. It is expected that the first number of the *American Library Journal*, to be published monthly, will appear in September. On account of the importance of such a journal to the library interests of the country, an abstract of the prospectus of the *American Library Journal* is herewith presented.

THE AMERICAN LIBRARY JOURNAL.

Published monthly.

MELVIL DEWEY, AMHERST COLLEGE LIBRARY, MANAGING EDITOR.

Associate editors.

Justin Winsor,	Boston Public Library.
James L. Whitney,	Boston Public Library.
Fred. B. Perkins,	Boston Public Library.
Charles A. Cutter,	Boston Athenæum.
John Fiske,	Harvard University Library.
Ezra Abbot,	Harvard University.
Reuben A. Guild,	Brown University Library
W. I. Fletcher,	Watkinson Library.
J. Carson Brevoort,	Astor Library.
H. A. Homes,	New York State Library.
S. B. Noyes,	Brooklyn Mercantile Library.
Frederic Vinton,	Princeton College Library.
Lloyd P. Smith,	Philadelphia Library Company.
A. R. Spofford,	Library of Congress.
John S. Billings,	Surgeon-General's Office.
Wm. F. Poole,	Chicago Public Library.
Charles Evans,	Indianapolis Public Library.
Thomas Vickers,	Cincinnati Public Library.
Wm. T. Harris,	St. Louis.
John Jay Bailey,	St. Louis Public School Library.
A. E. Whitaker,	Mercantile Library, San Francisco.

Publisher: F. Leyboldt, 37 Park Row, New York.

Prospectus.

Extract from the annual report for 1869 of the superintendent of the Public Library of Boston.

"We have no schools of bibliographical and bibliothecal training whose graduates can guide the formation of and assume management within the fast increasing libraries of our country, and the demand may, perhaps, never warrant their establishment; but every library with a fair experience can afford inestimable instruction to another in its novitiate; and there have been no duties of my office to which I have given more hearty attention than those that have led to the granting of what we could from our experience to the representatives of other libraries, whether coming with inquiries fitting a collection as large as Cincinnati is to establish, or merely seeking such matters as concern the establishment of a village library."

To further these and like purposes it is proposed to publish an American Library Journal. The rapid growth of libraries in this country makes such a medium of exchanging experience vitally necessary, and it will be a means of economizing both time and money. The Journal is meant to be eminently practical, not antiquarian, and the following departments are proposed:

Editorials and contributed papers by specialists on library economy, bibliography, classification, construction, and arrangement of library buildings, and like topics.

Library notes as to statistics of growth and circulation, donations, new enterprises, improvements in binding, cataloguing, library fittings, shelf arrangement, charging, loan, and return of books, regulations, restrictions, etc.

Bibliography.—Record of every new catalogue, report, or other publication bearing directly on the library interest, in any language. The more important will be reviewed by specialists.

Current periodical literature.—Reference to or analysis of articles of library interest, appearing in American or foreign periodicals.

Pseudonyms.—A record of all pseudonyms, anonyms, etc., of which any new information can be given.

Correspondence.—Library letters from abroad and from various parts of our own country.

Notes and queries.—A department that should be of special value. Questions on any subject coming within the scope of the journal will be received, and, if possible, answered editorially in the next issue. Otherwise they will be referred to readers for reply.

Duplicates.—Lists of the more important books offered by the various libraries for sale or exchange.

Books wanted.—By purchase or exchange.

Situations.—Addresses of librarians and cataloguers desiring engagements, and of libraries needing such services.

Annual index.—A complete index to each volume of the American Library Journal, which will form a finding list of all topics of library interest during the year.

The Journal, containing about 32 pages small quarto, will be issued every month from the office of the Publishers' Weekly, 37 Park Row, New York. The managing editor's office is at 13 Tremont Place, Boston, where it seemed desirable that the journal should be chiefly edited, that the fullest advantage might be taken of the daily experience of the justly famed libraries and librarians of that vicinity. The time chosen for starting the Journal seems very opportune, especially since it follows closely the publication of the Special Report on Public Libraries in the United States, issued by the United States Bureau of Education. The real object of the Journal is, in fact, to form a periodical supplement to this work. The active coöperation of librarians, by way of subscription, as well as by contributions, communications, etc., is earnestly solicited.

Libraries are especially requested to send to the managing editor of the Journal copies of new catalogues, annual reports, regulations, etc. Scraps or notices of articles, reviews, notes in local papers, or any other information concerning library interests, will also be thankfully received.

In connection with the American Library Journal it is proposed to form a collection of everything of special interest to librarians for common reference and use by all contributing to it. For this purpose it is requested that every library send to the managing editor of the Journal two copies of every blank, form, card, slip, catalogue, or anything portable that it may use in its administration, and is willing to contribute; one set to be arranged by libraries, showing as completely as possible the methods and catalogues of each library by itself; the other under classification showing the various methods used by different libraries in the same work, *e. g.*, all the different catalogue cards that are in use in different libraries. The specimens sent should all be marked with the date, cost, and manner of using; and if, after practical trial, any improvement can be suggested to other libraries using a similar form or appliance, this should also be added. This collection, like the Journal itself, is something to which all should cordially contribute, and from which all may freely draw.

The printing of accurate titles of new books in such a way that they can be used for the card catalogues of libraries in general, at a slight expense, is an important field for coöperation. The early completion of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature and arrangements for annual or monthly supplements, the preparation of a guide to the special collections and rare and valuable books in the libraries of the United States for the purpose of special research and study, and other enterprises of similar character and intent, are among the purposes which it is hoped to accomplish through the agency of this journal in securing the coöperation of all interested in library work.

The circulation of such a journal being necessarily limited, the subscription price, in order to put the enterprise on a safe footing, must be made \$5 for the first year. To insure its success will require the hearty coöperation of librarians in pecuniary as well as literary support. Subscriptions should be addressed to F. Leyboldt, 37 Park Row New York; inquiries and other communications to Melvil Dewey, 13 Tremont Place, Boston.

It may be reasonably expected that, conducted in accordance with the plan above described, under the direction of the gentlemen named, and receiving, as it doubtless will, the hearty support and coöperation of active librarians and educators throughout the country, the Library Journal will find a wide field and abundant opportunities for usefulness.

COÖPERATIVE CATALOGUES AND INDEXES.¹

A farther illustration of awakened interest, and of the desire to effect coöperation in library work and bring the librarians of different libraries into more intimate relations, is found in the propositions of Professor Robinson and Mr. Winsor in this country, and of a writer in the Academy in England, to economize the labor and expense of cataloguing and indexing, by associated effort on the part of publishers and librarians of different libraries and countries. These propositions are noticed in detail elsewhere in this report.²

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN CANADA, MEXICO, BRAZIL, AND JAPAN.

The following brief notices of public libraries in the countries above named will, it is thought, be of interest to Americans. They comprise all the trustworthy information on the subject that has been found available.

Dominion of Canada.

Ontario.—Within the past twenty-five years Canada has shared in the general-growth of public libraries. A brief account of the excellent school library system of the province of Ontario will be found in Chapter II, pp. 57-58. According to the report of the chief superintendent of education of that province, there were, in 1874, 1,334 libraries of this class, containing in all 266,046 volumes.

An examination of the revised catalogue published by the department of education shows that great care has been exercised in the choice of books, and that a judicious selection from it would form an excellent library in all departments of literature for adults as well as for pupils in the public schools.

According to the same report, there were also in the province 193 other public libraries, not including those of Sunday schools, containing in all 142,732 volumes, making an aggregate of 1,427 public libraries, with 408,778 volumes.

Quebec.—The following extract from a letter of the secretary of the minister of public instruction of the province of Quebec, dated March 8, 1875, shows the number and extent of public libraries in that province:

¹ In a letter dated August 4, 1876, Professor Robinson writes: "I may add that I have the honor to be chairman of a committee recently appointed at the convocation of the regents in Albany, by the college officers of this State, to devise a general plan on which the colleges may unite in cataloguing and indexing. I hope something may be done in this direction."

² See pp. 513, 514.

From the best information we can obtain there are 612 libraries, divided as follows :

	Number.	Volumes.
Parish libraries.....	160	92, 967
Universities.....	3	53, 500
Colleges, Catholic.....	12	83, 624
Colleges, Protestant.....	4	2, 000
Industrial colleges, Catholic.....	15	29, 244
Industrial colleges, Protestant.....	1	70
Normal schools.....	3	7, 850
Academies for boys, and mixed, Catholic.....	43	7, 016
Academies for boys, and mixed, Protestant.....	29	2, 267
Academies for girls, Catholic.....	66	33, 923
Model schools, Catholic.....	233	22, 005
Model schools, Protestant.....	43	2, 720
Total.....	612	337, 186

If we add to this the library of the local parliament, that of the department of public instruction, and a certain number belonging to the different literary societies, which cannot be less than 100,000 volumes, and which are more or less open to the public, we have a total of 437,186 volumes.

The educational reports of the other provinces of the Dominion do not afford specific information in regard to libraries.

Mexico.

The sketch of the public libraries of Mexico, prepared by Fernando C. Willett, esq., secretary United States legation, Mexico, was kindly furnished by Hon. J. W. Foster, American minister to that republic.

The following exhibits the number of states in the republic which have public libraries, the number of volumes in each state, and the total number of volumes: Aguascalientes, 1,400; Campeche, 2,024; Chiapas, 3,758; Durango, 5,022; Guanajuato, 11,382; Jalisco, 22,000; Mexico, 8,904; Michoacan, 12,038; Oajaca, 12,922; Puebla, 24,821; Queretaro, 10,130; San Luis Potosi, 2,624; Vera Cruz, a library, but not reported; Yucatan, 1,143; Zacatecas, 10,000; Federal District, 106,700; making a total of 234,868 volumes.

It will thus be seen that of the 29 states and territories of the republic only 16 have any public libraries at all, and respecting those which do exist it should be noted that only a small proportion of the books which they report are of modern dates or of any great value except to the antiquarian and historian, the great majority of them having been obtained from the old ecclesiastical libraries of the closed churches and convents. There are doubtless among these old collections rare copies of valuable works from which something may be realized for the purchase of modern books, but the great bulk of these collections from the convents and churches consists of the religious writings of priests and monks, the value of which almost entirely departed with the age that produced them. The principal library in the republic is the

BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL.

A visit to this library, and an interview with the courteous librarian, Don Joaquin Cardoso, elicited the following facts respecting its origin and present condition:

Previous to the promulgation of the laws of reform there existed in the City of Mexico the cathedral and university libraries and those of the convents. After the triumph of the liberal party the government came into possession of these libraries, and steps were at once taken to unite them into one, as the basis of a grand national library; but not until the year 1867 was any definite plan to this end inaugurated. In that year

the fine old church of San Agustín was taken possession of as a library building, and the work of refitting it for its new use was begun. The sum of \$142,714 has been appropriated for this purpose, and when completed it will be one of the finest buildings of its kind on the continent. The work, however, progresses very slowly, and no one, I believe, ventures to predict when it will be finished. In the mean time the large chapel adjoining the church is being used as a library building, where the books are collected, and the work of classification and cataloguing is slowly progressing. It is estimated that there are in all something over 100,000 volumes, but these for the most part are of the character above referred to; and there being several religious libraries thrown together in the collection, there are, as might be expected, a great many duplicates.

Some fifteen or twenty young men were consulting books in the reading room when I called, and, as an indication of the increasing improvement in the reading habits of the people, the librarian stated that two years ago, when he first became connected with the management, only four or five would call daily, and they generally only to read the papers or trashy novels. Now the attendance averages over fifty daily, and the demand for scientific, historical, and the better class of literary works is steadily on the increase.

For the last four years the sum of \$4,000 has been annually appropriated by congress for the purchase of new books, but only a small portion of this sum has been actually expended, as it is not deemed best to increase materially the number of books until the new building is ready for their reception. By law two copies of every work published in Mexico must be presented to this library.

CINCO DE MAYO LIBRARY.

This is the only other public library in the city of Mexico, and is under the management of the Lancasterian Society. In the society's report for the last year the following reference is made to this library: "It is open to the public every day from 8 in the morning until 10 at night, and is constantly attended by persons from all classes of society, but principally by artisans and poor scholars from the national schools, who being in want of text books, are able to procure the use of them in the popular library. This establishment received during the year 1873 donations of books not only from the members of the Lancasterian Society, but from various other persons, among whom the Messrs. Appleton, of New York, had the goodness to send to the popular library a generous contribution of works of the highest utility."

Nearly all the periodicals of the country are found here, but no foreign ones.

LITERARY AND SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES.

There are in the republic seventy-three associations of this character, of which twenty-nine are scientific, twenty-one literary, twenty devoted to the cultivation of arts, and three mixed. The most important of all is perhaps the Society of Geography and Statistics. This society was established in 1851, and comprises among its active members many of the leading scholars of the country. It holds its sessions every Saturday, and its discussions cover a much wider range of subjects than the title of the society would indicate, embracing, besides the mere subjects of geography and statistics, the various topics of history and science. In the fine building where the meetings are held are the museum and excellent library of the society, the latter being more rich in scientific and historical works than any other in the country.

The government annually appropriates \$6,000 to defray the expenses of a keeper of the archives, clerk, janitor, and the publication of the society's bulletin.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

The periodical publications in the republic during the year 1874 amounted to 168, of which 18 were scientific; 9, literary; 2, artistic; 26, religious, and 118, political. Of these there belong to the city of Mexico alone 12 scientific, 3 literary, 4 religious,

and 25 political publications, fourteen of the latter being daily papers, though it should be noted that these dailies are all small, not specially noted for the collection and publication of news, and resorting very little to the use of the telegraph, which now extends to most of the states of the republic.

The press association as it exists in the United States is an institution unknown in Mexico, and there is but one steam printing press in the republic.

Brazil.

The following information respecting the libraries of Brazil is drawn from an official report entitled *The Empire of Brazil at the Universal Exhibition of 1876*, in Philadelphia.

The most important library in Brazil is the National Public Library, situated at the imperial capital, which numbers more than 120,000 printed volumes, besides valuable collections of manuscripts, maps, charts, and national and foreign newspapers.

Of the five main sections or departments into which the library is divided, that of theology numbers 15,000 volumes; that of history, biography, and voyages, 24,000 volumes; that of science, (moral, political, and physical,) 39,000 volumes; that of belles-lettres, 16,000 volumes; that of Greek and Latin classics, 4,000 volumes; that of arts and trades, about 3,500 volumes; that of periodical and miscellaneous literature makes up the remainder.

The library is free to the public, and is open six days in the week, from 9 a. m. to 2 p. m., and from 6 to 9 p. m. From 1,000 to 1,300 persons use the library monthly.

Prior to 1873 the yearly grant for the maintenance and increase of the library amounted to £2,500; in 1873 the grant for these purposes was increased to £6,785.

At the capital of the empire there are many libraries belonging either to public educational institutions or to associations and religious communities, the principal of which are the following: The library of the Faculty of Medicine, 17,317 volumes; the Marine Library, 19,000 volumes; Library of the Polytechnic School, 6,000 volumes; Library of the Military School, 2,100 volumes; the National Museum Library, 8,000 volumes; Library of the Academy of Fine Arts, 1,000 volumes; Library of the Imperial Blind Institute, over 1,000 volumes; Portuguese Reading Room Library, 52,000 volumes; Library Fluminense, 42,000 volumes; British Literary Club Library, 6,219 volumes; Germania Association Library, 5,781 volumes; Historical, Geographical, and Ethnographical Brazilian Institute, 6,841 volumes; St. Benedict's Monastery, 8,000 volumes; the Municipal Library, 14,500 volumes. In the several provinces of the empire there are many important libraries, some of which have been recently established under the name of "popular libraries."

According to the official document named, the aggregate number of volumes in all the libraries of the empire which are accessible to the public is 460,272. In 1875, the libraries were attended by 85,044 persons.

Not only government, but private individuals continue to evince solicitude in the establishment of libraries, not only in the capital, but in all the provinces of the empire.

Japan.

As a vivid illustration of the spread of western ideas in regard to popular education among the nations of the East, the free public library recently established at Tokio, in Japan, deserves to be mentioned.

For the following brief account of this library we are indebted to the kindness of our countryman, Hon. David Murray, Ph. D., LL. D., superintendent of educational affairs in the department of education of the empire of Japan :

I think this library is the first in Japan in which foreign books were to constitute a feature. It is designed to comprise books in Japanese and Chinese, and in European languages.

It is a public library, open to all persons, native or foreign, who may desire to consult it. In general, the books are not to be taken from the building ; but certain specified classes may, under the sanction of the minister of education, be permitted to borrow from the library.

It is in the city of Tokio, (Yedo,) and is now temporarily bestowed in the ancient temple of Confucius, which, although probably the most beautiful building in Tokio, is not specially adapted to the purposes of a library. It was founded by the Mombusho (department of education) and opened to the public in 1875. The nucleus of the collection of foreign books was the private library purchased from Hon. Mori-Arinori, formerly the representative of Japan in the United States. By purchase, donation, and otherwise, the foreign department has largely increased. The Japanese and Chinese department has been obtained chiefly from donation by departments of the government and wealthy families.

I estimate the foreign collection now to contain, say, 6,000 volumes, and the Japanese and Chinese, say, 4,000 volumes.

A small annual allowance is made for the support and increase of the library. Extraordinary grants will be made from time to time. The management of the library is in the hands of a bureau of the department of education.

CONCLUSION.

It is not to be expected that a report covering so long a period of time, and treating of a subject regarding which so little definite information could be obtained from the labors of other investigators, will be complete and perfectly accurate ; but it may be fairly claimed that this work, prepared as it has been with painstaking research and attention to accuracy in details of lesser as well as greater importance, may be accepted with a considerable degree of confidence, at least so far as statements of fact are concerned.¹ Every one who has pursued a sim-

¹ On pages 446 and 447 of this report it is stated that the shares of the Social Library of Castine, Me., became the property of the town in 1827. That statement, made on the authority of the present librarian, is, it appears, incorrect. He states, in a letter dated August 2, 1876, that the town did not establish a public library until March, 1855, the year subsequent to the enactment of the state law authorizing the establishment of free town libraries. This information was, unfortunately, received too late for the correction of the error in the proper place, and necessitates this explanation.

ilar investigation of any subject knows how elusive facts are when obscured by the mists of a hundred, fifty, or even twenty-five years; how difficult the verification of a date a half-century old; how unsafe a tradition or reminiscence of an event antedating the inquiry by even a few years.

It will be observed that on several subjects, as cataloguing and novel reading, different opinions are expressed by different contributors; but as the contrariety in each case respects questions that are still unsettled and matters of discussion, it is thought quite proper that all sides should be heard. There is also necessarily some repetition, resulting from the intimate relations of certain subjects assigned to different contributors, who prepared their papers without opportunities for consultation with each other. Usually the texts of both or all have been retained, either because each possesses distinctive features of its own, or because the importance of the subject justifies reiteration.

In the editorial chapters, the endeavor has been to state facts and the conclusions they appear to justify with as little comment as practicable; and in the presentation of statistics, the temptation to "estimate" and "approximate" has been steadily resisted. In no table of statistics in the work does a figure or other item appear that is not substantiated by what in our judgment is the most trustworthy evidence procurable.

To the official acknowledgments made elsewhere for assistance and advice in the preparation of this report, the editors desire to add their personal thanks.

S. R. WARREN,
S. N. CLARK,
Editors.

CHAPTER I.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES A HUNDRED YEARS AGO.

BY HORACE E. SCUDDER.

RESOURCES FOR LITERARY CULTURE A CENTURY AGO.—PROPRIETARY AND SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARIES—COLLEGE LIBRARIES—PARISH LIBRARIES.

In taking account of the present state of society and education in our country as compared with conditions a hundred years ago, one of the most suggestive points of comparison is in what may be called the immediate resources of literary culture. Although true culture can never be attained except by the foregoing of indulgence in meaner pleasures, yet it almost seems as if the day had gone by in the more closely inhabited parts of our country when the obstacles in the way of book-learning required to be overcome by extraordinary means. In our principal cities and large towns there are free libraries; bookstores display not only American books but fresh importations constantly from England and the continent, while magazines and newspapers of general or special character are made accessible to the poorest person living in the remotest hamlet. Moreover the business connected with the production and distribution of literature has become so important an industry that reading is forced upon the notice of people, and by new systems of dealing, the customer for books and periodicals is not waited for but sought out.

A hundred years ago the country was not only sparsely settled, but communication between the different portions was irregular and infrequent; there was no highly organized postal system to act as an express from the publisher to his remotest customer; the large towns themselves were very imperfectly supplied with bookstores and printing offices, and education was much more confined than at present to certain classes of society. The idea of a free public library could hardly find general acceptance until the idea of free public education had become familiar to men's minds, and the libraries existing at the time of the Revolution were necessarily representative of the existing state of public opinion on the subject of culture. They were, with scarcely an exception, either connected directly with institutions of learning or the outgrowth of associations of gentlemen having tastes and interests in common.

EXPERIENCE OF FRANKLIN.

Perhaps nothing could make this clearer than to recite the experience of Benjamin Franklin, who easily represents for us the poor boy of the

period, with a mind quick in its appetite for literary knowledge, and the sagacious citizen whose perception of the wants of his countrymen would lead him to take measures to satisfy them. In what he did not, as well as in what he did, may be read the condition of the most advanced public sentiment in his time. "From a child," he tells us in his autobiography,¹ "I was fond of reading, and all the little money that came into my hands was ever laid out in books. Pleased with the Pilgrim's Progress, my first collection was of John Bunyan's works in separate little volumes. I afterward sold them to enable me to buy R. Churton's Historical Collections; they were small chapmen's books and cheap, forty or fifty in all. My father's little library consisted chiefly of books in polemic divinity, most of which I read, and have since often regretted that, at a time when I had such a thirst for knowledge, more proper books had not fallen in my way, since it was now resolved I should not be a clergyman. Plutarch's Lives there was in which I read abundantly, and I still think that time spent to great advantage. There was also a book of De Foe's, called an Essay on Projects, and another of Dr. Mather's, called Essays to do Good, which perhaps gave me a turn of thinking that had an influence on some of the principal future events of my life." This bookish inclination, he adds, determined his father to make him a printer, and he was accordingly apprenticed to his elder brother James. "I now had access," he continues,² "to better books. An acquaintance with the apprentices of booksellers enabled me sometimes to borrow a small one, which I was careful to return soon and clean. Often I sat up in my room reading the greatest part of the night, when the book was borrowed in the evening and to be returned early in the morning, lest it should be missed or wanted. And after some time an ingenious tradesman, Mr. Matthew Adams, who had a pretty collection of books, and who frequented our printing-house, took notice of me, invited me to his library and very kindly lent me such books as I chose to read. . . . About this time I met with an odd volume of the Spectator. It was the third. I had never before seen any of them. I bought it, read it over and over, and was much delighted with it. . . . And now it was that, being on some occasion made ashamed of my ignorance in figures, which I had twice failed in learning when at school, I took Cocker's book of arithmetic, and went through the whole by myself with great ease. I also read Seller's and Shermy's books of Navigation, and became acquainted with the little geometry they contain, but never proceeded far in that science; and I read about this time Locke on the Human Understanding and the Art of Thinking, by Messrs. du Port Royal."

These memorabilia of Franklin indicate sufficiently the resources

¹The Life of Benjamin Franklin, written by himself: now first edited from original manuscripts and from his printed correspondence and other writings. By John Bigelow. Philadelphia, 1875, vol. i, p. 105.

²Ibid., p. 107.

which a bright boy of the time—the first quarter of the last century—had in Boston. A few theological books in his father's library, the use of a book now and then from the bookstore, the chance of borrowing from a "pretty collection of books," and the occasional purchase of a book which was mastered and turned inside out by use, as in the case of the odd volume of the *Spectator*, which served him, as he tells us, for a copy-book in his attempts at producing literature—these were his literary resources. He was about seventeen years old when he left Boston and began that striking career which has especially identified him, so far as his fame and his influence had local bounds, with the city of Philadelphia.

It was by chance, seemingly, that he went there. One printer only was in New York at the time, and he had no employment for him, but told him that the recent death of a young man in Philadelphia had left a vacancy in a printing office there, and, consequently, Franklin extended his journey to that town. It gives us a lively notion of the slight place which literature held in the economy of the time, when we discover that, in 1723, there was but one printer in New York and two only in Philadelphia, both of these poorly qualified for their business, one being illiterate though bred to the business, and the other something of a scholar but ignorant of press-work. Perhaps an even more significant commentary is in the incident related by Franklin of his return to Philadelphia the next year, when he had been to Boston and had brought back with him his books, together with those of his friend Collins, "a pretty collection of mathematics and natural philosophy." Franklin brought the books with him in a sloop by which he traveled from Boston to New York. "The then governor of New York," he relates,¹ "Burnet, (son of Bishop Burnet,) hearing from the captain that a young man, one of his passengers, had a great many books, desired he would bring me to see him. I waited upon him accordingly, and should have taken Collins with me but that he was not sober. The governor treated me with great civility, showed me his library, which was a very large one, and we had a good deal of conversation about books and authors. This," he adds complacently, "was the second governor who had done me the honor to take notice of me, which, to a poor boy like me, was very pleasing."

THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY AND THE PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY.

It was about six years after this, when Franklin was fairly established in Philadelphia as a printer, that his interest in philosophy and literature led him to combine with certain associates to form a debating society, called "The Junto," which grew into the American Philosophical Society, and also was the cause of the establishment of what he calls

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 138.

"the mother of all the North American subscription libraries."¹ His account² of the origin of the library is interesting for the picture it gives of the period :

At the time I established myself in Philadelphia, there was not a good bookseller's shop in any of the colonies to the southward of Boston. In New York and Philadelphia, the printers were indeed stationers ; they sold only paper, etc., almanacs, ballads, and a few common school-books. Those who loved reading were obliged to send for their books from England ; the members of the Junto had each a few. We had left the ale-house, where we first met, and hired a room to hold our club in. I proposed that we should all of us bring our books to that room, where they would not only be ready to consult in our conferences, but become a common benefit, each of us being at liberty to borrow such as he wished to read at home. This was accordingly done and for some time contented us. . . . The number was not so great as we expected ; and though they had been of great use, yet some inconveniences occurring for want of due care of them, the collection, after about a year, was separated, and each took his books home again. And now I set on foot my first project of a public nature, that for a subscription library. . . . I drew a sketch of the plan and rules that would be necessary, and got a skillful conveyancer, Mr. Charles Brockden, to put the whole in form of articles of agreement to be subscribed, by which each subscriber engaged to pay a certain sum down for the first purchase of books, and an annual contribution for increasing them. So few were the readers at that time in Philadelphia, and the majority of us so poor, that I was not able, with great industry, to find more than fifty persons, mostly young tradesmen, willing to pay down for this purpose forty shillings each, and ten shillings per annum. On this little fund we began. The books were imported ; the library was open one day in the week for lending to the subscribers, on their promissory notes to pay double the value if not duly returned. The institution soon manifested its ability, was imitated by other towns, and in other provinces. The libraries were augmented by donations ; reading became fashionable ; and our people having no public amusements to divert their attention from study, became better acquainted with books, and in a few years were observed by strangers to be better instructed and more intelligent than people of the same rank generally are in other countries.

In 1732 the first books were received from London, arrangements for settling the bills having been made with Peter Collinson, mercer, in Gracious street, London. This gentleman took a lively interest in the matter, and himself added two books, which he accompanied with the following letter :³

LONDON, July 22, 1732.

GENTLEMEN: I am a stranger to most of you but not to your laudable design to erect a public library. I beg your acceptance of my mite, Sir Isaac Newton's Philosophy and Philip Miller's Gardener's Dictionary. It will be an instance of your candour to accept the intention and good will of the giver and not regard the meanness of the gift. I wish you success, and am, with much respect, yours,

PETER COLLINSON.

The books were at first kept in the chamber of Robert Grace, one of Franklin's friends, and an associate in establishing the library. A librarian was in attendance an hour on Wednesday and two hours on Saturday, and he was allowed to permit, as the record shows, "any civil gentleman to peruse the books of the library in the library room, but

¹ Ibid., p. 208.

² Ibid., p. 220.

³ Notes for a history of the Library Company of Philadelphia, [by W. Smith,] published in Waldie's Portfolio. Philadelphia, 1835. Part ii, p. 100. (Sept. 26.)

not to lend or to suffer to be taken out of the library, by any person who is not a subscribing member, any of the said books, Mr. James Logan only excepted.”¹ The exception is a notable one, Mr. Logan being at the time a Friend, advanced in years, who had been secretary to William Penn, and having a high reputation as a man of learning and a collector of books, had been consulted by the young associates as to the choice of their books. Joseph Breintnall, Philip Syng, and Benjamin Franklin were afterward presented with the freedom of the company, that is, excused from paying the yearly contribution; Breintnall for his trouble as secretary six years, Syng for engraving the seal, and Franklin for printing notices each two years.

Something of the simplicity of the early years of the library may be discovered in the entries which appear in the records shortly after the formation. Thus we read that, “one of the subscribers having some weeks ago brought to the library a book for the directors to see, and buy if they pleased, belonging to a gentleman lately from London, who is a transient person, the committee this night agreed to buy it for the library, and ordered the librarian to pay the price of fifteen shillings for it, that being less than a cent on the first cost, and the book undefaced. To be paid out of money received for forfeitures or penalties from borrowers of books delinquent. ’Tis a Voyage to the South Seas and along the coast of Chili and Peru in the years 1712, 13, and 14, by Mons. Frezier, in folio, with thirty-seven copper cuts, and well printed and bound on good paper.”¹ On the 12th of March, 1733, William Rawle presented “six volumes or books of the works of Mr. Edmund Spenser;” whereat the worthy secretary observes, after stating that the directors kindly received this gift for the company, “the famous old English poem called Spenser’s Fairy Queen is included in these works.”¹

THE UNION, ASSOCIATION, AND AMICABLE LIBRARY COMPANIES MERGED IN THE PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY.

In 1740 the books were removed to the upper room of the westernmost office of the State-house, the use of which had been granted to the company by the assembly. One more removal was made in 1773 to the second floor of Carpenters’ Hall, where the library remained until the present building was erected. The company was regularly incorporated in 1742, and by its general prosperity and its excellent management gradually drew to itself other collections of books. Thus in 1769 the Union Library Company, in 1771 the Association Library Company and the Amicable Company were merged in the Philadelphia Library Company as the institution was called. These libraries were established subsequently to the Philadelphia Library, and were indeed suggested by it.

THE LOGANIAN LIBRARY.

A more important junction, however, was that of the Loganian Library, which still forms an important and individual part of the library. James

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 100.

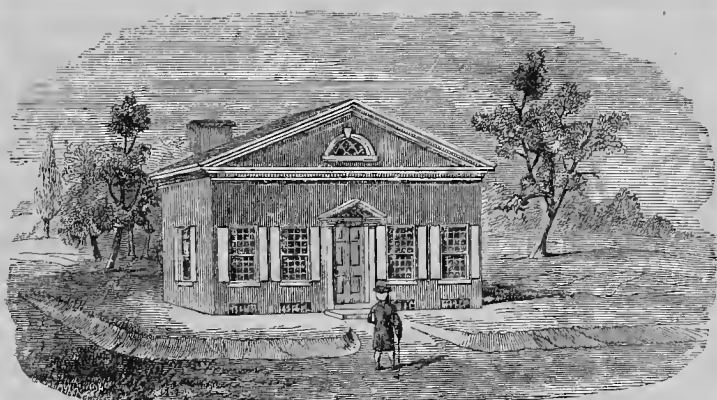
Logan, whom the young tradesmen had consulted when they began their adventure, had himself a valuable private library, especially rich in classical and foreign works, which he had been fifty years gathering. The character and value of these books may be inferred from the following extract from Mr. Logan's will:

In my library, which I have left to the city of Philadelphia for the advancement and facilitating of classical learning, are above one hundred volumes of authors, in folio, all in Greek, with mostly their versions. All the Roman classics without exception. All the Greek mathematicians, viz, Archimedes, Euclid, Ptolemy, both his geography and almagest, which I had in Greek, (with Theon's commentary, in folio, above 700 pages) from my learned friend Fabricius, who published fourteen volumes of his *Bibliothèque Grecque*, in quarto, in which after he had finished his account of Ptolemy on my inquiring of him at Hamburgh, how I should find it, having long sought for it in vain in England, he sent it to me out of his own library telling me it was so scarce, that neither prayers nor price could purchase it: besides there are many of the most valuable Latin authors, and a great number of modern mathematicians, with all the three editions of Newton, Dr. Watts, Halley, etc.

What a pleasing glimpse this allows us of the book-hunter and the book-reader as well. He found time to play a little with literature, and when about sixty years old made a translation of Cicero's tract *De Senectute*, enriched with notes, which Franklin printed ten years afterward, himself furnishing a preface. He proposed to erect this collection into a public library, and accordingly, in 1745, conveyed a lot of ground on the west side of Sixth street, between Chestnut and Walnut streets, with a building,¹ and some three thousand books to trustees for this purpose, at the same time placing certain rents in their hands to defray the expenses of a librarian and to increase the library. He afterward canceled the deed and began the preparation of another, but died before he completed it. After his death, his widow and heirs made a trust-deed, carrying out his wishes. By this deed it was provided "that there should be a perpetual succession of trustees, part of whom should be of the descendants of James Logan, preferring the male line to the female, as long as any of his descendants remained; that one of his male descendants, taken in priority of birth, and preferring the male line to the female line, should be librarian of the said public library, with a power of employing deputies; that the library should be opened for the public use of the citizens, and that books might be borrowed thereout under certain restrictions."² This, we believe, is the only case in America where a public office is hereditary. A younger brother of James Logan, Dr. William Logan, of Bristol, England, collected many books, which fell to the possession of James Logan's son William, who added to the number, and bequeathed them, some thir-

¹ On page 7 will be found a view of this building, the first in the United States devoted to the uses of a public library.—EDITORS.

² Catalogue of the Books belonging to the Loganian Library, to which is prefixed a short account of the Institution, with the law for annexing the said library to that belonging to the Library Company of Philadelphia, and the Rules regulating the manner of conducting the same. Philadelphia, 1795, p. vi.



LOGANIAN LIBRARY, 1745-'50.

teen hundred volumes, to the library of which he had been librarian, in accordance with the terms of the trust. After his death, however, in 1776, the library remained closed for several years, and finally, in 1792, the only surviving trustee, of those originally appointed, James Logan, at Franklin's suggestion, applied to the legislature of Pennsylvania to vest the property in the Library Company. This was accordingly done by an act which provided that the books should be kept separate, and that one of the trustees should continue to be a descendant of James Logan, but the librarianship was not so restricted, the office passing into the control of the Philadelphia Library Company.

The Loganian Library, as we have seen, was chiefly a library for scholars, but the origin of the Philadelphia Library had the effect to make its books read by all classes. There is a small volume of letters,¹ published in 1774, written by Rev. Jacob Duché, an Episcopal clergyman, residing in Philadelphia, in which the writer says: "You would be astonished at the general taste for books which prevails among all orders and ranks of people in this city. The librarian (of the City Library) assured me that for one person of distinction and fortune there were twenty tradesmen that frequented this library."²

In another letter he says :

There is less distinction among the citizens of Philadelphia than among those of any other civilized city in the world. . . . Literary accomplishments here meet with deserved applause. But such is the prevailing taste for books of every kind, that almost every man is a reader ; and by pronouncing sentence, right or wrong, upon the various publications that come in his way, puts himself upon a level, in point of knowledge, with their several authors.³

The character of the books at first composing the Philadelphia Library may be guessed to have reflected to a considerable degree Franklin's own taste. He printed a catalogue in 1741, and afterward, without date, but presumably within a few years, a list of "books added to the library since 1741." These two catalogues, which have no other arrangement than the mechanical division of books into folio, quarto, octavo, and duodecimo, show very simply, within certain limits, the class of books most in vogue at that time in Philadelphia. Of theological books and controversial tracts there is scarcely one. There is rather a small allowance of books in polite literature; but travels, science, philosophy, natural history, and especially the mechanic arts, are well represented. History makes a good show, but politics is not very prominent: A single page in the catalogue is devoted to a short account of the library, probably by Franklin, in which there is held out an inducement to subscribe to the stock. A share, it declares, "is now valued at £6 10s. But for this small sum, which, laid out in books, would go but a little

¹ Observations on a variety of subjects, literary, moral, and religious ; in a series of Original Letters written by a gentleman of foreign extraction who resided some time in Philadelphia. Revised by a Friend, to whose hands the manuscript was committed for publication. Philadelphia, 1774.

² *Ibid.*, p. 11.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 29-30.

way, every member has the use of a Library, now worth upwards of £500, whereby knowledge is in this city rendered more cheap and easy to become at, to the great pleasure and advantage of the studious part of the inhabitants. It is now ten years since the company was first established; and we have the pleasure of observing, That tho' 'tis compos'd of so many Persons of different Sects, Parties and ways of Thinking, yet no Differences relating to the affairs of the Library have arisen among us; but every Thing has been conducted with great Harmony, and to general Satisfaction. Which happy Circumstance will, we hope, always continue."¹ The character of the library at a later period may be inferred from the correspondence which passed between the committee on importation and their London agents in 1783, when, after an enforced restraint of nine years, the library resumed its collecting. In their letter accompanying a remittance of £200, the committee say: "We shall confide entirely in your judgement to procure us such books of modern publication as will be proper for a public library, and though we would wish to mix the *utile* with the *dulce*, we should not think it expedient to add to our present stock anything in the *novel* way;"² a principle of selection which has largely governed since.

The Philadelphia Library passed through the scenes of the Revolution without suffering any special detriment. Fears, indeed, were entertained for it, and an attempt was twice made, without effect, to call a general meeting for the purpose of empowering the directors to remove the books and effects of the company in case of an emergency. Both of the opposing parties had the benefit of the library. In August, 1774, it was, upon motion, ordered "that the librarian furnish the gentlemen who are to meet in congress in this city, with such books as they may have occasion for during their sitting, taking a receipt from them;"³ and the British army officers who occupied the city during the winter of 1777-'78 were in the habit of using the library, but invariably paid for the privilege. At the close of the war the number of books was about five thousand.

PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY BUILDING.

The library was housed in its present quarters in 1790, the first stone of the edifice being laid August 31, 1789. A tablet was prepared and inserted in the building bearing this inscription:

Be it remembered
in honor of the Philadelphia youth
(then chiefly artificers)
that in MD CC XXX I.
they cheerfully,
at the instance of Benjamin Franklin

¹ A Catalogue of books belonging to the Library Company of Philadelphia. Philadelphia, 1741, p. 56.

² Smith's notes, in Waldie's Portfolio, p. 102.

³ Ibid, p. 102.

one of their number,
instituted the Philadelphia Library
which, though small at first,
is become highly valuable and extensively useful,
and which the walls of this edifice
are now destined to contain and preserve:
the first stone of whose foundation
was here placed
the thirty-first day of August 1789.

The inscription was prepared by Franklin, with the exception of the reference to himself, which was inserted by the committee. The reference was deserved, though it may be doubted whether the committee in inserting it did not seek the honor which Franklin's name lent to the library quite as much as they sought to add to his fame. He probably felt more direct interest in the companion Philosophical Society, to which he left a larger bequest in books; and it does not appear that during his lifetime, after the first institution of the library, he either added much to its collection or gave much thought to it. His absence from America would naturally withdraw him from it, while his connection with the more personal Philosophical Society was easier to maintain. Be this as it may, the conception of a free public library, as now held, did not occur to Franklin, while the scheme for aiding apprentices, which lay nearer his heart, has been practically dissipated, owing to changes in the social condition of the people, which he did not foresee.

The statue of Franklin, which occupies a niche in the front of the building, was given by William Bingham, who, in consultation with the directors, learned that Dr. Franklin "would approve of a gown for his dress and a Roman head."¹ It would be a curious inquiry to learn what successive distortions of some simple remark of the doctor resulted in this queer recipe for a statue. However, Mr. Bingham, to make sure of the Roman head perhaps, sent an order to Italy, accompanied with a bust belonging to the Pennsylvania Hospital and a drawing of the figure. The resultant statue, we are told, was regarded by his contemporaries as showing a good likeness.

Franklin called the Philadelphia Library the mother of all the North American subscription libraries, and while some of those existing when he wrote, (1771,) have very possibly been allowed to die, there still remain several libraries whose origin dates from near the period when this present enterprise attracted attention from its success.

UNION AND CHESTER LIBRARY COMPANIES.

In Pennsylvania there were two other libraries of similar character; one, in Hatborough, a town about sixteen miles north of Philadelphia, the Union Library, founded in 1755, and, perhaps, saved from the fate of other libraries by a bequest which in later years brought a substau-

¹ Ibid., p. 103.

tial building for its preservation; the other in Chester, the oldest town in the State, the library company being formed in 1769 by an association of citizens who contributed thirty shillings each.

JULIANA LIBRARY.

A third library, dating from 1770, is the Juliana Library, in Lancaster, established by Thomas Penn, one of the proprietaries, and named by him after his wife. But this probably cannot be classified among the subscription libraries. The Juliana Library maintained an independent but not very animated existence until about 1838, when the books were sold to pay long accruing rents to the heirs of Caspar Weitzel, the last librarian, in whose house the books had been kept. Some of the books found their way into the Juvenile Library and Young Men's Reading-Room of Lancaster, some into a private circulating library, and some were scattered among private citizens; but there is little to show that the library ever had any other impetus than that given by the original founder.

CHARLESTON LIBRARY SOCIETY.

Outside of Pennsylvania, several libraries appear in the old colonies which may very possibly point to the Library Company as the original suggestion. "The Charleston (S. C.) Library Society"—we quote from the preface to the catalogue of 1826—"owes its origin to seventeen young men who, in the year 1748, associated for the purpose of raising a small fund to collect such new pamphlets and magazines as should occasionally be published in Great Britain. They advanced and remitted to London ten pounds sterling as a fund to purchase such pamphlets as had appeared during the current year, acting at first under a mere verbal agreement and without a name. Before the close of the year their views became more extensive; and on the 28th of December rules for the organization of the society were ratified and signed, when they assumed the name of a Library Society, and made arrangement for the acquisition of books as well as pamphlets; . . . the society became popular, and before the close of the year 1750 numbered more than one hundred and sixty members."¹ An effort was made to obtain an act of incorporation. For three successive years applications were made to the colonial assembly, and upon defeat by the governor's veto, to the privy council in Great Britain, but without success.

It is difficult now to ascertain the causes which created these obstructions to the incorporation of a literary society. But the effect was injurious, and had nearly produced a dissolution of the association. The members finally resolved to place their funds at interest, and make no further purchases until a charter could be obtained.²

The act of incorporation was finally secured in 1755.

From this time the progress of the society was rapid and satisfactory. The members continued to invest a portion of their income in bonds, and soon began to embrace in

¹Catalogue of the books belonging to the Charleston Library Society. Charleston, 1826, p. viii.

²Ibid., p. iv.

their views the establishment of an institution for education in connection with their library. Such was the increase of their funds that in January, 1775, the amount in bonds was £18,000 (about \$11,000) and between two and three thousand pounds were added to this sum between this period and the 1st of January, 1778. The library of the society, at the same time, was receiving regular addition from annual purchases, and the donations of individuals, which were then frequent. Great attention appears, from the minutes of the society, to have been paid, at this period, to classical literature, and many discussions took place as to the portion of the funds which should be annually applied to this department. The collection of classical authors, and of commentators on the classics, was not only respectable from its number, but valuable for the selection; for some excellent scholars then superintended this portion of its labors.¹

M'KENZIE LIBRARY A PART OF THE SOCIETY LIBRARY.

The society kept to its intention to establish a college eventually, and this probably "induced Mr. John M'Kenzie, a lawyer of eminence, who died in 1771, to bequeath a valuable library to the society for the use of a college, when erected in the province. . . . These books were received, distinctly marked, and always kept apart from the books of the society."² This library, like others, as we shall see, suffered considerably from the derangement of society and affairs during the Revolution, when Charleston was occupied by the British, and also by the calamity of fire, which in other cases also wrought great havoc, so that of the five or six thousand volumes which had been carefully collected, only one hundred and eighty-five were saved. The M'Kenzie library fared better; its size is not indicated, but the statement is made that two-thirds of the books were saved. For several years the society kept alive as a social club, and the books that had been saved, together with the few added from time to time, served as a nucleus for the present library, which was organized anew in 1790.

WINYAW INDIGO SOCIETY.

The only other public library south of Philadelphia which we can discover to have existed prior to the Revolution, is that which was attached to the academy under the control of the Winyaw Indigo Society, in Georgetown, S. C. This society, formed about the year 1740, by the planters of Georgetown district, was originally a social club, which met once a month to discuss the latest news from London and the culture of indigo, the staple product of the county. The initiation fees and annual subscription of the members were paid in indigo, and as the expenses were light, there had accumulated by 1753, a sum which seemed to require some special application. The president of the society proposed that the surplus fund should be devoted to the establishment of an Independent Charity School for the Poor; and out of this proposition sprang the establishment of a school which, for more than a hundred years, was the chief school for all the country lying between Charleston and the North Carolina line, and resorted to by all classes.

¹ Ibid., p. iv.

² Ibid., p. v.

The society was chartered in 1755, and a library was accumulated, but no records remain to indicate how large it became — the occupation of the academy building at Georgetown during the late war leading to the destruction both of papers and books.

NEW YORK SOCIETY LIBRARY.

In the Northern States there were others, some of which still exist in different degrees of prosperity. The present New York Society Library was incorporated in 1754, twelve years after the incorporation of the Philadelphia Company. It did not at first take that name, but that of the City Library, and owed its origin to the efforts of a body of gentlemen who clubbed together for the purpose and raised in a few days nearly £600,¹ which was laid out in the purchase of about seven hundred volumes of "new, well chosen books." The books were at first deposited in the City Hall, and with them were placed what remained of two previous collections of books, one a small library presented in 1700, by Rev. John Sharp, chaplain of Lord Bellamont, the other a gift from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, to whom, in 1729, a library of 1,622 volumes² had been bequeathed by the Rev. John Millington, rector of Newington, England. This last gift was made to New York "for the use of the clergy and gentlemen of New York and the neighboring provinces," and the two collections were for a time thus maintained; but the librarian dying, the books were neglected and almost forgotten, until the founding of the Society Library in 1754, called fresh attention to them. In 1772, a charter was granted to the society under the name it now bears, but the war not only interrupted the growth of the library, but nearly destroyed it. It appears from the minutes that "the accidents of the late war having nearly destroyed the former library, no meeting of the proprietors for the choice of trustees was held from the last Tuesday of April 1774, until Saturday, 21st December, 1788, when a meeting was summoned and the operations of the society were resumed."³ In 1789, the original charter was revived, a new collection was begun, and in 1793, a catalogue was published containing about five thousand titles. It is plain, therefore, that when Benjamin Franklin and John Collins, two young tradesmen, brought their books in a sloop from Boston to New York, the event was significant enough to lead Governor Burnet to make the acquaintance of a young man who contrasted in respect to his love for literature with those about him. It was the gentlemen, indeed, of New York, who, perhaps under the example of the Philadelphia mechanics,

¹ In New York currency, or \$1,500.—EDITORS.

² "April 22, 1730.—The library from the society for propagating the gospel, etc., arrives, being 1,642 volumes to be placed in the City Hall until a place be made to receive them." *History of the New Netherlands Province of New York, etc.*, by William Duolap, New York, 1840, v. ii, appendix, clxii.—EDITORS.

³ Alphabetical and analytical catalogue of the New York Society Library, with a brief historical notice of the institution, the original articles of association in 1754, and the charter and by-laws of the society. New York, 1838, p. viii.

clubbed together to form the Society Library, and it was in a similar class of society that the Redwood Library of Newport, had its origin.

REDWOOD LIBRARY.

There was in Newport a literary and philosophical society, founded in 1730, though it does not appear that a collection of books formed at first any important part of their plans. It was founded in part by Bishop Berkeley, who was at this time residing in Rhode Island, a colony exceptionally marked by its wealth and culture. Newport then held a relative commercial importance much beyond its present position, and New York was described as "near Newport." Out of the action of the society there grew a demand for a library, and finally in 1747, the gift to the society of £500 sterling, from Abraham Redwood, for the purchase of books led to the inauguration of direct measures. Mr. Redwood's gift was a liberal one, but we have rarely seen an acknowledgment of a public benefaction so grandiose as the following, taken from an early catalogue of the Redwood Library. It seems to be in keeping with the general sentiment among book-men, that led them to catalogue and classify their books according to their size, treating folios with a respect which those clumsy books seldom receive in this day.

The generous Abraham Redwood Esq ; of Newport on Rhode-Island, sensible of the distinguishing Favour, whereby Heaven had blessed him with an ample Fortune, proposed to acknowledge it by a Design, which could only be the genuine Effect of a grateful Mind, the improving the Place of his Residence in Knowledge and Virtue; that from the Inhabitants some Revenues of Honour might return and be paid to the Donor of all Mercies. To accomplish this happy End, he freely, and without a Prompter, devoted and paid down FIVE HUNDRED POUNDS Sterling, for purchasing a LIBRARY of all ARTS and SCIENCES, put under the most prudent Limitations and Restrictions; whereunto the curious and impatient Enquirer after Resolution of Doubts, and the bewildered Ignorant, might freely repair for Discovery and Demonstration to the one, and true Knowledge and Satisfaction to the other; nay to inform the Mind in both, in order to reform the Practice. Now to conduct this Design to the best Advantage, he proposed to form a Company of some of the best Repute and Character, who might join in Consultation upon the most suitable Methods to bring so important a Project to a happy Issue.¹

REDWOOD LIBRARY BUILDING.²

Five thousand pounds³ were subscribed in the town for a suitable

¹Laws of the Redwood Library Company. Newport, 1764, p. 3.

²A view of this building is given page 17. "An Historical Sketch of the Redwood Library and Athenæum," by David King, M.D., contains the following description: "The Library Building, which is a beautiful specimen of the Doric order, was begun in 1748 and completed in 1750. The plan was furnished by Peter Harrison, assistant architect of Blenheim House, England. The principal front is ornamented with a portico of four Doric columns seventeen feet in height and projecting nine feet from the walls of the building. The edifice consists of a main building and two small wings. The wings furnish two rooms, each about twelve feet square. The principal Library room, occupying the hall of the main building, is thirty-seven feet long, twenty-six feet broad, and nineteen feet in height. The building on the outside is worked in imitation of rustic and is adorned by the ornaments appropriate to the Doric order." The building was enlarged in 1858. In 1875 further extensive additions were begun, which will be finished the present year.—EDITORS.

³Colonial currency.—EDITORS.

library building, and in 1750 the present beautiful house was built upon land which had been given by Henry Collins. The books bought were mainly of a classical and theological cast, these being the lines of study chiefly pursued by the scholars of the day, and the provision in Newport was for the gentlemen of the colony. Such was the attraction of this library that it was the principal inducement to Dr. Ezra Stiles to fix his residence in Newport in 1755, and there he remained for twenty years, acting as librarian, and by his influence drew many books to the shelves.

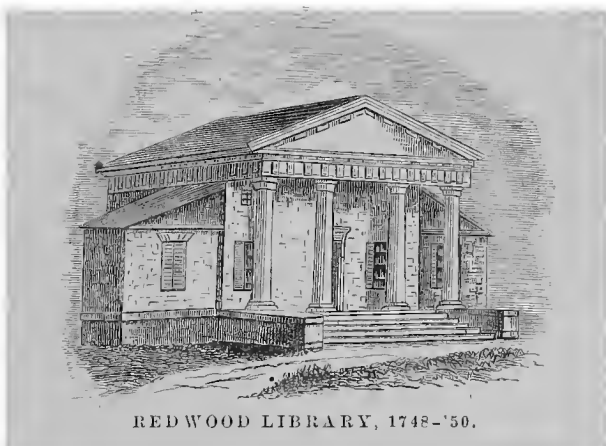
There is a suggestive entry on the fly-leaf of Montanus' *Biblia Sacra Polyglotta*, in the handwriting of Dr. Stiles, showing the primitive manner in which books were bought, and perhaps, also, the value set upon a work which required such a company of gentlemen to lift it.

JAN. 5, 1774.—Montanus' Polyglot &c in 8 vols., folio, price 21½ dollars or £4 16s. sterling was given to the Redwood Library in Newport, R. I., by the following persons; viz., the Hon. Abraham Redwood Esq., the founder, two guineas, or 9½ dollars; Mr. Francis Malbone 1 dollar; Mr. James Rod Rivera, 1½ dollar; Mr. Aaron Lopez, 1 dollar; Dr. William Hunter, 1 dollar; Mr. John Bonrs, 1 dollar; Mr. Isaac Hart, 1 dollar; Mr. Samuel Rodman, 1 dollar; Mr. John Cranston, 1½ dollar; Ezra Stiles, 1 dollar; viz. 21½ dollars. The books received and deposited in the Redwood Library by Ezra Stiles, librarian.¹

From the years 1750 to 1810, not a single tax was laid on the proprietors to increase the library. The books bought with Mr. Redwood's money were considered at the time the finest collection of works on theology, history, the arts and sciences in the American colonies, and very possibly this deterred merchants and others in Newport from giving money further, leading Dr. Stiles to resort to special subscriptions when he wished to purchase particular books. Gifts, indeed, of value, were made from time to time; but the revenues of the library arising from fines and an annual tax of twenty shillings on each share, were employed for discharging officers' salaries, incidental charges, and unavoidable repairs.

The occupation of Newport by the enemy during the Revolution broke up Dr. Stiles's congregation, so that he removed to Portsmouth, N. H., and with the destruction of the commercial prosperity came the reduction of the place to an unimportant town. The library, as in the case of the New York Society Library, suffered during the war, and no meetings of the company were held from 1778 to 1785. The building was defaced, many of the books carried off, and it became necessary to begin almost anew the collection and cataloguing of books, a matter which was the more difficult since the glory of the town had quite departed, and upon the death of Mr. Redwood in 1788, the interest in the library became feebler. The revival of society interest in Newport has led, however, to a renewed prosperity for the library.

¹A catalogue of the Redwood Library and Athenæum in Newport, R. I., together with a supplement, addenda and index of subjects and titles; showing all the books belonging to the company on the 1st of June, 1860; to which is prefixed a short account of the institution, with the charter, laws and regulations. Boston, 1860, p. xii.



REDWOOD LIBRARY, 1748-'50.

PROVIDENCE LIBRARY.

There was another library in Rhode Island, less conspicuous than the Redwood—the Providence Library. It was established in 1753, and suffered the customary trial by fire in 1758, when, along with the town-house, in which it was placed, it was burned, only about seventy volumes, loaned at the time to members, being saved. An effort was made by the proprietors in 1762 to revive it, and some books were imported from London and placed in the new court house, the occupation of a room there being granted in consideration of the free use of the library by the members of the assembly. The library must have received considerable attention, for in 1768, when the population of Providence was less than four thousand, the proprietors had collected nearly a thousand volumes. It was for a time the only library used by Rhode Island College, afterward Brown University, which removed to Providence from Warren in 1770. The books were badly used, partly on account of the somewhat irresponsible hands in which they were placed, and the company accordingly sought an act of incorporation, which was granted in 1798. It kept up an independent existence until 1836, when it was united with the Providence Athenæum.

EARLY LIBRARY AT PORTLAND, ME.

The city of Portland, Me., had not the relative importance to Providence in its earlier days that it now has; but it was one of the few towns possessing a library formed by the voluntary contribution of citizens. We copy from a paragraph in William Willis's *History of Portland*:

The state of literature in town previous to the Revolution was not of a very elevated character; nor indeed from the situation of the people could much have been expected. Yet when the small population of the Neck is considered, not exceeding 1,900 at the very eve of the war, perhaps it contained as large a proportion of educated men as any other place in that day. In 1763 several gentlemen upon the Neck, desirous of promoting the diffusion of useful knowledge and extending the means of information, made some attempts to establish a library. In 1765, twenty-six persons had associated together for this purpose, all but two or three of whom lived upon the Neck. The progress of their laudable undertaking was extremely slow, and at the opening of the library in 1766 it contained but ninety-three volumes, of which ancient and modern universal history comprised sixty-two volumes, just two-thirds of the whole number. Only part of this work was first put in, but in 1765 a subscription was raised among the members to complete the set, and £39 15s. were contributed on this occasion. Books at that period were not thrown from the press with the rapidity and in the quantity they are at this time: book-shops were rare, and all works of standard value were imported from England. It will be seen that among those which constituted the first library here, not one was printed in this country. Not much addition was made to the books previous to the Revolution, and in the destruction of the town, the little collection was widely dispersed and a number of the books lost.¹ Such of the books as remained were afterward deposited in the Portland Athenæum.

¹The *History of Portland from 1632 to 1864, with a notice of previous settlements, colonial grants and changes of government in Maine.* By William Willis. Portland, 1865, p. 380.

REVOLVING LIBRARY.

A library, half public, half private, that dates from the same period is the "Revolving Library, for the benefit of the first and second parishes in Kittery, (Maine,) and one in York." This library, which, true to its name, revolved bodily upon a small axis, was the result of a gift of Sir William Pepperell and others of books from their private libraries for use as above. The books were at first in the possession of the Rev. Benjamin Stevens, pastor of the first church at Kittery from 1751 to 1790, and the collection had grown, by a special gift from Sir William's son, until the whole library was quite a substantial one of standard books. After Mr. Stevens's death the library for a time remained with his son-in-law, the Rev. J. Buckminster, and then began its revolutions, falling into the hands successively of the oldest settled minister, and traveling about among the parishes. It probably never numbered over three hundred books, and it may be guessed that its wandering life was not calculated to increase the number of the volumes. "Two years ago, (1873,)" writes a friend, who lately saw the library, "when the present pastor at Kittery Point took possession of the parsonage, he found the library dumped down on the attic floor, like a load of coal, the wife of the former incumbent considering books unhealthy, and so being unwilling to have them in any living-room. The books are now placed on shelves in the minister's study, and though many have fallen out of the ranks, it contains fine old valuable copies of the standard works of the last century."

SOCIAL LIBRARY AT SALEM.

In 1760, a number of gentlemen united to form the Social Library of Salem, Mass., placing the shares at five guineas each, and making the number of shares thirty-two. The library could not have been very extensive. A catalogue was published in 1809, showing about 800 books. On a fly-leaf of the copy in the Harvard library is written :

A few of us also possess in this town of Salem a Philosophical Library of several hundred volumes, including the memoirs of the French Academy from the beginning, the Royal Society Transactions from the beginning, Memoirs of the Berlin Academy, American edition of the British Encyclopedia, Harris's Lexicon Technicum, &c., besides the philosophical works of Boyle, Newton, Wolf, Leibnitz, Bernouille, Buffon, Franklin, Priestley, Maupertius, &c., and works by Smith, Maclaurin, Leadbetter, Keil Stewart, Arbuthnot, Rehaalt, Spalanzini, Pringle, Price &c., and of several Literary Institutions.

This library was captured during the war by an American privateer from a vessel crossing the Irish channel, brought to Beverly, and sold to the gentlemen of the Philosophical Society. It belonged originally to Dr. Richard Kirwan, who, with very good grace, declined to receive the remuneration which the society offered him.

SOCIAL LIBRARY AT LEOMINSTER, MASS.

The Leominster, Mass., Social Library was formed in 1763, with about one hundred volumes. For fifty-two years it was kept in the library of

the Rev. Francis Gardner. The case which held it is still in the possession of his niece, Miss E. G. Gardner, and it is designed to deposit it in the Public Library. It hardly seems worth while, perhaps, to call a hundred books a library, but it should be remembered that at that early day we were still colonists of King George, and American literature was still a thing of the future. In 1820 the books of this old library were sold and the proceeds invested in a new collection bearing the same name.

SECOND SOCIAL LIBRARY AT HINGHAM, MASS.

This library, still in existence and containing 1,750 volumes, was begun in 1773. Owing to the absence of records no facts respecting its early history can be obtained except that, in 1793, there were seventy-six shareholders.

The libraries, then, mentioned above, represent the chief means of general literary culture open to Americans a hundred years or more ago: one in Philadelphia, two or three small ones in Pennsylvania, one in Charleston, one in New York, one in Newport, one in Providence, one in Portland, one in Salem, one in Leominster, one in Hingham, and the Revolving Library of Kittery and York. But the distinction between these public libraries and the libraries connected with colleges was not so great then as now, so far as the persons using them are concerned. The Philadelphia Library was an exception and a very interesting one, but the other libraries were mainly formed and used by the persons who in other places, as Cambridge and New Haven, would be using the college libraries. Harvard Library was at the service of the educated men in Boston and the neighborhood, and the same is true of the other college libraries, though they were, of course, most convenient for faculties and students. The idea of a free public library has gradually served to separate the great lending and consulting libraries from those connected with institutions, which have gradually come to be more strictly confined to the use of the officers and students comprising the institutions.

COLLEGE LIBRARIES.¹—HARVARD.

Of these college libraries the most notable is that of Harvard College. The founding of the library was contemporaneous with the founding of

¹Almost as soon as the first English settlement was made at Jamestown, Va., the initial steps were taken to establish an institution of learning in the infant colony by the grant, at the instance of Sir Edwin Sandys, treasurer of the London Company, of 15,000 acres of land towards the endowment of a college at Henrico for the colonists and Indians. King James, in 1619, issued a "brief" asking contributions from the English churches to aid the company in "y^e erecting of some churches and schools for y^e education of y^e children of those Barbarians." The sum of £1,500 was contributed in response to the King's letter. Other liberal benefactions came in from other sources. The officers and sailors of an East Indiaman gave £70 8s. 6d. "towards the building of a Free School in Virginia, to be called the *East India School*." In January, 1621, "a small Bible with a cover richly wrought, a great Church Bible, the Booke of Common

the college. Like that, it was small and increased only by a slow growth; but the few books which had been gathered in the course of a hundred and twenty-six years, were, almost without exception, destroyed in the fire of January 24, 1764. This collection of five thousand volumes was the most extensive college collection in the country, although it is doubtful if it was intrinsically more valuable than Mr. Logan's collection then existing. The fire gave an impetus at once to the efforts of the friends of the college to re-establish the library, and the records of the college at the time enable us to form quite an exact notion of the choice of books then made, and of the disposition of the donors. The library was to be constructed anew, and there is good evidence of the widespread interest in the college both in this country and in England.

RESTORATION OF THE LIBRARY.

The fire occurred January 24, 1764. Governor Bernard promptly sent a recommendation to the legislature that they should take measures to replace Harvard Hall, and, accordingly, the sum of £2,000 was voted. A general subscription was made among the towns and counties of the

Prayer, and other bookes were presented to be sent to VIRGINIA, in the name of a person who had the yeare before sent for the use of the Colledge at *Henrico*: *S. Augustine De ciuitate Dei*, Master *Perkins*, his workes, and an exact map of *America*. The giuer is not known, but the books are valued at £10 0 0.

"Ginen by Master *Thomas Burgraue*, and Minister in VIRGINIA, deceased, for the use of the Colledge, a library valued at 100 marks."

In the same year the "gentlemen and mariners that came lately home from the *East Indies* in the two ships called the *Hart* and *Roe-Bucke*, being at the Cape of *Bona-Speranza*, homeward bound, gave towards the building of the aforesaid Free Schoole in VIRGINIA the summe of £66 13s. 4d."

Charles City was fixed on, from its convenience to Henrico, as the place for the East India School, and early in 1622 carpenters were sent from England to put up the necessary buildings. The school was designed to prepare students for the college at Henrico. There George Thorpe, charged with the preliminary work of organization, had settled with one hundred colonists on the college lands.

Rev. Patrick Copeland, chaplain of the East India Company, a zealous friend and generous patron of the East India School, was appointed president of the New College and general manager of its property. In April, 1622, being then in London, he was "requested by the company to deliver a thanksgiving sermon . . . for all the late mercies of God to the colony and for the bright prospects before them."

About three weeks before this, on the 22d of March, 1622, the torch and tomahawk of the savage had laid waste the infant settlements on the James, and nearly three hundred and fifty settlers had lost their lives—among them the noble Thorpe. The savage deeds of that day drove all thoughts of peaceful efforts to civilize and educate the Indians from the minds of the colonists, who entered on a war of revenge and extermination against their savage foes. More than sixty years elapsed, and then Virginia saw another and happily successful effort made to establish a college, which, in spite of repeated misfortunes, still lives, the second college in point of age in the United States.

For authorities consulted, see *Annals of America*, by Abiel Holmes D.D., volume i, second edition, Cambridge, Hilliard and Brown, 1829; *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*, by Bishop Meade, volume i, Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott & Co., 1857; and *Papers Relating to the History of the Church in Virginia*, edited by William Stevens Perry, D.D., privately printed, 1870.—EDITORS.

State, amounting to £578 16s. 9d., and Thomas Hollis of London, a former benefactor of the college, sent £200 for the same purpose. But it was in the special gifts of books that the general interest was most displayed. In May the overseers took measures to raise subscriptions for the library. Mr. Hollis, writing some time afterwards, thinks "the government of the college in the wrong, that they did not take a different method to obtain assistance toward repairing their library than in their weekly papers, (which are seldom read in England.) The method most likely," he says, "was to have made the publication in all the English papers and magazines, to have engaged all the booksellers in England in the cause of collecting, etc, etc., but as that was not done in proper season," he recommends "that it be done now; that an account of the fire and the loss be drawn up and published; that the necessity and liberty and consequently the charity of contributing toward the repairing the library be properly and pathetically set forth; the benefactions already received gratefully and genteely acknowledged, (studiously avoiding the naming particular benefactors,) and at the same time pointing out how very inadequate the books already received are to the greatness of the loss or to the purposes of such a library; that all the booksellers of any note in the kingdom be engaged to undertake for you and appointed to receive donations; that some gentleman of letters and leisure be pitched upon in London to correspond with them and to receive the books or monies to lay out in books."¹

NOTABLE GIFTS.

Mr. Hollis gave something more than good advice. In addition to his gift for the building, he gave a like amount to be expended in books, and from time to time sent over special books which he had picked up, and left a sum of money to the college, the interest of which is still expended in the purchase of books. The college had many friends in England. Their agent in London at this time was Jasper Mauduit, and much of the business was transacted through him. He writes, April 17, 1764:

I am to acquaint you that the New England Company for Propagating the Gospel with you and parts adjacent at a General Court have ordered me to lay out £200 in such books as shall be most suitable for those persons who shall be willing to qualify themselves for missionaries to go and preach the gospel to and among the Indians. You may therefore please to send me a list of such as were destroyed by the late fire and will be useful.²

The society that gave this liberal gift had always been generously disposed towards the college; and some notion may be formed of the standard of qualification for missionary work among the Indians when the list of books, 1,101 in number, supplied for this laudable purpose is examined and found to contain solid works in science and classical literature as well as in religion. It is evident that their conception of an

¹ Harvard College Papers, vol. ii, 1764-1765.

² Ibid.

education which would qualify a man for missionary work in Natick did not materially differ from what they would have required in one to deliver a Thursday lecture in the First Church in Boston.

Other English donors were the archbishops of Canterbury and York, the trustees of the British Museum, who gave two folio volumes of the Harleian manuscripts; Messrs. Dilly, the booksellers, who gave Langhorne's Plutarch; A. Kincaid, of Edinburgh, the King's printer, who is credited with a gift of forty-three volumes; and the Rev. George Whitefield, who gave his collection of books, procuring, also, by his influence a large number of valuable books from various parts of Great Britain. The purchases of books were necessarily made in England, and the province of New Hampshire voted £300 sterling to be used in purchasing books for the library. A catalogue was transmitted to the Rev. East Apthorp, in London, by whose care 743 books were purchased. It looks as if the books were more costly than those purchased by the Society for Propagating the Gospel. Besides these large gifts and purchases, there were many gifts of single books from friends living in America. Lieutenant Governor Hutchinson gave his History of Massachusetts Bay, in three volumes, and Harris's collection of voyages. John Greenleaf gave Henry's Expositions, in six volumes, and Rev. Dr. Byles Caffellus's Commentary. Mr. Fleet, presumably the printer and bookseller, gave Thomæ Willis, M.D., Opera, and John Hancock, Calasio's Hebrew Lexicon, in four volumes, folio, a work which that light-minded man was doubtless glad to be comfortably rid of. Hancock also made a very liberal gift of £500 sterling for the purchase of books. Rev. William Adams, of Roxbury, is credited with the generous gift of "his sermons and other books," and Hon. Nathaniel Sparhawk, of Kittery, with six copies of the Dissenting Gentleman's Answer to White, which may fairly have been distributed among those who were specially qualifying themselves to preach the Gospel to the Indians. Thomas Palmer gave twenty volumes of Roman antiquities, which called out a vote of thanks from the corporation "for the noble addition he has been pleased to make to the library, of that truly royal work The Antiquities of Herclaneum, and a complete set of the remaining monuments of Roman grandeur."¹ One gentleman, John Barnard, of Marblehead, who wished to contribute his mite, added also the sentiment: "May Harvard Library rise out of its Ashes with new life and Vigour, and be durable as the Sun, tho' the Building is a Nuisance, and may the Blessing of Heaven continue upon that Society at Cambridge and make it a Nursery of pure Religion and accomplished Literature thro'out all Generations."² The curious phrase respecting the building is not probably as contemptuous as it first strikes the ear, the word "nuisance" being used to describe the condition of the ruined building.

¹ The History of Harvard University. By Josiah Quincy, LL.D. Boston, 1860, vol. 2, p. 487.

² Harvard College Papers, ii.

The growth of the library from this time up to the war was quite rapid. The number of books cannot be determined exactly, but it probably was not far from ten thousand volumes, and certainly the collection was in many respects made with great care, the books especially selected by Mr. Hollis being substantial and in good editions. The war interrupted the work of the college, and the library was removed, part to Concord, part to Andover, and deposited for safety elsewhere. It was increased also by the grant on the part of the general court of sequestrated libraries from the possession of loyalists, which had been deposited in the province-house, and in some stores.

COMPOSITION OF THE LIBRARY.

There is in the library a manuscript catalogue, not dated, but prepared about this time, which gives the names of all the books in the library, together with the names of donors; and the first general catalogue, printed in 1790, is classified by subjects, and enables one to make some comparison of the prominence given to certain classes of books. We do not know how far Hancock advised as to the selection of books bought with his £500, but they comprise the largest part of such polite literature as the library contains. Spenser, Chaucer, Pope, Dryden, Gay, the Gentleman's Magazine, Voltaire, and Rabelais were among his gifts, while Hollis gave Milton, Boccaccio, La Fontaine, and Shakspeare. That he should have given Milton is easy enough to understand, since he was an ardent admirer of his works, and indeed of all writing that breathed the rarer air of mental and political liberty. The mention of Shakspeare reminds us how meager was the entire showing of dramatic works. Franklyn's translation, the works of Molière, Colley Cibber, one Ignoramus, and two editions of Shakspeare comprise nearly the whole of the dramatic reading at Harvard, but the general drift of the library will be seen when we say that of the 350 pages in the catalogue of 1790 100 are devoted to theological tracts and 50 to theological books. Indeed, the tracts, so called, constitute about two-fifths of all the titles in the library, and indicate how considerably the authorship of the day was expended on these ephemeral publications. They are by no means to be confounded with the single-leaf little missiles which are shot out by religious publication societies, but were frequently very solid productions. They answered to the articles in our periodicals to-day, to our editorials and newspaper contributions, and, by their form and bearing, testified to the high respect which men of letters entertained toward books. A sudden energy of writing could find vent in a tract, but a book was a much weightier matter. We note also in this catalogue that its list of Bibles occupies three pages and a half, while three-quarters of a page suffices for its periodicals. Books of travel occupy four pages and Greek and Latin authors ten.

We have lingered over the Harvard library because the peculiar circumstances of its reconstruction render it the best exponent we have of

the literary taste and the resources of our ancestors a hundred years ago. There were, however, six other college libraries in existence at the same time.

WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE.

The College of William and Mary, in Virginia, was founded in 1692, and a library at some unknown subsequent date was established there, but it was small when the war of the Revolution came.¹

¹ The college of William and Mary was the most richly endowed institution of learning in North America at the outbreak of the war for independence, its annual income from all sources amounting to nearly £4,000 sterling.

The first commencement was held in the year 1700. The nucleus of a library was formed, which was destroyed with the college building in 1705. The second college building was not completed till 1723.

The record book of the faculty contains the following, under date of August 10, 1723, desiring that the income of a certain fund, bequeathed by Hon. Robert Boyle for the education of Indian youth, should be devoted to the purchase of books:

"INSTRUCTIONS FROM THE PRESIDENT AND MASTERS OF WILLIAM AND MARY COLLEGE, IN VIRGINIA, TO JOHN RANDOLPH, ESQ., NOW BOUND FOR ENGLAND.*"

"We have now in bank upon that fund about five hundred pounds, part of which we desired to lay out in a well-chosen library, which we judge necessary, and, indeed, the most necessary thing that is now wanting towards the finishing their education and fitting them for what was intended, the being put in orders, and sent out pastors to preach in their own country language, and instruct and convert their own people. As we do not live in an age of miracles, it is not to be doubted that Indian scholars will want the help of many books to qualify them to become good pastors and teachers, as well as others. And the fund allotted for their education being able to supply them; what reason can be given why part of it may not be employed that way? If it be alleged that our College Library, it may be expected, should supply them, it may be truly answered that at present our funds are so poor, and theirs so rich, that they can better supply us than we them, and so it would be no hardship upon them, if whilst we found them with Masters and Professors to teach them Latine, Greek, and Hebrew, and Philosophy, Mathematics, and Divinity, they should in their turn help themselves and us to a few necessary books for those studies. But we are willing to compound the matter with them: we have, we can't say good store of books, but enough to make a good foundation and beginning of a library, to the use of which they are welcome, and if we were able, would buy a great many more, which we and they want. This want is their loss as well as ours. What can be more reasonable than that since their fund is able to do it, and ours not able, they should contribute their share towards so necessary means of education? Some, perhaps, will be apt to object that by this means we think to make a considerable addition to the College Library at their expense, and if it were so, there would be no great harm in it, since the College Library is to be a common Library to them and us. But the case will be really much better on their side, for whatever books are bought with their money shall not only be repositied in distinct presses marked with the name of Boyle or Brafferton, and at their own house, (being without the college,) but every particular book shall have that inscription on the back of it; so that, as to the use we shall have the benefit of their books, as they shall of ours, yet really the property shall not be altered. Every one shall know his own; and this assistance of books we think as necessary a means and instrument of their education, as the paying for their victuals and cloaths, and master's salary, and medicine, and falls fully

* Papers relating to the History of the Church in Virginia, A. D. 1650-1776. Edited by William Stevens Perry, D.D. Privately printed, 1870, pp. 550, 551.

YALE COLLEGE LIBRARY.

Yale College, established in 1700, had, so to speak, its library before it was organized, since its establishment was symbolized by the gift of books. President Clap, in his *Annals of Yale College*, tells the story, and as he also recites the several gifts which the library received down

within the design of their noble founder, and therefore we hope the Earl of Burlington and my Lord Bishop of London (whose directions we are to follow in the management of this charity,) will easily come into it, and then there will remain nothing (for we shall give you a letter of credit to the cashier of this fund) but to take my Lord Bishop of London, our chancellor, his advice concerning the properest books for our use, and their best editions; and to help you in this choice you will have with you two catalogues, one of those books the college is possessed of already and another of those which an ancient minister designs shortly to leave to it,* that you may not buy them.

"Upon this occasion, too, we must desire you to wait on his Grace, my Lord Arch Bishop of Canterbury, who, as he has been upon all occasions a notable friend of the College, so was pleased particularly to signify his good intentions of giving or loaning something towards our Library; pray render our thanks to his Grace, and so consult him in the books you may buy for us, that he may have his share of supplying us with what part of learning he thinks most proper, that what you buy may not interfere with his Grace's intended donation. These are the chief things w^{ch} occur to us at present. Perhaps you may meet with some charitable benefactors, especially towards our library, that being at present our chief want, and as all this will put you to trouble and charge though you generously say nothing of it, we shall think it our duty not to be ungrateful."

In July, 1724, Dr. Blair, minister of Bruton parish, Williamsburgh, as well as president of the college, wrote as follows:

"We have not, nor never had any Parochial Library. The college has a small library. The key is kept by one of the masters."†

In 1724, the Rev. Hugh Jones, A.M., minister of Jamestown, and chaplain of the assembly, in his *Present State of Virginia*, published in London that year, thus refers to the college:

"There is a library without books, comparatively speaking."‡

In 1743, Dr. Blair died, leaving £500 in money and his private library to the college.

Although the library was not extensive, it was, for the period, very rich and valuable and appears to have numbered from fifteen hundred to two thousand volumes. The following letter from R. A. Brock, corresponding secretary of the Virginia Historical Society, dated Richmond, Va., January 25, 1876, and including extracts from a letter of Dr. Grigsby, president of the same society and chancellor of the college will be found of interest. After explaining his delay in responding to the request for information, he says:

"Neither my own library, nor those of the State, the Historical Society, nor of my friends resident in the city contained the desired information.

"Mr. Grigsby, the president of our Historical Society, from his long connection with the college and his known familiarity with its history, appeared to me to be the most likely resort.

"I have been awaiting his reply, which reached me yesterday. He writes:

"In answer to your inquiry about the extent of the library bequeathed to William and Mary College by President James Blair, I am inclined to believe from the number of books bearing his name which I have seen in the college library, that they must have reached between six and seven hundred volumes. If you will visit Henrico Court-

* Dr. Blair, who was undoubtedly the author of these instructions.

† See *Papers relating to the Church in Virginia*, p. 300.

‡ *Ibid.*, p. 547.

to 1766, we give here in succession the several paragraphs in his *Annals* which contain the record of the gradual formation of the library :

The ministers so nominated met at New Haven, (1700,) and formed themselves into a body or society, to consist of eleven ministers, including a rector, and agreed to found a college in the colony of Connecticut, which they did at their next meeting at Branford in the following manner, viz: ¹ Each member brought a number of books and

House and look into the record of wills from August 1, 1743, when Dr. Blair died, you will find his will, which may throw some light on the subject. The scattered books to which you allude [I mentioned in my letter to him having seen a number of volumes on theological and philosophical subjects, bearing the imprint of the seventeenth century, and marked with his label of ownership 'J. Blair,' in printed red letters, having been exposed for sale at public auction in this city some years since — two of them are in my library — R. A. B.] were either some of those which the commissary gave his nephew John Blair, the father of the John Blair of the Supreme Court of the United States, or were taken from the college library by borrowers and never returned.

"Several months ago I saw in Prince Edward County two folio volumes with the book-mark of Dr. Blair, which had been borrowed by Frank Gilmer and kept by him during life. But the books of Dr. Blair composed but a small portion of the library of William and Mary. I have seen there books bearing the book-plates of nearly all our governors from 1700 to 1775, and of our leading colonial men. There was the finest edition of *The Fathers*, in many folio volumes, splendidly bound and gilt, which was presented by the Archbishop of Canterbury to the college between 1750 and 1760. There was one set of works in folio that was estimated to be worth in England, thirty years ago, nearly \$700. I should put down the books in 1776 as between fifteen hundred and two thousand volumes of the most valuable kind in Latin, Greek, French, and English.

"The splendid set of the *Encyclopédie Méthodique* in thirty-three folio volumes was presented to the college by Louis the Sixteenth, at the close of the war. It must be remembered that as late as 1776, all our English classics were in quarto form — Shakspere to Hume, Robertson, and Gibbon.

"Among the books in the college library before 1776 and until 1859, when the books were burned, was the *Biblia Sacra Polyglotta*, by Brianus Walton, printed in 1657, in six volumes, folio. As late as 1843, a distinguished English divine pronounced this work the most complete biblical apparatus in any language.

"Another book of immense value was the *Lexicon Heptaglotton* of Edmund Castell, two volumes, folio, 1669. As nearly two-thirds of the edition was destroyed in England, this great work rose in value, and was estimated in 1825 by Professor Campbell to be worth in England seven hundred dollars. It was presented to the college by Robert Carter Nicholas. But these books, which I took a note of many years ago on a visit to the library, will show its great completeness and its great cost."

"As suggested by Mr. Grigsby, I have referred to the records of Henrico County court without success. I hardly thought that the records of the ancient James City County would have been lodged in another county. Those of James City were all destroyed during our late unhappy war, as I was informed some years since by the then clerk of the county. There are about a dozen early volumes, however, preserved in the Henrico County Court-house, the earliest of date 1678."

President Ewell of the college writes under date of December 19, 1875 : "The books given by Dr. Blair counted by hundreds; a complete set of the *Church Fathers*, said to be the best in the United States, among them. There were books given by Queen Anne and the Georges — the first two at any rate — and by Louis XVI of France." — EDITORS.

¹The *Annals or History of Yale College*, in New Haven, in the Colony of Connecticut, from the first founding thereof, in the year 1700, to the year 1766, with an appendix containing the present state of the college, the Method of Instruction and Government, with the officers, benefactors, and graduates. By Thomas Clap, A.M., President of the college. New Haven, 1766.

presented them to the body; and laying them on the table, said these words, or to this effect: "*I give these books for the founding of a college in this colony.*" Then the trustees as a body took possession of them, and appointed the Rev. Mr. Russel of Branford to be keeper of the library, which then consisted of about 40 volumes in folio. Soon after they received sundry other donations, both of books and money which laid a good foundation. This library with the additions was kept at Branford, in a room set apart for that purpose near three years, and then it was carried to Killingworth.¹

[1713.] About this time sundry donations of valuable books were made to the library, particularly by Sir John Davie of Groton, who had an estate descended to him in England, together with the title of baronet. Upon his going to England he sent a good collection of books to the library. But the greatest donation of all was by the generosity and procurement of Jeremiah Dummer, esq., of Boston, then agent at London, who in the year 1714 sent over 800 volumes of very valuable books, about 120 of which were at his own cost and charge, and the rest by his procurement from sundry principal gentlemen in England; particularly Sir Isaac Newton, Sir Richard Blackmore, Sir Richard Steele, Dr. Burnet, Dr. Woodward, Dr. Halley, Dr. Bentley, Dr. Kennet, Dr. Calamy, Dr. Edwards, the Rev. Mr. Henry, and Mr. Whiston severally gave a collection of their own works, and Governor Yale put in about 40 volumes, all which I suppose to be worth £260 sterling.²

[1717.] Last year he (Yale) sent above 300 volumes, both which parcels I suppose to be worth £100 sterling. Mr. Dummer at this time also sent 76 volumes of books, whereof 20 were folios, in value about £20 sterling.³

[1723.] Mr. Daniel Turner of London sent to the library sundry volumes of his own works on Physic and Chirurgery, and a collection of other valuable books, principally on the same subject, and particularly the large volume of Cowper's Anatomy. Whereupon the trustees sent him a diploma, creating him Doctor of Physic.⁴

[1733.] At the same time the Rev. Dr. Berkeley pursuing his generous intentions sent to this college the finest collection of books that ever came together at one time into America. The number was near 1,000 volumes, (including those which he had sent before,) whereof 260 were folios, and generally very large. I judge that this collection cost at least £400 sterling. This donation of books was made partly out of the doctor's own estate, but principally out of moneys which he procured from some generous gentlemen in England.⁵

[1742.] Before this time there never had been any perfect catalogue of the books in the library, for want of which the students were deprived of much of the benefit and advantage of this. The rector therefore placed all the books in the library in a proper order, (but in honor to the Rev. Dr. Berkeley for his extraordinary donation, his books stood by themselves at the south end of the library,) and put a number to every book in its proper class and box, and took three catalogues of the books as they stood in their proper order on the shelves, and another in an alphabetical order, and a third, wherein the most valuable books were placed under proper heads, according to the subject-matter of them, together with figures referring to the place and number of each book. By which means it might be easily known what books were in the library upon any particular subject, and where they might be found, with the utmost expedition. This catalogue was printed and was a great incitement to the diligence and industry of the scholars in reading of them.⁶

[1765.] We have a good library consisting of about 4,000 volumes, well furnished with ancient authors such as the Fathers, Historians and Classics. Many modern valuable books of Divinity, History, Philosophy and Mathematics, but not many authors who have wrote within these thirty years.

It was two or three years before this that the building was erected which contained the library until it was removed to its present quarters.⁷

¹ Ibid., p. 3.² Ibid., p. 15.³ Ibid., p. 23.⁴ Ibid., p. 34.⁵ Ibid., p. 38.⁶ Ibid., p. 43.⁷ Ibid., p. 86.

THE BROTHERS IN UNITY AND THE LINONIAN SOCIETIES.

At Yale also should be noticed the libraries of the two societies of students, the Brothers in Unity and the Linonian, established a half dozen years before the Revolution, and numbering each a hundred volumes or so at that time. These societies with their libraries were the precursors of the many similar societies in all our colleges. The libraries probably owed their origin to the almost exclusive attention given at that time by the college libraries to learned works.

COLUMBIA COLLEGE.

The library of Columbia College, New York, was established in 1757, shortly after the foundation of the college. Joseph Murray, an Englishman, who had resided long in New York as one of His Majesty's council and attorney-general for the province of New York, left the whole of his estate, including his library, to Kings, now Columbia College, shortly after it was founded. Rev. Dr. Bristowe, of London, also bequeathed his library of about 1,500 volumes. Gifts were also made by the University of Oxford, the Earl of Bute, and others in England, so that the library was one of considerable value at the beginning of the war, but the same fate befell it which the Society Library suffered. The college building was required by the British as a military hospital, and the books were deposited in the City Hall or elsewhere. The consequence was an almost total loss of the library, only six or seven hundred volumes being found some thirty years after in a room in St. Paul's Chapel, though how they found refuge there was a mystery to every one. Some of the books still show the book-marks of Murray and Bristowe; these are principally law books, theological treatises, and other ponderous literature in massive folios, which probably were too heavy to be easily moved and destroyed. Mr. John Pintard, founder of the New York Historical Society, used to say that he had seen the British soldiers carry away the books in their knapsacks and barter them for grog.¹

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

The library of the University of Pennsylvania was a very small one, being composed mainly of books procured by individual donation. Its chief distinction at the time was in the fact that it was the recipient, during the war, of a gift from Louis XVI of books printed at the royal printing office, consisting chiefly of mathematical works and works on natural history.

COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY.

The library of the College of New Jersey, begun in 1755, was also a very small one; it was entirely consumed by fire in 1801. In 1764 an account of the college, published by the trustees, gives the number of books as 1,200, all gifts of patrons in Europe and America.

¹ Address delivered before the New York Society Library on the one hundredth anniversary of its incorporation, November 9, 1872. By Thomas Ward, M. D., New York 1872, p. 10.

RHODE ISLAND COLLEGE.

We have already noticed that Brown University, then called Rhode Island College, depended at first on Providence Library for its books. The collecting of a library however began early, and there are some slight feeling references to it in the correspondence of President Manning with the English friends of the institution. In 1772 he wrote to Dr. Llewellyn: "At present we have but about 250 volumes, and these not well chosen, being such as our friends could best spare;"¹ a pathetic comment which a good many young libraries could echo. A few months later he wrote to Rev. Dr. Ryland:

By the last ship we received the works of the great and good Dr. Gill, with fifty-two folio volumes of the Fathers, etc., the gift of Messrs. George Keith and John Gill, the doctor's executors. This is by far the greatest donation our little library has yet had.²

A year later, November 25, 1773, he writes to the same gentleman:

Rev. Benjamin Wallin of London sent me an agreeable letter, accompanied with all he has published, in ten volumes neatly bound and gilt, with the most valuable works of John Bunyan in six volumes, the *Reign of Grace*, by William Booth, and Wilson's Sermons — all for the college library.³

DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.

The only other college library was that of Dartmouth, but as the college was founded six years only before the opening of the Revolution, its library was insignificant, and can scarcely be counted as a literary influence.

PENNSYLVANIA HOSPITAL LIBRARY.

The professional libraries connected with theological, legal, and medical schools did not come into existence until after the present century opened, with the single exception of a library connected with the Pennsylvania Hospital in Philadelphia, which comprised only about a hundred volumes before the Revolution. The library began in a peculiarly quiet way. In 1762 Dr. John Fothergill gave a single book, Lewis's *History of the Materia Medica*, and the next year the hospital began to exact a fee from students attending the wards in company with physicians, which was devoted to the founding of a library.

AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY LIBRARY.

The American Philosophical Society, which had its origin among the same persons who started the Philadelphia Library, had a small collection of books at the time of the Revolution.

FRIENDS' LIBRARY.

The Library of Friends, of Philadelphia, was established by a bequest from Thomas Chalkley, in 1742, of his library, consisting of 111 books,

¹ *Life, Times, and Correspondence of James Manning, and the Early History of Brown University.* By Reuben Aldridge Guild. Boston, 1864, p. 194.

² *Ibid.*, p. 200.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 221.

which was accepted by the Monthly Meeting, and a librarian appointed. The collection was gradually increased by purchase and donations, but received little attention until a special effort was made in 1765, when the scattered books were brought together, new ones purchased, and a catalogue made. It was not until 1794, however, that the library became considerable, when it received a large bequest from John Pemberton.

PRINCE LIBRARY AND PARISH LIBRARIES.

Perhaps this library ought to be included in what are more properly parish libraries.

There are occasional glimpses of these before the Revolution, but only two can be named that were of any magnitude.¹ The Prince Library,

¹ Among the early libraries in the colonies, the parochial libraries, formed between 1698 and 1730, through the efforts of Rev. Thomas Bray, D.D., founder of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, were prominent. Owing to the zeal of their founder and patron, these libraries increased in number and extent during his lifetime. As we have seen, the first public library of New York became indebted, in 1729, to the society above named for a generous gift of books.

The parochial libraries, though designed especially for the use of the clergy, and not public, in the popular sense of the present day, were readily opened to students, on application, and were doubtless, in many places, the chief means accessible for the pursuit of knowledge.

The number of libraries founded in Maryland by Dr. Bray was 30, containing altogether 2,602 volumes; in the other North American colonies 8 libraries, with 1,162 volumes, were formed; and books to the value of £50 given to the College of William and Mary, in Virginia.

"Before his laborious and useful life reached its close, Bray had the satisfaction of seeing not less than thirty-nine parochial libraries established in North America. The chief of them was at Annapolis—the princess after whom the city was named having given most valuable contributions toward it; and others, containing in some instances more than a thousand volumes each, were spread over the whole country, from Massachusetts in the north to the farthest borders of South Carolina."² The assembly of South Carolina passed an act November 16, 1700, for the preservation of a library which Dr. Bray and others had sent to Charleston for the use of the church in the province.³

"In justice also to his indefatigable zeal to promote the knowledge of true religion it is proper to observe that besides founding the above-mentioned libraries he sent into America upward of thirty-four thousand religious books and tracts to be dispersed among the inhabitants."⁴

Rev. William Stevens Perry, D.D., of Geneva, N. Y., in a recent letter on the subject remarks: "It should be noted that the venerable society, independently of Dr. Bray and the doctor's Associates, frequently supplied large and valuable parochial libraries to the missions they had established in America."

The largest of the parochial libraries sent by Dr. Bray was that of St. Ann's parish at Annapolis, Md., which numbered 1,095 volumes. This library was probably scattered or destroyed during the Revolution, as no trace of it can now be found.

A library of 42 volumes was sent to St. Paul's parish, Baltimore. Respecting th

² History of the Colonial Church, by James S. M. Anderson, M.A. London, F. & J. Rivington, 1848. Vol. 2, pp. 624, 625.

³ Ibid., p. 90.

⁴ Public Spirit illustrated in the life and designs of the Rev. Thomas Bray, D.D. Second edition revised. 8°. London, 1808, p. 80.

belonging to the Old South Church in Boston, and lately deposited in the Boston Public Library, is a very valuable collection of books and manuscripts relating to New England history, formed by Thomas Prince, one of the early pastors of the church, and held after his death in 1758, as the public library of the church.

NEW ENGLAND' LIBRARY.

At the same time he bequeathed a separate collection, to which he gave the name of the New England Library, consisting of books and papers either published in New England or pertaining to its history and public affairs. He required that this should be kept in a different apartment from the other books, that no person should borrow any book or paper therefrom, but that any person whom the pastors and deacons should approve might have access to it. This collection, numbering in 1814 two hundred and fifty-nine works, was deposited with the Massachusetts Historical Society.

remains of this small collection, Dr. J. S. B. Hodges, rector of St. Paul's, writes, January 26, 1876 :

"As a parish library it does not now exist, but in an out-of-the-way place in the church I have found the following volumes, which must have formed a part of the 42 so given : Five books of S. Irenæus, ed. 1702 ; Scrivener's Course of Divinity, 1674 ; Dupin's Ecclesiastical History, vols. 1 and 3, ed. 1693 ; Dupin's Ecclesiastical History, vol. 7, ed. 1695 ; Bray's Lectures on the Catechism, 1697 ; Sermons on the Apostles' Creed. These are folio volumes, and most of them are imperfect."

The following interesting sketch of a parish library sent by Dr. Bray to St. James parish, Anne Arundel County, Md., is kindly furnished by Rev. T. C. Gambrall, the rector of the parish. He quotes the parish record as follows :

"1698. Books received by y^e Rev. Chs. Hen. Hall, y^e — of May.

"A catalogue of books belonging to y^e library of St. James parish, in A. A. co., in Maryland, sent by y^e Rev. Dr. Bray, & marked thus, — belonging to y^e library of Herring Creeke, Ann Arundell County."

"There were two lots. The first was received in 1698, as seen above. The second was received June 5th, 1703, sent also direct to Herring Creek, by Dr. Bray.

"The first lot contained 125 distinct works in 141 vols.

"The second lot was composed almost entirely of such works as catechetical lectures, tracts, &c., there also being many duplicates. The total number of copies in this collection was at least 200, several items being merely denoted as parcels. The whole collection, therefore, in 1703, was about 341 volumes.

"There were, in the lot of 1698, 29 volumes folio, 19 volumes quarto, 93 volumes octavo.

"The second lot of 1703, not specified.

"Some of the works were in Latin, while the subjects covered the whole ground of the literature of the day probably, being in theology, (controversial, exegetical, and practical,) in philosophy, geography, history, and travels. These works were also of high character, many of them being standards to-day, especially, of course, those in theology.

"In 1748 the catalogue is given again, when the list numbers 168 volumes. This is probably the true number and the highest belonging to the library proper, the many duplicates above mentioned having been distributed.

"The library was preserved very well, probably down to the Revolution, it being the law of the colony that the vestry should, from time to time, visit and inspect it. In 1740 we find as one of the grievances of the vestry against a rector of the parish, the

LIBRARY OF KING'S CHAPEL.

There was one other library in Boston of this general character, that belonging to King's Chapel, of which the following account is given in the Rev. Mr. Greenwood's history:

With the new Governor (May 1698) arrived a very valuable present of books to the church from the Bishop of London.

In a foot-note Mr. Greenwood adds: "The gift of books was actually from the King. This I infer from its being afterward called the King's Library." But this might easily have been an abbreviated form of King's Chapel Library.

A complete catalogue of them is preserved in the book of records of this period, and an examination of it enables me to say that they formed a theological library, which was, perhaps, the best at that time in the country, and would be now considered as of great excellence, and such as any institution or individual might be glad to possess. It was carefully deposited in boxes made for the purpose by order of the wardens, and placed in Mr. Wyles' (the rector's) house. It has since been neglected, dispersed, and abused in various ways, till the sad remnant was saved by being deposited, a few years ago, in the Library of the Boston Athenæum.

The books were, however, first deposited in 1807 with the theological library in the vestry-room of First Church, an institution established shortly before that. A catalogue of the theological library, published the year following, keeps the books of King's Chapel Library separate, and bears out Mr. Greenwood's estimate of the value of them. Those given originally by the bishop of London are mainly the writings of

complaint that he would not give the vestry the key of the vestry-house, that they might perform this duty 'as the law directs.' The catalogue of 1748 was made after the death of a rector of the parish, as part of a general inventory of the property of the parish, of which the rector had had charge during his life.

"This parish suffered, though not to as great an extent as some other places, in the general confusion which befell the church in Maryland during the Revolution, and as a consequence the library was not carefully preserved. We find, however, in 1789 the vestry returning to the convention of the diocese an inventory of the parish property; and in it mention is made of the parish library, though many of the books are said to have been distributed about the parish. Since that time every vestige has hopelessly disappeared."

In a letter relating to the affairs of Christ Church, from Colonel Quarry and others, to Governor Nicholson, dated Philadelphia, January 18, 1697, (printed in vol. 1, Historical Collections of the Church in Pennsylvania, edited by Rev. Wm. Stevens Perry) occurs the following: "We hope your Excellency will also remind his Grace of Plate for the Communion Table and a Library." The following extract of a recent letter from Rev. E. A. Foggs, D.D., rector of Christ Church, shows the present condition of the library:

"The library belonging to this parish was probably established in 1695, by the first rector. Some of the books were presented by Queen Anne. It contains now about 2,000 volumes, and consists mainly of old and valuable and rare theological works. It is for the use of the clergy of the parish."

The first books for this library were in all probability furnished through the efforts of Dr. Bray, by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.—EDITORS.

A History of King's Chapel in Boston, the first Episcopal church in New England comprising notices of the introduction of Episcopacy into the Northern Colonies. By F. W. P. Greenwood. Boston, 1833, p. 55.

the Fathers and the theologians of the Church of England; the additions, which were not very numerous, comprise controversial works, and especially apologies for the Church of England, as would naturally be expected in a library for the use of the rector.

BEGINNING OF FREE LIBRARIES.

It will be seen, from this survey, that the idea of a free public library, as now practically exemplified in several of our States, was not recognized in its fullness before the Revolution.¹ The nearest approach to it was in the liberty given to persons not stockholders to consult the books in the Philadelphia Library. The growth of the system has been in the conjunction of private beneficence with public aid, especially where a system of free schools has developed a sense of the need of a public library. It is interesting, as one notes the development of the best known public library in the country, that in Boston, to see how a city, with old traditions of education and intelligence, gave no significant indications of considering this matter until within one or two generations. Before the Revolution there were but two libraries of public character, both of those of theological literature largely; Harvard College Library, it is true, was close at hand.

MEIN'S CIRCULATING LIBRARY.

And mention should certainly be made of a circulating library, established in 1765 by John Mein, afterwards a royalist refugee, and kept

¹ *Public Library and Library of King William's School, at Annapolis, Md.*—In the library of St. John's College, at Annapolis, Md., are deposited 398 tattered and venerable volumes that tell of the existence of one, and probably two, public libraries in Annapolis as early as 1696-'97, four years anterior to the foundation of the public library at New York, by Rev. John Sharp. The circumstances under which one of these, the "public library," was formed, are made the more interesting by the fact that they were marked by the first official recommendation in this country for the application of public funds to aid in the maintenance of a free public library. In 1697 Governor Nicholson proposed to the house of burgesses "that His Majesty, William III, be addressed that some part of the revenue given toward furnishing arms and ammunition for the use of the province, be laid out for the purchase of books to be added to the books which had been presented by the King, to form a library in the porte of Annapolis; and that a portion of the public revenue be applied to the enlargement thereof; and that the library should be placed in the office, and under the care of the commissary of the province, permitting all persons desirous to study or read the books, to have access thereto under proper restrictions."*

The library was kept in the State-house until that building was burned in 1704, when it appears to have been removed to, and united with, the library of "King William's School," (established in 1696-'97, and still remembered with pride by Marylanders as the school where the learned and eloquent William Pinckney received his early training,) which, with other property of the school, was, in the year 1785, given to St. John's College.

Rev. William S. Southgate, of Annapolis, recently inspected the remains of this

* *Annals of Annapolis*, by David Ridgely, librarian of the State Library, Baltimore. Cushing and Brother, 1841, p. 92.

at the London bookstore. It numbered some 1,200 volumes and boasted a printed catalogue. The yearly subscription was twenty-eight shillings; the quarterly, ten shillings and eight pence. In his advertisement he states that he was influenced to undertake it "by the repeated request of a number of gentlemen, the friends of literature." Mein was a bookseller, and it gives some indication of the condition of the book business in Boston at the time, that he advertised, shortly after, a stock of above ten thousand volumes. We suspect that books were more freely bought by private persons in Boston than elsewhere, and we have seen how Franklin had recourse to bookstores and to private collections of books.

ALLUSION TO AN EARLY PUBLIC LIBRARY.

There is one curious bit of literary history which points somewhat indelicately to notions of a public library at a very early date. In the Mather Papers in the Prince Library there is a will of John Oxenbridge, in which occurs the bequest:

Item.—To the Public Library in Boston or elsewhere as my executors and overseers shall judge best Augustine's works in 6 volumes, the Century's in 3 vols. The catalogue of Oxford library.

The will is dated Boston, in New England, the 12th day of the first

historic collection, and kindly furnished the following interesting description for this sketch:

"There is an alcove in the library of St. John's College, Annapolis, filled with a miscellaneous collection of very old books, presenting a striking contrast to the new and fresh appearance of the contents of the other alcoves. They are all in their original leather binding, and in a very dilapidated condition. Some are stamped on the outside of the covers, 'De Bibliotheca Annapolitana;' others, 'Sub auspiciis Wilhelmi III.' The greater portion have no stamp, book-plate, or writing of any sort to show from what collection they came. They are in all probability the remains of the library established in Annapolis by Governor Nicholson about 1697, and of the King William's School Library, mentioned by Ridgely in his *Annals of Annapolis*.

"This collection consists of about 188 folios and 210 quartos, octavos, and duodecimos. They are principally theological works of the editions of the seventeenth century. Prominent among them are the works of the Church Fathers, such as Ambrose, Athanasius, Aquinas, Augustine, Basil, Clement Alexandrinus, Chrysostom, Eusebius, Epiphanius, Gregory Nazianzen, Gregory the Great, Origen, Theodoret, Theophylact, Grotius, and Jerome. Among the critical and historical works are the *Critici Sacri*, 9 vols., fol., 1660; *Corpus Juris Canonici*, 3 vols., fol., 1671; *Concilia Generalia*, 9 vols., fol., 1636; Baronius, *Annales Ecclesiastici*, 5 vols., fol., 1601. Of English writers we find such as Cave, Selden, Bishop Bull, Thos. Hobbes, Bishop Pearson, Goodwin, Charuock, Hammond, Bray, Chillingworth, Jewell, Andrews, Patrick, More, Bishop Hall, and Boyle. In the classics there are editions of Virgil, (2 vols., 1598;) Plutarch, 1574; Euripides, 1694; Aristophanes, 1607; and Delphine editions (1674 to 1691) of Claudian, Q. Curtius, Eutropius, Horace, Livy, Martial, Ovid, Plautus, &c.

"One of the most interesting books of the collection is a catalogue of the American Library, presented by White Kennet to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, in 1713, for use by the colonial missionaries in the West Indies.

"These books are of little use where they are, and would be a valuable acquisition for the library of a theological school."—*Errors*.

month, 167 $\frac{3}{4}$. One other reference appears in the town records for March 11, 1695:

Voted, that the bookes of the Register of birthes and deathes in the town of Boston shall be demanded by the Select-men, in whose hands soever they be, and that all bookes or other things belonging to the library, and all the goods or estate belonging to the Town, be demanded, and taken possession of by the Selectmen.¹

What called out this vote, and whether the library mentioned in it had any connection with the shadowy one to which John Oxenbridge bequeathed his books, are questions not answered by any further knowledge that we have.²

¹ Mather Papers, vol. ii, 15. (Prince Library, Boston Public Library.)

² There is some other evidence that a public library existed in Boston prior to 1636. In that year Rev. Robert Ratcliffe, sent to establish the first Episcopal Church in New England, arrived from England and "waited on the council, and Mr. Mason and Randolph proposed that he should have one of the congregational meeting houses to preach in. This was denied, but he was granted the use of the library room in the east end of the town house."

June 15, 1686, it was voted to pay "Mr. Smith the Joyner," for making "12 formes for the servise of the church," and it was also voted to employ and pay "Mr. Smith the Joyner, 20s. quarterlie, for his cleaneing, placeing, and removinge the Pulpit, formes, table &c." The historian of King's Chapel, from whose work* the above extracts are quoted, adds, "The accommodations provided for and referred to in the two last votes were intended to furnish the library room in the town house in a decent manner for the performance of divine service."

Holmes, in his *Annals of America*, vol. 1, p. 421, note, quotes from the manuscript diary of Judge Sewall, referring to the efforts of Governor Andros to secure a place of worship for the Episcopal Society, (1633,) "It seems [he] speaks to the ministers in the library about accommodations as to a meeting house."

Drake, the historian of Boston, says that a committee of the Episcopal Society applied to the council for the use of one of the three meeting houses for the minister to preach in. "That is denyed; and he is granted the east end of y^e Town-house, where y^e Deputies used to meet, until those who desire his ministry shall provide a fitter place." This room contained a library."

The town house was burned in 1711; rebuilt the following year, and again destroyed by fire in 1747, at which time "A vast number of ancient books and early records, together with a collection of valuable papers, were destroyed; and to the ravages of this calamity we may attribute the imperfect accounts that are to be obtained of the first and second building."[†]

Probably the library was consumed in the great fire of 1747. The foregoing accounts seem to prove indubitably that such a library existed at a very early date.—EDITORS.

* *A History of King's Chapel, in Boston, The First Episcopal Church in New England*, by F. W. P. Greenwood, Junior Minister of King's Chapel. Boston, Carter, Hendee & Co., and Allen & Ticknor, 1833.

[†] *The History and Antiquities of Boston*, by Samuel G. Drake, A.M. Boston, Luther Stevens, 1856.

[‡] *History and Antiquities of Boston*, p. 350, note.

CHAPTER II.

SCHOOL AND ASYLUM LIBRARIES.

BY THE EDITORS.

I.—COMMON SCHOOL LIBRARIES.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.—HISTORICAL SKETCH OF COMMON SCHOOL LIBRARIES IN NEW YORK, MASSACHUSETTS, MICHIGAN, CONNECTICUT, RHODE ISLAND, IOWA, INDIANA, MAINE, OHIO, WISCONSIN, MISSOURI, CALIFORNIA, OREGON, ILLINOIS, PENNSYLVANIA, KANSAS, VIRGINIA, NEW JERSEY, KENTUCKY, MINNESOTA, COLORADO, IN THE ORDER OF ESTABLISHMENT.—SCHOOL LIBRARIES IN THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.

Although the history of school libraries in the United States is marked by many changes and mishaps, it would be untrue to say that these libraries have entirely failed to accomplish the good expected of them. From first to last, their shelves have held millions of good books affording amusement and instruction, and cultivating a taste for reading in millions of readers, young and old. In a single State, New York fifteen years after the first library was formed, over 1,600,000 volumes were reported in the school libraries, without account of the large number probably not reported, and the still larger number worn out and lost during that period. It should also be said that in a number of States the school libraries furnished, for many years, the only supply of reading the imperfect facilities for procuring, and the comparative scarcity of books, preventing their purchase. Thousands of youth, then as now left the district school to engage at once in the active duties of life, and their only hope of retaining what they had acquired and adding to it lay in the means of self-instruction afforded by the district school library.

A careful study of the history of the school library system in the several States where it has been tried develops the causes of the dangers and failures that have attended it. These may be grouped in two classes: first, defects and frequent changes in legislation; second, incompetence and indifference in the administration of the law. Premising that the system of no one State or district exhibits all, but that, with a few exceptions, each will be found to contain one or more of the evils, they may be summed up as follows:

First. *Defects of legislation*: In permitting school districts to raise a tax and expend money for libraries, without providing for State aid, or supervision of the selections of books; in granting State aid without supervision of selections; in suspending at intervals the grants of State

aid ; in limiting the size and usefulness of the libraries, by permitting the diversion of the funds to other purposes, after each had acquired a certain number of volumes, or for any other reason ; in not requiring that a sum equal to the State grant to any district should be raised by local taxation as a condition of such grant ; in failing to provide by stringent regulations, in cases where the library funds were to be partly or wholly derived from fines or other variable sources, for the full payment and legitimate use of such funds ; in not cultivating interest in the libraries by holding trustees and other school officers to a more strict accountability for their management and preservation.

Second. Defects of administration : As shown by the selecting and purchasing unsuitable and often improper and immoral books by trustees unacquainted with, or indifferent to, their merits or demerits ; by placing the libraries in the charge of teachers whose interest in the school and library alike terminated with the close of the school term ; by failing to hold librarians responsible for the care and preservation of the books ; by perverting the library funds to other uses without authority of law ; by allowing the libraries to sink into neglect and contempt through failure to provide regular supplies of fresh reading ; by trustees failing to realize their duty and personal responsibility in respect to the proper management and preservation of the libraries, and their indifference respecting the fate of the books ; by a like indifference, in too many cases, on the part of town and county superintendents ; by injudicious selections of books by State superintendents and boards of education, when charged with the performance of that duty.

It is believed that an examination of the subjoined sketches of the school library system in the different States where it has been adopted will disclose all these causes as operating. The endeavor has been to present each with as little comment as practicable, leaving the reader to draw his own conclusions.

The brief sketch of the libraries connected with the public schools of the province of Ontario has been introduced on account of certain features, which seem to commend the system to those charged with the administration of school libraries already in operation or which may be hereafter established in the United States.

NEW YORK.

New York was the pioneer in founding school libraries. In 1827, Governor De Witt Clinton, in his message to the legislature, recommended their formation ; but it was not till 1835 that the friends of free schools saw their hopes realized in the passage of a law which permitted the voters in any school district to levy a tax of \$20 to begin a library, and a tax of \$10 each succeeding year to provide for its increase. Much apathy was shown, and few districts voted the necessary tax. In 1831, James Wadsworth, with others, had succeeded in getting the State to republish and place in every school district in the State, Hall's

Lectures on School Keeping. The favor with which this book had been received and read by both teachers and parents, was one of the practical arguments used to secure the passage of the law of 1835. Mr. Wadsworth again came forward and agreed to pay one-fourth of the first year's tax to each district in the towns of Geneseo and Avon. Even this failed to get a response, and the friends of the libraries saw that other means must be found or their plans would fail. Their efforts were at last successful, and in 1838 the law was passed which was to place within fifteen years over 1,600,000 books on the shelves of the school libraries of New York. General John A. Dix, then secretary of state, and ex officio superintendent of schools, from the first a zealous and powerful friend of the movement, was charged with the execution of the law giving to the school districts \$55,000 a year to buy books for their libraries and requiring them to raise by taxation an equal amount for the same purpose. The law met favor everywhere save among those who opposed the common schools themselves; so that General Dix's successor was able in 1841 to report 422,459 volumes in the school libraries; in 1842 this number had increased to 630,125, a growth in one year of more than 200,000 volumes. In 1843 authority was granted school districts to use the library fund for the purchase of school apparatus, and after that had been sufficiently obtained, for the payment of teachers' wages, provided that each district containing more than fifty children between five and sixteen years of age, should have a library of not less than 125 volumes, and each district containing less than fifty children, a library of not less than 100 volumes. Year by year the libraries grew and multiplied until, in 1853, they contained an aggregate of 1,604,210 volumes. Then began the period of decadence. In his annual report for the year 1861, the State superintendent said :

Concurrent testimony from nearly every quarter of the State represents the libraries in the rural districts as almost totally unused and rapidly deteriorating in value. The whole number of volumes reported during the past year is 1,286,536, which is 317,674 less than was reported in 1853, although \$55,000 has been appropriated each year since that period for library purposes.

His successor, in his report for the following year, finds the libraries — mainly represented by a motley collection of books, ranging in character from Headley's Sacred Mountains to the Pirate's Own Book, numbering in the aggregate a million and a half of volumes, scattered among the various families of districts, constituting a part of the family library, or serving as toys for children in the nursery; . . . crowded into cupboards, thrown into cellars stowed away in lofts, exposed to the action of water, the sun, and of fire, or more frequently locked away into darkness unrelieved and silence unbroken. . . . The darkness of this picture is partially relieved by the fact that the cities and larger villages of the State . . . have been less negligent, . . . and that under the law of 1858, as also by the sanction of the department under a previous statute, much of the appropriation has been applied to the payment of teachers' wages. Still, in the last five years, \$139,798.10 have been expended in the rural districts for library purposes, while the number of volumes reported has diminished in the same period from 1,288,070 to 1,206,075, a loss of 81,995 volumes as a return for the expenditure named. I think this may safely be set down as among our permanent investments of the school fund from which no revenue is derived.

In 1864 the legislature authorized all districts (11,000 in number, according to Hon. S. S. Randall, formerly general deputy superintendent of schools for the State) which received less than \$3 a year for library purposes to expend it for teachers' wages, and in all other districts for the purchase of school apparatus, and this being supplied, to teachers' wages. Mr. Randall observes:¹

So far as the rural districts were concerned, and most of the city schools, this enactment was virtually equivalent to an entire abandonment of the library system, manifestly and unquestionably a retrograde movement. It is earnestly to be hoped that before the million of volumes still remaining in the 12,000 districts of the State shall have disappeared, this great and beneficent feature of our common school system will be restored and placed upon a permanent and improved footing.

The diversion of the library fund to other purposes continues, and all the official reports indicate that, in a majority of the districts, the people have come to accept the diversion as a matter of course, and that in some the very existence of a library at any time is rather a matter of tradition than of knowledge. The prediction of Superintendent Morgan, in 1840, that any diversion of the library fund to any other purpose, in any case and under any circumstances, would lead to the destruction of the libraries, seems to be fully verified.

The present State superintendent, writing in 1875, says:

The total amount of State appropriation since 1838 is \$2,035,100. . . . I doubt whether more than one-half of the State appropriation has, for many years, been used for library purposes. . . . It is safe to say that, at the present time, the amount raised by local taxation for the maintenance of district libraries is very small. . . . The district library system has not worked well in this State and has utterly failed to accomplish what was expected of it by those who inaugurated it. The libraries have fallen into disuse, and in a large majority of the districts of the State have become practically valueless. The number of volumes is annually decreasing. . . . At the date of the last report it was but 831,554.² . . . Mr. Weaver's³ plan for improving and increasing the usefulness of libraries, was to prohibit, absolutely, the use of library moneys for any other purpose, to compel districts to raise, by local taxation, a sum equal to that apportioned from the State funds, and to permit them to raise by taxation a sum four times greater than the State apportionment. He also believed there should be a change in the method of selecting books — and in that belief I most heartily concur. In very few instances are the school trustees competent to make selections. I have no doubt that under Mr. Weaver's plan, the system would be vastly improved. I have, however, been of the opinion that it might be better to consolidate the district libraries in the several towns, and form joint town libraries, with a town fund for their support.

MASSACHUSETTS.

School libraries in Massachusetts owed their origin to the earnestness and eloquence of their advocate Horace Maun, through whose influence a law was enacted, in 1837, allowing school districts to raise and expend \$30 for one year and \$10 each succeeding year to begin and support a

¹ History of the Common School System of the State of New York, by S. S. Randall. New York and Chicago, Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co., 1871, pp. 363, 364.

² Valued, according to the superintendent's report, at \$500,959.

³ Hon. Abram S. Weaver, late State superintendent of public instruction.

library; the school committee to select the books. Few districts availed themselves of the authority thus granted, and four years after, in 1841, there were only 10,000 volumes in all the school libraries, while it was estimated that one hundred towns in the State were without libraries of any kind save private. The friends of school libraries did not despair, and in 1842, owing to their unwearied efforts, a resolution was passed appropriating to each district that should raise an equal amount the sum of \$15 for library purposes. Neither this resolution, nor that of 1843 extending its provisions to cities and towns not hitherto divided into school districts, gave more than \$15 to any one library. In 1842 one-fourth of the districts formed libraries, at an expense to the State of \$11,355; they contained by estimate 35,000 to 40,000 volumes. The applications for aid gradually diminished from 1843 until 1850, when the law was repealed. The total amount paid from the school fund in aid of 2,034 libraries was \$31,260; the value of the first libraries was therefore \$62,520. According to the report of the board of education for 1849 the value of all the libraries was \$12,707; the number of volumes, 91,539.

The school libraries have been superseded by free town libraries.

MICHIGAN.

The school law of 1837 empowered the voters of each district to raise by tax a sum not exceeding \$10 annually for the purchase and increase of district libraries. Each district that levied the library tax became entitled to—

its proportion of the clear proceeds of all fines collected within the several counties for any breach of the peace laws, and also its proportion of the equivalent for exemption from military duty, which fines and equivalent shall be paid over by the several officers collecting the same to the county treasurers, to be apportioned according to the number of children in the townships between the ages of five and seventeen years.

An amendment, in 1840, directed that the fund arising from fines and exemptions should be used for library purposes only. The act of 1843 provided for the establishment of township libraries and for an annual income of \$25 for each, to be raised by taxation; it permitted the electors, after a library had acquired 200 volumes, to reduce the amount to be raised by taxation to a sum not less than \$10 annually; and it was made the duty of the State superintendent to publish a list of books suitable for school libraries. The law also empowered the electors of any town to raise by special tax \$50 additional for the purchase of books for the library. The act of 1859 authorized the voters of any town to determine what portion of the amount raised by taxation for school purposes should be used to purchase books for the town library; it also authorized the electors to divide the township library into district libraries. The law of 1869 permits the electors of any town to unite the several district libraries and form a township library. The electors of a school district may vote a tax for library purposes.

The following, from the annual report of the State superintendent for 1869, will indicate some of the difficulties that beset the system :

The old law demanded \$25 of the mill tax in every town, often absorbing the entire tax. This, with the fines, or so much of them as could be coaxed through the hands of magistrates and county treasurers, was paid for town libraries. The books were distributed to the districts by the town clerk, to be returned by the directors every third month for exchange. This would now require more than 60,000 miles' travel per annum, at a positive expense to the directors, certainly, of \$100,000, to say nothing of more than 10,000 days' time. This was like putting "two locomotives ahead of each other," as an old editorial friend once expressed it, "to draw a hand-car." The result was, the books were generally hidden away in the clerks' offices, like monks in their cloister, and valueless to the world. And what kind of books were they? Some good ones, doubtless; but generally it were better to sow oats in the dust that covered them than to give them to the young to read. Every year, soon after the taxes were collected, the State swarmed with peddlers, with all the unsalable books of eastern houses—the sensational novels of all ages, tales of piracies, murders, and love intrigues—the yellow covered literature of the world.

It was one of the first acts of Superintendent Gregory to secure a change in the law, authorizing district instead of town libraries, so as to bring the books within reach of the people; and by the supervision of the board of education absolutely prohibiting the purchase of bad books. The change was approved by the people, as shown by three-fourths of the towns adopting it at the first election. But, alas! it was like a new railway, fully equipped, and no provision for wood except as town meetings might vote part of the highway taxes to buy it. The law failed solely because no reliable means were provided for the purchase of books.

If we could have an honest administration of the fine moneys and 10 per cent. of the two-mill tax, I am sanguine we should soon be proud of our school libraries.

The State superintendent's report for the year 1873 discusses the question of school libraries, and from it the following statements are taken :

While it must be admitted that there are not a few who are decidedly opposed to school libraries as a useless appliance in our school work, and many more are quite indifferent to the subject, there are yet a host of earnest citizens, and among them our most active educators, who believe the value of school libraries, properly managed, can hardly be overestimated.

The opponents say, that though there was a time when school libraries may have been desirable, at the present, when the country is full of books, and they can be so easily and cheaply procured by all, it is a waste of public money to maintain such libraries. To this it may be replied, that although books are plenty, it is very far from true that all or even a majority of the people can individually procure them to any desirable extent. Multitudes are unable to buy them, and those who are able generally will not, unless they have first acquired a "taste for reading." If one were to go through the country and take an inventory of the books to be found in all the houses, he would hardly be willing to assert that the people are supplied with books; and if he ask the people how much they find to the credit account of their finances at the end of the year, and how strong (or how weak) is their desire for books, the answer might sweep to the winds the belief he may have entertained that the people will supply themselves.

Very few districts are now voting sums of money sufficient to build up creditable libraries. The whole system seems to have come into general disfavor, and is, more than any other feature of our school system, the one of which we are least proud. Many persons attribute the ill success to the division of the township libraries to the

districts, and advocate as a remedy a return to the township system. The townships can return to that system at any time if they wish, but we have no information that any have done so. The township libraries have fared no better since the change in the law than the district libraries. If any advantage has been gained it has probably been by the latter. The radical defect and failure was in destroying all certain means for the support of the libraries. The moneys from fines, &c., were never designed as a support to the libraries, but were so appropriated by the constitution as merely incidental, and to make the penalty for crime aid in preventing crime by an increased intelligence.

According to the same report there were 1,265 district libraries, containing 120,577 volumes, and 207 township libraries, containing 49,872 volumes, making 170,449 volumes. The amount paid during the year for township libraries was \$5,576.64; for district libraries \$13,374.77, making \$18,951.41. There were added to all the libraries during the year 14,836 volumes.

The funds are derived from three sources :

1. From fines for breaches of the peace.
2. Townships can vote a portion of the two-mill tax.
3. The districts can vote a tax for their support.

From the *first* source about \$40,000 were realized in 1873. From the *second* \$2,122 were reported; of the *third* we have no report, but the amount voted was small, doubtless. Less than \$19,000 were reported as expended for books, showing one-half of the fund, small as it was, illegally used for other purposes. Our law, as it now stands, gives us an admirable library system, but there is a want of disposition on the part of our people (save in exceptional instances) to vote the means for the support of the libraries. Nothing is certain but the fine money, and that is wholly inadequate, (except in the county of Wayne, including the city of Detroit.) Only seventeen townships of the 955 voted anything the past year, and these in the aggregate less than \$1,500.

CONNECTICUT.

In 1838 there were but six school libraries, containing altogether less than 1,000 volumes, in the State. In 1839 districts were authorized to tax themselves for a school library. In 1840 the secretary of the board of commissioners of common schools reported :

I do not find that anything has been done by districts to secure for themselves a library of useful books as they are now authorized to do by a tax not exceeding thirty dollars

The school law of 1841 gave school districts the power "to establish and maintain a school library." In 1842, the secretary reported :

Some assistance has also been rendered to districts, in purchasing and procuring libraries and apparatus. In this way, to my personal knowledge, more than 3,000 volumes have been added to district libraries.

A long period of inactivity followed, and the school libraries languished. In 1856 a new law was enacted, giving to each district that would raise by taxation or subscription for library purposes an equal amount, the sum of \$10 the first and \$5 each succeeding year by the State. The first year after the passage of the law, \$1,330 were appropriated by the State, and \$2,000 raised by the districts for the "purchase of libraries and apparatus." In the year ending March 31, 1875, the

State appropriated \$2,865, and the districts raised \$4,803.82 for the same purposes. As the two items are not charged separately, it is impossible to know what part was expended for libraries.

By a subsequent modification of the law, large districts are allowed to draw the sums named for each one hundred pupils in actual attendance at school. High schools supported by towns also participate in the benefits of the law.

There are 1,500 school districts in the State, and about 960 of them have availed themselves of State aid.

The secretary of the State board of education writes:

The workings of the system are entirely satisfactory. No changes are required. Local wants are provided for as local authorities prefer.

RHODE ISLAND.

An act of February, 1840, gave the school committee of each town power to appropriate out of the public school money to be distributed to each district the sum of \$10 annually, to be applied to the purchase and maintenance of a school library for said district.

The law of 1845 made it the duty of the State commissioner of common schools to select the books for school libraries.

The earnest exertions of Hon. Henry Barnard, then superintendent, resulted in the formation of school libraries in nearly every town in the State, mainly by the subscriptions of generous individuals; and in 1852 there were some 20,000 volumes in all the libraries.

A period of inactivity followed, and in 1874 a new law was enacted, which provides that the board of education "may cause to be paid annually, to and for the use of each free public library," \$50, for the purchase of books, provided the library contains 500 volumes, and \$25 for each addition of 500 volumes, though no library can receive more

¹Many towns in Connecticut, as in other parts of New England, enjoyed from an early period the educational advantages of libraries. Salisbury was particularly favored. Before the Revolution it received from an Englishman engaged in business there the gift of a library of 200 well selected volumes, imported from London. This library flourished until the town was nearly a century old.

In 1803 Caleb Bingham, a native of Salisbury, editor and publisher of the *American Preceptor*, *Columbian Orator*, and other school books, then a publisher and bookseller in Boston, wrote to his brother, saying: "I well remember, when I was a boy, how ardently I longed for the opportunity of reading, but had no access to a library. It is more than probable that there are at the present time, in my native town, many children who possess the same desire, and who are in a like unhappy predicament. . . . I have selected from my shelves 150 volumes for the commencement of a library for the sole use of the children of the town of Salisbury, from nine to sixteen years of age. . . . To the small beginning it is presumed the liberality of your fellow townsman will induce them to make such additions from time to time, as that it will at length become respectable."

The expectations of the generous donor were not disappointed. The "Bingham Library" lived and prospered for many years, supported by occasional grants of money from the town, the first example, it is believed, of municipal aid to a library in the United States.

than \$500. The board of education is directed to oversee the choice of books and secure their free use to the inhabitants of the town in which the library is situated.

The law and a code of regulations were published in August, 1875. These regulations seem so wise that they are here inserted.

1. The trustees or board of management of every library claiming aid under the provisions of chapter 464 of the general statutes, shall show to the satisfaction of the board of education, that the free use of all the advantages of the library is granted to all citizens of suitable age and character of the town or city, including those of the neighboring territory within a radius of three miles.

2. Every application for said aid shall be accompanied by a catalogue of the books in the possession of the library, and also a written statement by the librarian of their number and condition.

3. In the number of books reported as belonging to the library, only those shall be counted which are in good condition for use. Furthermore, in such enumeration no duplicate of congressional reports, State documents, or books of a similar character, shall be reckoned; but unbound magazines may be counted in their complete volumes.

4. With each application for aid following the first, there shall be filed a schedule of the books purchased with the preceding grant from the State.

5. Every library receiving aid from the State shall have a printed catalogue of all its books.

6. Each application for aid shall be made to the commissioner of public schools, and be submitted by him to the committee on libraries, who shall report thereon at the next meeting of the board.

7. Every library receiving aid in accordance with these provisions, shall be open at all times to the inspection of the board of education, or of any member thereof, or of their agent.

Applications for State aid have been received from seven libraries, the grants to which amount to \$550; they contain, in the aggregate, 9,356 volumes.

The commissioner of public schools writes, September 25, 1875:

I think the indications are very favorable, and I am strongly in hopes that within a few years we shall have a library in every village and town in our State.

IOWA.

By an act of the territorial legislature, passed in 1840, school districts were authorized to impose a tax of \$10 a year for the purchase and increase of school libraries. In 1849, after the admission of Iowa into the Union, a new law was passed, empowering school districts to expend a portion of the money raised by taxation for school purposes for the formation and increase of school libraries.

The growth of these libraries seems to have been sure though slow. The whole number of volumes reported in 1863 was 3,857; in 1875, 13,120.

In 1875 there were 3,670 school districts in the State.

INDIANA.

An act passed in 1841 authorized taxation, not exceeding \$20 in any one year, for the purchase and increase of a library in any school district

in the State. In 1852 a law was enacted requiring that a tax of one-fourth of a mill on each dollar of property taxable for State purposes, and 25 cents on each poll, should be levied during two years, and the proceeds applied to the purchase of township libraries by the superintendent of public instruction, under the direction of the State board of education. The libraries were to be distributed by the superintendent among the counties on the basis of population, but the injustice of this method became manifest as soon as it was tried, and the books were afterward assigned to the townships on the basis of school population.

The sum realized in the two years was about \$176,000. According to the report of the superintendent of public instruction for the year 1855, 691 libraries, containing an aggregate of 135,378 volumes, had been distributed.

The revised school law of 1855 provided for the levy of a tax for one year, and the whole amount received during the three years was \$266,597. Up to 1857, 226,213 volumes, costing \$252,333, had been purchased.

In his report for 1856, the superintendent wrote:

Sufficient time has now elapsed, since the first selection of books was distributed to the townships, to test, to a limited extent, the capacity of the library feature as an educational instrumentality, as an appropriate adjunct of our school system. It has, even in the brief period of its operations, accomplished results equal to the most sanguine expectations of its friends, and fully redeemed their pledges in its behalf. The reports from many of the townships will show that the number of books taken out, in twelve consecutive months, is from one to twenty times the entire number in the library.

The libraries continued to grow until they were reported to contain 315,209 volumes in 1861, from which time they began to decline. The superintendent's report for 1864 contains this significant sentence:

I have . . . again to urge upon the legislature to make provision for reasonable, not large, annual additions to these libraries, and for better care of them, under the full conviction that if such provision is not soon made they will mostly, if not entirely, waste away and disappear, and the immense amount of money invested in them be lost to the State, and this powerful auxiliary educational agency lost to the schools.

In 1866, \$41,000 were raised by taxation for the purchase of books, and about 29,000 volumes added to the libraries. The circulation of books in that year was about 85,000 volumes; the small addition made awakened interest, so that two years later the circulation was reported at about 140,000 volumes, showing that the people craved fresh reading. The additions since 1866 have been small, amounting, in 1874, to only 2,510 volumes, while out of 253,545 volumes reported in the libraries, only 85,366 were reported as having been "taken out during the year."¹

¹ The number of volumes reported in the Public Library of Indianapolis, April 9, 1874, was 14,560; the circulation of books for the year ending on that date was 101,281 volumes.

The average condition and use of the libraries are fairly indicated by the subjoined excerpts from the report of the superintendent of public instruction for 1874, as reported to him by the superintendents of the several counties named:

Bartholomew County.—The number of volumes reported as belonging to twelve townships is 2,572; the number taken out, 395. A few volumes of reports have been added to each library during the year. Many of the books have been lost, the remainder are in bad condition, and but little read. The expense overruns the benefit derived. I would suggest that an appropriation be made to fill the empty shelves with reading matter that will command respect by its worth; if not, our township libraries will soon belong to the past.

Volumes in libraries, 2,572; taken out during year, 395; added during year, 46.

Benton County.—The township libraries under the present arrangement are simply of no benefit whatever; not 50 volumes out of the 1,350 are reported as having been taken out and read.

Volumes in libraries, 1,350; taken out during year, 45; added during year, 8.

Carroll County.—Our libraries are in rather poor condition, and poorly patronized. Many of the books are stale, and people seem to take little interest in them.

Volumes in library, 3,428; taken out during year, 428; added during year, 7.

Crawford County.—Each township has a good bookcase and the books are kept tolerably well. In some townships they are not kept as well as in others. They get weak for want of exercise.

Volumes in libraries, 2,066; taken out during year, 1,281; added during year, 17.

Dearborn County.—Our libraries are greatly neglected, the people seeming to care but little for the books, they generally being supplied with fresher publications for general reading.

Volumes in libraries, 3,518; taken out during year, 1,541.

Deatur County.—Contrary to what was expected the township library system in the State, at least in this county, is comparatively a failure. Never have the advantages been realized from it that its projectors expected. In this county the books are but little read, and are slowly but surely becoming scattered and lost, and its complete reeduction is only a matter of time.

Volumes in libraries, 3,637; taken out during year, 528.

DeKalb County.—Our libraries are in a fair condition, though in some townships the books are not much read.

Volumes in libraries, 2,573; taken out during year, 50; added during year, 1. There are nine townships in DeKalb County.

Delaware County.—The public libraries of the various townships of our county are in a most deplorable condition. Many books are lost and but few read. I am afraid many of our citizens do not know of the existence of such libraries. Our teachers, too many of them at least, are unacquainted with the character of these books, and hence cannot call attention to them and make such recommendations to their pupils as will enable them to read profitably. A great reformation is here needed.

Volumes in libraries, 2,821; taken out during year, 600; added during year, 11.

Fountain County.—Our township libraries are in general a failure. They have been poorly preserved, often left to the mercy of visitors, and in this way more than half of the books have been carried away and lost. They are now practically of no value, but a decided expense. Unless we can get more new books, I hope the next legislature will pass a law ordering the sale of our old books and that the proceeds be added to the general school fund.

Volumes in libraries, 2,748; taken out during year, 546; added during year, 60.

Franklin County.—The books in our libraries are well taken care of, but not read as much as they ought to be. A small addition by State aid, or otherwise, to each of them, would have a good effect in calling the attention of the people to their existence, and attracting them to a perusal of the books.

Volumes in libraries, 4,062; taken out during year, 1,019; added during year, 5.

Grant County.—Our libraries in some townships do tolerably well, while in others they do poorly. When some one takes an interest in this work, as in other things, and talks it up, invites persons to call in and examine the books in the library, the people as a result appreciate the reading of such books, and are benefited; while in some other places no one speaks of the library, and it is considered a thing of expense for no profit, for the books are not read. I am of opinion that there is advantage and great profit in the aggregate, even as it is, though the books are not read as much as they should be by our people.

Number of volumes reported, 1874, 2,556; taken out during year, 566; added during year, 4.

Howard County.—By the statistical report you will observe that in our township libraries are 1,820 volumes; that not a book has been added; that only 362 of these books have been taken out and read.

Montgomery County.—The libraries are doing very well, being rarely ever molested. If the case, box, or apartment wherein contained, is of good material and kept in the dry, the probability is they will serve the next generation as well as they have this. As a general thing they are composed of very poor selections, consequently they are but little read. I am decidedly of the opinion that they are not worth what it costs to keep them. If they were distributed among the different districts, and placed under the charge of the teacher, I believe they would be productive of great good, and cost the public less. As now handled they are of but little value.

Volumes in libraries, 3,728; taken out during year, 908; added during year, 2.

Wayne County.—The libraries, in most cases, are well preserved, and centrally located. The books, however, have been on hand so long that calls for them are not so frequent as they would be had they a supply of fresh new books. It would be well, in my opinion, to amend the law so as to permit the levy of a small tax by the township trustee, to increase the books on hand from year to year.

The Morrison Library, in the city of Richmond, established by the generosity of a former citizen, has done and is still doing much to diffuse general intelligence.

Volumes in libraries, 13,459; taken out during year, 29,708; added during year, 230.

MAINE.

By an act dated March 19, 1844, school districts were authorized to expend not exceeding 5 per cent. of the district school appropriation

each year in the purchase of books for school libraries, and two districts might unite their funds for this purpose. Few, if any, libraries grew up under the above provision, and the State superintendent, writing in 1875, says:

We have no library system in this State recognized by the school laws.

OHIO.

The pioneers of Ohio were men who knew and appreciated the importance of common schools. When they began the building of the State they also began an effort in behalf of public education. Amid all the discouragements that beset them in the wilderness, their energy did not flag nor their faith waver. The school law of 1825 gave place in 1837 to one more efficient. Prior to this a State convention of friends of education, presided over by Governor Robert Lucas, met at Columbus during the session of the general assembly, in January, 1836. One of the resolutions adopted recommended that authority be granted for the formation of school libraries.

The law enacted the following year provided for the appointment of a State superintendent of schools. He immediately entered on his duties, and, after traveling twelve hundred miles on horseback and visiting three hundred schools, submitted his report and recommendations one of which was the establishment of school libraries. From this time onward the advocates of the libraries were unwearied in their efforts and the legislature was constrained in 1847 to enact a law by which the county commissioners of eleven counties, named in the act, were empowered to grant the whole or any part of the proceeds of surplus revenue to teachers' institutes, one-half of which was to be devoted to the institution of libraries for their use. This act was amended February 1848, so as to require that all money used for libraries should be devoted to the purchase of common school libraries, and its provisions were extended to all counties in the State having possession of the fund named in the first act. In 1853, after a severe struggle, the general school law was passed, which contained a clause creating a fund by a tax of one-tenth of a mill on the dollar, yearly, on the taxable property of the State, "for the purpose of furnishing school libraries and apparatus to all the common schools in the State." It was estimated that this tax would produce \$80,000 per annum. The State superintendent was charged with the duty of selecting and purchasing the books.

During the first three years after the enactment of this law 332,577 volumes were placed in the school libraries. A suspension of the operation of the law for two years produced its natural result, a diminution of the number of books, and therefore of the usefulness of the libraries. The decrease in the number of volumes reported was over 100,000. It would not be fair to suppose that one-third of the books had disappeared in two years; much must be attributed to imperfect returns through waning interest. As soon as operations under the law were resumed

and new books were added, interest was re-awakened, and for several years they prospered. In 1860, a law authorizing the levy of a tax for school libraries was adopted. In 1865, the number of volumes reported was nearly 350,000.

From the report of the State superintendent for the year 1858 and from other sources it appears that the selections of books for the school libraries during the early years of the system were not in all respects satisfactory, and some of the criticisms evoked, though severe, seem just and reasonable.

It was felt that the libraries would command greater interest and better care if, instead of being divided among the several districts, they were consolidated and the town system adopted. Accordingly an act, dated March, 1864, was passed, directing such consolidation, which it was hoped would infuse new life into the system. The reports of the State superintendent show, however, that this hope was not realized. The libraries continued to languish. In his annual report for 1868, the State superintendent said :

There can be little question that our township libraries have either fulfilled their mission or are destined never to fill it. The books are scattered or lost in large numbers. Those that are gathered into the township central libraries, as required by the amended law of 1864, are read by few or none but the families of the librarians ; and in the townships where the requirements of the amended law have not been complied with, the books, at least the great bulk of them, are hopelessly scattered or destroyed. . . . Township school officers are puzzled to know what to do with the few books remaining, and in many cases are calling for the privilege to sell them by public auction or to be otherwise relieved of their care.

The superintendent recommended that the books be transferred, under proper restrictions, to voluntary associations, which —

already exist in nearly all our cities and in many of our towns and villages; and if the public school library books were turned over to these associations, or offered to others that may yet be formed, a very commendable enterprise would be promoted, and the books be properly cared for and used.

According to the report above quoted, there were 286,684 volumes in all the school libraries. In 1869 there were but 258,371 volumes reported. Since that year no statistics of school libraries have been published by the State superintendent; the last mention of them appears in the annual report for 1871, where allusions are made to them in the reports from eight counties, without exception unfavorable.

The recommendations of the superintendent in his report for 1868 were in May, 1873, embodied in a law which provides that a majority of the electors in any city or incorporated village not exceeding one thousand inhabitants, may levy an annual tax not exceeding one-tenth of a mill on the dollar on the taxable property, for the purpose of creating and maintaining a public library, and on consent of the board of education being had, the Ohio school library of the town may be transferred thereto.

An act passed March, 1867, empowers boards of education in cities

of the first and second classes to levy an annual tax of one-tenth of mill on the dollar on all property taxable for school purposes, for the purchase of books for public school libraries. The law of February 1868, authorizes the city council of any city of the second class to levy a tax not exceeding one-half a mill on the dollar for a free public library and reading room, provided suitable accommodations are furnished without expense to the city.

In several cities large public libraries have grown up, the creation of which was due to the school library law of 1853. The article entitled *Public Libraries of Cincinnati*, in another part of this report, will be found to contain an interesting description of the most important of this class, the Public Library of Cincinnati.

WISCONSIN.

The constitution of Wisconsin, adopted in 1848, provided for the formation of school libraries in the same section which enacted that common schools should be established. The first school law authorized the town superintendent to deduct 10 per cent. from the school fund and with it buy books for the several districts. This law remained in force until 1859, when it was repealed. In 1858 there were 1,125 district libraries and 250 joint libraries in the State, containing an aggregate of 38,755 volumes. At that time there were 4,000 school districts in the State; there were 56 counties in the State, 20 of which did not report a single library; six others reported nine libraries, with a total of 131 volumes—an average of less than 15 volumes each.

There seemed good reason, after summing up the results of ten years effort and finding them so meager, for the superintendent to recommend the substitution of the township system.

In 1859 a law for town school libraries was enacted. By it a permanent library fund was to be created by devoting 10 per cent. of the school fund "subject to apportionment in 1860, and annually thereafter," and adding the proceeds of a tax of "one-tenth of one mill on the dollar valuation of taxable property." This fund could only be used for library purposes. The local school boards were no longer to purchase books, that duty being devolved on "public authority." Unfortunately the law was not specific, and a bill prepared by three distinguished educators, who had been appointed by the legislature in 1859 to make a revision of the school laws and report to the succeeding legislature presented to that body a bill which cared for all details. It failed to become a law, and in 1862 the law of 1859 was repealed, the funds that had accumulated, amounting to more than \$88,000, being transferred to the school and general funds whence they had been derived.

A return to the district system was inevitable, and in 1863 a law was passed allowing school districts to vote a tax of \$50 a year, and, if the district contained two hundred or more children of school age, \$100 a year for a library. In 1874 there were reported in the district libraries

16,157 volumes, valued at \$14,657.43, and \$809.77 had been paid for 776 volumes during the year. Six counties reported less than 10 volumes each in their school libraries. Reports were received from fifty-one counties; twelve made no report.

MISSOURI.

An act passed February, 1853, empowered the voters of any school district to raise money by a tax for the purchase and support of a school library. Few districts appear to have exercised the power granted. The annual report of the State superintendent for 1868 contained library returns from 14 counties only. The aggregate number of volumes reported was 23,794, and 20,206 of these were in St. Louis County. The last annual report does not contain returns from any school libraries except at St. Louis and St. Joseph, the latter acquired entirely by the donations of individuals and the voluntary efforts of the pupils. A full account of the former will be found in the article entitled *Public Libraries of St. Louis*, in another part of this Report.

CALIFORNIA.

Between 1854 and 1866 several school libraries were formed in California, mainly by the efforts of individuals. In 1856 a little more than \$200 of school money was expended for books and apparatus; in 1863 all the school libraries were valued at \$3,600—one at Marysville contained about 1,000 volumes; in 1865 nearly \$6,000 were expended for school libraries and apparatus.

The friends of education had long felt the need of placing books in the school districts, and left no means untried to carry out the plan. At length, in 1866, the recommendations of the superintendent of public instruction, in his biennial report for 1864-'65, were embodied in the present excellent law for school libraries. The provisions of the law and the results so far achieved are fully described in the following statement from the State superintendent, made in 1875:

A public school library is established by law in every school district of this State. Except in cities not divided into school districts, the library fund consists of 10 per cent. of the State school fund annually apportioned to the district, unless 10 per cent exceed \$50, in which event it consists of \$50, annually taken from the fund so apportioned. In cities not divided into school districts, the library fund consists of the sum of \$50 for every 500 children between the ages of 5 and 15 years, annually taken from the State school fund apportioned to the city. Previous to 1866, school libraries had been established in connection with several districts; but the system of public school libraries, supported by the State, dates from March, 1866. The State grants from 1867 to 1874 inclusive amounted to \$169,009.75.

The only other source of revenue for supporting these libraries, provided for by law, consists in fines, penalties, and fees of membership. "Fees of membership" are to be collected of residents of the district who are not pupils of the public school, and yet desire to become entitled to the privileges of the school library. But in point of fact no "fees of membership," or fines and penalties have ever been collected; and the libraries have been established and supported exclusively by the State.

The libraries are under the direct control of the board of trustees or of educators who generally delegate this power to the teacher, who acts as librarian.

The State board of education prescribes a list of books from which all books for district libraries must be selected.

The results of this system of public school libraries have been that reference books have been placed at the disposal of the teacher; the children have obtained access to those best of teachers, good books; and in hundreds, nay thousands, of districts, a store of mental food has been placed at the disposal of the residents of such districts, who otherwise would be beyond the means of all except the most opulent. Under this system every district in the State established for any length of time has a good school library; and the legislature, at its last session, made it therefore optional with the trustees to expend the library fund for books, or for apparatus, or for both. Up to 1874 the library fund could be expended only for books. Our system of public school libraries has worked so satisfactorily that not even a wish for a change has been expressed.

An examination of the excellent list of books prepared by the board of education in 1873 for the use of school officers shows that it is composed with great care and a catholic regard for the tastes of all. Following it, no school director, however unfamiliar with books, can fail to make selections that will gratify as well as improve the tastes of pupils and parents alike.

OREGON.

While Oregon was yet a Territory, a law was enacted authorizing the electors of school districts to levy a tax for ordinary school purposes and an additional tax for the purchase and increase of school libraries. The school law of 1854 charged school directors with the duty of appointing a suitable person for librarian when the district had procured a library.

The State constitution, adopted in 1857, provides for the "purchase of suitable libraries and apparatus" for the common schools.

The general school law, published in 1870 provides that the board of directors may, "when authorized by a majority vote of the district . . . furnish their school houses with the necessary . . . library apparatus, &c." The sparseness of population and the difficulties attending the settlement of a new State probably constitute the main reason why the reports of the State superintendent do not show that school libraries have been formed.

ILLINOIS.

The first legislative action for the institution of school libraries appears to have been taken in 1855. Section 43 of the general school law provides:

"For the purpose of . . . procuring furniture, fuel, libraries, and apparatus, . . . the directors of each district shall be authorized to levy a tax annually." "The directors may also use for the purchase of libraries and apparatus any surplus funds after all necessary school expenses are paid."

It is thus discretionary with the school directors whether money for the purchase of libraries shall be raised by tax or not. In 1874, the

date of the last official return, there were reported in all the libraries 60,871 volumes. These, together with the unknown number lost and worn out since 1857, the date of the first purchase, had cost \$194,966.

Under date of April, 1875, the State superintendent of public instruction writes :

The statute makes no provision as to the manner of selecting the books, nor as to the management and use of the libraries, each local board being left to the free exercise of its own judgment in these respects. The omission to prescribe any rules or regulations for the guidance of directors upon these important points must be regarded as a very serious defect in our present law.

The State superintendent of public instruction has no legal authority or jurisdiction in the matter of school libraries. He may, however, in virtue of the general powers attaching to his office, give such information and advice in relation thereto as he may deem expedient. Accordingly, Dr. Newton Bateman, my very able predecessor, near the close of his term, prepared an extended list of books as an aid to local school boards and others, in making selections for school libraries. The list was compiled with great labor and care, and although it is purely suggestive, and of no official obligation, it is believed that it will prove of great assistance to those for whose benefit it was prepared, as well as to the cause of good reading and culture. The list referred to will be found at the close of the tenth biennial report of this department.

Our present law in relation to the raising of funds for school libraries is a very liberal one, and when supplemented by a few simple regulations touching the selection, care, custody, and use of the books, the best results may be anticipated.

It is my purpose to recommend that the law be so changed that when a district levies a tax for school library, the State shall grant an equal amount for the purpose. Of academies, we have but few in the State, the public high schools having for the most part taken their place.

PENNSYLVANIA.

School libraries may be formed under the law of 1864, by subscription or otherwise, and it is the duty of the school directors to receive and care for the same ; but they are prohibited from purchasing from the school fund any books except those of a strictly professional character, for the use and instruction of teachers. No book, unless approved by them, can be placed on the shelves of the school library. They are authorized to receive bequests and endowments for the benefit of school libraries.

As might reasonably be expected, very few public school libraries have been formed in Pennsylvania, and those existing are of minor importance.

KANSAS.

An act approved February 28, 1870, empowers the voters of any school district in the State to raise money by a tax, (in no case exceeding two mills on the dollar of taxable property,) for the purchase by the board of directors of a school district library ; and directs that the purchases shall be restricted to " works of history, biography, science, and travels."

The annual reports of the State superintendent do not indicate that any action has been taken to institute such libraries.

VIRGINIA.

Section 6, article 8, of the constitution, as amended in 1870, is as follows :

The board of education shall provide for uniformity of text books and the furnishing of school houses with such apparatus and library as may be necessary, under such regulations as may be provided by law.

Section 51 of the school law, approved July, 1870, directs that "such apparatus and library as may be necessary shall be provided for on some gradual system by the board of education." No school libraries are yet reported.

NEW JERSEY.

The act passed by New Jersey in 1871, to "encourage the formation of libraries in the free public schools," provides that any school district which shall raise \$20 by subscription for a library shall receive a like sum from the State for the same purpose, and that each year after shall be entitled to the sum of \$10, on the same conditions. The selection of books and the administration of the library are placed in the control of the trustees of the district.

In 1874 there were 1,369 school districts in the State. In the year 1872, 189 districts formed libraries under the act; in 1873, 47 additional libraries were formed, and 49 districts (raising by subscription the \$10 required) received further aid from the State; in 1874, 31 new districts formed libraries, 28 made the first and 29 the second addition; or, to summarize, 267 districts have formed libraries; 77 have made two, and 29 three additions.

The State superintendent of schools, writing in 1875, says:

The reports I receive represent that the books are generally read by the pupils and by many of the parents. I am satisfied that the law has been productive of great good in the State. I do not think the law for us could be improved by any change in its provisions.

KENTUCKY.

The school law of 1873 provides that when, "by contribution, purchase, or otherwise," 40 volumes have been collected for the purpose in any school district, the trustee may organize a school library—

Provided, That none of the school revenues collected by general taxation for the purpose of common school education shall ever hereafter be used to purchase books, maps, or charts for the same.

It is made the duty of the State board of education to prepare a list of books suitable for school libraries. So far as known no such list has yet been prepared. No school libraries are reported.

MINNESOTA.

Minnesota, in March, 1873, passed a law authorizing voters in school districts to raise money by taxation for library purposes, but no such libraries are yet reported as having been established.

COLORADO.

The territorial legislature enacted a general school law February, 1876, by a unanimous vote of both branches. Section 58 empowers the electors of school districts of the second class to levy a tax for several purposes specified, one of which is, "for procuring libraries for the schools." In districts of the first class, *i. e.*, those in which the population exceeds 1,000 inhabitants, the board of education has the same power.

SCHOOL LIBRARIES IN THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO, CANADA.

It is thought proper to give here a brief account of the school libraries of Ontario. The system was inaugurated at a time when similar libraries in the State of New York were enjoying the season of their highest prosperity, and it was in a large degree due to the example of that State.

The act under which the libraries were organized was passed in 1850. Its several provisions are succinctly stated by the chief superintendent of education for Ontario, in his annual report for the year 1874:

In regard to the free public libraries, it may be proper to repeat the explanation that these libraries are managed by local municipal councils and school trustees, (chiefly by the latter,) under regulations prepared according to law by the council of public instruction. The books are procured by the education department, from publishers both in Europe and America, at as low prices for cash as possible; and a carefully prepared classified catalogue of about 4,000 works (which have been approved by the council of public instruction) is printed and sent to the trustees of each school section, and the council of each municipality. From this select and comprehensive catalogue the local municipal and school authorities desirous of establishing and increasing a library, select such works as they think proper, or request the department to do so for them, and receive from the department not only the books at prices about from 25 to 35 per cent. cheaper than the ordinary retail prices, but an apportionment in books of 100 per cent. upon the amount which they provide for the purchase of such books. There is also kept in the department a record of every public library, and of the books which have been furnished for it, so that additions can be made to such libraries without liability to send second copies of the same books.

The first purchases of books were made in 1854, when \$51,376 were expended for that purpose.

According to the report above quoted, collections valued at \$152,419 had been furnished up to the end of that year. The libraries, exclusive of subdivisions, numbered 1,334, an increase of 51 for the year; they contained 266,046 volumes; the increase for the year was 7,167 volumes; the sum of \$2,668 was expended, of which the department paid one-half. The character of the libraries is sufficiently shown by the following statement of the number of books belonging to the several classes placed in them since they were formed: *History*, 45,664 volumes; *zoölogy and physiology*, 16,013 volumes; *botany*, 2,931 volumes; *phenomena*, 6,455 volumes; *physical science*, 5,048 volumes; *geology*, 2,328 volumes; *natural philosophy and manufactures*, 13,722 volumes; *chemistry*, 2,403 volumes; *practical agriculture*, 10,187 volumes; *literature*, 25,237

volumes; *voyages*, 23,931 volumes; *biography*, 30,181; *tales and sketches*, *practical life*, 75,413 volumes; *fiction*, 2,399 volumes; *teachers' library*, 4,134 volumes.

The report does not indicate the value of the libraries as expressed by the extent of their use except in a few of the counties, but their growth from the year 1854 to the present time shows clearly that they are gradually increasing in usefulness as well as extent, and proves that the law, excellent in itself, has been well administered.

II.—LIBRARIES OF SCHOOLS FOR SECONDARY INSTRUCTION.

THEIR ORIGIN, GROWTH, AND CHARACTER OF THE AID THEY HAVE RECEIVED.

Besides the libraries established in connection with common schools, there are others belonging to schools for secondary instruction. In several of the States such libraries of academies began early in the century. In New York they have been aided by State grants, under the act of 1834; in New Hampshire aid was given at an early day to the libraries of the academies. These collections have been multiplied as different kinds of schools have been established, until now there is hardly a school of any kind, seminary, normal school, commercial school, or other higher school, public or private, without its library.

Statistics reported to this Bureau show that there are, in 826 such schools, nearly 1,000,000 volumes. There are doubtless many such libraries not reported. Statistics of libraries of this class will be found in the general table in another part of this report.

Some of the high schools have received municipal aid for libraries. In New York, as has been stated, many academies receive regular State aid from the literature fund. The number of such academies last reported was 234. They contained libraries amounting in the aggregate to 163,669 volumes, the estimated value of which was \$193,454.

Most of the collections belonging to these schools in the different States are of a miscellaneous character, mainly consisting of gifts of individuals. The schools are for the most part without special library funds; although in many instances means have been afforded to make selections that would aid students in their course of study.

III.—LIBRARIES OF ASYLUMS AND HOSPITALS.

Most of the institutions for the care and education of the deaf and dumb and the blind, for the insane, for orphans, and other unfortunates in the United States, possess libraries, many of which are important and

valuable. Belonging to asylums of the class first named there are reported 52 special libraries intended for the instruction of the inmates. The best known is that built up by the exertions of the late Dr. S. G. Howe, of Boston, in connection with the Perkins Institute for the Blind; that of the Hartford Asylum, Hartford, Conn.; and that of the Deaf-Mute College at Washington, D.C., under the charge of Professor Gallaudet. The last named institution is sustained by the General Government. Others, begun later, have acquired a high rank in the class to which they belong.

Asylums and hospitals for the insane are also to a considerable extent provided with libraries. The best known is that of the McLean Asylum, at Somerville, Mass.

Asylums for orphans and others, maintained by State or city governments, or by private benevolence, generally possess libraries.

Reference is made to the general table in another part of this report for statistics of libraries in the several classes above named.

CHAPTER III.

COLLEGE LIBRARIES.

BY THE EDITORS.

I.—GENERAL REMARKS.

INTRODUCTION—COLLEGE AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES—SELECTION OF BOOKS—COLLECTIONS SHOULD BE READILY ACCESSIBLE—LIBRARIES FOR SPECIAL SCHOOLS OR DEPARTMENTS.

The principles on which college and university libraries are conducted should be quite different in some important particulars from those upon which "public" libraries are administered.

The college collections of books should be regarded as instruments to be kept in use, rather than as precious treasures to be stored up. There will of course be in every State, and in most large towns, public libraries, in which the attempt is made to bring together, and hand down to those who come after us, all the publications of our day and of past times. But a college library will be embarrassed by attempting to take the place of the public library; and the space at command, as well as the corps of librarians it employs, may be given up to that which for colleges will be of very little use.

The tendency among librarians is to increase the number of volumes which are placed upon the library shelves, and this is largely because libraries are usually rated by their numerical contents. Few college librarians would have the courage to say, with the late Dr. Cogswell, of the Astor Library in New York, "I would as soon tell you how many tons the library weighs as how many books it contains." It should be a question with every college librarian what gifts he will consent to receive, or, at least, what gifts he will consent to embody in the main library.

Again, the books which are received in a college library should be arranged within easy reach of the persons who have access to it. The librarian should not be a miser, hoarding away his riches where nobody can easily find them, but a capitalist, constantly using his accumulated wealth for the encouragement of further production.

A library may be rich in choice works, but if the rules of its management are such that these works can be approached only by a select few and under restrictions as to use, or under other embarrassing regulations, their value is but slight.

Not long ago the distinguished president of an American college,

visiting the library of a foreign university, one of whose learned professors had just published a work on Greek antiquities, was told by him that three copies of Montfaucon's *Antiquities* were in the university library, but he could not be allowed to take one of them to his study; and as his working hours were in the evening, after the library was closed, these three copies were practically of no use to him. He then endeavored to purchase one of those copies, which was standing idle within a stone's throw of his study, but there was no authority to part with any of the possessions of the college, and he was consequently obliged to import a fourth copy, at his own expense and for his private use, from Paris, while the three copies the college owned stood dust-covered on the shelves. But, as a college officer, the professor had the satisfaction of knowing that the college law was enforced.

It also seems very desirable that a college library should be provided with a room wherein cyclopedias and dictionaries and standard historical, scientific, and literary works are gathered, and that this room should stand open through the evening and on Sundays. There are many evening hours when students find their own rooms cold and cheerless; the college library, or a portion of it, should be open from morning until late at night, inviting them to investigation and reading. It is true that most of our colleges have neither the proper buildings nor the force of librarians requisite for this purpose. But the question is, what is desirable, if the pecuniary means will permit. Certainly if it is well to provide attractive and wholesome resorts for workingmen near their homes, there is also occasion to provide them for those engaged in study.

It is a question now beginning to be asked whether the building up of one great library in a college is as useful as the building up of several special libraries in it; or, rather, whether it would not be well to supplement the great or central collection of books by special and technical libraries adapted to every department of instruction, literary as well as scientific.

A college which should have all its philosophical apparatus—chemical, physical, astronomical, and engineering—in one repository, would seem ridiculous. Not that the literary and scientific apparatus are of the same sort: yet it would be a great advantage to any college to see the furniture of books provided liberally for every class and lecture room, as a matter of course, as chemical and physical apparatus are provided for the scientific class rooms. Literary tastes would be quickened and methods of literary research would be acquired under the guidance of a professor who had around him, as in his own library, the sources of information, much more readily than when obliged to send his scholars to a distance to verify an assertion or prosecute an inquiry. In other words, the ideal college library would contain, first, the books most in demand by the professors and students, skillfully arranged, easily accessible, and opened, in part at least, to the students from morning until late in the evening; the promotion of scholarship being the chief thing

thought of. Second, a storeroom for such books as may rarely be needed for the purposes just stated; but which, having come into the possession of the library, may fitly be stored away for possible use in cases of special inquiry. The first room would be the working room or bibliographical laboratory; the latter, the bibliographical storehouse. Third, branch libraries in the principal lecture rooms, even though in some cases it may be necessary to duplicate or triplicate such books as are requisite for frequent use.

But, as has been already hinted, (and as will appear from the following sketches,) few colleges have possessed funds to build up libraries on a scientific plan. Their collections consist largely of the voluntary gifts of many individuals, and hence are usually of a miscellaneous character. Comparatively few of the patrons of our colleges in the past have appreciated the essential importance of ample and well selected libraries. Recently, however, more liberal views have prevailed in this respect. This, with fewer restrictions as to expenditure, will enable college officers to select with greater discrimination and more definite purpose.

The library fund of Harvard College now amounts to about \$169,000, that of Dartmouth College to \$37,000, that of Yale College to \$65,500, that of Trinity College to \$35,000, that of Brown University to \$25,000, that of the College of the City of New York to \$30,000, that of the College of New Jersey to \$40,000, that of the University of Rochester to \$25,000, that of Wesleyan University to \$27,000, that of Madison University to \$20,000.

The gifts of valuable and special private collections to college libraries have been numerous within the past few years. Noteworthy among them are those of Charles Sumner to Harvard; of President Woolsey and Professor Salisbury to Yale; of Goldwin Smith to Cornell; of Horace C. F. Ward to Lafayette; of Mr. Michael Reese, (Dr. Lieber's library) to the University of California; of Herr Schulze to the Northwestern University, and of Stephen Colwell and Professor Rogers to the University of Pennsylvania.

The sketches of college libraries here presented were, with two exceptions, prepared by the librarians of the respective colleges. Some of these have been necessarily abridged. It is regretted that the limits of this report preclude the possibility of publishing like sketches of the libraries of all our colleges. Statistical information respecting all college libraries reported will, however, be found in the general table of library statistics in this volume. Reference may also be made to the chapter entitled *College Library Administration*, by Professor Robinson of the University of Rochester.

II.—SKETCHES OF CERTAIN NOTEWORTHY COLLECTIONS.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA—TRINITY COLLEGE—WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY—YALE COLLEGE—GEORGETOWN COLLEGE—NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY—KENTUCKY UNIVERSITY—BOWDOIN COLLEGE—COLBY UNIVERSITY—AMHERST COLLEGE—HARVARD COLLEGE—MT. HOLYOKE SEMINARY—TUFTS COLLEGE—WELLESLEY COLLEGE—WILLIAMS COLLEGE—UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN—ST. LOUIS UNIVERSITY—DARTMOUTH COLLEGE—COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY—COLUMBIA COLLEGE—CORNELL UNIVERSITY—HAMILTON COLLEGE—MADISON UNIVERSITY—ROCHESTER UNIVERSITY—VASSAR COLLEGE—UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA—OHIO WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY—MARIETTA COLLEGE—ST. XAVIER COLLEGE—DICKINSON COLLEGE—LAFAYETTE COLLEGE—UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA—BROWN UNIVERSITY—UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA—UNIVERSITY OF VERMONT—UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA—WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY—TABLE.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY, CAL.

The nucleus of the library was formed from a grant of \$5,000 by the regents in 1869. Funds for the support and increase of the library are dependent upon legislative grants. In 1874 the State legislature made a special grant of \$4,800 for the library, and with this sum large accessions are about to be made.

Many generous donations have been received, the most noteworthy of which are the following: A collection of cyclopedias and other works of reference from Mr. E. L. Gould; the literary and art books, with some scientific treatises, altogether over 1,000 volumes, from the library of the late F. L. A. Pioche, of San Francisco; the library of Dr. Francis Lieber, about 3,000 volumes, particularly full in works pertaining to political and social science, the gift of Mr. Michael Reese, of San Francisco; and the professional library (about 500 volumes) of the late Dr. Victor Fourgeaud, of San Francisco, presented by his widow.

The number of volumes now in the library is about 12,000, more than double what it was in 1872. The library of the medical department of the university numbers 1,600 volumes.

It is intended that the main library of the university shall be chiefly a reference library. A branch circulating library has been begun, made up in part from the duplicate books of the main library and in part from donations. Two other branch libraries have also been begun, one of agriculture, the other of the fine arts. It is hoped that in time each department of instruction will be furnished with its own special library.

A very large collection has been made of newspapers illustrative of the history of California.

The general library now occupies the main floor of one of the university buildings. This is regarded as only a temporary arrangement, until a suitable building can be built. The books are arranged by subjects in alcoves, and in handsome cases made with reference to their removal to another building.

TRINITY COLLEGE, HARTFORD, CONN.

The library of Trinity (then Washington) College was begun in 1825. A catalogue was published in 1832 showing a very valuable collection of books. It has been increased by gifts and by the income from several funds which have been founded from time to time—the Bish Burgess, Elton, Sheffield, Peters, Alumni, and Athenæum funds—among which now amount in the aggregate to about \$35,000. In 1862, by legacy of Ex-President Wheaton, his library was added to that of the college; and about 1870, in the dissolution of the literary societies, the Athenæum and the Parthenon, their libraries of miscellaneous readings were also incorporated in the college library. The whole number of volumes now amounts to about 15,000, not including many duplicates and unbound pamphlets. By the gift of the widow of the late president Dr. Jackson, his collection of works on mental and moral philosophy will soon become a part of the library. The departments in which the library is especially strong are Greek lexicography, chemistry, French literature, ecclesiastical law, and liturgy.

WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY, MIDDLETOWN, CONN.

The Wesleyan University was opened in September, 1831, and the first step towards founding a library was taken two years later. Two thousand volumes were obtained of Mr. Thomas Chapman, of Camden, N.J.; of these, 1,655 volumes were placed at a low price, and one-half of this given by Mr. Chapman himself; the remainder of the 2,000 volumes Mr. Chapman gave outright. This collection was largely theological and contained some valuable old books, among others a very fine copy of the Antwerp Polyglot. Some years later, 375 volumes from the library of John Summerfield were presented to the library by his brother-in-law, James Blackstack, of New York. No other large donations were made for many years, nor had the library any permanent fund, but it grew slowly from small gifts and small annual grants by the trustees.

In 1866 a library fund of \$27,600 was raised by subscription. Since 1868 the income from this fund has been devoted to the increase of the library. In 1868 Isaac Rich, of Boston, gave \$40,000 for a library building; and in the same year the friends of the late Hon. Moses Odell, of Brooklyn, raised a fund of \$5,000 to be expended in the purchase of books on American history, which should be placed in an alcove bearing his name. The works purchased with this fund, together with those on that subject previously in the library, number about 5,000 volumes, and form a special collection of considerable interest and importance. Another special collection relating to the early history of the Wesleyan denomination in England comprises about 700 books and 1,000 pamphlets.

The library contains 26,000 volumes and increases at the rate of about 1,200 to 1,400 volumes a year.

The library has no printed catalogue. The one in use is a manuscript card catalogue similar to that used in the Boston Public Library.

YALE COLLEGE, NEW HAVEN, CONN.¹

According to the commonly received tradition, the first formal act of the founders of the college was a gift of books for the library, in 1700. By successive donations, the chief of which were 800 volumes given and collected by Jeremiah Dummer, of London, in 1714, 300 volumes received from Governor Yale in 1717, and 1,000 volumes from Bishop Berkeley in 1733, the library had increased in 1766 to 4,000 volumes, and could have been but little larger at the beginning of the Revolution. During the war the books were removed for safety to the interior of the State, and the library suffered in consequence of the removal considerable losses. Only 2,700 volumes appear in the catalogue of 1791, and not until 1805 did the number rise above the point where it stood in 1766.

The first contribution toward a permanent fund for the increase of the library was a bequest of £10 sterling from Rev. Jared Eliot, of Killingworth, in 1763; the second, of the same amount, from Rev. Thomas Ruggles, of Guilford, in 1777; the third and last of the century, of \$1,122 from Rev. Samuel Lockwood, D.D., of Andover, Conn., in 1791. In 1807 Hon. Oliver Wolcott gave \$2,000. A bequest of \$3,000, made to the college by Mr. Noah Linsly, of Wheeling, Va., was assigned to the library from 1821 to 1851, and permanently united to the library fund in 1867. In 1823 Mr. Eli Whitney, of New Haven, and Mr. Daniel Wadsworth, of Hartford, gave each \$500. In 1833 Mr. John T. Norton, of Albany, N.Y., gave \$5,000, and in 1836 a bequest of \$10,000 was received from Dr. Alfred E. Perkins, of Norwich, Conn., which still remains the largest individual contribution to the library fund. A bequest made by Rev. John Elliott, of Guilford, in 1825, reached in 1843 the stipulated amount, \$1,000, and was added to the fund; subsequent accumulations have raised it to \$1,400. A legacy of \$5,000 from Mr. Addin Lewis, of New Haven, was received in 1849, and a gift of \$500 from Prof. James L. Kingsley in 1850. In 1861 Mrs. William A. Larned gave \$1,100 for music, and in 1867 Dr. Jared Linsly, of New York, \$5,000 (in ten annual payments) for the department of modern European languages. Hon. Alphonso Taft, of Cincinnati, gave \$1,000 in 1869, and a like sum was received from an anonymous donor in 1870. Mr. Charles H. Board, of Edenville, N. Y., who died in 1871, shortly after graduation, left \$2,500 to the fund for the purchase of books on political and social science. In the same year Mr. Henry W. Scott, of Southbury, Conn., a graduate of the class of 1863, left a bequest which now amounts to \$2,000, but which is to accumulate until it reaches \$5,000 before the income will be available. The class of 1872 gave at graduation \$1,700, and during the past

¹ For an account of the origin and early history of the Yale libraries, see pp. 27-30.

year Mr. Thomas Hooker, of New Haven, has given \$1,000. The sum of these various gifts which make up the library fund is about \$43,000 of which only \$41,000 are at present productive, yielding an annual income of \$2,500. Of the remaining gifts to the library the following are the more important:

In 1834 the government of Great Britain presented the publication of the Record Commission, 74 volumes, folio. Dr. William Hillhon of New Haven, gave in 1847 a copy of the *Description de l'Égypte*, 12 volumes, folio. President Woolsey, in 1861, gave his valuable Greek library of nearly 1,000 volumes, and has since made important gifts to this and other departments of the library. In 1870 Prof. Edward Salisbury gave his library of Oriental books and manuscripts, adding the sum of \$6,000 for the increase of the already costly collection which he now sustains by a further annual gift of \$600. This collection, which now contains 3,600 volumes of printed books, including many rare and expensive works, and 90 Oriental manuscripts, is the choicest portion of the college library and the most valuable gift it has ever received. In 1871 Mr. Charles Astor Bristed gave \$500 for additions to the department of classical philology, and in the same year the library of Robert von Mohl, the eminent writer on political science, was purchased at a cost of \$3,600, toward which Hon. William Wall Phelps contributed \$1,400. Mr. Phelps has also assigned to the library for the two years past and has promised for the next few years the income (\$3,500) of a fund of \$50,000 left in trust for the benefit of the college by his father, the late Mr. John J. Phelps. In 1873 Mr. Henry Farnam of New Haven, gave \$1,000, and Mr. George Peabody Wetmore, Newport, R. I., \$500, for discretionary uses, and Mr. Frederick Stevens, of New York, and Prof. O. C. Marsh, each, \$500 for Chinese and Japanese literature. During the past year two large and valuable series have been presented to the library: a bound set of the Parliamentary Papers, 1865 to 1873 inclusive, in 742 volumes, by Hon. Jan. E. English; and Migne's Patrology, both the Greek and the Latin series complete, in 387 volumes, by Mr. Henry Farnam.

To Prof. James D. Dana the library has been repeatedly indebted for large and valuable gifts, especially of scientific journals. Mr. Richard S. Fellowes, of New Haven, and Rev. Edgar L. Heermance, of White Plains, N. Y., have each given within the past few years several expensive sets of books.

The growth of the library during the last century has been already given. At subsequent dates the numbers have been as follows: 1808, 4,700 volumes; in 1823, 6,500 volumes; in 1835, 10,000 volumes; in 1850, 21,000 volumes; in 1860, 38,000 volumes; in 1870, 55,000 volumes; in 1875, 78,000 volumes, to which must be added at least 25,000 unbound pamphlets. The average annual growth for the last ten years has been a little more than 3,000 volumes, and for the last five years 4,500 volumes.

The present annual income for the increase of the library derived from the library fund, the Phelps fund, and Professor Salisbury's annual gift, amounts to \$6,600.

The other libraries of the university, hereafter to be described, which number, collectively, half as many volumes as the college library, have naturally had an important influence in shaping its character. Certain departments are left almost wholly to these special libraries, and in all cases care is taken to avoid needless duplication.

Of the manuscripts in the possession of the library the most important are the Oriental manuscripts of the Salisbury collection, which are chiefly Arabic, and the papers of President Stiles, collected in about fifty volumes, which are of much value for the period of American history between 1755 and 1795.

Catalogues of the library were printed in 1743, 1755, 1791, 1808, and 1823. The present catalogue is on cards, and contains an index both of authors and of subjects.

In the library is also deposited the collection of coins belonging to the college, which has been mostly formed since 1858, and to a great extent by gifts. The principal donors have been Mr. Henry Champion, Dr. Andrew T. Pratt, Mr. C. Wyllys Betts, Mrs. Augustus R. Street, Hon. Charles William Bradley, Mrs. Noah Porter, and Rev. Oliver Crane, D.D. The collection now numbers 9,000 pieces, of which 3,000 are Greek and Roman. The duplicates, not included in this enumeration, amount to two or three thousand. A catalogue was printed in 1863, when the collection was less than one-third its present size. Another has been recently prepared by the curator, Dr. Jonathan Edwards, but is not yet printed.

Four slabs, covered with Assyrian sculptures and inscriptions, obtained from Nimroud in 1855, through the kind services of Rev. W. F. Williams, of Mosul, are set up in the main hall of the library.

On the removal of the college from Saybrook, in 1718, the library was placed in the newly erected college building named in honor of Governor Yale. It was afterwards successively transferred to the upper floors of the Athenæum, the Lyceum, and the chapel. The present library building was begun in 1843, and completed in 1846, at a cost of \$34,000. Subscriptions amounting to \$18,000 were received in aid of the building, the largest being \$6,000, from Professor Edward E. Salisbury, and \$3,000 from President Woolsey.

Until 1805, the senior tutor officiated as librarian. The following persons have held the office since that date: Prof. James L. Kingsley, 1805-1824; Prof. Josiah W. Gibbs, 1824-1843; Mr. Edward C. Herrick, 1843-1858; Prof. Daniel C. Gilman, 1856-1865; Mr. Addison Van Name since 1865. Since 1869 Mr. Franklin B. Dexter has held the appointment of assistant librarian.

Linonian and Brothers Library.

Of the auxiliary libraries grouped about the college library, the oldest and most closely connected with it are the libraries of the two public

societies, the Linonian and the Brothers in Unity. Starting very near together, the former in 1769, and the latter shortly after, the rivalry between them never suffered either to fall far behind the other, and statistics of one are sufficiently exact for both. The Linonian library contained, in 1800, 475 volumes; in 1822, 1,200 volumes; in 1831, 3,400 volumes; in 1846, 10,000 volumes; in 1860, 12,000 volumes; in 1871, 13,000 volumes. The last catalogue of the Linonian Library was published in 1860; of the Brothers in Unity in 1851. In 1871, by vote of the two societies, the libraries were placed under the charge of a college library committee, and in 1872 they were united, re-arranged, and a new catalogue printed. A few hundred volumes, more appropriate to the college library, were transferred thither; several thousand duplicates were set aside for sale and exchange, and the number of volumes in the united libraries thereby reduced to 17,000. Subsequent additions have raised it to 19,000, an increase in the last three years of 2,000 volumes. In place of the voluntary subscriptions and donations by which the old libraries were sustained, a tax is now laid on the undergraduates for the support of this library and of a reading room opened in one of the college buildings in 1867. An annual income of about \$2,000 is available for the increase of the library.

These libraries have always preserved a character distinct from that of the college library. While they were independent organizations, the college library, from necessity as well as of choice, respected the principle which they had chosen, that of general literature, and now that they are placed under the same control, this mutual relation is kept still more carefully in view.

A third society, the Calliopean, organized in 1819, was discontinued in 1854, and its library, amounting to about 6,000 volumes, sold.

Library of the Law School.

The Yale Law School, which grew out of a private law school opened in New Haven during the first decade of the present century, and which celebrated in 1874 the fiftieth anniversary of its connection with the college, had no separate library before 1845. In that year, on the death of Judge Samuel J. Hitchcock, one of the instructors, his library was purchased for the school and considerably enlarged, at a total cost of about \$5,000. One-half the expense was borne by the college, and the remainder contributed chiefly by members of the New Haven bar. The subsequent additions down to the year 1872 were hardly sufficient to make good the losses which the library suffered from the want of proper supervision. During the past three years a sum exceeding \$16,000, contributed by friends and alumni of the school, mostly residents of New Haven and New York, has been expended on the library. A library fund of \$10,000 was also given by Hon. James E. English in 1873. The number of volumes which in 1872 was 1,800, is now 8,000. The series of American, English, and Irish reports is complete, and the library is well provided with works in jurisprudence, and international law.

In 1873 the library, which had been previously kept in the old lecture room, was removed, together with the school, to the third story of the new court-house, where it is provided with elegant apartments, free of charge, the services which it renders the courts being regarded as a full equivalent for the hospitality it receives.

The Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.

The Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, founded in 1799, resumed in 1866, after an interval of half a century, publication under its own name, and has since entered into relations of exchange with a goodly number of American and foreign societies. Lists of the exchanges received are printed in the Transactions of the Academy, the third volume of which is now in progress. They amount thus far to about 700 volumes, the yearly average for the past three years being 125 volumes. The academy does not, however, maintain a separate library. Its books are incorporated in the library of Yale College, the librarian of which has been, since 1866, also the librarian of the academy.

Library of the Sheffield Scientific School.

In 1866 Mr. Joseph E. Sheffield, in enlarging the building which he had previously given to the school, provided an elegant library room, and gave a library fund of \$10,000, afterward increased to \$12,000. At the same time a few gentlemen of New Haven and New York contributed \$2,000 for immediate purchases of books. In 1869 Mr. Sheffield purchased, at a cost of \$4,000, and presented to the school, the valuable mathematical library collected by Dr. William Hillhouse, of New Haven. A catalogue of this library, which is devoted principally to pure mathematics, was printed in the fifth annual report of the school, (1869-'70.) Subsequently Dr. Hillhouse gave \$500 for the binding of the unbound portion of the collection.

The library contains at present about 5,000 volumes. A large part of the annual income is expended for current scientific journals.

Libraries of the Yale Theological Seminary.

The Theological Seminary has two libraries.

I. *The Trowbridge Reference Library.*—This was established mainly by the liberality of Mr. Henry Trowbridge, of New Haven, who, on the completion of East Divinity Hall in 1870, gave \$1,000 for the fitting up of the library room, and \$3,000 to provide the most needful books of reference. He has since made annual gifts of \$200 and \$300 for the purchase of the more important of the new theological publications. In 1870 a legacy of \$500 was received from Mrs. Clarissa B. Butterfield, of New Haven. Rev. E. Goodrich Smith, of Washington, D.C., who had previously made considerable gifts of books, at his death, in 1873, left one thousand volumes to the seminary. The present number of volumes

is about two thousand, and in addition several hundred volumes have been deposited in the college library.

II. *The Lowell Mason Library of Church Music.*—The library of late Dr. Lowell Mason, given to the seminary by his family in 1872, is placed in the West Divinity Hall. It includes the library of the eminent composer, Dr. C. H. Rinck, of Darmstadt, which had been bought by Dr. Mason, and which constitutes about one-third of the whole collection. The whole number of titles is not far from eight thousand, making, if properly bound, perhaps half as many volumes, divided about equally between sacred and secular music. There are numerous manuscripts, some of them unpublished. A careful catalogue of the library has been prepared, in manuscript, by Mr. J. Sumner Smith. The elegant bookcases which hold the library are the gift of Mr. Atwater Treat, of New Haven.

Library of the Yale Medical School.

The Medical School, chartered in 1810 and organized in 1813, has been less fortunate in respect to its library than other and younger departments of the college. The 2,000 volumes, which the library at present numbers, are largely gifts, and include not many recent books, nor there any library fund. The library was formerly kept at the medical college, but for the past ten years has been deposited in the college library.

Yale School of the Fine Arts.

During the past year, by private liberality, a room has been fitted in the Art School for library uses, at a cost of \$1,000, and the beginning of an art library has been made.

Peabody Museum of Natural History.

The Peabody Museum, now approaching completion, will contain a working library for each of its departments, and a few hundred volumes have already been collected for this object. It is also the intention of Professor Marsh to place in the museum, and make accessible to students, a portion, at least, of his private library, which, in the departments of palæontology and comparative anatomy, is especially full and valuable.

Library of the American Oriental Society.

The American Oriental Society, organized in 1842, has uniformly voted its income to the publication of its Journal, (now in the tenth volume,) trusting for the increase of its library to gifts and to exchanges received for the Journal. Under such conditions, a symmetrical growth is hardly to be expected, although the library is now considerable both in numbers and value. The publications of other societies, with which the Oriental Society is in correspondence, constitute, perhaps, the most valuable portion of the library. The manuscripts number 131, most

them Arabic, and none of them of special importance. By far the largest donor has been Hon. Charles William Bradley, of New Haven, for several years United States consul at Amoy and Ningpo. His gifts, made at various times previous to his death in 1865, amount to 850 separate titles, and include many rare and valuable works. The present number of volumes in the library is not far from 3,500. No catalogue has been published, but lists of the accessions are printed from time to time in the proceedings of the society.

The cabinet of the society contains, among other objects of interest, a long Greek inscription of the second century before Christ, three Sanskrit inscriptions of the eleventh or twelfth century of our era, and a Cufic inscription.

Until 1850, the library was kept in the house of the librarian, Mr. Francis Garduer, of Boston; from 1850 to 1855 in the Boston Athenæum, Mr. Charles Folsom being librarian. In 1855 Prof. W. D. Whitney succeeded to the office, and the library was removed to New Haven and placed in one of the rooms of the college library, where it still remains. Professor Whitney was succeeded, in 1873, by Mr. Addison Van Name, the present librarian of the society.

GEORGETOWN COLLEGE, GEORGETOWN, D. C.

The library occupies rooms in one of the college buildings. There is great need of increased space in order to bring all the collections together. The college proposes at an early day to erect a fire-proof building.

The books are grouped according to subjects, so far as the disproportionate space required for the theological folios will permit.

The library possesses a number of valuable manuscripts, among which are: one attributed to the thirteenth century; one to the fourteenth century; one in the Irish character, attributed to the historian Geoffrey Keating; one in the Siamese character; another, taken from the body of a Tripolitan sailor, written in Arabic, and consisting of extracts from the Koran; also, many others of rarity.

Of early printed books there are 37 volumes printed in the fifteenth century and 268 volumes of the sixteenth century.

The department of Bibles and commentaries contains copies of the Scriptures, or portions of them, in many languages; Walton's great work, and other polyglots; Latin vulgates of all styles; commentaries, concordances, and lexicous. Among the curious books of this department is Scheuchzer's *Physica Sacra*, 6 volumes, in Dutch, Amsterdam, 1735, profusely illustrated.

The department of ecclesiastical history contains the works of many authors, from Eusebius down. In theology there is an extensive collection of the works of both Catholic and non-Catholic writers. The latter have a compartment to themselves. In civil history the collection is large and valuable. The collection of Catholic sermons is very extensive, em-

bracing works in English, French, Latin, Italian, and German. The other departments of religious works are: (1) religious biography, including the vast work of the Bollandists, begun in 1643, and still in course of completion; (2) controversial works by Catholic authors; (3) works by Catholic authors against deism and infidelity; (4) catechetical works; (5) ascetical works, or books of piety, embracing collections of meditations by many authors, special devotions, and prayer books; (6) Catholic periodicals; (7) a collection of works for the use of pastors; (8) works on canon law and councils; (9) liturgical works, explanatory works on ritual, Picart's seven curious volumes on the religious ceremonies of all nations, graduals, rituals, and antiphonals.

The collection of works on antiquities and the fine arts embraces many rare and costly volumes.

The series of publications of learned societies is very complete. The collection of scientific works is also interesting and valuable, and care is taken to keep up with the demands of the day. In English literature the main library is indifferently furnished, but a valuable and extensive collection, constantly added to, fills the shelves of the director of studies. The classical library contains the best editions, many of them uniform. French, Italian, and Spanish literature have each a separate department.

One of the most curious and interesting collections in the library is that of books or tracts in the Cherokee language, in the Penobscot, Micmac, and Pottawatomie Indian dialects, and in Chinese, Japanese, Javanese, Hindostanee, modern Sanskrit, Tamil, Dyak, Syriac, Armenian, Turkish, Polish, Russian, Slavonian, Basque, Breton, Irish, and Welsh.

The library, which now numbers 28,000 volumes, is always accessible to visitors. Books are never loaned outside of the college. Students may visit the library to consult authorities, but they rarely have occasion to do so, as their own society libraries are well supplied with standard works, to which access can be had by them at any moment.

The society libraries of the college number 4,268 volumes.

NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY, EVANSTON, ILL.

The University Library was begun by a purchase, in 1856, of 3,000 carefully selected volumes. Since that time small yearly purchases have been made.

In 1869, Luther L. Greenleaf, of Evanston, purchased the private library of Dr. Schulze, member of the Prussian ministry of public instruction, from his heirs, and presented it to the university. This collection of 20,000 volumes (including 7,000 valuable pamphlets) contains almost all the extant Greek and Latin authors up to the period of the decline of letters, many of them in rare and valuable editions, numerous translations of them into German, and many critical and

elucidatory works thereupon; also, valuable works of art and art literature of the German, French, and Italian schools.

On the decease of Prof. Henry S. Noyes, in 1872, his valuable collection of 1,500 miscellaneous books became the property of the university.

The university is also indebted to the Hon. Orrington Lunt for a special fund for the library, amounting to about \$100,000. The income from this fund is being allowed to accumulate for a library building.

The number of volumes now in the library is 30,000. The College of Theology of the university has a special library of about 3,000 volumes.

KENTUCKY UNIVERSITY, LEXINGTON, KY.

Upon the consolidation of the Transylvania with the Kentucky University, about ten years ago, the library of the former became the property of the latter. The library now contains 10,845 volumes, of which 5,383 belong to the medical library, 2,201 to the law library, and 3,261 are miscellaneous. Four societies connected with the college have libraries, as follows: Cecropean, 605 volumes; Periclean, 719 volumes; Philothean, (theological,) 525 volumes; Union, 240 volumes; making the whole number of books belonging to the university 12,934.

BOWDOIN COLLEGE, BRUNSWICK, ME.

The history of Bowdoin College Library begins with the opening of the college in 1802. Never having had a fund set apart for its use, it has depended mainly for its means of purchase on a small assessment on the students in their term bills. In 1811 it received its most important enlargement in a bequest by Hon. James Bowdoin, of Boston, Mass., of 4,000 volumes from his private library, collected principally during his mission to Spain, under appointment from President Jefferson, in 1805. The collection was rich (for that time) in French and Spanish science and literature, embracing the best editions of the classical authors and scientific works of both languages. Among the works which illustrate the period of the French Revolution may be mentioned the *Collection complète des Tableaux Historiques*, &c., 3 volumes, folio, and *Le Moniteur*, or *Gazette Nationale*, 1759-1807. It is also extremely valuable for its literature of the period preceding and during the American Revolution. Madam Bowdoin manifested her interest in the college that bore the family name by gifts of valuable works.

In 1820, a valuable accession of four or five hundred volumes was received from Thomas Wallcut, of Boston, through Rev. William Allen, who had just succeeded to the presidency of the college. This collection contains some rare and valuable works, as Eliot's *Indian Bible*, 1685; Tyndale's *Bible*, quarto, 1551; the *Nicholas de Lyra Testamentum Novum*, folio, 1487; the *Breeches Bible*, 1611; and Almon's *Remembrancer*.

A few years later the library was enriched by a gift from Rev. Dr. John A. Vaughan, an alumnus of the college, of 1,200 volumes, among

which are the *Encyclopédie Méthodique*; *Histoire de l'Académie Royale*; *Transactions of the Swedish Academy*; of the *Royal Irish Academy*; *Nicholson's Journal of Natural Philosophy*, 1802-1810, 25 volumes, octavo; *Repertory of Arts*, 16 volumes; *County Surveys of England*, 22 volumes.

From the English government were received, several years since, the publications of the *Record Commission*, 86 volumes, folio, and 27 octavo. The *Observations of the Royal Observatories of Greenwich*, *Edinburgh*, and of the *Cape of Good Hope* are regularly sent to the college, as also the *Journal of the Society of Arts*, *London*. The *Hon. Abbot Lawrence*, while our minister at the court of *St. James*, was instrumental in securing from the *British and Foreign Bible Society* a donation of the versions then at their disposal of the sacred scriptures which had been made under their auspices, 53 volumes. The *American Bible Society's* versions of the scriptures have been given by *William H. Allen, LL.D.*, an alumnus, president of *Girard College*, *Philadelphia*, 33 volumes.

The *American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions* also has given the versions, dictionaries, and grammars made by their missionaries, 41 volumes, and a set of the *Missionary Herald* for twenty-six years.

The public documents from the different departments of the *United States Government*, as well as of the *State of Maine*, are regularly sent to the library.

During the year 1875, the liberality of a friend bestowed upon the college the publications of the *Hakluyt Society*, *England*, 48 volumes, octavo, and *Purchas his Pilgrimes*, 5 volumes, folio, 1625-'6.

Besides the benefactors of the library already named may be mentioned, among others, *Maj. Gen. Henry Knox*, of revolutionary fame, who gave, at the opening of the college, *Marsigli's Danubius Pannonico-Mysicus*, tom. 1-6, folio, 1726; *Prof. Henry W. Longfellow*, an alumnus, besides his own works, the *Pisa* edition of the *Italian poets*, 14 volumes, folio; *Prof. Ezra Abbot*, an alumnus, besides other valuable gifts, the *Acta Ernditorum*, 70 volumes, quarto.

Besides the public library of the college, numbering 18,760 volumes, are two society libraries: the *Peucinian*, 7,150 volumes, and the *Athenæan*, 5,950 volumes. The first library of the latter society was burned, with the building in which it was placed. There is also in *Adams Hall* a valuable library of 4,000 volumes, belonging to the *Medical School of Maine*. The number of volumes in all the libraries of the college, including students' libraries, is 34,500.

COLBY UNIVERSITY, WATERVILLE, ME.

It is not known precisely when or in what manner the library of *Colby University* was founded. The earliest record concerning it is a vote of thanks in 1819, six years after its organization, (it was then a theological seminary,) to those who had presented books.

In the same year it was agreed that the students should be taxed \$1 a year for the use of the library. In 1826 it was voted to expend \$600 for the purchase of books; in 1831 \$1,000 were voted for the same purpose, and in 1833 a grant of \$500 was made to the library. In 1835-'36 Rev. John O. Chonles, expended \$700 in England in behalf of the library, and also solicited donations from prominent Baptists there. By his efforts about 1,800 volumes were secured.

In 1848 the trustees voted to raise \$10,000 by subscription for the library and philosophical apparatus. Of this fund \$2,000 now remain, the income from which is devoted solely to the increase of the library. No further addition of any considerable amount was made until 1870, when Gardner Colby, of Boston, supplemented his gift of \$50,000 to the general funds of the college by an agreement to pay \$500 a year for ten years for the purchase of books for the library.

In 1851 the library contained 4,960 volumes, and in 1854, 5,534 volumes. It now contains 11,100 volumes and 5,200 pamphlets. Two students' libraries contain about 1,500 volumes each.

The first catalogue was printed in 1835, and a second in 1845. The system of card catalogues has also been adopted.

The library occupies the eastern wing of Memorial Hall. The plan of the library room has been much admired. Double alcoves, arranged in the form of a Roman cross, afford shelf room for 30,000 volumes.

AMHERST COLLEGE, AMHERST, MASS.

Origin.—The library of Amherst College had its origin in the gift, chiefly by ministers, of a few theological and miscellaneous works, which only occupied a single case on the opening of the college in 1821. Though some other books were added, from time to time, no special effort was made to secure standard works in literature and science till 1829. Then, encouraged by a donation of \$500 by John Tappan, of Boston, a general subscription was started among the friends of the college, which secured the sum of \$4,000. With this sum about 2,000 volumes were purchased in Europe by Professor Hovey, and these were added to the library, which then occupied a room in the chapel building, in 1832.

Growth and building.—Additions were gradually made, through the liberality of Hon. David Sears and John Tappan, of Boston, till in 1850 the number reached 6,000 volumes. As a library building seemed then to be imperatively demanded, a subscription was started to secure funds for the purpose and for the purchase of additional books to meet the necessities of the college. With the leading donations of \$3,000 by Hon. Samuel Williston, of East Hampton; \$1,500 by George Merriam, of Springfield, and \$1,000 by Dr. George C. Shepard, of Boston, through the personal efforts of Profs. W. S. Tyler and George B. Jewett and the co-operation of many of the alumni, the sum of \$20,000 was secured. One-half of this sum was expended upon the building,

which was constructed of stone and finished in 1853. The remaining half was devoted to the purchase of books, and the number of volumes was increased to 12,000, in 1855.

Catalogues.—In this year an alphabetical catalogue of authors was published, in which the fixed location recently assigned to each book was designated by the number of the shelf and the number of the book on the shelf.

In 1864 an author card catalogue of books added to the library since 1855 was begun, and has been continued to the present time. This catalogue, embracing 14,300 volumes, was printed in 1871. No catalogue of subjects has been printed, but the books have been arranged in numerical order under the general subject, as history, philosophy, science, theology. In 1874 a general catalogue of the whole library, both of authors and subjects, was begun on a plan entirely new. It is a partial application of the card catalogue system to the placing of books, combined with a general classification of subjects, not on any philosophical system but with the special aim of usefulness. The absolute location is relinquished, and the books are placed relatively, according to the subject. The subjects are arranged in classes, each class in divisions, each division in sections, and all are numbered and indexed. These numbers (from 0 to 999) are substituted for the shelf numbers, and thus books on the same subject will always be found together, however much the library may increase. Thus the number 511 upon a book indicates that it belongs to the fifth class, *i. e.*, natural science; first division, *i. e.*, pure mathematics; first section, *i. e.*, arithmetic; and all arithmetical works are marked with the same number and stand side by side on the shelf. Another number, placed underneath the class number, indicates the relative position of the book in the section and also its size. Four catalogues besides that of accessions are kept in manuscript, *viz.*, a public book catalogue of authors, a public card catalogue of subjects, an official card catalogue of authors, and an official book catalogue of subjects, each serving as a check upon the others. The latter takes the place of the "shelf catalogue."

Management and use.—Except during the years 1852–1863, the library has always been under the personal charge of a member of the faculty, responsible to a library committee appointed by the trustees of the college. Up to 1852 comparatively little time or attention was devoted to its care. It was opened only once a week for drawing books, and no facilities were furnished for reference or reading in the room. From 1854 to 1871, the library was opened three hours each week, and a reading room, supplied with the leading monthly and quarterly periodicals, was opened five hours each day. Since 1871, the library has also been open five hours daily. The reading room has been supplied with many additional periodicals, and a manuscript index to them has been made as a continuation of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature. During the past ten years the librarian has been aided by several students of the

college, who have been employed as assistants. In 1874, Melvil Dewey, of the graduating class, was appointed assistant librarian. His time is wholly devoted to the library, and he has especial charge of the preparation of the new catalogue.

The use of the library is restricted almost exclusively to those who are connected with the college, yet the number of volumes drawn during the past year amounted to 15,395.

Librarians.—During the first six years, the office of librarian was held by Joseph Estabrook, Professor of Latin and Greek, tutor Zenas Clapp, and Rev. Samuel Worcester, professor of rhetoric and oratory and English literature. Ebenezer S. Snell, professor of mathematics and natural philosophy, then filled the place a quarter of a century, 1827–1852, with the additional salary of \$40 a year. His successor was Hon. Lucius M. Boltwood, who arranged the books in the new building, and prepared the first printed catalogue. Upon his resignation, February, 1863, the library was placed in charge of Rev. Julius H. Seelye, professor of mental and moral philosophy. The present incumbent, W. L. Montague, professor of French, Italian, and Spanish, was appointed in 1863. Edward L. Root, of the class of 1871, held the position of assistant librarian one year after graduation.

Resources and income.—During the first twenty-five years the library was dependent on subscriptions, or grants from the general treasury of the college; but it now has permanent funds yielding an income which is annually increasing. The principal source of this income is the Sears fund, the donation of Hon. David Sears, of Boston, who gave to the college in 1844–47 \$5,000 in cash, and real estate valued by him at \$17,000. The income of a portion of this fund is secured to the library until the year 1928. The income of the rest (except such part as is carried to the increase of the principal as mentioned below) has been appropriated to the purchase of books for the past twenty years, yielding to the library the total amount of \$16,311.52. By the conditions of the donation, a part of the income is to be annually added to the principal, making it a permanently accumulating fund to whose increase there is no limit. The amount of this part of the fund in 1874 was \$27,758.20.

Another permanent fund is the gift of Asahel Adams, of North Brookfield, which yields about \$240 annually. The income for the past year from both sources was:

Sears fund	\$1,311 46
Adams fund	242 05
Total	1,553 51

In addition to the gifts previously mentioned, the most important are those of Hon. Jonathan Phillips and Hon. David Sears, of Boston, and Hon. George H. Gilbert, of Ware, each of \$5,000. The first was a bequest in 1861. After a few years the income was annually used

for the purchase of books, and recently the principal, amounting to \$10,365.66, was also expended. The second was a gift in 1864 for a new library building, and, with accumulated interest, it amounted to \$9,994.57 in August, 1874. By the conditions of Mr. Gilbert's donation in 1864, the interest is to be annually added to the principal, until a new library building is erected, or the present building is enlarged, and then the whole amount may be expended only in books. In 1874 the amount was \$8,563.46.

The alumni of the college have also contributed at different times about \$9,000 to this object. Valuable theological and medical works were received in 1858-'63, from Rev. O. A. Taylor, of Manchester, N.H., and Luther V. Bell, M.D., of Somerville, who bequeathed their private libraries to the college. Thus the total amount of gifts to the library previous to 1875 exceeds \$80,000.

Summary of gifts to Amherst College Library.

John Tappan, of Boston, various dates	\$3,000 00
By general subscription, 1829-'32	4,000 00
Hon. Samuel Williston, of East Hampton, 1851	3,000 00
George Merriam, of Springfield, 1851	1,500 00
Rev. George C. Shepard, of Boston, 1858	1,000 00
By general subscription, 1851-'54	11,500 00
Alumni subscriptions, 1851-'61	8,925 44
Hon. Jonathan Phillips, of Boston, 1861	5,000 00
Accumulated interest of the same, 1874	5,365 66
Hon. George H. Gilbert, of Ware, 1864	5,000 00
Accumulated interest of the same to 1874	3,563 46
Hon. David Sears, of Boston, 1864	5,000 00
Accumulated interest of the same to 1874	4,994 57
Income of Sears fund to 1874	16,311 52
Income of Adams fund to 1874	1,230 29
Library of Rev. O. A. Taylor, of Manchester, N.H., 1858	450 00
Library of Luther V. Bell, M.D., of Somerville, 1863	300 00
Total	80,140 94

The average number of volumes annually added to the library during the past fifteen years was 940; and the number belonging to the library June 12, 1875 was 30,406.

In 1867, on petition of the college societies, Alexandria and Athenæ, permission was given to merge their libraries in the college library, as a gift from the societies, on certain specified conditions; but the books cannot be transferred from the halls of the societies until a new library building shall have been built. The number of books belonging to these societies in 1871 was 8,127. These, added to the college library, make the whole number of books belonging to the college 38,533.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY DURING THE PRESENT CENTURY.

The library of Harvard College, while nominally dating back to the foundation of the institution, is really only a little more than a hundred

years old, since of the collection of books which had been slowly accumulating, only a handful remained after the fire in 1764. The story of the re-establishment of the library, of its character and general progress till toward the end of the last century, has been told elsewhere.¹ It remains to give some account of its growth since that time, and of its present contents and resources.

The absence of careful records during the early growth of the library forbids any exact statement of the rate of increase, nor is it possible now to give the yearly additions with precision, since the purchase or reception by gift of miscellaneous collections will frequently be enumerated partly in one academic year, partly in the next. It is only within the past quarter of a century, in fact, that there has been any methodical system of summaries, and for the period previous to that we are left to occasional statements. Unlike the great libraries of recent date, which have been equipped from the outset with all the appliances of modern library systems, it has grown under unfavorable conditions, meagerly supplied with funds and necessary apparatus and quarters, so that what has been achieved in the way of inventory and record has been at the cost of great labor and zeal on the part of the small corps of librarians engaged in the care of the collection.

In 1790 the number of volumes was estimated at 12,000.² In 1840, when the library was moved to Gore Hall, there were nearly 40,000, exclusive of pamphlets and other unbound books. In 1856, when the present librarian, Mr. Sibley, succeeded Mr. Harris, having himself been assistant librarian for fifteen years previous, there were 70,000 books and 30,000 pamphlets. In 1866, there were 114,000 books and 95,000 pamphlets. The latest summary, that of July, 1875, gives 154,000 books, with as many pamphlets, while the united libraries of the university, including society libraries, number 227,650 books.

From this it will be noticed what a great increment the library has received in the last two decades, having more than doubled itself in that time, increasing at an average rate of 63 per cent. in each decade since 1856, and at an average rate of only $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. in each of the eight previous decades. The increase in the number of pamphlets has been even more marked. The proportion of pamphlets to books, in 1856, was as three to seven; in 1866 it was nearly as six to seven, and at the present time the two are equal. Or, to state the ratio of the increase of pamphlets in the decade from 1856 to 1866, there was an increase of 216 per cent., while in the nine years following the same rate of increase has been maintained. When it is considered how large a part of the material for history is in this fugitive form, and how vigilant the librarian must be who secures it, it is evident that the wealth of the library as the depository of precious material for students has been greatly enhanced. The increase of the library now is from 6,000 to 8,000 volumes annually. In 1840 it was 251 volumes, and Gore Hall, which was then built with

¹ See pages 21-26.

² Quincy's History of Harvard University, ii, 399.

the expectation that it would answer for the accommodation of all books that might accumulate in the course of a century, has already become insufficient for the holding, to say nothing of the proper care and use, of the library.

This increase has been partly through purchase, partly in the way of direct gifts. President Kirkland, in a statement of the income of Harvard University and of the manner in which it is applied, dated February 26, 1824, sets down the funds devoted to the library, namely, the Hollis and the Shapleigh funds, as yielding but \$360 a year. The Shapleigh fund was a bequest, in 1800, from the librarian of the college, of his whole estate, something less than \$4,000 in value, the income from which was to be "sacredly appropriated to the purchase of such modern publications as the corporation, professors, and tutors shall judge most proper to improve the students in polite literature; the books to be deposited in the library of the university, and to consist of poetry or prose, but neither in Greek nor Latin." There was no further special fund until 1843, when Horace Appleton Haven, of the class graduating that year, died, and left \$3,000, a fund for mathematical and astronomical works. In 1844 the same amount was given by Hon. William Prescott for the purchase of scarce old books on American history. Subsequent funds were the Boyden, the Ward, the Salisbury, appropriated to the purchase of books required in the Greek and Latin department; the Bowditch, and last, and most important of all, the Sumner and Walker funds, which are only now coming into service, being the bequests of Hon. Charles Sumner, and of Rev. Dr. James Walker, a former president of the college. Before these last two bequests, the entire fund appropriated to the library scarcely exceeded \$20,000, yielding an annual sum entirely inadequate to supply even the most important issues of the year, and hopelessly small when the needs of the library in its several departments were considered. In 1857 a special inquiry was made into the condition and needs of the library, and testimony was sought from the various members of the faculty, who would know both the resources of the library and the needs of their several departments. Professor Bowen reported: "Two or three years ago the corporation allowed me to expend a little over \$100 on recent books in political economy, and this is the only considerable purchase which has been made since I have been connected with the department." Prof. J. R. Lowell summed up his needs by saying: "To enumerate all that are wanting, would be to copy the booksellers' lists of the last twenty years." Professor Lane declared: "The Latin department is sixteen years behindhand." Mr. Ezra Abbott, the assistant librarian, wrote a long letter, containing the catalogue titles of more than two hundred and fifty works, in 700 volumes, as but a portion of the more important deficiency of the library in the bibliographical department alone.¹

¹ Report of Committee of Association of the Alumni to take into consideration the state of the Library. Boston, 1857.

The report containing these and other statements made a great impression upon the friends of the college, and among the noticeable results was the gift of \$5,000 annually for five years, from the Hon. William Gray. But individual donations have been, from the beginning, the great resource of the library. We have seen how the friends of the college at home and abroad hastened to repair the losses of the library caused by the fire of 1764. After the Revolution, and while the library was housed in Harvard Hall, graduates of the college, authors who had used the library, publishing societies, foreign governments, and friends of learning generally, continued to make it the depository of books, pamphlets, maps, and charts. Dr. Harris, the librarian who preceded Mr. Sibley, drew up an "alphabetical list of the names of donors of books, prints, portraits, busts, coins, and medals from January, 1780, to July, 1840, inclusive," which is printed in the appendix to Quincy's *History of Harvard University*.¹ The dates of the separate gifts are not entered, but the number of donors is nearly one thousand, and of these many gave not once or twice, but again and again. Besides the familiar names of professors and men of culture living in Boston and vicinity, one finds the names of President John Adams, who gave, among other works, *Arts et Métiers*, in 18 folio volumes; of President John Quincy Adams, who gave 166 volumes, chiefly in the French language, in 1797, and 13 volumes of Russian works in 1811; of Joshua Bates, of London, the great founder of the Boston Public Library, who gave Valpy's edition of the Latin Classics, in 160 volumes, elegantly bound; of the British government, that gave a set of the public records; of Cambridge University in England; and of Goethe, who gave 39 volumes. Included in the list is also a number of Copley's paintings, given in some cases by the descendants of those for whom they were executed, as well as medals, coins, charts, maps, and a few manuscripts. This accumulation of books and pamphlets from so large a variety of sources indicates the special character of the collection, since in many cases the gifts were of ephemeral or unique works, which could scarcely be secured in any other way.

But special mention can only be made of the prominent accessions which have come to the library through these volunteer supplies. In 1818 Mr. Israel Thorndike, a Boston merchant, presented to the college the library, maps, and charts of Prof. C. D. Ebeling, of Hamburgh, who had recently died. This collection embraced more than 3,000 volumes relating to America, and 10,000 maps and charts, by far the most complete American collection then existing. The person who prompted Mr. Thorndike to this generous act was the eminent librarian Joseph Green Cogswell, who at that time was in Europe, a tutor to Mr. Thorndike's son, and in one of Dr. Cogswell's letters, written the year previous, he speaks of his visit with Augustus Thorndike to Ebeling and

¹ Vol. ii, pp. 569-585.

his American library.¹ It may easily be that Dr. Cogswell had his mind then on such matters, for after his return from Europe he held for a while the position of librarian at Harvard. Four years later, Samuel A. Eliot, another Boston merchant, who was afterwards treasurer of the college, made a similar gift of a collection of books on American history and geography, made by Mr. Warden, who had been American consul in Paris, consisting of nearly 1,200 volumes, besides maps, charts, and prints. More than \$5,000 were paid by Mr. Eliot for this library. Thomas Palmer, a son of Harvard, who chose London for a residence, and whose name is honorably distinguished among the early benefactors of the library,² bequeathed a valuable collection of 1,200 well chosen volumes, in 1820.

A special library of great value was that collected and given by Henry Ware Wales, who turned his attention to Sanskrit literature and endowed also a chair for instruction in Sanskrit. His valuable gift has been constantly and regularly supplemented in the same direction, since his death, by George Washington Wales, his brother. Clarke Gayton Pickman, also of the class of 1811, who died in 1860, bequeathed his choice collection of books in general literature, and James Brown, of the house of Little, Brown & Co., gave the sum of \$5,000 to be expended in books of science and natural history. John Farrar was a professor in the college of natural philosophy and astronomy as the chair was then entitled, and when he died, in 1853, leaving his property to his wife, he expressed a wish, which she carried out subsequently by will in bequeathing the sum of \$5,000 as a fund for the purchase of books in the department over which he presided. Dr. George Hayward, also of Boston, left a like sum, and one of the largest single gifts was that of Charles Minot, of the class of 1828, who left the sum of \$60,000 in 7 per cent. bonds, reserving a life interest for the benefit of an adopted son who has since died. These are some of the special gifts which have come to the library, some being under restrictions as to the uses to which the money should be put, others being devoted to general increase of the library. In the case of Mr. Minot's gift, the only condition was that the income should be expended on the purchase of books and binding of the same.

The great increase in the library, however, as we have shown, took place after the removal to Gore Hall in 1841, and especially during the last twenty years, under Mr. Sibley's indefatigable exertions. The completion of the new building, in which the college then took great pride, and the removal of the library to it, stimulated the friends of the college to an immediate effort, and a subscription of more than \$20,000 was raised by merchants and scholars of Boston and vicinity for the purpose of meeting the almost disreputable arrearages in modern books into which the library had fallen, and in 1852 Professor Child raised a subscription of \$1,100 to supply the deficiencies in the department of English poetry. Dr. Harris found about 33,000 volumes in the library when he took

¹ Life of Joseph Green Cogswell, as sketched in his letters. Cambridge, 1874, p. 61.

² See ante, p. 24.

charge of it in 1831, and during his administration about 36,000 were added. Now began also that systematic and untiring effort on the part of Mr. Sibley to draw to the library gifts from all sources. His annual reports record, with a repetition which would be monotonous were it not so suggestive, the names of donors from among publishers and men and women of culture who have given with open hand year after year. Perhaps as significant an instance as any of the way in which the library invites gifts by its own generosity is afforded by the example of the relation subsisting between it and Hon. Charles Sumner. Mr. Sumner was graduated in 1830, and not long after began the gift of pamphlets and books which continued throughout his life. In 1864, Mr. Sibley reports him as having given about 20 volumes, 25 maps, and 1,061 pamphlets during the year, and in 1868 he notes that Mr. Sumner has, within five years, given more than 7,000 pamphlets and 1,000 volumes. During his lifetime he gave more than 250 maps, 1,300 volumes, and from 15,000 to 20,000 pamphlets. The bequest of his library further enriched the collection by nearly 4,000 volumes. When it is remembered that Mr. Sumner, from his exceptional position, was in receipt of a vast number of publications bearing immediately upon current events, but in a form rendering them very ephemeral, it may easily be inferred how valuable the whole collection would be. The reason for bestowing these on the Harvard Library was stated by Mr. Sumner to be that, by the classification and indexing to which they were at once submitted, he could lay his hands on anyone he wanted more easily there than in his own house, and his will contains a grateful acknowledgment of the service which the library had afforded him. Dr. James Walker, a former president of the college, left his library of 2,400 volumes and 300 pamphlets in addition to the bequest of money already mentioned.

There has also been a class of gifts peculiarly valuable to the college, and very suggestive, like the Sumner gift, of the personal relations sustained by the givers to the college. In 1866 Hon. Charles Francis Adams presented a collection in 48 volumes, made by himself, of works large and small, printed in Great Britain in relation to the rebellion. Dr. J. E. Worcester, the lexicographer, gave all the dictionaries and glossaries of the English language used by himself in preparing his own work, not already possessed by the library. President Sparks left, in 168 volumes, the manuscripts, original and copies, used by him in preparing his published works, and earlier, W. H. Prescott had given the entire collection of manuscripts and printed books which had served him in the writing of *Ferdinand and Isabella*. The manuscripts were contained in five thick volumes, and the books, 282 in number, were many of them costly folios. Dr. J. G. Palfrey also gave a collection of 323 volumes and 5,147 pamphlets, made by himself during half a century, while employed upon his historical studies.

Many of the manuscripts contained in the library, like those of Professor Ebeling and Arthur Lee, contain valuable materials for history,

while of early manuscripts the library possesses a few dating back to the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and one, a fragment of an Evangelistary, containing twelve pages, written in uncial letters, and referred therefore to the ninth century.

There have been sixty librarians since the founding of the college, of whom ten are named in the present century. Of these the present librarian has been longest connected with the library, having become assistant in 1841; but his immediate predecessor, Dr. Thaddæus William Harris, known best by his pioneer work in economic entomology, held the office of principal librarian for the longest term of years, having served from 1831 till his death in 1856. Before him notable names were those of Professor Andrews Norton, Joseph Green Cogswell, and Charles Folsom. Mention should also be made of the recent assistant librarian, Dr. Ezra Abbot, since it was under his superintendence that the present system of cataloguing, elsewhere described,¹ was planned and carried out.

As has before been stated the library, upon its new establishment in 1764, was deposited in Harvard Hall; removed thence during the war, for safe keeping, in country towns, and restored when the war was over and college life could be resumed uninterruptedly. Here it remained until, in 1837, the collection of books had outgrown the quarters assigned, and it became absolutely necessary to provide a new place, both for the books already owned and for the future growth of the library. The college had come into possession of a noble bequest from Christopher Gore, formerly governor of Massachusetts, and resolved to use the money for the erection of a library building, which was completed in 1841. Here the library of the college is now kept. The building, modeled upon the plan of King's College Chapel, Cambridge, England, presents a dignified interior, and makes to the eye a pleasing and appropriate home for the valuable collections. But the growth of the library has already rendered it too small, and the experience of nearly forty years has disclosed the disadvantages it presents as a library building. It is overcrowded, and books coming in are constantly deranging the existing dispositions. It has become necessary to deposit books in other buildings, and to pile them on the floor in double tiers, and in general to lessen the value of the collection by making it less accessible. Moreover, the plan of the building is ill adapted to the purposes of a library. There are no private rooms for the librarian, assistants, or special students. It is a great whispering gallery in which every footfall and spoken word can be heard. There is a dampness arising from the condensation of moisture on the inside of the single granite wall, and great complaint has been made of the draughts of air, and general insalubrity of the interior. The steady pressure of new books, added to all the patent inconveniences of the building, has made it a necessity to devise some relief, and it is announced that the

¹ See Part II of this report, Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue.

corporation has now decided to begin soon an extension to Gore Hall. The plan intends the carrying out of the east transept of the present building about 80 feet, and making that the main portion of the library proper, with an adjunct, containing rooms for the bibliographical collection, for the librarian and his assistants, as well as a large room for the catalogue department and the delivery of books. This being done, the present delivery room will be divided into study rooms for special investigation, while the cases will be removed from the floor of the present main hall, and the space gained be used for a reading and consulting room; the lower alcoves, relieved of the temporary subdivision by cases, being devoted to books of reference. When these changes and additions are made, the library will be more completely adapted to the needs of the university, and by its greater accommodation, offer new inducements to private collectors to place there for perpetuity the books which they have gathered.

The college library proper is in Gore Hall, but other departments of the university have their own special collections, not deposited in Gore Hall, and there are also libraries connected with college societies. Of these separate libraries, brief mention may now be made.

Library of the Dane Law School.

The Law Library, as a separate collection of books, dates from the foundation of the school, though, previous to that time, special attention had been given to this department of learning in the general library of the university. Mr. Sumner, who was at one time librarian of the Dane Library, calls Mr. Hollis, the distinguished benefactor of the college who has already been named, the father of the law library, because of the interest which that publicspirited man took in forwarding books of special value to the law student and which afterwards found their way into this special library. "The library," he says, "is indebted to him for many choice works of civil law, such as the *Corpus Juris Civilis*, the *Codex Theodosianus*, *Brissonius*, *Voet*, *Zoesius*, *Domat*, and *Meerman's Thesaurus*. When we consider the jealousy with which the civil law has ever been regarded in England, and the indifferent acquaintance with its merits possessed by the highest lawyers there, we cannot but recognize, in the presentation of the above books, an additional proof of the enlarged liberality and intelligence of the donor."¹

Shortly after the formal establishment of the school in 1817, Hon. Christopher Gore gave the greater part of his valuable law library for the use of the law students. "Many of these present (we quote again from Mr. Sumner's preface to the Catalogue of 1834) the most interesting associations, not only from having belonged to Mr. Gore, and from containing his autograph signature, but also from having passed through the hands of Robert Auchmuty, Jeremy Gridley, James Otis, and Samuel

¹A Catalogue of the Law Library of Harvard University in Cambridge, Mass. Cambridge, 1834, p. v.

Sewall. In some of these books may be found all these distinguished names. The Law Library is also indebted to Governor Gore for two manuscript volumes containing opinions involving some interesting discussions of prize law, filed by the commissioners, of whom he was one, acting under the seventh article of the treaty of 1794 between the United States and Great Britain, commonly called Jay's treaty, for the settlement of the claims of American citizens on account of captures by British cruisers."¹

When Judge Story was made Dane Professor of Law in 1829, and the school was re-organized, the corporation bought his extensive library and added it to the growing collection, and not long after, in 1833, came a bequest from Hon. Samuel Livermore, of New Orleans, of his entire library of works on the Roman, Spanish, and French law, a collection of more than 300 rare and costly volumes, appraised at the time at a valuation of \$6,000. The money for the purchase of books came partly from matriculation fees, partly from grants; and for a while the custom prevailed of keeping, besides the regular library, a collection of text books for the use of students, called the circulating library. In 1863 the whole number of volumes in the library was 13,038, of which 3,123 belonged to the circulating library, and 406 were superseded text books. The increase of the library at that time was 125 volumes in the previous year, and the number added each year did not vary far from this; but in 1870 the circulating library was abandoned, and special attention given to the increase of the regular Law Library, so that there have been some 4,000 volumes added during the past five years, and the sum last year at the disposal of the library was \$3,500, the number of books added being not far from 1,000. The increase of the library has thus kept pace with the increased vigor of the school, which is now more than self-supporting. The number of volumes in the library is now reckoned to be about 15,000, and the apparent discrepancy in the above figures is due to the fact of the abolition of the circulating library, which swelled the total of books on the shelves without adding to the actual number of books in the Law Library proper. The library is kept in the building devoted to the school, and is free for consultation to all persons. The students of the school do much of their reading in the library.

Divinity School Library.

The library at the Divinity School dates from the foundation of the school in 1825, when the directors granted the sum of \$2,000 for the purchase of suitable books; but the number of books in the library in 1840 was only about 700, principally in modern theology, with some of the Fathers in the original. In 1856 the number had increased to between 4,500 and 4,600, when the most important accession was made of the library of Professor Lücke, of Göttingen, presented by Col.

¹ *Ibid.*, p. vii.

Benjamin Loring, of Boston, at the suggestion of Prof. Edward Young, at that time a student in Germany. This added some 4,000 volumes to the library. In 1862 the number of volumes in the library was 13,542, of which 9,394 were bound and 4,147 unbound. During the next year 151 volumes were added, making the whole number 13,693; and these additions represent the usual yearly addition at that time, nearly all being purchased by money annually granted for the purpose by the corporation. Dr. Convers Francis, a professor in the school, died in 1863, and in his will directed that such volumes among his books as might be suitable for the school should be selected for it, and about 2,000 were thus added. The only other large gift is one of about 800 volumes, by bequest of the late James Walker, formerly president of the university. The present yearly grant is about \$300, but that sum was temporarily reduced after the Boston fire to \$200, which was the amount annually expended for a time before 1869. During the past year the additions to the library were 313 volumes, of which 113 were by purchase and 200 by gift. The present number of volumes is about 17,000, deposited in the library rooms in Divinity Hall; the libraries given by Colonel Loring and Dr. Francis being kept separately in rooms named, respectively, the Loring Library and the Francis Library. A strong desire has been expressed to secure a separate building, better adapted to the needs of the library than the present apartments. It is strictly a theological library, the collection of books at the university library making it unnecessary to include works in general literature.

Library of the Medical College.

The Medical College of Harvard University is established in Boston, and the building devoted to its uses contains in one of its rooms the library. No regular fund is provided for the support and increase of the collection, and the lack of suitable accommodations has prevented the library from holding a prominent place in the college. It has been largely built up by gifts from the professors, and at one time the money resulting from matriculation fees was expended upon it, but for some years there has been no increase. The collection now numbers about 450 paper-bound books and pamphlets, and 3,100 bound books.

Library of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy.

The Library of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy dates from very near the foundation of the institution in 1858, when the palæontological collection of Professor Koninck, of Belgium, was bought. The valuable library accompanying the collection was a part of the purchase, and at the time was one of the most complete of its kind. Afterwards, as the museum began to publish its bulletin and catalogues, these publications brought by exchange from about one hundred and ten societies similar serial works, and the library has grown steadily by these accessions. In 1873 the entire collection of books amounted to

about 7,000 volumes, when it was enriched by the gift of about 3,500 volumes from the library of Professor Agassiz, the head of the museum, who had just died, and desired the gift to be made, and shortly after by the deposit nominally, but to all intents and purposes the gift, of 2,500 volumes by Professor Agassiz's son and successor, Mr. Alexander Agassiz. There is no fund for the increase of the library, but such books as are imperatively required are bought from the general funds. The additions amount to between 300 and 400 volumes a year, besides nearly twice as many pamphlets. The range of the library is the whole department of natural history, exclusive of botany, since that department is specially provided for by the library connected with the Botanic Garden, and, as far as possible, it is the aim to avoid duplicating books purchased by the general library of the university.

Libraries at the Scientific School.

The Lawrence Scientific School at first contained the beginning of what is now the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, but when the large endowment of the latter institution was made in 1858 the two were substantially separated. The libraries of the Scientific School now consist of a small chemical library of about 500 volumes in Boylston Hall and a good working library for the engineering department placed in Lawrence Scientific School building. This latter contains about 2,000 volumes, including, among other works, a complete series of *Annales des Pons et Chaussées*. An annual appropriation of \$250 supplies it with current publications in its department, but there is no regular fund for the maintenance of the library.

Library at the Botanical Garden.

The Library at the Botanical Garden is in strictness a component part of the herbarium, which was presented to the university by Prof. Asa Gray when the building, given by Nathaniel Thayer, was built in 1864 to receive these collections. The library was the private library of Professor Gray and had been accumulating for many years. Since that time it has grown, by the reception of gifts, including a valuable one from John A. Lowell, and by purchase, there being a fund devoted to the common needs of the herbarium and library. The number of books at present is about 2,500, together with a large collection of unbound works, which, it is estimated, will make, when bound, 1,500 more. The library contains full sets of many valuable periodicals and costly works; like the *Flora Danica*, *Flora Brasiliensis*, Sibthorp's *Floræ Græcæ*, and Bateman's *Orchidaceæ* of Mexico and Guatemala. It is not arranged in one large room, but distributed among the several study rooms in the building, so as to render it easily accessible to instructors and special students.

Phillips Library at the Observatory.

The library of the Observatory was begun by the late Professor Bond, but was scarcely a formal one until the department was moved to the present building, in 1847. The bequest of \$100,000 by Edward Bromfield Phillips came into possession of the college in 1849. The income from this fund was to be devoted to payment of salaries and purchase of books and instruments. No portion is regularly set apart for the increase of the library, but books are bought from time to time as they are needed and as funds permit. The library receives the publications of observatories in this country and Europe, as well as the publications of many learned societies. It numbers at present about 3,000 volumes.

Library of the Bussey Institution.

The Bussey Institution of Harvard University being a school of agriculture and horticulture, established in Jamaica Plain, near Boston, by the bequest of Benjamin Bussey, its library is a special one, devoted to the purpose of the school. There is no fund for the purpose of increasing the collection, but the bulletin published by the institution brings in by exchange many similar publications, and there have been many donations by former students and by persons interested in agriculture. It is intended to make it a special collection of books relating to agriculture and horticulture, and it is already especially rich in German and French chemical and agricultural works. The whole number of books and pamphlets at present is about 1,500, and the yearly increase from all sources is about 200 volumes.

Society libraries.

In addition to the public libraries of the university, there are certain libraries of a more private character belonging to various societies maintained by the students. These libraries are controlled by the societies, and grow by accession through gifts and purchase; but no funds, so far as we know, exist for the support or increase of the libraries. The oldest of these libraries, probably, is that of the Institute of 1770, now numbering about 3,500 volumes. The library of the Porcellian Club was started in 1803, the first books presented being Young's Travels, Cowper's Task, Blair's Lectures, Young's Night Thoughts, and Pindar's works. The growth of this library has been in the direction of choice literature, and special attention has been given to the selection of the best editions and to the dress of the books, which now form a well selected and beautiful collection of 7,000 volumes. The library of the Hasty Pudding Club, begun in 1807, and formed mainly from gifts of the members, now numbers about 4,000 volumes. The Christian Brethren and the St. Paul's Society have libraries of religious books, numbering 100 and 500, respectively, and the Natural History Society has about 500 volumes.

MOUNT HOLYOKE SEMINARY, SOUTH HADLEY, MASS.

The seminary has no permanent library fund, and its library is the gradual accumulation of donations. Among the donors especially commemorated are the late Dr. Kirk and Deacon Safford, of Boston.

In 1867, Mrs. H. F. Durant, the wife of one of the trustees, proposed to give \$10,000 for the purchase of books, provided that a suitable fire-proof building should be built within three years. A grant from the State about that time having put it in the power of the trustees to build, the new edifice was ready for occupation November 1, 1870.

The present number of books is about 9,500, not including the valuable library bequeathed to the seminary by the late Dr. Kirk. Great care has been bestowed upon the selection of the books by Mr. Durant, assisted by eminent librarians, and few collections of the same size are more valuable. Especial reference has been had in the selection to the courses of study pursued in the seminary, and teachers and pupils have free access to the library at any hour of the day.

The system of cataloguing is similar to that of the Boston Public Library, having, besides the accession catalogue, a card catalogue, alphabetically arranged according to names of authors. A classified index is in progress.

The library building was designed by the late Hammett Billings, of Boston, and cost about \$18,000. The interior is finished in chestnut; the bookcases and other furniture are of black walnut. The alcoves are arranged so as to form cozy nooks for the readers. The shelves will accommodate only about 12,000 or 14,000 volumes, but the introduction of galleries would greatly increase the capacity of the building.

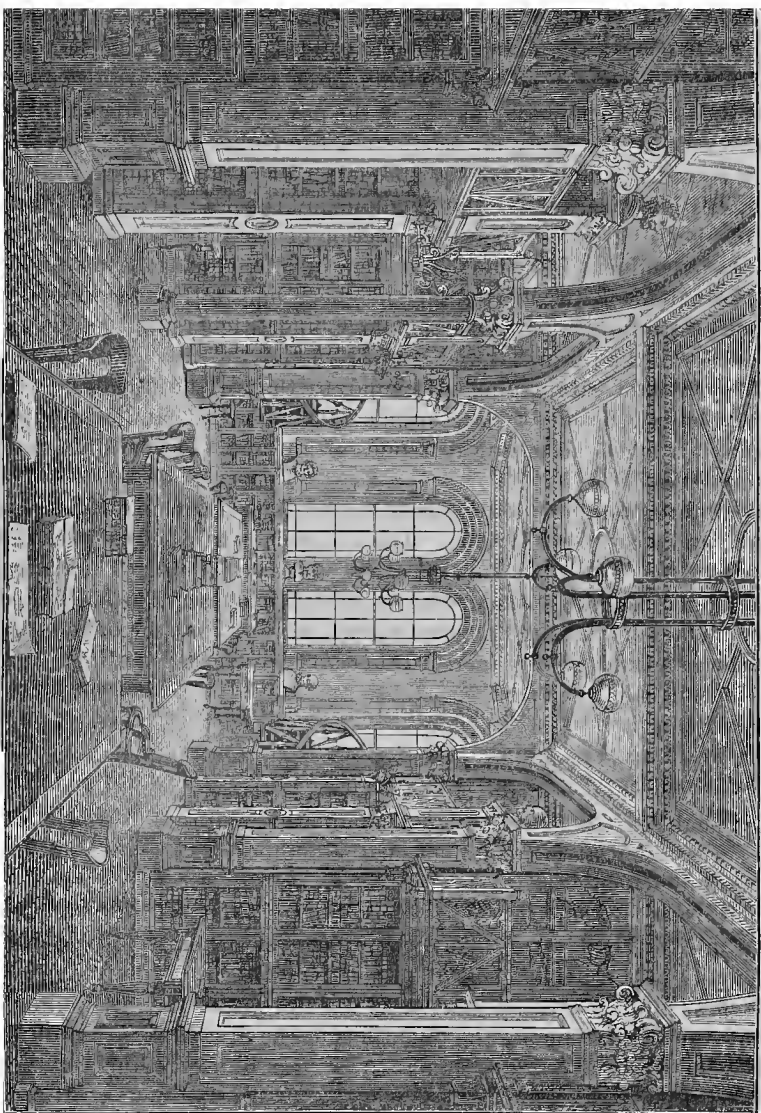
TUFTS COLLEGE, COLLEGE HILL, MASS.

The library was begun at the time the college was opened, September, 1854, by the president, Hosea Ballou, D.D., who made an appeal in its behalf to the Universalist denomination and to publishers, with such success that at the end of a year the number of volumes was about 1,500, all of which were given.

There is as yet only one permanent library fund, (of \$1,200,) established in 1874 by J. D. W. Joy, the income of which is to be devoted principally to the department of philology.

The first gift recorded is that of 19 volumes from Rev. G. Collins, of Philadelphia; and among the donations of the first year is that of Mrs. Campbell, who gave 280 volumes from the library of her deceased brother, Rev. J. S. Popkin, formerly professor of Greek at Harvard University.

To J. L. Sibley, librarian of Harvard University, the college is indebted for the largest number of volumes from any one source, his donations having been made nearly every year, and many of them being rare and valuable works. In 1873 there were received from him 629 volumes.



WELLESLEY COLLEGE LIBRARY

In 1865, the college purchased the library of its first president, about 1,500 volumes. In 1870, Miss M. E. Bacou gave \$200 for the purchase of books for the department of modern languages. In 1873, N. C. Munson gave \$500 for books for the engineering department.

The number of volumes in the library is 16,000; the number of pamphlets upward of 5,000, not including those that are bound nor several thousand unbound periodicals.

A system of card catalogues is in use, similar to that of the Harvard University Library.

There are no society libraries connected with the college, except that of the Universalist Historical Society.

WELLESLEY COLLEGE, WELLESLEY, MASS.

Wellesley College, Wellesley, Mass., is an institution for the collegiate education of young women, and received its first students in September, 1875. The library belonging to the college was open for use at Christmas of the same year, and consists almost entirely of the private collection given by the founders of the college, Mr. and Mrs. H. F. Durant, a few books having been added by personal friends. The library apartment is a fire-proof room, forming the ground story of one of the projections of the college building, divided into alcoves, each well lighted, and having a gallery, which is carried along the two longer sides of the room. The cases for the books are all protected by glass doors, and the shelf room will accommodate about 120,000 volumes.

The college being devoted to the higher education, it is the wish of the founder to make this library as thorough in all its appointments as a college library would aim to be, excluding only special professional works, like law treatises, which would not, except in extraordinary cases, be requisite in the education of girls. The number of books already on the shelves is about 10,000, arranged in the alcoves according to the simple division of subjects—English poetry and dramatic works, French classics, Italian classics, German classics, Greek and Roman authors, ancient history, modern history, works of reference. The first characteristic of the library which strikes the eye is the external dress of the books, which are, to a very large extent, bound in calf and morocco. The greatest care has been taken to select editions of books which are the best, and then to put them into durable and tasteful bindings.

The second point to be noticed is the freshness of the library. The editions of the classics, ancient and modern, are the best, and the illustrative literature, historical and critical, is the most permanent and recent. There is an agreeable absence of literary and critical lumber. The library being, in the first instance, a well selected private library, and being enlarged with special reference to the objects of the college, there is no accumulation of rubbish, such as necessarily belongs in a general library; but it is throughout a serviceable, working library.

For instance, the student of Plato will find Stallbaum's edition, Victor Cousin's translation, Bekker's edition, and the special editions of Denschle and Cron; she will also have Cary's and Taylor's translations and the best critical and lexical helps. To illustrate further Greek literature, art, and history, she has access to Müller's *Dorians*, the volume already published of Corssen's *Sprache der Etrusker*, Winckelmann's *Ancient Art*, Overbeck's *Griechische Plastik*, Böckh's *Athenians*, Mure, Bekker, Clinton's *Fasti*, Grote, Niebuhr, Bursian's *Geography of Greece*, and other works, together with the best lexicons, Liddell & Scott, Passow, Yonge, Pape, Frädersdorff, Pauley's *Real-Encyclopedie*. In German literature she has Lucas, Sanders, Helpert, Hügel, and Adler to aid in the study of the admirable editions of the great writers; while in French she has the help of Littré's great work, Bescherelle, Fleming and Tibbins, and the dictionary of the French Academy; in the study of Racine, Molière, Marmontel, Rousseau, de Sévigné, Lamartine, Sainte-Beuve, Villemain, Victor Hugo, and other leaders in French literature.

The alcoves devoted to history contain the latest and most thorough works in ancient mediæval and modern history, being especially rich in English history. The library, indeed, is properly illustrative of what was formerly termed the humanities, and when one examines the department of English literature, he is struck with the choiceness of the selection, and the care taken to obtain early editions of celebrated works. The student using the books can hardly fail to carry away, besides a love of literature itself, a fondness for the refinements of literary dress, and to have her imagination cultivated by handling books which have a history in themselves. Thus, there is a copy of Du Bartas's *Divine Week*, dated in 1641; Purchas's *Pilgrimage*, 1617; the second folio of Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, being the first of his other poems, dated 1611. There are also a number of books having agreeable and interesting literary associations, many from the libraries of Mitford and Choate, Perceval and Lord Macaulay, a presentation copy of Southey's translation of F. de Moraes' *Palmerin of England* to H. N. Coleridge, with Coleridge's autograph; a copy of the more celebrated Samuel Taylor Coleridge's *Remorse*, presented by him to a Mr. Dibden, and having extreme interest from the great number of corrections made by the author; a copy of Milman's *Fazio*, with corrections by the author; a copy of Longfellow's *Dante*, with a corrected proof-sheet bound in; a copy of the sumptuous edition from the Anchiutele manuscript of the *Romances of Sir Guy of Warwick*; Peter Pindar's *Letters*, with an autograph note. The library is, besides, supplied with the leading reviews and periodical literature of America, England, France, and Germany.

There is also a separate small collection of books devoted to helps in the study of the Bible, a memorial of the daughter of the giver, and named by him in her memory *The Gertrude Library*. It comprises about 500 volumes at present, and the giver intends doubling the number.

WILLIAMS COLLEGE, WILLIAMSTOWN, MASS.

This library had its origin at the opening of the college in 1793. It consisted, at first, of a few volumes, mostly religious, the gifts of friends of the college. The first printed catalogue of 1794 contains 353 volumes. Having no special fund, the library increased but slowly, and was largely dependent upon the gifts of friends.

It has now two funds, one of \$5,000, given, in 1854, by Mrs. Amos Lawrence, and the other (\$5,000) in 1861, by Jonathan Phillips, of Boston.

The number of volumes in the library is about 17,500. There are also two libraries belonging to the Philologian and Philotechnian Literary Societies, which are of great educational importance. They date back to the earlier days of the college, and were then united in one. They are in the main well selected, and, by a happy arrangement, supplement the college library by being especially full in those departments in which it is more or less deficient. The number of volumes in each of these libraries is somewhat over 5,000.

Besides the college library, and those of the literary societies already mentioned, there are, or rather were, the Franklin Library, the Library of the Lyceum of Natural History, and the Mills Theological Library. The first of these contained only such books as were studied in the college course. It was begun in 1820, for the purpose of aiding needy students. It worked very successfully for many years, supplying the young men, for four or five dollars, with the use of all the text books of the college course. But through the enlarging range of studies, and the constant improvement in, and frequent change of, the text books used in the college in later years, this library has been superseded and given up.

The library of The Lyceum of Natural History was a collection of works made by the members of that association, a society for the study of natural history formed early in the history of the college. It was first called the Linnæan Society, but assumed its present name in 1835. Its library, though not embracing over 250 volumes, was yet very valuable. In 1869 it was united with the natural history department of the college library.

The Mills Theological Library, which, though burned in 1841, had been revived and contained some 1,600 volumes, was also, in 1874, united with the college library.

The whole number of books belonging to the college is about 27,500. The average annual increase of the college library is 400 volumes. The average yearly expenditure is \$900, derived mostly from the funds above mentioned.

Since 1868, the library has been open four hours each day for consultation and reading, with free access to the shelves, and the presence of the librarian to render any needed assistance.

Owing to the fact of limited means, library purchases have been made with great care, and, while the departments are very far from being as

full as is desired, the supply, so far as it goes, is made up of the best works in each department, embracing also the leading English and American reviews and periodicals. Few libraries of its size present as good facilities for the practical uses of a college.

In 1845, through the liberality of the late Col. Amos Lawrence, of Boston, the library building, known as Lawrence Hall, was built. It is octagonal in form, 48 feet in diameter, each side 20 feet, and is 36 feet in height. It has two stories—the lower one finished in rustic style—and is surmounted by a dome supported by eight Ionic columns. The capacity of the library is 35,000 volumes.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, ANN ARBOR, MICH.

The university library has been accumulating for about thirty years, and for its size is very valuable.

The only considerable donation it has received is the library of the late Dr. Ran, professor in the University of Heidelberg, consisting of about 4,000 volumes and 6,000 pamphlets, purchased and presented to the university by Hon. Philo Parsons, of Detroit, Mich.

The library contains about 23,000 volumes, and 8,000 pamphlets. The library of the law department numbers 3,000 volumes; that of the medical department, 1,500; that of the Young Men's Christian Association of the university, 900. There is no printed catalogue, but a manuscript journal catalogue in folio; and a system of card catalogues, one set arranged alphabetically by authors, the other by subjects.

ST. LOUIS UNIVERSITY, ST. LOUIS, MO.

The university library was begun in 1829.

No special fund is set aside for library purposes, but grants for the purchase of books are made annually by the faculty. Nearly all the books have been purchased with funds thus obtained.

Donations have occasionally been made to the library. Rev. P. J. De Smet received donations in Belgium of works on theology, canon law, ecclesiastical history, and a copy of the *Acta Sanctorum*, by the Bollandists, from persons who did not permit their names to be recorded as benefactors. In 1832, the university received from the Commission of Public Records of Great Britain, 100 folio and several octavo volumes of the public records, including the Domes-Day Book, with its index.

The library contains 17,000 volumes. The average annual addition is 300 volumes. The society libraries, established by voluntary contributions from the students in 1855, and supported by fees from the members, contain 8,000 volumes; making, altogether, 25,000 books belonging to the university.

A manuscript catalogue, arranged by subjects, was made in 1856-'57. Another was begun in 1871, but is not yet finished.

DARTMOUTH COLLEGE, HANOVER, N. H.

The library of Dartmouth College, like the college itself, which latter was founded in 1769, is of humble origin. It had its beginning in small donations from men of moderate means who had the cause of education at heart. As it increased, larger contributions were received from friends in this country and in England, and the ministers of the neighboring country did for it what the Connecticut ministers did for the library of Yale, and brought in books, some giving their entire libraries. In 1773 the Rev. Diodate Johnson, of Millington, Conn., left to the college, besides other bequests, his whole library. There is no record extant of the amount or value of these gifts. But smaller gifts were more common. Dr. Wheelock, in one of his letters, expresses his thanks to a patron in England who had sent him "six psalm books;" and in the early records of the trustees there is a vote of thanks to a gentleman who had given to the college a copy of Athanasius, bound in leather, in two volumes; and this is but a sample of many.

It would be impossible to mention the many donors to the library, and their names would now be unfamiliar to all. But there is one who not only raised for himself a perpetual memorial in the academies which he founded at Exeter and Andover, but to whose wise counsels and large generosity the early success of Dartmouth College was largely due, the Hon. John Phillips, of Exeter, a trustee of the college from 1773 to 1793. Besides large gifts in money and lands for the general purposes of the college, he gave, in 1772, £175, lawful money, for the purchase of philosophical apparatus, but which was, with his permission, devoted to the enlargement of the library.

In 1800 the library numbered about 3,000 volumes. In 1818 it was voted to sell the old books, impaired by use, and purchase new ones with the proceeds. In 1820 the sum of \$400 was voted from the general fund for books. From time to time purchases have been made to supply the wants of the various departments of instruction. Private liberality has also established several funds for procuring books; some of them devoted to a special purpose.

In July, 1852, George C. Shattuck, of Boston, Mass., gave \$1,000, to which he added, in August of the same year, another \$1,000. Of this sum \$800 were used for the Latin department, while the remainder was devoted to the purchase of books treating of mathematics as applied to mechanics and astronomy. In 1852, Rev. Roswell Shurtleff gave \$1,000, which was devoted to the department of moral and intellectual philosophy. In 1846, Edmund, Isaac, and Joel Parker gave \$1,000 as a library fund, which was increased by the last mentioned, Hon. Joel Parker, till in 1875 it amounted to \$1,000. At his death, in that year, Judge Parker also bequeathed, in addition to other gifts to the college, the sum of \$12,500 for the use of the library; so that the Parker fund now amounts to \$19,500. In 1867 Miss Mary C. Bryant, of Boston, Mass., gave \$5,000 to establish a fund

as a memorial of her grandfather, the Rev. John Smith, one of the early professors in the college, to be called the John Smith fund. This and the Parker fund are of general application and may be used for the purchase of any books of permanent value. In 1815 the late Hon. Samuel Appleton established the Appleton fund, and increased it by a bequest in 1854. This fund is devoted to the maintenance of the department of physics, and varying sums are expended yearly from its income in purchasing books for that department. A fund of \$1,000 was also established by the late Hon. James W. Grimes, of Iowa.

With these funds, amounting at present to \$36,500, a portion of which, however, is not available, and with grants from the college treasury, the library is yearly increased in numbers and value. The average yearly increase for the past five years has been 700 volumes and 100 pamphlets.

Society libraries.

Side by side with the college library grew up another, which in the extent of its use has been of even greater value—the Societies' Library. In 1783 a society was formed called the Social Friends, secret in its character at first, but literary in its purpose. Weekly meetings were held for debate and rhetorical exercise, and to aid in the work of the society a library was collected. The society flourished for three years, during which time the library steadily grew, by the contributions of its members. In 1786 a secession took place, some of the members withdrawing and forming a new society, the United Fraternity. Henceforth they continued as rival societies, until the formation of the distinctly so called secret societies. Each had its library, which was increased by the donations of successive classes; in later years at the rate of from 200 to 500 volumes annually. The management of the libraries was almost exclusively in the hands of the students, and after the obtaining of the society charters in 1826 and 1827 entirely so till 1874. During the time of the famous struggle between the college and the university, from 1815 to 1819, an attempt was made on the part of the students of the university, with the assistance of some of their faculty, to seize the books of the societies. The students of the college, emulating the example of their trustees, held fast to their rightful possessions, and locked their assailants into a room until the books had been conveyed to a place of safety. During the progress of the litigation the books were kept in private houses in the village, and at the triumph of the college were carried back to their old quarters.

After the establishment of secret societies, the Social Friends and the United Fraternity declined as literary organizations, but the libraries continued to be centres of interest and profit. The use of the college library was hampered by so many restrictions that it was of very little value to the students, while their own libraries were always open for use; and these, by a judicious union of the current literature of the day with works of more permanent value, afforded a better opportu-

nity for selection than the college library. The two were never in collision, but the one was an indispensable supplement to the other. They continued entirely distinct until 1874, when, owing to the expense of maintenance, the students thought best to place their library under the direction of the faculty. Articles of agreement were entered into between the faculty and the students, by which the latter retained certain powers and privileges. The consolidated libraries were placed in one room, and a librarian appointed, at a fixed salary, to take charge of the united library, which, with the reading room, was now open continuously to the students. Complete harmony of interest and unity of administration have worked greatly to the advantage of all parties.

With the Societies' Library there was brought into the union the library (about 1,200 volumes) of the Philotechnic Society, an organization formed in the Chandler scientific department, in 1854, with a design similar to that of the Social Friends.

There was also united with the general library, the library of the Northern Academy of Arts and Sciences, an association formed June 24, 1841, and composed of gentlemen of culture in various parts of the State. This collection consisted principally of pamphlets, bound and unbound, and numbered 2,500 volumes.

The united libraries now number about 47,000 volumes, exclusive of pamphlets, the college library proper consisting of about 20,000, and the remainder being the books of the societies.

There is also, in connection with the astronomical department of the college, begun in 1853, a library of about 750 volumes, besides pamphlets. The medical department, established in 1796, has 1,500 volumes; the Thayer department of civil engineering has a library of 2,000 volumes, begun in 1862, and chiefly the gift of the late General Sylvanus Thayer; and the agricultural department a collection of 1,300 volumes.

At present the astronomical, the engineering, and the agricultural libraries are kept in separate buildings; but it is hoped that before many years the means will be obtained for a building that will offer, under one roof, safe and commodious quarters for all the separate libraries of the college, which together now amount to about 53,000 volumes.

COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY, PRINCETON, N. J.

The library of the College of New Jersey is probably of nearly equal age with the college itself, and that dates from 1746. In a notice of it, written probably by President Davies in 1760, it is said to have been "formed almost entirely of the donations of several public spirited gentlemen on both sides of the Atlantic." Among these might have been mentioned Jonathan Belcher, whose name the college would have borne had he permitted it; and who, dying as governor of New Jersey in 1757, left to the library 474 volumes. Classics and folios abounded in the mansions of those days, and the intellectual character of the collection,

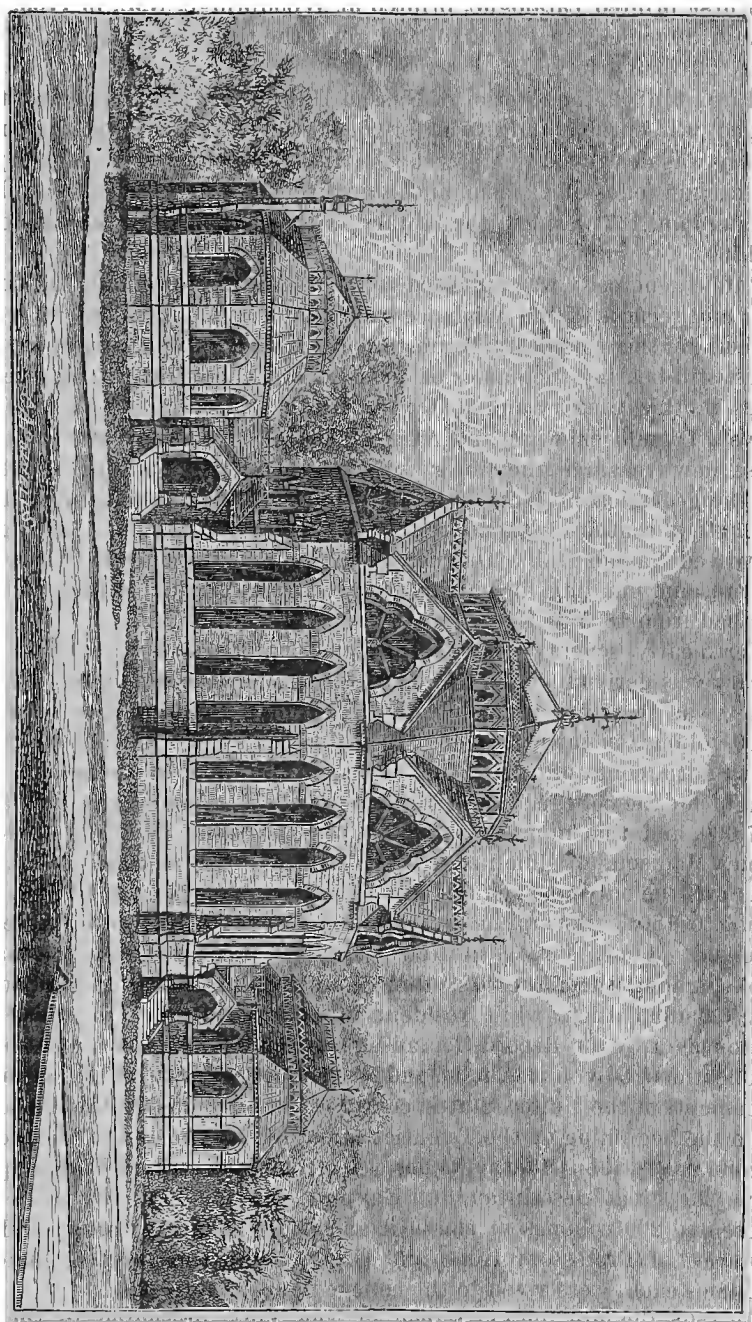
relatively to its whole mass, may have stood higher than since. The first printed catalogue, printed at Woodbridge, N.J., in 1760, consists of 36 pages, small quarto, and gives the titles of nearly 1,300 volumes, 231 being folios.

March 6, 1802, the interior of Nassau Hall, where the books were then lodged, was burned, and it was for some years supposed that the entire library was destroyed. A few books are now known to have escaped, viz, certain folios of Calasio, and an edition of Calvin in eleven folios, Amsterdam, 1671, still in the library, with their titles in the catalogue of 1760.

Public generosity was appealed to for the means to replace the building; and records still in existence show that \$32,000 in money were subscribed in the colonies. To restore the library, also, many noble volumes, still bearing the names of their donors, came from literary celebrities in this country and in Great Britain. Among these were John Lowell, Dugald Stewart, and Andrew Dalzel. To insure the safety of these new treasures, the library was placed in the building in which are the geological museum and Philadelphian Hall, and, remaining there for half a century, escaped the flames which, in March, 1855, again destroyed Nassau Hall. Its increasing bulk finally crowded it out of the museum building, and it was removed to its original lodging, where it stood from 1865 to 1873.

For nearly seventy years of this century the sole revenue of the library was derived from a tax of \$1 a term on the students. Its increase was therefore extremely slow. In 1812 the librarian reported 4,000 volumes in the collection. In the same year the library of President Smith, containing also the books of President Witherspoon, was bought for the college. In 1823 the number of volumes was estimated at 7,000, and that number is given in the catalogue of 1831. In 1836, James Madison, an alumnus of 1771, left the library a legacy of \$1,000. This was the only considerable gift of money made to the library previous to 1868. Several noteworthy donations of books were, however, received. James Lenox, of New York, has presented many valuable books, among them the first three polyglots of the Holy Scriptures. Mr. Obadiah Rich, while resident in London in 1834, procured the bestowment by the Record Commission of the British government of its publications, 86 volumes, folio, and 24 volumes, octavo. The legislative documents of the United States, continued in an almost unbroken series from the beginning of the Twentieth Congress to the end of the Forty-second, make about 1,000 volumes. Matthew Newkirk, of Philadelphia, gave the great Description de l'Égypte. The family of W. D. Beattie presented 200 volumes of classical and other valuable works; and the libraries of Professors Hope and Giger, numbering several hundred volumes each, were given to the college in 1859 and 1865.

In 1868, the late John C. Green, of New York, presented to the college \$100,000 under the name of the Elizabeth fund, in honor of his



mother. From the income of this fund the library was to receive \$3,000 a year. Among other large additions thus made is the library of Trendelenburg, of Berlin, consisting of nearly 10,000 volumes and pamphlets, purchased by the faculty for \$5,000. It contains a collection of 185 volumes of old editions of Aristotle and his commentators, with a large number of modern essays on his philosophy; and also several hundred volumes of comparatively rare classics.

By recent gifts from John S. Pierson, of New York, the library possesses 1,000 volumes on the late civil war. The entire library now numbers 29,500 volumes.

The two society libraries contain together 12,000 volumes.

The library is open five days in the week for the exchange of books, and at almost all hours of the day for purposes of study.

The necessity of a separate and safer building for the library having been for some time apparent, Mr. John C. Green, of New York, in 1872-'73, erected an elegant stone building, at a cost of \$120,000, and presented it to the college for library purposes. It is an octagonal building, with wings to the east and west, 140 feet in its entire length, with a central elevation of about 50 feet. The centre of the hall is occupied by a platform 12 feet in diameter, upon which is a circular desk for the librarian. Between this and the alcoves, which are ranged against the walls, is a passage way, 9 feet in width. The capacity of the two floors of alcoves is 108,000 volumes.

At the time of the erection of the building, a fund was provided for the support of the librarian.

Library of the Cleiosophic Society.

This society dates from the year 1765, the nineteenth from the foundation of the college. It began with seven members, of whom the most distinguished in after life were Oliver Ellsworth, second Chief-Justice of the United States, and Luther Martin, attorney-general of Maryland. The library now contains about 4,000 volumes. Perhaps the department which is best supplied is that of essays, including literary, miscellaneous, and periodical criticism; but the historical collection leaves little to be desired. The reading room of the society is well supplied with magazines, reviews, and newspapers.

Library of the American Whig Society.

This society was organized in 1769, and three years afterwards included among its members, James Madison, fourth President of the United States. In connection with Olio, its rival, it has furnished many public men to the country. These two societies own buildings precisely alike, situated on the eastern verge of the college campus. Each building is two stories high; the library and reading room being on the ground floor, and the halls for literary exercises above. The gift of \$4,000 by Commodore Stockton has enabled the Whig Society to

collect a larger and better library than its elder sister, and it numbers at present 8,000 volumes. The catalogue shows that at every period of its history the society has bought good books. The collections in the departments of poetry and art are especially good. There is also a valuable collection of law books, and the best histories of every country. Fourteen reviews and literary periodicals are regularly taken.

COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK, N. Y.

The Library of Columbia College, New York, contains a small but unusually choice and valuable collection of books. It is nearly coeval with the college, which was founded in 1754. Among the earliest benefactors were Joseph Murray, of London, and the Rev. Duncombe Bristowe, whose libraries were given to the college. These collections, however, were scattered during the war, when the college buildings were occupied by the British army, and but few of the valuable books of which they consisted could be recovered. After the return of peace, when King's College was re-opened under the name of Columbia College, the library was replenished, partly by donations, but chiefly by careful and judicious purchases; and it has been kept up for nearly a hundred years upon the same principles, viz, of buying few books, and those only of the highest character, and of admitting only such books as are strictly adapted to a college library, leaving large and miscellaneous collections to the public libraries of New York.

The lists of benefactors include the names of the principal citizens of New York during this whole period. Those of Samuel Johnson, Myles Cooper, (the first two presidents,) Archibald Kennedy, John Watts, occur in several of the older volumes. In later times, equally well known and respectable names are found. The largest gifts have been the law libraries of William Samuel Johnson, the third president of the college, given by his son, Mr. Johnson, of Stamford, Conn., and of John Jay, the first Chief-Justice of the United States, the gift of his grandson, John Jay. The collections of the New York Literary and Philosophical Society have also been added to the college library. Among the most important additions by purchase, may be mentioned the library of the late Nathaniel F. Moore, professor of languages and afterwards president, consisting for the most part of elegant and valuable editions of the Greek and Roman classics, and the library of the late Lorenzo Da Ponte, containing a choice and extensive collection of the older Italian literature. A small but very good selection of standard German writers was added a few years ago, under the direction of Dr. Tellkamp, some time professor of German.

The library has no resources except the grants made from time to time by the trustees for its enlargement and expenses. For many years these were liberal but irregular. They are now settled at \$4,000 a year, divided equally between the college and the School of Mines.

A small sum, varying from year to year, is also allowed to the law school.

The books are not kept in one hall, but have been, for convenience, distributed among the departments of the university. The principal library, which alone is under the charge of the librarian, is in a hall 28 feet wide and 71 feet long. It contains 18,745 volumes, including 200 volumes of bound pamphlets. Its estimated value is \$43,700. The additions for the last seven years have averaged 500 volumes a year, and the average outlay, including purchases and binding, has been \$2,000. The library of the School of Mines has grown in ten years from 800 to 7,000 volumes. It is now valued at \$17,000. The law library contains about 4,500 volumes, estimated at \$8,000. The botanical library contains 1,145 volumes, valued at \$3,650. The whole number of books may be stated at 31,390, and the value at \$72,350. As, however, the statements of the law and botanical libraries were sent in in December, 1874, it is probable that these collections have slightly increased since that time.

The only literary society now in operation is the Philolexian. Its library probably does not exceed 1,200 volumes. The Peithologian Library numbers 1,000 volumes.

In August, 1875, an alphabetical catalogue of the books in the principal library of the college was printed. To this is appended a second alphabet, containing a catalogue of the bound pamphlets. The whole forms an octavo volume of 412 pages. A catalogue of the library of the School of Mines, both alphabetical and analytical, has been published the past year.

An elaborate and careful account of the library was prepared by William A. Jones, the late librarian, and was printed in 1861 under the direction of the trustees. The edition of this important pamphlet is now exhausted, but copies are to be found in several public libraries.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, ITHACA, N. Y.

The University Library at Cornell was established simultaneously with the opening of the university, in the month of October, 1868. It then consisted of 14,000 volumes, partly composed of the private library of Charles Anthon, formerly professor in Columbia College; partly of the private library of Franz Bopp, formerly professor in the University of Berlin, both of which had been purchased by the trustees of the university in the summer of 1868; partly of modern scientific books, selected and bought for the university in Europe, during the same period, by President White; partly of a collection of German literature presented to the library by President White; and partly of a small collection of works on agriculture, bought in New York in 1868, by Ezra Cornell. The Anthon collection consisted of between 5,000 and 6,000 volumes, two-thirds of which related to the classical languages and their literatures; the Bopp collection numbered nearly 2,000 volumes, and

was chiefly made up of works treating of linguistic subjects, including especially a noticeable series of Sanskrit texts.

In the following year (1869) Professor Goldwin Smith presented to the library his valuable private collection of books, which comprised more than 3,000 volumes, chiefly historical works and editions of the ancient and English classics. In 1870, President White gave to the library about 1,000 volumes of works on architecture, collected by himself, many of which are of the most expensive character. They include sets of all the principal periodicals relating to architecture printed in Europe, and the various works published by Britton, Viollet le-Duc, Gailhabaud, Gruner, Weale, Seroux d'Agincourt, Galley Knight, Fergusson, Wiebeking, Cicognara, Pugin, Parker, and others.

In 1871, the late William Kelley, of Rhinebeck, N.Y., then a trustee of the university, placed at the disposal of the librarian the sum of \$2,250 for the purchase of mathematical works. With this sum, during that year, 1,500 volumes and 700 tracts and dissertations were bought, chiefly through European agents, including complete sets of the leading mathematical periodicals in English, French, German, Italian, and Danish, and the most important modern works in the domain of pure mathematics. In January, 1872, the private library of Jared Sparks, formerly president of Harvard College, and editor of the works of Washington and Franklin, was added, by purchase, to the university library. It numbered more than 5,000 volumes, about two-thirds of which were in the department of American history—the collection of books and pamphlets illustrating the revolutionary period being extraordinarily full and valuable. To these collections must be added many thousands of volumes purchased at various times since 1863, the bulk of which have been bought in Europe. The collections have not been kept separate, but all have been consolidated and classified as one general library—a bookmark in each volume indicating the collection with which it was purchased or given.

The library also possesses a few unique collections. Among these the most notable is the May collection of works relating to the subjects of slavery and anti-slavery. This was founded in the year 1870, by the late Rev. Samuel J. May, of Syracuse, who gave the books he had himself gathered during the progress of the abolition movement. To these have been united the anti-slavery portion of the libraries of the late Gerrit Smith, of Peterboro', N.Y., of the late Mr. Richard D. Webb, of Dublin, Ireland, of Mrs. Elizabeth Pease Nichols, of Edinburgh, Scotland, of Mr. Henry B. Stanton, of Tenafly, N.J., as well as a host of minor donations from many persons, both in the North and the South, who took part in the political struggle which originated in the slavery question. The collection at present comprises nearly 800 bound volumes and 5,000 pamphlets, and includes perfect files of many of the leading anti-slavery journals, such as the *Liberator* and the *Anti-Slavery Standard*. Ezra Cornell, after the death of the late Samuel F.

B. Morse, bought and presented to the library the works owned by that distinguished gentleman relating to telegraphy and electro-magnetism, consisting of about 250 volumes and pamphlets. The library has also acquired, largely through the liberality of President White, a collection of books illustrative of the history of the typographical art, embracing volumes from the presses of Fust, Schoiffer, Caxton, Wynkyn de Worde, Zell, Mentelius, Aldus Manutius, Richard Pynson, and other early printers, as well as specimens of the books printed by the Étiennes, the Elzevirs, Plantin, Baskerville, and Bodoni in later times. Principally to the same source it is indebted for a small collection of illuminated manuscripts in Sanskrit, Tamil, Persian, Ethiopic, Latin, French, and German, some of which are of considerable interest. In modern manuscripts it possesses a valuable collection of letters, documents, and drawings by Washington, of documents in the handwriting of Franklin and Lafayette, together with many letters addressed to Washington, as well as a considerable number of manuscript maps illustrating revolutionary battles.

In serials the library, considering its age and size, is particularly rich. It owns sets of most of the noted periodicals devoted to natural and physical science published during the last forty years, and a very perfect collection of English and American reviews and literary magazines and of foreign philological journals. It continues to add to these sets; its annual subscription to foreign periodicals alone amounting to an average sum of \$1,000. The works on bibliography and literary history are also numerous and carefully selected.

Among the extensive or costly works on the shelves of the library may be mentioned a government copy of *Description de l'Égypte*, Paris, 1809-'28; the engravings of Roman antiquities, edifices, and works of art, by Piranesi, Rome, 1750-'85—the copy, in 21 volumes, presented by Pope Clement the Fourteenth to the English Duke of Cumberland; the *Thesaurus Antiquitatum* of Gronovius and Grævius, Venice, 1732-'37, in 33 folio volumes; the *Transactions and Proceedings* of the French Institute, the Royal Society, and the Berlin Academy of Sciences, together with those of the Geological Society, the Zoölogical Society, and the Linnæan Society of London; a colored copy of Besler's *Hortus Eystettensis*, Nuremberg, 1613, which cost \$800; Bateman's *Orchidaceæ of Mexico and Guatemala*; Curtis's *Botanical Magazine*, a complete set, procured at an expense of \$650; the *Flora Brasiliensis* of Martius as far as published; Humboldt's scientific works in folio; the *Moniteur Universel*, from 1789 to 1868, in 162 folio volumes; the *London Times*, a set beginning with 1848; Canina's *Edifizj di Roma Antica*, *Architettura Antica*, and *Architettura dei tempj Cristiani*, in 13 volumes; Gruner's *Decorative Art*; the publications of the Dilettanti Society of London; Hakluyt's *Voyages*, London, 1599; Cruveilhier's *Anatomie*, Paris, 1851; the *Bibliotheca Classica Latina* of Le Maire, in 142 volumes, and the *Scriptores Latini* of Valpy, in 169 vol-

umes; the Biblioteca de Autores Españoles, edited by Rivadeneyra; the *Classici Italiani*, in 250 volumes; and the publications of the Ray Society, the Sydenham Society, the Palæontographical Society, the Perry Society, the Camden Society, the Hakluyt Society, the Early English Text Society, the English Historical Society, and the Chaucer Society. The set of the patent specifications presented to the library by the British government, numbering over 2,600 volumes, is still deposited in London awaiting the funds to bind it. The library has a complete set of American Patent-Office publications.

The library has no fixed fund for its maintenance, but depends upon annual grants by the trustees of the university for the purchase of books, which have ranged from \$1,000 to \$3,000, besides special grants at various times for particular purposes. The average annual increase of the library since its establishment has been nearly 3,000 volumes. The total number of volumes at present is 39,000, besides 15,000 pamphlets. The collection is arranged very nearly in accordance with the system of classification adopted by Brunet in his *Manuel du Libraire*, and possesses a simple alphabetical slip catalogue, together with special catalogues of a few of the departments. Of the Sparks and Bopp collections there are printed catalogues, prepared before the purchase of those libraries; of the Anthon collection, there is a similar catalogue in manuscript. There are employed a principal librarian and two assistants; the principal librarian, who is also a professor, and one of the assistants devoting but a part of their time to the library. The library is a circulating one, so far as the members of the faculty are concerned, and a library of reference so far as the students of the institution are concerned. The average number of volumes constantly withdrawn from the library is 650; the average number consulted daily in the reading room of the library is 200. The library is open throughout the year (except Sundays) from 8 o'clock in the morning till 5 o'clock in the afternoon, or till sunset, when that is before 5. It occupies the lower main floor of the McGraw or central university building, a room 100 feet by 45, and is arranged in alcoves, which inclose a space used as a reading room. The room is adorned with several busts, in marble and plaster, and with a number of portraits in oil, the latter including original half-length portraits of Professors Louis Agassiz, Goldwin Smith, James Russell Lowell, and George William Curtis.

HAMILTON COLLEGE, CLINTON, N. Y.

Hamilton College received its charter in May, 1812, and at the same time a small library belonging to Hamilton Oneida Academy was, with other property, passed over to the college. In November, 1812, the trustees of the college granted \$100 for the increase of the library, and appointed a committee authorized to make purchases, appoint a librarian, and provide regulations for the use of the library. In 1826 the number of volumes was about 1,600, and this was gradually increased

by purchases and donations by individuals and the general and State governments; but the addition of valuable and useful books was very slow, the college, for want of funds, not being able to make many purchases.

In November, 1860, the libraries of the Union and Phoenix Societies, each containing about 3,000 volumes, were placed in charge of the college for safe keeping; and since that time they have been kept and used as a part of the college library, though the rights of the societies are fully recognized and maintained. In 1865 the valuable library of Dr. Edward Robinson, containing about 1,400 volumes and about 100 valuable maps, was purchased and given to the college by a few friends in New York. In the same year, the library received its most important addition in the valuable law library of William Curtis Noyes, of New York, bequeathed by him to Hamilton College, in order "that it may always be kept together for the use of law students in that institution." This collection numbers nearly 7,000 volumes, of which about 5,000 are law books, and the residue miscellaneous. They were collected during a practice of twenty-five years, at an expense of from \$50,000 to \$75,000. It contains all the American reports, with scarcely an exception, down to 1865, including those of Mr. Jefferson from 1730 to 1740, and from 1768 to 1772, complete reports of every State in the Union, British, English, Scotch, and Irish reports, and of the colonies from Newfoundland to India. Among its rare volumes are all the Domes-Day Books; a complete copy of the English Statutes at Large in 78 volumes; and everything in the English common law, both civil and criminal, and in equity, with the earlier treatises. It contains a considerable collection of codes, among which are the Chinese and Gentoo; the Frederician code and Hindoo law; the Ordinances of Menu, translated from the Sanskrit, by Sir William Jones; and Macnaghten's Principles of Hindoo and Mohammedan Law. There is also a copy of Beugnot's *Assises de Jérusalem*, 2 volumes, folio, Paris, 1841. This work, which is very learnedly annotated, contains an account of the works on jurisprudence written in the thirteenth century, and the laws of the kingdom of Jerusalem and Cyprus in the time of the Crusades. Among the legal curiosities is a perfect copy of Statham's Abridgment, the first book of English law ever printed, in black letter, 1470; and a copy of *Le Grand Coutumier du Pays, Duché de Normandie*, 1539. Both of these are in a fine state of preservation. There is also a copy of Dugdale's *Origines Judiciales*, edition of 1671, the most accurate now extant, as most of the first edition, 1666, was destroyed in the great fire in London the same year; Spelman's Glossary, 1687; and Jardine's *Use of Torture in the Criminal Law of England*, 1637. There is also a copy of Calviu's Lexicon, Geneva edition of 1584. The collection of French law is considerable; and there is a complete set, over 70 volumes, of the printed statutes of the Colony and State of New York, including the session laws from the earliest period, commencing with a copy of Brad-

ford's, printed in London in 1719, which formerly belonged to Lord Delaware, and seems to have come from the plantation office in the colony. There is hardly any law book which a lawyer in large practice may have occasion to consult that may not be found in this collection.

Feeling the obligation to provide for the safe keeping of so important a gift, the trustees took immediate measures to realize a sum sufficient for building a library hall. The Hon. Perry H. Smith, of Chicago, in honor of whom the hall is named, offered to contribute one-half the sum supposed to be necessary for the building, \$25,000, on condition that the other half should be made up by the alumni and other friends of the college in the West. The corner stone was laid in July, 1866, but owing to various hindrances the hall was not completed and ready for occupancy until the summer of 1872. The whole cost of building and furniture was about \$50,000. The building is 75 by 50 feet; the alcoves in the library are arranged in three tiers, one above another, and furnish space for 60,000 volumes. A room on the second floor is used as a memorial hall and art gallery. The number of volumes now in the library is about 22,000.

LIBRARY OF MADISON UNIVERSITY, HAMILTON, N. Y.

The beginnings of this library, like those of the university itself, were small, and, for want of resources, the growth was slow. A nucleus was formed in 1820, by the gift of 238 volumes, and 145 pamphlets, from thirty-one donors.

In 1824, the list of books had increased to 675 volumes, with many valuable pamphlets and official documents.

In 1828, Dr. Spencer H. Cone, of New York, made a valuable contribution, and Dr. Howard Malcom, of Boston, another in 1832.

In 1834-'35, one of the professors, Rev. Barnas Sears, visited Germany. Advantage was taken of this visit to make a number of large orders for books, though there were no funds, and these orders were met by contributions from private pockets. The purchases took a wide range, filling the then small library room with the best books extant in history, philosophy, geography, travels, biography, science, literature, and art; in Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and German philology; in Scripture illustration and interpretation; and in systematic and practical theology.

In 1841-'42, another professor, Rev. Thomas J. Conant, visited England and Germany, through whom further orders were made for English, German, and French books, and for a rich collection of classical, patristic, and mediæval works. In the meantime, the library had become rich in encyclopædology, lexicography, and philology, although as yet no fund existed for replenishing it.

During all these years, the library was lodged in West College, the first college edifice on "the hill;" but in 1860, it was removed into Alumni Hall for more commodious quarters, into a room fitted up by

James B. Colgate, of New York. At this time, as at several times previous, a sifting of the books took place, and all such books of early date as were obsolete or of small value were thrown out, and a new classification of the residue was made.

It may be observed that during thirty-six years there have been four librarians, who, in the absence of funds, have served gratuitously, and made their personal efforts in the collection of money and books a good substitute for an income fund, and mainly through their labors the library has been enlarged. These have been Prof. A. C. Kendrick, Prof. P. B. Spear, Prof. E. Dodge, and the present librarian, Prof. N. L. Andrews.

During the last ten years, there has been a fund of \$5,000, and an income, from all sources, of about \$350 a year. Just now additional funds are being raised by subscription, and already, with the former fund, the library has \$20,000, on which it will hereafter draw interest.

The library has 10,000 volumes, and is emphatically a working library, having been mainly made up for the benefit of the faculty and students. It props every course of study in the university, and is so arranged as to be used or consulted with great convenience.

The classification of books, according to the departments of knowledge to which they belong, is conspicuously noted by headings at the top of the cases, and is as follows: Greek language and literature; Latin language and literature; Philology and Oriental literature; Biblical literature and exegesis; Systematic, polemic, and practical theology; Ecclesiastical history; Civil history; Biography; Periodical literature - Natural sciences; Voyages and travels; Foreign literature; English literature; Philosophy.

A valuable aid in the use of the library has recently been introduced, by the preparation, at considerable expense, of a voluminous manuscript index to periodical literature. This comprises 17,000 references, alphabetically arranged, to important articles in the leading reviews. The library receives regularly the principal American and foreign reviews, and the index is carefully kept up by noting, alphabetically, all the articles contained in the current numbers.

It is believed that the careful selection of books for working purposes, the absence of useless duplicates and miscellaneous donations, and the attention paid to periodical literature, render the library of the university unsurpassed, for its size, in real utility and value.

Three students' society libraries contain, in the aggregate, about 3,000 volumes.

UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER, ROCHESTER, N. Y.

The University of Rochester was founded in 1850. The library had its origin about the same time. Only one library has ever been directly connected with the university, though its relation to the Rochester Theological Seminary is such that the officers and students of each institution have access to the libraries of both.

About ten years ago Gen. John F. Rathbone, of Albany, gave to the university the sum of \$25,000 for the endowment of the library. This is known as the Rathbone library fund, and the income from it, about \$1,750 a year, is devoted to the purchase of books and certain current library expenses. The library has hitherto been kept in a room constructed for the purpose in the university building. A new fire-proof building is now nearly completed on the university grounds, the ground floor of which is to be devoted to the library, the second story being fitted up for the university cabinet. It is a gift to the university by the Hon. Hiram Sibley, of Rochester. Its cost, when completed, will not be less than \$100,000.

The library has never received any very large additions of books by gift.

The annual additions to the library are between five hundred and six hundred volumes. The leading American and English periodicals are taken, and also some of the German and French, which are kept bound up to date. The present number of volumes is 12,000.

VASSAR COLLEGE, POUGHKEEPSIE, N. Y.

This college, founded by Matthew Vassar, was opened in 1865, and the library has been gradually collected since that date.

Mr. Vassar bequeathed to the college a fund of \$50,000, the income of which may be used only for the purchase of additions to the library and the cabinets.

The library is composed, in large part, of books of reference. As each professor is responsible for the selection of books relating to his department of instruction, the library, as a whole, is made up of choice, special collections. For the size of the library it contains a large number of rare and costly works.

The whole number of volumes in the collection is 9,881. About 700 volumes are added yearly.

The rooms assigned to the library are spacious and elegant, and are planned to furnish shelf room for about 40,000 volumes.

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA, CHAPEL HILL, N. C.

The charter of the university speaks of the library as if it were to be an essential part of the institution; and with the gathering of the first classes the library was begun. Gen. W. R. Davie, afterwards governor, gave to it 14 volumes in 1795, the year in which it was opened, and subsequently added 25 more. Among the early donors Richard Bennehan, of Orange County, gave 28 volumes, and Joseph Blount Hill an encyclopædia in 18 volumes. In 1816 Rev. James Hall, of Iredell, gave 49 volumes, a third of them printed before 1700, and about 100 volumes were received from the library of Joseph Gantier, of Elizabeth-town.

Measures were early taken to provide an income for the library; and up to 1824 this was derived from a sessional fee paid by the students. Since that year it has been dependent upon grants made by the trustees.

In 1824 Dr. Caldwell purchased for the library, in Europe, 979 books, and also brought over 60 volumes as donations from persons in England. A few years later the English Record Commission presented their publications, 83 folios and 24 octavos. In 1859 the university purchased 1,897 volumes from the library of Professor Mitchell. This is believed to have been the only purchase of books by the trustees since 1824. Within the past forty-five years a few gifts have been made by individuals, less than 60 volumes before March, 1869, and about 300 since. The Smithsonian Institution has given its publications, 25 volumes; the State has given 218 volumes of laws and legislative records; and the United States has given 1,500 volumes of congressional and executive documents. The number of volumes now in the library is not far from 7,000. There are two students' libraries in the university, the Dialectic and the Philanthropic, numbering 3,813 volumes.

In 1850 a handsome library building was built. It is in the form of a Greek temple. The hall is 84 by 32 feet and 20 feet high.

MARIETTA COLLEGE, MARIETTA, OHIO.

Soon after the college was established in 1835, the sum of \$1,000 was received from the estate of Mr. Samuel Stone, of Townsend, Mass., "to be expended for books." Something was added to this by friends of the college at Marietta, and the whole amount expended in Europe for philological works.

In 1850 an effort was made to increase the library, and \$8,000 were subscribed, chiefly at Marietta. The largest subscribers were: Douglas Putnam, \$2,500; Noah L. Wilson, \$1,250; William Sturges, of Chicago, \$1,250; Winthrop B. Smith, of Cincinnati, \$500; Col. John Mills, \$500. Most of this money was expended by President Smith in Europe.

Some years ago S. P. Hildreth, M.D., of Marietta, gave five or six hundred volumes, mostly scientific or historical works, to the library; and Dr. George O. Hildreth has, since his father's death, added a number of volumes to this collection. Hon. William A. Whittlesey and Hon. William P. Cutter, both of Marietta, have presented to the library many valuable works relating to the civil and political history of the country. John Kendrick, LL.D., for thirty-three years professor of Greek in the college, and now professor emeritus, has given \$1,000, the income of which is to be expended in the purchase of books connected with the classical department.

The whole amount of funds held for library purposes is about \$5,500.

The number of volumes in the college library is 15,130; in the society libraries, 11,570.

Most of the books purchased for the college library have been selected with reference to the work of instruction, so that the library is very largely professional in its character.

A catalogue was printed in 1857, and a card catalogue has been prepared of all the books added to the library since that time.

OHIO WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY.

The library, which contains something over 10,400 volumes and is valued at about \$15,000, has been entirely donated. The largest gifts are as follows: In 1853 William Sturges, of Zanesville, Ohio, gave \$7,500 as a foundation. In 1858 Rev. Joseph M. Trimble, D.D., of Columbus, Ohio, selected an alcove to be filled at his expense, and has since placed upon its shelves books valued at \$2,500. In 1866 William Ingham, of Cleveland, Ohio, selected an alcove, and has since placed in it books estimated at \$2,500. Rev. Charles Elliott, D.D., left as a bequest a portion of his library, estimated at \$1,000. The remainder of the library has come from smaller gifts which cannot be enumerated.

The number of volumes in the students' libraries is 3,500.

ST. XAVIER COLLEGE, CINCINNATI, OHIO.

The library of St. Xavier College comprises three divisions—the library proper, devoted to the use of the faculty of the college, and the Students' Library and Sodality Library for the use of the students.

The whole number of volumes in the main library is about 14,000. This library may be consulted, with certain restrictions, by any person properly introduced.

A large proportion of the library is theological in character, but there is also a good collection of works in general literature, both English and foreign. Among the theological works are the writings of St. Thomas, 28 volumes, folio; the Migne collection, 28 volumes, folio; the works of Suarez, Ferraris, Billuart, Franzelini, Concina, Muratorius, Gotti, Durandus, printed in 1533, and many others equally valuable. Among the old and rare books are many published within half a century after the invention of the art of printing. The oldest book in the collection is a Moral Theology, printed by Hilbrun, in Venice, 1477. Next in antiquity is the Instruction on the Institute of the Solitaries and on the Remedies against Vice, written by John the Hermit, called Cassian, and printed at Basle in 1485. There are also a Scholastic History, Basle, 1486; Sermons on the different Sundays of the Year and Feasts of the Saints, Strasbourg, 1488; Lazarolus de Litio, Basle, 1490; the City of God, St. Augustine, 1494; Mirror of Patience, Udalric Pinder, Nuremberg, 1509; Examples from Writings of the Holy Fathers, 1512; a Latin Bible printed at Lyons in 1523; Commentaries of St. Cyrillus of Alexandria, 1520; works of Josephus in German, Strasburg, 1531; Durandus on the Writings of Peter Lombardus, Lyons, 1533; Latin Psalter, Paris

1542; *The Philosophy of Plato and Aristotle Compared*, by James Carpentarius, Paris, 1573. Among interesting books of later date is a copy of the first edition of the Bible printed in America, published by Carey, Stewart & Co., Philadelphia, 1790.

There is no printed catalogue of the library, but one in manuscript arranged according to subjects.

DICKINSON COLLEGE, CARLISLE, PA.

The library was begun shortly after the organization of the college, in 1783. It has been the slow growth of small purchases, as very limited funds would from time to time allow, and of individual donations of books; no single one being large.

The college library now numbers 7,765 volumes. There are two societies connected with the college, the members of which tax themselves yearly for the increase of their respective libraries. The library of the Belles-Lettres Society contains 9,771 volumes; that of the Union Philosophical Society, 9,967 volumes, making the whole number of books belonging to the college, 27,503.

In the college library are some rare and valuable works; among them a complete collection of the Christian Fathers.

There is no printed catalogue. In the ones used the books are classified under departments, as historical, law, fiction, and are then described alphabetically.

LAFAYETTE COLLEGE, EASTON, PA.

The library was founded in 1832, by contributions of books from friends of the college, and it grew slowly by gifts and small purchases. In 1865, on the accession of the present president, Dr. W. C. Cattell, the whole number of volumes was 2,645. A fee of \$1 a term, for the increase of the library, or in later years of \$2 a term, for the library and reading room, has since been paid by each student, and the matriculation and graduating fees have also been given in part to the library. The income from these sources has been expended almost wholly on books immediately connected with the college studies, so as to buy everything needed for original investigation in the special direction in which the professor wishes to push his work. It does not, therefore, add rapidly to the number of volumes on the catalogue. It now amounts to somewhat more than \$2,000 a year.

Grants for the purchase of books are also made from a fund established in 1872, by Mr. Benjamin Douglass, to promote the study of the Latin and Greek of Christian authors.

Other important gifts have been made. The largest benefactors are Rev. David Bishop, who gave his library to the college at its foundation; Hon. T. G. Clemson, who in 1850-'57 gave many valuable scientific works in French, among them series of the *Annales des Mines*, of the *Bulletins of the Geological Society of France*, the works of Berzelius,

Thénaud, and others; Mr. Edward Miller, who in 1870 presented 115 volumes on civil engineering; Dr. John Curwen, who from 1870-74 has presented many valuable works; M. Ferdinand Lesseps, 1871, a complete set of the documents connected with his work on the Suez canal; the class of 1871, a fund for the purchase of the issues of the Early English Text Society, the Chaucer Society, and the like; Mr. B. Douglass, 1872; a fund for Christian Latin and Greek, from which about one thousand dollars have been expended for books; Messrs. R. L. & A. Stuart, 1874, the Antenicene Library; the heirs of Hon. C. F. Ward, his well known general library and law library, with collections of autographs, engravings, and rarities, numbering about 11,000 volumes.

The departments in which the library is strongest are Anglo-Saxon, early and dialectic English, and early French; (besides a pretty complete collection of Anglo-Saxon works, it has rare serial publications, such as those of the English Historical Society, the Ælfric Society, the Philological Society, English, the Percy Society, Early English Text, Chaucer, and the like; Haupt's *Zeitschrift für deutsches Alterthum*;) Christian Greek and Latin; American history; chemistry and mining, and botany. It has complete sets of German and French serials, such as Dingler's *Polytechnisches Journal*, 1820 onward; Wagner's *Jahresbericht der Chemischen Technologie*, 1856 onward; *Annales de Chimie et de Physique*, 1789 onward; Leonhard's *Jahrbuch*, and *Neues Jahrbuch der Mineralogie*, 1833 onward.

The librarian reported last year the addition of 989 volumes, of which 797 were bought for \$2,007. The whole number of volumes is now about 16,000. Of these about 6,000, the dictionaries, cyclopedias, historical and scientific serials, and other works of reference or of frequent demand, are displayed in cases in the reading room of the college, which is a large hall with a gallery occupying a double story of the east wing of the South College. These books, with the best papers and periodicals of this country, England, France, and Germany, are open to all the members of college daily (Sundays excepted) for consultation during study hours, and for general reading out of study hours. Adequate provision has not yet been made for the proper display and use of the rest of the books, which temporarily occupy a room in Pardee Hall, waiting for a library to be built.

There are two literary societies, the Washington and the Franklin, the former with 2,100 volumes, the latter with 1,632. There are also the Brainerd Society, which has a small collection of religious works, and the Natural History Society, which has a small but valuable working library. The whole number of volumes in all the libraries of the college is about 20,000.

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

The library of the university dates back to the origin of the institution as an academy in 1749, and its incorporation as a college in 1755.

Its earlier collections were the gifts of its friends, especially Rev. Richard Peters, who presented many works in old English literature and divinity. Some others bear the autograph of the founder of the university, Benjamin Franklin.

The next additions seem to have been made during the visit of the first provost of the university, Dr. Smith, to Great Britain, to secure funds for an endowment, in 1751, and comprised a large number of works of English scholars then living, and a copy of the Baskerville edition of Barclay's *Apology*, presented by the author's son.

The next gift of books came after the Revolution, and from France. Lafayette, while in America, was greatly interested in the university, and on his return solicited a gift of books from the King, who sent over a very considerable number of works on French history, on natural history and travels, and the Paris edition of the Byzantine historians.

During a long period the library grew very slowly, and chiefly by the gifts of authors and friends. Since its removal to the new building in West Philadelphia, it has received five munificent gifts:

1. The complete and unique collection of works in social science and political economy, made by the late Stephen Caldwell, author of *The Ways and Means of Payment*, and editor of *List's National Economy*. This collection contains about 8,000 books and pamphlets, and covers every important work on or related to the subject in the English, French, and Italian languages, besides many in Spanish and German, which had appeared down to the time of his death.

2. The classical, bibliographical, and Shakspeare library of Professor Allen, especially full, select, and valuable in the department of Greek literature. This was purchased by the alumni and the trustees.

3. The law library of the late Judge Bouvier, presented by his family, especially rich in works on Roman and French law.

4. The Rogers library of engineering, presented by Prof. Fairman Rogers, as a memorial of his father, the late Evan Rogers. Of this collection, about 1,000 volumes, many of them very costly and magnificent works, have already been procured, and the donor is now completing it by careful selections.

5. The Tobias Wagner fund, presented by a member of his family for the creation of a fund to be devoted to the purchase of works on history and literature. The income from this fund is \$500 a year, and one of the purchases made is the magnificent series of photographs of antiquities in the British Museum.

The trustees have granted \$5,000 to purchase a fitting literary apparatus for the department of history and English literature, most of which has been expended under the direction of Dr. Stillé, the present provost of the university.

These gifts and purchases have increased the number of volumes in the library to nearly 20,000.

There are two students' libraries, that of the Philomathean Society,

and that of the Zelosophic Society; the former numbering 1,323 volumes, and the latter about one thousand volumes. The library of the medical department numbers 3,000 volumes; that of the law department 250 volumes.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

Rhode Island College, now Brown University, was incorporated in 1764, and was originally established in the town of Warren. In 1770 it was removed to Providence, and, with the exception of a few books procured in England through the agency of the Rev. Morgan Edwards, was at this time destitute of a library. To supply, as far as possible, this deficiency, the Providence Library Company (believed to have been established in 1753, and now merged in the Providence Athenæum) tendered to the officers and students the free use of their books, a privilege which was continued several years. Two years later, (1772,) President Manning wrote concerning the library: "At present we have but about 250 volumes, and these not well chosen, being such as our friends could best spare." In the latter part of this year the college received from the executors of the Rev. Dr. John Gill, of London, all his published works, together with 52 folio volumes of the Fathers; and in the following year the Rev. Benjamin Wallin, of London, presented to the library his published works in 10 volumes; Bunyan's works, 6 volumes, and others. Donations were also received from Rev. Dr. Stennett, and others.

On the 6th of December, 1776, immediately after the occupation of Newport by the British troops, the college was disbanded, and the college building (now University Hall) was, from that time until June, 1782, occupied as a barrack and hospital. During this period the books were removed for safe keeping to West Wrentham, Mass.

At the re-organization of the college, in the autumn of 1782, the library, according to President Manning, consisted of "about 500 volumes, most of which are both very ancient and very useless, as well as very ragged and unsightly."

In 1783 the liberality of Mr. John Brown, treasurer of the corporation, added 1,400 volumes to the library. The books were selected by President Manning and the chancellor, Gov. Stephen Hopkins, and were purchased in London. A list of these 1,400 volumes, with the prices, is on file among the college archives. To the bibliographer and the antiquarian it is a document of special interest. The sum of £200 was at the same time subscribed by other members of the corporation, for apparatus.

Mr. Moses Brown, a brother of John Brown, also at this time imported and presented to the library a number of books illustrative of the principles of the Friends, to which denomination he was attached. Some of these are now rare and of great value.

During the same year (1784) John Tanner, of Newport, presented

to the library 135 volumes of miscellaneous books, many of which are now important, illustrating the early ecclesiastical history of New England; and in the succeeding year Granville Sharp, presented several of his own publications, together with a set of the works of his grandfather, Dr. John Sharp, archbishop of York. He subsequently made other donations to the library. These gifts so augmented its treasures that it contained, as appears from the correspondence of President Manning, "upward of 2,000 volumes."

During the latter part of this year, also, a donation of 149 volumes, mostly folios and quartos, comprising the works of several of the Fathers of the Church, and standard works in science, history, literature, and the classics, was received from the Bristol Education Society in England, through the agency of the Rev. Dr. Caleb Evans.

In the year 1792 Hon. Nicholas Brown, from whom the university derives its name, began his princely benefactions to the college by the gift of \$500 for the purchase of a law library.

The Rev. Isaac Backus, of Middleborough, Mass., who died in 1806, bequeathed to the college a part of his library. The extent or value of this bequest it is now impossible to determine, as no record was made of it at the time. Among the books thus presented, however, is one which deserves particular mention, a copy of Roger Williams's *Bloody Tenent yet more Bloody*, being the copy originally presented by Williams to his friend and fellow laborer, Dr. John Clarke. On a blank leaf are the following words in Roger Williams's handwriting: "For his honored and beloved Mr. John Clarke, an eminent Witnes of Christ Jesus ag'st y^e bloodie doctrine of persecution, etc."

In 1815 Mr. Nicholas Brown gave \$500 for the purchase of books, and Mrs. Hope Ives presented a copy of Dobson's edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

The next and most important of all the donations to the library was the legacy in 1818 of the Rev. William Richards, of Lynn, England, who, because of the liberal character of Brown University, bequeathed to it his library, consisting of about 1,300 volumes. This collection is in many respects valuable. It contains a considerable number of Welsh books; a large collection of works, illustrating the history and antiquities of England and Wales; besides two or three hundred bound volumes of pamphlets, some of them very ancient, rare, and curious.

In 1819 the Rev. Thomas Carlile, of Salem, Mass., an alumnus, presented to the library 103 volumes, mostly quartos, comprising the best editions of the works of the celebrated mathematicians Euler, Lacroix, Lagrange, Laplace, besides many theological works.

For the next important accession to the library, designated "the subscription of 1825," the college is indebted to the efforts of Mr. Horatio Gates Bowen, librarian from 1824 to 1841. At his request several friends subscribed \$840, which sum was expended in the purchase of books.

Between the years 1827 and 1843 several donations of importance were received from friends of the university in this country and in Europe. Within the same period the libraries of the Philophysian and Franklin Societies, containing together three or four hundred volumes, were incorporated with the college library.

Hon. Theron Metcalf, of Boston, has, since 1842, presented to the library 68 volumes of ordination sermons; (without doubt the largest collection of the kind that has ever been made;) 117 volumes of funeral sermons arranged in classes; 23 volumes of centennial discourses; (furnishing rich material for historians and antiquarians;) 12 volumes of Fourth of July orations, including all delivered before the municipal authorities of Boston from 1800 to 1860; 5 volumes of discourses on Washington; and many others. The entire Metcalf collection numbers 375 volumes, containing about 10,000 separate pamphlets, many of them exceedingly rare and valuable. Judge Metcalf has also made other donations, including his own publications.

In 1843 the sum of \$5,000 was raised for the purchase of English books. In the same year the foundations of a French, German, and Italian library were laid through the liberality of Mr. John Carter Brown, and 2,921 bound volumes were purchased, including a complete set of the *Moniteur Universel*, *Il Vaticano*, *Il Campidoglio*, *Museo Borbonico*, *Musée Français*, *Musée Royal*.

In 1844 Mr. Brown presented to the library a set of the Year Books, from Edward I to Henry VIII, in 10 volumes, folio.

The class of 1821, a quarter of a century after their graduation, raised a sum of money for the library, with which about 500 volumes were purchased, mostly from the library of Hon. John Pickering. Among these is a folio of Plutarch's Lives, in Latin, published at Rome, 1471.

In 1847, through the agency of the Rev. Dr. Samuel Osgood and others, \$2,000 were raised among several churches, and expended in the purchase of works relating to patristic literature and the history of the Reformation.

The Hon. James Tallmadge, of the class of 1798, bequeathed, at his death in 1853, \$1,000 for the improvement of the library.

In 1831, efforts were made to raise, by subscription, a fund for the library. The whole number of subscribers was 99, the smallest subscription being \$10. Nicholas Brown headed the list with \$10,000, and the entire amount raised was \$19,437.50. This sum was placed at interest until it amounted to \$25,000, and was then invested in a permanent fund. The first dividend became due in July, 1839, and since that time the proceeds have been regularly used, according to the design of the donors, "to purchase books for the library, and apparatus for the philosophical and chemical departments."

The number of volumes now in the library is about 45,000. It has also a large collection of pamphlets, bound and unbound.

The members of the corporation and the faculty, all resident graduates, all donors to the library fund, all donors to the fund for building Rhode Island Hall, and all donors to the library to the amount of \$40, residing in Providence, are entitled to the use of the library without charge. Undergraduates are entitled to the use of the library without distinction of class, and are charged therefor the sum of \$3 a year.

In 1843 a library catalogue was prepared by Professor Charles C. Jewett, and printed. It is alphabetical, by authors, and has a copious analytical index of subjects.

The library at present occupies Manning Hall, built by the Hon. Nicholas Brown at his own cost, and said to be one of the finest specimens of Doric architecture in the country. This, however, does not afford sufficient accommodation for the increased number of books, and a new building is in progress. The late John Carter Brown bequeathed to the university \$50,000 for a fire-proof building for the library, and an eligible lot for the purpose. He had, during his life, subscribed \$15,000 for the same purpose, the interest on which now amounts to \$7,000. Plans for the building have been adopted, and the foundation walls have been laid. The building is to be in the form of a cross, the nave or intersection of the arms of the cross being about 35 feet square, the arms of the cross or transepts projecting 28 feet from the nave, and terminating in octagonal ends, except at the southern end, where is placed the entrance porch, facing the college green. This arrangement provides for a fine reading room in the centre, while the bookcases are to be in the transepts, extending in height three stories. The exterior walls are to be of brick, with olive stone decorations. The style of architecture adopted is the Italian Gothic.

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA, COLUMBIA, S. C.

The South Carolina College, now the University of South Carolina, was chartered in 1801, and a library was at once begun. The first grant for it was made by the general assembly in 1802, and when the college opened in 1805, about \$3,000, it is estimated, had been paid for books. In 1813 the board of trustees voted to apply the surplus of the tuition fund to the increase of the library. During the period from 1813 to 1845 this amounted to \$23,757. In 1823 the general assembly made a grant of \$5,000 for the benefit of the library, and in 1825 voted an additional \$5,000 for the same purpose. In 1836 \$15,000 were appropriated for a library building and \$5,000 for the purchase of books; and in 1838 an annual grant of \$2,000 was voted for the library. During the period from 1836 to 1853 the grants for the library by the general assembly amounted to \$43,000, and there was realized from the surplus tuition fund the sum of \$19,374, making an aggregate of \$62,374 in seventeen years. The library has received altogether from State and private sources over \$90,000.

Gov. John Drayton, whose message to the general assembly in 1801

is considered the germ of the college, was among the first, if not the first, to give books to the library. In 1807, he presented his own publications and a number of other works. In 1841, the general assembly presented a copy of the American Archives. In 1842, copies of the acts and resolutions of the assembly from 1790 were presented by order of the general assembly, and have since been received annually. In 1844, Gen. James H. Adams and Col. John Lawrence Manning made valuable gifts of books, and the general assembly presented Audubon's Birds.

The number of volumes now in the library is about 27,000, besides 1,000 pamphlets. A literary society, the Clariosophic, connected with the college, has a library of 1,250 volumes.

The college library contains a large number of rare and valuable books, and is especially rich in works on Egypt. The first copy of Rossellini's *Monumenti dell'Egitto e della Nubia*, 10 volumes, octavo, brought to the United States was imported for this library. There are also many very old volumes, a number of them printed during the sixteenth century, and some dating as far back as 1480.

The library was built in 1841, and cost more than \$23,000.

UNIVERSITY OF VERMONT, BURLINGTON, VT.

The library has two funds, the Strong fund, \$500, the income of which is devoted to the purchase of periodicals; and the Wheeler fund, which amounts to \$1,250, and was given for the purchase of works in English literature.

For many rare and valuable books the library is indebted to the liberality of Prof. Martyn Paine, M.D., of New York. Some of these were procured by Professor Torrey in Europe. A number have also been given by alumni and other friends of the college.

Through the agency of Hon. George P. Marsh, United States minister to Italy, the library has lately received a valuable collection of manuscripts of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. These consist of one quarto volume of 28 folios, transcribed in 1453, containing the original Latin text of the statutes of the commune of Carpeneto in Piedmont, and portions of seventeen other documents on parchment, two of which are in uncial character; some of the specimens of cursive character are admirable for neatness and regularity. Several of the manuscripts are handsomely rubricated; such red ink as appears on some of them would gladden the eyes of the most fastidious lover of books; even after the lapse of centuries it is more brilliant than any ink that can be purchased of a modern stationer. The oldest manuscript whose date is definitely ascertained belongs to the year 1216. Another is dated 1267. These documents were presented to the university by Prof. Giuseppe Ferraro, of Ferrara, who also gave a printed volume, edited and annotated by him, of the Latin text of the statutes contained in the first named volume. Mr. Marsh, in his note to the librarian,

says: "Some of these writings possess historical interest, and in a country where all manuscripts are so rare as in the United States they are valuable as illustrative of the official language and the chirography of the centuries in question."

The number of volumes in the library, including a society library of about 2,500 volumes, is 16,021.

The library building cost \$6,000, raised by subscription, mainly in Burlington.

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA, CHARLOTTESVILLE, VA.

This library contains 40,000 volumes, of which there is no printed catalogue.

The original catalogue of the library was prepared by the founder of the university, Thomas Jefferson. His classification of books was based on Lord Bacon's division of knowledge, and the plan was continued as long as he lived. This catalogue is preserved in the library, and from it is copied the following explanation of Mr. Jefferson's views in preparing it:

1. Great standard works of established reputation, too voluminous and too expensive for private libraries, should have a place in every public library for the free resort of individuals.

2. Not merely the best books in their respective branches of science should be selected, but such as were deemed good in their day, and which consequently furnish a history of the advance of science.

3. The opera omnia of writers on various subjects are sometimes placed in that chapter of the catalogue to which their principal work belongs, and sometimes referred to the polygraphical chapter.

4. In some cases, besides the opera omnia, a detached tract has also been placed in its proper chapter, on account of editorial or other merit.

5. Books in very rare languages are considered here as specimens of language only, and are placed in the chapter of philology, without regard to their subject.

6. Of the classical authors several editions are often set down, on account of some peculiar merit in each.

7. Translations are occasionally noted, on account of peculiar merit, or of difficulties of their originals.

8. Indifferent books are sometimes inserted because none good are known on the same subject.

9. Nothing of mere amusement should lumber a public library.

10. The octavo form is generally preferred for the convenience with which it is handled, and the compactness and symmetry of arrangement on the shelves of the library.

11. Some chapters are defective for want of a more familiar knowledge of their subject in the compiler, others from schisms in the science they relate to. In medicine, *e. g.*, the changes which have necessarily prevailed from the age of Hippocrates to the present day, have produced distinct schools acting on different hypotheses, and headed by respected names, such as Stahl, Boerhave, Sydenham, Hoffman, Cullen, and our own Dr. Rush, whose depletive and mercurial systems have formed a school, or perhaps revived that which arose on Harvey's discovery of the circulation of the blood. In religion, divided as it is into multifarious creeds, differing in their basis, and more or less in their superstructure, such moral works have been chiefly selected as may be approved by all, omitting what is controversial and merely sectarian. Metaphysics have been incorporated with ethics, and little extension given to them, for while some

attention may be usefully bestowed on the operations of thought, prolonged investigations of a faculty unamenable to the test of our senses, is an expense of time too unprofitable to be worthy of indulgence. Geology, too, has been merged in mineralogy, which may properly embrace what is useful in this science; that is to say, a knowledge of the general stratification, collocation and sequence of different species of rocks and other mineral substances, while it takes no cognizance of theories for the self generation of the universe, or the particular revolutions of our own globe, by the agency of water, fire, or other agents, subordinate to the fiat of the Creator.

From the opening of the university in 1825, to June, 1875, over 10,000 volumes were received by gift. The largest donors were President Madison, who left a legacy of 2,500 volumes and \$1,500 in money, and Christian Bohn, of Richmond, Va., who in 1838 left a legacy of 4,000 volumes and 1,500 engravings. A. A. Low, of New York, gave, 1868-'70, \$1,000, and Thomas Gordon, of New York, 1870, \$500.

WASHINGTON AND LEE UNIVERSITY, LEXINGTON, VA.

The library of the university was gradually increased, chiefly by purchases, from the time of its first organization as Washington College, until the beginning of the late war, and the number of volumes was then about 5,000. During 1864, the books were, to a great extent, destroyed or carried off. Much has since been done to restore the library, chiefly in the form of donations, though occasional purchases have been made.

Each student, on entering the university, pays a matriculation fee of \$5, which entitles him to the constant use of the library. The fund thus derived is devoted to the purchase of books.

The principal donations received are as follows: 1872, W. W. Corcoran, of Washington, D. C., 4,000 volumes, comprising the entire library of the late N. P. Howard, of Richmond, Va., and considered one of the best collections of classical works south of the Potomac; 1874, Dr. W. N. Mercer, of New Orleans, La., 1,000 volumes miscellaneous works; several publishing houses, of London, England, 300 volumes; Moncure Robeson, of Philadelphia, Pa., 250 volumes, chiefly scientific works; Hon. J. Randolph Tucker, of Virginia, 130 volumes of law books; Hon. Vincent L. Bradford, of Pennsylvania, 25 volumes of law books. Smaller gifts have from time to time been made by various friends of the university.

The Graham-Lee Society, established 1809, has a library of 2,500 volumes, and the Washington Literary Society, established 1812, has a library of 2,500 volumes.

A manuscript catalogue is now in use, but this will shortly be printed.

The growth of the library already demands enlarged accommodations, which will be provided in due time.

The number of volumes now in the library is about 11,000.

III.—STATISTICS OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL COLLEGE LIBRARIES.

For statistics of all college libraries reported, reference is made to the general table at the end of the volume.

[The totals in the fourth column embrace the libraries of all departments; the blanks in the fifth column indicate that the question was not answered; the word "none," in the same column, that no society libraries exist.]

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.	Number of volumes in society libraries.	
California.....	Oakland.....	University of California.....	1869	13,600	None.
	Santa Clara.....	Santa Clara College.....	1851	10,000	
Connecticut.....	Hartford.....	Trinity College.....	1824	15,000	None.
	Middletown.....	Wesleyan University.....	1833	26,000	
	New Haven.....	Yale College.....	1700	95,200	19,000
Dist. of Columbia.....	Georgetown.....	Georgetown College.....	1791	22,000	4,268
Georgia.....	Athens.....	University of the State of Georgia.....	1831	21,600	6,000
Illinois.....	Chicago.....	Chicago University.....	1857	18,000	
	Chicago.....	St. Ignatius College.....	1870	9,000	
	Evanston.....	Northwestern University.....	1856	33,000	None.
Indiana.....	Crawfordsville.....	Wabash College.....	1833	10,482	
	Greencastle.....	Indiana Asbury University.....	1837	10,000	4,000
	Notre Dame.....	University of Notre Dame du Lac.....	1843	10,000	
Iowa.....	Iowa City.....	Iowa State University.....	1860	8,823	
Kentucky.....	Lexington.....	Kentucky University.....	1858	10,845	2,089
Louisiana.....	Baton Rouge.....	Louisiana State University.....	1860	15,000	
Maine.....	Brunswick.....	Bowdoin College.....	1802	22,760	13,100
	Lewiston.....	Bates College.....	1859	6,800	1,600
	Waterville.....	Colby University.....	1813	11,100	3,000
Maryland.....	Emmitsburgh.....	Mt. St. Mary's College.....	1808	7,000	1,625
Massachusetts.....	Amherst.....	Amherst College.....	1821	30,406	8,127
	Cambridge.....	Harvard College.....	1638	212,050	15,600
	Medford.....	Tufts College.....	1854	16,000	
	Wellesley.....	Wellesley College.....	1875	10,000	
	Williamstown.....	Williams College.....	1793	17,500	10,000
	Worcester.....	College of the Holy Cross.....	1843	11,000	1,000
Michigan.....	Ann Arbor.....	University of Michigan.....	1841	27,500	900
Minnesota.....	Minneapolis.....	University of Minnesota.....	1869	10,000	None.
Mississippi.....	Oxford.....	University of Mississippi.....	1848	6,129	2,400
Missouri.....	Columbia.....	University of Missouri.....	1840	11,000	2,400
	St. Louis.....	College of the Christian Brothers.....	1860	22,000	
	St. Louis.....	St. Louis University.....	1829	17,000	8,000
New Hampshire.....	Hanover.....	Dartmouth College.....	1770	25,550	27,000
New Jersey.....	New Brunswick.....	Rutgers College.....	1770	6,814	3,800
	Princeton.....	College of New Jersey.....	1755	29,500	12,000
New York.....	Clinton.....	Hamilton College.....	1812	22,000	
	Geneva.....	Hobart College.....	1824	13,000	
	Hamilton.....	Madison University.....	1820	10,000	3,000
	Ithaca.....	Cornell University.....	1868	39,000	None.
	New York.....	College of St. Francis Xavier.....	1847	21,000	

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.	Number of volumes in society libraries.	
New York—Cont'd.	New York.....	College of the City of New York	1850	20,000	600
	New York.....	Columbia College.....	1757	31,390	2,200
	New York.....	Manhattan College.....	1863	213,000	None.
	Poughkeepsie.....	Vassar College.....	1865	9,881	None.
	Rochester.....	University of Rochester.....	1850	12,000	None.
	Schenectady.....	Union College.....	1795	19,800	6,000
	Syracuse.....	Syracuse University.....	1871	10,000	None.
North Carolina	Chapel Hill.....	University of North Carolina.....	1795	8,394	13,813
	Trinity.....	Trinity College.....	1849	2,400	8,500
Ohio	Cincinnati.....	St. Xavier College.....	1840	14,000	3,000
	Delaware.....	Ohio Wesleyan University.....	1856	10,400	3,500
	Gambier.....	Kenyon College.....	1865	10,659	10,046
	Marietta.....	Marietta College.....	1835	15,130	11,570
Pennsylvania	Carlisle.....	Dickinson College.....	1783	7,765	19,738
	Easton.....	Lafayette College.....	1832	16,400	4,700
	Gettysburgh.....	Pennsylvania College.....	1832	7,200	12,350
	Haverford College.....	Haverford College.....	1833	7,000	4,450
	Near Latrobe.....	St. Vincent's College.....	1846	13,000	.....
	Philadelphia.....	University of Pennsylvania.....	1755	23,250	2,323
Rhode Island	Providence.....	Brown University.....	1768	45,000	None.
South Carolina	Charleston.....	College of Charleston.....	1825	8,000	.....
	Columbia.....	University of South Carolina.....	1805	27,000	1,250
Vermont	Burlington.....	University of Vermont.....	1800	13,521	2,500
	Middlebury.....	Middlebury College.....	1800	12,000	3,500
Virginia	Ashland.....	Randolph-Macon College.....	1834	10,000	.....
	Charlottesville.....	University of Virginia.....	1825	40,000	.....
	Lexington.....	Washington and Lee University.....	1796	11,000	5,000
	Salem.....	Roanoke College.....	1853	14,000	3,000
	Williamaburgh.....	College of William and Mary.....	1700	5,000	(c)
Wisconsin	Beloit.....	Beloit College.....	1848	8,300	1,000
	Madison.....	University of Wisconsin.....	1849	6,670	1,893

a Includes Manhattan Academy Library.

b Includes society libraries.

c Society libraries destroyed during the war; at present small, but increasing.

CHAPTER IV.

THEOLOGICAL LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

I.—BY A LIBRARIAN.

II.—BY PROF. JOHN S. SUMNER, S. J.

I.—PUBLIC THEOLOGICAL LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

THEOLOGICAL LIBRARIES USUALLY CONNECTED WITH DIVINITY SCHOOLS—OF RECENT ORIGIN—SOURCES OF COLLECTIONS—ADVANTAGES—GROWTH WITHIN THE CENTURY—SIMILAR COLLECTIONS IN EUROPE—NEED OF ENCOURAGING AND MAINTAINING THEOLOGICAL LIBRARIES—SIGNS OF AN AWAKENED INTEREST.

In treating of public theological libraries in the United States, it is to be remarked that these are generally the libraries of theological seminaries. There are a few exceptions to this statement. Thus, the General Theological Library in Boston is an independent institution. It was established in the year 1860, with the design of forming a collection of all works pertaining to theology and religious knowledge. It now contains more than 12,000 volumes, and is sustained with an encouraging degree of liberality by parties belonging to various churches and denominations. A library of a similar character which was begun in Cincinnati has been merged in the Public Library of that city. The Library of the American Congregational Association, in Boston, might be named as another exception; although, its scope being chiefly denominational and historical, there may be a question whether its place is properly found in the class of theological libraries. It is, however, a library of great importance in relation to the religious history of New England, and embraces a very valuable collection of works written by the founders of the New England churches, or recording and illustrating the Puritan history. It now contains about 22,000 volumes and more than 80,000 pamphlets. Probably there are a few other denominational libraries of a similar type. But with these exceptions we know of no theological libraries in this country which are not connected with some institution for the education of the ministry.¹

¹ It may be said that we should include among theological libraries certain small libraries belonging to some of our churches, intended especially for the use of the pastor of the church. But these have hardly as yet obtained a place among public libraries such as we are now considering. One of the older and most important of these is the Prince Library, so called from the Rev. Thomas Prince, by whom it was bequeathed in 1758 to the Old South Church in Boston, of which he was the pastor. It is now deposited in the Public Library of that city. It comprises nearly 2,000 volumes, partly theological, and largely relating to the civil and religious history of New

It is to be remembered that a portion, perhaps one-third or more, of our schools for theological training are not separate institutions, but simply the theological departments of colleges or universities. This is true of the Yale Theological Seminary and of the Cambridge Divinity School. There will naturally be a difference of character between the library of such a seminary and that of one which has an independent foundation, especially if the latter is isolated, either by its location or by other causes, from public libraries of a general character. Thus, in the institutions just mentioned, the libraries of Yale College and of Harvard College afford for the use of the theological students a sufficient supply of works in general literature, and even a large number of theological books. Hence the libraries of these schools will be likely to continue, for many years at least, much smaller than others of equal age. And while the theological department of the college will be likely to confine its collections chiefly to strictly theological literature, it will be necessary for the isolated theological seminary to provide a large supply of books in almost all departments of literature — books which may aid in the education not merely of the minister but of the man. The majority therefore of theological libraries are by no means exclusively theological. They are general libraries with a great theological preponderance. This will account in a measure for the fact that they are usually so much larger than law and medical libraries. These latter are confined more exclusively to the specific literature of law and medicine. The broader relations of theology, reaching out into every department of thought and life, make it requisite that a library of theology embrace a wider range of books than is needed in the study of the other professions.

—Our theological libraries are of comparatively recent origin. Not one of them is a hundred years old. Only two are known to have been begun before the end of the eighteenth century. One of these is the Library of St. Mary's Theological Seminary of St. Sulpice, in Baltimore, Md., which was founded in 1791 by the Catholic congregation of the Sulpitians. This, which now contains 15,000 volumes, appears to have been our first theological library. The second was the library of the seminary under the charge of the learned and pious John Anderson, D.D. He was appointed professor of theology by the Associate Presbytery of Pennsylvania in 1794, and the seminary under his care was established at Service Creek, Beaver County, Pa. Here a small building of logs was erected for the accommodation of the students, and a library was collected, comprising about 800 volumes of rare and valuable works. This seminary, after passing through various changes and one or more periods of temporary suspension, has, since 1855, been at Xenia, Ohio, and since 1859 has been under the management of the

England. Among church libraries of recent date, there is one of special value, containing 3,500 volumes, connected with the First Congregational Church in North Brookfield, Mass. It was founded in 1859 by the Hon. William Appleton, of Boston, whose father was the second pastor of the church.

United Presbyterian Church. Its library, (which has been known as "The Library of the Associate Synod,") although now one of the smaller ones on our list, includes the collection, for that period a large and valuable one, which was first brought together at Service Creek.¹ Two other seminaries for the education of ministers are known to have been established at a still earlier period, that of the Rev. John Smith, D.D., under the Associate Presbytery of Pennsylvania, in 1778, which was continued for a few years only; and the one at first under the charge of the Rev. John H. Livingston, D.D., which is now the Theological Seminary of the Reformed (Dutch) Church at New Brunswick, N. J. This school went into operation in New York in 1784, by the appointment of Dr. Livingston as professor of theology, and was removed to New Brunswick in 1810. But we find no evidence of any library connected with the former of these two seminaries, and that of the latter was not begun until a much later period.² To the end of the eighteenth century there is no account of any other theological libraries in this country besides the two which have been named,—that of the seminary of St. Sulpice, in Baltimore, founded in 1791, and that of Dr. Anderson's seminary, at Service Creek, Pa., in 1794.

Within the first quarter of the present century, however, the work of collecting such libraries was fairly under way. Of those which at the present time number, each, about 10,000 volumes or more, the following nine libraries were established during this period: The library at Andover, Mass., in 1808; at Bangor, Me., in 1810; at Auburn, N. Y., in 1821; in New York City, (General Theological Seminary,) in 1821; near Alexandria, Va., in 1823; and at Cambridge, Mass., Hampden-Sidney, Va., Lancaster, Pa., and Newton, Mass., in 1825. The oldest of these nine libraries is, however, about four years younger than the one collected through the efforts of the Rev. John M. Mason, D.D., of New York, for the theological school founded by him in 1804, and of which the seminary in Newburgh, N.Y., now under the direction of the United Presbyterian Church, is the continuation. This library contains now somewhat over 3,500 volumes. It deserves to be mentioned, both as a monument of the zeal and wisdom of its distinguished founder, and because it is the first of the public theological libraries established in this country in the present century.

¹The right to the possession of this library is, however, at the present time under dispute, owing to claims instituted by a remnant of the Associate Church, after the union in 1858 which resulted in the formation of the United Presbyterian Church out of the Associate and Associate Reformed Churches. Pending this legal process, the library has been withdrawn from Xenia and now remains at Pittsburgh, Ind.

²The New Brunswick Seminary, although founded in 1784, and united temporarily with Queen's (now Rutgers) College in 1810, does not appear to have had any library of its own, distinct from the college library until after the year 1855, when the Peter-Hertzog Theological Hall was built. The theological portion of the college library was then removed into this new building, and the foundation was laid for the present seminary library, which now numbers more than 20,000 volumes, and is provided with funds for very large increase.

Besides the theological seminaries which have now been alluded to, eight other seminaries and theological departments of colleges were organized during the first quarter of this century, making in all twenty-one institutions for theological training in existence as early as the year 1825. In 1838 there were from forty to forty-five of these seminaries in the country. At the present time there are from one hundred and twenty to one hundred and fifty. The largest number of volumes in any one of the theological libraries existing in 1838 was 13,000. Now there are two, (one of them not founded until 1837,) each of which numbers more than 30,000 volumes; three others which exceed 20,000, and eight more of 15,000 or upwards. In 1838 the aggregate number of volumes in all our theological libraries was not more than about 100,000. Now it is between five and six hundred thousand. These figures will serve to show that our theological libraries, in respect both to their number and size, have shared in the general growth of the nation, especially during the latter half of the century just closed. At the same time it will be seen how very recent is the greater part of this progress, two-thirds of these libraries having been founded during the past thirty-seven years, and four-fifths of the books they contain having been collected within the same period.

The recent origin of our theological libraries does not of course imply that before their establishment we were destitute of any collections of theological literature. We were not without an educated ministry, even before the founding of our theological seminaries. The truth is that formerly a great part of theological as well as classical education was obtained in the college. A prominent design in the founding of our colleges was to provide the means for furnishing the land with an educated clergy. In some of our oldest colleges this was declared to be the leading end in view. Both Harvard and Yale were essentially, although not exclusively, theological seminaries. The same was true of Queen's College, in New Brunswick, N. J., which was chartered in 1770 for the express purpose of preparing young men for the ministry. Hence it is not strange that the shelves of our college libraries were largely occupied by theological works. In fact it may be questioned whether, even from the first settlement of our country, we have been better supplied with books in any department than in the theological. And at the present day, notwithstanding the large number of distinctively theological libraries, the department of sacred literature is by no means excluded from the college library. Some of our other public libraries, also, which embrace all departments of literature, pay special attention to the acquisition of theological works. Among these should be mentioned pre eminently the Astor Library in New York and the Public Library of Boston. The superintendent of the latter was able a few years since to affirm that "one of its strongest departments is that of theology and the cognate subjects." Still, there can be no question of the immense gain to the cause of theology which has come

from the formation of libraries specially devoted to that science. And there is a peculiar advantage in their connection with seminaries. By this means our first theological scholars are engaged for the work. They are the persons best qualified to make wise selections. The daily necessities of their employment, that of scientific instructors in theology, give them a living, personal interest in the acquisition of books, and insure the utmost care and combined endeavor for the systematic and proportionate building up of these libraries. The good result has been seen in the growth which we are able to record. The treasures of theological lore from Europe and the East have been flowing into our country more and more copiously during the past fifty years; and we hear of the agents of American theological schools as among the most vigilant and eager frequenters of the book marts of the Old World. But it was still possible for a distinguished professor to say, even less than ten years ago :

The investigations of our theological students are checked by the want of books. Among the difficult themes pertaining to the history of the church, or to the history of doctrines, or to the various methods of explaining difficult scriptures, there is probably not one which can be investigated as it needs to be in this land.

There has, however, been real progress, and although our deficiencies are still exceedingly great, yet the enterprising spirit in this direction which prevails in our schools is rapidly removing the reproach which has so long rested upon them, and is making their libraries more and more the fountains of original information in the various departments of theology, and so rendering it less essential for the earnest student to expend time and money in visits to the more thoroughly furnished libraries of Europe.

INDIVIDUAL COLLECTIONS.

The sources from which our theological collections have been derived, as well as the means by which they have grown up, are detailed with more or less minuteness in the subjoined accounts; and the record will be found an interesting one. One source of large accessions has been through the donation or purchase of the libraries of deceased clergymen. This is a means of growth which is of especial advantage to a young institution; and it is not to be undervalued also by older and larger libraries, provided the privilege be allowed the librarian of disposing of such portions of the collection as would bring upon the shelves useless duplicates or obsolete editions. Very many choice and rare books have been received from this source. The Codman Library, bequeathed by its collector to Andover Seminary, was a valuable accession of this kind; so at Princeton, the libraries of Dr. Joseph Addison Alexander and of Dr. John M. Krebs; at Gettysburgh, the library of Dr. Krauth; at Lane Seminary, of Rev. Thornton A. Mills, D. D.; at Charleston, S. C., of Rev. Thomas Smyth, D. D.; at Drew Seminary, of Rev. John McClintock, D. D.; at Chicago, of Rev. George B. Ide, D. D. But accessions of a similar kind from

beyond the sea have been of yet greater importance in imparting strength and richness to our collections. Several of our seminaries have been so fortunate as to obtain possession of the large and valuable collections of some of the most distinguished theologians of Germany who have passed away within the last thirty years. The library of the Catholic theologian, Dr. Leander Van Ess, professor at the University of Marburg, was purchased for the Union Seminary, in New York City. It "comprised about 20,000 volumes, and is especially rich in early editions of the Bible, of the Fathers, and of early theological writers." Among its treasures is a very rare collection of the pamphlets and writings of the Reformation, which was formerly among the closely guarded possessions of the Monastery of St. Mary, in Westphalia. The library of Dr. Neander, of Berlin, consisting of about 4,000 volumes, was obtained by the Baptist Seminary at Rochester, N.Y. That of Neander's successor, Dr. Niedner, also eminent in the department of ecclesiastical history, has added about the same number of volumes to the shelves of Andover. Dr. Friedrich Lücke, of Göttingen, also left a library of more than 4,000 volumes, which, through the beneficence of friends of the institution, was secured for the Cambridge Divinity School. And, more recently, the libraries of Dr. Gieseler, of Göttingen, and of Dr. Hengstenberg, of Berlin, have found their way to Chicago, the former being now at the Congregational Seminary of that city, and the latter, of about 10,000 volumes, constituting the larger portion of the library of the Baptist Theological Seminary.

The fame of the original possessor of such collections gives them a value even apart from the intrinsic worth of the books themselves. And often they contain single works, or groups of publications, so rare that it would be impossible to procure them from any other source, and whose money value it would be difficult to estimate. In general, such an acquisition, provided it is made after due examination, and not solely on the strength of the owner's great name, is a prize worth having. Yet it is a gratification to know that our libraries are not exclusively, or mainly, built up by the accession of whole private libraries, even of the great German scholars. For it is evidently desirable that the selection of the books which are to make up the substance of a library should rest mainly upon the judgment of the learned men especially intrusted with the work of theological instruction. In a very good degree this appears to have been the method in American libraries. So that what was said of one of them twenty-five years ago, may be truly said of others also:

It is a selected library, and not a chance accumulation of volumes rejected from the shelves of a multitude of donors. Profound theological learning, thorough bibliographical knowledge and skill, have for the most part presided over the formation and arrangement.

It would of course be wrong to conclude from the small size of certain libraries, as given in the tables, that these are of less value for the uses of theological study than some others which have a much larger

number of volumes. Thus the Bucknell Library, at Crozer Theological Seminary, is one of rare value, selected with extraordinary judgment, although numbering as yet not more than 8,000 volumes; and the Divinity School of Yale College reports only about 2,000 volumes on its own separate shelves, but the collection is one admirably chosen, and comprises the best and most recent books to meet the demands of theological students.

One advantage of distinctively theological libraries, especially as connected with schools for ministerial education, is seen in their relation to the denominational divisions of the Christian world. A general library, or even a general theological library, might be in danger of omitting to supply in sufficient fulness the works relating to any one branch of the Christian church. But now each of the leading denominations supports its own schools for the education of its clergy, and each of these schools has its library. These libraries, therefore, are under special obligation to collect and preserve all those documents which make up the literature and detail the history of their respective churches. By this means it may be expected that the history of the diverse and opposing phases of religious thought, and of all sections of the church, will be preserved and transmitted to future times with the greatest possible fidelity and completeness.

There are reported twenty-four libraries which contain from 10,000 to 34,000 volumes; and these twenty-four libraries belong to ten different denominations. Three are Baptist, two Catholic, two Congregational, three Episcopal, one Lutheran, two Methodist, seven Presbyterian, one Reformed (Dutch), one Reformed (German), and two Unitarian. And if we include those libraries which contain less than 10,000 volumes, the list of different denominations to which they belong is extended to fifteen or sixteen. The building up of libraries is certainly a work in which the various sects may most profitably vie with each other. The vigor with which they have entered upon it promises great results, and the liberal spirit which appears to prevail in the composition of their libraries is worthy of all praise.

EUROPEAN THEOLOGICAL LIBRARIES.

The public theological libraries in Europe have not, as a general thing, attained a size sufficient to give them prominence in published accounts. In London, there are two instances of important libraries which, although not exclusively theological, may be considered as in some sense belonging to the same class with our General Theological Library in Boston. One of these is the Sion College Library, founded in 1631 for the use of the clergy of the Established Church, and containing perhaps 55,000 volumes. The other is the Dr. Williams Library, intended more particularly for the use of the dissenting clergy, which was opened in 1729 and contains now more than 20,000 volumes. On the Continent also there are libraries holding a somewhat similar position, which are known

under the name of preachers' libraries, or ministerial libraries, or as libraries of particular religious communions. These are generally of moderate size. In Neuchâtel, Switzerland, there is one of these, a "library for pastors and ministers," founded by the reformer Farel, in 1538, which contains about 8,000 volumes. And in Preetz, in the province of Schleswig-Holstein, is a preachers' library of about 10,000 volumes. These are among the largest mentioned.

The archiepiscopal libraries may be named in this connection. Among the principal of those in England is that at Lambeth Palace, in London, founded in 1610 by George Bancroft, archbishop of Canterbury, and containing some 27,000 volumes of printed books besides a rich collection of manuscripts. On the Continent we find an archiepiscopal library at Erlau, in Hungary, founded in the second half of the eighteenth century, which has about 35,000 volumes, including 250 manuscripts and nearly 300 incunabula. In the same rank may be classed the various cathedral libraries, ranging in the number of volumes from 2,000 or less to 15,000.

There are also "Parochial" or "Church Libraries," existing in Great Britain and on the Continent. In England we find them numbering 3,000 and 4,000 volumes. Their origin in that country dates from the year 1537, at which time the royal injunction was issued that "a book of the whole Bible of the largest volume in English" should be provided and set up in some convenient place within the church, "where the parishioners may the most commodiously resort to the same and read it." On the Continent a much larger church library is found at Halle, called the Marian Library, because connected with the Church of St. Mary. It was founded in 1562, and contains now nearly 20,000 volumes, among which theology holds the principal place.

Specially worthy of mention, also, are the monastic libraries of the Old World, a large number of which still exist, although a great many have been scattered, in consequence of the suppression and destruction of convents, and their treasures absorbed in other libraries. A notable example of monastic libraries is that of the Benedictines at Monte Cassino, in Italy, which contains about 20,000 volumes, including some 800 volumes of manuscripts. There are similar Benedictine libraries at St. Gall, in Switzerland, of about 40,000 volumes; at Fulda, in Prussia, of 50,000 volumes, founded by Charlemagne; and at Kremsmünster, in Austria, of 50,000, besides 589 volumes of incunabula and 528 volumes of manuscripts.

In all these various classes of the more distinctively religious libraries, and not less in the larger general libraries of cities and universities, have been stored immense and most precious treasures of theological literature,—among them rarest printed books of the fifteenth century, and piles of venerable manuscripts. In view of these accumulations, which have been growing for centuries, we need not be ashamed to acknowl-

edge that the theological wealth of our libraries is still comparatively small, especially in the rarer curiosities of literature; although American shelves are not wholly without specimens even of these.

But our comparison must be chiefly with the libraries of theological schools. In England we are not to look for separate libraries of this kind in connection with the Established Church, as the clergy of that church do not generally have their professional training in separate schools, but as a part of their university course, or else in private. The same may be said of the Established Church of Scotland. Theology is of course one of the leading departments in the university libraries; and at the University of Edinburgh there is an instance of a special theological library, in addition to the public library of the university. It was founded by Dr. George Campbell about the end of the seventeenth century, and comprises now upwards of 5,000 volumes. It is chiefly or entirely among the dissenting and the Catholic churches in Great Britain that we find separate schools for the training of the clergy. These theological colleges all aim at the creation of good libraries. The course of study in some of them includes, it is true, academical as well as theological instruction, yet the libraries even of these probably do not differ essentially in character from our own, and have a preponderance of theological books. And as in their origin these seminaries, at least the Protestant ones, are generally not older than ours, so in the size of their libraries they do not go beyond, even if they equal our own.

On the Continent there are similar theological schools, both under Catholic and Protestant management, and some of them of ancient date. In Tübingen, the Seminary of Evangelical Theology, founded in 1557, has a library containing from 20,000 to 25,000 volumes. There is also in the same place the Wilhelms Stift Library, of perhaps 20,000 volumes, 10,000 of which are theological. In Strasbourg, the library of the Catholic seminary has about 30,000 volumes. In Cologne, in connection with the Archiepiscopal Priests' Seminary, there is a library of about 20,000 volumes, founded in the seventeenth century. In Amsterdam we find libraries belonging to the various religious bodies, said to be chiefly composed of their respective denominational literature. Among these is one, nearly two hundred years old, consisting of perhaps 10,000 volumes, which is connected with the Seminary of the Anabaptist or Mennonite Congregation. Of more recently established theological seminaries, there is one at Wittenberg, founded in 1817, which has a library of from 10,000 to 20,000 volumes and 100 manuscripts.

As a result of our comparison, which is necessarily an imperfect one, it would appear that in respect to numerical contents,—whatever may be true as to the comparative value of those contents,—the libraries of theological schools abroad do not surpass our own. This, in the case of some of them, is doubtless to be accounted for by their proximity to the great university libraries which are equally accessible to the theological students; as, for example, in Tübingen, where the university has a library of 280,000 volumes.

NEED OF LIBRARIES IN SEMINARIES.

It is hardly necessary to say anything to prove the importance of a library to the theological seminary. It has been rightly termed the "heart" of such an institution. And these libraries deserve to be sustained and enlarged with reference to other and broader demands than simply the immediate requirements of the schools to which they belong. They should be made centres of theological science for the whole community. It is right that the student in this highest of all sciences, who is carrying his researches far beyond ordinary limits of investigation, should resort to these libraries with the expectation of finding in them all the helps which the learning of the world can furnish, at least within the acknowledged bounds of theological thought. And indeed no theological seminary is complete, for the uses even of its pupils and professors, if it does not include within its alcoves many works, especially the large and costly books of reference, which lie outside the circle of theology. To be prepared for the various exigencies which from time to time arise in the history of the church and of religion; for the great tasks which force themselves on our theological scholars once it may be in three centuries, (as, for example, in the work now going on for the revision of our English Bible;) for such demands, as well as for the more common requirements of the faithful student, there is need of a liberal policy in our outlay for theological libraries. And this will prove in the end the true economy. If the library, which is the storehouse of the Christian scholar, is left unreplenished, the evil result will sooner or later be felt in the parish and in the church.

LIBRARY FUNDS NEEDED.

It may be allowable for us in passing to allude to the necessity of larger provision for the care and management of our theological libraries. This includes of course the preparation of catalogues; and it has been truly said, "In the economy of libraries there is nothing more important than the character of their catalogues. A poor library with a good catalogue will often be of more utility to the student than a rich library with a bad or carelessly compiled one." The libraries of our theological seminaries are so peculiarly dependent on the voluntary benefactions of the patrons of Christian learning, that there is special need of calling attention to this point. For there is reason to fear that these libraries have suffered from the want of adequate endowments in no particular more seriously than in this. It would seem to have been taken for granted that the books need only to be bought and placed upon the shelves, and that thenceforward they will not only take care of themselves, but will also, like the flowers by the roadside, yield their sweetness spontaneously to the passer by. Nothing is more noticeable in the reports from the various libraries than the statements of the very small annual expenditure for the librarian's salary or for the care of the books. Our theological libraries may be emphatically said in this respect to be

cheaply conducted. There is not one of the larger ones which is provided with an adequate working force. Probably not more than one has a librarian who is expected to give his whole time to its supervision. Too often the leisure hours or half-hours of the busy professor, aided it may be by the intermittent half paid assistance of some student, are all that is afforded for this purpose. It would not be far from the truth to say that any theological library of 20,000 volumes, which is growing as such a library may be fairly supposed to grow, is defrauded of its due care, and the institution to which it belongs is suffering from the injustice, unless it is allowed the undivided services of at least one educated person.

There have been of late years cheering signs of a new interest in our theological libraries on the part of men of wealth. The subjoined reports make mention of several munificent gifts. We trust that these examples will be imitated by the friends of libraries which have been less favored. The excitement of a generous impulse in this direction would be one of the best results of statistics such as are presented in this Report. And, while providing funds for the purchase of books and for fire-proof buildings to contain them, it is to be hoped that these friends will extend their generosity to the equally urgent need to which we have now referred, the support of librarians and assistants, without whose labors the books which are supplied cannot accomplish one-half of their appointed work.

II.—CATHOLIC LIBRARIES.

DISTINCTIVE FEATURES OF CATHOLIC LIBRARIES—VALUABLE COLLECTIONS IN THEOLOGICAL SCHOOLS—GROWING COLLECTIONS—CATHOLIC PUBLICATIONS.

In treating of Catholic libraries for a publication which can necessarily give but limited space to each contributor, it will not be possible to do more than give a general idea of their scope. A Catholic library differs from no other library except in the greater accumulation of matter illustrative of Catholic dogma and practice, or its larger collection of Catholic literature, especially in the departments of history and biography. All learning is welcome to the shelves of Catholic libraries, and nothing is excluded from them that should not equally be excluded from any reputable collection of books. Nor will even anti-Catholic works be found wanting to them, at least such as possess any force or originality. The history of the church being so interwoven with that of the world since the days of Augustus Cæsar, there is no period which is not redolent of her action, and consequently no history which does not have to treat of her, either approvingly or the reverse. In regard to general literature, she preserved, during the long period of social and political disorder which followed the breaking up of the Roman Empire, all that has come down to us from classic sources, and therefore works of this character can be no strangers to shelves of Catholic libraries. Still less

can the Sacred Scriptures be, which Catholic hands collected, authenticated, and handed down for the use of the men of our time. Nor will the sciences be overlooked by ecclesiastics in forming their libraries, for in past ages it was the care of their brethren, with such limited facilities as were at their command, and in days inauspicious for scientific investigation, to cultivate them.

—Still the character of Catholic libraries changes with the circumstances under which the books are brought together. And here it is necessary to go a little into detail, outside of the libraries themselves, in order to illustrate these circumstances. We will first speak of theological schools, and under this designation include not only the seminaries under the control and patronage of one or more bishops, for the education of their subjects for the secular priesthood, but the houses of study, or scholasticates, under the direction of the several religious orders for the education of their own members. Of course in libraries of this class a larger proportion of works on theology will be found than in other Catholic libraries. Indeed, the statistics in this volume will probably show that but few Catholic libraries of any extent exist in this country, except those attached to theological schools. Even that at Georgetown, where this paper is prepared, owes the great number of its works of this class to the fact that it was for many years a school of theology as well as of letters.

In all theological collections, the Bible, both the Old and New Testaments, must, as the principal authority in theological teaching, whether of doctrine or morals, hold the prominent place. Commentaries and expositions in abundance will be found in juxtaposition with the Bibles themselves. For the use of the professors, who are generally graduates of the best theological schools of Europe, if not for the use of some of the students themselves, versions of the Scriptures in the various Oriental languages will be needed.

Next in authoritative rank come the Fathers and Doctors of the Church, from those who received instruction from the apostles themselves and committed their doctrine to writing, down to almost our own day; for St. Alphonsus Liguori, the latest on whom the Holy See has conferred the title of Doctor of the Universal Church, died only in the latter part of the last century, and his authority is that which is principally followed in the treatment of moral questions. Works also by later writers, principally on dogmatic subjects, are constantly appearing. The study of Dogma, embracing an investigation into all revealed truths, and therefore essential to those who are to instruct others authoritatively, involves a reference to many learned books in which proofs and illustrations are elaborated to the last degree of exactness, side by side with every possible difficulty or objection that can be brought to bear against each doctrine treated of. Some works are occupied with the discussion of but a single point; others take in a wide range, and some voluminous authors have published an entire

course of dogma. Candidates for the scholastic (not the merely honorary) degree of Doctor of Divinity must defend successfully, in the presence of learned theologians, and against all objections proposed by them, a number of the most difficult theses in theology. None but those who have made long and thorough studies would dare undertake this ordeal; but at least the apparatus of learning is provided to this end in the libraries of theological schools. But for those who, either from advanced years, imperfect preliminary studies, feeble health, or from the immediate need in which their bishop stands for their services, are unable to make a long course, a shorter one is provided, acquired from approved compendiums which will be found in every theological library, and as reference, in every ecclesiastical library of any kind.

The study of *Moral*, the other great branch of Catholic theology, embraces a scrutiny into every question of morals that needs to be investigated by those who have the direction of consciences, or whose duty it is, in the tribunal of penance, to adjudicate upon matters affecting the rights of others. As solutions in these cases are sometimes attended with considerable difficulty, and a grave responsibility is attached to the delivery of an opinion, authorities for reference must be ample and exhaustive. Such authorities, more or less voluminous, will be found in the theological libraries, and are relied upon in proportion to their world-wide repute, as representing the opinions of prudent, learned, and experienced men.

So far, the domain of theology, strictly speaking, in Catholic libraries. But such libraries would be incomplete, both for the purposes of theological study and for general reference, without the published acts of the General Councils of the Church, especially those of the Council of Trent and of councils held within the country, national or provincial, or the decrees of a synod of the diocese, in matters of discipline. To these are to be added the decisions and solutions of the various "congregations" in Rome, chiefly of that of "rites," and other documents emanating from the Holy See. The professor of ecclesiastical history, an indispensable member of the teaching faculty in every theological school, must also have his resources at hand in the library.

Works on ritual supply the directions needed in all matters concerning both public worship and the private administration of the sacraments. Other works, technical or devotional, or combining both features, are prepared for the use of those who are studying for the priesthood, or who are already ordained; they are frequently only monitory in their nature, and some are intended especially for the guidance of members of religious orders. Of the latter class the *Christian Perfection* of Fr. Rodriguez, for the Jesuits, is an example. As in theological schools a course of rational philosophy of from one to three years precedes the study of theology, this department must also be well provided for in the libraries attached to these institutions. Where the

young men in these schools are educated as teachers, as is the case with the Jesuits, works on mathematics, physics, astronomy, meteorology, chemistry, and other sciences, must be added.

The attention given in these schools to sacred eloquence—for practice in which students are required to prepare and deliver sermons in presence of the community—calls for the best models of sacred oratory, besides works on rhetoric and elocution. As models of composition, arrangement, and intrinsic solidity, the sermons of the ancient fathers share equal attention with those of the great French orators of the last century, and no library for the use of ecclesiastics will be without a copious supply of the works of those and others of the best pulpit orators in the church.

In regard to the ceremonial of the Church and plain chant, particular instruction is given rather in the preparatory seminaries than in the seminaries themselves, to which young men are transferred on reaching the requisite age or proficiency; and in these preparatory schools for those who enter the secular priesthood, or in the colleges whence members of religious orders draw their candidates, the classics and modern languages are also taught thoroughly. An ignorance of Latin would debar or delay the entrance of a candidate into any theological school. Once in, these students are supposed to be sufficiently advanced to be able to understand lectures or ordinary class instructions given in Latin—sometimes necessary when the professor is of a foreign nationality—and in some institutions they are even obliged to converse in Latin, except during hours of recreation. These circumstances are mentioned in order that it may be understood why the classics and elementary books on Latin and Greek do not necessarily constitute a marked feature of Catholic theological, though they do of Catholic, college libraries.

Catholic libraries in general—and not those alone which are attached to theological schools—will be found amply supplied with controversial works written by Catholic authors. These are needed, however, not so much for the use of the owners as for that of non-Catholic inquirers who wish to be enlightened in regard to some controverted point, or who desire to learn the evidences upon which the Catholic Church bases her claims to the credence of mankind. Catechetical works, of which there are a great number, answer this purpose still better when the polemic spirit has been allayed, and it is impossible to conceive of a Catholic library, large or small, without an abundance of both these classes of books. The controversial works discuss every objection which can be alleged against the church or the practice of members of it, and are necessarily very numerous.

Every age has left behind it these testimonies to the controversies that agitated it, and the present age is no less prolific than its predecessors, though the grounds of dispute are shifting now rather from dogma to historical questions and matters of science, indicating the lessening hold which doctrine has on the non-Catholic mind.

The catechetical works range from the little catechism in which every Catholic child and every non-Catholic adult who seeks to enter the church must be instructed, to the voluminous works which even the parish priest may consult for the purpose of instructing his people.

A Catholic library will not fail to provide for all the requisites of devotion, not only in the ordinary prayer books, of which there is a great variety, but in books of piety adapted to different conditions of life, or different spiritual needs or illustrative of some special devotion. Every private library in Catholic families abounds in these books. Prayer books, however, are rarely found on library shelves, any more than the Roman Breviary. The former are in the hands of the laity generally; and the latter, the *vade mecum* of the clergy, must be recited daily by every ecclesiastic. Among books of piety are to be included a large number of books of meditation, chiefly for the use of ecclesiastics and members of religious orders, upon whom is enjoined the daily practice of mental prayer, food for which is sought in these volumes. Libraries which have to be consulted by the clergy, at least by those who preach missions to the people or retreats in religious houses—an annual observance—must find in them material adapted to their purpose. The famous book of the Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius, forms the basis of most of these compilations, but many others exist besides. Religious biographies also abound in Catholic libraries, and as they embrace accounts of the lives of holy persons in every age since the origin of Christianity, from the martyrs of the Roman arena or the hermits of the Egyptian deserts, to our own day, and not only of those who have been decreed the honor of canonization, but of great numbers who have never been proposed for it, it may be imagined how comprehensive a collection these books form. These lives also illustrate more or less the history of the times wherein the persons lived.

The great work in folio of the Bollandists, the *Acta Sanctorum*, begun in 1643 and still in process of publication, is in fact a repertory of most varied learning.

Ecclesiastical history, of course, forms an important element in Catholic libraries; but this history not only includes the exhaustive tomes of writers who take in the whole history of the church, but of others who illustrate a particular age, country, event or transaction.

Works concerning the history of the church in the United States, or in particular States, form a growing collection. The current of contemporary Catholic history is well shown forth through the monthly and weekly publications which appear in many countries and languages. The Catholic quarterlies, however, and some of the monthly publications, are devoted chiefly to literary or scientific criticism. The Catholic weeklies in this country are now so numerous that their preservation in libraries is seldom attended to. If this apology is needed for the absence from such libraries of publications that will form an important reference hereafter for others besides Catholics, it ought to be coupled

with the suggestion proper to be made in a work which will be placed in the hands of persons of all religions, that a general Catholic library ought to be established at some central point where every Catholic publication, at least among those issued in this country, may have a place. Materials for history would gather in such a collection that might not readily be found combined in any other.

Having thus touched upon the more important characteristics of Catholic libraries, it would be well perhaps to observe that while the leading ones in this country are attached to seminaries, colleges, or religious houses, there are many private collections of considerable value, especially those in episcopal residences, or belonging to gentlemen of the clergy or laity who, together with literary tastes, possess the means to gratify them.

Catholic libraries are also beginning to be formed in cities and towns, chiefly under the auspices of associations that seek to provide a safe and pleasant resort for young men in the evenings. In these libraries will be found the lighter Catholic literature, to which no reference has so far been made in this paper—travels, sketches, poems, tales, &c., a few of which are by American and some by Irish authors, but the majority by English writers, chiefly converts, or translated from the French, German, Flemish, and other continental languages.

Finally, it would be well to observe that Catholic libraries are accessible for reference, if not for study, to all inquirers. In most cases non-Catholic visitors would doubtless be welcomed to them with great cordiality. Those who have these libraries in keeping rather invite than repel scrutiny into whatever is distinctively Catholic in their collections.

III.—SKETCHES OF THEOLOGICAL LIBRARIES.

SAN FRANCISCO THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

This Seminary was founded by the Synod of the Pacific of the Presbyterian Church under the care of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church of the United States, and went into operation in the year 1871. The library contains 5,000 volumes of valuable standard books. Its increase is by donations, and has averaged, since 1872, about 100 volumes a year. It possesses also some 500 pamphlets, but no manuscripts worthy of mention. It is solely for the use and benefit of the students. The seminary, being yet in its infancy, has no building of its own, but several comfortable rooms for students have been fitted up and furnished by the St. John's Presbyterian Church, and the trustees of University College have kindly placed at the disposal of the seminary sufficient room in the college building.

By the liberality of the officers of the Mercantile Library Association, of the Mechanics' Institute, and of the Odd Fellows' Library Association, the students have the use also of these three large and rich collections of books. In property, money, and subscriptions, the funds of the seminary amount to \$30,500.

BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, CHICAGO, ILL.

The seminary has had an active and organized existence only since October, 1867, and the library, now numbering 15,000 volumes, has been collected since that time. The first important step towards its formation was the purchase, in 1869, of the library of Prof. E. W. Hengstenberg, of Berlin, consisting of about 10,000 bound volumes, and 2,000 or 3,000 unbound books and pamphlets, chiefly in the departments of theology, church history, and biblical literature. The funds for this purchase were furnished by a few friends of theological education in Chicago. In October, 1871, there was purchased, through the liberality of D. Henry Sheldon, Adam Smith, and other gentlemen of Chicago, a very choice collection of works, (209 volumes,) relating to the Anabaptists of Germany in the time of the Reformation, comprising the works of Bullinger, Zwingli, Fabri, Osiander, Eck, and others opposing the tenets of the Anabaptists, and the responses of Hubmaier and other adherents of their doctrines. In March, 1873, the library (over 3,000 volumes) of the late Rev. George B. Ide, of Springfield, Mass., was purchased by the trustees, and added to the collection. There have also been valuable donations from private individuals.

No classified and complete catalogue of the library has, as yet, been prepared; but each separate collection has a catalogue of its own.

CHICAGO THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, CHICAGO, ILL.

The first step toward the formation of a library was taken in 1855, the year in which the seminary received its charter, by the purchase of the library of the late Dr. J. C. L. Gieseler, professor in the University of Göttingen. During the following year, (1856,) 500 volumes were added by the liberality of Rev. Geo. W. Perkins, of Chicago. Rev. Wm. Patton presented several hundred volumes from his own collection, and rendered valuable aid by securing donations of books in England. Through the efforts of Prof. S. C. Bartlett, nearly \$1,000 were collected in Chicago, and expended in the purchase of books. In 1875, Rev. E. M. Williams, an alumnus of the seminary, gave books to the value of \$1,500. Other valuable contributions of money and books have been received from friends in various parts of the country, but the names are too numerous for insertion. Annual contributions for the purchase of books are made by the Alumni Society.

There is, at present, no permanent library fund, except that known as the Patton binding fund, amounting to \$1,000, the gift of Rev. W. W. Patton, of Chicago. The amount received and expended during the year 1874-'75, was about \$2,000.

The library contains at present 5,500 volumes. The catalogue is in manuscript.

PRESBYTERIAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE NORTHWEST, CHICAGO, ILL.

This library was begun in 1859, and now numbers about 8,000 volumes. Many donations of books have been received, but no particulars are given. The sum of \$2,500 towards a permanent fund was received from H. R. Corning, of New York.

There is no printed catalogue of the library.

WOODSTOCK COLLEGE, WOODSTOCK, MD.

The existence of this library, which was opened in 1869, is due in great measure to the efforts of Rev. Angelo M. Paresce, who, for several years prior to the opening of Woodstock College, had agents in the principal literary centres of Europe engaged in the collection of books. In this manner more than half the works which constitute the present library were obtained.

The library now contains about 18,000 bound volumes, chiefly theological, and nearly 2,000 pamphlets. Among the works of special value are Walton's Polyglot, London, 1657; Cardinal Mai's critical works on the Old and New Testaments, 5 volumes; the Hexapla of Origen; the Holy Fathers, Migne's edition, 153 volumes Latin, and 161 volumes Greek; Durandus, 1539; Duns Scotus, 1609; Baronius, 59 volumes; the works of the Bollandists, 60 volumes; and among the curiosities a manuscript of the tenth century, parchment, written in Hebrew, being a scroll of the book of Moses, 97 feet long and 2 feet 10 inches wide, formerly used in a synagogue at Yemen; an illuminated breviary of the thirteenth century; and Antonini Theologia, in black letter, 1506. There are also works in the Turkish, Persian, Chaldaic, Coptic, Egyptian, Arabic, Russian, Armenian, and Chinese languages.

The annual additions to the library average about 200 volumes and 300 pamphlets.

The library occupies a hall 75 by 41 feet, and 25 feet in height. The most noticeable feature of the room is the frescoed ceiling, on which is represented the solar system, forming not merely an artistic decoration but a reliable astronomical chart.

ANDOVER THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, ANDOVER, MASS.

This seminary was founded in 1807, and was opened for instruction September 28, 1808. The library was recognized as a constituent part of the institution from the beginning.

Donations and bequests of money for the purchase of books have been received from time to time, a statement of which will be found below.

There have also been gifts of books, from time to time; the chief of these being the bequest, in 1847, of the valuable theological library of the Rev. John Codman, of Dorchester, numbering 1,250 volumes.

Mention should also be made of a very valuable gift of books, worth perhaps from \$500 to \$1,000, by the late Lieutenant Governor Samuel T. Armstrong, of Boston; and of a gift of some 60 volumes received in 1843, from John Dunlop, of Edinburgh, Scotland.

In 1867, Mrs. Susan Flint Shedd, of Boston, presented a copy of Tischendorf's splendid fac-simile edition of the Codex Sinaiticus, at a cost of not far from \$200.

In 1869 and 1870 a most interesting collection of pamphlets, numbering more than 8,000, was given to the library by the Rev. William B. Sprague, of Albany, N. Y. Among these is a large number of the "election sermons" of early dates preached in Massachusetts and other States, besides many other sermons of the eighteenth century, and other publications of much value in reference to the religious history of this country.

The libraries of two societies of students in the seminary—the Society of Inquiry on Missions, and the Porter Rhetorical Society—have, within the last twenty years, been transferred to the trustees, and many of the books, to the number of perhaps 2,500 volumes, have been placed on the shelves of the Seminary Library.

The number of volumes in the library is now more than 34,000, (including duplicates,) besides 10,000 or 12,000 pamphlets.

More than 10,000 volumes have been added during the past ten years. The largest accession at any one time in that period was by the purchase of the library of the late Dr. C. W. Niedner, professor of theology at the University of Berlin. This collection consisted of some 4,000 volumes, chiefly in the German and Latin languages, among which are many rare and curious books, and works of great value to the theological student, especially in the department of history.

The Andover Library, considering the very moderate funds which have been at its disposal, is reasonably well furnished in the several departments of theology, and to some extent is able to meet the more common demands in other lines of study.

A catalogue of 161 pages, octavo, prepared by Mr. J. W. Gibbs, afterwards professor in Yale College, was printed in 1819; and another of 531 pages, octavo, by the Rev. Oliver A. Taylor, in 1838. But one supplementary catalogue has been issued; it comprised 67 pages, and was printed in 1849.

For nearly fifty years the library occupied a hall, constructed for the purpose in the chapel, built in 1818, by William Bartlet, of Newburyport, one of the principal benefactors of the seminary. In 1866 it was removed to its present quarters in Brechin Hall,¹ an elegant stone edifice, built for its accommodation, at a cost of \$41,000, by the gift of Messrs. John Smith, Peter Smith, and John Dove, of Andover. To the three last named gentlemen the library is also indebted for a

¹So named by the donors in honor of their native place, Brechin, Scotland.

permanent fund of \$25,000, the income of which is to be devoted to the preservation of the building and to the purchase of books.

Besides the above, the income of other funds, amounting to about \$18,500, is now available for the purchase of books. These funds were given for this object by donors already named.

The persons entitled to borrow books from the library are the officers and students of the theological seminary, the instructors of Phillips Academy, settled ministers of the gospel in Andover, and such other persons as may obtain special permission from the faculty.

The library is open every week day, except during the vacations of the seminary.

The following is a list of the principal gifts of money for the library, with the date of reception of each, chiefly for the purchase of books. It does not include a number of generous donations which have been made within the past ten years for the current salary of the librarian, among which was one of \$3,000 from the three donors of the new library building.

Donations of money.

Moses Brown, Newburyport, Mass., 1808	\$1,000
Hon. John Norris, Salem, Mass., 1808	1,000
Capt. Stephen Holland, Newburyport, Mass., 1808	500
Hon. William Gray, Boston, Mass., 1811	333
Hon. Isaac Tichenor, Bennington, Vt., 1812	20
Henry Gray, Dorchester, Mass., 1816	3,000
Jonathan Marsh, Newburyport, Mass., 1819	500
Anonymous donors, 1865-'66	1,100
Ebenezer Alden, M. D., Randolph, 1871	100
Rev. Theodore D. Woolsey, D. D., New Haven, Conn., 1873	50

Bequests of money.

Samuel Abbot, Andover, Mass., 1812	1,000
Hon. William Phillips, Boston, Mass., 1827 ¹	3,000
Hon. William Reed, Marblehead, Mass., 1837	5,000

GENERAL THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY, BOSTON, MASS.²

This library was formed in 1860, and numbers about 12,000 volumes. Donations have been made to it as follows: In 1865 the Rev. Charles Burroughs, D. D., gave the *Acta Sanctorum*, in 61 folio volumes, at an expense of about \$1,500. He also gave (1860-'65) \$500; and bequeathed nearly all his private library, some 3,000 volumes, and \$5,000. These bequests have not yet been received. Miss Arabella Rice left a bequest of \$3,000. Mr. Eben Dale gave \$500, and also left a bequest of \$500. The late Messrs. James Read and Seth

¹ Mr. Phillips's fund, having been increased in accordance with the terms of the bequest, amounts now to about \$13,650, two-thirds of the income of which is available annually for the purchase of books. The available fund may therefore be called about \$9,000.

² Further details respecting this library, written by the librarian, will be found in the article entitled *Public Libraries of Boston and Vicinity*.

Adams left bequests of \$500 each. The trustees of the late Charles Sanders gave to the library \$500. Edward Brooks, now president of the institution; John G. Casing, William Emerson Baker, and the late John Taylor, have each given \$500 or more. These gifts were received between 1864 and 1874. Messrs. Peter C. Brooks, James Parker, Gardner B. Perry, Robert M. Cushing, F. Gordon Dexter, E. L. Tobey, George C. Shattuck, M. D., the late Rev. Dr. Nathaniel L. Frothingham, and the late Dr. John C. Hayden, have each given the association \$300 or more. Hon. Robert C. Winthrop, H. Hollis Hannewell, Rev. Luther Farnham, and 62 others, have each given \$100 or more. All these donations were received between 1862 and 1875, and were chiefly from residents of Boston and vicinity. The number of volumes in the library is 12,000. There is no printed catalogue, but two manuscript catalogues, both arranged alphabetically, one by authors, the other by subjects.

DIVINITY SCHOOL OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.¹

In the academic year 1825-26 several boxes of books for the Divinity School of Harvard University were imported from England. Divinity Hall was then going up, and was ready for occupation by students, and for the reception of books in the summer of 1826, and these books were then sent there. About the same time circulars representing the wants of the school and library were sent to clergymen and others, soliciting donations. About 1829 the Rev. Thaddeus Mason Harris, of Dorchester, gave several hundred volumes from his private library. There have been other gifts, but the amounts and names of donors are not specified. The last donation received was a bequest of 800 volumes from the Rev. James Walker, D.D.

The number of volumes now in the library is about 17,000, besides 1,200 numbers of quarterly reviews, unbound.

NEWTON THEOLOGICAL INSTITUTION, NEWTON CENTRE, MASS.

The institution was opened in December, 1825, and the library was begun about the same time, by donations of books from a few friends.

The amount of library funds may be given as \$25,000, though the library has not yet been able to draw the interest on more than \$10,000. The remaining \$15,000 is subscribed and paid, but the interest cannot be used until the general endowment subscription is collected. Meanwhile Mr. Gardner Colby, president of the board of trustees, gives to the library \$500 annually, and has engaged to do so for the next seven years. The library has, therefore, \$1,200 a year to use for the purchase and binding of books. The salary of the librarian, \$650 a year, is paid from the general funds of the institution.

¹A further account of this library will be found in the sketches of university and college libraries, in Chapter III.

The library has, during its whole history, received generous benefactions, but of the earlier ones no particulars are given. The largest recent benefactors are Hon. J. Warren Merrill, of Cambridge, Mass.; Gardner Colby, of Newton, Mass.; Hon. Isaac Davis, of Worcester, Mass.; and Matthew Bolles, of Boston, who have contributed altogether about \$20,000.

The present number of volumes in the library is 13,000. The yearly additions average about 400 volumes. The yearly expenditure for new books is \$1,000.

For the last fifteen years the books have been selected, with few exceptions, by the professors, with a view to meeting their own wants and those of the students.

There is no printed catalogue, but two card catalogues; one arranged by authors, the other by subjects.

The library building, which is of stone, lighted from the top, was built about ten years ago.

DREW THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, MADISON, N. J.

This seminary, founded by Daniel Drew, of New York City, was opened November 6, 1867. Mr. Drew gave to the seminary ninety-nine acres of land with the buildings thereon, fitted up two of these for dormitories, and subsequently built four professors' houses at an expense of \$20,000 each. In addition to this, he gave \$25,000 for a library.

Doctor McClintock, afterwards president of the seminary, was intrusted with the selection of books for a library, and the seminary opened with a collection of some 5,000 volumes. In a year the number had increased to 10,000 volumes. Among the books purchased at this time was the collection on hymnology of David Creamer, of Baltimore. Nearly all the 665 volumes of this collection were hymn books, representing nearly all modern publications and many old and rare ones.

After January, 1869, the purchases of books appear to have nearly ceased. After the death of Doctor McClintock in 1870, his private library, about 3,000 volumes, was purchased for the seminary for the sum of \$2,500, of which \$2,000 were subscribed by friends in New York City.

From 1870 to 1874 there were a few donations but no purchases; even the periodicals were not kept up, and, owing to changes in the office of librarian, little, if any, progress was made. Several students acted as assistant librarians gratuitously. The library was moved from one part of the building to another, and, unless the number of books purchased was overestimated, not a few were scattered and lost.

During the year 1874-'75 the books have been well protected and classified. An assistant librarian with a salary has been appointed, and the library is in very good condition. A gift of \$350 has lately been received from J. B. Cornell, for binding periodicals and making purchases.

Numerous donations of books have been received, most of them small, though in many cases valuable, and the list of donors is too long for insertion.

The library contained, June, 1875, 10,875 bound volumes, 4,950 pamphlets, and about 40 volumes of newspapers. Of the books, 8,300 are in English, 1,300 in German, 500 in French, 600 in Greek and Latin, and 150 Italian and miscellaneous.

A manuscript catalogue, alphabetically arranged by authors and subjects, is approaching completion.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, NEW BRUNSWICK, N. J.

The seminary of the Reformed (Dutch) Church of America was established in 1784 and was for many years connected with Queens, now Rutgers College. The library, which was small, having perhaps 5,000 volumes, belonged to both institutions in common.

In 1855 Mrs. Anna Hertzog, of Philadelphia, gave \$30,000 for a building to be called the Peter Hertzog Theological Hall. Into this building when completed the theological books of the library were removed, and the foundation was laid for the present seminary library, which now contains about 26,000 volumes. Most of the original collection consists of works of Swiss and Holland theologians, which appear to have been given at different times by the ministers of the church.

In 1874 a large fire-proof structure was built for the library on the seminary grounds by Col. Gardner A. Sage, of New York. Into this building the books have been removed. Additions of standard books are constantly being made, and the seminary has funds on hand to increase the number to 80,000 volumes.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, PRINCETON, N. J.

Prior to 1821 the seminary possessed no regular library. In that year a union took place between the Associate Reformed Church and the Presbyterian Church in the United States, one of the terms of which specified that the theological library then belonging to the former, mainly consisting of books left by Rev. John M. Mason, D. D., "shall be transferred and belong to the seminary at Princeton." In accordance with this more than 2,400 volumes, forming that collection, were received at Princeton in 1822. Subsequently, however, a small party of dissenters from that action of the Associate Reformed Church advanced a claim to the ownership of these books. Amicable litigation followed; and at last, in 1838—the chancellor of the State of New Jersey having allowed the claim—they were removed to Newburgh, N. Y. The friends of the seminary at once came to its relief, and by liberal donations laid the foundation of the present library. Prominent among these benefactors was James Lenox, of New York City, who has not only enriched the library by a long succession of gifts in books, but, observing

the need of more secure protection for them, built the beautiful Gothic building known as Lenox Hall, completed in 1844, and since occupied by the theological library.

Dr. Archibald Alexander acted as librarian till his death in 1851; Dr. William Henry Green assumed the trust when he became professor of Oriental literature in that year; and Dr. Charles Aiken, when he was elected professor of Christian ethics and apologetics in 1872.

From the report of the trustees in 1851, it appears that the library then contained only 9,000 volumes. In 1852 the trustees represented to the general assembly of the church the need of regular grants for the increase of the library; but the yearly reports still exhibited a slow rate of growth. In 1853, the Rev. W. B. Spragne, of Albany, N. Y., gave to the library a remarkable collection of pamphlets, mainly theological. The 1,200 volumes of this collection probably include 20,000 titles, and consist of long series of sermons preached at the elections in several States, on fast, thanksgiving, ordination, funeral, and other occasions; orations and addresses before literary societies and at college commencements; reports of benevolent associations in this country and in England; discussions of social questions; arguments elicited by theological controversies in both countries; and literature of the civil war.

In 1855 Mr. Samuel Agnew presented 730 volumes, mainly theological.

In 1861 R. L. and A. Stuart, of New York City, purchased and presented to the library the rare collection, consisting of 3,400 volumes, left by Professor Joseph Addison Alexander; and in 1862, gave \$10,000 in United States bonds, yielding \$600 a year. They have also made valuable gifts of books in every subsequent year; in 1868, the family of the late Rev. John M. Krebs gave his library, consisting of 1,147 volumes; in 1871, 824 volumes of miscellaneous books came to the library from the collection of the late Stephen Collins, M. D., of Baltimore.

Many other benefactors have at various times enriched the library with their gifts.

The number of volumes reported in the library in 1875 was 26,779. Among them are the four great polyglots of the Holy Scriptures, the Complutensian, 5 volumes, folio, printed at Alcalá in 1509-17; the Antwerp, 8 volumes, folio, 1569-72; the Paris, 10 volumes, folio, 1628-45; and the London, 6 volumes, folio, 1657; the *Annales Ecclesiastici* of Baronius and others, 42 volumes, folio; the works of Luther, Calvin, and Melancthon in many editions; the Benedictine and other editions of many of the Fathers, and the ancient impressions or modern reprints of worthies, confessors, and martyrs; the *Codex Vaticanus Novi Testamenti*, folio, Rome, 1857-71; the *Codex Vaticanus Veteris Testamenti*, published at Rome by Vercellone and Cozza, in 4 volumes, quarto, 1872; the *Codex Alexandrinus Veteris Testamenti*, by Woide and Baber, 4 volumes, folio, London, 1786 and 1816-28; the *Codex Bezae Cantabrigien-*

sis, by Kipling, 2 volumes, folio, London, 1793; and the Codex Sinaiticus, by Tischendorf, 4 volumes, quarto, St. Petersburg, 1862. In addition to these is the splendid succession of twelve fac similes of palimpsests and other ancient manuscripts of the Scriptures, published also by Tischendorf, in quarto, between 1845 and 1870. These are the gifts of the Messrs. Stuart, and to these they have lately added the splendid fac simile of the Utrecht Psalter.

AUBURN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, AUBURN, N. Y.

The library of the seminary is nearly, if not quite, coeval with the seminary itself, which was incorporated April, 1820. The founders of the seminary, the clergy of the Presbyterian Church in central and western New York, became also the founders of the library, by giving their own books as a nucleus.

During a period of thirty-five years from the foundation of the library it depended for its increase almost exclusively upon contributions of books. The list of donors during this period is too long for insertion, but, as the result of their liberality, the library in 1855 numbered 6,000 volumes.

The increase of the library during the last twenty years is due also in great measure to the gifts of its friends.

One of the most valuable gifts to the library was received from S. R. Brown, D. D., missionary of the Reformed Church, formerly in China, and now in Japan, and consisted of 264 volumes of Chinese works; among them, besides the Chinese classics, the Imperial Chinese Dictionary, the Imperial Statutes of China, and Dr. Morrison's translation of the Bible into the Chinese language.

A copy of the Codex Sinaiticus was presented by Sylvester Willard, M.D., in 1870.

From 1821 to 1827 only five gifts of money are recorded. Four of these amounted to \$94; the amount of the last, received from Arthur Tappan, is not mentioned, but with it 28 volumes of costly works were purchased. During the next twenty-five years small donations of money were undoubtedly received, but no record of them has been preserved. After 1855, through the exertions of Rev. Frederick Starr, financial agent of the seminary, a permanent library fund of \$11,000 was secured. Of this amount \$5,000 were given by Simeon Benjamin, of Elmira; \$1,500 by T. G. Maxwell and brother, of Geneva; \$1,280 by G. R. Rich, of Buffalo; \$1,000 by Ferdinand Beebe, of East Bloomfield; \$900 by Mrs. Sarah Downs, of Downsville, and smaller amounts by a few others. Robert Nelson, of Auburn, has recently added \$500 to the fund. The interest only of the permanent fund is to be expended for books.

Albert H. Porter, of Niagara Falls, has recently given \$6,000 to be expended in filling an alcove with the standard patristic and rabbinical works. Several hundred volumes have already been purchased.

The library now contains about 10,000 volumes. The average yearly additions during the fifty years of its existence have been somewhat less than 200 volumes. But, during the last eight years, the additions have averaged over 300 volumes a year.

In the biblical, critical and exegetical department, including the patristic and rabbinical works, there are about 2,500 volumes; in the theological and homiletical department, about 2,000 volumes; in the department of religious literature, over 2,000 volumes; in the department of literature, about 2,000 volumes; of United States and State government documents, about 1,000 volumes; and of pamphlets, bound and unbound, about 1,000 volumes.

No catalogue of the library has yet been printed. Complete manuscript catalogues of authors and subjects are in separate volumes.

The library is open daily except Sunday, the year round, and is free to the public for reference.

The new library building, which cost \$40,000, is the gift of Hon. Wm. E. Dodge, and Hon. Edwin D. Morgan, of New York, who shared the expense equally. The capacity of the building is from 80,000 to 100,000 volumes.

GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES, NEW YORK, N. Y.

The seminary was opened September 7, 1820, and the nucleus of a library was almost immediately formed by the liberality of a few individuals. In 1821 the trustees reported 900 volumes, upwards of 300 of which were folios, and many of them extremely rare and valuable. This was exclusive of a valuable collection of theological books deposited for the use of the students by a gentleman of Connecticut.

In 1821 the General Seminary of the Church, then in New Haven, was incorporated with the Theological School of New York, and the union of the two libraries formed a collection of about 2,500 volumes, a large proportion of which were folios and quartos. Valuable donations were received from a number of gentlemen, particularly the Rev. Mr. Price, of Tulworth, England, and John Pintard, of New York. Since then the library has steadily increased, by gifts and purchases from the library fund. In 1836 the sum of \$10,000 was presented to the seminary, of which \$4,000 were a gift from Trinity Church, New York; a portion was from a legacy, and the remainder was raised by subscription. The whole amount was to be devoted to the increase of the library, \$4,000 to be immediately used in the purchase of books, and the remainder to be held in trust for the benefit of the library.

The most liberal and constant donor to the library has been the Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New York. Every year additions are made to the library by this society, and in 1852 it gave 1,348 volumes purchased at the sale of the library of the late Samuel F. Jarvis, D. D., for the sum of \$3,153.

The special value of this gift lay in the fact that many of the books were purchased expressly to fill vacancies existing in the collection, and by these means it was not only increased in numbers but its intrinsic value was greatly enhanced.

A valuable collection of books, 552 volumes, from the library of the late Professor Walton, was placed in the library in 1873, in an alcove bearing his name.

The library is largely theological, but comprises also works on general and on special history, on geography, biography, mythology, archæology, as well as much encyclopædic literature. It has also an extensive department of ancient classical literature. Its collection of works in lexicography is especially rich. The pamphlet collection, which is very large, embraces miscellaneous pamphlets from the year 1641 to date, journals of church conventions, serial pamphlets, reviews, and magazines. These are arranged and catalogued so that reference to them is easy.

The number of volumes in the library is 15,208; the number of pamphlets, 7,481, of which 2,338 are serials and 5,143 miscellaneous, besides 1,719 "notices," equivalent to 9,200 in pamphlet department collected since 1862. The catalogues of the library, though only in manuscript, are full and complete.

UNION THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, NEW YORK, N. Y.

The basis of this collection is the very valuable library of Leander Van Ess, the distinguished Roman Catholic divine, editor of the Septuagint and Vulgate, purchased in 1839. That library consisted of 17,000 titles, containing an unusual number of rare and valuable works; about 500 incunabula, (before 1510,) and manuscripts; some 1,800 works, original editions, produced in the Reformation century; the chief large collections on councils, on church history, and especially on canon law; early editions, Benedictine and others, of the fathers and doctors of the church; some 200 editions of the Vulgate and of German Bibles, (the oldest, 1478;) in short, the most valuable collection of works of this character ever brought into this country.

The Van Ess collection and about 8,000 volumes besides were given to the library.

The library now consists of about 34,000 volumes, almost entirely theological in character. There is no printed catalogue, but a full manuscript catalogue of authors, in 4 volumes, folio. There is no library fund. About \$750 a year are expended upon the library from the general funds of the seminary. There is no separate library building.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, ROCHESTER, N. Y.

The collection of the library began with the founding of the seminary in 1851. It aims to provide facilities for investigation in the various de-

partments of theology. Works on science, arts, and literature are to some extent included, but only as they have relation to theological instruction.

Besides numerous small gifts of money and books, the library has received two important benefactions. Soon after its establishment the purchase, in Berlin, Germany, of the library of Dr. August Neander, the celebrated church historian, was effected through the liberality of Hon. Roswell S. Burrows, of Albion, N. Y. This library, specially rich in patristics and in material for historical investigation, was obtained for \$3,000 in gold, a sum far beneath its real value.

In the early part of 1872, the gift of \$25,000 by John M. Bruce, of Yonkers, N. Y., placed the library upon an independent basis. The yearly interest of this sum, amounting to \$1,750, is devoted exclusively to the purchase of books.

There are now about 10,000 volumes in the library. No catalogue has been printed.

LANE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, CINCINNATI, OHIO.

The library dates from the opening of the seminary in 1829, and was for several years a miscellaneous collection, mainly classics and text books, given by friends as a nucleus. The first extensive purchase was made in 1836, in Europe, by Professor Stowe, who made an admirable selection in every department of theological literature. In 1865 a gift of \$10,000 was received from Rev. W. Van Vleck, of Cincinnati, an alumnus of the seminary. About \$6,000 of this amount were applied to the purchase of books, and the remainder added to the permanent library fund. In 1868 the library of the late Rev. Thornton A. Mills, consisting of about 800 volumes, was given by his widow; and in 1875 about 200 volumes belonging to the library of the late Dr. T. E. Thomas, professor in the seminary, were given by Mrs. Thomas. The present number of volumes is 12,000.

The library has an invested fund of \$9,600.

The Smith Library Hall was built in 1863, through the liberality of Preserved Smith, of Dayton, Ohio.

MT. ST. MARY'S SEMINARY OF THE WEST, CINCINNATI, OHIO.

Mt. St. Mary's library was founded by the Most Rev. J. B. Purcell, archbishop of Cincinnati, who gave a collection of books from his own library as a nucleus. This collection was steadily increased by the gifts of friends in this country and in Europe, and the library was becoming very valuable, when, in 1863, a fire in the seminary building occasioned the loss of a great number of the books. In 1865 the founder gave another collection of 5,000 volumes; and receiving about the same time a bequest of 4,800 volumes, valued at about \$25,000 from the late Very Rev. Father Collins, of Cincinnati, he transferred this also to the seminary.

The library now contains 15,100 volumes and 4,000 pamphlets. There is also a library of some 3,000 school books. About 2,500 volumes are in the ancient classical languages, and over 4,000 in modern European languages. Among the old and rare works are the following printed before or about 1500; *Biblia Germanica*, Cologne, 1468-70; the *Decretum Gratiani*, Strassburg, 1472; and Nicholas de Lyra's Commentaries, 6 volumes, 1501.

The plan of catalogue is the same as that adopted for the Public Library of Cincinnati.

WESTERN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH,
ALLEGHENY, PA.

Soon after the establishment of the seminary at Allegheny in 1827, the Rev. Allan D. Campbell, of that city, was commissioned to visit Great Britain for the purpose of soliciting donations to the library. In response to his appeal, many valuable gifts of books were received.

The library of the Rev. T. Charlton Henry, of Charleston, S. C., rich in biblical learning, was at his decease given to the seminary.

The Rev. Luther Halsey, D.D., professor in the seminary, has contributed about 3,000 volumes to the library.

The Rev. Charles C. Beatty, D. D., one of the earliest friends of the seminary, and its most munificent patron, has from time to time given costly works.

The library fund amounts to \$5,000, the interest of which is available for purchases.

The total number of volumes is about 15,000, well arranged in a new building which is considered to be fire-proof.

CROZER THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, CHESTER, PA.

The Bucknell Library, belonging to this seminary, derives its name from William Bucknell, of Philadelphia, who, at the time of the organization of the seminary in 1863, gave \$25,000 to be expended in books, and afterwards built a handsome fire-proof building for their accommodation.

The fund has been nearly all used, according to the design of the donor, leaving only enough to continue serial works and periodicals.

In the selection of this library the most scholarly care has been exercised, and it has the very best works in each department represented. It abounds in books which pre-eminently belong to great libraries, books of the first importance, as the great Patristic Collections, the Thesauri, the Talmudic Collections, the Documentary Collections of Councils. It has the leading theological reviews of the various churches; among them the very rare and valuable *Altes und Neues: die Unschuldige Nachrichten*, complete in every respect, 1701-50; the *Studien und Kritiken*; the *Journal of Sacred Literature*; and the *Theologische Jahrbücher*.

There are also the choice reviews of Oriental literature, the Journal of the German Oriental Society, 1847-'72; of history, the *Zeitschrift für die historische Theologie*, 1832-'73, 43 volumes, and many others. The library is very rich in the collected works of theologians, and is particularly strong in exegetic theology. The great fac-simile codices are nearly all here, (the Vatican, Vercellone, and Cozzæ.) Here are also the choicest editions of the Septuagint, (Rome, 1586;) Origen's Hexapla; the Syriac New Testament, (Widmanstadt, 1555;) the Itala, in the invaluable edition of Sabatier, 3 volumes, folio, Paris, 1751; and the Gothic of Ulfilas. In sacred philology and the associated parts of general philology, a good foundation has been laid. In works bearing on the matter of the Bible, the library is well furnished. In systematic theology, symbolics, polemics, and apologetics, the works, though not numerous, are well selected; and there are a number of the best monographs on special doctrines. In no department is the library stronger than in historical theology, and few libraries can compare with it in the rich array of the works of the Fathers and of the mediæval divines. There is also a great deal of choice general literature, the leading Greek and Roman classics, and many valuable books of general reference. The bulk of the library consists of the works of standard authors, and it is a library for scholarly research rather than a repository of popular books.

It numbers about 7,500 volumes.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH,
GETTYSBURG, PA.

Soon after the establishment of the seminary, in 1826, the Rev. Benjamin Kurtz was commissioned to visit Germany and solicit funds towards its endowment, and gifts of books for its library. He procured several thousand volumes, German and English, comprising many of the standard works in exegesis, dogmatics, ethics, homiletics, and ecclesiastical history. A considerable number of English theological works were added through the efforts of Rev. Dr. Schmucker. About 1865 the widow of Professor Theophilus Hartman presented 75 volumes. In 1869 the library of the late Rev. Dr. Krauth, 1,100 volumes, was added by purchase. Several of the adjacent Lutheran synods have from time to time contributed small sums for the purchase of books, but the library has at no time had any fixed revenue, and is still very deficient in English theological literature.

The library at present numbers 11,000 volumes. For the past ten years the additions have averaged 200 volumes annually.

No catalogue has been published. A card catalogue is in use.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE REFORMED (GERMAN) CHURCH,
LANCASTER, PA.

The seminary was opened in March, 1825, with a library of about 100 volumes. Shortly after, Rev. James R. Reily was sent to Europe to

solicit gifts of money and books for the seminary. In many cities of Holland, Germany, and Switzerland, he met with great success; 329 volumes were procured in Heidelberg; 311 in Berlin; 150 in Bremen; 97 in Basle; 90 in Amsterdam; and the collection made in Leipzig was valued at \$700. Gifts of books were received in other places, and many valuable works were contributed by professors in the universities, notably Sack, Nitzsch, Lücke, Creutzer, Sheudel, Gesenius. Mr. Reily also received nearly \$7,000 in money, of which he expended nearly \$1,700 for books.

In 1863, when the Reformed Church celebrated the tercentenary of the adoption of the Heidelberg Catechism, the seminary received liberal gifts. Rev. Dr. Schaff, then professor in the institution, presented a number of select works, valued at \$500.

The library now numbers 10,000 volumes. It represents every department of theological science, though it is richest in exegetical and historical works. There is a fund amounting to nearly \$2,000, the interest of which is expended for books, mainly by German authors.

MEADVILLE THEOLOGICAL SCHOOL, MEADVILLE, PA.

The library was founded in 1845, at the same time with the school, by donations from the Church of All Souls and the Church of the Messiah, New York, and from individuals living chiefly in New York and Boston. The only fund for the increase of the library, the interest of which is \$72, was given by A. Worthington, of Cincinnati.

The library contains 12,308 volumes. The annual accessions average about 200 volumes. A card catalogue of authors and subjects is being prepared.

Between 1845 and 1850 Joshua Brookes, of New York, placed in the hands of the trustees \$20,000, since increased by investment to \$22,000, the annual income of which is expended for theological works and their distribution among western clergymen who make application for them. About 2,000 volumes are thus distributed annually among some 200 clergymen. In this way 35,000 volumes of the best theological literature have been given to western settled clergymen, irrespective of denomination.

DIVINITY SCHOOL OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

The library of this school was established about 1865 by a gift of \$3,000 from Charles Easton, of New York, furnishing a nucleus of 954 volumes. It has been increased by the addition of the libraries of Rev. Dr. James May, 932 volumes; and the Rev. Dr. Turner, 874 volumes; by the gift of the Fair Library, 1,177 volumes; by the joint gift of J. D. Wolfe and Bishop Alonzo Potter, 1,306 volumes; by the gift of William Appleton, of Boston, 708 volumes; and by sundry other gifts and purchases.

The library at present numbers about 6,578 volumes. There is a library fund yielding \$180 a year, part of which is expended under the direction of a committee and the remainder allowed to accumulate.

SEMINARY OF ST. CHARLES BORROMEIO, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

The library of this Roman Catholic college comprises about 9,500 volumes, mostly theological. The classification is as follows: Dogmatic and moral theology; Sacred Scripture; Canon law; The Fathers; Ecclesiastical history; Profane history; Liturgy; Greek and Latin classics; Scientific works; Ascetical writers; Biography; English literature; Catholic periodicals; Dictionaries and public documents.

The theological works are selected to meet the needs of students preparing for holy orders.

VILLANOVA COLLEGE, VILLANOVA, PA.

There are two libraries in this college, one belonging to the monastery, and devoted exclusively to the use of the professors and members of the community, the other belonging to the college proper, and altogether for the students.

The monastery library was founded in 1842, by the Very Rev. Dr. Moriarty, O. S. A., from donations of books, pamphlets, and manuscripts, by the fathers of St. Augustine's Church, Philadelphia, and by other members of the Augustinian Order in the United States.

This library contains 5,000 volumes, 1,000 pamphlets, and 300 manuscripts. The value of the annual additions averages about \$200. The collection is chiefly of a theological character. It occupies a large room in the monastery building, and is accessible at all times to professors and members of the community. There is also a college or students' library, dating from 1846, of a more general character, containing about 3,000 volumes.

PRESBYTERIAN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, COLUMBIA, S. C.

The seminary was founded in 1829, and the first grant for the library was then made. In 1855 it numbered 5,487 volumes. In that year the library of the Rev. Dr. Thomas Smyth, of Charleston, containing over 12,000 volumes, collected principally in Europe, was bought for the seminary.

Besides gifts of books, from \$28,000 to \$30,000 have been raised by subscription, and expended for the library. There was, at one time, a small invested fund, but this, with the greater part of the endowment, was lost during the late war.

The library now contains 18,884 volumes. The average yearly increase is about 150 volumes. There is no printed catalogue, but one in manuscript, arranged alphabetically by authors.

**THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH,
NEAR ALEXANDRIA, VA.**

This library, begun in 1823, has now more than 10,000 volumes and 3,000 pamphlets. It has received, by gift, the libraries of several clergymen, and a bequest of \$10,000 from one of its alumni. Its character is purely theological.

Among its old and rare books are the second edition of Fox's Book of Martyrs, 1586; Baxter's Saint's Rest, edition of 1657; Antwerp Polyglot, 8 volumes; Speculum Historiale of John Menklin, 1473, a large folio in fine preservation; Peter Martyr's Works, first edition, and King James's Bible, Barker's first edition, of 1611. It also has a goatskin manuscript of great antiquity, from Cairo, Egypt.

IV.—TABLE OF THE PRINCIPAL THEOLOGICAL LIBRARIES.

For further information respecting these and other theological libraries, see the general table of statistics elsewhere in this report.

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.	
California.....	San Francisco.....	Theological Seminary of San Francisco.....	1871	5,000
Connecticut.....	Hartford.....	Theological Institute of Connecticut.....	1834	7,000
	Middletown.....	Berkeley Divinity School.....	1855	16,000
	New Haven.....	Theological Department of Yale College.....	1870	2,000
Illinois.....	Chicago.....	Baptist Union Theological Seminary.....	1869	15,000
	Chicago.....	Chicago Theological Seminary.....	1855	5,500
	Chicago.....	Presbyterian Theological Seminary of the Northwest.....	1859	8,000
Kentucky.....	Danville.....	Danville Theological Seminary.....	1853	10,000
Maine.....	Bangor.....	Bangor Theological Seminary.....	1820	15,000
Maryland.....	Baltimore.....	St. Mary's Theological Seminary of St. Sulpice.....	1791	15,000
	Ilchester.....	Mt. St. Clement's College.....	1868	9,000
	Woodstock.....	Woodstock College.....	1869	18,000
Massachusetts.....	Andover.....	Andover Theological Seminary.....	1807	34,000
	Boston.....	General Theological Library.....	1860	12,000
	Cambridge.....	Harvard University Divinity School.....	1825	17,000
	Newton Centre.....	Newton Theological Institution.....	1826	13,000
Minnesota.....	Faribault.....	Seabury Divinity College.....	1860	5,000
New Jersey.....	Madison.....	Drew Theological Seminary.....	1867	10,875
	New Brunswick.....	Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church.....	1784	26,000
	Princeton.....	Theological Seminary of the Presbyterian Church.....	1821	26,779
New York.....	Auburn.....	Auburn Theological Seminary.....	1821	10,000
	Canton.....	Theological Department St. Lawrence University.....	1858	5,600
	New York.....	General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church.....	1820	15,400
	New York.....	Union Theological Seminary.....	1836	34,000
	Rochester.....	Rochester Theological Seminary.....	1851	10,000
	Troy.....	St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary.....	1864	8,000

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
Ohio	Carthagena	Theological Seminary of St. Charles Borromeo ..	1864 5,000
	Cincinnati	Lane Theological Seminary	1829 12,000
	Cincinnati	Mt. St. Mary's Seminary of the West	1849 15,100
	Gambier	Theological Seminary of the Diocese of Ohio	1826 7,000
	Xenia	United Presbyterian Theological Seminary	1794 5,000
Pennsylvania	Allegheny City	Western Theological Seminary of the Presbyter- ian Church.	1827 15,000
	Gettysburgh	Theological Seminary of the Evangelical Lu- theran Church.	1826 11,000
	Lancaster	Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church ..	1825 10,000
	Lower Merion	Philadelphia Theological Seminary of St. Charles Borromeo.	1840 9,500
	Meadville	Meadville Theological School	1845 12,308
	Philadelphia	Philadelphia Divinity School of the Protestant Episcopal Church.	1865 6,578
	Upland	Bucknell Library of Crozer Theological Seminary	1868 7,500
	Villanova	Monastery Library of Villanova College	1842 5,000
South Carolina ..	Columbia	Theological Seminary of the Presbyterian Church	1829 18,884
	Greenville	Southern Baptist Theological Seminary	1869 5,000
Virginia	Near Alexandria...	Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episco- pal Church.	1823 10,000
	Hampden-Sidney...	Union Theological Seminary	1825 10,000
Wisconsin	Nashotah Mission..	Nashotah House	1842 6,000

CHAPTER V.

LAW LIBRARIES.

BY STEPHEN B. GRISWOLD, LL. B.,
Librarian of the Law Department of the New York State Library.

I.—LAW LIBRARIES.

BRITISH AND AMERICAN REPORTS—STATE AND COUNTY LIBRARIES—LAW ASSOCIATIONS—LIBRARIES OF SCHOOLS OF LAW—SOME NOTABLE COLLECTIONS.

It is not probably well known, outside of the legal profession, that the entire body of municipal law which governs and regulates society is contained in printed books. To these books, the bench and the bar must constantly refer in the discharge of their respective duties; a fact which goes far to corroborate the statement of Voltaire, that "books rule the whole civilized world."

The multiplication of law books has been so rapid of late years, that few lawyers, indeed, can procure by their own private resources all that they need for their investigations. And this multiplication has correspondingly increased the number of volumes which it is necessary for every member of the profession who would be thorough and accurate in the discharge of his professional duties to consult. Hence public law libraries have become indispensable in the administration of justice.

While a law library has narrower aims and a more specific character than a library of general literature, and although its collection appertains to the subject of jurisprudence only, yet the publications upon this subject have become so numerous and expensive as to place it beyond the means of any, except State libraries and those of associations in the larger cities, to approach completeness. This is shown, when we consider the least number of volumes which a law library must have in order to claim for itself any fair degree of fullness.

Law books may be classified generally as follows: Reports; Treatises; Statute Law. The practice of reporting the decisions of the judges began in the reign of Edward I, and from that time we have a series of judicial reports of those decisions. In the time of Lord Bacon, these reports extended to fifty or sixty volumes. During the two hundred and fifty years that have passed since then, nothing has been done by way of revision or expurgation; but these publications have been constantly increasing, so that, at the close of the year 1874, the published volumes of reports were as follows: English, 1,350 volumes; Irish, 175 volumes; Scotch, 225 volumes; Canadian, 135 volumes; American, 2,400 volumes.¹ With respect to treatises (including law periodicals and

¹This rapid multiplication of the reports has claimed the attention of the British bar at various times in the past century, but no concerted action was taken for check-

digests,) and without including more than one edition of the same work, it is safe to say that a fair collection would embrace at least 2,000 volumes. The statute law of England, Ireland, and Scotland is contained in about 100 volumes. The statute law of the United States, if confined to the general or revised statutes and codes, may be brought within 100 volumes. If, however, the sessional acts be included, the collection would amount to over 1,500 volumes. It is thus seen that a fairly complete law library would embrace more than 7,000 volumes, which could not be placed upon its shelves for less than \$50,000.

The foregoing list does not include books which relate to the Roman law, as received and adopted in continental Europe. It has long been a complaint in France that the reports of decisions encumber the law libraries. In the catalogue of M. Camus, annexed to his *Lettres sur la Profession d'Avocat*, edition of 1772, the titles of nearly 2,000 volumes of select books for a lawyer's library are given, and not one of them had any reference to the English statute or common law. The addition of foreign law to the list would increase the total number of volumes to about 10,000.

The expenditure necessary for the purchase simply of the annual law publications of the English and American press is so great that but few members of the profession and only the stronger libraries are able to keep up with the printing press in this regard. During the year 1874, there were published of reports as follows: English, Irish, Scotch, and Canadian, 22 volumes; American, 82 volumes; besides some 20 volumes of law periodicals, containing reports of cases not elsewhere reported, and several volumes of collected cases with valuable notes. There were also published of new treatises and new editions of old ones, English and American, upwards of 80 volumes; together with many volumes of digests, hand books, and works relating to the literature of the law, amounting in all to over 200 volumes, which would cost, at a low estimate, over \$1,000.

ing the evil until December, 1863, when, at a meeting of the bar of England, a committee was appointed to consider plans of reform in the methods of law reporting. At that time there were in England, besides weekly serials, fourteen independent series of law reports. The profession was also embarrassed by the custom prevailing among judges of delivering oral opinions; so that the reporters acted not only as editors and digesters, but actually reported the words which fell from the lips of the court. The committee recommended that a set of reports should be prepared and published under the management of a council representing the whole bar. The recommendation was favorably received, and since the year 1866 the English reports have been published in a single series, under the supervision of the Council of Law Reporting.

The system of law reporting in New York has of late years been the subject of severe criticism on the part of the profession, and in March, 1873, a committee was appointed by the Bar Association of the City of New York to prepare a plan of amendment. In this report the committee says: "From the year 1794 to 1873, a period of seventy-nine years, there were published in the State of New York alone 400 volumes of reports, more than one-third of the reports of Great Britain for five hundred and sixty-five years."—
EDITORS.

A word at this point on the subject of the publication and sale of law reports may not be inappropriate. If there is any one thing more than another that has become burdensome to the profession, it is the rapid multiplication of these publications and their increased price. If Lord Bacon in his time, with only sixty volumes of reports then published, felt the burden to be so great as to lead him to propose to King James I to compile a digest of the laws of England, "and that these books should be purged and revised, whereby they may be reduced to fewer volumes and clearer resolutions," what shall be said of the grievance of the profession at the present day with upwards of 4,000 volumes in existence. The number of pages of reported cases in the English and American courts issued yearly is not less than 70,000. Add to these the yearly volumes of statute law and treatises and it is obviously only a problem of arithmetic to discover the time when the walls even of our public libraries will no longer afford space for the load, and when some means must be adopted to compress or abridge the contents of these thousands of volumes. The rapid accumulation of case-law may be somewhat checked by a wise discretion on the part of the reporters. In many of our American reports, if the irrelevant matter were stricken out, arguments abridged, and repetitions expunged, the size of the volumes would be reduced more than one-third; while others are prepared with a discrimination that is commendable. Just what and how reporters should report, may be difficult to state. If, however, they would follow more closely the quaint counsel of Sidney Smith, perhaps there would be fewer and better reports. His advice was, "to think upon Noah and the ark, and be brief. The ark should constantly remind him of the little time there is left for reading; and he should learn as they did in the ark to crowd a great deal of matter into a very little space." A writer has well said that "it is as true in law literature, in fact in all literature, as it is in finance, that much paper and poverty may co-exist." Each State should own the copyright in its judicial reports, and prevent any monopoly in their publication. The people should be supplied with the decisions of the courts at reasonable rates. The prices of the current volumes of the American reports vary from \$1.10 to \$10 a volume. While the reports of the New York Court of Appeals are sold at the former, those of Louisiana sell at the latter rate. The Ohio State reports are sold at \$2.50, those of Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Indiana at \$4.50; the reports of the United States courts and of the several States, (other than those named,) sell at prices ranging from \$4.50 to \$8 a volume. The whole American bar is interested in the question of what makes this difference. It is one, however, that has been very clearly answered by Mr. W. S. Scarborough, of Cincinnati, in the following words:

In Ohio, the reporter is a salaried officer, and hence the reports are the property of the State, and are copyrighted, though in the name of the reporter, in favor of the State. The same is true of the reporter and the reports of the Court of Appeals of the State of New York. Those reports are, in terms, entered for copyright "in trust for

the benefit of the people of the State." In the highest courts of the other States, and in the Supreme Court of the United States, the reporter has either no salary or one admitted to be insufficient, and, under whatever limitations the legislature may choose to subject him, he gets his pay out of the reports. In all cases, before publication, he obtains a copyright in favor either of himself or his publisher. He never electrotypes or stereotypes, and is favorable to small editions. He knows that a certain, though limited, number of volumes will sell quickly, almost irrespective of price, and he governs himself accordingly. Quite a portion of his edition is taken under some act or joint resolution, possibly of his own devising, at enormous rates, for the supply of State and Government officials. Most of the copies so distributed, if not sold directly or indirectly to the profession by the recipients, are sure to be wasted and speedily to disappear; and in a few years the reports are out of print, and the reporter is at length induced, with apparent reluctance, and upon the payment to him of a considerable bonus, to get out another edition.

A public law library may be defined as one which is accessible, either without restriction, or upon conditions with which all can easily comply, to every person who wishes to use it for its appropriate purposes. Under this definition the public law libraries of the United States may be divided into those of the State, county, association, and school. It may be proper to add, however, that besides the libraries included in the foregoing classification, there are many of a quasi public character, in the possession of the United States district courts and several State courts and judges, which are maintained at the public charge and for public uses, but are accessible only to their immediate custodians.

STATE LIBRARIES.

Each State in the Union has a public library, located at the seat of government, maintained at the public charge and primarily for the use of members of the legislature, State officers, the courts and the bar. In most of the States, the collection of law books forms a department of the State library; in a few cases, however, the law books are contained in a separate library, called the Supreme Court Library. These libraries, by reason of their situation and public maintenance, have demands made upon them that others do not have. The controlling purpose of these libraries should be to obtain a collection of such books as may directly assist the legislature, State officers, and the courts to an intelligent discharge of their public trusts. They should be sufficiently full to enable the bench and the bar to verify all the authorities cited in the reports and treatises, and furnish the means of tracing the progress of jurisprudence. In short, they should be as complete as it is possible to make them.

The reports and statutes of the State in which they are situated should doubtless be among the earliest purchases. Following these, the reports of the United States courts should be obtained. There is some difference of opinion as to whether the reports of the several States, or the reports of the courts of England and Ireland, should rank next in order of purchase. If, however, the decision is to turn upon the measure of use of the volumes, preference must be given to the latter. The Scotch

and Canadian reports are also needed to complete this most essential department. The principal law magazines and treatises in American and English law, the best editions of the Roman or civil law, together with the most celebrated commentaries thereon, and a selection of the leading works relating to the commercial law of continental Europe, should be found upon the shelves of these libraries. The statutes of the United States and of the several States, and of Great Britain, are also highly important. State papers constitute a most valuable acquisition to these libraries. Under this head may be comprised the legislative journals and documents published by the State and United States governments, congressional debates, the debates of constitutional conventions, and the proceedings of other important political bodies, including the parliamentary debates, journals, and documents of Great Britain and Canada. The state papers of the State and United States governments and Canada, form a collection of over 6,000 volumes, and those of Great Britain, 2,500 volumes. These publications are directly useful, and many of them quite necessary to economical and enlightened legislation, and a proper administration of the government. The recorded investigations and experience of the past, if accessible, supersede the necessity of re-investigation and suggest important lessons for the guidance of the legislator of the present day.

Pains should be taken to collect the ephemera of jurisprudence. Among these may be mentioned civil and criminal trials, reviews of cases, arguments, opinions, essays upon law reform, and tracts upon a variety of subjects relating to the literature of the law.

With reference to completeness, several of the State libraries already take high rank. In the department of reports, the libraries of New York, California, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Iowa are undoubtedly the most complete, while the largest collections of statute law and State papers exist in those of Massachusetts, Vermont, and New York. The matter of supplying deficiencies in reports and statutes has engaged the attention of several of the States under special grants therefore, as follows; Kansas, 1871 and 1872, \$5,000; Indiana, 1871, \$6,500; Michigan, 1873, \$5,000; New York, 1874, \$1,500; Rhode Island, 1875, \$1,500; Wisconsin, 1875, \$3,500; California paid, in coin, the sum of \$14,500 for law books in 1869; and Iowa completed the English, Irish, and Scotch reports in 1871 and 1872, at a cost of several thousand dollars. The States of Maryland, Minnesota, Ohio, and Pennsylvania are also engaged in like efforts, though under more limited grants. The tendency among the States at the present time is to increase the yearly grant to their respective libraries. It is believed that this tendency exists in the case of every State except the State of Tennessee, which, by a recent act, has reduced the yearly grant to her library from \$2,500 to \$500.

Books are received into the State libraries from three sources, namely, (1) by purchase, (2) by donation, and (3) by exchange. In respect to the

latter source, these libraries enjoy an advantage over all others. The system of inter-State exchanges is established upon a most reliable basis, viz, that of the publications of the States themselves; and these exchanges have never been more regular and complete than at the present time. From this source the State library is supplied with the reports, statutes, and state papers of each of the several States and of Canada, and with the statutes and state papers of the United States; and, in return, furnishes these governments, for their libraries, with the like publications of its own government. Each State library receives about 450 volumes yearly from this source.

In order, however, that libraries may reap full benefits from this system, great vigilance must be exercised by those in charge. Upon this point the remarks of Mr. White, State librarian of Massachusetts, in his report for 1873, are most pertinent. He says:

As our States and Territories multiply, and as practiced officials are, through political changes, often superseded in office by inexperienced substitutes, not knowing or not regarding their duty in this respect, it requires constant watchfulness and frequent correspondence to prevent our series of State publications from failing of completeness. The deficiency becomes almost hopeless, if such publications are not obtained soon after issued, as the supply becoming soon exhausted by a free distribution, the volumes needed to keep sets complete cannot be furnished without difficulty.

Too much stress cannot be laid upon the importance of securing the law reports at an early day after their publication. Delay in purchasing not only increases the difficulty of obtaining them, but their price almost invariably advances with time; indeed, as a general rule, the best time to purchase a volume of reports, new or old, so far as price is concerned, is the present, and, if possible, before there has been such a lapse of time as would compel an order to be answered by the phrase "out of print." They belong to a class of books whose purchase cannot be long delayed and the character of the library sustained. The courts and the profession look for every volume of reports at the earliest day after its publication. New treatises and new editions of old ones that are standard in their character are also imperatively demanded. There can be no delay, for every new decision is of immediate application. To this demand, entirely reasonable, the authorities of every library should respond to the extent of their power.

COUNTY LIBRARIES.

In nearly all, if not all the States, provision is made by law for the distribution of the reports, statutes, and state papers of the State to each of the counties therein, which, together with such books as are purchased by means of small grants from the county treasury, by order of the board of supervisors or of the county court, form what may be called a county law library, of which the county clerk is the custodian. This library is at the county seat, and exists for the use of county officers and the courts. These libraries cannot be expected to have a complete set of English and American reports and statutes, nor

any very considerable number of text books. A complete set of the reports, statutes, and state papers of the State in which they are situated, with a few volumes of such treatises as are ordinarily used *à nisi prius*, will sufficiently meet the purposes of their establishment. To this extent these libraries should aim to be complete, and in some of the States they have reached this standard.¹

LAW ASSOCIATION LIBRARIES.

By reason of the rapid multiplication of law books, public law libraries have become a necessity. For the purpose of establishing and maintaining such libraries, associations have been formed in many cities. Returns have been received from about thirty of these libraries, showing collections ranging from a few hundred to 20,000 volumes each. They are strictly reference libraries, with few exceptions, and are free to members of their respective associations, and also by courtesy to the bench. So far as the bench and the bar are concerned, the object of these libraries, especially in the larger cities, is identical with that of the State libraries, and the same classes of books should be found upon their shelves, with the exception of State papers and session laws. The general statutes and codes of the several States, however, are important and should be secured.

Several of these libraries are quite complete in their collections of reports and treatises. Among others the following may be mentioned as possessing very full collections: Library of the New York Law Institute, Social Law Library of Boston, Library of the Law Association of St. Louis, Library of the Law Association of Philadelphia, Cincinnati Law Library, Library of the Baltimore Bar, and the Library of the Bar Association of the City of New York. It is believed that it would be difficult to find a citation illustrative of the common law in any English or American law book which any one of the libraries named could not furnish the means of verifying.

¹ In Massachusetts, county law libraries, to be accessible and free to all the inhabitants of the several counties, were created by the act of March, 1842, which constituted the counselors and attorneys of each county a corporation for the purpose of holding and managing said libraries under the general direction of the justices of the court of common pleas. By act of 1863, amendatory of act of 1859, the county commissioners of the several counties are required to grant for the county library the entire amount received from clerk's fees, provided the same does not exceed \$400 a year; if the fees exceed that sum one-fourth of the surplus is to be so allotted, but the whole grant shall not exceed \$1,000 a year, except in the discretion of the commissioners, who may make additional grants in accordance with the act of 1859. The law does not apply to the county of Suffolk.

Imperfect reports from a few States of this class of libraries show that seventy-four of the libraries contained 66,600 volumes, ranging from 200 to 4,000 volumes, and making an average of 900 volumes each. In Illinois, according to the report of the superintendent of public instruction for 1870, there were nearly 19,000 volumes in the court libraries.—EDITORS.

LIBRARIES OF LAW SCHOOLS.

Of thirty-eight law schools in the United States, twenty-one are in the possession of libraries ranging from 300 to 15,000 volumes each. The largest and most important library under this head is that of the Law School of Harvard University, which was begun by the purchase of the valuable collection of Mr. Justice Story, and has received from time to time large accessions from private contributors. Perhaps no library in this country has such a rich collection of works on early Roman law and the commercial law of continental Europe as this.

Next in size and completeness is the library of the Law School of Yale College, which numbers 8,000 volumes. This library contains full sets of American, English, and Irish reports, and many valuable works in jurisprudence and international law.

While it would be well for these libraries to have a complete set of the English and American reports, very few of the schools can afford the expense of procuring and maintaining a library upon so broad a foundation. Doubtless their object will be fairly met, if they contain the reports of the State in which they are situated, those of the Supreme Court of the United States, and a selection of the principal treatises upon American and English law.

A review of the catalogues of the law libraries of those countries which have adopted the common law, shows that no one is so rich in collections of books that appertain strictly to the law as our own. While the English libraries have, perhaps, more books relating to the early Roman law, and more of the earlier treatises upon the common law than the American, yet, in the department of reports, the American libraries far exceed the English. A complete series of the English, Irish, and Scotch reports may, indeed, be found upon the shelves of several, if not all, of the public law libraries of England; but not one, not even the British Museum, has a complete set of the American reports. In this country, however, as has been shown, several libraries, State and association, have complete sets of the English, Irish, Scotch, and American reports, numbering more than 4,000 volumes. Again, the English libraries have comparatively few of the American treatises, and are very meagre in American statute law, while the American libraries have very full collections in these departments, and all of the principal English treatises, together with a complete collection of English statutes.

Some of the English libraries have been centuries in accumulating their treasures. The library of Lincoln's Inn, of London, is the oldest library in the metropolis, and dates its beginning from the year 1497; that of the Middle Temple was founded in 1641, and the library of the Faculty of Advocates in Edinburgh was established in 1680. Our American law libraries are a product of the present century. Very few have had an existence of over fifty years.

The enterprise that has characterized our national growth has been in

no department more manifest than in that of our libraries. Public treasure, as well as private munificence, has contributed to make them what they are. While a lack of means is the obstacle universally encountered by those who have the growth of libraries in charge, still there is such a general sense of their value, on the part both of the authorities and of the profession, as cannot fail to insure their progress.

Principal law libraries in the United States, not including those of the General Government.

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
Alabama..... Mobile.....	Law Association.....	1869	3,000
California..... Sacramento.....	Supreme Court.....	1868	5,600
..... San Francisco.....	Law Association.....		12,500
Connecticut..... New Haven.....	Law School of Yale College.....	1845	8,000
Illinois..... Bloomington.....	Law Department Illinois Wesleyan University.....	1874	2,000
..... Chicago.....	Chicago Law Institute.....	1857	7,000
..... Jacksonville.....	Morgan County.....	1874	2,500
..... Mount Vernon.....	Supreme Court, southern grand division.....		3,500
..... Ottawa.....	Supreme Court, northern grand division.....	1849	4,500
..... Springfield.....	Supreme Court, central grand division.....	1837	5,500
Kansas..... Leavenworth.....	Law Association.....	1866	2,200
Kentucky..... Lexington.....	Law College, Kentucky University.....	1865	2,201
..... Louisville.....	Louisville Bar.....	1850	4,000
Louisiana..... New Orleans.....	Law Association.....	1855	4,500
Maine..... Alfred.....	York County Bar Association.....		4,000
Maryland..... Baltimore.....	Baltimore Bar.....	1840	7,000
Massachusetts..... Boston.....	Social Law Library.....	1804	13,000
..... Cambridge.....	Harvard University Law School.....	1817	15,000
..... Middlesex.....	Middlesex County.....	1815	2,430
..... Pittsfield.....	Berkshire Law Association.....	1842	2,000
..... Salem.....	Essex County.....	1856	3,300
..... Worcester.....	Worcester County Law Association.....		3,000
Michigan..... Ann Arbor.....	University of Michigan, Law Department.....	1858	3,000
..... Detroit.....	Detroit Bar.....	1853	3,544
Missouri..... Kansas City.....	Bar Association.....	1871	3,000
..... St. Joseph.....	Bar Association.....	1864	2,000
..... St. Louis.....	Bar Association.....	1838	8,000
..... St. Louis.....	St. Louis Law School.....	1872	3,000
New York..... Albany.....	Attorney General's Office.....	1850	2,600
..... Albany.....	Court of Appeals.....	1849	2,000
..... Belmont.....	Allegany County.....	1806	2,500
..... Brooklyn.....	Bar Association.....	1850	5,325
..... Buffalo.....	Supreme Court, eighth judicial district.....	1863	5,250
..... Clinton.....	Hamilton College Law School.....	1864	5,000
..... Monticello.....	Sullivan County.....	1809	2,156
..... New York.....	Bar Association.....	1870	9,077
..... New York.....	Columbia College Law School.....	1860	4,500
..... New York.....	Law Institute.....	1828	20,000
..... New York.....	Supreme Court, first department, first judicial district.....	1852	2,000
..... Rochester.....	Court of Appeals.....	1849	9,000

Principal law libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
New York Schenectady	Fourth judicial district.....	1866	2,500
..... Syracuse.....	Court of Appeals.....	1849	8,500
Ohio Cincinnati	Bar Association	1847	6,329
..... Cleveland.....	Ohio State and Union Law College	1856	3,000
Pennsylvania Harrisburgh.....	Dauphin County	1865	2,191
..... Lancaster.....	Law Association	1854	4,700
..... Philadelphia.....	Law Association	1802	8,500
..... Pottsville.....	Schuylkill County.....	1861	2,000
Rhode Island Providence	State Law Library	1868	5,000
Texas..... Tyler	Supreme Court.....	1853	3,000

CHAPTER VI.

MEDICAL LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

BY J. S. BILLINGS,
Assistant Surgeon United States Army.

EXTENT OF MEDICAL LITERATURE—SEVERAL IMPORTANT COLLECTIONS—CATALOGUING AND INDEXING—MEDICAL PERIODICAL LITERATURE—THESES AND INAUGURAL ADDRESSES—FORMING A MEDICAL LIBRARY—ARRANGEMENT OF PAMPHLETS—NECESSARY WORKS OF REFERENCE.

It is proposed in the following sketch to give some account of the resources available to the medical scholar and writer in the United States in the way of libraries which have been formed with reference to his special wants, and to make some remarks on the formation and care of such collections.

Comparatively few persons have any idea of the amount of medical literature in existence, or of its proper use and true value, and the result is that the same ground is traversed over and over again. Cases are reported as unique and inexplicable which, when compared with accounts of others buried in obscure periodicals or collections of observations, fall into their proper place and both receive and give explanation. Old theories and hypotheses, evolved from the depths of the inner consciousness of men too zealous or too indolent to undergo the labor of examining the works of their predecessors, re-appear, and are re-exploded with the regular periodicity of organic life; and even when literary research is attempted, it is too often either for controversial purposes, to serve the ends of prejudiced criticism, or to support a charge of plagiarism, or else for the purpose of obtaining a goodly array of foot-notes, which shall imply that the subject is exhausted, and give a flavor of erudition to the work. This state of things is by no means peculiar to medicine, but its literature is certainly an excellent illustration of the maxim "The thing which has been is that which shall be, and there is no new thing under the sun."

The record of the researches, experiences, and speculations relating to medical science during the last four hundred years is contained in between two and three hundred thousand volumes and pamphlets; and while the immense majority of these have little or nothing of what we call "practical value," yet there is no one of them which would not be called for by some inquirer if he knew of its existence.

Hence, it is desirable, in this branch of literature, as in others, that in each country there should be at least one collection embracing every-

thing that is too costly, too ephemeral, or of too little interest to be obtained and preserved in private libraries.

When the great work of Mr. Caxton, the *History of Human Error*, is written, the medical section will be among the most instructive and important, and also that for which it will be most difficult to obtain the data.

There are a number of valuable private medical libraries in this country of from four to ten thousand volumes each. Having been collected for the most part with reference to some special subject or department, they are the more valuable on that account. The majority of the medical schools also have libraries of greater or less value to the student.

The collections relating to medicine and the cognate sciences, which are available to the public and are of sufficient interest to require notice in this connection, are those of Boston, Philadelphia, New York, Cincinnati, and Washington. No one of these indeed approaches completeness, but each supplements the other to such an extent that it seldom happens that bibliographical inquiries cannot be answered by referring to them in succession.

MEDICAL LIBRARIES IN BOSTON.

The principal medical collection in Boston is that of the Boston Public Library, which now comprises about 11,000 volumes, for the most part standard works and periodicals, the latter containing files of the principal American and foreign publications. There is no separate printed catalogue of the medical section nor of any of the medical libraries of Boston, which fact much impairs their practical usefulness.

The Boston Athenæum has about 5,000 volumes of medical works. The Boston Society for Medical Improvement has 1,000 volumes of bound periodicals. The Treadwell Medical Library at the Massachusetts General Hospital contains about 3,542 volumes. Harvard University Library, including the library of the medical school, has between 5,000 and 6,000 volumes of medicine, including some of much rarity and value.

A collection which gives promise of much usefulness is that of the Boston Medical Library Association, which, although only about a year old, already contains about 3,000 volumes and receives the most important medical periodicals.

If the resources of Boston and vicinity in the way of medical literature available to the student could be shown by a good catalogue indicating where each of the several works may be found, the practical working value of the collections would be greatly enhanced. The difficulties in the way of accomplishing such a desirable result, although great, do not appear to be at all insuperable, and might be readily overcome by the conjoint action of the medical societies and of the libraries interested. The same remark will apply to the medical collections of New York and Philadelphia.

¹ For statistics of the principal libraries of medical schools and societies, see table at the end of this article.—EDITORS.

MEDICAL LIBRARIES IN NEW YORK.

The library of the New York Hospital is the oldest and largest collection in the city, and now contains about 10,000 volumes. It is well housed in a building which although not fire proof is comparatively so. The books are conveniently arranged, and there is room for twice the present number. It receives about 100 current periodicals, but with this exception does not contain much recent literature. An alphabetical catalogue of authors was published in 1845; three supplementary catalogues have since been printed, and a fourth is now in the press. The one published in 1865 is a list of the donation of Dr. John Watson, consisting of 481 volumes of rare and valuable books. This library is for consultation and reference only, as no books are loaned, and is open daily, except Sunday, from 9 a. m. to 10 p. m.

The collection of the New York Medical Library and Journal Association now contains about 3,500 volumes, and is mainly valuable for its collection of periodical literature. It receives about 95 current journals. No catalogue of this collection has been printed.

The Mott Memorial Library is free and numbers 4,700 volumes.¹

The Academy of Medicine of New York City has recently taken steps to purchase a building, with the intention of forming a library which shall meet the requirements of so important a medical centre as New York, and valuable aid to this end from private collections is promised, notably from the library of Dr. S. S. Purple, which is remarkably complete in American medical periodicals and in early American medical literature. A large, well appointed, and well sustained medical library is much needed in the city of New York, and it is to be hoped that the effort referred to will be crowned with success. The library at present numbers 3,000 volumes.²

MEDICAL LIBRARIES IN PHILADELPHIA.

The medical libraries of Philadelphia are large and valuable, and an

¹ This library was founded by the widow of the eminent surgeon, Valentine Mott, M. D., and is free for consultation and study to medical students and members of the profession. Additions to the collection are made annually by Mrs. Mott and her son; the latter manages its affairs. It has no permanent fund for its increase.—EDITORS.

² The Medico-Legal Society of New York, organized in November, 1872, began in 1873 the formation of a special library. The following is taken from a circular published by the president of the society in October, 1875:

“The Medico-Legal Society of New York has voluntarily assumed the labor of organizing and maintaining a complete library of all accessible works upon medical jurisprudence—especially in the English, French, and German tongues.

“There is not at the present time any notable collection of such works in the United States. The great law libraries in the city and State of New York, and indeed in the United States, have only a few standard works of this character, and there is no reason to suppose any change is likely to occur presently in this regard. The medical libraries of the nation are nearly as poor as are the law libraries in works upon medical jurisprudence.

“The society, by a general resolution unanimously adopted, voluntarily assumed the

interesting account of their history and condition is given by Dr. Richard Dunglison.¹

The library of the College of Physicians has received large additions within the last few years, and is now the most valuable working collection in the country, with the exception of that in Washington. It numbers more than 19,000 volumes, receives about 80 current journals, and is rich in the early medical literature of this country. It is a reference and consultation library to the public, and loans books to the members of the college. It is much to be regretted that it has no printed catalogue nor a catalogue of subjects in any form. It has about 5,000 volumes of medical journals.

The Library of the Pennsylvania Hospital, numbering 12,500 volumes, is the oldest medical collection in this country, having been begun in 1763. The last printed catalogue, issued in 1857, is a classed catalogue with an index of authors, on the plan of the catalogue of the Library of the Medical Society of Edinburgh, and is a valuable work for reference, which should be in every public medical library. A supplement to it was issued in 1867.

According to Dr. Dunglison, there is a remarkable absence of duplication between this collection and that of the College of Physicians, and together they well represent the early medical literature of this country, especially of Philadelphia imprints.

Since the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania has occupied its new buildings in West Philadelphia, a valuable foundation for a medical library, consisting of about 3,000 volumes, has been presented to it by Dr. Alfred Stillé, provost of the university.²

MEDICAL LIBRARIES IN CINCINNATI.

In Cincinnati there is a small but valuable collection of medical books at the City Hospital. The Mussey Medical and Scientific Library con-

obligation on the part of each of its members, of contributing one volume per annum to this library. A membership, which has grown from a small list to upwards of four hundred in three years, and which bids fair to be the strongest, numerically, of any of the kindred societies, makes this means alone likely, in time, to furnish a collection of great value. Liberal contributions of money have also been made by individual members, which have been invested in volumes, obtained by correspondence with all the dealers and most of the librarians of such works throughout the world.

"A catalogue of the names of all works ever published on these subjects is in course of preparation by members of the society, and is now far advanced towards completion."

The annual reports of the society show that up to November, 1875, the contributions to the library had been 390 bound volumes, 121 pamphlets, besides \$498 for the purchase of books.—EDITORS.

¹Philadelphia Medical Times. Reprinted, 46 pp. 8°. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott & Co., 1871.

²This library is thus characterized by the generous donor:

"The collection comprises upwards of 3,000 volumes, including a considerable number of pamphlets. The bulk of the library consists of American, English, French, and German periodicals. The other works are in English, French, and German, and are chiefly medical as distinguished from surgical."—EDITORS.

tains about 4,000 volumes and 2,000 pamphlets, and is at present a special deposit in the Cincinnati Public Library.

MEDICAL LIBRARY IN WASHINGTON.

The Library of the Surgeon-General's Office is deposited in the Army Medical Museum at Washington, but may be considered as the medical section of the Congressional, or National Library, and is managed and catalogued in substantially the same manner as that collection. It now numbers about 40,000 volumes and 40,000 pamphlets, or, to state it in another form, about 70,000 titles. The library is intended to cover the entire field of medical and surgical literature, and is now an excellent foundation for a national medical library that shall be worthy of the name, and put the writers and teachers of this country on an equality with those of Europe so far as accessibility to the literature of the subject is concerned.

It has been formed within the last twelve years, and is of course too young to contain many of the incunabula or the books noted as rare and very rare, which are the delight of the bibliomaniac; nor, indeed, has any special effort been made to obtain such. Yet there are few of the ancient authors whose works it does not possess, although not always in the most desirable editions. It is comparatively full in American, English, French, and German medical literature of the present century, and in works relating to surgery, pathological anatomy, and hygiene. Of the early medical literature of this country, that is, prior to 1800, it has but little. It possesses a few valuable manuscripts, the oldest of which is a fine copy of the *Lilium Medicinæ* of Bernard de Gordon, dated 1349.¹

CATALOGUING AND INDEXING.

For the benefit of those who are not familiar with the practical workings of a large library, and who, therefore, do not appreciate the amount

¹There are libraries belonging to several schools in which the Eclectic and Homeopathic theories of medicine are taught, the only one of the former reported being that of Bennett Medical College at Chicago, containing 500 volumes; and the largest of the latter class that of the Hahnemann Medical College at Philadelphia, which numbers 2,000 volumes. The American periodical literature of neither of these schools is extensive. The following statement is from the pen of the dean of the faculty of the Eclectic Medical Institute at Cincinnati, also editor of the *Eclectic Medical Journal*. He thus sketches the history of the library of the institute:

"Beginning in 1845, it was deemed an important object to secure a good medical library of books, both new and old, and as a nucleus of such, a private library was purchased, at a cost of \$1,500. It was a singular collection of books, both old and rare, and yet, with a few exceptions, it was wholly worthless for the uses of the medical student. The antiquary who desired to unearth old theories and crude methods of treatment would have been delighted with it. To this were added, from time to time, works of the present generation until, in 1853, some 3,000 volumes had been collected, when, the library room being required for enlargement of the college halls, the books were stored in a small room, and the college was without a library for five years. In 1858 changes in the building were again made, and the books were dusted, some of them rebound, numbered, and catalogued, and made ready for use. But still the students were not inclined to use them, even with the aid of a nicely carpeted, lighted, and heated reading room, and, after two winters of disuse, the dust was allowed to

of time and labor involved, the following account is given. It will give no information to the skilled librarian, who will see at once many defects in the mode of recording—due in this case to the lack of clerical force.

The working catalogue of this library is a card catalogue of the usual form; that is, each separate work, whether it be a pamphlet of two leaves or a cyclopædia of fifty volumes, is catalogued on a slip of stout paper about 7 by 5 inches, giving under the name of the author the exact title of the work, the place and date of publication and the collation, that is, the number of pages or leaves, the size or form of the book, and the number of plates or tables. These cards are arranged in drawers, according to names of authors in dictionary order, anonymous works forming a separate class.

From these cards was printed the catalogue of authors, which was completed in 1873, and makes two volumes, royal octavo, of about 1,200 pages each, with a supplementary volume containing the anonymous works, reports, periodicals, and transactions. The cards from which this was printed were then distributed according to subjects, the subjects being arranged in dictionary order. This forms the subject catalogue. As new books were added a second card catalogue was carried on for them, which is known as the supplementary catalogue.

The subject catalogue above referred to has been very greatly extended by a process of indexing original papers in medical periodicals and transactions. The preparation of this index was begun January 1, 1874, since which date every number of current foreign medical journals and transactions has been indexed as soon as received. When a number of the *London Lancet*, for instance, is received, the librarian indicates in it by a slight pencil check the articles which should be indexed. The journal is then handed to a clerk who indexes each article checked upon one of the catalogue cards. The top line is left blank for the subject. Next is given the name of the author, the title of the article, literally transcribed, or if there be no title, one is made for it, and

accumulate on the books, and they rested in peace until the fire of 1870, when they were fortunately consumed.

"While thus somewhat unfortunate in our general library, we have to record marked benefit from a collection of books of a different character. In a medical college there are often spare moments between lectures that students might improve, if books were at hand; and quite frequently study would be much facilitated if reference could be made to a standard authority, even for a moment. Often some important fact will have escaped the learner's mind, which, could he recall it, would make an entire subject plain and enable him to meet a coming examination. A moment's reference to an authority between lectures is sufficient, while without it there might be complete failure. Frequently an entire train of thought is arrested by the want of a single fact which is an initial point; the struggle of the mind to recall this fact is frequently sufficient to incapacitate it for the day.

"A reading room furnished with several sets of the latest text books for reference was provided, and with most satisfactory results. The books were in constant use.

"I believe that these working libraries are to be commended in all higher schools."—
EDITORS.

finally the abbreviated title of the journal, the year, the number of the volume, and the pagination. This mode of indexing is on the plan pursued in the Catalogue of Scientific Papers, 1800-1863, compiled and published in six quarto volumes by the Royal Society of London. The number of the journal, with the cards thus prepared, is returned to the librarian, who indicates in pencil the subject under which each card should be distributed, and the cards go to the subject catalogue. The journal receives a red stamp showing that it has been indexed, is checked off on the register of periodicals received, and goes to the files.

At first only foreign journals were thus indexed, it being known that Dr. J. M. Toner, of Washington, was preparing an index of American journals, which it is his intention to make complete to the year 1876. Upon inquiry, however, the work of Dr. Toner was found to be on a very different plan, as it includes all articles, whether original or copied, while on the other hand the titles of articles are much abbreviated.

It has therefore been thought best to index all journals, American and foreign, beginning with January 1, 1875. At the same time as much as possible is being done to index preceding volumes of important journals and transactions, of which about 1,000 volumes were indexed during the past year. This work will be continued as rapidly as possible. The following statistics show the total number of what may be called regular medical journals which have been established since the first, namely, *Les Nouvelles Découvertes sur toutes les parties de la Médecine*, Paris, 1679, as well as the time and labor which the making of such an index will require:

	Number begun.	Number of volumes published.	Number that did not get beyond the first volume.	Number represented in the library.	Volumes represented in the library.	Current number, January 1, 1875.
British America.....	19	50	6	18	49	6
United States.....	214	1,320	66	209	1,259	53
Mexico.....	6	11	.....	2	10	1
West Indies and South America.....	10	56	.....	7	19	1
Belgium.....	29	343	4	10	309	5
France and Algeria.....	193	2,684	11	91	1,846	58
Germany and Austria.....	386	3,280	95	208	2,504	47
Great Britain.....	112	1,327	14	80	1,129	23
Greece.....	2	13	.....	.....	.....	.....
Holland.....	30	200	5	11	97	2
Italy.....	65	671	9	31	527	41
Japan.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1
Russia.....	12	168	2	8	87	2
Spain and Portugal.....	31	191	1	8	15	6
Sweden, Norway, and Denmark.....	20	229	3	19	260	6
Switzerland.....	16	114	2	10	84	1
Syria.....	1	1	.....	1	1	.....
Turkey.....	1	18	.....	1	18	1
Total.....	1,147	10,736	218	714	8,214	254

From this table it will be seen that the library now contains about 75 per cent. of all that has been published in medical journals. It would not probably be desirable to extend an index of these farther back than 1800, as the works of Ploucquet and Reuss fairly cover all medical periodical literature of any importance prior to that date. A few of the journals will be very difficult, if not impossible, to obtain; but these will be for the most part of little practical importance. Several medical officers of the Army, whose stations made it possible to send sets of journals to them without too much inconvenience, have assisted in the work, and if this aid can be continued, it is hoped that the index will be completed in about two years. There is little doubt that it will then be printed, and it will form a valuable contribution to medical bibliography.

Such an index is proposed in the preface to the *Catalogue Raisonné* of the Medical Society of Edinburgh, published in 1836, but Professor MacLagan states that nothing has been done in this direction.¹

The important part of a medical library, that which will give it character and value, and for deficiency in which nothing can compensate, is its file of medical journals and transactions. The difficulty of obtaining and preserving these is in proportion to the importance of the matter. The majority of them are essentially ephemeral in character; small editions are published; they are rarely preserved with care, and even when attempts are made to preserve them by binding, it is often, and indeed usually, without sufficient attention to the collation, so that in examining files of old journals it will be found that at least one-half lack a leaf, a signature, or a number. This fact causes much trouble and disappointment to the librarian, and must always be kept in view in the collection of this class of literature. In the attempt to make a complete collection of American medical journals for this library, it has been repeatedly found that what purported to be the volume or number wanting to complete a file was defective. It is probable that there is not a complete collection in existence at any one point, although there are two public and at least three private collections in this country which are very full, those of the library of the Surgeon-General's Office; of the College of Physicians, of Philadelphia; of Dr. Toner, of Washington; of Dr. Hays, of Philadelphia, and of Dr. Purple, of New York.

The rarest American medical journals are probably some of those printed in the West and South; for instance, the *Ohio Medical Repository* (1826-'27) and the *Confederate States Medical and Surgical Journal* (1864-'65).

Another class of medical literature which is important to the librarian, and the value of which is usually underestimated, consists of medical theses and inaugural dissertations. To obtain complete series of these is even more difficult than to get journals, for the reason that they are more ephemeral, and because it is scarcely possible to ascertain what

¹Edinburgh Medical Journal, January, 1873, p. 585.

have been published, or when the series may be considered complete. For a few schools, lists have been published of the theses presented by their graduates, such as Paris and Edinburgh, but even for Edinburgh, the only catalogue of the theses which the writer has been able to obtain, does not show when the regular printing of all theses ceased. Calisen has been led into error in this way in his otherwise very complete Bibliographical Lexicon, in which he gives the titles of many theses which were never printed, notably of the Universities of Pennsylvania and Transylvania. The value of these theses is fourfold. As material for the history of medicine they may be taken to represent the theories and teaching of the school; they often contain reports of cases, or accounts of investigations made by the student under the direction of a professor, which are of much value, and they are necessary to medical biography, the more so as in most of the German universities a sketch of the life of the candidate is appended to the thesis. In addition to this, prior to the era of medical journalism, it was the custom for the president or one of the professors to add an introduction of ten or twelve pages to the dissertation, treating on some subject usually having no direct relation to the thesis, and forming the sort of paper which would now be sent to a medical journal. The number of these theses in existence is very great; there are in the Library of the Surgeon-General's Office about 40,000.

A few words of advice to those who may be desirous of forming a public medical library in connection with a medical school may be of some use; at all events, they are the result of practical experience. The first thing is to obtain works of medical bibliography, and a list of a few which will be found the most useful is appended. In addition to these it will be necessary to make arrangements to obtain regularly as published the catalogues of medical books issued or furnished by the following booksellers:

In Boston, Schœnhof & Möller, James Campbell; in New York City, Wm. Wood & Co., L. W. Schmidt, B. Westermann & Co., E. Steiger, Stecher & Wolff, F. W. Christern; in Philadelphia, H. C. Lea, Lindsay & Blakiston.

The next thing is to take steps to obtain the current medical periodicals as completely as possible, and also the current ephemeral pamphlets, such as reports of hospitals and asylums, boards of health and health officers, transactions of medical societies, addresses, etc. These things, as a rule, cannot be purchased, and while they may usually be had for the asking at the time of their publication, it will be found very difficult, if not impossible, to get them after a few years, or it may be only a few months, have elapsed.

With regard to the purchase of books, so much depends on the amount of funds available that no general advice can be given. The majority of large works, of which there is little danger that the supply will be exhausted for several years, should not as a rule be purchased at the time

of their publication, unless they are wanted for immediate use. In a year or two they can be obtained at a much reduced price. It will often be good economy to buy a lot of books in bulk, even although a number of duplicates be thus obtained, and this is especially the case at the commencement of the formation of a collection. On a small scale the same rule applies to the purchase of bound volumes of pamphlets. All duplicates should be preserved for purposes of exchange. It may seem hardly worth the trouble to preserve what most physicians would throw at once into the waste-basket, but unless this is done the library will never be a success. There need be no special haste about the disposal of duplicates, as they increase in value with age.

PAMPHLETS.

The pamphlets in the Library of the Surgeon-General's Office have been disposed of in three ways: First, there are 760 volumes of bound pamphlets, mostly purchased in that condition, which are for the most part classified according to subjects; these volumes are numbered consecutively. Second, about 2,000 pamphlets are bound in separate volumes. These are numbered as single volumes, and include those which are considered rare or especially valuable. The remainder of the pamphlets, including the majority of the inaugural dissertations of the German universities, are kept in file-boxes. These boxes are made of walnut, and the pamphlets stand in them with their title-pages looking toward the back of the shelf, the boxes being of widths suitable for octavos, quartos, etc. The box has no top, and the rear end slides in and out, and can be fixed at any point. Each box will hold about 100 pamphlets.

The boxes are arranged on shelves suited to their height, thus preventing the admission of dust. The front of the box has a ring, by which it can be pulled out, and presents an ample surface for labeling its contents. By loosening the rear end, which can be done by a touch, and withdrawing it, the title of the work is before the examiner, and a pamphlet can be added or withdrawn without disturbing the others. When a pamphlet is required for use it is bound temporarily in stout covers, the backs of which are pressed together by a strong spring. These covers have an enameled card on the side, on which is written in pencil the title of the pamphlet within. This can be readily erased to make room for the next.

The theses of the schools of Paris, Montpellier, and Strasbourg are bound in volumes, following the usual arrangement for those schools.

With regard to binding, it is believed that the advice of the Librarian of Congress is the best that can be given: "Bind in half-turkey, and in most cases let the color be a bright red." Binding in calf should not be used, except to match what has already been so bound. The binding in of covers and advertisements is an important point, and gives increased value to a volume so bound; indeed, it is sometimes impossible to collate serial publications without the assistance of the covers.

Following is a list of works which will be found especially useful for reference in medical bibliographical work, and which should be in every medical library. For additional titles consult Pauly, *infra*, pp. 1 to 15.

- ALLIBONE, S. A. A critical dictionary of English literature and British and American authors. 3 v. Roy. 8°. Phila., 1863-71.
- ATKINSON, J. Medical bibliography. 8°. London, 1834.
- BRUNET, J. C. Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres. 5me éd. 6 v. Roy. 8°. Paris, 1860-65.
- CALLISEN, A. C. P. Medicinisches Schriftsteller-Lexicon der jetzt lebenden Ärzte, Wundärzte, Geburtshelfer, Apotheker, und Naturforscher aller gebildeten Völker. 33 v. 8°. Copenhagen, 1830-45.
- HALLER, A. v. Bibliotheca anatomica. 2 v. 4°. Tiguri, 1774-77.
- Bibliotheca chirurgica. 2 v. 4°. Bernæ, 1774-75.
- Bibliotheca medicinæ practicæ. 4 v. 4°. Basiliæ et Bernæ, 1776-88.
- PAULY, A. Bibliographie des sciences médicales. 8°. Paris, 1872-74.
- PLoucquet, G. G. Literatara medica digesta; sive, Repertorium medicinæ practicæ, chirurgicæ atque rei obstetricæ. 4 v. 4°. Tubingæ, 1808-9.
- ROY, C. H. a. Catalogus bibliothecæ medicæ. 5 v. 8°. Amst., 1830.
- WATT, R. Bibliotheca Britannica; or a general index to British and foreign literature. 4 v. 4°. Edinburgh, 1824.
- CATALOGUE raisonné of the Medical Library of the Pennsylvania Hospital, by Emil Fischer. xxvi, 750 pp. 8°. Philadelphia, 1857.
- CATALOGUE of the library of the New York Hospital, arranged alphabetically and analytically. 194 pp. 8°. New York, 1845. [With supplements to the same published in 1861, 1865, and 1867.]
- CATALOGUE of the library of the Surgeon-General's Office, United States Army, with an alphabetical index of subjects. 2 p. l., 454 pp. Roy. 8°. Washington, D. C., 1872.
- CATALOGUE of the library of the Surgeon-General's Office, United States Army. 13 v. Roy. 8°. Washington, 1873-74.
- CLASSÉD catalogue of the library of the Royal College of Surgeons of London. lxii, 1171 pp. 8°. London, 1843.
- CATALOGUE of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society of London. vii, 762 pp. 8°. London, 1856.
- INDEX to the above. vii, 293 pp. 8°. London, 1860.
- BIBLIOTHÈQUE impériale, département des imprimés. Catalogue des sciences médicales. Vols. 1 and 2. iii, 794 pp., 1 l.; 778 pp., 1 l. Imp. 4°. Paris, 1857 and 1873.
- ROZIER, Victor. Essai d'une bibliographie universelle de la médecine, de la chirurgie, et de la pharmacie militaires. 234 pp. 8°. Paris, 1862.
- DICTIONNAIRE des sciences médicales; biographie médicale. [Par A. J. L. Jourdan.] 7 v. 8°. Paris; C. L. F. Panckoucke, 1820-25.

REUSS, J. D. Repertorium commentationum a societatibus litterariis
editarum. Tomes X-XV. Scientia et ars medica et chirurgica. 6 v.
4°. Gottingæ, 1813-'20.

ENGLEMANN, WM. Bibliotheca medico chirurgica et anatomico-physio-
logica. Alphabetisches Verzeichniss der medicinischen . . . Bücher
welche vom Jahre 1750 bis 1847 in Deutschland erschienen sind. 734
pp. 8°. Supplement Heft 1848-'67, 350 pp. 8°. Leipzig, 1848-'68.

CATALOGUE of scientific papers, (1800-1863.) Compiled and published
by the Royal Society of London. 6 v. 4°. London, 1867-'72.

Table of the principal medical libraries in the United States.

[For farther information respecting the following and other medical libraries in the United States
see general table of statistics elsewhere in this report.]

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
Connecticut . . . New Haven . . .	Medical Institution of Yale College	1812	2,200
Dist. of Columbia . . . Washington	Surgeon-General's Office, United States Army	1865	240,000
Georgia Augusta	Medical College of Georgia	1831	5,000
Savannah	Savannah Medical College	1853	4,000
Illinois Chicago	Chicago College of Pharmacy	1859	2,500
Kentucky Lexington	Transylvania Medical College of Kentucky University		5,323
Louisville	University of Louisville, Medical Department	1837	4,000
Louisiana New Orleans	University of Louisiana, Medical Department	1834	2,000
Maine Brunswick	Medical School of Maine	1820	4,000
Massachusetts . . . Boston	Harvard University Medical School	1782	3,550
Boston	Medical Library Association of Boston	1875	2,500
Boston	Treadwell Library, Massachusetts General Hospital	1857	3,542
Salem	Essex South District Medical Society	1805	2,000
Worcester	Worcester District Medical Society	1798	4,000
New York Albany	Albany Medical College	1839	4,800
New York	Academy of Medicine	1846	3,000
New York	Medical Library and Journal Association	1864	3,500
New York	Mott Memorial Free Medical and Surgical Library	1867	4,700
New York	New York Hospital	1795	10,000
Syracuse	College of Physicians and Surgeons	1872	2,000
Utica	New York State Lunatic Asylum	1814	4,358
Ohio Cincinnati	Cincinnati Hospital	1870	2,119
Cincinnati	Medical College of Ohio	1819	5,000
Cleveland	Cleveland Medical College	1843	2,000
Pennsylvania . . . Philadelphia	College of Physicians	1783	18,753
Philadelphia	Hahnemann Medical College	1867	2,000
Philadelphia	Pennsylvania Hospital	1763	12,500
Philadelphia	Philadelphia College of Pharmacy	1821	2,350
Philadelphia	University of Pennsylvania, Medical Department	1765	3,000
Rhode Island Providence	Rhode Island Hospital	1868	2,900

^a The library contains, in addition to the bound volumes, a collection of 40,000 pamphlets relating to medicine and surgery.

CHAPTER VII.

SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

BY PROF. THEODORE GILL, M.D., PH.D.,

Of the Smithsonian Institution.

INTRODUCTION — FACILITIES FOR SCIENTIFIC INVESTIGATION IN THE UNITED STATES —
RECORDS OF PROGRESS — PHYSICS — GENERAL MATHEMATICS — CHEMISTRY — ZOÖL-
OGY — ANATOMY — ANTHROPOLOGY — BOTANY — GEOLOGY.

INTRODUCTION.

In every general library, as a matter of course, are works on science, and usually a section devoted to science or its different subdivisions. Very few, however, have collections that are of much importance; and even in libraries of quite large size (*e. g.*, over 50,000 volumes) the student may apply in vain for many works that are the standard manuals in their departments. The rich literature involved in the publications of learned societies and other scientific periodicals also is almost wholly unrepresented. Even as a rule, judging from personal knowledge and the examination of a large number of catalogues, the scientific works in general libraries are, or at least have been, mostly school books, prepared in many cases by men unrecognized as scientific experts, and often far behind the dates of their title pages in information as to the status of the science. This fault has to some extent been rectified since the publication and popularity of the works of Huxley, Tyndall, Helmholtz, and a few others, but is still in a large degree perceptible. Among those general libraries in which more or less attention has been paid to the selection and acquisition of scientific works may be especially mentioned the Library of Congress at Washington, (with which the Library of the Smithsonian Institution is incorporated,) the Boston Public Library, the Astor Library of New York, and the Peabody Institute of Baltimore.¹ Each of these is, however, deficient in many standard works, and an active investigator who should wish to become acquainted with the literature of any subject would soon be arrested in his researches if obliged to depend on any one of them. The libraries of a few learned societies are, then, the chief sources of information, and to these the student must necessarily resort, if engaged in extensive

¹ These several libraries are especially mentioned because their contents are best known to the writer, and in any case they are pre-eminent in wealth of scientific literature.

bibliographical investigations. But the societies which can afford the requisite facilities are extremely few, and the general libraries just alluded to are far richer than most of the societies devoted to scientific subjects are in their own branches. In fact, there are considerably less than a dozen which demand special notice. The objects of this article may be best subserved by a notice of the libraries of the several cities beginning with and then diverging from Washington.

SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES IN WASHINGTON.

Taken altogether, Washington probably affords almost if not quite as many facilities for the scientific student as does any other city on the continent.

First is the General Library of Congress, which, including the collection of books deposited by the Smithsonian Institution, is the largest in the country, and its efficient and untiring chief has been most assiduous in his endeavors to make it worthy of its position as a national library. It contains now over 300,000 volumes, and at least 60,000 pamphlets.

Next in wealth, and superior to any in its specialty, is the library of the Surgeon-General's Office, which is almost exclusively devoted to works on the different departments of medical art and science and cognate branches, including chemistry. Its completeness may be inferred from the number of books, about 40,000 volumes and 40,000 pamphlets.

Applied science is the specialty of the Patent-Office Library, and the standard works, at least on the various branches of science and their technical applications, are tolerably well represented among the 23,000 volumes on the shelves of the library.

A special astronomical library is possessed by the United States Naval Observatory; it contains about 7,000 volumes, and has been for some years under the direction of Prof. J. E. Nourse.

A library, composed mostly of works on hydrography and geodesy, and related subjects, has been collected at the United States Coast Survey Office; it has about 6,000 volumes.

A collection of works on meteorology and cognate branches has been formed by the Signal-Service Bureau of the War Department, and contains about 2,900 bound volumes and 419 pamphlets.

This, with all these libraries combined, the student of any branch of science may have tolerable facilities in this city for elaborating any given subject and reviewing its history, but there are many lamentable deficiencies. These are probably most evident in the department of natural history. In every branch of this science there are striking desiderata; for instance, the *opus magnum* on mammals—Schreber and Wagner's, and many illustrated works on birds, reptiles, and fishes; in conchology, Küster's edition and continuation of Martini and Chemnitz's Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet and Sowerby's Thesaurus Conchyliorum; and some of the most, and too often the most, indis-

pensable works on the classes of insects, crustaceans, worms, echinoderms, and polyps, as well as a number of classic works on plants, are nowhere to be seen in the city. In fact, many of those works which are true text books for the scientific naturalist cannot be here found, and consequently the student must either suspend his investigations (as several have done) and ultimately, perhaps, give them up in despair altogether, or inflict on the scientific world works whose imperfections redound to the discredit of himself as well as of the science of the country. A few years ago the case was far worse, and no branch of zoölogy, botany, or geology could be prosecuted with thoroughness in the city. Even the means for obtaining some idea of what had been effected for the several branches of science in more favored lands, through the medium of reports on progress, were unavailable, and some of those reports are still wanting in all Washington libraries. No work or paper of magnitude in any department of the natural sciences has been published by a resident of Washington without the aid furnished by libraries outside of the city, and even yet none relating to foreign animals or plants could be prepared without extraneous bibliographical assistance. The discredit necessarily resulting from this state of affairs is mostly chargeable to the too meagre appropriations for library purposes, in which respect there is a remarkable contrast between our Government and the British, as well as other enlightened nations.

SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES IN BALTIMORE.

Baltimore has no general first class library as yet, nor any special one of notable importance. It is, however, the seat of a rapidly growing and well administered library, (that of the Peabody Institute,) containing now about 58,000 volumes, which in proportion to its size is well provided with works in different branches of science and especially on the natural sciences. For this selection it is chiefly indebted to the scientific proclivities and talents of its first and present librarians, Dr. J. C. Morris and Mr. Philip Uhler. In it are to be found some important works which are in none of the libraries of Washington.

SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES IN PHILADELPHIA.

Philadelphia has several well equipped scientific libraries, chief of which are those of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia and of the American Philosophical Society.

The academy's library has about 30,000 volumes and 35,000 pamphlets, chiefly relating to the several branches of natural history. It is unquestionably, as a whole, the most complete library in its special department in the United States, and has very few rivals anywhere. The collection of periodicals is very good — if not quite as good as that belonging to the Smithsonian Institution deposited in the Congressional Library — and all the classes of the several kingdoms of nature are well represented on its shelves. Especially worthy of note are the sections

of ornithology and conchology; these are almost, if not quite, unsurpassed in extent and completeness. The costly illustrated works which have been published in such profusion on those groups, and the rare opuscles and pamphlets, issued from time to time by amateurs and collectors, have been alike obtained. Extremely few works that would be likely to be ever called for are wanting, and it has been claimed that only two conchological publications are lacking. Although this is a rather extravagant claim, every student who has availed himself of the resources of the library will be prepared to admit its surpassing richness.

The library of the American Philosophical Society, although much inferior in completeness to that of the Academy of Natural Sciences, is still good, containing about 20,000 bound volumes and 15,000 pamphlets. Among these are many of rarity and value. Every branch of science is tolerably well represented by the contents of its rooms, but in no department is there a full development of the literature of the subject.

Among other special libraries in Philadelphia, those of the Franklin Institute and the Entomological Society are noteworthy. These, to some extent, supplement those already mentioned, but neither is by any means complete.

SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES IN NEW YORK.

New York is less rich in bibliographical facilities for the scientific student than either Washington or Philadelphia, at least so far as public libraries are concerned. The Astor Library, those of the scientific schools, (Columbia College in the city and the Stevens Institute of Hoboken,) that of the New York Academy of Sciences, (formerly the Lycæum of Natural History, in New York,) and that of the New York Museum of Natural History, collectively furnish considerable bibliographical resources for the literary scientist. The Museum of Natural History is gradually amassing a library which promises to be of considerable importance at a not distant future. It has acquired, through the liberality of friends, two collections which are rich in their specialties, the works on mollusks assembled by Dr. John Jay during a life of devotion to conchology, and those relating to fishes, obtained at great expense and with rare knowledge by Mr. J. Carson Brevoort. The first, purchased for the museum by Miss Wolfe, is perhaps only second (except, possibly, as to the quite recent literature) to the corresponding section in the library of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; the second, obtained for the library through the liberality of Mr. Robert Stuart, is unequalled in the country, and there are extremely few ichthyological treatises which are not contained therein; it is especially rich in inaugural theses and authors' extras of articles originally published in periodicals. The other departments of the library are comparatively poor.

SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES IN NEW HAVEN.

In New Haven there is no first class public library but that of Yale College. The many eminent scientists connected with the college and

the Connecticut Academy of Sciences (among whom may be especially mentioned Professors J. D. Dana and O. C. Marsh) have severally acquired libraries which collectively furnish the means for prosecuting bibliographical studies in great detail in almost every department of science.

SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES IN BOSTON, CAMBRIDGE, AND SALEM.

Boston and Cambridge are well provided with public or semi-public repositories for scientific bibliographical investigations. In Boston are three noticeable libraries. The Boston Public Library takes special care in the selection of scientific works, and ranks next to the Library of Congress in the number of volumes, (having 297,615 volumes March 1, 1876, and about 181,000 pamphlets.) The American Academy of Arts and Sciences, during the almost century of its existence, (it was founded in 1780,) has accumulated a collection of about 16,000 volumes and 2,000 pamphlets, and the several branches of science have been cared for. The Boston Society of Natural History has had for some time considerable means, (about \$13,000 a year,¹) and its efficient librarians have brought its library up to a tolerable condition for general investigation, although it does not yet furnish the means for detailed bibliographical work, at least in most branches, like the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. In Cambridge the means for literary scientific researches are supplied by the good college libraries, supplemented by the private collections of the professors. No exact data are at hand respecting the extent of the collections of works on the mathematical sciences. The natural sciences are known to be quite well represented by works collected by the late Professor Agassiz and his son for their own use, and given to or deposited in the library of the museum of comparative zoölogy.

The neighboring city of Salem has a society library (that of the Essex Institute) which, although small, (comprising 30,655 volumes and 105,408 pamphlets,) is, in proportion to its size, quite rich in scientific publications, obtained partly in exchange for its own publications and partly through the customary means of acquisition.

Those thus described are believed to be the only places or public society libraries in the country which could furnish the means for anything like exhaustive studies of the literature of any given scientific subject. There are, however, in a number of other places, public or semi-public libraries, which, to a greater or less extent, are enabled to administer to the needs of the student of a local fauna or specific subject. Such are especially Albany, with its State Library and the Albany Institute; St. Louis and San Francisco, with their Academies of Sciences; Chicago, with its Public Library as well as the Chicago Academy of Sciences; Buffalo, with the Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences; Charleston, with the Elliott Society of Natural History; and

¹A small portion of this sum is applicable for library purposes.

New Orleans, with the New Orleans Academy of Science. The libraries in these several cities, however, so far as can be inferred from published reports and hearsay, are very incomplete and partial in their scientific departments. In fine, the experience of the author in a number of cases, has been that in no instance could any bibliographical study on an extensive scientific subject be prosecuted to a satisfactory conclusion in any one city, although the means for so doing are best provided in Philadelphia; and in the present state of our libraries a visit to that place is necessary before concluding any such investigation. Next to Philadelphia, there is no very decided choice, in some respects Washington offering the most facilities, and in others Boston. An outlay of less than \$5,000, to be expended under a competent scientific bibliographer, would, however, give either the decided predominance in every department of scientific literature. Of the four principal cities, so far as the experience of the author has gone, the convenient resources of New York for research are the least effective.

RECORDS OF PROGRESS.

Among the most important and really indispensable works of reference for the scientific investigator, and indeed for any student who desires to become familiar with the progress of science in its several branches, are the annual volumes in which are recorded the various contributions to the literature of science during the successive years. Yet, strangely enough, they are rarely met with in our libraries, and the existence of such annual epitomes of scientific literature is known only in part, and sometimes absolutely unknown, to our librarians. After visits to all the libraries in the city of Washington, the author is able to present only the present quite imperfect list of these valuable publications. Several of the series are entirely unrepresented in the libraries, and others only by fragments or odd volumes. In default of these annual reports, the labors of the investigator are not only much increased by the necessity of examining in detail all the periodicals in which by any chance papers might be published; but the chances even then would be great that some article of importance might be overlooked. It is true that in previous articles on the same subject references may be given to the previous literature, but there is often no means of ascertaining to what extent bibliographical researches have been undertaken, and the previous investigator may have been more unfortunately situated with regard to means of investigation than the new one. A *sine quâ non*, therefore, not only of a professed scientific library, but of every library that professes to administer to the needs of other than the elementary student, should be a complete collection of the annual records of scientific literature for each department of science. The cost is quite small, and if the series were present in at least the more important libraries of the land, fewer volumes marked by the almost absolute ignorance on the part of their compilers of the latest developments of science would be issued than at present. It is to be

hoped that the following may be of use in giving some idea of the character, scope, and extent of the series in question. The most serious defect in most of these is the lateness of issue, some being in publication several years behind the periods for which they are issued. While this is, of course, to be regretted, the length of time taken allows more for the elaborate and exhaustive collection of the literature of the respective years, and the present need of the student will be subserved to a great extent by the catalogues enumerated under the first head, which are issued with comparative promptitude, and give the titles of the academical publications as they severally appear.

GENERAL.
BIBLIOTHECA Historico-Naturalis, Physico-Naturalis, Physico-Chemica, et Mathematica; oder systematisch geordnete Übersicht der in Deutschland und dem Auslande auf dem Gebiete der gesammten Naturwissenschaften und der Mathematik neu erschienenen Bücher, herausgegeben von Dr. H. Metzger, Professor an der Forstacademie zu Münden. Vierundzwanzigster Jahrgang. 2 Hefte. Verlag von Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, in Göttingen. [1874-75. 8°.]

Also issued by the booksellers B. Westermann & Co., with the following additional title printed on the cover: Among the most important

Bibliotheca Historico-Naturalis, Physico-Chemica et Mathematica. A classified catalogue of all books on natural history, chemistry and mathematics published in Germany, England, France, Netherlands etc. etc. 1874. [2 parts.] Orders may be directed to B. Westermann & Co., foreign booksellers, 524 Broadway, New York.

This publication, which is distributed gratuitously by the publishers, purports to give, in a classified manner, the works published from year to year in the different departments of natural and mathematical sciences. Experience shows that it is quite a useful publication, which should be in every scientific library, but it is of comparatively little permanent value; many titles are overlooked, and the titles given are often imperfect. The periodical is issued in two half-yearly parts.

REPERTORIUM der Naturwissenschaften. Monatliche Übersicht der neuesten Arbeiten auf dem Gebiete der Naturwissenschaften. Herausgegeben von der Redaction des Naturforschers. I. Jahrgang. [Berlin, Ferd. Dummlers Verlagshandlung, 1875.] [Quarto, issued in monthly parts of 4 leaves each, with two columns, numbered on each page, at 4 marks a year.]

In this new periodical are recorded the titles (and titles only) of the articles published in the prominent transactions and proceedings of scientific societies as well as in the scientific magazines of all parts of the world. It, therefore, furnishes an excellent synopsis for the investigator, and to a considerable extent relieves him of the necessity of looking through numerous publications when in search of specific information.

MATHEMATICS.
JAHRBUCH über die Fortschritte der Mathematik im Verein mit anderen Mathematikern herausgegeben von Carl Ohrtmann, Felix Müller, Albert Wangerin. Fünfter Band. Jahrgang. 1873.—Berlin, Druck und Verlag von Georg Reimer. 1876. [8°.]

This publication is devoted to the synopsis of the contents of works,

etc., in pure mathematics. These are analyzed under the following heads:

Erster Abschnitt. Geschichte und Philosophie.—History and philosophy.

Capitel 1. Geschichte.—History.

Capitel 2. Philosophie.—Philosophy.

Zweiter Abschnitt. Algebra.—Algebra.

Capitel 1. Gleichungen.—Equations.

Capitel 2. Theorie der Formen.—Theory of forms.

Capitel 3. Elimination und Substitution, Determinanten, Invarianten, Covarianten, symmetrische Functionen.

Dritter Abschnitt. Zahlentheorie.—Theory of numbers.

Capitel 1. Allgemeines.—General.

Capitel 2. Theorie der Formen.—Theory of forms.

Capitel 3. Kettenbrüche.—Continued Fractions.

Vierter Abschnitt. Wahrscheinlichkeitsrechnung und Combinationslehre.—Doctrine of probabilities and theory of combinations.

Fünfter Abschnitt. Reihen.—Series.

Capitel 1. Allgemeines.—General.

Capitel 2. Besondere Reihen.—Special series.

Sechster Abschnitt. Differential- und Integralrechnung.—Differential and integral calculus.

Capitel 1. Allgemeines (Lehrbücher etc.)—General (text books, etc.)

Capitel 2. Differentialrechnung (Differentialle, Functionen von Differentialen, Maxima und Minima).—Differential calculus (differentials, functions of differentials, maxima and minima).

Capitel 3. Integralrechnung.—Integral calculus.

Capitel 4. Bestimmte Integrale.—D finite integrals.

Capitel 5. Gewöhnliche Differentialgleichungen.—Common differential equations.

Capitel 6. Partielle Differentialgleichungen.—Partial differential equations.

Capitel 7. Variationsrechnung.—Calculus of Variations.

Siebenter Abschnitt. Functionentheorie.—Theory of functions.

Capitel 1. Allgemeines.—General.

Capitel 2. Besondere Functionen.—Special functions.

Achter Abschnitt. Reine, elementare und synthetische Geometrie.—Pure elementary and synthetic geometry.

Capitel 1. Principien der Geschichte.—Principles of history.

Capitel 2. Continuitätsbetrachtungen.—Analysis situs.

Capitel 3. Elementare Geometrie. (Planimetrie, Trigonometrie, Stercometrie).—Elementary geometry (planimetry, trigonometry, stereometry).

Capitel 4. Darstellende Geometrie.—Descriptive geometry.

Capitel 5. Neuere synthetische Geometrie.—New synthetic geometry.

A. Ebene Gebilde.—Plane forms.

B. Räumliche Gebilde.—Spherical forms.

C. Geometrie der Anzahl.—Geometry of numbers.

Neunter Abschnitt. Analytische Geometrie.—Analytical geometry.

Capitel 1. Coordinaten.—Co-ordinates.

Capitel 2. Analytische Geometrie der Ebene.—Analytical Geometry of planes.

A. Allgemeine Theorie der ebenen Curven.—General theory of plane curves.

B. Theorie der algebraischen Curven.—Theory of algebraic curves.

C. Gerade Linie und Kegelschnitte.—Straight lines and conic sections.

D. Andere specielle Curven.—Other special curves.

Capitel 3. Analytische Geometrie des Raumes.—Analytical geometry of space.

A. Allgemeine Theorie der Flächen und Raumcurven.—General theory of surfaces and spherical curves.

- B. Theorie der algebraischen Flächen und Raumcurven.—Theory of algebraic surfaces and spherical curves.
 C. Raumgebilde ersten, zweiten, dritten Grades.—Bodies of the first, second, and third grades.
 D. Andere specielle Raumgebilde.—Other special bodies.
 Capitel 4. Liniengeometrie.—Linear geometry.
 Capitel 5. Verwandtschaft, eidentige Transformationen, Abbildungen.—Affinity, simple transformations, figures.

The preceding is simply a reproduction of the table of contents of the first two parts of the fifth volume. The third (and last) part has not yet come to hand, and the first four volumes are at present inaccessible and cannot be found.

PHYSICS.

FORTSCHRITTE (Die) der Physik im Jahre 1870. Dargestellt von der Physikalischen Gesellschaft zu Berlin. XXVI. Jahrgang. Redigirt von Prof. Dr. B. Schwalbe. Berlin. Druck und Verlag von Georg Reimer. 1875. [8°, lxiv, 1021 pp.]

The progress of physics in each year has, for more than a quarter of a century, been recorded under the auspices of the Physical Society of Berlin. The memoirs epitomized have been considered in the last complete volume (the record for 1870) under the following heads :

Erster Abschnitt. Allgemeine Physik.—General physics.

1. Maass und Messen.—Measure and measuring.
2. Dichtigkeit.—Density.
3. Molekularphysik.—Molecular physics.
4. Mechanik.—Mechanics.
5. Hydrodynamik.—Hydrodynamics.
6. Aërodynamik.—Aërodynamics.
7. Cohäsion und Adhäsion.—Cohesion and adhesion.

Zweiter Abschnitt. Akustik.—Acoustics.

8. Physikalische Akustik.—Physical acoustics.
9. Physiologische Akustik.—Physiological acoustics.

Dritter Abschnitt. Optik.—Optics.

10. Theorie des Lichts.—Theory of light.
11. Fortpflanzung, Spiegelung und Brechnog des Lichts.—Velocity, reflection, and refraction of light.
12. Objektive Farben, Spektrum, Absorption.—Objective colors, spectrum, absorption.
13. Photometrie.—Photometry.
14. Phosphorescenz und Fluorescenz.—Phosphorescence and fluorescence.
15. Interferenz, Polarisation, Doppelbrechung, Krystalloptik.—Interference, polarization, double refraction, and crystalloptics.
16. Chemische Wirkungen des Lichts, Photographie.—Chemical action of light, photography.
17. Physiologische Optik.—Physiological optics.
18. Optische Apparate.—Optical apparatus.

Vierter Abschnitt. Wärmelehre.—Thermics.

19. Theorie der Wärme.—Theory of heat.
20. Thermometrie und Ausdehnung.—Thermometry and expansion.
21. Quellen der Wärme.—Sources of heat.
22. Änderung des Aggregatzustandes.—Change of molecular structure.

23. Specifische Wärme.—Specific heat.
24. Verbreitung der Wärme.—Distribution of heat.
- Fünfter Abschnitt. Electricitätslehre.—Electricity.*
25. Allgemeine Theorie der Electricität und des Magnetismus.—General theory of electricity and of magnetism.
26. Electricitätserregung.—Induction of electricity.
27. Elektrostatik.—Electrostatics.
28. Batterieentladung.—Discharge of batteries.
29. Galvanische Ketten.—Galvanic chains.
30. Galvanische Messapparate.—Galvanometric apparatus.
31. Theorie der Kette.—Theory of the chain.
32. Elektrochemie.—Electro-chemistry.
33. Thermoelectricität.—Thermo-electricity.
34. Elektrische Wärmeerzeugung.—Heat produced by electricity.
35. Elektrisches Licht.—Electric light.
36. Magnetismus.—Magnetism.
37. Elektromagnetismus.—Electro-magnetism.
38. Elektrodynamik, Induction.—Electro-dynamics, induction.
39. Elektrophysiologie.—Electro-physiology.
40. Anwendungen der Electricität.—Applied electricity.
- Sechster Abschnitt. Physik der Erde.—Physics of the globe.*
41. Meteorologische Optik.—Meteorological optics.
42. Meteorologie.—Meteorology.
43. Erdmagnetismus.—Terrestrial magnetism.
44. Atmosphärische Electricität.—Atmospheric electricity.
45. Physikalische Geographie.—Physical geography.

CHEMISTRY.

JAHRESBERICHT über die Fortschritte der reinen, pharmaceutischen und technischen Chemie, Physik, Mineralogie und Geologie. Bericht über die Fortschritte der Chemie und verwandter Theile anderer Wissenschaften.—Für 1869.—Giessen. J. Ricker'sche Buchhandlung. 1872. [89.]

The reports for 1857 to 1869 have also a second title-page, viz :

Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte der Chemie und verwandter Theile anderer Wissenschaften.

[Für 1857-1860.] Von Hermann Kopp und Heinrich Will. 1858-62.

[Für 1861-1862.] Unter Mitwirkung von Th. Engelbach; W. Hallwachs, A. Knop; herausgegeben von Hermann Kopp und Heinrich Will. 1863.

[Für 1863-1867.] Unter Mitwirkung von C. Bohn [1863-65], Th. Engelbach [1863-67], A. Knop, [1863], Al. Naumann [1867], K. Zöppritsch [1867], herausgegeben von Heinrich Will. 1864-69.

[Für 1868.] Unter Mitwirkung von Th. Engelbach, Al. Naumann, W. Stadelherausgegeben von Adolph Strecker. 1870. J. Ricker'sche Buchhandlung. 1872.

[Für 1869.] Unter Mitwirkung von A. Lanthenheimer, Al. Naumann, F. Nies, F. Rose; herausgegeben von Adolph Strecker.—Für 1869—Giessen. J. Ricker'sche Buchhandlung. 1872. [Suppl. title, xxxvii, 1372 pp.]

The literature of chemistry in the last completed volume at hand (published 1872) is epitomized under the following heads :

Allgemeine und physikalische Chemie.—General and physical chemistry.

Krystallkunde.—Crystallography.

Allgemeine theoretisch-chemische Untersuchungen.—General theoretic chemical investigations.

Thermisch-chemische Untersuchungen.—Thermo-chemical investigations.

Electrisch-chemische Untersuchungen.—Electro-chemical investigations.

Magnetisch-chemische Untersuchungen.—Magneto-chemical investigations.

Optisch-chemische Untersuchungen.—Optico-chemical investigations.

Unorganische Chemie.—Inorganic chemistry.

Sauerstoff.—Oxygen.

Schwefel.—Sulphur.

Selen.—Selenium.

Chlor.—Chlorine.

Jod.—Iodine.

Fluor.—Fluorine.

Stickstoff.—Nitrogen.

Phosphor.—Phosphorus.

Bor.—Borax.

Kohlenstoff.—Carbon.

Silicium.—Silicon.

Metalle, Allgemeines.—Metals, general.

Kalium.—Potassium.

Natrium.—Sodium.

Lithium.—Lithium.

Baryum.—Barium.

Strontium.—Strontium.

Calcium.—Calcium.

Beryllium.—Beryllium (cerite metals).

Mangan.—Manganese (Jargonium).

Eisen.—Iron (ferrum).

Chrom.—Chromium.

Kobalt und Nickel.—Cobalt and nickel.

Zink.—Zinc.

Iridium.—Iridium.

Cadmium.—Cadmium.

Kupfer.—Copper (cuprum).

Blei.—Lead (plumbum).

Zinn.—Tin (stannum).

Titan.—Titanium.

Bismuth.—Bismuth.

Antimon.—Antimony (stibium).

Uran.—Uranium.

Molybdän.—Molybdenum.

Tantal und Niob.—Tantalum and niobium.

Vanadium.—Vanadium.

Quecksilber.—Mercury (hydrargyrum).

Silber.—Silver (argentum).

Gold.—Gold (aurum).

Platinmetalle.—Platinum.

Organische Chemie.—Organic chemistry.

Allgemeines.—General.

Cyanverbindungen.—Cyanides.

Kohlenwasserstoffe, Alkohole and deren Substitutionsproducte.—Hydrocarbons, alcohols, and substitute products.

Aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffe und Verbindungen.—Aromatic hydrocarbons and their compounds.

Aldehyde.—Aldehydes.

Acetone.—Acetones.

Säuren.—Acids.

Amide und Nitride.—Amides and Nitrides.

Organische Basen.—Organic bases.

Kohlenhydrate und Ähnliches.—Carbonyl hydrates and similar compounds.

Eigenthümliche Pflanzenstoffe und Pflanzenanalysen.—Peculiar products and analyses of plants.

Pflanzenchemie und Pflanzenanalysen.—Vegetable chemistry and analyses of plants.

Eiweißkörper.—Albumines.

Thierchemie.—Animal chemistry.

Analytische Chemie.—Analytical chemistry.

Allgemeines.—General.

Erkennung und Bestimmung anorganischer Substanzen.—Recognition and determination of inorganic substances.

Erkennung und Bestimmung organischer Substanzen.—Recognition and determination of organic substances.

Apparate.—Apparatus.

Technische Chemie.—Technical chemistry.

Metalle, Legirungen.—Metals, alloys.

Metalloide, Säuren, Alkalien, Salze.—Metalloids, acids, alkalis, salts.

Schiesspulver, Spreng- und Zündmaterialien.—Gunpowder, material for blasting and percussion.

Mörtel, Cement, Thon, Glas.—Mortar, cement, clay, glass.

Agricaulturchemie.—Agricultural chemistry.

Nahrungsmittel.—Food.

Brennstoffe.—Fuel.

Leuchtstoffe.—Illuminators.

Pflanzen- und Thierfaser.—Animal and vegetable fiber.

Färberei.—Dyeing.

Mineralogie.—Mineralogy.

Allgemeines.—General.

Metalloide.—Metalloids.

Metalle.—Metals.

Telluride.—Tellurides.

Arsenide.—Arsenides.

Antimonide.—Antimonides.

Sulfuride.—Sulphides.

Oxyde.—Oxides.

Oxyhydrate.—Oxyhydrates.

Oxydoxydulhydrate.—Protoxyhydrates.

Silicate.—Silicates.

Silicate mit Basen $R O$.—Silicates with bases $R O$.

Silicate mit Basen $R_2 O_3$.—Silicates with bases $R_2 O_3$.

Silicate mit Basen $R O$ und $R_2 O_3$.—Silicates with bases $R O$ and $R_2 O_3$.

Wasserhaltige Silicate.—Hydrosilicates.

Silicate mit Titanaten, Boraten n. s. w.—Silicates with titanites, borates, &c.

Titanate.—Titanites.

Tantalate und Niobate.—Tantalates and niobates.

Molybdate.—Molybdates.

Vanadate.—Vanadates.

Wolframate.—Wolframates.

Phosphate.—Phosphates.

Arsenate.—Arsenates.

Nitrate.—Nitrates.

- Borate.—Borates.
 Sulfate.—Sulphates.
 Sulfate mit Carbonaten.—Sulphates with carbonates.
 Carbonate.—Carbonates.
 Fluoride.—Fluorides.
 Chloride.—Chlorides.
 Organoide.—Organoids.
 Unbekannte Mineralien.—Unknown minerals.
 Versteinigungsmittel.—Materials for petrification.
 Pseudomorphosen.—Pseudomorphs.
 Paragenesis.—Paragenesis.
 Chemische Geologie.—Chemical geology.
 Allgemeines.—General.
 Wasseruntersuchungen.—Examination of waters.
 Meteoriten.—Meteorites.
 JAHRESBERICHT über die Fortschritte auf dem Gesamtgebiete der Agricultur-
 Chemie. Begründet von Dr. Robert Hoffmann. Fortgesetzt von Dr. Eduard Peters.
 Weiter fortgeführt von Dr. Th. Dietrich, Prof. Dr. H. Hellriegel, Dr. J. Fittbogen,
 Prof. Dr. R. Ulbricht, . . . Elfter und zwölfter Jahrgang: die Jahre 1868 und 1869.
 Mit einem vollständigen Sach- und Namen-Register. Berlin, Verlag von Julius
 Springer, 1871.

This is a record of the progress of agricultural chemistry, the first volume of which (for 1858-1859) was published in 1860. It was originally and for the first ten years of its issue published in annual volumes; from 1860 to 1865 under the editorship of Dr. Robert Hoffmann, and from 1866 to 1868 under that of Dr. Eduard Peters, but the last volume accessible to the present bibliographer contains a summary for the biennial period 1868 and 1869.

- JAHRESBERICHT über die Fortschritte der Pharmacognosie, Pharmacie und Toxicologie. Herausgegeben von Med.-Rath Dr. Wiggers und Dr. A. Husemann, . . . Neue Folge des mit Ende 1865 abgeschlossenen Canstatt'schen pharmac. Jahresberichts, 1[-7] Jahrgang, 1866[-1872]. 26[-zweimunddreissigster] der ganzen Reihe Jahrgang.—Göttingen. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht's Verlag, 1867-1873]. [Jahresbericht für 1872-1873, 660 pp.]

This series interests not only the pharmacist, but also the vegetable physiologist and anatomist, as well as to some extent the systematist and likewise the zoölogist, the articles on the poisons and poison glands of venomous animals being epitomized. The literature is systematically recorded under three primary heads, viz :

I. Pharmacognosie.

II. Pharmacie.

III. Toxicologie.

- JAHRESBERICHT über die Fortschritte der Thierchemie. Herausgegeben von Dr. Richard Maly. . . Dritter Band, für das Jahr 1871. Wien, 1873. Wilhelm Braumüller, k.-k. Hof- und Universitätsbuchhändler.

The reports of progress in animal chemistry of course concern the zoölogist as well as the chemist. The literature is discussed under the following heads :

- Capitel I. Eiweissartige Substanzen.—Albuminous substances.
 II. Albuminoide (dem Eiweissnahestehende Stoffe).—Albuminoids (substances resembling albumen).
 III. Kohlenhydrate.—Carbonhydrates.
 IV. Fette.—Fats.
 V. Andere Substanzen des Thierkörpers.—Other substances of the animal body.
 VI. Blut.—Blood.
 VII. Milch.—Milk.
 VIII. Harn.—Urine.
 IX. Speichel, Magen- und Darmverdauung u. s. w.—Saliva, gastric and intestinal digestion, etc.
 X. Leber und Galle.—Liver and gall.
 XI. Muskeln.—Muscles.
 XII. Knochen.—Bones.
 XIII. Eier.—Eggs.
 XIV. Gesamtstoffwechsel.—Nutrition.
 XV. Fermente (Gährung), Fäulniss u. s. w.—Ferments (fermentation), decomposition, etc.
 XVI. Pathologisches (Fieber, Eiter u. s. w.).—Pathological (fever, pus, etc.).
- ZOOLOGY.

To the general record of progress in zoology are devoted two general reports and several on limited and special branches, *e. g.* anthropology, anatomy, etc. The general reports (one German and one English) should both be consulted, for although most of the memoirs are noticed in both, quite a large number are referred to only in one or the other. Each, too, has its special points of excellence. In some departments the German periodical is fuller and more satisfactory in its notices, and in others the English. The English work, however, exhibits one element of decided superiority to the German, and that is the more uniform reproduction of the complete original titles of the articles reviewed. Both are quite full in their synoptical notices, and of late years not only the numerous monographic works, but also the zoological contents of between 200 and 250 periodicals, (in the Zoological Record for 1874, 238 are enumerated,) altogether aggregating between 30,000 and 40,000 pages, have been catalogued or epitomized. In both series, the literature of the several branches is reviewed by experts in such branches, and discussed in a rigidly systematic order.

ARCHIV für Naturgeschichte. 1874. The contributor to the volume for 1874.

[I-VI.] In Verbindung mit mehreren Gelehrten herausgegeben von Dr. A. Fr. Aug. Wiegmann, ausserord. Professor an der Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Berlin.—Erster [4-Sechster] Jahrgang. Zweiter Band: [IV-VI. Bericht über die Leistungen im Gebiete der Naturgeschichte während der Jahre 1837-1839.] Berlin, 1838 [-1840]. In der Nicolaischen Buchhandlung. [1838]

[VII-XIV.] Gegründet von A. F. A. Wiegmann. In Verbindung mit Prof. Dr. Grisebach in Göttingen, Prof. von Siebold in Freiburg, Dr. Troschel in Berlin, Prof. A. Wagner in München und Prof. Rud. Wagner in Göttingen. Herausge-

geben von Dr. W. F. Erichson, Professor an der Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Berlin. Siebenter [Vierzehnter] Jahrgang. Zweiter Band. Berlin, 1841 [-1848], in der Nicolai'schen Buchhandlung. [8°.]

[XV-XXI.] Gegründet von A. F. A. Wiegmann. Fortgesetzt von W. F. Erichson. In Verbindung mit [mehreren] herausgegeben von Dr. F. H. Troschel, Professor an der Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Bonn. Fünfzehnter [-Eiundzwanzigster] Jahrgang. Zweiter Band. Berlin, 1849, Verlag der Nicolai'schen Buchhandlung. [8°.]

[XXII-XLI.] Gegründet von A. F. A. Wiegmann. Fortgesetzt von W. F. Erichson. In Verbindung mit Prof. Dr. Leuckart in Leipzig herausgegeben von Dr. F. H. Troschel, Professor an der Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Bonn. — Zweiundzwanzigster [-Eiundvierzigster] Jahrgang. Zweiter Band. — [XXII-XXIII. "Verlag der Nicolai'schen Buchhandlung und [XIV-XLI] Berlin, Nicolai'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung. . . 1857 [-1875].

This periodical is issued in numbers forming two volumes for each year, the first containing original memoirs, and the second the reports on the progress of the several branches of zoology. The dates on the title-pages are quite misleading, inasmuch as they indicate the year succeeding the period of progress recorded, but in reality the volumes of the record are sometimes not concluded for several years after. Thus, of the record for 1873 only the first of three parts has been received in Washington, and that only in September, 1875, although the completed volume, if former practice is followed, will bear the date 1874.

Two volumes of the Archiv are published each year, the first of which is restricted to original articles, and the second alone contains the record of progress.

Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Vögel während des Jahres 1874. [Report on the publications on the natural history of birds during the year 1874.] Von August von Pelzel in Wien.

Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Säugethiere während des Jahres 1874. [Report on the publications on the natural history of mammals during the year 1874.] Von Troschel.

Bericht über die Leistungen in der Herpetologie während des Jahres 1874. [Report on the publications in herpetology during the year 1874.] Von Troschel.

Bericht über die Leistungen in der Ichthyologie während des Jahres 1874. [Report on the publications in ichthyology during the year 1874.] Von Troschel.

Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Molliusken während des Jahres 1874. [Report on the publications on the natural history of the mollusks during the year 1874.] Von Troschel.

Cephalopoda. Brachipoda.
Cephalophora. Tunicata.

Lamellibranchiata.

The contributors to the volume for 1869, the last complete one at hand, on the other groups were as follows:

Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Insekten während des Jahres 1869. [Report on the publications on the natural history of insects during the year 1869.] Von Friedrich Brauer in Wien.

Orthoptera. Lepidoptera.
Neuroptera. Aphaniptera.
Coleoptera. Diptera.
Hymenoptera. Hemiptera.

Bericht über die wissenschaftlichen Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der niederen Thiere während der Jahre 1868 und 1869. Zweite Hälfte. [Report on the scientific publications on the natural history of the lower animals during the years 1868 and 1869. Second half.] Von Dr. Rud. Leuckart.

Echinodermata.

Protozoa.

Coelenterata.

ZOOLOGICAL (The) Record, viz:

- [v. 1-6.] The Record of Zoological Literature. 1864. Volume first. Edited by Albert C. L. G. Günther, M. A., M. D., Ph. D., F. Z. S., etc., etc. London: John Van Voorst, Paternoster Row. M.DCCC.LXV. [8°.]
- [v. 7-9.] The Zoological Record for 1870 [1871, 1872, and 1873], being volume seventh [eight, ninth, and tenth] of the Record of Zoological Literature. Edited by Alfred Newton, M. A., F. R. S. London: John Van Voorst. M.DCCC.LXXI.
- [v. 10.] The Zoological Record for 1873; being volume tenth of the Record of Zoological Literature. Edited by Edward Caldwell Rye, F. Z. S., librarian to the Royal Geographical Society. Explorate solum: sic fit via certior ultra. London: John Van Voorst, Paternoster Row. M.DCCC.LXXV. [8°.] xxiv, 543 pp.]

In the last cited volume the literature is discussed in the order and by the authors indicated below.

This record is published in annual volumes, bound in cloth, at the rate of a guinea a volume.

Mammalia. By Edward Richard Alston, F. Z. S.

Aves. By R. B. Sharpe, F. L. S., F. Z. S., &c.

Reptilia. By A. W. E. O'Shaughnessy,

Pisces. By A. W. E. O'Shaughnessy,

Mollusca. By Prof. Ednard von Martens, M. D., C. M. Z. S.

Mollusca. By Prof. Ednard von Martens, M. D., C. M. Z. S.

Crustacea. By Prof. Ednard von Martens, M. D., C. M. Z. S.

Arachnida. By the Rev. O. P. Cambridge, M. A., C. M. Z. S.

Myriopoda. By the Rev. O. P. Cambridge, M. A., C. M. Z. S.

Insecta. The general subject, by E. C. Rye, F. Z. S.

Coleoptera. By E. C. Rye, F. Z. S.

Hymenoptera. By E. C. Rye, F. Z. S.

Lepidoptera. By W. F. Kirby, M. E. S., &c.

Diptera. By E. C. Rye, F. Z. S.

Neuroptera. By R. McLachlan, F. L. S.

Orthoptera. By R. McLachlan, F. L. S.

Rhynchota. By E. C. Rye, F. Z. S.

Terres. By C. F. Lütken, Ph. D., F. R. D. A., &c.

Echinodermata. By C. F. Lütken, Ph. D., F. R. D. A., &c.

Coelenterata. By C. F. Lütken, Ph. D., F. R. D. A., &c.

Protozoa. By C. F. Lütken, Ph. D., F. R. D. A., &c.

ANATOMY.

BERICHT über die Fortschritte der Anatomie und Physiologie im Jahre 1857[—1871].

Herausgegeben von Dr. J. Henle [1860—Dr. W. Keferstein] und Dr. G. Meissner, [1857—1866.] Als besondere Abtheilung der Zeitschrift für rationelle Medicin.]

Leipzig und Heidelberg. C. F. Winter'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, 1853[—1872].

This series, which was so long the most complete review of anatomical literature for the successive years, was, unfortunately for the convenience

of investigators, brought to a formal close with the Bericht for 1871 ("Mit diesem Bande schliessen wir die Reihe unserer Jahresberichte. Henle. Meissner"). It gives not only a quite full résumé of the papers published from year to year relative to human anatomy, but also those on comparative anatomy when involving the consideration even secondarily of the human organization; it further, under the head of aids to investigation (Hilfsmittel), gives useful lists at least of works and articles on the microscope and microscopical manipulation.

The contents of the last published volume are arranged under the following heads:

Bericht über die Fortschritte der Anatomie im Jahre 1871. [Report on the progress of anatomy in the year 1871.] Von Dr. J. Henle.

Allgemeine Anatomie.—General anatomy.

Handbücher.—Manuals.

Hilfsmittel.—Auxiliaries.

Allgemeine Histologie.—General histology.

I. Gewebe mit kugligen Elementartheilen.—Tissues with spherical elementary particles.

II. Gewebe mit faserigen Elementartheilen.—Tissues with fibrous elementary particles.

III. Compacte Gewebe.—Compact tissues.

IV. Zusammengesetzte Gewebe.—Complicated tissues.

Systematische Anatomie.—Systematic anatomy.

Bericht über die Fortschritte der Physiologie im Jahre 1871. [Report on the progress of physiology in the year 1871.] Von Dr. G. Meissner.

Hand- und Lehrbücher.—Manuals and elementary works.

Erster Theil. Ernährung.—Nutrition.

Zweiter Theil. Bewegung, Empfindung, psychische Thätigkeit.—Motion, sensation, psychical function.

Autoren-Register.—Index of authors.

JAHRESBERICHT über die Leistungen und Fortschritte in der gesammten Medicin (v. 1, Fortsetzung von Canstatt's Jahresbericht.) Unter Mitwirkung zahlreicher Gelehrten herausgegeben von Rud. Virchow und Ang. Hirsch. Unter Special-Redaktion von [Dr. E. Gurlt und] Ang. Hirsch.—[I.-XI.] Jahrgang, Bericht für das Jahr [1866]—[1874. Erster Band [—Zweiter Band].— Berlin, [1867]—[1875. Verlag von August Hirschwald.

In this series is incorporated a very full epitome of the researches in human anatomy and physiology for each year; in the last volume 278 of the large pages being exclusively devoted to the record of progress in those branches by the following gentlemen, viz:

Descriptive Anatomie, Prof. Rüdinger, München.

Histologie, Prof. Waldeyer, Strassburg.

Entwicklungsgeschichte, Prof. Waldeyer, Strassburg.

Physiologische Chemie, Prof. Salkowski, Berlin.

Physiologie—I: Allgemeine Physiologie, allgemeine Muskel- und Nerven-Physiologie, Physiik der Sinne, Stimme und Sprache, thierische Wärme, Athmung, Prof. Rosenthal Erlangen.

Physiologie—II: Häemodynamik und specielle Nerven-Physiologie, Prof. v. Wittich, Königsberg, und Prof. Goltz, Strassburg.

These reports on anatomy and physiology appear to be published in a limited (perhaps author's) edition, separate from the rest, under the title *Jahresbericht über die Leistungen und Fortschritte in der Anatomie und Physiologie*. Unter Mitwirkung zahlreicher Gelehrten herausgegeben von Rud. Virchow und Aug. Hirsch. (See *Bibliotheca historico-naturalis, physico-chemica et mathematica*, XXIV, Jahrgang, 109.)

JAHRESBERICHT über die Leistungen und Fortschritte im Gebiete der Ophthalmologie, herausgegeben im Verein mit mehreren Fachgenossen und redigirt von Dr. Albrecht Nagel. [Erster-] Zweiter Jahrgang, Bericht für das Jahr [1870 und] 1871. (Tübingen, [1872-] 1873, Verlag der H. Laupp'schen Buchhandlung.)

In these reports is recorded the current literature relative to the eye, morphological and physiological as well as pathological, and consequently they will prove to be of service in directing the zoologist, as well as physicist in his investigations. The mode of treatment is exemplified in the abstract of the table of contents of the second *Jahresbericht*.

Ophthalmologische Bibliographie des Jahres 1871, zusammengestellt von Prof. A. Nagel.

Anatomie des Auges; Referent, Prof. G. Schwalbe.

Entwicklungsgeschichte des Auges; Referent, Prof. W. Waldeyer.

Physiologie des Auges; Referent, Prof. A. Nagel.

Pathologie und Therapie der Augenkrankheiten. [By various.]

Namen-Register.

Sachen-Register.

ANTHROPOLOGY.

ARCHIV für Anthropologie. Zeitschrift für Naturgeschichte und Urgeschichte des Menschen.

[I-III.] Herausgegeben von C. E. v. Baer in St. Petersburg, E. Desor in Neuenburg, A. Ecker in Freiburg, W. His in Basel, L. Lindenschmit in Mainz, G. Lucae in Frankfurt am M., L. Rüttimeyer in Basel, H. Schaaffhausen in Bonn, C. Vogt in Genf und H. Welcker in Halle. Unter der Redaction von A. Ecker und L. Lindenschmit. Erster Band [-Dritter Band]. Mit zahlreichen in den Text eingedruckten Holzstichen und lithographirten Tafeln. Braunschweig, Druck und Verlag von Friedrich Vieweg & Sohn. 1866[-1868].

[IV-VII.] Organ der deutschen Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte. Herausgegeben von C. E. v. Baer in St. Petersburg, E. Desor in Neuenburg, A. Ecker in Freiburg, F. v. Hellwald in Wien, W. His in Basel, L. Lindenschmit in Mainz, G. Lucae in Frankfurt am M., L. Rüttimeyer in Basel, H. Schaaffhausen in Bonn, C. Semper in Würzburg, R. Virchow in Berlin, C. Vogt in Genf und H. Welcker in Halle. Redaction: A. Ecker, L. Lindenschmit, und der Generalsecretair der deutschen anthropologischen Gesellschaft. [Vierter Band] - Siebenter Band. Mit in den Text eingedruckten Holzstichen und lithographirten Tafeln. Braunschweig, Druck und Verlag von Friedrich Vieweg und Sohn. [1870-] 1874.

To this periodical, in addition to critical notices in the body of each volume, is attached a full and well considered notice of the literature of anthropology for the successive years (*Verzeichniss der anthropologischen Literatur*), in which the contributions to the various branches

of the science are arranged under their authors' names in alphabetical order.

BOTANISCHER Jahresbericht. Systematisch geordnetes Repertorium der botanischen Literatur aller Länder. Unter Mitwirkung von Prof. Dr. Ascherson in Berlin, Dr. Askenasy in Heidelberg, Dr. Batalin in St. Petersburg, Dr. Engler in München, Prof. Dr. Frückiger in Strassburg, Dr. Focke in Bremen, Dr. Geyler in Frankfurt am M., Prof. Dr. Just in Carlsruhe, Dr. Kalender in Köln, Prof. Dr. Kanitz in Claussenburg, Prof. Dr. Kuhn in Berlin, Dr. Levis in Florenz, Dr. Loew in Berlin, Dr. Lojka in Pesth, Dr. A. Mayer, Dr. H. Müller (Thurgau), Oberlehrer Dr. H. Müller in Lippstadt, Dr. Peyritsch in Wien, Prof. Dr. Pfitzer in Heidelberg, Dr. J. Schröter in Rastatt, Dr. Sorauer in Proskau, Prof. Dr. Strasburger in Jena, Dr. de Vries in Amsterdam, Prof. Dr. A. Vogl in Wien, Dr. E. Wanning in Kopenhagen, herausgegeben von Dr. Leopold Just, Professor am Polytechnikum in Carlsruhe. Erster Jahrgang (1873) Berlin 1875. Gebroder Borntraeger (Ed. Eggers).

No volume of this has been seen by the writer; but, according to Dr. Farlow, the following authors have contributed on the respective subjects indicated:

Physikalische Physiologie. **Holländische Literatur.** Dr. H. de Vries.

Technische Botanik. Prof. Dr. A. Vogl; Ungarische Literatur. Prof. Dr. Kanitz.

Gefässkryptogamen. Dr. Kuhn.

Morphologie der Coniferen und Gnetaceen. Prof. Dr. Strasburger.

Hybridation. Entstehung neuer Arten. Dr. Focke.

Moose. Dr. H. Müller (Thurgau).

Pharmaceutische Botanik. Prof. Dr. Frückiger.

Morphologie der Zelle.—Bacillariaceen. Prof. Dr. Pfitzer.

Morphologie der Gewebe. Dr. Loew.

Flechten. Dr. Lojka.

Russische Literatur. Dr. Batalin.

Italianische Literatur. Dr. Levis.

Befruchtung und Ausbreitungs-Einrichtungen.—Verbreitungsmittel der Pflanzen. Oberlehrer Dr. H. Müller (Lippstadt).

Systematische Monographien und ausser-europäische Floren. Dr. Engler.

Algen. Dr. Askenasy.

Morphologie der Monocotylen und Dicotylen. Dr. E. Wanning.

Pflanzenkrankheiten. Dr. Sorauer.

Pflanzengeographie und europäische Floren. Prof. Dr. Ascherson.

Paläontologische Botanik. Dr. Geyler.

Chemische Physiologie. Prof. Dr. Just.

Pilze. Dr. J. Schröter.

Bildungsabweichungen. Dr. Peyritsch.

Schädigung der Pflanzen durch Insekten. Dr. Kalender.

Ernährung niedriger Organismen. Dr. A. Mayer.

REPERTORIUM annum literaturae botanicae periodicae curavit J. A. van Bemmelen, custos bibliothecae Societatis Teylerianae.—Tomus primus.—MDCCCLXXII.—Harlemi, Erven Loozjes, 1873. [8°. Title, xvi, 223 pp.]

In this repertory are enumerated the titles of the botanical contributions to 101 periodicals of various kinds, as well as the floras and mono-

graphic works, so far as they had been noticed in the periodical works published in 1872. No indications other than those furnished by the titles themselves are given of the contents of the articles, but references are given to bibliographical notices in various journals. The work, useful as it is, must be consulted with caution. Thus, under the head "America Septentrionalis," the author, deceived by the ambiguous name adopted in the paper cited, has enumerated an article on the shells of the family Unionidæ (Lea, J., Naiades of North America) among the botanical memoirs relating to this continent. The compiler has adopted for his enumeration the classification employed by Dr. L. Pfeiffer in his *Synonymia botanica locupletissima generum, sectionum vel subgenerum*, Cassellis, 1870.

Morphologia Universalis.

Morphologia cellulae.

Morphologia telae (contextus cellulosi).

Morphologia partium externarum.

Morphologia Specialis.

Thallophyta.

Characeae.

Muscoideae.

Cryptogamae vasculares.

Phanerogamae.

Physiologia.

Vires molculares in plantis.

Functioes chemicae plantarum.

Universales vitae conditiones plantarum.

Mechanica crescendi.

Motus periodici et exterioris stimulis excitati organorum plantarum.

Sexualitas.

Morphogenia (Entstehung der Pflanzenformen).

Monographia.

Plantae cryptogamae.

Thallophyta.

Muscoideae.

Cryptogamae vasculares.

Phanerogamae.

Florae.

Europa.

Terrae arcticae.

Rossia.

Scandinavia.

Dania.

Britannia.

Belgium foederatum.

Austria.

Germania.

Gallia.

Helvetia.

Hispania et Lusitania.

Italia.

Tureia.

Graecia.

Botanica applicata.
Historia botanica.
Litterae botanicae.
Bibliographia.
Microscopium.

GEOL

Revue de géologie.

Pour l'année 1861 par M. Delessert.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1861.

Pour l'année 1861 par M. Delessert.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1861.

Pour les années 1862 et 1863 par M. Delessert.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1862.

Pour les années 1864 et 1865.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1865.

Pour les années 1866 et 1867.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1867.

Pour les années 1868 et 1869.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1869.

Pour les années 1870 et 1871.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1871.

Pour les années 1872 et 1873.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1873.

Pour les années 1874 et 1875.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1875.

Pour les années 1876 et 1877.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1877.

Pour les années 1878 et 1879.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1879.

Pour les années 1880 et 1881.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1881.

Pour les années 1882 et 1883.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

1883.

Pour les années 1884 et 1885.

Paris. Dunod, éditeur.

Asia. Asia not noticed in the present work, so far as they had been noticed in the graphic works published in 1872. No indications other than the Archipelagus Malayanus. Africa. America septentrionalis. America centralis et meridionalis. Australia Oceania.

Opera argumenti mixti et generis universalis. the author "America septentrionalis" adopted in the paper cited, has enumerated the family Unionidae in the plates of the botanical memoirs published in this country. for enumeration the classification employed in his

Collectio herbariorum. Microscopium. Bibliographia. Vitae botanicorum. Historia botanices. Botanica applicata.

Morphologia (Universalis). Morphologia cellulae. Morphologia foliae (vascularis cellularis).

Revue de géologie.

Pour l'année 1860 par M. Delesse, ... et M. Laugel, ... Extrait des *Annales des mines*, tome xx, 1861.—Paris. Dunod, éditeur, ... 1861.

Pour l'année 1861 par M. Delesse, . . . et M. Langel, . . . Un extrait de cette revue a été publié dans les Annales des mines, tome II, 1862.—Paris. Dunod, éditeur. . . . 1862.

Pour les années 1862 et 1863 par M. Delesse, ... et M. Laugel, ... Un extrait de cette revue a été publié dans les *Annales des mines*, tome vi, 1864.—III. Paris Dunod, éditeur, ... 1865.

Pour les années 1864 et 1865[-1871 et 1872] par M. Delessé, ... et M. de Lapparent, ... Un extrait de cette revue a été publié dans les *Annales des mines*, tome viii, 1865 [etc.]-[iv]-[viii?]. Paris. Dunod, éditeur, ... 1866[-1874].

The volumes of this series, as indicated on their title-pages, are reprinted in whole or part from the *Annales des mines*. The bibliography of the subject is given in tolerable detail, but the original titles of the memoirs analyzed are rarely reproduced with exactness. They are summarized under the following heads, being nearly those adopted by Dana in his *Manual of Geology*:²

I: Préliminaires.

Ouvrages de géologie.—Généralités sur le globe.

II. Géologie lithologique.

Étude des roches et de leur gisement.—Roches proprement dites, et roches métallifères.

III. Géologie historique.

Étude des terrains au point de vue stratigraphique et paléontologique. — Lois du développement des végétaux et des animaux qui vivaient pendant la formation de ces terrains.

¹ Only the first six reports (for 1860 to 1867) are in a separate form in the Library of Congress. The rest are only known to the author from being included in the volumes of the *Annales des mines*.

² "La classification qui a été suivie dans cette revue est à peu près celle du Manuel de géologie de M. J. D. Dana, et, comme les années précédentes, elle comprendra cinq parties." Revue pour 1871 et 1872.

IV. *Géologie géographique*. Examens des cartes et des descriptions géologiques.V. *Géologie dynamique*.

Étude des agents et des forces qui ont produit des changements géologiques, ainsi que de leur mode d'action.

THE GEOLOGICAL (The) Record for 1874. An abstract of works on geology, mineralogy, and palaeontology published during the year. Edited by William Whitaker, B.A., F.R.S., of the Geological Survey of England. London: Taylor and Francis, Red Lion Court, Fleet street. 1875. [8°. xvi, 397 pp.]

This record, of which the first and only volume yet published has but lately appeared, is designed to catalogue, and to some extent to summarize, the publications that from year to year appear relative to geology and the auxiliary branches of science. One hundred and eighty-six periodicals or reports are recorded as having been examined or articles in addition to the monographs; "there are altogether more than 2,000 entries." The titles of the respective articles are reproduced in the languages of the originals. The literature is arranged and discussed under the heads below enumerated.

Stratigraphical and descriptive geology.

1. British Isles. W. Topley.
2. Europe. G. A. Lebour.
3. Arctic Regions. G. A. Lebour.
4. America. G. A. Lebour.
5. Asia. F. Drew.
6. Africa.
7. Australasia. R. Etheridge.

Physical Geology. Prof. A. H. Green.

1. Volcanic phenomena; metamorphism; underground temperature; changes of level; formation of mountains.
2. Denudation; glacial phenomena.
3. Rock formation.
4. Cosmogony; miscellaneous.

Applied and economic geology. W. Topley.

Petrology. F. W. Rudler.

Meteorites. Prof. A. H. Green.

Mineralogy. F. W. Rudler.

Mineral waters. Prof. A. H. Green.

Palaeontology. Prof. A. H. Green.

I. Vertebrata. L. C. Miall.

2. Invertebrata. Prof. H. A. Nicholson.

3. Plants. W. Carruthers.

Maps and sections.

Miscellaneous and general.

Addenda.

Index. By H. B. Woodward.

SPECIAL BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AIDS.

All the branches of science, in addition to the annual records of progress, have one or more notable bibliographies, which are indispensable to the student. The most important of these are immediately herein-

after enumerated, and indications in most cases given of their relative completeness and value.

GENERAL SCIENCES.

POGGENDORFF (J. C.). Biographisch-literarisches Handwörterbuch zur Geschichte der exacten Wissenschaften, enthaltend Nachweisungen über Lebensverhältnisse und Leistungen von Mathematikern, Astronomen, Physikern, Chemikern, Mineralogen, Geologen u. s. w. aller Völker und Zeiten, gesammelt von J. C. Poggendorff, Mitglied der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. [2 vols.] Leipzig: 1863. Verlag von Johann Ambrosius Barth. [8°.]

This record, of which the first and only volume yet published has but lately appeared, is designed to summarize the publications that from year to year appear relating to the geology and the allied physical sciences, and the authors of the more prominent investigators, mainly of the physical sciences, accompanied, in most cases, by brief biographical data respecting the authors.

REUSS (Jerom David). Repertorium commentationum a societatis litterarum editarum.—Secundum disciplinarum ordinem digessit J. D. Reuss, in universitate Georgia Augusta Philos. et Histor. litter. professor et sub-bibliothecarius, Febr. [See contents.]—Gottingae, apud Henricum Dieterich. [1801-1821. 16 vols. 46 Th. 16 Gr.]

Contents.

[Tom. I-VI.] Scientia naturalis.

Tom. I. Historia naturalis, generalis et zoologica. 1801. [2 p. 1, iv, 574 pp.]

Tom. II. Botanica et mineralogia. 1802. [viii, 604 pp.]

Tom. III. Chemia et res metallica. 1803. [viii, 221 pp.]

Tom. IV. Physica. 1805. [viii, 416 pp.]

Tom. V. Astronomia. 1804. [viii, 548 pp.]

Tom. VI. Oeconomia. 1803. [xvi, 476 pp.] [Varia.]

Tom. VII. Mathesis; Mechanica; Hydrostatica; Hydraulica; Hydrotechnica; Aërostatica; Pneumatica; Technologia; Architectura civilis; Scientia navalis; Scientia militaris. 1808. [xiv, 514 pp.]

Tom. VIII. Historia. Subsidia historica; (Geographia; Chronologia; Monumenta veterum populorum; Inscriptiones; Numi et res numariae; Ars diplomatica; Heraldica; Historia universalis; Historia generis humani; Historia mythica; Historia specialis; Asiae; Africae; Americae; Europae; Historia ecclesiastica; Historia litteraria. 1810. [xii, 674 pp.]

Tom. IX. Philologia; Linguae; Scriptores Latini; Litterae elegantiores; Poesis; Rhetorica; Ars antiqua; Pictura; Musica. 1810. [xii, 230 pp.]

Tom. X-XVI. Scientia et Ars medica et chirurgica.

[X.] 1. Propädeutica; Anatomia et Physiologia; Hygiene; Pathologia; Nosologia generalis; Semeiotica. 1813. [xviii, 420 pp.]

[XI.] 2. Materia medica; Pharmacia. 1816. [xx, 423 pp.]

[XII-XV.] 3. Therapia generalis et specialis.

[XII.] P. I. continens A, B, C. 1817. [xii, 364 pp.]

[XIII.] P. II. continens D, E, F, G, H. 1818. [xii, 584 pp.]

[XIV.] P. III. continens I-S. 1820. [xiv, 476.]

[XV-XVI.] P. IV. continens T-Z. Operationes chirurgicae; Medicina forensis, legalis et politica. 1820. [xiv, 507.]

[XVII.] *Ars obstetrica*. 1821. (3017194; 606 17 18 19)
[XVIII.] *Ars veterinaria*. 1821. (3017194; 606 17 18 19)

A most useful index to the contents of the transactions and other periodical publications of learned societies, at least up to the end of the eighteenth century. The primary arrangement is by subjects, the classification being a rigorous systematic one; but there are indexes of authors to the several parts.

LONDON (Royal Society of). *Catalogue of scientific papers*. (1800-1863.)—Compiled and published by the Royal Society of London.—Vol. I [—Vol. VI]. London: printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode, printers to the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty. For her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1837 [—1872].
Contents.

Vol. I. 1867 [List of periodicals; A—Clu.—lxxix, 960 pp.].

II. 1868 [Coa—Gra.—iv, 1012 pp.].

III. 1869 [Gre—Lez.—v, 1002 pp.].

IV. 1870 [Lhe—Poz.—iv, 1006 pp.].

V. 1871 [Pra—Tiz.—iv, 1000 pp.].

VI. 1872 [Tka—Zyl.—xi, 763 pp.].

This is, to some extent, complementary to the *Repertorium commentationum* of Reuss, and is a useful and indeed an almost indispensable auxiliary for the scientific investigator. All the articles published in periodical literature (the publications of scientific societies as well as the scientific magazines) are herein enumerated under the authors' names in alphabetical order. A supplementary volume, it is understood, is now in press, which will include the contributions to the periodical literature published between 1863 and 1874. It is also contemplated to publish another series in the same form, combining all the articles according to subjects. If this intention is completed, a collection will be thus formed which must necessarily be accessible, either through public libraries or private means, to every man engaged in active scientific research.

MATHEMATICS.

SOHNCKE (L. A.). *Bibliotheca mathematica*.—Verzeichniss der Bisher über die gesammten Zweige der Mathematik, als: Arithmetik, höhere Analysis, construirende und analytische Geometrie, Mechanik, Astronomie und Geodäsie, welche in Deutschland und dem Auslande vom Jahre 1830 bis Mitte des Jahres 1854 erschienen sind. Herausgegeben von L. A. Sohncke, weil. Prof. d. Mathematik in Halle.—Mit einem vollständigen Materienregister.—Leipzig. Verlag von Wilhelm Engelmann. 1854. [8°. xviii, 388 pp.]

Quite a full catalogue of separately published volumes and theses, enumerated under authors' names in alphabetical order, in five separate sections, viz: A. Mathematik im Allgemeinen und Arithmetik im Besonderen (mathematics in general and arithmetic especially); B. Höhere Analysis (higher analysis); C. Construirende und analytische Geometrie

(descriptive and analytical geometry), D. Mechanik (mechanics), und E. Astronomie und Geodäsie (astronomy and geodesy).⁹⁷ An alphabetical index of subjects, under which authors' names are mentioned, with references to the pages where the titles are given, is added.

WOLFF (Emil Th.). Quellen-Literatur der theoretisch-organischen Chemie oder Verzeichniss der vom Anfang des letzten Viertheils des vorigen Jahrhunderts bis zum Schluss des Jahres 1844 ausgeführten chemischen Untersuchungen über die Eigenschaften und die Constitution der organischen Substanzen, ihrer Verbindungen und Zersetzungsprodukte. Mit steter Berücksichtigung der Literatur der Chemie in ihrer Anwendung auf Agricultur, Physiologie und Pathologie aus den wichtigeren deutschen und französischen Zeitschriften der Chemie und Pharmacie gesammelt, in systematische Ordnung zusammengestellt und mit ausführlichen Sach- und Namenregistern versehen von Emil Th. Wolff, Doctor der Philosophie.—Halle, Edouard Anton. 1845. [8°, xii pp., 202 l., with 808 columns.—Price; 2 Th.]

ZUCHOLD (Ernst Amandus) ¹¹ Bibliotheca chemica. Verzeichniss der auf dem Gebiete der reinen, pharmaceutischen, physiologischen und technischen Chemie in den Jahren 1840 bis Mitte 1858 in Deutschland und im Auslande erschiienenen Schriften. Von Ernst Amandus Zuehold. Mit einem ausführlichen Sachregister. Göttingen. Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht's Verlag. 1859. [8. viii, 312 pp. Price, 1 Th. 15 Ngr.]

The titles are arranged under the names of the authors in alphabetical order, but an analytical index of subjects is added, under which the names of authors contributing thereto are specified, with reference to the pages of the body of the work. The work is useful, but very incomplete.

REPUPRECHT (Endolph). *Bibliotheca Chemica et Pharmaceutica*. Alphabetisches Verzeichniss der auf dem Gebiete der reinen, pharmaceutischen, physiologischen und technischen Chemie in den Jahren 1858 bis Ende 1870 in Deutschland und im Auslande erschienenen Schriften. Von Rudr. Repuprecht. Mit einem anführlichen Sachregister. — Göttingen, Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht's Verlag. 1872. [8°. Title, 125 pp.]

A continuation of the preceding, and arranged according to the same plan.

ZOÖLOGY.—(GENERAL.)

AGASSIZ (Louis John Rudolph) and STRICKLAND (Hugh E.). *Bibliographia Zoologica et Geologica*.—A general catalogue of all books, tracts, and memoirs on zoology and geology. By Prof. Louis Agassiz, corr. memb. Brit. Assoc. Adv. Sci. &c. Corrected, enlarged, and edited by H. E. Strickland, M.A., F.G.S. &c. [vol. IV;]—(and Sir William Jardine, Bart., F.R.S., E. & C.) [Vol. I-IV as below;]. London: printed for the Ray Society, 1848 [=1854]. 8°. New York: H. Colver, 1851.

Contents. [qq 888 .iiivx .°8]

Vol. I. Containing periodicals, and the alphabetical list from A to BYW.—1843.
[1 p. l., xxiii, 506 pp.]

Vol. II. Containing the alphabetical list from CAB to FYF.—1850. [3 p. l., 492 pp.]

Vol. III. Containing the alphabetical list from GAB to MYL.—1852. [3 p. l., 657 pp.]

Vol. IV. Containing the alphabetical list, from NAC to ZWI.—1854. [3 p. l., 604 pp.]

This work in its time was of considerable use to zoölogists and geologists who simply wished to ascertain what a given writer had published upon a subject and where it might be found. The articles are catalogued in each case under authors' names alone, and the articles of any given author are not arranged according to any uniform method, chronological or otherwise; the titles also are often taken at second hand or in translated forms, the originals not having been accessible to the authors. This, therefore, at once indicates the absence of many works available for consultation. A critical examination amply confirms this supposition. The work was originally prepared for Professor Agassiz's private use, but was subsequently accepted by the Ray Society for publication, and Mr. Strickland, the editor, by his bibliographical ability and care has greatly increased the number of titles and otherwise improved the work, so that he should be treated as a co-author. A catalogue of the publications of societies (*Pars prima, acta societatum, diaria, et tractatum syllogas continens*) is prefixed to the alphabetical arrangement under authors, and is the model which the Smithsonian Institution has adopted for the catalogue of periodical works in its own library. The work has now been superseded by Carus and Engelmann's *Bibliotheca Zoologica*.

ENGELMANN (Wilhelm). *Bibliotheca historico-naturalis. Verzeichniss der Bücher über Naturgeschichte welche in Deutschland, Scandinavien, Holland, England, Frankreich, Italien und Spanien in den Jahren 1700-1846 erschienen sind.* Von Wilhelm Engelmann.—Erster Band. Bücherkunde. Hilfsmittel. Allgemeine Schriften. Vergleichende Anatomie und Physiologie. Zoologie. Palaeontologie.—Mit einem Namen- und Sachregister.—Leipzig. Verlag von Wilhelm Engelmann. 1846. [8°. ix, 786 pp.]

Also entitled on opposite (left hand) title-page:

Index librorum historiam naturalem spectantium ab anno MDCC ad MDCCCXLVI in Germania, Scandinavia, Anglia, Gallia, Belgio, Italia atque Hispania impressorum. Edidit Guilielmus Engelmann.—Pars Prima, continens historiam naturalem in univsum, anatomiam et physiologiam comparatam, zoologiam, palaeontologiam.—Cum indice scriptorum et rerum.—Lipsiae, sumptibus Guilielmi Engelmann. MDCCXLVI. [etc.].

CARUS (Julius Victor) und ENGELMANN (Wilhelm). *Bibliotheca Zoologica.*—Verzeichniss der Schriften über Zoologie, welche in den periodischen Werken enthalten und vom Jahre 1846-1860 selbständig erschienen sind. Mit Einschluss der allgemeinaturgeschichtlichen, periodischen und palaeontologischen Schriften. Bearbeitet von J. Victor Carus, Professor der vergleichenden Anatomie in Leipzig und Wilhelm Engelmann. Zweiter Band.—Leipzig. Verlag von Wilhelm Engelmann. 1861. [8°. 1 vol. in 2, viz: x, 1-950 pp.; xxiv, 951-2144 pp.]

Also entitled on opposite (left hand) title-page:

Bibliotheca Historico-Naturalis. Herausgegeben von Wilhelm Engelmann. Supplement-Band, enthaltend die in den periodischen Werken aufgenommenen und die vom Jahre 1846-1860 erschienenen Schriften. Leipzig. Verlag von Wilhelm Engelmann. 1861.

As indicated by the title-page, the last work is complementary and supplementary to that published by Engelmann in 1816 under the title *Bibliotheca Historico-Naturalis*. It is, however, far superior in every respect to the previous work.

The series is one of the most complete and useful of scientific bibliographies, so far, at least, as the supplementary volume is concerned. It embraces not only the special works that have appeared since the year 1700, but also all the memoirs and articles that have appeared in the numerous periodical publications of different countries. In the supplementary volume the primary arrangement is according to subjects under the following captions:

NATURWISSENSCHAFTEN IM ALLGEMEINEN.—NATURAL SCIENCES IN GENERAL.

- I. Hilfsmittel.—Auxiliaries.
- II. Geschichte der Naturwissenschaften.—History of natural sciences.
- III. Periodische Schriften.—Periodical writings.
- IV. Vermischte naturhistorische Schriften.—Miscellaneous natural history writings.
- V. Naturhistorische Länder- und Reisebeschreibungen.—Natural history of different countries and voyages.

ZOOLOGIE.—ZOOLOGY.

- A. Vergleichende Anatomie und Physiologie.—Comparative anatomy and physiology.
- B. Vermischte zoologische Schriften.—Miscellaneous zoological writings.
- C. Tiergeographie. Faunen.—Animal geography. Faunas.
- D. Schriften über einzelne Gruppen.—Writings upon special groups, viz:
 - I. Wirbellose Thiere im Allgemeinen.—Invertebrate animals in general
 - II. Protozoa.
 - III. Coelenterata. Polypi et medusæ.
 - IV. Echinodermata.
 - V. Vermes.
 - VI. Arthropoda.
 - VII. Rotatoria.
 - VIII. Crustaceæ.
 - IX. Myriapoda.
 - X. Arachnida.
 - XI. Insecta.
 - XII. Mollusca.
 - XIII. Wirbelthiere im Allgemeinen.—Vertebrates in general.
 - XIV. Pisces.
 - XV. Reptilia et amphibia.
 - XVI. Amphibia.
 - XVII. Reptilia.
 - XVIII. Aves.
 - XIX. Mammalia.
 - XX. Homo sp.

PALÆONTOLOGIE.—PALÆONTOLOGY.

- I. Allgemeines und Vermischtes.—General and miscellaneous.
- II. Petrefacten einzelner Länder und Orte.—Fossils of single lands and regions.
- III. Petrefacten einzelner Schichten.—Fossils of single strata.

IV. Fossile Pflanzen.—Fossil plants.

1. Im Allgemeinen.—In general.

2. Einzelne Familien, Gattungen und Arten.—Single families genera, and species.

V. Fossile Thiere.—Fossil animals

1. Im Allgemeinen.—In general.

2. Einzelne Gruppen.—Single groups.

A. Wirbellose Thiere im Allgemeinen.—Invertebrate animals in general.

B. Protozoa.

C. Polypi.

D. Echinodermata.

E. Vermes.

F. Crustacea.

G. Arachnida et insecta

H. Mollusca.

I. Wirbelthiere im Allgemeinen.—Vertebrates in general.

K. Pisces.

L. Amphibia et reptilia.

M. Aves.

N. Mammalia.

Nachträge.

Sachregister.

Autorenregister.

ORNITHOLOGY.

GIEBEL (Dr. Christoph Gottfried). *Thesaurus Ornithologiae*.—Repertorium der gesamten ornithologischen Literatur und Nomenclatur sämtlicher Gattungen und Arten der Vögel nebst Synonymen und geographischer Verbreitung. Von Dr. C. G. Giebel, Professor der Zoologie und Director des zoologischen Museums der Universität in Halle.—Erster Band. Leipzig. F. A. Brockhaus. 1872.

Of this work, two volumes, in four half-volumes, have been published, viz: Erster Band, xi, 868 pp., 1872; Zweiter Band, vii, 788 pp., 1875. A third volume is proposed to complete the work. The numerous mistakes and carelessness of execution render it a very unreliable work. The bibliographical portion (*Repertorium ornithologicum*) occupies the first 252 pages of the first volume. The titles of papers are collected under twenty-three general heads, viz:

I. Ornithologia generalis. Systema. Nomenclatura.

II. Opera periodica.

III. Opera illustrata et collectiva.

IV. Monographiæ. Familiæ. Genera. Species.

V. Pterylographia.

VI. Anatomia. Physiologia.

VII. Embryologia.

VIII. Oologia. Nidologia.

IX. Propagatio.

X. Biologia.

XI. Migratio.

XII. Distributio geographica.

XIII. Europa.

XIV. Europa Septentrionalis. Terræ Arcticæ.

XV. Britannia.

XVI. Germania, Austria. (Hollandia.)

XVII. Gallia (Belgium).

- XVIII. Europa Meridionalis (Hispania. Italia. Helvetia. Graecia. Turcia. Insulae Mediterraneae).
- XIX. Russia.
- XX. Asia.
- XXI. Archipelagus Malayanus (Moluccae. Philippinae).
- XXII. Australia. Oceania (Nova Guinea. Nova Zelandia. Polynesia).
- XXIII. Africa.
- XXIV-VI. America Septentrionalis, Centralis, Meridionalis.
- XXVII. Aves monstrosae, abnormes, hybridae.
- XXVIII. Palaeornithologia.
- XXIX. Aves domesticae et captivae.
- XXX. Ornithologia agraria et venatoria.
- XXXI. Ornithologia vulgaris.
- XXXII. Collectiones.
- XXXIII. Taxidermia.

The manner in which articles are collected under these several heads makes it very difficult to know exactly where to look for many, and there is no index of authors. The work has been very generally and severely criticised by ornithologists; but as there is no other at present of the same scope, it is a useful one. It must, however, be consulted with extreme caution.

ICHTHYOLOGY.

BOSGOED (D. Mulder). *Bibliotheca Ichthyologica et Piscatoria*.—Catalogus van boeken en geschriften over de natuurlijke geschiedenis van de visschen en walvisschen, de kunstmatige vischteelt, de visscherijen, de wetgeving op de visscherijen, enz. Bewerkt door D. Mulder Bosgoed, bibliothecaris van het Rotterdamsch Leeskabinet.—Haarlem, de erven Loosjes. 1874.

Also entitled :

Bibliotheca Ichthyologica et Piscatoria.—Catalogue de livres et d'écrits sur l'histoire naturelle des poissons et des cétacés, la pisciculture, les pêches, la législation des pêches, etc. Rédigé par D. Mulder Bosgoed, bibliothécaire du Rotterdamsch Leeskabinet.—Haarlem, chez les héritiers Loosjes. 1874. [8°. xxvi, 474 pp.]

A tolerably full bibliography of ichthyology, but of minor value, inasmuch as the articles are only enumerated under the authors' names under a few very general heads, viz :

I. NATUURLIJKE GESCHIEDENIS VAN DE VISSCHEN.—HISTOIRE NATURELLE DES POISSONS.

- a. *Allgemeene werken*.—Généralités, dictionnaires, encyclopédies, etc.
- b. *Visschen von verschillende landen en werelddeelen*. Enkele soorten.—Poissons de différents pays. Espèces séparées.
- c. *De haring en haringachtige visschen*.—Le hareng.
- d. *De zalm en zalmachtige visschen*.—Le saumon.
- e. *De walvisch en walvischachtige dieren*.—Les cétacés.
- f. *Kunstmatige vischteelt*.—Pisciculture.

VISSCHERIJEN.—PÊCHES.

- a. *Allgemeene werken*.—Généralités.
- b. *Haringvisscherij*.—Pêche du hareng.
- c. *Walvischvangst en reizen ter walvischvangst*.—Pêche de la baleine et journaux de baleiniers.
- d. *Kabeljauwvisscherij*.—Pêche de la morue.

- e. Kustvisserij. Oostervisserij en vesterteelt.—Pêche côtière. Pêche et culture des huîtres.
 - f. Riviervisserij. Heugelkunst. Zalmvisserij.—Pêche fluviale. Pêche à la ligne. Pêche du saumon.
 - g. Tentoonstellingen van visserij-voortbrengselen, gereedschappen, enz.—Expositions de produits et engins de pêche.
 - h. Wetgeving op de visserijen.—Législation des pêches.
 - i. Tractaten betreffende de visserijen.—Traités et conventions concernant les pêches.
 - k. Addenda.
- Alphabetisch register.—Table alphabétique.

CONCHOLOGY.

BINNEY (William G.). Bibliography of North American conchology previous to the year 1830. Prepared for the Smithsonian Institution by W. G. Binney.

Part I. American authors.—Washington: Smithsonian Institution. March, 1833. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, vol. V, article 1. 8°. vii, 650 pp.)

Part II. Foreign authors.—Washington: Smithsonian Institution. June, 1864. (Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, 174, vol. IX, article 1. 8°. 3 p. l., 306 pp.)

A quite complete and elaborate bibliography of all data relative to American conchology and conchologists, but very indigested, no uniform arrangement having been adopted for the classification of the titles, and no complete index having been yet published, although long promised.

ENTOMOLOGY.

PERCHERON (A.). Bibliographie entomologique, comprenant l'indication par ordre alphabétique de noms d'auteurs (1°) des ouvrages entomologiques publiés en France et à l'étranger, depuis les temps les plus reculés jusques et y compris l'année 1834; (2°) des monographies et mémoires contenus dans les recueils, journaux et collections académiques françaises et étrangères; accompagnée de notices sur les ouvrages périodiques, les dictionnaires et les mémoires des sociétés savantes; suivie d'une table méthodique et chronologique des matières; par A. Percheron. [2 tomes.] À Paris, chez J. B. Baillière, [etc.]; à Londres, même maison, [etc.] 1837. [8°. 2 vols.]

Contents.

Tome premier. [xii, 326 pp., viz: A-Q.]

Tome second. [2 p. l., 376 pp., viz: R-Z, pp. 1-140; Anonymes, pp. 141-215; Indication des dictionnaires, ouvrages périodiques, et mémoires des sociétés savantes, les plus utiles à consulter, pp. 217-242; Table des articles, par ordre de matière et de chronologie, pp. 243-372; Errata, pp. 373-376.]

Quite a full and valuable work, but supplanted now by the *Bibliotheca Entomologica* of Dr. Hagen, to whom it evidently served as a model and basis for his work.

HAGEN (Hermann August). *Bibliotheca entomologica*.—Die Litteratur über das ganze Gebiete der Entomologie bis zum Jahre 1862. Von Dr. Hermann August Hagen. [2 Bände.] Leipzig. Verlag von Wilhelm Engelmann. 1862 [-1863]. 8°. 7 Thlr. 20 Ngr.

Contents.

Erster Band. A-M. [xii, 566 pp.] 1862.

Zweiter Band. N-Z. Mit einem systematischen Sachregister. [1 p. l., 512 pp.] 1863.

This is one of the most complete and carefully prepared of scientific bibliographies. The titles, when the authors are known, are primarily arranged under the names of authors in alphabetical order, and under each author's name in chronological sequence. When initials or evident pseudonyms alone are given under such names, and where the authors are entirely unknown, the titles are arranged under subjects, viz: 1. Allgemeines und Vermischtes (general and miscellaneous); 2. Lepidoptera; 3. Bombyx mori; 4. Apis mellifica; 5. Vespa und andere Hymenoptera; 6. Cochenille manna; 7. Schädliche Insecten (injurious insects); 8. Locusta; 9. Gryllotalpa, Gryllus, Blatta, Forficula; 10. Pulex; 11. Schädliche Diptera (injurious diptera); 12. Cimex; 13. Aphis; 14. Ameisen (ants), Termiten; 15. Meloë; 16. Maikäfer-Schaden; 17. Haltica; 18. Dem Weinstock schädliche Insecten (insects injurious to the vine); 19. Den Fruchtbäumen schädliche Insecten (insects injurious to fruit trees); 20. Dem Gemüse schädliche Insecten (insects injurious to vegetables); 21. Dem Getreide schädliche Insecten (insects injurious to grain); 22. Forstschädliche Insecten (insects injurious to forests); 23. Den Büchern und Zeugen schädliche Insecten (insects injurious to books and textile fabrics); Entomologische Vereine (entomological societies).

An excellent synoptical reference is given to the authors who have treated of the various subjects connected with entomology, under general heads and numerous minor heads, viz: 1. Hilfsmittel; Allgemeines (auxiliaries, general), under 17 heads; 2. Allgemeine Entomologie (general entomology), under 35 heads; 3. Specielle Entomologie (special entomology), under the names of the orders, families, etc., in systematic order; 4. Anatomie (anatomy), under 25 heads; 5. Physiologie (physiology), under 28 heads; 6. Biologie (biology), under 30 heads; 7. Nutzen durch Insecten (benefits from insects), under 44 heads; 8. Schaden durch Insecten (injuries from insects), under 47 heads.

BOTANY.

KRÜGER (M. S.). *Bibliographia botanica*.—Handbuch der botanischen Literatur in systematischer Ordnung nebst kurzen biographischen Notizen über die botanischen Schriftsteller. Zum Gebrauche für Freunde und Lehrer der Pflanzenkunde. Von M. S. Krüger. Berlin, Haude u. Spener. 1841. [8°. vi, 464 pp. Price, 2 Th.]

PRITZEL (G. A.). *Thesaurus literaturæ botanicæ omnium gentium inde a rerum botanicarum initiis ad nostra usque tempora, quindecim millia operum recensens*. Curavit G. A. Pritzel. Lipsiæ, Brockhaus. 1851. [4°. Title., viii, 547 pp. Price, 14 Th.; on writing paper, 21 Th.]

A valuable bibliography, but mostly confined to special monographs and theses, and not including the periodical literature to any extent: it is consequently far less comprehensive than the corresponding work of Carus and Engelmann for zoölogy, and even than Agassiz and Strickland's work for zoölogy and geology. The titles of the works enumerated are arranged under the names of authors, in alphabetical order, and the contributions of each author in chronological sequence. This is followed by an analytical synopsis, in which the various essays

are distributed under special heads and in rigorous systematic order. A second edition has been in part, and, perhaps, wholly published, although the writer has only seen the first three parts.

ZUCHOLD (Ernestus Amandus). *Additamenta ad Georgii Augusti Pritzelii Thesaurum literaturæ botanicæ collegit et composuit Ernestus Amandus Zuchold.* [Ex annalibus societatis naturalis Halensis, quibus titulus est Jahresbericht des naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines in Halle (Berlin, 1853), seorsim impressum.] Halis, typ. express. Ploetizianis. [Lipsiæ, T. O. Weigel in comm.] 1853. [8°. 60 pp. Price, 20 Ngr.]

As indicated by the title, a supplement to the first edition of *Thesaurus literaturæ botanicæ*, but of inferior value.

PRITZEL (G. A.). *Iconum botanicarum index locupletissimus.* Die Abbildungen sichtbar blühender Pflanzen und Farnkräuter aus der botanischen und Gartenliteratur des XVIII. und XIX. Jahrhunderts in alphabetischer Folge zusammengestellt von G. A. Pritzel. Berlin, Nicolai, 1855. [4°. Title, xxxii, 1184 pp. Price, 7 Th.] Zweite [Titel-] Ausgabe, daselbst. 1861. [4°. Price, 4 Th.]

This work gives, under a systematical botanical arrangement, references to the plates of plants published in works of generally recognized merit.

The subjoined table will show the principal societies and schools in the United States which possess libraries of a scientific character, and the extent of each library, as indicated by the number of bound volumes. In addition, the dates of organization of the several schools and societies are given, and, in the case of the latter, the number of members, and the number of pamphlets in the libraries, so far as reported. Several societies recently formed, having but the beginnings of libraries, are included, because they represent the development of new branches of science.

A number of libraries that would be excluded from the table by a rigid system of classification have been admitted, in order to show, in a measure, the collections that have grown out of the necessities of the various applications of science.

Table of the principal libraries of schools of science and scientific societies.

I.—SCIENTIFIC SCHOOLS.

[For additional statistics of these and other scientific libraries, see general table at the end of this volume.]

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
Connecticut New Haven	Sheffield Scientific School	1866	5, 000
Illinois Urbana	Illinois Industrial University	1868	10, 600
Indiana La Fayette	Purdue University	1875	800
Iowa Ames	Iowa State Agricultural College	1868	3, 540
Kansas Manhattan	Kansas State Agricultural College	1860	3, 000
Maine Orono	Maine State College of Agriculture and Me- chanic Arts	1869	2, 200
Maryland Annapolis	United States Naval Academy	1845	17, 678
Massachusetts Amherst	Massachusetts Agricultural College	1867	1, 800
..... Boston	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	1866	2, 500
..... Boston	Perkins Institution and Massachusetts Asy- lum for the Blind	1833	735
..... Cambridge	Botanical Gardens, (Harvard University) ..	1864	2, 500
..... Cambridge	Lawrence Scientific School	1847	2, 500
..... Cambridge	Museum of Comparative Zoology	1858	13, 000
..... Jamaica Plain	Buessey Institution, (Harvard University) ..	.....	1, 500
..... Worcester	Worcester County Free Institute of Indus- trial Science	1868	1, 000
Michigan Lansing	Michigan State Agricultural College	1857	4, 200
Missouri Rolla	Missouri School of Mines and Metallurgy ..	1871	1, 478
New Hampshire Hanover	New Hampshire College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts	1868	1, 300
..... Hanover	Thayer School of Civil Engineering	1862	2, 000
New Jersey Hoboken	Stevens Institute of Technology	1871	5, 030
New York New York	Botanical Library of Columbia College .....	.....	1, 145
..... New York	School of Mines of Columbia College	1864	7, 000
..... Schenectady	Engineering School of Union College	1845	3, 000
..... Troy	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute	1824	3, 000
..... West Point	United States Military Academy	1812	25, 000
Ohio Columbus	Ohio Agricultural and Mechanical College ..	1873	1, 000
Pennsylvania Philadelphia	Wagner Free Institute of Science	1835	15, 000
..... State College P. O.	Pennsylvania State College	1859	3, 200

Table of the principal libraries of schools of science and scientific societies—Continued.

II.—SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES.¹

[For additional statistics of these and other scientific libraries, see general table at the end of this volume.]

Place.	Name.	When organized.	Number of members.	Number of volumes.	Number of pamphlets.	Number of manuscripts.	Annual income.
Connecticut	New Haven.....	1843	.....	3,500	1,000	130	.....
	New Haven.....	1799	120	700	(t)	(t)	\$600
Dist. of Columbia	Washington	1866	.....	6,000	1,000	.....	.....
	Washington	1832	.....	6,000	.....	.....	.....
	Washington	1860	.....	7,000	.....	None	.....
	Washington	1845	.....	7,000	500	5	at, 500
	Washington	1839	.....	23,000	.....	None	.....
	Washington	1861	.....	2,900	419	2	.....
	Washington	1865	.....	40,000	30,000	.....	.....
Illinois	Chicago	1874	110	100	.....	.....	.....
	Chicago	1863	150	654	546	80	1,000
	Chicago	.....	230	1,300	1,000	.....	None
	Chicago	1866	.....	300	200	70	.....
	Normal	.....	.....	700	220	None	None
	Springfield	1853	.....	801	.....	.....	None
Indiana	Richmond	1875	61	128	.....	.....	.....
Iowa	Davenport	1867	130	343	200	.....	300
	Dubuque	1869	50	1,500	2,000	10	500
Louisiana	New Orleans	1853	627	3,600	1,000	.....	200
Maine	Saco	1866	400	400	300	500	.....
Maryland	Baltimore	1868	300	600	800	.....	.....
Massachusetts	Boston	1780	195	16,000	2,000	.....	11,000
	Boston	1831	450	10,000	3,500	None	13,000
	Boston	1845	600	11,669	210,448	.....	900

		1820	1,032	2,800	300	None	1,000
Boston	Massachusetts Horticultural Society	1820	1,032	2,800	300	None	1,000
Cambridge	Observatory, (Phillips Library)	1847		3,000			
Salem	Essex Institute	1848	480	30,655	105,408	Many	2,500
Salem	Peabody Academy of Science	1868		1,000	300		
Worcester	Worcester County Horticultural Society	1840	950	1,100	300	150	350
Missouri	Academy of Science	1856		2,744			
New Hampshire	Shattuck Observatory of Dartmouth College	1854		750	120	20	None
New Jersey	Burlington County Lyceum of History and Natural Science	1859	75	2,000	500	25	100
New York	Albany Institute	1824	220	6,600	600 vols.		1,000
	Dundley Observatory	1856		800	250	None	3,000
	Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences	1861	330	1,500	700	None	None
	American Ethnological Society	1842		300	1,000	10	
	American Geographical Society	1852		10,000			
	American Institute of Architects	1857		4550			
	New York Academy of Sciences	1818	490	3,500	1,000	None	1,500
Ohio	Cincinnati Society of Natural History	1870	100	900	150		850
	State Board of Agriculture	1860	10	1,456	163	None	None
Pennsylvania	Observatory	1860		475	101	52	
	State Agricultural Society	1851	600	2,000	200	None	100
	Delaware County Institute of Science	1833	200	1,800	300	100	400
	Academy of Natural Sciences	1812	900	30,000	35,000	None	1,800
	American Philosophical Society	1743	482	20,000	15,000	100 vols.	
	Franklin Institute	1824		16,000			
	High School Observatory			406	50	20	500
	Pennsylvania Horticultural Society		450	800	200	None	None
	Wyoming Historical and Geological Society	1858	75-100	43,000			None
Vermont	Orleans County Society of Natural Sciences			300	500	1,000	
Wisconsin	State Agricultural Society	1851	672	1,000	500		None

¹ From a number of scientific societies, which are presumed to possess libraries of greater or less importance, no reports have been received. Among these are the following: Academy of Natural Sciences, San Francisco, Cal.; Newark, N. J., Scientific Association; Society of Natural History, Charleston, S. C.; Kansas Natural History Society, Topeka, Kans.; Society of Natural Sciences, Toledo, Ohio; Kirtland Society of Natural Science, Cleveland, Ohio; Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Madison, Wis.; Ann Arbor Scientific Association, Ann Arbor, Mich.

² Library forms part of Yale College Library. ^a Congressional appropriation. ^b Does not include corresponding or honorary members. ^c Sheet and orchestral music.

^d Books and pamphlets.

CHAPTER VIII.

LIBRARIES IN PRISONS AND REFORMATORIES.

BY THE EDITORS.

I.—PRISON LIBRARIES.

HISTORY OF PRISON LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES—NUMBER—HOW MAINTAINED—REGULATIONS FOR USE—CHARACTER—EXTENT OF USE—INFLUENCE.

A majority of the convicts in the State prisons of the Northern and Western States can read; a large proportion both read and write, and many, before their incarceration, received higher instruction than is imparted in the common schools. According to an official report¹ to the legislature of New York in 1867, the number of prisoners unable to read at the time of commitment varied from one-twentieth in Vermont to one-third each in Wisconsin and New York, (Sing Sing prison,) which two prisons contained the largest proportion of illiterate inmates. The report adds:

Of convicts who give themselves in as able to read, from a fourth to a half cannot, as a general thing, do so without spelling out more or less of the words.

The reports of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania, at Philadelphia, show that of the 7,092 convicts received in a period of forty-three years, beginning with 1829, 1,418, or 19.99 per cent., could neither read nor write; 1,124, or 15.85 per cent., could read; and 4,550, or 64.16 per cent., could read and write.

In the Southern States the proportion of illiterate convicts is considerably larger. Thus the warden of the North Carolina Penitentiary reported in February, 1875, that of the 455 prisoners but 75, or about 16.5 per cent., could read. In the Mississippi Penitentiary one-fourth of the convicts are reported as making use of the library; while that in the Virginia Penitentiary is used by one-third of the convicts. According to a report² made in 1874, the number of convicts in all the State prisons and penitentiaries proper, in 1873, was 18,520. From thirty-four prisons

¹ Report on the Prisons and Reformatories of the United States and Canada, made to the legislature of New York, January, 1867, by E. C. Wines, D. D., LL. D., and Theodore W. Dwight, LL. D., commissioners of the Prison Association of New York. Assembly document 35, p. 231.

² Transactions of the Third National Prison Reform Congress, being the third annual report of the National Prison Association of the United States. 8°. New York, Office of the Association, 1874, pp. 376, 382.

statistics of the education of the prisoners were received and reported as follows, the percentages given being averages for the whole number :

Percentage of prisoners who were unable to read, and of those who read with difficulty on their admission—prisoners, therefore, who were virtually illiterate, forty-eight ; percentage of prisoners having a fair common school education, fifty-one ; percentage of prisoners having a superior education, one.

Deducting from the total number of convicts all unable to read, and making allowance for those who read but imperfectly, there still remains a large proportion of the American prison population that can and will read if an opportunity is afforded. Impressed by this fact, and actuated by the belief that the difficulties of prison discipline would be lessened, greater efficiency of administration secured, the moral sense of the prisoners quickened and improved, and thus an important end of imprisonment, the reformation of the criminal, rendered of easier attainment, many philanthropic men and women, distinguished by their efforts in behalf of prison reform, began at an early day a movement to furnish libraries to prisons. The collections thus made were designed to form a necessary adjunct to the Sunday and secular schools which, by the energy and perseverance of these philanthropists, were about the same time organized for the instruction of convicts, as well as to supply the intellectual and moral wants of those who did not need primary instruction.

The first notice we find looking toward the formation of a prison library in our country is in a code of rules and regulations enacted by the inspectors of the Kentucky penitentiary as early as the year 1802. The following is the provision of the code on this subject :

The convicts shall be encouraged to employ any leisure time in reading, and donations of books will be thankfully received ; and the keeper shall take care of them, and procure a list with the names of the donors.

It is not stated that any considerable collection of books resulted from this invitation.

Prison libraries owe their origin to the benevolence of individuals and societies, stimulated by the appeals of statesmen and philanthropists like Livingston, Seward, Sumner, Mann, Dwight, Bacon, Howe, Miss Dix, and a host of others who, forty years ago, devoted themselves to inculcating correct views as to the purposes of imprisonment, eradicating the evils which beset prison administration, and ameliorating the condition of prisoners. Their efforts laid the foundations of many prison libraries, the beneficial influences of which were sooner or later recognized by legislators, so that now, in many of the States, the prison libraries receive a regular annual grant from the public treasury for their increase and maintenance. In 1845, after "four years' personal study and observation of the penitentiaries, jails, and almshouses in the Northern and Middle States, with occasional visits to others adjacent," Miss D. L. Dix made a report¹ in which will be found a thorough dis-

¹ Remarks on Prisons and Prison Discipline in the United States. By D. L. Dix. 8°. Boston, Munroe & Francis, 1845.

cussion of the several questions of prison management, and much information regarding the reformatory agencies employed. Respecting libraries, the report affords the following information :

Thomastown, Me.—The prison is deficient in a supply of books.

Concord, N. H.—There is a small library, and each prisoner is supplied with a weekly temperance paper and a religious paper.

Charlestown, Mass.—Some hundred volumes of books are in circulation, presented by several individuals from time to time, but chiefly purchased, first by the sum of \$50 sent by the mother of a life prisoner to her son to furnish him with proper reading. Books were purchased with this sum, and these he used for a time, and then put them into general circulation, that his fellow-prisoners might be benefited thereby. A donation of \$50 was opportunely sent from New York by persons friendly to this important means of promoting good in prisons; the sum was expended as designed by the donors. At the last session of the legislature \$100 were appropriated to add to the number and variety of works already in use. The additions to the library have for these several years past been made by the prisoners, who, on being discharged have often left the books which they brought with them, or which have been furnished by their friends.

Auburn, N. Y.—The supply of books at this, as at other prisons, is quite inadequate to the wants of the prisoners. I think there were less than 350 volumes in a condition for use.

Sing Sing, N. Y.—Books have been, through the efforts of intelligent persons interested in the reform of the prisons, contributed, and these, with the efforts of the officers, have aided in the improvement of the convicts.

Trenton, N. J.—Some have received books, but there are too few belonging to the prison library to afford much advantage.

Baltimore, Md.—The Maryland Tract Society has liberally proposed to establish a library of appropriate books for the use of the convicts, and much good is expected to result therefrom.

Allegheny, Pa.—The prison library is receiving additions from time to time.

Philadelphia, Pa.—A well chosen library, established by the benevolence of Mr. J. Bacon, which is gradually increasing through the good offices of those who appreciate this mode of instructing the prisoners, is in continual circulation.

Dauphin County Jail, Harrisburg, Pa.—Has a well chosen library.

Philadelphia, Pa., County Jail.—The prisoners are supplied with suitable work, and with books.

The library of the State Penitentiary at Philadelphia was, as we have seen, begun by the gift of Mr. Bacon, in 1829; that at Sing Sing, N. Y., owes its origin to the benevolence of Governor Seward, who, in 1840, directed the officers of the prison to select books for the prison library to the amount of \$300, which he paid; the library of the prison at Alton, Ill., was given in 1846, by the convicts in the Charlestown, Mass., prison. The following account of the donation is from *Prison Discipline in America*:¹

About a year ago, a clergyman from Alton, Ill., visited the prison and was requested by the chaplain to perform the evening service; after which he made a short address to the prisoners—a mark of attention from a stranger which always gives them pleasure. He expressed his high gratification with the neatness, order, and contentment which prevailed there, and his particular delight in seeing the library, observing that they were much better off in this respect than the inmates of the State prison at Al-

¹ *Prison Discipline in America.* By Francis C. Gray. London, John Murray, Albemarle street. 8°. 1848. pp. 53, 54.

on, who had no books at all. The next day, as the chaplain was walking through one of the workshops, a prisoner having asked leave to quit his work and speak to him, told him that he had some books which he could spare and should like to send to the prisoners at Alton, if permitted, and so had some of his shopmates. The chaplain, having conferred with the warden, stated in the chapel, after evening prayers, that such an application had been made to him, and added, that if any prisoner had books which he wished to send to the Alton prison he might leave them in the adjoining room, on coming to prayers the next morning. He also sent word to his friend the clergyman, that if he would call at the prison the next day he would find some books for Alton. The reverend gentleman went accordingly and took with him a large silk handkerchief to carry off the books. What was his astonishment to find, in the room adjoining the chapel, more than four hundred bound volumes, besides tracts and pamphlets. The silk handkerchief would not do, and the prisoners requested permission to make boxes to pack the books in.

The prison libraries gradually increased in number, and in 1867, according to the report of Drs. Dwight and Wines, before quoted, there were in 13 prisons 20,413 volumes; being an average of 1,570 volumes to each. The largest prison library in the country at that time was that at Sing Sing, with 4,000 volumes, and the smallest reported was that of the Wisconsin State Prison, with 250 volumes. The report says:

The legislatures of many of the States make a fixed annual appropriation for the increase of the prison libraries. New York appropriates for her three prisons \$950; Pennsylvania for her two, \$450; Michigan, \$300; Massachusetts, \$200; Connecticut, \$100; New Hampshire, \$50 to \$100; Vermont, \$25. The legislatures of Ohio, Wisconsin, and other States appropriate for this purpose only on application by the prison authorities, accompanied with a statement of the necessities, and the amount required to meet the same.

According to the latest reports received at the Bureau of Education there are forty prison libraries in the United States, containing in the aggregate 61,095 volumes, being an average of 1,527 volumes to each. The largest library reported is that in the State Penitentiary at Philadelphia, which numbers nearly 9,000 volumes, besides 1,000 school books; and the smallest, that in the State Penitentiary of Florida, which in 1873 reported 40 volumes.

The legislatures of thirteen States make annual appropriations for the purchase of books, the amount varying in different States from \$50 to \$800; five prisons report "occasional appropriations;" the libraries of the remainder receive additions from purchases made from visitors' fees, earnings of prisoners, contributions, and by donations of books.

The following abstract of the regulations respecting the use of books by the convicts in several prisons is taken from the report of Drs. Dwight and Wines:

In the prisons of Ohio and Wisconsin prisoners are not allowed a choice as to the books to be read by them, but are furnished, in the former once in two weeks, and the latter once each week, with such as the officers may choose to give them. In all the other prisons visited by us the convicts are allowed to select such books as may suit their taste.

* * * * *

The method of distributing the books to the prisoners varies in different prisons. In Massachusetts the following plan is adopted: The convicts are allowed to take out

one book at a time, on Mondays and Saturdays, and they keep it a fortnight. If it is wanted for a longer period, permission must be obtained from the librarian. Each volume is numbered, and every prisoner has a catalogue and card, and puts down on the card the numbers of (say twenty to fifty) such books as he would like to read, so that he may be sure of securing some one. He lays his book, after he has read it, on the stool in his cell, with the card in the book, and the runner takes it and carries it to the assistant librarian, who changes the book and sends back another. As the book is read the number is rubbed off the card, and another one placed in its stead.

A somewhat similar method of distribution is pursued in the Eastern Penitentiary, Pennsylvania. The books are distributed every two weeks, and each applicant is allowed to take out one large volume, or two of more moderate size. Every convict has in his cell a printed catalogue and a card-slate, on which he marks eighteen numbers, out of which the librarian is able to obtain some book that will suit his taste, though not always the one that he would prefer.

A very different plan from either of the above is adopted in two of our New York prisons—those at Sing Sing and Clinton. There the prisoners come in squads or companies once in three weeks, and each one selects one or two volumes for himself of those that may be upon the shelves at the time. No doubt a good deal of time is consumed in this way, and the work might be done, is done in other prisons, in a much shorter period. But it is at least doubtful whether it would be wise to change the method on this ground. There are obvious advantages, and those connected with the higher ends of prison discipline, in the mode of distribution practiced in these prisons. The coming of several hundred prisoners every three weeks into the chaplain's office affords him the opportunity of becoming personally acquainted with them, and of dropping into their ear, perchance into their heart, many a wise counsel and exhortation. These opportunities, we have reason to think, are gladly embraced and faithfully used.

At Auburn a plan is in use differing from either of the above, and, as it strikes us, inferior to both. Prisoners have the privilege of exchanging their books once a week. The chaplain sends a quantity of books to each shop, together with a list of the same, to the keeper; and thus the exchange is effected in the shop where they are at work. The objection to this is, first, that it limits the convict's selection to a very small part of the library, and, secondly, that it must be a source of more or less disorder in the workshops.

The rule in all prisons is to examine books on their return; but it is enforced, as indeed all rules are, with different degrees of stringency. In the Wisconsin prison, if books—and they are carefully scrutinized when returned—are found soiled, dog-eared, or in any way marred or defaced, the offender is deprived of the privilege of the library for a certain time, which is longer or shorter according to the extent of the injury done to the book. All injuries to books are recorded for future reference.

We are sorry to be obliged to report that in many State prisons, our own among the number, very inadequate provision is made for prisoners reading at night. In England, there is a gas-burner in every cell; in America, such an arrangement, we believe, is quite unknown. Lights, whether from gas or oil, are placed in the corridors, and very often at such a distance from each other that scarcely one prisoner in ten can see to read. For about five months in the year, the convicts are locked in their cells from thirteen to fifteen hours a day. There are prisons (we wish the number were less) in which, during all these long and dreary hours, only those few prisoners whose cells happen to be near the lights can make any use of their books; all the rest being condemned to intellectual starvation, with ample stores at hand, as Tantalus was to eternal thirst, with the water reaching to his chin. Thus is left to the darkness of his cell and the deeper, sadder darkness of an ignorant, benighted mind, many a young man, who, if opportunity were afforded him of acquiring useful knowledge, might, despite his fall and its forlorn consequences, be awakened to hope, to cheerfulness, to virtue. More than once have we heard bitter lamentations by convicts over

their inability, from want of light, to occupy themselves in reading while locked in their cells during the long winter evenings. We look upon such deprivation as a hardship and a wrong; and we have known it to be, in many ways, most hurtful in its consequences. We think it no more than right, and certainly it would be good policy, that prisoners should have at least two hours of light for reading every night during the winter months.

In the Illinois Penitentiary at Joliet, a copy of the catalogue is kept in each cell, and the selections made from it by the convicts are written, by number, upon the library slate with which each cell is also provided. These slates are collected once in ten days by the librarian, and the books are issued according to the selections, and placed in each cell while the men are at work. The convicts are allowed lights in their cells, and can read from the time of quitting work (which is 6 p. m. from March to November, 4.45 p. m. the remainder of the year) until 9 o'clock p. m., and all day Sunday, except the time taken for chapel exercises.

SELECTIONS OF BOOKS.

The character of the books composing prison libraries in 1867 is described in the report last quoted :

The character of the books composing the prison libraries is, as might be expected, quite miscellaneous. Works on religion, histories, biographies, travels, works on science and general literature, and standard novels (those of a sensational character being generally excluded) predominate. It is not strange that the preference should be given, in the majority of cases, to story books, magazines, and the lighter literature, but the reading of convicts is by no means confined to works of this character. Histories, travels, biographies, and even treatises on science and philosophy, find many readers. This we found to be pre-eminently the case in the Massachusetts State Prison, where Humboldt's *Cosmos* and other works of a no less elevated and philosophical character have been read through by many of the convicts. Indeed, the testimony is quite uniform to the effect that numbers of the prisoners are most evidently growing in useful knowledge; and we think, from the evidence before us, that there is more reading, and that of a solid character, too, done by the convicts in our American State prisons than by any equal number of working people taken promiscuously in free society. On this subject, Mr. Cordier, of Wisconsin, says: "I really believe that no convict, unless he be a perfect idiot, leaves the prison without having his mind improved, and without having gained some knowledge."

The library of the State Penitentiary at Philadelphia contained in February, 1875, exclusive of school books, 8,737 volumes, classified as follows: Religious, 701; instructive, 3,421; entertaining, 3,724; German, 839; French, Latin, etc., 52 volumes.

The printed catalogue of the library in the Illinois Penitentiary shows that it contains a greater proportion than above of works that might be classed as "entertaining," though a fair proportion of them are standard works of their class.

USE OF LIBRARIES BY CONVICTS.

That the libraries are highly valued by the prisoners is amply attested by the extent to which they are used. Drs. Dwight and Wines say on this point:

In all our State prisons, the proportion of prisoners who take out books is very large; indeed, the general if not the universal rule is, that all draw books who are able to

read. We were anxious to ascertain whether the books so taken out are really read by the persons receiving them. The answers to our inquiries on this point were unanimous to the effect that such was undoubtedly the fact in the great majority of cases. On calling for the proofs of this, they were stated to be, first, the appearance of the books when returned; secondly, observation of the prisoners in their cells; thirdly, their comments on the books; and, fourthly, questioning them on the subject matter of the volumes taken out. In reference to the second of the above named proofs, the Rev. Mr. Ives, of Auburn, remarked: "In passing through the galleries, I see the men almost all engaged in reading. I have often been through on purpose to see what proportion were thus engaged, and have found ninety-seven out of one hundred. In the shops it is the same, when their tasks are finished." Wardens and chaplains of other prisons made substantially the same statement. Convicts in all the State prisons have considerable time which they can devote to reading if they are so disposed. Everywhere they have the whole of Sunday, after deducting the portion spent in public worship and the Sabbath school, where such exists. Besides this, they have for reading, during the day and evening, on an average from two to four hours. In the New York State prisons, prisoners are allowed to take their library books to the work-shops and read in them after they have finished the task of the day; but nowhere else, as far as we could learn, even where task work is in vogue, except occasionally by special permission. In far the greater number of State prisons the convicts are not allowed to take or read secular newspapers, but the reverse of this is true as regards magazines. In Wisconsin, and we believe also in Missouri, both classes of publications may be taken by the prisoners.

The average proportion of convicts "using the library" in 25 prisons, as reported in 1875, was nearly 78 per cent. The chaplain of the Sing Sing (N. Y.) Prison, in reporting that 99 per cent. of the convicts use the library, remarks:

You may think that we give a large proportion who use the library, for it is in fact larger than the proportion who read. But many who cannot read draw books and get their fellow convicts to read to them.

The warden of the Illinois Penitentiary reported:

To an average of 1,350 convicts, we issue constantly from 1,050 to 1,150 volumes. Only one book is allowed to each convict.

The library of the Kansas Penitentiary, with 1,500 volumes, reports a monthly circulation of 1,500 volumes.

In the State Penitentiary at Philadelphia, with an average of 654 convicts, (527, or 82.11 per cent. of whom use the library,) there were issued in the year 1874, 38,978 volumes, or nearly 74 volumes to each reader during the year.

The Western Penitentiary, at Allegheny, Pa., had, during the year 1873, an "aggregate population" of 633. The 3,000 volumes in the library circulated as follows:

The total number of books issued during the year was 12,840. Of these there were novels and romances, 3,812; histories, 1,525; travels and poems, 1,438; magazines, 1,410; religions and scientific works, 1,254; biographies, 1,117; German, 709; miscellaneous, 1,575.

INFLUENCE OF PRISON LIBRARIES ON CONVICTS.

The remarkable extent to which prison libraries are used by convicts suggests at once the question: What influence does this reading exert

on prison discipline and on the character of the convicts? A few facts and conclusions, presented by men who have improved their facilities for personal observation and investigation outweigh while they coincide with the general opinions of those who have not enjoyed similar opportunities, and are more valuable than a volume of theories as an answer to this question. Drs. Dwight and Wines, in the report before quoted, say :

We made it a point of special inquiry to ascertain the opinions of prison officers, both wardens and chaplains, as to the utility of libraries in prisons. With a solitary exception—that of Dr. Campbell, of the Western Penitentiary, Pennsylvania, who regards the library as “of doubtful influence”—we found a perfect agreement among these officers in thinking a prison library a most important instrument of good. With singular unanimity they represent it as valuable in communicating useful knowledge to the prisoners; in elevating their minds; in beguiling many a tedious and weary hour; in making them cheerful and contented; in affording them good material for reflection, and so diverting their minds from brooding over past offenses and meditating schemes of future mischief; in affording good topics of conversation with them; in improving the discipline of prison; and in constituting one of the best and most effective of reformatory agencies. We quite agree, too, with Mr. Hill¹ in thinking it important that a prison library should contain many books which, while free from anything immoral or irreligious, are both interesting and entertaining. This will tend to create a taste for reading, to inspire a liking for other than sensual pleasures, and to give the mind cheerful subjects of thought, in addition to those of a more serious cast. A due mixture of books of this cheerful type, so far from interfering with reading of a more solid and even religious character, adds fresh zest to such reading.

Mr. Gray writes as follows² respecting the use of books in the Charlestown prison :

There is a library in the prison, to the support and increase of which \$100 a year are appropriated from the earnings of the prison by law, and books are taken out and returned by the convicts once a week. Many prisoners also have books of their own in their cells purchased from their money in the warden's hands. One of them is now reading Latin, and another studying Greek.

Rev. B. I. Ives, chaplain of the Auburn (N. Y.) Prison, in his annual report for the year 1868, says :

As many as 95 per cent. of the convicts draw books from the library, and many of them become great readers. There is nothing that so much aids in keeping up the discipline of the prison as a good library. A man of extensive observation has well said : “One of the great instrumentalities for promoting the reformation of convicts is a judiciously selected library. By affording them facilities for reading, their thoughts are not only diverted from the gloomy reflections natural to their condition, but they are led into channels of thought which will inevitably tend to elevate and inspire them to look to the future with higher hopes, more enlightened views of the world, and a greater respect for the community they may be thrown among when released from confinement.”

Rev. D. A. Shepard, chaplain of the same prison in 1869, reports :

The convicts make a great use of the books. If deprived of them for a single week, which unavoidably occurs at the quarterly exchange, they become restless, and more than ordinarily troublesome; and, to prevent this, we circulate a large number of tracts during this interval.

¹Crime : its Amount, Causes, and Remedies. By Frederick Hill. 8°. London, 1853.

²Prison Discipline in America. p. 53.

Rev. Levi Smith, chaplain of the Clinton (N. Y.) Prison, says in his report for the year 1869 :

About nine-tenths of the men read more or less. Nearly all are eager for books. Some are very studious and seek works of science and other substantial reading. The library is therefore a great blessing. It relieves the loneliness of the cell, controls and informs the mind, and induces quietude and contentment.

The warden of the Iowa State Penitentiary, in his biennial report dated 1874, remarks :

Among other incentives to good order is the prison library. The convicts able to read are urgently recommended from time to time to employ their otherwise idle time in reading the books found in the library.

The report of the chaplain of the Kansas State Penitentiary, for the year 1873, says :

The prisoners who can read are eager for reading matter; many use a portion of the small amount allowed them from their earnings to provide themselves with books and papers, and no less than seventy are regular subscribers for some magazine or journal.

The report of the chaplain of the same prison for the year 1874 contains the following :

A book is the prisoner's companion; if it is good, it serves as a sedative in discipline and as a stimulant to the moral, mental, and physical well being of the prisoner. No instrumentality is more important in securing the ends for which prisons are established than a well selected and regulated library.

The chaplain of the Western Penitentiary, at Allegheny, Pa., reports in 1873 :

The library is one of our most efficient agencies for instruction and entertainment. Its privileges are highly appreciated by the mass of the inmates. The books are well taken care of in the cells. In no instance during the year has there been any deprivation of privileges of the library on account of abuse of its volumes. All books issued to the cells are carefully examined on their return to the library. In many instances extracts are copied and carefully studied for future service.

Similar extracts might be multiplied did space permit. The testimony of prison officials as to the value and usefulness of the libraries is uniform.

II.—LIBRARIES OF REFORMATORIES.

HISTORY, EXTENT, AND INFLUENCE.

The first reform school in the United States was opened in New York in the year 1825, with nine inmates. It originated in the philanthropic efforts of Edward Livingston, John Griscom, and others, who sought to arrest vicious youth on the road to prison and train them to become worthy members of society. The following year a similar school was opened in Boston, and in 1828 the House of Refuge was established at Philadelphia. In the first quarter of a century from the foundation of the school in New York there were but five others for a similar purpose in operation in the United States.

In May, 1857, a convention of superintendents of houses of refuge and

schools of reform was held in New York, when plans for the improvement of those institutions were discussed. Seventeen reformatories were represented, and the statistics presented showed, since 1825, 10,658 inmates, 3,530 of whom remained under care. The average age of inmates on admission was 12 $\frac{2}{3}$ years and the number of pupils reformed was estimated at 75 per cent.

In 1872 Mr. F. B. Sanborn, secretary of the Massachusetts board of state charities, estimated¹ the number of pupils in the reform schools of the United States the preceding year at 12,000, not including an equal number (estimated) in "strictly educational and preventive establishments." He says:

Perhaps the percentage of worthy citizens trained up among the whole 21,000 in preventive and reformatory schools would be as high as 75.

From the very first, moral and intellectual instruction was relied on as among the most powerful means of reformation.

Of libraries as an adjunct of education in the reform schools in the United States, no statistics appear to have been published before the year 1870, when the task was undertaken by the Bureau of Education; returns for the year 1868 were obtained from 26 reformatories, 18 of which reported libraries ranging from 160 to 2,500 volumes each, containing in the aggregate 20,545 volumes. The whole number of inmates up to that time had been 66,519, and the average for the year 1868 was 7,463.

For the year 1874, more or less perfect returns were received from 56 reformatories. The aggregate number of inmates in 43 since their foundation was reported at 110,622; the aggregate number of inmates at late of report was 11,185, distributed among 49 schools; 40 reported libraries containing altogether 35,012 volumes; and 15 reported an aggregate increase of books during the year amounting to 1,945 volumes. Later returns from 49 houses of correction, houses of refuge, and other reformatory institutions under State, municipal, and corporate or private control, place the aggregate number of volumes in the libraries at 51,466, an average of 1,050 volumes to each. The largest library of this class is that of the New York House of Refuge, which numbers over 4,000 volumes. During the first forty-seven years of its existence this house received 14,275 inmates. The reports of officers of reformatories bear unvarying testimony to the benefits derived from libraries and reading rooms in the schools under their care, and where neither exists the deficiency is lamented.

¹ See paper on juvenile reformatories in the United States of America, in Transactions of the International Penitentiary Congress, held at London, July 3-13, 1872. 8°. London, Longmans, Green & Co., 1872. See also abstract of same paper in Report on the International Penitentiary Congress of London, by E. C. Wines, D. D., LL. D., United States Commissioner. 8°. Washington, Government Printing-Office, 1873, pp 15, 116.

Table of prison libraries in the United States.

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.*	Number of volumes.	Funds for increase of library.		Percentage of prisoners using library.
				Source.	Amount.	
California.....	San Quentin.....	1846	3, 103	Yearly State grant.....	\$200	88
Connecticut.....	Wethersfield.....	.....	1, 225	.....	.....	.....
Florida.....	Chattahoochee.....	.....	40	.....	.....	.....
Illinois.....	Alton.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	State Penitentiary.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....do.....	1872	4, 436	Visitors' fees.....	1, 200	77
Indiana.....	Indianapolis.....	1874	226	None.....	.....	.....
.....	Indiana Reform Institution for Women and Girls.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	State Prison, South.....	1858	1, 100	Visitors' fund.....	130	.....
.....	State Prison, North.....	1862	700	Yearly State grant.....	.....	80
Iowa.....	Michigan City.....	1856	21, 972	Visitors' fees.....	225-300	75
.....	Iowa Penitentiary.....	1869	61, 660	Yearly State grant.....	300	25
Kansas.....	Leavenworth.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Kentucky.....	State Penitentiary.....	1836	600	.....	.....	.....
.....	State Prison.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Maine.....	Frankfort.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	Thomaston.....	1838	60	Earnings of prison.....	100	90
.....	do.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Maryland.....	Baltimore.....	1846	500	.....	.....	.....
Massachusetts.....	Roseton.....	1840	3, 200	Yearly State grant.....	200	94
.....	do.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Michigan.....	Jackson.....	1840	2, 500	Occasional State grants.....	.....	100
.....	do.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Minnesota.....	Stillwater.....	1866	596	Visitors' fees.....	25	88
.....	do.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Mississippi.....	State Penitentiary.....	1871	170	do.....	.....	25
.....	.....do.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Missouri.....	St. Louis.....	1873	800	.....	.....	.....
Nebraska.....	State Penitentiary.....	1874	384	Yearly State grant.....	200	80
.....	do.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Nevada.....	State Prison.....	.....	300	.....	.....	.....
.....	do.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
New Hampshire.....	Concord.....	1844	1, 500	Yearly State grant.....	100	90
.....	Union County Prison.....	1862	250	County tax.....	20	.....
New Jersey.....	Elizabeth.....	1845	2, 500	Occasional State grants.....	.....	67
.....	State Prison.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	Penitentiary.....	1855	3, 090	Yearly State grant.....	250-500	75
New York.....	Albany.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

	Year	Value	Source	Value
Auburn Prison.....	1865	600	Contributions.....	.....
Erie County Penitentiary.....	1865	3,000	Donations.....	.....
Danemora.....	1874	1,022	Occasional State grants.....	75
City Prison.....	1875	600	Yearly State grant.....	500-700
House of Detention.....	1875	1,500	Grants by board of supervisors.....	50-100
Indlow Street Jail.....	1875	500	Visitors' fees.....	11
Monroe County Penitentiary.....	1875	3,695	Yearly State grant.....	500
State Prison.....	1875	300	.....	.....
Onondaga County Penitentiary.....	1875	190	.....	.....
Penitentiary of North Carolina.....	1875	3,500	.....	.....
Ohio Penitentiary.....	1875	600	.....	.....
State Prison.....	1875	3,000	.....	.....
Penitentiary, Western District.....	1875	8,737	.....	.....
Penitentiary, Eastern District.....	1875	800	.....	.....
Philadelphia County Prison.....	1875	987	.....	.....
State Penitentiary.....	1875	600	.....	.....
do.....	1875	300	.....	.....
do.....	1875	500	.....	.....
Virginia Penitentiary.....	1875	451	.....	.....
State Prison.....	1875	.....	.....	.....
do.....	1875	.....	.....	.....

* Many prison officers give as date of origin of the library the year in which State aid was first granted. It is known, however, that in many prisons there were collections of books before State aid was given, contributed by benevolent societies and individuals, the dates of which gifts it has not been practicable to obtain.

^a Also Sunday school library of 600 volumes.

^b Also 500 Bibles and 500 school books. The total circulation of the prison library is 1,500 volumes per month.

^c Also 1,000 school books.

CHAPTER IX.

PROFESSORSHIPS OF BOOKS AND READING.

I.—BY F. B. PERKINS.

II.—BY WILLIAM MATHEWS, A. M.

I.—ON PROFESSORSHIPS OF BOOKS AND READING.

PROFESSORS SHOULD TEACH A METHOD, NOT A SUBJECT—A PROPER ADDITIONAL COLLEGE PROFESSORSHIP—READING AS NOW MANAGED—METHODS AND MEN.

METHODS, NOT SUBJECTS, TO BE TAUGHT.

The first idea suggested by a demand for "professorships of books and reading" is not unlikely to be this: that the department indicated is too large, or, rather, too indistinct, for the work of one professor; too much like Mr. Carlyle's "professorship of things in general." But upon considering the subject matter of various perfectly regular and satisfactory professorships commonly existing, the reasonableness of this one will quickly appear. Indeed, some of these, when cited, will be seen to call for some explanation of an apparent pre-emption of the very ground claimed by the new settler. Thus, we have in abundance in collegiate institutions, professorships of "belles-lettres," of "English language and literature," of "rhetoric and oratory," of "modern languages and literature," all these separately or together. Do they not, or do not some of them, cover the very ground proposed?

To answer this inquiry will leave it unnecessary to do more than merely refer to other parallel cases of large subjects for professorships. Such are mental and moral philosophy, natural philosophy, theology, modern history, law. It is quite superfluous to describe the immensity of each of those fields of labor, and indeed the overwhelming nature of the themes of some of them. As to the sufficient importance of the proposed new subject, that will be referred to presently; but that it is not too large for a professorship, as professorships go, there can hardly be a doubt on a comparison with these cases.

To recur to the suggested question of definitions. The partly synonymous literary chairs above named may perhaps be described as follows:

1. "Modern languages and literature" usually implies the study of German, French, Italian, or Spanish—not so often of other modern languages—and this often in an elementary manner, with grammar, dictionary, and the memorizing of conjugations, declensions, and phrases—mere primary school work, in fact. Even if the instruction goes further it is pretty sure to mean (very properly, of course,) only other modern languages than English.

2. "Rhetoric and oratory." This line of teaching looks mostly to spoken rhetoric, and is commonly not greatly, if at all, concerned with the reading of books or with writing them.

3. "English language and literature" of course excludes the study of other literatures, than our own, except in translations. The occupant of a chair with this title will, however, commonly instruct either in English composition, in the history of the English language, or in the history of English literature. All these are necessary, of course, and perhaps a sufficiently vigorous and accomplished man, in a sufficiently small institution, might undertake the proposed new department along with these, for they are not far distant from each other; but they are by no means the same thing, any more than the law and the gospel are.

4. "Belles-lettres" is about the same as what is still called in some institutions, "the humanities," as what used to be called more than now, "polite literature;" and the professor of these would seek to acquaint his pupils with poetry, fiction, and the drama, rhetoric and oratory, literary criticism, perhaps also with more or less of history, and perhaps of philology. And the same observation may be made as to annexing the proposed new department to this one as under the preceding head.

The new field, then, is not actually occupied, in any complete way, though doubtless some hints pertaining to it are more or less subjoined to some of the above enumerated courses of instruction. What will the new chair teach?

Not the history of literature, nor any one literature, nor any one department of literature, nor the grammar of any language, nor any one language, nor language itself, nor any form of its use, nor even any particular form of thought. It is something higher than any of these; it is not any one subject, any one field of investigation, but it is a method for investigating any subject in the printed records of human thought. It might be compared with the calculus in applied mathematics; it is a means of following up swiftly and thoroughly the best researches in any direction and of then pushing them further; it seeks to give a last and highest training for enlarging any desired department of recorded human knowledge. It is the science and art of reading for a purpose; it is a calculus of applied literature.

Before leaving this definition of the proposed new department of study, something should be said of the various printed courses of reading and similar manuals that are extant. These may be supposed by some to contain all that is necessary to enable any student to do well enough without any teacher. This, however, is not at all the case.

Foreign treatises of the kind are practically worthless for American purposes and need not be examined; and those which we have are thoroughly incompetent for the work required. Watts on the Improvement of the Mind, for instance, is quite obsolete. Pycroft's book, of which an edition has been issued with additions by an American editor, contains some sensible suggestions, but it is thirty

years old. Chancellor Kent's, prepared still earlier, (in 1840,) for the use of the members of the New York Mercantile Library Association, is simply a list of books on a classified schedule of subjects, beginning with Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, and ending with Knox's Essays, Drake's Literary Hours, Verplanck's Essays, Irving's Essays, under the title of Geoffrey Crayon, Dr. Channing's Discourses and Reviews, Fisher Ames's Works, Webster's Speeches, and Everett's Speeches. To most of the titles is appended a brief valuation of the books, and while the whole was a good and kind thing for the chancellor to do, and is far from foolish, it is heavy and conventional, and thirty-five years old. Knapp's Advice in the Pursuit of Literature, like Chancellor Kent's, was made out with a view to the advantage of the New York Mercantile Library Association, to which it is dedicated. It consists of brief sketches of eminent authors and important literary eras, ancient and modern, with a good many poetical extracts. It is executed with a fair share of taste and discrimination, but it is forty-three years old. A number of lists of books recommended, with more or less suggestion as to order of reading, have been issued by publishers; but these are only trade lists, with a variation. President Porter's work, Books and Reading, issued only a few years ago, is a collection of solid didactic essays, but consisting largely, as every such treatise must of necessity consist, of generalizations, which are like army coats; they fit no one exactly, because they must fit almost anybody somehow. But no book can serve the purpose of a live man.

THIS IS A PROPER ADDITIONAL COLLEGE PROFESSORSHIP.

No better exponent of the accepted theory of college education will be found than the experienced, conservative, and thoughtful president of Yale College, to whose book on the subject under consideration reference has just been made. In his inaugural, delivered October 11, 1871, he stated this theory in substance as follows:

Our higher education (meaning our college, or, as President Porter wishes it could be first made and then rightly named, our university education) should be

First. Conversant with the past, including—

- a. The doings of the past;
- b. The record of those doings.

Second. A learned education; that is, based to a liberal extent on learning, properly so called, and given at seats of learning.

Third. Nevertheless, in appreciative and friendly relations with the thought and progress of the present.

Fourth. Provident for the future, by sending out graduates having the best possible training, both intellectual and moral. To this end two rules (or parts of one rule) as to the method pursued are indispensable for observance, viz:

a. It is culture, training, that is to be given rather than such and such quantities of knowledge. That is—

b. The results to be sought for are not so much immediate ones as remote ones.

Now, these heads of doctrine are as harmonious with the exposition herein made as if they had been worked out for the same purpose, instead of having been prepared without the remotest reference to or even knowledge of each by the author of the other, and four years apart. Read over once more the above four heads of President Porter's discourse, and ask after each, "Will the course on books and reading, as above proposed, serve this purpose?" And the answer will be, "Yes," every time; and it will serve it, too, with a striking directness and effectiveness.

But it may possibly be objected that there are enough kinds of professorships already. The general question involved is important, being that of the progressive subdivision of departments of education; and a brief exposition of it is in place here, since it involves the particular question of the proposed additional department.

As the whole field for mental activity and the accumulated stores gathered in it increase, the number of different sorts of this activity increases. The extent of their separate departments in one sense diminishes; but no earnest specialist has ever found his field too narrow; witness the story of the German philologist. This scholar, it is related, famous for profound researches on the third declension in Latin, approaching his end, and advising his son, also a promising philologist, warned him against attempting too much by alleging his own example. "Too late," said the dying professor, "I have realized that I ought to have devoted my life exclusively to the dative case."

There has been a steady and interesting progress in what Mr. Herbert Spencer calls "differentiation" in all the history of human learning. Four centuries ago, in the early days of printing, a popular encyclopædia, or the book that then stood for such, instead of being twenty-one quarto volumes, like the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, or even ten large octavos like *Chambers's Cyclopædia*, was one small quarto volume, with not so great an extent of reading matter in it as the Old Testament. And there was then really nothing so very absurd in a man's professing all that was known. There is a well-known Latin phrase of that period which describes such a man: "*Qui tria, qui septem, qui omne scibile, novit*,"—i. e., "Who knows the three, the seven, in short, all that there is to know." Now, this three and seven were the "trivium" and "quadrivium," or courses of three studies and of four studies, first three alone and then both together. The three were grammar, logic, and rhetoric, and the additional four were arithmetic, music, geometry, and astronomy. And in the small extent to which they were known at all, a quick-witted, talkative person (such as was the Admirable Crichton, for instance) might lecture ably enough for the period on the whole of them. Even these seven may, of course, be ranged as only three—language, music, and mathematics, showing

a still earlier stage of learning. But now we have, for instance, composition, sacred rhetoric, homiletics, besides the three old departments of language, music, sacred and secular, instrumental and vocal, and different departments of each, and so on. All the natural sciences have been added; the whole of mechanics, pure and applied; a number of industrial pursuits, even, and so on, until the number of separate departments of knowledge is such, and the extent of research in each has become such, that a pretender to know all the learning of to-day would either be hustled off to a lunatic asylum, or would be ticketed with some keen descriptive jest, like those which paid off Lord Brougham for undertaking to know more than was practicable. "Distinguished by vast and varied misinformation," one of these said of him; and the other (imported from France, by the way) was to the effect that "if the lord chancellor (Brougham was then such) only knew a little law, he would know a little of everything."

The extent of recorded knowledge, then, is now such that it is perfectly hopeless to attempt to master it all. Of works already printed there are, literally, millions. To this number are added, including the printing world, *i. e.*, Christendom, not less than twenty-five thousand new works each year. Also, probably five thousand volumes each year of magazines and reviews; also, a quantity of newspapers, of which numerals can only give a notion even less accurate and adequate than the foregoing roughly estimated, but not extravagant totals. There are said to be about five thousand in the United States, the hive of newspapers. Suppose we have as many as all the rest of the world; that gives a total of ten thousand. If only one in twenty of these is a daily, that gives a total of six hundred and thirty-four thousand different newspapers issued a year. To read through a first class daily, would take a swift reader two hours. Suppose, however, it only took five minutes to read a book and one minute to read a newspaper; then he who should read all the current issues of the book and periodical press, (pamphlets are omitted, it will be observed, from this estimate, and no allowance made for reading up on past books,) would have to provide for the purpose five hundred and forty-four days of twenty-four hours each, every year; or more than thirteen hundred working days a year, of ten hours each. But if, instead of this one-minute and five-minute scale, we allow what it would really take to read each book and paper; if we allow also for reading up the volumes issued since the first book with a date was printed, 1457 — restricting ourselves to the English language, omitting all but local periodicals, and making any other fair allowances that can be imagined — while the fanciful nature of the estimate is admitted, the mass of reading matter it covers is simply enormous; immeasurably beyond the acquiring powers of any one mind; a field superabundantly ample in size, as it is in significance of contents, to justify a technical professional guidance in examining it and selecting from it.

READING AS NOW MANAGED.

So far as ordinary readers are concerned, the printed records of past and present human knowledge and mental activity are thus a trackless, not a howling wilderness, in which a guide, philosopher, and friend will find ample occasion for his services. The matter of reading is at present in a wholly unorganized, unscientific, empirical condition, like navigation before the use of the compass and the application of scientific astronomy, or like mining before the introduction of scientific geological and mineralogical investigations and of scientific engineering. Every one digs wherever he fancies; he may possibly find a deposit of gold, but he may find only mere barren rock or slag or dirt. Or perhaps it may be still more aptly compared with the physician's profession, in which famous and successful practitioners begin their lectures by saying, "Medicine, gentlemen, is something that physicians know nothing about," and in which an advertising quack, whatever his effect on the graveyard, will sell a great many more doses to fools, and make a great deal more money out of them, than a conscientious and scientific gentleman in treating people of good sense.

The low comparative merit of American literary and scholastic work as a whole, compared with that of England, France, and Germany, is another very important reason for scientific dealing with literature. No doubt our literature is improving; and no doubt we have many good writers and workers in various fields of thought. But every one who has had occasion to examine at the same time, as one does who is purchasing for a large library, the average issues of the American press and the English press, for instance, will be prompt to admit the great superiority of the average foreign article. In the lifetime of Mr. Hawthorne, there may have been but few English novel writers his equal, and but one or two, if any, his superior. But the best hundred English novels of any given year were then greatly better than the best hundred American novels of that year. There may not be a better historian now at work in England than Mr. Motley; but the English historical books issued this year are collectively a great deal more useful and valuable than the American ones. And so on through most subjects on which books are written. This is not an agreeable statement to make, but it is a state of things which requires to be fully understood and appreciated, if we are ever to escape it. It is not disgraceful, it is not discouraging; it is the perfectly natural and necessary and invariable experience of a new people with small money capital, handling vast unimproved lands, forced to do rather than to read. So that in fact it is only just now that we are coming to the social state where we are ready to produce a trained literary class. Thus far we have not done it, whatever may have been the case with a few individuals, and we have had no business to do it. Ax, plow, steam engine, not pen and palette, have been thus far our proper implements; and we have done a noble "spot of work" with them. Exactly now, at

the end of our first national century, it is good to sum and value just this total of attainments. And exactly such a scientific instruction in books and reading as is here discussed is one of the influences which will do most to correct our views, to raise our ambition, to bring us up to the present limits of attainment in knowledge and in thought, and to prepare us for extending those limits. Comparing our past with that of Europe, we have had at most two centuries and a half of literary existence—the same length, by the way, as that of our political existence; which is not true of any European nation. Now, roughly speaking, our higher education system may be dated back to 1638, the origin of Harvard College. Compare this period with the duration of the corresponding institutions in Europe, where the date of foundation of the universities of Bologna, Paris, Oxford, and Cambridge is a matter of doubt; but where that of Bologna was existing in 1158; of Paris already in 1250, when the Sorbonne was founded; where that of Prague was founded in 1348, and four more, at Vienna, Heidelberg, Cologne, and Erfurt, before the year 1400. Here we have the European nations, some of them rooted in a civilization already ancient, and having higher educational systems, now six and seven centuries old and more. Is it a discredit to us that, in our brief existence, and with our other work to do, we are not now as far forward as they in special scholarship? Not at all. We are in advance of those nations in things enough. We have done more than might reasonably have been expected in the very direction under discussion.

Certainly, the influence of trained thinkers and students in directing the choice and valuation of books, and times and modes of reading, will do much to cause a demand for better and better books, and thus to cause the appearance of better and better writers; for if crude, silly, cheap, and easy writing is the only kind that people will buy, it is the only kind that can be produced except by rich persons—and the great works in literature have not, as an invariable rule, been produced by the rich.

Another argument in favor of scientific guidance for reading is that we have, as a people, so little time for it. We are still deeply mortgaged to our lands; and, until we have developed from the earth a larger amount per man of permanent capital than yet exists, we shall, as a nation, continue to have but little time for reading. It follows, of course, that we need to use the more skilfully what time we have.

These considerations have been meant to show the desirableness of the proposed instruction, in view of the condition of reading as actually pursued among us at present, and in view of our present educational attainments. But such instruction is furthermore indicated with equal directness and clearness by the general present tone and tendency of the best public opinion in regard to educational systems of the higher class. That opinion has, at present, a distinct set towards the employment of a thorough, systematic, and scientific training in lines of attainment other than scholastic. It is not meant at all by this to suggest

anything about the question of relative values of subjects of education. Whatever these may be, the fact referred to is shown plainly enough in the recent growth of scientific and technological schools of various kinds; some separate, others in connection with some university organization. We have professorships of agriculture, of physical culture, of political economy, of æsthetics, of mechanics, and so on, every one of them useful and desirable. And in like manner it is in accordance with the spirit of the educational movement of to-day, that we should have professorships of books and reading; for the knowledge of what to read and how to read it is the indispensable completion and finish to any one of the previous or other courses of study in any university or high grade institution of learning. No other department, in fact, could be contrived, so adapted to be the last symmetrizing and polishing process to a complete education.

METHODS AND MEN.

An instructor, if he is fit for his business, must adjust his methods to a great extent to suit his own gifts or deficiencies and those of his pupils. All that can be done here, therefore, is to make a few suggestions to show that there are many practical questions as to range and choice of subject matter, and as to modes of procedure.

As far as possible, the instructor should adapt his teaching to the peculiarities, if any, of his individual pupils. A good many of them will have no very marked peculiarities. For these, and in the beginning for all, the general course must be begun and followed. As one develops a strong love for metaphysics, another for historical sociology, another for military history, another for biography, and so on, each of these should be shown the relative value and capabilities of his chosen topic; should be taught how to pursue that specialty without too much neglecting others, and how to take up along with it the related branches. As deficiencies in attainment appear, they should be put in course of cure. The tendency to reading for mere amusement should be carefully watched and limited. If inferior books are preferred, the pupil should not be too suddenly forced away from them, but should be gradually trained to like better ones. Especial care should be taken to habituate the student to the investigation and mastering of subjects, rather than to the mere reading of books; to teach him not to pile up lumber and bricks, but to plan and build an edifice. The various mechanical modes of retaining a hold on one's reading should be recommended, and, if possible, put in practice, always permitting the student whichever, on trial, he finds best for his own mental habits. With one the vowel system, "Index Rerum," will do; with another, a regular slip catalogue; while a third may prefer a system of commonplacing, without so much indexing, and a prodigy may any day rise up whose memory, "wax to receive and marble to retain," will enable him to cite, and perhaps to recite, volume and page without making a single note. Perhaps some may like to try a mnemonic system, and if they do, they should.

The habit of making oral and written analyses and summaries of books and parts of them should be cultivated as far as possible. It is a great and wonderful secret to learn, that in many cases this practice of searching out the anatomy of works already created, transmutes itself, in time, into the power of creating other works, just as the profoundest knowledge of anatomy has belonged to the greatest sculptors.

Reading can usually be for one or more of only three purposes, viz:

1. Entertainment ;
2. Acquisition of knowledge ;
3. Literary production.

The first is hardly worth teaching; the object here being merely to train to good taste in selection and good sense in indulgence. The second is, or should be, pretty sufficiently practiced in the undergraduate and university course, though a skillful teacher in the proposed department would greatly re-enforce the methodology of every class in the college. In fact, his course would coincide better with a professed course in methodology, by name, than with either of the partly synonymous courses referred to in the beginning of this paper; it would necessarily be based, if it was a correct course, upon a complete and detailed methodology.

It is, however, the third sort of reading alone—that for literary production—which is the ideal of the scientific use of books, and the one for which the course should primarily be modeled. It will be found easy to relax from its thorough work quite as often as desirable. All these suggestions, it will be seen, point towards making the student independent of his teacher as soon as possible; for they tend to set him to doing his own thinking, and, indeed, his own acting, at the earliest practicable period.

A hygiene for the eyes, for the stomach, in fact for the whole economy of students, should be thoroughly taught; showing, for instance, how to manage artificial light; how to get the most work out of the eyes without ruining them; how to live so as to keep the brain in the best working order, and so on. A capacity for understanding how, and how much, a book is useful for the student, himself, and a habit of ascertaining this with distinctness, should be taught; but this done, it is a question whether the maximum of literary power and accomplishment requires much more. It is better to try to bring something good to pass for one's self than to be watching to see whether other people have done well or ill.

The question of pursuing one's reading into other languages, ancient or modern, will require various decisions; so will that of using or of making translations. The use of reference books will often need to be taught; and some enthusiastic student may be encouraged to begin to prepare some kind of reference book for himself, as a first essay in producing something from his reading. The work may be of intrinsic value; and if it is not, it will be valuable to have made it. The relative and positive importance and value of our own and other literatures

will require to be considered, and the bird of our country must not be let soar any higher than a due union of literary patriotism and of cosmopolitanism may permit. The proper mode of reading periodicals and of newspapers should be carefully inculcated, for there is a proper as well as an improper mode of reading even newspapers. Here, the practice of making scrap books will properly come up for consideration.

Without attempting to elaborate these and similar details into a completed system, which would suit nobody except the maker, and probably not even him very long, this enumeration is sufficient to show that under this title of "books and reading" a good many practical questions would naturally arise, and that there is abundant material for establishing by this or an equivalent name a new department of our higher education, which shall take cognizance of important matters at present very little attended to.

As everywhere else, it would make all the difference in the world about the success of the new course of study what manner of man should teach it. It would be easy enough to enumerate the qualifications of a literary archangel and then say, all these he should have. Practically, the best man must be got that can be had; that is all. But he should be not merely as good a scholar as possible, but he needs in a peculiar degree the gift of teaching and a union of conservative and progressive qualities. Some college professors are logs that have drifted into an eddy; incapables, whose friends have hoisted them into their chairs to get rid of the burden of them at the expense of a school; and others, of distinguished ability in their specialties, have either no aptitude for instructing or no desire to instruct. But the professor of books and reading will be worse than useless unless he is a man who takes the full pleasure of instructing. For such a man, the nature of the subject, and its peculiar adaptation to the minds of young men of college age, will render his work a keen delight. He may range over the whole field of human history, knowledge, and activity; his teaching may be a systematizing of all these, and at the same time a course of applied mental philosophy, as he stimulates and guides the various minds before him, and of morals, as he develops the ethical significances of all his themes. Such a discursive activity would not suit everybody; but for minds of a certain class—and that a very valuable class—it would be simply happiness.

II.—PROFESSORSHIPS OF BOOKS AND READING.

VALUE OF BOOKS AS A MEANS OF CULTURE—A PROPER COURSE OF READING—
DIFFICULTY OF SELECTING—MANUALS NOT SUFFICIENT—COLLEGES SHOULD
PROVIDE A PROFESSOR TO ASSIST THE STUDENT—OBJECTIONS TO THE PRO-
POSED PROFESSORSHIP CONSIDERED.

The value of books as a means of culture is at this day recognized by all men. The chief allies and instruments of teachers, they are the best substitutes for teachers, and, next to a good college, a good library may well be chosen as a means of education. Indeed, a book is a voiceless teacher, and a great library is a virtual university. A literary taste is at once the most efficient instrument of self-education and the purest source of enjoyment the world affords. It brings its possessor into ever-renewing communion with all that is noblest and best in the thought of the past. The garnered and winnowed wisdom of the ages is his daily food. Whatever is lofty, profound, or acute in speculation, delicate or refined in feeling, wise, witty, or quaint in suggestion, is accessible to the lover of books. They enlarge space for him and prolong time. More wonderful than the wishing-cap of the Arabian tales, they transport him back to former days. The orators declaim for him and the poets sing. He becomes an inhabitant of every country, a contemporary of all ages, and converses with the wisest, the noblest, the tenderest, and the purest spirits that have adorned humanity. All the sages have thought and have acted for him; or, rather, he has lived with them; he has hearkened to their instructions; he has been the witness of their great examples; and, before setting his foot abroad in the world, has acquired the experience of more countries than the patriarchs saw.

The most original thinkers have been most ready to acknowledge their obligations to other minds, whose wisdom has been hived in books. Doctor Franklin traced his entire career to Cotton Mather's *Essays to do Good*, which fell into his hands when he was a boy. The current of Jeremy Bentham's thoughts was directed for life by a single phrase, "The greatest good of the greatest number," caught at the end of a pamphlet. Cobbett, at eleven, bought Swift's *Tale of a Tub*, and it produced what he considered a sort of "birth of intellect." The genius of Faraday was fired by the volumes which he perused while serving as an apprentice to an English bookseller. One of the most distinguished personages in Europe, showing his library to a visitor, observed that not only this collection, but all his social successes in life, he traced back to "the first franc he saved from the cake shop to spend at a book stall." The French historian Michelet attributed his mental inspiration to a single book, a *Virgil*, he lived with for some years; and he tells us that an odd volume of *Racine*, picked up at a stall on the quay, made the poet of Toulon. Books not only enrich and enlarge the mind,

it they stimulate, inflame, and concentrate its activity; and though without this reception of foreign influence a man may be odd, he cannot be original. The greatest genius is he who consumes the most knowledge and converts it into mind. What, indeed, is college education but the reading of certain books which the common sense of all scholars agrees will represent the science already accumulated?

A well known American writer says that books are only for one's idle hours. This may be true of an Emerson; but how many Emersons are there in the reading public? If the man who gets almost all his information from the printed page, "needs a strong head to bear that diet," what must be the condition of his head who abstains from this aliment? A Pascal, when his books are taken from him to save his health, injured by excessive study, may supply their place by the depth and force of his personal reflection; but there is hardly one Pascal in a century. Hubblestons made many discoveries with a hatful of lenses and some bits of glass and crystal; but common people need a laboratory as rich as Tyndall's. To assume that the mental habits which will do for a man of genius will do for all men who would make the most of their faculties, is to exaggerate an idiosyncrasy into a universal law. The method of culture, it has been well said, is not ecstasy, but patient attention. There are two things to be considered in the matter of inspiration; one is, the infinite God from whom it comes, the other the finite capacity which is to receive it. If Newton had never studied, it would have been as easy for God to have revealed the calculus to his dog Diamond as to Newton. We once heard of a man who thought everything was in the soul, and so gave up all reading, all continuous thought. Said another, 'If all is in the soul, it takes a man to find it.' It is true that, Ecclesiasticus tells us, "a man's mind is sometimes wont to tell him more than seven watchmen that sit above in a high tower;" but it is so true that the man will hear most of all who hearkens to his own mind and to the seven watchmen besides.

No doubt books, like every other blessing, may be abused. "Reading," Bacon says, "makes a full man;" and so does eating; but fulness, without digestion, is dyspepsia, and induces sleepiness and flabbiness, both fatal to activity. The best books are useless, if the book worm is not a living creature. The mulberry leaf must pass through the silk worm's stomach before it can become silk, and the leaves which are to clothe our mental nakedness must be chewed and digested by a living intellect. There are readers whose wit is so smothered under the weight of their accumulations as to be absolutely powerless. It was said of Robert Southey that he gave so much time to the minds of other men that he never found time to look into his own. Robert Hall said of Dr. Kippis that he piled so many books upon his head that his brains could not move. It was to such *helluones librorum*, or literary anacondas, who are assessed by their knowledge, not possessed of it, that Hobbes of Malmesbury alluded, when he said that had he read as many books as

other men, he would have known as little. There is in many minds, as Abernethy complained of his, a point of saturation, which if one passes, by putting in more than his mind can hold, he only drives out something already in. It was one of the advantages of the intellectual giants of old, that the very scantiness of their libraries, by compelling them to think for themselves, saved them from that habit of intellectual dependence,—of supplying one's ideas from foreign sources,—which is as sure to enfeeble the thinking faculty as a habit of dram drinking to enfeeble the tone of the stomach. But though books may be thus abused, and many fine wits, like Dr. Oldbuck's, lie "sheathed to the hilt in ponderous tomes," will any man contend that such abuse is necessary? The merely passive reader, who never wrestles with his author, may seem to be injured by the works he peruses; but in most cases the injury was done before he began to read. A really active mind will not be weighed down by its knowledge, any more than an oak by its leaves, or than was Samson by his locks. Great piles of fuel, which put out the little fires, only make the great fires burn. If a man is injured by multifarious knowledge, it is not because his mind does not crave and need the most various food, but because it "goes into a bad skin." His learning is mechanically, not chemically, united to the mind; incorporated by contact, and not by solution.

Such being the value of books, how can the college student better spend his leisure time, beyond what is required for sleep, meals, bodily exercise, and society, than in reading? But what books shall he read, and how shall he read them? Shall he let his instincts guide him in the choice, or shall he read only the works which have been stamped with the approval of the ages? How may he acquire, if he lacks it, a taste for the highest types, the masterpieces, of literature? Are there any critical tests by which the best books may be known, and is there any art by which "to pluck out the heart of their mystery"? These questions, if he is a thoughtful young man, anxious to make the most of his time and opportunities, will confront him at the very threshold of his college life. Of the incompetency of most students to answer them for themselves those persons who have watched them when drawing books from college libraries can have little doubt. Not to speak of the undergraduates who read merely for amusement, or of the intellectual epicures who touch nothing but dainties, nibbling at a multitude of pleasant dishes without getting a good meal from any,—how few, even, of the laborious and conscientious students who would economize their precious moments, read wisely, with definite purpose or plan? How many, ignorant that there is a natural order of acquirement,—that for young readers, biography is better than history, history than philosophy, descriptive poetry than metaphysical,—begin with the toughest, the most speculative, or the most deluding books they can find? How many, having been told that the latest works in certain departments of knowledge are best, plunge at once into Mill, Spencer, Buckle, Darwin,

1 Taine!—books pre-eminently suggestive to well trained minds, but difficult of digestion for minds not thoroughly instructed. There is, 2 perhaps, no more frequent folly of the young than that of reading hard, 3 otty books, for the sake of great names, & neglecting established 4 its in science, history, and literature to soar into regions where their 5 nity is fluttered by novel and daring speculations. 6 Again, how many students read books through by rote, without inter- 7 or enjoyment; without comprehending or remembering their con- 8 tents, simply because they have been told to read them, or because some 9 sat man has profited by them! Who has not seen young men plod- 10 ing wearily through bulky volumes of history or science, utterly un- 11 ited to their actual state of development, under the delusion that 12 ey were getting mental strength and illumination, when, in fact, they 13 re only inflaming their eyes and wasting their precious time? An 14 roic freshman, full of enthusiasm, and burning to distinguish himself 15 some literary conquest, fancies that it would be “a grand thing” to 16 ssess himself of universal history, and so he attacks the history of the 17 nigh seven volumes, by M. Charles Rollin. 18 He plods through Hume, 19 book, Robertson, and other “works which no gentleman’s library 20 ould be without,” journeying over page after page with incredible pa- 21 nce, and with a scrupulous attention to notes, and, in rare cases, to 22 igs, that is morally sublime. No tome is too thick for him, no type too 23 ill, whether the author is luminous or voluminous, it is all the same to 24 at. 25 Years pass, perhaps the young man graduates, before the truth 26 shes upon him that the object of reading is not to know books but 27 ings, that its value depends upon the insight it gives; and that it is no 28 re necessary to remember the books that have made one wise than it 29 to remember the dinners which have made one strong. 30 He finds that 31 stead of enriching and invigorating his mind he has taken the most 32 uan course to stultify it. He has crammed his head with facts, but 33 s extracted from them no wisdom. 34 He has mistaken the husks of 35 story for the fruit, and has no more assimilated his heterogeneous 36 quitions than a millstone assimilates the corn it grinds. The corn 37 ars out the millstone, giving it a mealy smell; and the books have 38 in out the student, giving him only the faintest odor of intellectual 39 ture and discipline. Almost every college has its literary Calvin Ed- 40 ns—living skeletons that consume more mental food than the strong 41 d healthy, yet receive from it little nourishment,—remaining weak 42 d emaciated on much, while the man of sound constitution grows 43 brous on little. 44 The difficulties of deciding what books to read are greatly multiplied in 45 r day by the enormous number of volumes that weigh down the 46 elves of our libraries. In the National Library at Paris it is said 47 re are 800,000 separate volumes, or, according to a late writer’s esti- 48 ne, 148,760 acres of printed paper! The library of the British 49 seum, which contains over 700,000 separate volumes, is said to have

forty miles of book shelves. And yet the largest library in the world does not contain over a quarter part of the books that have been printed since the time of Gutenberg and Fust, while new books are flying from the press as thick as snowflakes on a wintry day. Five thousand new publications are issued in a year in England, and it has been ascertained that over ten thousand works, including maps, or a million volumes, are poured forth annually from the press of Germany alone. The Leipsic catalogue contains the names of fifty thousand German authors, and it is estimated that the time will speedily come when the number of German writers will exceed that of German readers. What reader is not appalled by such statistics? Who can cope with even the masterpieces of literature, to say nothing of the scientific and theological works, whose numbers are increasing in geometrical ratio? De Quincy calculates that if a student were to spend his entire life from the age of twenty to eighty in reading only, he might compass the mere reading of some twenty thousand volumes; but, as many books should be studied as well as read, and some read many times over, he concludes that five to eight thousand is the largest number which a student in that long life could hope to master. What realms of books, then, must even the Alexanders of letters leave unconquered! The most robust and indefatigable reader who essays to go through an imperial library cannot extract the honey from one-twentieth of this hive; though he read from dawn to dark, he must die in the first aleoves.

It is true that, in another view, the facts are not quite so discouraging. Newton said that if the earth could be compressed into a solid mass it could be put into a nutshell; and so, if we could deduct from the world of books all the worthless ones and all those that are merely repetitions, commentaries, or dilutions of the thoughts of others, we should find it shrunk into a comparatively small compass. The learned Huet, who read incessantly till he was ninety-one, and knew more of books perhaps than any other man down to his time, thought that if nothing had been said twice everything that had ever been written since the creation of the world, the details of history excepted, might be put into nine or ten folio volumes. Still, after all deductions have been made, the residuum of printed matter which one would like to read is so great as to be absolutely terrifying. The use of books is to stimulate and replenish the mind, to give it stuff to work with,—ideas, facts, sentiments; but to be deluged with these is as bad as to lack them. A mill will not go if there is too little water, but it will be as effectually stopped if there is too much. The day of encyclopædic scholarship has gone by. Even that ill-defined creature, “a well-informed man,” is becoming every year more and more rare; but the Huets and the Scaligers,—the Bacons, who “take all knowledge to be their province,” and the Leibnitzes, who presume “to drive all the sciences abreast”—must soon become as extinct as the megatherium or the ichthyosaurus. The most ambitious reader who now indulges in what Sidney Smith calls the foppery of

universality, speedily learns that no individual can grasp in the limits of a lifetime even an elementary knowledge of the many provinces of old learning, enlarged as they are by the vast annexations of modern discovery; and, like Voltaire's little man of Saturn, who lived only during five hundred revolutions, or fifteen thousand of our years, he complains, as he closes his career, that scarcely has he begun to pick up a little knowledge before he is called on to depart.

For all these reasons we cannot but think that our colleges, while they provide the student with libraries, should also provide him with a professor of books and reading. It is not enough to introduce him to these quarries of knowledge; he should also be taught where to sink his shafts and how to work them. Mr. Emerson, speaking of such a professorship in one of his later essays, says, "I think no chair is so much wanted." Even the ripest scholar is puzzled to decide what books he shall read among the myriads that clamor for his attention. What, then, must be the perplexity of one who has just entered the fields of literature! If in Bacon's time some books were "to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested," how much greater must seem the necessity of discrimination at this day, when the amount of literary pabulum has quadrupled and even quintupled! Is there not, then, an absolute necessity that the student who would economize his time and make the best use of his opportunities, should be guided in his reading by a competent adviser? Will it be said that, according to the theory of a collegiate education, the studies of the curriculum will demand all his time; that he will have no spare hours for general culture? We reply that, as a matter of fact, whatever the theory, in no college does the student, as a rule, give his whole time to the regular lessons, however long or difficult. Unless very dull or poorly prepared, the student does find time to read — often several hours a day — and he is generally encouraged to do so by the professors. The question, therefore, is not whether he shall concentrate all his time and attention upon his text books, but whether he shall read instructive books, for a definite purpose and under competent direction, or shall acquire, without direction, the merest odds and ends of knowledge.

We live in a day when it is the practice in every calling to utilize things which were once deemed valueless. In some of the great cities of Europe even the sweepings of the streets are turned to account, being sold to contractors who use them as dressing for farms. In the United States Mint at Philadelphia the visitor to the gold room notices a rack placed over the floor for him to walk on; on inquiring its purpose, he is told that it is to prevent the visitor from carrying away with the dust of his feet the minute particles of precious metal which, in spite of the utmost care, will fall upon the floor when the rougher edges of the bar are filed, and that the sweepings of the building save yearly thousands of dollars. How much more precious are the minute fragments of time which are wasted by the young, especially by those

who are toiling in the mints of knowledge! Who can estimate the value to a college student of this golden dust, these raspings and parings of life, these leavings of days and remnants of hours, so valueless singly, so inestimable in the aggregate, could they be gleaned up and turned to mental improvement! Let us suppose that a young man, on entering college, economizes the odds and ends of his time so far as to read thoughtfully twelve pages of history a day. This would amount, omitting Sundays, to about three thousand seven hundred pages, or twelve volumes of over three hundred pages each, in a year. At the end of his college course he would have read forty-eight volumes,—enough to have made him master of all the leading facts, with much of the philosophy, of history; with the great, paramount works of English literature; with the masterpieces (in translations) of French, German, Spanish, and Italian literature, and with not a little of the choicest periodical literature of the day. What a fund of knowledge, of wisdom, and of inspiration would these forty-eight volumes, well chosen, well understood, and well digested, be to him! What a quickening, bracing, and informing study would even one great book prove! The histories of Hallam, Grote, Merivale, Mommsen, Milman, Macaulay, Motley, Clarendon's gallery of portraits, Gibbon's great historic painting; say one of these might date an epoch in the student's intellectual life. The thorough, conscientious study of any masterpiece of literature, Dr. Johnson thought, would make a man a dangerous intellectual antagonist. Over and above all this, the student would have formed habits of self-improvement and of economy in the use of his time which would be of more value than his acquisitions, and would influence his whole life.

In saying this we do not forget that it is not well for the intellectual worker to be always in the harness, or to be a slave to the clock. We have no sympathy with those persons who, with a pair of compasses, divide the day into portions, allotting one portion and no more to one thing, and another portion to another, and who think it a sin to lose a minute. On the contrary, we believe there is profound truth in the saying of Tillier that "*le temps le mieux employé est celui que l'on perd.*" Much of our education, even of our best education, is acquired, not only out of school, but out of the study, in the hours which morbid or mechanical workers consider lost. Deduct from our acquisitions all that is learned in seemingly idle hours, in times of recreation and social intercourse, and the residuum would be a heap of bones without flesh to cover them. Making, however, all deduction for necessary rest and relaxation, we still believe there are few students who cannot find time to read twelve pages a day. Are there not many who, through ignorance of what to read, and how to read, and even of the chief advantages of reading, waste double this time?

Will it be said that it is enough for the student to read a few choice authors,—to absorb thoroughly a half-dozen or more representative books,—and that these he can select for himself? No doubt there are

advantages in thus limiting one's reading. So far as reading is not a pastime, but a part of the systematic cultivation of the faculties, it is useful only so far as it implies close and intimate knowledge. The mind should be not a vessel only, but a vat. A man may say that he has read Milton's minor poems, if he has skimmed over them lightly as he would skim over the columns of a newspaper, or if he dispatches them as a person boasted that he had gone through a geometry in one afternoon, only skipping the A's, and B's, and crooked lines that seemed to have been thrown in to intercept his progress; but he has not read them to any good purpose until they have fascinated his imagination and sunk into his memory. Really great books must be read and re-read with ceaseless iteration, must be chewed and digested till they are thoroughly assimilated, till their ideas pass like the iron atoms of the blood into the mental constitution; and they hardly begin to give weight and power to the intellect, till we have them so by heart that we scarcely need to look into them. It is not in the number of facts one has read that his intellectual power lies, but in the number he can bring to bear on a given subject, and in his ability to treat them as data, or factors, of a new product. It is hardly possible to censure too sharply what Sir William Hamilton calls "the prevailing pestilence of shrewdly, desultory, effeminate reading." A great deal of the time thus spent is, but the indulgence of intellectual dram drinking, affording a temporary exhilaration, but ultimately emasculating both mind and character. The Turk eats opium, the Hindoo chews tobacco and betel nut, the civilized Christian reads; and opium, tobacco, and books, all alike tend to produce that dizzy, dreamy, drowsy state of mind which unfits a man for all the active duties of life. But true as all this is, "the man of one book," or of a few books, is, we fear, a Utopian dream rather than a reality, in this nineteenth century. The young man who has a keen, vigorous appetite for knowledge, and who would be abreast with his age, will never be content to feed on a few choice authors, even though each be a library. He knows that as the Amazon and the Mississippi have hundreds of tributaries, so it is with every great stream of knowledge. He sees that such are the interrelations and overlappings of science that, to know one subject well, it is necessary to know something of a thousand others. He recognizes, sooner or later, the fact that, as Maclaurin says, "our knowledge is vastly greater than the sum of what all its objects separately could afford; and when a new object comes within our reach, the addition to our knowledge is the greater the more we already know; so that it increases, not as the new objects increase, but in a much higher proportion." Above all, he knows that, as in our animal economy it is a disastrous policy to eat exclusively the nitrates which contribute to the muscles, the phosphates which feed the brain and nerves, or the carbonates which develop fat, so we starve a part of our mental faculties if we limit our mental diet to a few dishes. The intellectual epicure who would feed on a few

choice authors is usually the *laudator temporis acti*,—the indiscriminate eulogist of the past; and this, of itself, renders worthless all his recipes for mental culture, and cuts him off from the sympathy of the young. He is forever advising them to read only classic authors,—which would be to live in an intellectual monastery. It is quite possible to feed a young man with too concentrated a diet. It has been truly said by a wise teacher that if there is one law more sure than another in intellectual development, it is that the young must take their start in thought and in taste from the models of their own time; from the men whose fame has not become a tradition, but is ringing in clear and loud notes in the social atmosphere around us.

There are some persons, no doubt, who are opposed to all guidance of the young in their reading. They would turn the student loose into a vast library and let him browse freely in whatever literary pastures may please him. With Johnson they say, “Whilst you stand deliberating which book your son shall read first, another boy has read both; read any thing five hours a day and you will soon be learned.” Counsel, advice in the choice of books, they condemn as interfering with the freedom of individual taste and the spontaneity which is the condition of intellectual progress. “Read,” they say to the young man, “what you can read with a keen and lively relish; what charms, thrills, or fascinates you; what stimulates and inspires your mind, or satisfies your intellectual hunger; in brief, sir, study what you most affect.” No doubt there is a vein of wisdom in this advice. It is quite possible to order one’s reading by too strict and formal a rule. A youth will continue to study only that in which he feels a real interest and pleasure, constantly provoking him to activity. It is not the books which others like, or which they deem best fitted for him, that he will read and read with profit, but the books that hit his tastes most exactly and that satisfy his intellectual cravings. No sensible educator will prescribe the same courses of reading for two persons or lay down any formal, cast iron rules for the direction of the mental processes. That which is the most nutritious aliment of one mind may prove deleterious and even poisonous to another.

To some extent, too, the choice of books may be left to individual taste and judgment. There are some minds that have an eclectic quality which inclines them to the reading they need, and in a library they not only instinctively pounce upon the books they need, but draw at once from them the most valuable ideas as the magnet draws the iron filings scattered through a heap of sand. But these are rare cases and can furnish no rule for general guidance. To assert that a learned and judicious adviser cannot help the ordinary student in the choice of books, is to assert that all teaching is valueless. If inspiration, genius, taste, elective affinities are sufficient in the selection and reading of books, why not also in the choice of college studies? Why adopt a curriculum? The truth is, the literary appetite of the young is often

feeble, and oftener capricious or perverted. While their stomachs generally reject unwholesome food, their minds often feed on garbage and even poison. The majority of young persons are fond of labor saving processes and short cuts to knowledge, and have little taste for books which put much strain on the mind. The knowledge too easily acquired may impart a temporary stimulus and a kind of intellectual keenness and cleverness, but it brings no solid advantage. It is, in fact, "the merest epicurism of intelligence,—sensuous, but certainly not intellectual." Magnify as we may the necessity of regarding individual peculiarities in education, it is certain that genius, inspiration, or an affinity for any kind of knowledge, does not necessarily exclude self knowledge, self criticism, or self control. As another has said, "If the genius of a man lies in the development of the individual person that he is, his manhood lies in finding out by study what he is, and what he may become, and in wisely using the means that are fitted to form and perfect his individuality."

Will it be said that there are manuals or "courses of readings," such as Pycroft's, or President Porter's excellent work, by the aid of which an undergraduate may select his books without the aid of a professor? We answer that such manuals, while they are often serviceable, can never do the work of a living guide and adviser. Books can never teach the use of books. No course of reading, however ideally good, can be exactly adapted to all minds. Every student has his idiosyncrasies, his foibles, his "stond or impediment in the wit," as Bacon terms it, which must be considered in choosing his reading matter, so that not only his tastes may be in some degree consulted, but "every defect of the mind may have a special receipt."

A professor of books and reading should be a man of broad and varied culture, with catholic tastes, a thorough knowledge of bibliography, especially of critical literature, and much knowledge of men; one who can readily detect the peculiarities of his pupils, and who, in directing their reading, will have constant reference to these as well as to the order of nature and intellectual development. While he may prepare, from time to time, courses of reading on special topics, and especially on those related to the college studies, he will be still more useful in advising the student how to read most advantageously; in what ways to improve the memory; how to keep and use commonplace books; when to make abstracts; and in giving many other hints which books on reading never communicate, and which suggest themselves only to one who has learned after many years of experience and by many painful mistakes the secret of successful study. He will see that the young men who look to him as their guide read broadly and liberally, yet care "*multum legere potius quam multa.*" He will see that they cultivate "the pleasure grounds, as well as the corn fields of the mind;" that they read not only the most famous books, but the best reputed current works on each subject; that they read by subjects and

not by authors; perusing a book not because it is the newest or the oldest, but because it is the very one they need to help them on to the next stage of their inquiries; and that they practice subsoil plowing by re-reading the masterpieces of genius again and again. Encouraging them to read the books they "do honestly feel a wish and curiosity to read," he will teach them to discriminate, nevertheless, between true desire, the monition of nature, and that superficial, false desire after spices and confectioneries, which, as Carlyle says, is "so often mistaken for the real appetite, lying far deeper, far quieter, after solid nutritive food;" and, discouraging short cuts in general, he will yet often save the student days of labor by pointing out some masterly review article in which is condensed into a few pages the quintessence of many volumes. Perhaps one of the greatest services which such a teacher might perform for the undergraduate would be in showing him how to economize his reading — how to transfer or inspire into his brain the contents of a good book in the briefest time. At this day, the art of reading, or at least one of the arts, is to skip judiciously, — to omit all that does not concern us, while missing nothing that we really need. Some of the best thinkers rarely begin a book at the beginning, but dive right into the middle, read enough to seize the leading idea, dig out the heart of it, and then throw it by. In this way a volume which cost the author five years of toil, they will devour at a night's sitting, with as much ease as a spider would suck the juices of a fly, leaving the wings and legs in the shape of a preface, appendix, notes, and conclusion, for a boiled joint the next day. It is said that Patrick Henry read with such rapidity that he seemed only to run his eye down the pages of a book; often to leap over the leaves, seldom to go regularly through any passage; and yet, when he had dashed through a volume in this race-horse way, he knew its contents better than any body else. Stories similar to this of "the forest-born Demosthenes" are told of some of his contemporaries. Wonders are recounted of their powers of perusal; how Johnson would swoop down upon his prey like the eagle, and tear out the heart of a book at once; how Burke, reading a book as if he were never to see it again, devoured two octavo volumes in a stagecoach; and how package after package of these sweet medicines of the mind were thrown in to Napoleon on the island of St. Helena, like food to a lion, and with *hoc presto* dispatched. It is said that Coleridge rarely read a book through, but would plunge into the marrow of a new volume, and feed on all the nutritious matter with surprising rapidity, grasping the thought of the author, and following out his reasonings to consequences of which he had never dreamed. Chief-Justice Parsons of Massachusetts, who, according to Chief-Justice Parker, "knew more law than anybody else, and knew more of other things than he did of law," read books with a similar rapidity, taking in the meaning not by single words but by whole sentences, which enabled him to finish several books in a single evening.

Thierry, the historian, tells us of himself that from the habit of devouring long pages in folio, in order to extract a phrase and sometimes one word among a thousand, he acquired a faculty which astonished him,—that of reading in some way by intuition, and of encountering almost immediately the passage that would be useful to him,—all the vital power seeming to tend toward a single vital point. Carlyle devours books in the same wholesale way, plucking out from an ordinary volume “the heart of its mystery” in two hours. It is absurd, of course, to suppose that every man,—above all, that young men,—will be able with profit to dash through books as did these great men; but all students can be taught how, by practice, to come nearer and nearer to such a habit. It is a miserable bondage to be compelled to read all the words in a book to learn what is in it. A vigorous, live mind will fly ahead of the words of an author and anticipate his thought. Instead of painfully traversing the vales of commonplace, it will leap from peak to peak on the summit of his ideas. Great quickness, acuteness, and power of concentration are required to do this; but it is a faculty susceptible of cultivation and measurably attainable by all. The first thing to be learned by every student is *how to read*. Few know how because few have made it a study. Many read a book as if they had taken a *sacramentum militare* to follow the author through all his platitudes and twaddle. Like the American sloth, they begin at the top of the tree and never leave it till they have devoured all of which they can strip it, whether leaves or fruit. Others read languidly, without reacting on the author or challenging his statements, when the pulse should beat high, as if they were in battle and the sound of the trumpet were in their ears. A reader who knows the secret of the art will get through a book in half the time, and master it more thoroughly than another who, ignorant of the art, has plodded through every page. *in this sense*

A word, in conclusion, touching the cost of such a professorship as we have advocated. In the leading colleges we believe there should be a chain of “books and reading” specially endowed; but in the smaller colleges its duties might be discharged by the professor of English literature, or by an accomplished librarian.

Barke, reading a book as if he were a stagecoach; and how packages after package of these sweet medicines of the mind were thrown in to Napoleon on the island of St. Helena, like food to a lion, and with no press dispatched. It is said that Goethe rarely read a book through, but would plunge into the marrow of a new volume, and feed on all the nutritious matter with surprising rapidity, grasping the thought of the author, and following out his reasonings to consequences of which he had never dreamed. Chief-Justice Parsons of Massachusetts, who, according to Chief-Justice Parker, “knew more law than anybody else, and knew more of other things than he did of law,” read books with a similar rapidity, taking in the meaning not by single words but by whole sentences, which enabled him to fit several books in a single evening.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS OR NATIONAL LIBRARY. CHAPTER X.

LIBRARIES OF THE GENERAL GOVERNMENT.

The Library of Congress had its origin in the wants of our National Legislature for books and information. It was almost coeval with the existence of the Government, and has since that time been a permanent feature of our National Government. BY THE EDITORS.

INTRODUCTION.—LIBRARY OF CONGRESS—HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES—UNITED STATES SENATE—EXECUTIVE MANSION—DEPARTMENT OF STATE—DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY AND ITS BUREAUS—DEPARTMENT OF WAR, ITS BUREAUS, MILITARY ACADEMY, AND ARTILLERY SCHOOL—DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY, ITS BUREAUS, NAVAL OBSERVATORY, AND NAVAL ACADEMY—POST-OFFICE DEPARTMENT—DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR, ITS BUREAUS, GOVERNMENT HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE, NATIONAL DEAF-MUTE COLLEGE—DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE—DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE—SUMMARY.—LIBRARIES PARTIALLY MAINTAINED BY THE GOVERNMENT: SOLDIERS' HOME, MILITARY POSTS, NATIONAL HOME FOR DISABLED VOLUNTEER SOLDIERS, NAVAL AND MERCHANT VESSELS.

INTRODUCTION.

The libraries of the General Government have grown out of the exigencies of its administration. Before the Government was removed from Philadelphia to Washington, members of Congress and the executive officers of the several departments were obliged to avail themselves of the courtesy of a proprietary library. The new Capitol offered no such facilities. The Library of Congress was therefore begun, and has grown, as needs required, until it now numbers over 300,000 volumes and 60,000 pamphlets.

As the business of administration increased, and its cares were divided by the creation of new departments, a reference library for each was found necessary for the proper conduct of business. In like manner, it became essential from time to time to form libraries in a number of the bureaus of the departments. With three or four exceptions, these libraries have been formed with reference to the special duties devolving on the respective bureaus.

The establishment of the Naval School at Annapolis and the Military Academy at West Point necessitated libraries in each.

The subjoined notices, several of which have been prepared by the librarians in charge of the collections named, will show the growth and importance of the libraries referred to, as well as of some not so directly connected with the Government, such as those at military garrisons and arsenals, at the several navy yards and marine hospitals, and on board ships of war.

Small collections of reference books are also found in the principal custom houses and mints, and at the places of holding the United States district courts.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, OR NATIONAL LIBRARY.

BY A. R. SPOFFORD,

Librarian of Congress.

The Library of Congress had its origin in the wants of our National Legislature for books and information. Its establishment, like that of some of the government libraries of other countries, was almost co-eval with the existence of the Government in a permanent form, the origin of the Library of Congress dating from the year 1800, about the time of the establishment of the seat of Government at Washington.

The Continental Congress, assembled at Philadelphia during the period of the Revolution, represented a government consisting of a mere league of colonies, without central power or authority; and it was dependent for library aid upon the chance researches of its members, and the gratuitous use of books tendered them by the Library Company of Philadelphia. Thus it formed no library of its own, and after the adoption of the Constitution in 1789, while the controverted question of the ultimate seat of government remained unsettled, there was little motive to enter upon the collection of a permanent library.

The first appropriation made by Congress for the purchase of books was on the 24th of April, 1800, in the fifth section of "An act to make further provision for the removal and accommodation of the Government of the United States." This act appropriated the sum of \$5,000 "for the purchase of such books as may be necessary for the use of Congress at the said city of Washington, and for fitting up a suitable apartment for containing them, and placing them therein." The selection of books was devolved upon a joint committee of both Houses of Congress, to be appointed for that purpose. And the statute provided:

That said books shall be placed in one suitable apartment in the Capitol in the said city for the use of both Houses of Congress, and the members thereof.

FOUNDATION AND HISTORY OF THE LIBRARY.

Congress met in October, 1800, at the city of Washington, for the first time. In the unfinished condition of the original Capitol, the two Houses, with the Supreme Court, were all crowded into the north wing of the new building, and little was done for the accommodation of the nascent Library of Congress. At the next session, which convened under the presidency of Thomas Jefferson, in December, 1801, that officer appears to have taken an earnest interest in the library, and, at his suggestion a statement was made, on the first day of the session, respecting the books and maps purchased by the joint committee of Congress. A special committee was appointed at this session on the part of both Houses to take into consideration the care of the books, and to make a report respecting the future arrangement of the same. This report, made to the House by John Randolph, of Virginia, December 21, 1801,

formed the basis of "An act concerning the library for the use of both Houses of Congress," which was the first systematic statute organizing the Library of Congress, and which still continues substantially in force.

This act of organization, approved January 26, 1802, located the Library of Congress in the room which had been occupied by the House of Representatives. It empowered the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House to establish regulations for the library. It created the office of Librarian, and vested his appointment in the President of the United States, requiring him to give bond for the safe keeping of the library and the faithful discharge of his trust. It further restricted the taking of books from the Library of Congress to the members of the Senate and the House of Representatives, together with the President and Vice-President of the United States. This regulation was subsequently extended so as to invest with the privilege of drawing books from the Library of Congress the heads of Departments; the judges, reporter, and clerk of the Supreme Court and of the Court of Claims; the Solicitor of the Treasury; the disbursing agent of the library; the Solicitor-General and Assistant Attorneys-General; the Secretary of the Senate, and the Clerk of the House of Representatives; the Chaplains of both Houses of Congress, the members of the Diplomatic Corps, and the Secretary and Regents of the Smithsonian Institution resident in Washington.

The disbursement of funds for the purchase of books is under the direction of a joint committee of both Houses of Congress on the Library, consisting of three Senators and three representatives, who also have power to make all regulations not inconsistent with law in relation to the Library of Congress, or either of its departments.

In the early years of the library there was little occasion for official work with a view to its wider usefulness; and the care of the few books accumulated (which amounted only to 3,000 volumes up to the year 1814) involved but little time or trouble. Hence, the earliest librarian placed in charge of the books was, in the case of each Congress, the Clerk of the House of Representatives for the time being, who employed an assistant to take the immediate care of the books. The annual appropriation for the purchase of books during these early years was only \$1,000.

On the 25th of August, 1814, the Capitol was burned by the British army, which invaded and held possession of Washington for a single day, and the Library of Congress was entirely consumed with it. During the following month, Ex-President Jefferson, then living in retirement at Monticello, and overtaken by pecuniary embarrassment, tendered to Congress, through the Committee on the Library, his private collection of books, as the basis for a new Congressional Library. The offer was to furnish the books (numbering about 6,700 volumes, of which a manuscript catalogue was submitted) at cost, and to receive in payment the bonds of the United States, or such payment as might be "made con-

venient to the public." This proposition was favorably reported from the committees in both Houses of Congress, but excited earnest debate and opposition. The final vote in the House upon the passage of the bill authorizing the purchase, at the price of \$23,950, was 81 yeas and 71 nays.

On the 21st of March, 1815, Mr. George Watterston was appointed Librarian of Congress by President Madison, and a room in the building temporarily occupied by Congress was appropriated for the reception of the Jefferson library. A catalogue of the collection was printed the same year (1815) in a thin quarto of 210 pages, which is little more than a rough finding-list of an imperfect character. It is noteworthy that on the title page of this volume the collection is styled "The Library of the United States," instead of the Library of Congress, which latter designation has since been generally employed.

At the next session of Congress, the library was removed from this temporary building (which was the Post-Office Department of that day) to the brick edifice on Capitol Hill which had been erected as a temporary home for Congress, until the Capitol should be rebuilt upon the old site. The annual appropriation for the purchase of books was raised to \$2,000 a year in 1818. This continued until 1824, when the sum of \$5,000 was appropriated; and the same amount continued the average annual appropriation for twenty or thirty years thereafter. The annual accessions of books under this modest appropriation were not great, although the selections were generally judicious, and resulted in bringing together a library formed with a view to the highest utility, and with some general unity of plan. In the year 1824, the library was finally removed to the central Capitol building, which had been completed, where an apartment 92 feet in length by 32 feet in width (still occupied as the central library hall) was fitted up to receive the books.

There the library continued to grow, slowly but surely, until it had accumulated by the year 1851, 55,000 volumes of books. On the 24th of December of that year the calamity of a second fire overtook the Library of Congress. A defective flue, which had been neglected, and was surrounded with wooden material, communicated the flames to the adjoining shelving, and the entire library, then, as now, occupying the western front of the Capitol, was soon wrapped in flames. The fire occurring in the night, its extinction was attended with great delay, so that only 20,000 volumes were saved from the flames. These, however, embraced the more valuable portion of the library at that time, including the whole of the department of jurisprudence, American history and biography, and political science. But the important divisions of geography, voyages and travels, English and European history, fine arts, natural history, poetry, the drama, &c., were entirely destroyed.

Starting anew in 1852 with the little nucleus of 20,000 volumes, the Library of Congress soon arose from its ashes, and has since continued to grow in a greatly accelerated ratio. The Congress of that day took

a wise and liberal view of the situation, and appropriated at the same session the sum of \$72,500 for the reconstruction of the library rooms, and \$75,000 additional for the immediate purchase of books. The library hall, under the superintendence of Thomas U. Walter, esq., Architect of the Capitol, was rebuilt in fire proof material, the walls, ceiling, and shelves being constructed of solid iron finished in a highly decorated style.

The Library of Congress thus furnished the first example of an interior constructed wholly of iron in any public building in America.

The liberal appropriation made by Congress for books soon began to show its fruits in the acquisition of multitudes of volumes of the best literature in all departments; and many expensive art publications, sets of periodicals, and valuable and costly works in natural history, architecture, and other sciences were added to its stores. By the year 1860 the library had grown to about 75,000 volumes.

Soon after the outbreak of the civil war in 1861 the regular appropriation for the purchase of books was increased from \$7,000 to \$10,000 per annum, the great cost of imported books rendering it very difficult to keep up with the current literature of value and to continue to supplement the deficiencies of the collection within the limits of the former meagre appropriation.

THE SMITHSONIAN LIBRARY.

In the year 1866, the Library of Congress received a most important accession in the transfer to its shelves of the whole collection of books gathered by the Smithsonian Institution, and representing twenty years' accumulation since its establishment. This collection was a most valuable complement to the library already gathered at the Capitol, being well supplied with books in the natural and exact sciences, and quite unique in the multitude of publications of learned societies in all parts of the world and in nearly all of the modern languages. With this large addition (numbering nearly 40,000 volumes) the Library of Congress became at once the most extensive and valuable repository of material for the wants of scholars which was to be found in the United States. By the terms of transfer of the Smithsonian Library, Congress became its custodian during such time as the Regents of the Smithsonian Institution should continue the deposit, it being stipulated that the expense of binding and cataloguing of all books should be defrayed by Congress in return for this valuable and annually increasing addition to its stores. This arrangement, while it relieves the funds of the Smithsonian Institution from an annual charge in maintaining a library, secures to the National Library an invaluable scientific department without material cost; and the deposit, supplying as it does a much larger library of use and reference to the scholars of the country than is to be found in any one body elsewhere, is likely to be a permanent one.

THE FORCE LIBRARY.

In the following year (1867) Congress became the purchaser of a very extensive historical library, formed by the late Peter Force, of Washington. This collection represented nearly fifty years of assiduous accumulation by a specialist devoted to the collection of books, pamphlets, periodicals, maps, manuscripts, &c., relating to the colonization and history of the United States. This purchase, which was effected at the price of \$100,000, included, besides nearly 60,000 articles (or titles) in books, pamphlets, and manuscripts, the entire unpublished materials of the Documentary History of the United States, a work to which Mr. Force had dedicated his life, and nine folio volumes of which, embracing a portion only of the history of the revolutionary period, had been published. This wise and timely purchase saved from dispersion one of the most valuable private libraries ever gathered by a single hand, and has treasured up in a national fire proof repository multitudes of original political and military papers, and historical documents, which are unique, and throw much light upon our revolutionary history, as well as upon that of subsequent periods.

By the accessions of succeeding years, the department of American history has been still further enriched by assiduous care in selecting from catalogues at home and abroad, and purchasing at every important auction sale whatever works were not already in the Library of Congress illustrative of the discovery, settlement, history, topography, natural history, and politics of America.

THE LAW LIBRARY.

The law department of the Library of Congress was constituted by act of July 14, 1832. Prior to that time the whole collection had been kept together; but the wants and convenience of the justices of the Supreme Court of the United States would, it was found, be greatly promoted by removing the department of jurisprudence into a separate room more conveniently accessible to the court and conference rooms of that tribunal. By the same act the Librarian of Congress was required to take charge of the law library, which was made a part of the Library of Congress, subject to the same regulations as the general library, except that the justices of the Supreme Court were empowered to make such rules for the use of the same by themselves and the attorneys and counsellors of said court during its sessions as they should deem proper. The annual appropriation for the purchase of law books was fixed at \$1,000, and a special sum of \$5,000 was twice appropriated to enrich the law department, which, at the time it was set apart, consisted of only 2,011 volumes. From 1850 to the present time the annual sum appropriated for law books has been \$2,000. The law library was first placed in a room adjacent to the main collection, on the same floor. Removed in 1848 to the floor underneath, near what was then the Supreme Court

room, it was finally lodged in the Supreme Court room itself in December, 1860, the court having been transferred to the former Senate chamber on the upper floor.

The Law Library of Congress is rich in the English and American reports, of which it possesses full sets, many of them being in duplicate. In civil law it contains all the leading works, and many of the more obscure collateral treatises. In the statute law of the several States, and of the chief foreign nations of the globe, it is well equipped; its collection of treatises in every department of the common law and miscellaneous law literature, both in English and French, is large, though far from complete; while its collection of sets of all important law periodicals, whether English, French, or American, surpasses that of any other library in the United States. It now numbers upwards of 35,000 volumes, exclusive of works on the law of nations and nature, and the journals and documents of legislative bodies, which form a part of the general Library of Congress.

EXTENT AND CHARACTER OF THE COLLECTIONS.

It may be said that the central idea of a library for the use of a legislative body should be completeness in the two departments of jurisprudence and political science. Yet a library adequately contributing to the enlightenment of the legislators of a nation must necessarily embrace much more than this. There is, in fact, no department of science or literature which may not require at any moment to be drawn upon to lend its aid. Farther than this, as the Library of Congress is also freely open for the use and reference of the much larger public, resident or temporarily sojourning at the seat of Government, it must inevitably, by the mere law of growth, become sooner or later a universal library, in which no department shall be neglected. While, therefore, the importance of rendering it approximately complete in books relating to law and government has been kept steadily in view, it has also been assiduously enriched in other directions. Its accumulation of authorities in English and European history and biography is especially extensive. Its collection of periodicals is very rich, and there are few English or American reviews or magazines of any note of which complete sets are not to be found upon its shelves. An admirable selection of the more important literary and scientific periodicals published in France, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, and other countries of Europe, is also to be found here.

As the library of the American people, supported and constantly enlarged by taxation, it is eminently fitting that this library should not only be freely accessible to the whole people, but that it should furnish the fullest possible stores of information in every department of human knowledge. While, therefore, more particular attention has been devoted to rendering the library complete in jurisprudence, history, and Americana, there is no department which has been neglected in its

formation; and it is, accordingly, becoming measurably complete in many directions which, were it merely the Library of Congress and for the sole use of a legislative body, would not receive special attention. As one example, it may be stated that this library contains much the largest collection of the county and town histories of Great Britain and of genealogical works, to be found in America.

The present numerical extent of the Library of Congress may be summed up in saying that it contains 300,000 volumes, besides about 60,000 pamphlets. But this estimate by enumeration, although commonly the first item asked for, is very far from constituting a practical test of the value of any library. *Non multa, sed multum* applies with strict pertinence to the intellectual wealth stored within the alcoves of a great library. And with regard to the careful selection and winnowing of books, so that we may be sure to have the best on any given subject, no matter what other collection contains the most, it may be said that it has been the steady aim to secure for the Library of Congress the most comprehensive materials which can be contributed to the enlightenment of readers upon every theme that interests men. Further than this, suggestions of books wanting in the collection have been welcomed from all quarters, and whenever found worthy of incorporation in the library, they have been procured.

THE CATALOGUE.

The catalogue system of the Library of Congress is substantially that adopted in most great and rapidly growing public libraries. The card catalogue is kept constantly complete to date by incorporating daily the titles of works added to the collection. The printed catalogues, however, comprise two divisions—an alphabetical catalogue by authors' names, and a classed catalogue by subjects. The annual catalogues of accessions to the library, which were published in a series of bulky volumes from 1867 to 1872, have been discontinued, on account of the great cost of producing them in comparison to their utility, and will be replaced by a more frequent issue of the general catalogue, embracing the whole contents of the library, pamphlets included, which latter were omitted from the annual catalogues for economical reasons. The next general catalogue, complete to the year 1876, will fill four or more royal octavo volumes, and in it will be embraced the feature of recording full collations of every book and pamphlet, including publishers' names, first introduced in the catalogues of this library in 1867. A catalogue of the more important accessions of the last three years 1873-1875, accompanied by an index to subjects and titles, was recently issued.

A labor recently undertaken in connection with the catalogue system of the library, and by authority of Congress, is the preparation of a complete index of topics to the documents and debates of Congress. This is a work of vast extent, embracing the contents of about 1,600 volumes, including the Annals of Congress, the Register of Debates, the

Congressional Globe and Record, the journals of the Continental Congress, the complete set of congressional documents, (including the partial reprints in the American State Papers,) the Statutes at Large, &c. Considering the great extent and rich material of the documentary history of the Republic, the most of which has been completely buried from view by the want of any index or other key to unlock its stores, this task, when completed, may be expected to yield valuable fruit in bringing to light the sources of our political history, as well as furnishing an important aid to the legislative, executive, and judicial officers of the United States.

THE COPYRIGHT DEPARTMENT.

It remains to consider, briefly, one distinctive field of the operations of the Library of Congress, namely, its copyright accessions. By an act of Congress approved July 8, 1870, the entire registry of copyrights within the United States, which was previously scattered all over the country in the offices of the clerks of the United States district courts, has been transferred to the office of the Librarian of Congress. The reasons for this step were threefold: 1. To secure the advantage of one central office at the seat of Government for keeping all the records relating to copyrights, so that any fact regarding literary property can be learned by a single inquiry at Washington. 2. This transfer of copyright business to the office of the Librarian of Congress adds to the registration of all original publications the requirement of a deposit of each publication entered, in order to perfect the copyright. This secures to the library of the Government an approximately complete representation of the product of the American mind in every department of printed matter. The resulting advantage to authors and students of being certain of finding all the books which the country has produced in any given department is incalculable. 3. The pecuniary fees for the record of copyrights are now paid directly into the Treasury, instead of being absorbed, as formerly, by the clerical expenses in the offices of the district clerks.

The average number of copyright entries is not far from 12,000 per annum. As two copies of each publication are required to be deposited in the library as a condition of perfecting copyright, the annual receipts under this head amount to nearly 25,000 articles. Of this large number, however, one-half are duplicates, while a very large share are not books, but musical compositions, engravings, chromos, photographs, prints, maps, dramatic compositions, and periodicals. Yet there is, even in the accumulation of what some critics might pronounce trash, an element of value which will receive increasing illustration in the future. By the constant deposit of copyright engravings, photographs, wood-cuts, chromos, and other objects of art, the library must in time accumulate a large and attractive gallery of the fine arts, richly worthy of attention as representing the condition and progress of the arts of design at different periods in the United States.

By the required deposit, also, as a condition of the copyright, of every book and periodical on which an exclusive privilege is claimed, there will be gathered in a permanent fire proof repository the means of tracing the history and progress of each department of science or literature in this country. As a single example of this, consider how great a benefit it must be for those who are interested in the profession of education to be secure of finding in a national library a complete series of school books produced in all parts of the United States for the period of half a century. What seems trash to us to-day may come to-morrow to have a wholly unsuspected value; while that which is worthless to one reader may contribute a very solid satisfaction to another.^T

There should be in every nation one great library, and that the property of the whole people, which shall be inclusive, not exclusive, in its character; which shall include not a selection merely, but all the productions of the intellect of the country, year by year, as they appear from the press. Thus only will our National Library be fitly representative of the country; thus only will it discharge its function as the custodian and transmitter to future generations of the whole product of the American press. No one who is familiar with the tendency to disappear, or the rapid consumption, so to speak, which overtakes so large a portion of the books that are issued; no one who has sought in vain for a coveted volume, which has become almost lost to the world from the small number of copies printed, and the swift destruction through the accidents of time, can fail to appreciate the value of a collection thus truly complete and national.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES LIBRARY.

This library is attached to the Clerk's office of the House. There was a collection of public documents as early as 1789, which formed the nucleus of the present library. The books are almost exclusively of a legislative and executive character, and are particularly for the use of the members of the House. They are subject to the order of the members, but are not to be taken from the city. The library is in charge of a librarian appointed by the House. Including duplicates, the library numbers 100,000 volumes.

UNITED STATES SENATE LIBRARY.

The library of the United States Senate was begun as a regular library in 1852, though it was established as a repository of public documents and State papers in 1789. It was at first attached to the office of the Secretary of the Senate. The collection consists entirely of public documents. It contains a complete set of State papers, beginning with the first published by Giles & Seatou, and the manuscript journals of the Senate, from the first session, held at New York, beginning March 4, 1789. The library numbers 15,000 volumes.

EXECUTIVE MANSION LIBRARY.

The library of the Executive Mansion dates back to the administration of President Madison, and is simply a miscellaneous family library, containing, however, in addition to miscellany, a number of executive documents for special reference for the use of employes. Small additions are made from time to time from the contingent fund.

The number of volumes in the library is 1,453. The first appropriation for its increase was made in 1850, and amounted to \$2,000.

THE LIBRARY OF THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

BY T. F. DWIGHT,

Librarian of the State Department.

This library has been growing from the time of the organization of the Government; its foundation may be dated from the resolution of Congress of September 23, 1789, which made it the "duty of the Secretary of State to procure, from time to time, such of the statutes of the several States as may not be in his office." Although it cannot be said that the idea of forming a miscellaneous library was contemplated, yet the fact possesses considerable interest that this resolution was the first authorization of a collection of books by the Congress of the United States.

The real character of the library was determined by the necessities of the service. After the organization of the Department of State, a demand was created for works on the law of nations, diplomatic history, and cognate topics, which led to the gradual accumulation of American and foreign histories, voyages, treatises on political science, political economy, and works affording liberal information on the subjects of investigation of the Department.

Few data have been preserved respecting the growth of the collection. Two subject catalogues, issued in 1825 and 1830, furnish the only records of its early history. The first, a small octavo, covers sixty-eight pages, and accounts for eight hundred and seventy-five titles in three thousand volumes. The second, of one hundred and fifty pages, small octavo, shows an increase within five years to about thirteen hundred titles in four thousand six hundred volumes. Since the date of the latter, an accurate statement of the increase cannot now be furnished. It is estimated that there are at present about six thousand titles in twenty-three thousand volumes. Of these, there are, in English titles, five thousand; in French, Italian, and Spanish, one thousand.

This estimate, of course, does not include the large and valuable collection of newspapers nor the publications of Congress. Of the former there are four thousand seven hundred and fifty bound volumes, comprising files of the principal journals of the United States and Europe, preserved from an early date by the Department. There are of English

papers alone seven hundred volumes; the files of South American and West Indian journals could hardly be duplicated. The library possesses, also, complete sets of the most important reviews and magazines. Of congressional publications, it has a quite full, though not complete, collection. In documents relating to foreign affairs, it is naturally rich.

In the peculiar province of the library may be noted, briefly, works on the law of nations, commentaries and dissertations, diplomatic usages and formularies, collections of treaties and negotiations, foreign statutes and digests, reports of cases of common, civil, and municipal law at home and abroad, state papers, and treatises on the principles of law. Here are Rymer's *Fœdera*, Dumont's *Corps universel diplomatique* and *Négociations touchant la paix de Munster*, etc.

The resolution of Congress of 1789, before referred to, is still in force, and the library duly obtains the published acts of the legislatures of the States and Territories. This collection is one of great importance, numbering six thousand seven hundred volumes.

Although the purchases have been mainly regulated by necessity, the library has accumulated through long years of slow but steady growth many works of miscellaneous literature, embracing the standard English and Continental writers in the best editions and in appropriate bindings. Among them are many rarities to attract the bibliophile in the shape of *éditiones principes* and specimens from celebrated presses, such as Baskerville, Elzevir, and Pickering. Foremost among the works relating to the early history of the American continent is a copy of the first eight parts of De Bry's *Great Voyages*, the Latin versions, mostly of the first impressions, in excellent condition. Here are also copies of Garcia, Barcia, Herrera, and Torquemada. Of collections of voyages, the library possesses Hakluyt, Navarrette, Churchill, Burney, and Pinkerton; and of special travels by sea and land, the relations of the most notable from the time of Nearchus to the present day. In biography and history, the library is even more full; in these classes its real strength lies. Among them may be found the first French and second English editions of Bayle, the first edition of the *Biographia Britannica*, the quarto series of old chronicles edited by Douce, Ellis, and others, and Petitot's collection of French historical memoirs. These necessarily brief references afford but little information of the extensive historical material the library contains, not only of systematic histories of the principal nations of the world, but of rarer works, memoirs of special periods and princely houses, the secret histories of courts that have more or less relation to diplomatic affairs, collections of tracts and public documents and of historical dissertations.

The departments of lexicographical and statistical works are very full, to meet the requirements of the general work of the Department.

The library possesses large stores of pamphlets, made up for the most part of the publications of foreign governments relating to the intercourse of nations, commerce, and finance.

The preparation of a complete catalogue has been for some time past in contemplation; but for various reasons the work has been delayed. Since the removal of the books to the new building occupied by the Department of State, a card catalogue has been undertaken, on a very comprehensive plan, to supply the need of a thorough analytical index to the working material of the library; and good progress has been made. The work is of considerable importance, as the beginning of a systematic bibliography of international law and diplomacy.

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY.

A small reference library was begun in this Department as early as 1803, but not till 1867 was any considerable collection of general literature acquired and made accessible to the employés of the Department. The library now numbers 8,450 volumes, a large part of which is composed of works on biography, history, and fiction. Books can be drawn daily, except Sundays, by employés.

BUREAU OF STATISTICS.

This library was begun in 1866, when the Bureau was established. A few works, chiefly annual publications of a statistical character, have, from time to time, been purchased for the Bureau; but the additions to its library consist chiefly of the statistical publications of foreign governments, official documents of the United States and of various State and municipal governments thereof, and reports of chambers of commerce and other associations. The library now contains about 6,000 volumes, of which upwards of 1,100 are in foreign languages, including French, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, German, Dutch, Scandinavian, Bohemian, Hungarian, and Russian. There are also about 2,500 unbound pamphlets. The library is used chiefly by the officers and clerks of the Bureau in compiling statistics.

FIRST AUDITOR'S OFFICE.

The nucleus of this library was formed in 1789. It is composed almost exclusively of legal works and public documents. It is only for the use of employés, for reference, and contains 2,000 volumes.

LIGHT-HOUSE BOARD.

The library of the Light-House Board was begun in 1852, and consists mainly of scientific treatises needed for reference by the employés of the office. For a small library it possesses an unusually large number of valuable books, among which are *Annales de Chimie* and *Annales de Chimie et de Physique*, 261 volumes, from 1789 to 1872, early copies of which are not known to be in any other library in the country; Péclet's *Traité de la Chaleur*; Bélidor's *Science des Ingénieurs*, printed 1729; Stephenson's *Bell Rock Light-House*; and Smeaton's *Eddystone Light-House*, 1793. The library numbers 1,500 volumes.

OFFICE OF THE SUPERVISING ARCHITECT.

This small library was begun in 1853, and consists almost entirely of technological works, required for purposes of reference in the duties of the office to which it belongs. It numbers 250 volumes.

UNITED STATES COAST SURVEY.

The library of the United States Coast Survey Office contains about 3,000 volumes. The collection is the growth of years, receiving its accretions from donations, exchanges, and purchase. It is restricted mainly to such scientific works, journals, and periodicals as are necessary and useful in the prosecution of the work committed to the officers and other employes of the Coast Survey.

The library contains works on mathematics, astronomy, and geodesy, topography and hydrography, navigation and engineering, chemistry, physics and mechanics, geology, meteorology, electricity and magnetism; also scientific journals, and the proceedings of societies, astronomical and philosophical, both at home and abroad.

Among the foreign periodicals may be found Poggendorff's *Annalen der Physik*, Dingler's *Polytechnic Journal*, *Comptes Rendus*, Peters's *Astronomische Nachrichten*, *Bulletin de la Société de Géographie*, Petermann's *Mittheilungen*, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, *Memoirs of the Royal Astronomical Society*.

Among the American periodicals are the *American Journal of Science and Arts*, *Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science*, *Reports of the Smithsonian Institution*, and *Journal of the Franklin Institute*.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR.

This library was begun when Lewis Cass was Secretary of War, in 1832. It consists largely of works on military science, though it likewise possesses valuable collections on law, history, and biography, together with public documents. It also contains all the Government medals, and is well supplied with valuable maps and charts showing the sieges and plans of battles of many European wars, and also of our own wars. Books may be drawn only by officers and employes of the Department and officers of the Army when in Washington. It is open once a week for delivery of books. The library contains 13,000 volumes.

ARTILLERY SCHOOL.

The library of the artillery school at Fort Monroe, Va., for the instruction of officers of that arm of the military service, was begun in 1824. It had its origin in a gift of 300 volumes of professional works by Colonel B. S. Archer, inspector-general, United States Army.

The library has been increased from time to time by presentation of duplicates from the library of the United States Military Academy at West Point, and by purchase. It contains upwards of 2,500 volumes.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE.

This library was begun in 1838, and consists of valuable works on military tactics, engineering, pyrotechny, military and civil law. It contains 2,200 volumes.

OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

The library of this Office is made up almost entirely of public documents. It has, however, a full and complete collection of manuscript reports of the military history of the late civil war, from 1859 to 1865, including those of the late confederate government, and all official correspondence relative to the war, which is now in progress of publication. It numbers 1,700 bound volumes.

OFFICE OF THE SURGEON-GENERAL.

A full description of this library, which now numbers 10,000 volumes and 40,000 pamphlets, will be found in Chapter VI of this report.

SIGNAL OFFICE.

The library of the United States Signal Office was begun in 1871. The books are entirely of a scientific character, consisting of works on meteorology, telegraphy, cipher and military signaling, and examples of messages in different ciphers. Exclusive of maps, charts, and pamphlets, the library contains 2,900 volumes. It exchanges with twenty-one different institutions. More than 500 tri-daily maps and bulletins have been sent out to foreign societies since 1874.

UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY.

The library of the United States Military Academy was begun in 1812. Its growth from its establishment cannot be ascertained; the records and many books having been destroyed by the fire of February 19, 1838. The additions by decades have been:

	Vols.
1838-1847	2,491
1848-1857	3,895
1858-1867	4,000
1868-1875	4,645

Present number of volumes, 25,000; of pamphlets, about 800; manuscripts, 28. There is a printed catalogue.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY.

The library of this Department comprises historical, legal, and scientific works, especially those which relate to naval affairs. It is used for reference, and is accessible to employes and officers of the Navy. Books are purchased from the contingent fund. This library receives works occasionally, on nautical affairs, from officers at foreign stations. It numbers 4,000 volumes.

BUREAU OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY.

This library consists chiefly of medical and scientific works; is used only for reference in performing the duties of the Office; and numbers 1,000 volumes.

BUREAU OF NAVIGATION.

The library of the Bureau of Navigation is made up chiefly of scientific works on navigation and nautical astronomy; is used only for reference; and numbers 1,250 volumes.

HYDROGRAPHIC OFFICE.

This library, numbering 7,000 volumes, was begun in 1867. It consists largely of hydrographic, meteorologic, and nautical works, together with numerous maps and plates. The collection is chiefly for reference. It supplies public libraries at home with its publications, and exchanges with hydrographic offices, geographical and other scientific societies.

NAVAL OBSERVATORY.

BY PROF. J. H. NOURSE, U. S. N.,

Librarian United States Naval Observatory.

On the founding of the Observatory, 1843, Lieut. James M. Gilliss, U. S. N., visited the chief observatories in Europe in reference to the construction of the buildings and the purchase of the instruments to be used in making astronomical and meteorological observations.

To the proper success of the institution Lieutenant Gilliss judged the formation of a scientific library also to be essential; he therefore submitted for the approval of the Navy Department the selection and purchase of such standard works directly related to astronomical operations as should form the basis of an adequate collection. He consulted the eminent astronomers, Airy, Schumacher, Epeke, and Lamont, in reference to this object; being guided also by the catalogue of the library of the High School Observatory of Philadelphia, at that date almost the only observatory existing in the United States.

Lieutenant Gilliss's selection embraced 700 volumes of English, French, and German standard publications which he purchased at London, Paris, and Leipzig. He reported to the Secretary of the Navy "that much interest had been evinced in the success of the Naval Observatory by the distinguished savants whom he had the honor to meet; that in token of their gratification at the establishment of an institution by the United States where science would be prosecuted, contributions had been made by the Royal Society, Royal Astronomical Society, the Astronomers Royal at Greenwich, Berlin, Brussels, and Munich, and the Astronomers at Cambridge, Dorpat, Prague, and Oxford; by the English Admiralty, the Honorable East India Company, the Hydrographer of the Royal Navy, and by various authors of repute, and that the Observatory had been placed on the list of correspondents to receive from that date the following publications: The Philosophical Transactions, the Memoirs of

the Royal Astronomical Society,⁸ and the Astronomical Observations⁷ of Greenwich, Cambridge, Oxford, Edinburgh, Dorpat, Munich, Prague, Brussels, Hamburg, Madras, and Berlin.⁹

The basis of a library adapted to the legitimate purposes of an astronomical institution having been thus secured, accessions have been received from the date of its founding, to a very limited extent, by purchase, but largely by exchanges with the most noted institutions at home and abroad. These exchanges are effected through the offices, chiefly of the Smithsonian Institution. The resident legations respond very cordially, also, in forwarding volumes to foreign public institutions. It is worthy of note that the expenses of preparing and publishing the annual volumes of the Observatory are largely returned by the exchanges received, which are here building up a scientific treasury of an astronomical, mathematical, and geodetic character for public use. The collection, which is approaching 7,000 volumes, while directly promoting the daily work of the institution, has always been, and remains, available for use by the superintendent of the Nautical Almanac and by officers of the different branches of the Government, when employed on astronomical or geodetic duty, such as surveys of our boundary lines or of our lake or sea coasts which involve astronomical observations, the determination of differences of longitude by telegraph lines, etc. It is, perhaps, unnecessary to add that the library has always been available for the work of individual astronomers and scientists, also, from whom frequent calls continue to be made for information from its archives. A copy of its annual publication is forwarded to the libraries of the separate bureaus of the Government, as well as to our own observatories and scientific institutions, including each State library, and the libraries of our chief colleges. A copy is also sent to such individuals as furnish evidence of their ability to appreciate, or of their being themselves engaged in, practical astronomical work.

UNITED STATES NAVAL ACADEMY.

BY PROF. THOMAS KARNEY,

Librarian of the United States Naval Academy.

A short time after the establishment of the Naval School at Annapolis, Md., in 1845, the Navy Department transferred to it a number of volumes which had been in use in United States ships of war for purposes of instruction and in navy yards; which collection, with small additions made to it from time to time between 1845 and 1851, constitutes the nucleus of the present library.

A board of officers was detailed by the Navy Department in October, 1849, to frame a code of regulations for the reorganization of the institution. On the 1st of July, 1850, these regulations went into operation, the name of the institution having thereby become the United States Naval Academy.

Beginning with 1851, and onward thereafter, important additions were made to this inconsiderable collection, so that in 1855 it contained

751 volumes, in 1865, 9,598 volumes, and in 1875, 17,678 volumes; in addition to which it possesses 26 manuscripts, 705 pamphlets, a set of the United States Coast Survey Charts, a set of the British Admiralty Charts, and others.

In making additions to the library, the chief aim has always been to render the largest possible aid to the several departments of instruction; and especially to make the professional collection equal to all exigencies. The library possesses a very large number of the most approved treatises on all naval subjects published here, in Great Britain, or in Continental Europe. Every new publication of this sort, when of merit, is speedily added to the collection.

The total amount of money applied to the increase of the library is estimated at \$35,180.

In the summer of 1860 a catalogue was printed and published, indicating the possession, on the 30th of June of that year, of 5,548 volumes.

POST-OFFICE DEPARTMENT.

The library of this Department was begun in 1862, and consists chiefly of public documents, but a small portion of it being general literature. It is used only for reference by the employés of the Department. The number of volumes is 6,000.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

The library of the Interior Department was begun in 1850. It has been increased from year to year by means of the contingent fund. In 1874, 1,027 volumes were added. It is a library of miscellaneous literature, and open to the employés of the Department. The collection embraces many works of value and interest. The number of volumes is 589. There is a printed catalogue of the library.

Since January, 1875, statistics of the circulation have been carefully kept, and an abstract of the result will be found elsewhere in this report.

BUREAU OF EDUCATION.

The formation of this library was begun in 1870. It contains about 4,000 bound volumes, consisting mainly of works relating to education, and nearly 15,000 educational journals and pamphlets. The departments of American, State, and city reports on public education, and of catalogues and reports of American colleges, schools of science, and professional schools and academies, are very complete. The library also possesses a large collection of reports of reformatory and charitable institutions in which schools are maintained.

There are full sets of reports on education from Great Britain and Ireland, Germany, France, Austria, Belgium, Holland, Switzerland, Italy, Sweden and Norway, the British Colonies, Brazil, and the Argentine Republic; and pretty full, though not complete, sets from Den-

mark, Spain, Portugal, Greece, Turkey, Russia, Egypt, Chili, Mexico, Ecuador, and the United States of Colombia. Recently a large acquisition has been made of the catalogues and reports of American public libraries, comprising some 500 of the former and 700 of the latter. The library also contains probably the largest and best collection of current American periodical literature relating to education to be found in the United States, and regularly receives the more important foreign educational periodicals.

ASYLUM FOR THE INSANE.

The hospital possesses two libraries: the first, a small medical library of 200 volumes for the use of the medical officers; the second, a general library of 1,200 volumes for the use of the patients. Both were begun at the opening of the hospital in 1855. About one-fourth of the patients use the general library. The library is sustained partly by the General Government and partly by contributions.

GENERAL LAND-OFFICE.

The library contains 500 volumes, composed entirely of law books and documents relating to public lands. Charts and maps of all the surveys in the country may also be found in this library.

NATIONAL DEAF MUTE COLLEGE.

BY PROF. E. M. GALLAUDET, PH. D., LL.D.,

President of the National Deaf-Mute College.

The nearness of the great libraries of the Government makes it unnecessary for this library to emulate those of other colleges. About 1,200 volumes have been collected, on miscellaneous subjects, mainly such as would be often consulted as books of reference by professors and students.

The college has, however, recently secured a very important collection of works relating to the instruction and treatment of the deaf and dumb, surpassed in extent and value, it is believed, only by the library of the brothers Guyot, eminent teachers of the deaf and dumb in Holland.

This collection was gathered by the late Charles Baker, Ph. D., who was for the period of forty-five years head master of the Yorkshire Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, at Doncaster, England. Dr. Baker has for many years been recognized as one of the ablest teachers of deaf-mutes in the world. He has published many educational works of value, and was eminently successful in his management of one of the most flourishing of the British institutions for deaf-mutes. In the course of a life full of engrossing official labors, Dr. Baker found time to collect more than 600 volumes concerning the deaf and dumb. Among these are found works in Latin, Spanish, Italian, French, German, and Dutch; besides very many in English. From the sixteenth century on through the seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth, these volumes

were published; among the earlier being found works of Jerome Carlan, Juan Pablo Bonet, John Bulwer, William Holder, John Wallis, Kenelm Digby, George Sibscota, George Dalgarno, and John Conrad Armand.

Those who may be desirous of consulting the Baker Library, will be interested to know that in the annual report of the Columbia Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, for the year ending June 30, 1875, a complete list of titles may be found.

It is the purpose of the officers of the institution to publish hereafter a full descriptive catalogue of the collection.

PATENT-OFFICE LIBRARY.

BY W. P. TAYLOR,

Librarian of the Patent-Office Library.

This library may be said to have been founded by the act of Congress of March 3, 1839, appropriating \$1,000 from the patent fund for the purchase of "necessary books" for the use of the Patent-Office. Designed as a collection for reference in the examination of applications for patents, in order to determine the question of novelty of invention, as required by law, it has grown mainly in the direction of technological publications, including full sets of many of the periodicals devoted to special industrial arts, and all the more important treatises on machines, arts, processes, and products in the English, French, and German languages. Prominent among such works, the library contains a series of the English patents from their beginning, continuing to date, numbering upwards of 2,600 volumes, text and plates; a series of the French patents, as published, numbering some 180 volumes of text, and as many of plates; and others less voluminous, as the patents of Belgium, Austria, Italy, etc. The library contains also a large number of encyclopedias of every description, while the transactions of engineering and other societies, a few of the best reviews, scientific periodicals, and works on science of a somewhat general character, have considerably extended the scope as well as the size of the collection.

It now contains about 23,000 volumes, and still adhering to its original purpose is believed to preserve the character of the best technological library in the country. It is a useful resort for the study of the applications of science to art in every department and in all kinds of practical or utilitarian investigation. It labors under the great disadvantage of want of room, which restricts convenient display, and which must very soon arrest either its growth or its availability unless relieved by some extension.

The books are freely open to consultation in the library hall by all persons, but can be taken out only by employes in the discharge of their official duties. The library is largely used by inventors, their attorneys, and all interested in patent business, as well as by men of

science in pursuit of special information. The number of persons using it annually cannot be accurately stated, but must amount to several thousand.

No special appropriations for the increase of the library have been made for many years, but it has been sustained by the precarious supply derived from the general contingent fund of the Office.

In regard to the distribution of the published patents: By joint resolution of January 11, 1871, 150 copies of the specifications and drawings are authorized to be gratuitously supplied to the capitol of every State and Territory freely open to the public, and to the clerk's office of the district court of each judicial district of the United States. The Commissioner is further authorized to supply at cost a copy of the same to any public library which will pay the expenses of transportation and binding and preserve the volumes under proper custody for convenient access to public inspection.

The Official Gazette is published and sold at the price of \$6 per annum, each member of Congress being entitled to one copy for himself and to eight copies for distribution to public libraries only.

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE.

Although a small collection of law books had been made in the Office of the Attorney-General as early as 1831, it may said that the library of the Office owes its origin to the efforts of Mr. Caleb Cushing, who while Attorney-General, in 1853, made extensive additions of standard treatises on American and foreign law. It has since steadily increased, and now forms an excellent collection of American, English, and Spanish-American law books, including valuable works on Roman law. Congress appropriates \$3,000 yearly for the purchase of books. The library numbers 12,000 volumes.

OFFICE OF SOLICITOR OF THE TREASURY.

This library was begun in 1843 by the appropriation therefor of \$250 by Congress. It consists almost wholly of law books and official documents for reference, and numbers 6,000 volumes.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

BY J. B. RUSSELL,

Librarian of the Department of Agriculture.

The library of the Department of Agriculture contains about 7,000 volumes, and is annually increased by an appropriation of \$1,500 by Congress, and by the exchange of its annual and monthly reports with various agricultural and philosophical societies in Europe. In the subjects of agriculture and natural history, and their kindred branches of botany, geology, entomology, and chemistry, this library is undoubtedly the most complete on the continent.

The library contains nearly complete sets of the annual reports on agriculture and geology of the different State boards of agriculture in all the principal States for the last twenty years; also the transactions of the Linnæan and Royal Societies of London; Curtis and Hooker's *Journal of Botany*, from 1787 to the present time; Sowerby's *English Botany*, in 9 volumes; the splendid work of Ettingshausen and Pokany, *Der Naturselbstdruck*, in 7 volumes folio, a present from the Emperor of Austria; the reports of the chief agricultural and horticultural societies of Europe and Australia, and the principal scientific journals of Europe.

Of the annual reports of this Department 230,000 copies were printed annually for ten years for distribution through members of Congress and otherwise to agricultural societies; for 1872 and 1873, 125,000 copies only. Of the monthly reports, respecting the prospect for the crops of the current season, 25,000 copies are published and distributed throughout this country and Europe.

SUMMARY.

The foregoing libraries of the General Government number, according to the latest reports, in the aggregate, 656,070 volumes and 116,505 pamphlets; the latter but imperfectly reported.

Following will be found notices of libraries for the use of soldiers and seamen, which are encouraged and aided by the General Government, but are mainly supported by their beneficiaries and by the benevolence of societies and individuals.

LIBRARIES FOR SOLDIERS AND SAILORS.

SOLDIERS' HOME.

This library was begun in 1850, and contains 2,500 volumes. It received some accessions from hospitals at the end of the war, in 1865, but has been chiefly maintained from the soldiers' fund. Attached to it is a reading room furnished with the leading newspapers and periodicals.

LIBRARIES OF MILITARY POSTS.

By a wise provision of the Army Regulations, libraries have been instituted and are maintained at each military post. Some of these are of very considerable value. Being purchased from savings accruing from rations, and each company of a regiment owning a pro rata share, the library of a post is dispersed as the companies go to different stations.

As the Army was suddenly increased in 1861, the attention of philanthropic men was newly awakened to the intellectual needs of the soldier, and the United States Military Post Library Association, of New York, was organized in that year to supply reading for him. The aims of this association have met with a great degree of success. The soldier on our most remote frontier is now, through this agency, regularly supplied with the best reading.

The report of the association for the year 1875 presents the following facts:

Number of books of history, travel, fiction, etc., forwarded to Army posts, 4,672; number of religious papers to Army posts, 80,000; secular papers to Army posts, 178,000 magazines, 9,875; 18mo publications of the association, 7,000; pamphlets forwarded, 2,625; number of literary commissions transacted for Army posts, officers, chaplains, and soldiers, 2,750; value of transportation furnished by United States Government, \$2,500; value of books purchased for United States military posts, \$2,900; value of books donated to United States military posts, \$2,000; value of periodicals purchased for United States military posts, \$10,000; value of periodicals donated to United States military posts, \$4,200.

Of our receipts during the year, about \$15,000 have come from the Army itself, largely from the reading associations of the enlisted men.

At the kind suggestion of Mr. William Libbey, of this city, a plan was matured during the year, similar to the loan library system of the American Seamen's Friend Society, for the collection of about 75 volumes of special books, in a neat library case, to meet the wants of such men as were disposed to make use of them.

The books are of a very readable character, comprising some of the best works in our language, and including selections from the best authors in prose and poetry. There is a sufficient admixture of religious and temperance books; also, some works of history, popular science, travel, fiction, etc., purely secular.

Mr. Libbey, sent, in his own name, and paid for, the first ten of these libraries, at a cost of \$500. Twenty-two libraries have thus far been sent to various stations, and are now in service.

Libraries are found at nearly every post and garrison, from the most remote, at Sitka, in Alaska, to the oldest military post in the United States. The one first named, the only library in Alaska, contains about 600 volumes. The largest miscellaneous military library is that at Fort Columbus, N. Y., which contains over 2,500 volumes; that at Wilkes Point, N. Y., has an aggregate of 2,300 volumes; that at Fort Warren, Mass., contains nearly 1,500 volumes; those at Fort Wayne, Detroit, and at Omaha Barracks, Nebr., number about 1,200 volumes each.

Reports have been received from 78 garrison and regimental libraries, which contain in the aggregate 32,306 volumes. Of these libraries, 36 contained from 300 to 2,556 volumes each.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY.

At the headquarters of the Army at Washington, D. C., there is a library of considerable value, the formation of which was begun by General Grant when General-in-Chief of the Army, and to which important additions have been made by General Sherman. It contains 1,300 volumes. The books have been selected with careful attention to the purposes for which such a collection is needed.

NATIONAL HOME FOR DISABLED VOLUNTEER SOLDIERS.

The four branches of this Home, situated at Togus, Me., Hampton, Va., Dayton, Ohio, and Milwaukee, Wis., contain about 17,000 volumes, mostly contributed by individuals. The expenses of administration are paid from the general funds, from which, in some instances, purchases of books have also been made. At the Milwaukee branch, a catalogue of

the library was prepared and printed in 1875. At the central branch, Dayton, a history of the home and of Guépin of Nantes have been published by the Historical and Monumental Society, the members of which, 1,500 in number, are inmates of the Home. At the central branch are two libraries, described by the chaplain as follows:

The Putnam Library was established July 4, 1868, and contains 3,000 volumes, comprising history, biography, travels, and many valuable works on art; also a fine collection of books on architecture, ancient and modern, complete works of the best novelists of America and foreign lands. The library, though small, is one of the most select and valuable anywhere to be found, and is entirely the gift of Mrs. Mary Lowell Putnam of Boston, Mass. This library is valued at \$12,000.

Mrs. Putnam has also presented about 200 paintings, chromos, lithographs, and other pictures, which adorn the walls of the library hall.

The Thomas Library, which occupies the same hall, was established in October, 1869, and contains 5,100 volumes, principally made up of history, travels, biography, and the better class of light literature; it is valued at \$7,500. With very few exceptions these books have been given by the soldiers who served under Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas, in whose honor the library is named. About two hundred of the best newspapers of the land, secular and religious, come regularly to the reading room; also the leading magazines and pictorials are regularly received.

The annual report of the secretary of the board of managers of the Home for the year 1875, presents the following information:

The libraries of the several Homes have steadily increased, both in size and value, during the year. The central branch reports the largest increase, owing mainly to the continued thoughtfulness of its kind patron, Mrs. Mary Lowell Putnam, of Boston. The use made of these libraries is evidenced by the fact that 50,426 volumes were taken out and read during the past year, not including the hundreds of valuable works of reference, etc., daily consulted, but which, by the rules, cannot be taken from the library rooms.

The reading rooms, which are large, well furnished, and beautiful halls, are supplied with all the leading newspapers and magazines of this country (mostly presented by the publishers) and some of the more prominent ones of England, France, and Germany.

The rooms are always crowded, both day and evening, and the papers read until they are sometimes literally worn out in the handling. The following table will show the number of volumes in each library; the increase during the year; the number of papers and magazines received; and the number of books taken out and read at each branch during the year:

	Central.	Northwestern.	Eastern.	Southern.	Total.
Number of volumes in library.....	8,756	3,028	3,865	1,220	16,869
Increase during year.....	486	67	93	87	733
Number daily papers received.....	30	16	22	27	95
Number weekly papers received.....	216	78	120	74	488
Number magazines and periodicals received.....	27	24	17	12	80
Number books taken out and read during the year.....	34,130	6,379	9,917	.....	50,426

The number of inmates November 30, 1875, was 4,040, of whom 3,694 were able to read and write.

LIBRARIES ON NAVAL AND MERCHANT VESSELS.

The wants of our sailors as well as of our soldiers in respect to libraries are also provided for, partly by Government, but mainly by voluntary effort. Each of the navy yards and several of the marine hospitals have a library, the largest, that at the Brooklyn navy yard, containing about 4,500 volumes. Seven libraries of this class reported contain an aggregate of 11,506 volumes, the number ranging from 400 to 4,500 in each. Afloat, the sailor is also furnished with suitable reading. The subjoined statement by Commodore Ammen, U. S. N., will indicate what is done in this way by the General Government; the interesting sketch of the operations of the American Seamen's Friend Society of New York, by Rev. H. H. McFarland, and the notice of the work of the Pennsylvania Seamen's Friend Society of Philadelphia, will indicate what is done by those societies. The Protestant Episcopal Church Mission Society for Seamen, of New York, expends \$500 annually for books which are donated to sailors and ships.

LIBRARIES ON SHIPS OF WAR.

Three thousand dollars are annually appropriated to purchase and maintain ships' libraries. All vessels of war in commission, about forty at this time, as well as the different shore stations, eight in number, are furnished with libraries.

The number of volumes contained in ships' libraries varies with the rate of the vessel, flag-ships having additional books. In general, they number as follows: For flag-ships, 124 volumes; second rate, 85; third rate, 48; fourth rate, 36. The books are all either professional or necessary adjuncts to enable the commanding and other officers to perform their duties intelligently. Sailing directions, nautical and astronomical works, charts, and other information necessary to the practical work of navigation, are not included in the library.

Vessels of war of all sizes usually make an assessment on officers and men, scaled on relative pay, and purchase the current literature of the day, embracing, in large vessels, several hundred volumes, which are issued and turned in, and, upon the expiration of the cruise, divided among the subscribers.

LIBRARIES OF THE AMERICAN SEAMEN'S FRIEND SOCIETY.

BY REV. H. H. MCFARLAND.

It is impossible to determine the beginnings or trace the early results of furnishing books, for use by their crews, to sea-going vessels in the ports of the United States. Probably a few ship owners, from philanthropic or other motives, had long done this to some extent, but no systematic work had been attempted in this country until the year 1850,

when the American Seamen's Friend Society began to place its loan libraries for seamen upon American and provincial vessels sailing from New York and Boston. It is a distinctive feature of this system that the books are loaned, not given, to the crews, and that pains are taken to secure from some person in charge of each library, either upon the vessel's return to port or through prior correspondence, a record of its reading and usefulness. Effort to secure this is in large measure successful.

These libraries are put up in portable wooden cases, 26 by 13 inches in size, consecutively numbered, at a total expense of \$20 each — the funds being provided by voluntary contributions to the society's treasury for this specific purpose, — and contain, on the average, thirty-five volumes, always including the Sacred Scriptures, unless it is ascertained by inquiry that the vessel is already supplied therewith. Accompanying the Scriptures are five or six carefully chosen religious books and a selection of miscellaneous volumes.

Contributions for these libraries are received from Sabbath schools, churches, and individuals from a wide area of country. The growth in this department of the society's operations has been continuous. In 1859-60, 10 libraries were sent out; in 1874-'75, 454; a total to May 1, 1875, of 5,233. Reshipments of these libraries to the same date amount to 3,773, the books in all cases being inspected and refitted before such reshipment. The number of volumes issued has been 228,256, and the number of seamen to whom they have been available, so far as known, is 212,726. They are placed upon vessels (mainly upon sailing vessels) voyaging to all parts of the globe. The whole number furnished to United States naval vessels and hospitals to May 1, 1875, is 846, containing 30,156 volumes; and the total number of men on these vessels, to whom they have been accessible, is 96,102.

These books are now widely and earnestly sought for by seamen. Experience enables the society to adapt its selections to their tastes and requirements with judgment, and every year adds testimony that they are carefully read and thoroughly appreciated.

It would be difficult to overstate the results of this enterprise from an educational, a reformatory, or a religious point of view. The libraries are composed, for the most part, of books in the English language, but visitation by the agents of the society, and the inclusion, in each, of one or more books in German, Spanish, Swedish, French, Italian, Danish, or other European tongues, secures some fitness in reading matter to the respective nationality of every crew. And among certain classes of seamen, the whole tone of sailor life has been improved, as shown by the lessening of profanity and intemperance; the awakening and culture of a sense of manhood; as well as by the beginning and growth of Christian faith. It will not be doubted, moreover, that among these classes there has been a general elevation of the standard of discipline, with benefit to all interested.

Such results, though as yet partial, can only be comprehended by a knowledge of the condition and surroundings of the common sailor in the past. In the United States, as in other countries, these have been such that the sailor, in maritime cities, has been dreaded by all other classes like a pestilence. Habitually dissipated and often riotous when on shore, abusing his physique to such a degree that a generation of common seamen has ordinarily passed out of existence in each twelve to fifteen years, it was the exception and not the rule, two generations since, when one of them could read or write. Thus, with both mental and moral powers unexercised, his position among his fellow men was, practically, that of an outcast. Satisfying evidence affords ground for belief that a change is taking place among these men, under the force of enlightened Christian effort, and in it these loan libraries are performing a most salutary and important part.

The interest felt in the society's work in other countries is shown by the gift to it in 1874 of £300 in gold, (\$1,626,) by the Countess of Aberdeen, in Scotland. This sum was forwarded to send out and to keep afloat, through the society, one hundred libraries in memory of her son, George, sixth Earl of Aberdeen, for more than three years a sailor on American vessels, and lost at sea, six days out from Boston, Mass., January 27, 1870, while first mate of the schooner *Hera* of that port.

PENNSYLVANIA SEAMEN'S FRIEND SOCIETY.

This society began its operations in the year 1861. Its work is similar to that of the sister society of New York, but with more reference, perhaps, to the supplying of vessels entirely manned by foreign sailors. It has, during the fifteen years of its existence, supplied sailors with more than 50,000 volumes of suitable books. Many entire libraries in the Danish, Swedish, French, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Spanish, German, Norwegian, and Russian languages have been sent out. In addition to this, ninety-four United States vessels, one naval asylum, and one naval hospital have been furnished with libraries by the society.

The act of May 31, 1790, gave to the author (being a citizen of the United States) of any book, map, or chart the sole right to print or sell his copyright work for the term of fourteen years. At the expiration of that time the author or his heirs might extend the copyright four or ten years longer. Certain conditions were required for securing copyright, and penalties attached to their infringement.

Such results, though as yet partial, can only be comprehended by a knowledge of the condition and surroundings of the common sailor in the past. In the United States, as in other countries, these have been such that the sailor, in maritime cities, has been treated by all other classes like a pestilence. Habitually dissipated and often riotous when on shore, his position is such as to excite a degree of generation of common seamen has been in each twelve

CHAPTER XI.

COPYRIGHT, DISTRIBUTION, EXCHANGES, AND DUTIES.

BY THE EDITORS.

LEGISLATION RESPECTING COPYRIGHTS—DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS AT THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES—THE SMITHSONIAN SYSTEM OF EXCHANGES—LEGISLATION RESPECTING DUTIES ON BOOKS IMPORTED FOR PUBLIC USE.

LEGISLATION RESPECTING COPYRIGHT.

The first formal acknowledgment of copyright by law in America, was an act of the State of Connecticut in January, 1783, followed in March, 1783, by a law passed by Massachusetts for "securing to authors the exclusive right and benefit of publishing their literary productions for twenty-one years." These were local acts, confined to State limits. The Congress of the Confederation, May 27, 1783, recommended to the several States to secure to authors or publishers of new books the copyright of such books for not less than fourteen years. Virginia, in 1785, and New York, in 1786, passed laws securing exclusive rights to authors.

These rights were, of course, limited to the State within which the author resided. But when the Constitution which consolidated the States into a nation came to be formed, its framers incorporated into it a clause which forms the foundation of all the legislation of Congress on the subject and of all exclusive rights to literary property. This provision of the Constitution (art. I, sec. 8) confers upon Congress the power "to promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their inventions and discoveries." The first legislation under this power was the act approved May 31, 1790, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the time therein mentioned."

The act of May 31, 1790, gave to the author (being a citizen of the United States) of any book, map, or chart the sole right to print or sell his copyright work for the term of fourteen years. At the expiration of that time, the author, or his heirs, might extend the copyright fourteen years longer. Certain conditions were required for securing copyrights, and penalties attached to their infringement.

An act supplementary to this act to secure copyrights, approved April 29, 1802, extended the privilege of copyright to persons who should invent, design, etch, etc., any historical print or prints. The penalties for infringing on copyrights were increased, and persons professing to have secured a legal copyright but failing to comply with the required terms were subject to a fine of \$100.

The foregoing acts were repealed February 3, 1831, and by the act then passed the term of copyright was extended to twenty-eight years, with the privilege of renewal for the further term of fourteen years, on condition that the author, or his widow or children, should, within two months from the date of renewal, publish a copy of the record in one or more newspapers for the space of four weeks. Information must also be given of the copyright secured, by inserting in each copy of the book, map, chart, etc., on the title-page or page following: "Entered according to act of Congress," etc.

By act of August 10, 1846, it was directed that the author of any book, map, print, etc., for which a copyright was secured, should forward, within three months after publication, one copy each to the librarians of the Smithsonian Institution and Congressional Library, for the use of said libraries.

By act of March 3, 1855, all books, maps, charts, and other publications entered for copyright and required to be deposited in the Library of Congress and Smithsonian Institution were allowed to be sent through the mails free.

The act of August 18, 1856, gave to the proprietor of any dramatic composition (copyrighted) the exclusive right to print or perform it upon the stage during the whole period for which the copyright was obtained; the penalty for violation to be, for the first performance, \$100, and for every subsequent performance, \$50.

By act of February 18, 1861, appeals or writs of error are allowed from decisions of circuit courts in copyright cases to the Supreme Court of the United States, without regard to the amount in controversy.

By act of March 3, 1865, photographs may be copyrighted upon the same conditions and to the same extent as prints and engravings.

By act of July 8, 1870, all records and other things relating to copyrights, and required to be preserved by law, were placed under the control of the Librarian of Congress, to be kept and preserved in the Congressional Library, and the librarian is charged with the immediate care and supervision of copyright matter, and is required to perform all acts and duties touching copyrights which had previously been in charge of the clerks of the district courts of the United States. And further, no person is entitled to a copyright, unless he shall, before publication, deposit in the mail or deliver to the Librarian of Congress a printed copy of the title of the book or description of the article for which he desires a copyright, and within ten days of the publication

thereof forward two copies of such copyright book or other article, addressed to the Librarian of Congress; and a copy of every subsequent edition wherein any substantial changes are made. In default of such deposit in the Library of Congress, said proprietor is liable to a penalty of \$25, to be collected by the Librarian of Congress in the name of the United States.

No right of action for infringement of copyright can be maintained, unless the author shall have given notice, in the several copies of every edition of his copyright, by inserting the words, "Entered according to act of Congress," etc., or, at his option, the word, "Copyright," together with the year the copyright was entered, and the name of the party by whom it was taken out.

DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

In December, 1813, Congress ordered that a copy of the public journals and documents of that and every succeeding Congress should be sent to each college, university, and historical society in the United States; in 1814, the American Antiquarian Society, at Worcester, Mass., was added to the list; in 1817, one set of State Papers was directed to be sent to each college and university; in 1819, a copy of Seybert's Statistical Annals was to be sent to each university and college; in 1820, a copy of the journal of proceedings of the Convention which formed the Federal Constitution was directed to be sent to each college and university; in 1822, the returns of the fourth census were distributed to the same institutions; in 1828, a copy of the secret journals of the old Congress, of Pitkin's Statistics, and Seybert's Statistical Annals, to each State library, and to one incorporated athenæum in each State; in 1830, a copy of the Diplomatic Correspondence of the Revolution to each institution and library before mentioned; in 1832, the returns of the fifth census and compilation of congressional documents, as before mentioned; in 1833, Van Zandt's Statistical Tables, and Documentary History of the Revolution, were ordered distributed; in 1834, similar distribution of the diplomatic correspondence from 1783 to 1789 was made; in 1841, a Catalogue of the Library of Congress, and the returns of the sixth census were distributed; in 1844, maps and charts of the Survey of the Coast of the United States, as before mentioned, and to foreign governments; in 1845, the History of Oregon, California, and other Pacific Territories, as before mentioned; in 1846, Little & Brown's edition of the Laws and Treaties of the United States, as before mentioned, and to each navy yard; in 1849, the Official Register for each year to each State and Territory; in 1845 and 1850, a copy of the Report of the Wilkes Exploring Expedition to each State and Territory then or thereafter to be organized; in 1850, 300 copies of the Annals of Congress to literary institutions and public libraries; in 1851, the works of Alexander Hamilton and of John Adams, a copy to each Department library, library of each State and Territory, and one copy each to 120

colleges and literary institutions designated by the Committee on Library; in 1854, a similar distribution of the works of Thomas Jefferson was ordered, 300 copies to colleges and literary institutions.

In March, 1857, the Clerk of the House of Representatives was directed to furnish such public library in the district of each Member and Delegate as he may designate, with the following works, to wit: Gales & Seaton's Register of Debates, Congressional Globe, and Appendix, Public Land Laws, Instructions and Opinions, Elliott's Debates, Diplomatic Correspondence, Opinions of the Attorneys General, in five volumes, Finance Reports, Gales & Seaton's Annals of Congress, John Adams's Works, Jefferson's Works, Hickey's Constitution, and May's & Moulton's Pension and Bounty Land Laws.

In June, 1858, the compilation of congressional documents was ordered under the head of American State Papers, to be continued to March 4, 1859, . . . 700 copies to be placed in the Department of the Interior for distribution to public libraries in the several States and Territories.

In March, 1861, one set of the Works of John Adams and four sets of the American State Papers were directed to be distributed to the institutions described by law, on designation of the Members of Congress; it was also ordered that, of the American State Papers, . . . one copy be deposited and kept in the State and territorial library of each State and Territory.

In February, 1866, the Joint Committee on Library was directed to distribute copies of the Writings of James Madison, published by authority of Congress, . . . to libraries of the several States and Territories of the Union, and to such colleges and public libraries as the Committee on Library might designate.

In June, 1866, the Secretary of the Interior was directed to distribute the surplus copies of the American State Papers as follows: One copy of each of the seventeen volumes to such public and college libraries as the Joint Committee on Library may designate.

In January, 1871, the Commissioner of Patents was directed to furnish a complete set of the specifications and drawings of the Patent Office to any public library which will pay for binding the same in volumes, to correspond with those in the Patent Office, and will provide proper custody for the same, with convenient access to the public.

In February, 1871, the Secretary of the Interior was directed to distribute surplus public documents on hand, to supply any loss or deficiency there may happen to be in . . . State or territorial libraries.

In May, 1872, copies of plates of the Official Gazette, of Patent Office abstracts, of drawings of patents, etc., were directed to be sent, one copy each, to eight such public libraries as each Senator, Member, and Delegate of Congress shall designate.

In June, 1874, the Secretary of State was directed, at the close of every session, to distribute pamphlet copies of the acts and resolves of that Congress, and afterwards copies bound, as follows: To all the

Department libraries, . . . Military Academy, Naval Academy, Brooklyn Naval Lyceum, Naval Institute at Charlestown, Mass., and Smithsonian Institution. In addition to the above, ten thousand pamphlet copies are to be distributed among the States and Territories, in proportion to the number of Senators, Representatives, and Delegates in Congress, to which they are at the time entitled.

There are 372 Senators, Representatives, and Delegates in the Forty-ninth Congress. The number of institutions that have been designated under the law to receive regularly the public documents is 229, of which 11 are public libraries, 103 are those of colleges and academies, and 115 are those of historical societies, as shown by the records of the Department of the Interior. There should be, therefore, 143 additional depositories designated. One State and three Territories have each a greater number of depositories than the aggregate number of Senators, Representatives, and Delegates. New Hampshire has an equal number; Louisiana, with eight Senators and Representatives, has but one designated depository, namely, the State University at Baton Rouge.

In view of the fact that, so far as known, no library in the United States, neither the Library of Congress, that of any State or Territory, nor any other public library, contains a complete set of the public documents of the General Government, it may be regarded as unfortunate that the provisions of the law are not availed of to the fullest extent. Fifty years hence it should not be as difficult for the student to find all the public documents of the present as it is for an investigator to-day to discover the records of a half century ago.

The following are the provisions of law at present regulating the distribution of public documents:

The Secretary of the Interior is charged with receiving, arranging, and safe keeping of distribution, and of distributing to the persons entitled by law to receive the same, the printed journals of the two Houses of Congress, and all other books and documents of every nature whatever, already or hereafter directed by law to be printed or purchased for the use of the Government, except such as are directed to be printed or purchased for the particular use of Congress or of either House thereof, or for the particular use of the Executive or of any of the Departments, and any person whose duty shall be by law to deliver any of the same, shall deliver them at the rooms assigned by the Secretary of the Interior therefor.

The publications received by the Secretary of the Interior for distribution shall be delivered out only on the written requisition of the heads of Departments, Secretary of the Senate, Clerk of the House of Representatives, Librarian of Congress, and other officers and persons who are by law authorized to receive the same, except where by law the Secretary of the Interior is required, without such requisition, to cause the same to be sent and delivered; and in either of such cases it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Interior to cause the same to be sent and delivered, the expenses hereof, except when otherwise directed, to be charged on the contingent fund of the Department.

The copies of journals, books, and public documents which are or may be authorized to be distributed to incorporated bodies, institutions, and associations within the States and Territories, shall be distributed to such bodies as shall be designated to the Secretary of the Interior by each of the Senators from the several States respectively, and by the Representatives in Congress from each congressional district, and by the Dele-

gate from each Territory. The distribution shall be made in such manner that the quantity distributed to each congressional district and Territory shall be equal: except that whenever the number of copies of any publication is insufficient to supply there with one institution, upon the designation of each member of the Senate and House of Representatives, the copies at the disposal of the Secretary may be distributed to such incorporated colleges, public libraries, atheneums, literary and scientific institutions, boards of trade, or public associations, as he may select.

The selection of an institution to receive the documents ordered to be published or procured at the first session of any Congress shall control the documents of the entire Congress, unless another designation be made before any distribution has taken place under the selection first made. Where the same work is printed by order both of the Senate and House of Representatives, the duplicates may be sent to different institutions, if so desired, by the member whose right it is to direct the distribution. And the public documents to be distributed by the Secretary of the Interior shall be sent to the institutions already designated, unless he shall be satisfied that any such institution is no longer a suitable depository of the same. Congressional journals and public documents, authorized to be distributed to institutions on the designation of members of Congress, shall be sent to such libraries and institutions only as shall signify a willingness to pay the cost of their transportation.

So many copies of the public Journals of the Senate and of the House of Representatives shall be transmitted by the Secretary of the Interior to the executives of the several States and Territories as shall be sufficient to furnish one copy to each executive, one copy to each branch of every State and territorial legislature, one copy to each university and college in each State, and one copy to the historical society incorporated, or which shall be incorporated, in each State. Fifty copies of the documents ordered by Congress to be printed shall be used for the purpose of exchange in foreign countries; the residue of the copies shall be deposited in the Library of the United States, subject to the future disposition of Congress.

Whenever there are in the custody of the Department of the Interior any sets of the documents of any session of Congress, or other documents or odd volumes, not necessary to supply deficiencies or losses that may happen in the Library of Congress, or in that of either of the Executive Departments, or in State or territorial libraries, the Secretary of the Interior shall distribute the same as equally as practicable to the several Senators, Representatives, and Delegates in Congress for distribution to public libraries and other literary institutions in their respective districts.

All such books and documents, when received at the proper offices, libraries, and other depositories, as provided by law, shall be kept there and not removed from such places.¹

EXCHANGE WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS.

By an act of July 20, 1840, the Librarian of Congress was authorized to exchange duplicates in the library for other books or works; and in the same manner to exchange documents. It was also ordered that thereafter 50 additional copies of documents printed by order of either house of Congress be printed and bound for the purpose of exchange with foreign countries.

An act of March 4, 1846, directed the Librarian of Congress to procure a complete series of reports of the United States courts and of the laws of the United States, and transmit them to the minister of justice of France, in exchange for works of French law presented to the United States Supreme Court.

June 26, 1843, the Joint Committee on the Library was authorized to

¹ Revised Statutes of the United States, 1873-74, pp. 82, 83.

appoint agents for exchange of books and public documents. All books transmitted through these agents of exchange, for use of the United States, for any single State, or for the Academy at West Point, or the National Institute, to be admitted free.

A resolution of June 30, 1848, ordered that the Joint Committee on the Library be furnished with 25 copies of the Revolutionary Archives; 25 copies of Little & Brown's edition of the Laws of the United States; 7 copies of the Exploring Expedition then published, and an equal number of subsequent publications on the same subject, for the purpose of international exchange.

A joint resolution of March 2, 1849, directed that two copies of certain volumes of the Exploring Expedition be sent to the government of Russia, in lieu of those which were lost at sea on their passage to that country. The Secretary of State was also directed to present a copy of the Exploring Expedition, as soon as completed, to the government of Ecuador.

By the act of August 31, 1852, the act of 1848 regulating exchanges was repealed.

August 18, 1856, the Secretary of State was authorized to purchase 100 copies each of Audubon's Birds of America and Quadrupeds of North America, for exchange with foreign governments for valuable works.

March 2, 1867, it was ordered that 50 copies of all documents printed by either house of Congress, or by any Department or Bureau of the Government, be placed with the Joint Committee on the Library, to be exchanged for foreign works, which shall be deposited in the Library of Congress.

In each succeeding year an appropriation has been made for the purpose of international exchange.

THE SMITHSONIAN SYSTEM OF EXCHANGES.

BY PROF. THEODORE GILL, M. D., PH. D.

The want of some system of intercommunication between the societies of this and other countries had long been felt, on account of the difficulty, as well as expense, attending the transmission of articles between them, and the scientific literature of neither was well represented in any one place. The consequence was that discoveries were heralded as new, and species of animals, plants, and minerals described as previously unknown, when in fact they had been treated of years before.

Attempts had been made from time to time to supply the want, and notable was that of M. Alexandre Vattemare, a Frenchman, who, about twenty-five years ago, advocated a system of interchange of publications and works generally between the governments and public institutions of Europe and America. Being adopted, the system was for a time and to

some extent successful, but it did not meet all the difficulties. It, however, proved the feasibility of the task, and kept awake the desire to have in active operation such an interchange. At this juncture, to supply the want thus experienced, the Smithsonian Institution offered its services as a medium of exchange between the societies of America and Europe.

Of course, the expense attending such an exchange must necessarily be considerable, and the Institution voluntarily incurred this expense, inasmuch as it thereby became instrumental in the increase and diffusion of knowledge. This expense was chargeable (1) to hire for clerical and laborers' work to be employed in the handling of the exchanges; (2) for the remuneration of agents in the centres of the Old World from which packages should be distributed to provincial parts; and (3) to carriers' charges. The carriers' charges have been, however, greatly diminished by the liberality of the several companies, and especially the great

steam lines. In time, almost all of the oceanic steamers, (those between America and Europe, and those between the eastern and western ports of the continent,) extended facilities for transportation, either for a definite number of cubic feet of space or for an unlimited extent.

The system adopted by the Smithsonian Institution was begun early in its history, and was in full activity as early as the year 1851; it very soon became the chief means of communication between the learned societies of America and Europe, and other parts of the world. It has gone through practically two phases of execution, one, having regard to completeness of invoice and the other to specialness of intercourse.

In 1851 and succeeding years, circulars were issued to the different societies and active scientific investigators in the United States offering its services to them for the transmission of packages to Europe, and advantage was taken of the offer by a large number.

The rules then adopted and since adhered to required (1) that all parcels should be delivered free of cost to the Institution in Washington; (2) that each one should be legibly addressed, and the name of the donor be also indicated thereon; and (3) that a separate invoice should be sent apart from the package.

The Smithsonian system, as finally perfected about 1860, was organized upon the following plan: The packages from America for Europe were made up once or twice a year.

A room about 75 feet long and more than 30 feet in width, as early as 1850, was devoted to the business connected with the exchanges. This room was fitted up with bins, shelves, and boxes, a separate space being allotted to each country and institution.

A special invoice blank was printed for each transmission. On one side of this were printed the titles of the Smithsonian publications sent. Blanks was left for the titles of the other works to be sent to the same society, as well as for the address of the society, and on the other side

was given a list of all the institutions and private individuals who had given notice of their intention to send works to their foreign correspondents. These blanks were duly filled up by the insertion of the additional articles to be sent on one side, and on the other, by checks made against the margins of the names of the societies and individuals sending, and the number of packages sent by these societies and individuals. These invoices were all numbered with a current series of numbers corresponding with a numerical list of the societies in correspondence, and their return requested as receipts or vouchers for the articles sent.

A reasonable time before a shipment was to be made, the American correspondents were notified of the date, in order that they might forward to Washington such articles as they desired sent abroad. Upon request, lists of the societies in correspondence with the Institution, and of those engaged as specialists in various departments of science, in the order of their importance, were forwarded to those desiring to send, for their guidance in the selection of addresses. The Institution also assumed the burden and responsibility of receiving in bulk editions of the works of its correspondents to be forwarded to those institutions abroad where they would be most useful; always taking care, however, that the shipment should be in the name of the person originally consigning, and that he should receive credit therefor. For a few years, shipments have been made more frequently than before, to avoid long and sometimes vexatious delays.

When the system was first adopted, three agents were appointed in Europe to distribute the packages sent, viz, one each in England, France, and Germany. As the system has been perfected, and the sphere of its operations widened, the number of agents has been increased, and at present there is one or more in every principal country in Europe, and in Australia.

As the result of the system of international exchange thus briefly outlined, it need only be stated that both, or rather all, the continents have been benefited to an extent which can be appreciated only through a knowledge of the conditions of scientific activity and the degree to which original contributions to science are made to scientific societies, as well as the difficulty of obtaining the publications of those societies except through interchange. The number and diversity of such institutions may be dimly conceived when it is known that there are 2,000 outside of America which are in communication with the Smithsonian Institution.

By the favor of foreign countries, as well as of the United States, the custom dues are remitted on all exchanges made through the Institution. By the liberality of the numerous steamship lines, which grant free room for parcels thus forwarded, another large element of expense is eliminated. Thus many institutions in this and in foreign countries which otherwise could not afford the means of interchange, and could

not overcome the difficulties which would intervene in direct communication, are beneficiaries of the system, and receive services which are not only gratuitous, but in part paid for out of the funds of the Institution; the cost of the system being, of course, chargeable to every package which passes through its agency.

The following tables, compiled from the annual reports of the Smithsonian Institution, will give the data respecting the exports of books, &c., on its own behalf and that of others, to foreign institutions, (Table A,) and the returns from them to American institutions, (Table B.) In considering them, it must be recalled that the boxes are sent to several agents, each box containing packages for several societies, etc., (given under the heads "Addresses" and "Packages.") Some of these packages contain, besides the exchange for the society itself, other packages for its members, etc.; hence the number of ultimately separable packages is very considerable. The European agent sends his packages, as he receives them, and these may likewise severally contain a number of inclosures for different persons; much the smaller portion of these are for the Smithsonian Institution. The figures indicating the deposits in the library will give some idea of the aggregate.

TABLE A.—*Packages sent to foreign countries*

Year.	Number of addresses.	Number of packages.	Number of boxes.	Bulk.	Weight.	Packages for distribution.	Cost of exchange.
				<i>cu. ft.</i>	<i>Lbs.</i>		
1850.....							
1851.....	201	500	40	240	7,920		
1852.....	362	572	46	268	9,985	18,146	
1853.....	382	625	48	392	12,200	3,854	
1854.....	375	526	38		9,791	2,816	\$1,600 00
1855.....	418	825	33	358	10,481	2,712	1,103 23
1856.....	511	1,251	70	586	18,271	3,510	1,600 00
1857.....	505	965	40	384	14,248	2,397	2,500 00
1858.....	525	913	56	672	22,674	4,425	1,500 00
1859.....	825	2,725	82	1,054	29,480	5,337	1,500 00
1860.....	525	1,692	61	767	20,029	3,130	2,141 86
1861.....	665	1,099	73	625	16,958	3,627	793 07
1862.....	846	1,203	114	1,006	28,836	1,944	1,550 32
1863.....	783	1,426	61	447	10,286	3,316	1,357 76
1864.....	843	1,011	63	546	20,500	3,462	2,753 76
1865.....	783	1,176	77	557	18,630	2,503	1,453 63
1866.....	827	1,170	83	571	18,050	4,137	2,009 80
1867.....	1,001	1,190	113	975	22,523	6,016	3,507 82
1868.....	1,129	1,557	104	1,057	31,171	6,054	2,801 84
1869.....	1,509	1,734	112	1,033	23,376	5,220	4,860 94
1870.....	1,425	1,905	121	1,189	31,383	6,481	4,165 62
1871.....	1,432	1,778	108	772	28,950	7,730	4,001 50
1872.....	1,544	2,561	179	954	26,850		5,870 32
1873.....	1,856	2,735	196	1,476	44,236		6,251 74
1874.....			131	933	27,990		5,569 89

ses by the superior authorities. It seems like an unjustifiable disregard of the interests of a library that a book, either unique or of great value, perhaps the gift of a citizen, should be delivered into the hands of a total stranger. Any gentleman, informed by the librarian of the circumstances, would feel the propriety of making himself known to them through an introduction from another person.

Of course the public has at all times the freest access to the apartments of a State library; and one evidence which it can give to those who might be disposed to be donors to it of the security of the books deposited there, is that the cases are protected with wire or glass doors and locked. In Ohio the cases have glass doors; in New York they have wire doors; in Massachusetts the front of the alcoves is closed with glass. The advantage of extending the protection to each case instead of to the alcoves is, that it gives to the visitor the privilege of access to the alcoves and of reading the titles of the books. It is as important to keep books safely as to purchase good ones. The person in charge of the library of the British Museum has the significant title of "keeper" of the books.

State libraries exist for the benefit of the whole State, and the expenditure for them is from the treasury of the State. As they are not designed for the special advantage of the cities where they are situated, it is not a part of their object to provide the current literature or the convenience of the citizens. It would be an undesirable result, by great facilities of this kind, the inhabitants of the capital should be backward in establishing free public libraries for themselves, or if they should be drawn away from sustaining by their contributions existing social and subscription libraries. Works of fiction and light literature will naturally have the smallest place in a State library, unless the means at the disposal of the trustees should be abundant enough to make a collection of all works by American authors, as part of the history of the country.

The function of selecting the books to be purchased is an important one. The relative value for reference purposes of a book proposed, whether ancient or modern, is the prominent point to be considered. It is comparatively easy to select the most obviously indispensable reference books, and those relating to State history. With the present state of things, in a majority of these libraries, modern works, whether in history, science, or general literature, will be inquired for a hundred times where a work of more ancient date will be inquired for once. It is true that the need for works of all classes, periods, and languages is sure to be felt after the usual changes in the character of the population and the increase of wealth in the State,—already the capitals of at least twenty of the States are the seats of universities, colleges, or professional schools. But when the purchases first enumerated have been made, there may be a very limited fund remaining from the State appropriation; hence the services of persons capable of making that

selection of books which on the whole, in view of the moderate means at command, will be the most useful, are of great importance. We must recognize that the selection is to be made from a list of works which, besides including the millions of books printed in past years, is increasing in all languages at the rate of more than thirty thousand annually. It is a task of great responsibility, involving many perplexing questions; and as the productions of the press are likely to increase in the same, if not greater, ratio in coming years, and certainly in greater proportion in the United States, the necessity of discriminating judgment in making purchases presses with stronger force. A man of education and culture acting as librarian, with an experience of several years, ought to be competent to suggest to his trustees the books which it would be most desirable to place on the shelves of the library. Receiving from them general principles to guide him in his selections, he should make to them regular reports of his proceedings, and thereupon may receive special instructions. With this mode of co-operative support, he could not fail to make satisfactory purchases from the various sources of supply. This remark does not apply to a purchase involving a large sum. The trustees and librarians are in a very favorable position for obtaining the aid of the best minds in the State to furnish lists of books desirable to be purchased in special departments.

Experience in his profession, a protracted connection with the library, and a genuine love of books, enhance the value of a librarian's services; and make it essential for the best interests of the library, that his relations to it should not be interrupted for mere political considerations. Practically the long continuance of a librarian in his office in the service of the State is more likely to be cut short by his withdrawal on account of an insufficient salary.

In all that we have hitherto said of the aims of State libraries, the purpose has been to specify such as relate to them peculiarly, as compared with other libraries, and in their comparatively incipient and undeveloped state. We have not and could not overlook their higher and more general object, which can be no less than to collect and preserve for the present and future use of their communities whatever can be obtained of the printed or manuscript record of what man has thought and done in past ages, and of what he is now doing. Books are the chief monuments of the operations of the human intellect. In the language of Milton, "Books are not absolutely dead things, but do contain a potency of life in them, to be as active as that soul was whose progeny they are. . . . A good book is the precious life-blood of a master spirit, embalmed and treasured up on purpose to a life beyond life." In the spirit of this thought, we affirm that the general aim of a State library should be regarded as being as comprehensive as the whole range of human knowledge, and should therefore include collections as complete as may be in all history, philosophy, science, and art.

It is not going beyond what we have a right to hope for, that State

libraries should also have, in a separate department, museums of history, natural history, and archæology, embracing medals, coins, sculpture, armor, models of inventions, and portraits. That which has been an exceptional incident in the history of some of these libraries might well become the rule for all of them. The cost of the library and of its museums, gradually enlarged during a long succession of years, is as nothing compared to their utility. The impressions received in studying such collections may frequently determine a citizen upon a course of study and investigation that shall benefit the world and redound to the honor of the State.

It is too true that the great majority among us are at present chiefly engrossed by the necessities or the temptations of material industry. But it will not always be so. With the progress in mechanical inventions and in scientific appliances, the accumulations of wealth will be rapid. There will soon be a population of millions in most of the States. Families will enter upon life in the enjoyment of the rewards of industry, having an abundance of leisure. There will be an ever increasing number, eager to compare the wisdom of the past with that of their own times, eager to trace the steps by which their State has risen to its eminence, and to seek truth and knowledge for their own sakes.

It should not be regarded as a mere dream of the future to expect that the hundreds of millions who will be living one day under the protection of our institutions may surpass in intellectual character and culture the highest forms of Athenian life, and that this culture will be participated in, not merely by an aristocracy, but by the whole mass. Even within a few score years a people will inhabit our plains who will judge of us and of the degree of our civilization by the provision we had made for them in laying broad and deep the foundations of both libraries and museums. If in monarchies these institutions have been the most useful and the richest boon from kings to their subjects, why should republican governments, acting for the people, be less forward to endow their capitals with such valuable monuments of civilization? We may reasonably hope that the representatives of the people will be so sensible of the grandeur of their mission that they will be ready to support such institutions. They would not be on a basis more broad than is the existing British Museum. Each would easily be managed by the same trustees, in the same manner as is the Library and Museum of Natural History of the State of New York. States are most competent to effect in such schemes what individuals and societies cannot afford to do, except in a limited degree; and even when the latter attempt it, they do not always assure exemption from loss or destruction of the treasures under their charge.

In carrying out these general aims, particularly as regards the library, its character will be naturally shaped by its trustees, in view of the situation of its capital, the peculiar manufactures, products, and commerce of the State, and the funds at their disposal. These trustees, in

their zeal, and as intelligent friends of the libraries, may, at times, contemplate with feelings of disappointment the fact that the collections are not used in proportion to their value; that the multitude are so engrossed with industrial and commercial occupations or pleasures that the library, however well supplied with books, and however choice its treasures, is not frequented for scientific or historical research as they think it should be. In these circumstances they must console themselves with the thought that, besides the present good which they are accomplishing, they are accumulating a wealth of information, for which coming generations will be grateful when the demands of material industry shall be less pressing. The value of these libraries is both immediate and prospective. They are not to be tried by the present amount of use which is made of them, or the absolute need which is felt for them, but by the good which they augur for the future, when each capital is the seat of government of a State containing millions of inhabitants, many of whom will be interested in the completeness of the history of their State, its lands, its towns, its distinguished citizens, and when its most cultivated men are resorting to them to enjoy intercourse with the best minds of all ages. They are now but the centers around which are to be collected the records of the past and the future, whose value is to be enhanced in proportion to their completeness.

In the days of the Roman republic its first public library was established in the temple of liberty. Our State capitols are our temples of liberty, in which it well becomes the representatives of the people to sustain such an institution as the State library, not merely in behalf of material ends and legislative necessities, but for the cultivation and development of the most serious studies and the highest thought on themes of science and of social and political life.

State and Territorial Libraries.				Provision for increase.		Regulations as to exchanges.
Place.	Date of origin.	Number of Volumes.	Description.			
Alabama.....	1893	14, 000	Law	Annual State grant and exchanges.	Exchanges with States.	
Arkansas.....	1846	4, 000	do	None except exchange.	Exchanges with States and Territories.	
Arizona.....	1873	2, 600	do	do	Exchanges with the States and Territories.	
California.....	1850	37, 000	Law, political economy, history, and biography.	State grant and fees in secretary of state's office.	Exchanges with States.	
Colorado.....	1863	5, 000	Law and miscellaneous.	None except by exchange.	Exchanges with States and Territories.	
Connecticut.....	1854	12, 000	Law and State papers.	State grant and exchanges.	Exchanges with States.	
Dakota.....	1865	1, 900	Law and miscellaneous.	None except by exchange.	Exchanges with the States.	
Delaware.....	1832	11, 000	Law	State grant of \$150.	Exchanges with States.	
Florida.....	1845	10, 000	do	do	Do.	
Georgia.....	1825	20, 000	Law and miscellaneous.	State grant.	Do.	
Idaho.....	1863	1, 846	Law	Annual State grant of \$150.	Exchanges with the States and Territories.	
Illinois.....	1818	42, 000	Law and miscellaneous.	Biennial State grant.	Exchanges with States and Territories, and public libraries.	
Indiana.....	1825	10, 641	Law and general reference.	State grant of \$400 per annum.	Exchanges with States and Territories.	
Indian Territory.....	1869	500	Law	None.	Exchanges with States and Territories.	
Iowa.....	1838	14, 000	Law and miscellaneous.	Annual State grant of \$1, 000 and profits of sale of certain State reports, amounting to about \$1, 500 per annum.	Exchanges with States and Territories, and with circulating libraries.	
Kansas.....	1857	10, 500	do	Proceeds of sale of supreme court reports, amounting to about \$2, 000 annually.	Exchanges with States and Territories.	
Kentucky.....	1821	30, 000	do	Annual State grant of \$600.	Exchanges with States.	
Louisiana.....	1813	21, 832	Miscellaneous.	Annual State grant of \$300.	Exchanges with States and Territories, and with public libraries.	
Maine.....	1832	25, 000	Law and state papers.	Annual State grant of \$500.	Exchanges with States.	

State and territorial libraries—Continued.

Place.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.	Description.	Provision for increase.	Regulations as to exchanges.
Maryland..... Annapolis.....	1827	40,000	Law and miscellaneous.....	Annual State grant of \$2,500	Exchanges with States and Territories.
Massachusetts..... Boston.....	1836	37,000	Law, statistics, politics, history, and biography.	Annual State grant of \$2,300	Exchanges with States.
Michigan..... Lansing.....	1828	39,886	Law and miscellaneous.....	Biennial State grant of \$1,500	Exchanges with States and Territories, and with Canada.
Minnesota..... St. Paul.....	1849	10,000	Law.....	Annual State grant.....	Exchanges with States.
Mississippi..... Jackson.....	1836	16,000	do.....	Annual State grant of \$5,000	Ido.
Missouri..... Jefferson City.....	1853	13,000	Law and miscellaneous.....	Annual State grant of \$500	Supreme court reports exchanged with States.
Montana..... Helena.....	1865	550	Law, State papers, and history.	None.....	None.
Nebraska..... Lincoln.....	1856	13,133	Law and miscellaneous.....	Proceeds of sale of supreme court reports.	Exchanges with States.
Nevada..... Carson City.....	1863	9,600	Law.....	Fees of secretary of state's office, license fees of attorneys, and sale of supreme court reports—about \$2,450 per annum.	Exchanges with States and Territories.
New Hampshire..... Concord.....	1818	13,500	Law and miscellaneous.....	State grant.....	Exchanges with States and Territories, and with Canada; with historical societies and public libraries.
New Jersey..... Trenton.....	1796	29,000	do.....	Annual State grant of \$750, and of \$2,000 per year for 5 years from 1872.	Exchanges with States and Territories.
New Mexico..... Santa Fe.....	1850	4,500	do.....	do.....	do.....
New York..... Albany.....	1818	95,000	do.....	Annual State grant.....	Exchanges with States and several foreign governments.
North Carolina..... Raleigh.....	1831	40,000	do.....	Annual State grant of \$100.	Exchanges with States.
Ohio.....		40,000	do.....	Proceeds of sale of about \$5,000 from 1872.	Exchanges with States and Territories.

State or Territory	Year	Amount	Source	Remarks
Oregon	1851	5,257	Law	Annual State grant of \$750.
Pennsylvania	1816	307,599	Law and miscellaneous	Annual State grant of \$3,600.
Rhode Island	1852	3,500	Law	Annual State grant of \$200.
South Carolina	1814	4,045	Law and miscellaneous	Annual State grant of \$500.
Tennessee	1854	20,000	Law	Annual State grant of \$2,500.
Texas	1846	6,000	Law and miscellaneous	None except exchange.
Utah	1852	6,859	do	do
Vermont	1855	14,600	Law	Annual State grant of \$500.
Virginia	1822	35,000	Law, politics, and miscellaneous	Proceeds of sales of State publications.
Washington Territory	1854	6,459	Law and miscellaneous	None except exchange.
West Virginia	1862	8,000	Law	None except exchange and occasional appropriations.
Wisconsin	1839	25,000	do	State grant.
Wyoming	1871	3,011	do	Territorial grant of \$1,150 b.

a Not paid since 1869.

b Total amount of State grants.

Exchanges with States and Territories.
 Exchanges with States.
 Exchanges with States and libraries.
 Exchanges with States.
 Exchanges with States and Territories, and with foreign governments.
 Exchanges with States and Territories.
 Do.
 Exchanges with States, the Federal Government, and Canada.
 Exchanges with the States and Territories.
 Exchanges with States and Territories, and with the United States.
 Exchanges with States.
 Exchanges with States and Territories, and with libraries.

1872
1873
1877
1881
1890

CHAPTER XIII.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

I.—HENRY A. HOMES, LL. D.,
Librarian New York State Library.

II.—W. I. FLETCHER,
Assistant Librarian Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.

III.—THE EDITORS.

I.—HISTORY AND CONDITION.

EARLY HISTORY—NUMBER AND IMPORTANCE—OBJECTS—CHARACTER AND EXTENT OF COLLECTIONS—IMPETUS GIVEN TO HISTORICAL RESEARCH AND PUBLICATIONS—STATE SOCIETIES—SPECIAL AND LOCAL SOCIETIES—MEMBERSHIP—MEETINGS—FUNDS, INCOME, AND EXPENDITURES—HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS—GENEALOGICAL, FAMILY, AND TOWN HISTORIES—PLANS FOR THE FUTURE—NATIONAL HISTORICAL CONVENTION.

In the attempt to collect the most recent statistics which should exhibit the intellectual condition of the United States, it was impossible to overlook so important an illustration of the subject as would be offered by a view of its historical societies. From the facts shown in the statistical tables, and from those which we have gathered from other sources, it is evident that diligent workers in preserving the history of the nation have been numerous, and that whatever neglect there has been in the pursuit of science or literature, we cannot be said to have equally neglected our own history.

During the past one hundred years of our national life, the historical spirit could not fail to be awakened; the degree of its development, as compared with the colonial period, has depended in no small measure upon the freedom of the people under our republican institutions. Where there are no political or social restraints upon the opportunities for co-operation, the historical spirit will effectively develop itself at an early stage in the life of the commonwealth.

In proof of this, we find that since the organization of the government in 1789 under the Constitution, there have been formed more than one hundred and sixty historical societies, the greater number of which have perpetuated their organizations. The object of these societies has been essentially the same, to collect and diffuse the materials of American history. It was declared by the first one of the historical societies, organized in 1791, and afterwards called the Massachusetts Historical

Society, that its object was "to collect, preserve, and communicate materials for a complete history of the country." No limitation of aims was made in behalf of the State, or of New England. Later, in 1804, the New York Historical, and, in 1823, the New Hampshire Historical Societies were organized, each "for the purpose of discovering, procuring, and preserving whatever may relate to the natural, civil, literary, and ecclesiastical history of the United States, and of this State in particular." Societies formed at a later period, in defining their object, either give the State precedence of the United States, or omit the United States entirely. Thus the Historical Society of Pennsylvania declares its single object to be "the elucidation of the civil and literary history of the State." We think, therefore, notwithstanding the more comprehensive schemes set forth by the earlier societies, that it has come to be their object generally, to collect the materials for the history of the State, county, or town where the society is situated, and then, as circumstances may favor, of the United States and the individual States.

The principal means employed for accomplishing the object aimed at have been the establishment of libraries, the collection of manuscripts, the forming of museums of historical memorials and of the natural history of the region, and the printing of historical documents. Their purpose has been to collect and to render accessible to the public the materials for history, but not to write history under the sanction of the societies.

The libraries formed by these societies, for the use of their members and all other accredited persons, are alone a fair evidence of their earnestness, when we consider that the works collected in them relate chiefly to American history. The number of volumes known to be contained in them amounts, as far as can be gathered from the reports received, to more than 482,000, and more than 568,000 pamphlets. The books are solely for reference. Additions are continually made, but with no purpose of building up a large library, unless it should consist of historical works. In some towns and cities, however, the library, for purposes of convenience, is also made miscellaneous in its character for more general uses.

The zeal of the members in securing and preserving historical manuscripts is sufficiently illustrated by the fact that the Massachusetts Historical Society has collected a thousand volumes of such manuscripts; and the New York Historical Society counts 15,000 single manuscripts; while the number possessed by all the societies is reported at 88,771, besides 1,361 bound volumes. These manuscripts relate to every period since the founding of the colonies. During many years the apartments of these two societies, of the American Antiquarian Society at Worcester, Mass., and of one or two other societies, were the only places that offered for the especial and safe deposit of manuscripts, the State libraries not having been generally organized. The States of Maryland and Georgia have made the libraries for their State societies places of deposit of valu-

able State historical records. The younger State societies manifest an ardor in this direction, which indicates that they are managed by the sons of worthy sires. The character and subjects of the manuscripts collected may be inferred from the contents of the publications of the societies, of which we shall soon speak. The whole number of manuscripts in their libraries exceeds that of those which are to be found in the State libraries, if we exclude the official State records in the latter.

In addition to books and manuscripts, the societies have formed museums, and have sedulously collected in their halls memorials of the aborigines, of their arts and customs, relics of the prehistoric races, and of the founders and early settlers, with portraits of distinguished citizens, and cabinets of coins. Some of them have extensive collections in natural history. In these respects they resemble, as far as our circumstances will permit, the archaeological societies which exist in so many of the counties of Great Britain.

The large number of volumes thus far published by our historical societies is a most substantial proof of the efficient industry of their members. The number of printed pages issued by them, chiefly during the last seventy-five years, is equal to more than three hundred volumes of three hundred and fifty pages each. A detailed description of their contents here would be impossible. They include town and church histories, town and parish records, journals and correspondence of the Revolution, private diaries, biographies, genealogies, deeds, wills, and family papers of citizens, illustrations of aboriginal life and history, annotated reprints of rare and early books relating to America, and other similar materials.

The incidental operations of the societies are to meet during the year with more or less frequency for the discussion of subjects of historical interest, to provide for the delivery of an annual public historical discourse, and to secure popular courses of lectures on historical and scientific subjects, rather than on themes of society and literature. Some of the discourses delivered on their anniversary occasions—three at least of which have been given by men who have been Presidents of the United States—will long remain monuments of patriotic eloquence and witnesses to important truths in our history.

The societies have, moreover, at different times in several States, been active in calling the attention of State legislatures to measures for the preservation and publication of the early public records of their States. These efforts have resulted in securing not only the printing of the colonial records in the State archives, but have led some States to procure copies of such documents as were to be found in the record-offices of the states of Europe. In a few years we may expect that all such papers, existing either at home or abroad, will have been printed for public use. In the meantime other States, or their State societies, have obtained and printed calendars of the contents of such documents as could be found in England.

Membership in the societies is generally secured by the vote of a majority; sometimes by the payment of an annual tax; in other societies is restricted by the negative vote of a small minority. The resident members, residing in the town, county, or State, have alone the right to vote. Some societies are managed entirely by an executive committee. The number of members does not appear to be fixed and limited in more than three societies. The Massachusetts society was at first organized on this principle, and limited to thirty members, latterly increased to one hundred. The American Antiquarian Society, organized within the same State a score of years after, adopted the same principle. The Maine Society, a daughter of Massachusetts, organized in 1822, did not depart from the mother's example. But whatever may be the advantages supposed to inhere in a limited membership, the fact that the practice has not been adopted by other societies, is evidence of a decided preference for an enlarged membership, not fixed by law. The number of members of the several societies ranges from fifty to over one thousand, the largest membership being usually in the largest cities. The aggregate membership of all the societies, according to the latest returns received, is 27,244.

The income of most of the societies is derived from an initiation fee of \$3, \$5, or \$10, and an annual tax of from \$1 to \$5 on each member. In many cases the annual dues constitute the sole regular income of a society. Life memberships are encouraged. The expenditures of the societies are defrayed from these sources, or by extraordinary subscriptions—special permanent funds created by the gifts of the members and their friends, and in a few cases by annual or special grants from the State legislature. The Iowa, Minnesota, and Wisconsin State societies receive, the first, \$2,500, the second, \$500, and the last, \$7,000 a year from the State treasuries, which sum is used for the purchase of books, or salaries, and other expenses. The Tennessee and some other societies are provided with apartments in the State capitol. The value of the lands, edifices, and permanent funds of all the societies approaches 2,000,000; the amount reported, not including all the societies, is 1,674,973.88. It would not be reasonable to name a lower sum than another million of dollars to represent the value of their libraries, manuscripts, and museums; although it is next to impossible to make a pecuniary estimate of the amount.

The meetings of the societies are either annual, semi-annual, quarterly, monthly, or twice a month during six to nine months of the year.

Most of the societies whose names are given in our list may be classed as either State or local societies. State societies have been formed in twenty-two of the thirty-seven States, although one or two of them can hardly be said to exist at present. From the prominence which the State societies give to the history of the State in their plans, they are properly entitled to bear the name of the State which they represent.

They generally have the seat of their operations at the capital of the State or in the largest city.

The local societies, named after a town, county, or district, limit themselves to the history of the region indicated by their name, and do not generally attempt to embrace the larger purposes of the State societies. Very few of them have combined with their plans for collecting their own civil history, the study of other branches of history, or science. They are not affiliated in any way with State societies, except in Michigan, where incorporated local societies are required to report annually to the State society, and to send to it copies of papers which have been read before them. They frequently have libraries and museums for the preservation of historical relics. Both classes of societies occasionally embrace in their plans other aims than American history. The New York and Maryland societies have galleries of paintings, and the former a collection of Egyptian antiquities. The Long Island Society has a collection of paintings. The Georgia Society has a general library and reading room.

There are at least nine historical associations engaged in the work of preserving the history of as many of the ecclesiastical denominations of the country, and most of them have formed libraries for the purpose.¹

During the last twenty-five years, and more especially during the last ten years, there has arisen a spontaneous and widely spread enthusiasm to form associations of pioneers and old residents for the purpose of cherishing the memory of the first settlers and preserving incidents connected with the early settlement of different counties and towns. These continue for a series of years to have annual addresses, or to publish occasional historical papers of great interest for the locality. The earliest association of this nature was the Old Colony Club, founded at Plymouth, Mass., in 1769, by which was inaugurated the custom of celebrating Forefathers' Day by an annual discourse. As adjuncts to the societies peculiarly historical should be counted the ethnological, numismatic, philological, geographical, and statistical societies. They are all contributors, in a greater or less degree, to the civil and political history of the country, or to the history of the native races. The several printing clubs, engaged in printing small editions of rare historical books, freshly annotated, or of unpublished manuscripts, have performed an important service. Their enterprises have

¹An effort was made to collect the statistics of the diocesan libraries of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and from a few registrars returns were received showing that in nine such collections there are 730 volumes, 14,924 pamphlets, and 259 manuscripts, the books and pamphlets mainly consisting of diocesan journals, proceedings of conventions, and other periodical and fugitive literature relating to the church. No description of the manuscripts was given. These collections will, in time, become valuable to the student of ecclesiastical history.

Rev. William Stevens Perry, D. D., of Geneva, N. Y., is custodian of the Church Archives, which "consist of 500 volumes of most valuable manuscripts."—EDITORS.

it been conducted with a view to pecuniary advantage. The numerous New England societies at the West and South, awaken an interest in historical studies, by the frequent annual discourses which are delivered under their auspices, in which the virtues and errors of the forefathers are discussed for the benefit of the present generation.

VALUABLE RESULTS.

From the statements we have made regarding the character and condition of the historical societies, no one would hesitate to conclude that they have already accomplished a great work or to infer, from the records of their operations during three-score years and more, that results of still greater importance will follow. The value of their labors is not likely to be overestimated; and a perusal of the details of the history of many of the societies can alone give an idea of the patient devotedness and affection for their object of many members during a long series of years. They have steadily pursued their patriotic impulses though they were yielding obedience to the behest of the most exalted virtue. It has been by the exhibition of this disinterested attachment to their cause, which it is a pleasure to contemplate, that they have obtained so many valuable contributions from their own members, from the public, and the State.

The libraries and museums of the societies, besides increasing in size, will, with the lapse of years, have an increasing value for the public. It has only been by gradual, slow additions to their funds, that any of these societies have been able to secure convenient apartments and a curator, so that their collections, the gifts of members and friends, could be accessible to more than a very limited number. In the future, with the possession of suitable edifices, open under charge of officers, these institutions will be useful to the community in a degree hitherto unknown. The libraries will be more complete on their special subjects; their rare manuscripts, increased in number, will be found in the places where they are most needed. The guarantee which their halls will offer for the safety and care of manuscripts and historical relics will be appreciated, and citizens will be glad to deposit in their archives the treasures which they possess and thus save them from destruction. How many valuable documents have already been lost from the absence of such societies? How many have already been saved by their existence? Memorials of founders, pilgrims, and settlers, as well as of ancient customs, are destined to be regarded with a growing interest; and when the period shall have come that not an uncivilized Indian remains, every material vestige of the race will be gazed at with admiration. Already the exhumed arrow-heads, hatchets, and sculptured stones, which had been quietly noticed for scores of years as memorials of existing races of Indians, have acquired a fresh value since we have been led to attempt to discriminate which of them may have been wrought thousands of years since by races not yet identified.

While the "discovery and preservation" of manuscripts and memorials is a prime motive for the existence of these societies, their efforts in that direction do not present themselves so prominently to the appreciation of the public as do those historical volumes by which they "communicate and diffuse" a knowledge of the documents which they have collected. In the three hundred volumes published by them, to which we have already referred, there are to be found copies of many unique manuscripts, which were, of course, difficult of access. By the multiplication, through the press, of hundreds of these copies, even if the manuscript itself were lost, an easy acquaintance with its contents is secured to investigators. Many a rare volume also, the purchase of which might cost half a year's income to a poor student, when reprinted by a society, is put within his reach in every library. Both the manuscript and the rare book have thus the opportunity to carry down the stream of time the record first made hundreds of years ago.

A special illustration of the value of these publications is offered in the thirty-five volumes published by the New England Historic-Genalogical Society. Before its formation in 1845, the whole number of American genealogical histories was not more than thirty. They now number more than four hundred, and the later histories are incomparably more thorough and complete. There is every reason to suppose that the work will be prosecuted till the genealogical story of a great portion of the early settlers of New England shall have been written and published. In succeeding years it may be found that these facts will have a value beyond anything designed in their compilation, by enabling the man of science to trace the influences of varied climate and education, of the laws of hereditary influence, and the comparative ability of different nations, from a larger number of similar facts than was ever before collected. Family history in the past has had for its object to trace the pedigree of successful families in a single line of descent. Few genealogies have attempted to give the affiliations and ramifications of all the descendants of a common ancestor for many generations. In this respect the pursuit is not a minister to pride, but has a tendency to promote a sense of republican equality. It is not necessary to have in one's veins "the blood of all the Howards" to secure an interest in our genealogical relations.

The influence of the historical societies in securing the preparation and publication of town histories has been remarkable. More than two hundred have been published in the last thirty years. The thirty town histories of New Hampshire have all been prepared since the formation of its society in 1823. All these histories have an exactness and thoroughness not to be found in those of early date. The larger portion of them are written by those who are members of historical societies, and who are indebted to the collections in their libraries for their most important facts, for materials without which it would have been impossible to perfect their works. The fact that four of the New

England States¹ have authorized towns to tax themselves to procure the publication of town histories is an evidence of the stimulus which has been imparted to the undertaking by these societies.

The compilation of a town history is not an undertaking that can be begun and finished in a few months. Consequently, since the enactment of State laws authorizing towns to incur the expense, although the number of histories published by them is already considerable, yet the results expected to follow from the power of taxation must necessarily be developed gradually. Authors of histories need time and opportunity to collect, digest, and develop their materials.

The course pursued by the towns that authorize the publication of their town histories is, to take a vote upon the subject at the annual town meeting, the call for the meeting having specified that the subject will be introduced. A committee of publication is nominated and chosen, and this committee selects a gentleman to prepare the history under its general direction. An appropriation at that or a subsequent meeting is made to cover the expense.

A few details of some specific cases are subjoined as illustrations of the method pursued. The town of Pittsfield, Mass., for example, in its annual town meeting, on the proposition by a citizen, appointed a committee of five to write a history of the town, with authority to select an editor. The committee chose Mr. J. E. A. Smith to compose the history and to arrange the materials, itself giving general directions and aiding in the work. The town made at the same meeting the necessary appropriation of money for the expense to be incurred. The first volume, containing 518 octavo pages, was stereotyped and printed in 1869, and the town retains the copyright. The history reaching only to the year 1800, a second volume is to follow speedily. The town of Warwick, Mass., chose a committee of seven to adopt such measures as they might deem expedient for the publication of the manuscript of J. Blake's history. The call for the annual meeting contained a notification that the question of an appropriation for this purpose would be introduced, and at the meeting it was voted to publish it, and the same committee was em-

¹ The following are the legal provisions for the publication of town histories in Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, and Massachusetts:

Maine.—"Cities and towns may raise money for the purpose of procuring the writing and publication of their histories."—*Rev. Stat.*, 1871, tit. I, sec. 36.

New Hampshire.—"Any town, at a legal meeting called for the purpose, may authorize their selectmen to contract with some person to prepare and publish the early history of such town, at the expense of the town, under such restrictions and regulations as such town shall prescribe."—*Laws of 1868*.

Vermont.—"Any town, at their annual March meeting, may authorize their selectmen to contract with some person to prepare and publish the early history of such town, at the expense of the town, under such restrictions and regulations as such town shall prescribe."—*Gen. Stat.*, 2d ed., 1870, tit. IX, sec. 91.

Massachusetts.—"Towns may, at legal meetings, grant and vote such sums as they may judge necessary for the following purposes: For . . . procuring the writing and publishing of their town histories."—*General Statutes*, 1860, chap. 18, sec. 10.

powered to borrow the money necessary. The history of the town of Northfield, Mass., was printed in 1875, by Mr. Munsell, of Albany, in a volume of 630 pages, much of it in fine type. The town paid \$4 a copy for 320 copies, out of an edition of 500 copies. The authors received as their share 125 copies. The inhabitants had the privilege of purchasing copies from the town at \$1 each. No others can obtain the work, either from the town or the publisher, except at an advanced price. The history of the towns embraced in the original township of Reading, Mass., prepared by Hon. Lilley Eaton, was published in 1874 by the authority and at the expense of the town of Wakefield, one of the towns included, through the agency of a committee appointed for the purpose after his death. The town of Bradford, Vt., employed the Rev. S. McKeen to write and publish the history of the town. The town owns the edition, and sells copies of it at a fixed sum, on application being made to any one of the selectmen. The Middlebury Historical Society of Vermont embarked in the enterprise of securing histories of all the towns of Addison County. As one result of its exertions, the town of Shoreham made an appropriation for the completion and publication of a history, and appointed the Rev. J. F. Goodhue, a former citizen, to compile it, under the superintendence of a committee. He came and took up his residence there until he had completed a work which he had formerly prepared, and the committee published it. It bears on the title-page, "Published by the town." The history of Winchester, Conn., by J. Boyd, was published by him, but with pecuniary aid in the undertaking from the town. The town of Barnstead, N. H., having declined to bear the expense of printing a history prepared by R. R. Caverly, he was afterward enabled to publish it through aid received from individual citizens.

The prefaces to C. Hodson's two histories of Lexington and Marlborough, Mass., as well as the preface to the history of Pittsfield, prepared by the town committees, give ample details of the method of procedure of the authorities in these particular cases. As regards the regulations for the disposal and distribution, by sale or otherwise, of the copies of these histories, the practice varies in different towns. The histories themselves, in the prefaces, give very little information on the point.

The members of historical societies individually have, besides, published many historical monographs, biographies, and genealogies, as the bibliographical records in their archives show. Their labors, also, as editors of historical magazines supported by subscription, deserve mention. Though these periodicals have had but a few years of life, they have been convenient depositories for historical studies and the waifs of history, and have aided to sustain an interest in the subject.

¹ As showing the impulse given to historical research, it may be mentioned that since 1858, the year in which the law was enacted, histories of the following named towns in Vermont, besides those above mentioned, have been published: Bennington, Cornwall, Danby, Fairhaven, Middlebury, Middletown, Montpelier, Pawlet, Reading, Rutland, Salisbury, and Wells.—EDITORS.

TABLE B.—*Packages received from foreign countries.*

Year.	Packages for domestic distribution.		For Smithsonian Library.			
	Addresses.	Parcels.	Volumes.	Parts, pamphlets.	Maps and engravings.	Total.
1870			470	624		1,094
1871			549	618		1,167
1872		637	1,481	2,106	1,749	5,336
1873		1,052	1,440	991	125	2,556
1874		987	926	1,468	434	2,823
1875		1,445	1,037	1,707	26	2,770
1876		1,245	1,356	1,834	149	3,330
1877		1,273	555	1,067	133	1,760
1878		1,539	723	1,695	122	2,540
1879		1,933	1,022	2,540	40	3,602
1880	335	1,908	1,271	4,180	220	5,671
1881	274	1,406	921	1,945	120	2,885
1882	273	2,111	1,611	3,369	55	5,035
1883	273	1,522	910	3,479	200	4,599
1884	299	2,462	823	2,754	109	3,666
1885	345	2,368	767	3,256	183	4,206
1886	329	2,703	1,243	4,509	121	5,873
1887	347	971	1,557	3,946	328	5,831
1888	436	2,894	1,770	3,605	134	5,509
1889	501	4,130	1,234	4,089	232	5,555
1890	567	3,705	1,113	3,890	179	5,182
1891	573	3,952	936	3,579	82	4,597
1892	587	4,635	1,262	4,502	198	5,962
1893	689	4,782	869	4,354	454	5,697
1894	750	4,326	863	4,521	162	5,516

The regulations for the preparation of exchanges are now as follows :

1. Every package, without exception, must be enveloped in strong paper and secured as to bear separate transportation by express or otherwise.
2. The address of the institution or individual for whom the package is intended must be written legibly on the cover, and the name of the sender on one corner of the cover.
3. No single package must exceed the half of a cubic foot in bulk.
4. A detailed list of addresses of all the parcels sent, with their contents, must accompany them.
5. No letter or other communication can be allowed in the parcel, excepting such as relates exclusively to the contents of the package.
6. All packages must be delivered in Washington free of freight and other expenses.
7. Every parcel should contain a blank acknowledgment, to be signed and returned, either through the agent of the institution, or, what is still better, through the mail, to the sender. Should exchanges be desired for what is sent, the fact should be explicitly stated on the list of the contents of the package. Much disappointment is frequently expressed at the absence of any return in kind for transmissions; but unless these are specifically asked for they will fail in many instances to be made. It

will facilitate the work very greatly if the number corresponding to the several addresses in the Smithsonian printed catalogue be marked on the face of each parcel and for this purpose a copy of the catalogue will be forwarded to all who apply for it. Specimens of natural history will not be received for transmission unless with previous understanding as to their character and bulk.

8. Unless all these conditions are complied with, the parcels will not be forwarded from the Institution; and on the failure to comply with the first and second condition will be returned to the sender for correction.

LEGISLATION RESPECTING DUTIES ON BOOKS IMPORTED FOR PUBLIC USE.

By act of July 4, 1789, a duty of 5 per cent. was imposed upon all imported books, maps, charts, and philosophical instruments, in common with nearly all other imported articles.

August 10, 1790, books owned by persons coming to reside in the United States and philosophical apparatus especially imported for a seminary of learning were exempted from duty.

April 27, 1816, all books, maps, charts, philosophical apparatus, statuary, paintings, drawings, etc., imported for literary purposes or for a seminary of learning, were declared free of duty.

The act of May 22, 1824, imposed a duty on all books printed previous to 1775; also on all books printed in other languages than English, four cents per volume, except those printed in Latin and Greek, on which the duty was fixed at 15 cents per pound when bound, and 13 cents when unbound. On all other books, when bound, the duty was fixed at 30 cents per pound; when in sheets or boards, 26 cents per pound.

The act of May 19, 1828, provided that the duty on imported Greek and Latin books, printed previous to 1775, should not be more than four cents per volume.

September 11, 1841, all books, maps, charts, philosophical apparatus, statues, engravings, paintings, drawings, specimens of natural history, etc., imported for the use of the United States, or by order and for use of any institution of learning, were declared exempt from duty.

The act of August 30, 1842, imposed a duty on all imported books printed in the English language, when bound, 30 cents per pound; in sheets or boards, 20 cents per pound: Provided, that if any such book had been printed or published abroad more than one year and not republished in this country, or had been printed and published abroad more than five years before such importation, the duty should be one half the above rates. On books printed in other languages than English the duties were fixed as follows: On books printed in Latin and Greek when bound, 15 cents per pound; unbound, 13 cents per pound; books printed in Hebrew, when bound, 10 cents per pound; unbound, eight cents per pound; books printed in all other foreign languages, when bound, in boards, five cents per volume; when in sheets or pamphlets, 15 cents per pound. The editions of works in the Latin, Greek, Hebrew, or English languages which were printed forty years prior to the date,

importation, to pay a duty of five cents per volume; all reports of legislative committees appointed under foreign governments, five cents per volume; polyglots, lexicons, and dictionaries, five cents per pound; books of engravings, bound or unbound, and maps and charts, 20 per cent. ad valorem. Nevertheless books, apparatus, printings, etc., imported in good faith for literary purposes and for use of institutions of learning, should be admitted free.

July 30, 1846, a duty of 10 per cent. ad valorem was imposed on imported books, magazines, pamphlets, newspapers, etc., bound or unbound, and upon maps and charts.

The act of March 29, 1848, remitted all duties upon books, maps, and charts, imported by authority of the Joint Library Committee of Congress for use of Congressional Library.

June 26, 1848, it was enacted that all books transmitted through the agents of exchange for the use of the Government of the United States, or of any government of a State, or of its legislature, or of any department of the Government of the United States or of a State, or of the Academy at West Point, or of the National Institute, shall be admitted duty free.

August 12, 1848, it was ordered that thereafter all books, maps and charts, apparatus, etc., imported in good faith for use of colleges, schools, or literary societies, should be free of duty.

The act of January 26, 1849, provided that after June, 1849, all books, maps, charts, mathematical and nautical instruments, and philosophical apparatus, imported for use of the United States, should be free of duty.

June 30, 1864, the duty on imported books, periodicals, pamphlets, blank books, bound or unbound, and all printed matter, engravings, illustrated books and papers, and maps and charts, was fixed at 25 per cent. ad valorem; and the duty on philosophical apparatus and instruments imported for the use of any institution of learning at 15 per cent. ad valorem.

The act of July 14, 1870, still in force, exempts from duty all imported books which have been printed and manufactured more than twenty years.

June 5, 1872, it was enacted that on and after August 1, 1872, the following imported articles shall be exempt from duty, viz: Books which shall have been printed more than twenty years from the date of importation; books, maps, and charts imported by authority for the use of the United States or for the Library of Congress; books, maps, and charts specially imported (not more than two copies in any one invoice) in good faith for the use of any society, literary or religious, or by order of any college, school, or seminary of learning in the United States; professional books, the property of persons arriving in the United States; books, or libraries, or parts of libraries in use of persons or families from foreign countries, if used abroad by them not less than one year, and not intended for other persons, nor for sale.

CHAPTER XII.

STATE AND TERRITORIAL LIBRARIES.

BY HENRY A. HOMES, LL. D.,
Librarian New York State Library.

ORIGIN AND EARLY HISTORY — GROWTH — STATE GRANTS — AID BY GENERAL GOVERNMENT — EXCHANGES — PRESENT NUMBER AND CONDITION — AIMS.

The existence of libraries at the seats of government in ancient and modern times, is a fact so common as to indicate that there are reasons permanently operating which lead to their establishment. Beginning with the libraries of the kings of Assyria, carved on stone or clay, or of the Ptolemies at Alexandria, written on papyrus or parchment, we may trace government libraries forward through Constantinople and Rome, till we find them flourishing as one of the chief glories of the capitals of modern Europe.

The example of the Old World could not be rapidly followed in the New. In America, under the administration of foreign governors, ruling over colonies in the spirit of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, there was little to favor the growth of libraries in connection with the government. In the British North American colonies, it was not till after the Revolution, and more than thirty years after the formation of the Constitution of the United States, that any general tendency was manifested to establish libraries as a constituent part of the State system. There were, indeed, in the older States collections of the laws and legislative proceedings of the State, preserved in one or two legislative libraries, for which librarians were chosen each session, and intended solely for the use of the members of the legislature. There were, moreover, in the offices of the governors and of the heads of departments, books purchased on account of temporary official necessities, or which had been presented by sister States or foreign governments or individuals, which, having accumulated, waited for some special care to be exercised to render them available for public use.

These collections became most naturally the foundation upon which to organize State libraries; yet other causes to which we shall presently refer operated to give a definite impulse to the measure. As to the fact that such collections existed, the records of Pennsylvania show that there was a library at its capital as early as 1777, and resolutions respecting it were passed in 1781. New Hampshire also has claims to the possession of one before the Revolution. Probably when the records of the

older States come to be examined with this point in view, each of them will be able to supply documentary evidence of the early existence of such collections, which were occasionally referred to as the library of the State. That of Pennsylvania was not formally established till 1816, when three libraries at the state-house were by a law incorporated into one; nor was the library of New Hampshire organized till 1818. Tennessee, a comparatively new State, is reported to have had a library of 8,000 volumes at its capital, without any evidence to show that it had been created by law; for it was not till 1854 that its legislature voted to establish a State library. Vermont, in providing for a librarian in 1825, required him to take charge of all the books and documents then existing in the state-house. These instances are sufficient to illustrate the fact of the accumulations of books at the capitals previous to the definite organization of the State library.

The most noticeable of the causes which led to their formation was a resolution of the State of Massachusetts in 1811, requesting its secretary of state to correspond with the proper officer of the several States for the purpose of securing an annual exchange of statutes for the use of the executive and legislative departments, and to offer three sets to each of the States that should agree to forward their statutes in return. The proposition was favorably received, and then commenced the system of exchanges now existing between the States which created the foundations of State libraries. Yet it was not till 1826 that even Massachusetts established a State library "for the use of the legislature;" the act required the collection from the public offices into one place, and the purchase of "such books, maps, and charts, works of science and the arts as may tend to illustrate the resources and means of internal improvement of the Commonwealth or of the United States." The plan of Massachusetts was forwarded, and a further impetus given by a law of Congress of December 27, 1813, ordering one copy of each of the journals and documents of Congress to be given to the executive department of each State.

South Carolina had a legislative library in 1814. New York established a library in 1818, declaring that its object was to found "a public library for the use of the government and of the people of the State," and it has since that time continued annually to make appropriations for its enlargement. Ohio owed the creation of its library, in the same year with that of New York, to the action of Governor Worthington, who purchased, in 1817, in Philadelphia, with the money of the contingent fund, a large number of books, and on his recommendation, the next legislature organized a library. The period from 1816 to 1819 included the organization of five State libraries, in Illinois, New Hampshire, New York, Ohio, and Pennsylvania, the whole number of States being twenty-two. Between 1824 and 1829, seven libraries were created,—in Indiana, Massachusetts, Maryland, Missouri, New Jersey, Vermont, and Virginia,—with twenty-four States in the Union. From 1836 to 1840, eight State libraries were established.

No period has been so remarkable for the increase of State libraries, and of the number of books in them, as that of the last twenty-five years. During this time, one State after another has adopted the policy, until at the present moment there is such a library in every State and Territory. The Territories organized within the last thirty years have been provided on their organization with such libraries. Congress appropriated \$5,000 in 1836, for the purchase of a library for Wisconsin Territory "for the use of the legislature and the supreme court." The Territory of Oregon had an appropriation from Congress in 1848, of like amount, for the same purpose. In 1850 New Mexico received an appropriation of \$5,000, and in 1854 \$500 additional, for her territorial library, which in 1853 numbered about 2,000 volumes, comprising the standard text books on the various branches of common and civil law and equity, the reports of the United States and the State courts and the codes of the several States and Territories, besides a number of congressional documents. The library then contained the manuscript records of the Territory, dating back more than three hundred years. This collection of records is probably the oldest in the United States.¹ Indeed it came to be the rule to appropriate in the act organizing a territorial government funds for the purchase of a library. It was a recognition by the most enlightened body in the nation of the value and necessity of a library for the welfare of new communities, that they might be developed and sustained under wise laws.

With the accumulation of books at the capitols and state-houses, as the result of their interchanges of statutes and the journals of the legislatures, the necessity of a library organization for their control was still further impressed upon the minds of the legislators by the resolutions of South Carolina in 1844, which were communicated to the States, proposing an additional exchange, that of the reports of the judicial decisions of each State. The proposition has been accepted by all the States.

Among the causes operating to stimulate the development of State libraries, the disinterested and zealous exertions of Alexandre Vattemare, of France, should not be overlooked. His addresses and appeals, made personally to the legislatures of many of the States, in favor of international exchanges of State publications and duplicate works with the states and cities of Europe, awakened a hopeful readiness to carry out his special plans, and stimulated measures for the increase of State libraries. Washington Irving declared the scheme to be "worthy of the civilization of the age," especially on account of its tendency to germinate libraries promptly and without loss. Sixteen States accepted the obligations and expenses of this system of international exchanges, in a greater or less degree. The management was conducted at Paris by M. Vattemare, until his death, which occurred in 1861.

¹ El Gringo; or, New Mexico and her People. By W. H. H. Davis. New York: Harper Bros., 1857.

The plan did not continue to be sustained, during the whole of this period, by all of those States that engaged in it, some of them soon declining to contribute annually to the necessary expenses. This abandonment was not merely because the classes of books received were chiefly in foreign languages, but because that, irrespective of their value, it cost more to bind them than the whole sum the legislature was disposed to allow annually for the increase of their libraries. Yet, as early as 1856, M. Vattemare had sent from France alone 100,000 volumes, besides those which he had secured from other states of Europe; and had received in return 80,000 volumes from this country. The exchanges carried on by M. Vattemare operated in many ways to develop and vivify intellectual and sympathetic relations between the people of the Old and New World. Since his death, the system has been pursued on a more efficient and practical basis by the Smithsonian Institution, which, through its various agencies abroad, is very successfully facilitating exchanges, not only between States, but between societies and individuals.

In these remarks on the origin of our State libraries, it has not been an object to give the history of all or of any one of them. The casual notice of particular libraries has been simply for the purpose of illustrating the general facts which appertain to the origin of all of them. The materials are accumulating in the reports of the libraries of each State, which will require, ultimately, to be embodied in a general history. Nor has there been occasion to speak of the origin of the National Library, the Library of Congress, with its 300,000 volumes. Its aims and scope are the same, but on a larger and more comprehensive scale, in proportion as its means are larger. Its rapid development is most gratifying to our hopes and pride.

CONDITION.

Having spoken of the origin of our State libraries, we proceed to a general brief statement of their character and condition.

The annual increase of books in the libraries is from purchases, exchanges, and gifts. The funds for purchases are chiefly from the annual appropriations made by the legislatures of the several States. There is a tendency to a moderate increase in the amount of these appropriations. In four or five of the larger States it may average from \$1,500 to \$4,000 a year, while in the greater number the average would not be over \$500. In California the annual receipts from the State are about \$7,000; a fee of \$5 is taxed upon each commission issued by the governor, and \$5 is deducted from the compensation of each member of the legislature and paid into the library fund. In Nevada, the library fund is derived in part from fees paid in the public offices and from licenses to attorneys to practice. In some of the States a portion of the fund comes from the sale of volumes of the statutes and law reports.

The increase from exchanges consists of the official publications of the

United States and of the forty-six States and Territories with each other. The provinces of the Dominion of Canada enter into the system of exchange with some of the States in a liberal spirit. These exchanges add several hundred volumes each year, although all of the States are not equally uniform in sustaining the system. Massachusetts, New York, and Pennsylvania report that they have exchanges with all the States and Territories. It is the custom of some States to place at the disposal of the authorities of the library an additional number of copies of its publications, for exchanges with societies and individuals at home and abroad. The increase from gifts, irrespective of exchanges, has not as yet been large from any one person, but the aggregate of the donations annually made by the citizens is considerable. It averaged for the last five years for the State of New York 250 volumes a year, exclusive of pamphlets and gifts from societies.

The proportion of the library funds devoted to purchases for the law departments is in most of the States from one-quarter to one-half of the whole amount; of course varying in successive years according to circumstances. The proportion of books in the law departments is from one-sixth to two-thirds of the whole number. When State documents are included in the count with the law books, it of course swells the number in that department, and in the same measure reduces the number counted in the general library. In some States the law library is recognized as a branch of the State library, and has its separate apartment. In Texas and Indiana the law library is the library of the supreme court. The proportion of books of law to those of all other classes is gradually changing, and the libraries are becoming more comprehensive in their character with time and the increase of the State in wealth and population. It was naturally one of the first objects of State library to provide works of reference on law, as the court room of the highest courts in the State are at the capitols, and both the judge and the advocates being separated from their own libraries derive the greatest advantage from them. In Wisconsin and Iowa the purchases of books are almost entirely for the law libraries, but the legislatures at the same time make liberal annual appropriations to the State historical societies for the purchase of books of a general character. In this way the library of the Historical Society of Wisconsin has already reached 60,000 volumes, including pamphlets.

The general department of the State libraries includes for the small libraries chiefly State papers, with the most necessary encyclopedia and works of reference on statistics, political economy, and history, for the use of the legislature, a minimum portion of modern light literature and incidental additions of a miscellaneous character. The larger libraries employ their larger appropriations in the purchase of books from a wider range, aiming not to supply the direct needs of the legislator only, but to respond to the requirements and tastes of a cultivated people, looking forward to such measure of completeness in every

department as the means at their disposal may allow. An opinion of the character of one library is expressed in a report from its librarian, in which he "congratulates the legislature on the number of works to be found in the library adapted to the wants of the agriculturist, the merchant, the banker, and the statesman." Another report says, "The library is specially designed to contain books on legislation, government, politics, history, statistics, and political economy." A third report observes, "A glance over the purchases will show that the mechanic's and engineer's call can now be gratified."

Notwithstanding the laws establishing State libraries declare that they are for books, manuscripts, and maps, the libraries are most of them too young to have collected largely of the two last named articles. The largest collections of manuscripts are in the oldest libraries, as might be expected. Many libraries do not report any manuscripts. Where they do exist in the libraries, there is abundant evidence that they are constantly contributing materials for personal and town history. State libraries are in some cases also the museums of natural history of the State, and contain the manufactures, dresses, and antiquities of the aborigines. Others possess portraits and busts of distinguished citizens, with coins and medals.

Each State library is emphatically a reference library, and not for the circulation of the books. Exception is uniformly made in favor of the heads of departments, the judges of the highest courts, and of the members of the legislature during the sessions, who are allowed to draw books under special regulations. In some States, other classes, as the superintendents of public institutions, the officers of the legislature, and the like, are allowed to draw books. Books which are important on account of their being in frequent demand or of their rarity are not permitted to be taken from the capitol by any person. The use made of the libraries is at present greatest during the sessions of the legislature and the terms of the courts. But such is the pressure of business during the legislative sessions, that few can find time for researches connected with general principles, and members are obliged to limit themselves too frequently to such facts as they can gather from statistics and State documents. Information to be derived from State, county, and town maps and charts is in demand at all times.

State libraries are free to all persons without exception, who have the privilege of reading any book for which they may inquire. When situated in large cities, they are much frequented by the residents and the students of educational institutions, especially if there is no other public library. The public have not the right in the New York State law library to occupy the tables appropriated to the members of the bar. The libraries are open every day, except on holidays, during the sessions of the legislature, from 9 in the morning till late in the afternoon. Most of them are in the same manner open during the whole of the year, at least during a part of the day. The facilities for reading

in the British Museum are generally commended, yet any person desiring to read there must apply in writing to the principal librarian specifying his "description" and place of abode, and accompany his letter with a written recommendation from some other person. Thereupon he receives a ticket, giving him the privilege for six months. Under such restrictions the room has its hundred thousand of readers in a year. With us there are no restrictions to repulse any person decently clad and of good behavior from using a State library.

At their first organization, State libraries were frequently left under the control of an existing State officer, as the governor or the secretary of state. The direction and control are now usually assigned to a number of persons, designated as commissioners or trustees, who are either certain State officers, with the librarian, as in Pennsylvania, or are chosen or appointed to the office, and are to remain till their successors are appointed, or are gradually changed after a term of several years' service. In California the supervising board was composed of the judges of the supreme court, with the governor. In New York the regents of the university are the trustees. The changes in the method of administration, as the libraries grew in value and importance, have always been for the purpose of securing a steady, watchful, and permanent control of its interests. The librarians are either appointed by the governor or the trustees, or are chosen by the legislature for a term of years. In Massachusetts, while there is a board of trustees, the secretary of the board of education is librarian.

Annual reports are made to the legislature, either by the commissioners, trustees, or librarians, regarding the condition of the library, its income, expenditure, and progress. The salaries of librarians and other expenses of the library are provided for by appropriations, additional to those made for the purchase of books. The librarians in at least five of the States are women—in Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Michigan, and Tennessee. The purchases of books, as reported by twelve libraries are represented as being made in six of them by the librarians and in the other six by the trustees. Yet the same statistics do not define who makes the selection of the books or the decision upon the selection.

The measure of care taken for the safe keeping of the books is an important element as regards all libraries. Our State libraries are, as we have observed, reference libraries, and the privilege of drawing some classes of books is limited to a small number of persons. But in 1858 Ohio was extending the privilege to clerks both of the legislature and the departments, to ex-officers of State, the officers of its public institutions at a distance from the capital, and to others. Colorado has a similar provision for books to be taken to remote counties and retained for six weeks. Wisconsin once extended the privilege to attorneys. Many of the libraries, after suffering greatly from the loss of books during the periods when the application of the rules or the rules themselves

were lax, have assumed a necessary stringency, for the purpose of protecting the property of the State and securing the greatest degree of usefulness from the library. The librarian of Minnesota reported, in 1869, that out of a large number of volumes which had been regarded as lost, two hundred of them had been recovered in a single year by faithful exertions. They had disappeared under the "order system" chiefly. The librarian's report for Pennsylvania for 1873 refers to a time when the library suffered from that "order system which was in vogue for a few years, and which of itself would deplete any library in this or any other community." The "order system" referred to is a custom which not unnaturally springs up in the use of a library, though it may not be provided for in the regulations, by which those who enjoy the exceptional privilege of drawing books give an order to a friend or an acquaintance to draw a book in their name or on their responsibility. On account of frequent loss of books from this usage, Pennsylvania has prohibited the acceptance of such orders by the librarian. Tennessee, for the same reason, in 1871 forbade the librarian to receive any orders for books to be taken out by others than those legally authorized. In 1857, the commissioner of the Vermont library having reported an "immensely large list of missing volumes," the legislature immediately placed the library under the control of trustees, and in fourteen years the library had trebled in size. Ohio specifically declares in her laws that whoever, being a privileged person, gives an order to any other person not having such privilege, shall forfeit all right to take books from the library.

The number of volumes in all the State and territorial libraries, not including pamphlets, according to the latest returns, is 833,219. Within twenty-five years the number has nearly quadrupled. In the same period in Europe the ten principal libraries have doubled their number of volumes, an increase still greater than in our own libraries if we consider their great size at the beginning of the period. The interest taken in these institutions in our own as well as in foreign lands is illustrative at the same time of the intellectual activity and the material enterprise of the age. If the number of volumes had simply been doubled instead of being quadrupled in twenty-five years, it would have still constituted a very gratifying increase. Considering how recently they became States, the readiness of some of the Western States to build up strong libraries surpasses the zeal of others at the East.

The libraries are very unequal in size, beginning with the thousand volumes of the library of a newly organized Territory, till we reach one of 95,000—that of the State of New York. Ten of the whole number have over 30,000 volumes each. The size of the library depends in part upon the length of time it has been organized, in part upon the population and wealth of the State, and in part upon the vicinity of other large libraries. It is especially worthy of notice that only four of the

State libraries are in cities having a population of over fifty thousand according to the census of 1870. Of the forty-six State and territorial libraries, therefore, it follows that forty-two of them are in relatively small cities. Yet as the State capitals are the most important towns of the State for facility of access to the citizens, and are the towns most frequently visited by them for purposes of business, institutions of the character which State libraries should aspire to become, can nowhere else be more properly established for their highest utility and security. At the centres of population in the great cities, large and rapidly increasing libraries are already established. Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Washington, at the East rival each other in their libraries of reference; while Chicago, Cincinnati, St. Louis, and San Francisco at the West, give promise of worthy competition. But their enlargement from the outset is in half of all the wants possible to the human mind, and they have not the special aims of a State library; while as our capitals are destined with the lapse of years to become large centres of population, like the capitals of Europe, they have the same motives to be also comprehensive in their additions to their libraries as have the cities we have mentioned. Where the capitol is in a city already possessing large libraries, it is feasible to build up its State library in directions suited to its more specific aims. The Massachusetts State library, having already, in the vicinity of its state-house libraries containing an aggregate of about 800,000 volumes, may wisely leave the purchase of books on science, art, and literature, to those libraries, and limit its own purchases to State history, political economy, and legislation, and thus avoid duplicating the works already collected in those libraries. But where the population is one which has lately settled, and there is no other library of reference within the State, there is no limit to the branches of knowledge from which books may be selected, except the want of funds with which to purchase, or the decision of the authorities.

When we reflect upon the late rapid development of the State libraries, the character of the books collected, and the interest with which they are cherished by the people, their condition is one of great encouragement. The deficiencies in the largest of them in every branch of knowledge are recognized by their friends, and they only wait for opportunities to fill them up. And if, in any of the older States there is a backwardness to appreciate their claims and their importance, the ardor manifested by the younger members of the family of States to build up the State library will not be without its effect to stimulate them to similar enterprise.

AIMS.

After this brief view of the origin and condition of our State libraries it remains to consider in the remaining observations their aims, combining some practical reflections on their administration and enlarging

ment. There may be nothing in these remarks which has not been expressed on different occasions by the officers of State libraries, yet there certainly will be an advantage in grouping these views together.

Our State libraries come into view first in order of time prominently as libraries of the statutes, journals of the legislatures, and State documents. As regards the aim of a State library in this branch of its collections, it cannot fail to be remembered that these libraries are the only places in each State where it can be supposed that an untiring assiduity will be exercised to secure complete sets of all the publications of the State, and, as far as possible, of the several States. In the apartments called the senate and assembly libraries of such States as retain them, only the statutes of the State and the later journals and documents of the legislatures are preserved. It is impossible to keep the sets complete under a system where the librarian is chosen solely for the actual session of the legislature, and has hardly time to become acquainted with his library, or to learn that a deficiency exists, except from inquiries made after an absent volume. It requires the most watchful exertions to make the sets of State publications tolerably complete. It has been affirmed that there is not a State in the Union, unless it may be a State lately admitted, which is in possession of a complete set of its own publications. In 1858 Ohio did not possess one, and Vermont did not in 1871. Massachusetts reports that some of the papers known to have been printed by the State are hopelessly lost.

No libraries except State libraries will collect with any perseverance the documents of the other States. In view, therefore, of the frequency, even within the short period of our national existence, of the destruction of libraries by fire, and in view of the occasional calamity of war, it is under a system of exchanges existing between States, more surely than in any other way, that each State has a chance for the complete preservation of its official history during a succession of centuries. Although forty-six States and Territories may be co-operating simultaneously in preserving the same documents of each State, the accidents of time will continually be reducing the number of sets existing; and how few complete sets, if any, would remain at the end of three hundred years! Frequently only unique copies are found to exist of works which three centuries since were printed to the extent of thousands of copies. Of ninety-six of the works printed by Caxton four hundred years since, thirty-five of the extant copies are unique. How many of these laws and debates at the end of a similar period would be extant to testify to the facts of the history of each State?

A State library will, of course, make it one of its special aims to collect works on American history in general just so far as the means at its disposal will admit. But of all the purposes for which it exists, none responds so directly to the wants of the largest number of the citizens of a State as to aim to collect all the materials accessible to illustrate the history of the State, its counties, its towns, and its citi-

zens. The authorities of the library will therefore be attentive to secure all local histories and biographies, manuscript collections of the papers of its eminent citizens, the official proceedings of all counties and towns, reports of all societies, charitable, commercial; manufacturing, military, and secret, and as many of the newspapers printed in the State as can be obtained, with its almanacs, and business and town directories. To these will naturally be added works in science and the arts which relate more particularly to the productions of the State. An honorable historic consciousness will be promoted by securing works of merit of all kinds written by citizens of the State.

Much might be said regarding the value of the different classes of books just mentioned, a value which grows with successive years. We will, however, single out from among them for particular notice the class of newspapers. For many towns and counties they are the only printed record of the earliest facts of local history. Their value in libraries is already recognized in our Western States. The Indiana State Library receives twenty-eight newspapers as an annual gift; Minnesota was receiving forty in 1862, and Ohio receives twenty-eight. The New Jersey library invites donations of the same kind. There can be little doubt that the publishers of a large proportion of the newspapers of any State would preserve and give to the State the file of each year, on the single condition that it should be promptly bound and made accessible to the public. It would be equitable and useful to provide by statute that each publisher sending a newspaper should receive a copy of the laws of the session.

It would also be a beneficial measure that the librarians of town and incorporated libraries should be required, by statute, to send a copy of their annual and other printed reports and printed catalogues to the library of the State. The documents would thus be permanently preserved, would give publicity to the existence and character of the libraries, and facilitate the preparation of tables of statistics of all the libraries of the State.

Town directories and guides, after the lapse of a year, can be obtained at almost no expense, and when a series of a few decades of years have been collected, the experience of libraries shows that they are very frequently referred to as indispensable in many historical researches.

Unique collections, such as the manuscript papers of governors and other State officers, memorials of early settlers and prominent citizens, are to be sought for, both for their intrinsic value as records of the past and also for the distinction the possession of them gives to the library beyond that of its printed volumes.

It might be provided by law with advantage to the public that the heads of departments could transfer to the custody of the State library manuscripts not wanted in their departments as matters of record, the preservation of which might be desirable for historical reference. The legislature of New York, in 1847, passed a resolution directing t

secretary of state to deliver to the State library all such documents of historic interest relative to and connected with the annals of the State "as he might deem desirable and proper to be so transferred." The State librarian, under proper regulations, might become keeper of the rolls and records of the State and of all documents of early dates that should be transferred to the library from any department.

It would be a wise undertaking for each library to aim to enrich itself by selecting one or two subjects, which should not be of too great scope, and making a special collection of books on those subjects. The topics might be such as the writings and memorials of an eminent author, a branch of mining, the telegraph, and the like. Persons interested in such topics would soon learn of the existence of one place where they could depend upon finding everything written upon these subjects.

A State library should be abundantly supplied with the means of furnishing teachers of schools, town library committees, and librarians, with information regarding the character of books desirable to be purchased. All forms of guides to reading, guides in the selection of books and comprehensive catalogues of select books should be secured, and the librarian should qualify himself to aid in that direction. The department of instruction of Illinois has this year published a very valuable list of books with explanatory notes, as a guide in the selection of books for school districts and town libraries.¹ It is a good example of a part of the work to be done, and of the kind of aid which may be given in connection with each State library.

The expense must be incurred afresh and continually of purchasing the latest editions of encyclopedias, annual registers, and statistical works generally, as rapidly as they are published, notwithstanding earlier editions are upon the shelves of the library. In matters connected with legislation and for all researches, the freshest statistics and reports are alone satisfactory to the investigator. The earlier editions do not become useless; they will always serve to mark the development of thought and the progress of science up to the date when they were published, and they contain information excluded from new encyclopedias by the pressure of fresh materials.

It will be readily conceded that a State library should possess all works pertaining in any way to the history of the State; for it is evident that the productions of the press of each State illustrate in many ways its history, being usually the work, either intellectually or materially, of its own citizens. Any reasonable method of securing one copy of each of such publications for the State library is worth considering. At present two copies of every article for which a copyright is demanded, must, by law, be deposited in the Library of Congress. Might it not as well be provided that one of these two copies should be deposited in the State library of the State in which it

¹ Circular No. 31, Department of Public Instruction, Springfield, Ill., December 25, 1874, p. 123.

is published? It can hardly be a necessity that two copies of each publication should be retained in the same library, one for use in the library, and the other for the sole purpose of keeping the material record of copyrights complete. It is probable that at the end of a long period of years, a much larger number of these publications would be in existence as a record of the past if they had been officially preserved in two places than if they had only been preserved in one, thus depending for their safety upon a single contingency. The convenience of access to the public, the reasonable claims of the State in which the work originates, the benefit to authors and publishers, and its advantages for the completeness of State history,—all these motives recommend the plan as preferable to the existing arrangement. During the last year, 14,000 articles were copyrighted at the Library of Congress, making, at two copies each, 28,000 articles deposited in the Library. The deposit in the library of the State in which the work is published of one-half of this gross number, by the publishers, or by the Librarian of Congress, would both relieve the National Library of what is now, in many respects, an incumbrance, and work greatly to the advantage of each State. The trustees of the New York State Library made a similar suggestion in 1858, asking for the passage of a law requiring “authors who obtain a copyright of their works, to deposit a copy in the State library of the State in which such copyright was entered.” This suggestion was made before the late change in the law of the United States.

Just so far as it is evident to an observing public that the books and manuscripts in a State library are guarded with a scrupulous care for their safety, it may be expected that it will be preferred by generous citizens before other institutions as the one to which they will be glad to bequeath their libraries, or to give or intrust on deposit manuscripts and works of value. At the date when the British Museum contained 514,000 volumes, 218,000 of them had either been bequeathed or presented to it. These donors have thus acquired a more enduring and honorable fame for their names than they would have secured by the erection for themselves of costly mansions. The disposition of our men of wealth to endow public institutions at their death or during life is so prevalent among us as to be the source of just pride. Trustees of libraries, sensible of the importance of such collections, can hardly avoid directing the attention of citizens to this method of rendering their wealth useful to their country. But in speaking of the condition of our State libraries, we have referred to the fact that in the early stages of organization scrupulous care for the safety of the books was not exercised, and the libraries suffered frequent and large losses. This evil has, however, been already remedied in most libraries by providing for a more efficient supervision, and for more stringency in the regulations regarding the loan of books. The relaxation of these regulations should not be left to depend upon the discretion or good will of the librarian, but should be controlled for special

The historical fervor stimulated by the operations of the societies in the Atlantic States, has been manifested in a remarkable degree in the Western States. Several of them have commenced their life as States with the organization of a historical society. The Minnesota society was created by an act of its first territorial legislature. Such organizations are a testimony to the high grade of civilization with which these new communities enter the family of States. They constitute the first embodiment of their men of culture, eager to achieve something for the common weal outside of the direct necessities of domestic and civil life. These pioneer founders from the Atlantic States saw that they had not only to preserve the memory of the French and early settlers, but that they were in the presence of the monuments of departed races, which, though already abraded by the hand of time, were certain to be more rapidly effaced by the hand of man. They felt the need of insuring protection for them, by co-operative action, that their history might be the better investigated. It is especially in those States that the legislatures have encouraged the societies by annual grants of money, free apartments, (devolving upon the society the care of the State library,) or, as in Michigan, have provided for the care of the collections of the State society in the State library.

While the history of any nation has a positive value to the world, that of the United States has a special importance, on account of the character of our institutions. It is probable that this history will be preserved with a completeness unparalleled in the annals of any people. It is one of the first attempts ever made to chronicle events contemporaneously with the beginnings of life of the municipality and the State. These events are recorded, not merely in relation to matters of government and war, but of education, morals, and religion. The knowledge will be perpetuated of the character and acts of the numerous races and families from all quarters of the globe who, under novel conditions, commenced social and political life in the counties and towns of which the totality of the nation consists. These records continued through centuries will furnish most trustworthy facts for statistical tables to illustrate the laws affecting these relations. It is to this important work that each active historical society is a substantial contributor.

PLANS FOR THE FUTURE.

With this abundant evidence before us of the character and value of the work of the historical societies, it is none the less accordant with our progressive natures to be inquiring whether by any means they can be rendered more effective and useful. As regards the State societies, we think the answer to the question may be safely left to their own intelligent action, stimulated by the example of kindred societies among us. The object which they have in view is broad enough to occupy them permanently. We hopefully predict that before ten years shall have elapsed there will be a society of their especial scope in every State.

In regard to the local societies, however, which have been formed in so considerable numbers, and which will continue to be formed in a rate surpassing that of any former period, there are good grounds for inquiring whether their specific object might not be attained equally well and other important advantages gained at the same time, by enlarging their aims. Why should they not, instead of limiting their pursuit to their own localities, embrace the history of all ages and peoples? Why should the incipient impulse to co-operate in some useful investigation be restrained at the beginning to the scenes and events immediately at hand? Were these local societies organized for the pursuit of history in all its branches, civil, political, educational, and religious, as wide as the world, we might expect there would be such a variety of interesting themes to discuss, that frequent meetings could successfully be maintained throughout the year.

Studies in general history, pursued in local societies, would insure for those engaged in them the most healthy mental discipline, and education of an ennobling nature. The history of man in all relations is an inexhaustible study, ever fresh, and expanding with civilization. It should produce a continual enthusiasm in these societies to be studying in conjunction with their local aims, the relations of the past with the relations of progress in different nations, to be observing the evidence of a divine moral order in the world, and the laws which affect the development of humanity. Our future statesmen, aglow with aspirations for a wise and beneficent government, need to be familiar with the history of other nations as well as of their own; to be able to compare ancient and modern republics; and linked as we are with the past, to judge what may be the limits to the maxim that history is philosophy teaching by example. From historical societies on such an expanded basis, we might hope there would be produced a generation of legislators with a scientific faculty to predict consequences; men who, impressed with a sense of the difficulties of enacting wise laws, would possess the wisdom to confront those difficulties.

To these observations on the question of enlarged plans for local societies, we venture to subjoin the further inquiry whether most county and town societies might not, with incalculable advantage, combine with historical research the study of science, art, and natural history. Every locality already has its military, fire, debating, literary, social or charitable society. It is incredible that there should be so few simply for the pursuit of knowledge to the acquisition of which all men are so naturally impelled and in which they manifest so deep an interest. The same motives, which dispose some of the leading minds of a place to associate for the sake of preserving its history, must be operating in the minds of others, their neighbors, to desire to acquire and communicate knowledge in other forms. On the part of those interested in history it should be regarded as a strong reason for extending the scope of their society, the consideration that when confined to

single subject it will depend for its permanence on the activity of two or three members. It does not afford a basis sufficient for the active co-operation of more than a small portion of the cultivated minds of the place; the topics either soon become exhausted as matters of continual research, or the information is meagre and accumulates slowly, and the popular interest diminishes. The meetings cease to be attended and the society either dies of inanition or languishes while standing in the way of a new organization on a more comprehensive plan.

It may be urged as an objection that some of our societies have commenced with the title of "historical and philosophical," and have not been remarkably successful. Others, however, have tried the plan of conjoined aims, and congratulate themselves on the result. The Essex Institute, of Salem, Mass., was formed in 1848 from the union of a county historical and a county natural history society, and organized on a popular basis of large membership, having at the present time four hundred and eighty members. With the aid of historical and scientific workers it is prosecuting both branches with an efficiency, as shown by its publications, which must compel imitation. The Albany Institute, New York, has been perpetuated with varying fortunes for forty-six years, and has four departments of research, physical science and the arts, natural history, history, and general literature. It has at no time been so promising an organization as at the present, when it has been extended to a membership of two hundred and four. A similar successful society is the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool, England, founded in 1846, which has over two hundred members, and has published twenty-eight volumes of its transactions. The subjects treated of in these conform, in fair proportion of literature, history, and science, to the name of the society. One motive assigned in its constitution for organizing the society, "to modify the local tendency to the pursuit of commerce," is capable of receiving a wider application.

We have purposely alluded to the large membership in these three societies, because a late scientific writer, speaking of the frequent failures of the learned societies of the United States, declares that they have died from "a constant enlargement of the range of membership, and consequent lowering of the tone of the society."¹ And yet we draw from this same writer the two facts that the membership of the leading English societies ranges from four hundred to one thousand or several thousand members, and that the annual tax on each member is from two to four guineas. We should infer from these facts that, by a large membership, an abundant income is secured for the purposes of a society, and that the original papers of the men of science who are joined with them can be published, and the expense of their investigations provided for. A large membership secures friends, an audience, an income, and elevates the purposes and aims of all. Some aid by active efforts, some by pecuniary help, and all by the sympathy of a common purpose. Mem-

¹ North American Review, October, 1874.

bership is not a reward of merit, acquired for achievements in literature or science, but an encouragement and a stimulus both to the less learned and to the most learned. It ought not to be difficult to combine the man of research with the intelligent aspirant for knowledge, who educates himself for similar researches by means of the companionship. To the man of science or invention it must be desirable that he should have the encouragement of a listening audience, and be brought in contact with men of varied pursuits, outside of his specialty. It affords him an opportunity at least to utter his words of scientific truth before his fellow-citizens. To make an addition to the sum of human knowledge, or to diffuse and inspire a love of it, may be of equal importance to humanity.

In suggesting this combination of varied objects of pursuit, we are not, of course, supposing that academies of scientists can be founded everywhere; but we cannot resist the belief that in most counties and towns there will be found a sufficient number of men of education, of all professions, occupations, and opinions, disposed to unite for the mutual pursuit of history, science, and the arts; and that they will engage in it, not in a spirit of exclusiveness, but of benevolence, aiming to develop a love for the most elevated and accurate forms of knowledge. It should be easy, in a multitude of places, for associations formed with these blended purposes, to sustain twice a month, or even weekly, during a large part of the year, meetings for the purpose of listening to papers, original or compiled, from members or invited speakers, or for the discussion of any topic introduced. By some such method as this, local societies would become schools of thought and learning for the active members of the community in hundreds of our towns and cities. There might naturally follow a union of the societies of a State under a general society for the publication of such papers as might be deemed suitable.

The extensive formation of such societies throughout the land, seems so full of promise and so potent for good, as to justify the establishment of a national society for the organization of associations for the pursuit of knowledge. Such a society might initiate efforts which would have the cordial support of co-workers in every State of the Union. The original name of our oldest learned society, the American Philosophical, of which Franklin was the first president, was "The American Society for Promoting and Propagating Useful Knowledge." The title is an indication of the expanded and benevolent designs of its founders. This society had, also, its standing committee on history and commerce. If the Smithsonian Institution, founded "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men," should be able to incorporate, with its present benefactions to science, the support of an agency for encouraging such societies as have been described, it might be hoped it would not be a departure from the spirit of its founder. It would be an agency, by whatever association it should be controlled, for introducing and

promoting a plan for enlisting tens of thousands in the direct study of science, art, and history. Such societies would be the means of educating many communities to a loving appreciation of scientific investigations, and of correct views of human history. They would contribute incalculably to the progress of American society and to the happiness of millions.

While we dwell with wonder and pleasure on the historic picture of our national growth during a century, we need to remember that it does not become us to rest satisfied solely with recording its details. If we have received a goodly heritage from those who have preceded us, we must not only bequeath it unimpaired, but strive to add to its value for the advantage of those who come after us; and so "hand on the torch of light," that the future may excel the past in brilliancy.¹

II.—GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS RESPECTING HISTORICAL RESEARCH.

IMPORTANCE OF COLLECTING AND PRESERVING MATERIALS FOR HISTORY—NEED OF CULTIVATING A SPIRIT OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH—PRIVATE COLLECTORS AND THEIR BENEFACCTIONS TO THE PUBLIC—A HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT IN GENERAL PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

The functions of the historical library, and its importance and usefulness, especially in this country and at this time, constitute the subject of these few pages. The chief object and purpose of such a library is the

COLLECTION AND PRESERVATION OF HISTORICAL MATERIALS.

The greatest difficulty encountered by the student of history is the want of contemporary materials. These are of so much greater value than oral traditions or histories written after the event that they are the great object of search on the part of one who wishes to get at the truth concerning the past. The history of the ancient nations of the East has been almost entirely rewritten since the discovery of the key to the mysterious languages in which their annals were embalmed. And whenever it has been possible to confront tradition with contemporary documents, the result has been such as to justify the utmost caution about believing anything as a matter of history which is unsupported by indubitable contemporary evidence.

But the lack of such evidence for almost all history is lamentable. Within the narrow scope of our own national existence one would hardly

¹The Missouri Historical Society, of St. Louis, at its meeting on June 17, 1875, adopted resolutions recommending that a national historical convention should be held during the Centennial anniversary of 1876, and that all the historical societies of the country should participate in it. If such a convention should be held, it would certainly be a favorable time to consider all plans which might be proposed to render town and county historical societies more permanent and enduring, and among them the plan suggested in this paper might find a place.

believe, who had never attempted to find it, how scanty is the material available for anything like a detailed, or even a discriminating general history. Just now the Centennial of our independence is calling attention to the history of one hundred years ago; and no fact connected with that history is more striking than the dearth of materials from which it could be constructed. And when we go back to colonial times, to the settlement of the country, our most interesting historical period, the case is still worse; hundreds of matters are now the subjects of the widest differences and the sharpest disputes which would be readily elucidated by the production of such contemporary documents as once existed but have now disappeared.

All writings pass through three stages, which may be called the new, the old, and the antique. In the first stage they have a value growing out of their connection with present interests; in the third stage they have a still greater value as curiosities and relics of the remote past; in the second stage, between these two, they are at their lowest point of interest and value. This year's almanac serves a present use, and is valued accordingly; "last year's almanac" is a synonym for what is utterly worthless; but an almanac a century old is often worth its weight in gold. It is in this second stage that most books and other documents drop out of sight and out of existence. There is not virtue enough in them to carry them through this purgatory, and they slip into perdition. Nor is it only those that are without value which are thus destroyed; many of the most valuable come to an untimely end through the ignorance and carelessness of those into whose hands they fall.

And here is indicated one of the chief departments of the work of the historical library, namely, the protection of old documents until they become antique. It is a snapper-up of unconsidered trifles, and does not disdain to gather even the bubbles which float on the stream of current history, prizing them as the world will one day prize the gems into which they shall be transformed by the magic of time. There are thousands of printed documents of one kind and another which few persons think of saving, but which, if preserved systematically and arranged in sets, become valuable for purposes of reference in a very few years. And this is a kind of work requiring painstaking and patience rather than the expenditure of much money. The breaking up of private collections is the great opportunity for the historical library, which should always be on the alert for such chances. No scrap should be allowed to go into the remorseless jaws of the paper mill which contains anything for which a judicious librarian would give more than the regular price per pound; and it is to be lamented if on the division of an estate books and papers of no special value except to the connoisseur go into the hands of those who will not protect them from speedy destruction.

One hundred years ago there were doubtless many copies of the

various writings of Cotton Mather and Roger Williams in private hands in New England. They passed into the ownership of men to whom theological pamphlets were of no interest, and who, therefore, allowed them to go to destruction, a few copies only having come down to us, in fragmentary condition, to be among the greatest desiderata of the biblioplist and the historical library. The simple existence in a community of an historical library will do much to preserve valuable material for future history from destruction. Many public spirited persons will sacrifice what little profit they might derive from the sale of old paper, and present their pamphlets, etc., to the library; while many others, receiving their first intimation of a value in such things, will be careful of them in their own interest, which is the next best thing to turning them in for the public good.

But beyond this, each historical library should have a certain geographical field of operations, within which it should aim to make thorough work of the collection of historical matter, and it should leave out nothing which can ever become useful as material for, or illustration of, the history of that locality. In this respect many of our historical libraries may be charged with laxity. They either make no pretense to collect materials for the history of to-day, or, if they do attempt it, it is not done with any thoroughness. They are occupied in collecting what ought to have been preserved in previous years, and while they thus laboriously correct the mistake of those who neglected to preserve their own annals they are committing the same mistake with reference to the present. It is the old tendency to build monuments to the memory of the prophets whom our fathers stoned, while, with equal shortsightedness, we stone the prophets of our own day. To be definite, the following might be prescribed as some of the lines on which an historical library should work on its own special field:

First. It should secure a copy of every book or pamphlet printed in that field, or written by a resident of it and printed elsewhere.

Second. It should keep a file of every newspaper and periodical published within those limits of which files are not kept in some other public library.

Third. It should find room for, and arrange systematically, such ephemeral productions as playbills, programmes, political posters, election notices, and even printed ballots, all of which will some day be of value as illustrating the public manners of the people.

Fourth. It should secure as many as possible of the private, or at least semi-private, diaries and letters of deceased persons of prominence within its field; it being, of course, well understood that such documents deposited in the library will not be open to common public use, but kept under discreet surveillance, and made public only under such restrictions as are imposed by good taste and strict propriety.

By persistent efforts at collecting on these general principles, and by conducting the library in such a way as to make its value and utility

popularly understood, in a few years a collection may be made which will be worth, in money, much more than it has cost, and which will have a far greater value of a kind that cannot be estimated in dollars and cents. Supposing a collection of this kind had been made in one of the States of the Union covering a period of twenty-five years at the close of the last century, what an immense assistance it would now be to the historian of that period, and especially of that State. And yet is there any reason to doubt that the history of the times in which we live will be of equal interest to the historical student of a century hence? Whatever may be the course of events and the progress of the race in the centuries to come, no one can doubt that the nineteenth century will be always looked back to as an era of rare historical importance, a formative period; and hence we should endeavor to see the things of to-day in the light of the ages to come. To do so fully is, of course, impossible, but we may at least approximate to this conception of the present, our familiarity with which breeds contempt for it. The ancient nations, led either by a high sense of the prospective value of the present, or by a fine form of the instinct of self preservation, lavished time, labor, and money without stint on the magnificent memorials they left of their lives, conquests, and heroes. Furnished as we are with so simple and easy a mode of erecting memorials of our times through the means of literature, it becomes us to emulate them. But the historical library renders other services besides the preservation of materials for history. Prominent among its functions is that of

CULTIVATING A SPIRIT OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH.

Nearly all the tendencies of our national and social life are opposed to such a spirit. The eye of America is fixed on the future. Her attitude is well described in the language of Paul: "Forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forth unto those things which are before." To the first settlers in the New World the past represented simply a state of things from which they had escaped, and for which they had neither regrets nor respectful memories. Their golden age was emphatically before them, and as they put their hand to the plow in the virgin soil of a new continent, they were not tempted to look back. Rejoicing in their freedom to devise their own ways, they turned the leaf in the book of history, and as they inscribed the record of their conquests on a new page, they scorned to turn back the leaf in search of precedents. What more natural than that they should have imbibed the spirit of iconoclasm, and that that spirit should have descended to their posterity in even exaggerated proportions.

Probably no people ever drank so deeply of that spirit as we have done; it has entered into our very being and been manifested in every department of public and private life. The name "Yankee notions," as a commercial term, is a tribute to the restless inventiveness which cannot be satisfied with the old ways of doing things, and constantly pro-

duces new, if not always better. Nor is American inventiveness equal to the task of supplying the American demand for novelties. We have furnished the best market for those of other lands. No other nation has been so ready and even eager in obedience to the dictates of fashion. Not less characteristic of this feature of the national character are the demands in literature. The newspaper and the novel have been the staple of our reading, and it has required but a small community to sustain a daily paper and several news stands. The book store independent of the news stand is much slower in finding room for itself. And even into the sacred domain of religion, where, if anywhere, should be found conservatism and the historic spirit, has this craving for progress and change penetrated.

These are straws on the surface of the current which show its direction and its speed. They are certainly sufficient to alarm those who believe that there is safety only in old paths. They are sufficient to make all thoughtful persons desire to see employed whatever measures are practicable to check this current and prevent its excessive flow. The occurrence of the Centennial of American independence is to be rejoiced in as an influence in this direction. Especially is it gratifying to see with how much heartiness the people generally are entering into its observance. It will prevent our being cited as a convincing evidence that republics are ungrateful. But it is to be feared that, after carrying out this celebration in the American way of doing with all our might whatever we do, we shall drop back into the old forgetfulness and disregard for the past. We need a more thorough imbuing with the historic spirit than we shall get from such a brief glow of patriotic ardor. This spirit is needed, in the first place, to give character and stability to our governments, national and local. It is needed also to counteract the influence of mischievous reformers, so called, in all departments of social life. The American feeling of independence from the control of the past furnishes an excellent foundation for most radical and ruinous ideas as to the social relations. Nothing will do more to show the emptiness and the danger of such ideas than a knowledge of history nor to make people cautious about admitting them than the disposition to judge things by their fruits, which is so closely allied with the historic spirit.

Again, this spirit is needed to give to the national character more of strength, symmetry, and fixedness. The American, as he is caricatured by his neighbors among the nations, is conceited, vacillating, and sordid. While we are not likely to ask for the gift of seeing ourselves as others see us to the extent of accepting these caricatures as true representations of the American character, to give us more steadiness of purpose, to make us less eager in the pursuit of material good, and to inculcate in us that humility which is the secret and the foundation of true greatness, nothing is better fitted than the study of history and the cultivation of historical tastes.

It is now time to consider the question, how does the historical library operate in the cultivation of such a spirit? In the first place, by furnishing material it makes the study of history easy and pleasant, and thus promotes the increase of historical literature, and of historical allusions and historical accuracy in all kinds of literature. Again, it attracts visitors by its exhibit of curiosities, whether in the way of books, or of other objects of interest, and by its whole atmosphere, as well as by the special interest aroused by the sight of particular objects, tends to create and develop historical tastes in those visitors. And just here a few words may properly be said as to the propriety and utility of a collection of relics in connection with an historical library. There can hardly be a doubt, on the one hand, that such a collection will do much to quicken the interest, especially of young persons, in historical subjects, nor, on the other hand, that relics are often the means of inculcating mistaken notions and doing more harm than good. Historical curiosities naturally divide themselves into two classes: first, those which illustrate the manners and customs of ancient times and extinct races, and, second, those which have no value beyond that imparted to them by their adventitious connection with some historical event. In the first class would be included Indian weapons and implements, and whatever articles were used by the people in any walk of life in previous times, that differ from those now used. In the second class would fall such relics as a piece of the stone on which John Smith's head was laid when he was saved by Pocahontas, or a chip from a spar of Paul Jones's flag-ship.

Sometimes objects belonging in the first class are made of additional interest by placing them also in the second; thus, an Indian war club gains greatly by being labeled Powhatan's war club, and a quaint-looking piano of the last century by having belonged in the Washington family. The two classes are, however, quite distinct, and in view of the contempt into which relics of the second class have fallen, in the estimation of most persons of good judgment, a contempt into which they have well nigh dragged the other class of historical curiosities, it is not too much to advise that this second class be rejected, with very few exceptions, from every public collection, and that objects belonging to the first class be not given the character of relics of special persons or particular events without the most absolute certainty as to the truth of their claims. Purged of the relic element, a collection of historical curiosities will commend itself to all as of great value in the study of history, and as a useful if not necessary adjunct to the historical library.

Nor will the influence of the historical library in cultivating the historic spirit be confined to those who visit it and examine its treasures; but it will be extended in some degree to all who see the place and know of its uses, and to all who even hear of its existence. If the rooms were never opened to the public, it would still exercise the same influence for good that is ascribed to statues and monuments in public places, linking the past to the present, and reminding a busy generation that there

is such a thing as history; and just as far as this influence goes, it will be in favor of intelligent conservatism in politics, society, and morals.

Nothing has thus far been said of private historical libraries, but this is a part of the subject which should not pass unnoticed. The best, not the largest, but the most complete, historical libraries in the country are, or have been, private collections. Indeed, it is doubtful whether this is not necessarily so, for it is very rarely, if ever, that a man can be found who will employ those rare faculties and accomplishments that go to make up a good book collector so assiduously and untiringly on behalf of a public institution as for his personal gratification. In fact, the finest scent for historical and literary treasures, and the true genius for accumulation, are so closely allied to a desire for the gratification to be derived only from personal possession, that it would be contrary to nature to find them apart from an opportunity for the indulgence of this desire. Nor need we wish it were otherwise. We may in thoughtless moments condemn the conduct of the individual collector who competes successfully with the public library in the gathering of literary treasures, and guards them so jealously when obtained that they seem to be of no use to himself or any one else. But when we consider that these treasures are thus at least preserved, that they are likely to be so classified and arranged as to enhance their value, and that the probabilities that the collection will finally become a public one are so great as to amount to a certainty in most cases, we shall be more likely to rejoice in the efforts of the collector and count him a public benefactor.

The Prince Library, in Boston, which is the finest collection extant of Puritan annals, the Peter Force collection of historical publications, in the Library of Congress at Washington, the library of James Lenox, of New York, soon to be accessible to the public by the munificence of its owner, and that of the late J. Carter Brown, of Providence, are fine examples of what can be done by individual enterprise and skill in library making. There are many instances throughout the country of similar success in collecting, followed by similar results for the public good. Even when one of these private collections is dispersed, it is generally the case that the books are better in some respects, such as binding and the completeness of sets, than when they went into the collection, so that it can at least be said that there is little danger of any loss to the world arising from the gratification of the tastes of the collector.

Thus have been briefly indicated a few of the chief points in favor of historical libraries. Do we not find here sufficient reason why their formation should be encouraged and their use by and influence over the public increased by way of available means? Most, if not all, of our public historical libraries belong to societies, and are the result of the voluntary efforts of individuals thus associated, not for their own emolument or enjoyment, but for the good of the public and of posterity. With few, if any, exceptions, these societies admit the public to the use of their libraries for legitimate purposes, without restrictions beyond

those employed in other public libraries. Hence it would seem proper for the cities and States interested in these libraries, and profiting by their existence, to make generous appropriations of funds to aid them in the purchase of valuable historical matter and to assist in their maintenance as public libraries? Such appropriations have sometimes been made; they ought to be more common.

A word should also be said in favor of the establishment of an historical department in general public libraries where no special historical library exists; not merely a department of general history, but one which shall do for the locality the work described in the former part of this paper as that of an historical library in its special geographical field. This department can be conducted in connection with the other departments of a general library at a slight expense of money and of time; and no public library which is the only literary centre of a community ought to neglect it. As has been intimated, the productions of the pen are the best memorials. Stately halls and solid monuments of stone will survive the shocks of but a few centuries. Books come nearer to immortality than any other production of man's skill or labor.

III.—SKETCHES OF INDIVIDUAL SOCIETIES

IN ALABAMA, CALIFORNIA, CONNECTICUT, DELAWARE, GEORGIA, ILLINOIS, INDIANA, IOWA, KENTUCKY, MAINE, MARYLAND, MASSACHUSETTS, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, MISSOURI, NEW HAMPSHIRE, NEW JERSEY, NEW YORK, OHIO, OREGON, PENNSYLVANIA, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH CAROLINA, TENNESSEE, TEXAS, VERMONT, VIRGINIA, WEST VIRGINIA, WISCONSIN.

The subjoined sketches, compiled from answers to inquiries sent to the officers of the respective societies, and from printed reports of the societies, contain specific information, most of which could not be presented in tabular form.

ALABAMA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, TUSCALOOSA, ALA.

This society, organized in 1851, was inactive during the late war, and has been revived only within the past year. The terms of membership are election and payment of an entrance fee of \$10. There are 50 members. Meetings, with discussions and addresses, are held yearly.

The society has published a few pamphlets on local history, but none of these are for sale or exchange.

The library contains 250 bound volumes and a small collection of pamphlets, all of which have been obtained by gift and exchange.

The society has neither building nor funds, and its collections are, for the present, deposited in the library of the University of Alabama, at Tuscaloosa.

Dr. James Guild, president; W. S. Wyman, secretary.

SOCIETY OF CALIFORNIA PIONEERS, SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

This society was founded in August, 1850, by the pioneers who arrived before January 1, 1850. The number of members is about 1,300. It has

a permanent fund of \$250,000 and an annual income of \$15,000. James Lick, of San Francisco, has given about \$1,000,000 to the society. The greater portion of this, however, is in expectancy; the society being residuary legatee.

The library, which is free to the public, contains 2,500 volumes pertaining to the history of the Pacific coast, 1,500 pamphlets, and 1,000 manuscripts. About thirty American and twenty foreign periodicals are taken; also twenty-five daily, ten weekly, twenty monthly, and four quarterly publications. The specialty of the library is to collect and preserve all books and manuscripts pertaining to the settlement and history of the Pacific coast. The society has also a mineralogical cabinet.

The society owns the library building, which is fire proof and cost \$25,000. The yearly cost of administration is about \$3,500. The fiscal year begins July 7, the anniversary of the raising of the American flag on the Pacific coast in 1846.

Lewis R. Lull, librarian.

TERRITORIAL PIONEERS OF CALIFORNIA, SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

This society, organized November 10, 1874, limits its membership to those citizens who resided in the Territory of California prior to September 9, 1850, the date of its admission into the Union. The terms of membership are the payment of an entrance fee of \$5 and an annual subscription of \$6. The payment of \$75 constitutes a life member. The present number of members is 386. The meetings for discussions and addresses are held monthly; regular meetings quarterly.

The first volumes of the society's proceedings are in preparation, and will be exchanged as soon as published. Papers not in print are: Early History of the Drama in California, and a paper read before the association, by Hon. John C. Birch, on Theodore D. Judah, the man who proved the practicability of the Pacific Railroad, and the early history of that enterprise.

The special objects of the society are: First, to compile the early history of the Pacific coast; second, to form a library for the diffusion of useful knowledge; third, to form a cabinet of minerals and geological curiosities; fourth, to study literary and scientific subjects by means of lectures, etc.

The library contains 530 volumes, mostly of an historical character, about one-eighth of which have been purchased, and the remainder given by members of the association. The library is free to the public.

The society owns no property other than its collections. Its annual income is nearly \$2,000, derived from membership dues.

James M. McDonald, president; Emory L. Willard, secretary.

CONNECTICUT HISTORICAL SOCIETY, HARTFORD, CONN.

The society was incorporated in 1825. There has been no recent enumeration of members. Membership is not limited. Resident mem-

bers pay \$3 on admission, and \$2 annual assessment. No payments are called for from honorary or corresponding members. The fiscal year begins in June. Meetings are held monthly, from September to May, inclusive, but there is no established course for discussions and addresses.

The publications of the society are Collections of the Connecticut Historical Society, Vols. I and II; price \$2 a volume. Vol. III is in press.

The specialty of the library is American, State, and local history. The number of bound volumes is about 16,000, obtained by gift, purchase, exchange, and deposit. The number of unbound pamphlets is about 20,000. There are several thousand manuscripts, mainly of revolutionary and ante-revolutionary times, including the manuscripts of the first and second Governors Trumbull, the Wolcott papers, Silas Deane's correspondence, and the Wadsworth correspondence. The collection of publications of kindred societies is tolerably large. There is no printed catalogue, but a manuscript card catalogue, and a manuscript finding list of printed books.

The printed books in the library are accessible to all members, and, at the discretion of the executive committee, to visitors who are not members. Access to the manuscript collection can be had only by vote of the executive committee.

The society has the right of permanent occupancy of a wing of the Wadsworth Athenæum, which is nearly fire proof. Besides its collections it has no property, but has a permanent fund of \$9,000, the income from which and from the annual dues of members amounts to about \$1,500 annually. The library is exempt from taxation.

The bibliography of works produced by members of the society has not been printed. It comprises several hundred titles.

J. Hammond Trumbull, president; Charles J. Hoadley, secretary.

AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY, NEW HAVEN, CONN.

The library of the American Oriental Society was founded in 1843, and is at present kept in the library of Yale College, at New Haven, but is liable to be removed to any other place that may in future become the headquarters of the society.

The fiscal year begins in May. The increase in the library during the year ending May, 1874, was 75 books and 75 pamphlets, all received by gift or exchange. The number of volumes is 3,175; number of manuscripts, 130. The specialty of the library is Oriental literature. It is both a circulating and reference library, and is for the use of members of the society, but is also freely opened to scholars desiring to use it. There is no printed catalogue, but a manuscript card catalogue, complete but unarranged.

The librarian is chosen at the annual meeting of the society in Boston, and is responsible to the board of directors of the society.

Addison Van Name, librarian.

NEW HAVEN COLONY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, NEW HAVEN, CONN.

This society was organized in November, 1862. The number of members is 42; 24 life and 18 annual. Membership is not limited. The payment of \$50 constitutes a life member, \$5 an annual member. Meetings are held bi-monthly; and papers are read in the months of December, January, February, and March.

The only publication of the society is *Papers of the New Haven Colony Historical Society*, Vol. I; price \$3. For sale at the rooms of the society.

The object of the society is to collect and preserve whatever objects of any kind "may be connected with or may illustrate the local history of the towns included within the ancient New Haven Colony." Also, to secure traditions, "encourage historical and antiquarian research, and disseminate historical information." The number of volumes in the library is between 400 and 500. No attempt has been made to establish a library in the proper sense, and the books and pamphlets in possession of the society have been received by gift and exchange.

The society owns no building and has no property besides its collections. Its annual income is from \$100 to \$200, derived from membership fees and a small fund. There is no permanent fund; the sum of \$1,200 is invested, but may be expended at any time. The collections, which are free for reference, are kept in the City hall.

Among the works by members of the society are: *History of the Protestant Episcopal Church in Connecticut*, two volumes, and *Life of Samuel Johnson*, first president of Columbia College, by Rev. E. E. Beardsley; *Genesis of the New England Churches*, by Rev. Leonard Bacon; sundry volumes of *Historical Collections*, by Jno. W. Barber; *Life of Admiral Foote*, and other books, by Prof. James M. Hoppin; *The Holy Land*, by S. D. Phelps.

Rev. E. E. Beardsley, president; Rev. William G. Andrews, secretary.

NEW LONDON COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, NEW LONDON, CONN.

This society, incorporated July, 1870, and organized in 1872, has about 250 members. The payment of \$20 constitutes a life member; of \$1 per annum, an annual member. Yearly meetings are held, at which addresses are delivered.

Besides the library, the society has a museum of historical relics, Indian and other aboriginal curiosities. The number of bound volumes in the library is 200; of unbound pamphlets, 500; of manuscripts, 50. All of the books have been obtained by gift. There is no catalogue. The library is free to members and the public.

The society owns no property other than its collections, and its only income is from membership dues, and contributions.

Hon. L. F. S. Foster, president; W. H. Starr, secretary.

DELAWARE HISTORICAL SOCIETY, WILMINGTON, DEL.

The society was organized in May, 1864, and has about 75 active, besides life and honorary members. Membership is not limited; the terms are election and payment of dues. Meetings for discussions and addresses are held monthly; there are also special addresses at appointed times.

The specialty of the library is State history. The number of bound volumes is 450; of pamphlets, 500, and manuscripts about 100. The library has no fund, and is mainly dependent upon gifts and exchanges for its increase. The yearly income is about \$250. The amount paid for books, periodicals, and binding is about \$100 a year. The society owns no property other than its library.

Joseph R. Walter, corresponding secretary.

GEORGIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, SAVANNAH, GA.

This society was organized in December, 1839. The number of members is 400. There is no limit to membership. The terms are, payment of an initiation fee of \$5, and of an annual subscription of \$5. Meetings are held monthly.

The publications of the society are: Collections of the Georgia Historical Society, Vols. I, II, and III, price of Vols. II and III, \$3 each; Vol. I is out of print; Wilde's Summer Rose, price \$1.50; and a number of fugitive publications in pamphlet form. There is also, in pamphlet form, Part 1 of a third volume of collections on the Indians of Georgia; but the volume was never completed, and another one, entitled Vol. III, was published in 1873, containing letters of Oglethorpe and Wright. The price of the part of a volume is \$1. These publications are for sale at the library in Savannah, and are for exchange on the usual terms.

The number of bound volumes in the library is 9,326; of unbound pamphlets, 2,073; of manuscripts, 100. The department of American and State history is the most complete. The manuscript collection, though not large, contains some valuable records. Among these is the record of the proceedings of the trustees of the colony, and a large mass of material procured by the State of Georgia, through an agent sent to England for the purpose, from the public records and state paper offices in London, and deposited in this library by order of the legislature. There are also other manuscripts relating to ante-revolutionary history.

A reading room is connected with the library, and besides a number of daily papers on file, the society subscribes to nine weeklies, twenty monthlies, and nine quarterlies, American and foreign.

Exchanges of the society's publications are made with most of the kindred societies in the United States and a few foreign.

There is no printed catalogue. About five-sevenths of the collec-

tions have been purchased, and two-sevenths received by gift. The yearly accessions to the library average 600 volumes.

The building occupied by the society was presented to it by Mrs. W. B. Hodgson and Miss Telfair, and is valued at \$50,000. The society also owns a building originally occupied by the library, valued at \$12,000. Its annual income is \$5,000, derived from rents, and dues of members. The library has always been exempt from State tax, and in 1868 was exempted from city tax.

The librarian receives a salary of \$1,000, and the treasurer receives commissions on collections. The annual cost of administration is \$1,250. The average annual expenditure for books is \$800; for periodicals, \$250; for binding, \$100.

The following works are by members of the society: *Historical Sketch of the Chatham Artillery*; *Historical Sketch of Tomo-chi-chi, Mico of the Tamacraws*; *Antiquities of the Southern Indians*, particularly the Georgia tribes, all by C. C. Jones, jr.; *Wilde's Summer Rose*; or, *the Lament of the Captive*, by Anthony Barclay; *Life of George M. Troup*, by Edward J. Harden.

Hon. H. R. Jackson, president; W. Grayson Mann, corresponding secretary.

CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY, CHICAGO, ILL.

The library of this society was begun in April, 1856, and before its destruction in the great fire of 1871 contained 17,000 bound volumes and 95,000 pamphlets, not including duplicates. It had a fund of \$17,000, and owned real estate valued at \$50,000. The building was considered fire proof throughout, but both building and library were entirely destroyed.

The society has lately resumed active operations under very encouraging circumstances. The number of members is about two hundred. There is a special fund of \$27,000, and a general fund of \$17,000. The new collection numbers about 300 bound volumes and as many pamphlets.

B. F. Culver, secretary.

INDIANA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, INDIANAPOLIS, IND.

The society was incorporated in January, 1831. For a number of years previous to 1873 it remained in a state of inaction. In the month of October of that year a public meeting was held at Indianapolis, for the purpose of re-organizing the society and placing it in a working condition on a permanent basis. The regular meetings are to be held at Indianapolis in January of each year.

The object of the society is to collect materials relating to the natural, civil, and political history of Indiana. The collection of books is valuable but not large, numbering only about 2,500 volumes.

John B. Dillon, secretary.

IOWA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, IOWA CITY, IOWA.

The society was organized January 30, 1857, and is connected with the State University. The fiscal year begins January 1. The number of members is 350. Membership is not limited; the conditions are the payment of an initiation fee of \$3 and an annual subscription of \$1. Meetings for discussions and addresses are held yearly.

The publications of the society are the *Annals of Iowa*, a quarterly, begun in 1863. The subscription is \$1 a year; back numbers 50 cents each. These are exchanged with other historical societies, excepting the numbers for 1864, which are out of print.

The specialty of the society is the collection of facts relating to the early history of Iowa, and of the newspapers of the State.

The number of bound volumes in the library is 3,773; of unbound pamphlets, 4,531, and of manuscripts, 233. The entire collection has been received by gift. The manuscript collection consists mainly of biographies of eminent persons, now or formerly citizens of Iowa, of historical narratives relating to the early settlement of the State, and of military history relating to the late war. The newspaper collection embraces files of most of the principal weekly newspapers of the State, from the foundation of the society to the present time. There is a considerable collection of the publications of kindred societies.

The society owns no building nor property other than its collections. Its yearly income is about \$520, including a grant of \$500 from the State. William G. Hammond, president; Frederick Lloyd, corresponding secretary.

HISTORICAL AND SCIENTIFIC SOCIETY OF MASON COUNTY, MAYSVILLE, KY.

This society was organized April 8, 1875. Membership is not limited. Members pay a yearly subscription of \$2. Meetings are held quarterly. The object of the society is the "elucidation of local history and the cultivation of physical science."

There is as yet no library. In May, 1875, was celebrated the centennial of the settlement of Mason County, and the addresses, letters and reminiscences which that occasion called forth have been preserved and form really the basis of the historical department. Collections of Indian antiquities and geological specimens have been begun, and so far consist entirely of gifts.

John G. Hickman, president; Dr. Thomas H. Pickett, corresponding secretary.

BANGOR HISTORICAL SOCIETY, BANGOR, ME.

The society was incorporated March 4, 1864. The library, which is free and used entirely for reference, contains about 50 volumes, 100

pamphlets, 100 to 150 manuscripts, and 30 or 40 volumes of newspapers. The increase is entirely from gifts. The contributions of money average about \$25 a year.

Hon. John E. Godfrey, president; Elnathan F. Duren, secretary.

MAINE HISTORICAL SOCIETY, BRUNSWICK, ME.

The society was organized in 1822. Its membership is limited to 100, the present number. The admission fee is \$10. Two meetings are held each year. At the annual meeting there are public addresses, and at the winter session papers and discussions.

The publications of the society are: Collections, first and second series, in one volume; the first one the Discovery and Documentary History of Maine. Two volumes of documentary history are in progress, partly printed, (April, 1875.) A specialty of the society is the collection of Indian relics and relics of the early history of the country.

The library contains 3,600 bound volumes, 3,600 unbound pamphlets, over 1,000 manuscripts, and 150 bound volumes of newspapers. Works relating to American history form the larger part of the collection. The books have been obtained chiefly by gift and exchange. The permanent fund amounts to \$10,000, yielding a yearly income of six to seven hundred dollars.

Rev. A. S. Packard, librarian.

MARYLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, BALTIMORE, MD.

The society, organized January 27, 1844, places no limit to its membership, which is now 200. The terms are the payment of \$5 per annum. Meetings are held on the second Monday of each month, except during July, August, and September.

The publications of the society, so far as known, are: A Brief Account of the Settlement of Ellicott's Mills, by Evan T. Ellicott, 1865; The Maryland Historical Society in Memory of George Peabody, 1870; A Lost Chapter in the History of the Steamboat, John H. B. Latrobe, 1871; The First Steamboat Voyage on the Western Waters, John H. B. Latrobe, 1871; Narrative of a Voyage to Maryland, by Father Andrew White, S. J., with an Account of the Colony from 1635 to 1677; The Lords Baltimore, John G. Morris, D. D., 1874. Such of these as are still in print are for sale by the publisher and are exchanged with kindred societies.

The library contains 15,000 bound volumes, about 800 pamphlets, and 544 manuscripts. About 900 volumes relate to American and local history. The manuscript collection embraces manuscripts of the Maryland Proprietary and State papers from 1637 to 1776, contained in 11 portfolios, and other manuscripts not arranged and belonging to this period; "Gilmore" Maryland papers, covering portions of colonial his-

Further information respecting this society will be found in Sketches of the Public Libraries of Baltimore, in Chapter XXXVIII, Part I, of this report.

tory and containing many valuable documents concerning the French war and Mason and Dixon's line; the Stevens Index to the Maryland documents in the state paper office, London, from 1626 to 1780; the "Gist Papers" and the "Purviance Papers," which are replete with original letters of historical value concerning the revolutionary period. Among the pamphlets are some, of very early dates in American history, which are extremely rare. Eight American and four foreign periodicals are taken regularly. The collection of publications of other historical societies in this country is nearly complete. The library is free to the public. The number of persons using it in the course of the year is estimated at 500.

The society owns its building and has a permanent fund of \$20,000. Its yearly income is \$2,500, the sum of \$1,500 being derived from investments, and \$1,000 from membership dues. The cost of administration averages \$1,500 a year. The librarian receives a salary of \$500.

John H. B. Latrobe, president; Rev. E. A. Dalrymple, corresponding secretary.

BOSTON NUMISMATIC SOCIETY, BOSTON, MASS.

This society was founded in 1860, and has thirty active, besides seven honorary and thirteen corresponding members. Meetings are held monthly. The specialty of the society is its cabinet of coins, of which there are 1,000. The library contains about 50 bound volumes and 100 pamphlets. The society publishes the *American Journal of Numismatics*. It has a permanent fund of \$500, and an annual income of \$50.

President, Jeremiah Colburn; secretary, William S. Appleton.

CONGREGATIONAL LIBRARY, BOSTON, MASS.¹

This library was begun in 1853, by the American Congregational Association, whose object is to maintain in the city of Boston a Congregational house for the meetings of the body and for the furtherance of its general purposes; to found and perpetuate a library of books, pamphlets, and manuscripts, and a collection of portraits and relics of the past; and to do whatever else, within the limits of its charter, shall serve to illustrate Congregational history and promote the interests of the Congregational churches. The association is composed of members of orthodox Congregational churches, paying each \$1 or more into its treasury. Meetings are held annually in May.

The library contains 22,895 bound volumes, 95,000 pamphlets, and 550 manuscripts, besides 26 bound volumes of manuscripts. The increase during the year ending May, 1875, was 4,735 volumes. It is free to the public as a reference library. The specialty of the library is Congregational history.

There is no income for library purposes, except for the payment of a librarian and assistant. The library has no available endowment fund.

¹ Further information respecting this library will be found in *Sketches of Public Libraries of Boston*, Chapter XXXVIII, Part II, of this report.

its building, which has a capacity for 80,000 volumes, and with the land is valued at \$500,000.

Rev. Isaac P. Langworthy, secretary and librarian.

MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY, BOSTON, MASS.¹

The society, organized in 1791, and incorporated in 1794, is by its charter limited to 100 members. The present number is 99. Membership is by election, and regular or resident members must be citizens of the State. The fiscal year begins April 1. Meetings, for discussions and addresses, are held monthly.

The publications of the society are Collections, in 41 volumes, and Proceedings, in 10 volumes; sold at the rooms of the society.

The library numbers 23,000 bound volumes, 45,000 pamphlets, and 1,000 bound folio volumes of manuscripts, rich in colonial and revolutionary papers. The specialty of the society is American history, general and local. The collection of publications of kindred societies is large and complete. The larger proportion of the library has been received by gift. The accessions average 500 volumes a year. The library is used both as a reference and circulating library, by members and scholars. Besides the printed catalogues, dated 1796, 1811, and 1859-60 there is a manuscript card catalogue, and a catalogue of the pamphlets, maps, and works of art.

The society owns its building, which is valued at \$160,000, has a permanent fund of \$150,000, and a yearly income of \$15,000, derived from membership dues, interest on funds, and rent of the building.

The librarian is chosen by the society. None of the officers receives a salary.

Hon. Robert C. Winthrop, LL.D., president; Rev. Chandler Robbins, D.D., corresponding secretary.

NEW ENGLAND HISTORIC-GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY, BOSTON, MASS.¹

This society, organized in January, 1845, and incorporated in March of the same year, has 388 life members and 452 resident members, making 840 active members, besides which there are 12 honorary and 305 corresponding members. Membership is by election and is not limited. The requirements are the payment of an admission fee of \$5 and of a yearly subscription of \$3. The payment of \$30 constitutes a life member. Meetings, with discussions and addresses, are held on the first Wednesday of each month, July and August excepted.

The publications of the society are: The New England Historical and Genealogical Register, 28 volumes, completed, and two quarterly numbers of the twenty-ninth volume, issued, at \$3 a year; annual addresses or proceedings since 1862, in pamphlet form, and occasional addresses and papers before and since; and a discourse on the twenty-fifth anni-

¹Further information respecting this society will be found in Sketches of Public Libraries of Boston, Chapter XXXVIII, Part II, of this report.

versary of incorporation, by Rev. E. F. Slafter. None of the publications, except the Register, have been sold. The society can supply the Register since 1869, with odd numbers since 1865, but has none of the rest for sale. All of the annual proceedings and other publications are out of print, except those from 1863 to 1875, inclusive.

A specialty of the society is the collection of historical relics relating to New England history.

The number of bound volumes in the library is 12,337; of pamphlets 40,414; of manuscripts, about 40,000. The specialties of the library are local history, biography, and genealogy, which, together, comprise about two-thirds of the library. The books have, with very few exceptions, been received by gift. The collection of the publications of kindred societies in the United States is quite complete. There is no printed catalogue. The library is almost exclusively for reference, and is free to all who desire to use it. It is daily consulted by an average number of 40 persons.

The yearly accessions during the last three years have averaged 4,986 works. The average increase for the last thirty years has been 414 volumes, 1,347 pamphlets, and 1,300 manuscripts each year.

The librarian and assistant librarian receive \$1,000 and \$312 a year, respectively.

The society owns the building it occupies, which was purchased by members for \$40,000. It has, also, several funds, as follows: The Bond fund, \$475.87, for the purchase of books; the Barstow fund, \$1,000, for binding; the Towne fund, \$3,595.23, for printing biographies of deceased members; the life fund, \$8,247.74, being the money received for life membership, which is required to be invested; and the librarian's fund, \$11,000, contributed by members for the support of a librarian. The permanent fund of the society is \$76,000, of which the sum of \$50,000 is invested in the building. The annual income is \$2,887.42, of which the sum of \$1,323.75 is derived from admission fees and assessment of members, \$616.67 from the life membership fund, and \$947 from the librarian's fund.

Such manuscripts and books as cannot be duplicated are kept in a fire proof vault.

Members of the society have during each year in its history produced valuable works, but they are too numerous for a list to be given here.

Hon. Marshall P. Wilder, president; Rev. Edmund F. Slafter, corresponding secretary.

UNIVERSALIST HISTORICAL SOCIETY, COLLEGE HILL, MASS.

This society was organized in 1834. Membership is dependent merely upon signing the constitution, and the number of members is unknown. The object of the society is "to collect and preserve facts belonging to the history and condition of the doctrine of Universalism, together with books and papers having reference to the same subject." Yearly meetings are held.

The library contains about 1,500 volumes, of which number about three-fourths have been purchased, and the remainder received by gift. The average yearly increase is about 50 volumes. The collection embraces not only works in favor of the Universalist faith, but, the more important ones against it; especially such as are in any way distinguished as marking a point in the history of Universalism or eliciting any controversy.

The library is free to all. It occupies a part of Tufts College library room. The income is indefinite, being derived wholly from collections and gifts.

Prof. Thomas J. Sawyer, secretary.

DEDHAM HISTORICAL SOCIETY, DEDHAM, MASS.

This society, organized in 1859, has 43 members. Membership is by election, and is not limited. Quarterly meetings are held, at which there are discussions and occasional reading of papers.

The object of the society is "the collection and preservation of books, pamphlets, and mementos relating to the earlier history of the New England colonies; and especially the town of Dedham, and the preparation of historical papers relating to the early history of the town."

The library contains, 500 volumes, about 300 pamphlets, and 50 manuscripts, all of which have been given. The average yearly increase is about 25 volumes.

The society has no building; the library is kept in the county court house in Dedham. The income is about \$50 a year, derived from assessments on members.

H. O. Hildreth, president; Rev. Carlos Slafter, corresponding secretary.

OLD RESIDENTS' HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, LOWELL, MASS.

This society, organized in November, 1868, admits to its membership any person who was a resident of Lowell at the time of the organization of the city government, May 2, 1836, or prior to that date, or who has resided in Lowell twenty-five years and attained the age of forty-five. The present membership is 200. Meetings are held quarterly.

The society published, in 1874, Contributions of the Old Residents' Historical Association.

The objects of the society are to "collect, arrange, preserve, and from time to time publish, any facts relating to the history of the city of Lowell, as also to gather and keep all printed or written documents, as well as traditional evidence of every description, relating to the city."

The society has no library, but possesses a small collection of pamphlets and manuscripts, less than 300 in all, relating entirely to the history of the city since 1824. It has a permanent fund of \$400, and

an annual income of \$200, derived from members' subscriptions. No salaries are paid.

Alfred Gilman, secretary.

PILGRIM SOCIETY, PLYMOUTH, MASS.

This society, organized in 1820, requires no conditions for membership, except the payment of an entrance fee. The number of members is 5,000. Meetings are held twice a year. A specialty of the society is a cabinet of relics of the pilgrims, 1620.

The library contains 2,000 bound volumes, 2,000 pamphlets, and 200 manuscripts, all of which have been donated. The collections are free to the public.

The society owns its building, valued at \$8,000, and a number of pictures and engravings, besides its other collections. Its permanent fund is \$700, and its annual income \$1,200, derived from entrance fees and assessments on members. None of the officers receives a salary.

William T. Davis, president; William S. Danforth, secretary.

ESSEX INSTITUTE, SALEM, MASS.

The Institute was formed by the union of the Essex Historical Society (incorporated 1821) and the Essex County Natural History Society, (incorporated 1836,) and was organized under a charter granted in 1848. The number of members is not limited, and is at present 480. The membership fee is \$3 a year. The fiscal year begins on the second Wednesday in May. Regular meetings, with discussions and addresses, are held on the first and third Mondays of each month; besides, there are field and other special meetings. The publications of the society are Historical Collections of Essex Institute, 11 volumes, \$3 a volume; and Bulletin of Essex Institute, \$1 a year; for sale at the rooms of the society.

The specialty of the society is collecting materials to illustrate the history of Essex County. The library contains 30,655 volumes, 105,408 pamphlets, and 100 bound volumes of manuscripts, besides a sufficient number unbound to make about 100 volumes more. There are also about 120 log books. Besides its historical collection, the society has a musical library and a museum containing a large number of antiquarian and historical relics, paintings, engravings, etc., and an extensive scientific collection. All have been obtained by gift and exchange. The collection of publications of kindred societies in the United States is nearly if not quite complete. There is no printed catalogue, but card and box catalogues in manuscript. The library is chiefly for reference, but has a small circulation. It is free to members and students.

The society owns a small building reconstructed from the first meeting house of 1634, and has invested funds amounting to \$10,000. The yearly income is \$2,500. None of the officers receives a salary.

Henry Wheatland, president; A. S. Packard, jr., and George M. Whipple, secretaries.

AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, WORCESTER, MASS.

This society, organized in 1812, limits its American membership to 140, but does not limit the number of foreign members. Members must be nominated by the council and elected by the society. The present number is 140. The fiscal year begins October 22. Two meetings are held annually: one at Boston in April, the other at Worcester in October.

The publications of the society are *Archæologia Americana*,¹ Vol. I,

¹The American Antiquarian Society has devoted the fifth and sixth volumes of its *Archæologia* to a republication of the History of Printing in America, by Isaiah Thomas, LL.D., its first president and prominent founder.

The original work came from the press in 1810. Mr. Thomas, some years later, formed the design of issuing a new edition, for which he gradually made preparation in an interleaved copy. Thus many corrections and additions, and also some curtailments and some changes of position, were provided for. It was a favorite purpose with him to attach to the new edition as complete a list as practicable of publications prior to 1776 in what is now the United States; and he bestowed a good deal of labor on the collection of titles, which he desired to arrange under the names of their printers or publishers.

As Mr. Thomas never found time to complete his revised copy for the press, he left his materials to the American Antiquarian Society to be used at its discretion. And now the work of republication has been carried out, preserving, so far as it could well be done under a change of times and circumstances, the identity of the author's plan and method of execution.

Two important changes, however, have been made: First, in omitting his preliminary account of the beginning and progress of the art of printing in the Old World; second, in arranging the titles of American publications prior to the Revolution chronologically instead of under the names of printers or publishers.

The account of printing in the Old World was regarded as requiring too much modification and enlargement, in order to adapt it to the present state of information on that subject, and as not essential to the special purpose of presenting a history of the art in this country. It was also decided that a chronological arrangement of the list of publications would render that portion of the work more convenient and useful for general reference, and also cause it to serve as an exposition of the character and condition of American literature at each particular period, at the same time devoting clearly its changes and progress. These points are desiderata which ordinary catalogues do not provide for; and the historical inquirer who wishes to know what was written and printed at a particular time, and what were then the subjects of public interest and discussion, has heretofore had no such ready source of information as a list of contemporary publications will supply.

The reduction of titles gathered from miscellaneous sources, and but partially susceptible of being verified by collation, to a consistent and trustworthy catalogue that should not swell the size of the second volume beyond reasonable proportions as compared with the first, has been the cause of much delay. The revision and extension of the list had been undertaken by S. F. Haven, jr., M.D., and was carried forward by him assiduously till the breaking out of the late war, when he entered the Army as surgeon, and lost his life at the battle of Fredericksburgh. Since the purpose of publication was resumed, the task has fallen upon the chairman of the committee having charge of the printing.

With such a mass of material, much of which had never before been catalogued in any regular way, if at all, errors and omissions must be expected to occur; but it may be claimed that the foundation has been laid of a work which it will be comparatively easy to mature and complete.

If all persons who are cognizant of publications that have been omitted will send

1820, \$3.50; Vol. II, 1836, \$9; Vol. III, 1857, \$4; Vol. IV, 1860, \$3.50; Vol. V, 1874, \$4; Vol. VI, 1875, \$4; and Proceedings of the society from November, 1813, to date; for sale at the rooms of the society, with the exception of the Proceedings for October, 1814, August, 1820, and August, 1831, which are out of print.

The society has, besides its library, collections of Indian implements, revolutionary and ante-revolutionary relics, coins, paper money, etc.

The number of bound volumes in the library is 60,497. It is especially rich in American history, including local and personal history, and early newspapers. The manuscript collection is large and varied. The Mather and Bentley manuscripts are the most notable. The collection of periodicals embraces many early American periodicals and some early foreign ones, with considerable modern magazine literature, and a large number of ephemera. The yearly accessions to the library for the last five years have averaged 1,500 books and 6,700 pamphlets. No printed catalogue has been issued since 1837. There is, besides this, an office catalogue, interleaved. The library is free to the public for reference, but books can be taken from it only by special permission of the council.

The society owns a building worth from \$25,000 to \$30,000, and has seven funds for specified purposes, amounting in the aggregate to \$80,303.20, and yielding a yearly income of \$5,800.

S. F. Haven, librarian.

HOUGHTON COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY AND MINING INSTITUTE, HOUGHTON, MICH.

This society, organized in March, 1866, has for its object "to procure and preserve whatever may relate to general history, but more especially a memorandum of them to the society, such deficiency may be supplied by the addition of supplementary pages.

The unexpected size of the catalogue, even after compression and the adoption of a smaller type, has caused the two volumes to be unequal in size, though not more unequal than is often the case with other publications.

The text of Vol. I is preceded by a memoir of the author, prepared by his grandson, Hon. Benjamin Franklin Thomas; and brief notices of printing in Spanish, French, Dutch, and Portuguese America come before the principal subject of the work—the history of printing in English America, now the United States. A brief reference to the introduction of the art in Nova Scotia and Canada is placed at the end. The appendix contains a paper on printing in Mexico and Peru by Hon. John R. Bartlett, of Rhode Island, and some collateral matters of interest that could not suitably be inserted in the body of the book. The number of pages in this volume is 510.

In Vol. II the first portion (pp. 1-204) is devoted to a history of newspapers and other periodicals, and is followed by a biographical list of booksellers in the colonies, from the first settlement of the country to the commencement of the revolutionary war. The appendix includes a variety of notes, and a list of magazines and newspapers published in 1810, when the original edition was issued, which Mr. Thomas says he prepared with much care and labor. The catalogue of ante-revolutionary publications and the index complete the volume, making 666 pages of text and 48 pages of index, or 204 more than Vol. I. The work is published in two forms: first, as *Archæologia*, Vols. V and VI; second, as *History of Printing in America*, Vols. I and II.—S. F. H.

to the natural, literary, and ecclesiastical history of the counties, towns, villages, mines, and mining companies on and contiguous to Lake Superior. Membership is not limited, and the only requirements are election and payment of \$5. The present number of members is forty-five. Meetings, for discussions and addresses, are held monthly from November to May. A specialty of the society is to collect specimens of minerals and procure all evidences of ancient mining in the surrounding region.

The number of bound volumes in the library is 1,266; of pamphlets, 326; of manuscripts, 35; all of which have been obtained by gift. The manuscript collection consists principally of papers read at the society's meetings.

The society owns no property, other than its collections. None of the officers receives a salary.

R. Sheldon, president; James B. Sturgis, corresponding secretary.

MICHIGAN STATE PIONEER SOCIETY, LANSING, MICH.

This society organized in April, 1874; has 236 members. There is no limit to membership, and the only requisite is the payment of \$1 a year. There is one annual meeting, on the first Wednesday in February.

The specialty of the society is State and local history, and biography. It is entirely dependent on contributions for the increase of its library, which consists at present of 2 bound volumes, 26 pamphlets, and 91 manuscripts. By grant of the State legislature the society has an income of \$500 a year for the years 1875 and 1876; beyond this its income is derived solely from dues of members. The collections are now by law deposited in the State library, in care of the State librarian, but are to be transferred to rooms in the State capitol, when that building is finished.

Oliver C. Comstock, president; Ephraim Longyear, corresponding secretary.

MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, ST. PAUL, MINN.

This society, organized November 15, 1849, admits any respectable resident of Minnesota to membership on payment of \$25. There are at present 180 active, 53 corresponding, and 25 honorary members, making a total of 258. Regular meetings are held monthly, and occasionally special meetings are called for the delivery of addresses or the reading of papers.

The publications of the society are two volumes of Collections, and two parts of a third volume relating to the history of Minnesota, which may be obtained by exchange.

The objects of the society are to collect and preserve material relating to the history, antiquities, and statistics of Minnesota, the Northwest, and, generally, of America; to rescue from oblivion the memory of

County pioneer societies have been organized in many counties in the State, thirteen of the most important of which have become tributary to the State society.—
EDITORS.

its early pioneers, and to obtain and preserve narratives of their exploits, perils, and hardy adventures; to preserve memorials of its Indian tribes, their customs, religion, and history, and to publish, from time to time, the result of its efforts in collecting historical information concerning Minnesota.

The library contains 6,411 bound volumes, 9,372 pamphlets, and several hundred manuscripts; nearly all of which have been obtained by gift. For the past ten years there has been an average yearly increase of 233 bound volumes. The specialty of the library is Minnesota history. The collection in this department is claimed to be "absolutely complete," containing "every work bearing directly or indirectly on what is now Minnesota." The manuscript collection relates wholly to Minnesota and the Northwest. The most valuable portion consists of the journals, diaries, and letter books of traders and Army officers, belonging to a period many years before the territory was organized. The collection of publications of kindred American societies is quite full. There is no printed catalogue. The library is only for reference, and is free to all.

The society has no building, but owns two lots worth \$15,000, on which it is proposed, at some future day, to build. It has a permanent fund of \$1,200 and an annual income of \$2,500, derived from a State grant. The only salary paid is \$1,500 to the librarian. The library and collection of pictures, Indian curiosities, etc., are kept in rooms furnished by the State in the capitol. The building is considered fire proof, and the society has also a large fire proof vault for the protection of works of especial rarity and value.

Robert O. Sweeny, president; J. F. Williams, secretary and librarian.

MISSOURI HISTORICAL SOCIETY, ST. LOUIS, MO.

This society, organized in 1866, has 200 members. The terms of membership are the payment \$5 initiation fee and \$5 yearly dues. Meetings for discussions and addresses are held monthly.

The objects of the society are: the establishment of a library and a cabinet of antiquities, relics, etc.; the collection of manuscripts and papers possessing historical value; to provide for the complete and scientific exploration and survey of such aboriginal monuments as exist within the limits of the State and the Mississippi Valley; and, in particular, to collect and preserve such historical materials as shall serve to illustrate the settlement and growth of the city of St. Louis, State of Missouri, and Mississippi Valley.

The number of bound volumes in the library is 150; of pamphlets, 200; of manuscripts, about 50. The collection is free to the public for reference.

The society has no building, but owns a lot valued at \$10,000. The annual income is about \$1,000, derived from initiation fees and membership dues.

John B. Johnson, M. D., president; W. H. H. Russell, corresponding secretary.

NEW HAMPSHIRE HISTORICAL SOCIETY, CONCORD, N. H.

This society was organized in 1822, and has 144 resident active members. Membership is not limited. The terms are, election and payment of an initiation fee of \$5, and of such annual tax as may be levied, not exceeding \$3. The fiscal year begins the third Wednesday in June. The regular meetings of the society are held quarterly, at which historical papers are usually read; and an address is delivered annually.

The publications of the society are: Collections, 8 volumes; for sale at \$2 and \$2.50 each, except three volumes now out of print. The society has also seven volumes of Provincial Papers of New Hampshire, published by the State and given to the society for sale; price, \$5 a volume.

The specialty of the library is the history of New Hampshire. The number of bound volumes is about 5,000. No enumeration has been made of pamphlets and manuscripts. The correspondence and other manuscripts of Daniel Webster have recently been given to the society, and are deposited in its library. The collection includes most of the publications of other historical societies. Nearly all the books have been received by gift. The library is dependent for its increase on gifts and exchanges. The yearly accessions average 300 volumes and 500 pamphlets. There is no printed catalogue. The library is free to the public.

The society has a permanent fund of \$1,889, and owns a building valued at \$5,000. The income of the society is about \$300 a year, derived from interest on permanent fund and assessments on members. None of the officers receives a salary.

Hon. Charles H. Bell, president; Nathaniel Bouton, D. D., corresponding secretary.

NEW HAMPSHIRE ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, CONTOOCCOOK, N. H.

This society was organized November 19, 1873, and has 34 members. The conditions of membership are election by unanimous vote and payment of \$4 a year. Meetings are held quarterly.

The publications of the society are: Who invented the American Steamboat? by W. A. Mowry; 8°, pp. 28; and An Exposition of the Philomathic Club, organized at Hopkinton, N. H., November 19, 1859, with a catalogue of the curious and antique articles in its possession, by Rev. Silas Ketchum; 8°, pp. 388. These are for sale by the society, and are also for exchange. Publications of the society not in print, are: Historical Collections of the New Hampshire Antiquarian Society, prepared and compiled under the direction of the Historical Committee; Vols. I and II, (one such volume is prepared each year,) and one volume of Scrap Collections, historical and biographical.

Besides its library, the society makes a specialty of collections, which number as follows: 1. All implements and manufactures which illustrate

earlier periods, 550; 2. Implements and antiquities of the North American Indians, 166; 3. Coins, ancient and modern, foreign and domestic, 657; 4. Geology, mineralogy, and metallurgy, 1,500; 5. Natural history, 1,226; 6. Foreign curiosities, 328.

The specialty of the library is books and pamphlets printed in, or relating to, New Hampshire, and by New Hampshire authors, and of these there are 806. The library contains, altogether, 2,028 bound volumes, 4,300 pamphlets, 1,512 manuscripts, and 6,696 newspapers. The pamphlets and newspapers are from all parts of the world, and are in twenty-five different languages. The manuscript collection comprises historical papers dating from 1692 to 1820, of which there are 500; the remainder comprises addresses, sermons, literary papers, old account books, etc. The books and other collections have been acquired principally by gift. The library is free to the public for reference.

The society owns no building and has no permanent fund. Its yearly income is \$346, besides gifts. None of the officers receives a salary.

Darwin C. Blanchard, president; Rev. Silas Ketchum, secretary; H. A. Fellows, curator and librarian.

NASHUA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, NASHUA, N. H.

This society, organized in 1870, has 61 members. The terms of membership are election and payment of \$3. Business meetings are held once in three months; meetings for addresses and reading of papers, on the second Monday of each month.

Besides its library, the society has a cabinet of minerals and a collection of historical relics of local interest. The library contains between 100 and 200 bound volumes, 25 pamphlets, and 25 manuscripts. Nearly all of the books have been given, also the collections, with the exception of three cabinets of minerals, which were purchased. The library is free to the public for reference.

The society owns no property. Its annual income is about \$100, derived from assessments of members. There are also occasional gifts. No salaries are paid.

O. C. Moore, president; Henry B. Atherton, corresponding secretary.

NEW JERSEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, NEWARK, N. J.

This society, organized in February, 1845, has 519 members. The conditions of membership are election and, for resident members, the payment of \$5 admission fee and \$3 a year. Life membership may be secured at any time after admission by the payment of \$25. Regular meetings for discussions and addresses are held in January and May. The fiscal year begins January 1.

The publications of the society are: Collections, Vol. I, \$4; Vol. II, \$1; Vol. III, \$1.50; Vol. IV, \$2; Vol. V, \$2.50; Vol. VI, \$2, and supplement thereto, \$1.50; and the Proceedings of the Society in 13 volumes, \$1.50 each. These are for sale in Newark, and are exchanged with other societies and with individuals. Besides its library, the society has a

cabinet of articles more or less rare and curious, relating to historical events and personages.

The library contains 6,100 bound volumes, 5,200 pamphlets, and 2,500 manuscripts. Its specialty is New Jersey history; and about 600 volumes, nearly all the manuscripts, and 200 bound volumes of newspapers refer directly to this. Its list of publications of other historical societies in the United States is quite complete. The books and other collections have, with a few exceptions, been received by gift. The yearly accessions average about 200 books and 250 pamphlets. The library is free to the public for reference.

The society has no building, but owns a lot selected for building worth \$10,000, and invested funds, making altogether a permanent fund of \$12,000. The yearly income is \$1,900, derived from membership dues and sales of publications.

Henry W. Green, president; W. A. Whitehead, corresponding secretary.

PASSAIC COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PATERSON, N. J.

This society was organized in 1867, and has 50 members. The only condition of membership is the payment of \$1 initiation fee for men, and 50 cents for women, and the same for yearly dues. Meetings for discussions and addresses are held monthly.

The library comprises 300 bound volumes, 100 pamphlets, and 5 manuscripts, all of which have been given. No additions have been made for the last two years. The catalogue is in manuscript. The library is free to the public for reference.

The annual income of the society is about \$25. No efforts are made to collect dues of members.

The works produced by members of the society are Historical and Statistical Memoranda, relating to Passaic County, N. J., and Roads and Bridges in Passaic County, N. J., both by William Nelson, librarian of the society. Of the first, only 20 copies were published; of the second, only 100 copies.

John J. Brown, president; Henry Waters, secretary.

VINELAND HISTORICAL AND ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, VINELAND, N. J.

Organized in 1864; has 50 members. The only requirement for membership is the payment of \$1 initiation fee. Meetings for discussions and addresses are held monthly.

The library contains 200 bound volumes, 40 pamphlets, and 25 manuscripts, all donations. The manuscript collection consists of essays, relating to the early history and geological formations of South Jersey. Besides its library the society has collections of local curiosities and geological specimens, all of which have been given.

The society owns a small building, the first one built at Vineland, valued at \$100, and two village lots worth \$500. The income is variable, being derived entirely from gifts.

David W. Allen, corresponding secretary.

ALBANY INSTITUTE, ALBANY, N. Y.

The library of the Albany Institute was founded in 1793 by the Society for the Promotion of Agriculture, Arts, and Manufactures. The institute itself was organized in 1824, and incorporated in 1829. The conditions of membership are election and for resident members the payment of \$5 per annum. The number of members is 204. Meetings are held semi-monthly during nine months of the year. Addresses are made and papers read at each regular meeting.

The publications of the society are: Transactions, 7 volumes, \$2.50 a volume, and one volume of Proceedings. But few complete sets remain in the hands of the institute; some of the volumes may, however, be had by exchange.

In addition to its library, the society has collections in natural history, which were formerly of considerable value, but are now overshadowed by the neighboring State Museum of Natural History; also a collection of specimens of woolen cloths manufactured early in the present century.

The library contains 6,000 bound volumes, 600 volumes of pamphlets, and a few manuscripts. The specialty of the library is local American history. The collection in this department includes the De Witt Clinton newspaper files, 48 volumes. The collection of publications of kindred societies embraces not only those of American but of some of the principal societies of Europe. The books and other collections have been obtained principally by gift. The accessions to the library average about 50 volumes a year. A printed catalogue was issued in 1855; alphabetical, authors and subjects in the same alphabet, with a brief classed catalogue as supplement. There is a manuscript catalogue of the pamphlets, maps, etc. The collections are open to members of the institute, who may draw books at pleasure.

The society owns neither building nor property. Its yearly income is about \$1,000, derived from membership dues. The only salary paid is to the librarian, \$200. No special precautions are taken to preserve the collections from fire.

Numerous works have been produced by members of the society. Among them are Joel Munsell's *Annals of Albany*, 10 volumes, 12°, and *Historical Collections*, 3 volumes, large 8°, Beck's *Medical Jurisprudence*, and other works. Want of space forbids an extended list.

J. V. L. Pruyn, LL. D., president; Leonard Kip, corresponding secretary.

CAYUGA COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, AUBURN, N. Y.

This society, organized March, 1876, has a vice-president in each town in the county. Persons may become members of the society by paying \$1 admission fee.

Charles Hawley, president; B. B. Snow, secretary.

LONG ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, BROOKLYN, N. Y.

This society, incorporated April, 1863, has for its objects: 1. The collection of a general library of reference, especially complete in everything which relates to American history; composed in part, also, of extensive and finely illustrated works of a class not embraced in circulating libraries, or usually found in private collections. 2. The collection and publication of manuscripts and original matter not before printed upon the history of this country. 3. The collection of historical paintings and engravings, relics and memorials. 4. The formation of a museum of natural history, illustrating the fauna and flora of Long Island.

The membership is about 1,100; one-third being life members and the remainder members by annual subscription. The conditions of membership are payment of \$5 initiation fee and \$5 annual dues; and for a life membership \$50, including fee and annual dues. The general meetings of the society are held on the second and fourth Tuesday evenings of the month, from November to May, when papers of a historical, literary, or scientific character are presented. Two committees have recently been appointed—one to be called the archæological and numismatic committee, the other the historical and geographical committee—and it is proposed to hold regular meetings of each, for the discussion of appropriate topics. There is also a committee on fine arts and one on natural history. The latter holds monthly meetings, at which appropriate papers are read.

The society possesses a number of paintings, mostly portraits of historical personages, many interesting relics and memorials, and a collection of coins, several hundred in number, some of them rare and of much value. The museum of natural history contains classified specimens representing the natural history of Long Island; and it is intended to make this complete as a local collection.

The library contains 26,000 bound volumes, 25,000 pamphlets, and a large collection of manuscripts, not enumerated, among which are the Laurens Papers, 5 folio volumes, containing the correspondence of Henry Laurens, president of the Continental Congress, and other eminent men of the period; 123 original letters of Washington, never yet printed; a collection of Dutch manuscripts of the time of Stuyvesant; and papers relating to Long Island, New York City, and vicinity, from the period of the Dutch government to the present time. The library is especially strong in American local history and family genealogy. The other historical departments, especially of French and English history and biography, are well furnished, and constant additions are being made by purchase and gift. A department of works relating to Egypt, the Holy Land, and Greece, has been founded by two ladies; and a department of American biography by another. There is also a medical department, established by members of the King's County Medical Society, to which was added in 1869 the entire library of an eminent Brooklyn physician, lately deceased.

One hundred and fifty quarterly, monthly, and weekly periodicals and the principal daily newspapers are regularly received.

A separate room is provided for ladies, but all the rooms are open to them.

It is a plan of the society to publish valuable original manuscripts as they come into its hands, and as it becomes possessed of the necessary funds. It has published two volumes, as follows: *Journal of a Voyage to New York, and a Tour in Several of the American Colonies, in 1679-80*, by Jasper Dankers and Peter Sluyter, translated from a Dutch manuscript in the society's collection, octavo, pp. xlvii, 440; and *The Battle of Long Island, with Connected Preceding Events, and the subsequent American Retreat*; narrative by Thomas W. Field, with authentic documents; octavo, pp. ix, 550.

The society now occupies rented rooms, but owns a valuable lot, on which it purposes to build a large and handsome building as soon as the necessary funds can be secured, and for this purpose a committee has recently been appointed. The society has a permanent library fund of \$54,000, and a yearly income of \$10,000, derived from interest on investments and dues of members.

President, Richard S. Storrs, D. D.; corresponding secretaries, (home) T. Stafford Drowne; (foreign) J. Carson Brevoort.

BUFFALO HISTORICAL SOCIETY, BUFFALO, N. Y.

The special object of this society, which was organized in 1862, is to "procure and preserve historical material relating to Western New York and its inhabitants, whites and Indians, from the earliest period." The number of members is 746. The terms of membership are, for resident members the payment of \$5 annually; for life members, payment of \$50. Regular meetings are held monthly, and additional historical club meetings every two weeks during the winter. At all the meetings addresses are delivered or papers read. The fiscal year begins January 1. There are committees on statistics, local history, and Indian reminiscences.

The society has published nothing as a society; but papers contributed by its members have been in some instances published in pamphlet form. These may be obtained in exchange from the society.

The library contains 4,658 volumes, 4,430 pamphlets, and 130 manuscripts. Its specialty is local and Indian history. The manuscript collection embraces the records, journals, and correspondence of the Holland Company, biographical sketches, letters and journals of early settlers, city records, etc. There is no printed catalogue, but manuscript catalogues, full and complete, of the books, pamphlets, manuscripts, relics, and curiosities. The accessions to the library average 470 volumes a year. Nine-tenths of all the collections have been given. The library is free to the public for reference, daily, Sundays excepted.

The society owns no building, but has a permanent fund of \$5,784, and an annual income of \$1,500, derived from membership dues and in-

terest on fund. It is exempt from taxation by the law of the State. The only salary paid is to the librarian, \$600. The building occupied by the society is completely fire proof.

James Sheldon, president; George S. Armstrong, corresponding secretary and librarian.

AMERICAN ETHNOLOGICAL SOCIETY, NEW YORK, N. Y.

The society was organized November 19, 1842, by Hon. Albert Galatin and a few other gentlemen. The present number of members is 100. Resident members pay on election an initiation fee of \$5 and the same amount as annual dues. Meetings are not held at stated periods, but are called as papers are prepared. There are ten special committees of five members each, viz: On North America; on Central and South America; on Northern and Middle Europe; on Southern Europe; on Asia and the East; on Africa; on philology; on the American Indians; on stone, earthen, and metallic relics, etc.; on books, pamphlets, etc.

The society has published *Transactions of the American Ethnological Society*, 2 volumes, 1845 and 1848, \$4 per volume, which can be had on application to the treasurer of the society. Part 1 of Volume III of the *Transactions* was printed, but nearly all the copies were destroyed by fire, and it has not been reprinted. The society has printed bulletins at intervals. Arrangements had been made for the publication of the Squier and Davis materials, but these were relinquished to the Smithsonian Institution, and became No. 1 of its quarto series. Since then most of the ethnological publications have been printed by the Smithsonian Institution, by Congress, or by book publishers for the respective writers.

The library consists of 1,000 bound volumes and pamphlets and a few manuscripts. Most of the books are in the library of the New York Historical Society, where an alcove is to be set apart for them. The manuscripts consist of papers relating to ethnology, vocabularies, etc., including "*Vocabulario en lengua Cacchiquel, de Villacana*," in 1692, which has a preface entitled "*Arte de lengua Cacchiquel*," etc. The collection of publications of kindred societies includes some of the publications of the Smithsonian Institution, the Antiquarian Society, the Philosophical Society, the Royal Geographical Society, the Asiatic Society, and the Geographical Society of Brazil. Most of the books have been obtained by gift and exchange. In Volume II of the *Transactions*, published in 1848, is a short list of books then belonging to the society, but no regular printed catalogue has been issued. The library is solely for reference, and is accessible only to members and students of ethnology. There is also a cabinet of Indian relics.

The society has no funds except \$50, known as "the Alofsen fund." Its annual income covers current expenses only.

The list of works produced by members of the society is too long for insertion, including the writings of Humboldt, Agassiz, Lepsius, Pres-

cott, Ticknor, Bancroft, Dr. Francis Lieber, Du Chaillu, Cardinal Wiseman, Schoolcraft, Sir Gardiner Wilkinson, and many other eminent authors.

Alexander J. Cotheal, president and treasurer; Prof. Charles Han, corresponding secretary.

AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY,¹ NEW YORK, N. Y.

The library of this society contains over 10,000 bound volumes relating to its special field, about 4,000 pamphlets, 3,000 maps and charts of all countries, and about 1,000 manuscripts, consisting mainly of addresses and reports. The library has been collected and purchased from time to time since the organization of the society by its various officers. The accessions average 1,000 a year. There is as yet no catalogue. The library is used only by members, of whom there are 1,800.

The income of the society, derived solely from dues and life memberships, varies from \$10,000 upwards, and is all expended in the practical working of the society.

Alvan S. Southworth, secretary.

AMERICAN NUMISMATIC AND ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, NEW YORK, N. Y.

A few gentlemen of New York City, interested in the study of coins and antiquities, founded this society in 1857. The number of members is now 100. The terms of membership are payment of \$5 initiation fee and \$5 annual dues; or for a life member, \$30. The number of honorary members is limited to 50. Regular meetings are held on the third Tuesday of November, January, March, and May in each year.

The American Journal of Numismatics, now in its tenth volume, published by this society for four years, has been transferred to the Numismatic Society of Boston, Mass.

The library, which is for the use of members only, contains about 1,800 books and pamphlets, of which there is, as yet, no catalogue, but one is in preparation. The cabinet contains from 4,500 to 5,000 coins and medals. There are specimens of nearly all the ancient coins, except the Hebraic; and there is a fair representation of Oriental, mediæval, and modern coins; also of American coins of the colonial and revolutionary periods.

The society has a nominal permanent fund of \$300, and its yearly income is only sufficient to cover current expenses. No salaries are paid.

Prof. Charles E. Anthon, president; William Poillon, secretary.

AMERICAN PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY, NEW YORK, N. Y.

This society does not limit its membership, and has, at present 40 active members. The fees are \$2 a year. Meetings, at all of which there are

¹ Further information respecting this society will be found in Sketches of Public Libraries in New York City, in Chapter XXXVIII, Part VII, of this report.

discussions and addresses, are held monthly, and frequently semi-monthly. A special committee has in charge the formation of a phonetic alphabet adequate to the needs of all living languages.

The library, the extent of which cannot be ascertained, has been obtained entirely by donation.

The yearly income of the society is very small, and is derived solely from membership dues.

Rev. Aaron Lloyd, president; David P. Holton, M. D., secretary.

GENEALOGICAL AND BIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY,¹ NEW YORK, N. Y.

This society, organized March 16, 1869, has a membership of 250. The terms of membership are election, and, for resident members, payment of \$10 initiation fee, and \$5 annual subscription until the sum of \$50, with interest, has been paid. The payment of \$50 at one time constitutes a life member. Meetings are held twice a month, except during the summer; addresses are delivered about once a month.

The society publishes quarterly the *New York Genealogical and Biographical Record*. Four numbers form a volume. Six volumes have been published, beginning January, 1870. The price of the first volume was \$1; the others are \$2 each.

The library contains 862 bound volumes, 2,637 pamphlets, and 97 manuscripts. The whole collection relates to local history, its specialty being local genealogy and biography. The only catalogue is a manuscript list of books kept by the librarian. Most of the books have been obtained by gift. The yearly increase, since the first year of the formation of the library, has averaged 200 volumes and pamphlets. The library is exclusively for reference, and is accessible only to members and persons introduced by them.

There is a small invested fund, derived from life memberships. Its yearly income is about \$500, from dues and interest, besides subscriptions to and sales of the *Record*. The latter are applied, as fast as received, to the expenses of printing and publishing the *Record*. There are no salaried officers.

Edward F. De Lancey, president; Charles B. Moore, corresponding secretary.

NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY,² NEW YORK, N. Y.

This society has in its library 60,000 bound volumes. About one-half its newspapers, extending from 1704 to 1875, are bound, and when the binding is completed the collection will number 4,500 volumes. The pamphlets have not been enumerated, but are said to weigh from two to three tons. These are to be arranged gradually in chronological

¹ Further information respecting this society will be found in *Sketches of Public Libraries in New York City*, in Chapter XXXVIII, Part VII, of this report.

² An extended sketch of this society will be found in *Sketches of Public Libraries in New York City*, in Chapter XXXVIII, Part VII, of this report.

order, by subjects. The manuscript collection embraces the Gates, Steuben, Colden, Duer, Lord Sterling, and Gen. Lamb papers, besides a large miscellaneous collection, which cannot be enumerated in its present condition. The librarian is preparing a calendar catalogue of the whole.

The society has 2,000 members. It has no permanent fund, and the amount and sources of its yearly income are not stated.

HISTORICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY,¹ CINCINNATI, OHIO.

This society was established in 1831, and, after a period of inaction, was revived and re-organized in 1868. Only residents of the State of Ohio may become corporate members. The terms of membership are election and payment of an initiation fee and an annual subscription of \$10 each. The payment of \$100 constitutes a life member. The present number of members is 83. The fiscal year begins the first Monday in December, when the annual meeting is held. Other regular meetings are held each year as the executive board may determine.

The object of the society is the "collection and preservation of everything relating to the history and antiquities of America, more especially of the State of Ohio, and the diffusion of knowledge concerning them." The library is composed exclusively of works on American history, and contains 5,413 bound volumes, 17,393 pamphlets, and 35 volumes of manuscripts. Nearly the entire collection has been presented. Both books and pamphlets are fully catalogued. The library is used by members of the society both as a reference and circulating library. There is also a cabinet of Indian curiosities and mound builders' relics.

The society has no building, but occupies rooms in the Cincinnati College. It has a permanent fund of \$8,735, and a yearly income of \$1,265. All amounts received for life memberships are funded, and only the interest thereof can be expended.

Gen. M. F. Force, president; Robert Clarke, corresponding secretary.

WESTERN RESERVE AND NORTHERN OHIO HISTORICAL SOCIETY, CLEVELAND, OHIO.

The object of this society, organized in May, 1867, is to "discover, procure, and preserve whatever relates to the history, biography, genealogy, antiquities, and statistics of the Western Reserve, the State of Ohio, and the Northwest." The membership is 145. The payment of \$100 constitutes a life member; of \$5 a year an annual member. The fiscal year begins the second Tuesday in May. Meetings are held only when called.

The society has issued a number of publications relating to the early history of Ohio and Michigan, none of which is for sale, but they are exchanged with kindred societies.

¹An extended sketch of this society will be found in *Sketches of the Public Libraries of Cincinnati*, in Chapter XXXVIII, Part VI, of this report.

The library contains 2,275 bound volumes, 3,500 pamphlets, and 150 manuscripts. A general catalogue of the books and an index of manuscripts are being prepared. The library is open to members and persons who have special permission.

A specialty of the society is its museum of antiquities, principally relating to the West, and including a fine collection of curiosities taken from the mounds on the Mississippi River near Memphis. The museum has recently been enriched by a collection of Babylonian and other Oriental antiquities.

The society has a permanent fund of \$10,000, and a yearly income of \$1,000 to \$1,200, derived from interest on fund, dues, and gifts. The librarian is the only salaried officer.

Col. Charles Whittlesey, president; C. C. Baldwin, corresponding secretary.

LICKING COUNTY PIONEER HISTORICAL AND ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY,
LICKING, OHIO.

This society, organized May 1, 1867, has 350 members, of whom 156 are active, 74 corresponding, 81 honorary, and 39 antiquarian. There are no conditions of membership, except for active members a residence of thirty years. There are no fees or assessments on members; meetings are held annually, at which papers are read.

The society has published nine numbers of the Licking County Pioneer Pamphlets, for sale by R. Clarke & Co., Cincinnati.

A specialty of the society is its cabinet, containing a collection of mound builders' relics, Indian relics and implements, petrifications, minerals, old coins, and other curiosities.

The library contains 200 bound volumes, the same number of pamphlets, and 250 manuscripts, the last relating entirely to pioneer and Indian history and works of the mound builders. The specialty of the library is local, especially pioneer history and biography. The larger proportion of the books and collections has been presented. The yearly accessions to the library average 25 books and 30 pamphlets; to the cabinet, 100 relics and specimens. The library is free to the public.

The society owns no property, and its income is entirely from gifts. None of the officers receives a salary.

P. N. O'Banon, president; C. B. Giffin, corresponding secretary.

FIRELANDS HISTORICAL SOCIETY, NORWALK, OHIO.

This society, organized July 4, 1857, limits its membership to residents of the Firelands. The terms of membership are the payment of 25 cents yearly. There are nearly 700 members. The meetings are annual and quarterly.

Eleven volumes of the Firelands Pioneer have been published, the

first in 1858, the last in 1864. The last five volumes can be had at 50 cents each, unbound, or \$3.50 for the five, bound in one volume.

The object of the society is to collect and publish historical facts, especially such as relate to pioneer life in the State. The library contains about 50 bound volumes, 100 pamphlets, and 50 manuscripts. There is also a small cabinet of Indian and other relics. The collections have been obtained entirely by gift and exchange. The library is for the use of members.

The society has no property; and its income, derived from membership fees and sale of the *Pioneer*, is small and irregular.

Philip N. Schuyler, president; Samuel E. Carrington, secretary.

TOLEDO HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY, TOLEDO, OHIO.

This society, organized in 1871, has 35 members. The only requirement for membership is the payment of \$3 a year. Meetings for discussions and addresses are held monthly.

The number of volumes in the library is not stated, but the yearly accessions are said to average about 100 volumes. Collecting Indian relics is made a specialty. All the books and curiosities have been obtained by gift.

The society has neither building nor permanent fund. Its income is derived solely from initiation fees and members' dues.

E. H. Fitch, president; Rev. H. M. McCracken, secretary.

PIONEER AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, ASTORIA, OREG.

The objects of this society, which was organized in 1871, are "to collect, collate, and have published, sketches of the early discovery, settlement, and settlers of the country, to collect and preserve all records of the past and present history of Oregon and its several subdivisions, . . . and to establish a public library and reading room." Membership is limited to persons "who arrived upon this coast or were born in the country prior to January 1, 1851." Members' dues are at the rate of 12½ cents a month. There are 171 subscribing and 67 corresponding and honorary members, making a total of 237. Two meetings are held during the year, at both of which papers are read.

The library is for the use of members only, and contains about 600 volumes and 100 manuscripts, all of which have been obtained by gift.

The income of the society is derived from members' dues and contributions. None of the officers receives a salary.

Two members of the society, Hon. J. Gwin Thornton and W. H. Gray, have written, jointly, a *History of Oregon*.

T. P. Powers, president; W. H. Gray, corresponding secretary.

OREGON PIONEER ASSOCIATION, BUTTEVILLE, OREG.

The objects of this association are "to collect, from living witnesses, facts relating to the pioneers and history of the Territory of Oregon."

It was organized October 18, 1873, with 45 members; it has now a membership of 485, limited to persons who settled in the original Territory of Oregon prior to January 1, 1853. The terms of membership are payment of \$1 admission fee, and the same amount as yearly subscription. Women may become members without payment of fees. Regular meetings are held once a year.

The association publishes its proceedings yearly, with historical sketches, in pamphlet form, about 100 pages, for sale and for exchange with other societies.

The library rooms are not yet opened, and there is no report of the number of volumes. A small manuscript collection relates entirely to the history of the Territory, from the discovery of the Columbia River to the admission of Oregon into the Union.

The association is to occupy rooms in the State house at Salem. Its yearly income is \$1,000, derived from fees, dues, and gifts. There are no salaried officers.

John W. Grim, president; W. H. Rees, corresponding secretary.

HAMILTON LIBRARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF CUMBERLAND COUNTY, CARLISLE, PA.

This society was chartered in April, 1874. The payment of \$20 secures a life membership; of \$50 a perpetual membership. Meetings are held monthly.

The library contains 500 bound volumes and 100 pamphlets. The society has no building, but owns a lot valued at \$2,000, and has besides a permanent fund of \$2,000. None of the officers receives a salary.

W. H. Cooke, M. D., president; Capt. J. T. Zug, secretary.

LUTHERAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY, GETTYSBURG, PA.

The chief object of this society, organized in 1846, is the collection of the publications of Lutheran ministers in this country, and of all such documents as may illustrate the history of the American Lutheran Church. No account is kept of the membership. Any contribution to the treasury constitutes the giver a member. Meetings are held biennially, and addresses are delivered on these occasions.

The library contains 359 bound volumes, about 1,000 pamphlets, and a manuscript collection, consisting of the original archives of the General Synod and of several district synods. Nearly all the books have been presented. The yearly accessions average about 20 volumes and 50 pamphlets. The catalogue is in manuscript. The library is free to all who desire to use it.

The income of the society is derived solely from collections at its regular meetings.

Charles A. Hay, curator.

DAUPHIN COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, HARRISBURG, PA.

This society, organized in May, 1869, has 66 members. The only condition of membership is the payment of \$3 a year.

The library contains 100 bound volumes, over 200 pamphlets, some of them of great value, 510 manuscripts, and 100 bound volumes of newspapers, among them the Carlisle Gazette, the first paper published west of the Susquehanna, dating from 1786. The books have not yet been catalogued. The use of the library is restricted to subscribers. The yearly income of the society is \$200, derived from subscriptions.

A. Boyd Hamilton, president; George W. Buchler, corresponding secretary.

LINNÆAN SCIENTIFIC AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, LANCASTER, PA.

This society was organized in 1862. Its membership embraces 20 active, 10 contributing, 25 corresponding, and 2 honorary members, making a total of 57.

The library contains 500 bound volumes, 800 pamphlets, and 417 manuscripts. Besides its library the society has other large collections, which are insured for \$2,000, but cost three or four times that amount. The yearly income is \$100.

J. Stauffer, secretary.

MORAVIAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY, NAZARETH, PA.

The special objects of this society, which was organized in 1857, are the collection of works relating to the Moravian Church and the preservation of relics illustrative of ancient Moravian history. Membership is secured by the payment of \$1 a year, or for a life membership a fee of \$20. The number of members is 215. Meetings are held quarterly.

The society has published Transactions of the Moravian Historical Society, in nine parts, price \$1 each.

The library comprises 1,039 bound volumes, 2,050 pamphlets, and 94 manuscripts, all of the last relating to Moravian history. The yearly accessions to the library average 23 volumes; to other departments, 17 volumes. All the collections have been presented.

The society owns no building, but has a fund of \$837, and a yearly income of \$275, derived from contributions.

The following works are by members of the society: Memorials of the Moravian Church; Bethlehem Seminary Souvenir; Nazareth Hall and its Reunions, by William C. Reichel; Life and Times of David Zeisberger, and Moravian Manual, by Edmund de Schweinitz; Moravians in North Carolina, Levin T. Reichel; Sketches of Moravian Life and Character, James Henry; History of Bethlehem, John Hill Martin; Register of Moravians, 1727-'54, A. Reinke.

E. T. Grunewald, librarian.

AMERICAN BAPTIST HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

This society was organized in 1861. Its object is to establish and maintain in the city of Philadelphia a library of books and manuscripts relating to the history and doctrines of Christians in every period and of every name, especially those maintaining Baptist principles. The only condition of membership is the payment, at one time, of \$10. The number of members is 119. Meetings are held monthly.

The library comprises 9,315 bound volumes, 13,000 pamphlets, and 1,263 manuscripts, obtained by purchase in Europe and by gift. The accessions to the library average 500 a year. There are two printed catalogues, of 1872 and 1874. The library is free to the public for reference. Members may borrow books, except such as are very rare and valuable, but manuscripts cannot be removed from the rooms.

The society owns no building. It has a permanent fund of \$500, and its yearly income, derived from donations, averages \$300. The library is fully insured.

Howard Malcom, D. D., president; James M. Pendleton, D. D., corresponding secretary.

AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, PHILADELPHIA, PA.¹

This, the mother society in America, and once the center of science of the United States, was organized May 25, 1743, and celebrated its centennial in 1843. Its membership is limited to men who have distinguished themselves in some department of science or the arts. All are members alike; there is no distinction of honorary or corresponding. Members residing within ten miles of the hall pay \$5 annual fee. Only paying members can vote, and none can vote who has not paid his dues and been present at one meeting during the year. The present number of members is 482. Meetings are held on the first and third Friday of each month, except May, June, July, and August, when they are held on the third Friday only.

The publications of the society are: *Proceedings*, octavo, published in January and July, sent free to all members and corresponding societies, (not for sale;) and *Transactions*, quarto, subscription price \$5 a volume, published occasionally and sent free to a portion of the corresponding societies; sold also to applicants, at \$5 each. Some early numbers of the *Proceedings* are out of print, also the last half of volume six, *Transactions*, old series.

The society has a cabinet of curiosities, chiefly antiquarian, and Poinsett's Mexican collection. Its minerals are deposited in the Academy of Natural Sciences at Philadelphia.

The library contains 20,000 volumes, 15,000 pamphlets, and over 100 volumes of manuscripts, most of them dating from the last century, and

¹ Additional information respecting this society will be found in *Sketches of Public Libraries in Philadelphia*, Chapter XXXVIII, Part VIII, of this report.—EDITORS.

including Franklin's manuscript letters, records of expenses during the revolutionary war, Zeisberger's Indian vocabularies, and others equally valuable. The historical collection is large, but there is little relating to local history. All departments of knowledge are represented, but there is a lack of modern books. There is a complete series of Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society and French Academy, and nearly or quite complete series of the publications of all other learned societies previous to 1840 and many since.

Most of the collections have been presented. The accessions to the library average 400 volumes a year. A catalogue was published in 1824. In 1863 was printed the first part, in 1868 the second part, and in 1876 will appear the third and last part of the complete catalogue. There is also a manuscript catalogue raisonné. The library is free for reference to persons introduced by members or otherwise suitably recommended. Members can borrow books, giving bond for their safe return.

The society owns a building the value of which is variously estimated at from \$80,000 to \$120,000. Its yearly income, amount not stated, is derived from rents, interest on investments, and members' dues. The only salaried officer is the librarian, who receives \$700 a year. The treasurer receives a commission on the funds in his hands.

Memoirs published by members of the society may be found in the 6 volumes, old series, and 15 volumes, new series, of the Transactions, and the 14 volumes of the Proceedings. In late years the society has published large and costly memoirs.

J. P. Lesley, fourth secretary and librarian.

FRIENDS' HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

The chief object of this society, which was organized in December, 1873, is to collect and preserve books, papers, manuscripts, letters, and relics illustrative of the history of the Society of Friends. Members of whom there are 41 active, besides several honorary, are required to pay an entrance fee of \$5, and the same amount as yearly subscription. Members paying \$50 at one time are released from further dues. Meetings are held on the first Wednesday in each month.

The society has published *A Sketch of the Life and Character of John Fenwick*, by John Clement.

The library contains about 500 bound volumes, a collection of pamphlets not enumerated, and a large number of manuscripts, composed mainly of the correspondence of noted members of the Society of Friends, and including autograph letters of Washington, La Fayette, Jefferson, Patrick Henry, all the Presidents of the United States, and many other noted persons of this country and Europe. The collection of local history is especially full and interesting. The society has also on deposit the record books, letters, manumission papers, bound volumes, and pamphlets constituting the entire history of the Pennsylvania Abolition

society, from the day of its inception one hundred years ago. The library is entirely the result of donations. It is closed during the months of July and August, but for the remainder of the year is free to the public for reference. No catalogue has, as yet, been prepared.

The society has neither building nor endowment. Its annual income, derived from members' dues, is about \$200. None of the officers receives a salary. The library, for the present, occupies rooms in the building of the Pennsylvania Historical Society.

William J. Jenks, president; Nathaniel E. Janney, secretary.

GERMAN SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

This society, organized in 1764, began its library in 1817. The terms of membership are payment of an initiation fee of \$5 and a yearly subscription of \$4. The number of members is 1,000. Meetings are held quarterly.

The society makes a specialty of collecting books and pamphlets illustrative of German immigration, also German books printed in the United States. The library contains 16,000 bound volumes, of which about one-half are in the German language. Most of the books have been presented. The accessions average 300 volumes a year. There is no catalogue. A partial list of the historical works is contained in the society's report for 1873. The library is free to members of the society and accessible to others on payment of \$5 annual subscription.

The society owns a building valued at \$65,000. Its yearly income is \$1,000, of which the sum of \$700 is expended for books and binding, and \$300 for salaries and incidental expenses.

A. Loos, librarian.

THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

This society, organized in 1824, does not limit its membership; for which the only requirement is a yearly contribution of \$5, or for life membership payment of \$50. The number of members is 600. Four stated and four occasional meetings are held during the year, at all of which there are discussions and addresses.

The society has published the following works: Braddock's Expedition; Contributions to American History; Record of Upland Court; Minutes of Committee of Defense of Philadelphia, 1813-'14; Memoirs of the Society, Vol. 1; Correspondence of Penn and Logan, 2 volumes; History of New Sweden, by Acrelius; Historical Map of Pennsylvania. These volumes are published, at \$3.50 each, by a publication fund the subscription to which for life is \$25. Subscribers have the right to purchase back volumes at \$2.50 each. The society exchanges with other historical and learned societies in this country and in Europe.

Further information respecting this society will be found in Sketches of the Public Libraries of Philadelphia, in Chapter XXXVIII, Part VIII, of this report.—Editors.

A specialty of the society is its collection of portraits, paintings, and engravings of historical interest, and of Indian and other antiquities.

The library contains 16,000 bound volumes, 30,000 pamphlets, and 25,000 folios of manuscripts. The collection of local history contains 614 volumes, and of family history 223 volumes. About one-thirtieth of the books has been purchased, the remainder received by gift and exchange. For the last four years the accessions to the library have averaged 800 volumes a year. There is no catalogue, either printed or manuscript. A catalogue of the paintings, and other objects of interest, was published in 1872. The library is free to the public for reference.

The society owns no building. It has permanent funds as follows: Publication, \$23,000; library, \$5,000; binding, \$3,300; building, \$13,000; legacies, all of which are held as permanent funds, \$6,000; making a total of \$50,300. The yearly income is \$3,400, derived from members' dues and subscriptions. The only salaried officer is the assistant librarian, who receives \$900 a year.

The building occupied by the society is considered remarkably secure, and some of the rooms are entirely fire proof. In these are kept the manuscripts, rare books, and valuable collections.

John W. Wallace, president; John W. Jordan, corresponding secretary.

NUMISMATIC AND ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

The membership of this society, instituted in 1857, is limited to 150. Its library contains about 3,000 books and pamphlets and about 100 manuscripts, relating almost exclusively to numismatic and antiquarian subjects. Its cabinet of coins and medals, including many very ancient, numbers 7,100, and its cabinet of antiquities contains 450 relics. It has also collections of engravings, autographs, maps, and miscellaneous objects of value and interest. None but members of the society have access to its library and collections.

The society has a permanent fund, but neither that nor its annual income is made public.

Eli K. Price, president; Henry Phillips, jr., corresponding secretary.

PRESBYTERIAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

The organization of this society in May, 1852, was due primarily to the efforts of Samuel Agnew, of Philadelphia. Its objects, as declared by its charter, are to form and maintain a library and to collect and preserve historical facts concerning the Presbyterian Church in the United States. Any person may become a member by the payment of \$1 a year. The payment of \$10 constitutes a life member. The yearly meeting of the society is held in Philadelphia the first Tuesday in May.

The library contains 7,000 bound volumes, about 20,000 pamphlets, over 100 manuscripts, 300 volumes of newspapers, and 200 volumes of magazines and reviews. Its specialty is Presbyterian history and litera-

ure. The collection of family history is especially noteworthy, and contains many works of rarity and great value. The additions average from 500 to 600 volumes a year. A partial catalogue was printed a few years ago, but there is no catalogue of the present library.

The society has neither permanent fund nor stated income, and is supported entirely by donations. No salaries are paid.

Rev. John B. Dales, secretary.

WYOMING HISTORICAL AND GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, WILKESBARRE, PA.

Organized February 11, 1853. Members can be elected only by unanimous vote. The present number is from 75 to 100. Meetings, with addresses, are held monthly.

The library contains 3,000 volumes, mainly historical and scientific works, obtained by purchase and gift. Its specialty is the history of Wyoming Valley. The only catalogue is in manuscript. The library is only for reference, and is free to the public.

The society has a good geological collection, a cabinet of Indian curiosities, over 7,000 coins, a number of autographs, and many relics and objects of interest relating to the history of Wyoming Valley from its earliest settlement by the whites.

The society has no building, but owns a lot in the city of Wilkesbarre worth at least \$10,000. It also owns the Wyoming Monument and grounds. Its annual income is derived from subscriptions. None of its officers receives a salary.

Harrison Wright, secretary.

NEWPORT HISTORICAL SOCIETY, NEWPORT, R. I.

This society, organized February 14, 1853, and incorporated November 21, 1854, has about 100 resident, besides many corresponding and honorary members. The terms of membership are payment of \$3 entrance fee and a yearly subscription of \$1. The yearly meeting of the society is held March 18, the anniversary of the incorporation of the first settlers of Rhode Island into a body politic. Regular meetings are also held on the third Tuesday of February, May, August, and November. There are several addresses in each year, and discussions at every meeting.

The object of the society is "to collect and preserve the ancient manuscripts, monuments, and records, which illustrate the history of the southern part of the State, and also whatever else relates to the topography, antiquities, and the natural, civil, and ecclesiastical history of the State of Rhode Island." The library contains 200 bound volumes, 460 pamphlets, and 22 manuscripts, all of a historical description, and obtained chiefly by gift. The manuscript collection includes letters and papers relating to the trade of Newport, a record of the Newport post office from 1753 to 1775, a record of the admiralty court of Rhode

Island from 1753 to 1760, and other papers of interest and value. The library is accessible to any one interested in historical subjects.

The society has also a collection of Indian and local curiosities and antiquities. It has neither building nor endowment, and its yearly income is derived from members' dues and occasional contributions.

Dr. David King, president; George C. Mason, corresponding secretary.

RHODE ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

Organized in 1822; membership 150. No person is eligible as a resident member who does not, at the time of his election, reside in the State of Rhode Island. The terms of membership are payment of \$5 admission fee, and \$3 annual subscription. Meetings are held quarterly.

The publications of the society are: Roger Williams's *Key into the Language of America*, \$1; Gorton's *Simplicities Defence against Seven-Headed Policy*, \$2.50; Potter's *Early History of Narragansett*, \$2.50; Callender's *Early History of Rhode Island*, \$2.50; Staples's *Annals of Providence*, \$10, (rare;) Stone's *Arnold's Canada Expedition, Revolutionary Correspondence, and Edwards's History of Baptists in Rhode Island*, \$3; *Occasional Addresses by Gammell, Durfee, Greene, Potter, Parsons, Arnold, Hall, and Sarmiento*, 50 cents each; *Annual Proceedings, 1872, 1873, 1874*, \$1 each; for sale and exchange by the society.

Besides its library the society makes a specialty of aboriginal and other antiquities, paintings, and engravings.

The library contains 6,000 bound volumes, 35,000 pamphlets, and 7,500 manuscripts, the latter consisting largely of historical and genealogical papers. The collection of publications of kindred societies comprises several hundred volumes and pamphlets. The library is free for reference. It has been obtained mainly by gifts. The accessions average from 1,200 to 2,500 volumes a year.

The society owns its building and grounds, worth \$30,000. These are subject to municipal taxation. There is a permanent fund of \$524.84, and the average yearly income is \$300, derived from entrance fees and members' dues. There are no salaried officers.

Edwin M. Stone, librarian.

SOUTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, CHARLESTON, S. C.

This society, organized in 1854, had, owing to want of funds, made scarcely the beginning of a library when its operations were suspended on account of the late war, and it has been only recently revived. It has now 50 members. The terms of membership are payment of \$2 a year. Meetings are held quarterly.

The society has published *Historical Collections*, Vols. I, II, III. Vol. III is now out of print.

No report is made of the number of volumes in the library. The

manuscript collection is quite valuable, relating chiefly to colonial and revolutionary history. The larger part of it consists of the papers of Henry Laurens.

F. A. Porcher, president.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF TENNESSEE, NASHVILLE, TENN.

Organized in 1855; re-organized in May, 1874. The terms of membership are payment of an admission fee of \$3, and a yearly subscription of 2. There are 100 active, besides honorary members. Regular meetings are held bi-monthly. Discussions and addresses are only occasional.

The object of the society is to collect and preserve historical facts concerning the discovery, exploration, and settlement of Tennessee and adjoining States, and facts illustrating the history and characteristics of the Indian tribes. It has a valuable collection of Indian antiquities, cabinet of coins and minerals, and quite an extensive museum of articles of historical interest, including a large number of portraits of the historical characters of the State.

The library comprises about 1,000 bound volumes, from 400 to 500 pamphlets, and about 1,500 manuscripts, none of which are yet systematically arranged, so that no description can be given. The larger part of the collection, however, relates to local history. The widow of President Polk has appointed the society custodian of Mr. Polk's correspondence and manuscripts after her death. Nearly all the books have been obtained by gift, and with the other collections are accessible at all times to members, and to others on application to the president or secretary.

The society has no building, but, by act of legislature, occupies permanently rooms in the State capitol. It has no permanent fund, and its yearly income is from \$200 to \$300, derived from admission fees and regular dues. None of the officers receives a salary.

Colonel Ramsey, president of the society, has published a large and valuable work entitled *Annals of Tennessee*; and Col. A. W. Putnam, its vice-president, a *History of Middle Tennessee*.

Col. J. C. M. Ramsey, president; Gen. G. P. Thruston, corresponding secretary.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF GALVESTON, TEX.

This society, established in August, 1871, requires, as a condition of membership, the possession of "more than ordinary literary attainments." The number of members is 30. Meetings are held monthly.

The library consists of 20 bound volumes, 6 pamphlets, and 100 manuscripts; nearly all relating to local history, and all acquired by gift. It is free for reference.

The society owns no building. Its yearly income is about \$150, derived from assessments upon members.

Hon. A. M. Haby, president; secretary, D. G. Herbert.

MIDDLEBURY HISTORICAL SOCIETY, MIDDLEBURY, VT.

Organized November, 1843. The number of members is 25. Membership is by election, and only residents of Addison County are eligible as active members. An address is delivered on the anniversary of the landing of the Pilgrims.

The specialty of the society is New England and local history, especially of the towns of Addison County. The collections consist of a few books and manuscripts, and aboriginal and military relics; all obtained by gift or exchange.

The following works have been published by members of the society: History of the Town of Middlebury, to which is prefixed a statistical and historical account of the county, by Samuel Swift, 1859; History of Salisbury, John M. Weeks, 1860; History of the Town of Shoreham, Rev. Josiah F. Goodhue, 1861; History of the Town of Cornwall, Rev. Lyman Matthews, 1862; History of the Town of Fairhaven, Andrew N. Adams. Hon. John W. Stewart, president; Philip Battell, secretary.

VERMONT HISTORICAL SOCIETY, MONTPELIER, VT.

This society was incorporated in 1838, and has been continued with varied success. It has experienced several misfortunes, which culminated in the burning of nearly its entire collections at the time the State house was destroyed, in January, 1857. From that time to the present it has prospered, and during the past year unusually large additions have been made to its collections.

The terms of membership are payment of \$2 admission fee and \$1 a yearly subscription. The number of members is about 100. Regular meetings are held yearly.

The society has published two octavo volumes of Collections, over 500 pages each, \$3.50 per volume; and is also interested in the publication of the Records of the Governor and Council of Vermont, 1775 to 1791, of which three volumes have been published, uniform with the Collections and at the same price. These are for sale by the librarian, or for exchange with kindred societies.

The specialty of the society is American, and more particularly State history. The library comprises about 5,000 bound volumes, 3,000 pamphlets, about 500 manuscripts, and a very valuable newspaper collection including a complete file of the Richmond Whig during the late war and other records of that period. The manuscripts relate principally to State history. There is also a small museum of curiosities. The society relies almost entirely upon contributions for the increase of its library. A catalogue is in course of preparation.

The society has no building, but occupies rooms in the State house granted by the legislature for that purpose. It has no permanent fund. Its income, derived from State aid and members' dues, averages \$300 a year.

W. H. Lord, D. D., president; Hiram A. Huse, secretary.

SOUTHERN HISTORICAL SOCIETY, RICHMOND, VA.

Organized May 1, 1869; re-organized August 14, 1873. The number of members is 700. The only condition of membership is the payment of a yearly subscription of \$3. The payment of \$50 constitutes a life member. The society meets once a year, when an address is delivered. The society has as yet published nothing save a series of papers in the Southern Magazine, monthly, from January, 1874, to July, 1875, inclusive. The society began, in January, 1876, the publication of Southern Historical Society Papers, which will be continued monthly.

The main object of the society is to "gather material for a true history of the late war between the States;" and its efforts have thus far been chiefly directed to securing authentic official reports published on both sides. The library contains 125 bound volumes, 200 pamphlets, and 1,300 manuscripts, of which 200 are official reports of battles, 100 are essays on war matters, and 1,000 papers of Confederate departments. Nearly all of these have been presented. There is no printed catalogue, but one partially completed in manuscript. The library is accessible to all persons in search of historical information.

The society owns no building, but occupies rooms in the State capitol. It has no permanent fund, but receives from W. W. Corcoran, of Washington, \$500 a year. The yearly income from members' dues is about \$2,000. The only salaried officer is the secretary, who receives \$1,200 a year.

Works have been published by members of the society as follows: Narrative of his Campaigns, by General J. E. Johnston; Life of Stonewall Jackson, by Rev. R. L. Dabney; Personal Reminiscences, Anecdotes, and Letters of General R. E. Lee, by Rev. J. W. Jones; Life of Lee, Life of Stonewall Jackson, Wearing the Gray, and a number of romances, by John Esten Cooke; The Campaign of 1864, by General J. A. Early; The Chancellorsville Campaign, by Col. William Allan and Maj. Jed. Hotchkiss; Pickett's Men, by Col. Walter Harrison; Siege of Savannah, by Col. C. C. Jones, jr.

Gen. J. A. Early, president; Rev. J. W. Jones, secretary.

VIRGINIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, RICHMOND, VA.

The history of this society is briefly summed up as follows: Organized as the Virginia Historical and Philosophical Society, December, 1831; chartered March, 1834; dormant from 1837 to 1847; re-organized January, 1848; suspended during the late war; resuscitated in 1867. The number of members is 264. Any one may become a member by the payment of \$5 a year, and a life member by the payment of \$50. The society holds a yearly meeting, at which an address is delivered.

The publications of the society are: Collections of the Virginia Historical and Philosophical Society, pp. 87, 1833; The Virginia Historical Register, a journal issued quarterly during the years 1848-'53; An Ac-

count of Discoveries in the West until 1519, and of Voyages to and along the Atlantic Coast of North America from 1520 to 1573; An Address on the Life of Hon. B. W. Leigh; The Virginia Constitution of 1776; The Virginia Historical Reporter, volume I, part 1, 1854; part 2, 1855; part 3, 1856; volume II, part 1, 1860; Washington's Private Diaries; Letters of Thomas Nelson, jr., governor of Virginia. Of all these, excepting the first two and the first part of volume I of the Virginia Historical Reporter, the society has copies for exchange.

The specialty of the society is Virginia history. The library contains 8,000 bound volumes, over 1,000 pamphlets, and 33 manuscripts; also, a collection of autograph letters. The books have been obtained chiefly by gift. The yearly accessions average from 100 to 200 volumes and pamphlets. Any one may obtain access to the collections by applying to the librarian.

In addition to the library there is a collection of historical portraits, a cabinet of geological specimens, medals, and a number of colonial and revolutionary relics.

The society owns no building, and its endowment fund of \$5,000 was lost during the late war. Its yearly income is only \$500 to \$1,000, owing to irregularity in collecting members' dues. None of the officers receives a salary.

The following works have been published by the late Thomas H. Wynne, member, and formerly corresponding secretary, of the society: Williamsburg Orderly Book; The Westover Manuscripts; Memoirs of the Bolling Family of England and Virginia; The Vestry Book of Henrico Parish, with account of St. John's Church; Narrative of Col. David Fanning of the Revolution. Works have been produced by other members of the society, but no list of them has been prepared.

Hon. Hugh Blair Grigsby, president; R. A. Brock, corresponding secretary.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF ROANOKE COLLEGE, SALEM, VA.

This society was organized in 1875, and has for its object the collection of facts relating to the political, religious, and social history of Virginia, and of the adjacent and Southern States. The number of active members is limited to 25, and there are at present 16. Membership is by election, and payment of an entrance fee of \$1. Meetings for discussions and addresses are held monthly.

The library contains 500 bound volumes, 250 pamphlets, and about 50 manuscripts, the latter bearing especially upon the later history of Virginia. The larger part of the collection has been presented.

The society has neither building nor funds. Its yearly income is \$100. None of the officers receives a salary.

Dr. J. J. Moorman, president; Wm. McCauley, corresponding secretary.

WEST VIRGINIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, MORGANTOWN, W. VA.

The object of this society, which was established in September, 1869, is to procure and preserve whatever relates to history of West Virginia. The terms of membership are payment of an initiation fee of \$2, and a yearly subscription of \$1. The present membership is 270. Meetings, at which there are discussions and addresses, are held twice a year.

A special committee has been appointed to investigate the truth of the reflection by Bancroft upon the conduct of General Andrew Lewis at the battle of Point Pleasant.

The collection comprises about 20 bound volumes, a collection of manuscripts relating chiefly to the early history of West Virginia, and a collection of newspapers dating from 1753 to 1865; all of which were presented.

The society has neither building nor endowment. Its yearly income is \$200, derived from members' dues. The only salary paid is to the recording secretary, \$25 a year.

Hon. Charles J. Faulkner, president; George C. Sturgiss, corresponding secretary.

WISCONSIN STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY, MADISON, WIS.

Organized January, 1849; re-organized January, 1854. It has about 50 active, several hundred corresponding, and a few life and honorary members. The terms of membership are, for life members, payment of \$20; for active members, \$2 a year. Meetings, at all of which historical papers are presented, are held quarterly.

The society has published six volumes of reports and collections, and several annual addresses in pamphlet form. None of these are for sale, but are exchanged with kindred societies, libraries, and individuals.

The specialty of the society is the history of Wisconsin and the Northwest, including Indian history. The library contains 33,347 bound volumes, 31,653 pamphlets, and over 300 manuscripts. Though mainly devoted to American history, it possesses a very respectable collection of European history, and of general and scientific literature. The manuscript collection consists chiefly of papers of local interest, designed for future publication. The society receives regularly 185 periodicals, and has quite complete sets of the leading periodical publications of this country and Great Britain. The library is especially rich in American local history. Its department of New England local history is probably larger than can be found elsewhere outside of New England. There is also a large collection on American genealogy. The sets of publications of kindred societies are very complete. Nearly all the books, newspapers, and magazines are bound, also a considerable portion of the pamphlets. A printed catalogue was issued in 1873, in two volumes, octavo—Vol. I, pp. 639; Vol. II, pp. 719—and a supplement in 1875. A

supplement is to be issued every two years hereafter. About half the books have been purchased, and the remainder obtained by gift and exchange. The yearly accessions to the library average about 3,000 volumes and pamphlets. The library is for reference only.

There is also a gallery of paintings and a cabinet of curiosities, antiquities, and revolutionary relics. The collections are free to the public. The society owns no building, but occupies rooms in the State capitol. It has a binding fund of about \$4,000, which will probably not be drawn upon until the principal reaches \$10,000. Its yearly income is \$3,500, a grant from the State, for the benefit of the library, which does not include salaries, stationery, and other incidental expenses, which are also paid by the State. The yearly dues of members and donations all go to the binding fund. The corresponding secretary receives \$1,200 a year; the librarian, \$1,600; the assistant librarian, \$720; the cabinet keeper, \$400, and the janitor, \$1.75 per day, all paid by the State; and an assistant, \$500, paid out of the yearly State grant.

Hon. Alexander Mitchell, president; Lyman C. Draper, corresponding secretary.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

The American Ethnological, Geographical, Oriental, and Philosophical Societies, the Albany (N. Y.) Institute, the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., and the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, Wilkesbarre, Pa., which appeared in the list of scientific societies accompanying Chapter VII, have been included in this table also, because they sustain a peculiar and intimate relation to historical research in special directions, and their libraries comprise valuable historical collections.

Table of historical societies in the United States.

Place.	Name.	When organized.	Number of members.	Number of volumes.	Number of pamphlets.	Number of manuscripts.	Annual income.
Alabama.....	Alabama Historical Society.....	1851	50	250	(a)	0	
California.....	Society of California Pioneers.....	1850	1,300	2,500	1,500	1,000	\$15,000
San Francisco	Territorial Pioneers of California	1874	386	530			2,000
Connecticut.....	Connecticut Historical Society.....	1825		16,003	20,000	(b)	1,380
Harford.....	American Oriental Society.....	1843		3,500	1,000	180	
New Haven	New Haven Colony Historical Society.....	1862	42	450		0	100-200
New Haven	New London County Historical Society.....	1872	250	200	500	50	
New London.....	Historical Society of Delaware.....	1864	75	400	500	100	250
Delaware.....	Georgia Historical Society.....	1839	400	9,326	2,073	100	5,000
Georgia.....	Chicago Historical Society.....	1856	200	300	300		4,400
Illinois.....	Indiana Historical Society.....	1831		2,500			
Indiana.....	State Historical Society.....	1837	350	3,773	4,531	233	520
Iowa.....	Historical and Scientific Society of Mason County	1875		0			
Kentucky.....	Bangor Historical Society.....	1864		50	100	125	0
Maine.....	Maine Historical Society.....	1822	100	3,600	3,600	1,000	600-700
Brunswick.....	Maryland Historical Society.....	1844	200	15,000	800	544	2,500
Baltimore.....	Boston Numismatic Society.....	1860	50	50	100	0	50
Massachusetts.....	Congregational Library.....	1853	2,230	22,895	95,000	6550	
Boston.....	Massachusetts Historical Society.....	1791	99	23,000	45,000	1,000 vols.	15,000
Boston.....	New England Historic-Geological Society.....	1845	1,157	12,337	40,414	40,000	2,887
Boston Hill.....	Universalist Historical Society.....	1834		1,500			
Dedham.....	Dedham Historical Society.....	1859	43	500	300	50	50
Lowell.....	Old Residents' Historical Association.....	1868	200	0	250	17	200
Plymouth.....	Pilgrim Society.....	1830	5,000	2,000	2,000	200	1,200
Salem.....	Essex Institute.....	1848	480	30,655	105,408	200 vols.	2,500
Worcester.....	American Antiquarian Society.....	1812	140	60,497		(b)	5,800

s Also 26 bound volumes of manuscripts.

a A small collection. b A large number.

CHAPTER XIV.

YOUNG MEN'S MERCANTILE LIBRARIES.

BY F. B. PERKINS,

Boston Public Library.

ORIGIN AND EARLY HISTORY—APPRENTICES' LIBRARIES—ATHENÆUMS—YOUNG MEN'S ASSOCIATIONS AND INSTITUTES—EDUCATIONAL ADJUNCTS—POPULAR LECTURES—CHARACTER OF COLLECTIONS—BUSINESS MANAGEMENT—FUTURE PROSPECTS—STATISTICS.

The first libraries in this country which were in any sense public were those of the colleges; with a college there was always a library, and it could be used more or less by a certain portion at least of the not very great number of men scholarly enough to require such aid.

Dr. Franklin's establishment of the Philadelphia Library, in 1731, may in like manner be reckoned the beginning of the period of proprietary libraries, owned by shareholders, and if used by others, only so used by favor. Even as thus limited, these libraries were calculated for much wider usefulness than college libraries.

The young men's libraries mark a further step in cheapening and popularizing knowledge. They were neither to be exclusively for the learned like those of colleges, nor practically confined to the few who could invest a significant sum of money in becoming owners of a collection; but were adjusted to the requirements of that much more numerous class of persons who were not permanently established citizens and who could not afford more than a small annual fee.

Last comes the full development of the American administrative principle in libraries, that of supplying all at the common expense of all, yet gratuitously to each. A free town library, according to this definition, seems to have existed in New York as early as the year 1709, when the Rev. John Sharp, chaplain to the Earl of Bellamont, governor of New York, bequeathed his books to the city for a public library. After many years of neglect and misuse, this collection, however, became fused with the proprietary Society Library; the time was too early for the liberality of the project. Again, Governor Clinton, of New York, in his message in 1827, suggested the establishment of free school district libraries in that State, which were subsequently imitated elsewhere; but this movement did not bring out adequately the best capabilities of a public free library system, being, indeed, mainly

for children. Thus it remains to date the practical establishment of the real public free library system from the origin of the Boston Public Library.

While these four successive classes of libraries exhibit each a constant and decided advance in liberality of plan and in capacity of usefulness, none has become obsolete, but all four remain alive together, suiting and benefiting different classes, each in its own way.

Some such preliminary statement as this seemed necessary, in order to show clearly what is the appropriate place and the distinctive character of the so-called "mercantile libraries." These are enumerated by Mr. Jewett¹ in a more general class, which he calls "social libraries." This class of "social libraries" includes, he says, "athenæums, lyceums, young men's associations, mechanics' institutions, and mercantile libraries." And he says in the next paragraph, "In some States, almost every town has, under some name, a social library."

As distinct from the other "social libraries," the mercantile libraries may be described as primarily for the use of merchants' clerks; secondarily, also, for all general readers. They are established in large towns; are not free nor owned in shares, but are open to all on payment of a periodical fee; and they are managed by the business part of the community, most commonly by the clerks. Probably the "apprentices' libraries" might with sufficient propriety be considered under the same head, at least so far as professional matters relating to libraries are concerned, but they are not at this time specifically discussed. Libraries, however, called by such names as "young men's institute," "young men's association," "lyceum," etc., so far as their character, purposes, and management are like those having the word "mercantile" in their title, are naturally reckoned with them. Those of the Young Men's Christian Associations are not so included.

Mercantile libraries as a class grew up as part of the great educational movement of the second quarter of this century; a movement pretty distinctly visible in the history of the period, and to which also belongs the establishment in England of the "mechanics' institutions," of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, etc.; and in this country the important series of educational movements which first received their main impulse about the year 1837. Our two oldest mercantile libraries are, that of Boston, established March 11, 1820, and that of New York, whose foundation was determined on November 9 of the same year. In the next year the Philadelphia Mercantile Library (now, however, become a stock concern) was started. The Albany Young Men's Association and the Detroit Young Men's Society were founded in 1833; the Troy Young Men's Association in 1834; the Cincinnati Young Men's Mercantile Library and the Buffalo Young Men's Association in 1835; the Hartford Young Men's Institute (the successor of the old proprietary Hartford Library Company, which was in existence

¹ *Notices of Public Libraries in the United States*, page 189.

before 1795) in 1833; the Baltimore Mercantile Library in 1839; and so on, to a total number which cannot be stated with accuracy, but which is not less than thirty, and might be made much larger by relaxing the definition a little. The youngest of them all to be baptized with the good old name of "mercantile library," it is believed, is that at Galveston, Tex., which was founded in the fall of 1870, and which in 1873 became a free public library. Another of the youngest of them, the Brooklyn Mercantile Library, founded in October 1857, is one of the most energetic and flourishing. This list is not, of course, offered as complete, but only to show the dates of establishing some of the principal mercantile libraries.

It is probable that any public library founded now is decidedly more likely to be organized as a free town library, open to all without any payment, than as a subscription or yearly fee library. It does not now seem likely that many additional libraries will be joined to the existing class of mercantile libraries. There are even a few cases that indicate a decrease in their number as not improbable. Such are those of mercantile libraries whose revenues and strength of position generally have been materially impaired by the establishment of a free public library in the same community. It would not be difficult to prove that such impairment may probably be avoided, on the obvious principle of using business like ways of dealing with the emergency—a doctrine peculiarly appropriate to institutions managed by business men. Without elaborating in this place any details of a scheme for this purpose, it will do to suggest that the great free public libraries do not exterminate but rather tend to multiply the small business "circulating libraries," of a few hundred volumes each, which newsdealers, booksellers, fancy goods dealers, and the like, so often manage. And if this be the case, it is quite certain that the mercantile libraries, if managed on the same principle, need not fail any more than their smaller neighbors. That principle is, to meet the business demand for reading. This requires two things: first, to use the main efforts of the library in supplying books that people want to read; and second, to permit such modes of paying (cash payments only are meant) for the use of the books as the customers of the library may like best. Such management makes a pork business successful; so it does a bookselling business; so it does the small trading circulating libraries; and if this be true, much more would it make the mercantile libraries successful, co-operating as it would with the comparatively powerful position and influence which they already possess.

In the meanwhile, however, the majority of our mercantile libraries are, like the largest and most valuable and useful of them, the New York Mercantile Library, the only important public circulating libraries in their respective towns, and while nominally, in some sense, pertaining to the mercantile class, or to the young men, generally, they are in fact open to anybody who pays the moderate annual fee; and they do a great and indispensable service to the interests of literature.

The intimate original connection of the mercantile or young men's libraries with the general educational movement of the second quarter of this century was most evident in the feature, common to all the earliest of them, and still retained to a considerable extent, of a school, or at least an educational, department. This consisted most frequently of classes in such studies as book-keeping, arithmetic, writing, and modern languages. Sometimes gymnasiums, or classes in athletic exercise, were added. The usual reading room has, in some cases, a chess room attached. In some instances, cabinets of minerals, coins, or other objects of interest have been begun, according to the tendency to the study of natural science at the period when the young men's libraries began. Classes or societies for debate, and for exercises in declamation and composition, have sometimes been formed. Thus these institutions, instead of being, like the earlier proprietary libraries or the later free public libraries, confined to the single function of furnishing books to readers, were planned rather like a sort of business college, as if to furnish a general higher education to those who had not been able to go as far as desirable at school. The courses of lectures in connection with the mercantile libraries, which have been a nearly constant feature, and are even more prominent than any of those just enumerated, arose from this same original school or collegiate character; for when these libraries began to be established, the public lectures, or "lyceum lectures," as they used to be and still are sometimes called, were supposed to be not mere entertainments, as most of them now are, but actual courses of instruction, relatively as much so as the "Lowell lectures" at Boston. As the public demand changed, however, and as the lectures in the market became gradually mere amusements, the libraries came to make use of them no longer as parts of their school system, but as means of reinforcing their finances. For a certain period, the annual course of lectures was relied on as a source of income just as regularly and just as safely as the payment of the regular subscriptions; and other amusements, such as concerts, for instance, were sometimes interspersed with them. Of late years, the annual reports, however, show a very noticeable diminution of profit, and in a good many cases a loss from this business, insomuch that a considerable number of these libraries no longer organize courses of lectures regularly every winter, but confine themselves to seizing any occasional good opportunity to provide a single lecture or a special series. The rest of these school departments, as the classes for special instruction, the gymnasiums, chess rooms, and debating societies, in some instances still continue, and are of considerable, though it cannot be said very extensive, service.

The nature of the collections of books in these libraries varies greatly. Some of them, founded on old and solid libraries, or commanding considerable means, are of much positive value, at least for general culture, though there is probably not one which has a complete apparatus for investigating any single branch of knowledge. To a predominating

extent they are primarily, as they must necessarily be, collections of popular literature.

The conditions on which their books are used, the modes of registering the names of borrowers, and the delivery and return of books, the details of service and business, present no special points for discussion, being like the corresponding parts of the administration of other circulating libraries, and modified in individual cases rather by the character of the management than by the designation of the institution itself.

The chief difficulty felt by these libraries — it may pretty safely be said by all libraries — is want of money and of efficient aid from the public. For this want there is, however, one clearly manifest reason peculiar to young men's libraries. They are conducted by rapidly changing boards whose members are often mere youths. Their affairs are taken in hand once a year, and reported to and dealt with by a meeting of the members, whose votes, cast during an exciting canvass for officers of the library, may, and frequently do, decide the general policy and detailed measures of the library for the coming year. Such methods do passably well in associated enterprises, conducted by experienced business men, and, indeed, no one who knows the history of the young men's libraries can fail to admire the remarkable degree of good sense and good business management with which they have been conducted. Yet there is sometimes a good deal of troublesome and not very handsome intriguing at the annual elections to oust one party or person, or to introduce another. Sometimes the executive force is changed in a similar manner. Sometimes, on the other hand, there is too much apathy, and the machine moves only in a slow and rusty way in the hands of managers disinclined or unable to give it the requisite care and energy. And it is natural and unavoidable that the older citizens, when applied to, as they are from time to time, for money with which to enlarge such a library, should hesitate to intrust an important property in personal or real estate, or both, wholly to such a collection of young people. Accordingly, where such measures have been accomplished, it has in some cases at least, been by means of associating a body of older men with the younger ones, with a special control over the merely property interests of the library. Such a double organization is that of the New York Mercantile Library Association, where the library itself and its conduct are in the hands of the merchants' clerks, while its real estate business and the income of the same are controlled by the Clinton Hall Association, which consists of old and conservative men of business. This sort of May and December conjunction causes more or less friction, but on the whole, the institution gets along remarkably well; and while nobody dreams that the young men want to do anything wrong or foolish, the presence and authority of the old ones make it reasonably certain that they could not if they did, at least to a fatal extent.

For increasing the prosperity and usefulness of the mercantile libraries, none but general methods can be suggested, namely, to push them as

energetically and wisely as possible. The friends of institutions established with forms and habits of their own, do not often relish the idea of changing them. It is, accordingly, not worth while to seek any changes in such mercantile libraries as are meeting with reasonable success. Where, however, the prospects of a mercantile library are not so encouraging as might be desired, the present state of public sentiment warrants the belief that a revival would not improbably result from changing it into a free public library. This can always be done in such a way as to respect and preserve the traditions of the older institution. And while, on the one hand, there might be some detriment from the change, there doubtless would be, on the other, an advantage as great as to be decisive wherever it could be fully secured. This advantage is the identifying the ownership of, responsibility for, and interest in the library, not with any one class, no matter how intelligent and respectable, but with the whole community. This, of course, points to putting the library on exactly the same basis as other municipal concerns; indeed, it makes the library a part of the government; a part surely more creditable and worthy of encouragement than the jail or the poorhouse.

[Following will be found tables of Mercantile, Young Men's Association, and Young Men's Institute Libraries, showing the date of organization of each and the number of volumes in each, according to the latest returns.]

Most of the athenæums, mechanics' institutes, and apprentices' libraries are similar in character and purpose, in many respects, to the classes above mentioned, and it has been thought proper, therefore, to add the statistics of the more important of these. Further details respecting all of them will be found in the general table of statistics in Chapter XXXIX of this report.—EDITORS.]

Mercantile Libraries.

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
Arkansas..... Little Rock.....	Mercantile Library.....	1867	3, 024
California..... San Francisco.....	Mercantile Library.....	1853	41, 563
Illinois..... Peoria.....	Mercantile Library.....	1855	9, 155
Maine..... Dexter.....	Mercantile Library.....	1867	650
..... Portland.....	Mercantile Library.....	1851	5, 031
Maryland..... Baltimore.....	Mercantile Library.....	1839	31, 032
Massachusetts..... Boston.....	Mercantile Library.....	1820	21, 590
Missouri..... Hannibal.....	Mercantile Library.....	1871	2, 219
..... St. Louis.....	Mercantile Library.....	1846	42, 013
New Hampshire..... Portsmouth.....	Mercantile Library.....	1852	2, 000
New York..... Brooklyn.....	Mercantile Library.....	1857	50, 257
..... New York.....	Mercantile Library.....	1820	160, 613
Ohio..... Cincinnati.....	Young Men's Mercantile Library.....	1835	36, 193
Pennsylvania..... Philadelphia.....	Mercantile Library.....	1821	125, 668
..... Pittsburgh.....	Young Men's Mercantile Library.....	1847	13, 012

Young Men's Associations.

Placs.	Name.	Date of or- igin.	Number of volumes.	
Connecticut.....	Hartford.....	Young Men's Institute.....	1838	24,000
	New Haven.....	Young Men's Institute.....	1826	10,000
Georgia.....	Atlanta.....	Young Men's Library.....	1867	4,510
	Augusta.....	Young Men's Library Association.....	1848	4,400
Iowa.....	Dubuque.....	Young Men's Library.....	1866	8,000
Michigan.....	Detroit.....	Young Men's Society.....	1833	12,790
New York.....	Albany.....	Young Men's Association.....	1833	13,000
	Buffalo.....	German Young Men's Association.....	1841	4,620
	Buffalo.....	Young Men's Association.....	1835	27,597
	Troy.....	Young Men's Association.....	1834	21,424
Ohio.....	Norwalk.....	Young Men's Library.....	1866	4,300
Wisconsin.....	Milwaukee.....	Young Men's Association.....	1847	15,000

Athenæums.

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
Maine	Rockland	Athenæum	1850 4,000
	Saco	Athenæum	1844 2,261
Massachusetts	Blackstone	Athenæum and Library Association	1856 3,000
	Boston	Athenæum	1807 105,000
	Boston	Athenæum, (Dorchester)	1857 3,657
	Boston	Athenæum, (Roxbury)	1848 8,700
	Nantucket	Athenæum	1834 4,903
	Newton	Athenæum	1850 3,782
	Pittsfield	Berkshire Athenæum	1871 18,000
	Salem	Athenæum	1810 20,000
	Westfield	Athenæum	1864 7,306
Minnesota	Minneapolis	Athenæum	1859 4,670
New Hampshire	Portsmouth	Athenæum	1817 11,607
New York	Rochester	Athenæum and Mechanics' Association	1829 21,000
Ohio	Zanesville	Athenæum	1828 6,000
Pennsylvania	Lancaster	Athenæum and Historical and Mechanical Society.	1860 4,000
	Philadelphias	Athenæum	1814 20,000
Rhode Island	Providence	Athenæum	1836 34,492
Tennessee	Columbia	Athenæum	1852 12,000
Vermont	St. Johnsbury	Athenæum	1870 9,200
	Windsor	Athenæum	1847 3,050

Mechanics' and Apprentices' Libraries.

Places.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
California.....San Francisco.....	Mechanics' Institute.....	1855	24,108
Maine.....Lewiston.....	Manufacturers' and Mechanics' Library....	1861	5,300
Portland.....	Mechanic Apprentices' Library.....	1820	4,200
Massachusetts.....Boston.....	Mechanic Apprentices' Library.....	1820	4,500
Lowell.....	Middlesex Mechanics' Association.....	1825	12,782
Salem.....	Charitable Mechanic Association.....	1820	4,000
Worcester.....	Worcester County Mechanics' Association..	1842	4,450
Michigan.....Detroit.....	Mechanics' Society.....	1820	3,500
New Hampshire.....Portsmouth.....	Mechanics' Association.....	1826	2,600
New York.....Buffalo.....	Mechanics' Institute.....	1865	4,504
New York.....New York.....	Apprentices' Library.....	1820	53,000
Pennsylvania.....Lancaster.....	Mechanics' Library.....	1828	4,000
Philadelphia.....	Apprentices' Library Company.....	1820	21,000
Philadelphia.....	Mechanics' Institute of Southwark.....	1852	3,550
Rhode Island.....Newport.....	Mechanics' and Manufacturers' Library Association.	1791	3,000
Providence.....	Association of Mechanics and Manufacturers	1821	6,750

CHAPTER XV.

THE LIBRARIES OF YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATIONS.

BY CEPHIRAS BRAINERD.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATIONS—THEIR NUMBER AND MEMBERSHIP—NUMBER AND EXTENT OF LIBRARIES AND READING ROOMS—PURPOSES—CHARACTER OF READING—GERMAN ASSOCIATIONS—CATHOLIC YOUNG MEN'S ASSOCIATIONS—STATISTICS.

LIBRARIES OF YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATIONS.

The first Young Men's Christian Association in the United States was organized at Boston, Mass., in 1851. There are now, according to the latest returns received, 478 associations, with an aggregate membership of 62,180. One hundred and eighty associations, with an aggregate membership of 43,612, report libraries containing altogether 164,188 volumes; 139 report libraries valued in the aggregate at \$227,268; 201 report reading rooms, with an aggregate average attendance of 9,145 readers daily.

The largest library reported is that of the Association at Washington, D. C., which, together with that of the Washington Library, deposited in the same rooms, contains about 15,000 volumes.

The active membership of these associations is almost wholly composed of young men, a majority of whom are clerks and artisans. The management is in the hands of a small body of Christian men, who seek, through the agencies of the associations, the moral, mental, and social elevation of those who come within their reach. These societies have been steadily growing in numbers and influence for the last quarter of a century, and notably since 1865. Two and one-half millions of dollars have, within the last ten years, been permanently invested in fifty-one association buildings and some fifty building funds. Seventy-five trained men are now constantly employed in their executive work and administration. They are not isolated societies, but are connected in State organizations, and finally in a single co-operative agency, which embraces the English speaking part of the continent. Through these general combinations, by means of committees and paid agents, they are united in efforts to increase the power of existing associations and to form new ones. While the moral welfare and advancement of the membership are sought most earnestly, and as a paramount object, the agencies for education are not neglected. There is scarcely an association which does not have its annual course of lectures, while those in the larger towns and cities sustain classes in those branches of practical knowledge which are especially available in business pursuits. The greater proportion of the libraries are circulating libraries, but two of the

largest are used simply for reference and reading in the library room. The small collections of 100 volumes and less are composed almost wholly of books of biblical reference for the use of the members of the association and the Sunday school teachers of the community.

In the purchase of books the first aim of an association is to supply the means for Bible study, and this portion of their collections is always in advance of the other. They then seek to obtain books most useful to the young men who frequent their rooms, in the line of their business employments. They then add histories, biographies, travels, poetry, and those works of fiction and general literature which are not considered objectionable.

The use made of these books may be illustrated by the statistics of a reading and reference library of about 10,000 volumes for the year 1874, (excluding therefrom the use of dictionaries and encyclopedias:) History, 11½ per cent.; biography, 4 per cent.; travels and geography, 3½ per cent.; Bibles and biblical works, 6 per cent.; theology, 3½ per cent.; general literature, 18 per cent.; poetry and the drama, 7 per cent.; fiction and tales, 29½ per cent.; arts and sciences, 17 per cent. These figures indicate unmistakably a decided preference for the better class of reading. They offer a fair example of the reading in all the libraries.

It is believed that the library of the New York Association, which embraces 10,552 volumes, is the most valuable of its class in the country. The books have been selected with the utmost care, are of the best English editions, when those have been obtainable, and are, for the most part, excellently bound. This collection is quite complete in standard history and theology. Much attention has been given to the department of art, particularly in the matter of engraving, and the progress of that art is illustrated by a series of 8,000 engraved portraits beginning at a very early period and brought down to the time when the art reached its most perfect development. The library room of this association has shelves for 25,000 volumes.

The reading rooms of the associations are always free to the general public. Some are particularly complete in the various departments of periodical literature.

It is considered of the first importance that both the libraries and reading rooms should be kept open at hours when they will be conveniently accessible to the young men of the community. Some of them are open during a large portion of each Sunday, though this is far from being an invariable practice among these societies.

In no case are these collections of books mere libraries; they do not stand alone, but are part of a complex machinery, all of which has a unity of design in seeking, largely by the personal effort of individuals, the elevation and best welfare of the young men of the community.

The library of the young men's christian association is, in many towns, the only one open to the public, and hence it has been the aim of those who are active in the association movement to encourage and foster every exhibition of the book gathering spirit.

[Of the 478 associations before mentioned 23 are known as German Young Men's Christian Associations, their membership being composed of persons of that nationality.]

Besides these, there are in the United States a number of Catholic Young Men's Associations which possess libraries and reading rooms for the use of their members. The statistics of these are but imperfectly reported, there being as yet no central organization like that of the Young Men's Christian Associations. The oldest of these associations reported is that known as the Catholic Philopatrian Literary Institute of Philadelphia, which was organized in 1850. Among the largest are those of the Catholic Institute, Cincinnati, Ohio, organized in 1860, and the Catholic Library Association of Fort Wayne, Ind., organized in 1871, which contain 3,000 volumes each.

Reports from nine Catholic associations show that they possess libraries containing, in the aggregate, about 18,000 volumes.

Following will be found a table showing the date of organization and number of volumes in library of the more important associations of both classes before mentioned. The statistics of others will be found in the general table in Chapter XXXIX of this report.—EDITORS.]

Table of principal libraries of Young Men's Christian Associations and Catholic Young Men's Associations.

Place.	Name.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.
California..... San Francisco	Young Men's Christian Association	1853	5,000
Dist. of Columbia..... Washington	Washington City Library	1865	15,000
Illinois..... Chicago	Young Men's Christian Association	1867	2,670
Indiana..... Fort Wayne	Catholic Library Association	1871	3,000
Massachusetts..... Boston	Young Men's Christian Association	1851	4,755
..... Boston	Young Men's Christian Union	1852	3,635
New Jersey..... New Brunswick	Young Men's Christian Association	1868	3,000
..... Trenton	Young Men's Christian Association	1856	3,404
New York..... Albany	Young Men's Catholic Lyceum	1871	2,000
..... Albany	Young Men's Christian Association	1857	2,000
..... Brooklyn	Young Men's Christian Association	1854	8,000
..... Elmira	Young Men's Christian Association	1855	5,200
..... New York	Young Men's Christian Association	1832	10,552
Ohio..... Cincinnati	Catholic Institute	1860	3,000
Pennsylvania..... Bethlehem	Young Men's Christian Association	1867	2,030
..... Erie	City Library, Young Men's Christian Association.	1867	5,650
..... Harrisburgh	Young Men's Christian Association	1855	2,100
..... Lancaster	Young Men's Christian Association	1872	3,000
..... Philadelphia	Catholic Philopatrian Literary Institute.....	1850	2,000
..... Philadelphia	Young Men's Christian Association	1854	5,310
..... Williamsport	Young Men's Christian Association	1866	2,000
Rhode Island..... Bristol	Young Men's Christian Association	1863	2,070
..... Providence	Young Men's Christian Association	1853	4,000
Tennessee..... Nashville	Young Men's Christian Association	1870	4,500
Virginia..... Richmond	Young Men's Christian Association	1855	3,600

CHAPTER XVI.

FREE LIBRARIES.

BY J. P. QUINCY.

RELATION OF THE CITIZEN AND THE STATE TO FREE LIBRARIES—INCENTIVES TO THOROUGH READING—SELECTION OF BOOKS—USE AND ABUSE OF FICTION—VALUE OF SPECIAL AND COMPLETE CATALOGUES—EDUCATIONAL INFLUENCES AND ADVANTAGES—INDIVIDUAL ENDOWMENTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS.

The free library, regarded from the alcoves by those responsible for their supply and arrangement, necessarily suggests studies in the details of administration. The citizen for whose convenience this wonderful institution has come into being, as he presents his card at the desk and summons the author whose instruction he needs, as naturally considers the central principle which it illustrates and the subtle influences it is already diffusing in the world.

There are certain eminent philosophers who have emphatically announced that the sole duty of the state is to administer justice. Legislation should not attempt to improve and uplift the citizen, but be satisfied in providing him with a policeman and a penitentiary. They assure us that private enterprise will best furnish the community with whatever civilizing and ennobling influences it may lack. Even the public school, we are told, is a blunder of which the logical outcome is a state church, with an annual item of "faggots for heretics" to be assessed upon all tax-payers. It would not be wise for any moderate dialectician to question the construction of the syllogisms which have brought really great men to these dismal conclusions; but I have sometimes thought that it would be pleasant to take an evening walk with one of them (Mr. Herbert Spencer, for instance) through the main street of a New England town, and see if he would recognize any tendency to the evils that he had predicted. He would be shown the ancient barroom (happily closed) which an unfettered private enterprise once provided as the sole place of evening resort. Some of the older inhabitants might be summoned to give their recollections of this central rallying place. It was the social exchange of the community, every night ablaze with light, inviting all male passers-by to try the animal comforts of spirits and tobacco. Even persons of local respectability, having nowhere else to go, were wont to stray in and stupefy themselves into endurance of the vulgar jests of the barkeeper and the chorus of brutal

talk that must prevail when whisky is abundant and women are left out. Our distinguished thinker would learn that this tippling house had been closed by the fiat of a government which no longer permits the open bar to flaunt its temptations in the face of men; and not only was the liberty of the liquor dealing citizen thus outraged, and his private enterprise remorselessly put down, but this same government (going on from bad to worse) audaciously exceeded its proper functions by opening a spacious library, heated and lighted at the general cost. Instead of the barkeeper and his satellites, we find modest and pleasing young women dispensing books over the counter. Here are working-men, with their wives and daughters, reading in comfortable seats or selecting volumes to make home attractive. If we should estimate in dollars the saving to the community of that government action which theorists have condemned, the result would be most gratifying. To the moral advance which in this case had been initiated by substituting a public institution for a private enterprise, there would be no want of fervent testimony. Of course one could not ask an inexorable logician to abandon those compact formulas about the limits of state action, which are the best of labor saving inventions to all who can accept them. We could only set against the philosopher's reasoning what a poet has called "the unreasoning progress of the world;" and we may rejoice that no American citizen who has studied the actual workings and perceived the yet undeveloped capabilities of his town library is likely to be disturbed by the deductions of a merely verbal logic. He is familiar with at least one form of this dreaded government interference, which not only expresses the collective will of the people, but constantly tends to inform and purify its sources.

The diminution of human effort necessary to produce a given result is nowhere more strikingly exhibited than in one of our free libraries. One is tempted to parody the Celtic paradox, that one man is as good as another and a great deal better too, by saying that a public library is just as good as a private one, and for the effective study of books has decided advantages over it. A student is much more apt to fix and record the results of reading if the book is not owned. The volumes which stand on his private shelves may be mastered at any time, which turns out to be no time, or rather they need not be mastered at all, for there they are, ready for reference at a moment's notice, but the books borrowed for a few weeks from the public library he is compelled to read carefully, and with pen in hand. The one secular institution which encourages self-development as an aim should be especially favored in the times upon which we have fallen. Who has not had moments of skepticism touching the solid advantages to humanity of the mechanical triumphs our generation has seen? They have created a host of new desires to be gratified, of unimagined luxuries to stimulate the fierce competitions which thrust the weakest to the wall. But we cannot help entertaining Mr. Mill's painful doubt whether all the splendid achieve-



PUBLIC LIBRARY CONCORD, MASS.

ments of physics and chemistry have yet lightened the toil of a single human being. We read that the railroads are rapidly extending the cattle plague and the cholera, and that Mr. Adams told the Comte de Paris that, had the ocean telegraph been laid a few years earlier, the rightful calamity of a war between England and America could not have been avoided. If we would bind these Titans in wholesome service to the higher interests of our race, it must be done by a commensurate expansion of the means of popular education. It will not do to ignore the fact that their advent has greatly increased the difficulties of maintaining a healthy political system. It is only by constantly extending knowledge that we may take good heart, and accept the situation. The best use to which we can put the stage coach of our ancestors is to carry us to the railroad, and we can best employ their precious legacy of the free school as a conveyance to the free library.

There is one question concerning the functions of free libraries upon which different opinions are held by estimable persons. Should an institution, supported by tax-payers to promote the general interests of the community, hasten to supply any books which people can be induced to ask for by unscrupulous puffs with which publishers fill the papers? It must, of course, be admitted that there may be good reasons why the libraries of wealthy cities should preserve single copies of everything that comes to hand. Silly, and even immoral, publications may offer illustrations to the student of history, and give him valuable aid in reproducing the life of the past. But the smaller libraries, which cannot aim at completeness, have not this excuse for neglecting to exercise a reasonable censorship upon books, and for seeking only to adapt their supplies to a temporary and indiscriminating demand. Surely a state which lays heavy taxes upon the citizen in order that children may be taught to read is bound to take some interest in what they read; and its representatives may well take cognizance of the fact, that an increased facility for obtaining works of sensational fiction is not the special need of our country at the close of the first century of its independence.

Physicians versed in the treatment of those nerve centres, whose disorder has so alarmingly increased of late years, have testified to the enervating influence of the prevalent romantic literature, and declared it to be a fruitful cause of evil to youth of both sexes. The interesting study of the effects of novel reading in America, to be found in Dr. Isaac Ray's treatise upon Mental Hygiene, should be familiar to all who are responsible for the education of our people. Senator Yeaman, in his recent work upon government, exclaims:

The volumes of trash poured forth daily, weekly, and monthly, are appalling. Many minds, which, if confined to a few volumes, would become valuable thinkers, are lost in the wilderness of brilliant and fragrant weeds.

It has been very hastily assumed that if our young people cannot obtain the sensational novels which they crave, they will make no use

of the town library. But this is not so. Boys and girls will read what is put in their way, provided their attention is judiciously directed, and the author is not above their capacity. I am, fortunately, able to adduce direct testimony to a truth which will appear self evident to many who are thoroughly in sympathy with the masses of our people and have studied their requirements.

There is a free library in Germantown, Pa., sustained by the liberality of a religious body, and frequented by artisans and working people of both sexes. It has been in existence for six years, contains at present more than 7,000 volumes, and takes the extreme position of excluding all novels from its shelves. A passage from the report for 1874, of its librarian, Mr. William Kite, is commended to the attention of those who affirm that libraries have no interest for the masses of our people unless they administer sensational fiction in heroic doses:

In watching the use of our library as it is more and more resorted to by the younger readers of our community, I have been much interested in its influence in weaning them from a desire for works of fiction. On first joining the library, the new comers often ask for such books, but failing to procure them, and having their attention turned to works of interest and instruction, in almost every instance they settle down to good reading and cease asking for novels. I am persuaded that much of this vitiated taste is cultivated by the purveyors to the reading classes, and that they are responsible for an appetite they often profess to deplore, but continue to cater to, under the plausible excuse that the public will have such works.

A letter from Mr. Kite (dated November 11, 1875) gives most gratifying statements concerning the growth and success of the Friends' Free Library. I take the liberty of quoting the following extracts, as bearing upon the matter in hand:

As to the question of inducing readers to substitute wholesome reading for fiction, there is no great difficulty about it. It requires a williugness on the part of the caretakers to assume the labor of leading their tastes for a time. A very considerable number of the frequenters of our library are factory girls, the class most disposed to seek amusement in novels and peculiarly liable to be injured by their false pictures of life. These young people have, under our State laws, an education equal to reading average literature. . . . According to our gauge of their mental calibre, we offer to select an interesting book for them. They seem often like children learning to walk; they must be led awhile, but they soon cater for themselves; we have thought but few leave because they cannot procure works of fiction. . . . We receive great help, in rightly leading our young readers, from our juvenile department. Perhaps the name hardly conveys the nature of the books, for it contains many works intended to give rudimentary instruction in natural history and science, and does not contain children's novels, Sunday-school or others. It is safe to say that relaxation in the sense spoken of as belonging to novel reading is obtained by our readers in the use of books of travel, of which we have a rich collection.

In further illustration of what seems to me to be the better American opinion upon the matter under consideration, I quote from the last report (1875) of the examining committee of the Boston Public Library. That committee was composed of well known and responsible men, who may be presumed to have given due consideration to the language they sanction. The italics in the following extract are mine:

There is a vast range of ephemeral literature, exciting and fascinating, apologetic of vice or confusing distinctions between plain right and wrong; fostering discontent with the peaceful, homely duties which constitute a large portion of average men and women's lives; responsible for an immense amount of the mental disease and moral regularities which are so troublesome an element in modern society — and this is the kind of reading to which multitudes naturally take, *which it is not the business of a town library to supply*, although for a time it may be expedient to yield to its claims while waiting the development of a more elevated taste. Notwithstanding many popular notions to the contrary, it is no part of the duty of a municipality to raise taxes for the amusement of the people, unless the amusement is tolerably sure to be conducive to the higher ends of good citizenship. . . . *The sole relation of a town library to the general interest is as a supplement to the school system; as an instrumentality of higher instruction to all classes of people.*

No one has ever doubted that the great majority of books in a free library should be emphatically popular in their character. They should furnish reading interesting and intelligible to the average graduate of the schools. And there is no lack of such works. The outlines of the sciences have been given by men of genius after methods the most simple and attractive. History and biography in the hands of competent authors fascinate the imagination and give a healthy stimulus to thought. The narratives of travelers, beautifully illustrated as they so often are at the present day, are thrilling enough to gratify that love of wild adventure which is at times a wholesome recoil from the monotonies of civilization. Some of the great masters of romance interest, and at the same time elevate and teach. What theologian has shown the power of secret sin to inthrall the human heart as Hawthorne has shown it in the *Scarlet Letter*? Can Milton's noble Ode on the Morning of Christ's Nativity reach the average ear like the lovely Christmas Carol of Charles Dickens? Few persons could think it desirable to exclude all fiction from their town library. But it is one thing to admit certain works of imagination of pure moral tendency, which have proved their vitality by living at least a year or two; it is quite another thing to assume that the town library is to be made a rival agency to the book club, the weekly paper, the news stand, and the railroad depot, for disseminating what are properly enough called "the novels of the day." Granted that fiction is an important ingredient in education, it is not the ingredient which is especially lacking in American education at the present time, and which the public funds must hasten to supply.

It may be thought that I am taking needless pains to emphasize views which all leaders of opinion willingly accept. Unhappily this is not the case. A gentleman, whose honorable military services always secure him the public ear, declared, in a recent address, that free libraries should distribute the literature known as "dime novels," seeing that these productions, although "highly sensational," are "morally harmless." The fallacy, as it seems to me, is almost too transparent for exposure. Morally harmless to whom, and under what circumstances? Many physiologists believe that, to certain persons at certain periods of life, the moderate use of alcoholic stimulants is not only morally harm-

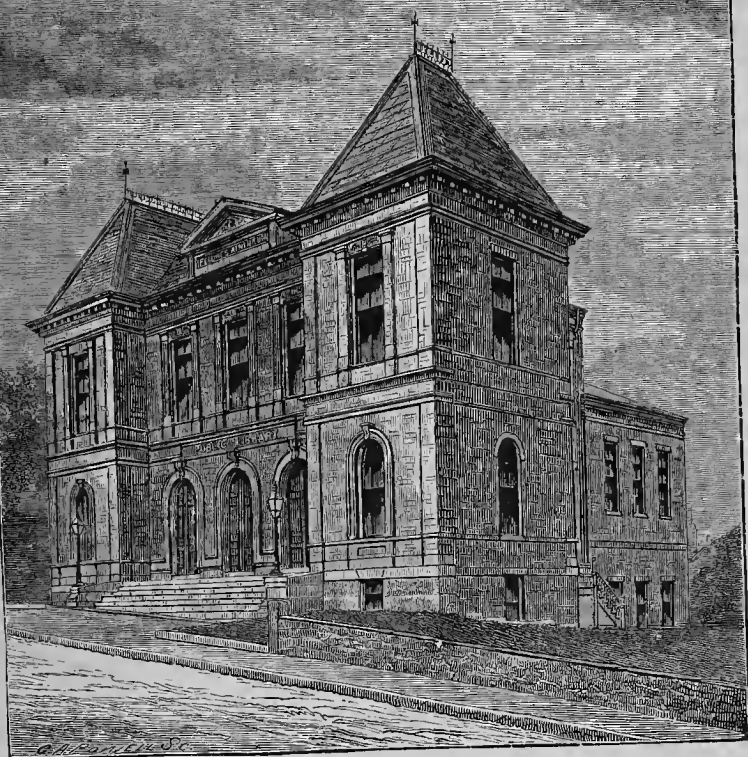
less but physically beneficial. Would it be well, then, for our towns, at the collations some of them give to parents and pupils at the end of the school year, to place plentiful supplies of wine and spirits upon the tables? Nobody will deny that an occasional dime novel may be morally harmless to the middle aged mechanic at the close of his day of honest work. He is amused at the lurid pictures of the every-day world he knows so well, takes care to put the book out of the way of his children, and finds himself none the worse for his laugh over the bloody business of the villain and the impossible amours of the heroine.

But now let us look at the testimony of Jesse Pomeroy, the boy murderer, at present under sentence of death. Mr. J. T. Fields, in a lecture of which I find a notice in the *Boston Journal*, (December 14, 1875,) reports a conversation held with this miserable youth :

Pomeroy, in the course of the interview, said that he had always been a great reader of blood and thunder stories, having read probably sixty "dime novels," all treating of scalping and deeds of violence. The boy said that he had no doubt that the reading of those books had a great deal to do with his course, and he would advise all boys to leave them alone.

If it is held to be the duty of the State to supply boys and girls with dime novels, and the business of the schools to tax the people that they may be taught to read them, public education is not quite as defensible as many persons have supposed.

It would be foolish to draw any definite line respecting the selection of books for free libraries, and to declare it worthy of universal adoption. The gentlemen of the Boston committee, while proclaiming the principle which these institutions should embody, imply that it is provisionally expedient to furnish the literature whose tendencies they so unequivocally condemn. I am not concerned to dispute their conclusion. The question deserves very grave consideration, and its decision may wisely differ in different communities. Libraries already organized may for a time be fettered by precedents that were hastily established. It may be best that their managers should not directly oppose existing prejudices, but should gradually gain such spots of vantage ground as may be held against unreasonable attacks. Some of our librarians have already entered upon an important line of duty, and offer wise guidance to their communities in the art of effective reading. The efforts of Mr. Winsor and other pioneers in this direction should be met in a spirit of thorough and cordial appreciation. They have recognized the fact that they are not servants to supply a demand, but that (within limits) they are responsible for the direction of a new and mighty force. It is to be hoped that the directors of our smaller libraries will gradually attain conceptions of public duty which will prevent them from courting a temporary popularity by hastening to supply immature and unregulated minds with the feverish excitements they have learned to crave. There is a silent opinion ready to sustain those who will associate with the town library an atmosphere of pure ideas and generous traditions.



ROXBURY BRANCH, BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

We cannot evade a responsibility which has been placed upon us of this passing generation. One of the most promising institutions yet born into the world must be bequeathed to our successors as an instrument always working in the direction of moral and social development.

As not without connection with the subject just dismissed, I desire to protest against the very common assumption that the number of books a library circulates serves to measure its usefulness to the community sustaining it. Even if we reach this conclusion by reckoning only the works of real value which are called for, it may be wholly fallacious. If such a test is to be recognized, the noble work that has been done in cataloguing will often appear to be superfluous. I am sure that many persons consulting the Boston Public Library will agree with me that its peculiar advantage lies less in the great number of its books, than in the fact that exhaustive catalogues guide the student to just the book he wants; he is not compelled to swell statistics of circulation by taking out ten books that were not wanted in order to find the volume of which he stands in need. A little reflection will make it evident that the circulation credited to a free library may throw very faint light upon the one important question of the manner and spirit in which its privileges have been used. To set everybody to reading in all leisure hours is not necessarily the best thing that the institution can do for us. Much of its highest usefulness must reach the tax-payer indirectly, and through vicarious channels. Our people are an exceptionally good medium for the transmission of intellectual force. The free library will benefit many of its supporters through the minister's sermon and the physician's practice; the editor's leader will lead toward sounder conclusions; the teacher will learn, not only something worth communicating, but the best methods of imparting knowledge orally to opening minds. An educational centre may confer no slight blessing upon outlying dependencies by leading to the recovery of the lost art of conversation, as quickening as vulgar personal gossip is enfeebling to the human mind. It is plain that no attainable statistics will measure the work of the town library. There are no figures that will tell us, even approximately, what portion of the intelligence of the community would have lain dormant without it. How many individuals of exceptional capacity have been encouraged in thinking and acting more wisely than the mass of their fellow-citizens, we can never know. We must take for granted what is incapable of direct demonstration. But it is important to remember that as intellectual effort is kindled fewer books may be wanted. Excessive indulgence in miscellaneous reading is soon found to be incompatible with any real assimilation of knowledge. Statistics are desirable so long as we do not credit them with information which they cannot give. It is certainly possible that the usefulness of a free library may increase in inverse ratio to the circulation of its books.

It is yet too soon to estimate the wonderful results to which this gift of literature to the masses of the people is destined to lead. It will

act and react upon our successors in ways that we can scarcely anticipate. Mr. Froude has contended that the transition from the old industrial education to the modern book education is not for the present a sign of what can be called progress. But this is only saying that all fruitful principles bring temporary disorder in their train. Something may be urged in behalf of the discipline that went with apprenticeship, when contrasted with the smattering of unvitalized knowledge which was all that some of the earlier experiments in public education seemed able to supply. But the moment the public school is supplemented by a public library, its capacity is increased an hundredfold. And this should be recognized by some modification of the ends at which our earlier schools, the schools of the masses of the people, direct their energies. When good books could be obtained only by the wealthy, there was some excuse for crowding a child's memory with disconnected scraps of knowledge. But now that the free library is opened, sounder methods are demanded. The miscellaneous examining must give place to a training that tends to develop the reflective and logical faculties of the mind. Our classical schools, the schools of a small class, defend their narrow course of study with the plea that it is their special work to fit for the wider opportunities of college. It is fast becoming the work of the schools of our governing majority to fit for the people's college, the town library. Many years ago, Macaulay declared the literature then extant in the English language of far greater value than the literature extant in all the languages of the world three centuries before. The noble contributions that this literature has received during the last score of years throw a new emphasis upon the statement. When our public instruction gives the power of reading English with ease, and of writing it with some knowledge of the delicacies of its vocabulary, when it is perceived that its true end is to facilitate and systematize the use of public books, the cost of popular education will be repaid in a social advancement which now seems in the dimmest future.

The free library will tend to establish some better proportion between the work which must be done in America and the means provided to do it. It will give the man of originality an opportunity of finding the sympathy and support which are somewhere waiting for him. Under its hospitable roof the pamphlet may again assume a ministry of instruction not held of late years. Much valuable investigation is done by men who have neither the time to write books nor the money to publish them. Let them remember that a few hundred copies of a pamphlet are cheaply produced, and, distributed among the free libraries, will reach those who are prepared to take an interest in the matter discussed. It is no slight privilege to secure that small circle of sympathetic readers who can be picked from the crowd in no other way. And these publications, when good work is put into them, are no longer ephemeral. Bound into volumes, and catalogued under the subjects of which they treat, they remain to shed whatever light may be in them upon difficult

as with which the world is tormented. The politician, trammelled, it may be, with the fetters of his party, the journalist, not always emancipated from allegiance to temporary expediencies, easily reach the general ear. A new means of communication with the people is opening for the independent thinker who may in the end direct them both. It will not be the least service rendered by the free library if men of moral force, who may hold unpopular opinions, are able to touch the pores through which the public is receptive.

It is to be hoped that each free library will gradually become the centre of the higher life of its community, and will successfully appeal to private liberality for an increasing attractiveness. A few wealthy men have already seen that there is no surer way of benefiting their neighborhoods than by providing permanent library buildings, capable of giving the pleasure and education which fair forms and beautiful coloring afford. It were well to set apart some room in such an edifice for the display of pictures and other works of art, and to establish the custom of lending objects of interest for free exhibition. The usage of giving the first and best of everything to the sovereign is too good to abandon to the "effete despotisms of Europe." It will bear transplanting. Why should not every one of us acknowledge gracefully the claims of the general public? When the prosperous citizen treats himself to a work of art, let it tarry a month at the town library on the way to its private destination. It will give its possessor a healthier enjoyment for objection to this popular quarantine. And not the wealthy alone, but all classes of the community should be encouraged to give some service to their library. When the state bestows a privilege, it creates an obligation which it is courteous to acknowledge. Any one who takes a few good newspapers, or can borrow them of his neighbors before they are used for kindlings, may make a valuable gift to his town library. By giving a few moments every evening any one can prepare and index a scrap book which will always be associated with its donor as a volume absolutely unique, and of permanent interest. Mixed with masses of foolish and frivolous matter, much of the best thought of the day finds its way into the newspapers. Finance, free trade, the relations of capital and labor, and other important subjects of research, are illustrated not only by the essays of able journalists, but by the crisp correspondence of active men whose business brings them face to face with the port-comings of legislation. The millionaire who, by spending thousands, should present the four Shakspeare folios to his town library, could be thought to have honorably connected his name with the institution; but the man or woman who gives four folio scrap books filled with the best contemporary discussions of a few great topics of human interest, is a far more useful benefactor.

To the statesman, to the student of history, as well as to the general reader, the work will gain in value as the years go by. It seems doubtful whether the multitudinous records of the times that are thrown

daily from the press can be accommodated within the walls of any institution. But to preserve judicious selections, capable of easy reference, will always be a high form of literary usefulness.

When Thomas Hobbes declared that democracy was only another name for an aristocracy of orators, he never conceived of a democracy which should be molded by the daily journal and the free library. To this latter agency we may hopefully look for the gradual deliverance of the people from the wiles of the rhetorician and stump orator, with their distorted fancies and one-sided collection of facts. As the varied intelligence which books can supply shall be more and more wisely assimilated, the essential elements of every political and social question may be confidently submitted to that instructed common sense upon which the founders of our Government relied. Let us study to perfect the workings of this crowning department in our apparatus for popular education. Unlike all other public charities, the free library is equally generous to those who have and to those who lack. It cares as tenderly for the many as for the few, and removes some of those painful contrasts in human opportunity which all good men are anxious to rectify

CHAPTER XVII.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN MANUFACTURING COMMUNITIES.

BY WILLIAM I. FLETCHER,

Assistant Librarian Watkinson Library of Reference.

MILL LIBRARIES—SOCIAL LIBRARIES—ENDOWED FREE LIBRARIES—PUBLIC FREE LIBRARIES—BUILDINGS—GENERAL MANAGEMENT—CATALOGUES—DETAILS OF MANAGEMENT—CHOICE OF BOOKS.

Nowhere does the public library system find a better field than in those communities which are largely engaged in manufactures. The density of the population, the scarcity of books in private ownership, the dreariness and the dangers of boarding house life, the generally unemployed evenings of most of the people, offer conditions eminently suited to give a public library success and usefulness. These facts have been recognized early in the history of most of our manufacturing towns, and attempts have been made to establish libraries on some public or semi-public basis. Four classes of libraries have resulted from these attempts.

I. MILL LIBRARIES.

Some of the larger manufacturing corporations have established extensive libraries for the use of their employes. That of the Pacific Mills, in Lawrence, Mass., is a good example of this class. To its establishment the corporation contributed generously, but it is now maintained by a contribution of one cent a week from each employe. This assessment is deducted from the wages by the paymaster, in accordance with an agreement entered into by each employe on entering the service of the corporation, and as the average number of hands employed is from four thousand to four thousand five hundred, the sum thus realized is sufficient to support the library. It is open every evening for the drawing of books, and for the use of its well furnished reading room. The library now contains some 6,000 volumes, and while there is sufficient light reading to furnish entertainment for those who seek nothing more, there is also a large and growing accumulation of the best books in all departments of literature which are adapted to the needs of a circulating library. No one familiar with the workings of this great mill can fail to see the benefit of the library in cultivating among the operatives literary tastes and ambitions, and an *esprit du*

corps of great value to all the interests of the corporation. The same is true of the many other instances of libraries of this class.¹

II. SOCIAL LIBRARIES.

Libraries of this class are not peculiar to manufacturing towns, as they have been nowhere else so successful as in the large cities, where they are, in most cases, known as mercantile libraries. But the manufacturing towns have nearly all had their library societies, which have filled an important place in the cultivation of literary tastes, and in preparing the way for the more modern system of free libraries. Most of the present free libraries have, in fact, been formed on the nucleus furnished by a social library, and would probably have never come into existence without the spur to public effort which is found in the gift of such a nucleus. Social libraries seem now to have had their day, and, even where they have not been superseded by free libraries, are apparently losing ground in the presence of the general expectation of better things.

III. ENDOWED FREE LIBRARIES.

To the honor of the men who have labored at the foundation of our great manufacturing interests, and have received large wealth as their merited return, it is to be observed that they have, in many instances, spent this wealth with a liberal hand for the benefit of the people. Their benefactions have often taken the form of a gift or bequest for the establishment or support and enlargement of a public library. What could be a better use of wealth acquired by the application of superior skill and intelligence to manufactures, than to employ it in dis-

¹ The following from O. A. Archer, librarian of the Blackinton (Mass.) Library, affords another illustration of the good a public library will do in a community largely composed of operatives in manufactories:

"On first settling in the village, about eighteen years ago, I found a large number of men and boys who had nothing to read, and they spent their evenings in lounging at the village store. I offered to loan them books from my private library, which offer was eagerly accepted. The demand was soon greater than the supply, and I determined to commence collecting a library for the use of the public. A small sum was raised by subscription in the outset, and although our additions have not since been large, we have kept the library in good condition, and have managed to obtain from time to time such new works as the character of our readers seemed to demand."

"The patrons of the library are mainly operatives, who, after a day of toil, require reading largely of a light character, as a means of relaxation; hence a large part of our books are of the best class of fiction. The average factory girl takes amazingly to Mary J. Holmes, Marion Harland, and the like, while many of the men read Irving, Scott, Dickens, and Thackeray. Books of travel are favorites, especially with the young folks, while the works of Miss Alcott and Sophie May are in great demand. In order to make a library in a given locality of real service to the people, much discrimination is needful in selecting books that will be read. A thousand volumes of Greek and Roman classics, or scientific works, would be of very little use in a small factory village. Still, the aim with us is to get the best of every class, and gradually work in books of a higher class, as the demand for them is created."—EDITORS.

sing intelligence among those who have contributed to its accumulation by honest toil? Such things as these are the most serious obstacles in the way of those who would array labor against capital as against a natural enemy.

In a few cases a bequest has furnished all the means for the establishment and support of a library, making it a free gift to the people. That beneficence is doubtless better directed which is so applied as to make its usefulness and availability depend on more or less effort on the part of the beneficiaries. Thus, the gift of a building will stimulate effort in the matter of furnishing its shelves with books; or the supply of books in one important department will excite ambition to keep the other departments up with it. A town which makes the liberality of individuals a reason for not doing anything in its public capacity in any department of education or progress, is sure to fall behind those which act on the principle that effort to procure a good thing greatly enhances its value.

IV. PUBLIC FREE LIBRARIES.

This expression is used for want of a better to characterize those libraries which are maintained as a part of the regular educational system, free to all, and supported by taxation. This is without doubt the character of the public library of the future, the outcome of all the experiments of the past. Only twenty-five years have elapsed since the bill permitting the laying of rates for the maintenance of public libraries passed the British Parliament, and a similar one was adopted in the Massachusetts legislature. Many of the States have enacted laws encouraging the establishment of public libraries, and every year adds to the number.

That the large manufacturing towns, both in England and in this country, have been among the first to avail themselves of the privilege of supporting a public library at the public expense, shows the special adaptedness of the system to such communities. Probably no American town or city can show so good a record of unanimity in this matter as did the city of Manchester, England, which voted to lay a rate for library support by a majority of almost exactly one hundred to one. It should be stated that the library at Manchester was not established by rates alone, but enjoyed a generous endowment. The public libraries of Manchester, as the institution with its branches is called, are in the very front rank of success and usefulness, their yearly circulation now being not far from half a million of volumes.

Let it be admitted, then, that this is the form which public libraries should take to achieve the highest success, especially in a manufacturing community, and let all efforts to promote their establishment be made in the direction of inciting, encouraging, and helping the people to help themselves in this matter. Leaving this branch of the subject, which is of too general application to be dwelt on at length in this paper, it will next be in order to consider some of the details of library administration in manufacturing towns.

BUILDINGS.

In an industrial community the library should be placed where it will be the most likely to attract the attention and induce the visits of the large class who would not go far in search of it. The corner of important streets, in the heart of the town is the proper place for it. The natural desire to remove it from the bustle of business and place it in some quiet, secluded spot should be sacrificed to more practical considerations when there is a conflict. For the same reason it is doubtful whether it is wise to maintain so high a standard of excellence in the construction of a building as has generally been done. While æsthetic considerations should not be lost sight of, and the building should by no means be unsightly, it is more important that it should be practically adapted to its uses, and its capacity not be reduced to small limits on account of the expensive style of the work. In many places the desire to secure an elegant building according to the conventional standards has caused the long postponement of the erection of any building at all, while in others the expense of the work when done has seriously impaired the resources available for books and the support of the library. The library is more than the building, and must not be sacrificed to it. The attempts at adherence to the Gothic or any other ancient style of architecture in buildings for modern public libraries have not been successful, and cannot be in the nature of the case. At the same time, the expense attending such attempts is unduly large. Another point involving large expense has been the desire to put up absolutely fire proof structures. This matter is of importance where the preservation of rare and costly books is concerned, but in regard to such libraries as we are considering there is little occasion for solicitude, as the books can generally be readily replaced, and insurance, which can be had at low rates, will furnish all needed security. In one of the cities of New England, there is a library built at a cost of nearly \$100,000, which is a model of substantial elegance and architectural beauty, but which is admitted to be practically unsuited to the requirements of the case. Had one-half of the money been expended in a plain structure containing rooms arranged throughout primarily with reference to use and convenience, probably it would have furnished better and ampler accommodations than the present building; while the rest of the money, invested as a book fund, would at once place the library on an independent footing.

Especially, in such communities as we are now considering, is it a mistake to have the library on the second floor, surrendering the ground floor to other uses. The same arguments which favor placing the building in a central situation, easy of access, apply equally to this point. At least the reading room and the circulating department should be on the street level. The main library may be placed on the second floor, and reached (for use in the room) by a separate entrance, while a few thousand volumes of the books most called for are kept in the delivery room

below, which should communicate with the library by easy stairs or a dumb-waiter. In small libraries, two attendants could do all the work by this arrangement as well as though the delivery of books were done in the library proper, as is the case in too many of our public libraries; where it almost, if not quite, prevents the use of the library room for purposes of study. The great desideratum is, that in making the plans for a library building, the internal arrangements should be devised by a person practically acquainted with the workings of such a library as the building is intended to accommodate, and not by architects or building committees without such experimental knowledge.

GENERAL MANAGEMENT.

In a manufacturing community it is a matter of great importance and of no less difficulty to so conduct the public library that it shall be a favorite resort of all classes. It must neither repel the masses by high standards and an atmosphere of dignified respectability which will give it the odor of aristocracy, nor lose its hold on people of culture and refinement by descending to low standards and becoming the meeting place of a disorderly rabble. Where the artisan and laboring classes are in the majority their interests should be looked after more jealously than those of any other class, but it may, with proper care, be done in such a way that both of the extremes mentioned will be avoided. Good order, decorum, and cleanliness may be enforced without the employment of severe and obnoxious restrictions. People disinclined to these virtues may be dealt with firmly but kindly, and the library become the means of introducing a wholesome reform into their lives in all departments. The simple keeping of library books in clean paper covers is worth more than a little for its educational influence. Few persons will detect themselves soiling a clean book without experiencing a sense of shame salutary in its tendency; while the receiving a book from the library in a soiled and dilapidated condition will do little to instil that respect for the very outside of a book which ought always to be felt. The expense of re-covering the books as often as they are soiled and worn is but little; on the average they will need covering once for every ten times they are drawn, and the whole cost of covering will not exceed one cent each.

The character of the attendants and their bearing towards the patrons of the library deserve close attention in a library having a large constituency of comparatively uncultivated people. To the good breeding and knowledge of books which will make them acceptable to the literary portion of the community, they should add that affability, kindness, and sympathy with even the poorest attempts at culture which will make them useful and agreeable to all. When the library is thronged with applicants for books, so that special attention to one will wrong others, the work must of course be done in a mechanical manner, with a view to rapidity of execution rather than anything else. But even then

courtesy and politeness should not be forgotten, and when there is leisure for it, applicants for books should receive the best assistance the attendants can render in the form of information not furnished by the catalogues, or general aid in making selections. Even the subordinate attendants, so far as they stand between the books and the people, should have at least a taste for books and an appreciation of their own position. Cheapness is not the most desirable quality in library work.

CATALOGUES.

The only thing to be said on this point that has special reference to industrial communities is to insist on the catalogues being made with an eye not to bibliographical and scholarly excellence alone, but also and especially to the wants of the common people. Nothing further is necessary than to refer to the recent class lists of the Boston Public Library as models of catalogues which meet this requirement. Under the name of each author is given a brief account of the person, and under each subject title of importance we have not only a list of the works on the subject, but also a note giving hints as to their comparative value and special excellencies, and referring to review articles and other sources of further information.

DETAILS OF MANAGEMENT.

With the shifting population of a manufacturing town it is necessary that some efficient means be employed to protect the public library against the loss of books by loans to irresponsible persons. The means employed for this purpose are various. Sometimes a deposit of money equivalent to the value of the books borrowed is required from all persons not possessing business responsibility and credit. A more common system is that in use in Manchester, England, and in many places in this country, by which every borrower is required to deposit a certificate signed by some well known and responsible person guaranteeing the library against loss. The advantages of this system are found in its entire impartiality, the lightness of the burden imposed by it on applicants, and the almost perfect security it affords when well carried out. In all places where it has been tried it seems to have given great satisfaction. Another system well adapted to manufacturing communities is that in which the guarantee certificates are signed not by respectable citizens at large, but by the members of a regularly constituted board of reference, consisting of the clergymen, school boards, and city officials. In this case the certificates are not genuine guarantees against loss, but simply evidences of the acquaintance of the person signing with the applicant and the facts cited in the form of application. This system has worked well and given good satisfaction in places where it has been tried, though it would seem to be inferior to the other in some respects. The difficulties arising from frequent changes

of residence without notice being given at the library, require that a new registration should be occasionally made.

Experience shows that the losses of books by public libraries are due to the carelessness far oftener than to the wrong intent of borrowers. The few cases of attempt to defraud which a librarian meets with are comparatively easy to deal with, but the carelessness which causes so many delinquencies is the source of continual difficulty, and is the greatest trial of the librarian who strives after accuracy and method. It is probable that if figures could be compared on this point, it would be seen that the people in manufacturing towns are more readily subjected to library discipline, if the expression may be used, than those whose business and daily lives are less a matter of routine. The employés in our large mills and other establishments learn habits of regularity and punctuality, and also of obedience to rules, which are wanting in many classes of our population. But in manufacturing towns more need exists of precautions to guard against losses through removals, as such removals are very frequent. To show how unstable is this population, the fact may be cited that one of our large corporations, employing four thousand hands, reports that it employs and discharges every year a number equal to or even greater than the whole number employed. Such a state of things as this demands of the public library two things: first, the best possible system of keeping account of the books loaned; and, second, constant vigilance and promptness in the carrying out of the system. The system of recording loans by means of separate slips, one for each entry made, kept in numerical order in a drawer having compartments for the separate days, which system was first introduced in the Boston Public Library, and has now been adopted either with or without some modifications in nearly all the leading libraries, has proved to be far superior to any other yet employed. Its great excellence is in the fact that the retention of books over time is shown by the record, without the least expenditure of time or labor in searching for such facts, making it possible to serve a notice by mail on persons retaining books over time within twenty-four hours after they become due. If the mail notice, in any case, should fail to reach the party addressed, the fact would soon be known to the librarian, and a messenger put on track of the book within a very few days, by which means, books borrowed by persons who have even moved out of town can generally be recovered.

Another recommendation of such a system as this, is found in the fact that it will inspire in the patrons of the library a respect for its rules and management, which will be most salutary and useful. But even such a system is of little value if its administration is not as faithful and energetic as the system is thorough. Left to young and incompetent assistants, it will break down under the weight of errors in the record, and consequent difficulties with borrowers. Except where a thoroughly competent assistant can be employed to take charge of this department, the

chief officer of the library should give it his constant personal supervision. In the case of such libraries as we are now considering, the circulating department should be recognized as altogether the most important, and the best talent employed in the library should be devoted to its care and improvement. A great deal will be gained in the direction of interesting the public in the library and in its intelligent use, if it is made apparent that the management of the library is actively in sympathy with the popular department, and makes that the object of its chief solicitude. If, on the other hand, the librarian withdraws himself to the seclusion of a private office, and devotes his efforts to the collection and building up of a library which shall conform to his personal ideas of excellence rather than to the wants of the community, gratifying his own tastes as he would in regard to his own private library, the institution will certainly fail of doing the work it ought, above all else, to do. And this brings us naturally to the consideration of the

CHOICE OF BOOKS.

No question connected with public libraries has been so much discussed, or is of such generally recognized importance, as that of the kinds of reading to be furnished. On the one hand, all kinds of arguments—from the political one, that it is not in the province of government to furnish the people with mere recreation, to the religious one, that it is wicked to read novels—have been urged against the admission of any but the very highest order of fictitious works; while, on the other hand, the sweeping assertion is made by some that the public library cannot refuse to supply whatever the public sentiment calls for. The mean between these two extremes is doubtless the true view of the case. The managers of the public library are no less bound to control and shape the institution in their charge so as to produce the best result than are the managers of the school system. To say that calls for books should be accepted as the indications of what should be furnished, is to make their office a merely mechanical and perfunctory one. In such communities as we are especially considering, adherence to such a principle as this would make the library a mere slop shop of sensational fiction. But in avoiding the Scylla of unlimited trash, the Charybdis of too high a standard must be equally steered clear of. Those who deprecate the free supply of such fictitious works as the public demands, are generally in favor of the entire exclusion of fiction of a sensational cast, a course which will unavoidably result in alienating from the library the very class most needing its beneficial influence. The old recipe for cooking a hare, which begins with "first catch your hare," may well be applied to the process of elevating the tastes of the uncultivated masses. Let the library, then, contain just enough of the mere confectionery of literature to secure the interest in it of readers of the lowest—not depraved—tastes; but let this be so dealt out as may best make it serve its main purpose of a

stepping stone to something better. To be more definite, we would recommend that the library contain one or two sets of the works of that galaxy of female authors whose names always appear in the focus of such a discussion as this, and of their compeers of the other sex; while such authors as Mrs. Craik, Mrs. Stowe, Mrs. Whitney, Miss Alcott (we purposely mention these rather than the masters of fiction, as better adapted to replace the others) are duplicated to a much greater extent. Then by care in the matter of advising readers whose most desired books are "all out," very much may be done to give them an introduction to these writers, who will, in many cases, win them to a higher level of reading.

This result will also be furthered by such an arrangement of the catalogue that books of an inferior order cannot be looked for without encountering the titles of those of greater value. This is one of the strongest arguments against furnishing a separate catalogue or list of works of fiction; that it makes it possible for a reader to forget that the library contains anything else.

It will naturally be made a leading object of the public library in an industrial community to furnish scientific and mechanical books adapted to assist artisans in their special callings, particularly in fitting themselves for advancement and promotion, and improving the quality of their work. Just at this time, when special efforts are being made to save to the country the large sums annually sent abroad to remunerate foreign workers in the arts of design, by thorough and wide spread instruction in those arts among ourselves, all works which can be had bearing on these and kindred subjects will be sought. Facilities should be furnished for the making of copies from books of engravings, etc., and the freest use of all works on the fine arts allowed that is consistent with their proper preservation. But there is little need of dwelling on points so obvious; and we will turn to another not so generally recognized—the importance of providing, even in manufacturing communities, for liberal literary culture. We ought to have said especially in manufacturing communities, for there is greater need here than in those places in which private libraries abound, and the English classics at least are to be found in nearly every house. After all that can be said, the real mission of the public library is to furnish, not recreation, not the means of earning a better living, but culture; and whatever we have said as to its mission being limited by the wants of the people must be understood to mean by their real wants, not their fancied ones. "Culture," says Matthew Arnold, "is indispensably necessary, . . . the poor require it as much as the rich, . . . and culture is reading; but reading with a purpose to guide it, and with system. He does a good work who does anything to help this; indeed, it is the one essential service now to be rendered to education." This is the service rendered by the public library if it not only supplies books, but educates the people in their use. And nowhere is there more occasion to give prominence to this latter function of the library than in manufacturing communities.

CHAPTER XVIII.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES AND THE YOUNG.

BY WILLIAM I. FLETCHER,

Assistant Librarian, Watkinson Library of Reference.

USE OF LIBRARIES BY THE YOUNG — RESTRICTIONS AS TO AGE DISCUSSED — PARENTAL SUPERVISION — THE LIBRARY AND THE SCHOOL — CHOICE OF JUVENILE BOOKS — CULTIVATING A TASTE FOR GOOD READING.

What shall the public library do for the young, and how? is a question of acknowledged importance. The remarkable development of "juvenile literature" testifies to the growing importance of this portion of the community in the eyes of book producers, while the character of much of this literature, which is now almost thrust into the hands of youth, is such as to excite grave doubts as to its being of any service, intellectual or moral. In this state of things the public library is looked to by some with hope, and by others with fear, according as its management is apparently such as to draw young readers away from merely friivolous reading, or to make such reading more accessible and encourage them in the use of it; hence the importance of a judicious administration of the library in this regard.

One of the first questions to be met in arranging a code of rules for the government of a public library relates to the age at which young persons shall be admitted to its privileges. There is no usage on this point which can be called common, but most libraries fix a certain age, as twelve or fourteen, below which candidates for admission are ineligible. Only a few of the most recently established libraries have adopted what seems to be the right solution of this question, by making no restriction whatever as to age. This course recommends itself as the wisest and the most consistent with the idea of the public library on many grounds.

In the first place, age is no criterion of mental condition and capacity. So varying is the date of the awakening of intellectual life, and the rapidity of its progress, that height of stature might almost as well be taken for its measure as length of years. In every community there are some young minds of peculiar gifts and precocious development, as fit to cope with the masterpieces of literature at ten years of age, as the average person at twenty, and more appreciative of them. From this class come the minds which rule the world of mind, and confer the greatest benefits on the race. How can the public library do more for

the intellectual culture of the whole community than by setting forward in their careers those who will be the teachers and leaders of their generation? In how many of the lives of those who have been eminent in literature and science do we find a youth almost discouraged because deprived of the means of intellectual growth. The lack of appreciation of youthful demands for culture is one of the saddest chapters in the history of the world's comprehending not the light which comes into it. Our public libraries will fail in an important part of their mission if they shut out from their treasures minds craving the best, and for the best purposes, because, forsooth, the child is too young to read good books.

Some will be found to advocate the exclusion of such searchers for knowledge on the ground that precocious tastes should be repressed in the interests of physical health. But a careful investigation of the facts in such cases can hardly fail to convince one that in their repression is the last thing that will bring about bodily health and vigor. There should doubtless be regulation, but nothing will be so likely to conduce to the health and physical well being of a person with strong mental cravings as the reasonable satisfaction of those cravings. Cases can be cited where children, having what seemed to be a premature development of mental qualities coupled with weak or even diseased bodily constitutions, have rapidly improved in health when circumstances have allowed the free exercise of their intellectual powers, and have finally attained a maturity vigorous alike in body and mind. This is in the nature of a digression, but it can do no harm to call attention thus to the facts which contradict the common notion that intellectual precocity should be discouraged. Nature is the best guide, and it is in accordance with all her workings, that when she has in hand the production of a giant of intellect, the young Hercules should astonish observers by feats of strength even in his cradle. Let not the public library, then, be found working against nature by establishing, as far as its influence goes, a dead level of intellectual attainments for all persons below a certain age.

But there is a much larger class of young persons who ought not to be excluded from the library, not because they have decided intellectual cravings and are mentally mature, but because they have capacities for the cultivation of good tastes, and because the cultivation of such tastes cannot be begun too early. There is no greater mistake in morals than that often covered by the saying, harmless enough literally, "Boys will be boys." This saying is used perhaps oftener than for any other purpose to justify boys in doing things which are morally not fit for men to do, and is thus the expression of that great error that immoralities early in life are to be expected and should not be severely deprecated. The same misconception of the relations of youth to maturity and of nature's great laws of growth and development, is seen in that common idea that children need not be expected to have any literary tastes; that they may well be allowed to confine their reading to the

frivolous, the merely amusing. That this view is an erroneous one thought and observation agree in showing. Much like the caution of the mother who would not allow her son to bathe in the river till he had learned to swim, is that of those who would have youth wait till a certain age, when they ought to have good tastes formed, before they can be admitted to companionship with the best influences for the cultivation of them. Who will presume to set the age at which a child may first be stirred with the beginnings of a healthy intellectual appetite on getting a taste of the strong meat of good literature? This point is one of the first importance. No after efforts can accomplish what is done with ease early in life in the way of forming habits either mental or moral, and if there is any truth in the idea that the public library is not merely a storehouse for the supply of the wants of the reading public, but also and especially an educational institution which shall create wants where they do not exist, then the library ought to bring its influences to bear on the young as early as possible.

And this is not a question of inducing young persons to read, but of directing their reading into right channels. For in these times there is little probability that exclusion from the public library will prevent their reading. Poor, indeed, in all manner of resources, must be the child who cannot now buy, beg, or borrow a fair supply of reading of some kind; so that exclusion from the library is likely to be a shutting up of the boy or girl to dime novels and story papers as the staple of reading. Complaints are often made that public libraries foster a taste for light reading, especially among the young. Those who make this complaint too often fail to perceive that the tastes indulged by those who are admitted to the use of the public library at the age of twelve or fourteen, are the tastes formed in the previous years of exclusion. A slight examination of facts, such as can be furnished by any librarian of experience in a circulating public library, will show how little force there is in this objection.

Nor should it be forgotten, in considering this question, that to very many young people youth is the time when they have more leisure for reading than any other portion of life is likely to furnish. At the age of twelve or fourteen, or even earlier, they are set at work to earn their living, and thereafter their opportunities for culture are but slight, nor are their circumstances such as to encourage them then in such a work. We cannot begin too early to give them a bent towards culture which shall abide by them and raise them above the work-a-day world which will demand so large a share of their time and strength. The mechanic, the farmer, the man in any walk of life, who has early formed good habits of reading, is the one who will magnify his calling, and occupy the highest positions in it. And to the thousands of young people, in whose homes there is none of the atmosphere of culture or of the appliances for it, the public library ought to furnish the means of keeping pace intellectually with the more favored children of homes where good

books abound and their subtle influence extends even to those who are too young to read and understand them. If it fails to do this it is hardly a fit adjunct to our school system, whose aim it is to give every man a chance to be the equal of every other man, if he can.

It is not claimed that the arguments used in support of an age limitation are of no force; but it is believed that they are founded on objections to the admission of the young to library privileges which are good only as against an indiscriminate and not properly regulated admission, and which are not applicable to the extension of the use of the library to the young under such conditions and restrictions as are required by their peculiar circumstances.

For example, the public library ought not to furnish young persons with a means of avoiding parental supervision of their reading. A regulation making the written consent of the parent a prerequisite to the registration of the name of a minor, and the continuance of such consent a condition of the continuance of the privilege, will take from parents all cause for complaint in this regard.

Neither should the library be allowed to stand between pupils in school and their studies, as it is often complained that it does. To remove this difficulty, the relations of the library to the school system should be such that teachers should be able to regulate the use of the library by those pupils whose studies are evidently interfered with by their miscellaneous reading. The use of the library would thus be a stimulus to endeavor on the part of pupils who would regard its loss as the probable result of lack of diligence in their studies.

Again, it must be understood that to the young, as to all others, the library is open only during good behavior. The common idea that children and youth are more likely than older persons to commit offenses against library discipline is not borne out by experience; but were it true, a strict enforcement of rules as to fines and penalties would protect the library against loss and injury, the fear of suspension from the use of the library as the result of carelessness in its use, operating more strongly than any other motive to prevent such carelessness.

If there are other objections to the indiscriminate admission of the young to the library, they can also be met by such regulations as readily suggest themselves, and should not be allowed to count as arguments against a judicious and proper extension of the benefits of the library to the young.

CHOICE OF BOOKS.

But when the doors of the public library are thrown open to the young, and they are recognized as an important class of its patrons, the question comes up, What shall the library furnish to this class in order to meet its wants? If the object of the library is understood to be simply the supplying of the wants of the reading public, and the young are considered as a portion of that public, the question is very easily answered by

saying, Give them what they call for that is not positively injurious in its tendency. But if we regard the public library as an educational means rather than a mere clubbing arrangement for the economical supply of reading, just as the gas company is for the supply of artificial light, it becomes of importance, especially with reference to the young, who are the most susceptible to educating influences, that they should receive from the library that which will do them good; and the managers of the library appear not as caterers to a master whose will is the rule as to what shall be furnished, but rather as the trainers of gymnasts who seek to provide that which will be of the greatest service to their men. No doubt both these elements enter into a true conception of the duty of library managers; but when we are regarding especially the young, the latter view comes nearer the truth than the other.

In the first place, among the special requirements of the young is this, that the library shall interest and be attractive to them. The attitude of some public libraries toward the young and the uncultivated seems to say to them, "We cannot encourage you in your low state of culture; you must come up to the level of appreciating what is really high toned in literature, or we cannot help you." The public library being, however, largely if not mainly for the benefit of the uncultivated, must, to a large extent, come down to the level of this class and meet them on common ground. Every library ought to have a large list of good juvenile books, a statement which at once raises the question, What are good juvenile books? This is one of the vexed questions of the literary world, closely allied to the one which has so often been mooted in the press and the pulpit, as to the utility and propriety of novel reading. But while this question is one on which there are great differences of opinion, there are a few things which may be said on it without diffidence or the fear of successful contradiction. Of this kind is the remark that good juvenile books must have something positively good about them. They should be not merely amusing or entertaining and harmless, but instructive and stimulating to the better nature. Fortunately such books are not so rare as they have been. Some of the best minds are now being turned to the work of providing them. Within a few months such honored names in the world of letters as those of Hamerton and Higginson have been added to the list which contains those of "Peter Parley," Jacob Abbott, "Walter Aimwell," Elijah Kellogg, and Thomas Hughes, and others who have devoted their talents, not to the amusement, but to the instruction and culture of youth. The names of some of the most popular writers for young people in our day are not ranked with those mentioned above, not because their productions are positively injurious, but because they lack the positively good qualities demanded by our definition.

There is a danger to youth in reading some books which are not open to the charge of directly injurious tendencies. Many of the most popular juveniles, while running over with excellent "morals," are unwhole-

me mental food for the young, for the reason that they are essentially true. That is, they give false views of life, making it consist, if it be worth living, of a series of adventures, hair-breadth escapes; encounters with tyrannical schoolmasters and unnatural parents; sea voyages in which the green hand commands a ship and defeats a mutiny out of sheer smartness; rides on runaway locomotives, strokes of good luck, and a persistent turning up of things just when they are wanted,—all of which is calculated in the long run to lead away the young imagination and impart discontent with the common lot of an uneventful life.

Books of adventure seem to meet a real want in the minds of the young, and should not be entirely ruled out; but they cannot be included among the books the reading of which should be encouraged or greatly extended. In the public library it will be found perhaps necessary not to exclude this class of juvenile books entirely. Such an exclusion is not here advocated, but it is rather urged that they should not form the staple of juvenile reading furnished by the library. The better books should be duplicated so as to be on hand when called for; these should be provided in such numbers merely that they can occasionally be had as the "seasoning" to a course of good reading.

But the young patrons of the library ought not to be encouraged in confining their reading to juveniles, of no matter how good quality. It is the one great evil of this era of juvenile books, good and bad, that by supplying mental food in the form fit for mere children, they postpone the attainment of a taste for the strong meat of real literature; and the public library ought to be influential in exalting this real literature and keeping it before the people, stemming with it the current of rashness which is so eagerly welcomed because it is new or because it is interesting. When children were driven to read the same books as their elders or not to read at all, there were doubtless thousands, probably the majority of all, who chose the latter alternative, and read but very little in their younger years. This class is better off now than then by the greater inducements offered them to mental culture in the increased facilities provided for it. But there seems to be danger that the ease and smoothness of the royal road to knowledge now provided in the great array of easy books in all departments will not conduce to the formation of such mental growth as resulted from the pursuit of knowledge under difficulties. There is doubtless more knowledge; but is there as much power and muscle of mind?

However this may be, none can fail to recognize the importance of setting young people in the way of reading the best books early in life. And as the public library is likely to be the one place where the masters of literature can be found, it is essential that here they should be put by every available means in communication with and under the influence of these masters.

It only remains now to say that, as we have before intimated, the public library should be viewed as an adjunct of the public school sys-

tem, and to suggest that in one or two ways the school may work together with the library in directing the reading of the young. There is the matter of themes for the writing of compositions; by selecting subjects on which information can be had at the library, the teacher can send the pupil to the library as a student, and readily put him in communication with, and excite his interest in, classes of books to which he has been a stranger and indifferent. Again, in the study of the history of English literature, a study which, to the credit of our teachers be it said, is being rapidly extended, the pupils may be induced to take new interest, and gain greatly in point of real culture by being referred for illustrative matter to the public library.

CHAPTER XIX.

HOW TO MAKE TOWN LIBRARIES SUCCESSFUL.

BY F. B. PERKINS,

Boston Public Library.

BUSINESS CAPACITY AND MANAGEMENT ESSENTIAL — MATERIAL — CHOICE AND PURCHASE OF BOOKS — PERIODICALS — DETAILS OF MANAGEMENT — CATALOGUES — REGISTRATION — LIBRARY MANNERS — MAINTENANCE — WOMEN AS LIBRARIANS — EXECUTIVE DUTIES.

To begin with, businesslike management is the whole story.

A public library for popular use should be managed not only as a literary institution, but also as a business concern. The business department of educational and literary institutions is too often overlooked or undervalued. Yet it is vain to expect the solid and permanent success of such institutions without good business management. Perhaps this truth may not be so fully recognized in the case of libraries as in that of other institutions for mental improvement; but those who are familiar with the inside history of great charities and missionary and educational enterprises — Bible and tract societies, for instance — know very well that neither faith nor works (in the religious sense of the words) would keep them going very long without accurate bookkeeping, regular hours, and efficient business supervision.

The success of the Methodists has been confirmed in extent and determined in character as much by the extraordinary abilities of John Wesley, the business man, as by his energy and zeal as a preacher of God's word. The commercial success of the Methodist Book Concern, which is a kind of financial heart in the organization of this powerful and peculiarly practical religious denomination in the United States, is a direct legacy from the practices of Mr. Wesley, and a living proof this day of the importance of the considerations here urged.

In like manner the prosperity of a college — more particularly of a young one — depends as much on its business management as on the literary attainments of its faculty. A really able business man might make a new college successful where learning and studious research alone might even sink it. There are a few cases where our colleges have become so large and rich that they have taken on what may be called a proper organic life. Harvard or Yale, for instance, lives on so large a scale that, like a strong nation, either could long withstand bad management, for the reason that no one man can quickly wreck so large

and strong a life; and the vitality of the whole, outlasting the one weak member, makes up, after he is dead or dismissed, for the harm he does while in office.

A great library may for a time withstand very poor business management; because its great accumulation of permanent literary treasures may be growing more valuable from year to year, even without additions, and this value will outlive any one man. But a small library, which is not a treasure house for scholars, but rather a drinking basin for wayfarers, depends, if not even from month to month, certainly from year to year, upon the continual watchfulness, tact, and alertness with which not the wishes of learned men, but the public demand for entertaining reading, is understood and met and gratified and managed. A great lake has its natural sources of supply; the pitcher on the table must be filled every day. The large library is valuable for what it has in it; and to a considerable extent its collections remain valuable even though its revenues be scanty, its staff weak or incompetent, its management illiberal, discourteous. But the small circulating public library, like a retail shop, depends upon prompt gratification of the demands of the day. It is not valuable for what it has, but it must keep itself interesting by getting what it has not. It cannot wait for the resort of scholars and students; it must attract readers for pleasure, rest, and amusement. It is not old learning, but new entertainment, that it must furnish; as well as learning, it must have popularity; as well as instruction, it must, primarily, furnish entertainment; while waiting for the scholarly few, it must attract the many, and even the ignorant, frivolous, and thoughtless.

Under this general doctrine, it is not difficult to state some of the chief points which must be regarded in so organizing and conducting a town library as to make it successful. These belong under three heads, viz: material, management, and maintenance.

I. MATERIAL; OR, CHOICE OF BOOKS.

The first mistake likely to be made in establishing a public library is choosing books of too thoughtful or solid a character. It is vain to go on the principle of collecting books that people ought to read, and afterwards trying to coax them to read them. The only practical method is to begin by supplying books that people already want to read, and afterwards to do whatever shall be found possible to elevate their reading tastes and habits. Most of those who read are young people who want entertainment and excitement, or tired people who want relaxation and amusement. For those who do not read, it is desirable that the habit of reading should be formed. A habit of reading is more necessary than any particular line of reading, because it is the one indispensable previous requisite; and to form the habit, easy reading — that is, reading such as people want, such as they enjoy — must be furnished first, and afterwards that which requires more effort.

There is a good deal of fear and dislike among certain classes of rious people, of novels and "trash." This feeling is to a certain extent well founded. There is no doubt that the scoundrelly books of which Jack Sheppard is the best known, have done a good deal of harm. Nor will any mind well grounded in the old fashioned modesty of English Christians, ever give in to the folly of the modern French notion that literature, and art too, have nothing to do with morals; and that anything that can be represented is a proper subject for representation to all, either in picture or in print, and a proper subject for contemplation by all. It cannot be too much regretted that some American men and women, otherwise apparently of decent enough character, and publishers who would express the utmost indignation at any imputations on their respectability, are of late years yielding to the temptation to introduce this element into our cleaner literature. No contempt can be too indignant, no anger too bitter, for the folly, if not the crime, of such systematic befouling of minds for the sake of gain.

All such baneful literature should be as inexorably excluded from the public library as arsenic and laudanum and run should be refused to children. This criterion is not difficult to apply, and it is demanded by all considerations of Christian civilization. It should exclude such books as Rabelais, the Decameron, the Heptameron, the Contes drolatiques of Balzac, and such rascally French novels as Fanny and the Woman of Fire, all which books are sold in English translations for money by otherwise respectable American publishers. It should also exclude the thief books and other fictions provocative of crime, so many of which are also sold by respectable publishers.

Few, indeed, are those who will object to this exclusion of ribald and immoral books from public circulating libraries. Indeed, even this brief statement of the case is made not so much because it is needed as a precaution, as in order to clearly define the line beyond which readers must not be indulged, and up to which they should be. The line is that of immorality, and it permits silliness.

"Silly reading," "trash," at least what is such to many persons, must to a considerable extent be supplied by the public library. And those who intend to organize a library for the public, for popular reading, and who intend to exclude such "trash," might as well stop before they begin. But what is trash to some, is, if not nutriment, at least stimulus, to others. Readers improve; if it were not so, reading would not be a particularly useful practice. The habit of reading is the first and indispensable step. That habit once established, it is a recognized fact that readers go from poorer to better sorts of reading. No case has ever been cited where a reader, beginning with lofty philosophy, pure religion, profound science, and useful information, has gradually run down in his reading until his declining years were disreputably wasted on dime novels and story weeklies. The idea is ridiculous, even on the bare statement of it. But the experience of librarians is substantially unan-

imous to the contrary: that those who begin with dime novels and story weeklies may be expected to grow into a liking for a better sort of stories; then for the truer narrative of travels and adventure, of biography and history, then of essays and popular science, and so on upward.

If those who cannot make use of any better reading than novels and stories and jokes are not furnished with these, they will not read at all, and this is a worse alternative. And to exclude such reading from a public library will, in general, reduce the extent of its use to one-quarter of what it would otherwise be. The records of our libraries show that about three-fourths of the reading in them is light reading, and but little alteration in this proportion results from the greater or less proportion of novels and other light books to the whole collection.¹

In thus arguing for a policy of indulgence and help to the immature, it is not, however, intended to recommend any neglect or injustice towards the strong, who are capable of enjoying better things. Equally indispensable with milk for babes and thin broth for the feeble, is strong meat for men. By the side of the stories should be as good a supply of reference books and of solid standard literature as the means of the library will allow. A good English dictionary, a good general encyclopælia, a biographical dictionary, a chronological work or two, a good atlas, a gazetteer, and such further and more special books of that sort as can be afforded, should be among the very first to be obtained.

Along with the books, there should always be supplied as large a number of periodicals as possible, and these, like the books, should range "from grave to gay, from lively to severe," and should be so assorted as to suit every class of the community. Scientific, mechanical, professional, agricultural, or other specialist periodicals can usually be afforded by a public library in greater numbers than by a private citizen, and in a population so intelligent as ours, it is pretty certain that there will be in every community some in one or another line of life who will be gratified and also benefited by such a supply. Among the lighter class of these periodicals should be as liberal a proportion as practicable of the literary, and particularly of what may be called the picture book magazines and newspapers, both for adults and for the young. For reading these periodicals, a reading room should be connected with the library where possible; where it is not, they may be circulated as books, but for shorter periods and under more stringent guards, because they are so much more liable to loss and injury.

These two halves of the right doctrine being laid down, namely, about light reading and reference books, the list of books to be bought must of course be left to the wisdom of the managers of the enterprise. Great assistance can, however, almost always be obtained by consulting some professional librarian, if such is accessible, and particularly

¹ For statistics showing the comparative circulation of different classes of books in some public libraries, see Chapter XXXVII, Library Reports and Statistics.—EDITORS

if one be selected who has managed, or helped manage, a successful library.

In purchasing the books, care should be taken to make use of a fair and healthy competition among the booksellers. The natural temptations of a private bargain or a monopoly, might sadly decrease the number of volumes supplied per dollar, or might seriously injure the average value of works selected. By obtaining bids from several substantial houses it can readily be seen who will deal on the best terms. An intelligent agent can often make advantageous purchases in person, but a small library cannot afford to pay for such services. If there be time, second hand stocks can frequently be searched to advantage, and auction sales attended; but in this case the risk of getting defective or overworn volumes must be guarded against. It will probably be well to deal directly with firms whose lists are so extensive as to afford a considerable number of the books required, as such direct dealing should be made to save one or more profits. A judicious economy, by these and other means, will be found a very popular feature in starting a library, as its constituents are certain to be gratified if a large number of volumes are furnished for the money.

II. MANAGEMENT; OR, ORGANIZATION AND SERVICE.

First, as to the mechanical part. Here, as before, the business doctrine should be applied. That is, all the mechanical details of the inventory or record system, the shelving, and the receipt and delivery of goods, viz, books, should be, first, thorough; and second, simple.

Even the smallest public library will require, however, something like the following set of records:

1. Daybook and ledger.
2. File of book invoices, to be kept separate from other vouchers.
3. Accession list. This may also serve as a shelf list, until the library becomes too large.
4. Catalogue.
5. Record of delivery and return of books.

Other lists and entries of various kinds will be found necessary from time to time, such as letter books and lists of books sent to binder. A few specifications will be useful under the above five heads:

The daybook and ledger should be kept by whoever is responsible for the receipt and disbursement of the funds of the library; and should show the whole of its business in exact detail to a cent by balancing accurately from quarter to quarter and year to year like the books of any other properly managed business; and they should contain the materials not only for drawing off the usual accounts for a trial balance and balance sheet, but for special library accounts such as fines. Receipts for fines and other petty cash business should be noted in full by the librarian invariably at the moment of transaction, and this daily record duly posted and preserved itself besides.

This sort of retail business accuracy will be found from year to year a very great help to the popularity of the library, at least among people who are habitually careful, who own property, who can greatly assist the institution, if they choose, and who will be much more inclined to do so if they can see not only that a good deal is done with the money spent, but exactly how every cent is spent.

The file of invoices or receipts for books bought should be numbered in the order of the purchases, and this file will thus show when and where each purchased volume in the library was procured.

The accession catalogue is, in fact, an inventory of goods in the order of purchase. In it should be entered, first, the first book or lot of books bought or presented; second, the second book or lot, and so on, with references to corresponding invoices and other requisite facts, thus constituting a history of the origin of each accession to the library. The items required in this accession catalogue are:

1. An accession number, beginning with 1, and ending with a number for the last volume added, which last number will of course show, not how many volumes are in the library now, but how many have been put in; deduct those lost or unaccounted for at the periodical examination, and the remainder is the actual number of volumes in the library. In the case of a set or series, one line in the accession catalogue will accommodate the whole; as, "201 to 332. *Edinburgh Review*."

2. Invoice number, referring to the invoice in which the book is charged.

3. Date of receipt of book.

4. Title, (very short.)

5. Remarks. Names of donors may be entered here.

Other items are often added, but these will serve the purpose, as the additional ones are such as must be sufficiently entered elsewhere.

The book used may be ruled and headed by hand or made to order. The latter will be necessary where the number of books is considerable; for a few hundred, or even a thousand or two, the former may serve. The following form is a specimen:

Accession No.	Invoice No.	Date of receipt.	Title of book.	Remarks.
1	1	1875, Jan. 1	Webster's Dictionary.....	
2 to 11	Gift.	1875, Jan. 2	Chambers's Cyclopædia	From Hon. J. Smith.
12	2	1875, Jan. 4	Bible	

Catalogue.—Hardly any details can here be given on this subject, which runs easily into an astonishing number of petty rules, and admits of a great variety of opinions and practices.

A small library can be competently catalogued in a shorter and simpler way than a large one.

In proportion as the library becomes large, valuable, and frequented, the librarian will find a card catalogue for his own official use more and more indispensable.

The catalogue can be sufficiently well printed at the nearest printing office usually, even (with a little ingenuity and good will on the part of the foreman) if it is a country newspaper office without the usual requisites for book work; and it is on every account best that this, like all the other business of the library, should be done at home as far as possible.

It is indispensable, practically, that the alphabetical method of cataloguing, and not the classification method, should be followed, for the plain reason that the English alphabet is a key whose use is familiar to a great many more people than the use of any classification by subjects or scheme of universal knowledge.

It is extremely desirable that books should appear in the catalogue three times — that is, in three different places in the alphabet — viz: at

1. The author's name.
2. The title of the book.
3. The subject of the book.

The reason of this is that the customer of a library, unless one of those helpless nuisances who come in with a feeble grin, and say, "I want a nice book," will want either —

1. Such a one's book. (For instance, "I want to get Mr. Darwin's last work; I don't remember the name exactly.")
2. A book called so and so. (For instance, "I want to get *Eccle Homo*.")
3. Something about such and such a subject. ("Can't you give me something about women's rights?")

For novels, histories, biographies, and some other sorts of books, the third item is not necessary. If one of the three must be omitted, it should be the third. Two entries for each book should be retained, unless in extremity of necessity; and, if but one can be had, it should be the author's name, and, of course, the title of an anonymous book.

The titles, on the principle of the smaller the simpler, need not be more than about twice as long as those in the accession catalogue. They need give only author's name, a very short title, number and size of volumes, place and date of publication, and shelf mark; for instance:

McLennan, J. F. *Primitive marriage*. 12mo. Edin., 1865 3. 25

The second or title entry for this book would be thus, being still shorter than the main entry:

Primitive marriage. J. F. McLennan 3. 25

And the third or subject entry would be under the head of *Marriage*, with other books on the subject, thus:

Marriage.

— Carey, M. *Domestic happiness* 16. 32

— McLennan, J. F. *Primitive marriage* 3. 25

— Woolsey, T. D. *Divorce* 1. 50

The "3. 25" at the right-hand margin means that the book is to be

found in place No. 25, on shelf No. 3. "Edin." means Edinburgh. Four letters are almost always enough to show where the book was published.

One style of type in a catalogue is twice as good as two. If there is no card catalogue, the librarian should enter the accession number of each book in a copy of the printed catalogue kept for the purpose. This preserves an easily traced history of the book by reference from the book itself or the catalogue, to the accession catalogue, and from that to the files of invoices and letters.

Each book, before being circulated, should be permanently identified by marks on it as the property of the library, as having entered the service at a particular time, and as belonging in a particular place. This is commonly to be accomplished by the book plate, securely gummed or pasted inside the cover, and containing the library seal or other device, the accession number, the shelf mark, and the date of accession. These items may be written in, if desirable; and when a book is rebound they should be so recorded as to be sure to get into it again when it gets its new coat on.

An embossing stamp, to strike the name of the library into the texture of title pages, plates, and any other requisite parts of the volume, is very useful.

Brown paper covers are probably desirable in small libraries, but it would be better if people would use the books so politely as not to require them. There seems to be an increasing notion with librarians that to circulate the books without these dingy overcoats of itself makes people use them more carefully. The experiment is very easily tried, a small label being put on the back of the volume to show its shelf mark.

So much for what might be called the inventory department, which includes the means of identifying the property of the library, of tracing its history, and determining its place on the shelf. The next point is very naturally that for which the book has a place on the shelf, namely, how to get it off, keep track of it while away, and get it safe back. This includes the registration and delivery service.

Neither of these would be required if everybody would do right. As it is, however, there are a certain number of thieves, book mutilators, and careless persons (besides accidents) who would seriously diminish the extent and value of the library if precautions were not taken against them. A list must therefore be kept, either in an alphabeted book or (a better plan) on slips or cards, like a card catalogue of books, of all those who are entitled to use the library, and each such person should receive a card certifying to such right, to be shown and stamped if necessary (and it will be necessary where much business is done) whenever a book is taken away or brought back.

Books may be delivered in numbers and for periods as may be prescribed, to persons thus registered only. What is called the "ledger system" may do for small constitencies, to record deliveries and returns

of books; that is, one page or part of a page may be devoted to each taker, in a ledger for the purpose, and, when such taker receives a book, the shelf mark and date may be entered on that page. A still more compendious fashion is, however, found to serve every purpose of both registration and delivery in circulating libraries (which are wholly business speculations) in our large cities, to wit: as each successive customer comes up, his name and address are written on a dated page, daybook fashion, and the accession number of the book, and the number in that day's issues, opposite it. The numbers of the month and day and this same issue number, are noted inside the cover of the book, and that is all. This, with the additional requirement of a deposit whenever necessary, would very likely serve the turn perfectly well, and if it should be found insufficient or be outgrown, a more elaborate plan could be substituted. All it requires is a large blank book with a date column at each side of the page, and if Mr. John Smith takes out McLennan's *Primitive Marriage*, the entry in the blank book would be by the accession number thus: "1875, Feb. 28, 130, J. Smith, 53 Congress st., 2,346," and inside the cover of the book, "2 | 28 | 130." If the book is reported lost, the accession catalogue, No. 2,346, shows at once what the book was, and the invoice column will show where to look for its cost, and therefore what Mr. Smith should pay. And if it is returned, the "2 | 28 | 130" in it shows where to look in the ledger in order to check the book as returned, viz: it was the 130th book delivered on the 28th day of the second month; and, also, if kept too long, how many days' fine is due. And if nothing is heard from Mr. Smith, the ledger also shows where to look for him, viz: 53 Congress street.

Whenever the extent of the business done makes it necessary, a system as elaborate as that employed for the 80,000 persons who use the Boston Public Library may be applied; but the smaller the simpler.

Supposing the machinery of the library thus set up and ready for operation, we have next to consider how it should be operated. The principles which make any ordinary business successful, are, if possible, still more closely applicable here than in laying in the stock to be furnished, or in preparing the mechanism for furnishing it. A sour face, gruff and disobliging manners, sharp or contemptuous answers, contentiousness, slowness to give information or to wait on customers, will promptly and deeply wound the usefulness of the library. Many ludicrously foolish questions are put to librarians, and it sometimes almost seems as if the unreasonable and the scolds resorted by preconcerted agreement to the librarian's desk to plague him with their complaints, their fault-finding, their impertinence, and their sneers. But it will not do for a salesman to give way to the Old Adam any more than for a Christian; nor will it do for a librarian. Perfection is hardly to be expected, but it should be followed after; and a perfect librarian is bound to be courteous and kind, attentive and accommodating, not only to the polite and considerate, but also to the evil and the unthankful.

At the same time, all rules and regulations must be steadily, though civilly, enforced, not as an exertion of the librarian's authority, but as a law, which both librarian and borrower must equally obey. Fines must sometimes be collected, and the delivery of books refused in consequence of non-payment or other delinquency. All manner of attempts to obtain illegal privileges, to avoid complying with regulations, to defraud the library of books or of money, must be met, though fortunately not so frequently in a small community as in a large one; and this enforcement of law and resistance to imposition, as well as the regular library service for good citizens, it is the librarian's duty to perform not merely with justice and accuracy, but with conciliating kindness. The library ought not only to give out and take back books, but it ought to keep all its friends and to make new ones. It is very true that Moses himself, with all his meekness, would find to-day, if he were running a public circulating library, more Korahs, Dathaans, and Abirams to impute bad sentiments and manners to him, than of old troubled the camp of Israel. But such is society; and those who cannot meet detraction with courtesy, and the detractors themselves with civility and attention, are not fit to be politicians, missionaries, or librarians.

It will be found a great convenience to have in the sight of borrowers, a shelf of the last twenty or fifty new accessions to the library, and, where it is safe, to permit the borrowers to examine these. In some communities, the liberty could not be safely granted, but where it is, the scrutiny will save a great many questions and a good deal of trouble.

There should be a public book or other open record for entering the names of books wanted which are not in the library, and these should always be got if possible; duplicates of books eagerly sought for should be obtained to the utmost extent that the means of the library will permit; and the same of popular periodicals. These two instances come under the general rule, that, so far as circumstances permit, the library should do whatever is asked of it.

The duties of the public in dealing with the library must not be entirely passed over. If the friends of the library clearly understand these duties, and habitually use their influence to promote the observance of them, a public sentiment will gradually be created and maintained which will be a great encouragement and assistance to the institution on all hands, and an important confirmation of its popularity and success.

Unreasonableness is the only fault which people need to guard against in dealing with a library. I am unreasonable if I complain and find fault upon finding that some one else has the book I want; or upon being required to specify what book I want in the regular way; or upon being confined to just such privileges as everybody else enjoys; or upon being required to pay a fine for keeping a book too long, or for returning it in an injured condition; or upon being required to pay for it if I

spoil it or lose it. So I am if I plague the librarian by trying to make him (or her) pick out books for me instead of doing it myself; as Belshazzar first required Daniel to tell him what his dream was, and afterwards what it meant.

These specimens will sufficiently show what ought not to be done by the public, and these, as well as all other wrong doings, will be prevented by observing the one plain rule of considerate courtesy in dealing with the library. This rule, while it will prevent injustice and undeserved annoyance, will, at the same time, permit that free criticism and suggestion, that all may justly practise, which is not merely the right of the public, but a favor to the library, and which every judicious friend of the institution will welcome.

III. MAINTENANCE.

The circumstances of the case must determine how each library is (financially) created and maintained. But there is one excellent practical rule, already proved healthy and efficient in its application to common schools, which ought to be applied to public libraries as far as possible. It is this: That the community as such (that is, by public money, not through fees paid to the library) should pay something for its privileges. Unrestricted gifts to the public, like unrestricted charity to paupers and beggars, are almost certain to be undervalued if not abused. In our best school systems, the receipt of the State money by a town for school purposes depends more or less on the energy with which the town raises money of its own. God helps those who help themselves. The state finds it safe to imitate the divine example in this particular; and so in the case of libraries. A State grant for the purpose, to depend on the raising of a proper yearly amount by the town, is the most American, that is, the most direct and effective, method of promoting the library department of our systems of public education. On precisely the same principle, private gifts for the same purpose should be upon the same condition. This plan secures not only beginning but continuance; not only birth but healthy life. It is comparatively easy to produce a revival, either in religion or literature, and thus to found a church or a library; the real task is to maintain it in its proper growth and health afterwards.

At any rate, it is desirable that a fair sum should be raised yearly for the support of a public circulating library by the community which uses it; for this recurring exertion will keep the public attentive, will incite the tax-payers to get some reading for their money, and will in every way maintain the inestimable American practice of making the individual citizen mind his own (public) business, by watching, managing, and using what he owns and pays for.

In the not unusual case, however, where a certain sum of money can be had to set the library going, without any certainty about the future, an obvious policy should be pursued in hopes of establishing a permanent

public support. It is this: to reserve as much as is safe from the first expenditure, and to apportion this reserve, for a year or two years, so as to furnish during that time a good supply of fresh books as they come out. When this reserve is exhausted, if the community has not by that time learned to value its fountain of reading enough to maintain it by the necessary yearly tax, it is a community where probably a library is misplaced, or at least impracticable.

As large a proportion as practicable of the yearly income of the library should be invested in books.

The least satisfactory feature of our present library systems is the excessive proportion which the annual cost of administration bears to the whole annual expenditure for the library. This state of things should be remedied as soon as possible by means of mechanical appliances in library service, of better arrangements of book rooms, and by other sufficient contrivances of that American ingenuity which has thus far done pretty well in devising means of escape from much greater difficulties. Women should be employed as librarians and assistants as far as possible, as the nature of the duties is, to a great extent, and in many cases, suited to them. Where the work is too heavy, men must be employed instead. Precautions will sometimes be needed against curious troubles arising from the fact that women in such places often do not get along with other women as well as men do. A good board of trustees, or other supervisory authority, can, however, remedy this sort of friction by admonition, or, if necessary, by a change in the service. It is worth while to try several different librarians or assistants, if the additional trouble results in discovering exactly the right one at last; and it will be found an excellent motive in the librarian's own breast to be clearly aware that actual success, as well as formal good behavior, is required in order to continuance in office.

Wherever the librarian, or some other competent person in or out of the library board, is able and willing, a yearly or occasional lecture, course of lectures, or other public performance, and perhaps special courses of lessons, may result in benefit to the library. But it has not been found that it is worth while to have such operations obligatory all the year, or every season. Good opportunities should be seized, and, in their absence, efforts should not be wasted.

The natural division of associate enterprises into executive and advisory departments is as necessary in a successful library as in an insurance company, a bank, or a government. If the librarian is competent, he should be the trusted executive of the library, and behind him should stand a board of trustees or directors, or other consulting and legislative body. If he is not competent, the president of the board, or some other member of it, formally or informally appointed, should act. Such executive should be allowed, under full responsibility, adequate powers. Unless there is some reason to the contrary, the librarian should act as secretary to the board, as in that place he can inform, suggest, and advise, as cases may require.

CHAPTER XX.

READING IN POPULAR LIBRARIES.

BY JUSTIN WINSOR,

Superintendent of the Boston Public Library.

CHARACTER OF READING CONSIDERED—PASTIME READERS—NATURAL TENDENCIES OF READING TOWARDS ELEVATION OF TASTE—OPPORTUNITIES OF LIBRARIANS—YOUTHFUL READERS.

People who look wise, and shake their heads, and talk about public libraries being after all not an unmixed good, are the greatest encomiasts which the system has, because they imply that they differ from most people, and that the practice of imputing unqualified good to libraries prevails, when nobody thinks of assigning such a condition to the pulpit, the bar, or trade.

These censorious datterers refer to the character of the reading that is put into such libraries and is drawn from them by the mass of readers, and they estimate the value of that reading wholly from their own wants and predilections, and without any regard to the immense variety of minds and character which fortunately makes up communities.

If the good influences largely predominate, most advocates of libraries will be content, and they are not altogether strenuous that the good should be positive in all cases, being quite happy if a negative benefit is brought about.

It is a very easy matter to form a library to suit the wants of specific conditions of people; but it is not so easy to gather such books as will afford the greatest and most varied interest to all sorts of readers. What will harm some will work no harm to others, though it may do them no more good than to grant them a pastime, and it is with this object that three quarters of the reading of people not professedly bookish is carried on; and whether it be desirable or not, the pastime readers are the most of the people to whose wants public libraries of the popular sort minister.

Books can neither instruct nor amuse if they are not within the comprehension, or it is perhaps better to say, within the literary sense of their readers. One may understand a book, but it does not allure him from other things, unless it responds to his intellectual wants, or runs upon the plane of his mental training. When we consider the vast multitudes of people who are destitute of literary culture—and they may be none the worse citizens, and many even may be bright think-

ers—we need not be disappointed that so many read what, in a literary sense, are poor books; and that so few read for other reasons than to refresh themselves after sterner work.

It is not very considerate to establish anything like a fixed standard of good for all people, whether in dietetics or literature. There is doubtless a universal goodness in literature as bread is in diet; but no one wants to live on bread solely, and it is the variety, and to a considerable extent, condiments and relishes in food and in books, that give health to the appetite and vigor to the digestion. These critics cannot understand why the epicure eats the trail with the woodcock. They call what is unpalatable to them or mawkish to their ideas trash, forgetting that this much abused word represents a quality which is not positive, but only relative, and is like the freezing point, which depends upon the substance to be frozen. Water is useful and iron is useful, but they solidify at such different temperatures that they are not equally useful in the stomach.

This doctrine of the average mind and procrustean lengths in education, is unfortunately one that cannot easily be discarded in our schools, where a few teachers are to instruct many scholars; but in libraries, where the teachers are dumb, and are not annoyed by whispering, each reader can have his own mentor, and there is not a little gratification in the emancipation from rule which is thus produced. There is also some significance in the up and down traveling of the trash point according to the quality of the pupil.

Thus it is: A spurns as trash what elevates B, who looks down on the highest reading C is capable of, and so on till you get down to the mere juggle that amuses a half idiot, who is happy because he can understand something above the caterwauling of the rooks. If this principle is understood, the whole question lightens up. It is by no means to be inferred that, however we take things, we must leave them as we find them. Librarians do not do their whole duty unless they strive to elevate the taste of their readers, and this they can do, not by refusing to put within their reach the books which the masses of readers want, but by inducing a habit of frequenting the library, by giving readers such books as they ask for and then helping them in the choice of books, conducting them, say from the ordinary society novel to the historical novel, and then to the proofs and illustrations of the events or periods commemorated in the more readable of the historians. Multitudes of readers need only to be put in this path to follow it. This can be satisfactorily proved by statistics in any well administered library where the records of circulation are kept in a way to be a guidance rather than an obstacle to the librarian.

But the proofs do not show all, and only the librarian knows what allowance must be made for several interfering influences. Most of the frequenters of a popular library drop off when you have begun to have the most effect upon them, because they have attained an age when

business first begins to engross their attention, and they confine their reading to a newspaper on week days and to a chance number of a periodical on Sundays. Librarians know that if these influences can be resisted, and the young man can continue to frequent the library, he can be helpfully advanced in his reading. Again, every year many young readers begin their experiences with the library. They find all the instructive reading they ought to have in their school books, and frequent the library for story books. These swell the issues of fiction, but they prevent the statistics of that better reading into which you have allured the older ones, from telling as they should in the average. A reasonable conclusion, then, is, that the mass of readers in popular libraries crave pastime only; but they can be made to glide into what is commonly called instructive reading quite as early as it is good for them.

CHAPTER XXI.

ART MUSEUMS AND THEIR CONNECTION WITH PUBLIC LIBRARIES

BY PROF. H. S. FRIEZE, LL.D.,

University of Michigan.

WHAT HAS ALREADY BEEN DONE—AMERICA BEHIND OTHER COUNTRIES IN ART EDUCATION—MUSEUMS OF ART SUBSERVE NATIONAL INDUSTRIES—INFLUENCE ON ARCHITECTURE—RECREATION—EDUCATIONAL AND REFINING INFLUENCE—ART MUSEUMS PRACTICABLE IN LARGER TOWNS—MAY BE COMPARATIVELY INEXPENSIVE—VOLUNTARY EFFORT—CONNECTING ART MUSEUMS AND LIBRARIES—PLACES TO OBTAIN AND COST OF COPIES OF WORKS OF ART.

WHAT HAS ALREADY BEEN DONE.

The collection of paintings and statuary connected with the Library of the Boston Athenæum has for many years formed one of the principal attractions of that city, and has been a source of instruction and improvement both to the inhabitants and to thousands of visitors from abroad. It has been the school in which many American artists have received their first impulses and their earliest inspirations.

The writer of this article owes his first impressions of the power of painting and sculpture to his occasional visits in early life to this gallery; where the Apollo, the Laocoön, and the Diana first opened his mind to the wonders of ancient sculpture, and the Cleopatra of Guido, the Flora of Titian, and the masterpieces of Washington Allston, became indelibly fixed in his memory. Many an American traveler, while enjoying the lavish wealth of ancient and modern art displayed in the great galleries of Europe—absorbing, as they do, the greater part of the tourist's time, and contributing more than anything else to the pleasure of travel—looks back with gratitude to the comparatively small and humble art museum of the Boston Athenæum as the training school to which he owes in a great degree his power to appreciate the rich treasures of sculpture and painting in the Old World.

Not that other collections, or occasional exhibitions of a kindred character in other cities, especially in New York, Philadelphia, Cincinnati, and Chicago, have not also done much for the improvement of our national taste; but the gallery of the Boston Athenæum was the earliest American collection of works of art designed to form a permanent exhibition possessing a high degree of excellence. It is also the only art museum in our country connected with a public library; and on this account claims particular notice in an article on this subject.

WE ARE BEHIND OTHER COUNTRIES IN ART EDUCATION.

It is a matter of surprise that the idea of establishing museums of art, whether or not in connection with public libraries, has not been adopted more generally by the cities of our land, or, at least, by private corporations of citizens. We entertain a just pride in the excellence of our popular education, especially as compared with the state of popular education in England. During the last decade, however, England has been making rapid progress in educational work of every kind, and especially in opening to her youth of every class and rank facilities for the study of art. In this direction she is decidedly in advance of us. She has opened museums of industrial and fine art in connection with free libraries as a new and legitimate instrumentality for educating and elevating the people. Already the beneficial effects of this movement are perceptible, not only in the improved tastes and manners of the large numbers who visit the museums and libraries for the purposes of study, reading, and recreation, but also in the improved training of young persons for the arts and trades.

THEY SUBSERVE THE NATIONAL INDUSTRIES.

For this subject has also its economical aspect; and the growing superiority of continental manufactures, especially of those fabrics whose value depends largely on excellence in design acquired by the workmen of the continental nations in their schools of art and design, has awakened England to the importance of opening similar opportunities to her youth, and of thus affording to her manufacturers the means of competing successfully with France, Germany, and Switzerland. As an illustration of the estimate put by some communities on the practical and economical value of art study the example of the Swiss canton of Berne may be cited. In this canton the art of carving in wood is recognized as a branch of national industry, and is accordingly fostered by the public authorities. Thus, such of the youth as exhibit remarkable gifts for art are educated at the public expense in schools of design either at home or abroad; and thus the greatest possible amount of taste and skill is acquired by the inhabitants of the Bernese mountains and valleys for the production of those tasteful works in wood carving, those elegant articles of furniture, figures of animals, and artistic ornaments in wood, which have made their way throughout the world, and which yield no small return to the ingenious skill of these secluded mountaineers.

No argument, indeed, should be needed at the present day to prove that æsthetic culture, at least to some extent, that some degree of development in the way of artistic taste and skill, is necessary to the progress and perfection even of the industrial arts. Not only the builder and the engineer, but the mechanic, the calico printer, modelers, designers, workmen of almost every kind, are better prepared for good

and successful work by some acquaintance either with the principles of art or with works of art.

And so, a due regard even to the material interests of the nation, and to the successful prosecution of our national industries, should awaken in every community a lively interest on this subject. We should not rest contented with a state of culture in this direction inferior to that which has been attained by England, and far inferior to that enjoyed by some of the nations of the Continent.

THE NATIONAL ARCHITECTURE WOULD BE IMPROVED.

Among the most direct advantages to be expected from the founding of popular museums of art, is the improvement of the national taste in architecture and architectural decoration. And certainly there is nothing in our external civilization which more emphatically calls for improvement. It is a frequent criticism, and altogether too just, that many of our professed architects, some would say a majority of them, are imperfectly acquainted both with the principles of construction and of architectural propriety. If the buildings which are erected according to their plans do not fall upon our heads, they will stand too often as unsightly monuments of a vicious taste. But so long as the people at large remain without the means of art culture and of æsthetic development; without access to those forms of true symmetry and beauty, and those models of excellence in every art which it is the aim of a museum to bring together, there will be no demand or vocation for the genuine architect; because the people, that is the employers, will in general determine the style of their dwellings and public buildings, and will accept only the designs which square with their own tastes. Corporations and building committees do not, on the whole, exhibit a judgment superior to that of the community which they represent. The architect, therefore, must often modify his design to meet their requirements. As a rule he can carry out no plan which rises above the level of their intelligence. Hence, in the too general lack of the right kind of knowledge, and of the correct standard of taste, almost every village and city is disfigured more or less with architectural malformations. Hence, our "Carpenter's Gothic," "Carpenter's Doric," and our crude combinations of Romanesque and Byzantine, and Greek and Gothic; and hence the nondescript designs, consisting of incongruous reminiscences of all styles, foisted upon us as "original" American architecture, which, perhaps, in truth it may be called. A more correct taste, however, is beginning to make its way, though it is still in advance of the times. Immense sums are still expended upon piles of brick, iron, stone, stucco, and wood, which have absolutely no architectural character but that which is akin to the meretricious rococo style of two centuries ago; structures which, if they escape the fire, will be looked upon hereafter as painful deformities, though, perhaps, too costly to be pulled down. They abound in incongruous members, false combina-

tions, inapposite decorations, multiplied and jumbled together for the sake of vicious display and foolish expense. Millions have been thrown away in this vulgar parade of costly building; mostly, however, in the direction of domestic architecture, for excessive outlay on public buildings is not in general the tendency of our times. We have not yet reached the period when the patriotism of citizens will lead them to be more ambitious for the sumptuousness of civic buildings than of their private dwellings.

Now the correction of such errors of judgment is to be found in a more general cultivation of art. Men of genius should find in the universities and polytechnic schools of the country every needful help to a complete education in the principles of architecture and of the other arts which are inseparable from it. Then the taste of the public must be cultivated in the same direction, though not necessarily to the same degree, by the employment of kindred means. Otherwise, well educated architects will find little employment, will have but little influence, and will be set aside for those of superficial attainments, whose ideas will be more in harmony with those of the community.

It was the cultivating influence of such men of true art as Adam Craft, Peter Fisher, and Albrecht Dürer, which led the citizens of old Nuremberg to adopt that simple, elegant, and substantial domestic architecture, which has been lately reproduced in the residences of the new and beautiful Marien street of the modern part of that interesting city. This old architecture, so truthful, so free from sham, and from flashy display, has been adopted for the new city because none has been found so appropriate to the place, and nothing in itself superior, if equal.

If we are to have types of architecture truly original and American, and worthy of our country, and destined to endure, they are to grow up in various localities, under the influence of the peculiar circumstances of the place, its climate, its native materials, and particular wants; all controlled by the tastes both of architects and communities thoroughly imbued with the principles of genuine art.

But while economical considerations would of themselves justify the founding of art museums for the benefit of the public at the public expense, these are by no means the only arguments in favor of their establishment.

INNOCENT AND IMPROVING RECREATION.

Most of our principal cities are laying out large sums on parks and pleasure grounds, for the purpose of affording better opportunities to their crowded populations for healthful recreation and enjoyment. And here, too, a large share of attention is most properly bestowed on art in the direction of landscape gardening. The gratification of the eye and of the æsthetic sense here also is not neglected. But all this expenditure is lost to most of the people for one-half of the year on account of our long winters. Yet if the principle of providing at the public ex-

pense for the innocent recreation of the citizens is recognized as correct, some elevating means of enjoyment should be afforded for the winter as well as for the summer months. What an unfailing resource is the Louvre or the London gallery in the hours when recreation is needed, and when an inclement sky forbids all out-door enjoyment! Such a resource, no matter though it be on a smaller scale, is within the reach of every considerable city in our land.

EDUCATIONAL AND REFINING INFLUENCE.

But above all, there is the educational advantage. We are willing to be taxed for the support of common schools; some States tax themselves for universities; almost every city is taxed for one or more high schools, and many for the support of public libraries. But the same mind that finds its aliment in schools, and books, needs also for one of its best faculties the nutriment afforded by the creations of the artist. Without this aid that faculty remains dormant. Its power to enhance the value of individual and social life is lost. Now, can any just reason be given why the æsthetic faculty should be left out of our plans for public and popular education? why money should be expended for instructive books, and not also for instructive and elevating works of art?¹

¹ The following extract from a letter by the late John Stuart Mill, in 1869, to a committee of the American Social Science Association, (*Journal of Social Science*, No. 5, 1873, pp. 137, 138,) is given because of its pertinence to the subject under discussion, though it was written especially to encourage art education in public schools:

"The multiplication of casts of the finest works of ancient sculpture, is very useful as one among many means of educating the public eye. Both in art and in nature, a certain degree of familiarity is necessary, not merely to the intellectual appreciation, but to the enjoyment of the higher kinds of beauty. Every one who takes pleasure in a simple tune, has the capacity of fully enjoying Weber and Beethoven, but very often he derives little or no pleasure from a first hearing of them. It is a great mistake to think that children are not benefited by living and growing up among models of beauty. They are, on the contrary, more benefited than any one else, though not, at the time, conscious of the benefit. I can trace a great influence in my own development to the accident of having passed several years of my boyhood in one of the few old abbeys which are still inhabited, instead of a mean and graceless modern house, and having at the same time and place been familiar with the tapestries from Raphael's cartoons, which peopled my imagination with graceful and dignified forms of human beings.

"There is a great want of this training of the perceptions and taste in our modern societies, but it is not by any one help or stimulus that the want can be supplied. The great desideratum in America, and, though not quite in an equal degree, I may say in England too, is the improvement of the higher education. America surpasses all countries in the amount of mental cultivation which she has been able to make universal; but a high average level is not everything. There are wanted, I do not say a class, but a great number of persons of the highest degree of cultivation which the accumulated acquisitions of the human race make it possible to give them.

"From such persons, in a community which knows no distinctions of ranks, civilization would rain down its influences upon the remainder of society, and the higher faculties having been highly cultivated in the most advanced part of the public, would give forth products and create an atmosphere that would produce a high average of the same faculties in a people so well prepared, in point of general intelligence, as the people of the United States."—EDITORS.

FEASIBILITY OF FOUNDING ART MUSEUMS IN THE LARGER TOWNS.

Many, perhaps most of our citizens, will at first give but little heed to the idea of public and free museums of art, partly because the idea is new, or at least foreign, and partly because it will seem impracticable. But when it shall be understood how easily the project can be realized; with what comparative facility and at what moderate expense the objects necessary for an interesting and very complete museum can be obtained, we may hope that many, if not all, of our principal cities will lay the foundations of such collections.

EXAMPLES OF MUSEUMS CONSISTING OF COPIES OF ART WORKS.

Some of the most interesting museums in the world, some of those most valuable at once for the artist, the scholar, and the tourist, consist mainly of copies; copies, made in plaster or other material, of the great masterpieces of statuary, and well executed copies of the great painters. To these are sometimes added collections of engravings and photographs. As examples of such, I may point to the new museum of Berlin, the large museum of statuary and painting at the Sydenham palace, and the fine gallery of copies of the old masters from every part of Europe gathered together in the Exposition building at Paris.

INEXPENSIVE, IF ESTABLISHED BY CITY GOVERNMENTS.

Now, for any of our cities containing fifty thousand inhabitants, I might say even twenty-five thousand, it would require an addition to the school tax scarcely appreciable, to raise the small amount of money necessary for the nucleus or first beginnings of a gallery of this kind; and an annual outlay still smaller would secure its growth and completion. Such an institution once established in any place would gradually accumulate, by donation and otherwise, original works of art as well as copies; and it would also in many cases become the depository of historical, archæological, and ethnographical objects. Such has been the result in the few experiments of this kind which have already been tried in our own land.

COULD BE ESTABLISHED BY VOLUNTARY ASSOCIATIONS.

Even independently of any municipal action in aid of such objects, it would seem to be one of the most attractive and useful enterprises for the general good which could be presented to the public spirit and local patriotism of the wealthier class of citizens. How easily and with how little inconvenience to themselves, financially, could men of means by organized effort promote this most desirable object. They would thus become public benefactors and would greatly increase the attractiveness of the places in which they reside. They would supply one of the most painful deficiencies of our American cities — the want of what

we may call internal or intellectual interest. For a city like most of those of our country, without scientific museums and treasures of art, however beautiful externally, contains but little to interest and detain the stranger. In an hour or two he easily takes in all that is worth seeing in the way of public and private buildings, and passes on his way without any disposition to make a second visit. He finds no food for the mind; nothing to make a lasting and pleasing impression upon his memory. Every one experiences this baldness of American cities as compared with European. It arises, of course, in part, from the lack of old historical associations; but certainly in no small degree from the want of scientific and art collections.

ECONOMY OF CONNECTING MUSEUMS AND LIBRARIES.

The propriety of connecting such museums, if established at all, with public libraries, is too obvious to need any lengthy discussion. Their aims are kindred, indeed identical. Both are designed to promote the intellectual culture of the people.¹ Their association under one roof would naturally follow from their internal relation. It is evident, too, that the placing of the museum and library in one building would subserve the public convenience by saving time and trouble to visitors; and that thus both would be much more frequented than if they were situated in separate localities; and so both would accomplish much more effectually the purposes of their institution.

Considerations of economy also favor this connection. A library building can be easily planned in such a manner that an upper floor,

¹ The creation of art museums in many of the British free libraries has been attended with the happiest results. One feature of the plan there is the loan of works of art by the patrons of the library and museum. Mr. Emerson, in an essay on Domestic Life, (Society and Solitude, pp. 117, 118,) advocates the formation in a similar manner of art museums in connection with American public libraries:

"I do not undervalue the fine instruction which statues and pictures give. But I think the public museum in each town will one day relieve the private house of this charge of owning and exhibiting them. I go to Rome and see on the walls of the Vatican the Transfiguration, painted by Raphael, reckoned the first picture in the world; or in the Sistine Chapel, I see the grand sibyls and prophets, painted in fresco by Michael Angelo—which have every day now for three hundred years inflamed the imagination and exalted the piety of what vast multitudes of men of all nations! I wish to bring home to my children and my friends copies of these admirable forms, which I can find in the shops of the engravers; but I do not wish the vexation of owning them. I wish to find in my own town a library and museum which is the property of the town, where I can deposit this precious treasure, where I and my children can see it from time to time, and where it has its proper place among hundreds of such donations from other citizens who have brought thither whatever articles they have judged to be in their nature rather a public than a private property.

"A collection of this kind, the property of each town, would dignify the town, and we should love and respect our neighbors more. Obviously, it would be easy for every town to discharge this truly municipal duty. Every one of us would gladly contribute his share; and the more gladly, the more considerable the institution had become."—
EDITORS.



PUBLIC LIBRARY, NORTHAMPTON, MASS.

Admirably lighted for galleries of painting and statuary, can be made available for this purpose, at very little additional expense. At the same time the current expenses of library and museum, for obvious reasons, would be considerably less when combined than if established in different localities.

WHERE ART WORKS CAN BE OBTAINED, AND AT WHAT COST.

I add a few examples of the prices for which certain works of art can be purchased, in order to illustrate the feasibility, in a financial point of view, of founding such art collections as are here advocated. Among the casts of statuary first placed in the new museum of Berlin, and forming the nucleus of that collection, are the copies of the famous statues from the ancient temple of Ægina, now in the Glyptothek at Munich. These groups may be said to form the beginning of Grecian sculpture in its higher development. The figures, which are of the size of life, are fifteen in number. Exquisitely finished copies of these can now be had from the Royal Polytechnic School at Munich, more perfect than those in the Berlin Museum, at \$35. The Ilioueus, the best statue in the Glyptothek, is copied for \$28. Other important works can be obtained from the same department of the Munich Polytechnic School at equally moderate prices. At the Moulage, in the Museum of the *oeuvre* at Paris, the Apollo Belvedere, copied with great exactness, is sold for \$30; the Augustus robed, for \$24; the famous Aristides of the Naples Museum, at the same price; the colossal group of Laocoön and his sons, for \$80. At this establishment, indeed, very many of the most valuable statues and groups, ancient and modern, can be obtained at similar rates. Admirable copies in bronze, mostly reductions of different sizes, approved by the best artists of Europe, can be obtained from the well known works of F. Barbedienne in Paris. The prices are moderate for this material. The Venus of Milo, of half the original size, costs \$140; other figures in proportion.

Then the reductions made in plaster, terra cotta, and other material, exceedingly perfect, and quite inexpensive, afford a good opportunity for implementing a collection which cannot at first be made complete with copies of the full size. Such reduced copies, as well as busts of the life size, made under the sanction of the French National School of Fine Art, can be obtained at very reasonable prices from A. Desachy, who superintends the work of casting for the Academy of Fine Arts, the average cost of busts of historical personages being \$3; that of reductions of half the life size, about the same. At the same institution are to be found also copies of statues of the original size, at prices corresponding to those at the Louvre. The small reductions in terra cotta, mostly of classical statuary, made at Naples by Giovanni Mollica, are exceedingly perfect. The entire collection embraces nearly one hundred and fifty pieces, consisting of groups, statues, and busts. Properly ranged in cases, they form a very valuable and attractive addition to

any museum, and are useful even to artists. The statues have an average height of one foot. The material is durable, and the color is very agreeable to the eye. The cost of the entire collection is about \$185.

At Copenhagen, at the establishment of Bing & Gröndahl, reductions of all the works of Thorwaldsen on a similar scale to that of the terracottas above mentioned, but cast in biscuit, an exceedingly hard and durable material, and capable of very delicate finish, can be obtained at prices quite as reasonable for the relative cost of the material and labor; for example, the group of figures on the pediment of the church of St. John the Baptist is sold at about \$55, and the celebrated group of Christ and the Apostles, at \$72.

Copies of paintings exactly representing the originals, in oil colors, are, of course, more expensive. Good artists will furnish copies of most of the masterpieces in the galleries of Florence, containing one figure of the life size, at about \$100, and others at proportionate rates.

I need not add here any particulars as to the importance of engravings and photographs; their relative cheapness, and the unlimited facilities they afford for bringing together correct and beautiful representations of works of art in all its departments, and of supplementing the galleries of museums which may not possess the means of purchasing many expensive productions.

CHAPTER XXII.

FREE TOWN LIBRARIES.

BY THE EDITORS.

FREE TOWN LIBRARIES DEFINED — THE OUTGROWTH OF SOCIAL AND SCHOOL LIBRARIES, — EARLY SOCIAL LIBRARIES — EARLY FREE TOWN LIBRARIES — STATE LAWS AND REMARKS THEREON — IN NEW HAMPSHIRE — MASSACHUSETTS — MAINE — VERMONT — OHIO — WISCONSIN — CONNECTICUT — IOWA — INDIANA — ILLINOIS — TEXAS — VOTE ON LIBRARY TAX IN THIRTY-SEVEN TOWNS IN ILLINOIS, IOWA, AND MASSACHUSETTS — PATRONYMIC LIBRARIES.

Free town libraries, as here considered, comprise those partly or wholly supported by a direct or indirect tax, or by municipal grants under authority of a general State law; and do not include that class represented by the Astor Library in New York, the Peabody Institute in Baltimore, the Peabody Library, Peabody, Mass., which, though free, derive their entire support from the endowments of individuals.

Several such libraries have existed for nearly fifty years, but, as a class, they have been formed within the last half of that period, and are, generally speaking, the outgrowth of social libraries — some of which still existing are nearly a century old — and of the public school libraries that flourished in many of the States a quarter of a century ago, and which in some of the States still form an important and influential factor in education. They are designed to furnish to all without cost the means of instruction and recreation which the social libraries provided for their members only, and to perform the functions of public school libraries in the education of the people; and are so planned as to avoid certain difficulties which the latter met and could not overcome.

During the first half-century after the Revolution, social libraries held an important place among the resources for culture of the American people. Books were in all respects relatively infinitely more difficult to get then than now, and the collections of the book clubs and social libraries, insignificant as they may seem to us, were in those times held in no mean estimation. It is impossible now to ascertain accurately how many books were contained in the public libraries of all classes in the United States in the year 1800, for all traces of many of the smaller collections are lost, but the most thorough investigation enables us to say, with reasonable certainty, that there were, in that year, not more than 3,000 volumes altogether in the public libraries, or about one volume to seventy persons. Such glimpses as we can catch of the early social

libraries are interesting, and indicate that the value of public collections of books was fully appreciated.

The following articles of association present briefly and pointedly the reasons for forming a social library in Maine seventy-five years ago:

CASTINE, November 17, 1801.

It is proposed by the persons whose names are here subjoined to establish a social library in this town. It is greatly to be lamented that excellent abilities are not unfrequently doomed to obscurity by reason of poverty; that the rich purchase almost everything but books; and that reading has become so unfashionable an amusement in what we are pleased to call this enlightened age and country.

To remedy these evils; to excite a fondness for books; to afford the most rational and profitable amusement; to prevent idleness and immorality; and to promote the diffusion of useful knowledge, piety, and virtue at an expense which small pecuniary abilities can afford, we are induced to associate for the above purposes; and each agrees to pay for the number of shares owned and annexed to his name at five dollars per share.

Thirty-five names are subscribed to the articles. About the year 1827, the shares were all transferred to the town of Castine, which has regularly granted money since that time to support and increase the library. A yearly tax of twenty-five cents on each poll is assessed, and the avails, amounting to about \$75 each year, are used to buy new books. The wages of the librarian, cost of repairs, and incidental expenses, amounting to an equal sum, are paid by the town. The library now numbers more than 1,700 volumes, is free to all the inhabitants, and, according to the last report, about one thousand borrowers were registered.

In the year 1803, the pioneer settlers of Ames, Athens County, Ohio, met to consider the subject of roads; that disposed of, their intellectual wants were discussed and it was decided that a public library would best meet their needs. Money was almost unknown in the infant settlements of Ohio in those days, but sufficient to make the first purchase of books was raised during the year, by dint of great industry and self-denial. The late Hon. Thomas Ewing, then a boy of fourteen, was a contributor to the fund. He writes:¹

The neighbors in our and the surrounding settlements met and agreed to purchase books and to make a common library. They were all poor, and subscriptions small, but they raised in all about one hundred dollars. All my accumulated wealth, ten coon-skins, went into the fund, and Squire Sam. Brown, of Sunday Creek, who was going to Boston, was charged with the purchase. After an absence of many weeks, he brought the books to Capt. Ben. Brown's, in a sack, on a pack horse. I was present at the untying of the sack and pouring-out of the treasure. There were about sixty volumes, I think, and well selected; the library of the Vatican was nothing to it, and there never was a library better read. This, with occasional additions, furnished me with reading while I remained at home.

The preamble to the articles of association adopted February 2, 1804, sets forth that—

considering the many beneficial effects which social libraries are calculated to produce in societies where they are established, as a source both of rational entertainment

¹ History of Athens County, Ohio. By Charles M. Walker. Cincinnati, Ohio, Robert Clarke & Co., 1869, p. 399.

and instruction, we, the subscribers, wishing to participate in those blessings, agree to join ourselves into a society for this purpose, under the title of the Western Library Association in the town of Ames.

This library, sometimes distinguished in later years by the title "Coonkin Library," prospered during a long period and exercised a marked influence on the intellectual habits of the community. Among its patrons were Judge Ephraim Cutler, to whom the friends of education in Ohio were largely indebted for the common school law enacted in 1825, and many other men distinguished in the history of the State. An aged citizen of Athens County, Ohio, who in early years enjoyed its privileges, wrote in September, 1875, as follows:

Although this time honored library has now gone down, and really has no claim to present existence, it did in its day perform a noble mission in the dissemination of knowledge.

A social library, the first in the north western territory, was formed at Cincinnati in March, 1802. A notice of it will be found in the sketch entitled Public Libraries of Cincinnati, in Chapter XXXVIII, Part VI, of this report.

The public school libraries described in Chapter II of this report are practically free to all the inhabitants, and derive their support from taxation and State grants; they were, therefore, really the pioneers and progenitors of the important and rapidly growing class of free town libraries. In Massachusetts the school libraries did not, as we have seen, meet the wants of the people,¹ but they served to help prepare the way for the town libraries which have multiplied and increased so rapidly in that State during the last twenty five years.

Free town libraries appear to have been formed in some places by the towns assuming the power to levy taxes and grant money before the enactment of any general State law authorizing the levy of a tax for that specific purpose. Thus the town of Orange, Mass., in 1846, five years before the enactment of the general law empowering towns to levy a tax for libraries, voted \$100 to establish a town library, and has since that time always paid the librarian and the incidental expenses of the library, besides granting occasional sums to buy new books. The shares of the Social Library of Castine, Me., became the property of the town about the year 1827, while the State law authorizing towns to levy a tax for library purposes was not enacted until 1854. The town of Salisbury, Conn., also voted money to a library at an early period,² though the State law authorizing grants by towns to libraries was not enacted until 1869. In some instances special laws have been enacted, giving certain cities and towns power to establish a free library by taxation. All these facts pointed to the desirability of general legislation empowering towns and cities to raise money for library purposes.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

New Hampshire gained the honor of leadership by enacting a law in

¹ Ante, p. 42.

² See ante, p. 45, note.

1849, authorizing towns to grant money to establish and maintain public libraries, the amount of such grants being fixed by the voters of the respective towns. Libraries so formed and maintained are exempt from taxation.

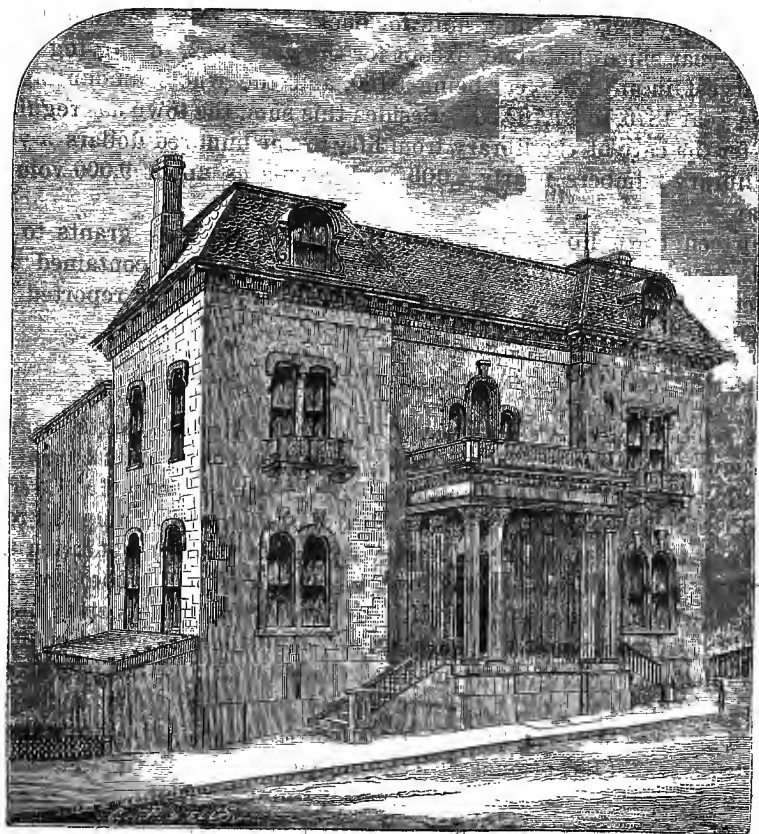
Before the passage of this law the town of Peterborough had, by a vote of April 9, 1833, established a town library, and in that year set apart from its share of the bank tax, the proceeds of which are distributed among the towns of the State to be used for literary purposes, \$66.84 to buy books. The grants for books have been continued from year to year since that time, except for the year 1862, in varying sums, the largest in any one year being \$150, and the whole amounting, up to the year 1876, to \$1,762.25. Besides this sum, the town has regularly paid for the care of the library from fifty to one hundred dollars a year. The library numbers nearly 4,000, and circulates about 9,000 volumes a year.

Thirteen town libraries in New Hampshire received grants to the whole amount of \$7,510 in the year 1874-'75. They contained altogether 51,842 volumes, and the aggregate circulation reported was 191,601 volumes, or nearly 370 per cent.

MASSACHUSETTS.

As we have already seen, at least one town in Massachusetts assumed the power to grant money in aid of a town library as early as 1846, though no statute authorizing such grant then existed. In 1847, the late President Wayland, of Brown University, desired to help the town of Wayland, Mass., to a town library, and gave \$500 on condition that an equal sum be raised in the town by subscription for the same purpose, which was done, and the gift accepted at the town meeting March 6, 1848. At this point, the question arose whether the town could, in its municipal capacity, grant money to buy books and support a town library. The right of the town to compel tax-payers to pay money for this object was doubted by the friends of the project, and they recommended "that it be optional with the individual tax-payers either to pay or not to pay their respective assessments for said item." By common consent, measures were taken to prepare a building and purchase books, and early in August, 1850, the library was opened to the public. A citizen of Wayland had suggested to a member of the legislature during the session of 1850 to procure the enactment of a State law authorizing any town to grant aid to a town library, but no such action was taken.

The next year Rev. John B. Wight, a member of the legislature from Wayland, familiar with the doubts that existed as to the powers possessed by towns in respect to libraries, introduced a bill which became a law May 24, 1851, authorizing any city or town to grant a sum not to exceed one dollar for each of its ratable polls the first year, and not exceeding twenty-five cents for each of its ratable polls yearly there-



PUBLIC LIBRARY WORCESTER. MASS.

after, for the establishment and maintenance of a public library. By an amendment enacted in 1859 the limit of twenty-five cents for each poll yearly for the increase and maintenance of the library was changed to fifty cents. An act of May 9, 1866, authorizes any town at a legal meeting to grant any necessary sum for the establishment, maintenance, or increase of a public library therein and for necessary buildings. Branch libraries may be established and maintained in the same manner. Any town may receive, hold, and manage any devise, bequest, or donation for the establishment, increase, or maintenance of a public library within the same.

An act of June 10, 1870, provides that —

Any town, at a lawful meeting, having an article in the warrant for the purpose, may authorize a village or district in such town, containing not less than one thousand inhabitants, the limits of which shall be accurately defined, to organize under such name as may be authorized by such town, for the purpose of . . . establishing and maintaining public libraries.

An act of May 23, 1873, empowers any city or town to make grants to a free reference library within its limits.

A State law provides that the net proceeds of licenses for keeping dogs shall be paid yearly towards the support of public schools or town libraries, and in many towns the money is used for the latter object. Thus, of twenty-seven free libraries in Worcester County, including the Public Library of the city of Worcester, ten received aid from this source in the year 1874-'75, amounting altogether to \$5,386.18; twenty four received in all \$23,793.50 from municipal grants and taxation, making the income from these two sources \$29,179.68, or a little more than ten per cent. of the amount, \$284,754.10, raised by taxation that year in the same towns for the support of public schools.

According to returns published in the report of the secretary of the Massachusetts board of education for the year 1872, there were in 1860 forty-five free public libraries in the State, containing 201,706 volumes, with yearly additions of about 22,000 volumes, and a circulation of more than 500,000 volumes a year; six years later, fifty libraries, with 345,588 volumes, were returned, the yearly additions being reported at about 20,000 volumes, and the number lent to readers at 886,172 volumes; in 1872, there were reported eighty-two libraries, containing 564,479 volumes; the number of volumes added in 1871 was 50,130, and 1,345,179 volumes had been lent to readers.

Of the free town libraries in Massachusetts, (not including any that are wholly supported by private endowments,) one hundred and twenty-seven reported for the year 1874-'75 a total income of \$273,861 from municipal grants and taxation. These libraries numbered altogether about 920,000 volumes, had added more than 132,000 volumes within the year, and 3,026,000 volumes had in the same time been taken out by readers. It appears by comparison of the above returns that in fifteen years the number of free town libraries has been nearly trebled ;

the number of volumes much more than quadrupled; that the yearly additions have increased more than sixfold; and that more than six times as many books were taken out by readers than nine years before

MAINE.

Any "city, town, or plantation" in Maine may, under an act dated April 20, 1854, grant a sum not exceeding \$1 on each of its ratable polls to establish a public library; and a sum not exceeding 25 cents on each poll yearly thereafter for its increase and maintenance.

Eight public libraries under this act received altogether aid to the amount of \$2,985 last year, when they contained in all 33,534 volumes, and reported an aggregate yearly circulation of 97,700 volumes.

VERMONT.

Between 1854 and 1865 no original legislation looking to the formation of free town libraries was enacted, but in the latter year the Vermont legislature empowered towns to grant money for the establishment and maintenance of such libraries. The law was repealed in November, 1867, and a new enactment made authorizing any city, town, or incorporated village to grant a sum not exceeding one dollar on each ratable poll for the foundation, and fifty cents on each ratable poll yearly thereafter, for the increase and maintenance of a library free to all the inhabitants.

Four libraries of this class reported an aggregate income for the year 1874-'75 of \$2,500 from taxation. They numbered 16,200 volumes, and circulated in that year 56,700 volumes.

OHIO.

Under an act dated February 24, 1868, any city of the second class is empowered to levy a tax not exceeding one-half a mill on the dollar yearly for a public library and reading room, provided that suitable accommodations be furnished without expense to the city. An act dated March, 1875, empowers any city or incorporated village to establish and maintain a free public library and reading room. The amount of the yearly grant for this purpose appears to depend on the discretion of the municipal authorities.

Of the free public libraries in Ohio reporting for the year 1874-'75, nine contained, in all, 144,084 volumes; 815,373 volumes were lent to readers within the year, and the aggregate income from taxation was \$62,600.

An interesting sketch of the very successful Public Library of Cincinnati will be found in Chapter XXXVIII, Part VI, of this report.

WISCONSIN.

An act of March 6, 1868, empowers towns to raise by taxation a sum not to exceed \$150 in any one year for the purchase of books for town

raries; and an act of March 21, 1872, authorizes cities and villages to levy a tax not exceeding one mill on the dollar for the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries and reading rooms.

Four libraries organized under the law received a total income from taxation in the year 1874-'75 of \$4,400; three of them contained altogether 6,200 volumes; and their aggregate circulation for the year was 10,000. The fourth was not opened until December, 1875, and no report of its circulation since has been received.

It is gratifying to know that there is a revival of interest in libraries in Wisconsin, and there is every prospect that the unfortunate experience undergone by the school libraries will not be repeated in this new plan to advance the intelligence and happiness of the people.

CONNECTICUT.

The town library law of Connecticut, enacted July 8, 1869, empowers towns, boroughs, and cities "to levy a tax of one dollar on each poll and fifty cents yearly on each poll thereafter, to establish and maintain public libraries.

Four libraries, to which town aid was granted in the year 1874-'75, received a total of \$1,110. They contained altogether about 15,000 volumes, and reported an aggregate circulation during the year of about 37,000 volumes.

It is probable that the social libraries in the smaller villages, the considerable number of libraries in the larger towns which derive their support from individual endowments, and the attention paid to school libraries within the last few years, have to some extent diverted attention and effort from the plan of free town libraries, which has enjoyed such wonderful success in the neighboring State of Massachusetts.

IOWA.

An act dated March 30, 1870, made it lawful for any city of the first or second class to raise money for a free public library, by a tax not exceeding one half a mill on the dollar, provided that a suitable building be first presented to the city for library purposes. A more liberal act of March 20, 1872, provides that any city or incorporated town may levy a tax not exceeding one mill on the dollar in any one year for the purpose of procuring books for a free public library, and may receive donations for a library.

One public library established under this law in January, 1873, received \$1,000 from taxation in the year 1874-'75. It numbered 914 volumes, and nearly 12,000 volumes were taken out by readers during the year.

There are a number of prosperous subscription or social libraries in the State, but the plan of free libraries supported by tax does not seem yet to have attracted public attention and interest.

INDIANA.

The first public library in Indiana appears to have been the Vincennes Library, established in the town of the same name in the year 1807 among the incorporators of which was General W. H. Harrison, afterwards President of the United States. It still exists and numbers about 2,000 volumes.

In 1852 a law was enacted for the establishment and maintenance of a free library in each county. It provided that 10 per cent. of the proceeds of all land sold by the county as its property, in the town where the county seat is situated, and 10 per cent. of all donations made by any town to secure the establishment of the county seat therein, should form a fund from which yearly grants might be made by the county commissioners to buy books and pay the necessary expenses of maintaining at the county seat a public library free to all inhabitants of the county.

A number of libraries was established under the law, and some of them still remain; but the reports are not encouraging as respects their usefulness. Of the eleven returned in 1874-'75, only three report funds, which amount in the aggregate to \$7,361, yielding a total income of \$1,217.90 a year. The eleven contain 12,916 volumes; only seven furnish reports of circulation, from which it appears that but 3,710 volumes, or a little more than twenty-eight per cent., were taken from the shelves during the year, a striking and painful contrast to the use made of the free public libraries of the same State, the circulation of which for the same year was more than 625 per cent.

In a number of towns in Indiana, and a few in other States, free libraries for workmen have been established through the liberality of the late William Maclure, of Philadelphia, whose gifts and bequests for this purpose amounted to about \$150,000, in sums of from \$400 to \$500 for each library. With two or three exceptions, these libraries have been unfortunate, and many of them have become extinct. Seventeen of them in Indiana reported in all 11,495 volumes in 1874-'75, with a total circulation of 13,380 volumes. Only two reported a yearly income, which, for both, amounted to but \$110. The administrator of the estate writes:

'As all the funds of the estate have been expended, and as there is no mode of forcing the societies to carry out the intention of the testator, the libraries will probably be lost.

By an act approved March 3, 1871, the board of school commissioners of any city is authorized to levy a tax not exceeding one-fifth of a mill on each dollar of the taxable property in any one year for the establishment and support of free public libraries, to expend the funds so realized, and to make all proper regulations respecting the library. An act dated 1873 provides that any city incorporated under the law of the State may, by a two-thirds vote of the common council, raise by a tax of not more than two mills on the dollar, in any one year, money to be used in helping to maintain a free public library.

Three free public libraries in Indiana, organized under the above provisions, contained, in 1874-'75, 25,585 volumes, and 159,558 volumes were lent to readers from two of the libraries; the third, opened in June, 1875, did not report statistics of circulation. Altogether they received \$8,700 from taxation.

ILLINOIS.

A law enacted March 7, 1872, provides for the establishment and maintenance of free public libraries and reading rooms in incorporated cities, villages, and townships. Cities containing more than 100,000 inhabitants may raise money for this purpose by a tax not exceeding one-tenth of a mill yearly on the taxable property; cities of less than 100,000 inhabitants may levy a tax not exceeding one mill on the dollar yearly; and villages and townships a yearly tax not exceeding two mills on the dollar. In cities the libraries are to be managed by a board of nine directors, appointed by the mayor with the approval of the city council, one-third to hold office one year, one-third two years, and one-third three years; the directors are to be "chosen from the citizens at large with reference to their fitness for such office;" and not more than one member of the city council shall be at any one time a member of the board. In villages and towns, the directors are elected by the legal voters.

Thirteen free libraries, organized under the above law, received in 1874-'75, the sum of \$74,742.92 from taxation; they numbered altogether 76,595 volumes, and 301,538 volumes were lent to readers within the year. One other library, at Joliet, was known to be in process of formation in February, 1876, and there are probably others upon which no information has been received.

The activity manifested in the short period since the enactment of the law, indicates that Illinois will soon take a high position among the States that maintain free public libraries for the benefit of all the people.

TEXAS.

The frontier State of Texas is the pioneer in the free library movement in the Southern States, her legislature having passed a law, approved February 26, 1874, authorizing any incorporated city in the State to establish a free library, and grant such part of its "revenues for the management and increase thereof as such city may determine by the action of the municipal government of the city."

The free Public Library of Galveston, organized under the above law, receives \$3,000 a year from the city. In 1875 it numbered 10,000 volumes, and 12,500 volumes were taken out by readers.

TOWN LIBRARIES AND TAXATION.

It is plain that the permanence and usefulness of a public library supported by a general tax depend on the willingness with which the burden of taxation is taken up and borne by voters and tax-payers. It is

therefore, desirable to know their sentiments on this subject in communities where libraries so sustained exist. With this view, inquiries were sent to a number of towns where such libraries have been formed, asking, first, the number of legal voters in the town; second, the number voting for the library tax; and, third, the number voting against it. Replies were received from thirty-seven towns in three different States—Illinois, Iowa, and Massachusetts.

In thirty-two towns the vote for was unanimous, or nearly so, no negative votes being recorded. Of these towns, twenty-seven reported in the aggregate 26,304 legal voters; five of the towns did not report the number of voters. In five towns, containing altogether 3,702 legal voters, there was opposition shown by 515 votes against to 1,730 for the tax, being a majority of 1,215 in favor of the libraries.

The fact that so little opposition was shown in the representative towns to which the inquiries were sent, is sufficient proof that free libraries, according to present indications, are not destined to fail from lack of public support and sympathy.

PATRONYMIC LIBRARIES.

The Astor and the Peabody Libraries have been already mentioned as representatives of a certain class of free libraries. The princely munificence of such gifts as those of Peabody and Newberry, the former approaching two millions of dollars and the latter exceeding that sum; of Lenox, the value of which cannot yet be estimated; of the endowments of the Astors and of Dr. Rush, each of which approaches a million dollars, rightly attract the widest public attention. That four of the largest of these magnificent endowments have been made or have become available within the last twenty years, and three of them within the last five years, proves that the liberality of Americans is increasing in as remarkable a ratio in this direction as in any other.

But even these gifts within the last quarter of a century are not all which may excite the just pride and emulation of Americans and stimulate the hopes of the friends of culture. In the single State of Massachusetts within the period last named, not less than sixteen patronymic libraries have been established that owe their origin to the benefactions of those whose names they bear. The aggregate sum thus given is more than \$320,000; they contain altogether about 100,000 volumes; last year more than a quarter of a million volumes went out to their readers, and nearly 4,000 new volumes were placed on their shelves.

It is to be remembered, too, that not all these benefactors are dead; a number still live to bless their fellow-citizens by their deeds of benevolence. Neither is it to be forgotten that such beneficence is not bounded by any lines of geography. An example only can be given of one State, because of the number. The new States have such benefactors; they are found on the slope of the Pacific, and in the farthest South, as well as in the Middle and Eastern States.



CORNELL LIBRARY, ITHACA, N. Y.

In many instances the buildings for these libraries have been finished under the personal superintendence of their donors; the books have been selected and placed on the shelves under their inspection, and then the keys have been given to the public. More than this, the founder has often paid for the service of caring for the books, and lending them to all citizens who choose to read, and also for placing new books in the library as needed.

For the following interesting sketch of the Bryant Library we are indebted to Mr. O. C. Gardiner, of New York :

Mr. William Cullen Bryant has established a free library for the benefit of the people of his native town, (Cummington, Mass.,) at a cost of some \$25,000. It includes a site of thirteen acres of land, with a stone building for the library, 30 feet by nearly 50, of the granulated hard mica slate found in abundance near it. It is a chaste, neat structure; the library 39 feet in height, with three sides filled with shelves for the books, which form the active loan part of the library, with a gallery across the whole width of the building, over the entrance, for books of reference. The gift includes also a two story and attic cottage, built of concrete, for the use of the librarian, a barn, outbuildings, and a commodious shed for the horses and carriages of those who visit the library. It was opened to the public about three years ago, and received a charter from the State in the present year.

The library contains nearly six thousand volumes, and is probably one of the choicest collections for a small popular library to be found in the country. It was selected by the donor and the late George P. Putnam, with a supplementary selection by Mr. Bryant during the last two years. The library is shelved in thirteen sections or divisions— theology, religion, and philosophy; education and text books; history and biography; voyages, travels, and geography; political and social science; rural and domestic economy; science; fine arts; poetry and belles lettres; fiction; juvenile books; books of reference, and miscellaneous.

The distance from Mr. Bryant's summer home to the library, one mile and a half, has been made easy by opening a new carriage road, to avoid the sharpest declivity of the hill, for the common benefit of himself and neighbors. In this and another carriage road along the ridge, to promote easier access to the library and to the two villages, he has expended about \$3,500.

Thus, the library and the improvements around it at Mr. Bryant's hand will aggregate between \$25,000 and \$30,000. The library is free to the people of Cummington, while its benefits are extended to the surrounding towns within certain limits, at a small yearly charge for the improvement of the library.

CHAPTER XXIII.

FREE READING ROOMS.

BY WILLIAM C. TODD.

INFLUENCE OF PERIODICAL LITERATURE—ITS SPECIAL VALUE—READING ROOMS IN CITIES—IN TOWNS—COOPER UNION, NEW YORK—NEWBURYPORT, MASS.

Free reading rooms, containing the leading newspapers and magazines of the day, have begun to be recognized as important means of public education, and without a doubt will receive far more attention in future than they have in the past. They should go hand in hand with free schools and free libraries.

Of all the wonderful changes in the last century none is more marked than those of the newspaper and periodical. The little sheets, of some of which fac similes have recently been published, that told the people in 1775 of Lexington and Concord, were local in influence and circulation; the same man was generally the editor and printer. Perhaps it is a mistake to say they told of the first British attack, as the exciting news of that day went from mouth to mouth long before it appeared in print. Of these journals, Dr. Franklin, in his autobiography, says, "There are, at this time (1771) not less than twenty-five." He also erroneously states, strange as it may seem, that the paper established by his brother at Boston, in 1720 or 1721, was the second that appeared in America. If up to the time of the American Revolution the newspaper had exerted any influence on our history, it was comparatively unimportant.

The prominence of the newspaper is one of the most characteristic features of the present age. The most remarkable discoveries and inventions of the past century have combined to render it a more complete agent for diffusing information and molding public opinion. It is the daily mirror of the world's events.

Indispensable as are newspapers to the business of the world, they, with the numerous magazines that have been started, nearly all during the present century, are equally necessary to education. A nation with many papers and magazines must be well informed; their circulation can almost be taken as an exponent of its intelligence. Not only does a first class journal contain a record of events, but the best thought of the day. What a noted man to-night may say to a small audience, to-morrow will be read by millions all over the land. The substance of

whole volumes is published frequently long before its appearance in book form. Recently such books as Schliemann's *Troy* and its Remains, with copious illustrations, Proctor's *Lectures on Astronomy*, Tyndall's on science and religion, Huxley's on the origin of life, and Agassiz's at the Anderson School, have appeared in a daily journal, costing a trifling sum, and have furnished instruction and delight to hundreds of thousands who would otherwise have remained ignorant of these works.

The commander¹ of our forces in a battle during the Mexican war stated to me that he could not have won his victory, and would have been led into an ambush, but for the clear idea of the locality gained from a map published in a newspaper.

So great has become the demand for periodical literature, and so well understood its influence, that the best intellect is employed to produce it. Many brilliant writers of modern times have first become known through newspapers and magazines, and have continued to use this means of addressing the public. The essays of Macaulay first appeared in the *Edinburgh Review*, Bryant's *Thanatopsis* was first published in the *North American Review*, and Dickens became famous by his *Sketches by Boz* in the *London Morning Chronicle*; and nearly all his subsequent writings were for periodicals, his *Household Words* gaining a circulation in 1853 of 90,000 in London alone. Bryant has for years edited a paper, and Longfellow, Lowell, Whittier, Holmes, and others, the best known of our poets and prose writers, constantly contribute to periodicals. Much of the best poetry, romance, biography, criticism, discussion of every subject, and information on every topic appears in our newspapers and magazines, and scholars and men of science, as well as general readers, must read them or be left behind.

Beautiful, accurate, striking illustrations, essentially a modern feature of our periodical literature, attract attention and make clear what might otherwise be less perfectly understood. The influence of one of our best illustrated magazines over children and adults, in instruct-

¹ Brig. Gen. B. Alvord, now Paymaster-General, U. S. A., and at the time mentioned a captain in the Fourth Infantry. In an interesting letter to the Commissioner of Education, describing the affair, he says:

"Your reason for wishing me to write it out was the emphasis I gave to the value of my possession of a good map of the ground, published in the *New York Herald*, on the occasion of the more important battle of Cerro Gordo, fought previously on the 18th April, 1847, under General Scott. I must premise that if there were advantages in this particular case from newspaper accounts and maps of that war, it must be remembered that the enemy in that war could not benefit by them from their remoteness and the difference of language. As a general rule, there can be no doubt that much inconvenience is felt by military commanders from publications in newspapers in the midst of active operations."

After a detailed description of the fight, and showing the use of the map, General Alvord adds:

"On reaching the city of Mexico I told General Scott that we had reversed his operations at Cerro Gordo. But none of the official reports ever alluded to the possession by us of that map of the field which, at a critical moment, proved quite invaluable."—EDITORS.

ing and amusing them, it would be hard to measure. So necessary are newspapers and magazines that it is difficult now to see how the people could keep abreast the times without them.

As a means of influencing the popular mind there can be no doubt newspapers are now more powerful than books, and have for some years been, to an extent, superseding them. Everybody reads the newspaper; the book readers are comparatively few. Let any one make inquiries on this point, and he will be surprised to learn how many of great intelligence (especially business men) do not read one volume a year. Some of our journals have from 50,000 to 100,000 subscribers, and each copy probably has, on an average, five readers—one of the oldest editors of New England estimated ten—so that every issue speaks to a quarter or a half million readers. Rarely does a volume attain a sale of 5,000 copies, and it has but few, if any, more readers than a copy of a newspaper. On a living question, like the currency or tariff, a book can discuss the facts and arguments up to its publication, but there it must leave the subject. A newspaper returns to it day after day, meets difficulties, presents new arguments and new facts as they are developed, and influences the minds of its readers by persistency if not by reason. Hence every party in politics and in religion, every branch of science, every idea seeking root in the minds of men, may do without its books, but never without its periodical.

Granting the necessity of the newspaper and magazine, the practical question arises, How shall the popular want be met?

There is but one way, and that is by reading rooms. The masses have not the means, if they had the inclination, to buy many papers and magazines. One paper and one magazine do not suffice. Many papers and magazines from different sections, representing different phases of thought, are demanded, some for instruction, some for amusement, and the expense is serious, even for persons of means. In all but the larger centres of population, too, it is generally impracticable to obtain any but local journals unless for regular subscribers.

Our public school system has made our people generally intelligent, and created a taste for reading. To gratify that taste, public libraries have been established within a few years in many of our large cities and towns, and the increase in such institutions is one of the most encouraging signs of the times. To many of these admission is by membership, fee, or introduction, but there are reasons for believing that in a few years public libraries, free to all, will be found in every city and hamlet in the land.

Not a few of the arguments for free libraries apply also to free reading rooms. Young Men's Christian Associations, in many of our cities, have aimed to supply the demand, and have done useful service. The institution needed is a room supplied with the leading daily and weekly papers, and with magazines, open to all classes of both sexes, day and evening, so that those who have but a few moments of leisure

as they go to and from their daily toil, as well as persons with hours at their command, can use it.

Just such institutions as are needed in all our towns are found in several of them, and the result has exceeded the most sanguine expectations of their friends. The best known of the kind, though of course larger and more complete than can be expected in most other places, has been established in New York City, by the munificence of Peter Cooper. One who visits that reading room will find it filled with readers, for the most part of the laboring classes, eagerly perusing the papers and magazines.

The librarian of the Cooper Union writes :

We have 318 papers and periodicals on file, and about 100 magazines in different languages, besides the books (about 12,000 volumes) on the shelves, which are given to readers on written application. The rooms are open from 8 a. m. to 10 p. m., and were visited last year by 581,798 persons. This will give an idea of the influence exerted on the community. The class of readers is that of persons in the humbler walks of life. The Cooper Union is the largest reading room in the United States, if not in the world.

In 1855 a free library was opened in Newburyport, Mass., by private benevolence, and among the subsequent donations was one of \$15,000 by George Peabody, a former resident. In 1870 a gentleman offered to give a fund to supply a reading room with papers and magazines, if the directors would provide suitable accommodations. This was done, and for five years the reading room has been a complete success. The room is frequented by ladies and gentlemen equally, by the richest and poorest, and is felt to be one of the best intellectual and moral influences of the city. The superintendent thus speaks of it :

Ever since its establishment, July 1, 1870, the number of visitors has constantly increased. Side by side the merchant, the minister, physician, factory boy, and factory girl have read the news. In the depressed condition of business of the last three years the benefit to the community of the reading room has been most clearly shown. Two well warmed, lighted, and carpeted rooms, made attractive by flowers and in other ways, and supplied with about seventy daily and weekly papers and magazines, adapted to various tastes and degrees of culture, have been a help to the public such as benevolence in the form of no other charity could have offered. The direct benefits are readily seen. The free access to papers, magazines, maps, directories, bulletins of stocks, the latest shipping intelligence, from a luxury has grown into a necessity with the reading and business community.

The indirect influences have been, too, most marked. The bringing together of both sexes and all classes has worked well for that portion of the community most needing help in softening their manners, drawing them from street temptations, and giving them higher aims; and particular instances are known where the result has been most happy.

Why cannot such reading rooms be established everywhere, either as adjuncts of free libraries or independent of them? Much as they are needed in the city, they are equally so in the country, where fresh reading is often difficult to obtain, and life has so few attractions that the young are anxious to seek the overcrowded cities. Books contain the

ripe wisdom of the past, but the constant craving for the new must at the same time be satisfied. Over \$11,000,000 were given in 1873 for education by private benevolence, and Americans will cheerfully give to free reading rooms when the necessity is felt. As the friends of education have pressed the claims of free schools and free libraries, let them also urge those of free reading rooms, so that soon all three may be found everywhere to the remotest hamlet of the land.

CHAPTER XXIV.

LIBRARY BUILDINGS.

BY JUSTIN WINSOR,

Superintendent Boston Public Library.

SITE — DESIGN — ECONOMY OF SPACE — FURNITURE — NUMBERING OF CASES — LABOR SAVING DEVICES — STATIONS OF OFFICERS — UNPACKING ROOM — CATALOGUE ROOM — BINDERY — EXTRA WORK ROOMS — BRANCH LIBRARIES — ROOM FOR GROWTH — NEWS-PAPER AND DUPLICATE ROOM — ROOM FOR PATENT SPECIFICATIONS — CABINETS — STUDENTS' ROOM — PAMPHLET ROOM — STOCK ROOM — JANITOR'S QUARTERS — TOILET ROOMS — PLANS AND DESCRIPTION.

To have a good library building, a sufficient area should be secured to leave it detached on all sides, and to provide for future additions. Its plan of administration should be decided upon, and in accordance with that its book rooms, public waiting rooms, official and service quarters should be planned to fall into the most convenient relations one to the other. Describe this to the architect, and ask him if he can build his edifice around these quarters without disturbing size or relative position. If he complains that the public apartments do not give sight of the books, and that he must fail of half his effects if he cannot have handsome bindings and vistas of shelving, tell him to fail; that the public wants books to read, not to look at. If he says that your \$100,000 will not build anything but an ordinary building, and that he cannot elevate the æsthetic conceptions of people who look at it unless he can spend \$200,000, tell him that \$7,000 worth of books annually purchased with the income of that extra \$100,000 will be more than a match in the long run for his flutings and bas-reliefs in the production of æsthetic effects. We have too many of these architectural enormities in library structures already. Witness the public libraries of Boston and Cincinnati, the Astor in New York, and among the smaller ones that of Springfield, Mass.

Men do not erect a building and decide afterward whether it shall be a playhouse or a hospital; and yet these two are not more awkwardly interchangeable than the two kinds of library buildings needed, say by an antiquarian society and a municipality; still committees go on and build a building, leaving the question an open one whether their library shall be of one sort or another.

The traditional form of a large library, of which we have examples in all the libraries named above, has come down to us with other old monastic ideas, when the monks were the only users of books, and when

the seclusion of alcoves comported with their literary habits, and gave convenient access to the books shelved about the recluse. The alcove system, arranged about a central area, where the books are also to be used, is to this day the most convenient plan where a collection is devoted to a small or solely scholarly use, and where, as is the case with scientific societies or other bodies of specialists, their members are allowed unrestricted access to the shelves. The alcoves being at the end of radial lines from the central tables, and each alcove carrying out the same principle in relation to its own central table, the service of the library, whether performed by one's self or by deputy, requires the minimum of time and strength.

A like economical principle needs to be preserved, when we come to change the character of the library to that of a great collection to which multitudes have access, and but few are personally known to the librarians. Such a state of affairs, it needs no argument to show, involves the shutting out of the public from the shelves. Rapid intercommunication has brought users of books to focal points in the world, where great libraries exist. The spread of literature has enlarged the bookish classes among stationary populations. Hence the new development of enormous use which great free libraries are making. Masses are impatient of delay and need to be served quickly in order to be kept happy; and to accomplish it the page who goes for a book must not be obliged to scan titles along a shelf, or series of shelves, but must find a book at once by its number in its proper place. Thus to insure a certainty of the book being in its place, it is necessary to exclude the public from the shelves for the reason that most prowlers among shelves do not restore books they have taken down to the exact place from which they took them.

These facts indicate the conditions which should be imposed upon an architect in building a great modern library: viz, that the service cannot be performed by the readers, but must be performed by officials; that there is one point of contact between the readers and officials, which is the delivery desk, where the books are charged to the borrowers; and that this delivery desk must be placed in the most convenient relations both to the reading tables and to the books, or, in other words, between them.

In the plan of a central area for the readers, with surrounding alcoves shut off from public approach, this is not the case; for the pages who fetch the books travel around the public and make the average distance to be run and the delay consequent fully double what it would be if the point of delivery were midway between the public and the books.

The main idea of the modern public library building is, then, compact stowage to save space, and short distances to save time. This has been carried out in the new building in Roxbury, which is one of the branches of the Boston Public Library. Here we have a book room 27 feet wide by 55 feet long and 24 feet high; the desk of delivery being midway on one of the longer sides, just without a door which opens

into a waiting apartment. In the first place, the bottoms of the windows are 8 feet from the floor, giving an unbroken wall shelving around the room. Then two rows of ten double-faced cases, each 8 feet high, are placed, standing crosswise, in the room, leaving a middle passage and two side passages 2 feet 6 inches wide along the length of the room. The passages across the room between the faces of the cases are at present 3 feet 6 inches wide. When required, lay a Hyatt light floor on top of these cases, after having moved them together till your 3 feet 6 inches cross passages are reduced to 2 feet 10 inches, except the one just back of the delivery, which is thus widened to receive the stairs. Repeat the same cases and shelving (only the windows will break the wall surface) on this floor, and again on a third floor, when required, deriving now additional light from a lantern on the roof.

In this way your room ($27 \times 55 \times 24$) will give you three stories of 8 feet each, less the thickness of two glass floors, and will hold a hundred thousand volumes, all within a shorter distance of the delivery by far than any hundred thousand volumes are placed in any other library.

The cases are divided into sections not over 3 feet long. There are no lengthwise partitions separating the two faces, but a bead on the uprights keeps the shelves from touching at the back by its thickness, allows a passage down for dust, and makes a current of air, which is necessary to leather bindings, since they deteriorate in a stagnant and foul atmosphere. The shelves are supported by common ring-head screws, such as are used for "picture eyes," which are easily moved as required. In cases 8 feet high, including base and cornice, you can get nine shelves, including that formed by the base, but all of these will not ordinarily be required, unless the shelves below the breast-level are kept so near together that the books must be pushed in on their fore edges, which does not hurt small books, gives better stowage, and enables the pages to read the shelf numbers on the bottom of the backs without stooping or kneeling. If the books are kept in this way, it is better that the shelves, from the base up to the level of the breast, should recede, one by one, an inch each, counting upon having the shelves on which the books stand upright 8 or 9 inches wide.

The cheapest and most easily adjusted arrangement for making books stand perpendicular on the shelf, is a block of hard wood; two of which can be made out of a cube of 6 inches each way by dividing it diagonally. They should be shellacked, when first made, to prevent checking.

For numbering, give a number from 1 upwards to each face of the cases, and paint this number in large figures over the middle of the case; put secondary numbers, 1, 2, 3, &c., over the tops of the ranges, (or spaces between uprights.) Then number your shelves from the bottom up, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 — painting the proper figure on each shelf edge, range by range. Your shelves are now easily designated: 3825, for instance, meaning the 38th case, the 2d range, and the 5th shelf; and it has the advantage that shelves 1725, 2325, etc., will always be

in the same relative position in the 17th, 23d, cases, etc. Next number your books on the shelf in the order in which they stand, and book No. 5, so marked, will be designated 3825.5, which means 5th book, of the 5th shelf, of the 2d range, of the 38th case; and if the 5th book (or title) has several volumes, any particular volume will be designated by its proper figure after a second dot; as, for instance, for a third volume of the above book, 3825.5.3. A number arranged in this way conveys to the attendant the exact position of the book before he leaves to fetch it, and he can almost find it in the dark; he certainly could if all the books on the shelf were in their places, and none had more than one volume.

This is on the supposition that all the cases are uniform, which is desirable, as thus the contents of two cases can be transposed bodily, without alteration of numbers, except so far as transposing the case numbers on the cases themselves. This is sometimes of importance, since the books in a case near the delivery may in time cease to be much used, while the fresher books in a more distant case take their place in common demand. If a transposition takes place, then much time will be saved in the service. It may break temporarily the order of position, but as other classification requires a similar change, the change of all becomes, in the end, like that of the rear ranks of a platoon stepping to the front, while the foremost fall back, and order is re-established.

Of course there will be books of exceptional sizes which must be accommodated with cases and shelving to fit.

In the case of very large libraries, some partially automatic system of fetching books will naturally follow. The number of the book can be struck by the desk attendant on a keyboard, and be shown in a signal frame, within sight of all the stations of the pages. The proper page will find the book, deposit it in one of a succession of boxes journeying on an endless band towards the delivery, where, as it goes around the barrel to return below, it will throw out upon a cushion the volume in question or a card containing its number, which indicates that the book is not in its place. These same boxes are used for returning the books to the shelves after assortment, their procession being reversed. If this latter service needs to be supplemented, trucks should be used of two or three stories each, resting on four wheels, one at each end and two at the center, which, being a trifle larger than the end ones, serve as a pivot, on which the truck can be easily guided through the narrow passages.

The Boston Public Library, for many years before the establishment of its six branches, (at distances of from one to five miles from the central building,) consisted of two separate libraries in one edifice; and they still exist, one having the higher classifications of books, and the other the more popular literature. This dual system has the disadvantage of making the habitual frequenter of one of the departments prone to overlook the other, for the two of necessity somewhat overlap, and

both need to be examined in many instances of inquiry; but its great advantage is that it separates in large measure the mere pastime readers from the studious ones, and insures such order and quiet in the higher department as would not be possible if the two were made one, beside collecting and putting under better observation the borrowers of the more expensive books.

But in order not to repel from the lower department adults and girls, by reason of the contact they must have with crowds of boys, particularly at hours between schools, it would be well to confine the boys in their approach to the desk merely to one side of a rail, as they need to be dealt with by the same officials, since as messengers of adults the record of the loans they need to cancel or make afresh must be made at the same desk. This could not be satisfactorily arranged if they were confined to a separate waiting hall and used an entirely separate delivery.

The official headquarters of a library should be situated as nearly as possible in the center of the system, so that the controlling power shall come with the shortest possible delay into relations with every part, whether devoted to the staff or the public; and there should be every convenience of dumb-waiter and speaking tube to bring all parts into easy communication.

In enumerating further the variety of apartments necessary to the thorough appointing of a great library, mention must be made of many that can be dispensed with or embodied with others in lesser institutions.

Books received in cases should be unpacked in an apartment adjoining an elevator by which they are raised to the catalogue room. This should be a large hall, with stalls about the circumference, the head of this department being situated on a raised platform in the middle, where he can control every section. These stalls should be occupied in succession by the different attendants through whose hands the books successively pass in their processes of fitting them finally for the shelves. Trucks on tramways, or some other means of passing quantities of books on from stage to stage, should be provided.

The order of these stalls (and in large libraries each will be occupied by several attendants under one head) will fall more conveniently in a sequence which shall assign H (see plan¹ of main story) to the ordering clerk, who makes out the lists of books to be ordered, dispatching these lists to the library agents, keeping records of them, and who watches the publication of all serials to see that successive numbers are promptly supplied. This stall should have room for a small bibliographical apparatus, and be provided with ample room for pigeon-holes, and other conveniences for assorting, as the details of the work are numerous. To this department all books received are first committed, so that the order lists may be checked and the books marked for their proper destination.

In G the work of collation should be done, and the collator of each book should be required to put his initials in a given place in it.

¹The plans here referred to will be found on pages 473-5.

In F the accession catalogue is kept and each book is entered, and acquires a consecutive number, which is attached to it, with the date.

In E such as need to be bound are arranged for the bindery, entered on schedules, and dispatched to the binder, and, when received back, are pushed on with the rest.

In D the pasting in of the proper book plates, (showing purchase by fund, acquisition by gift, etc.,) and impressing the library stamp, take place.

In C (and B, A, M, L, etc., according as the space is required, and the different departments of the library have the cataloguing assigned to different attendants) the books are catalogued. These stalls, as well as H, should be in convenient proximity to an adjacent apartment devoted to the working bibliographical apparatus and to the cases of the official card catalogue; or these may be arranged in the middle of the hall, as in the plan.

In K (if that comes next) the custodian of the shelves should determine the position of the books on the shelves, give them shelf numbers accordingly, and enter them in the shelf lists, which are used in the periodic examination of the shelves by this officer, and which constitute in some degree a classed catalogue of the library. This officer takes from the books the cards which come in them from the cataloguers, and marks both on them and on the book the shelf number which he has given the book. He delivers the cards to the alphabetizers, who put them in their proper places in the official and public card catalogues, (they are made in duplicate,) and the books to boys, who on trucks wheel them away to their shelves.

If the cards are printed, as is the case in the Boston Public Library, other work intervenes growing out of such substitution for manuscript which need not be described here.

There should also be an extra workroom, where any work of unusual extent, such as a large donation or extraordinary purchase, can be managed without interrupting the processes of the ordinary service in the catalogue room.

If the library has branches, communicating daily with the central department, the business of receiving and dispatching the boxes that go between, answering the branch librarians' requisitions and transmitting the books and periodicals designed for the branches, should be in charge of an officer, who will need considerable space for the details of his work, conveniently situated for the access of the expressmen. This officer will also attend to the express-service of the library, which grows with the collection, and pertains to the distribution of catalogues the receiving of exchanges, and all other packages, other than from the library's agents.

Every great library will find it of importance to have a considerable area reserved for contingent growth, in which large collections, bought or received as gifts, may be kept separately when desirable; and the

possibility of giving them such seclusion from the bulk of the library will often decide the question of benefaction, when the claims of other libraries, which cannot so provide a separate space, are under consideration.

The officer in charge of the circulation of the library should have his station separated only by a rail or counter from the public whose serving he is to look after, and with whom he can thus more readily hold the necessary communication. It would be well that the public card catalogue should also be under his immediate supervision, as he will need constant access to it, in assisting readers in finding or choosing books.

A newspaper room and duplicate room can profitably be made one and the same, reserving the lower spaces for newspapers, and the upper spaces, where from their distance from the floor large volumes like newspapers will be inconveniently shelved, for duplicates. This room should have conveniences for the attendant to do the work of assorting and collating newspapers for the binder, and should have tables for consulting them. Newspapers are best kept on their sides, not over three volumes on a shelf; but if kept on end, the uprights should not be over 18 inches apart, and then jacks should be used for holding the volumes up, if the spaces are not nearly full. If a library is going to make a newspaper collection, it should be remembered to make the space for it ample.

If the library is furnished with the patent specifications of Great Britain, France, and the United States, an apartment at least 30 feet square should be provided for the present extent of these collections, and for the next ten years' growth, which amounts to about one hundred and fifty large volumes annually. A counter shelf, for consulting the volumes for brief examination, should run in front of the shelves, while tables are provided for the centre of the apartment.

Cabinets for holding the rarities of the collection, large volumes, and portfolios of engravings, and maps, should be kept in an apartment where they can have the constant supervision of a custodian.

A large room with stalls, or a series of small apartments with tables and shelf conveniences, should be provided for students making protracted investigations, and wishing to keep the books they use at their desks from day to day. The officer in charge of this room should see that in such cases dummies are put on the shelf in the place of the books thus appropriated, to show where they are, if wanted by others.

A large room, with tables and shelf conveniences, should be appropriated to the assorting of pamphlets, and making up volumes of them for the bindery. These volumes, when bound and catalogued, pass into the general catalogue, so that this room should be conveniently near the catalogue room and the official card catalogue, as the curator must have constant recourse to these apartments in his work.

In connection with the reading room for periodicals there should be

an ante-room, in which the back numbers of magazines are pigeon-holed until they are prepared for the binder, and when bound they are passed on, like other books, to stall H of the catalogue room.

The circulating department should have a room where the work of inspecting books needing repairs or rebinding, (and the covering, if practiced,) can be done, and where they can be scheduled for the bindery, and received and manipulated when returned from the binder.

A stock room will also be necessary for storing catalogues and documents of the library, blanks, stationery, etc.

The janitor will need living quarters and store rooms for his supplies, etc.

It is desirable in a large library to have a bindery in the building, which should be amply provided for.

Appropriate toilet rooms, with washing arrangements, water closets, and wardrobes should be provided; and for each sex, if women are also employed on the staff.

PLANS FOR A LIBRARY OF ONE MILLION VOLUMES' CAPACITY.¹

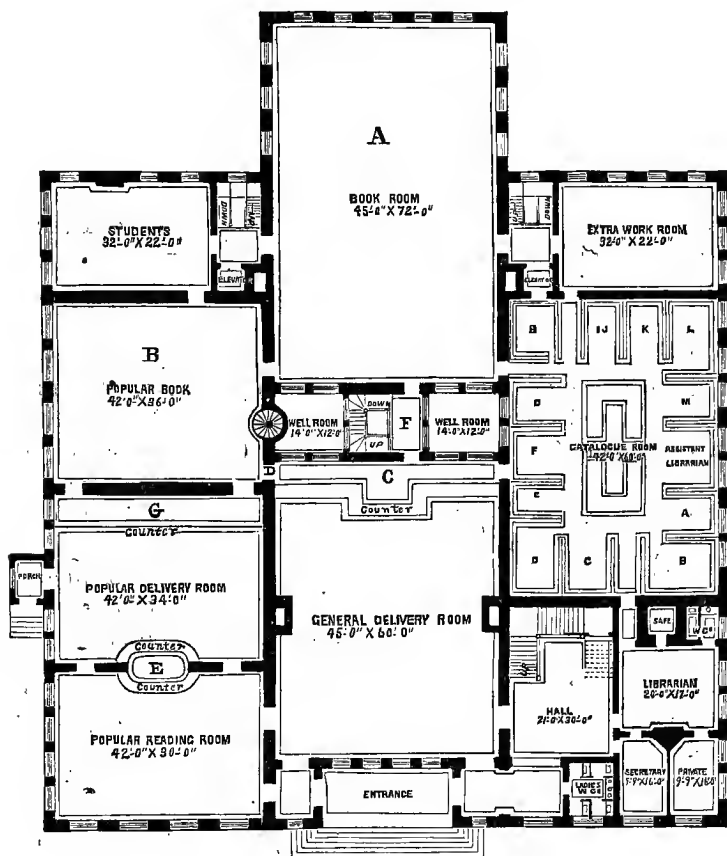
The main Book Room, marked A, is to have seven stories, with glass floors between and a glass roof, each story 8 feet in the clear; the walls to be shelved; the cases, double faced, to stand on each floor in rows, with passage 2 feet 10 inches between; spiral stairs to connect the floors; dumb-waiters and inclined planes, with stations on each floor, to deliver the books at the space marked F, whence pages are to take them to the Delivery Counter at C.

The section for Popular Books, B, is to be similarly arranged, but of only two stories, while the five stories above B, extend over the Popular Delivery Room as shown in K, (second-floor plan,) and so connect also with the room A on each story, forming a component part of the same. A spiral staircase somewhere near the passage D should render these upper stories readily accessible from the Delivery C, while additional staircases will render the second story accessible to the pages attending the Delivery G. The Students' Room is intended for tables for such as make protracted investigations, and need to have the books they use kept from day to day. A side entrance is arranged for such as visit the library for popular books only, and the noise attending the larger concourse of such readers is kept apart from the greater quiet of the more studious frequenters of the General Delivery Room. An attendant at E would have oversight of the rooms on either hand, the popular reading room being given to the more commonly used of the magazines of the day for old and young. The General Delivery Room is the main consulting room of the more permanent collection of the books, and should have tables for readers and the cases for the public

¹ The accompanying plans are the joint production of Mr. Winsor and the architects Sturgis and Brigham, of Boston, Mass.—EDITORS.

catalogues. Additional light should be provided by wells in the floor above. These wells could be made circular, with reading shelves on their rails.

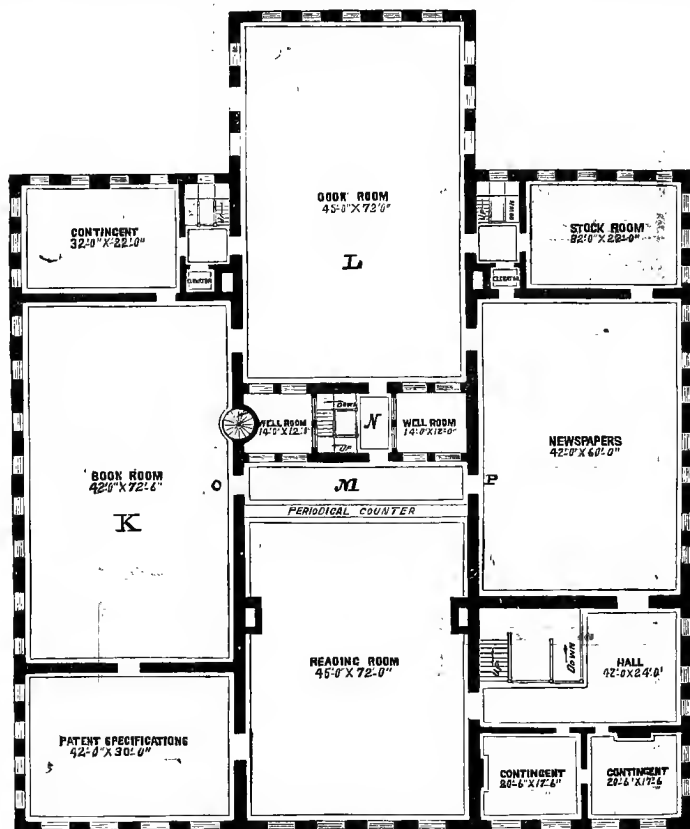
The Catalogue Room is developed to the requirements of a large working force. It should, however, have connection with the space C by a door. The stall H should open on the elevator, so that books can be directly



PLAN OF MAIN STORY.

received from the Unpacking Room below. They then pass from stall to stall round the room, a separate process being gone through with in each, until they are at last put upon trucks to be wheeled to their destined shelves. A Librarian's Room is ordinarily placed to best advantage in the center of the system, but a sub-executive officer stationed in the center of the Catalogue Room will exercise the needful personal supervision of the whole establishment, leaving the head of so large a library the greater freedom for superior direction. It would

be well to connect his secretary's office with his own without necessitating passage through a public hall. The Reading Room on the second floor is for the higher and less popular periodicals, which are delivered at the counter, while the back volumes, which have been shelved as books, are reached by the passage N in the Book Room L. There should also be a door at O for access to the upper floors of K. A door at P should give access to the Newspaper Room. Bound volumes of newspapers can be delivered through the door P over the counter in this



PLAN OF SECOND STORY.

room, for use on the tables in the Reading Room. With this arrangement there will be no occasion for the public use of the space adjacent to the Newspaper Room, (marked Hall,) which could be converted into another contingent apartment. The elevator should also open into the Newspaper Room. A door for official use should open from the Patent Specifications room to the Book Room K. In the basement plan the Transmitting Room is intended for the express service of the library;

which, if it has a system of branches, needs considerable space. This work could, however, be done in the Unpacking Room if the bindery should require, as it probably would, the space. The apartment marked Pamphlets would probably have to be extended over the adjacent Cellar, and the whole building should stand high enough on its foundations to give the basement both light and dryness throughout. It is not unlikely that the range of rooms on the other side of the building



PLAN OF BASEMENT.

will be needed for library purposes, and there would still be room enough in the Boiler Room and under the entrance steps for fuel. There needs to be distinct accommodation for wardrobe and toilet use for the two sexes of the library service. The Storage Rooms X and W might be devoted to this use in connection with the adjoining water-closets, if they are light enough. Otherwise, such arrangements could be made on the side of the porch, that entrance being made the official entrance of the library staff.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES.¹

BY WILLIAM F. POOLE.

Librarian of the Chicago Public Library, author of Index to Periodical Literature, &c.

GENERAL STATEMENTS AND CONSIDERATIONS—PRELIMINARY STEPS IN ORGANIZATION—SELECTION OF BOOKS—PURCHASE OF BOOKS—ROOMS—SHELVING—DESK AND COUNTER—LIBRARIAN—CATALOGUING—COVERING BOOKS—BINDING—STAMPING AND LABELING—CLASSIFICATION—ARRANGEMENT—SHELF MARKS—TAGS—SHELF LISTS—CARD CATALOGUE—FINDING LISTS—METHODS OF DELIVERY—REGISTER OF BOOKS BORROWED—RECORD OF CIRCULATION—EXAMINATION OF LIBRARY—CONCLUSION.

The librarians of city libraries are constantly receiving letters from communities where no public library exists, or where a new one is in progress, inquiring into the methods by which such a library may be organized and conducted. Such information, when it is directed to specific points, is freely given; but in the midst of pressing official duties, it is often a severe tax upon a librarian's time to answer these inquiries. It is also impossible, in the brief space of such a reply, and without knowing the resources at command and the special conditions of the enterprise, to give much useful instruction. Many persons have written about public libraries, but there is no treatise giving that rudimentary and practical information which is needed, and to which the parties making these inquiries can be referred. In view of the pressing necessity that appears to exist, the writer has prepared the following paper, embodying some practical suggestions on this subject which, it is hoped, will partially supply the want that has been named.

The term "public library" has come to have in our country a restricted and technical meaning. The Library of Congress, the Boston Athenæum, and the Astor Library are, in a general sense, public libraries; but they are not the class of institutions we are to consider. In the Library of Congress, the Senators and Representatives and the chief officers of the Government are the only persons who enjoy its full privileges. By courtesy, the public are allowed to use its books on the premises. The Boston Athenæum is a stock company, and only proprietors and those whom they introduce enjoy its benefits. The Astor Library, though accessible to all persons for reference only, was founded and is maintained by private munificence. The public has never contributed to its support, and has no voice in its management. Free libraries and free town libraries have existed in Europe for three cen-

¹ Copyright. 1876. By William F. Poole.

turies; but they are libraries for scholars and not for the masses of the people, and are not supported by popular taxation. * The Free Library of Hamburg, in Germany, was founded chiefly from monastic collections in 1539, and in 1869 had 190,000 volumes and 5,000 manuscripts; but during that year only 4,000 volumes were taken out. The Free Library of Frankfort-on-the-Main, with 84,000 volumes, issued 2,000; and that of Leipzig, with 113,000 volumes, issued 1,500. The books which these libraries contain are not of the class which interest the people at large.

The "public library" which we are to consider is established by state laws, is supported by local taxation and voluntary gifts, is managed as a public trust, and every citizen of the city or town which maintains it has an equal share in its privileges of reference and circulation. It is not a library simply for scholars and professional men, as are the libraries which have been named, but for the whole community—the mechanic, the laboring man, the sewing-girl, the youth, and all who desire to read, whatever be their rank, intelligence, or condition in life. It is the adjunct and supplement of the common school system. Both are established and maintained on the same principles—that general education is essential to the highest welfare of any people; and, considered simply as a question of political economy, it is better and cheaper, in the long run, to educate a community than to support prisons and reformatories.

It is now about a quarter of a century since the first institution of the kind existed. The idea originated in Massachusetts and England nearly at the same time, the Massachusetts enterprise having a slight priority. These libraries now number several hundred, and their number is rapidly increasing. Their surprising development within the last few years is one of the most interesting features of educational progress in our time. In England these institutions are called "free libraries." It will be the purpose of this paper to state somewhat in detail, and in the simplest manner, the methods and plans of procedure which experience has tested in the establishment and arrangement of a public library.

PRELIMINARY STEPS IN ORGANIZATION.

The first question to be considered is this: Is there a statute of the State which authorizes a tax to be levied for the support of a public library? Without a legal authority for taxation, a public library of this kind is an impossibility. Active operations must be delayed till such a law is enacted. If a petition, supported by the influence of the local representative, be sent to the legislature, a public library act can probably be obtained.

In Massachusetts, cities and towns are authorized to lay any tax they see fit for the support of a public library. In Ohio, cities may lay a tax of one-fifth of a mill on the dollar valuation for the purchase of books. Salaries and running expenses are paid out of the local school funds. Boards of education in Ohio have the control of public libraries, appoint-

ing, however, for their more immediate supervision, a board of managers, whose powers are scarcely more than that of a committee. Managers can make recommendations and nominate the employes of the library, but can make no appointments and vote no money. All their action may be supervised and reversed by the board of education. "The board of managers so constituted," says the statute, "shall at all times be under the control of the board of education, both as to their authority and tenure of office." The statute of Indiana is similar to that of Ohio. The obvious objection to this system is that the real control of the library is with a board of many members who were appointed for other duties, and have not the time or inclination to make themselves familiar with the details of library management. They are required to vote upon subjects on which they have little or no practical knowledge. The library statute of Illinois in a measure obviates this objection. It creates an independent board of directors, who have full control of all the affairs of the library and of its funds. This board is appointed by the mayor and confirmed by the city council. In cities of less than 100,000 inhabitants, a tax of one mill on the dollar may be levied, and in cities of more than that population one-fifth of a mill. This tax would give in Chicago an income of \$65,000 a year to the library. The city council may, however, cut the levy down to a smaller sum than the law allows as a maximum. The income of a library, be it larger or smaller, should be uniform, and not subject to the vote of a department of the city government which is liable to have fits of liberality and economy. None of these statutes has any validity unless accepted by the city or town.

It seems hardly necessary to remark that a board of directors should be selected from the most intelligent, cultivated, and influential citizens of the community. It is very desirable also that a liberal private subscription and partial endowment, if possible, should be made at the outset with which to make the first purchase of books. The regular tax levy will not be sufficient for this purpose unless it be allowed to accumulate for several years; while it will be sufficient to meet the running expenses from year to year and keep the library supplied with new books. Communities are impatient when taxed year after year without seeing the results. There is danger, if a tax be laid, and the opening of the library be postponed for a long period, that the interest in the enterprise will decline and the citizens withdraw their consent to be taxed. Never buy books on credit; never embarrass the library by anticipating its income; and do not open to the public till there are books enough on the shelves to make, in your community, a respectable collection.

If there be a stock or subscription library in the town, or a literary society possessing books, bring such motives and arguments to bear upon their owners that they will present them as the foundation of a public library. One well furnished and thrifty library in a town, under good management, is much more serviceable to all concerned than several

small and scattered collections. Before any selection of books is made it is well to give a general and urgent invitation to the citizens to send in, as donations, such books as they can spare from their household libraries. Every family has books and pamphlets which they have read, and which thrifty housekeepers can spare without feeling that the gift is a sacrifice. This general contribution will furnish a large amount of excellent reading, and will save the expense of purchasing these books.

SELECTION OF BOOKS.

After all the donations have been made, the bulk of the library must be carefully selected by the directors, or their library committee, and purchased with ready money. There was probably never a board of intelligent gentlemen appointed for such a service who did not suppose, when they first came together, that the selection of books for the library would be one of their simplest and pleasantest duties. They soon find, however, that it is anything but an easy and harmonious task. The more varied and pronounced the individual qualifications of the several members, the more difficult the selection often becomes. If they start out with different theories of what the library shall be, agreement upon any selection of books is well-nigh impossible. Even without a conflict of theories, committees usually find, after they have made some progress in the work, that they have not that knowledge of books, editions, and prices, outside of their own line of reading, which will enable them to make a selection in the various departments of literature, science, and art, which will be even satisfactory to themselves; and they are very glad to turn their lists over to an expert for revision and completion.

There are, however, some general principles by the observance of which a committee can make an excellent selection of books for a library. They must first divest themselves of the idea that their own individual tastes must be represented in the selection, except so far as their tastes harmonize with those of the public at large. The wants of the great masses of the public must be kept constantly in view. One of the primary objects of a public library is to furnish reading for all classes in the community, and reading which shall be adapted to their various capacities. The masses of the public have very little of literary culture, and it is the purpose of a public library to develop it by creating in them a habit of reading. As a rule, people read books of a higher intellectual and moral standard than their own, and hence are benefited by reading. As their tastes improve they read better books. Books which are not adapted to their intellectual capacity they will not read. To meet, therefore, the varied wants of readers there must be on the shelves of the library books which persons of culture never read, although it is quite probable they did read such books in some stage of their mental development. Judged from a critical standpoint, such

books are feeble, rudimentary, and perhaps sensational; but they are higher in the scale of literary merit than the tastes of the people who seek them; and, like primers and first-readers in the public schools, they fortunately lead to something better.

The wants of the young must also be considered. If a habit of reading is not acquired in youth, it is seldom developed in later life. The press of our day teems with entertaining and instructive books for the young, which are not simply stories, but books of travel, biography, natural history, and elementary science. Especial mention has been made of these classes of popular literature because they are foreign to the mature and cultivated tastes of committees, and hence are likely to be overlooked. They need not be reminded that their selections should include the standard histories of our own and of foreign countries, biographies of eminent men, the best voyages and travels, the latest and most authoritative works on the arts and sciences, political economy, and social and political science, a good selection of poetry and the drama, etc. These are subjects which would suggest themselves to any committee. The wants of the more cultivated persons in the community should also be attended to. If the real wants of all classes are kept in view, the committee will not be likely to make an injudicious selection. The catalogues and finding lists of some of our larger libraries will be of great service to committees in making their lists.

In making the first lists for purchase, it is desirable, in case the funds at the disposal of the committee are limited, to select such works as will come into immediate use, and to postpone the purchase of expensive books which are rarely called for to a later period. The first demand in a public library is for its popular books; the demand for technical works and those of a higher and more scholarly grade comes later. There should be made, however, at the start, a collection of encyclopædias, dictionaries, gazetteers, and scientific compendiums, which should be accessible in the library as works of reference, and not to be taken out. The extent of this collection will depend on the means available for this purpose; but no library, however small, can dispense with such books of reference.

Many of the books desirable for a circulating library can be obtained in the best and cheapest form in collections; as Bohn's libraries, the Tauchnitz collection of British authors, Lardner's Cabinet Cyclopædia, Constable's Miscellany, Murray's Family Library, the Library of Entertaining Knowledge, Jardine's Naturalist's Library, the Traveler's Library, Knight's Weekly Volumes, Weale's Rudimentary Series, and several other similar collections. If any or all of these collections be ordered, care must be taken that the titles contained in them are stricken from the other lists; for, otherwise, these works will be duplicated. The Tauchnitz collection is very desirable, as it contains the works of nearly all the popular English authors, as Dickens, Thackeray, Mrs. Craik, George Eliot, Carlyle, Macaulay, Shakspeare, and many of the lighter

thors. It is printed and bound at Leipzig in about 1,300 volumes, at very small cost, and obviates the purchase of these writers in more expensive editions. Of this collection and of Bohn's libraries selections may be made. Weale's Series is also cheap and very desirable, as it gives practical information as to trades, processes in the arts, and the instruments of science. These volumes are always much sought for in libraries. The science of Lardner's Cyclopædia was good authority some years ago, but is not up to the standard of the present day. It is not, however, obsolete; and these volumes, especially those relating to history and biography, are still read with interest and profit.

Is it desirable to purchase duplicates of popular books? That depends on circumstances. In a small library, with limited means, it may be better policy to have a larger selection of good books than to duplicate those which are most in demand. In the larger libraries the practice of duplicating popular books is universal. They do not attempt to supply the first and temporary demand for a new book; but the permanent demand for a book of real merit they do endeavor to supply. Such a number of copies is purchased at first as will be likely to be in constant use after the temporary interest in the book has subsided. If attention and good judgment be given to this matter, a library need have but few useless duplicates.

A well selected and judiciously purchased circulating library, with such works of reference as are needed, will cost, on an average, \$1.25 a volume. A library of 10,000 volumes will cost \$12,500. A large portion of these will be imported in substantial morocco binding, and the American books will be chiefly in muslin binding. A committee, therefore, knowing the amount of money it has to expend, may know the number of volumes it will buy. Such a collection will contain books which cost ten times as much a volume as the general average price.

PURCHASE OF BOOKS.

The lists of books to be purchased having been made, the next question is, how shall they be bought? As a rule, it is best to make all purchases of English books in London, and of French and German books in those countries, because better editions can there be procured, and at cheaper rates, than in this country. The binding, also, can be done in a better and more durable style abroad than in this country, and at half the cost. By the revenue laws of the United States, books for public libraries can be imported duty free. The method is to employ skilled and reliable agents in London—and there are several such agents who make this business a specialty—who will buy books in that market, they having no stock of their own, at the lowest cash price, will cause them to be bound, and will ship them directly to the library, invoicing them at the original cost price, and charging a reasonable commission for their services. In France and Germany, though the customs of the trade are somewhat different, the method is much the same. All the large li-

braries in this country buy their books in this way, and find it greatly to their advantage. The smaller libraries, when they make their original purchases, or make considerable additions, can do the same. Application to any of the principal libraries will furnish the information that is needed for securing all the advantages of making purchases in a foreign market. Separate lists must be prepared of the American and foreign orders; and each, for convenience of consultation, should be arranged in alphabetical order under the names of authors. The foreign invoices will come arranged in the same order.

As to the purchase of American books, arrangements can be made with a bookseller to furnish the current American books at a certain rate per cent. from the trade discount. By current American books is meant such works as are on the latest lists of American publishers, and not subscription nor special books. Special books are those on which the usual discounts are not given; they are often published on account of the author, and are indicated as "special" in the lists. It is well to offer a written proposal in this form to different booksellers to fill up the blank left for the rate of discount. Till recently it has been customary for enterprising booksellers to fill up the blank with discounts ranging from 25 to 35 per cent. Some contracts have been made as low as 40 per cent. discount. In the summer of 1874, the booksellers of the country, at a convention at Put-in Bay, entered into a combination by which the discount to libraries was cut down to 20 per cent. That combination still exists, and nearly all the leading houses have gone into it. There was no exigency, except their own pecuniary interests, which required such a combination, and it is one which no library is bound to respect, provided anybody outside of it can be found who will furnish books at the old rates. Publishers have not reduced their discounts to the trade, and except for this combination, books could be bought by libraries as cheaply as formerly. Some of the rules adopted by the Put-in Bay convention were needed and were judicious; but the one relating to libraries was a blunder, because it was suicidal. No other influence is doing so much in cultivating a taste for reading and a desire to own books as public libraries, and they are the most efficient mode of advertising good books without expense to the publisher or the trade. More books are sold, and private circulating libraries do a better business, where there is a public library than where there is none. The largest discounts should, therefore, be made to libraries.

Arrangements can also be made with the bookseller who supplies the current publications to supply special and subscription books at rates considerably below the trade prices. Rare books and books out of print—and this class includes a large portion of American history and biography—must in each instance be matters of special agreement as to price. Let the person who supplies the general list furnish these books, when he will do it at fair prices; but the committee must be free

to reject any of the books offered the price of which seems to them too high. This part of the purchase calls for considerable knowledge and tact on the part of the committee. If the books are ordered of second-hand dealers, (and none others keep them in stock,) they will cost twice as much as if collected in a more judicious way. These books are constantly appearing in the auction sales in New York and other cities. The auctioneers will send their sale catalogues to any library which makes the request for them in season to send orders. There are responsible men who make it a business in the large cities to attend these sales and buy books, charging a commission of five per cent. on the amount of the purchases, and giving the library the benefit of their experience as to prices, editions, condition of copies, etc. The books bought will be billed and shipped by the auctioneer direct to the library. As auction sales are for cash, it is necessary that prompt remittance should be made. There are a few auctioneers of such established reputation for integrity that it is safe to send orders direct to them, and they will bid honestly and charge no commissions; but as a rule, it is better to employ an agent, limiting the bids in some instances, and in others authorizing him to use his discretion. An application to any experienced librarian will give the needful information as to responsible agents in New York and elsewhere.

The writer is well aware that the foregoing recommendations as to the purchase of books will not meet with the approval of some persons engaged in the book trade, especially those who import books for libraries. These suggestions will appear to them penurious and niggardly. The writer has often had this inquiry addressed to him by gentlemen engaged in the foreign trade: "If libraries import their own books, how is our business to live?" He replies to this inquiry that he is not now writing for the information of importers, but in the interest of libraries who are purchasers. The suggestions here given are based on an experience of more than twenty-five years in purchasing books in our own and the foreign markets.

ROOMS.

The plan of a building or the selection of temporary rooms for the library is one of the first questions which engages the attention of a board of directors. If the board has ample or special funds for this purpose, it will, of course, consider where and what sort of building shall be erected. Its location should be as central as possible, and a lot should be secured much larger than the present wants of the library demand. The plans should be made with reference to the future enlargement of the building. Libraries, by a constant accretion of books, increase more rapidly than is generally supposed. A library starts with 10,000 volumes, and has an annual accession of 5,000 volumes; in twenty years it will have 110,000 volumes, and long before that period has elapsed the original building will be wholly unsuited to its use. Nearly all the large libraries of our country have passed, or

are passing, through this experience. A library of 100,000 volumes needs not only a larger building than one of 20,000 volumes, but a different kind of building. It is, therefore, a risky undertaking for a board of directors, in the first stage of their enterprise, to erect a building, even if they have special funds for the purpose. It is prudent for the directors to make haste slowly in this matter, to invest their money and allow it to accumulate until the library has developed its wants in temporary quarters, and they have had more experience in these matters. The construction of library buildings is a larger theme than can be discussed in the limits of this paper. No library board should attempt such an enterprise without taking counsel of some one who has made the subject a special study and has had experience in library management.

There have been few public libraries in this country which had the means for erecting a library building in the early stage of their existence. They are usually cramped for means to buy the books which are needed at the outset. Rooms of peculiar architectural design are not required for the original occupation and organization of a library. The essential requirements are a central location, easy access, ample space, and sufficient light. The space for the library and reading room should be, if possible, on the same floor. The lower floor, if all the other conditions are secured, is the most desirable. But the second floor in buildings designed for mercantile purposes can be obtained at a cheaper rent, and for that reason may be preferred. The light there is often better than on the lower floor.

A reading room, in which the current periodicals are kept, is a necessary adjunct of a public library. Whether newspapers should be kept on file is a question which each board must settle for itself. The literary and illustrated weeklies may be included with periodicals. The local and the leading newspapers of American and foreign cities are usually supplied in reading rooms, but the custom is not universal, it being thought in some libraries that the expense of these newspapers could be better applied to other purposes. In reading rooms where not a large number of periodicals is taken and experience shows that they are not stolen, they are usually placed on tables, where readers can consult them without application to the attendant. Where there are many readers and a large number of serials is taken, experience has shown that it is better to place them in pigeon-holes behind a counter, to be delivered by an attendant. The applicant writes the title, or the number from a printed list, on a slip and signs his name and residence. The slip is placed in the pigeon-hole as a voucher, and removed when the periodical is returned. At first sight this seems a slow and cumbrous process, but practically it saves the time of the applicant and the attendant. When several hundred serials are laid upon tables and handled by every comer, it is not easy to find the one that is needed, or to ascertain whether it is in the hands of a reader. A superficial area of 1,200 square feet will be sufficient space for fifty readers at one time.

A room well lighted and with a superficial area of 2,000 feet will accommodate a library of 20,000 volumes, with sufficient space for counters and the delivery of books. A library of 40,000 volumes will require double the space. In selecting rooms it is well to provide at least three times the space and shelving required for the close stowing of books actually possessed. The rule is that every hundred square feet will contain 1,000 volumes.

The reading room should be a separate apartment from the library room. Both should be well lighted on two sides, the north light being the most desirable.

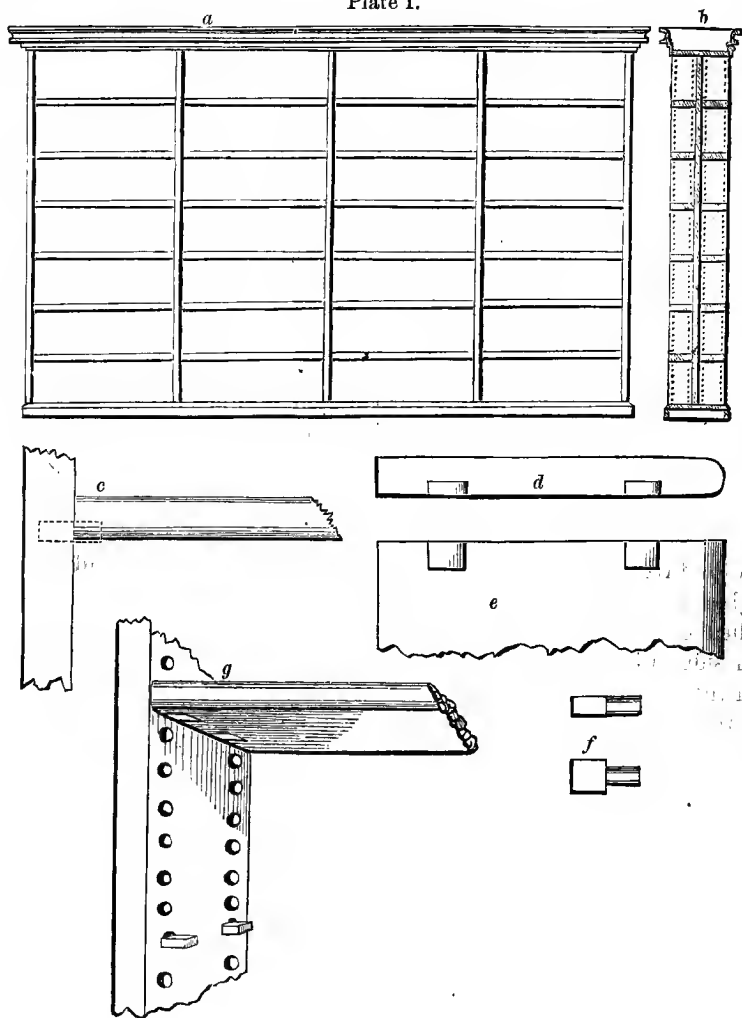
SHELVING.

The common mode of building the bookcases against the walls is not an economical arrangement of space, and scatters the books too much. The problem is to economize space and bring the books as near as possible to the counter from which they are to be delivered. The time and steps of the attendants are saved by shortening as much as possible the distance they are required to go for books. This is done by constructing cases open on both sides and placing them at right angles to the wall, and yet so far distant from the wall at which the light enters that there is a free passage around them. The length of the cases will depend on the space available. They may be from 10 to 13 feet long. Five feet between these cases is sufficient, and they should be placed to the best advantage with reference to the light. By leaving a space of $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 feet between the ends of the cases and the wall, there will be sufficient cross light for cases which stand between windows and do not receive the light direct.

The cases should not be so high but that a person of full stature can reach the books on the top shelf without steps. Their general dimensions may be as follows: Base, 4 inches; space for books, 7 feet 6 inches; cornice and finish, 8 inches; total height, 8 feet 6 inches. The depth of the cases need not be more than 16 inches. A thin paneled partition passes through the middle of each case separating the books on the two sides. The shelves will be $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches in width, and their length must not be more than 3 feet 6 inches. The shelves must be all of the same length, so that they will fit in any locality. They must also be movable, in order that they may be adjusted at any distance from each other. This is best attained by supporting them on pins, the square heads of which, cut into the under side of the shelf, are out of the way and not seen. The holes for the pins, three-eighths of an inch in diameter, one inch from the outer and inner edge, and one inch apart from centre to centre, are bored in the standards by machinery when the stock is prepared. The pins, of hard wood, are also made by machinery. A skilful mechanic who has machinery will take a contract to make such cases as cheaply as if the shelves were fixed. Some wood harder than pine should be used for the cases, though the partition panels may be made of pine. Ash is an excellent wood for this purpose, and

in some parts of the country is as cheap as pine, though the working is somewhat more expensive. Whatever wood is selected, use no paint, but varnish with three or four coats, and rub down and finish the ends and cornices.

Plate I.



A lateral view of the case described is shown in Plate I, *a*; an inside view of the end standard, showing the partition, shelves, and pin holes, is seen in *b*. In *c* a section of the standard and pin supporting the shelf is shown; in *d*, the end of the shelf, with the notches cut out to receive the head of the pin; in *e*, the under side of the shelf, showing the same. In *f* the pin is shown edgewise and flat, and in *g* the shelf and the pins in place. The ends of the cases should be paneled. The partition need not

be thicker than half-inch stuff. The front edges of the shelves should be rounded, as sharp edges will cut the binding of the books. No glass or wire doors are needed in front of the cases, as the public does not have access to them.

The cases which have been described will hold only octavos and smaller volumes, and these comprise nineteen-twentieths of the volumes of a circulating library. Other provision must be made for quartos and folios. If cases were made deep enough to accommodate all sizes, they would be expensive and cumbersome. It is better, therefore, that books larger than royal octavos should be kept by themselves in cases prepared especially for them, even if it separates some books from others of the same class. One or more wall cases with a ledge may be provided for these books. Below the ledge the depth may be 16 inches, which will take in folios, and above the ledge 10½ inches, which will accommodate quartos. These wall cases will be of the same height, general construction, and finish as the other cases. If bound newspapers are kept, cases of even greater depth than these must be made. One advantage in constructing cases in the manner described is, that if the library has occasion to change its quarters, its entire furniture and equipments may be removed and set up without reconstructing.

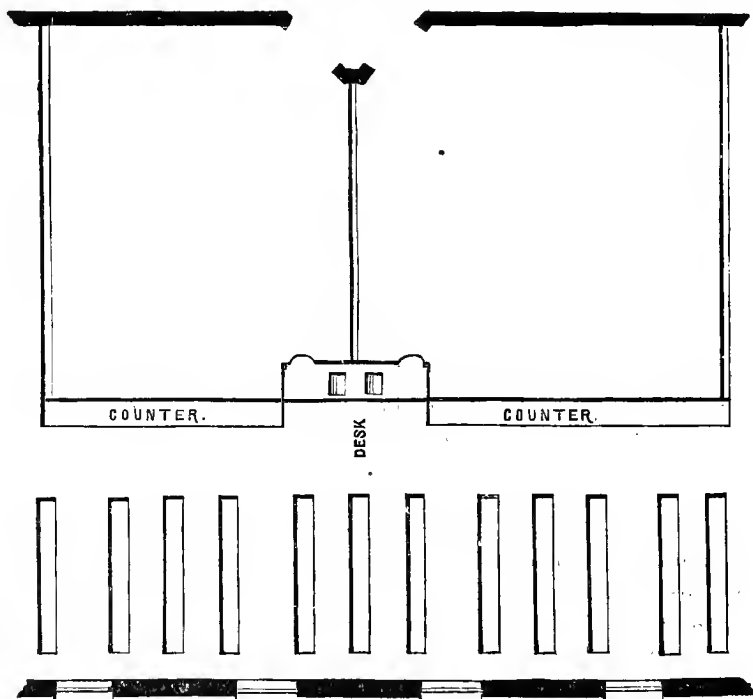
DESK AND COUNTER.

In the further arrangement of the library room there should be a desk at which books are returned, and a counter over which the books are applied for and delivered. The extension of the desk and counter, with such side railing as is necessary, will shut out the public from contact with the bookcases. There should be a space of 6 feet between the counter and the ends of the bookcases, and 8 feet between the desk and the bookcases, in order that there may be room for a table on which to place the books received. The desk should be 6 feet long, 3 feet wide, with a flat top, and 3 feet 8 inches high. It should have drawers on the inside, and an iron railing on the outer edge, with an opening 18 inches wide at one side of the front, through which books are received. The register, hereafter to be described, stands on the top of the desk, and the iron railing is to protect it. The opening is at one side in order to give space to work the register. The front line of the desk will, therefore, be thrown 3 feet in front of the line of the counter. The counter will be 2 feet wide on the top, 3 feet 6 inches high, and may have shelves on the inside. Its length will depend on the amount of business to be done. It should be at least 16 feet long, and twice that length may be needed. The Chicago Library has 80 feet of counter, and that space is often filled.

If there be a large circulation, the business of the library will be greatly facilitated by having, instead of a single desk for the return of books, two desks, or rather a double desk, 12 feet long, each half of which will have its own register. At one of these desks men will return

their books, and at the other women. The delivery room, for this purpose, will be divided into two parts by a rail extending from the middle of the double desk to the opposite wall, and the different sexes will enter this room by different doors. There will with this arrangement be two counters extending right and left from the double desk, the women being supplied with books at one and the men at the other. This arrangement also better accommodates the women, as they are not incommoded by mingling with the mass of applicants of the other sex. Twice as much work can be done with two registers as with one. This subject will be further explained under the head of "Arrangements."

Plate II.



In Plate II is shown the general double arrangement which has been described. The number of bookcases, the length of counters, and the size of the delivery apartments will depend on the size of the library, and may be enlarged as the library increases. Shelves for catalogues may be placed on each side of the central rail, or wherever the light is most favorable.

LIBRARIAN.

Even before the lists of books to be purchased are made and a place is provided for their reception, the board will have received a score of applications for the position of librarian. Every one of these applicants is abundantly qualified (in his or her own opinion) for the duties, and will furnish many testimonials to sustain this claim; and yet probably

not one of them has had any experience in the work. The directors, if they use the same good judgment which they apply to their own private business, will appoint a person who has had experience; and such a person can be obtained at a moderate salary if inquiries be made at some of the large libraries where young persons of both sexes have been regularly trained. The local prejudice that the librarian must be a resident is absurd, and one which the individual members of the board do not observe in conducting their own affairs. The business of a librarian is a profession, and practical knowledge of the subject is never so much needed as in starting a new enterprise. If a person of experience cannot be found, the best material that offers, resident or otherwise, must be taken. Persons who have failed in everything else are usually the local applicants for the position. Broken down ministers, briefless lawyers, unsuccessful school teachers, and physicians without patients, especially, are desirous to distinguish themselves as librarians. The same energy, industry, and tact, to say nothing of experience, which insure success in other avocations are quite as requisite in a librarian as book knowledge. A mere bookworm in charge of a public library, who has not the qualities just named, is an incubus and a nuisance.

RECEIVING AND ENTERING BOOKS.

The librarian, whoever or whatever he or she may be, is appointed, and the books begin to arrive. The first duty of the librarian is to compare the books with the invoices and the original order, (of which a copy should be recorded,) and certify to the accuracy of the invoices, if they be found correct. The books must then be collated to ascertain if they be complete copies and that no signatures be missing or transposed. Incomplete copies must be returned. The books must then be entered in the "accession catalogue," which is usually a folio volume with printed headings and ruled especially for the purpose. This record furnishes a perpetual history of every book that comes into the library, and gives the date, accession number, author, title, place where published, date when published, number of volumes, size, number of pages, binding, of whom procured, and cost. If the book be presented, the word "gift" is written in the cost column. Specimen forms of this accession book can be had by applying to any experienced librarian. Every work entered has its accession number. These follow each other in numerical order. The accession number is written in some fixed place in every volume—usually on the back of the title page—so that immediate reference can be had at any time to its history, as recorded in the accession catalogue. It is a serious mistake for a library to put its books into circulation without having first entered them in the accession catalogue. The mistake, if made, will be discovered when it is too late to rectify it.

CATALOGUING.

The next process is to catalogue the books on cards. The cards will be ruled to order and may be of any size or shape desired, but the size

most used, and the one recommended, is $5\frac{1}{4}$ by $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches, of fine calendered paper, folio post, twenty-six pounds to the ream. Some libraries use a much thicker paper, which is more expensive, takes more space, and has no advantages over the quality named. The British Museum and some other libraries use a thinner paper. Every work must be catalogued under its author or under the first word of the title not an article, in case the author be not known. It must also be catalogued under its subject, or, if it be a work of fiction, under its title. Two cards must, therefore, be written for each work, and more if they be required; the purpose of the cataloguing being to show what the book is, who is its author (or authors), what it contains, and its imprint. If the title be long, it is abridged. The place and date of publication, the size, the number of volumes, and the accession number must be given in every instance; and cross-references, when necessary, must be made. There are many technical rules for cataloguing which should be thoroughly mastered before one undertakes to catalogue a library, and yet are too extended to be set forth in this paper. The modern rules are based on the system used at the British Museum. The rules prepared from that system by the late Prof. C. C. Jewett, for the Smithsonian Institution, and since printed with some improvements by the Boston Public Library, have been till recently the best code that was procurable in this country. The "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue," lately prepared by Mr. Charles A. Cutter of the Boston Athenæum, and forming Part II of this report, is now the most complete and authoritative treatise on the subject extant.

The inexperienced librarian will find the cataloguing of his books the most difficult part of his undertaking, even after he has made a diligent theoretical study of the subject. He will find after he has made considerable progress that much of his work is useless, and scarcely any of it correct. It is good economy to employ, temporarily, skilled and professional cataloguers to do the work and to train an inexperienced librarian in this and other duties of his profession. There are ladies in the eastern cities who have had much experience in cataloguing, and who devote themselves to this specialty. Their services can be temporarily secured for this purpose; and they are also skilled in library management. The writer will be happy to furnish to any committee the names and addresses of several ladies who are not surpassed in their qualifications for such work, and whom he has employed in cataloguing.

The cards being prepared may be left for the present in the work, next to the title page, or in the first volume when there are several volumes. The leaves of every volume must be carefully cut, if this has not already been done by the binder.

COVERING BOOKS.

The question will arise whether the books should be covered with paper. This has been a general practice, and, though still kept up in

some of the older libraries, is becoming the exception rather than the rule. The practice of the writer is not to cover the books, because the covering is expensive, troublesome, and quite as much an injury as a protection to a book. A book covered with paper is likely to need rebinding sooner than if it be not covered. It is the sewing and the bands which attach the book to the covers that first give way. Paper will protect the covers, but these, even if they be only of muslin, will outlive the sewing and the bands. If a book be covered with paper on a damp day, the paper shrinks on a dry day and strains the binding at the bands. Books are covered that they may be cleaner and more presentable; but paper takes dirt more readily than muslin, and when a volume has been out once or twice its condition is anything but presentable. Books covered with paper may be bound with less finishing and without lettering. The expense thus saved is more than offset by the cost of continual re-covering. Books lose their individuality by being covered; and cases of books, with simply shelf marks and no titles, are unserviceable for the purpose of reference, as well as unsightly.

BINDING.

For binding, morocco is the best material and calf is one of the poorest. The genuine morocco (which is a goat-skin) has a long and tough fibre, which makes it durable; the calf has a fine and close fibre, which cracks when it has stood on the shelves a few years. Sheep, bark tanned and unsplit, is also a durable material, and the less coloring matter and finish applied to it, the better its enduring qualities. Skivers, or split sheep-skins, and base imitations of morocco should be avoided. Russia leather should be used only on very large volumes, and the article supplied to book-binders in this country is usually a fraudulent imitation. Libraries cannot afford to indulge in luxurious binding. Good material, strong sewing, and a moderate degree of skill and taste in finishing, are all they can pay for. No part of a librarian's duties is more annoying than superintending the binding. He sees so much of what is unworkmanlike and lacking intelligence in the common work of book-binders that his patience is severely taxed, and he has a chronic feeling that he is imposed upon, as he usually is. Hence the principal libraries maintain binderies of their own, and employ persons who are skilled in library work. The difficulty and expense of having good binding done in this country is the reason why as much binding as is possible should be done abroad. The binding of London, Paris, Copenhagen, and some parts of Germany, (but not Leipzig,) is excellent, and is done at one-half, and even less, than the prices charged here.

STAMPING AND LABELING.

Before the books are placed on the shelves, they must be stamped with the name of the library on their title pages, and elsewhere in the volumes, if it be thought desirable. This may be done with a hand-

stamp, in black or fancy colored ink; or it may be done with an embossing-stamp. There are vulcanized rubber stamps now made which give an excellent impression and are cheaper and more easily worked than the metal stamps. An official label must also be prepared and pasted on the inside of the cover. If the town or city has a seal, it is well to place this on the label, with the name of the library. There may be a blank line in the upper left-hand corner for the shelf mark of the volume, and a blank line at the bottom, in which to write the date the volume is received. This work being done, the books are ready for the shelves, and the next question to consider is their

CLASSIFICATION.

A system of classification must first be fixed upon. This will be simple or elaborate, as the occasion may require. A large library needs a more minute classification than a small library, and a library of reference than one of circulation. A classification like the following may be sufficient for the class of circulating libraries we are considering: History, biography, voyages and travels, poetry and drama, English miscellanies, English prose fiction, juveniles, polygraphy, collected works of English and American authors, German literature, French literature, Spanish literature, Italian literature, etc., language and rhetoric, fine and practical arts, natural history, physics and natural science, political and social science, education, religion, law, medicine, and serials. This does not profess to be an exhaustive or scientific classification, but it will meet the practical wants of the class of libraries in question.

ARRANGEMENT.

In arranging the books under these general classes, each class must be further subdivided. History, for instance, must be separated into ancient, English, American, French, German, etc. Ancient history must be divided into general, Greek, Roman, Jewish, etc. English history must be classified under general and special. And this arrangement will bring together the works on the different periods, as the Norman Conquest, the Revolution of 1640, the Revolution of 1633, etc. The works on Scotland, Ireland, and British India will be brought together. French history will be treated in the same manner. The works in the English language on the other countries of Europe are not so numerous as to require so minute a classification. In American history, the works relating to the discovery and early explorations of the continent, and accounts of the aboriginal inhabitants will form the first subdivision. The general histories of the United States will follow, then the war of the Revolution, the war of 1812, the Mexican war, and the war of the Rebellion. On each of these topics there are many publications. The general and local histories of each of the States must be arranged together, and it is convenient to place them in the order of the Eastern, Middle, Southern, and Western States. The histories of Canada, Mex-

ico, Central America, and South America will complete the arrangement relating to America.

It is well to separate Biography into general and individual. Individual biography may be subdivided into ancient, American, English, French, German, etc. These subdivisions may be arranged alphabetically under the names of the persons whose lives are treated. This will bring the several lives of Washington, Franklin, Napoleon I, Frederick II, etc., together; and any life desired can be readily found without referring to the catalogue for the shelf mark. Poetry, drama, English prose fiction, and English miscellanies may also be arranged alphabetically by authors. By these arrangements attendants learn very readily the location of books, and associate the titles of books with their authors. Sculpture, painting, drawing, and architecture will be separated in the arrangement of the Fine Arts; and so with the practical arts, natural history, physics and natural science, political and social science, religion, etc. In short, this subdivision must extend through all the classes named. Collections like Bohn's libraries, the Tauchnitz collection, etc., although they contain works on different subjects, had better be kept together; and arranged in alphabetical order by authors, in the class of Polygraphy. From the detailed illustrations which have been given, a librarian of intelligence, even if he has had little or no experience, ought to be able to arrange his books in a manner that shall be practically satisfactory.

Ample space should be left for additional works in every department, and no bookcase should have more than half the books it will contain. In history, biography, voyages and travels, and science more than half the space should be left empty. Even then the librarian will soon have occasion to regret that he did not leave more space for accessions. The cases for fiction and juveniles will be the last to be crowded, for the reason that so many of them are constantly out.

The classes of books which are most called for should be placed in the cases which are nearest to the point of delivery, and those most unfrequently called for in the most remote cases. About three-fourths of the circulation will be prose fiction and juveniles. Place these books in the most accessible position.

SHELF MARKS.

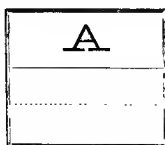
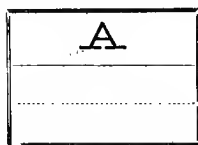
Every book must have a shelf mark which will indicate its place on the shelf, and distinguish it from every other book in the library. There are several methods of applying shelf marks in use, each one of which has its own advocates. We have only space to describe a few of these plans. One is to designate the cases by the letters of the alphabet, numbering the shelves in each case, and numbering the works consecutively as they stand on the shelves. By this plan, the shelf mark "A, 24, 10-2" would mean "Case A, 24th shelf, 10th work, 2d volume." Another plan, which is called the decimal system, designates the cases by letters, as before, and numbers the upper shelf of

the left-hand tier 11, and those below it 12, 13, 14, etc. The upper shelf of the second tier is numbered 21, and coming down with 22, 23, 24, etc. The top shelf of the third tier is 31, the fourth tier 41, etc. The number, whatever it is, indicates by the first figure the tier, and by the second the shelf. For instance, "A, 56" indicates "Case A, fifth tier, sixth shelf from the top." As there are not usually more than eight shelves in a tier; the numbers 1 to 10, 19, 20, 29, 30, 39, 40, etc., are discarded. The advantage of this plan is that the shelf mark directs the attendant readily to the shelf. There is still another application of the decimal system. The designation of cases by letters is omitted. The upper shelf (or the lower shelf may be selected, if it be preferred) of the first tier is numbered 111, the next 112, etc.; the upper shelf of the second tier, 121; of the third tier, 131, etc. The first figure indicates the case, the second the tier, and the third the shelf. If any plan of numbering the shelves be adopted, this is probably the best.

The writer of this paper, however, for reasons which will be presently stated, has not adopted the plan of numbering shelves in a circulating library, while he has used it as the best device in a reference library. He prefers for a circulating library the plan of designating the cases by the letters of the alphabet; giving the books in each case a numerical order, and reserving sufficient numbers for the insertion of future accessions in their proper classified arrangement. The books, therefore, do not stand permanently on any particular shelf, but in a fixed numerical order. As accessions come in to fill more space, the books are moved forward. This arrangement gives the librarian greater freedom in the management of his books than if he numbered the shelves and gave each volume a fixed place. Duplicates can be added or withdrawn and new books inserted without disturbing the arrangement, and the space can be more economically utilized. It is impossible in a rapidly growing library to allot the vacant spaces for future accessions on the rigid plan of numbering shelves without soon finding that too little space has been left in some instances and too much in others. It is not claimed that the writer's or any other plan will provide for indefinite expansion. The time will arrive when there must be an entire and radical re-arrangement. For instance, a library starts with ten thousand volumes, and in a few years it has grown to fifty thousand. Before it attains this size it will have outgrown its original quarters; and a change of rooms is a favorable occasion for making a general re-arrangement and a more minute classification. Care must be taken that sufficient numbers are left for future accessions. The mistake usually made is that too few numbers are reserved. In general, it is well to use, at first, not more than one-third of the numbers. In local history, and some other departments which grow rapidly, even a larger proportion of the numbers should be left vacant. At the end of each subdivision leave twenty, thirty, or fifty numbers, as the case may seem to require. Considerable judgment must be used in making the proper allotment.

TAGS.

Before the actual numbering is begun tags must be attached to each volume. Many more tags should be printed for the cases which contain the popular books than for other cases. Tags of this form and size



may be prepared by the printer, and all the different sorts worked on a single sheet, to be afterwards cut up. Three sizes, with the case letter inserted, may be printed, which will fit volumes of different thickness. Place the tag about the middle of the back. If placed near the bottom it will be defaced by readers in holding the book. The paper for the tags must not be thick or heavily sized, in which case it will not stick. If the tags curl up when the paste is applied the paper is too thick or not porous enough. The paper should have a little sizing, for it is necessary to write upon it. It is exceedingly annoying to the librarian to find his tags peeling off. The best material known to the writer for sticking on tags is fresh binders' paste, and yet this does not fully answer the purpose. Shellac dissolved in alcohol will make the tags adhere more securely, but there is too much trouble in working it. The person who will suggest or invent a better material than binders' paste will confer a favor on the profession. In a library of large circulation the time of one person is mostly occupied in putting on tags. The glaze on the backs of books, which prevents tags from sticking, can sometimes be removed by alcohol or muriatic acid. The number of the work is placed in the middle space of the tag; and if it be in more than one volume, the number of the volume is placed in the lower space. If there be more than one copy of the work, the first copy is marked *a*, the second *b*, etc. The same shelf mark is placed on the library label of the inside cover, on the back of the title page, and on the upper right-hand corner of each catalogue card. The catalogue cards, when they have received their shelf marks, will be removed from the volumes.

SHELF LISTS.

The shelf lists are an inventory of the contents of each case, and hence of the entire library. They give the shelf number of each work, the author, a brief title, the number of volumes, and number of copies, if more than one. If the library be large it is well to keep the shelf list of each case in a separate book, or, if on loose sheets, in portfolios or "binders." If the library be small, they may, when completed, be bound in one or more volumes. The paper will be ruled with a head-line, above which will be written the case letter, and perpendicular lines for the several particulars which have been named. The numbers 1, 2, 3,

4, 5, 6, etc., will first be written down the page, one number on each line; and such numbers as have, for the time, no books to represent them will be left blank for future additions. Only very brief titles need be inserted in the shelf lists, with the surnames and initials of the authors.

CARD CATALOGUE.

The catalogue cards, having received the shelf marks and been removed from the volumes, will be arranged alphabetically, and placed on their edges in drawers or boxes. When this is done the librarian has a complete card catalogue of his books. If it be thought necessary to print a catalogue immediately, these cards will serve as "copy" for the printer. It is not necessary to transcribe them. Libraries, however, are usually opened to the public before many of the books ordered have been received, and with their shelves much less fully supplied than they will be a few months later. It is not well to print a catalogue, which is expensive, until the library has attained a desirable degree of completeness. In the meantime some substitute for a printed catalogue must be supplied. In a small library an alphabetical list by authors can be written up from the card catalogue, with the shelf marks, and posted in the rooms. If the collection be large and the book borrowers many, this plan will not be sufficient.

FINDING LISTS.

Another substitute for a printed catalogue is finding lists, which may be printed at a small expense, with brief titles and double columns on an octavo page. These finding lists are readily purchased by the public at the cost price, and practically are no expense, except for the copies used for consultation in the library. Such finding lists have been used for two years in the Chicago Public Library, and more than ten thousand copies have been sold at the cost price. The lists include the titles of 49,000 volumes. The circulation based on this compilation has been during the last twelve months more than 400,000 volumes, and an average of 1,366 volumes has been given out a day. These finding lists are sold to the public for ten cents a copy, the price at which they are furnished by the printer. The actual cost is about twenty-five cents a copy; but the printer, in consideration of the privilege of inserting unexceptionable business advertisements at the beginning and end of the volume, can afford to furnish them at the price named. Three editions have been issued, each of which contained the titles of all the books received at the date of publication. When the collection of books is more complete it is the intention to print a catalogue of the library.

The plan of these finding lists may be of interest to some librarians. They are made, with very little trouble, from the shelf lists; and hence the arrangement follows the general classification of the library: as history, biography, voyages and travels, etc. History is subdivided into ancient history, Greece, Rome, Jews, England, France, etc. Biography, poetry,

and fiction are arranged alphabetically. The several sciences and practical arts have each a separate arrangement, and there is a general index to the several subdivisions. The size of the type is brevier, and the paper used is a calendered and well made Manila paper, which costs only one-half as much as a good book paper of the same weight and thickness; and for use on the library tables will stand six times as much wear. The paper has a pleasant tint, and makes a very neat volume. The printer will hardly need to be told that the paper must be worked dry.

CATALOGUE.

The librarian should have in view the printing of a regular catalogue, and at as early a day as is practicable. If the books intended for immediate purchase have been received, it is well to print the catalogue before the library is opened to the public. The public at large and committees often do not appreciate the amount of work there is to be done in getting a library ready for use. They do not see why books received at a library may not be given out as soon, and with as little formality, as in a bookstore; and hence they are impatient, and demand that the library should be opened before it is ready. It is often necessary to yield to this pressure and adopt a substitute for the regular catalogue. When the time for printing arrives, the first question will be: "What style of catalogue shall we print?" An inspection of the latest catalogues which have been issued by the best public libraries will furnish a great variety of styles, and the compilers of each will claim that theirs is the best. Some are in single columns, and some are in double columns. Some are in readable type, and some are in type which many persons cannot read without painful exertion or the use of a magnifying glass. None have full titles, but some have titles so extended that they fill one, two, or three lines as the case may be; and others have titles so abridged that they come into one line. The points on which these catalogues differ are too numerous to be even mentioned, much less discussed. A few general principles may be suggested which will aid in determining the style of catalogue to be selected. A catalogue of a library is expensive in any form or style, and if the collection be rapidly growing must be superseded in a few years by a new and more complete edition. But few copies will be sold to the public if offered at the cost price. A large edition will not be needed; for a library of 10,000 volumes, 500 copies will be enough, and 50 copies for a library of 20,000 volumes. Its chief use will be by readers and book borrowers in the library, and for exchange with other libraries. If a subscription for copies be circulated before the catalogue is printed, a considerable number of copies may be sold. As the edition is small, the main cost will be for "composition" or type-setting, and not for paper; hence there will be no economy in using small type.

The writer prefers brevier type, and a single column, on a common octavo page. Very few titles require more than a single line. There is

no economy in using double columns, on a royal octavo page, with smaller type, and the matter is less clear and legible. Nothing is saved in expense by omitting from the subject-reference the place and time of publication, the size and number of volumes, an omission which is made in many catalogues. In subjects like geology, chemistry, and natural history, which are rapidly advancing, the edition and date of the publication is of much importance. The eye more readily takes the names of authors and subjects in lower-case letters than in small capitals, unless the lines turn. The turning of lines is to be avoided, as a matter of economy; but if the lines frequently turn, it is better to use a full-faced lower-case letter than small capitals. The plan of catalogue with references under the authors and subjects, in one alphabetical arrangement, is the one which is now almost universally used, and is preferable to the classified plan. The principles of this plan have already been treated briefly under the head of "Cataloguing."

If a library has plenty of money to spend on a catalogue, and the librarian is ambitious to make a contribution to the art of bibliography, he needs different instructions from those which have been given. There are many technical points connected with the subject, which, for want of space, cannot be discussed here. The librarian who has not experience will take counsel of some one who has, when questions of difficulty arise.

METHODS OF DELIVERY.

Our attention thus far has been directed to the collection, preparation, arrangement, and cataloguing of the books, with reference to their future use by the public. We are now to consider the methods by which the public may have access to the books.

A code of regulations or by-laws, defining the qualifications of book borrowers, and the conditions on which books shall circulate, must be adopted by the managing board. Application should be made to existing libraries for their by-laws, blanks, and other forms for doing business. In a library supported by public taxation every resident must have an equal opportunity to use the books. There must also be some security or guarantee that the books loaned will be well treated and returned promptly. If books be given out without some such regulations, the library will soon disappear. The custom in the English libraries is that the book borrower shall make a money deposit, or file a written guarantee signed by a responsible taxpayer, stating that he will be responsible for the return of the books taken or fines incurred by this person, and will make good any injury or loss the library may sustain in consequence of this certificate. This is a wise and judicious provision, and is now generally adopted in this country. There is in every large community an unsettled and roving population, who cannot safely, on their own responsibility, be intrusted with books; and yet they are persons who desire and ought to read. With the guarantee of their employers, landlords, or other known persons with whom they have business, they

become trustworthy and diligent readers. The fact that some person whose good opinion they desire, and who will be informed of their delinquency if it occurs, is responsible for them, will induce them to return books and pay fines; which they would not do from a sense of duty and personal self respect. In some of the Eastern libraries, in lieu of a written guarantee, the names of one or two known citizens are required to whom application can be made as to character and responsibility, if it be required. The city police make these inquiries. One library reported that the police made three thousand of these inquisitorial visits in a single year. Few public libraries are so fortunate as the one alluded to, in having the city police at its beck and call. Without such a police visitation, a simple reference amounts to little; whereas the written guarantee is sufficient, and spares book borrowers the annoyance and mortification of being inquired after by patrolmen. Blank forms of guarantee are issued by the library, and when returned filled with a responsible name as guarantor, the applicant signs his or her name and residence on the register, with the name and residence of the guarantor. A register number is given, and a library card is issued, on which are the register number, name, and residence of the person. This card entitles the holder to draw books from the library.

The names of all registered book borrowers will be indexed with register number, residence, and name of guarantor. The most convenient form of indexing is on separate cards, to be arranged alphabetically in drawers or boxes, like the catalogue cards. The names of guarantors will also be indexed in the same manner, with the names of persons guaranteed. In case a guarantor fails to respond to his obligation, all the cards guaranteed by him are to be canceled, and the persons so guaranteed notified. The register in which book borrowers record their names is a book especially prepared and ruled for this purpose, with printed headlines, and a promise that the undersigned will observe the rules of the library. One row of figures, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, etc., may be printed against each line on the page, which will aid in obviating errors in numbering. The left-hand figures may be filled in with a pen. If two such registers are kept, one for men and the other for women, the former will use only the odd numbers and the latter the even numbers. The register number of any card will then show whether it be a man's or a woman's card, and where the ticket of a book charged may be found; as will appear more clearly after the method of charging books, which we are now to consider, has been explained.

REGISTER OF BOOKS BORROWED.

The account with book borrowers may be kept in ledgers, several accounts being on a page, and in as nearly alphabetical order as possible. In a small library, where few books are taken, and where the borrowers are nearly the same from year to year, and are known to the librarian, there is, perhaps, no better plan than the ledger system. Delinquent

books, however, can be ascertained only by examining every account. In libraries of larger circulation this plan has been found to be cumbersome and dilatory, and has gone out of use. Several plans have been devised to take the place of ledgers, in all of which the book is charged on slips of paper of uniform size. It is not practicable in the limits of this paper to describe all these plans. A few of their peculiarities will be touched upon and a full description given of the plan which the writer uses and recommends.

We will suppose that a library has ten thousand book borrowers. The same number of stiff cards (say 4 by 6 inches) are provided and arranged in ten boxes, which are designated A, B, C, D, E, etc. Five of these boxes, each containing one thousand cards, are placed on a table at the right, and five at the left of the person who attends to the register. Each card is marked in numerical order in its box, and is inscribed with the name and residence of a borrower, and such other particulars as the rules require. The order of names at first may be alphabetical, but as old names drop out and new names are added, this order is soon disturbed. Each borrower knows his box and number. Behind each of these cards the account of the borrower is kept, but on a different slip. The library furnishes blank slips, on one of which the borrower writes his register number, the title or shelf mark (as the rules may require) of the book returned, and of the book or books desired, and hands it, with the book returned, to the person in charge of the register, who checks off the book returned, and passes the slip to an attendant to get the book wanted. Both slip and book are handed to the person at the register, who removes the old slip from behind the register card, examines it, puts the new slip in its place, and delivers the book to the borrower. This is the plan of the New York Mercantile Library. The most important objection to it is that it does not readily show the delinquents. These can only be ascertained by examining every slip in the boxes.

Another and better plan is that of the Boston Public Library. Printed slips are provided, on which the applicant writes his name and residence and the shelf marks of such books as he desires. The slip, with the person's card, is taken by an attendant, and the first book on the list which is in is delivered, the other shelf marks are erased, and the slip is retained as a voucher for the book. The date of the delivery is also stamped upon the person's card. All the slips of the day are arranged alphabetically, and are placed by themselves in one of the compartments of a drawer, which compartments are numbered with the several days of the month. The book is returned with the person's card, which, bearing a date, shows the compartment in which the corresponding slip can be found. The slip is removed, and the date on the card is stamped out. Slips remaining in compartments more than fourteen days are delinquent, and the parties can readily be notified. The facility with which delinquents can be ascertained is one of the merits of the system.

The plan which is in use at the Chicago Public Library is in its main

atures the system just explained, but with some modifications, which were first applied by Mr. William I. Fletcher, now of the Watkinson library, of Hartford, Conn., and formerly one of the writer's assistants in the Boston Athenæum. Without modification, so rigid a method would not be practicable in a Western library. Applicants are not required to fill printed blanks, and are not limited to any specific method of applying for books. They may do it verbally, or they may give a list of shelf marks of such books as they desire; and often they need and receive assistance from the attendants in selecting their books. They usually apply with a list of shelf marks. The first one found is crossed off and the list returned. All the writing for the registry is done by the attendant, which saves the applicant this trouble and secures a more legible record. For the register, plain slips of uniform size (2 by 2½ inches) and "blocked," that is, attached by glue at one end, are provided. The attendant writes on the slip the register number of the applicant's card, the shelf mark of the book taken, the date, and the attendant's initial, so that each one may be held responsible for his own work. The slip when prepared will read as follows:

17,259
G. 534
5—24
M

The date is also stamped on the back of the applicant's card. The slip is separated from the "block" and dropped into a box. Before the day's work is closed, all the slips of the day are arranged in the numerical order of the register numbers, and placed together in the proper compartment of the registry box, which stands upon the desk. This box is 20 inches long, 10 inches wide outside, and 1½ inch deep inside. The box and its partitions are made of one-half inch black walnut. Lengthwise, on the right-hand side, are two partitions with a space 2½ inches in the clear between them, into which the slips of each day are placed on edge, with blocks which are free to slide through the space between them. These blocks, which are not as high as the slips, have each a projection of half an inch over the side of the box, on which are placed the days of the month. There are thirty-one blocks, and each has its own date. The end block is secured by a wedge. If the

average circulation be not over 600 volumes a day, the right-hand space will contain all the slips, with their proper blocks. If the circulation exceed this number a portion of the second space can be used. As each new day's slips are added, those remaining in the compartment with the oldest date are one-day delinquent, and are removed to the second space, where the delinquent slips are kept. It is customary to let the delinquent slips stand for six days in the registry box, and such as then remain are removed, copied into a book, and delinquent notices are sent. If the books are not returned in a week, notices are sent to the guarantors; printed postal cards are used for this purpose. The mode of returning books is the same as already described. No book will be delivered on a card until the date is stamped out. Two hundred books have been received at one register, the slips found, removed, and the cards stamped in one hour. If no time were lost in adjusting fines and answering questions, a larger number could be received. With two registers 400 books can be received in an hour. The limit of business that can be done at a circulating library is determined by its capacity of receiving books, and not of delivering them. Any number of books can be delivered if there be sufficient counter space, sufficient attendants, and sufficient books. With one register only about 2,000 books can be taken in during the hours of one working day. That circulation has seldom been reached in this country, except in the Chicago Library, where 2,631 volumes have been taken in on one day and without difficulty, as it has three registers. The third register, for youth, has been provided with a separate desk and counter, where only cards stamped "Juvenile" are received, and such books are delivered as are inquired for by the young people. The actual record of volumes delivered at the library (and the same numbers were received) in one day, was as follows: Men's register, 1,123; women's register, 781; juvenile register, 722; total, 2,631.

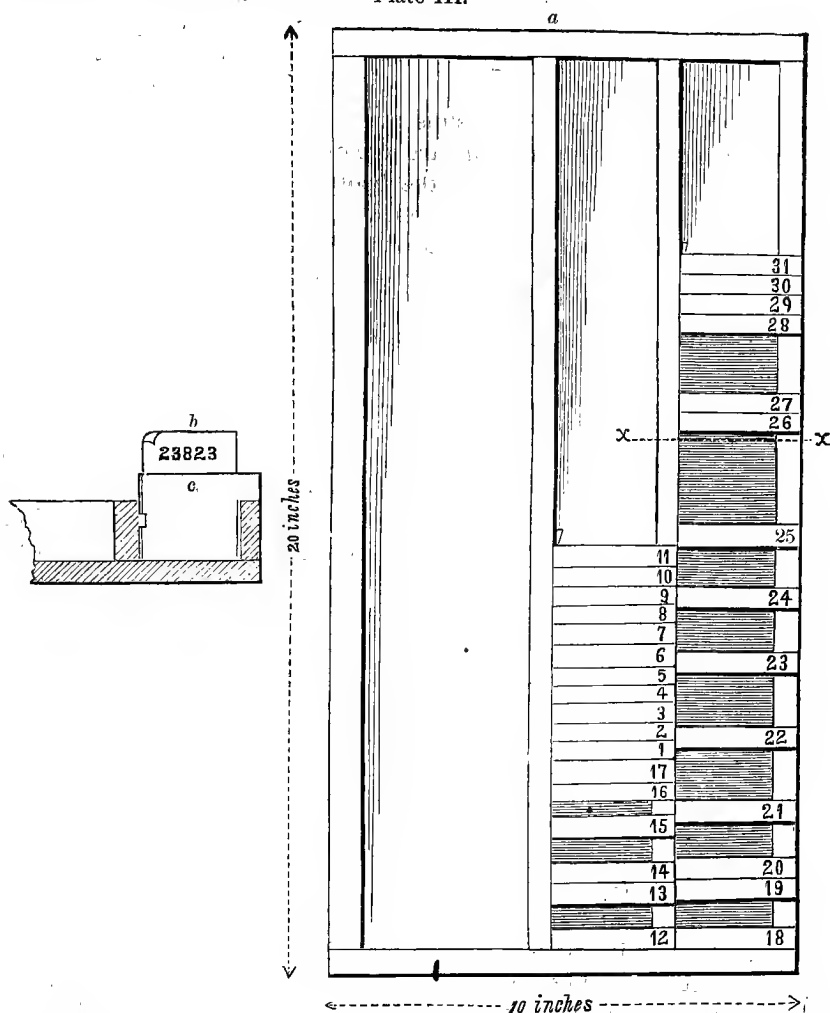
In Plate III, the drawing *a* shows a top view of the register of circulation, with its compartments, blocks, and slips in place. In the right-hand compartment only the work of eight days is shown instead of twelve, the working days of two weeks. The dates 19 and 26 were Sundays and show no slips. The delinquent slips are kept in the middle compartment, and the drawing should have shown the work of six instead of three days. In the drawing *b* is shown a section through the right-hand compartment on *xx*. A side-view of one of the blocks is seen at *c*, and a slip with register number extending above it.

RECORD OF CIRCULATION.

The librarian will of course keep a daily record of the circulation. It is desirable also that he should ascertain and record the quality of that circulation, and the classes of books which are being read. This record may be obtained by inspecting and classifying the slips of each day's work and making up the statistics from them. This method is inconvenient.

ient, as the work must be done late at night, or early in the morning before the work of the next day begins.

Plate III.



The plan adopted by the writer is to have a tin box made 16 inches long, 3 inches wide, and 3 inches high, divided into eight compartments, seven of which have a funnel-shaped cover; and the eighth, which is larger than the others, is an open receptacle for peas. The seven have these inscriptions on the front: Fiction and Juveniles; History and Biography; Voyages and Travels; Science and Art; Poetry and Drama; German and French Literature; Miscellaneous. As each book is delivered, the attendant drops a pea into such compartment as the book properly belongs to in its classification. There is a slide in each compartment on the back side of the box, by which the peas are let out. At night they are counted, and a record of each classification is

kept, from which the number of books issued can be ascertained, and also the percentage of each class. The total number of the daily issues is also ascertained by counting the slips. This count, which is likely to be the more accurate, should correspond to the count of the peas, and serves as a check to the neglect of attendants in noting the classification of every book as it goes out. Weekly, monthly, and yearly averages are made of percentage of the circulation, which show the taste and improvement, if any, of the public in its reading.

EXAMINATION OF THE LIBRARY.

Once a year, at least, the library should be thoroughly examined by comparing the books on the shelves with the shelf lists, noting every missing book, and later accounting for the absent volumes, so far as can be done. It was formerly the custom to call in the books, and to close the library for two or three weeks while the examination was going on. The closing of the library is a serious inconvenience to the public, and is not necessary for the purpose of the examination. By going over the shelves while the books are in circulation, noting by shelf marks such volumes as are out, and repeating the examination several times at intervals of a week, the list of books not found will be greatly reduced. The binder's schedule and delinquent list in the mean time will be examined, and, finally, the slips on which books not returned are charged. The same results will thus be secured as if the books had been called in and the library closed.

Before the examination is begun the books should be dusted, the shelves cleaned with a wet sponge, and the books arranged in their proper order. The dusting of books may be done by slapping two volumes together smartly two or three times. Never dust the tops of books by using a brush or cloth, which drives the dust into the book, whereas the smart concussion described disengages the dust from the leaves, and the book retains its clean and fresh appearance. The tops of books which are cleaned by brushing and rubbing, as is commonly done by servants, have a grimed and soiled look, and the gilding is soon destroyed.

CONCLUSION.

We have now considered briefly the more important practical questions connected with the organization and management of a public library. There are other topics relating to the subject which it would have been desirable to touch upon in a more elaborate discussion. If the suggestions contained in this paper shall serve to clear up any difficulties, or to lighten the labors of committees and librarians upon whom the duties of organizing a new library are thrown, its purpose will have been attained. It does not necessarily follow that a method or system which is adapted to one library is the best for all. There are no qualities which will supplement even a little technical knowledge so efficiently as good judgment and practical common sense.

CHAPTER XXVI.

COLLEGE LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

BY PROF. OTIS H. ROBINSON,
Librarian of the University of Rochester.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS—PRINCIPLES OF GROWTH—CLASSIFICATION—ARRANGEMENT—CATALOGUING—INDEXING—OLD BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS—PRIVILEGES TO BE GRANTED TO OFFICERS; TO STUDENTS—TAKING OUT BOOKS—ACCESS TO THE SHELVES—INSTRUCTION TO STUDENTS IN THE USE OF THE LIBRARY BY THE LIBRARIAN; BY PROFESSORS.

INTRODUCTION.

After what has been said by such men as Bacon, Whately, Charles Lamb, Carlyle, Emerson, and President Porter on the choice of books and how to read them, I shall not presume to give advice to the general reader. In the presence of so many rules and suggestions, however, it is natural for a librarian to inquire how many of the readers in his library pursue the best methods, and how many drift here and there without regard to rules, and with very little profit. This question is especially pertinent in a college library. Here the reader is at the same time a student. The librarian is, with the faculty, in some degree responsible for his healthy intellectual growth. He is not at liberty to permit a waste of energy for want of method by those who are inclined to read; nor may he be indifferent to the neglect of opportunities by those who are not. A library for the use of students requires such an administration as to inspire the dullest with interest and give a healthful direction to the reading of all.

The object of a society or club library may be the cultivation of science, the general diffusion of knowledge, or the mere pastime and amusement of its stockholders. Their tastes and aims must determine its administration. Librarians in such libraries work for their employers, and, right or wrong, are accustomed to boast their ability, after a few years, to know the reading habits of their patrons so as to select for them just what will suit their fancy. The tastes and aims of stockholders will also determine the influence of such institutions. Towards the close of his life, Dr. Franklin claimed that this class of libraries, the first of which he himself founded, had "improved the general conversation of the Americans, made the common tradesmen and farmers as intelligent as most gentlemen in other countries, and perhaps contributed in some degree to the stand so generally made throughout the colonies in defense

of their privileges." In the absence of newspapers and other periodicals the libraries were the great sources of information. This indeed was probably Franklin's principal object in founding them. Discipline and general culture followed naturally. Public or town libraries are, except as to their support, very much like those of the early societies. Their object is general information and profitable pastime. A professional library is little more than a treasury of strictly professional knowledge. It is more or less limited by the practical wants of a single business or pursuit. Before reaching such a library a reader is supposed to be quite independent of the supervision of a librarian.

Now, a college library is none of these; it is something more than all of them. It is the door to all science, all literature, all art. It is the means of intelligent and profitable recreation, of profound technical research, and at the same time of a complete general education. Well supplied in all its departments, it is a magnificent educational apparatus. How shall the student of to-day become the scholar of to-morrow? It will depend little upon teachers, much upon books. He must learn to stand face to face with nature, with society, and with books. He will get access to nature and to society best through books. Without them he will ever be wasting his time on the problems of the past; with them alone can he get abreast with his age. Carlyle has pointed out the true relation of the teacher to the book. "All that the university or final highest school can do for us is still but what the first school began doing, teach us to read." And yet how few of the multitude who annually carry their parchments from our colleges can be said to be intelligent readers.

The importance of properly teaching to read is vastly increased in this country during the last half century by the rapid increase of libraries and other reading opportunities all over the land. Whoever will take the pains to compare the statistics of libraries and of publishing houses and importations of books which have been published since 1825, will see that the young man who enters the lists for scholarship to-day has a very different field before him from what one had then. It is not too much to say that, even so short a time ago, books, to the great majority of our population, were exceedingly rare; and that there were not more than two or three places in the whole country, possibly not one, where a scholar could properly investigate a difficult subject. The rapid growth of population at hundreds of centres has given rise to thousands of libraries, many of them of considerable size. It is no objection that the number of readers has increased with the number of books. The advantages of each reader are proportional to the size of his library, suffering little or no loss from the presence of other readers. Besides our public libraries, the country is full of private collections, large enough to be centres of influence. And then we must add innumerable periodicals, which fill every avenue of public and of private life, crowding upon us unbidden in business and retirement alike, with every

possible variety of subject and style, and demanding that we take a daily survey of every nation and kingdom under heaven, Christian and heathen, savage and civilized. Fifty years ago most of the graduates from our colleges had to settle down to their life work where they had access to very few books, and among men who had never seen a library. They had to content themselves with the purchase of a few standard authors, an occasional addition of a new volume, and a few leading periodicals. Now the majority, of those at least who give promise of becoming scholars, soon find themselves in communities where books and magazines are as necessary for the mind as bread for the body. A constant stream of printed matter sweeps along with it public opinion. All read and think more or less. Our young graduate to be a scholar, intellectual leader, must rise among men who have such advantages and such habits. The standard of scholarship is pushed upward by the intelligence of the masses. In view of these facts, one can hardly overestimate the importance, to those whose aim is above mediocrity, of earning to read during student life.

The question as to how the colleges are using their libraries to promote this kind of learning is one which may well receive the attention of those liberal patrons of higher education who create library funds and build library buildings. Rapid as is the increase of libraries, still all are clamoring for more books. It is as if excellence were in numbers alone. How many volumes? This is always the question; never, How much and how well do you use what you have? Now and then an old man, more practical than scholarly, and a hundred years behind the times, stares around at your alcoves, seriously doubting whether you use all the books you have, and asks how you can possibly expect any one to give you more. The question is not an impertinent one, if only intelligently asked. That the measure of our having should be determined by the mode of our using is as old as the New Testament. Five thousand well selected volumes judiciously and constantly used will serve the purposes of education better than twenty-five thousand used only at the caprice or fancy of inexperienced young men. Far be it from me to discourage giving to increase libraries, but I would have those who give consider whether part of their endowments had not better be directed towards such a vigorous administration as to render the libraries most efficient.

What, then, should the administration be? The question naturally divides itself into three, which I shall consider separately.

First, as to the preparation of the library itself, its growth, classification, arrangement, and other facilities for making it accessible.

Second, as to the nature and extent of the privileges to be granted to officers and students.

Third, as to the instruction in its use to be given to students.

I shall purposely omit all reference to the use of a college library by others than those connected with the college; for so far as its privileges

are extended, by courtesy or otherwise, to clergymen and scientific and literary residents, it partakes of the nature of a public library, and does not come within the scope of this paper.

GROWTH OF THE LIBRARY.

In considering how a college library shall be prepared for use, the mode of its growth demands our first attention. It must be constantly borne in mind that the object of a college is education, not mere information, nor amusement, nor in general professional training. For the purposes of general education, teachers, students, and books are together. Any department of the library filled for any other purpose is filled amiss. Ephemeral literature on the one hand, and strictly professional works on the other, will properly occupy but small space, as the object of the library embraces very few of them. Now, theoretically at least, a college education extends to the elements of all the different departments of human thought, literature, science, art, history, with their various subdivisions. Each of these departments requires its share in the library, which shall be for that department the best attainable expression of its historical development and present condition. To manage the growth of any part of the library, therefore, one must be familiar both with what it contains and with the trade. The books one buys are to take their places among those already on the shelves, so that the whole taken together shall form the best possible educational apparatus. In managing its growth an active librarian and purchasing committee can do much, but they cannot be expected to know the whole library thoroughly, and, so to speak, also to read ahead of its growth, so as to know which of all the books published each department needs. Outside of what they happen to be familiar with, they will be apt to trust too much to numbers. But every teacher knows that the number of books in an alcove has very little to do with their educational value. Take chemistry, geology, almost any science—ten good new books may be worth more than a whole case twenty-five years old. Whatever we do with the old books, it is certain that the greater part of them must be excluded when the working power of a library is to be estimated. And then there will always be a large percentage of books, both in the library and in the trade, which have the general appearance of value, but which would really render little or no service either to teachers or to students. So far as the administration of the library relates to its growth, it is clear, then, that it must be directed in its different parts by masters of those parts, men who shall know perfectly its true relation to the progress of thought. Fortunately, in a college library such men are always at hand. The officers of instruction are in general the only persons capable of determining what books their several departments need. It is assumed that each will keep his eyes open both to the state of the library and to the growth of ideas, at least in his own special field of

inquiry. The growth of the library for the special benefit of the officers of instruction themselves, will properly come up under the head of privileges granted to officers, and need not be considered here.

CLASSIFICATION.

What the classification of a library should be, is a question much more easily asked than answered. There are objections to all plans. A difficulty sometimes arises out of the tendency, where the plan adopted does not prove perfectly satisfactory, to change it gradually as new books are distributed. This will work ruin to all order. A slightly imperfect plan strictly followed is far better than two plans at once. To avoid all occasion for this confusion, and, what is perhaps more important, to have the successive generations of students carry away with them proper notions of the relations of books to each other, the classification should be very carefully considered, once for all, by men of the widest experience with libraries, and of good practical common sense.

Much has been said and written on this subject, and many plans carefully prepared, but it is evident that beyond certain general outlines no classification can be made which would be suited to all libraries.

It would be somewhat foreign to my purpose to discuss this subject at length. It is proper, however, to add a word as to the classification of a college library best adapted to its proper administration. Here, again, the leading question is, How shall the library become the most perfect educational apparatus? Now, I have tried to show that it should grow up around the different departments of instruction. I think also that no better practical classification can be devised than that whose general plan is based upon the classification of instruction under the several officers. Not that the number of classes should be incomplete, nor the classes mixed, because at any given time the faculty was not all that might be desired, but that the division of books should correspond on the whole to that division of the instruction which is best suited to the aims and purposes of the institution. Such a classification cannot be said to be unphilosophical, and it serves the purposes of both teacher and student admirably. Each teacher has his own class of books where he can examine it, and watch its growth most easily, and add its full force to the means of instruction in his department. Students, having become familiar with a certain division of thought in their daily studies, if that of the library corresponds, can enter upon the use of it with very little difficulty.

Whatever classification he adopts, every librarian is constantly perplexed with books which belong in no class in particular, but which would go equally well in several. I know no better rule for such cases than to ignore the title, examine the book in detail, and put it into that department in which it is likely to be most extensively used. This method has the merit at least of being practical.

ARRANGEMENT.

Were the readers always to call for books from their catalogue numbers, and the librarian to act as a mere servant to take them down and put them up, it would make little difference how they were arranged, provided only that the catalogue referred to their shelves. But if both officers and students are to make a study of the books collectively as well as individually, and the librarian is to be a teacher of their use, they must be arranged with these ends in view. Dictionaries, cyclopedias, gazetteers, maps, and other works of reference are best kept where every reader can have free and easy access to them during all library hours. If the management of the library should involve the use of a separate reading room they might be kept there, where also the better class of reviews and magazines could be used before the volumes to which they belong were complete for binding. It should be remarked, however, in passing, that a miscellaneous reading room, where all sorts of periodicals are regularly received, is at best of very doubtful educational value. Where no room is specially devoted to general reading, reviews and magazines are best treated in every respect as books. After the works of reference, and the periodicals, the arrangement should follow the classification as far as possible. Then the reader can pursue the study of a subject or the examination of a class of books with ease and the librarian and his assistants, when experienced in the classification, can manage the library in all its departments intelligently. To facilitate the finding of books the shelves in each class or department should be numbered, and the class mark and number of the shelf of each book entered in the catalogue. The class and shelf should also be very clearly marked on the cover of the book inside. Labels on the outside would be preferable if they were not so easily worn off. To number the books on a shelf seems to me an unnecessary labor, as a shelf is so easily looked over.

OLD BOOKS AND PAMPHLETS.

One is often in doubt as to what to do with the old books. The growth of college libraries does not contemplate the accumulation of large quantities of strictly ephemeral books, and yet many which are very useful for a time are eventually left behind by the progress of the sciences. Some of these, like the moraines along the path of a glacier, are valuable to mark the progress of thought and discovery; but many of them mark nothing in particular but the bookmaking spirit of their authors. Now, a public library is not to be treated as one would treat his own private collection. If one's habits of reading do not require him to keep a book which he has outgrown, or which has been superseded by a new edition, or which never was worth its room on his private shelves, he is likely to sell it or give it away. As to his own wants he can judge pretty accurately, both for the present and for the future; but this can never be

done for the readers of a public library. Some circumstance wholly apart from the merits of a book, as the family association of the author or the donor, may put it in great demand by men who would be justly offended at finding it consigned to the society of rubbish ; and it is quite as impossible to predict the future demand for a book. It may stand on the shelves a decade untouched, and then, by some event in the literary or scientific world, be called forth and wanted by everybody. For these reasons, and others which might be given, it is generally thought better to suffer a little inconvenience from a mixture of the useful with the apparently useless volumes than to attempt a separation.

It may be remarked just here, for the encouragement of readers in new and well selected, though small, libraries, that it is not by counting the number of volumes in different collections that the facilities they enjoy are to be compared with those offered by the large, old ones. As libraries grow old, the decay of value is enormous. One suffers great disappointment when he visits the old libraries, and finds that their numbers, magnificent at a distance, are largely made up of books which are, to every one but a historian or bibliographer, as dead as the Egyptian kings.

Closely related to the disposal of the old books is the question, what shall be done with the pamphlets? Unquestionably the most useful and the most useless parts of a library are to be found among its pamphlets. A ripe scholar may condense the results of years of study into a monograph, which is published unbound. You receive it in the same mail with the harangues of a dozen half-fledged politicians and the circulars of a score of quack doctors. What shall be done with them? It is the fashion in some large libraries to reject nothing. The advertisement of every new sewing-machine is said to have its place in history. It is not difficult in such places to get up a magnificent show of numbers. Various methods of classification have been adopted for pamphlets. In my own opinion, if a pamphlet is worth saving at all, a pile large enough for a thick volume is worth a cheap binding. I can strongly recommend the method which I have myself practiced for some years, and to which few objections have arisen. I classify all my pamphlets precisely as I do my books. Having my departments of books numbered, I fix the classification by writing the number boldly with a colored pencil on each pamphlet. The better class, those which are eventually to receive a good substantial binding, are then distributed in cases likewise numbered. The contents of these cases are kept indexed in alphabetical order. The poorer class, which contains the great majority, are kept with less care in piles according to their numbers, and without indexing. While they remain unbound it is not difficult to find any pamphlet if its subject is known. This is the easier since the collection is never allowed to become large. When a case of the valuable or a pile of the less valuable ones contains enough of a suitable size they are bound together. The references in the pamphlet

index are then transferred to the index of miscellaneous literature. By the original classification of them all the parts of each belong to the same department in the library where the book now finds its place. With very little attention I am able to prevent the accumulation of a great pile of miscellaneous pamphlets which it is so difficult to manage. The less valuable volumes can be bound at an expense of thirty or forty cents each, and when tables of contents are arranged they are often very]useful. Nearly every department in the library under my charge contains some of these, some departments a great many.

CATALOGUING.

It is with cataloguing as with classifying, the objections to any plan are so numerous and so forcible that nothing but an imperative demand will induce one to undertake it at all. Some years ago I wrote to Mr. W. F. Poole, the author of the *Index to Periodical Literature*, for practical advice about cataloguing. He encouraged me in his answer by saying, "Whatever plan you adopt, you will not go far before being sorry you did not adopt some other." As it turned out he was not altogether wrong. As one studies this subject it seems more and more strange that the making of a catalogue should not have become, after so many centuries of the existence of libraries, like the binding of a book, an operation perfectly well understood. It has great difficulties, and there seems to be little progress in the work of removing them. Every librarian has to take them up almost anew. It is as if every man should insist on making his own coat because his back is slightly different from every other man's.

It is not my purpose to discuss the subject of cataloguing at length, but merely to point out what seems to be the present tendency, and make a practical suggestion. In some of the largest libraries of the country the card system has been exclusively adopted. Several of them have no intention of printing any more catalogues in book form. In others, cards are adopted for current accessions, with the expectation of printing supplements from them, from time to time. I think the tendency of the smaller libraries is to adopt the former plan, keeping a manuscript card catalogue of books as they are added, without a thought of printing. I have had the pleasure of visiting, within the last few months, four large libraries in New England. All were busy making cards; only one expected to print. Turning over their annual reports, quite a large percentage of their several working forces was put down in the cataloguing department. On comparing the cards, they were found to contain substantially the same thing. Coming home, my own regular work required the preparation of the same kind of cards. At the library of the Rochester Theological Seminary, a few blocks from me, they are doing the same thing. Now, consider the waste of energy throughout the country if the card system is to prevail, as seems probable. Every book has its card or cards, and every library that has the

book wants those cards in substantially the same form. But, instead of that co-operation which would have the cards made by men of experience at the great libraries, and printed once for all, and sent upon order throughout the country, the different libraries are paying men, often inexperienced, to make them in manuscript each for itself. Let the directors of a library of 10,000 volumes determine to-day to make a card catalogue *de novo*, they can take no advantage whatever of the fact that nearly every book they have has had its cards made over and over again at great expense. And further, the librarian who has his catalogue complete to date, can take no advantage, when piles of new books are received, of the cards which scores of other librarians are making of those same books. Now, without further words, it would seem that a simple plan might be devised by which it would be possible for a thousand libraries to order their cards by number, carefully prepared and neatly printed, whenever required; and that too for a very small sum compared with the expense of making them. This method would be free from many of the objections which have arisen against the plans for co-operation¹ in cata-

¹The great advantages of co-operation among librarians, in the preparation of a card catalogue, seem to have become apparent in Europe as well as in this country. Thus the London Times of March 18, 1876, contains the following:

"A correspondent of the Academy writes: . . . 'When I was librarian myself, I always wondered at the extraordinary waste of power in cataloguing new books. While I was writing my slip, according to the rule followed in most English libraries, I felt that there were probably a hundred people doing exactly the same work which I was doing, not only in England, but in every civilized country of the world. Yet, what would be easier than to have my slip printed, and any number of copies sent round by book-post to every library in Europe? With a little arrangement, every English book might be catalogued at the British Museum, every French book at the Bibliothèque Nationale, every German book at the Royal Library at Berlin, every Russian book at St. Petersburg, etc. At a trifling expense these printed slips might be sent to every small or large library, and each of them might have three or four kinds of catalogues: an alphabetical catalogue of the authors, a chronological catalogue, a local catalogue, a catalogue classified according to subjects, etc. Even when a library is too poor to buy a book, the slip might be useful in its catalogue. The saving that might thus be effected would be very considerable. The staff of librarians might be greatly reduced, and the enormous expense now incurred for catalogues, and mostly imperfect catalogues, would dwindle down to a mere nothing. There are, of course, other ways in which the same object might be attained, if only the principal libraries would agree on a common line of action. Each author might be requested to write a proper slip of his own book, and the publisher might forward copies of these slips with the book itself. All this and much more could be done if a general understanding was once arrived at among the heads of the principal libraries of Europe. If we look at the balance-sheets of these libraries, the differences are very great. The expenses are, of course, much greater where books are lent out than where they are not. But even where the expenses are lowest, the chief item of expenditure is always the catalogue. A few resolutions, carried at an international congress of librarians, might cause a saving of many thousands of pounds annually, and would certainly give us better catalogues than we find at present, even in the best administered libraries.'"

Mr. Justin Winsor, of the Boston Public Library, several months ago suggested, through the Publishers' Weekly, that publishers might send out with each book a card, on which should be printed the title and a bibliographical notice of the book in proper

loguing heretofore proposed. Here is a real work to be done, which the library economy of our country greatly demands even now; the future demand cannot be estimated. To insure profit to a publisher needs only the co-operation of a few leading libraries. Is there not some influential publisher who can organize such a co-operation? As the practice now is, I am not sure but it would be better for half a dozen colleges to agree upon the form of a card, and unite their usual cataloguing expenses to secure a more skilful preparation and a printed card. Whatever local data the cards would require could easily be added with a pen. But the card system is comparatively new, and perhaps not yet general enough to expect from it so great results.

INDEXING.

The extent to which a library should be indexed depends upon the value which is set upon monographs. Clearly the best ones, whether found in separate pamphlets, in periodical literature, in miscellaneous essays, or in reports of learned societies, are of sufficient value to justify some expense in making them easy of access. An alphabetical index to this class of writings is especially valuable among students, who, in the investigation of subjects, wish to supplement their study of elaborate treatises by the briefly stated views of the essayists. There may be danger of a tendency to substitute the reading of essays and reviews for careful and consecutive courses of reading. But it is not an intelligent mode of checking this tendency to set an obstacle in the way of the reader's choice. Better make the whole library accessible, and then take a little pains to teach the relative places of its several parts in the estimation of true scholars. A well written essay is often all one can find it practicable to read on a subject. Three or four hours of such reading will often give him what, without the essay, he would never get at all. And further, as a preparation for, and a supplement to, a

form, to be inserted in the catalogue of a library. The following from the same journal of May 20, 1876, shows that the plan meets with favor; and, doubtless, if once adopted by a few of the leading publishers it would soon become the general usage:

"The plan has already received some indorsement from the trade, but we are presenting it now chiefly in its relation to the libraries.

"If such a slip were printed, the libraries could get as many copies as they desired without difficulty from their local bookseller or from the publisher; and it is even suggested that such a slip can take the place in small libraries of the book, until the library itself be in a condition to purchase it directly. It would also be very useful to the library and to the publisher alike by encouraging members of circulating libraries to order books. In fact, as we have before said, it seems to us it would be both profitable to the publisher and useful to the libraries, and we should be glad if the suggestion should call forth the opinions of practiced librarians."

In justice to Professor Robinson it should be said that whatever merit attaches to priority of conception in this plan seems to belong to him, inasmuch as his views were matured and presented to many leading librarians of the country, as well as prepared for publication, more than two years before the writer in the Academy made his plan public.—EDITORS.

course of reading of the great standard works on any subject, monographs have a very important place. They are often written by the ablest specialists of the age, and generally published where they have the indorsement of scholarly editors. Whether the rapid increase of writings of this class is evidence of intellectual growth or decay, a college library at the present day must possess the best of them at least; and a librarian ought not to let their use be governed by chance. They can be made eminently useful. It is best, then, to index all that have the appearance of being permanently valuable. Having undertaken this work somewhat vigorously years ago in the library under my charge, and seen how useful a large part of the collection which had previously been almost useless at once became, I have thought it better of late to err on the side of indexing too much rather than too little. I may dismiss this subject now by reference to the full description of my method, contained elsewhere in this report,¹ only adding a hope that the time may soon come when by the co-operation of libraries the fruits of this work, as well as of cataloguing, may be more widely enjoyed and the expense greatly reduced.

LIBRARY PRIVILEGES.

Having prepared the library for use, it is proper to consider next the privileges to be granted to its readers. For the officers of instruction I have treated the library as an apparatus. It is theirs to use, both to increase their own personal efficiency and supplement and illustrate their teaching. The only special privilege accorded to them which should be mentioned here is the purchase of books for their special use which do not bear directly on their daily work in the lecture room. No one will doubt the propriety of furnishing teachers with the means of keeping in the front rank of their profession. The cause of education is best served thereby, though it require the purchase of books which no student is likely to touch. How far a college should promote science by equipping its professors for original investigations outside of their official duties, must depend upon its general purposes and the extent of its means. Certainly no one can rightfully claim this for one department till the others are reasonably provided for. The duty of a teacher to watch over his part of the library requires him to do it, not for his own purposes, but for those of general education, directly or indirectly.

SHALL STUDENTS TAKE BOOKS OUT?

Among the first of the privileges to be granted to students is that of carrying books to their rooms, to be used there. To this there are many and serious objections which, I learn, are allowed to prevail at several colleges of good standing, viz, the books are worn out; some are never returned; they are not in the library when wanted for consultation. These and other similar objections might have been forcible when books were rare enough to be a luxury. It was doubtless wise, then, to regard

¹ See Chapter XXIX, Indexing Periodical Literature.—EDITORS.

the preservation of a library as the chief end of its administration. But now the chief end is its use. If properly used, the wearing out of the good books is the best possible indication. As to the loss by failure to return, I quote from the last annual report of the Boston Public Library :

The whole number of persons who have made application to use the library since 1867 now amounts to 90,782, of whom 14,599 were entered during the last year. . . . The number of books lost during the year was 35, or about 1 to every 9,000 of circulation.

After such a report it is clear that if books are lost among a few hundred students, who are nearly every day together, it must be due to ill management. The objection that books are not in the library when wanted for reference can apply with force only to a very limited number, which it is customary to reserve from the circulation. What is wanted is the greatest possible benefit from a library, but a large percentage of its most useful books will be of very little account to young men if their use is to be confined to a public reading room.

ACCESS TO THE SHELVES.

In seeking for the highest working power of a library, our questions come up in this order : First, what use will increase its power ? Then, what restrictions must be placed upon that use for the sake of preservation ? Whatever privileges were granted or denied when books were scarce and newspapers and magazines few, the time has come to prepare students for the intelligent use of many books and the society of many readers. With that end in view, for many reasons the bars should be taken down under proper regulations.

First of all, because the study of the library, as such, is a very important part of a student's education. The complaint is made, and it is doubtless well founded, that the present tendency is to drift away from the solid reading which made the scholars of past generations, and be contented with the easy reproductions of thought in the newspapers and magazines. How many men are satisfied with one or two reviews of a book, when the book itself is within their reach and might far better speak for itself ! In the multiplicity of subjects to be studied and things to be learned, we grow impatient. Turning over books leisurely and brooding over subjects till one grows familiar with the great authors of the past, and learns to love them, is seldom indulged in. The daily or weekly newspaper is ever before us. If this and succeeding generations fail to produce scholarship commensurate with their advantages, will it not be largely due to the frittering away of time which might be spent on good authors over short and carelessly written paragraphs on insignificant current events ? A young man who is ashamed to be ignorant of the common newspaper gossip, who is ever placing the trifles of the present before the great events of the past, is never found hungering and thirsting for scholarship. He has little time and less disposition for thoughtful and protracted study of the masters in science and

terature. Now, by all means, let this tendency be counteracted by an introduction to the library. Remove the barriers and make familiarity with well chosen authors as easy as practicable. No habit is more uncertain or more capricious than that of a student in a library. He wants to thumb the books which he cannot call for by name. It is not an idle curiosity. He wants to know, and has a right to know, a good deal more about them than can be learned from teachers and catalogues. Deny him this, and he turns away disappointed and discouraged; grant him this, and his interest is awakened, his love for books increased, and his habit of reading will most likely be formed.

Another reason for opening the doors and encouraging familiarity with the library is suggested by the question so often put by young graduates, especially young clergymen, What books shall I buy? In the ordinary use of a library where books are referred to by teachers, or selected from a catalogue, a student will rarely handle more than four or five hundred volumes in a course of four years. He will learn something, but very little, of a few more which he does not handle. During his professional study he may become acquainted with as many more. Of all these he will care to possess but a very small percentage. How, then, supposing him to have acquired in any way a taste for books, is he to learn what to buy? He can generally spare but little from each year's income for his library. It is said that the next thing to possessing knowledge is to know where to look for it; it is also true that the next thing to owning books is to know what books to buy. Besides the purchase of his own library, many a young bachelor of arts or science finds himself, soon after graduating, in a town where a new public library is to be founded or an old one enlarged. He is supposed to have had advantages which the general public have not had. They are glad to avail themselves of what he knows. He ought to be able to lead them intelligently and keep the best books before the purchasing committees. To my mind, at least, questions like these, of constantly increasing importance as they are, are worthy of the careful study of librarians and library committees. A young man who spends four or seven years of student life where he can see a library, but cannot reach it, generally just fails of the only opportunity which is ever possible both to acquire the tastes and habits of a reader himself, and to prepare himself to mold the tastes and habits of others.

Again, in college life every young man has constantly before him two or three, perhaps four or five, subjects of study. Generally text books are prescribed, which with the lectures make up the required work. Now there is a school-boy way of going through such a course of study from term to term, learning precisely what is assigned, and never looking to the right hand nor to the left for collateral views of different writers. Servility and narrowness are the result. There is also a manly and scholarly method of making the required study only the nucleus about which are to be gathered the results of much interesting and prof-

itable investigation—the pathway of thought through a very wide field of inquiry. This is the true method of a higher education. Take astronomy for an illustration. From twelve to twenty weeks are devoted to the usual course of lecture, recitation, and examination—just enough to teach the leading facts and principles of the science, solve a few illustrative problems, point out the intellectual value of its processes, its historical development, and practical bearings. The teacher who attempts even these finds himself limited at many points to mere suggestion. The reading student usually acquires the facts and solves the problems of the lecture room very readily. He comes then to the suggestions. He soon makes this collateral work his own field. He feels a manly self-dependence as he turns over for himself the authors whose opinions have been accepted or rejected by his teacher. He raises pertinent and exhaustive questions. He learns the names and something of the lives and scientific places of the men who have made the science what it is. He makes memoranda of works valuable for their breadth and accuracy of scientific statement, or for the clearness of their popular method, or their historical places in the growth of astronomical ideas. When the term of study is ended he is fitted by his knowledge, and much more by his method, to serve the public wherever his lot is cast on all general questions involving the study of astronomy. What I have said of astronomy may be said of every other department of college study, and of some of them with much greater force. But the condition of all this work is a proper relation to the library. No student can do this work well, and few will undertake it at all, by calling for books from a catalogue. A reference is to be made, a date to be fixed, a question of authority to be settled, the scientific relation of two men to be ascertained, a formula to be copied, and a thousand other almost indefinable little things to be done, the doing of which rapidly and independently and with a purpose is the very exercise which will go far to make the man a broad and self-reliant scholar. To do them, however, a man must stand face to face with the books required. Then there are books to be selected for more extended reading, apart from the alcoves. One can be read carefully out of half a dozen of nearly equal value. An hour spent in turning over the books and making the choice is, perhaps, better than any two hours spent in the reading. Something is learned of the five which cannot be read, but which may be of great service for future reference; and, besides, the very act of making the choice—where assistance can be had in case of special difficulty—is a valuable educational exercise.

Notwithstanding the great advantages of the use of a library in the manner pointed out, if I mistake not, it is not usually contemplated by college library regulations. How to use books is not so much studied as how to get and preserve them. It is seldom or never made itself an end to be attained by study. I have seen a college library of 25,000 volumes or more, all in most beautiful order, everything looking

perfect as if just fitted up for a critical examination, where the reading room was entirely apart, and the books could be seen by students ly through an opening like that of a ticket office at a railroad station. ie reading room contained dictionaries, cyclopædias, newspapers, and agazines, and, it was said, a well kept manuscript catalogue of the rary. The result one can easily conjecture; the students read the wspapers, and the librarian preserved the books. At another college, ich has good claims to rank among the first in the country, a friend siding as a student, after complaining of the great difficulty of using library by means of a catalogue and with no access to the shelves, cites that he knows it contains plenty of good books, for he got in ough a window one Sunday and spent the whole day there. It is rtinent to inquire whether the interests of education would not have en promoted by allowing such a young man to ascertain that fact on week day. In short, it is the usual regulation conspicuously posted, Students are not allowed to take books from the shelves." This is asonable, perhaps necessary, as a general rule; but when one inquires, I have in several of the most prominent college libraries of the couny, what provision is made for the student to look through the cases, id study the library as a whole, the answer is either that there is no ch provision, or that the privilege is sometimes granted as a special vor to very worthy young men.

Now the preservation of the books is a very important consideration, id the general regulation guarding the shelves a most healthful one; it the proper use of books, collectively as well as individually, is ite as important, and hence the propriety of some special provision that end. Granted that in order to have books in condition to be ost useful, as well as to preserve them, they must be protected from o promiscuous handling by inexperienced or merely curious persons. Whatever order or arrangement is adopted, it is of the highest importance that it be rigidly observed. Still I cannot believe that regulations the most adequate for protection are at all incompatible with itable provisions for use. The extent and kind of such provision acticable, or even desirable, would differ widely in different places. i small colleges two or three hours set apart one day in each week, ith the privilege extended to all the classes, might be practicable and efficient; in larger colleges it might be better to have hours set apart r particular classes, that the number might not be too large at once. r it might be still better to provide for such work at certain hours ularly each week, and let the admission be regulated by previous rangement with the librarian or other officer. The number to be proded for at once could thus be adjusted to the convenience of the rooms id the working force of the library, and what is quite as essential, the udents admitted could be definitely put upon their honor in the enjoyment of such a privilege, and excluded if found untrustworthy. I have tried to be very explicit on this point, because I am satisfied

that this privilege, when it is extended without proper restrictions, operates to the great injury of a library, especially as to good order; and secondly, because I believe that the supposition that such injury is unavoidable, is far too often allowed to stand in the way of the privilege altogether. I have written earnestly, almost in the style of an advocate, because in ten years' experience I have seen the best results from such a use of books as I have described. The two hours' work done regularly every Saturday in this library by an average of forty or fifty students, does them more good than any two hours' instruction they receive through the week. It is work which develops their powers, and begets the habit of independent research and the love of books. The questions which have been suggested by the lectures of the week are then chased down; books are selected to be consulted at the library, or drawn for reading at home during the coming week. All the advantages I have spoken of above, and many more, I have seen growing out of this privilege in the library over and over again. And further, it is a noteworthy fact that this privilege is sought and this work done by the best students. It is a proper supplement to the prescribed curriculum of studies, for men who are capable of extra work. In no case has it been suspected of dissipating the energies and causing a neglect of other regular duties. The injury to books is mainly that of misplacement, which with suitable instruction and safeguards, can be reduced almost to zero. The temptation to carry away books without permission is probably diminished rather than increased, as the privilege of using them is extended.

INSTRUCTION BY LIBRARIANS.

Having prepared the library for use and considered the privileges to be granted, we come now to the assistance needed. Is it practicable, or even possible, to give such a systematic course of instruction as to make a considerable number of every college class bookish men. Everybody knows that some men have a certain facility with books which others fail, even with their best efforts, to acquire. I do not refer to bookworms, those men to whom reading is an end in itself, whose minds are mere channels for a stream of other men's thoughts. I mean the men whom reading makes full, to use the thought of Bacon; men who have a kind of intuition of what to read and how to read it. Clearly, whatever can be done in this direction can be done best in connection with the library; and it is not certain but it can be done most successfully by the librarian. I am aware that a librarian is not always ranked among the principal educators of a college or university. In the large institutions, his business qualifications are what chiefly recommend him; in the smaller ones he is often a regular professor, having charge of a department of instruction, and is expected, as librarian, only to look after and direct the work which is done by assistants. In either case, his character as librarian requires of him no instruction. He is a

erator of the library, rather than — what Emerson says is much wanted — “professor of books.” But let us look at some of the things which might be done, which doubtless are done, in a loose and irregular way, and consider whether there is not a demand for regular and systematic instruction in the use of the library.

First. A brief course of lectures on books; how to get them, how to keep them, and how to use them, would come from a scholarly librarian in a systematic way with much better effect than in desultory talks from the heads of different departments. It is in his power to know the reading habits of students much better than any one else. “Are you not reading too rapidly to remember what is in these books?” said I to a student once, who was taking and returning heavy volumes of history in rapid succession. “You may examine me upon them, if you please,” was the somewhat curt but satisfactory reply. Now, why not let the librarian follow up his systematic instruction by constant personal examination, which is the most successful of all teaching? Let this be understood, by officers and students alike, as part of his regular duties. Let students feel individually under his direction and influence in their reading and investigation, and let him also be held in some degree responsible for their success in this work. If inexperienced young men are, as a rule, most likely to fall into errors and make blunders in their use of a library, and thereby lose much time, or become discouraged altogether — and it cannot be denied that they are — then there is great need of the work I have tried to describe. And further, the need appears much greater when we count up the number of students whose only blunder in relation to the library is that they pass and repass it over four or more years without ever making one serious effort to make it serviceable to themselves.

Hitherto I have spoken only in general terms of the importance of doing something to encourage reading, correct mistakes, and so make a library attractive and useful to students from the beginning of their course. I cannot leave this part of the subject without giving two or three examples of what has constantly to be done in addition to public lectures in carrying out this plan, and what, moreover, can be done well only by a man who is on the spot when the books are consulted or selected for reading, let him be librarian or professor. It is assumed all the while that the assistance is to be given, as is always the case among students, to young men of little experience with books. First of all, one has to explain the importance and the mode of learning something of a book before reading it. Before spending many hours over a book, an intelligent reader should know either its reputation and its place among books in its department; or, if a new book, something of its author; or, if new, and the author unknown or undistinguished, he should be acquainted with these facts as well, and then read it in some degree as a critic. By learning these things first, he knows whether the book is to be received entire as a possession to him for all time, or to be subjected

to eliminations and restrictions. How many young students of law sit down to Blackstone with the best intentions, delighted with the first few lectures, which present general principles, and then wade on day after day through all the technicalities and intricacies of English common law, and awaken to the fact, when it is all over, that what they have been reading is to them, and to the writers of to-day, history. So it is generally, in history, science, art, or literature, one must have his eyes open to a book before he reads it. This is not impracticable; such questions as who the author was, what were his qualifications for writing, his purpose in writing this particular book, the side of the questions involved towards which his religion, or his politics, or his philosophy would incline him, can nearly always be got up by reference to a few cyclopedias and dictionaries. The further questions regarding the judgment which the reading world has passed upon a book, and the general effect it has produced in its department of thought, questions which the most careful reading could never answer, are of sufficient importance to the scholarly reader to justify a more difficult research. I will not pursue this subject further here, as I have treated it more fully in another place,¹ and pointed out the demand for a library manual which should contain these facts about books in the form of a cyclopædia. In the absence of any such manual, however, the librarian must point out, by general instruction and by private assistance, how they are to be found, both from sources outside of the books and by the earmarks of the books themselves.

Another example of what a college librarian has always before him to do, and in which his service may be of very great value, is found in the investigation of subjects. A theme is chosen or assigned for an essay, which to the student becomes as real a subject for careful investigation as if on his discussion of it depended the faith of a church or the fate of an empire. Should he consult an officer of instruction, he would very likely get a good list of works to be read through or consulted upon it, with perhaps some opinion as to their respective merits; and this would generally be all. He would get no idea of order in his reading, nor learn how to hunt up material under enigmatical titles, nor how to exhaust his resources on any point whatever. What he wants, to encourage him in doing such work well, is to be shown how to take hold of it in the right way and do it easily. He wants not results but a method. Let the librarian take up his subject in one or two cases, and show him how to put questions to a library. Take a subject, for example, say coinage. Let the librarian turn it over as if it were new to him. It is historical, we must look over the books on general history; it is an art, the cases on the useful arts; it is very ancient, the cases on antiquities; it furnishes a circulating medium, the cases on political economy and finance; these books have been reviewed, the index to periodical literature; it has been the subject of essays, the index to pamphlets and miscellaneous

¹ See Chapter XXXIV, *Titles of Books*.—EDITORS.

literature. Get this analysis out of the student if possible, and then show him how many different parts of the library must be laid under contribution for the exhaustive study of one subject. Accept or reject or hold subject to criticism as you go the books which bear upon it, according as they appear to be good, bad, or doubtful. Such a method cannot be taught by rules; it must be seen a few times to make it easy. I remember reading a passage some years ago in *Littell's Living Age* which illustrates this subject admirably. It is worth while to turn to it. The subject is University Education in Germany.

It is nothing uncommon for the lectures, even public lectures, to be given at the professor's house. Five or six of us attended Ehrenberg's lectures. He received us in his study, in the midst of his microscopes, his books, and his menagerie of infusoria bottled in tubes. We would talk about the last meeting, ask the explanation of some matter which would cause a long digression; in looking for one creature in the tubes, we would come upon another, and the lecture had to be begun anew; or else it was some obscure reference that had to be explained, and we rummaged through the library, and the result was that, with all their interruptions and irregularities, these lectures were most excellent and profitable. . . . The professor teaches as he works; his courses are only an exposition of his method. He explores and shows how a subject is to be explored. It has been said that a German professor "works aloud" before his pupils; the phrase is very accurate.

Students need the continual oversight of the librarian also in applying the common rule of Bacon, that "some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested." The rule sounds well. A young man gets it and thinks he has a key to the use of a library. The better class soon learn that it is like reading a general rule to an apprentice about the relative use of the different tools in his chest. The question is who, and what, and when? What is to be tasted by one is to be chewed and digested by another; and the same person must taste a given book at one time and chew and digest it at another. Mistakes here are most likely to beget loose and careless habits of reading, which in the end destroy a taste for it altogether. Large plans are likely to be laid out which can never be followed; great expectations to be formed which cannot be realized. Some professor, who has devoted his life to a subject, gives a lecture full of enthusiasm, sets forth men and events and principles like a panoramic view; goes over authors and books with his praise or censure, and sends a score of young men to the library fully determined to read all they can get on that subject. The professor even thinks his eloquence is doing much for the reading habits of his class. Next week another professor moves the class in a similar manner on another subject, and another class of books is demanded. Many drift thus from book to book, leaving all unfinished. Others resolve to follow the rule sometimes given to students: "Finish every book which you begin—either as a penalty for rashly beginning it, or because you ought to be, and may become, interested in it." After laying aside in this way a few unfinished works, or paying the penalty of beginning them, a large percentage, even of those

who are disposed to read, drop off from the library, simply because they have not counted the time required to chew and digest a book. They have no plan. One or two volumes properly selected and thoroughly read, and a score of others properly tasted of, would perhaps have been practicable in each case; and this process repeated, as occasion should require, throughout the course of study, would accomplish very much. How many of the elaborate histories, such as Grote's Greece, Gibbon's Rome, and the Pictorial England, have had their first volumes at the binder's over and over again, just because students, guided by the unqualified references of the professors, have resolved upon reading these great works through by course. Had they sat down beforehand and counted the cost, they would either have taken some other advice, or provided time to get beyond the first volume.

Now, it may be said that all this work belongs to the several departments of instruction, and that each officer must see that the students read around his own lectures. The answer is, very well, if they will only do it regularly and systematically and give all the assistance required, following the student till he has the right books, and has opened them at the right places; and if they will make a business of directing every one who needs it, whether he requests it or not, and of inspiring him with a love for a library, not in one department only, but as a whole; and if they will work upon a plan, so as not to cross each other's track, one advising to read Grote and another to finish it as a penalty; in short, if a dozen men or more will do what requires the care and thought and personal attention of a single man. But everybody knows how that work is done which it is the duty of many to do, but for which no one is made responsible.

It may be further objected that, in so many and so diverse departments of learning, no one man is capable of giving advice as to what and how to read. The objection, as soon as started, shows the importance of its being done somehow, for all the better class of students are expected to choose and to read something in all these departments. Now, no man is able in his intercourse as a teacher with several hundred students to reach his ideal of usefulness in any sphere. The instruction of the most scholarly librarian will not be perfect, but it will be much better than no regular instruction at all. Let him be chosen as an educator; let it be his recognized duty to do this work for students as well as he can, to make a study of it for life, as a professor of Greek studies language; let him make reputation for himself and for his college by it; give him credit when he is able to make useful reading attractive to young men, to win them over, from the habit of gazing listlessly at the backs of books, to an intelligent and passionate longing to learn all that it is possible for them to know of and about them; give him such duties and such rewards, and though some mistakes will be made, very much good will be accomplished.

INSTRUCTION BY TEACHERS.

When the librarian has done all he can, there will remain much instruction to be given by the teachers. I have assumed that the professor should know something of all the books which touch his course of instruction, and that it is his business to use them, not as the librarian does, to teach what a library is and how to use it, but as a part of the apparatus of his department. His object is science, or language, or some other part of the general course of study. The books are his tools; students are using them as well as he. In their hours of free access to the shelves scores of questions will arise about books and their contents which will crop out in his lecture room. He must pass judgment upon them correctly, answering questions relative to authorship, contents, style, literary or scientific value, when perhaps he least expects them to come. Besides, he will be expected to direct the reading on all the more technical and difficult points connected with his instruction, where the librarian, from the general nature of his work, or his lack of minute reading, must necessarily fail. In doing this it is best, so far as possible, to refer to the library. It is not enough to mention works which he happens to possess himself, but which the student is ill able to buy. It is sufficient to refer to any books in the library that contain the objects under investigation. He should be able to lay his hand at once upon the very best material that can be had for the purpose of the student, and to state why it is the best. Otherwise he does injustice to the man who is to spend his time in the reading. Let any professor who would encourage reading, and make the library supplement his instruction with the best effect, undertake to do it, not by public lectures, however eloquent, but by making the best references in the proper way, in the first place; and also by meeting his students singly or in small classes in the alcoves, and guiding them patiently through all their most difficult investigations.

CHAPTER XXVII.

LIBRARY CATALOGUES.

BY C. A. CUTTER,

Librarian of the Boston Athenæum.

I. WHAT KIND OF CATALOGUE: GENERAL REMARKS: 1. AUTHOR-CATALOGUE; 2. SUBJECT-CATALOGUE: *a.* GENERAL REMARKS; *b.* CLASSED; *c.* DICTIONARY; *d.* ALPHABETICO-CLASSED; *e.* COMBINED; *f.* SOME OTHERS; *g.* COMPARISON; *h.* SOME OTHER POINTS.—II. WHETHER TO PRINT: 1. ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF BOTH COURSES; 2. SOME DETAILS OF MANAGEMENT.—III. TABLES: I. CLASSIFICATION OF CATALOGUES; 2. COMPARISON OF CATALOGUES; 3. COST OF PRINTING; 4. CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF AMERICAN CATALOGUES.

I.—WHAT KIND OF CATALOGUE.

It is fortunate for those who have the use of a library if their number is so small and their character so high that they can be admitted to the shelves and select their books on actual examination. As that is often not the case, a catalogue becomes necessary, and, even when it is the case, if the books are numerous there must be some sort of guide to insure the quick finding of any particular book. The librarian can furnish some assistance, but his memory, upon which he can rely for books in general use, is of no avail for those which are sometimes wanted very much, although not wanted often. And a librarian without a catalogue would be utterly overpowered by the demands arising with a large circulation. In a library used entirely for desultory reading, like most private circulating libraries, and many town libraries, the catalogue may be very simple; as soon as the books begin to be used for study it must become more elaborate. The latter is alone worth considering, for of the few difficulties of the simpler plan the greater part will be found in the more complex.¹

A catalogue is designed to answer certain questions about a library, and that is the best which answers the most questions with the least trouble to the asker. It may, however, for reasons of economy, decline to answer certain classes of inquiries with very little practical loss of utility, and different libraries may properly make different selections

¹ It may be as well to say now that in the following pages reference is had chiefly to our larger town and city, and to our college libraries. Many statements would be totally inapplicable to the great European libraries, which count their funds by ten thousands and their volumes by hundred thousands, and many things need modification with reference to very small town libraries; but it is impossible to hedge round every sentence with the necessary limitations, and the reader is requested to bear this note in mind.

f questions to be answered. There are two sets of probable inquiries, the first asking what books the library contains; the second relating to the character of the books. Of the first set the most common and the most important—those which a catalogue must answer or be an imperfect guide—are these:

1st. Has the library such a book by a certain author?

Have you Bell on the Brain?

Have you John Brent, by Theodore Winthrop?

2d. What books by a certain author has it?¹

What other books by Winthrop have you?

3d. Has it a book with a given title?

Have you John Brent?

4th. Has it a certain book on a given subject?²

Have you a pamphlet on the bull-frog, by Professor—I've forgotten his name?

5th. What books has it on a given subject?

Have you anything on glaciers? What have you on philosophy? I wish to see all the books.

6th. What books has it in a certain class of literature?

What plays have you? What poems?

7th. What books have you in certain languages?³

What French books have you? How well provided are you with German literature?

8th, &c. Similar questions may be asked with reference to certain other classes, as is shown in Part II, p. 10–12, in a note on classification, but they are of less importance, and may be passed by now.

The enumeration of the systems that have been devised to answer these questions would be as long as Polonius's list of plays. We may have a catalogue of authors or of subjects, or both, or of authors with a subject-index, or of subjects with an author-index, and each of these may be divided into two varieties by the presence or absence of title-entries, and lists of kinds of literature introduce another source of variation.⁴

¹ The answer to the first question would of course be included in the answer to the second; the question itself, however, is made with a different purpose. In the first case, the inquirer wants a definite book, and uses the author's name as a clue to find it; in the second, he is interested in a particular author, and wishes to select one of his works.

² It will be seen that the word subject is used, as it commonly is in this connection, to indicate on the side of the book the theme, whether special or general, on which the author wishes to give information, and on the part of the inquirer the matter on which he is seeking information. It does not seem to me desirable to extend its use so as to include classes of literature, and confound the fourth, fifth, and sixth questions, still less to make it synonymous with title, as some cataloguers appear to do.

³ The seventh question is not really distinct, but is included in previous ones, according to the purpose with which it is asked. A man may want a book with a certain flavor—the French flavor, the German flavor. With this meaning the question might be included in the sixth. Or he may want to study the language; in that case the language is his subject; and books in a language being practically on it for his purpose, the question is included in the fifth.

⁴ 1. *Author-catalogue*. One in which the entries are arranged alphabetically according to

Now, as it is evident that a subject-catalogue by itself can answer the first and third questions (have you a book by a certain author or with a certain title) only when the book has an unmistakable subject by which it can readily be found, and even then answers in a roundabout way; and as it cannot answer the second (what books have you by a certain author) at all unless one knows the subjects of all that writer's books, this kind of catalogue may be at once rejected. And as an author-catalogue by itself cannot answer the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth questions, (for how many persons will look through a list of 20,000 or even of 1,000 titles to see if there is among them a book with a given title or on a given subject?) this kind of catalogue is equally unsatisfactory. An author-and-title catalogue with a subject-index, or an author-catalogue with a title- and subject-index, or a subject-catalogue with an author-and-title index, answers the first four questions; and if it contains lists of classes of literature, (as fiction, poetry, German literature,) it answers all seven. The chief difference between them is this: in the first a book is entered in full once under the author and once briefly under the title; and then appears briefly in the index under as many subjects as the book may treat of. In the third the book is entered in full under as many subjects as it treats of, and appears only twice briefly in the index, once under the author's name and once under the title.

There is yet another—the author-, subject-, title-, and form-catalogue—which answers all the seven questions. In this the full entries are made both under author and subject and form, and perhaps under title. They will differ a little, it may be, because under author should be given all the bibliographical description of the book, and special pains taken to identify the author, whereas under the subject these details can be omitted or abridged, and their place taken by greater fullness of title, or notes designed to show how the book handles its topic. And the author-entry would give in full the contents of collections of essays, whereas in the subject-entry only those parts of the contents would be mentioned which concern that particular subject. The entry under the

the names of the authors, (a dictionary of authors.) 2. *Title-catalogue*. One in which the entries are arranged alphabetically according to some word of the title, especially the first, (a dictionary of titles.) 3. *Subject-catalogue*. One in which the entries are arranged according to the subjects of the books, either alphabetically by the words selected to denote those subjects (dictionary arrangement) or philosophically according to the scientific relations of the subjects, (logical, classed, or classified arrangement, the subjects being formed into classes.) 4. *Form-catalogue*. One in which the entries are arranged according to the forms of literature and the languages in which the books are written, whether alphabetically or according to the relations of the forms to one another. 5. ——— (?) *catalogue*. One in which the entries are made according to the kind of people for whom the books are designed. To this belong the classes "Juvenile literature" and "Sunday-school books," which include works on various subjects and in various forms, and often have a subclassification by subjects. Either of the first two, or of the second two when not classed, or a combination of two or more of them, is a *dictionary* catalogue. The third, or the last three together, when logically arranged, forms a *classified* catalogue. The fourth is often published in a single or with two or three classes, or in combination with the fifth, (the unnamed catalogue,) as a class-list of "Novels," or of "Drama and Poetry," or of "Fiction and Juveniles."

tle would be very brief, and might for economy of room be reduced to mere reference. But setting these minor variations aside, the distinguishing characteristic of this catalogue, which makes it superior to the others, is that the inquirer finds under subject as well as under author a sufficiently full title, and the details which show him whether the book is old or new, in what language it is printed, and where and when, whether it is compendious or voluminous, portable or not.¹ For these facts, often of great importance to him in choosing his book, he does not have to turn to another part of the catalogue. Now, such turning, although it is a slight matter for a single book, becomes intolerably wearisome after a few repetitions, and most people would rather go away without the information which they want than take the trouble to search it out at such an expense of time and perseverance. Indeed, it is impossible to compare titles so widely separated. While one is looking for and at a tenth he forgets the first five or six. And the loss of time, which can be borne when one is using a single printed volume, would be utterly unendurable with the complete catalogue of a large library, especially if in manuscript.

The method upon which the author and title parts of the catalogue shall be made is tolerably well settled except in regard to some details. But in regard to the subject part there is no such agreement. Two great principles of arrangement dispute precedence, the logical and the alphabetical, and the adherents of the latter are divided as they prefer class or specific entry.

Among the logically arranged (classed or classified) catalogues there is a difference, according as they are more or less minutely subdivided. The larger the collection of titles the greater need of division. For it is plain that if a hundred thousand titles are divided into only sixty or seventy classes, some of the larger divisions will contain several thousand, all of which the impatient reader must look through to find what he wants. Generally an attempt is made to bring all books under a strictly philosophical system of classes, with divisions and subdivisions, arranged according to their scientific relations. It is a very attractive plan. The maker enjoys forming his system, and the student fancies he shall learn the philosophy of the universe while engaged in the simple occupation of hunting for a book. And there are more real advantages. One who is pursuing any general course of study finds brought together in one part of the catalogue most of the books that he needs. He sees not merely books on the particular topic in which he is interested, but in immediate neighborhood works on related topics, suggesting to him courses of investigation which he might otherwise overlook. He finds

¹ These things of course are of no importance in a title-entry, the object of which is simply to enable a man to find a book which he already knows of, not to select one among many. Imprints under the author are indispensable in the interior working of a library, to avoid duplicates, identify copies, etc. But if I were obliged to choose solely for the public between giving imprints with authors only and with subjects only, I should choose the latter.

it an assistance to have all these works spread out before him, so that he can take a general survey of the ground before he chooses his route; and as he comes back day after day to his particular part of the catalogue he becomes familiar with it, turns to it at once, and uses it with ease. The same is true of the numerous class who are not making any investigation or pursuing any definite course of study, but are merely desultory readers. Their choice of books is usually made from certain kinds of literature or classes of subjects. Some like poetry or essays or plays; others like religious works or philosophical works or scientific works, not caring about the particular subject of the book so much as whether it be well written and interesting. To these persons it is a convenience that their favorite kind of reading should all be contained in one or two parts of the catalogue, and freed from the confusing admixture of titles of a different sort. An alphabetical list of specific subjects is to them little more suggestive than an alphabetical list of authors. It is true that by following up all the references of a dictionary catalogue under Theology, for example, a man may construct for himself a list of the theological literature in the library; but to do this requires time and a mental effort, and it is the characteristic of the desultory reader that he is averse to mental effort. What is wanted by him and by the busy man when now and then he has the same object, is to find the titles from which he would select brought together within the compass of a few pages; few, that is, in comparison with the whole catalogue. It may be 500 pages, but 500 pages are better than 10,000.¹ The classed catalogue is better suited also than any other to exhibit the richness of the library in particular departments.

It is true that no system of classification can bring together all related works. The arrangement that suits one man's investigations is a hindrance to another's; and in the act of bringing into juxtaposition subjects that have many points of resemblance, the classifier separates them from those with which they have fewer characteristics in common. But this very statement shows that the majority of general inquirers will be assisted by good classification, and only a minority disappointed. For the more points of likeness any two subjects have, the more chance is there that many men will be interested in both at once; and the more they differ, the greater is the improbability that any one will wish to study them together.²

On the other hand, there are some disadvantages. A large part of

¹ The probable extent of the catalogues of the next generation. When the special catalogues become so large, the actual advantage for the purpose we have been considering is lessened. The very size becomes as bewildering as the confusion of an alphabetic catalogue, and the lists of the latter under specific headings, being very full, will answer somewhat the same purpose.

² For example, all classifiers would put the history of Painting not under **History** but under **Art**; yet most would put the history of culture, which includes the history of painting and the other fine arts, under **History**, and *not* under **Art**.

the public are not pursuing general investigations. They want to find a particular book or a particular subject quickly; and the necessity of mastering a complex system before using the catalogue is an unwelcome delay or an absolute bar to its use. Its advocates think that this difficulty may be in great measure removed by prefixing to the catalogue a full and clearly printed scheme of classification. "Any one at all familiar with systems," they say, "can, in nine cases out of ten, see at a glance where his subject occurs in the scheme. An ignorant man will be puzzled by any arrangement. His untrained eye cannot find words in a dictionary or names in a directory, so that this plan is no worse for him than another." But experience shows that even to the scholar this difficulty, which comes at the very outset of each man's search in the catalogue, and recurs every time he consults it until he becomes familiar with its plan, this necessity of generally looking twice to find one thing, and often not finding it readily, is undeniably irksome, and produces a feeling of distaste out of all proportion to the real trouble occasioned. And it unfortunately happens that in most schemes of classification yet constructed these difficulties attach to some very common subjects. There are certain questions which a man expects to find difficult of investigation. He does not think ill of a catalogue which delays or even disappoints him in regard to these; but when, for some very simple thing, with which he is familiar, he has to hunt, to hesitate, and to lose time, he is provoked.

Besides, the difficulty is not merely in mastering the system, but in applying it, which, in many departments of science, demands considerably more knowledge than most men have. Suppose one wants to find something about the badger; in a minutely subdivided catalogue it might be found under Science, division Natural History, subdivision Zoölogy, group Vertebrates, class Mammals, subclass Monodelphia, section Carnivora, and so on, or under some other hierarchy of classes. A man may want a book on the badger without being much of a naturalist, but he could hardly find it in such a catalogue unless a naturalist should help him.¹

It is this which has made these catalogues so unpopular, and the unpopularity is increased by the want of agreement among classifiers, which prevents any system becoming common enough to be known to everybody and to seem the only natural one. And the occasional vagaries

¹ Note that this is a difficulty in the nature of things, and applies also to an alphabetical catalogue, *if it has no special book on the badger*. Then a man must look in general works for an account of his animal, and in order to use either catalogue for that purpose, he must know or find out to what general class the badger belongs, otherwise he would not know whether to ask for a work on reptiles or mammals, articulates or vertebrates. But this, like many other theoretical objections, does not much impair the usefulness of a catalogue. A man generally does know some of the including classes of his subject. In the present case he would know that the badger is an animal, and would look for it in some zoölogical encyclopædia. By the description there he would find to what subclasses it belongs, and how he could pursue his inquiries farther, if he chose.

of otherwise excellent catalogues have had their influence in bringing classification into disrepute. It would take the average man some time to get accustomed to look for the Rollo books under Art, and Mother Goose's Melodies under Prose Fiction, where they belong in a system now before me. Nor is likely that many men would at first think of looking for railroad reports under **Commercial Arts**, or cook-books under **Productive Arts**, or navigation under **Engineering**, however proper such subordination may be. The fact is that the action of the mind in outlining a system and fitting books into it is very different from that of inquiring where, in a system already formed by another, a given topic will be treated. It is hard, apparently, for the system-makers to put themselves in the place of the public; otherwise they would have adopted more frequently than they have done the simple remedy which will almost remove all these difficulties—an alphabetical index of the subjects treated in the classed catalogue. By that an inquirer is referred in an instant to the exact part of the catalogue where he will find the topic he wants. The catalogue of the Mercantile Library Company of Philadelphia (1850) has such an index, also the Newark Library Association, (1857,) and the California State Law Library, (1870.) Beyond these I cannot recall one. It should be noted, however, that an index is one of the prominent features of the excellent plan for numbering books described by Mr. Melvil Dewey, in Chapter XXVIII of this report.

The alphabetical index not occurring to or not pleasing those who were dissatisfied with classification, they adopted the alphabetical catalogue, and, naturally enough, in its extreme form, the dictionary plan,¹ in which the attempt to subordinate individuals to classes, and classes to one another, is abandoned, and the subjects, special or general, are arranged like the words in a lexicon. Thus, if a book treats of natural history, it is put under that heading; if it treats of zoölogy alone, that word is the rubric; if it is confined to mammals, it will be found under Mammals; and, finally, if one is looking for a treatise on the elephant, he need not know whether that animal is a mammal; he need not even be sure that it is an animal; he has merely to be sufficiently acquainted with his alphabet to find the word Elephant, under which will appear all the separate works that the library contains on that subject. Nothing, one would think, can be more simple, easy to explain, easy and expeditious to use than this. No matter what he wants he will find it at once, *provided* (1) that the library has a book on just that subject, and (2) that it has been entered under the very word which he is thinking of. If these conditions are not fulfilled, however, there is more trouble. If (1) the library has no book or article sufficiently important to be catalogued on that topic, he must look (a) in some more comprehensive work in which he will find it treated, (as the history of Assyrian art is related in the histories of Art,) in which case he will get no help what-

¹ On the use of the name "dictionary," see p. 560.

ever from any dictionary catalogue yet made, in finding the general work, but must trust to his own knowledge of the subject and of ordinary classification to guide him to the including class; or (b) there may be something to his purpose in less general works, (as books on Iron bridges or Suspension bridges might be better than nothing to a man who was studying the larger subject Bridges,) but in this case also he will very seldom get any assistance from dictionary catalogues, and must rely entirely upon his previous knowledge of the possible branches of his subject. If (2) the books which the library has are entered under some other word than the one which is in his head, (under Development, or Evolution, or Origin of species, or Species; when he is thinking of Darwinism,) nine-tenths of the dictionary catalogues will again fail him; he must rack his brain to recall all the synonymous names of his topic. And even in those which relieve him of this trouble by giving cross-references, he must look twice, first for his own word, and then for the word to which he is referred from that.

The plan is undeniably convenient, but its advocates have in general so entirely overlooked these defects that they have made no attempt to remedy them. A minority have had recourse to cross-references, which almost remove evil No. 2; but evil No. 1 generally remains untouched.

There is considerable variety among dictionary catalogues, which may or may not have imprints under the subject-entries and contents under the authors; which may have cross-references or not; which may limit each title to a single line, or abandon such procrustean attempt and allow whatever space circumstances demand; which may include classes of literature or not; which may make subject entries merely under words taken from the title of the book, as proposed by Panizzi and Crestadoro and practiced by nearly all; or may take the subject of the book as a heading, whether expressed in the title or not. This latter difference is of more importance than may appear at first sight. The catalogues which limit themselves rigidly to the title abandon all attempt at completeness, since many titles do not even pretend to express the subject of the book, and many signally fail in the attempt.

The history of dictionary catalogues in regard to this matter is worthy of note. The early catalogues were all either of authors or classed. Those which, like Georgi's *Europäischer Bücher-Lexicon*, (1742,) were by authors, (with title-entry, of course, for anonymous books,) were said to be "*Nach Ordnung Dictionarii*."¹ The next step was to make the title-entries not merely for anonymous books but for all which had any good word in the title from which to refer, the object being to provide a means by which any one who had heard of a book could easily find it. If it was thought of at all, it was apparently considered as a subsidiary merit that one could find by aid of these entries what the library con-

¹This is the earliest use of the comparison I have met with. *Lexicon* is a very common name for an alphabetical list of authors, (Moser, 1740, Jæcher, 1750, Felder, 1820, Kayser, 1834.) Danz's *Wörterbuch* (1843) is a *subject catalogue*.

tained on certain subjects. Nineteen such catalogues were made in this country between 1815 and 1854, the comparative number of entries under subject-words gradually increasing. In 1854 the Boston Mercantile Library published a catalogue made by Mr. W. F. Poole, upon a plan proposed by him in April of that year :

Short titles have been adopted ; each work has been catalogued under its *author* and under its *subject*, and works of fiction have been placed under their titles as well as authors. The whole being arranged in one alphabetical series, a work can be easily found if either its author, subject, or title is known. Whatever advantages other systems of cataloguing may have in particular instances, no other system appears to combine so many advantages for a circulating library like ours.—*Preface.*

Each entry was limited to one line. The imprints were given under each entry whether author, title, or subject-word, but *there were no cross-references*. This is the first complete triple asyndetic dictionary catalogue. From its economy of space, its facility of use, the ease with which any one who can copy accurately can make it, and its apparent completeness, it has been a favorite type with town and mercantile libraries. In these catalogues some word of the title is taken to make the entry under, as an indexer makes his reference from some word that he finds in the text of the work he is engaged upon. If there is no suitable word the cataloguer generally omits the work altogether;¹ sometimes chooses a word under which he thinks the book may be looked for, the idea always being that the inquirer is searching for some book that he already knows of, and this being merely another way of finding it in case the author's name has been forgotten. The entries are really, therefore, only title-entries. The idea of subject-entries, though probably always vaguely co-existent with this, is, as a distinct and dominant idea, of late growth. Consequently we cannot reproach these cataloguers with their want of system, their abundance of synonymous headings, their continually suffering works of precisely the same character to be separated by the mere chance of the use of a different word in the title, their not seldom jumbling together works of very different character which have the same word (used in different senses) in the title, with their frequent failure to enter books treating of several subjects under more than one, or with the total absence of cross references. They are not generally intending to make subject-catalogues, by which they would probably understand classed catalogues. As they deal almost entirely with books in the English language there is nothing to prevent their confining themselves to the title. Foreign books lend themselves less readily to this kind of entry and suggest emancipation.

In England the immediate predecessor of the dictionary catalogue was

¹ As late as 1869 a librarian explains the plan of his catalogue, made in imitation of that of the Boston Public Library, thus : " Books are entered under the author's name, the title, and the subject where the title admits of it." And in 1875 a librarian writes, " I think the plan of a dictionary catalogue is to give specific information concerning the author, title, and subject of a book, so far as they appear on the title-page."

the series of London book lists, ending in the "Classified index to the London catalogue of books published in 1816-51." In this last, under thirty-four classes, references are arranged in the alphabetic order of the words of the title which expressed, or were intended to express, the specific subject of the book. The object of the publisher was stated to be a "facility of reference and simplicity of detail." The next step in facilitating reference was naturally to throw the classes into one alphabet. This was partly done the next year by Sampson Low in his "Index to the titles," contained in the "British catalogue of books published in 1854," with this explanation :

Under the old system of classification the difficulty has always been to find a given title, although enabled to find a group of books published within a scientific definition. In the present plan, it is hoped, will, by following out the *author's own definition* of his books, and presenting a CONCORDANCE OF TITLES combine both of these advantages.

Not a word about subject information, which indeed was not to be expected, the British catalogue being merely intended as a ready guide for booksellers and others to the publisher's name and the price of each book. The phrase "concordance of titles" is noteworthy. Whether the plan was due to Mr. Low or his assistant, Mr. Crestadoro, does not appear. Eight years before this Mr. Panizzi had told the British Museum Commission :

Those who want to consult a book of which they know only the subject, or to find what books on a particular subject are in the library, can obtain this information (as far as it can be obtained from a title-page, which is all that can be expected in a catalogue) more easily from an index of matters to an alphabetical catalogue than by any other means. (Answer 9869.)

In 1856, Mr. Crestadoro, in a pamphlet on "The art of making catalogues of libraries," recommended (1) an inventorial catalogue of unbridged titles arranged in no order, but numbered ; and (2) referring to the inventory by these numbers, an alphabetical index of names and subjects. For this index the headings were to be words from the inventorial title ; and he would have the cataloguer supply in that title the author's name, the subject, and the "nature" of the book, (sermon, thesis, oratorio,) if the author had failed to do so himself in his title ; moreover he would make as many references as there are words in the (amended) title worth referring from, whether those words be the author's or editor's or translator's or publisher's names, or indicate the subject or the "nature" of the book ; and lastly, he would make cross-references from synonymous headings (as Death penalty and Capital punishment) to one another, so that whichever one looked under, he would be guided to all that was under both ; also from class-headings to all the subordinate (or, as he calls them, partially synonymous) headings contained in the catalogue, (as from Agriculture to Aviary, Bees, Cattle, Cows, Dairy, Drainage, and many more.) The result of it all is that one has, under every word under which one is likely to look for a work, a reference to it, and under each subject a list of works about it, with references to

those places in the index where other works treating of any of its parts, or of similar subjects, could be found. The cross-references bind together the different parts of the catalogue, bring them into one systematic whole, and make the catalogue constructively an alphabeticoclassed catalogue; not actually, take notice, for it is one thing to be told that somewhere else in the index is a title which you might like to see, and quite a different thing to have it displayed on the page before you.

An admirable plan, which by the addition of imprints and fuller titles becomes the plan of the quadruple syndetic¹ dictionary catalogue. It is worthy of note, however, that such additions to the title as he proposed were not made or referred from, and the "nature" lists were not inserted, nor were full cross-references made, in any catalogue published by him or similar to his in England. I called the plan admirable; it had, however, one defect — its close adherence to the title. Crestadoro allowed additions to be made for purposes of reference when there were *lacune* in the title, as all cataloguers direct the author's name or the date of publication to be supplied, but if the title named the subject, its choice of a name was final; the cataloguer was obliged to follow it. The result is that works on precisely the same subject are separated, merely because the phraseology of the title is different. Crestadoro was consistent and adhered to the title throughout.

If, he says, works have been published under three different names, as *Gower*, *Egerton*, and *Ellesmere*, all belonging to the same author, it would be wrong to enter any of them otherwise than as they appear. Let each name, as it becomes a heading in the index, commence by a short entry of [*i. e.*, a reference to] all the other names belonging to the same writer, and then let a full entry of the works that bear that name follow after.

In this he is not followed by any of the dictionary cataloguers, but in applying the same ideas to subject-headings, he is. If works, they appear to think, have been published under two or three different names, as *Insects* and *Entomology*, or *Free trade*, *Protection*, and *Tariff*, it would be wrong to enter any of them otherwise than as they appear. They are not consistent. Every one sees that to separate an author's works and oblige the reader always to look in two or three places for them is to cause a greater inconvenience than to refer him, two times out of three, from the name he looks for to the name chosen by the cataloguer. Why is it not likewise a greater inconvenience to be compelled always to look in two places for the works on a given subject than half the time to be referred from one heading to the other? We cannot always take the "author's own definition of his book." He knows what the subject is, but he may not know how to express it for cataloguing purposes; he may even choose a title that misleads or is unintelligible, especially if his publisher insists on a striking title, as is the manner of publishers;

¹ I call that dictionary-catalogue connective or syndetic in which the different headings are thus bound together by cross-references.

and different writers, or even the same writers at different times, may choose different words to express the same thing.¹

There is "A defence of the Constitution of Great Britain," of which the author says, in his preface, "The object of my attack is a proposed measure called parliamentary reform." Here, if one is to be confined to the title, one would be obliged to violate the first principle of the dictionary catalogue, and give the book class-entry, as if it treated of the whole of the British constitution, instead of treating of one clearly defined part. Gallaudet's "Plan of a seminary for the education of instructors of youth" would be lost if put under Seminary or Instructors, and it does not belong in the mass of general titles under Education. Its proper place is under Normal schools. It is urged that the author may have reasons for calling his book "Travels in the Holy Land" rather than "Travels in Palestine," and that therefore we ought to have a heading Holy Land as well a heading Palestine,—a *non sequitur*. That is a reason for copying his title and not altering it to suit our fancy, but it is no reason whatever for arranging it in one part of our catalogue rather than in another. For the title-entry we of course take the author's word; for the subject-entry,—made that our readers may not miss the book when they are studying the topic or topics of which it treats—it is much better to take the cataloguer's estimate of the subject. For each unit of inquiry let him select one heading, (referring of course from all synonyms,) and entering under it all the books which in his judgment belong there. But, it may be said, imposing your own names on subjects is as objectionable as classification. How is one to know what heading to look for? It is even worse than classification, for with that one does not have the whole catalogue to range through; the reader is limited by the first great divisions, and does not expect to find Painting in the section History, but in Art, and is sure that Zoölogy will be somewhere in that fourth of the catalogue which is devoted to Science; whereas in a dictionary catalogue with arbitrary headings, there is no such preliminary narrowing of the field; what one wants may be under Animals in the first letter of the alphabet, or under Zoölogy in the last. A seemingly strong objection, but of little practical account. In the first place, almost all individual subjects, and the majority of general subjects, have single well-known names; and in the case of pseudonyms or synonyms, he who is looking up any subject, not having a particular book in mind, is at least as likely to look under the name which the cataloguer has chosen as under any other. The heading is selected for the very reason that it is the most usual name of that topic or class of topics, the one under which most people would be likely to look; a vague and unscientific

¹ Take an example, one of thousands. Frémeut has written "Sur l'histoire de l'éloquence judiciaire en France avant le 17^e siècle," and also "L'éloquence et le barreau dans la première moitié du 16^e siècle." On the subject-word principle, the first of these will be entered under **France**, the second under **Bar**, yet they treat of almost precisely the same topic.

rule, perhaps, but a thoroughly useful one; for the result is that in ninety-eight cases in a hundred there is no room for doubt where to look, and for the ninety-ninth the inquirer will hit the right heading at first, and therefore will be referred only once in a hundred inquiries.

The inconsistency originated from not distinguishing between the wants of the man who seeks a certain book and remembers not merely in a vague way its subject, but the very word which the author has used to designate that subject, (who of course is best served by an entry under that word,) and the wants of the man who is studying a certain topic, (who is best served by the entry of all relating to that in one place.) Both can be completely served only by double entry; the economical dictionary-catalogue could not afford double entry, and in choosing between the two it inclined towards the particular-book-seeker, and at first did not afford the other even the help of a cross-reference.

The Boston Public Library, under the guidance of Mr. Jewett, who had already made an excellent subject-index to the author-catalogue of the Brown University Library, took the first steps, somewhat wavering steps, it is true, in a different direction. In its Lower Hall index (1858) it still retained title-entries; it did not discard synonymous headings,—Gardening and Horticulture, Birds and Ornithology, both find a place in its columns,—but it did make an attempt to enter polytopical¹ books under more than one head, and, greatest improvement of all, it made many cross-references from various subjects to others of a similar character. In its style of printing, too, it implied a greater respect for subjects by putting the author's name first under subject-headings. As the library proceeded from its Lower Hall index, designed for popular use, to the Bates Hall index, and, six years later, to its supplement, the subject-idea gradually assumed more prominence.

To return to England. In 1858, the year in which the Lower Hall catalogue was issued, Sampson Low, in the British Catalogue, combined—

in one single alphabetical series both subjects and names (whether of authors or otherwise) so far as they are to be gathered from the titles . . . ; the alphabet of authors and titles, and the alphabet of subjects being thrown into one.

Here, then, we have not indeed a dictionary-catalogue but a dictionary-index, (the reference being by means of numbers to the titles given chronologically in the "Publishers' Circular" for 1857.) Catalogues of the same sort followed in the course of time, that of Manchester in 1864, by Crestadoro; that of Birmingham, by Mullins, in 1869. The catalogue of the Liverpool Free Public Library, by S. Huggins, (1872,) is professedly on the plan of the Boston Public Library, with considerable varia-

¹ Will the convenience of this word excuse the twist given to the meaning of *τόπος* in its formation? Polygraphic might serve, as the French use *polygraphe* for a miscellaneous writer; but it will be well to have both words, polygraphic denoting, as now, collections of several works by one or many authors; polytopical denoting works on many subjects.

tions, the most noteworthy being the different method in which the practice of specific entry is carried out. "The subjects generally are more concentrated, brought into fewer and larger groups," and yet "a book on a science or art, with a geographical limitation, will be found, not under the scientific subject of which it treats, but under the name of the country or place to which the scientific research is confined." Such is the English history. A comparison of dates makes it probable that it is independent of the American. Librarians, having similar wants, hit upon similar means to supply them. It is true, Mr. Crestadoro's pamphlet appeared two years before Mr. Jewett's first dictionary-catalogue, and the two points in which that differed from Mr. Poole's were both recommended by Crestadoro. They are, the omission of imprints under subjects,¹ (an economy of very doubtful expediency,) and the insertion of cross-references. But it does not follow that Mr. Jewett took these from Crestadoro. He was already familiar with both of these features in his subject and title index of Brown University Library, (1843.) And he differs from Crestadoro in a rather important point. The latter, as his whole system demanded, arranged his entries like Mr. Poole's, in the alphabetical order of the words of the title that followed, and put the author's name last, as if referring to it:

- Rome, ancient and modern. Card. Wiseman.
- and environs.
- — other climates. A. Taylor.
- — — places. *Mrs. Westropp.
- — the war.
- contest with. W. Gresley.
- history. O. Goldsmith.

Mr. Jewett, however, arranged his by the alphabet of his authors, who were put before the titles, thus:

- Rome. Adam, A. Roman antiquities.
- Akerman, J. Y. Catalogue of unedited Roman coins.
- Dezobry, L. C. Rome au siècle d'Auguste.
- LeClerc, J. V. Des journaux chez les Romains.

The effect of this trifling difference is obviously to give greater prominence to the subject idea; it impresses the reader as a list of the authors who have written about a topic rather than of books which have a certain word in the title. It was a slight change, but it meant that Mr. Jewett was thinking more about those who are seeking information than those who are searching for a book. And to the cataloguer it showed a way by which subject-entries and mere title-entries could be at once distinguished. The idea was not thoroughly carried out, but it had been conceived.

A few months after the publication of the first Bates Hall catalogue, Mr. (now Professor) Abbot planned and began to carry into execution a

¹By this omission his Index is not, strictly speaking, a triple dictionary-catalogue, but an author-catalogue, mixed alphabetically with a subject-index and a title-index.

system of which one fundamental idea was that every book which had a subject should have a subject-entry, which entry was to be determined by the contents of the book, and to be entirely independent of the title, so that works which the ordinary catalogues would scatter widely for the accident of their names, would be brought together according to their natural affinity, and works of the same name might go to different places. The introduction of *classes* of literature, which none of the early dictionaries had, gave to Harvard College Library the first plan ever made for a complete alphabetical catalogue. It is sometimes termed the "mixed" or "half-way" system; a better, because more definitely descriptive name, is "alphabetico-classed," inasmuch as its differentiae are class entry and alphabetic order, the differentiae of dictionary catalogues being specific entry and alphabetic order.

"The arrangement of classes or subjects," he says, "is *alphabetical*, not *scientific*; but the plan differs from the dictionary scheme in this, that a large part of these classes or subjects have numerous *subdivisions*, which, instead of being dispersed through the great alphabetical series, and thus widely separated from each other, are arranged in a *secondary alphabetical series under the general head*."

It will be unnecessary to discuss here the comparative merits of the two systems, as it has already been done at length in the Report of the Library Committee of Harvard College for 1863 and in the North American Review for January, 1869; but I will add to what was said in the latter place that, after fifteen years' constant use of the two catalogues, I am convinced that there is very little difference in their convenience for a person who understands both. The Abbot system is best adapted for the thorough investigation of comprehensive subjects; the dictionary system for finding quickly what relates to a person, a place, or other special topic.¹ There are, of course, many things that can be found with little trouble in the Harvard catalogue, and on the other hand the dictionary plan, *with proper references*, insures finding everything on a given matter, (so far as any catalogue can do that,) although it must be granted that the cataloguer may very easily fail to make all the proper references, and the inquirer may lose his patience in following them up. Under either system, he who wishes to find *all* that the library contains on a given topic must usually consult several parts of the catalogue, and spend some time and thought in the search. To a man accustomed to one plan alone, the other will appear inconvenient, incomplete, ill-constructed, the easy use of a catalogue being very much a matter of habit. With one who knows neither sys-

¹ This may be illustrated by a comparison with the use of scientific works. One can study chemistry, for instance, best in a systematically-arranged treatise; one could also study it well in an encyclopedia, in which the great divisions of chemistry should be arranged in alphabetical order, and the minor topics treated together under those heads; but it would be very hard to study in Watts's Dictionary of Chemistry. Yet to the practical chemist, desirous of instant information about caryophyllin or arsenides of methyll or sulphotriphosphamide, Watts is indispensable, and his arrangement decidedly the best.

em, the dictionary has this advantage, that its plan is more easily explained, and there is no appearance of complexity to discourage him at first sight. When he attempts any thorough investigation, he will feel the need of an acquaintance with the relations of the different branches of human knowledge just as much as he would in using Mr. Abbot's catalogue, which by its very plan would help him better to that acquaintance. But this difficulty will not come to him at the outset—he will learn it gradually; whereas in the Harvard plan the classes and branches and sections make a great show of difficulty. Inquirers may be roughly divided into (1) those who want something quickly; (2) those who want to make a thorough study of some specific subject; and (3) those who want to study fully some general class of subjects. The first class depend most on a catalogue. The other two have generally more time. They can supplement the deficiencies of a catalogue by their own research and thought, but the first must be answered at once or not at all. It is this class, the largest and londest of our readers, who have caused the popularity of the ordinary dictionary catalogue. For that gives an answer, or seems to give one, at once. It may not be a complete answer, for a number of works on the subject sought for may be hidden away under synonymous headings, and others may be concealed under more general rubrics. It may not be a true answer, or the inquirer may find nothing under the heading he first thinks of, and it may not occur to him to try any other. But some sort of answer is given at once, either "We have such and such books on this subject," or "We have nothing on it." He does not have to puzzle over a system of classification, and he does not see that if he wants to exhaust the catalogue he must stop and think of synonyms and related subjects and general works. On the other hand, the second and third classes of inquirers are helped very much by a classed system, which brings together books of a kind and enables them to see at a glance the different relations of their subject; and they get nearly all the practical advantage of classification in the alphabetico-classed catalogues, because it is not so much the relation of class to class as the relation of subdivision to subdivision that most men will want to follow out. Inasmuch, however, as it is absolutely impossible to devise a system of classification which shall exhibit each subject in all its relations to other subjects, and always bring together all the books which a course of investigation may oblige one to use, any classed system, and still more the alphabetico-classed, will sometimes seem as inconvenient and as disunitive as the dictionary. No catalogue can exhibit all possible connections of thought. Enough if it exhibit the most common, and give some clew for tracing the rarer ones. Those that claim perfection for any system show that they have no idea of the difficulties to be overcome.

I had written a detailed account and estimate of "the combined plan," devised by Mr. J. Schwartz, jr., of the New York Apprentices' Library, and exemplified in a catalogue printed in 1874, but inasmuch as

he has been led by certain criticisms to change the plan somewhat, I shall here only give a sketch of his modified system, referring for details and explanations to the pamphlet about it which he is preparing. He intends, in brief, to get the good of both systems of arrangement—the dictionary and the classed—by combining them in the same book; to have first a classed catalogue without imprints, (24 classes, capable of 216 divisions and 1,944 subdivisions;) and secondly, a dictionary catalogue (author- and anonymous-title entries with imprints, subject-entries, and other title-entries without imprints, subject-references to the classed part.) The plan is in many respects much superior to the dictionary, (see what was said on pages 529–30 of classed catalogues,) in some respects inferior, and in some equal. The author claims that it combines all the advantages of the dictionary and the classed catalogues. Substituting “many” for “all” the claim may be allowed. We cannot say “all,” because the first part is merely a classed index, not a classed catalogue, and the second part is an imperfect dictionary; that is, a catalogue of authors mixed with an index of titles and subjects; and an index cannot have all the advantages of a catalogue.¹

I will just glance at three other points of comparison. It is a great convenience that all the works, both general and special, on any branch of knowledge, should be brought together; to have, for instance, *all* the works on architecture spread out on one or a dozen pages, instead of having only the general works together and being sent off to other parts of the alphabet for Assyrian or French or Italian architecture, or for works on the construction of railway stations; of school houses, of temples. It is also a convenience, if you have forgotten the author's name, that many of these special books are entered again under that word of their title (if there be such a word) which indicates their subject—Temple or School house, or Railway-station. But it must be remembered that this double entry consumes much room. The catalogue of the Boston Athenæum fills 5 columns with 176 titles of general works on Architecture, and then refers to 92 other headings under which special works may be found. All these, if repeated under Architecture, would have filled 10 or 15 more pages; and carrying out such a system would have very considerably increased the bulk and cost of the catalogue. It is true that part of the room needed for these additional titles might have been found under Architecture by very much abridging the titles and leaving out imprints, but that would simply amount to sending the inquirer to other parts of the catalogue for necessary information in regard both to general and special works, instead of so sending him off, as it does now, for the special works only.

Lists under various literatures and classes of literature are convenient; indeed, in a popular library, they are indispensable; and in Mr. Schwartz's

¹ These remarks apply to a catalogue made for scholars. When all imprints are omitted (as may well be done for small popular libraries) the objection above stated loses its force.

an they will more appropriately be put in the classed than in the alphabetical part; but why they should not be included in any dictionary catalogue, and why it is more inconvenient for a man to look out his novels under "Novels" (or "Fiction" or "English Fiction") than under "Literature" or "Prose," it is not easy to see.

There is also an objection — that the necessity of having only twenty-five classes and only nine divisions under each can hardly be consistent with any scientific and satisfactory division of human knowledge. The system is not elastic enough to suit the expansiveness of science. Again, the classed part of the catalogue of 1874 works well now because there are few titles in it, about 9,600 for 250 classes; but in a larger library making any attempt at analysis, either each class would contain so many titles that it would be hard to find any particular subject in it or else the introduction of divisions and subdivisions would bring on that appearance of complexity which is so discouraging to the inexperienced inquirer. There is the same difficulty both in the Abbot and the dictionary systems, as applied to large libraries, but it is not so frequent in the latter, occurring chiefly under the names of a few great countries, and in the former it is not so troublesome, because the subdivisions are arranged alphabetically, and every one knows the alphabet; whereas in the combined system they are arranged according to the ideas of the cataloguer, which no one knows beforehand. The difficulty will be almost entirely removed, however, by the index of subjects, which, in any future issue, will be added in the dictionary part. With that the system becomes as complete as the alphabetic-classed, as well fitted for common use as the dictionary, and as easy to explain (no slight merit) as any.¹

As the Boston Public Library heliotypes its cards, so that the expense of an extra copy of each is trifling, there is nothing but want of room to prevent it from adding to its present dictionary system a classed catalogue, as Mr. Schwartz does, or it could insert in its present alphabetical arrangement the classes of the Abbot system. It would probably be found that the addition in either case would not perceptibly increase the practical value of the catalogue.

Four other plans may be mentioned, three of them varieties of the alphabetic-classed, one a variety of the dictionary. The first is employed by Mr. Stephen Noyes, in a catalogue now printing of the Brooklyn Mercantile Library.

"I propose to throw everything," he says, "into one alphabet of authors, titles, and subjects, giving, as a rule, the contents of the works of an author under the name of the

¹ Yet there is one thing that the general reader may not easily understand — namely, on what principle the distinction is made between general subjects, (classes,) which are put in Part 1, and special subjects, which are to be looked for in Part 2. It may be noted, in regard to Mr. Schwartz's plan, that, even if the distinction between Parts 1 and 2 should be abandoned, and the two thrown into one alphabet, it would differ from the alphabetic-classed catalogues in enjoining specific entry, as the dictionary-catalogue does.

author. Titles are inserted where they are proper names, so to speak, like names of novels, peculiar to the individual work.

"In the matter of classification I carefully avoid all theorizing, assuming that it is not the office of a catalogue to instruct the public as to the proper philosophical relations of all the products of intellectual activity, but simply to present the resources of any one library, so as best to enable any reader, whether scholar or school-boy, to get at what he wants with the utmost directness. The encyclopædias of the time are arranged on this practical principle. The *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, arranged on theoretical principles, is, I think, very rarely consulted. In looking for information upon special subjects inquirers cannot afford the time necessary for mastering elaborate logical arrangements. On the other hand my experience has been that readers like to find the subdivision of a comprehensive department of knowledge entered under the more general heading. They ask for the catalogue of biography, of history, of voyages and travels, of fine arts, &c. It becomes, therefore, a purely practical question, how to secure the benefits coming from a comprehensive survey of an entire branch of knowledge with the undoubted utility of a special index. I shall try to refer in all cases from the special to the general, which is made up of the specials, arranged in alphabetical order. Of course I shall not enter in the general alphabet the name of every subject of a biography. We cannot afford the space, and I do not think it is necessary. The simple question is, how most effectively, consistently with due economy, to meet the wants of the average reader.

"I have great faith in classed lists as stimulants to tolerably healthy reading or as aids to courses of reading, and I think that the special lists of Biography, Voyages and Travels, Fine Arts, Poetry, Useful Arts, etc., will penetrate into families and circles where the catalogue as a whole will seldom be found.

"I shall take great care in the typographical display of the subdivisions of a class to avoid a complex arrangement or wheels within wheels; that can always be avoided by making the wheel within a wheel an independent heading. I think I shall throw Ecclesiastical history, Bible, and Theology into one general alphabet, as in a theological dictionary. Fiction will be a class, Biography another, the names of the subjects of the lives forming an alphabetical arrangement."

Mr. Noyes's plan, it will be seen, is eclectic. He has the single alphabet of the dictionary. Within that he makes the class-entry of the alphabetico-classed. But in many classes we return to the dictionary plan by specific entry. For example, under *Theology*, Mr. Abbot makes the divisions Catechetical, Creeds, Dogmatic, Pastoral, Practical, Ritual, etc., and under the division *Dogmatic*, the sections Christ, Conversion, Election, Grace, Justification, Sin, Trinity, etc. Mr. Noyes will have but one alphabet under *Theology*, in which Catechetical Theology, Christ, Conversion, Dogmatic Theology, Election, Future Life, Grace, Justification, Pastoral Theology, Practical Theology, Trinity, will stand side by side, together with every topic in the extensive classes Bible (considered a subject¹) and Ecclesiastical history, such as Amos, Bible, Councils, Deuteronomy, Evangelical party, Fathers, Geneva, Hosea, Inquisition, Jesuits, and a hundred others. So that we have a dictionary of the theological sciences. Why should we not also have one of History, Geography, and Travels, another of Fine Arts, another of Technology and Science, and so on, as in the class-list system begun in the Boston Public Library Lower Hall?

¹The title-entry of Bible is probably to be included in this, which is somewhat anomalous.

If that were done, it would be a catalogue easily explained to the public. As it is, this mixture of partial dictionary and incomplete classification is its weakest point. There is no brief formula to give the public for its guidance. The dictionary says "Look for what you want under its own name;" the classed says "Everything will be found in its own logical place." Mr. Schwartz gives both directions. If this alphabetico-classed catalogue can only say vaguely, "You will find comprehensive subjects under their own name, and those that are less comprehensive under some class." But it cannot easily say what is sufficiently comprehensive for independence, and the criteria by which the maker determines this point appear to vary extremely in different cases. Nevertheless, it may prove a most successful catalogue. The selection of classes, though irregularly made, may be so contrived, (it is intended so to be,) as to correspond to the public's unsystematic association of ideas; if so, readers will generally look in the right place at first, and the number of cases in which they will have to use the cross-references will be reduced to a minimum. The avoidance of complexity is a great point in favor of this, as it is in favor of Mr. Abbot's plan.

The second plan, that of the Library of Congress, is similar to this but more complicated. The general subjects are arranged alphabetically, but under them the arrangement of divisions is not alphabetical; and occasionally a complex class is subordinated to another class instead of being made an independent heading; thus the subject Bible, with all its divisions and subdivisions, is included in theology, a very proper classification but extremely perplexing. Those who are accustomed to it perhaps find the catalogue easy to use; to a stranger the plan seems to have neither philosophical system nor practical convenience. There is a class Biography with a long list of individual biographies; but by a wise exception, names of places are not subordinated either to a class Geography or to the more comprehensive geographical names. Europe, England, London, are each independent headings.

I shall mention one other alphabetico-classed plan, (as yet untried,) not because it is to be recommended, but to exhibit more fully the possibilities of cataloguing, and also to show how a plan may lose on one side what it gains on another. The one proposed would be half way between Mr. Abbot's and the dictionary. It would unite in one alphabet the author and subject catalogue, would retain classification for general subjects, putting the specific under the comprehensive as at present, but it would disperse individuals through the alphabet. Thus there would be classes Biography, Geography, History, but the name of a person or place could be found in the main alphabet; there would be a class Zoölogy, under which Horses would appear in their proper place, but an account of any particular horse, as "Lady Suffolk" or "Bucentaur," would not be there but under its name; there would be classes Ship-building, Ship-

wrecks, but the launch of the *Great Eastern* or the wreck of the *Glide* would appear under *Glide* and *Great Eastern*. It will be seen that this is merely an extension to all individual subjects of the practice of the Congress Library in regard to places. In its favor it may be urged that there is very little advantage in putting together in one or several neighboring drawers all the lives, and in another drawer or series of drawers all the bibliographical treatises on individuals. It is not once in a hundred years that any one would wish to survey all biography. In a small library this question is often asked with a view of selecting something to read; but of what assistance to such selection is a list like that now in Harvard College Library of over 15,000 names? A bewildering multiplicity of entries is as great a hinderance to choice as the widest dispersion. But it is practical use to have all that relates to a man, whether biographically or bibliographically or in any other way, brought together and given, as it is in dictionary catalogues, in immediate connection with the list of his writings. The same thing is true in regard to Geography. Probably in the fifteen years since the Harvard College Library catalogue was begun the list of individual geographical titles has not once been consulted with a view to the general study of geography, nor has it been of the slightest service to one looking up England, let us say, that the names of the various places in England are in the same series of drawers. If there is to be subordination it would be much more useful to take the country as the unit and arrange all cities, etc., under it; inasmuch as the country would often be the unit of inquiry, and the class Geography, never.¹

True, the dispersive method is somewhat less convenient to show the richness or poverty of the library in any department. If, for example, an auction-catalogue, rich in biography, should be sent to the library, it would be much easier for the librarian to examine it, and ascertain what he had and what he wanted if the biographies were collected in a dozen drawers or two hundred pages, than if they were dispersed through two hundred drawers or three thousand pages. Yet, after all, the saving of time and trouble in this way by collecting individual titles is slight, and the occasions when it would be made rare.

Again, putting the Greek authors and the Latin authors under those heads in the classed catalogue, with divisions into prose and poetry, instead of under their respective names in the alphabet of authors, though

¹ On the other hand, it must not be overlooked that by this dispersion of individuals we should forfeit the advantage which one who is looking up a man's life, for example, gets by having the collective biographies or geographies or histories in immediate connection with the individual. If, in the present catalogue, he does not find any life of Thomas Home, he is reminded, by the very fact that he is looking under a class biography, that there are biographical dictionaries in which he may find some notice of Home. This, of course, might not occur to him if he were looking for Home in the general alphabet. Most people, however, one would think, might be relied upon to seek in general biographical works for information about a man on finding no special life of him in the library.

it is in accordance with the general system, sacrifices, it seems to me, a great and daily convenience for a slight and infrequent advantage.

References would of course be made from the classes to the names of all those individuals which illustrate them; as from Music to the names of musicians, from Geology to the names of places geologically surveyed.

This plan retains most of the advantages of Mr. Abbot's; and yet, by an easily explained exception to his general practice, it relieves the inquirer of the necessity of looking under at least two headings to find whatever concerns a person, and under many more for whatever concerns a place, and also relieves him *from all doubt where to look*. Now persons and places are the most common objects of inquiry.

That any of these systems, well carried out, will attain the end of a catalogue, can easily be shown. First, the dictionary catalogue, not as it exists in any example, but as one might be if there were plenty of time to make it and no need of economy in printing. 1° A man asks for a book by the author's name. He finds it in the alphabetical place of that name. That he may not fail to get it by a disagreement as to who is its author, references have been made from pseudonyms, editors' names, when prominent, translators' names, especially for poetical translations, and from any other names under which it is likely that any one will remember it. 2° He wants to know what works we have by a particular author. He finds them all enumerated under the author's name, with a note of the more important parts of books written by that author in other men's works or in collections of memoirs, in the publications of societies, and perhaps even in periodical literature. 3° He asks for a book by its title; he finds a reference under the first word not an article, or under the word which indicates the subject, or from some prominent and memorable word; if it is a novel, he finds a full entry. 4° He asks for a book on a certain subject; he finds it under that name of the subject with which he is familiar, or he finds there a reference to the synonymous¹ word, which, for reasons, the cataloguer has preferred as a heading. And if it is a general subject, he finds references to all the subordinate subjects treated of. If, for instance, the subject is Middlesex County, he finds a reference to the name of every town in that county which occurs in the catalogue. He

¹ The dictionary catalogue is sometimes reproached with the trouble arising from synonyms, as if it alone was affected by those difficulties. But the alphabetico-classed catalogue is in the same plight; it has a subject which must be called either Natural Philosophy or Physics. Which will it choose? Ethics and Moral Philosophy, Religion and Theology, (Practical,) Military art and War, Art and Fine arts, Sanitary science and Hygiene are synonyms as troublesome to it as to the dictionary. These are in its main alphabet; but its difficulties do not stop here. Every one of the synonyms which plague the dictionary cataloguer must appear somewhere in the alphabetico-classed; if not in the main alphabet of classes, then among the branches and sections, and the same doubt will arise as to the selection. It must be confessed, however, that though the occasions for doubt are as frequent the doubt will not be so troublesome, at least among the subdivisions, because the separation of subjects in a secondary alphabet cannot be great.

will also find references to subjects which illustrate the one he is looking up; and in certain cases he will find references to the subjects which include his. These last references will, however, in general, be left to his knowledge and intelligence. They are necessary to the completeness of the system, but they are not, in a majority of cases, of such practical use as to pay for their uniform insertion. As he may, however, want to study the relations of his subject to others, and to follow it up through all possible ramifications, he will find at the end of the catalogue a scheme of classification, in which every heading in the catalogue is included and set down in its proper place. 5° and lastly, he asks for a book in some form of literature, (as an encyclopædia, a book of enigmas, or one in the Hungarian language,) and he finds, under those names, lists of all in the library.

It is objected to the dictionary catalogue, and with much truth, that it gives no help to the man who wishes to glance quickly over all the literature on a comprehensive subject, including the books on its various branches, and that it treats the desultory reader as badly. It seems to me, however, that the objection is sometimes a little overstated, or too much is made of it. The inquirer above [mentioned] will find the general works under the general head, and with them a number of cross-references, perhaps five, perhaps fifty. If his needs oblige him to look them all up, his case is indeed pitiable. But how often would that happen? Generally, he will run his eye over the references, find two or three in which he is interested, look them up, and get reading enough for one day at least; and this will be the easier if the references are classified, as they ought to be when they are numerous. But it is useless to deny that here is the weak point of the dictionary catalogue. Here is an evil which it tries, not unsuccessfully, to reduce to a minimum, but can never away with altogether. Mr. Schwartz gets over the difficulty by adding a classed catalogue to a dictionary — a perfect but a somewhat expensive remedy. That the cost is not justified by the gain in a library where the public have access to the shelves, and the books are their own classed catalogue, better than any that the librarian can make, is undoubted. How it is in town and city libraries, where the public do not go beyond the delivery-room, their librarians must say.

In the alphabetico-classed catalogues, the first two questions are answered in the author-part, where will be found an entry of the book; the third in the same part, by a reference to the author; the fourth in the subject-part, by an entry either under the subject asked for or under some including subject, to which a reference will be found from the subject asked for; the fifth in the same part, generally under the very class asked for, synonyms not being very troublesome here, and kinds of literature not being generally included in larger classes.

In the Schwartz system the first three questions are answered, in Part 2, (the dictionary part;) the fifth in Part 1, (the classed part;) the

fourth is partly answered in Part 2, if there are any books about that particular subject; but for full information, to find not only the books devoted to that subject but those which treat of it in part and those which treat of similar subjects, one must turn to Part 1, guided to the right place there either by a reference found alphabetically in the other part or by the study of the scheme of classification prefixed. So that either of the systems answers all the questions if it be well carried out. Which answers the most usual questions quickest, and reserves its difficulties for the rare questions?

There remain one or two points to be considered, the fullness of the catalogue, the insertion of biographical data, of contents, of analysis, and of notes. As to fulness, the general rule is, the larger the library the more elaborate the catalogue. Travellers who need no guide in a grove would be lost without one in a forest. As there are more chances of similarity between the various objects, there is need of more detail to distinguish them. Names must be given in full, dates inserted in references, divisions made under more subjects; more exactness and more system are required in the selection of subject headings, and in their interconnection by references. So that the difficulty of making the catalogue and its bulk increase in faster ratio than the size of the library. For a very small town library, especially if it be poor, a very brief, cheap list may suffice. If it would cost \$20 to add imprints,¹ for example, it would be better to spend the money in books, for the questions which imprints are designed to answer would occur so seldom that it would not pay to answer them. A printed catalogue need not be so full while the library is small as it must be afterwards, because as its library grows it can be reprinted with the necessary additional details. But a card-catalogue should be made as full at the start as it is ever to be, otherwise there will be no uniformity between its different parts, and the task of filling out the first defective entries will be troublesome, and nothing gained after all.

The ideal catalogue would give under every subject its complete bibliography, not only mentioning all the monographs on that subject, but all works which in any way illustrate it, including all parts of books, magazine articles, and the best encyclopædias that treat of it; in short, the catalogue would lay out just that course of reading which a man who thoroughly studied the subject, with a view not only to learn it, but to master the history of its treatment by others, would be obliged to pass through.

This can rarely be done, because it is beyond the ability of librarians and the means of libraries. The Boston Public Library, in its excellent Class-list of History, Biography, and Travel, has shown what such a

¹ In most catalogues that I have seen, nothing has been saved by such omission; the empty spaces at the end of the lines (for which the printer is paid as much as for the rest of the lines) would have held imprints in nine cases out of ten.

catalogue might be and how much can be done in the way of encouraging, directing, and improving the popular taste for reading. In connection with the names of persons, a brief indication of what they were and when they lived is given. Elaborate notes under many headings give a concise history of the literature of the subject, and often characterize the more important books, or state their general repute, with the design of assisting the reader in his selection. Copious references to works and parts of works treating of those subjects, make it easy for any one to pursue courses of study. The public is not merely guided in its reading but stimulated to it. Many a man must long to follow up the lines of investigation presented here, who, if he had never seen the volume, would not think of touching the subjects, would merely read at random; or take refuge in fiction. A mere catalogue is rather disheartening to an unlearned reader. The common dictionary catalogue, especially, is a mere collection of fragments, unconnected, and all alike. There is no light and shade, nothing to fix the attention. Admirable as a help to one who knows what he wants, it makes no special provision for the more numerous class who merely want something to read, most of whom, however, would prefer, if they knew how, to improve their minds and increase their stock of knowledge. Where shall such men begin, and when they have begun what shall they read next? In this history-catalogue the notes catch the eye; they are entertaining reading in themselves; they promise a rich accession of learning to those who will follow their directions. The service which such a catalogue renders to a library is clearly shown in the following extract from the 43d monthly report of the superintendent, January, 1874:

In November it was reported that the increase of use in books of history, biography and travel — arising, it is thought, from the new catalogue of the Lower Hall in those departments — over the corresponding period of last year was 73 per cent., while the entire use of the Lower Hall increased only 8 per cent. During December, the relative increase was respectively over 100 per cent. and 7 per cent., and during January, 145 per cent. and 6 per cent.

The catalogue of the Public Library of Quincy, Mass., also deserves mention as a successful effort in the same direction. The general plan is similar, but this catalogue by omitting imprints has gained room for such brief but meaning notes as *Illustr.*, *Portraits*, *Fiction*, *Jur. Fict.*; or phrases explaining obscure or misleading titles, as “[Journey to the South during the Rebellion],” for Lawrence’s “Border and Bastille;” “[London Firemen]” for Ballantine’s “Life in the Red Brigade.” Tables of contents are given and considerable analysis, at least so far as to refer under subjects to topics discussed in certain books incidentally but not at sufficient length to justify the insertion of the book in the subject-list. But a new feature, at any rate for a town library, is the clue given to the valuable matter buried in periodical literature. There are nearly 4,000 references to magazine articles, which is much the same to those who are looking up subjects as if 4,000 volumes had been added to the library. The articles in our best periodicals are fully equal in ability

and learning, and, what is more, in readableness, to our books; in fact, our books are in great measure republications of them; but they are ordinarily accessible only for desultory — that is, for the least valuable — reading.

The money that this catalogue cost might have bought 2,000 volumes, but it is plain that 7,000 volumes read as these will now be are worth twice 9,000 used in the unintelligent, aimless way in which many town libraries are necessarily used. It might be well for those which have little money to spend in printing to procure a few copies of this catalogue for use in their reading-room, to mark those books which they have, and to publish a list, annotated if possible, of all their books not in the Quincy Library as a supplement.¹ A similar use might be made of the Boston Catalogue of History, etc., of its List of historical fiction, and of its lately published Catalogue Notes on English History. It is to be hoped that these are not the only annotated catalogues which we are to have from this source; that a Science list, a Fine Arts list, a Political and Social Science list may in time appear; if not, some other large library should take up the work.

But, without going so deeply into the matter as the Quincy and Boston catalogues have done, every librarian must do something of what is called analysis, that is, catalogue under author or subject, or both, treatises which, as he has them, are not separate books, such as the pamphlets in Force's or Somers's tracts, the lives in Sparks's American biography, the works in various "libraries," so called, articles in periodicals, etc. The character of the works selected for analysis will differ much, according to the needs of those who use the library. Articles in Harper's Monthly, Appleton's Journal, etc., should be brought out where school-boys are the chief readers, for whom the analysis of Rundschau, Archivio Storico, Archiv für Chemie, would be utterly useless, supposing the library by any chance to have those periodicals. Something similar is true of city libraries, but for colleges and learned societies just the reverse. Analysis is less needful for those works which there are other means of getting at, whether by general indexes, (as Poole's Index to Periodicals and its expected continuation, the Royal Society's Index to Scientific Papers,) or special indexes of any periodical for a series of years, (as those of the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, *Historisches Jahrbuch*, *Historische Zeitschrift*, Harper's Monthly, *Bibliotheca Sacra*, etc.,) or other catalogues, (as the Congress, the San Francisco, the Boston Athenæum.) Yet any one may for special reasons bring out some particular article or a whole class of articles already referred to in these indexes,

¹ It would be economical for several neighboring libraries to publish a joint catalogue in a single alphabet, the books belonging to each being denoted by its initial, as is done in the bulletins of the Boston Public Library for its branches. The expense should be divided in proportion to the number of volumes in each library. Each would have to pay for somewhat more paper than if its catalogue were issued separately, but so many books are common to our town libraries that there would be a great saving in type-setting; especially if imprints were omitted, so that different editions would need only a single entry.

or in a note make a reference to the indexes; for, after all, there are many subjects for which one might not think of consulting them, and it is not every reader who knows of their existence.¹

The author- and subject-catalogue may be kept separate or mixed in one alphabet. When the subject-part is systematically classed, conjunction is impossible; when it is made on Mr. Abbot's plan, conjunction is possible, but inexpedient. For the dictionary system one alphabet is decidedly to be preferred, if for no other reason, because it admits of bringing a man's own works into juxtaposition with works about him — lives, eulogies, criticisms, replies, etc., — instead of separating them, as is done in Watt's Dictionary, etc., and in all classed catalogues. Yet there is the slight disadvantage that the mind is diverted from its object by the presence of headings of other kinds than the one wanted; title- and subject-headings especially interfering with one another.

II.—PRINTED OR MANUSCRIPT?

Whether or not the catalogue should be printed depends in large measure upon circumstances.

The advantages of a printed catalogue are briefly:

1. That it is in less danger of partial or total destruction than a manuscript volume or drawers of cards. To be sure the destruction of any part of a catalogue is very unlikely except by fire, and if the library should be burned, the catalogue generally might as well be. It would indeed be of use in replacing the library, and if it had been carefully made, it would help the making of a new catalogue, even if the library should be only partially replaced. The research and thought that go to the making of a catalogue are considerable, and it would be a pity if all were lost. This reason, however, is not of much weight, as the circumstances under which it would apply are not likely to arise.

2. That it can be consulted out of the library. This reason has always some force. How much it has in any given case depends on the character of the library and of those who use it. In the case of college libraries, for instance, it is very weak. Both professors and students usually live near the library or go near it several times a day in their attendance on lectures and recitations. Besides, they must go or send to the library to get the book after they have discovered by the catalogue that it is there. For town and city libraries, especially in large cities, where the hurry of modern life makes it important to save every moment, the printed catalogue has a greater chance of usefulness at home; and yet it is doubtful if its use there very often saves trouble. What the general feeling is on this point may be gathered in some degree from the very limited sale of catalogues. In nine libraries which have published them within the past few years the sale has averaged 265 copies each.²

¹ Analysis is a useful exercise for the cataloguer. It lifts his mind out of a state of abject dependence on the title. To analyze, one must look inside the book.

² See the table on page 562-71.

3. That it can be consulted in other libraries. Here again much depends upon the size of the library and the character of the catalogue. Those of the Library of Congress, of the Boston Public Library, (especially its late Class-list of History,) of the Mercantile Library of San Francisco, are continually consulted in other libraries, but an ordinary catalogue of a small town library is not likely to be of use in any other town. And it may always fairly be questioned by trustees how far the benefit to any other library is a justification for incurring the expense of printing.

4. That it is easier to read than the best manuscript volume,¹ and very much easier to consult. A card presents to the eye only one title at a time, whereas a printed catalogue generally has all an author's works on a single page. Time and patience are lost in turning over cards, and it is not easy either to find the particular title that is wanted or to compare different titles and make a selection. It is difficult also to pick one's way among the confusing series of names like Godefried, Godefroi, Godofredus, and Gottfried, or among the Allens, the Williamses, or the John Smiths. Here again everything depends on the hurry or impatience of those who consult the catalogue. If that is so great that a very slight impediment will cause them to give up the search altogether or never undertake a search after having failed once, printing is necessary; but in college and country libraries this can hardly be the case.

5. That several persons can consult it at once. In the case of much used libraries this is decisive. At Lawrence, fifty copies are in constant use in the delivery-room. To make fifty copies of a manuscript catalogue and to renew them as often as they wore out, would be more expensive than to print. A card-catalogue, to be sure, can be so arranged in drawers as to admit of simultaneous consultation. At Harvard College Library forty-eight persons could use the cards at once, provided none of them wanted to see the same part of the catalogue. Indeed, by taking out the drawers, which is allowed, 335 persons could be accommodated at once if their wants happened to be spread evenly through the alphabet. Of course that would never be the case. Certain drawers are often in request, others not at all; but I believe little practical inconvenience arises, because people do not often wish to consult a catalogue long at a time. One moves away as another comes up.

The disadvantages of a printed catalogue are:

1. That it is costly, and, if full and accurate, very costly.
2. That a mistake once made is made forever; whereas in a card-catalogue a mistake in name or in classification or in copying the title can be corrected at any time. (On the other hand the order of a printed

¹ This is especially true in regard to long notes, such as those concerning courses of reading which make the Quincy catalogue so valuable.

catalogue is fixed, but in a card-catalogue order is easily disturbed, and a card misplaced is a book lost.)

3: It is out of date before it is published. As it cannot contain the newest books, the very ones most sought for, fresh supplements are continually needed, each of which causes an additional loss of time and patience to consulters. The average man will not look in over four places for a book. A few, very persevering or driven by a great need, will go as far as five or six. It becomes necessary, therefore, if the catalogue is to be of any use, to print consolidated supplements every five years, and that is expensive. The Boston Public Library reprints the whole catalogue of some particular class, as fiction or history, every two or three years. The Library of Congress has printed annual supplements, and reprints its whole catalogue from time to time. But it is not every one that can afford to do this. The card-catalogue has no such difficulty. Additions can always be made without disturbing the alphabetic order, and the titles of new books can be inserted on the very day on which they are received.

If the library is too poor to keep up with current literature (to say nothing of supplying gaps in the past) it seems very extravagant for it to spend any money on type, paper, and press-work. But if the library is not as much used as it ought to be, it may be worth while (since a library so far as it is unused is useless) to increase the call for books by printing and circulating a catalogue—in short, to advertise. It is true that the parallel here suggested is not exact. The increase of business which is profitable to the merchant brings in no money to the free public library, but it may prevent the money already spent in books being a loss, as it certainly is while the books lie idle on the shelves. It may be well, however, for a library committee to consider whether there are not other means to increase their circulation—an occasional lecture from some competent person on the benefits and the best methods of reading; words in season from the ministers and the school-teachers, and the addition to the library of attractive books, especially if lists of additions, no matter how brief, be published from time to time.

It may be asked why printing the catalogue should always be spoken of as a source of expense, and why the printers' bills cannot be paid by selling copies. Because, however much the inconvenience of having no catalogue may have been felt, however loud the demand for one may have been, when the work is ready for delivery very few persons can be found who are ready to pay for it. Similarly, if a town library should charge for the loan of its books anything like what it costs to buy them, store them, and keep them in order, it would almost annihilate its circulation; it would certainly cut it off from those who need it most. People may be willing collectively to vote the money in town meeting, but they will not pay individually for either books or catalogue.

In conclusion, a printed catalogue is a great convenience. If there is

money specially intended for printing, or if money can be obtained for this purpose, without diminishing the funds for the purchase of books, by all means print. But if the printing is going to stop or seriously diminish the purchase of books, try the card-catalogue. See if you cannot educate your people to use that, and to get full as much good from it as they would from printed pages. Or combine with the cards one of the cheaper forms of printed catalogues. This will accomplish many of the purposes of the more expensive catalogues, so many that its deficiencies will hardly be noticed. But if the library has any prospect of growth it ought to be accompanied by a properly made card-catalogue.

To turn from the smaller to the larger libraries. In 1873 the examining committee of the Boston Public Library writes:

We have long passed the period when it was possible to print in one alphabet, upon any intelligible system, the titles of all the books contained in our libraries.

This amounts to saying that it is impossible to *make* a catalogue of a large library in one alphabet, for of course a system which is intelligible on cards will be still more intelligible in print. There is in fact no impossibility in printing upon the dictionary system the catalogue of a million volumes. It is simply a question of money. Of course it cannot be done in any reasonable time by one man. A library which has ten times as many books must have ten times as many cataloguers and ten times as many revisers to do the work in an equal time—an evident fact generally overlooked. “Such an undertaking would be enormously expensive.” Yes; but if it is worth \$4,000 to print the catalogue of 20,000 volumes, why is it not worth \$40,000 to print the catalogue of 200,000 volumes? The larger catalogue will bring ten times as many books before the notice of each person, and will contain books likely to be of use to many more people. “When concluded at the end of five or ten years, the continual additions during that period would require the whole to be done over again.” By no means; they would simply require the printing of a supplement. Let supplements be reprinted occasionally, as their multiplication requires; when they contain as many volumes as the original catalogue, it will be time to talk of reprinting the whole in one alphabet. Additions previous to the printing of a supplement can be kept upon cards even for some years; but the inconveniences of a card-catalogue increase in much greater ratio than its bulk. The card-catalogue of 100,000 volumes needs very careful management to be enduring.

It may be well to warn the cataloguer who is thinking of giving his labor typographical permanence, that a printer's idea of a handsome page is one in which there is no break whatever; absolute uniformity of type and lines. Whatever disturbs this—paragraphs, spaces within paragraphs, spaced words, italics, small capitals, heavy-faced type, figures—is in his eyes a blemish. No matter how necessary these varieties may be to express the thought clearly, they are to him only a

necessary evil. A catalogue, therefore, is at best a typographical abomination; and if you insist upon such a variety of type as is employed in the catalogue of the Boston Athenæum you will meet with a determined opposition. The declaration that such a page is very ugly you may believe or not, following your own judgment, but credit him when he says that it is costly. The copy must be marked with great care for the different varieties of type; the cases in the composing-room must have a special arrangement; there must be special compositors for the work, who will need considerable practice before they will set rapidly; and the proof must be read very carefully. Nevertheless, a large library should use at least the heavy type and the small capitals. It is essential that the distinctions which are emphasized by their use should be emphasized. A difference of type expresses a great deal very briefly, and, as soon as it is understood, conveys an idea much better than many words. Care should be taken to secure the most economical indention consistent with clearness of effect; notes and contents are often printed wastefully.¹ Whether a single or double columned page is preferred depends, as to economy, upon the proportion borne by the length of the columns to the average length of titles; and, as to looks, upon the proportion of the size of the type to the size of the page. If a column is more than 30 ems wide, the eye will be fatigued in following so long a line; if it is narrower than 20 ems, it will be fatigued by a too frequent transition from one line to another. Too wide pages give the printer much "fat;" too narrow pages in a title-a-line catalogue lead to improper shortening of titles, important facts being left out, or words awkwardly abbreviated.

The mechanical arrangements for a card-catalogue are described at sufficient length in Professor Abbot's report on the new catalogue of Harvard College Library, included in the Examining Committee's Report for 1863.²

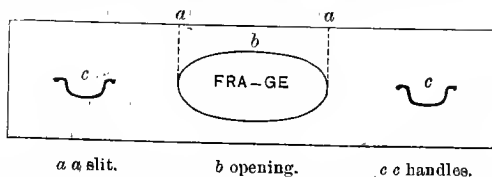
¹ I have examined two catalogues printed in the same type, one of which has 2,867 words for every 10,000 ems, the other only 1,227 words; the difference arising entirely from different indention, and the first, notwithstanding its economy, being very clear.

² *Form of the card, on a reduced scale.*

2 in., or 5.1 centimetres.		Edwards, Edward.	
	3.36		Memoirs of Libraries, including a Handbook of
			Library Economy. 2 vol. L. 1859. 8°.
	Libr.		
	($\frac{1}{2}$ in.)		5 in., or 12.8 centimetres.

The cards composing this catalogue are kept in drawers, twenty-eight of which occupy the upper part of a case, and are arranged in seven tiers, being placed at such an

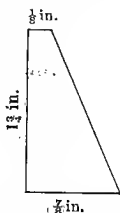
To this it may be added that the contents of the drawers may be indicated by a card inserted in a slit in the front of the drawer and showing in part through an oval opening turned in the front.



altitude that the highest drawer is not too high nor the lowest too low to admit of a convenient examination of its contents. Each drawer is about $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, inside measure, and being divided by a thin partition running lengthwise through the middle, contains two rows of cards. It is prevented from being pulled out accidentally by a wooden button screwed on the inside of the back of each half drawer, and, when turned up, projecting a little above it. The drawer, on being pulled out, is therefore stopped by the buttons when they reach the horizontal partition in front on which the drawer above it rests. If the buttons are turned down, the drawer may be taken out.

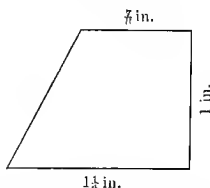
The cases of which these drawers form the upper part are each about 4 feet 3 inches long and $19\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, and stand on casters. Their height is such that the bottom of the lowest drawer is about 32 inches from the floor, and the top of the highest 54 inches. They are closed at the back, and the space in front below the drawers is left open to be occupied with books, so that no room is lost. . . . Suppose a drawer half full of cards; how shall these be retained in their proper position, so that they shall not fall down, and so that they may be easily manipulated, always presenting their titles fairly to the eye? This object is effected by two wooden blocks. The first of these is $1\frac{1}{2}$

No. 1.



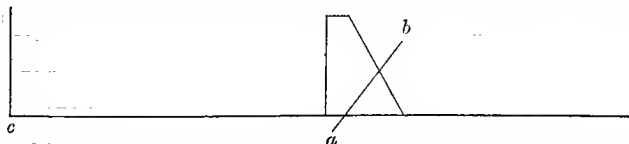
No. 1.—Fixed block in the front of the drawer.

No. 2.



No. 2.—Movable block behind the cards.

inches high, $\frac{7}{8}$ inches wide at the base, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide at the top, and in length just equal to the width of the half-drawer, in the front of which it is fixed, with its sloping side facing the cards. The second block $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide at the bottom, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch wide at the top, 1 inch high, and in length about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch less than the width of the half-drawer, is placed directly behind the cards, in contact with them, and is prevented from sliding back by a thumb-wedge, easily movable, interposed between the right end of the block and the side of the drawer,* so that, although the drawer may contain only a



very few cards, they are kept in their proper place between the two blocks. This block, presenting its oblique side to the cards, gives them a tendency to incline back-

* Or by pins projecting from the bottom of the block and fitting into holes in the bottom of the drawer, or by needles driven aslant through the blocks. *ab* is the needle, *c* the back of the drawer.—C. A. C.

I will only add that, although the 2 by 5 inch card is long enough for all titles, a useful addition can be made to the plan by having cards 6 inches long by 10½ inches wide for long notes or "contents," these cards to be kept in a separate drawer, filling the space of two of the ordinary drawers, and properly labeled; also, that the lettering of the drawers should be large and distinct, and that the guide-blocks ought to be put at very short intervals, never over 1 inch. It is well, also, to insert special guide-blocks for all noted authors who are likely to be much looked for, adding to the family name some epithet besides the Christian name, which to most people gives very little help; thus, "MACAULAY, T. B., *the historian*;" "SMITH, Wm., (Dictionaries);" not merely "MACAULAY, T. B.," "SMITH, Wm." Attention to such details will make a catalogue easy or even pleasant to consult, when otherwise it will weary and repel. The Taylor patent drawers are by far the best, but they cost \$2 each more than ordinary drawers; nearly the same result can be had by prolonging the sides of the drawers beyond the part filled by cards, so as to furnish a good supporting leverage.

In 1874 M. Bonnange published a *Projet d'un catalogue universel des productions intellectuelles*, which is simply a plan for a card-catalogue whose parts cannot be disarranged.¹ His cards are in two parts;

ward in that position which is found to be most convenient when one wishes to examine them in search of a name. Those which have been passed by in the manipulation lean forward, resting on the block in the front of the drawer so that a wide opening is left at the place of examination, and one can read the title with facility without raising the card from the drawer.

The cards are supposed to stand on their edges between the two blocks, in their normal position leaning against No. 2.

But there is another difficulty to be overcome. We have a drawer containing perhaps five hundred cards, forming a mass about seven inches in length, and embracing the titles and references under the names of authors from *Abarbanel* to *Apuleius*. Suppose that I wish to find *Aikin*, or *Ames*, into what part of that mass shall I plunge? This difficulty is relieved by the use of wooden blocks about one-eighth of an inch thick of the same length as the cards, but a little higher, with the top beveled at such an angle that when placed among the cards as they stand in their normal position, leaning against the block behind them, it shall present to the eye a level surface. The upper part of each of these blocks is covered with buff-colored envelope paper, smoothly pasted on. On their beveled edges, thus covered, we write or print Ac, Ad, Ae, Af, Ag, Ai, Ak, Al, Ale, Alm, etc. The blocks so labeled being inserted in their proper places among the cards, perform the same office as the head-lines in a dictionary, enabling a person to find a title in one quarter of the time which would be required without them, and facilitating in an equal degree the distribution of new cards in their proper places among the old. The advantage of the beveled edge is this, that in whatever position the cards in the drawer may stand, inclining forward or backward, the labels are easily read. A tolerable substitute for these blocks, if the room which they occupy is grudging, may be found in cards about one-fifth of an inch higher than the title-cards in the drawers. On the projecting margin of these the labels are written, which are very conspicuous when the cards lean backward; when they do not, it is easy to give them that inclination. These projecting cards and blocks also facilitate the manipulation of the title-cards, and partially save them from wear.

¹ M. Bonnange falls into the mistake of asserting that card-catalogues were abandoned in the United States because the only method of preventing the displacement of cards —

the upper (containing the title) is connected with the base (on which is the accessions-number) by a cloth joint. The base is in the form of an arch, of which the sides are broad in proportion to the archway. Through the tunnel formed by many cards standing side by side, passes a long screw, resting in a fixed block at one end of the line of cards; at the other end is a nut as large as the base of the cards. As the screw is made to revolve, this nut moves forward or backward and presses the cards together or lets them fall apart. When they are pressed together they resemble a book, the screw being the binding, the upper part of the cards corresponding to the leaves. New cards can be inserted by merely loosening the screw. If the upper part of the card is accidentally or maliciously torn away, the base will remain, bearing the accessions-number, by the aid of which the upper part can easily be rewritten. The cards may be shut up in drawers or be arranged on an inclined plane of the height of a standing desk, and in this position, besides being more likely to have a sufficiency of light, which is sometimes not the case with cards in drawers, they may, by reason of their joint, be turned from right to left or the reverse, like the pages of a book, and so, very economically, be written on both sides. By a different disposition, they might be made to move up and down. The joint arrangement is the distinctive point of M. Bonnange's system. Whether the cards are kept in drawers or on a stand, they will occupy more room than those now in use in American libraries, by all the space which the base occupies; if kept on a stand they will need very much more space.¹ M. Bonnange gives a lithograph of a stand containing 16,000 cards. One of similar size in Harvard College Library will contain 225,000 of the cards used in Professor Abbot's system. The library now has three such cases, and will need three more to hold its complete catalogue, covering 168 square feet. With M. Bonnange's cards it would require eighty-four such cases, covering 2,352 square feet, which is more space than most libraries can command. The cost, too, as given by the author, is nearly five times that of the Abbot cards: \$11 instead of \$2.25 a thousand. The système Bonnange has one advantage — it is easier to read the pages of a book than cards placed in a drawer; but, if the alphabetical arrangement is to be observed, only one title can be put on each of his cards, so that he does not get the chief advantage of a printed catalogue. There remains, then, only his method of fastening the cards, so that the careless public cannot take them from the drawers and ruin the order. It is perfectly effectual, but so is the simpler method used when cards were first introduced, thirty years ago, then abandoned, and lately revived at the University of Rochester — passing a wire through

running a rod through them — was found to be too clumsy. On the contrary, their use is becoming more general; even those libraries which print their catalogues make them on and print them from cards.

¹ Mr. Winsor has constructed a case somewhat on the Bonnange plan, but less sloping, for cards without the Bonnange bases. This is designed to be used in a narrow place, where it would be impossible to pull out drawers.

a comparatively large hole in the lower part of the cards. It appears that a Paris librarian, M. Pinçon, has tried this, but that his plan interferes with putting in additions and prevents the cards turning readily, so that they cannot comfortably be consulted. Evidently M. Pinçon's rod was too large or his hole too small. The rod employed by Professor Robinson, of Rochester, is removed and replaced without any difficulty,¹ and does not affect the mobility of the cards at all.

A drawer 21 inches long and $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide will hold comfortably 3,600 of the 2×5 inch cards, with all the necessary guide-blocks. (If cards are used for guides instead of wooden blocks, the drawer will hold 400 more cards.) According to an account kept at Harvard College Library, (alphabetico classed catalogue,) 32,727 volumes (or 15,108 works) required 2,136 cards per volume. In an account kept at the Boston Athenæum, (dictionary catalogue,) 7,500 volumes required 2.75 cards per volume. In the latter case there were hardly any long sets. At this rate the drawer mentioned above would hold the catalogue of 1,300 volumes.

III.—TABLES.

Etymologically, the name "dictionary," applied to catalogue would be synonymous with alphabetical, and would include the Harvard College type; but inasmuch as it came into use when the alphabetic catalogues, with specific entry, were the only ones in use, and was first employed by men who had catalogues of that kind in mind, and as a name is still needed for these, it seems best to restrict the term to that branch of the family alphabetical which includes its entries and cross-references in one undivided alphabet, and prefers specific to class entry; that is, to such catalogues as those of the Boston Mercantile Library (1854) and the Boston Public Library (1861).

The early dictionary catalogues had little form entry, chiefly because they considered it unnecessary, but partly, perhaps, because form entry is (in one sense) class entry, and anything of that sort, even in alphabetic order, shared the disfavor of systematic classed catalogues. But form entry having been found very convenient in certain cases, more or less has been introduced in various catalogues, which are therefore declared by some to be no longer of the pure dictionary stock, but hybrid, part of a classed catalogue being grafted, and badly grafted, on a dictionary.

To me it seems that this new variety, as it retains, throughout, both of the characteristics of the dictionary species, alphabetical arrangement and specific entry, should retain the old name. I would call the ordinary variety the triple dictionary, (author, title, and subject,) the new one the quadruple dictionary, (author, title, subject, and form.)

¹ Hole $\frac{3}{16}$ of an inch in diameter, rod $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, slightly pointed. When inserting the rod the cards are to be brought together against one side of the drawer by a tin ruler applied on the other; whole process momentary.

TABLE I.—CLASSIFICATION OF CATALOGUES.

a. Possible.

GENUS

SPECIES.

VARIETY.

EXAMPLES.

Specific entry.

"DICTIONARY."

Single:

Author. Common.
Title. Used in some fiction-lists.
Subject. Chiefly used in indexes to author-catalogues.
Form. Chiefly used for single forms or

Double:

A. & T. Common.
A. & S.
A. & F.
T. & S. Chiefly used in indexes of author-catalogues.
T. & F.
S. & F.

Triple:

A., T., S.
A., T., F.
A., S., F.
T., S., F.

"Dictionary"
par excellence.

Divided as they have
S. or S. W.
cr. refs. or not.
Contents or not.

Quadruple: A., T., S., F.

Class and

Specific entry.

HYBRID?

Quadruple: (A., T., S., F.)

Class entry.

"MIXED"

or better

"ALPHABETICO-

CLASSED."

Triple: A., T., S.

{ With uniform class subentry.
{ With class or dictionary subentry.

Quadruple: A., T., S., F.

{ With uniform class subentry. (Abbot.)
{ With class or dictionary subentry. (Noyes.)

CLASSED

or better

SYSTEMATIC.

ALPHABETIC ARRANGEMENT.

LOGICAL

ARRANGEMENT.

TABLE II.—CLASSIFICATION OF CATALOGUES.

b. Kinds in actual use, with typical examples.

Logical arrangement.	Alphabetical arrangement.	
	Class entry.	Specific entry.
"Systematic."	"Alphabetico-classed."	"Dictionary."
		Single: { A. T. S. Double: { A. & T. A. & S. T. & S. Triple: A., T., S. { A., T., S. W. Asyndetic. Bost. Merc., Bost. Pub. in part. A., T., S. Syndetic. Bost. Pub. in part. Quadruple: A., T., S., F. Syndetic. Bost. Ath.
		Quadruple: A., T., S., F. { One alphabet. Brooklyn Merc. Two alphabets. Harv Coll.

"Combined." N. Y. Apprent.
 (N. B.—The dictionary part is asyndetic.)

* Boston Athenæum is an imperfect quadruple; its title-catalogue might be fuller; its form-catalogue consists of entries for collections only, and references for individual authors. Boston Public and Boston Mercantile have entries for collections, and so far might be classed as quadruple, but these are rather title-entries than form-entries.

TABLE III.

(In this table Ref. is used for an entry without any imprint, whether it have the word *See* or not.)

	DICTIONARY.			ALPHABETICO-CLASSED.			SYSTEMATIC.	COMBINED.
	1. (Bost. Merc.)	2. (Bost. Pub.)	3. (Bost. Ath.)	1. (Brooklyn.)	2. (Harv. Coll.)	3. (Congress.)		
Author	Entry	Entry	Entry	Entry	Entry	Entry	0	Entry.
Title	Entry	Ref., entry for anon.	Ref., entry for anon. and novels.	Ref.	Ref.		0	Ref., entry for anon.
Subject	Entry when there is a subject-word. Some entries	Ref.	Entry	Entry	Entry	Entry	Entry or ref., according to the catalogue.	Ref.
Form.	Practical form* Literary form* Language Other distinctions.	Refs. Refs. for collections. 0 0	Entry, in part under subject-headings. Entry, nationalized, for coll.; refs. for indiv. Entry for collections, refs. for indiv. 0	Entry, usually under subject-headings. Entry Entry, nationalized, for coll.; refs. for indiv.	Entry Entry Entry Entry	Entry Entry Entry for collections. Some entries	do do do do	Ref. Ref. Ref. Ref. Ref. Ref. ?

* These two varieties are not very exactly distinguishable. In the first are included such headings as *Almanacs, Dictionaries, Cyclopedias, Encyclopedias, Gazetteers, Indexes*; in the second, such headings as *Fiction or Novels, Drama or Plays, Comedies, Tragedies, Poetry, Letters, Orations, Sermons*.

TABLE IV.

The different catalogues economize—

No. 1. BOSTON	by limiting titles to one line;
MERCANTILE,	omitting cross-references;
(1854.)	omitting form lists, (as a rule;)
	combining title and subject references.
No. 2. BOSTON	by omitting imprints under subjects;
PUBLIC,	omitting imprints under titles;
(1860.)	omitting form lists, (as a rule; inserts more than the first.)
No. 3. BOSTON	by omitting imprints under titles, except for anonyma and fiction;
ATHENÆUM.	omitting form lists, (as a rule; inserts more than the others.)
ALL THREE.	by entering titles only under the subject-heading, and not under any including class, and by making few references to annotators, editors, translators.
HARVARD COLLEGE.	by entering subjects in one class only, with references from others to which they belong.
N. Y.	by omitting imprints in the classed part;
APPRENTICES'.	omitting imprints under subjects in the dictionary part;
	omitting imprints under titles in the dictionary part.

The three tables following present the same facts in three different forms; and the sum and substance of the whole is that the alphabetical catalogue is best for ready reference, and the classed catalogue for thorough study.

TABLE V.

The DICTIONARY CATALOGUE gives information about—

- individuals* (persons, places, bodies of men, nations, ships, etc.;) with only one form of name *at once*;
- individuals* with more than one name or a pseudonym, by the law of average, part of the time *at once*, part of the time after looking at a reference. (This is comparatively rare.)
- general subjects* with only one name, *at once*;
- general subjects* with two synonymous names, part of the time *at once*, part the time after looking at a reference; but if the headings are well chosen the inquirer is right at first more than half the time.
- general subjects* with several names, as above *mutatis mutandis*. (Very few such cases.)
- all* about a subject, if it is very specific, so that there are no subordinate subjects, *at once*, except that for what is in more general works one must look in many different places, and the more specific the subject is the more including classes there are likely to be; and the dictionary catalogue expects the reader to discover them by his knowledge of the subject, seldom giving him the assistance of any cross-references.
- all* the works in a language; No. 1 gives no information; No. 2 gives the lists of very unusual languages, so that it is then found *at once*; No. 3 gives more such lists.
- all* the works in a literature, (French, German, etc.;) No. 1 gives no information; No. 2 gives lists of collections; No. 3 gives lists of collections and refers to individual authors.

all the works in a form of literature, (Drama, Poetry;) No. 1 gives no information; No. 2 gives lists of collections; No. 3 distributes them by nations, and then gives lists of collections and refers to individual authors.

* * In these four cases, if *complete* information is wanted, the dictionary catalogue furnishes it very slowly and with much trouble; but the cases where absolutely complete information is wanted being comparatively rare, and the dictionary catalogue being capable of giving such information as most people want without much trouble to them, the plan works better in practice than it looks in theory. In certain cases where people do want *complete* information quickly, (as in regard to novels, plays, French literature,) it is not unusual for dictionary catalogues to give full lists, which they can do quite as conveniently to the reader as the other kinds of catalogues.

The ALPHABETICO-CLASSED CATALOGUE gives information about —
individuals, after one has found out where they are entered, either by a reference or by knowledge of the system.

general subordinate subjects the same.

classes the same as subjects in the dictionary catalogue.

all about an individual to one who looks in several classes.

all about a general *subordinate* subject, after one has found under what it is entered.

all about a class the same as subjects in the dictionary catalogue.

all the works in a rare language, in a literature, or in a form of literature, the same as a class.

The CLASSED CATALOGUE gives information about —

individuals when one has found out in what class they are entered, and where the class is, by studying the scheme of classification.

general subordinate subjects the same.

classes the same.

all about individuals, general subordinate subjects, and classes the same.

The COMBINED CATALOGUE gives information about —

individuals like a dictionary.

general subordinate subjects the same.

all about individuals the same.

all about general subordinate subjects and classes of subjects like the classed catalogue, with the advantage of having an alphabetical index of subjects to assist in finding the places where they are entered.

TABLE VI.

The DICTIONARY CATALOGUE—

<i>brings together</i>	1. All the works specially on any subject.	Whether it be an individual or a class, or belongs to one or to several classes.
<i>separates</i>	1. Related subjects. 2. Parts of classes.	Hardly distinguishable from the next number. As Bones, Muscles, Nerves, which a classed catalogue would bring together under Anatomy.
<i>conceals</i>	1. The information about subjects (individual or not) which is to be found in works more general than the subjects.	<i>E. g.</i> The information about Apes to be found in a general work on Zoölogy. This happens with almost every subject.

The ALPHABETICO-CLASSED CATALOGUE —

<i>brings together</i>	1. Many related subjects, (chiefly the less extensive.)	These form the "branches" and "sections" under the classes.
	2. All the works on subjects that belong only to one class.	
<i>separates</i>	1. Some related subjects, or, in other words, parts of classes, (chiefly the more extensive subjects.)	Being dispersed by the alphabet, they may be dispersed widely.
	2. Works on general subjects which belong to more than one class.	A frequent and serious evil, partly overcome by making such subjects independent headings.
	3. Works on individual subjects which belong to more than one class.	A serious evil not overcome in the present plans.
<i>conceals</i>	1. Occasionally, the information about subjects which is to be found in works more general than the class to which the subject belongs.	Infrequent, and not very important when it does occur.

The COMBINED CATALOGUE —

<i>brings together</i> (in the dictionary part)	1. All the works specially on any subject.	Whether it be an individual or a class, or belongs to one or to several classes.
(in the systematic part)	2. Related subjects. 3. All the works on subjects included in one class only.	
<i>separates</i> (in the systematic part)	1. Some related subjects.	No system of classification can bring everything related together, but the dispersion in a classed catalogue is not usually so wide as in an alphabetical.
<i>conceals</i> (in the systematic part)	1. Occasionally, the information about subjects which is to be found in works more general than the class to which the subject belongs. 2. Especially such information about subjects on which there is no monograph.	If there is no special work in the library on the robin, the inquirer has nothing but his knowledge of natural history to tell him where to look for general works containing accounts of that bird.

TABLE VII.

To sum up, the answer to— Specific questions, General questions,
is given by the—

DICTIONARY CATALOGUE,	quickly,	with difficulty.
ALPHABETICO-CLASSED,	less quickly,	easily and fully.
SYSTEMATIC,	with difficulty,	easily and fully.
COMBINED,	quickly,	easily and fully.

There are numberless exceptions, drawbacks, and limitations to these statements, but on the whole they are correct and exhibit the leading characters of the different catalogues.

So much for facility of use; as to facility of making there is not much difference between the different plans, *if thoroughly carried out*. The subject-word dictionary is very easy to make when applied to small English, unscientific libraries. The syndetic subject dictionary is no easier than the classed; indeed, it has difficulties of its own which the classed escapes altogether, and some which the dictionary part of the Schwartz catalogue escapes by having no need of cross-references and no trouble from synonyms.

TABLE VIII.

In June, 1875, a circular was sent to seventy-five libraries which had lately printed catalogues. The answers received are given in Tables VIII-XI.

What did your last catalogue cost to print?

How many volumes did it catalogue?

How long was it printing?

How many copies were printed?

How long is it since it was ready for sale?

How much do you sell it for?

How many have you sold?

How many have you given away?

TABLE VIII.—*Cost*

A., Author; An., Analysis; C., Having contents; Cld., Classed;

	Name of library.	Date of publication.	Number of pages.	No. vols. catalogued.	Number (per page)—				Kind of catalogue.
					Of ems.*	Percent. of note type.	Of titles.	Of vols.	
1	Amherst College	1871	208	14, 300				68. 75	A
2	Andover Memorial Hall..	1874	180	4, 253	{ 2, 318 3, 744 }	. 156	41	23. 62	D 3a..... 11
3	Astor	1857-'66	2, 715	Between 80, 000 and 100, 000				Ab. 33. 11	A. & subj. index
4	Baltimore Mercantile, (fiction list.)	1874	116	6, 000				51. 71	A. & T. Fiction
5	Bigelow Library Company	1874	241	5, 000				20. 74	
6	Boston Athenæum.....	1872-80?	3, 500?	97, 000	{ 3, 713 6, 060 }			27. 71?	D 4..... C. An
7	Boston Public Lower Hall Hist.	1873	304		{ 5, 130 10, 080 }	. 270			See Table IX..
8	Boston Social Law	1865	231	8, 269				29. 42	A., wi. subj. index.
9	Bowdoin College	1862	832	16, 000				19. 23	A., wi. dict. subj. index.
10	Bronson, Waterbury				{ 2, 442 3, 901 }	. 082	42		
11	Brookline Public	1873	623	16, 000	{ 2, 584 4, 128 }		38	25. 68	D 3b..... C.
12	Chicopee.....	1875	160	4, 100				25. 62	
13	Concord	1875	470	10, 713	{ 2, 268 3, 680 }	. 125	41	22. 79	D 11.
14	Congress, (author)	1864	1, 236	85, 000	{ 3, 268 5, 335 }	. 076		68. 77	A C.
15	Congress, (subject)	1869	1, 744	96, 000	{ 3, 525 5, 225 }	. 031		53. 04	Al.-cld An.
16	Detroit	1868	149	16, 000				107. 38	A
17	East Walpole	1875	7	306				43. 71	
18	Hartford Young Men's ..	1873	472	24, 000	{ 2, 960 5, 170 }	. 051	50	50. 84	D 3a..... C
19	Hatboro' Union	1875		7, 271					
20	Hollis Social.....	1872	68	1, 574				23. 14	D 3a
21	Holton, Brighton	1872	18+336	9, 000	{ 2, 613 4, 250 }	. 041		23. 48	D 3a..... C. 11.
22	Holyoke Public Library .	1875		5, 350					
23	Indianapolis	1873	365	12, 790				35. 04	D 3a..... C.
24	Lancaster.....	1868	108	3, 700				34. 25	Al.-cl
25	Lawrence.....	1873	341	9, 000	{ 2, 280 3, 648 }	. 117	41	26. 39	D 3a..... C.

* As a printer reckons, inclusive of the headings. The numbers are the ems for a full page of the at the average proportion of the two kinds of type in the whole catalogue, giving the percentage of the

of printing.

D 3a, Like Boston Mercantile; D 3b, Like Boston Public; T., Title.

	Time of printing.	Cost of printing.	Cost per vol. catalogued.	Number of copies.	Selling price.	Number sold.	In	Number given away.
1	3 m	\$450 00	.....	300	\$1.50, red. to 75 c., now 50 c.	100	43 months	25.
2	5 m	460 00	.108	500	\$0 50	250	8 m	59.
3	1857-'66 .....	.....	.....	3,000	20 00	(?)	(?)	
4	1 m	408 15	.069	1,000	40 c. paper; 50 c. cloth.	200	7 m	350.
5	4 m	611 52 Binding, 146 88	.123	1,000	\$0 25	200	5 m	20.
6	8 y?	22,000 00?	.226?	600	25 00	.....	.....
7	1 y	4,000; paper covers.	.....	3,000	75 c., afterward 50 c.	Sells steadily.	.....	Many to libraries.
8	(?)	456 94	.055	500	.....	None	.....	450.
9	2 y	1,500 00	.093	800	\$2-2 50	Few	12 years..	More than have been sold.
10	.....	.....	.....	.....	Cost of binding.	.....	.....	To libraries only.
11	Less than 6 months.	2,050 05	.121	700	Nominal....	Less than 100.	14 m	More than 100.
12	4 m	500 00	.121	800	\$0 80	50	.....	20.
13	3 m .....	.....	.....	500	50 c. paper; \$1 cloth.	70	10 weeks..	41.
14	14 m	6,000 00	.07	750	\$6, sheets..	350 of all;	} 950 of all and 200 exchanged; i. e., of authors, 1864; subjects, 1869; annual, 5 vol., 1867-71.	
15	2 y	6,150 00	.064	750	\$2, 1/2 moroc. } \$8.20, sheets } \$14, 1/2 moroc }	i. e., of these 2 and 5 ann' cataloguss.		
16	4 m	467 00	.029	1,200	\$0 50	600	7 y	400.
17	1 w	16 00	.052	150	05	60	6 m	Nons.
18	6 m	1,875 45	.078	800	2 00	126	4 m	52.
19	4 m	200 00	.....	200	Not sold	.....	.....	144; one to each of our members.
20	3 w	59 41	.037	200	25	120	34 m	12.
21	18 m	1,650 00, incl. cloth bind'g of 300 copies.	.183	1,500	75 cts, red. to 45 cts.	450	3 y	200.
22	2 m	660 00	.....	1,500	\$0 45	130	4 m	25.
23	3 m	1,753 26, incl. bind'ing.	.137	750	2 00	60	13 m	200.
24	1 m	135 00	.036	300	Various pri's, finally given.	.....	.....
25	14 w	1,076 14	.119	1,500	\$1 00	263	18 m	68.

larger (title) type, and a full page of the smaller (note) type; the next column contains a rough guess smaller.

TABLE VIII.—Cost

	Name of library.	Date of publication.	Number of pages.	No. vols. catalogued.	Number (per page) —				Kind of catalogue.
					Of ems.*	Percent. of note type.	Of titles	Of vols.	
26	Leicester	1873	75	3,000	.....	.....	.....	40.00	D 3a.....
27	Linonian Society, Yale College.	1873	344	17,000	.....	.....	.....	49.41	D 3a.....C
28	Lowell.....	1873	.....	16,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
29	Massachusetts State.....	1858	338	12,000	.....	.....	.....	35.50	A., wi. cl. index
30	Meadville.....	1870	134	10,000	.....	.....	.....	74.62	A.....
31	Medford	1871	204	4,560	{ 2,205 3,311 }	.014	34	22.35	.....
32	Milton	1871	216	3,800	{ 1,359 1,767 }	.040	.....	17.59	D 3a.....
33	Milwaukee	1868	391	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
34	New Bedford	1869	314	5,000	.....	.....	.....	15.92	.....
35	New York Apprentices'	1874	518	40,000	.....	.....	.....	77.22	Combined
36	Newburyport.....	1857	207	5,658	.....	.....	.....	27.33	D. (A. T).....
37	Newton.....	1873	.....	2,563	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
38	Peabody Library, Georgetown.	1860	159	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
39	Peabody Institute, Peabody.	1872	483	14,000	{ 2,412 3,864 }	.....	40	28.98	D 3a.....1 l.
40	Pennsylvania State	1873	932	30,000	.....	.....	.....	32.18	A
41	Peoria	1872	109	7,457	.....	.....	.....	63.40	A., old. index.....
42	Philadelphia Mercantile	1870	707	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	D 3.....
43	Quincy Public .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
44	St. Louis Mercantile	1874	762	40,440	4,732	.000	50	53.07	Cld., A. index.....
45	St. Louis Public School..	1870	384	24,000	.....	.....	.....	62.50	Cld. index.....
46	St. Louis Public School..	1873	.....	4,300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
47	San Francisco	1874	958	36,000	{ 3,773 8,064 }	.131	.....	37.59	D 3b....C. An.
48	Somerville	1873	84	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	A. & T.....C.
49	Springfield	1871	668	30,000	.....	.....	.....	44.91	D 3a.....C
50	Surgeon-General's Office.	.....	.....	30,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
51	Tennessee State	1871	432	18,500	.....	.....	.....	42.82	A., old. index.....
52	University of Vermont ..	1854	164	8,108	.....	.....	.....	49.43	A., subj. index.....
53	Waltham	1875	260	7,560	.....	.....	.....	29.07	.....
54	Williams College	1875	233	20,000	.....	.....	.....	85.83	Cld.....1 l.
55	Wilton, N. H.	1874	98	2,004	.....	.....	.....	20.44	D 3b.....
56	Winchester, Mass.	1874	108	3,350	.....	.....	.....	31.01	D 3a.....1 l.
57	Worcester	1874	251	3,989	{ 1,125 1,824 }	.126	45	15.89	D 3b.....

* As a printer reckons, inclusive of the headings. The numbers are the ems for a full page of the average proportion of the two kinds of type in the whole catalogue, giving the percentage of the

of printing.—Continued.

	Time of print- ing.	Cost of print- ing.	Cost per vol. catalogued.	Number of copies.	Selling price.	Number sold.	In—	Number given away.
26	3 m	\$116 77	.038	600	20 cts., red. to 15 cts.	125	2 years +	50.
27	3 m	875 00	.051	500	\$0 75	Very few	2 y	150.
28	5 m	1,470 00+	.116	1,500	50	450	20 months	50.
29	2 y	(?)		550				Whole edition.
30	1 m	300 00	.03	200	1 00	Very few		A few to libraries.
31	4 m	800 00	.175	1,250				625.
32	2 m	700 00	.184	700	50	Very few	4 y	500 to 600; one to every family in town.
33	.....	600 00		600	50			
34	1 y	1,000 00	.02	500	80	50	5 y	250.
35	1 y	2,663 34	.066	1,000 gen. cat. } 3,000 } fict. cat. }	1 50 30	30	4 m	} 30.
36	6 m	875 00	.154	1,000	\$1, aft. 50 cts	500	18 y	
37	7 m	400 00	.156	300	\$1, red. to 50 c.	32	20 m	18.
38	.....	Nothiog.				50		
39	6 m	1,510 00	.107	500	\$1 00	50	19 m	47.
40	1 y+			3 000				2,700.
41	2 m	493 42	.066	500	50	75	2 y	80.
42	2 y	5,000 00		2,500	\$2.50, then \$1	900	5 y	40.
43	.....						
44	6 m	4,200 00	.103	1,000	\$5, then \$3...	200	14 m	50.
45	4 m	1,647 50	.068	2,000	\$1, red. to 50 c.	700	14 m	500.
46	2 m	368 00	.085	1,000	25	250		500.
47	7 m	8,087 31	.224	1,650 {	Subs'rs, \$2 50 Others, \$5 00 }	900	10 m	60.
48	5 w	250 00		500	50	320	2 y	10.
49	2 m	3,116 00	.103	1,000	2 00	400	52 m	75.
50	1 y	(?)		300				393.
51	.....			500	2 00	6	4 y	150.
52	..... {	Pr. 393 00 } B'g 333 00 }	.0484	1,000	1 00	600	21 y	75.
53	4 m	1,500 00, incl. clerical labor.	.198	1,000 B'd.300	25	150	3 m	
54	2 m	600 00	.03	1,200	1 00		2 m	60.
55	4 m	250 00	.124	500	50	320	2 y	
56	4 w	190 00	.056	500	10	175	14 m	25.
57	16 w	502 33	.125	.....	25	600	7 m	100.

larger (title) type, and a full page of the smaller (note) type; the next column contains a rough guess smaller.

TABLE IX.

Do you think it worth while (for your library) to print?

- 1, Amherst; 2, Andover.—Yes.
3. Astor.—It is absolutely necessary to print the catalogue of a large library. The expense, however, is so heavy that it cannot be often repeated.
4. Baltimore.—Yes; provided the income of the library is sufficiently large to warrant the expenditure.
5. Bigelow Library Company.—As we are situated, yes; absolutely necessary.
6. Boston Athenæum.—Yes; and for the part of the library which might be called "reference," even more than for the "circulating" department. (With us both classes of books circulate.) The increase in usefulness of the library will be greater than if the cost of printing had been expended in books.
7. Boston Public Library, (History, Biography, and Travel.)—Yes, of this kind, as it has had a marked effect in elevating the character of the circulation. We do not think it worth while to print any more general catalogues of our higher departments.
8. Boston Social Law Library.—Yes.
9. Bowdoin College.—We think our catalogue has been an advertisement of the college. Whether the college has been paid for its labor and expense is a question.
10. Bronson.—It may be best to always have a printed catalogue for the circulating department; for the reference library, I think not. We print annual supplements for the circulating library.
11. Brookline.—Pecuniarily, No! In every other way, most emphatically, Yes! It meets an urgent demand from the public, as well as a need *within* the library, and facilitates all the routine work of the circulating department beyond measure.
12. Chicopee.—Yes.
13. Concord.—No, if you take money as the basis of "worth while;" but if the library can afford it, *yes*, taking convenience to borrowers and librarians as the basis; although a card-catalogue will answer for librarian.
- 14, 15. Congress.—Yes, emphatically. The collection would be incalculably crippled in usefulness without a printed catalogue.
16. Detroit.—We must have a key to the library of some sort.
17. East Walpole; 18, Hartford; 19, Hatboro'; 20, Hollis.—Yes.
21. Holton, Brighton.—Merged in the Boston Public Library.
22. Holyoke.—Yes.
23. Indianapolis.—I should certainly never attempt another in the same manner. The finding lists of the Public Library of Boston (especially "History, Biography, and Travel") are to my mind the best standard of what catalogues in a large circulating library ought to be.
24. Lancaster.—Yes.
25. Lawrence.—Yes! With such a circulation as we have we could not do without one. Nearly fifty copies are kept in the delivery-room for reference.
26. Leicester.—We could not carry on the library at all without it.
27. Lincolnton.—We regard a printed catalogue of this library as indispensable. The catalogue of the college library we do not propose to print.
28. Lowell.—For the good of subscribers, yes.
29. Massachusetts State.—There is one in preparation.
30. Meadville.—No, with the small amount of funds at our disposal.
31. Medford.—Yes.
32. Milton.—We certainly do. We have also printed three bulletins, at a cost of \$150 each.
33. Milwaukee.—We feel the need of a new catalogue.
34. New Bedford.—Yes.

35. New York Apprentices'.—We do not see how we could carry on a circulating library like ours, averaging 500 volumes a day, without one. A manuscript catalogue would be almost as bad as none at all.
36. Newburyport; 37. Newton; 38. Peabody, Georgetown.—Yes.
39. Peabody Institute, Peabody.—We have ten copies in use in the reading-room.
40. Pennsylvania State.—Could not do without it.
41. Peoria.—We are in doubt.
42. Philadelphia Mercantile.—Probably we shall print a supplement in a year or two.
43. Quincy Public.—Yes.
44. St. Louis Mercantile.—Yes.
- 45, 46. St. Louis Public School.—Yes; although no printed catalogue can contain the latest additions. Many consider it of great value to consult the catalogue at home. It further gives a good idea of the character of the library.
47. San Francisco.—I consider it invaluable in the library, and a handy book for any student or reader.
48. Somerville.—Yes.
49. Springfield.—It was necessary for us to have a printed copy for use in our library.
50. Surgeon-General's; 51. Tennessee; 52. University of Vermont; 53. Waltham; 54. Williams; 55. Wilton.—Yes.
56. Winchester.—It is necessary.
57. Worcester.—Quite worth while for the circulating department. Not, however, for the reference library, all things considered. With us the catalogue of the latter library is principally useful to the officers. A printed catalogue would be very useful if it gave the information contained in Mr. Winsor's list of "Biography, History, etc."

TABLE X.

Do you still like that kind of catalogue?

What other plan do you prefer?

Could you suggest any improvements in your present plan?

1. Amherst, (A.)—Yes; because we cannot afford to print any fuller catalogue, and this for a single catalogue is the most useful. It answers for those whose wants are usually covered by an author-catalogue; for others we have a full manuscript catalogue on cards.
2. Andover, (D.)—Yes.
3. Astor, (A., with subject-index.)—Yes; would like a few more cross-references, so as to enable the student to find the subjects more readily.
4. Baltimore, (Fiction.)—Yes, amplified; would add a section of biographical and historical fiction.
6. Boston Athenæum, (D.)—Yes.
8. Boston Social Law, (A., with subject-index.)—Yes; would have greater fullness of detail.
9. Bowdoin College, (A., wi. dict. index.)—Yes; as a proper style of such work. For college purposes a simpler form would answer.
10. Brounson, Waterbury.—No answer.
11. Brookline, (D.)—Most certainly, yes; prefer no plan that I ever saw or heard of. Would like fuller analyses of the contents of books with the consequent references.
12. Chicopee, (D.)—Yes.
13. Concord, (D.)—Yes; do not know any better plan; might find many improvements in the details.
16. Detroit, (A.)—We consider it only half a catalogue; we want also an index of subjects.
18. Hartford, (D.)—Yes.
19. Hatboro'.—No; it wants simplifying for *country* use; no plan matured.

22. Holyoke.—Yes.
23. Indianapolis, (D.)—Yes; but prefer the class lists of the Public Library of Boston. The repetition of the imprint under subject and title I now believe to be unnecessary. In the event of publishing a supplement to our present catalogue, I shall follow the plan of the last class list of History, Biography, and Travel of the Boston Public Library.
24. Lancaster, (Alphabetic-classed.)—No.
25. Lawrence, (D.)—Yes; but would prefer a fuller reference to subjects.
26. Leicester, (D.)—Yes; with all its imperfections.
28. Lowell.—Yes; with the addition of subjects in the same alphabet.
29. Massachusetts State, (A. with classed index.)—One is now in preparation on the plan of the Boston Athenæum.
30. Meadville, (A.)—Only for certain purposes. Prefer a card catalogue; if printed, one after the plan of Professor Jewett, of the Boston Public Library.
31. Medford.—Yes.
33. Milwaukee.—Yes; we know of no better plan. Improvements?—Omit the index to subjects.
34. New Bedford.—Yes.
35. New York Apprentices, (Systematic and D.)—Yes; prefer no other plan. Improvements?—The consolidation of Parts 2 and 3, and a revision of the classification. Part 1 will then exhibit the *subjective* elements of books, and part 2 the *objective* elements; Part 1 being logical and classified, and Part 2 mechanical and alphabetical. The special catalogue of Fiction I should now arrange in one alphabet, in accordance with the new basis, as its purpose is merely to exhibit the mechanical or objective elements of books, viz, the author and title.
36. Newburyport, (A. T.)—Very well. The catalogue lately printed by the Brookline Public Library appears to be the most satisfactory.
37. Newton, N. J.—Yes; would make it more full by giving, in small type, a brief note of the chief subjects in each volume, when there are more than one subject.
39. Peabody, Georgetown.—No; prefer a classed catalogue.
39. Peabody Institute, Peabody, Mass., (D.)—Yes; would combine the catalogue by authors and that of titles or subjects in one.
41. Peoria, (A., with classed index.)—Yes.
42. Philadelphia Mercantile, (D.)—Yes.
46. St. Louis Public School, (cld.)—Yes.
47. San Francisco, (D.)—I think it the most *practical* plan in use. There is a wide field for subordinate classification, etc. I could improve somewhat by making use of a greater variety of distinctive type for references, etc.
48. Somerville, (A. and T.)—Yes.
49. Springfield, (D.)—Yes.
50. Surgeon-General's Office, (A.)—Yes; if accompanied, as it will be, by a subject-catalogue, I like it for this library, which is devoted to one subject, and used only by educated men. It is not the best plan for a public library.
51. Tennessee, (A., with classed index.)—Yes.
52. University of Vermont, (A., with subject-index.)—It serves our purpose, but is capable of much improvement. I think the dictionary plan a good one.
53. Waltham.—Yes.
54. Williams College, (cld.)—Yes, but would combine the topical and alphabetical arrangement in one catalogue.
55. Wilton, (D.)—Yes.
56. Winchester, (D.)—No, never liked it; prefer one by titles, topics, and authors. We are slowly making a "card catalogue."
57. Worcester, (D.)—Not very well; prefer your plan.

TABLE XI.

Bulletins or periodical supplements.

	How often.	How many copies.	Cost per number.	Selling price.	Remarks.
1.	0				
2	0				
3	0				
6	About 30 a year.....	300		30 cents a year...	Monthly, of additions; intermediate lists of books in same class (History, Philosophy, etc.,) received during the previous year.
8	Never.....				
11	Annual Report of Trustees.			Given.....	
12	None, yet.....				
13	Semi-annually.....	200			
14	Annually.....	750	\$2.062 to \$3.187...	\$2.75 to \$4.25.....	
17	0				
18	0				
19	0				
24	Annually.....	500	\$78.....	Given.....	
25	Quarterly.....	500	\$30.....	do.....	
26	Biennially.....			do.....	
28	do.....	1,500	\$3.50 per page.....	10 cents.....	
29	Annual report.....				
30	0				
32	Annually.....	750	\$50 to \$80.....	Given to each family. Sold for 10 cts.	
34	Quarterly.....	1,000	\$40 to \$50.....	2 cents.....	
36	Annual report.....				
37	When there is matter to fill 4 pages.	300	\$16.....	Given.....	
38	Annual.....				
39	Monthly*.....				
40	Annual report.....				
41	Monthly.....	50	\$1.....	Not sold.....	
42	0				
43	0				
44	0				
46	Annually.....	300		25 cents.....	
49	0				
51	0				
52	0				
53	Annually.....				
54	do.....	1,000		5 cents.....	
55	do.....				
56	0				
57	Semi-annually.....	500	\$43.35 average.....	10 cents.....	

* The bulletins are printed in the Peabody Press, gratis. We then have ten copies printed on slips, to use in cataloguing, for \$1.

TABLE XII.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, arranged by the date of publication.

It must be understood that the following descriptions are only approximate. Of two catalogues called dictionary, (A., T., S. W.,) the first may enter almost every title, the second may have very few title-entries; the one may never go beyond the title for its subject-word, the other may often do so, and may occasionally slip into class-entry. The varieties of catalogue shade off into each other by such imperceptible degrees, and vary so much in the union of their different characteristics that an exact account which shall be at the same time brief cannot be made.

Giving the number of pages would have been much more useful if the average number of titles on a page and the number of ems on a page had been also given, but time was wanting for such a work.

The list is incomplete; it contains full descriptions of those catalogues only which are to be found in the libraries of the Boston Athenæum, the Boston Public Library, and Harvard College Library; briefer notices of others of which I found mention in prefaces, in Ludewig's *Bibliotheken in den Ver.-Staaten*, (published in Naumann's *Serapeum*,) and in Jewett's *Notices of public libraries*, and also the date and number of pages of a very large number now in the possession of the Bureau of Education. These latter were mostly published during the last ten years.

ABBREVIATIONS.

A.—Author, Author-catalogue. (The author-catalogue usually includes title or subject-word entry for anonymous books.)

T.—Title, Title-catalogue. (A subject-word entry is a variety of title-entry; when T. and S. W. are used together, T. means entries under the first word of the title, or some leading word which is not the subject-word.)

S.—Subject-entry, Subject-catalogue.

S. W.—Subject-word. (In general, the S. W. catalogues do not go behind the title for a subject-word; but some occasionally, and some often, supply a subject-word for books that have none in the title, and become so far S. catalogues.)

Imp.—Imprints given.

No imp.—Imprints not given.

u. p.—Place of publication not given.

u. d.—Date of publication not given.

Size.—Typographical form given.

1 l.—Titles confined to one line.

2 col.—Having two columns on a page.

Cont.—Contents given.

Anal.—Analytical references made.

Alph.—Alphabetically.

Arr., sub-arr.—Arranged, sub-arranged.

Cl., cld.—Classes, classed.

Div.—Divisions.

Cr. ref.—Cross-references.

L.—Librarian and apparently the compiler.

Ed.—Edited, editors.

Suppl.—Supplement.

Trans.—Translated, translators.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, arranged by the date of publication.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.*	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
1 Harvard College.....	Mass..	1723	102	3, 562	Cld. by size (f ^o , 4 ^o , 8 ^o , etc.), sub-arr. by auth. Imp.	Printed by B. Franklin.
2 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa....	1732				Do.
3 do.....	Pa....	1741	56		Cld. by size. With some notes on the contents or value of the books.	
4 Yale College.....	Conn..	1743	40	2, 600		
5 Philadelphia Union Library Co.....	Pa....	1754	53		Cld. by size	
6 Yale College.....	Conn..	1755	40	3, 000		
7 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa....	1757	132		Cld. by size (f ^o , 4 ^o , 8 ^o , 12 ^o). The titles under each class in no order whatever.	
8 College of New Jersey, Princeton.....	N. J..	1760	36	1, 281	A., usually w ⁱ imp., arr. only by the first letter, sub-arr. by size (f ^o , 4 ^o , 8 ^o of inf.)	
9 Logonian Library.....	Pa....	1760	116		Cld.	
10 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa....	1764	150		A., under each letter the sub-arrangement is by size. No further sub-arrangement.	
11 Redwood, Newport.....	R. I..	1764		1, 516	A.	Elhathan Hammond.
12 Philadelphia Association Library Company.....	Pa....	1765	68			
13 Providence.....	R. I..	1768				
14 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa....	1770	155 l ^{vs}			
15 Harvard College.....	Mass..	1773	27	(†)	A. No. of vols. and size, but n. p., n. d.	11
16 Rhode Island College.....	R. I..	1783				
17 Hathorburgh Union Library Co.....	Pa....	1788	36			
18 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa....	1789	407	8, 000	Cld. (Baconian syst., 3 div., 31 cl.), sub-arr. by sizes. Imp.	
19 Harvard College.....	Mass..	1790	358	12, 000	Cld. (64 cl.), sub-arr. by auth. Imp.	
20 Pennsylvania Hospital.....	Pa....	1790		538		
21 Charleston Library Society.....	S. C..	1790		742	A.	
22 Yale College.....	Conn..	1791	50	2, 700		

* For convenience of use, the first entry of each year appearing in the table is distinguished by full-face figures.

† A selection for undergraduates.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
23 New York Society Library.....	N. Y.	1793	99	5,000	A.....	
24 Pennsylvania Hospital.....	Pa.	1793		(*)	<i>Suppl., paged contin. vi. the catal., 78 pp. in all.</i>	
25 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa.	1793	38		<i>Suppl.</i>	
26 Rhode Island College.....	R. I.	1793	38	2,173	Cld. by size (f ^o , 4 ^o , 8 ^o , 12 ^o), sub-arr. by auth. No imp.....	11
27 Williams College.....	Mass.	1794			<i>Suppl.</i>	
28 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa.	1794	34			
29 Boston.....	Mass.	1795				
30 Loganian.....	Pa.	1795	220	3,300	Cld. by size (f ^o , 4 ^o , 8 ^o , 12 ^o), wi. an index of A. (names only.) | Similar catal. and index of foreign books. Bath catala. wi. imp.	
31 Massachusetts Historical Society.....	Mass.	1796	40	† 1,000		
32 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa.	1796	38		<i>Suppl.</i>	
33 Hartford Library Company.....	Conn.	1797	20			
34 Boston.....	Mass.	1797	27			
35 Salem Social.....	Mass.	1797				
36 Baltimore Library Company.....	Md.	1798				
37 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa.	1798	48		<i>Suppl.</i>	
38.....do.....	Pa.	1799	32		<i>Suppl.</i>	
39 Amherst College.....	Mass.	1801			<i>Suppl.</i>	
40 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa.	1801	23		Cld. by size (f ^o , 4 ^o , 8 ^o , 12 ^o) and <i>priced.</i> No imp.	
41 Congress.....	D. C.	1802	10			
42 Baltimore Library Company.....	Md.	1802			Auth., wi. imp.....	
43 American Academy of Arts.....	Mass.	1802	68			
44 Charleston Library Society.....	S. C.	1802	62		Cld. (18 cl.), sub-arr. first by size, then alp.	
45 Congress.....	D. C.	1803	3		<i>Suppl.</i> , like catal. of 1802	
46 Pennsylvania Hospital.....	Pa.	1806	127		Cld. | A. index	
47 Charleston Library Society.....	S. C.	1806	80		Like catal. of 1802.	
48 Boston.....	Mass.	1807				

49	Library Company of Philadelphia	Pa	1807	616	18, 391	A. | Acon. books in a old. appendix, "each under its proper size." | Pamphlets in another appendix. | Cld. index, on the Baconian system, (giving only names of auth.)	George Campbell.
50	Yale College	Conn.	1808	79		<i>Suppl.</i> , like catal. of 1802	
51	Congress	D. C.	1808	41		With p. and d., but no size	
52	Theological, Boston	Mass.	1808	33		Classes in alph. order, sub-div. by size, (8 ^o 13 ^o , etc.) No imp.	
53	Baltimore Library Company	Md.	1809	196		Cld. (15 cl.) Imp.	
54	Boston Athenæum	Mass.	1809	267	5, 750	A. No imp.	Jos. McKeao.
55	Salem Social	Mass.	1809	32		A., wi. imp.	Rev. Timothy Alden. 400 copies cost \$200.
56	Massachusetts Historical Society	Mass.	1811	96	(:)	A., of the rudest sort. Imp.	
57	Salem Athenæum	Mass.	1811	72			11 [*]
58	New York Hospital	N. Y.	1811				This is an appendix (of 74 pp. ?) to "An account of the N. Y. Hospital."
59	Charleston Library Society	S. C.	Jan. 1811	72	7, 000	A., wi. imp.	Small eopp. in 1816 and 1818. I give this on the authority of Ludewig.
60	do	S. C.	1811	146		Like catal. of 1802	
61	Congress	D. C.	1812	101			
62	Adelphi Union, Williams College	Mass.	1812			A., wi. imp. | Old	
63	Williams College	Mass.	1812			A., wi. imp.	
64	Vincennes Public	Ind.	1813			Cld. (17 cl., no sub-div.) No author-index	
65	New York Historical Society	N. Y.	1813	139		<i>Suppl.</i> , 1807-'13.	
66	New York Society Library	N. Y.	1813	240	13, 000	A., no imp.	Rev. Timothy Alden.
67	Philadelphia Library Company	Pa.	1813	128	2, 388		John Foster.
68	Philmerian Society, Brown University	R. I.	1814	10			
69	South Carolina College	S. C.	1814	47		Cld. by size, sub. arr. alph. "Höchst oberflächlicher Katalog, durch Aufführen der so frochtbaren Autoren Opera und Œuvres nicht uninteressant."	
70	Congress	D. C.	1815	170	6, 700	Cld. (Bacon-Jefferson system, 44 "chapters.") | A.-index.	Thomas Jefferson.
71	Boston	Mass.	1815	64, 15, 16		No imp., but no. of vols. and size.	
72	United States State Department	D. C.	1816	67	7, 000	Auth. Imp.	

† Titles.

* 571 works in all.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
73 Baltimore Library Company	Md.	1816	36		<i>Suppl.</i>	
74 Redwood, Newport.	R. I.	1816		1,492		
75 Boston	Mass.	1817	16	(*)	Dict. (A., T.) Imp. French and English books separated.	
76 Boston Medical	Mass.	1818			A., wi. imp.	
77 Salem Athenæum	Mass.	1818	79		<i>Suppl.</i> , 1806-18	11
78 Pennsylvania Hospital	Pa.	1818	103		A., wi. biographical data and imp.	
79 Andover Theological Seminary	Mass.	1819	161		<i>Suppl.</i> Cld. (Bacon-Jefferson system.)	
80 Congress.	D. C.	1820	28			
81 Philadelphia Athenæum	Pa.	1820	86			
82 Bowdoin College	Me.	1821	120		Alph.-cld. (30 cl., sub-arr. by A.) Imp.	
83 Dialectic Society, University of North Carolina.	N. C.	1821	21	1,673		
84 Philadelphia Mercantile Library Company.	Pa.	1821 or 1822.				
85 Philomathean Society, Brown University.	R. I.	1821	25	1,594	A., no imp.	11
86 Providence Mechanics' and Apprentices'.	R. I.	1821				
87 United Brothers' Society, Brown University.	R. I.	1821	20		A., no imp.	Gen. 1 l.
88 Washington Library Company	D. C.	1822	43			
89 West Point Military Academy	N. Y.	1822	22			
90 Philanthropic Society, University of North Carolina.	N. C.	1822	18	1,473		
91 Yale College	Conn.	1823	102		Cld. (28 cl., sub-arr. by A.)	
92 Baltimore Library Company	Md.	1823	40		<i>Suppl.</i>	
93 Allegheny College	Pa.	1823	136			

94	Boston.....	Mass.	1824	96	Alph. (A. or T.) No imp. except size. | Separate list of French books.	11
95	Boston Social Law.....	Mass.	1824	32	1,473	
96	Brighton Social.....	Mass.	1824?			
97	American Philosophical Society.....	Pa.	1824	290	Cld. (24 cl., wt. 80 div.) Imp. | Index of auth., trans., and ed.	
98	Philadelphia Mercantile Library Company.....	Pa.	1824	1,500		
99	United Brothers' Society, Brown University.....	R. I.	1824	29	A, no imp.	
100	Philological Society, Middlebury College.....	Vt.	1824	60	Cld. (33 cl.), wt. imp. | Index of auth., commentators, translators, etc.	
101	United States State Department.....	D. C.	1825	67		
102	New York Lyceum of Natural History.....	N. Y.	1825			
103	New York Mercantile Library Association.....	N. Y.	1825	106	Cld.	
104	New York Society.....	N. Y.	1825	135	Suppl. Cld. | Novels by titles	
105	Harvard College Law School.....	Mass.	1826	25	A, with imp.	
106	Salom Athenæum.....	Mass.	1826	95	Dict. (A, T.), wt. imp.	
107	Brown University.....	R. I.	1826	61	Cld. (25 cl., sub-arr. by auth.) Imp.	11
108	Franklin Society, Brown University.....	R. I.	1826	15	A, no imp.	11
109	Charleston Library Society.....	S. C.	1826	375	Cld. (6 cl., 26 div., numerous sub-div.) Imp. | Index of A.	
110	Congress.....	D. C.	1827	109	Suppl. Like catal. of 1815.	
111	Amherst College.....	Mass.	1827	30		11
112	Boston Athenæum.....	Mass.	1827	339	A, wt. imp.	
113	Congress.....	D. C.	1828	16	Suppl.	
114	Louisville Mercantile Library Association.....	Ky.	1828	12		
115	Williams College.....	Mass.	1828			

900 volumes more than in 1815.

† In the library.

John Vaughan.

J. B. Hill and W. J. Stearna.

The preface contains a statement of the necessary purpose of a catalogue, and explanation of the classification.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
116 Albany	N. Y.	1828	188	5, 400	Cid.	
117 New York Mercantile Library Association.	N. Y.	1828	130			
118 Allegheny College	Pa.	1828	26		"Vol. 1, pt. 2." Like the catal. of 1795	Rev. Timothy Alden.
119 Loganian	Pa.	1828	76	2, 118	A. | Anon. works, arr. to 5 cl. No index of subj.	
120 Philadelphia Mercantile Library Company.	Pa.	1828	35	2, 226	Cid. (9 cl., sub-arr. various). No imp.	
121 Brown University, Philermenian Society.	R. I.	1828	109		Addit., Jan. 1827-Oct. 1829. A., vi. imp.	
122 University of Virginia	Va.	1828	60		"Vol. 2." Like the catal. of 1795.	
123 Boston Athenæum	Mass	1829	246	5, 085	A. | Eds. and trans. | Inaug. theses: 1st, index to the univ. and names of graduates; 2d, subjects. | Period. lit. and memoirs of societies topographically arr'd. | Anonymous publications in classes | Index to subjects: pt. 1, med., surg., and chem. (alph. arr.); pt. 2, nat. hist. and miscel.	William G. Malin.
124 Loganian, Philadelphia	Pa.	1829	324	5, 828	Cid. | A.-index	
125 Pennsylvania Hospital	Pa.	1829	103		Suppl. to catal. of 1816.	
126 University of Pennsylvania	Pa.	1829	1, 067		Cid. (11 cl.) n. p., n. d.	
127 Redwood, Newport	R. I.	1829	30	2, 285	Cid. (Bacon-Jefferson system.) Imp. No A.-index.	
128 United Brothers' Society, Brown University.	R. I.	1829	258		Cid. (10 cl.) Imp.	
129 Congress	D. C.	1830	150		Dict. (A., T., and some S. W.) n. p., n. d.	Apparently this was reissued in 1831 with a suppl., the whole filling 362 pp.
130 United States State Department	D. C.	1830	107		Gen. 11	
131 Bowdoin College Medical School	Me.	1830				
132 Boston	Mass	1830				

133	Harvard College	Mass.	1830	922, 223	30, 000	A., wi. imp. | Cld. index, (6 cl., 50 sect., of wh. 7 are sub- div. into 31 parts).	11
134	Salem Mechanics'	Mass.	1830	31		Cld. by size (P., 4s, 8s), sub-arr. by A. or T. No imp.	
135	New York Lyceum of Nat. History	N. Y.	1830	72		Cld. (7 cl., 61 div.)	
136	New York Mercantile Library Association.	N. Y.	1830	160		A., wi. imp.	
137	West Point Military Academy	N. Y.	1830	132			
138	Philadelphia Apprentices' Library Company.	Pa.	1830	68	6, 185	Cld. by size, sub-arr. alph.	
139	Congress.	D. C.	1831	362		Cld. (Bacon-Jefferson system.) | Index of A. and annot. | Titles of periods and learned socs.	
140	Baltimore Library Company	Md.	1831	21			
141	Harvard College	Mass.	1831	322		<i>Maps and charts</i>	
142	Massachusetts General Court	Mass.	1831	43		Diet. (A., S. W.) No imp.	
143	Salem East India Marine Co	Mass.	1831	178		Chiefly a catal. of the museum. Pp. 33-42 contain a list of the logs of East Indianmen.	
144	Zanesville Athenæum	Ohio	1831	20			
145	Four Monthly Meetings of Friends	Pa.	1831	1830		A	
146	Charleston Library Society	S. C.	1831	46		<i>Suppl.</i>	
147	Medical College of Ohio	Ohio	1832				
148	Philadelphia Mercantile Library Company.	Pa.	1832	60	3, 118	<i>Suppl.</i> Like catal. of 1838	
149	Harvard College	Mass.	1833	260		1st suppl. A., wi. imp.	
150	Harvard College Law School	Mass.	1833	80			
151	Newton Theological Institute	Mass.	1833				
152	Portsmouth Athenæum	N. H.	1833	108	4 or 5 thous.		
153	Philermenian Society, Brown University.	R. I.	1833	32	2, 270	Cld. (11 cl., sub-arr. various). No imp	11
154	Middlebury College	Vt.	1833	16			
155	Union Theological Seminary, Hampden-Sidney College.	Va.	1833	106			
156	Boston Athenæum	Mass.	1834	75		<i>Books added 1830-33.</i> A., wi. imp	
157	Harvard College Law School	Mass.	1834	80		Auth., wi. imp	Charles Sumner, L.

A suppl. of 16 pp., pub. in 18--?
Compiler: Dr. Henry J. Rip-
ley. (?)

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
158 New York Mercantile	N. Y.	1834	.....	.....	.....	.....
159 Medical College of South Carolina	S. C.	1834	.....	.....	.....	.....
160 Washington Library Company	D. C.	1835	75	.....	.....	.....
161 Boston	Mass.	1835	109-148	.....	<i>Suppl.</i> A. or T. irregularly. n. p., n. d. | Sep. list of French books.	.....
162 Harvard College Law School	Mass.	1835	16	.....	Auth., wi. imp. ....	.....
163 Mechanics' Institute	N. Y.	1835	26	.....	.....	.....
164 Dialectic Society, University of North Carolina	N. C.	1835	26	3,060	.....	.....
165 Logazian Library	Pa.	1835	450	.....	.....	.....
166 Philadelphia Library Company	Pa.	1835	1048 2 vols.	43,884	Cld. (Brunet's system, altered. 5 cl., 184 sub-div.) Imp. Index of A., 2 col. Cld. (11 cl.)	J. J. Smith, Jr., L.
167 United Brothers' Society, Brown University	R. I.	1835	28	.....	.....	.....
168 Charleston Library Society	S. C.	1835	71	.....	<i>Suppl.</i> .....	.....
169 Eastport Athenæum	Me.	1836	46	.....	.....	.....
170 Brighton Social	Mass.	1836	.....	.....	.....	.....
171 Academy Natural Sciences, Philadelphia	Pa.	1836	300	6,890	Cld. (30 cl.) Sub-art. by auth. | Index of A. (names only) ..	.....
172 South Carolina College	S. C.	1836	112	.....	Cld. (Baconian system); with notes characterizing the books, generally quoted.	Edw. W. Johnston.
173 University of Vermont	Vt.	1836	94	.....	Cld. (20 cl.) Imp.	An alph. suppl. in 1843 of 24 pp.
174 Wesleyan University	Conn.	1837	50	.....	Titles alph. arranged, generally with ref. to the subjects.	.....
175 Maryland State	Md.	1837	.....	.....	Cld. (37 " chapters," wi. some sections). Imp	David Ridgeley, L.
176 American Antiquarian Society	Mass.	1837	571	12,000	A	Chr. C. Baldwin.
177 Boston	Mass.	1837	149-171	.....	Like suppl. of 1835 .....	.....

178	New York Mercantile Library.....	N. Y.	1837	385 +	14, 500	Classed (4 cl., 151 "chapters"), with notes characterizing the books under each head, and mentioning others not in the library. | Title catalogue of fiction. | Index of authors.	Edw. Johnston.
179	Cincinnati Mercantile Library Association..	Ohio	1837	1, 200			Dr. Holley.
180	Kenyon College.....	Ohio	1837	76			
181	Marietta College.....	Ohio	1837		3, 000		
182	Legation, Philadelphia.....	Pa.	1837	450	14, 551	Cld. (6 cl., 55 sub-div.) Imp. | Index of A., 2 col.	Tutor Adkins.
183	Pennsylvania Hospital.....	Pa.	1837	324-402	*7, 300	Suppl.	
184	Providence Athenæum.....	R. I.	1837	116	3, 950	Cld. (28 cl., wi. imp.) | Index of A., trans., and ed. (names only).	S. W. Peckham, L.
185	University of Alabama.....	Ala.	1838			Cld.	Rich. Furman.
186	Vincennes.....	Ind.	1838	17			
187	Andover Theological Seminary.....	Mass.	1838	531		A., wi. imp. and biog. data. One of the best author-catalogues. No cont.	Oliver A. Taylor, L.
188	New Jersey State.....	N. J.	1838	36			
189	New York Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1838	56		A. | Cld. index. Suppl. July, 1837-Sept., 1838	
190	New York Society.....	N. Y.	1838	317	25, 000	A., wi. imp. | Cld. index.	P. J. Forbes, L.
191	Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa.	1838			Suppl.	
192	Hartford Young Men's Institute.	Conn.	1839	64			
193	Iowa State.....	Iowa.	1839				
194	Maine State.....	Me.	1839	60			
195	Portland Athenæum.....	Me.	1839	88		Entry under A. or T., wi. some subj. refs.	
196	Massachusetts General Court.....	Mass.	1839	103		Dict. (A., wi. imp., partial S. W. or T. without imp.)	
197	Northampton Boys' High School.	Mass.	1839	20			
198	Porcellian Club, Harvard College.	Mass.	1839	41-95	4, 000	Cld. (Sub-arr. by A.) No imp.	11
199	Porter Rhetorical Society, Andover.	Mass.	1839				
200	Mississippi State.....	Miss.	1839	27		Priced	
201	Portsmouth Athenæum.....	N. H.	1839	31	ab. 1,000	Suppl., 1833-39. Dict. (A., wi. imp., S. W. refs.)	
202	Deutsche Gesellschaft, Philadelphia.	Pa.	1839	218			

* In the whole library.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of pub- lication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
203 Pennsylvania Historical Society	Pa.	1839	36	.....	Part 1: <i>Hist. bog.</i> and <i>MSS</i>	
204 Pennsylvania State	Pa.	1839	168	.....	
205 Providence Athenæum	R. I.	1839	107	3, 012	<i>Suppl.</i> Like catal. of 1837	S. R. Weedon, L. Three catalogues had been printed before this.
206 Virginia State	Va.	1839	97	.....	
207 New Castle	Del.	1840	114	.....	
208 Congress	D. C.	1840	747	.....	Old. (Bacon-Jefferson system, 3 div., 41 "chapters"). | Index of A. and annotators, etc.	
209 do.	D. C.	1840-48	.....	.....	<i>Supplements.</i> Like the catal. of 1815.	
210 Indiana State University	Ind.	1840	50	.....	"On the plan proposed by Prof. Park in his <i>Pantology</i> ."	
211 Boston Athenæum	Mass.	1840	173	.....	<i>Suppl.</i> , 1827-40. A., wi. imp	
212 Middlesex Mechanic Association, Lowell.	Mass.	1840	168	.....	D. wi. imp. (A. and T.) | Subj. index. (4 sect. 14 cl.)	Supp. of 22 pp. in 1846.
213 New York Historical Society	N. Y.	1840	32	1, 000+	<i>Suppl.</i> A.	
214 New York Mercantile Library	N. Y.	1840	271-383	.....	<i>Suppl.</i> A.-catal. of additions. | A.-index of the whole library. | Alph. cl. index of 53 subj., wi. sub-div.	
215 Marietta College.	Ohio	1840	42	.....	
216 Philadelphia Mercantile Library Company.	Pa.	1840	.....	6, 000	Old. (16 cl.) | A	
217 Charleston Apprentices' Library.	S. C.	1840	336	.....	
218 Indiana State	Ind.	1841	36	.....	
219 Baltimore Library Company	Md.	1841	28	.....	
220 Harvard College Law School	Mass.	1841	228	.....	A., wi. imp. | Old. index. (24 cl.)	W. E. Woodward.
221 Mississippi State	Miss.	1841	34	.....	Priced	
222 Brooklyn City	N. Y.	1841	80	.....	
223 New York Society.	N. Y.	1841	72	.....	Like catal. of 1838	P. J. Forbes.
224 Cincinnati Mercantile Library Association.	Ohio	1841	Est. \$130	2, 800		J. Wildy.

225	Ohio Mechanics' Institute.....	Ohio..	1841	48	1,400						
226	Newport Mechanics' & Apprent's	R. I. .	1841	16							
227	Philumenian Society, Brown Uni- versity.	R. I. .	1841	37							11
228	United Brothers' Society, Brown University.	R. I. .	1841	46							11
229	Baltimore Mercantile Library.....	Md.	1842								
230	Salem Athenæum.....	Mass.	1842	171	9,000						
231	Detroit Young Men's Society.....	Mich.	1842	43							
232	New York Law Institute.....	N. Y.	1842	120							
233	Medical College of South Carolina	S. C.	1842	40							
234	University of Vermont.....	Vt.	1842	25							
235	Chicago Mechanics'.....	Ill.	1843								
236	Louisville Mercantile.....	Ky.	1843	99							
237	Maine State.....	Me.	1843	105							
238	Worcester Lyceum.....	Mass.	1843	19							
239	Albany Young Men's Association	N. Y.	1843								
240	New York Law Institute.....	N. Y.	1843	116							
241	New York Society.....	N. Y.	1843								
242	Zanesville Athenæum.....	Ohio	1843	72							
243	Philadelphia Law.....	Pa.	1843		3,000						
244	Brown University.....	R. I. .	1843	560	10,235						
245	Redwood, Newport.....	R. I. .	1843	95	4,047						
246	Hartford Young Men's Institute.....	Conn.	1844	359	9,000						
247	Boston Library Society.....	Mass.	1844	336	10,000						
248	Boston Mercantile Library Asso- ciation.	Mass.	1844	100							
249	Groton First Parish.....	Mass.	1844	12							
250	Lowell City School.....	Mass.	1844	66							
251	Fallsington Library Company.....	N. J.	1844	31							
252	Mechanics' Institute.....	N. Y.	1844	64							

Publ'd biennially.

Suppl. in 1844.

Thomas Cole. Suppl. of 13 pp.
the same year.

L. H. Sanford.

G. W. Noble, L.

C. C. Jewett, L.

C. G. Perry, D. King, N. H.
Gould, Mr. Pioleau of S. C.G. L. Bulfinch, L.
Suppl. in 1846.

4 annual suppl., 21 pp. each.

List of printed catalogues of printed libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
253 New York Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1844	300	21, 200	A., wt. imp. | Alph. cl. index (69 cl.), without imp. | Novel catal.	A. 1 col., Cl. 2 col.
254 New York State.....	N. Y.	1844	245			
255 Cincinnati Young Men's Mercantile Library Association.	Ohio	1844	62			
256 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa.	1844	182		Addit., 1835-44. Like catal. of 1835.	
257 Iowa State.....	Iowa	1845	18			
258 Waterville College.....	Me.	1845	47			
259 Williams College.....	Mass.	1845	51			
260 Mississippi State.....	Miss.	1845	43		Priced	
261 Manchester Athenaeum.....	N. H.	1845				
262 Lyceum of Literature, etc., Poughkeepsie.	N. Y.	1845				
263 New York Hospital.....	N. Y.	1845	194		"Alphabetical, wt. an alphabetical and analytical index"	
264 Troy Young Men's Association.....	N. Y.	1845	32			
265 Charleston Library Society.....	S. C.	1845	144		Vol. 2, 1826-45. Old	
266 Calloopean Society, Yale.....	Conn.	1846	94		Dict. (A., T., or S. W.), wt. imp. | Alph. cl. index (19 cl. and "Works in foreign languages"), wt. some sub-div. and no gr. refs., sub-entry by A. or T. irregularly.	
267 Lincolian Society, Yale College.....	Conn.	1846	274	10, 103		
268 New Orleans Public School.....	La.	1846	29			
269 Maine State.....	Me.	1846	120			
270 Chicopee Town.....	Mass.	1846	651?			
271 Harvard College Law School.....	Mass.	1846	344		A., wt. imp. | Subj. index (auth.'s names only)	1 col.
272 Massachusetts State.....	Mass.	1846	141		Dict. (A., wt. imp., partial T. W. or S. W.)	
273 Prince, (property of the Old South Church, Boston.)	Mass.	1846	112	1, 975?	Titlee entered. (the f, 4, 8, 12, respectively together) without either alphabetical or subject-arrangement, and no index.	J. G. Marvin and E. F. Latham.

274	New Hampshire State	N. H.	1846	57	14, 233	<i>Law books.</i> A., wi. imp. | Cld. list without imp. | <i>Statute</i>	Law, J. L. Tillinghast.
275	New York State	N. Y.	1846	252, 294		<i>law and State papers.</i> | <i>Miscel. books.</i> A., wi. imp. | Cld. index (5 cl., wi. sections and sub-divisions)	Misc., Geo. Wood.
276	Union College, Schenectady	N. Y.	1846	80		A. | Cld. index	C. E. Cist.
277	Cincinnati Mercantile Library Association.	Ohio	1846	145	4, 700		
278	Emory and Henry College	Va.	1846			<i>Suppl.</i>	
279	Harford Young Men's Institute	Conn.	1847	32			
280	United States Patent-Office	D. C.	1847	34			
281	Franklin College, Athens	Ga.	1847	69	6, 800	Cld. (28 cl.)	
282	Chicago Mechanics'	Ill.	1847	30			
283	St. John's College, Annapolis	Md.	1847	38			
284	Boston Mechanics' Apprentices'	Mass.	1847	68			
285	Mississippi State	Miss.	1847	61		Priced	
286	Great Falls Manufacturers'	N. H.	1847	16		A., alph. by 1st two letters (anon. under "Anonymous." |	
287	Buffalo	N. Y.	1847	146		Alph. cl. | Works in foreign lang.	
288	New York State	N. Y.	1847	37			
289	Rochester Athenæum	N. Y.	1847	40			
290	Union Society, Hamilton College	N. Y.	1847	55		Cld., wi. alph. index	
291	Franklin Institute, Philadelphia	Pa.	1847	117			
292	Philadelphia Apprentices'	Pa.	1847	143		<i>Boys' library</i>	
293	Lonsdale Athenæum	R. I.	1847	18			
294	Providence Mechanics' and Apprentices'	R. I.	1847	50			
295	Charleston Library Society	S. C.	1847	23		<i>Suppl. to Vol. 2.</i> A.	
296	University of Alabama	Ala.	1848	257	4, 231?	A., wi. brief biog. details and imp. | Alph. subj. index, wi. some or refs. On the plan of the Brown Univ. catal. *	W. G. Richardson.
297	Illinois State	Ill.	1848	47		Cld. (7 cl.)	
298	Georgetown College	Ky.	1848	76			
299	Louisville Mercantile Library Association.	Ky.	1848				

* The index is intended as an exponent of the contents of the books so far as they can be gleaned from the *title-page*. To have gone farther into minutiae, and re-erred to every book in the library treating of a particular subject, would have required the labor of years.—*Preface*.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
300 New Orleans Public School	La...	1848	155	.....	.....	.....
301 Baltimore Mercantile Library Association.	Md...	1848	116	.....	.....	.....
302 Boston Mercantile Library Association.	Mass	1848	135	.....	Dict. (A., T., or S. W.) No imp	Gen 11.
303 Irving Literary Inst., Erie	N. J.	1848	16	.....	.....	.....
304 Albany Young Men's Association	N. Y.	1848	108	.....	.....	.....
305 Cincinnati Mercantile Library Association.	Ohio	1848	146-260	1,700	Suppl.	Suppl. in 1848 '49, '50.
306 Oakland Female Seminary Library Association, Hillsborough.	Ohio	1848	8	.....	.....	.....
307 Old Warwick Literary Association.	R. I.	1848	12	.....	.....	.....
308 Milwaukee Young Men's Association.	Wis	1848	18	.....	.....	.....
309 Congress	D. C.	1849	1,022	.....	Cl. (Baum-Jefferson system.)	.....
310 Portland Athenæum	Me	1849	151	.....	Cl. (18 cl, sub-arr. alph.)	.....
311 Andover Theological Seminary	Mass	1849	67	.....	1st suppl. A., wi. imp.	11
312 Boston	Mass	1849	72	.....	Suppl. Dict. (A. & S. W., wi. gen. subj. refs.) | Works relating to America.	.....
313 Boston Social Law	Mass	1849	197	4,077	2d ed. A., wi. imp. | Subject-index	.....
314 Roxbury Athenæum	Mass	1849	250	.....	.....	.....
315 Salem Athenæum	Mass	1849	.....	.....	.....	.....
316 Mississippi State	Miss	1849	51	.....	Priced	.....
317 Portsmouth Athenæum	N. H.	1849	192	.....	Dict. (A., wi. imp. Refs. fr. S. W.)	.....
318 Brooklyn Institute	N. Y.	1849	114	.....	.....	.....
319 Franklin Library Association, Hudson.	N. Y.	1849	21	.....	.....	.....

330	New York State	N. Y.	1849	55	.....	<i>MSs. connected with the history of the State.</i>			
331	Philadelphia Apprentices'	Pa.	1849	52	.....	<i>Girls' library.</i>			
332	Philadelphia Law Association	Pa.	1849	64	.....	.....	
333	Foster Manton?	R. I.	1849	26	.....	.....	
334	Pawcatuck Library Association, Westerly.	R. I.	1849	92	2,600?	A., no imp. Cont. Much anal. | Cld. (27 cl.), vi. div. and sub-div., no imp.			Henry Bernard. Good preface. "The anal. is confined to distinct treatises and separate articles."
335	College of Charleston	S. C.	1849	36	.....	.....	
336	South Carolina College	S. C.	1849	151	18,000	.....		
337	Romney Library Society	Va.	1849	16	.....	.....	
338	Virginia State	Va.	1849	157	.....	Cld. (12 cl.)			
339	Lawrence Academy, Groton	Mass	1850	206	2,650	Dict. (A., T.) | Cld. index. Both vi. imp. | Sep. list of novels without imp.			James Meaus.
340	Porcellian Club, Harvard College	Mass	1850	49-113	.....	A., no imp.	11		
341	St. Paul Territorial Library	Minn.	1850	30	.....	Dict. (A., T.), vi. imp. and cont. 11 | Cld. index (9 cl. and many sub-div., 2 col.)	11		S. H. Grant, L.
342	New York Mercantile	N. Y.	1850	376	29,147	.....		
343	New York Society	N. Y.	1850	621	35,000	Auth., vi. imp. and cont. | Cld. index (13 cl., 55 sub-div.), 2 col.			P. J. Forbes, L.
344	New York State	N. Y.	1850	1,058	23,274	Like the catal. of 1846.			A. B. Street, L.
345	Pennsylvania Hortic. Society	Pa.	1850	48	.....	.....	
346	Philadelphia Mercantile Library Company.	Pa.	1850	308, 139	.....	Cld. vi. imp. (38 cl.) Dict. without imp. | (A., T., and S. W.)			
347	Vermont State	Vt.	1850	86	.....	<i>Miscel. books. Cld. (9 cl.) | Law. | Legisl. doc. | French exchanges. | Engr., maps, &c. Date and no. of vols. only.</i>			
348	Wisconsin State	Wis.	1850?	.....	.....	.....			A. Hebard.
349	Brothers in Unity, Yale College.	Conn.	1851	294	11,652	Dict. (A., T., or S. W.) vi. imp. Alph. cld. index (16 cl. and "Works in foreign languages"). No or. ref. The entries under classes are either by author or title, wi. no apparent rule. Cont. of "libraries, etc."	11		
350	Harvard Musical Association	Mass	1851	20	.....	T. No imp.	11		
351	Middlesex Mechanics' Association	Mass	1851	32	.....	Like the catal. of 1840.			
352	Salem Mechanic	Mass	1851	96	.....	Entry sometimes under auth., sometimes under title, sometimes under subject, with no discoverable rule. No imp.	11		

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
343 Astor.....	N. Y.	1851	446	.....	<i>Old list of biblog. | List of books to be purchased. A., no imp. except size.</i>	J. G. Cogswell.
344 Hartford Young Men's Institute.....	Conn.	1852	35	10, 349	<i>Suppl.</i>	
345 Bigelow Library Association.....	Mass.	1852	148	3, 311	Diet (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) No imp. Cont.	Geo. W. Weeks.
346 Williams College.....	Mass.	1852	63	.....	Cld. (25 cl.) No imp. except vols. and size	
347 American Institute.....	N. Y.	1852	212	5, 860	Auth., wi. imp. | Cld. index without imp., (13 cl., with sub-div., also index of subjects to the old. index.)	
348 New York Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1852	48	3, 556	<i>Suppl.</i> A., wi. imp. | List of novels, T. & A. | Additions to the cld. index of the gen. catal.	S. H. Grant, L.
349 West Point Military Academy.....	N. Y.	1852	403	.....	
350 McClure Library, Pittsford.....	Vt.	1852	47	.....	
351 Cambridge High School.....	Mass.	1853	239	1, 600	Cld. (8 div., 31 cl., with sub-div. when neces.) Much anal. | Diet. index of A., trans., annot., etc., and anon. titles.	Ezra Abbot. Good preface.
352 Lowell City School Library.....	Mass.	1853	154	.....	Diet. (A., T.) No imp.	Addenda to 1854, 8 pp. of slips.
353 Mattapan Literary Association.....	Mass.	1853	50	.....	Diet. (A., T., or S. W.) No cr. refs. No imp.	
354 Middlesex Mechanics' Association Lowell.	Mass.	1853	166	.....	Diet. (A., T., S. W.) No imp. | Cld. (4 cl., 13 sect., sub-arr. by T.)	
355 Worcester Young Men's.....	Mass.	1853	34	.....	A. No imp.	J. Gray, L.
356 Farmington.....	N. H.	1853	16	.....	T. and S. W. | A. | Alph. cld. index of authors' names only, (24 cl.) No imp.	S. Burton, L. A suppl. in 1855.
357 Manchester Athenæum.....	N. H.	1853	112	.....	2 cld. catalogues, each in 18 cl.; 1st sub-arr. by "the most prominent word of the title;" 2d, by the author. No imp.	
358 Albany Young Men's Association.....	N. Y.	1853	148	.....	Cld. (18 cl.) No imp.	
359 Troy Young Men's Association.....	N. Y.	1853	113	.....	Cld. (79 cl., sub-arr. by A.) Imp. | Index (A., T.)	A. Frele.
360 West Point United States Military Academy.....	N. Y.	1853	403	15, 500		

361	Friends, Four Monthly Meetings of, Philadelphia.	Pa. . .	1853	350	5, 100	A., wi. imp.			T. H. Williams.
362	Friend Library, Philadelphia . . .	Pa. . .	1853	82		A., wi. full names and imp., anonymous works under			
363	Providence Athenæum	R. I. . .	1853	453	17, 300	1st word not an article. | Alph. index of subj., a few cr. refs.			
364	San Francisco Mercantile	Cal. . .	1854	197	3, 000	A., wi. imp. | Cld., without imp., (5 cl., 32 sect., 21 sub-div.)			H. Davis.
365	Congress	D. C. . .	1854	77		"Chapter I, Ancient History." A., wi. subject-index.			C. C. Jewett, on his Smithsonian plan.
366	Boston Mercantile	Mass	1854						
367	Boston Public	Mass	1854	180	12, 000	A., wi. imp. Cont.			
368	Leominster	Mass	1854	88		Cld. (cl. sub-arr. by shelves).			
369	Massachusetts Horticultural Society.	Mass	1854	33		A.			
370	Porcellian Club, Harvard College.	Mass	1854	72		A. No imp.			
371	Worcester County Mechanics' Association.	Mass	1854	78	1, 400	T. or S. W., sometimes A. No imp.		11	
372	Fallingston	N. J. . .	1854	28					Begun by ? fin. by J. G. Cogswell. Lithographed, 100 copies.
373	Astor	N. Y. . .	1854	424 suppl. 24		<i>Oriental lang. and literature.</i> Cld.			
374	Fallington	Pa. . .	1854	34					
375	Carrington Library Association. Woonsocket.	R. I. . .	1854	56	2, 600	Cld. (16 cl., 46 div. and some sub-div. No sub-arrangement). Cont. No imp.		11	S. Ballou, L. Refers to "the Pawcatuck catalogue, considered the most perfect ever made."
376	University of Vermont	Vt. . .	1854	164	8, 108	A., wi. imp. | Index of subj. (5 cl., 43 div.)			P.
377	Petersburgh	Va. . .	1854	82	3, 600	Dict. (A., T., S. W.) No cont., no imp., exc. no. of vols. and form.		11	
378	Amherst College	Mass	1855	178	12, 000	A., wi. imp. and cont.			
379	Boston	Mass	1855	63		<i>Suppl. Dict.</i> (A., T., some S. W.)		Gen. 11	
380	Cambridge Athenæum	Mass	1855 or 1856.						
381	Groton Public	Mass	1855	26		T., alph. wi. imp.			

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

	Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
382	Pacific Mills, Lawrence.....	Mass.	1855	84	.....	A. No imp. | Cld. (27 cl., 34 div., 76 sub-div.) No imp. Cont. Some anal.	Suppla. pub. 3d, n. d., is 184 pp.
383	Peabody Institute, South Danvers	Mass.	1855	102	5,000	Diet. (A., S. W., T. for fiction, no cr. refs.) Imp. Cont.	E. B. Hineckley. A suppl. of 26 pp., 1857.
384	Whitinsville Social.....	Mass.	1855	27	.....	Cld. (15 cl.) No imp.....	Vol. III of the "Transactions of the Institute."
385	Albany Institute.....	N. Y.	1855	454	.....	.....	.....
386	New York State.....	N. Y.	1855	402	13,023	<i>Law lib.</i> A., wi. imp. | Alph. subj.-index.	.....
387	Priesters' Free Library, New York City.	N. Y.	1855	987	30,011	<i>Gen. lib.</i> A., wi. imp. | Alph. subj.-index.	Suppl., n. d., 22.
388	Cincinnati Mercantile Library Association.	Ohio.	1855	308	15,450	Diet. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.)	R. H. Stevenson.
389	Tennessee State.....	Tenn.	1855	199	.....	A., wi. imp. | Cld. (Coleridge's system.) No imp. exc. no. of vols. and size.	R. J. Meigs.
390	Madison Library Association.....	Ind.	1856	108	.....	A. No imp.....	.....
391	Beverly Public.....	Mass.	1856	38	.....	A.	.....
392	Dowse, (presented to Massachusetts Historical Society.)	Mass.	1856	214	.....	Cld. (12 cl., sub-arr. by A.) No imp.....	All but 25 copies of the sheets were issued wi. the date 1870.
393	Medford, Tufts.....	Mass.	1856	36	.....	A., wi. imp., 1 l. | Novels (T., A.) | Cld. index, 2 vol.	Suppla. pub. in 1857, 59, 61.
394	Manchester City.....	N. H.	1856	.....	.....	<i>Suppl.</i> Like catal. of 1850	S. H. Grant, L.
395	New York Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1856	378, 214	47,082	Vol. 1. <i>Gen. lib.</i> Vol. 2. <i>Law lib.</i> Vol. 3. Maps, MSS., etc	.....
396	New York Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1856	987, 402, 274.	.....	Cld. (3 cl., sub-arr. by T.) No imp. Descriptive notes	.....
397	New York State.....	N. Y.	1856	114	.....	"Vol. 3: Add. 1835-58." Cld., like catal. of 1835. | Alph. index of A., trans., annot., and S. W. to the whole catal.	L. P. Smith, L.
398	Ohio School.....	Ohio.	1856	985-2104	18,000	.....	.....
399	Philadelphia, Library Company of	Pa.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

400	Philadelphia Mercantile Library Company.	Pa.	1856	132	Suppl. Dict. (A., T., S. W.) Imp.	11	
401	Kiogston	R. I.	1856	20			T. T. Bailey, L.
402	Maryland Institute, Baltimore.	Md.	1857	132			
403	Boston Young Men's Christian Association.	Mass	1857	64	Cld. (9 cl.), sub-arr. by titles		
404	Brighton Library Association.	Mass	1857		A., no imp.	11	
405	Matapan Literary Association.	Mass.	1857	34	Cld. (6 cl., sub-arr. alph.) No imp	11	
406	Natick Town.	Mass.	1857	50	Dict. (A., T.) Imp.	11	
407	Newburyport Public.	Mass.	1857	207	Suppl. Dict. (A., T., S. W.) Imp.	11	Suppl. of 18 pp., 1860.
408	Peabody Institute, South Danvers.	Mass.	1857	27	A., with imp. Alph. index (T., S. W.)	11	5 suppl. to Oct. 30, 1869. 61 pp.
409	Percevalian Club, Harvard College.	Mass.	1857	103			
410	Templeton Ladies' Social Circle	Mass.	1857	20			
411	Newark Library Association.	N. J.	1857	144	A., wi. imp. | Cld. (11 cl. wi. div.) No imp. | Alph. list of subjects in the cld. index. Some cont.	11	F. W. Ricord, L. Appendix, 1861, 68 pp., 1868, 76 pp.
412	American Institute	N. Y.	1857	132	1st suppl.		J. G. Cogswell.
413	Astor	N. Y.	1857-59	2110	A., wi. imp.		
				100,000.			
414	New York State	N. Y.	1857	274	Maps (geogr. arr.) MSS., engr., coins		
415	Marietta College.	Ohio	1857	166	A., wi. imp. | Alph.-cl. subj. index. Cont.		E. P. W.
416	Pennsylvania Hospital.	Pa.	1857	750	Cld. (4 pts., 20 chapters, numerous div. and sub-div.) Imp. No cont. Anal. Index of authors, (names only.)		Emil Fischer.
417	New Orleans, 1st District Lyceum.	La.	1858	124	Cld. (11 cl., 50 sub-div.) No imp., exc. no. of vols.	11	
418	Baltimore Mercantile	Md.	1858	340-472.	Books added 1851-58.		
419	Boston Mercantile Library	Mass.	1858	51	Suppl. Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Cont.	11	E. B. Hinckley, L.
420	Boston Public, Lower Hall.	Mass.	1858	204	Dict. (A., wi. imp., T. and S., without imp.)		8 annual suppl. were pub.
421	Eliot Library Association, Jamaica Plain.	Mass.	1858	39	Dict. (A., T., S. W.) No. of vols. only	11	
422	Lowell City School.	Mass.	1858	214	Dict. (A., S. W., fiction under the title only.) Imp. Cont.	11	Julien Abbot. Entries under "Subject or running title." 3 ladies.
423	Massachusetts State	Mass.	1858	338	A., with refs. fr. eds., etc. Imp. No cont. but much anal. | Books in foreign lang. | Cld. index (7 cl., 44 div., sub-arr. by author.		
424	Now Bedford Free Public.	Mass.	1858	354	Dict. (A., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp. Cont.	11	

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
425 Salem Athenæum.....	Mass.	1858	179	11,000	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Cont.....	11..... The compiler, H. J. Cross, regrets that he could not add a classed list. S. B. Noyes, L. H. A. Homes.
426 Brooklyn Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1858	138	8,000	Dict. (A., T., and usually S. W.) Imp. Cont.....	11.....
427 New York State.....	N. Y.	1858	143		<i>Bibliography, typography, and engraving.</i> A., with sub-j. index.	
428 Oswego City.....	N. Y.	1858	103			Suppl., 1863, 18 pp.
429 Redwood, Newport.....	R. I.	1838-59		9,504		B. E. Thurston and B. H. Rhoades.
430 Wisconsin State.....	Wis.	1858				
431 Colechester Library Association.....	Conn.	1859	27			
432 Georgia State.....	Ga.	1859	144		Miscel. works, (in 5 cl.) Maps. Law. French works. Some imp.	
433 Brighton Library Association.....	Mass.	1859				
434 Brookline Public.....	Mass.	1859	95		Cld. (Mr. Abbot's Camb. High School system)	
435 Chicopee Town.....	Mass.	1859	60		Cld. (16 "chapters," sub-arr. by A. or S. W.) No imp.	11.....
436 Fitchburg Public.....	Mass.	1859	50		Dict. (A., with imp. T. and S. W. without imp.) No cr. refs. Cont.	Judge Wells. 2 col. 11
437 Massachusetts Historical Society.....	Mass.	1859-60	732, 651	18,000	Dict. (A., with imp. T. and S. W. refs., no cr. refs.)	John Appleton.
438 Weston Town.....	Mass.	1859	60		Alph. cld. (12 cl., sub-arr. alph.) n. p., n. d.	11.....
439 Brooklyn Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1859	136, 76		Dict. (A. and T., no cr. refs.) Imp. Cont.....	Stephen B. Noyes.
440 New York Historical Society.....	N. Y.	1859	633		Author, wi. imp.	G. H. Moore, L.
441 Troy Young Men's Institute.....	N. Y.	1859	232	12,067	Dict. (A., T., and S., few cr. refs.) Cont.....	B. H. Hall and C. L. Alden. Good prefaces.* W. De Witt.
442 Penna. Iwanis State.....	Pa.	1859	354, 440		Part 1. <i>Laws lib.</i> (A., wi. imp.) | Statute laws and State papers. Part 2. <i>Miscellaneous books.</i> (A., wi. imp.) | Cont. | Cld. index. (6 cl.)	
443 Lawrence University, Appleton.....	Wis.	1859	48		S. W.	

444	California State	Cal	1860	409	Part 1. <i>Law and state papers.</i> A, wi. subj. index. | Part 2. <i>Miscel.</i> , do.	W. C. Stratton, L.
445	Douglas, New Canaan	Conn	1860	34	Dict. (A, T, or S. W.) Imp. | Alph.-cl. index, (20 cl., no cr. refs.) Cont.	
446	Lincolian Society, Yale College	Conn	1860	298	11, 300	11
447	United States Congress	D. C.	1860	225	15, 939	Ch. H. W. Meckan.
448	Baltimore Bar Library Company	Md	1860	143	<i>Law dept.</i> Cld. (6 cl., 10 div., various sub-div.)	
449	United States Naval Academy, Annapolis	Md	1860	252	8, 573	J. H. C. Coffin, L.
450	Middlesex Mechanics' Association	Mass	1860	271	Dict. (A, wi. imp., S. or T., no cr. refs.) Cont.	N. F. Cfafts, L.
451	Peabody Library, Georgetown	Mass	1860	159	Cld. (11 cl.) Imp.	5 suppl.
452	Worcester District Medical Society	Mass	1860	128		
453	Detroit Mechanics' Society	Mich.	1860	86		
454	Middletown Lyceum	N. Y.	1860	56	D. (T., S. W.) | Cld. index. No imp.	1
455	New York Free Academy	N. Y.	1860	368	A, wi. imp. Cont. | Cld. index (8 cl., 21 sub. cl.)	J. O. Noddy.
456	West Point United States Military Academy	N. Y.	1860	155	Like catal. of 1853.	O. O. Howard and A. Freis.
457	Ashtabula Social	Ohio	1860	23		
458	Ohio School	Ohio	1860	204	16, 065	
459	Redwood, Newport	R. I.	1860	383	9, 504	Benj. E. Thurston and Benj. H. Rhoades.
460	San Francisco Mercantile Library Association	Cal	1861		14, 000	
461	United States Congress	D. C.	1861	1, 398	70, 000	
462	Peabody Institute, Baltimore	Md	1861	415	Cld. Jefferson's system. No author-index. Imp. Fol. loved by annual suppl., auth. A list of "books to be purchased." Auth. | Anon. works | Cld. list of subj. | Alph. list of subj.	J. G. Morris, L.
463	Biglow Library Association, Clinton	Mass	1861	148	3, 311	Geo. W. Weeks.
464	Boston Public, Upper Hall	Mass	1861	902	55, 000	C. C. Jowett, L.
465	Fall River	Mass	1861	100	A, no imp.	Suppl. in 1861, 63, 68.

* "When the inquirer knows the *name* of an author, or the *title* of a book, or the *subject* of which a book treats, any of these will show him whether the particular information, and the particular form in which he desires to obtain it, are to be found in the library."—*Preface*.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
466 Lowell City	Mass.	1861	411	12,000	Dict. (A., wi. imp., T. or S. W., occas. S., or refs.) Cont.	C. A. Kimball, L.
467 Worcester Free Public	Mass.	1861	186	5,700	Dict. ("Auth., titles, or topic.") No imp.	J. H. Grant, L.
468 New York Mercantile	N. Y.	1861	92		<i>Novels, tales, and works in foreign lang.</i> A. and T.	H. A. Homes.
469 New York State	N. Y.	1861	1,084	11,774	<i>Gen. libr., 1st suppl.</i> A., wi. imp. Alph. index of subj., partly class entry, partly specific entry, wi. or refs. <i>Suppl. to catal. of 1853.</i>	Additions in the Ann. Reports of the Directors, 1862-74, pp. 1-190. E. C. Arnold, L.
470 Providence Athenæum	R. I.	1861	374		A., no imp. | T., no imp. |	J. T. Woodward, L.
471 Milwaukee Young Men's Association.	Wis.	1861	180	4,578	<i>Additions.</i> Also in 1863, 64, 65, 66. A., wi. imp. Cld. (6 cl., sub-arr. by A. & S. W.) No imp. | <i>Lac.</i> | <i>Docs.</i> | <i>Maps, etc.</i> | <i>French exchanges.</i>	G. S. Poole, Suppl. 1864, 66, 67.
472 United States Congress	D. C.	1862	151, 33		Dict. (A., T., partial S. W.) No imp. Cont.	J. K. B.
473 Maine State	Me.	1862	304		Dict. (A., S. W., T. for fiction.) Imp. Cont.	J. S. Pfeiffer, L.
474 Beverly Public	Mass.	1862	108		Appendix.	Suppl. of 8 pp., n. d.
475 Charlestown Public	Mass.	1862	200		A. No imp. Cont.	
476 Chicopee Town	Mass.	1862	35			
477 Fitchburg Public	Mass.	1862	19			
478 Great Barrington Library Association.	Mass.	1862	53		A., wi. subj. refs. and imp. except size	
479 Groton Public	Mass.	1862	76		Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs., class-list under Life and Lives)	
480 Northampton Public	Mass.	1862	252	9,601	Dict. (A. wi. imp., T. refs., S. W. refs.)	
481 Portsmouth Athenæum	N. H.	1862	10			
482 Orville Ladies'	Cal.	1863	24			
483 Belleville Sängerbund und Bibliotheks-Gesellschaft.	Ill.	1863	54		A. or T., generally T. No imp. Cont.	
484 Biddford Public	Me.	1863				

485	Bowdoin College	Me	1863	832	16, 000	Auth., with full names and biogr. data, imprints, and the size of the pages of the books; the titles on each page are numbered. | Dict.-index of subjects, with numerical refs. to the pages of the author catal. Cr. refs. No imp. Cont. <i>Books to be purchased.</i> Cld. (17 cl., w. sub-div.)	Wm. P. Tucker.
486	Peabody Institute, Baltimore	Md	1863	218		<i>List of add. during 1863.</i> A	Six more such lists pub. to 1868. In 1869-71, 16 shorter lists. In 1874-76 monthly author-lists of add. during the previous months, and in the middle of the month lists of add. in some class for the previous year.
487	Boston Athenæum	Mass	1863	33			Jacob Batchelder.
488	Lynn Free Public	Mass	1863	181	6, 042	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr.-refs.) Cont. Imp	Snmpl., n. d., pp. 11.
489	Sumner Library Association, East Boston.	Mass	1863	52		Dict. (T. or S. W.) No imp	S. N. Bell.
490	West Roxbury Free	Mass	1863	39			J. P. Leslie, L. Unfinished; p. 634 ends class v. Long discussion of classification in the preface.
491	Concord Public	N. H.	1863	94			
492	Manchester City	N. H.	1863	159	9, 634	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Some cont. No imp	
493	American Bible Society	N. Y.	1863	168			
494	American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia.	Pa.	1863-66	634		Cld. (8 cl., 31 div., innumerable sub-div., sub-arr. chronological.)	
495	Philadelphia Apprentices' Library Company.	Pa.	1863	176		<i>Boys' dept.</i> Cld., sub-arr. by title	
496	Milwaukee Young Men's Association.	Wis.	1863	80		<i>Suppl.</i> A. | T. No imp	
497	Norfolk Law	Va.	1863	44		D. (A., S. W.)	
498	United States Congress	D. C.	1864	1, 236	85, 000	A., w. imp. ("anon. works under leading word of the subject.") Contents arranged alph.	
499	Morrison, Richmond	Ind	1864	132		T	
500	Boston City Hospital	Mass	1864	72		A. or T. or S. W. Cont. No imp	
501	Winchester	Mass	1864				
502	Worcester County Law	Mass	1864	60			

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
503 St. Paul Library Association.....	Minn.	1864	79	2,000?	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) No imp.	E. Eggleston, L.
504 United States Surgeon-General's Office.	D. C.	1865	.....	1,800	.....	.....
505 Chicago Young Men's Association	Ill.	1865	249	7,089	Cld. (5 cl., numerous sub-cl.) Imp., exc. size. | Index of A., trans., annot., and important words in every title.	J. M. Horton, L.
506 Maryland Institute, Baltimore....	Md.	1865	176	.....	.....	.....
507 Boston Social Law	Mass.	1865	281	8,269	3d ed. A., wi. imp. and cont. | Alph. subj. index, wi. full cr. refs.	J. P. Bishop.
508 Brookline Public	Mass.	1865	165	7,500	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp.	J. E. Horr, L.
509 Dana, Cambridge	Mass.	1865	83	.....	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) No cont.	Miss Caroline F. Orne.
510 Wayland Town	Mass.	1865	58	.....	A. or T. or S. W. No imp.	Annual, nupl., 1867-72, 25 pp.
511 Woburn Public	Mass.	1865	66	.....	Dict. (A., T., S. W.) No imp.	Suppl., 1870, 1871, 1872, 1874, pp. 15, 7, 11, 12.
512 Worcester District Medical Society	Mass.	1865	144	.....	.....	.....
513 Detroit Public	Mich.	1865	100	.....	A., wi. imp. and refs. for bibl.	.....
514 Detroit Young Men's Society	Mich.	1865	169	.....	.....	.....
515 New York Apprentices'	N. Y.	1865	345	.....	A., n. p., n. d. Cont. | Cld. index, (10 ol., wi. sub-div.) | Novels (T.) | Novels (A.) | Alph. subj. index, (514 subj.)	W. van Norden.
516 New York State	N. Y.	1865	180	.....	Suppl., law library.	.....
517 Lancaster Town	Pa.	1865	34	2,700	Cld. (18 cl.) sub-arr. by T. or S. W. No imp.	.....
518 Presbyterian Historical Society, Philadelphia.	Pa.	1865	107	.....	.....	.....
519 Colorado Territorial	Colo.	1866	11	.....	.....	.....
520 Keokuk Literary Association	Iud.	1866	66	5,012	A'ph. eld., (25 cl.) Cont.	J. H. Westcott.
521 Amesbury and Salisbury	Mass.	1866	49	.....	.....	Suppl., n. d., 22 pp.
522 Boston Public	Mass.	1866	718	33,966	Bates Hall suppl. Like index of 1861.	.....
523 ..do	Mass.	1866*	34	.....	Fiction and juveniles	.....
524 ..do	Mass.	1866†	41	.....	Fiction and juveniles	3 col

525	Brighton Halton.....	Mass.	1866	108		Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) No Imp.	11	F. A. Whitney.
526	Chicopee Town.....	Mass.	1866	23	650	<i>Suppl.</i> ; includes the <i>Appendix of 1862</i> .		Geo. V. Wheelock.
527	Cushman Library, Bernardston.....	Mass.	1866	42				Supplements, n. d., to 1872, pp. 51-96.
528	Natick Town.....	Mass.	1866	50				
529	Northampton Public.....	Mass.	1866	75	4,500	Dict. (A., S. for countries, class-list of lives) Imp. Cont.	11	
530	Northfield Social.....	Mass.	1866	53				
531	Stoneham Public.....	Mass.	1866	76				
532	Taunton Public.....	Mass.	1866	234				
533	St. Louis Public School.....	Mo.	1866	54	6,000	Cld. (16 cl., no imp.)		
534	Rye Society.....		1866	16		A., not arr. in any discoverable order.		
535	Astor.....	N. Y.	1866	605		<i>Suppl.</i> A. | Alph. subj. index to the whole oastl. (Auth.'s. names only.)		J. G. Cogswell.
536	New York Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1866	699?		A., wt. imp. | Cld. index, (10 cl., 66 divs., no sub-arr.) | Nov els. | Alph. list of 1,218 subj.		A. W. Green. Accessions, 1869, March, December, 1870, pp. 15, 20, 36.
537	Troy Young Men's Association.....	N. Y.	1866	111		<i>Suppl.</i>		
538	Cincinnati Turn-Gemeinde.....	Ohio	1866	75				
539	Providence Mechanics' and Apprentices'.....	R. I.	1866	176				
540	San Francisco.....	Cal.	1867	106		<i>Additional catalogue</i>		
541	Colorado Territorial.....	Col.	1867	10				
542	Bell Library, Ledyard.....	Conn.	1867	124				
543	Otis, Norwich.....	Conn.	1867	173	7,000	A., wt. imp. | Cld. index (10 cl., 64 div.) | German works (A.) | Alph. subj. index (756 subj.)	2 col	L. E. F. Spofford.
544	Congress.....	D. C.	1867-71	5 vols.		<i>Suppl.</i> A		
545	Culbertson, Danville.....	Ill.	1867	11				
546	Maine Charitable Mechanic Association, Portland.....	Me.	1867	94				
547	Maine State.....	Me.	1867	75		Cld. Like catal. of 1862 (3 ?)		
548	Boston Public.....	Mass	1867-76	367, 434, 76.		<i>Additions to the library</i> ; No. 37, dated <i>Apr.</i> , 1876. A. (Nos. 13 to 16 were cld.)		
549	Boston Public, Lower Hall.....	Mass	1867	59		<i>Arts, sciences, and professions</i> .		
550	do.....do.....	Mass		45				

* September.

† December.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
551 Boston Public, Lower Hall	Mass.	.....	27	.....	<i>French, German, and Italian books</i> .....	.....
552 Goddow, Sudbury	Mass.	1867	97	.....	Dict. (T., S. W.) No imp.	Suppls., 1869, 71, pp. 15, 11.
553 Massachusetts Horticultural Society.	Mass.	1867	65	.....	Dict. (A., S. W.) .....	.....
554 Medford Public	Mass.	1867	86	.....	Cld. (12 cl., sub-arr. by S. W.) No imp.	Gen. 1 l.
555 Merrick Public, Brookfield	Mass.	1867	42	.....	Dict. (A., T., or S. W., class list of "travels.") No imp.	1 l.
556 North Bridgewater Public	Mass.	1867	80	.....	Dict. (A., T., or S. W.) No imp.	1 l.
557 Porcellian Club, Harvard College	Mass.	1867	74-199	.....	A., wt. imp. ....	.....
558 Winchendon Public	Mass.	1867	21	.....	Dict. (A., T., S. W.) No imp.	2 col.
559 Kalamazoo Young Men's Library Association.	Mich.	1867	27	.....	.....	Add. in 1869, 70, 72, pp. 3, 5, 4.
560 Rochester	Minn.	1867	19	.....	.....	.....
561 Frost Free, Marlborough	N. H.	1867	56	.....	A., chiefly by T.; sometimes by A. No imp. ....	.....
562 Littleton Village	N. H.	1867	16	.....	.....	Suppl., 1871, 9 pp.
563 Ohio State	Ohio	1867	38	.....	Additions	22d rept. of the commissioners; continued annually.
564 Portland	Oreg.	1867	49	2, 500	Cld. (8 cl., 19 sections, some sub-div., sub-arr. by A.) No. imp.	L. W. Gilliland, L.
565 Pittsburgh Young Men's Mercantile Literary Association.	Pa.	1867	130	.....	.....	.....
566 Bristol Young Men's Christian Association.	R. I.	1867	44, 11	.....	.....	.....
567 Independent Order of Odd Fellows Association, Washington.	D. C.	1868	26	.....	.....	.....
568 United States Naval Observatory, Washington.	D. C.	1868	23	.....	.....	.....

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of pub- lication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
593 Milwaukee Young Men's Association.	Wis.	1868	392	10, 000	A., no imp. | Cld. index.	
594 Coeogress.	D. C.	1869	1744	110, 000	Subj. (alph. cld.)	
595 Georgia State.	Ga.	1869	286		Cld. (25 cl., sub-arr. by T.) No imp.	M. G. McLain, L.
596 Indiana State.	Ind.	1869	91		Diet. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Cont. No imp.	E. A. Noyes, L.
597 Portland Institute.	Me.	1869	119	8, 500	Cld.	Isaiah Dole.
598 Showhagan.	Mo.	1869	52	2, 250	Appendixes.	
599 Concordia, Baltimore.	Md.	1869	48		T., occas. S. W.	
600 Boston and Albany Railroad.	Mass.	1869-70	8, 4		Diet. (A., T., S. W.) cont. alph. arr'd, imp. A few cr. refs.	
601 Boston Hospital for the Insane.	Mass.	1869	22		chiefly class.	
602 Boston Mercantile.	Mass.	1869	221		"Fiction and juveniles," 4th ed.	
603 Boston Public, Lower Hall.	Mass.	1869	66		Cld. (5 cl., sub-arr. by chance). No imp.	
604 Dighton Social.	Mass.	1869	28		Diet. (A. T.) no imp. The accumulation of titles under such words as "History of," "Life of," has something of the effect of an alph.-classed catal.	Suppl., 1872, 73, 75, pp. 12, 2, 24.
605 Fay Library, Southborough.	Mass.	1869	64			
606 Greenfield Library Association.	Mass.	1869	81			
607 Leicester Public.	Mass.	1869	48	1, 900	2d ed. Diet. (A., T., or S. W.) No imp. Cont.	
608 Middleton Public Library.	Mass.	1869	15			
609 New Bedford Free Public.	Mass.	1869	314	5, 000	Suppl. Diet. (A., T., S. W., wt. sometimes specific, sometimes class-entry. Cr. refs.) Cont. Imp.	Gen. 11
610 Orange Free Public.	Mass.	1869	43			
611 Peabody, Georgetown.	Mass.	1869	159		Diet. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) No imp.	
612 Walpole Town.	Mass(t)	1869	31	1, 500	Diet. (A., S. for Biog., History and Travels.) No imp. No cont.	O. B. Tenney, L.
613 Winchester Town.	Mass(t)	1869	39		Diet. (A., T., or S. W.)	
614 Detroit Public Library.	Mich.	1869	149			2 suppl.; new catal. in 1874.

615	Flint Ladies' Literary Society	Mich.	1869	47			?	Add., n. d., 4 pp.
616	Ladies' Library Association, Flint Mich.	Mich.	1869	47	1, 376			
617	Fisherville Literary Association	N. H.	1869	40				Add. to Apr., 1871, 4 pp.
618	Franklin Literary Association	N. H.	1869	45				
619	South Orange Library Association	N. J.	1869	36				F. H. Houston, L.
620	New York Mercantile	N. Y.	1869	250, 15	20, 000	Suppl. A., wi. imp. | Cl'd. index (10 dep., 64 cl., sub-div. into many sections arranged logically.)		Juvenile catal. and supplement, 30 pp.
621	Oswego City School	N. Y.	1869	98				
622	Syracuse City Central	N. Y.	1869	173		Dict. (A., wi. imp., T., and S. W., without imp., no cr. refs.) Cont.		2 col
623	Tarrytown Young Men's Lyceum	N. Y.	1869	16				
624	Cincinnati Young Men's Mercantile Library Association	Ohio	1869	468				Suppl., pp. 14.
625	Habnemann Medical College, Philadelphia.	Pa.	1869	45				
626	Harris Institute, Woonsocket	R. I.	1869	92		Cl'd. (20 cl.)		Add., 1871, 13 pp.
627	Emory and Henry College	Va.	1869	39		Vol. 1, Law Library. Cl'd. (5 sect., 21 sub-div.) | Imp., exc. form. | Alph. index of subjects.		A. P. Dietz.
628	California State	Cal.	1870	632				
629	California State Prison	Cal.	1870	39		Dict. (A., occas. T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp. Cont.		W. F. Poole and W. I. Fletcher. 4 suppl. extend to June 1, 1874.
630	Silas Bronson, Waterbury	Conn.	1870	340	10, 000			
631	Working Men's Institute, New Harmony.	Ind.	1870	79				
632	Burlington	Iowa	1870	40				
633	Leavenworth Law	Kans.	1870	16				
634	Baugor Mechanics' Association	Me.	1870	51				
635	Beverly Public	Mass.	1870	12		Second suppl.		
636	Boston Public	Mass.	1870	31		Current periodicals. T., wi. imp.		
637	do	Mass.	1870	128		Poetry, drama, etc. Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) No imp.		3 col
638	Chelsea Public	Mass.	1870	53		Suppl.		
639	Dana, Cambridge	Mass.	1870	84-125				

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
640 Dorchester Athenæum.....	Mass.	1870	85	.....	.....	2 suppl., n. d.
641 Leominster Free Public.....	Mass.	1870	180	.....	.....	Others in 1871, 72, 74, pp. 30, 31, 31.
642 Newburyport Public.....	Mass.	1870	32	.....	Suppl.....	Another, 1872, 9 pp.
643 North Bridgewater Public.....	Mass.	1870	18	.....	Suppl.....	A sep. ed. of the Amer. part
644 Prince (transferred to Boston Public Library).	Mass.	1870	160	1, 970	Dict. (A., wi. imp.; T. and S., without imp.; cr. refs.) Cont. Notes. Anal.	pub. in 1868; also, another ed. of the same, wi. memoir by Wm. H. Whitmore.
645 Reading Public.....	Mass.	1870	72	.....	.....	New books, 1871, pp. 4.
646 Stoneham Public.....	Mass.	1870	30	.....	Appendix A.....	Miss L. Haynes, L. 4 suppl.
647 Sunderland.....	Mass.	1870	43	.....	.....	New eatal, 1875.
648 Waltham Public.....	Mass.	1870	150	.....	Chl. (17 cl., sub-arranged by titles or auth., irregularly, no cr. refs.) No imp.	S. T. Whitney, L. 5 suppl. to 1873, 150 pp. in all.
649 Watertown.....	Mass.	1870	188	.....	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp. Cont.....	S. S. Green.
650 Worcester Free Public, circulating department.	Mass.	1870	349	9, 000	Dict. (A., occas. T., S. W., no cr. refs.) No imp.....	.....
651 Detroit Mechanics' Society.....	Mich.	1870	43	.....	Appendix.....	.....
652 St. Peter.....	Mich.	1870	39	.....	.....	.....
653 St. Louis Law Library Association.	Mo.	1870	214	.....	A., wi. imp. | Alph. index of subj.....	.....
654 St. Louis Public School.....	Mo.	1870	384	21, 000	Old. index (4 div. in 6 groups, 21 cl., 75 sub-cl., and numerous sub-div.)	J. J. Bailey, L. Preface is "Essay on the system of classification by Wm. T. Harris."
655 Milford Free.....	N. H.	1870	47	.....	Suppl., 1871, 24 pp.	.....

656	Portsmouth Mercantile Library Association.	N. H.	1870	32			Appendix, pp.
657	Washington Library Association, Winchester.	N. H.	1870	27			
658	New Brunswick Young Men's Christian Association.	N. J.	1870	34			Suppl., 1872, 16 pp.
659	American Bible Society	N. Y.	1870	36		Appendix	Continued?
660	New York Mercantile	N. Y.	1870	20, 38		Accession lists, A	53d ann. rep. of the trustees;
661	New York State	N. Y.	1870	223		Additions of the year	also, 1871, 72, 73, 74, pp. 204, 156, 192, 185.
662	Saratoga Springs Union Free School.	N. Y.	1870	19			
663	St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary, Troy.	N. Y.	1870	75		Clid., (12 cl.) Imp	Walter Scott.
664	Dayton Public	Ohio	1870	93			
665	Ohio Wesleyan University, Dayton.	Ohio	1870	26			
666	Altoona Mechanics'	Pa.	1870	77			Suppl., 4 n. d., 6 pp.
667	Byberry Library Company, Philadelphia.	Pa.	1870	86			
668	Lancaster Mechanics' Library Association.	Pa.	1870	80			
669	Lewiston Library Association	Pa.	1870	39			
670	Meadville Theological School.	Pa.	1870	134		A. No size.	1 l
671	Minerva Lyceum, Manch Chunk.	Pa.	1870	36			
672	Moyamensing Institute, Philadelphia.	Pa.	1870	56			Suppl., 1873, 8 pp.
673	Philadelphia Mercantile	Pa.	1870	707		Dict. (A., vi. imp.; T., S., and S. W. without imp.; cr. refs.) Cont.	John Edmand, L.
674	Old Warwick Library Association, Providence.	R. I.	1870	20			
675	People's, Newport	R. I.	1870	338	10, 000	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp., exc. size. Cont	Suppl., 1871, 53 pp.
676	Janesville Young Men's Association	Wis	1870	39			

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

	Library.	State.	Date of pub- lication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
677	Platteville Young Men's Library Association.	Wis.	1870	11-18			
678	California State.	Cal.	1871	908		"Vol. 2, general library." (A., wi. imp., exc. size. Cld. index (9 dopts., 55 cl.)	A. P. Dietz, 4th biennial report of trustees contains addi- tions.
679	Babcock Library, Ashford.	Conn.	1871	7		Short titles, without imp., in no order	1 l.
680	Washington, including the Young Men's Christian Association.	D. C.	1871	51		Cld. (Bacon-Jefferson system.) Imp., exc. size	2 col.
681	Chicago Young Men's Christian Association.	Ill.	1871	115, 4			J. E. Carpenter, L.
682	Ladies' Library Association, De- catur.	Ill.	1871	42			Suppl. of 9 pp., n. d
683	Springfield Library Association.	Ill.	1871	111		Cld. (12 cl., wi. sub-div., sub-entry by T.) No imp	1 l.
684	Morrison, Richmond	Iod.	1871	71		Suppl.	
685	Louisville Young Men's Christian Association.	Ky.	1871	21			
686	Louisiana State.	La.	1871	158			
687	Amherst College.	Mass.	1871	14, 300			
688	Bolton Town.	Mass.	1871	27			Suppl., in 1872, 73, 74, of 3, 3, 4 pp.
689	Boston Public.	Mass.	1871	76		"Eng prose fiction." Dict. (A., T.,) cont., no imp.	2 col.
690	Boston Public, East Boston Branch.	Mass.	1871	92		Dict. (A., T., S. W., cr. refs.) No imp. Cont.	3 col.
691	Boston Public, Lower Hall.	Mass.	1871	72		"Arts and Sciences and Professions, 2d ed." Dict. (A., T., S. W., cr. refs.) Imp. Cont.	2 col.
692	do.	Mass.	1871	76		"Fiction and Juveniles, 5th ed."	
693	Dean Library Association, Med- way.	Mass.	1871	35			Suppl. for 1873-75, p. 16.

[illegible]

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
721 Flushing	N. Y.	1871	80	.....	.....	Add. of 1872, 7 pp.
722 Troy Young Men's Association	N. Y.	1871	68	.....	2d suppl.	.....
723 Washington Heights (N. Y. City)	N. Y.	1871	22	.....	.....	.....
724 Cincinnati Public	Ohio	1871	644	30, 306	Diet. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp	W. F. Poole.
725 Mt. St. Mary's of the West Seminary, Cincinnati	Ohio	1871	426	.....	.....	1 l
726 Germantown Preparative Meeting of Friends	Pa.	1871	92	.....	.....	.....
727 Philadelphia Apprentices'	Pa.	1871	266	.....	Boys' Dept.	.....
728 Strathmore College	Pa.	1871	32	.....	Diet. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp., exc. size.	2 cl
729 Franklin Lyceum, Providence	R. I.	1871	186	.....	.....	.....
730 Lonsdale Library and Reading Room Association	R. I.	1871	45	.....	.....	.....
731 Tennessee State	Tenn.	1871	432	18, 500	A., vi. imp. (lives put under subj., not under auth.) | Cld. index (16 cl., 31 div., 97 sub-div.)	Geo. S. Blakeie.
732 Galveston Mercantile	Tex.	1871	50	.....	.....	.....
733 St. Albans Free	Vt.	1871	28	.....	.....	.....
734 Washington Territory	Wash.	1871	86	.....	.....	Report of the Territorial Librarian.
735 Sacramento	Cal.	1872	54	.....	.....	.....
736 New Britain Institute	Conn.	1872	72	.....	.....	.....
737 United States Chief Signal-Officer	D. C.	1872	77	.....	.....	.....
738 United States Surgeon-General's Office	D. C.	1872	454	13, 330	Auth., with imp. & paging. | Alph. index of the principal subjects, referring to authors' names only.	2 col
739 Peoria Mercantile	Ill.	1872	109	7, 457	A., vi. imp. | Cld. index., (W. T. Harris's system)	.....
740 Rockford Public	Ill.	1872	86	.....	Diet. (A., T., S. W., cr. refs.) No imp. Cont.	2 col
741 Indiana State	Ind.	1872	100	.....	Cld., sub-entry alph. by titles. No imp.	W. L. Rowland, L. J. de Sanno, L.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
769 Saint Louis Public School.....	Mo.	1872	102	4,300	<i>Suppl.</i> A., w. title-entry for works of fiction, subj. entry for indiv. biogr., local geolog. surveys, and histories of States of the Union. Cont. Anal. for biog.	<i>Suppl.</i> , pp. 13.
770 Nesmith Library, Wingham.....	N. H.	1872	73			
771 Bergen.....	N. J.	1872	87			
772 Bridgton Young Men's Christian Association.	N. J.	1872	23	1,277	S. W.	11
773 Trenton Young Men's Christian Association.	N. J.	1872	55			
774 Brooklyn Young Men's Christian Association.	N. Y.	1872	189, 24	4,204	Dict. (A., T., no or. refs.)	4 suppl., 1873, 10 pp.
775 Buffalo Young Men's Association	N. Y.	1872	154		1st suppl.	
776 Franklin Library, Hudson.....	N. Y.	1872	176			
777 Greene School Library of District No. 4.	N. Y.	1872	32			<i>Suppl.</i> , 1873, 39 pp.
778 Judson Seminary Circulating Library, Stamford.	N. Y.	1872	47			
779 Lockport Union School District.....	N. Y.	1872	30			
780 New York Apprentices'.....	N. Y.	1872	46		2d suppl. Cld. (as in catal. of 1874.) | A., w. imp.	J. Schwartz, L.
781 New York Mercantile.....	N. Y.	1872	296		2d suppl. Like the catal.	
782 New York State Asylum for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers.	N. Y.	1872	651	86,800	<i>General Library.</i> Cld. (5 cl., alph. subarr. of topics). Cr. refs. No imp.	H. A. Homes.
783 Syracuse.....	N. Y.	1872	68		<i>Suppl.</i>	
784 Akron Library Association.....	Ohio	1872	40			
785 Putnam Library, Dayton, National Asylum for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers.	Ohio	1872	56		Dict. (A., T., S. W.) No imp. Anal.	
786 Allegheny Public School.....	Pa.	1872	107			

787	Baptist Historical Society, Phila...	Pa...	1872	108					Addenda, 1874, 40 pp.
788	Brotherhead Library Company, Philadelphia.	Pa...	1872	143					
789	Georgo Institute, West Phila...	Pa...	1872	31					
790	Philadelphia Apprentices'	Pa...	1872	120					
791	Warten Library Association	Pa...	1872	19					Add., 1875, 30 pp.
792	Bennington Free	Vt...	1872	130					
793	Brattleborough Village	Vt...	1872	62					
794	Burlington Young Men's Associa- tion.	Vt...	1872	48					Supp., 1873, 8 pp.
795	Vermont State	Vt...	1872	200					C. Read, L., H. A. Huggs, Asst. L.
796	Calloopean Society, Emory and Henry College.	Va...	1872	46					
797	Hermesian Society, Emory and Henry College.	Va...	1872	24					
798	La Cresse Young Men's Library Association.	Wis...	1872	62					
799	Racine.	Wis...	1872	53					
800	Wisconsin State	Wis...	1872	319					
801	Ausonia Young Men's Christian Association.	Conn...	1873	17					
802	Hartford Young Men's Institute.	Conn...	1873	472	24,000	Dict. (A., wt. imp., T. and S. W. without, cr. refs.) Cont.			L. M. Boltwood, L., and Miss A. I. Appleton.
803	Linonian & Brothers', Yale College	Conn...	1873	344	17,000	Dict. (A., S. W., T. for novels.) Imp. Cont.			
804	Manchester Library Association	Conn...	1873	71					
805	Meriden Young Men's Christian Association.	Conn...	1873	47, 4					
806	Wolcottville	Conn...	1873	32					
807	United States Department of the Interior.	D. C.	1873	137					Addit. of 1873, 71 pp. 40.
808	United States Surgeon General's Office.	D. C.	1873-74	1193, 956	25,000 &	A., wt. imp. and pp. | Vol. 3, suppl.: Anonymous Transac- tions, Reports, Periodicals.			J. S. Billings, L.
809	United States Treasury Depart- ment.	D. C.	1873	319	15,000 p.				
810	Washington Library	D. C.	1873	23					

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
811 Polo Library Association.....	Ill.	1873	39			
812 Indianapolis Public.....	Ind.	1873	365	12, 790	Diet (A., T., S. W., et. refs.) Imp. Cont.	Charles Evans, L.
813 Fort Dodge Post.....	Kans.	1873	13			
814 Kansas State.....	Kans.	1873	67			
815 Louisville Odd Fellows' Library Association.	Ky.	1873	45			
816 Ranger Library Association.....	Me.	1873	244			
817 Gardiner Public.....	Me.	1873	161			Suppl., n. d., 9 pp.
818 Portland Mercantile Library Association.	Me.	1873	163			Suppl., n. d., pp. 14.
819 Amherst Public.....	Mass.	1873	26			Suppl., pp. 10.
820 Arlington Public.....	Mass.	1873	142			Suppl. for 1873, 10 pp.
821 Boston and Albany Railroad.....	Mass.	1873	16		Cld. (10 cl.) No imp., exo. no. of vols.	H. C. Bixby, L.
822 Boston City Hospital.....	Mass.	1873	24			
823 Boston Mechanics' Apprentices' Library Association.	Mass.	1873	116			
824 Boston Public, Bates Hall.....	Mass.	1873	65	46, 500	<i>Testis engravings.</i> Alph. of engravers, w. refs. fr. painters, etc	Parts of 5 "Bulletins."
825 Boston Public, Central Library.....	Mass.	1873			<i>Periodicals in the Central Library.</i>	
826 Boston Public, Lower Hall.....	Mass.	1873	304		<i>2d ed. of a class-list of Hist., Biog., & Travel.</i> Auth., w. imp., S. without; biog. data, and numerous notes characterizing the works and referring to books in other departments of the library.	
827 Boston Public, Roxbury Branch.....	Mass.	1873	140	5, 000	Diet (A., T., S. W., et. refs.) Imp. Cont.	
828 Brynston Free Public, Templeton.....	Mass.	1873	48			Suppl., n. d., 15.
829 Brookline Public.....	Mass.	1873	623	16, 000	Diet (A., T., S., some et. refs.) Imp.	Miss M. A. Boan, L.
830 Dakon.....	Mass.	1873	21			
831 Fitchburgh Public.....	Mass.	1873	100			

832	Franklin Typographical Society, Boston.	Mass.	1873	47		Cld. (7 cl., under wh. an alph. arr. by titles)		
833	Hamilton Free, Globe Village.	Mass	1873	76		Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp. Cont. Class-list of		
834	Lawrence Free Public.	Mass	1873	341	9,000+	Biogr. & Drama. | Sep. catal. of books in French and German.		W. I. Fletcher, L.
835	Leicester Public.	Mass	1873	75	2,800.	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) No imp.	Gen. 11.	
836	Lowell.	Mass	1873		16,000	Dict. (A., wi. imp., S. W. sometimes wi. imp., sometimes as ref.)		
837	Massachusetts Horticultural So- ciety, Boston.	Mass.	1873	155		<i>Additions</i>		
838	Milbury Town.	Mass.	1873	12		<i>1st suppl.</i>		
839	Pittsfield Atheneum.	Mass.	1873	22				
840	Rutland Public.	Mass.	1873	23				
841	Somerville Public.	Mass.	1873	84		Dict. (A., T.) Cont. No imp.		
842	Springfield Young Men's Library Association.	Mass.	1873	41				
843	Sturbridge Public.	Mass.	1873	19				Books added during 1873, 1874, pp. 39.
844	Taunton.	Mass.	1873	165		<i>Suppl.</i>		
845	West Springfield Library Associa- tion.	Mass.	1873	36				
846	Westfield Atheneum.	Mass.	1873	135				
847	Winchendon Public.	Mass	1873	4		<i>List of books added.</i> A., T. No imp. 2 col.	11	
848	Kalamazoo Ladies' Library Asso- ciation.	Mich	1873	50				
849	Kalamazoo School District No. 1.	Mich	1873	63				
850	Marshall Ladies' Library Associa- tion.	Mich	1873	37				
851	Michigan State.	Mich	1873	203		Cld., (5 sections, the 1st in 8 cl.) Place and date.		Harriet A. Tenney, L.
852	Northborough Free.	Mich	1873	128				
853	Saint Paul Library Association.	Min	1873	134				
854	St. Louis Public School.	Mo.	1873		4,300	<i>Suppl.</i> Like catal. of 1870.		Add., 1874, pp. 4.
855	Fiske Free Library, Claremont.	N. H.	1873	32				
856	New Hampton Social Fraternity.	N. H.	1873	23				

* Engravings.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
857 Dennis Library of the Newton Library Association.	N. J.	1873	95	.....	A. (arranged by 1st letter of the name only. | Cld. index (14 cl. sub-arr. by title.)	Rsv. M. Barrett.
858 Franklin Lyceum, Hoboken.	N. J.	1873	31	.....	.....	.....
859 Newton.	N. J.	1873	.....	2, 503	.....	.....
860 Batavia Library Association.	N. Y.	1873	38	.....	.....	.....
861 Batavia Union School.	N. Y.	1873	40	.....	.....	.....
862 Brooklyn Youth's Free.	N. Y.	1873	116	.....	.....	.....
863 Cunningham.	N. Y.	1873	122	.....	.....	.....
864 Saugerties Circulating Library Association.	N. Y.	1873	28, 2	.....	.....	Suppl., 1875, 6 pp.
865 West Chester Library Association.	N. Y.	1873	76	.....	.....	.....
866 North Carolina Law Library, Raleigh.	N. C.	1873	38	.....	.....	.....
867 Columbus Public.	Ohio.	1873	34	.....	Alph.-old, (29 cl.) sub-arr. by titles. No imp. Separate list of German books.	.....
868 Dunkirk.	Ohio.	1873	42	.....	.....	.....
869 Seminary of Mt. St. Mary's of the West.	Ohio.	1873	426	.....	.....	Add, 24 pp.
870 Springfield.	Ohio.	1873	52	.....	.....	.....
871 Meadville City.	Pa.	1873	.....	.....	.....	.....
872 Mechanicsburg Literary Association.	Pa.	1873	57	.....	.....	.....
873 Pennsylvanian State.	Pa.	1873	133, 000	30, 000	Part 1, law books and state papers; Part 2, miscellaneous books and subj.-cat.	.....
874 Philadelphia Carpenter's Company.	Pa.	1873	192	.....	.....	.....
875 Philadelphia School of Design for Women.	Pa.	1873	20	.....	.....	.....
876 Pawtucket Library Association.	R. I.	1873	32	.....	Suppl.	.....

[illegible]

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
895 Boston Athenæum	Mass.	1874-80?	3500	97,000	Dict. (A., T., S., partial F. by refs.) Full cr. refs. Imp. Full cont. Full anal.	Begun (in 1872) by C. R. Lowell; continued and ed. by C. A. Cutter.
896 Brockton Public	Mass.	1874	155	—	Dict. (A., T., S. W., no cr. refs.) Imp. Cont.	By C. M. Smith and George W. Rankin. Appendix, 1875, 96 pp.
897 Fall River Public	Mass.	1874	383	—	Suppl.	Suppl. 1, 1874, 5 pp.
898 Fitchburg Public	Mass.	1874	6	—	Second addenda	—
899 Goodnow Library, Sudbury	Mass.	1874	108	—	Suppl.	—
900 Grafton Free Public	Mass.	1874	24	—	Suppl.	—
901 Greenfield Library Association	Mass.	1874	23	—	—	—
902 Holbrook Public	Mass.	1874	133	—	—	—
903 Hopkinton Young Men's Christian Association	Mass.	1874	25	—	—	—
904 Hyde Park Public	Mass.	1874	109	—	Partly A., partly T. No imp.	Suppl., n. d., pp. 4.
905 James South Scituate	Mass.	1874	24	—	—	—
906 Lee Public	Mass.	1874	47	—	—	—
907 Methuen Public	Mass.	1874	22	—	—	—
908 Milford Town	Mass.	1874 (43)	89	—	Suppl.	—
909 Northampton Public	Mass.	1874	158	—	—	—
910 Orange Free Public	Mass.	1874	23	—	—	—
911 Oxford Free Public	Mass.	1874	44	—	Suppl.	—
912 Provincetown Public	Mass.	1874	53	—	Suppl.	—
913 Reading Public	Mass.	1874	34	—	—	—
914 Rockland Library Association	Mass.	1874	60.4	—	—	—
915 Springfield Town	Mass.	1874	40	—	—	—
916 Sterling Public	Mass.	1874	90	—	—	—
917 Upton Town	Mass.	1874	81	—	Clid., (10 cl.) No imp.	—

918	West Brookfield Public	Mass.	1874	30	Suppl., n. d., pp. 16.
919	West Roxbury Free	Mass.	1874	32	
920	Westboro' Town	Mass.	1874	61	
921	Williams College	Mass.	1874	233	
922	Winchester Town	Mass.	1874	108	11
923	Worcester Free Public	Mass.	1874	251	S. S. Green and Miss S. F. Earle.
924	Worcester North District Mod- cal Society.	Mass.	1874	23	
925	Adrian Public Schools	Mich.	1874	76	
926	Stillwater Library Association	Mich.	1874	16	
927	Minnesota State	Minn.	1874	78	
928	St. Cloud Union	Minn.	1874	36	
929	Concordia College, Theological Library, St. Louis.	Mo.	1874	81	
930	Hannibal Mercantile	Mo.	1874	51	
931	St. Louis Mercantile	Mo.	1874	702	In ann. rep. of State Librarian.
932	Theolog. Bibliothek des Evang. Luther. Concorvilia Collegiums, St. Louis.	Mo.	1874	81	John L. Dyer, L.
933	Novada State	Nev.	1874	132	
934	Concord Asylum	N. H.	1874	48	
935	Wilton Public	N. H.	1874	98	
936	Bath Library Association	N. Y.	1874	59	Rev. A. M. Pondleton.
937	Binghamton Library Association	N. Y.	1874	26	
938	Binghamton Union School	N. Y.	1874	123	
939	Buffalo Catholic Institute	N. Y.	1874	56	Add., n. d., 1 slip.
940	Columbia College	N. Y.	1874	412	
941	Harlem	N. Y.	1874	64	
942	Millbrook Reformed Church	N. Y.	1874	12	
943	New York Apprentices'	N. Y.	1874	419, 99	J. Schwartz. Good preface.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Continued.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
944 New York Law Institute.....	N. Y.	1874	614	.....	.....	.....
945 Akron Public.....	Ohio	1874	110	.....	.....	.....
946 Columbus Public.....	Ohio	1874	58	.....	.....	.....
947 Academy of Natural Sciences, etc	Pa.	1874	60	.....	.....	.....
948 Coudersport Library and Literary Association.	Pa.	1874	50	.....	.....	.....
949 Philadelphia Apprentices'.....	Pa.	1874	248	.....	<i>Boys' dept</i>	Also 1875, 24 pp.
950 Philadelphia Library Company.....	Pa.	1874	27	.....	<i>Additions</i>	A committee of twelve.
951 Union Library Company, Haverhill.	Pa.	1874	188	7, 271	7th ed. S. W., arr. alph. by the first letter only; the letter A is subdiv. into the classes Biog., Fiction, Miscel., Works of Reference, Period., Theol. and Relig., Poetical, Medical, Travels, Rural Science, Politics and Law, Public Doctrines, in this order; the other letters similarly divided, <i>mutatis mutandis</i> . No index of auth. No imp. Titles seldom exceed two or at most three words.	.....
952 San Francisco Mercantile.....	Cal.	1875	168	5, 000	<i>Suppl.</i>.....	.....
953 Beardsley Library, West Winsted	Conn.	1875	125	.....	.....	.....
954 Bristol Y. M. C. Association.....	Conn.	1875	66	.....	Diet. (A., T.) No imp.....	11
955 Simsbury Free.....	Conn.	1875	25	.....	.....	.....
956 Wilmington Institute.....	Del.	1875	106	.....	.....	.....
957 Rockford Seminary Libraries.....	Ill.	1875	30	2, 090	S. W. No imp.....	11
958 Loviston Manufacturers' and Mechanics' Association.	Me.	1875	69, 11	.....	Subj. ? [A., 11 pp.....	Caroline A. Fottor. 3 suppl., 40 pp.
959 Beverly Public.....	Mass.	1875	145	.....	.....	.....
960 Boston Public.....	Mass.	1875	32	.....	<i>Chronological index of historical fiction. 2d ed. Very full notes.</i>	2 col.....
961 Boston Public, Ticknor Library.....	Mass.	(*)	.....	.....	Alph. cl.....	.....
962 Brookline.....	Mass.	(*)	.....	.....	.....	.....

963	Chicopee Town.....	Mass	1875	160	4,000	Dict. (A. wi. imp., T. and S. W. without, no cr. refs.) Cont	11	
964	Concord Free Public.....	Mass	1875	470	10,713	Dict. (A., S., cr. refs.) No imp.	11	Ellen F. Whitney, L. Bulletin No. 1, Jan., 1876.
965	Cushman, Bernardston.....	Mass	1875	46		T. No imp.	11	Mrs. A. R. Cushman.
966	Deham Public.....	Mass	1875	149		Suppl.		
967	East Walpole.....	Mass	1875	7	306			
968	Franklin Library Association.....	Mass	1875	80		Dict. (A. for author of whom the library has more than one book, T. or S. W.) No imp.	Gen. 11	
969	Groton Public.....	Mass	1875	81	2,350			
970	Holyoke Public.....	Mass	1875	122	5,350			
971	Lunenburg.....	Mass	1875	41				Mrs. S. B. Eaton.
972	Melrose Public.....	Mass	1875	82				
973	Methuen Public.....	Mass	1875	11		Additions, to May 1.		
974	Milford Town.....	Mass	1875	18		Additions, to March.		
975	Morse Institute, Boston.....	Mass	1875	108		Prose, fiction, and juvenile works.		
976	Nahant Public.....	Mass	1875	103		Dict. (A., T., S. W.) No imp.	11	Miss A. O. Calkin.
977	North Andover Public.....	Mass	1875	29		Suppl.		
978	Northborough Free.....	Mass	1875	28		Dict. (A., T., S. W.) No imp. Cr. refs. Class-lists of essays, dramas, fiction, poetry; 4,000 references to magazine articles; numerous short notes on individual books or authors; and long notes on important subjects, reviewing the literature.		
979	Quincy Public Library.....	Mass	1875	288	7,000	Suppl.		Miss M. B. Morriam. The longer notes by C. F. Adams, jr.
980	Salem Mechanic.....	Mass	1875	15				
981	Somerville Public.....	Mass	1875	84,34,28				
982	Stoughton Public.....	Mass	1875	24				
983	Williams College Library.....	Mass	1875	223	20,000	Cld. (26 cl., sub-arr. alph. of auth., but under biography alph. by name of subject.)		
984	Waltham Public.....	Mass	1875	260	7,500			
985	Worcester County Mechanics' Association.....	Mass	1875	235				Combiner notes
986	Grand Rapids Public School.....	Mich.	1875	34				
987	Michigan State.....	Mich.	1875	228				
988	Manchester Art Association.....	N. H.	1875	24				

* Printing. the Office of the Librarian.

List of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, &c.—Concluded.

Library.	State.	Date of publication.	No. of pages.	No. of vols. catalogued.	Description.	Compiler; notes.
989 Newark Y. M. C. Association.	N. J.	1875	(*)	.....	.....	.....
990 Rutgers College.	N. J.	1875	35	.....	.....	.....
991 Batavia Library Association.	N. Y.	1875	30	.....	.....	.....
992 Cohoes City.	N. Y.	1875	62	.....	.....	.....
993 School of Mines of Columbia College.	N. Y.	1875	399	.....	Pt. 1: A. and S. W. Imp. Cr. refs. | Pt. 2: Cld. (39 cl.) wi. some sub-div.	J. F. Moyer, L.
994 Utica School District Library.	N. Y.	1875	120	.....	.....	Also juvenile books, pp. 24.
995 Dayton Public.	Ohio.	1875	60	.....	.....	.....
996 Fallington.	Pa.	1875	34	.....	.....	.....
997 Philadelphia Christian Hall.	Pa.	1875	116	.....	.....	.....
998 Wilkesbarre.	Pa.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
999 Harris Institute, Woonsocket.	R. I.	1875	59	.....	.....	.....
1000 St. Johnsbury Athenæum.	Vt.	1875	390	.....	.....	.....
1001 Norfolk Library Association.	Va.	1875	68	.....	.....	.....
1002 Janesville Young Men's Association.	Wis.	1875	40	1,562	Cld. (14 cl.) No imp	11
1003 National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers, near Milwaukee.	Wis.	1875	103	.....	.....	.....
1004 Wisconsin State Historical Society.	Wis.	1875	385	(t)	1st suppl. Like catal. of 1873.	D. S. Durrie and I. Durrie
1005 Wyoming Athenæum.	Wyo.	1875	42	.....	A. No imp	11
1006 Peabody Lib. Ass'n, Georgetown.	D. C.	1876	20	100; cost \$1,000.	Partly dict. (A., some T., some S. W.) partly cld. No imp.	F. H. Barbarin, L.
1007 Jacksonville Library Association.	Fla.	1876	25	.....	Books added Nov., 1873-Jan., 1876. Like catal. of 1873.	Ch. Evans.
1008 Indianapolis Public.	Ind.	1876	67	.....	Dict. (A., T., S. W.) No imp.	11
1009 Swampscott.	Mass.	1876	75	.....	2d catal. A. No imp	11
1010 Oswego City.	N. Y.	1876	96	.....	.....	B. Stocks, L.
				Unpag'd slips.		
				† 65,000 in catal. and suppl.		

CHAPTER XXVIII.

CATALOGUES AND CATALOGUING.

I.—BY MELVIL DEWEY,

Amherst College Library.

II.—BY S. B. NOYES,

Mercantile Library, Brooklyn, N. Y.

III.—BY JACOB SCHWARTZ,

Librarian Apprentices' Library, New York.

IV.—BY JOHN J. BAILEY,

Librarian Public School Library, St. Louis, Mo.

I.—A DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION AND SUBJECT INDEX.

DEvised FOR CATALOGUING AND INDEXING—FOUND APPLICABLE TO ARRANGING AND NUMBERING BOOKS ON THE SHELVES—DESCRIPTION—MAY BE USED IN ANY LIBRARY—EXAMPLES—NOTES.

It was thought that a description of the plan as in actual use in the Amherst College Library would be its best explanation. It will be seen, however, that its most valuable feature, the classification and subject index, may be adopted, if desired, in connection with very different catalogues and methods. Though the system was devised for cataloguing and indexing purposes, it was found on trial to be very valuable for numbering and arranging books and pamphlets on the shelves.

The plan of this classification and index was developed early in 1873. It was the result of several months' study of library economy as set forth in some hundreds of books and pamphlets, and of over fifty personal visits to various American libraries. In this study, the author became convinced that the usefulness of these libraries might be greatly increased without additional expenditure. Three years' practical use of the system here explained leads him to believe that it will accomplish this result; for with its aid the catalogues, shelf lists, indexes, and cross-references essential to this increased usefulness, can be made more economically than by any other method which he has been able to find.

For the better understanding of the scheme there are appended pages 5 to 8 of the Library Hand-book, giving a brief description of the catalogues; a specimen page of the classification, also of the subject index;

the directions for using the subject catalogue; and the condensed rules for the headings and titles of the cards.

The library is first divided into nine special libraries, which are called classes. These classes are (1) Philosophy, (2) Theology, (3) Sociology, (4) Philology, (5) Natural Science, (6) Useful Arts, (7) Fine Arts, (8) Literature, and (9) History, and are numbered with the nine digits; thus Class 9 is the Library of History, etc. These special libraries or classes are then considered independently, and each one is separated again into nine special divisions of the main subject. These divisions are numbered from 1 to 9, as were the classes. Thus 59 is the ninth division (Zoölogy) of the fifth class, (Natural Science.) A final division is then made by separating each of these divisions into nine sections, which are numbered in the same way with the nine digits. Thus 513 is the third section (Geometry) of the first division (Mathematics) of the fifth class, (Natural Science.) This number, giving class, division, and section, is called the classification or class number, and is applied to every book or pamphlet belonging to the library. All the geometries are thus numbered 513; all the mineralogies 549; and so throughout the library, all the books on any given subject bear the number of that subject in the scheme. Where a 0 occurs in a class number it has its normal zero power. Thus, a book numbered 510 is Class 5, Division 1, but no section. This signifies that the book treats of the Division 51 (Mathematics) in general, and is not limited to any one section, as is the geometry, marked 513. If marked 500, it would indicate a treatise on science in general, limited to no division. A zero occurring in the first place would in the same way show that the book is limited to no class. The classification is mainly made by subjects or content regardless of form; but it is found practically useful to make an additional distinction in these general treatises, according to the form of treatment adopted. Thus, in Science we have a large number of books treating of science in general, and so having a 0 for the division number. These books are then divided into sections, as are those of the other classes, according to the form they have taken on. We have (1) the philosophy and history of science, (2) scientific compends, (3) dictionaries, (4) essays, (5) periodicals, (6) societies, (7) education, and (8) travels—all having the common subject, Natural Science, but treating it in these varied forms. These form distinctions are introduced here because the number of general works is large, and the numerals allow of this division without extra labor, for the numbers from 501 to 509 would otherwise be unused. They apply only to the general treatises, which, without them, would have a class number ending with two zeros. A dictionary of mathematics is 510, not 503, for every book is assigned to the most specific head that will contain it, so that 503 is limited to dictionaries or cyclopædias of science in general. In the same way a general cyclopædia or periodical treats of no one class; and so is assigned to the Class 0, divided into cyclopædias, periodicals, etc. No difficulty is found in fol-

lowing the arithmetical law and omitting the initial zero, so these numbers are printed 31, 32, etc., instead of 031, 032, etc.

The selection and arrangement of the thousand headings of the classification cannot be explained in detail for want of space. In all the work, philosophical theory and accuracy have been made to yield to practical usefulness. The impossibility of making a satisfactory classification of all knowledge as preserved in books, has been appreciated from the first, and nothing of the kind attempted. Theoretical harmony and exactness have been repeatedly sacrificed to the practical requirements of the library or to the convenience of the department in the college. As in every scheme, many minor subjects have been put under general heads to which they do not strictly belong. In some cases these headings have been printed in a distinctive type, *e. g.*, 429 SAXON, under **English Philology**. The rule has been to assign these subjects to the most nearly allied heads, or where it was thought they would be most sought. The only alternative was to omit them altogether. If any such omission occurs it is unintentional, and will be supplied as soon as discovered. Wherever practicable the heads have been so arranged that each subject is preceded and followed by the most nearly allied subjects, and thus the greatest convenience is secured both in the catalogues and on the shelves. Theoretically, the division of every subject into just nine heads is absurd. Practically, it is desirable that the classification be as minute as possible without the use of additional figures; and the decimal principle on which our scheme hinges, allows nine divisions as readily as a less number. This principle has proved wholly satisfactory in practice, though it appears to destroy proper co-ordination in some places. It has seemed best in our library to use uniformly three figures in the class number. This enables us to classify certain subjects very minutely, giving, for example, an entire section to Chess. But the History of England has only one section, as our scheme is developed, and thus the two might be said to be co-ordinated. The apparent difficulty in such cases is entirely obviated by the use of a fourth figure, giving nine subsections to any subject of sufficient importance to warrant closer classification. In History, where the classification is made wholly by countries, a fourth figure is added to give a division into periods. As the addition of each figure gives a tenfold division, any desired degree of minuteness may be secured in the classing of special subjects. The apparent lack of co-ordination arises from the fact that only the first three figures of these more important heads are as yet printed, the fourth figure and the subsections being supplied on the catalogues in manuscript. Should the growth of any of these subsections warrant it, a fifth figure will be added, for the scheme admits of expansion without limit.

The number of figures used in the class number can be decided according to circumstances in each library. With us three figures seemed best. In smaller libraries two figures would do very well until the

growth required further divisions. But it would seem better economy, to save handling the books a second time, to use at least three figures at the first, and in larger libraries four or even more may be desirable.

The arrangement of headings has been sometimes modified to secure a mnemonic aid in numbering and finding books without the index. For instance, the scheme is so arranged that China has always the number 1. In Ancient History, it has the first section, 931: in Modern History, under Asia, it has 951: in Philology, the Chinese language appears as 491. After the same manner the Indian number is 4; Egyptian, 2; English, 2; German, 3; French, 4; Italian, 5; Spanish, 6; European, 4; Asian, 5; African, 6; North American, 7; South American, 8; and so for all the divisions by languages or countries. The Italian, 5, for instance, will be noticed in 35, 55, 450, 755, 850, and 945. This mnemonic principle is specially prominent in Philology and Literature and their divisions, and in the form distinctions used in the first 9 sections of each class. Materials, Methods, or Theory occurring anywhere as a head, bears always the number 1. Dictionaries and Cyclopædias, 3; Essays, 4; Periodicals, 5; Associations, Institutions, and Societies, 6; Education, 7; Collections, 9. In the numerous cases where several minor heads have been grouped together under the head Other, it always bears the number 9. Wherever practicable, this principle is carried out in subdividing the sections. For instance, the Geology of North America, which bears the number 557, is subdivided by adding the sections of 970, (History of North America.) The Geology of Mexico then bears the number 5578: mnemonically, the first 5 is the Science number; the second 5, Geology; the 7, North America; and the 8, Mexico. Any library attendant or reader, after using the scheme a short time, will recognize, at a glance, any catalogue or ledger entry, book or pamphlet, marked 5578 as something on the geology of Mexico. Users of the scheme will notice this mnemonic principle in several hundred places in the classification, and will find it of great practical utility in numbering and finding books without the aid of catalogue or index, and in determining the character of any book simply from its call number as recorded on the book, on all its catalogue and cross-reference cards, on the ledger, and in the check-box.

In naming the headings, brevity has been secured in many cases at the sacrifice of exactness. It was thought more important to have short, familiar titles for the headings than that the names given should express with fulness and exactness the character of all books catalogued under them. Many subjects, apparently omitted, will be found in the index, assigned, with allied subjects, to a heading which bears the name of the most important only. Reference to this subject index will decide at once any doubtful points.

In arranging books in the classification, as in filling out the scheme, practical usefulness has been esteemed the most important thing. The effort has been to put each book under the subject where it would be

most useful to special students. The content or the real subject of which a book treats, and not the form or the accidental wording of the title, determines its place. Following this rule, a philosophy of art is put with Art, not with Philosophy; a history of mathematics, with Mathematics, not with History; for the philosophy and history are simply the form which these books have taken. The true content or subject is art, and mathematics, and to the student of these subjects they are most useful. The predominant tendency or obvious purpose of the book, usually decides its class number at once; still a book often treats of two or more different subjects, and in such cases it is assigned to the place where it will be most useful, and underneath the class number are written the numbers of any other subjects on which it also treats. These cross-references are given both on the book plate and the subject card as well as on the cross-reference card. As the cross-reference is itself the call number, a reader having any one of the three (book, title, or cross-reference) can instantly find either of the others without the intervention of catalogue or index. The call number is given also on the accessions catalogue and on the back of the book. The Van Everen printed numbers are used until the book is rebound, when the call number is stamped permanently on the back, for in this system the call number remains the same through all changes of buildings, arrangement, or catalogues.

The necessity of changes in the ordinary system, together with the very great difficulty of tracing all the cross-references, renders it quite impracticable to give the call-numbers in all places where they are needed. Even where given they must be written temporarily in pencil, in readiness for the changes that are sure to come; for, if printed, a new catalogue, with its attendant expense and confusion, becomes necessary as soon as the opening of new rooms, or removal to new quarters, or the growth of the library disarranges the books.

There is a single alternative: to arrange the books regardless of subjects, and even then the numbers must be altered in nearly all changes of buildings or rooms. In our system the book is numbered once for all, and can change that number only by changing its subject-matter. Of course mistakes occur as in any system, but when found they are as easily corrected as in any other plan. Certainly there is greater hope that the work will be done well when it is felt that it is not to be done over again in a few years at the longest.

If a book treats of a majority of the sections of any division, it is given the division number instead of the most important section number, with cross-references. Thus, a volume on light, heat, or sound would be classed under the head most fully discussed and referred to from the others; but if the volume treated also of mechanics, hydrostatics, and pneumatics, it would be classed as 530, or general physics, although no mention be made of electricity, magnetism, or molecular physics.

It is one of the marked advantages of the plan that these cross-references, notes, etc., may be added from time to time, as found convenient. It is necessary at first to find only the predominant tendency of the book, in order to catalogue it. If extreme care were taken to avoid mistakes, it might be well to keep books very difficult to class arranged by themselves for a time till read or carefully examined by some one competent to decide their true place. Cross-references are added when they are found necessary. After reading, a volume of sermons may be found to be aimed at the doctrine of evolution, though this fact was not noticed in classing. When it is found, however, the evolution number, 575, is written under the religion-and-science-sermon number, 255, and ever after a reader knows at once by this number the tendency of the volume. It is designed to add these numbers indicating more closely the character of the book as rapidly as possible, and specialists are invited to call the attention of the librarian to every desirable cross-reference they notice in their reading. These numbers take but little room, are easily added, and in most cases are valuable.

Collected works, libraries, etc., are either kept together and assigned like individual books to the most specific head that will contain them, or assigned to the most prominent of the various subjects on which they treat, with cross-references from the others; or are separated, and the parts classed as independent works. Translations are classed with their originals.

The alphabetical subject index is designed to guide, both in numbering and in finding the books. In numbering, the most specific head that will contain the book having been determined, reference to that head in the index will give the class number to which it should be assigned. In finding books on any given subject, reference to the index will give the number under which they are to be sought on the shelves, in the shelf catalogue, or in the subject catalogue. The index gives after each subject the number of the class to which it is assigned. Most names of countries, towns, animals, plants, minerals, diseases, etc., have been omitted, the aim being to furnish an index of subjects on which books are written, and not a gazetteer or a dictionary of all the nouns in the language. Such subjects will be found as special chapters or sections of books on the subjects given in the index. The names of individuals will be found in the Class List of Biography. Omissions of any of the more general subjects will be supplied when noticed.

In arranging the books on the shelves, the absolute location by shelf and book number is wholly abandoned, the relative location by class and book number being one of the most valuable features of the plan. The class number serves also as the location number, and the shelf number in common use is entirely dispensed with. Accompanying the class number is the *book* number, which prevents confusion of different books on the same subject. Thus the first geometry catalogued is marked 513.1, the second 513.2, and so on to any extent, the last number show-

ing how many books the library has on that subject. The books of each section are all together, and arranged by book numbers, and these sections are also arranged in simple numerical order throughout the library. The call number, 513·11, signifies not the eleventh book on shelf 513, or alcove 5, range 1, shelf 3, as in most libraries, but signifies the eleventh book in subject 513, or the eleventh geometry belonging to the library. In finding the book, the printed numbers on the backs are followed, the upper being the class and the lower the book number. The class is found in its numerical order among the classes as the shelf is found in the ordinary system; the book in its numerical order in the class. The shelves are not numbered, as the increase of different departments, the opening of new rooms, and any arrangement of classes to bring the books most circulated nearest to the delivery desk, will bring different class numbers on a given shelf. New books as received are numbered and put into place, in the same way that new titles are added to the card catalogue. The single digit occasionally prefixed to the book number, *e. g.*, the 3 in 421·3·7, is the nearest height in decimeters of books too large to be put on the regular library shelves, which are only $2\frac{1}{2}$ decimeters apart. The great mass of the library consists of 2-decimeter books, the size numbers of which are omitted. Books from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$ decimeters in height have 3 prefixed to the book number, and are found on the bottom shelf of each range. The larger sizes are prefixed with 4, 5, etc., and are found on the special shelves provided, in order to avoid the great waste of space otherwise occasioned by the relative location. By this use of the size numbers a close economy of space is secured.

Thus all the books on any given subject are found standing together, and no additions or changes ever separate them. Not only are all the books on the subject sought found together, but the most nearly allied subjects precede and follow, they in turn being preceded and followed by other allied subjects as far as practicable. Readers not having access to the shelves find the short titles arranged in the same order on the shelf catalogue, and the full titles, imprints, cross-references, notes, etc., in the subject catalogue. The uncatalogued pamphlets treating of any subject bear the same class number and are arranged on the shelves immediately after the books of each section.

In a library arranged on this plan every specialist has his own special library. If he be a student of science in general, he is sent to class 5; if his department be zoölogy, his library is 59; if his specialty is shells, he finds all the works and references on that subject in library 594. Whether there be a specialist to watch it or not, every subject thus being in a library by itself, shows at once its resources and its wants as no catalogue can show them. A catalogue cannot be made that will so quickly and thoroughly decide a student's wants as the books themselves. Of course this advantage weighs most in a college or society library, where many persons have access to the shelves, but even in a collection where only the librarians are admitted, the close

classification on the shelves will be found of exceeding value. The desirability of such classing is never questioned, only the practicability. With our plan we believe it to be comparatively easy.

In both the authors' catalogue and the subject index, brevity has been studied because of the economy, but more because of the much greater ease of reference to a short title catalogue. The custom of giving full titles, etc., under authors, and only references or very brief titles under subjects, has been reversed. A reader seeking a book of a known author, in the vast majority of cases, wants simply the number by which to call for it, and can find it much quicker in a brief-title catalogue. In the rare cases where more is needed the class number refers instantly to all these facts on the cards. On the other hand, a reader seeking books on a known subject, needs the full title, imprint, cross-references, and notes to enable him to choose the book best suited to his wants.

The subject catalogue is a full-title shelf list on cards and is for the use of the public. The shelf list is a short-title subject catalogue in book form, made of separate sheets laced into an Emerson binder, and is for official use. We thus have without extra labor both full and short title subject catalogues and shelf lists. The public authors' catalogue is a printed volume; the official authors' catalogue or index is on cards. As a result, each of the public catalogues is checked by an official catalogue; each of the card catalogues by a book catalogue; each of the brief-title catalogues by a full-title catalogue—an advantage that will be appreciated by all librarians desiring accuracy in administration and in catalogues.

At the same time the most useful class lists of any subject may be made by simply printing the titles under its class number in the subject or shelf catalogue, according as full or brief titles are desired.

The Arabic numerals can be written and found quicker and with less danger of confusion or mistake than any other symbols whatever. The Roman numerals, capitals and small letters, and similar symbols usually found in systems of classification, are entirely discarded, and by the exclusive use of Arabic numerals in their regular order throughout the shelves, classifications, indexes, catalogues, and records, there is secured the greatest accuracy, economy, and convenience. This advantage is specially prominent in comparison with systems where the name of the author or the title must be written in calling for or charging books and in making references.

Some prominent librarians, while admitting the great superiority of the relative location for college and society libraries, have urged with force that in the public library, where so many thousand volumes must be called for, found, and charged, the additional labor and danger of confusion involved in giving the author's name instead of a book number make the system undesirable. But by substituting the book number for the author's name in the relative location we use even fewer figures than in the absolute location by shelves; for every numeral is used from 1

upward without limit, while in the absolute location, where the shelves hold only 25 to 40 volumes, all the numbers remaining, which might be written with only two digits, are not used. As a result, more figures are necessary in the shelf number. When it is considered that the library records are simply a mass of call numbers, and that these numbers are constantly written and printed in catalogues, shelf lists, indexes, etc., it will be seen that a saving of a single figure in the book number is a matter of importance.

As the numbers from 1 to 9 are not used in the regular scheme, it is practicable to effect a further saving by using only the last figure instead of the full class number of the sections where most books are circulated; *e. g.*, in English Literature the number 3 may be used, instead of writing 823 for each novel charged; and as there is no other class number 3 in the scheme, no confusion results.

Throughout the catalogues the number of a book shows not only where it is, but what it is. In the library accounts the character of each person's reading is clearly indicated by the numbers charged, and the minutest statistics of circulation in any subject are made by simply counting the call slips in the check-box, and recording the number against the class number in the record.

Our books are called for on blank slips, five centimetres square. On one of these each reader pencils the call number of the book wanted, and his name. After the book is charged, this slip is stamped with the date, and then placed in strict numerical order in the check-box. This is a small tray, six decimetres long and four wide, divided into ten columns, with ten compartments in each, numbered from 0 to 9, just large enough to hold the call slips upright. Each of these columns represents a class, and each of the compartments a division of that class. Thus, the fifth column is Natural Science. The first, or 0, compartment is General Works on Science; the next, Mathematics; the next, Astronomy; and so on throughout the scheme. No book is removed from the shelves for any purpose whatever, without putting in the check-box a slip giving its number and the purpose for which it was removed, with the date. Books loaned have the borrower's signature, which holds him responsible for the book. Books lost, condemned, sold, at bindery, in the cataloguer's room, in the reading room, etc., have their slips in their proper box, so marked. As will be seen, it is possible for the attendant within five seconds to tell whether any book belonging to the library is on the shelves or not, and that without leaving his chair. If the book be off the shelves, he can instantly tell where it is and when it will probably be back. *E. g.*, A. B. asks for book 329.17. The attendant consults the shelves and finds the book out. When there is no check-box this ends the matter, and A. B. perhaps tries a score of times to get this book, always finding it out, and unable to know whether it was drawn fifteen minutes before by some friend, or lost six months before he first asked for it. With the check-box in use, A. B. may ask where it is, and

with a glance at the slip, the attendant is able to tell him. The slip may be marked "C. D., June 5th," which shows that C. D. borrowed the book at that time. Or it may be marked B(ind); or R(eading) R(oom); or L(ost), or C(ataloguer's) R(oom), etc. In many cases a book is wanted very much, to simply verify a reference or look up a single point, and from the check-box the reader can learn where he can go to see it, if he cares to do so; or if he wants it for some time, he may ask to have it reserved. In that case the attendant marks the slip, under C. D.'s signature, R(serve), A. B. This means, Reserve this book when it comes in for A. B., and send him postal notice of the fact. As the slips are removed on the return of the books, such an R is seen at once, and the book laid aside for the applicant. Great use of this R is made both by readers and library officials and attendants, who often have occasion to consult a book which at the time is out of the building. In such cases they pencil their initials under the name signed, and when the book comes into the building it is at once brought to them. Without amplifying this matter, it must be seen that our check-box is simply invaluable for a great many purposes which will suggest themselves to a practical librarian. Its peculiar advantage in our system of classification is that it always stands on the desk, a complete table of the books off the shelves in each subject. The slips in box 53 show just how many and what books are out in Physics; the slips under 823 show all the English novels that are in circulation, and of course show as well who have them. Such a table of circulation always at hand and without an item of expense or labor, (for the check-box is necessary for other purposes,) will certainly be highly prized by all who interest themselves in the character of books read, and there has never been a time when so much wise attention was given to educating the taste of readers in our public libraries as at the present. To convert this table into permanent statistics is but little labor. An attendant counts the slips on each subject as often as may be desired and records the number against the class number in the record. We find the most convenient record a sheet ruled to correspond with the divisions of the check-box into ten columns of ten squares each. This sheet is useful for a variety of purposes where the decimal system is in use. For statistics one column serves to show the circulation of each of the ten classes; an entire sheet just holds the record of circulation for each of the one hundred divisions, or for each of the one hundred sections of any class. On the sheet, as in the check box, each compartment represents a specific subject and the footing of the column a more general subject. If the compartment be used for sections, the footing of the column will give the circulation of the division; if used for divisions, the footing will give the circulation of the class; and if used for the classes, the footing will give the total circulation of the library.

By the use of size numbers the greatest possible economy of space may be secured, for the size distinction may be made for every inch or

even less if desired, and this without additional labor, as it will be seen that the size figure, when introduced, requires one less figure in the book number, and so does not increase the number of digits as would at first appear. *E. g.*, the last history of England may be 942·118, (118th book of regular size.) The next when received is found too large for the ordinary shelves, and instead of being numbered 942·119, it takes the size number 3 and is 942·3·1 (1st book size 3). Thus the book number starts anew with each size number, and in some cases even less figures are required because of the size distinction.

As the books can be put in only one place, the closer the classification is made by sizes or colors of bindings in order to make a fine appearance on the shelves, the less closely can it be made by subject matter. It has seemed much more important that books be grouped by their intellectual rather than by their physical distinctions; therefore we have made a size distinction only once in each decimeter of height. After three years' trial we are unable to suggest any improvement in this respect, as this avoids the great waste of space usually incurred in the relative location and still separates books on the same subject very little indeed. It is believed that the desire to make handsome shelves is giving way to the desire to make useful shelves, as surely as the architect's library with its fine vistas of books is giving way to the librarian's library, where the books can be produced at the desk on an average of one-fifth the time required in the more beautiful building.

In a popular library where there are very few books above the ordinary sizes it may be found a good plan to disregard the size number entirely. When a book is found too large for the shelves, a wooden dummy costing two or three cents can be put in its place, with the location of the volume itself penciled on the side. The few large books will be found in a very few classes; newspapers, cyclopædias, and atlases will contain most of them, and a single dummy in each class will be sufficient to point out the location of all the books. The size number, however, causes no confusion and serves an excellent purpose in a library like our own, where there are a great many large books. The size number should be written before the class number rather than after it in libraries where the volume number is written on the same line with the book number. In our library, the volume number is written as a subfigure to the book number.

Parts of sets, and books on the same or allied subjects, are never separated, as they are sure to be, sooner or later, in every library arranged on the common plan, unless it be frequently re-arranged and recatalogued. The great expense of this recataloguing makes it impracticable except for a few very wealthy libraries. In this system the catalogue and book numbers remain unchanged through all changes of shelving, buildings, or arrangement.

Duplicates have the same class and book number as the original book, but are marked copy 1, copy 2, etc. Of necessity, they must stand side

by side, and so the reader gets the book called for, without a second reference, if the book or any of its duplicates be in the library. If, after the first demand for a book is over, it is desired to withdraw a part of the duplicates, when taken from the shelves, there is no space left vacant any more than when a title is withdrawn from the card catalogue. It seems unnecessary in this place to point out the very great advantages of the card system, in a growing library. Certainly every librarian must be familiar with them. In addition to its own peculiar merits, this plan has all the advantages of the card catalogue principle; and of the relative location, which has been used and very strongly approved by prominent libraries. As in the card catalogue system, there is room for indefinite expansion without devices or provisions. Space is the only requisite, and if the shelf room is exhausted, the floor space is equally good, except for the inconvenience of stooping.

In our library as much space is left at the end of each subject as it is expected to fill. At the annual cleaning, as the books are put back on the shelves, these allowances are corrected, so that we seldom have to move subjects along to accommodate new books, unless there be an unexpected increase in some department. Some libraries will prefer to fill the most convenient shelves full and move along as new books are received. The labor of moving is purely mechanical and will be found very trifling indeed, compared with the advantages gained. But even this labor is almost entirely avoided by leaving space with each subject, as is customary in most libraries, and correcting the allowances each year as the books are replaced after cleaning. The second method has a special value to a library lacking shelf room, for every inch of shelving may be used regardless of the uneven growth of different subjects.

In the absolute location there may be fifty vacant shelves in theology while there are a thousand volumes more than the history shelves will contain. These shelves and books can be brought together only by a hopeless mingling of subjects or a change of catalogue numbers throughout. In our system the books are simply moved along till the new accession has room, as the cards are occasionally moved along in the card catalogue drawers. It is as impossible to overflow the limits of any subject on the shelves as it is in the card catalogue. In fact this feature of the system could be explained in no better way than to say that the card catalogue principle, which has proved so valuable in arranging titles on cards, is applied to the books on the shelves, and has all the advantages over the old methods that the card system has over titles pasted into volumes, where they must be frequently re-arranged in order to make them of any value for reference. The librarian has never to consult his shelves and shelf lists before he may know that there is a place for the book he is locating, for every book printed has its place on the shelves, relatively to its fellows, as much as every title has its place in the card catalogue. The class number assigns it to this place and all the rest of the labor is mechanical. Any attendant takes the book

and puts it into its place in simple numerical order. To describe these two widely different systems of locating books, we use the terms relative and absolute. We do not claim this relative location to be at all a new idea, for it has been often used in other libraries. We do claim to have found a method of securing its great advantages and at the same time avoiding its great defects as heretofore used.

The failure of the dictionary plan to meet the requirements of the scholar has been often pointed out. While it is most admirable for an index, there still exists much of the same need of a good subject catalogue as at the first. No one questions the immense superiority of a satisfactory classed catalogue. But the difficulties that stood in the way both in making and using such a catalogue have been so great that there has been a growing feeling among practical librarians that notwithstanding the very great advantages of a good classed catalogue the idea must be abandoned as impracticable. Still, many eminent authorities have ably argued that the poorest classed catalogue is better than none at all, and that any use of such a catalogue is in itself a lesson in bibliography.

The greatest objection to a classed catalogue has ever been the impossibility of knowing just where to put a book in cataloguing, and just where to look for it when it is again wanted. Different librarians, or the same librarian at different times, classed the same or similar books in widely different places. Where one man did all the work and held his place for a long series of years there was a certain degree of uniformity; but even then there was the danger of looking at the same book from different standpoints, thus causing confusion. This danger will be understood by any one who has ever attempted classification, and is not at all surprising when one considers how differently competent authorities often class the same subject. But, fortunately, practical usefulness does not require that this one's or that one's ideas be followed, but only requires that books of the same character be always put in the same place, and that there be some means of readily knowing where that place is. The index was designed, and is found in use, to meet both these requirements. In making the index, each subject difficult of classification is referred to a specialist, and the number of the class to which it is decided to assign it is given after this subject in the index. Whenever a book is catalogued, reference to this index decides at once what number to give it. If the first number is wisely assigned, all succeeding ones are sure to be, for the class number was given once for all, and it is only necessary to refer to the index to find what that class number is, so it will be seen that a perfect uniformity in classing is secured, for though any one familiar with the scheme will class most of the books without the aid of the index, it will be consulted in all doubtful cases. A new librarian is thus able to class in the same way that his predecessors classed. A clerk, if he only knows the subject of his book, by the use of the index, can class just as the chief of the catalogue de-

partment would class, and usually the difficulty is not in deciding what a book is about, but where to put it in the scheme. The index aims to give similar words, and the same words in different connections, so that any person of intelligence will hardly fail to get the right number. For instance, "telegraph" in the index is followed by two numbers, 384 and 654. A book on the telegraph may be a treatise on the desirability of Government control, etc., and then is clearly a question of social science, or it may be a practical hand-book for an operator, explaining the alphabet and the care of the instruments, when it is as clearly one of the useful arts. The cataloguer knows to which of these heads his book belongs, and the reader knows in which of its phases he wishes to examine the subject. The 3 and 6 beginning the numbers indicate clearly the character of each section. If the significance of these figures was entirely disregarded no confusion would result, for on consulting either of the numbers in the catalogue, the scheme, or on the shelves, the difference will be clearly pointed out.

The writer is aware that a subject index to accompany the classification has been suggested, but he has seen none that at all answers the purpose. In a book catalogue such an index could be made referring to the page on which a subject is classed, but it would be useless for a card catalogue and unsatisfactory even for the printed volume. A subject index, referring all minor topics to their exact place in the scheme, as does ours, would be found expensive in printing and inconvenient in use, were it not for our numerical principle, which secures at once economy and ease of reference. Where we have only to print "Geometry, 513," such an index would have to print, "Geometry, natural science, pure mathematics, geometry." This increases the bulk and expense of the index and so is objectionable, but the great objection is on the score of convenience; reference to a simple numerical arrangement being so much quicker and easier of comprehension by the public who use a library than involved alphabets and subalphabets with their ramifications. No individual is sufficiently learned to wisely classify books on all subjects and sciences; but the botanist can assign all botanical subjects to the right number, the mathematician all the mathematical topics, and thus, by the aid of specialists, the index can in time be made reasonably accurate. When thus made, the labor of classifying the books of a library will be reduced to much narrower limits than ever before. Corrections of any errors that may remain in the index will be gratefully received by the author. It is plain that this index serves equally well for the reader who wishes to know where to seek for books on any subject.

Some prominent opponents of classed catalogues have admitted that the subject index, in deciding where to class a book at first and where to look for it ever afterward, has removed their strongest objections. Certainly it would be impossible to make an index more cheaply or more easy of reference, it being a single alphabet of single words, followed

by single numbers. The index is really a skeleton of a dictionary catalogue. Instead of giving the book titles under each head, the number refers to all those titles in a way so simple and direct that it will hardly be criticised. The index may be made on any of the various dictionary plans, with all the advantages it may possess. To us the simplest seemed the best. We have given only very short headings in this index, but it is probable that one will be prepared, giving a brief indication in all doubtful cases of the standpoint taken in assigning the class number. We therefore claim to unite the advantages of the dictionary and classed catalogues, not by mingling them together, and so losing much of the simplicity of one and as much of the excellence of the other, but by really using both, each with its own merits. Only one set of titles is needed, for the class numbers make them available for both catalogues.

The advantages that the system possesses for making topical indexes of collected works, periodicals, transactions, etc., will be evident to every librarian. These consolidated indexes may be arranged together with the card catalogue of the books, or by themselves, as may seem best in each case.

These class numbers applied to pamphlets have proved specially satisfactory. The number is written on the upper left corner, and the pamphlets are then arranged, either in pamphlet cases with the books on the same subject or on special shelves, divided every decimetre by perpendicular sections. As each pamphlet is examined when received by the library, it is the work of a single moment to pencil on it its class number. There is no expense whatever incurred, and yet the entire pamphlet resources of the library on any subject can be produced almost instantly. The immense advantages of this plan over those in common use, both in economy and usefulness, will be appreciated by every librarian caring for a pamphlet collection. A catalogue of authors may be made on slips, if desired. The pamphlets themselves are the best subject catalogue.

The same arrangement is admirable for sale duplicates. They are so constantly changing that a catalogue can hardly be afforded, and a subject arrangement on any other plan than this is difficult to maintain. Still it is very essential that there be some means of knowing what duplicates there are on any given subject. By simply pencilling the class number on the books and arranging them numerically, it is possible to give this information more quickly and more satisfactorily than by any other method, and at the same time the least expense is incurred. It is thought that the plan would be a great convenience to both dealers and customers, if applied to the miscellaneous stock of a large bookstore. Very often a much wanted book, especially if not recently published, is reported "not in stock" when such an arrangement by subjects would have revealed its place at once. Specialists often find on the shelves books that they would never have ordered, but are glad to buy after an examination. Experience proves it a profitable thing for a dealer to

have his books so arranged that each person may find those in which he is interested without examining the entire stock.

Though designed wholly for library use, the plan has proved of great service in preserving newspaper clippings in large envelopes arranged by class numbers; and more especially in taking the place of the common note book, and index rerum. Slips of uniform size are used with the class number of the subject written on the corner. Minute alphabetical headings are used under each class number and the slips are arranged in numerical order like the subject card catalogue. Clippings and notes arranged in this way are at all times their own complete index, and have the same advantages over the common scrap and note books that the subject catalogue has over the accessions book in looking up the resources of the library on any given subject. Those who have tried this method are so enthusiastic in its praise that it seemed worthy of mention in this place.

It would exceed the limits of this brief description to notice all the varied applications of the system. It is hoped that enough have been mentioned to show its wide adaptability to the wants of the librarian and the student.

The system is so flexible that it adapts itself to almost any circumstances. It may be used in any one of its applications without the others, and with a proportionate result. It may be applied to the pamphlets alone, bringing order out of chaos, and solving this vexed and vexing problem, or it may be used for the catalogues, leaving the arrangement on the shelves as before; or it may be applied to the shelves, while the catalogue is on the dictionary or any other plan. This application to the shelves may be either with or without the book numbers. If without, the books are arranged on the shelves alphabetically by authors under each class number. For a private collection, or a library where the books are not loaned from the building, this last plan has some marked advantages. The books on any subject, by the same author, always stand side by side whatever the time of their reception; and what is more important, the author and subject being known, the exact place of the book can be found without catalogue or index. On the other hand the invaluable shelf list must either be wholly abandoned or kept on cards in order to retain the titles in place, thus sacrificing much of its accuracy and convenience for examining and verifying; and (a much more serious objection) in order to identify the book the author's name and frequently a part of the title must accompany the class number on all the records, catalogues, and references. These objections, with the almost certain confusion of different authors of the same name, or very similar names, make the alphabetical arrangement almost impracticable for a circulating library. The same objections apply with almost the same force to a numerical arrangement based on the alphabet, for the indefiniteness thus introduced becomes a source of confusion in any library where much of the routine work must be done by attendants of little experience.

If the system be used only in the catalogues, the shelf number should be penciled on the card to avoid a second reference to find where the book is; the subject catalogue will be arranged by the class numbers, and the authors' catalogue should also give the class number to indicate the character of the book. If the system be used only for arranging on the shelves, the shelf list will, of necessity, be a brief subject catalogue; the call numbers, whether in an author's or dictionary catalogue, will indicate the exact nature of the book, and books on the same subject will stand together on the shelves. The system is most valuable, of course, when used in all its applications.

If our class numbers were omitted in the scheme and on the cards, there would be left the ordinary classed catalogue. Of course, if these numbers are applied to the cards of a subject or authors' catalogue, arranged on any other plan, the catalogue becomes identical with ours by simply re-arranging the cards numerically. A catalogue is a collection of titles as a library is a collection of books, and the question at issue is merely one as to the best arrangement of these titles; the scheme, therefore, can be applied to almost any kind of card catalogue, without any waste of labor, for the titles wanted are the same, and it is only necessary to have space enough somewhere on the card to write the class and reference numbers.

We found on trial that cards 15 by 7½ centimetres are the most desirable for the subject catalogue, and 10 by 5 for the authors' index. We use a green card, projecting 5 millimetres above the white, as a guide-board, preferring it to the wooden guide-boards commonly used because of economy in first cost and in space occupied. In the author's catalogue, these green cards take the place of the head-lines in a dictionary. In the subject catalogue, each subject is preceded by a green card, giving the heading as in the scheme, and in many cases with greater fulness. This heading is always prefixed with the class number. The catalogue may thus be used as if there were no class numbers, for its headings are as clearly pointed out as in any classed catalogue. In practical use, however, even those least familiar with the scheme will work by numbers rather than headings, as it is so much more convenient and rapid.

The plan was adopted in the Amherst College Library in 1873, and the work of transferring the entire library to the new catalogue at once commenced. It was found entirely practicable to make the change gradually, as means allowed, without interfering in any appreciable degree with the circulation of the books. As no shelf in the library contained more than fifty books, the only distinction necessary to prevent confusion between the two systems in use at the same time was to omit the first fifty book numbers of each class, numbering, *e. g.*, the first English Grammar 425.51, instead of 425.1. The attendants immediately recognized any book number above 50 as belonging to the new system, and no confusion resulted. The books are taken from the shelves for recataloguing only as fast as needed; the new class number is immedi-

ately substituted for the old shelf number, and the books are placed in the classified portion of the library. When the old shelves are cleared the book numbers from 1-50 will be assigned as fast as books are received. As the shelf catalogue is on loose sheets, there is nothing to be altered or rewritten. The new sheet for the books from 1-50 is laced in just before the others, and the order is as perfect as if it had been done at the first. No extra labor is required, and still the confusion and interruption of circulation incident to recataloguing on other plans are avoided. The three years' trial to which it has been thus subjected has more than justified the claims of its friends, and it is now printed with the more confidence on this account. It has been kept in manuscript up to this time, in order that the many minor details might be subjected to actual trial and modified where improvement was possible.

The labor involved in preparing the classification and index has been wholly beyond the appreciation of any who have never attempted a similar task. Much valuable aid has been rendered by specialists in many departments, and nearly every member of the faculty has given advice from time to time. Among the many to whom thanks are due, special mention should be made of Mr. C. A. Cutter, the librarian of the Boston Athenæum, and Mr. John Fiske, of the Harvard University Library, for valuable suggestions and appreciative criticism. While these friends are in no way responsible for any remaining imperfections in the scheme, they should have credit for many improvements which have been made during these three years of revision. The author is perfectly well aware that the plan here sketched offers many inconsistencies. The difficulty, however, has not been in criticising the scheme as drawn up, but in finding better headings to take the place of those which are not wholly satisfactory. Though a great deal of labor has been spent in selecting these heads, the author's claims of excellence are made for his plan, not at all for its execution in this first attempt. The essential character of the plan has remained unchanged from the first. Doubtless other improvements are still possible, and it is hoped that users of the scheme will call attention to any proposed change in the naming or arrangement of the headings, or to any omission which should be supplied in the subject index. It is obvious that there would be very great incidental advantages if libraries adopting the plan would, as far as possible, use the same classification and index. In such cases the catalogues and indexes of any library would be of great value to the others, and in many ways it would be mutually advantageous to the libraries concerned.

Before printing, the plan was submitted to quite a number of librarians for criticism. Among the hundreds of points raised as to its practical workings and usefulness, there was only one in which it was not shown to be equal or superior to any other system known. This objection applied only to the arrangement on the shelves; not at all to the catalogues or indexes. It was, that in this relative location, a book which this year stands, *e. g.*, at the end of a certain shelf, may not be

on that shelf at all another year, because of the uneven growth of the parts of the library. This slight objection inheres in any system where the books are arranged by subjects rather than by windows, doors, shelves, and similar non-intellectual distinctions.

The claims of the system as in use with us may be summed up as follows: Compared with other systems it is less expensive; more easily understood, remembered, and used; practical rather than theoretical; brief and familiar in its nomenclature; superior to all others in arranging pamphlets, sale duplicates, and notes, and in indexing; susceptible of partial and gradual adoption without confusion; more convenient in keeping statistics and checks for books off the shelves; the most satisfactory adaptation of the card catalogue principle to the shelves. It requires less space to shelve the books; uses simpler symbols and fewer of them; can be expanded without limit and without confusion or waste of labor on both catalogues and shelves or in the catalogues alone; checks more thoroughly and conveniently against mistakes; admits more readily numerous cross-references; is unchangeable in its call numbers, and so gives them in all places where needed, as given in no other system; in its index affords an answer to the greatest objection to classed catalogues, and is the first satisfactory union of the advantages of the classed and dictionary system.

In this hurriedly prepared account of his plan, the author has doubtless failed to meet many objections which may be raised and which he could easily answer. He would therefore ask the privilege of replying personally to any such objections, where they arise.

In his varied reading, correspondence, and conversation on the subject, the author doubtless received suggestions and gained ideas which it is now impossible for him to acknowledge. Perhaps the most fruitful source of ideas was the *Nuovo sistema di catalogo bibliografico generale* of Natale Battezzati, of Milan. Certainly he is indebted to this system adopted by the Italian publishers in 1871, though he has copied nothing from it. The plan of the St. Louis Public School Library and that of the Apprentices' Library of New York, which in some respects resemble his own, were not seen till all the essential features were decided upon, though not given to the public. In filling the nine classes of the scheme the inverted Baconian arrangement of the St. Louis Library has been followed. The author has no desire to claim original invention for any part of his system where another has been before him, and would most gladly make specific acknowledgment of every aid and suggestion were it in his power to do so. With these general explanations and acknowledgments he submits the scheme, hoping it may prove as useful to others as it has to himself.

[To illustrate and explain the description of the Amherst College Catalogue given in the preceding text, the author has added the following notes embracing specimen pages of the classification and subject-index, and a description of the catalogues used, with an explanation of their method and peculiarities.—EDITORS.]

I.—SPECIMEN PAGES OF CLASSIFICATION.

PHILOLOGY.

400 Philology.

- 401 Philosophy.
- 402 Compendis.
- 403 Dictionaries.
- 404 Essays.
- 405 Periodicals.
- 406 Societies.
- 407 Education.
- 408 Travels.
- 409 History.

410 Comparative.

- 411 Orthography.
- 412 Etymology.
- 413 Dictionaries.
- 414 Phonology.
- 415 Grammar.
- 416 Prosody.
- 417 Inscriptions.
- 418 Texts.
- 419 Hieroglyphics.

420 English.

- 421 Orthography.
- 422 Etymology.
- 423 Dictionaries.
- 424 Synonyms.
- 425 Grammar.
- 426 Prosody.
- 427 Dialects.
- 428 Texts.
- 429 Saxon.

430 German.

- 431 Orthography.
- 432 Etymology.
- 433 Dictionaries.
- 434 Synonyms.
- 435 Grammar.
- 436 Prosody.
- 437 Dialects.
- 438 Texts.
- 439 Dutch and Low German.

440 French.

- 441 Orthography.
- 442 Etymology.
- 443 Dictionaries.
- 444 Synonyms.
- 445 Grammar.
- 446 Prosody.
- 447 Dialects.
- 448 Texts.
- 449 Old French, Provencal.

450 Italian.

- 451 Orthography.
- 452 Etymology.
- 453 Dictionaries.
- 454 Synonyms.
- 455 Grammar.
- 456 Prosody.
- 457 Dialects.
- 458 Texts.
- 459 Romansch and Wallachian.

460 Spanish.

- 461 Orthography.
- 462 Etymology.
- 463 Dictionaries.
- 464 Synonyms.
- 465 Grammar.
- 466 Prosody.
- 467 Dialects.
- 468 Texts.
- 469 Portuguese.

470 Latin.

- 471 Orthography.
- 472 Etymology.
- 473 Dictionaries.
- 474 Synonyms.
- 475 Grammar.
- 476 Prosody.
- 477 Dialects.
- 478 Texts.
- 479 Medieval Latin.

480 Greek.

- 481 Orthography.
- 482 Etymology.
- 483 Dictionaries.
- 484 Synonyms.
- 485 Grammar.
- 486 Prosody.
- 487 Dialects.
- 488 Texts.
- 489 Modern Greek.

490 Other Languages.

- 491 Chinese.
- 492 Egyptian.
- 493 Semitic.
- 494 Indian.
- 495 Iranian.
- 496 Keltic.
- 497 Slavic.
- 498 Scandinavian.
- 499 Other.

I.—SPECIMEN PAGES OF CLASSIFICATION.

NATURAL SCIENCE.

500 Natural Science.

- 501 Philosophy.
- 502 Compendis.
- 503 Dictionaries.
- 504 Essays.
- 505 Periodicals.
- 506 Societies.
- 507 Education.
- 508 Travels.
- 509 History.

510 Mathematics.

- 511 Arithmetic.
- 512 Algebra.
- 513 Geometry.
- 514 Trigonometry.
- 515 Conic sections.
- 516 Analytical geometry.
- 517 Calculus.
- 518 Quaternions.
- 519 Probabilities.

520 Astronomy.

- 521 Theoretical.
- 522 Practical.
- 523 Descriptive.
- 524 Maps.
- 525 Observations.
- 526 Figure of the earth.
- 527 Navigation.
- 528 Almanacs.
- 529 Chronology.

530 Physics.

- 531 Mechanics.
- 532 Hydrostatics.
- 533 Pneumatics.
- 534 Heat.
- 535 Acoustics.
- 536 Optics.
- 537 Electricity.
- 538 Magnetism.
- 539 Molecular physics.

540 Chemistry.

- 541 Theoretical.
- 542 Experimental.
- 543 Analysis.
- 544 *Qualitative.*
- 545 *Quantitative.*
- 546 Inorganic.
- 547 Organic.
- 548 Crystallography.
- 549 Mineralogy.

550 Geology.

- 551 Physical geography, meteorology.
- 552 Lithology.
- 553 Dynamical geology.
- 554 Europe.
- 555 Asia.
- 556 Africa.
- 557 North America.
- 558 South America.
- 559 Oceanica.

560 Paleontology.

- 561 Plants.
- 562 Invertebrates.
- 563 *Protozoa and Radiates.*
- 564 *Mollusca.*
- 565 *Articulates.*
- 566 Vertebrates.
- 567 *Fishes.*
- 568 *Reptiles and Birds.*
- 569 *Mammals.*

570 Biology.

- 571 Prehistoric Archaeology.
- 572 Ethnology.
- 573 Natural History of Man.
- 574 Morphologies.
- 575 Evolution.
- 576 Embryology.
- 577 Spontaneous generation.
- 578 Microscopy.
- 579 Collectors' manuals.

580 Botany.

- 581 Physiological.
- 582 Systematic.
- 583 Geographical.
- 584 Europe.
- 585 Asia.
- 586 Africa.
- 587 North America.
- 588 South America.
- 589 Oceanica.

590 Zoölogy.

- 591 Comparative anatomy.
- 592 Invertebrates.
- 593 *Protozoa and Radiates.*
- 594 *Mollusca.*
- 595 *Articulates.*
- 596 Vertebrates.
- 597 *Fishes.*
- 598 *Reptiles and Birds.*
- 599 *Mammals.*

II.—SPECIMEN PAGE OF THE SUBJECT INDEX.

Find the subject in this alphabetical index. The number following it is its class number. The entire resources of the library on this subject will be found under this number in the subject catalogue, the shelf catalogue, and on the shelves.

Where a class number ends in a cipher, the subject will be found on reference to the prefixed classification, to be subdivided.

Ritualism	244	Sanitary commissions	364	Sensation	15
River transportation	387	U. S.	361	Sensational psychology	142
Rivers	551	measures	614	Sense	15
Roads	625	Sanskrit language	494	Sepulchres	718
Rocky Mountains	557, 917	Sardinia	945	Sepulture	61
Rodentia	599	Satan	235	Sermone	252-253
Roman antiquities	937	Satire	817	Serpents	598
architecture	722	English	827	Servants	647
Catholics	282	French	847	Servia	946
history, ancient	937	German	837	Sewerage	614
modern	945	Italian	857	Sewiing	621
law	349	Latin	877	Sewing machine	621
literature	870	Spanish	867	Sex in education	376
mythology	292	Savings banks	332	Sexes	136
sculpture	733	Saxon language	429	Sexual ethics	176
Romance	813	Saxons	943	Sexual science	618
English	823	Scandinavia	918	Shades and shadows	744
French	843	Scandinavian language	498	Shakers	289
German	831	literature	898	Shakespeareana	822
Italian	853	Scepticism	211	Sheep	636
Spanish	863	Schleswig-Holstein	943	Shells	594
Romance languages	440-469	Scholastic philosophy	198	fossil	564
Romansch language	459	School architecture	727	Shemittic languages	493
Rome, ancient	927	houses	727	Ship-building	699
modern	945	Schools	378	canals	626, 387
Romish church	282	Sunday	268	Shipping laws	346
Rope making	677	Schools of art	707	Shoemaking	686, 675
Rubber manufactures	675	painting	753-756	Shooting	799
Ruminants	599	Science, Natural	500	Shorthand	653
Rural architecture	728	biography of	925	Shrubbery	716
Rural sports	706	Scientific societies	506	Siam	959
Russia	947	travels	508	Siberia	957
Russian America	977	Scotch language	496	Sicily	945
language	497	philosophy	192	Sick room	619
Sabbatarians	289	Scotland	941	Sieges	623
Sabbath	263	Scriptures	220	Sight	536
reform	263	Serofulous diseases	616	hygiene	613
schools	262	Sculptors' lives	927	Signals	654
Sacrament of baptism	264	Sculpture	730	Sign painting	698
Lord's supper	265	Seamanship	636, 527	Silk culture	638
Sacred biography	922	Secession	342	manufacture	677
rhetoric	251	Second advent	236	worm	608, 595
Sacrifices	221	sight	133	Silver metal	549
Saddlery	686	Secret societies	366	mines	628
Sailors	387	Soets, Christian	280	money	332
St. Domingo	979	Secular education	377	Sin	233
Sale catalogues of books	17, 18	Self culture	374	Singing	784
Salt manufacture	664	education	374	Sisters of Mercy	262
Salvation	234	Semitic languages	493	Skating	796
Sandwich Islands	917	literature	893	Skepticism	211

Specimen page of the subject index — Continued.

Skin diseases	616	Small-pox	616, 614	Societies, natural science...	506
Skye	941	Soapmaking	661	philology	406
Slander	177, 343	Social ethics	177	philosophy	106
Slang	427, 437, etc.	science	300	sociology	306
Slating	695	worship	247	theology	206
Slavery	326	Socialisms	335	useful arts	606
Slavic language	497	Societies, fine arts	706	Society	177
literature	897	general	60	Sociology	300
Sleep	135	history	906	biography	923
walking	135	literature	806	Socratic philosophy	186

III. — CATALOGUES.

Accessions.—This gives, for each volume belonging to the library: date of reception, accessions number, class, book, and volume number, author, short title, place and date of publication, size, binding, cost, fund, or, if presented, the donor; in the column of remarks is noted any change, such as rebinding, adding supplements, or transferring to another number; or the disposition in case the volume be lost, sold, condemned, or exchanged. The accessions number also appears on the shelf catalogue, and on the reverse of the title page and in the center of the bookplate of each volume. This catalogue contains facts not elsewhere recorded, and is used to identify books, and check other catalogues, and to show by its last number the total volumes, and by its last pages the latest additions to the library.

Index.—This is the official authors' catalogue, being the copy from which the public authors' catalogue is printed. It differs from that in no respect, except that being on cards its arrangement is in a single alphabet, while the public catalogue in book form is continued in written supplements. This index is for the use of the librarians in checking the public catalogue.

Shelf.—This is the official subject catalogue, and gives the class, book, and volume number of each volume, together with its accessions number, author, and short title. It is on loose sheets, laced into an Emerson binder, and is arranged like the public subject catalogue by class numbers. It differs from that in being in book form instead of on cards—arranged under each class in the order of the books on the shelves instead of alphabetically by authors—and in giving merely an abbreviated title in place of the full title, imprint, notes, and cross references of the subject catalogue. It is used in the annual examination of the library, and also serves as the librarian's subject catalogue, giving a compact list of all the books which the library has on any given subject.

The accessions, index, and shelf catalogues are kept at the desk for the use of the librarians, and are not accessible to the public. In cases of need, consultation is allowed on special application.

Subject catalogue.—This catalogue is on large cards arranged by subjects, and alphabetically by authors, under each class number. Each card gives at the top the class and book number and the name of the author; the body of the card contains the full title of the books, copied exactly from the title page, omitting only mottoes, repetitions, or other matter not essential to a full and clear titular description of the book. After the title, is given the place and date of publication, with the year of the copyright, if different; the edition, unless it be the first; the number of volumes or of pages if the book be in only one volume; the illustrations, maps, plates, and portraits, if there be any; and the size taken from actual measurement and not from the fold. After these imprint entries are given any necessary notes; and at the left of the card the cross-reference numbers if the book treats of more than one subject.

This catalogue can be used to advantage only with the aid of the classification or index. In order to learn what the library has on any given subject, find from this index the class number of that subject. Under this number in the subject catalogue will be found the full titles of the books with imprints, cross references, and notes. The class number by which the cards are arranged is given in the upper left corner,

and immediately under it the book number. Any other class number given in the left-hand margin refers to another subject of which the book also treats. When the class number at the top is followed by an additional figure in brackets, the subject as given in the printed scheme has been subdivided in arranging the cards. This subdivision will be found on the first card of the catalogue which bears this class number. These figures in brackets determine the arrangement of the titles in the catalogue, but on the shelves, in the shelf catalogue, and in calling for and charging books, they are entirely disregarded. Thus a book numbered 942[7]·14 would be in the catalogue among the 942 cards arranged by the figure in brackets as though it were a decimal, but it would be called for as 942·14, the brackets indicating that the final classing was limited to the catalogue and was not extended to the shelves. If a fourth figure is added without brackets, the final classing is extended to the shelves as well as to the catalogue, and all the figures must be used in calling for the book. In such cases the added figure is treated as a decimal in the arrangement, though the decimal point is not written.

The last card which bears any class number gives under that number, followed by the word *See*, the call numbers of other books which treat of the same subject, but are classed elsewhere. General cross references are also made in many cases, without specifying individual books, as from commerce as a question of social sciences (3·0) to commerce as a useful art, book-keeping, business manuals, etc., (650.) In such cases there is a card under 380 *See* 650 and under 650 *See* 380. From whatever standpoint a subject is approached the cross references guide at once to the same subject treated in its other relations. These cross references, both general and specific, are often accompanied by brief notes, characterizing the books to which reference is made. There will be found at the beginning of many class numbers, a card noting the most valuable books on that subject, and the best of the articles in periodicals, transactions, and collected works, with the volume and page where they may be found. It is hoped to give special prominence to these notes for the guidance of readers, and they will be added as rapidly as other duties allow.

Many subjects will have no subsection cards at the beginning; some will have no reference cards at the end; and some may have no titles given under the number. The scheme provides a place for books on all subjects, whether the library has them or not; so where no titles are given under a class number it shows that the library has as yet no books on that subject.

Articles in periodicals and transactions, separate volumes of sets and collections which are located together, if catalogued, are put under their proper subject number, but no book number is given with it. The call number of the book, where they may be found, is always given in the margin preceded by the word *In*.

This is the fullest of the library catalogues, and should always be consulted in looking up the resources of the library on any given subject. This catalogue is kept in the case of drawers at the left of the desk. Under no pretence can the cards be taken from beneath the wires.

Classification and subject index.—This gives in detail the scheme of classification according to which the books are arranged on the shelves, and in the subject catalogues. Following this scheme is the alphabetical index of subjects, which refers any subject to its proper heading in the classification. This subject index is the key to the shelves, and to the subject catalogue, near which copies are kept for the use of the public. Explanations and directions for use accompany it.

Authors' catalogue.—This gives, under the names of authors, societies, etc., alphabetically arranged, brief titles of all their works which the library contains. Books edited, translated, etc., are also included among an author's works, but are printed in a distinctive type.

This catalogue is of authors only, and should not be consulted for either subjects or titles. The titles of books published without the authors' names are arranged in an alphabet by themselves at the end of the catalogue, and if the names can in any way be found they are also entered in their regular places.

Books added to the library after the printing of this catalogue must of necessity be sought for in the written supplement. In using this supplement it must be remembered that exact alphabetical arrangement of the names under each letter is not always practicable, though books are entered as nearly as possible in their true order. When the author of the book wanted is known, this catalogue should always be consulted to find the class and book number by which to call for it. Explanations are given in the preface to the catalogue, and five copies with the written supplement are kept on the counter for the use of the public.

IV.—EXPLANATIONS.

The titles of the subject catalogue are exact transcriptions of the title page, neither amended, translated, nor in any way altered, except that mottoes, titles of authors, repetitions, or matter of any kind not essential to a clear titular description, are omitted. Omissions of mottoes are indicated by three stars (* * *); of other matter by three dots (. . .). The phraseology, spelling, and punctuation of the title are exactly copied; but capitals are given only to proper names and adjectives, and initial words of sentences. Any additions needed to make the title clear are supplied and inclosed by brackets.

After the titles, are given in order: the place of publication; the year; the year of copyright, if different, in brackets; the edition; the number of volumes, or of pages if in only one volume; the illustrations, maps, plates, or portraits; and the size nearest in the arbitrary scale, regardless of the fold of the sheet. This scale gives the nearest heights in decimeters, outside measurement: Square and oblong books have the size prefixed by *sq.* or *ob.* Books 1 decimeter high are called 32°; 1.5 deci., 16°; 2 deci., 12°; 2.5 deci., 8°; 3 deci., 4°; and all others are marked simply by the nearest height, i. e., a book marked 4 is between 3.5 and 4.5 decimeters high. In books having more than one pagination the number of pages is indicated by giving the last number of each pagination connected by a +; an added + indicates additional matter unpagged.

These imprint entries give the facts regardless of the title page, and are left blank only when they can be ascertained neither from the book itself nor from other sources.

The contents of volumes are given when on title pages, or when necessary to properly identify the volume, but no analysis is attempted. Necessary notes are given at the bottom of the subject card after the imprint entries.

Duplicates are simply marked copy 2, copy 3, etc., and bear the same class and book number, but editions of the same book distinct in character are catalogued separately.

In all the catalogues, books are entered under the surnames of authors when known; under the initials of authors' names, when these only appear, the last initial being put first; under the pseudonyms of the writers, when the real names are not ascertained; under the names of editors of collections; under the names of countries, cities, societies, or other bodies which are responsible for their publication; under the first word not an article of the titles of periodicals, and of anonymous books the names of whose authors are not ascertained. Commentaries with the text, and translations are entered under the heading of the original work, but commentaries without the text are entered under the name of the commentator. The Bible or any part of it in any language is entered under the word Bible. Books having more than one author are entered under the first named on the title.

In the headings of titles, the names of authors are given in their vernacular form. In English and French surnames beginning with a prefix, (except the French *de* and *d'*), the name is recorded under the prefix. In other languages and in French names beginning with *de* and *d'*, the name is recorded under the word following the prefix. Compound surnames are entered under the first part of the name. Noblemen and ecclesiastical dignitaries are entered under their family names, but sovereigns, princes, Oriental writers, friars, persons canonized, and all other persons known only by their first name, are entered under this first name.

The catalogue is not a biographical dictionary; it therefore only gives the names of authors with sufficient fullness to distinguish them from each other in practical use.

Names in **full face type** are the ruling headings under which the books are entered in the various catalogues. Entries not beginning with this type are in addition to the first or main entry, and are made under the names of translators, editors, commentators, continuators, etc., as participators in the authorship; also, in the case of books having more than one author, or having both generic and specific titles, or published by societies or other bodies, and having also the name of the individual author. These additional entries are made in order to carry out the plan of the authors' catalogue, which aims to give under each author's name all his works which the library contains.

The works of an author known by more than one name are given all together under the form of name chosen. Any other name or title by which he may be known, if it differs in the first three letters, is entered in its alphabetical place, followed by the word *See* and the name under which the books are entered. Such cross references have no titles given under them, but are simply guides to the name chosen.

A single dash indicates the omission of the preceding heading; a subsequent dash indicates the omission of a subordinate heading or of a title. A dash connecting numbers signifies *to and including*; following a number, it signifies *continuation*. A ? following a word or entry, signifies *probably*. Brackets inclose words added to titles or changed in form.

The German diphthongs ä, ö, ü are written ae, oe, ue.

Dates are all given in years of the common calendar, and Arabic numerals are uniformly used for all numbers.

II.—PLAN OF NEW CATALOGUE OF THE BROOKLYN MERCANTILE LIBRARY.

A DICTIONARY CATALOGUE DIFFERENT FROM SOME OTHERS — EXAMPLES OF DIFFERENCES — SUBJECT CLASS LISTS — CROSS REFERENCES — ANALYSIS OF POLYGRAPHIC WORKS — INDEXES OF PERIODICALS — FAC SIMILE EXAMPLES.

The work belongs to what is called the dictionary type, with, however, some material variations from the arrangement of subject matters adopted by the Boston Public Library and by the Boston Athenæum. As in the Boston plan, there is one general index, including, 1, Authors; 2, Titles; 3, Subjects; but 4, using certain general class headings, such as **Biography**, (individual subjects,) **Countries**, (alphabetical arrangement,) **Fiction**, (alphabetical arrangement of authors and titles,) and **Plays**, (alphabetical arrangement of authors and titles found in collections,) which are composed of material which in the Boston catalogues is scattered throughout the general alphabet, but which in this catalogue is abstracted from the general alphabet, forming separate class lists. Besides this departure from the Boston methods, there are other points of difference.

1. The Boston catalogues place, under the name of the country, all subject matters having any association, immediate or remote, with **Countries**; such as, 1, *Description and Travel*, *History*, and *Political Institutions*; as also **Arts and Sciences**, **Costume**, **Fine Arts**, **Heraldry**, **Language**, **Law**, **Literature**, **Music**, **Poetry**, etc.; leaving for the range of subjects last mentioned only such works as are general in their scope.

I have aimed to draw some line between what relates to the physical, material, political, and social condition of a country, *e. g.*, what we might expect to find in a geographical and historical gazetteer, and to make the national feature of such subjects as **Arts** and **Sciences**, **Costume**, **Fine Arts**, etc., subordinate to the generic subject.

2. The Boston catalogues enter a book at once under its most specific heading, while as a rule my method enters it under the most general subject class heading plus its most specific subheading. Thus I make *Locks and Keys* a subhead of **Arts** (Useful), making a cross reference from **Locks** and **Keys** in the general alphabet to **Arts** (Useful: *Locks and keys*). My scheme is designed—

1. To afford readers comprehensive class lists, or subject class lists, containing all the works the library offers in certain great departments, such as **Biblical**, religious, and ecclesiastical literature; **Biography**; **History**, **Geography** and **Travels**, and **National institutions** (represented by **Countries**); **Fiction**; **Government** and politics; **Language**; **Literature**; **Political economy**; **Social science**; **Man** (including anthropology, ethnology, and Prehistoric man); **Philosophy**; **Physics**, etc.

2. To arrange the specific subheads of larger subject headings in the most perspicuous and economical way, consolidating cognate subheads when possible, and making cross references when needed.

3. To place in the general alphabet any such topic as, in my judgment, is on the one hand too fragmentary or insulated, or on the other hand too complex and many sided to be made a subheading under any one comprehensive heading; as, 1, **Argonautic expedition**; 2, **Botany**.

4. Under any large class, such as **Biblical**, religious, and theological literature, to make cross references from one subhead to other cognate subheads, and in the general alphabet to make cross references from subheads to the general class plus the subhead.

5. The arrangement under class headings ought at least to be as obvious as the general arrangement of the catalogue, or as the arrangement of titles under an author. The question as to whether a work is most concerned with subject or with form need not trouble any one, if, as an object of inquiry, it is placed under the proper heading, along with like works, and if it is made easy for the inquirer to find it. The catalogue is designed to secure, as far as possible, in one alphabet, an index to authors, titles, class headings, subject class headings, specific subjects and subheads, so that the inquirer may at once be directed to what he is in search of.

Considerable attention has been given to the analysis of polygraphic works; this extending to the class of miscellaneous essays, and to some portion of the periodical literature issued since 1852, the date of Mr. Poole's Index. The class of **Biography** already printed includes much of such material. Out of about 11,000 entries, 2,900 are to independent works, 5,400 to volumes of essays, and 2,900 to articles in periodicals. Some specimens of the catalogue as printed are given below, to show

the typographical arrangement, and as a context to accompany the foregoing remarks. Pages 39, 40, 77, and 109 scarcely require any explanation. On pp. 252-253¹ there are examples of cross references from title to author, several from subheads to their respective classes, and specimens of author entries. Contents are sometimes arranged in the natural order, and sometimes indexed in alphabetical order. The precedent set by Mr. Cutter, in his *Catalogue of the Boston Athenæum*, in using a larger or brevier type for whole books, and a smaller or nonpareil type for parts of books and pamphlets, has been for the most part followed. As a rule, author entries take not more than two lines, frequently not more than one. In classes, the place of publication and size are omitted, and titles frequently come within one line when printed in brevier, and do so in the great majority of cases when printed in nonpareil. Cross references and title entries are always printed in nonpareil and rarely occupy more than one line.

It should be observed that the specimens of the catalogue appended are not strictly speaking fac-simile reproductions. The columns of the Brooklyn catalogue being wider, many titles come within one line which in the specimens take two lines. As actually printed there are two columns to a page, the brevier type allowing 81 and the nonpareil type 102 lines for titles. The number of types to each line, including spaces, would be about 57 brevier and 65 nonpareil; not including spaces, would be about 41 brevier and 53 nonpareil. The dimensions of the whole page are $9\frac{1}{8} \times 5\frac{9}{16}$ inches.

I. EXAMPLES.

[Commencement of subject class list of Arts (Useful) and manufactures.]

[Top of page 39.]

ARTS (USEFUL) AND MANUFACTURES. 39*With Works Introductory to the Study and Philosophy of Science.*

NOTE.—The following subjects are assigned independent places in the general alphabet, viz: **Agri-**
culture;—Animal magnetism;—Anthropology;—Archæology;—Architecture;—Astronomy;—
Biblical, Ecclesiastical, and Relig. literature; Birds and ornithology;—Botany;—Chemistry;—
Domestic economy;—Ethnology;—Fine arts;—Geography;—Geology;—Government and poli-
tics;—History;—Insects and entomology;—Language;—Law;—Logic;—Mathematics;—Medi-
cine;—Microscope;—Military science;—Meteorology;—Mineralogy;—Moral science;—
Music;—Natural history;—Naval science;—Occult sciences;—Philosophy;—Physics;—Phre-
nology;—Political economy;—Shells and shell-fish;—Social sciences.

1. *Introductory Works.*

Method, Mutual Relations, and History of the
Natural and Physical Sciences.

Bacon (F.) *Advancement of learning, and Novum*
organum.

Spencer (H.) *Classification, etc.* [In his *Essays*, v.
 3, 1874.] 2547.95
 — *Genesis of science.* [In his *Essays*.] 2543.19;
 2547.23
 Symonds (J. A.) [In his *Miscellanies*, 1871.] 2547.19
 Whewell (Wm.) [In his *Philosophy of inductive*
sciences. 2d part.] 4023.06

¹ Of the catalogue; see pages 654-655 of this volume.

I. EXAMPLES—Continued.

[Foot of page 39.]

- Whewell (W.)** History of the inductive sciences. 3 v. 1857. 4023.01
 —Philosophy of inductive sciences. First part. History of scientific ideas. 2 v. 1858. 4023.04
 —Same. Second part. Novum organum renevatum. [Aphorisms concerning ideas; Of knowledge: induction and classification; Of method; Of the language of science.] 4023.06

See also in the general alphabet, **Cosmology**;—**Biblical and religious lit.**, (*Religion and science*);—**Evolution**;—**Logic**.

- For essays see **Calderwood (H.)** Relation of science and philos. [Contemp. rev., v. 16, 1871]; **Kingsley (C.)** Science, a lecture, [Fraser's, v. 74, 1866]; **Montagu (B.)** Essays, 1839 [2537.04]; **Spencer (H.)** What knowledge is most worth [Westm. rev., v. 72, 1859]; **Sterling (J.)** On the worth of knowledge. [In his Essays, v. 1. 2547.09.]

Ancient science.

- Childhood of experimental philosophy.** [In **Chambers' Papers**, v. 10.] 2516.05
Goulet (A. Y.) Origin of art and sciences. 3 v. 1761. 435.20
Napier (J.) Manufacturing arts in ancient times, with special reference to Bible history. 1874. 3941.11
 See also **Aristotle**, p. 35;—and **Inventions**, below. Also *Nat. qu. rev.*, v. 3, 1861. (Ancient and modern science); Oxford prize essays, v. 1, 1836 (In what arts have Moderns excelled Ancients);—**Philosophy (Ancient)**.

Bibliography.

- Royal society of London.** Catalogue of scientific papers. 1800-1863. 5 v. 2736.01

Classification of Knowledge.

- Edwards (E.)** [In his *Memoirs on libraries*, v. 2.] 2744.02
Harris (W. T.) [In *St. Louis. Pub. school libr. Catal.* 1870.]
Leslie (J. P.) [In his *Man's origin, etc.* 1865.] 5813.16
Mill (J. S.) [In his *Auguste Comte, etc.* 1866.] 5412.08
Park (R.) [In his *Pantology*, 1843.] 2715.10

2. Special Subjects.

Aeronautics.

[Air-travelling, Balloons, etc.]

- Arago (D. F.)** Aeronautic voyages. [Sm. rep. 1863.] 3936.18
Glaisher (J.) Balloon ascensions. [Sm. rep. 1863.] 3936.18
 —Travels in the air. 1871. 3927.20
Holland (R.), Mason (M.), and Green (O.) Aeronautical expd. from London to Weilburg. 1837. In 5721.06
Marcy (M.) Phenomena of flight in the animal kingdom. [Sm. rep., 1869.] 3936.24
Marion (F.) Wonderful balloon ascents 1870. 3923.04
Pettigrew (J. B.) Modes of flight in relation to aeronautics. [Sm. rep., 1867.] 3936.22
Tournachon (F.) A terre et en l'air. Mémoires du Géant [Ballon]. 1869. Par Nadar. [pseud.] 3922.05
Turnor (H.) Astra castra; experiments and adventures in the atmosphere. 1865. 3927.21
Verne (J.) Five weeks in a balloon. [Fiction.] 191.29
Wise (J.) System of aeronautics. 1850. 3927.00
 —Through the air: forty years' experience. 1873. 3927.33
 Note.—See **Royal engineers' Papers**, N. S., v. 12 [3917.12], for papers on Balloon reconnaissances.

Annual Records.

- American Institute.** Transactions. v. 6-32, 1847-8 —71-2. 6117.06
 Note.—Each yearly volume contains a report in relation to the annual exhibition, with addresses, scientific lectures, discussions of the Farmers' club, transactions of the Polytechnic association, and proceedings of the Photographic section.
Année scientifique et industrielle. Par L. Fignier 3922.09
 —Same. Tables décennales. 1856-1865. 3922.10
Annals of scientific discovery. Ed. by D. A. Wells [and others]. 1849-71. 3912.01; 3912.18

[Top of page 40.]

40

ARTS, USEFUL: Aqueducts to Cotton.

- Annual record of science.** Ed. by S. F. Baird. 1871-74. 3906.01
Archæia of science and art. Ed. by J. Timbs. 11 v. 1828-38. 169.

Note.—For continuation see **Year-book of facts**.

- Year-book of facts.** Ed. by J. Timbs. 1839-74. 3911.01
Year-book of nature and popular science. Ed. by J. C. Draper. 1872. 3906.12

See also **Periodicals**, in this class.

Aqueducts.

- Turnbull (W.)** Reports on the construction of the piers of the aqueduct of Alexandria canal across the Potomac river at Georgetown, D. C. 1835-40. 3927.32
 See also **Waterworks**.

Arches.

- Baker (B.)** On the strength of A. 1870. 3926.26
 See also **Engineering**, below; and **Architecture**, p. 33.

Carriage-Painting.

- Artot (—)** Complete guide. 1871. 3932.36
Gardner (F. B.) Carriage painter's manual. 1871. 3932.41
Hub (The) and New York coachmaker's mag. v. 13-14, March, 1871—April, 1873.

Carriages.

- Adams (W. B.)** English pleasure carriages, etc. 1837. 3932.42

Casting.

- Amateur (The)** mechanics' workshop. 1870. 3923.06

Cements, Limes, Mortars, and Concrete.

[See also **Masonry**, page 44.]

- Anderson (J.)** Essay on quicklime, as a cement. 1799. 6121.04
Beekwith (L. F.) Report on Béton-Coignet. [In *United States Commissioners to Paris Exhib. Reports*, v. 4.] 3915.12

I. EXAMPLES—Continued.

[Foot of page 40.]

Canals.

- Armroyd (G.)* Internal navigation of the U. S. 1830 . . . 3927.26
Frist (P.) Essays on canals. 1861 . . . 4025.22
Fulton (R.) Improvement of canals. 1796. 3927.22
Gr. Britain. Report of commissioners [on the Cal-elonian canal]. 1804 . . . 3927.24
Stevenson (D.) Canal and river engineering. 1872 . . . 3926.39
Tanner (H. S.) Canals of the United States. 1840 . . . 3927.25

Carpentry and Joinery.

[See *Architecture*, p. 33.]

Cotton, and Cotton manufactures.

- Arnold (R. A.)* History of the cotton famine. 1864 . . . 5926.06
Baines (E.) History of the cotton manufacture in Great Britain. 1835 . . . 3932.03
Baird (R. H.) American cotton spinner. 1851 . . . 3931.01
Dudley (J. G.) Growth, trade, and manufacture of cotton. 1853 . . . 5926.08
Foley (E. D.) Cotton manufacturers' assistant. 1870 . . . 3931.07
Geldard (J.) Handbook on cotton manufactures. 1867 . . . 3932.06
History of cotton; including spinning, dyeing, and weaving. 1853 . . . 3931.06

II. EXAMPLES.

[Beginning of subject class list of religions and theological works, placed under *Biblical*, as the initial word, to secure direct reference to page from the subheads.]

[Top of page 77.]

BIBLICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND ECCLESIASTICAL LITERATURE. 77

Alphabetical Arrangement of Subjects.

NOTE.—Readers are reminded that as a rule *Biblical* and *Theological Encyclopædias* will afford the readiest means of arriving at information upon special topics, archaeological, doctrinal, historical, personal, or otherwise.

Absolution.

- Lloyd (H.)* The power of the keys. 1873. . . 3567.21

Acts of the Apostles.

- Alexander (J. A.)* The Acts; expounded. 2 v. 1861. . . 3755.08
Arnot (W.) Church in the house; lessons, etc., 1874. . . 3512.12

Apocryphal Gospels, Acts, etc.

- Cowper (B. H.)* Apocryphal gospels, etc., tr. with notes. 1867.

Contents: Gospel of James. Pseudo-Matthew, or of the infancy of Mary and of Jesus. History of the nativity of Mary. History of Joseph the carpenter. Gospel of Thomas. Arabic gospel of the infancy. Letter of Abgar to Jesus. Letter of Jesus to Abgar. Letter of Lentulus. Prayer of Jesus, Son of Mary. Story of Veronica. Gospel of Nicodemus, or Acts of Pilate; 2d part, or Descent of Christ to the underworld. Letter of Pilate to Tiberius. Letters of Herod and Pilate. Epistle of Pilate to Cæsar. Report of Pilate, the governor.

[Foot of page 77.]

Trial and condemnation of Pilate. Death of Pilate. Story of Joseph of Arimathea. Revenging of the Saviour. Syriac gospel of the boyhood of Jesus.

- Hone (W.)* Apocryphal New Testament. 1846. . . 3737.01

Contents: Gospel of the birth of Mary. Protevangelion by James the lesser. Gospel of the infancy of Jesus Christ.

Church histories, from the 16th century; and the article 'Arminianism' in *McClintock and Strong's Cyclopædia*, v. 1.

Arianism.

- Newman (J. H.)* Arias of the 5th century. 1871. . . 3413.22

See also *Church history*, from the 4th to the 7th century; also *Creeds*;—*Doctrines*;—*Trinitarianism*.

Astronomy and Religion.

- Burr (E. F.)* Ecce cælum. 1869. . . 4016.05
Chalmers (T.) Discourses on the christian revelations, viewed in connection with the modern astronomy. 1817. . . 3582.11

[Top of page 78.]

78 BIBLICAL AND RELIGIOUS WORKS: Astronomy to Bible.

- Dick (T.)* Works. v. 2. 1853. . . 5033.02
Contents: Celestial scenery. Siderial heavens. Practical astronomy. Solar system.
Foster (J.) A. and revelation. [In his *Critical essays*, v. 2.] . . . 2525.04
Hervey (J.) Contemplations on the starry heavens. [In his *Meditations*.] . . . 3557.19
Mitchell (O. M.) Astronomy of the Bible. 1867. . . 4016.19
Ormathwaite (Lord.) A. and geology compared. 1872 . . . 4013.07
Stars and the earth. [anon.] 1868. . . 4016.32

Bible.

NOTE.—For other headings relating to the Bible see *Apocrypha*;—*Apocryphal*;—*Deluge*;—*Evidences*;—*Old Testament*;—*New Testament*;—names of different Books of O. and N. T.;—*Parables*;—*Religion and science, etc., etc.* Also *Jews*;—*Palestine*, and names of sacred places (in class *Countries*).
Botfield (B.) *Prefaces to the first editions of the sacred Scriptures. 1861 . . . 2766.01

III. EXAMPLES.

[Beginning of Biography.]

[Top of page 109.]

BIOGRAPHY.—PART 1: COLLECTIVE WORKS.

NOTE.—Part 2, Individual Biography, begins on page 116.

Uses of Biography.

- Adolphus (J. L.)* Oxford prize essays. v. 3 2541.13
Brown (J. B.) On the uses of B. 1871 3024.12
Curlye (T.) Essays 2517.12
Foster (J.) Critical essays. v. 2. 1856 2525.04
Helps (A.) Friends in council. 2d ser., v. 1 2531.26
Hood (E. P.) Uses of B. 1852 3032.16

Self Biography.

- Disraeli (I.)* Miscellanies. 1796. pp. 59-77 2522.23
Foster (J.) On a man's writing memoirs of himself. [In his Essays. 1835.] 5412.06
Hope (A. J. B.) Essays. 1844. pp. 209-229 2532.18

Bibliography.

- **Oettinger (E. M.)* Bibliographie biographique universelle. 2 v. 1854. 2736.09

General Biographical Dictionaries.

[See also Encyclopædias, in the general alphabet.]

- Aiken (J., and others.)* General biography. 10 v. 1799-1815 3228.01
Appleton's cyclopædia of biography. Edited by F. L. Hawks. 1856 3236.01

Special collections.

NOTE.—The contents of most of these collections, when not given under the following headings, will be found under the authors' names, in the general alphabet.

Adventurers.

- Davenport (R. A.)* Narratives of peril and suffering. 3261.01
 Contents:—Charles Edward; J. J. Casanova; W. Maxwell; earl of Nithsdale; Stanislaus Leczinski, king of Poland; H. Cortez.
Wrasall (L.) Remarkable adventurers. 2 v. 3264.23

American Biography: 1. Dictionaries.

- Allen (W.)* American biographical dictionary. 3d ed. 1857. 3247.01
Drake (E. S.) Dictionary of American biography, including men of the time. 1872. 3247.18
Rogers (T. J.) A new American biographical dictionary. 4th ed. 1829. 3242.08

American Biography: 2. Miscellaneous Collections.

- American adventures* by land and sea. [anon.] 1071.03
American Nepos. 2d ed. 1811. 3242.07

[Top of last page of Biography.]

BIOGRAPHY (INDIVIDUAL): Wycliffe to Zwingli. 215*WYCLIFFE (John), continued.*

See also North Brit. rev., v. 20, 1853-4; Quar. rev., v. 104, 1858, or Littell, 1854, v. 4; Westm. rev., v. 62, 1854.

See also article in Allibono, v. 3, with authorities; references in Poole's Index; works on the church history of England, p. 84; histories of the Reformation, p. 99; and general histories of England (under Countries).

WYMAN (Jeffries), Amer. comp. anatomist, b. 1814, d. 1874.

See Atlantic monthly, Nov., 1874 (by O. W. Holmes); Old and New, v. 101, 1874; Popular science monthly, Jan., 1875 (by B. G. Wilder).

1874. 3251.14

See also Bentley's miscel., v. 40, 1856 (by T. P. Grinstead); Temple bar, June, 1871.

YOUNG (Edward), Engl. divine and poet, b. 1681, d. 1765.

— Bell (R.) Lives of English poets, v. 2. 3211.17

— Johnson (S.) Lives of the English poets, v. 2. 3263.02

— Mitford (J.) Life of [in Y's Poet. works, v. 1. 1854.] 1696.12

See also N. A. rev., v. 70, 1854; West. rev., v. 67, 1857.

YOUNG (Thomas, M. D.), Engl. physicist, b. 1773, d. 1829.

— Peacock (G.) Life of. 1855. 3187.25

III. EXAMPLES—Continued.

[Foot of last page of Biography.]

- YATES (Joseph, C., *gov. of State of New York*, b. 1768, d. 1837).
 — Jenkins (J. S.) *Governors of New York*, p. 319–345. 1851. 3247.03
 YEARSLEY (Ann, *English poetess*, b. 1756? d. 1806).
 — Southey (R.) *Uneducated poets* 1836. 3264.02
 YORK (*Cardinal of*). See STUART (*Royal house of*), p. 202.
 YORKE (Charles, *Engl. lord chancellor*, b. 1722, d. 1770).
 — Campbell (J., *lord*). *Lord chancellors of England*, v. 5. 3254.07
 YORKE (Philip, *earl of Hardwicke, lord chancellor*, b. 1690, d. 1764).
 — Harris (G.) *Life of*. 3 v. 1847. 3075.16
 — Campbell (J., *lord*). *Lord chancellors of England*, v. 5. 3254.07
 YOUNG (Brigham, *Mormon high-priest*, b. 1801).
 — Waite (Mrs. C. V.) *Mormon prophet and his harem*. 1866. 3187.16
 — McCarthy (J.) *Modern leaders*. 1872. 3257.16
 See also works on Mormonism, p. 94; and (in *Countries*) *Utah and the Mormons*.
 YOUNG (Chas. Mayne, *Engl. tragedian*, b. 1771, d. 1856).
 — Young (C. J.) *Memoir of*. 1871. 3187.26
 — Same. [Abridged.] *Personal reminiscences*. Ed. by R. H. Stoddard.

NOTE.—Readers are reminded that the titles of works which are abbreviated in this class, under the names of their *subjects*, may be found more fully entered under the names of their *authors*, in the general alphabet.

IV. EXAMPLES.

[Top of page 252.]

252

CAMPS—CARACCIOLI.

- Camps and prisons. See Duganne (A. J. H.) 1865. 643.06
 Camus (C. E.) *Treatise on the teeth of wheels*. From the French, by J. I. Hawkins. 3d ed. London, 1868. 8°. 3923.33
 Canada. See *Countries*. (*Canada*.)
 Canals. See *Arts* (Useful: *canals*, p. 40).
 Canary bird. See *Birds*, p. 217.
 Canary Islands. See *Countries*. (*Canary Islands*.)
 Cancer. See *Medicine*. (*Cancer*.)
 Candide; or the optimist. [In Voltaire. *Works*, v. 23.] 5081.23
 — Same. [In Voltaire. *Œuvres*, v. 33, 1834.] 5083.33
 Candle (Chemical history of a). See Faraday (M.). 4214.40
 Candlish (Robert S.) *Lectures on the book of Genesis*. 3 v. London, 1863. 16°. 3731.02
 — *Life in a risen Savior*. Phila., 1858. 12°. 3527.15
 ZOROASTER, (*ancient Persian religious teacher*).
 See his name, in general alphabet.
 ZSCHOKKE (Johann Heinrich Daniel, *German author*, b. 1771, d. 1848).
 — *Autobiography*. London, 1845. 8°. 3187.17
 — Hedge (F. H.) *Prose writers of Germany* [2735.01]; *Dora d'Istria's Switzerland*, v. 1, p. 200–215.
 ZWINGLI (Ulrich, *Swiss prot. reformer*, b. 1484, d. 1531).
 — Blackburn (W. M.) *Ulrich Zwingli, the patriotic reformer*. 1868. 3434.04
 — Christoffel (R.) *Zwingli; or, the rise of the reformation in Switzerland*. 1858. 3434.10
 — Hess (J. G.) *Life of*. 1812. 3187.18
 — Croly (G.) *Historical sketches*, p. 153–204. 1842. 2521.22
 — Dora d'Istria (*Comtesse*). *Switzerland, etc.*, v. 1, p. 240–303. 3434.02
 — Taggart (E.) *Leading reformers 1843* 3432.18
 See also *Bibl. Sacra*, July, Oct., 1851; April, July, 1852 (*Life of Zuingli*, by R. D. C. Robbins); *Fraser's mag.*, v. 53, 1856, or *Littell*, v. 13, 1856; *North Brit. rev.*, v. 29, 1858; v. 49, 1868.
 See also general works on the Reformation, (p. 99), by Merle d'Aubigné (*Books viii, xi, xvi*), and other writers; and *histories of Switzerland*.

IV. EXAMPLES—Continued.

[Foot of page 253.]

- Past, present, and the future. Ph., 1848. 8°. 5913.04
- Principles of social science. 3 v. Ph., 1858. 8°. 5913.01
- Unity of law; in physical, social, mental, and moral science. Philadelphia, 1872. 8°. 5814.22
- Carey** (H. M.) Echoes from the harp of France. Caen, 1858. 24°. 1631.06
- Carey** (James P.) Record of the great rebellion; chronological. N. Y., 1865. 8°. 634.05
- Carey** (Matthew). Essays on political economy. Phil., 1822. 8°. 5932.13
- Contents:* 1. Addresses of the Philadelphia society for the promotion of national industry. 2. New olive branch: identity of interest between agriculture, manufactures, and commerce. 3. Address to Congress: ruinous consequences of a dependence on foreign markets. 4. Address to the farmers of the United States on the ruinous consequences of the existing [tariff]. Farmer's and planter's friend. Stricture on Cambreleng's Examination of the new tariff.
- Letters to Adam Seybert, on the renewal of the charter of the bank of the U. S. 2d ed. Philadelphia, 1811. 8°. 5915.08
- Olive branch, or faults on both sides, federal and democratic. 3d ed. Boston, 1815. 16°. 5714.07
- Carlist** revolts. See **Spain** (*Wars of succession*, 1826-40); Carlism in Spain, by J. W. Preston, Scribner, Dec., 1873.—Carlos (Don), in **Biography**, p. 128.
- Carlovingsians**. See **Sismondi** (J. C. L. S. de). French under the C. [515.08]; and general histories of France, 752-987.
- Carlyle** (Joseph D.) Specimens of Arabian poetry. [With Arabic text.] Cam., 1796. sm. 4°. 1631.04
- Carlyle** (Thomas). Collected works. 30 v. London, 1870-71. 8°. 5027.01
- Contents:*
- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Sartor Resartus. | 14-18. Cromwell's Letters and speeches. |
| 2-4. French revolution. | 19. Latter-day pamphlets. |
| 5. Life of Schiller. | 20. Life of John Sterling. |
| 6-11. Essays. | 21-30. Frederick the Great. |
| 12. Heroes and hero worship. | |
| 13. Past and Present. | |
- Same. Index. London, 1871. 8°. 5023.21
- Critical and miscellaneous essays. Phila., 1852. 8°. 2517.12
- Contents:* Jean Paul Friedrich Richter. German literature. Life and writings of Werner. Goethe's Helena. Goethe. Buros. Life of Heyne. German playwright. Voltaire. Novalis. Signs of the times. Jean Paul Friedrich Richter. History. Luther's psalm. Schiller. Nibelungen lied. German literature of the xiv. and xv. centuries. German poetry. Characteristics. Goethe's portrait. Biography. Boswell's Johnson. Death of Goethe.

V. EXAMPLES.

[Top of page 306.]

COUNTRIES: Egypt.

Egypt.

1. *Ancient History Religion, Science, Antiquities, etc.*
- Antiquities of E.* [anon.] L., 1841. 8°. 1075.11
- Beke** (C. T.) Complexion of the ancient Egyptians. [In Royal soc. of lit. Trans., v. 3, 1839.] 5068.03
- Birch** (S.) Ancient hist. from the monuments. Egypt to B. C. 300. 1091.27
- Bryant** (J.) Observ. relative to ancient history. 428.01
- Book of the dead.* [In **Bunsen**. Egypt's place, etc. v. 5.] 1075.07
- Bunsen** (C. C. J.) Egypt's place in universal history. 5 v. 1848-67. 1075.03
- Note.*—For *Contents* see p. 241 of this catalogue.
- Champollion-Figeac** (J. J.) Égypte ancienne [histoire et description]. 1839. [Univers.] 901.23
- Clark** (E. L.) Daleth; or E. illustrated. 1864. 1075.09
- Israel in Egypt. E's place among the ancient monarchies. 1874. 1077.04
- Cory** (I. P.) Chronological inquiry into the ancient history of E. 1837. 5421.18
- Egyptian fragments from Manetho, Ammianus Marcellinus, etc. [In the **Phoenix**, 1835.] 5062.14
- Same. [In *his* Ancient fragments, 1832.] 3536.27

Woodward (Dr.) Of the wisdom of the ancient Egyptians. [Archæologia, v. 4, 1786.] 5128.—

2. *Modern History of Egypt.*

- Égypte sous la domination de Méhémet Ali*, par MM. P. et H. 1848. [Univers.] 901.24
- Marcel** (J. J.) É., depuis la conquête des Arabes jusqu'à la domination française. 1848. [Univers.] 901.24
- Morier** (J. P.) Memoir of a campaign with the Ottoman army in Egypt. 1800. [In **Pamphleteer**, v. 13.] 5093.13
- Paton** (A. A.) History of the Egyptian revolution from the period of the Mamelukes [12th century] to the death of Mohammed Ali, [1849]. 2 v. 1077.01
- Russell** (M.) View of anc. and modern E. 1843. 1081.07
- Ryme** (A.) É. sous la domination française. 901.24
- Yates** (W. H.) Modern history and condition of Egypt; with account of Mohammed Ali Pascha, from 1801-1843. 2 v. 1076.12
- See also, in **Biography**, p. 178, lives of MOHAMMED ALI.
3. *Description and travels.*
- Abd-al-Latif**, Relation respecting E., 1203. [In ***Pinkerton** v. 15.]
- Adams** (A. L.) Notes of a naturalist in the Nile valley. 1870. 1091.12

V. EXAMPLES—Continued.

[Top of page 307.]

COUNTRIES: Egypt to England.

307

- Village life in Egypt. 2 v. 1853. 1082.06
St. John (J. A.) Egypt and Nubia. 1845. 1075.10
 — Isis: an Egyptian pilgrimage. 2 v. 1853. 1091.07
Sacary (N.) Letters on Egypt, ancient and modern. 2 v. 1785. 1076.10
Simpson (W.) Meeting the sun: a journey. 1874. 1045.08
Smith (A. C.) The Nile and its banks. Egypt and Nubia. 2 v. 1868. 1081.22
Smythe (E. A. B.) Egyptian sepulchres, etc. 1074. 1031.25
Spencer (J. A.) Travels in Egypt, etc. 1850. 1052.10
Stephens (J. L.) Incidents of travel in Egypt in 1836. 2 v. 1032.20
Taylor (B.) Egypt, etc. in 1874. 1081.26
Thompson (J. P.) Photographic views of E. 1854. 1082.01
Volney (C. E.) Travels through Egypt. 2 v. 1797. 1082.23
 — Voyage en Égypte. [In his Œuvres.] 5078.27
Wanderings in the land of Ham. [anon.] 1858. 1093.09
Warburton (E.) Crescent and the cross. 1850. 1082.17
Ward (A.) Around the Pyramids, 1859-60. 1082.15
Whately (M. L.) More about ragged life in Egypt. 1081.21
 — Ragged life in Egypt. 1863. 1081.24
Wilkinson (Sir J. G.) Handbook for E. condensed from Modern E. and Thebes. 1858. [Murray's Handbook.] 1082.09
 — Modern Egypt and Thebes. 2 v. 1843. 1076.14
 — Notes on a part of the eastern desert of upper E., with a map. [In Royal geogr. soc. Journal, v. 2, 1832.] 903.05
See also, in this class, Africa;—East (The);—

Nile;—Pyramids;—Suez canal;—Thebes.
Also, in the general alphabet, History (Universal;—Ancient);—Hieroglyphics;—Mummies.

Note.—The best monographs on the ancient Egyptians for the general reader are the works of *Wilkinson*, and *Kendrick Kenyon's* and *Russell's* are briefer compends. *Bunsen's* work gives original materials for history, but *Sharpe's* is the most popular general historical narrative. Among the many entertaining books descriptive of modern Egypt *Wilkinson's* are the best and most comprehensive.

For the religion of Egypt, see **Mythology (Ancient);—Various religions, and Paganism** (p. 100), besides the works enumerated above, of *Bunsen*, *Drummond*, *Herodotus*, *Plutarch*, *Prichard*, *Wilkinson*.

For articles from periodicals, see **Blackwood**, v. 106, 1869 (E. and Suez canal); v. 108, 1870 (what the old Egyptians knew;—How they lived and died; 2 art.); *Fraser's mag.*, v. 60, 1859 (Egyptian and sacred chronology); v. 71, 1865 (Egyptian tale of 4000 years ago, by C. W. Goodwin); *Cambridge essays*, 1856 (Hieratic papyrus, by C. W. Goodwin); v. 72, 1865 (Letters from E., 1865); n. s., v. 1, 1870 (Arnoldine Nili and Suez canal, by W. H. Russell); *London qu. rev.*, Oct., 1874, and *Littell*, 1874, v. 4 (Egyptian Book of the Dead); *Nat. qu. rev.*, v. 6, 1863 (Arts and sciences among the E.); *N. A. rev.*, v. 93, 1861 (Burial, etc.); v. 96, 1863 (Egyptology); v. 109, 1869 (Coast of E. and the Suez canal); *North Brit. rev.*, v. 29, 1858 (E. and Syria); v. 39, 1863 (Alexandria and a glimpse of E.); *Quar. rev.*, v. 105, 1859 (Bunsen's E. and the chronology of Bible).

In fiction see **Romance** of ancient history. Egypt. 2 v. [244.14]; *Gautier's* Romance of a mummy [194.17]; *Ebera's* daughter of an Egyptian king [181.42]; *Terrasson's* Sôthos (Court of Memphis) [5713.15]; *Kingsley's* Hypatia [231.17]; and for modern characters, *About's* Fellah [112.05]; *De Leon's* Askaros Kassiss, the Copt [742.39]; *Muhsibach's* Mohammed Ali [232.78]; *Palgrave's* Hermann Agha [234.68]

Elizabeth, (N. J.)

Hatfield (E. F.) History of E. 1868. 622.13

ENGLAND, AND THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT.

NOTE.—The arrangement of subdivisions of this subject is as follows:—I. Census. II. Constitution and Government. III. Court and Official Registers (p. 308). IV. Foreign Policy (p. 308). V. History. 1. General Works (p. 308). VI. History. 2. By Periods (p. 309). VII. Historical Collections, including the 'Master of the Rolls' series of Calendars and Chronicles. VIII. Material Resources and Progress (p. 313). IX. National Qualities (p. 313). X. Naval History (p. 314). XI. Parliamentary Debates and Sessional Papers (p. 314). XII. Parliamentary Law and Boroughs (p. 314). XIII. Parliamentary Reform (p. 314). XIV. Parliamentary Registers, and Personal History (p. 314). XV. Parties (p. 314). XVI. Social Manners, and Condition of the People (p. 314). XVII. Travels and Description (p. 314). XVIII. Treaties and Diplomatic Documents (p. 316).

I. Census.

- Lewis (J.)* Digest of the E. censuses of 1871. 80. 5928.17

II. Constitution and Government.

- Allen (J.)* Inquiry into the rise and growth of the royal prerogative in England. New ed. Added, Character of king Eadwig. 1849. 5718.02

Bagehot (W.) The English constitution. 1857. 5717.13

Freeman (E. A.) The growth of the English constitution. 1872. 5712.18

Genuine and complete collection of the protests made in the House of Lords. [1641 to 1747.] 2 v. Edin., 1748. 120. 472.02

Hallam (H.) Constitutional history of E., [1485-1760.] 1851. 5044.25

Leckie (G. F.) Essay on the practices of the British government; distinguished from [its] abstract theory. 1817. [Pamphlet, v. 10] 5053.11

III.—NEW YORK APPRENTICES' LIBRARY CATALOGUE.

It is now generally admitted by librarians that a complete catalogue should give information as to the author, title, and subject of every book. It is also agreed that authors and titles can be exhibited in the most intelligible and satisfactory manner only by means of an alphabetical catalogue; but on the third point, that of the subject of the book, there is considerable diversity of opinion and practice. There are, however, two prominent schemes or methods to which all the plans proposed may be reduced, and these are, first, the systematic catalogue; and, secondly, the dictionary or alphabetical catalogue.

It is generally assumed by the partisans of each of these plans that each catalogue is complete in itself and adequate to supply all the information of the other. It is worth while, therefore, before examining the method of each catalogue, to ascertain whether there are not fundamentally different kinds of subjects, because, if this is so, it may turn out that each kind may need a different mode of treatment. This, as we shall see, is actually the case.

The objects upon which human knowledge is based, whether appertaining to the external world of the senses, or to the internal world of thoughts, can be viewed from two standpoints.

In the first place, each object may be viewed as complete in itself, as standing alone, or as a totality—as a concrete unit;

Secondly, objects may be viewed in their relation to other objects, or as parts of an abstract unit.

Now, it is evident that classification is nothing but the formation of abstract units, by abstracting from concrete objects characteristics they have in common and uniting them in groups or classes. Classification is, therefore, necessarily abstract, and demands for its exhibition an abstract method. If we then unite the different abstractions or classes in higher abstractions, and arrange the whole in the order of its various genera and species, we get a systematic scheme of all our abstractions or classes, and also a skeleton of the systematic catalogue, the plan of which we will now examine.

The systematic catalogue, as its name implies, divides the whole field of knowledge into a system of classes or departments, with subdivisions in each, the place of each division being fixed according to its greater or less degree of dependence or relation to other classes. All the books relating to a class are here brought together, and if the special student of any science or art wishes to know what there is in the library on his study, he has only to ascertain the whereabouts of his specialty in the general scheme to find all he needs brought together within the compass of a few pages, the whole arranged in the natural order of its various parts, and in close proximity to other related classes which often throw great light on the subject in hand. As most classed catalogues have prefixed a synopsis or index of the scheme of classification, it is not so

difficult a matter as has been represented to ascertain where to find a given class; and, assuredly, the great convenience of finding, at one glance, all one needs, counterbalances the small labor necessary in reading a brief synopsis, especially as any person of ordinary intelligence, after once mastering the scheme, can readily turn to any class he wants.

It is then quite clear that the sole function of the systematic catalogue is to indicate what books there are on certain classes, and to arrange these classes in systematic order. In a word, the information it gives is wholly general. Its method and principles being abstract, it cannot transcend its limits and exhibit individual topics which are concrete. These demand an altogether different and diametrically opposed mode of treatment.

If we wish to know, for instance, all there is in the library about such concrete objects as horses, plants, tobacco, iron, England, etc., we should be obliged, in a systematic catalogue, to look in numerous classes. And even if we knew exactly in which particular classes books on these topics were to be found, we should often need to read through all the titles of a class, because the classification being based on abstract principles, the subdivisions are necessarily abstract also, and seldom coincide, in name even, with individual objects. There is, then, but one course to pursue. There being no bond of union between individual topics when they are viewed as wholes standing alone, or as concrete units, it is necessary to arrange them in some arbitrary way in order to find them readily, and this can be best done by selecting the names of the individuals and placing them in alphabetical order, and when we have done this we have produced the second form of catalogue, namely, the dictionary or alphabetical catalogue of subjects.

In the dictionary catalogue the idea of classification is abandoned altogether, every subject being arranged under its most specific head according to the alphabetic order of its name. Class headings also appear, but they contain not a complete list of books thereon, but merely treatises on the class as a whole, or general works. In short, every heading is treated exhaustively, so far as it may be regarded as a whole, although classification itself is admitted to be foreign to the genius of this form of catalogue. Numerous cross references are introduced from one topic to a related one, or to subordinate topics, and this is supposed to be a sufficient substitute for classification. This, however, is a mistake. Classification, as has been shown, concerns itself only with abstract parts of objects, and for this reason, an object necessarily falls in numerous classes; the dictionary catalogue, on the contrary, views every subject as a concrete whole. It is not enough, therefore, to refer from the name of a class to the concrete objects comprised within it, because these belong in the class only under a certain aspect, and therefore a list of references under a class, say Botany, if followed out and the various headings were all arranged under one head, would not constitute a class list of botany, but would be a heterogeneous mixture of books from totally different classes. Again, supposing an inquirer could,

under each reference, select exactly what related to his particular class, what an interminable labor that would be, compared to the one reference in the systematic catalogue!

It is, therefore, evident that each form of catalogue is incomplete, or, rather, that each is complete as far as its limits allow it to go. Each is admirable in its way—the one for general information concerning classes, and the other for specific information concerning individuals. The method of the one is abstract and that of the other is concrete, and as both methods cannot be united without doing violence to the principles upon which each is based, and yet the information given by each is equally necessary, we must accept both as co-ordinate parts of one whole.

A perfect catalogue should, then, have two parts, the one systematic or classed, and the other alphabetical. The first part should contain a complete list of all the books, arranged in the order of classification, with subdivisions, which need not, however, be unnecessarily minute, as the purpose of this part is simply to give general information, and for the attainment of this end a few subdivisions are sufficient. There should be prefixed a synopsis of the scheme of classification, so that the place of each class can be readily found.

The second part, or alphabetical catalogue, should contain, first, a complete list of all the individual authors with their works in subalphabetical order; secondly, the titles of all such books as do not clearly indicate the subject treated of; thirdly, it should contain (1) individual subjects or topics, with lists of all the books thereon, whether stated in the title or only implied; (2) class headings may be introduced, but simply as references to Part 1, so that any one wishing to find a class in Part 1 could do so in two ways, first by means of the synopsis prefixed to Part 1, or, secondly, by referring to its name in Part 2; (3) cross references, as in the ordinary dictionary catalogue.

Some concrete topics, as England, America, and the names of countries generally would not need to have all the books relating to them brought under one view, because, in the first place, this would require considerable space, and, secondly, it would answer every purpose if in all cases, when a part of a concrete topic is also a subdivision of a class in the systematic division, a reference were made to Part 1. Thus if there were, in the first part, such subclasses as English History, English Language, etc., there might appear in the alphabetical catalogue, under the heading England, such references as this:

ENGLAND: For *History*—See Class R. 1.

Language—See Class W. 2.

Ecclesiastical History—See Class Yc. 3.

If, however, there were no subclasses such as the foregoing in Part 1, a mere reference to the classes in which these subjects were included would not be sufficient; it would then be necessary to give a complete list of all the books on England.

The system thus briefly explained is carried out in detail, although in a somewhat crude form, in the Catalogue of the Apprentices' Library,

(September, 1874.) It is claimed for it that it answers all the possible and legitimate inquiries that can be directed to a catalogue, whether general or specific, in the shortest and most direct manner. If Professor Abbot's criterion for a good catalogue be admitted, namely, that "That is unquestionably the best catalogue which enables a person most readily and completely to ascertain what the library contains relating to the subject of his inquiry," the catalogue system here proposed may be safely tried by such a standard. For it certainly enables the inquirer to find what he wants "readily"—a single reference being sufficient, whether the information sought is general or specific—and "completely," since in all cases the subjects, whether concrete or abstract, contain all the books thereon in the library.

IV.—CATALOGUE OF ST. LOUIS PUBLIC SCHOOL LIBRARY.

The system of classification adopted in the Catalogue of the Public School Library of St. Louis is a modification of the Baconian plan for which the library is indebted to William T. Harris, LL. D., superintendent of public schools, and, *ex officio*, one of the managers of the library.¹ The main divisions and the method in which the minor classes are subordinated to the general heads, are shown in the following schedule:

SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION.

Main Divisions.

Science..	Social and political sciences . . .	Philosophy.
		Theology.
		Jurisprudence.
		Politics.
		Social science.
	Natural sciences and useful arts .	Philology.
		Mathematics.
		Physics.
		Natural history.
		Medicine.
Art		Useful arts.
		Fine arts.
		Poetry.
		Prose fiction.
History		Literary miscellany.
		Geography and travels.
		Civil history.
Appendix		Biography.
		Polygraphs.
		Cyclopædias.
		Periodicals.

¹ An extended explanation and defense of Dr. Harris's system of classification will be found in the *Journal of Speculative Philosophy* for 1870, vol. iv, p. 114 *et seq.*

The foregoing classes are again divided into subclasses, numbered one to one hundred, which, in some instances, and, indeed, wherever desirable, are still more minutely subdivided. Thus, under Natural history, Class 50 is Zoölogy; 50 *a*, Vertebrates; 50 *a* 1, Mammals; etc.

Following is an example of subdivision in the above scheme, under History :

HISTORY.

GEOGRAPHY AND TRAVELS.

*Geography.**a.* Ancient.*b.* Modern.*Voyages.**a.* Circumnavigations.*b.* Collections of Voyages.*Travels in America.**a.* North America.*b.* United States.*c.* British America.*d.* Mexico and Central America.*e.* West Indies.*f.* South America.*Europe.**a.* British Islands.*b.* France and Netherlands.*c.* Switzerland (and Alps) and Italy.*d.* Germany.*e.* Denmark, Sweden, Norway, and Iceland.*f.* Russia and Poland.*g.* Turkey and Greece.*h.* Spain and Portugal.*Asia.**a.* Turkey and Armenia.*b.* Syria and Arabia.*c.* Central and Northern Asia.*d.* Chinese Empire and Japan.*e.* India.*Africa.**a.* Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia.*b.* Barbary States and Great Desert.*c.* Central Africa.*d.* Southern Africa.*Travels in Several Quarters of the Globe.**a.* Eastern Hemisphere.*b.* Both Hemispheres.*c.* Oceanica.

CIVIL HISTORY.

*Compend and General History.**a.* Chronology.*b.* Philosophy of History.*Ancient History.**History of the United States.**a.* General.*b.* Settlements and Colonial History.*c.* Revolutionary Period.*d.* Civil War.*e.* Particular States, Territories, and Cities.*America at Large.**a.* Aborigines.*b.* Canadas.*c.* Spanish North America.*d.* South America.*British History.**a.* England.*b.* Scotland.*c.* Ireland.*Europe.**a.* France and Switzerland.*b.* Germany, Netherlands, and Scandinavia.*c.* Slavonic Nations.*d.* Southern Europe, (Italy, Spain, etc.)*e.* Turkey and Greece.

HISTORY—Continued.

Asia at Large.

- a. British India.*
- b. China and Japan.*

Historical Miscellany.

- a. Costumes and Iconology.*
- b. Crusades.*
- c. Wars and Campaigns.*

d. Secret Societies.

BIOGRAPHY.

- a. Collections and Dictionaries of.*
- b. Individual Biography.*
- c. Correspondence.*
- d. Genealogy and Heraldry.*

Great diversity of opinion has long existed among librarians as to the practicability of a philosophical scheme of classification for the arrangement of books. After five years of trial, the system adopted in the Public School Library continues to commend itself for the readiness with which it imparts to the users of the library the information they may desire by bringing together, under one or two heads, all the books likely to throw light upon the subject of their investigation. In this particular is claimed its superiority over the so-called subalphabetical or dictionary system, as a glance at the synopsis of classification will at once indicate to the reader where to look for the class in which he may be sure to find all the works or references to works relating to the matter of which he is in quest.

CHAPTER XXIX.

ON INDEXING PERIODICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS LITERATURE.

BY PROF. OTIS H. ROBINSON,
Librarian of the University of Rochester.

NECESSITY AND VALUE OF INDEXES — NO COMPLETE PRINTED INDEX TO PERIODICALS —
CARD INDEX — DESCRIPTION OF THE PLAN IN USE BY THE AUTHOR — CARE REQUIRED
IN PREPARING INDEXES — "FANCY" TITLES — SUGGESTIONS FOR CO-OPERATION AMONG
LIBRARIES.

It is clearly the duty of a librarian so to conduct his library that everything it contains shall be accessible to every reader, and that with as little inconvenience as possible. It is often asked, How many books have you? or, Have you a fund for the purchase of books? Would it not be equally pertinent to ask, What means have you adopted to make your books most useful? Until this question is answered the working power of no library can be correctly estimated.

In a college library especially it is important that as little effort as possible be required of the reader. This is true chiefly because here a majority of the readers are likely to be persons of so little experience, and such slight knowledge of the value of books, that they are willing to make but very little effort to find what their highest interest requires them to read. And besides, in a college library the readers are not only learning what and how to read, but they are also learning, some of them at least, how to consult a library—how to find in it all it contains of value on a given subject. This is by no means an insignificant part of a student's education, and every facility should be afforded to make it attractive and easy.

With special reference to this work we may divide the books of a library into two general classes, as follows:

I. Books which are continuous throughout on the same subject, or on kindred subjects; as biographies, histories, etc.

II. Books which are made up of parts not closely related to each other; as cyclopædias, dictionaries, periodicals, essays, etc.

Of the first class, the titles form, or ought to form, a sufficient general index to the contents, so that a well prepared catalogue is all that is required. The second class may be subdivided into:

a. Books whose parts are arranged on a well understood plan; as cyclopædias, chronological tables, etc.

b. Books which are composed of parts on widely different subjects, and arranged on no definite plan; such as magazines, collections of essays or lectures, etc.

The former of these subclasses consists strictly of works of reference, and must be within the reach of readers for consultation at all times. No special device is necessary to make their contents accessible.

Of the second class we may say that their titles give no clew to what they contain, so that a catalogue avails little or nothing; nor can one easily hunt up a given subject in them, for lack of order among their parts.

The value of the last class of books mentioned, especially to a student, can hardly be overstated. In these days men of learning are pushing their investigations in every direction. The results of these investigations knock imperatively at every college door. College faculties are often at their wits' end to decide how far the old, time honored curriculum shall give place to modern researches. The tendency, I think, is to make the regular course cover all that is new by lectures supplementary to the old. This makes an extraordinary demand upon the time and strength of student as well as teacher. It is desirable that a student be as good a linguist and mathematician to-day as was the college student one hundred years ago, and at the same time that he acquire a fair knowledge of chemistry, and geology, and zoölogy, etc., of which such student never dreamed. And, besides, he must be up to date in the ever increasing practical applications of what is learned in theory. In short, the field of study is rapidly widening, while the period allotted to student life remains nearly the same. What is demanded, therefore, is knowledge in nut shells. There is no time to waste. The classical student needs the mature essays of Arnold and Hadley to settle forever the questions which arise in his reading and help him in forming a correct classical taste; the student of science cannot do without the lectures and fragments of Helmholtz, and Herschel, and Tyndall; and both must have the reviews, and magazines, and reports of learned societies without stint. I would say nothing to disparage extended courses of general reading, but this work of supplementing a college course during the period of student life must be largely done by the use of monographs.

Besides the circumstances of the student, the character of this class of books also commends them. Everybody knows that the best productions of many of the ablest scholars of to-day appear in the form of essays and magazine articles. The tendency toward this style of writing is increasing. It is known that a two or three hour article will be read while a volume would not be touched. The monthly and quarterly are also coming to be almost the sole place for the first scientific statement of discovery. They are therefore the most convenient means of studying the history of discovery and opinion—and, I might also add, general

history — during that most difficult period which lies between the ephemeral newspaper and the well written volume.¹

But the practical value of books depends largely upon the facility with which they may be used. I have said that when the titles of books do not clearly suggest their contents, a general catalogue is of little use in finding what they contain on a given subject. Suppose that in a library of 20,000 volumes there are 2,000 of this class, and that they contain, on an average, five valuable essays to a volume, you have then 10,000 essays, or half as many as there are volumes in the library, whose value is far above the average of the library. Every reader knows that these 2,000 volumes, or 10,000 essays, contain something on nearly every subject he wishes to investigate, but how shall he make them give down what they contain on any particular subject? I remember, when a college student, spending many a leisure hour looking through the tables of contents of these books, volume by volume, and noting the volume and page of such as came within the range of my study. Tedious though it was to spend my reading hours in this way, I was recompensed. It is especially unpleasant to one making such a search to feel that, however far he has gone, the very next volume may contain what is to him more valuable than all he has found; or to look through whole sets of books for some half-forgotten essay and fail to find it at all. Until, therefore, these books are properly indexed, readers are subjected to a vast waste of time or to the loss of their use altogether. The great majority will choose to suffer the loss.

Where there is such a demand, one naturally looks for a supply of printed indexes, with supplements kept carefully up to date. But he looks in vain. The only comprehensive general index to periodical literature is that prepared by Mr. Poole, at the Boston Athenæum Library. That was published more than twenty years ago, and is now out of print. I know of no general index to the vast number of literary and scientific papers which have been bound into volumes with such titles as *Miscellaneous Essays*, *Reports of Learned Societies*, etc. Mr. Poole has been urged to complete the supplement to his index, which he began some years ago, and which he is so well qualified to make, but other duties so press upon his time that he gives no encouragement that he will be able to do anything further in this direction. And, besides,

¹ Since writing the above I have accidentally met with the following, from the report for 1871 of the librarian of the Mercantile Library Association of San Francisco. It is so clear and pointed that I cannot resist making a note of it.

"A thorough collection of the periodical literature of the day constitutes a part of every library of note, acknowledged to be the most important and useful. Its value in a public library cannot be overestimated. It offers the student an epitome of all history, science, and art in the past and a continuation of the same in every department, even to the present day. It contains the latest improvement or advance in science, the freshest turn of thought. With a completion of Poole's Index to Periodical Literature to date, the searcher after knowledge would have, in a complete magazine collection, a store of information inexhaustible and in worth beyond all computation."

the great barrier to a complete printed index, continued from year to year, is that it would not pay. Every library needs, and needs very much, an index to its own books of the class described, but the libraries are too few, and the wants of nearly all too far below the maximum to warrant publishers in keeping a general index up to date. Moreover, should this be done, the annuals would soon become so numerous as to make their consultation inconvenient, to say the least.

Next to a continuous catalogue, every library needs a continuous index. Where printing immediately is not contemplated, the card system is rapidly coming into use for the catalogue. After quite an extensive correspondence on the subject, I think no single plan has been generally adopted for the index. The general expectation among librarians seems to be that somebody will publish a general index. Various plans have been tried by private individuals and by librarians, but none, so far as I know, is free from serious faults. Two requirements must be met—ease of continuation, not by supplements, but the new always in alphabetical order with the old, and convenience of reference. For the simple purpose of alphabetical continuation, the card system is doubtless the best for either catalogue or index; but for convenience of reference it is far behind the best. Every one who has used a card catalogue knows that the inconvenience of turning the cards one by one with his finger-ends upon their edges, especially when pressed for time, is a serious obstacle to their use. What is wanted is the form of a book, that the leaves may be slipped easily and rapidly between the thumb and fingers, and the titles or references always stand out plain to the eye.

The plan I have adopted is designed to meet both the requisitions mentioned above, provision being made, however, for the insertion of new references, not from day to day, but only once or twice a year. My plan was matured and my old index copied and put into working order in the new form in the summer vacation of 1873. It then contained not far from ten thousand references. It proved so convenient and useful the following year, both to students and other readers, that, when the vacation of 1874 came, I inserted in it the titles of the articles of every valuable book of the class mentioned in the library. It now contains little less than fifteen thousand references, or more than the number of volumes in the entire library. The facility with which it can now be kept up to date will appear below.

The universal favor with which it has been received, together with numerous suggestions that it ought to be more widely known, has induced me to prepare the following description of it.

Its general appearance is that of a number of volumes in manuscript lying about three-fourths open in a case so constructed as to have a place set apart for each volume. The volumes are arranged in alphabetical order and fastened in the case. The case is screwed to its place so as to be a fixture in the library, where it is easily accessible to all.

The volumes, which appear to be well bound as they lie in the case, are really only tied together firmly with binder's thread. With this arrangement it is easy to cut them apart, insert the new references in proper order, and tie them up again, once or twice a year. The following diagrams will serve for a more detailed description of the several parts and their uses.

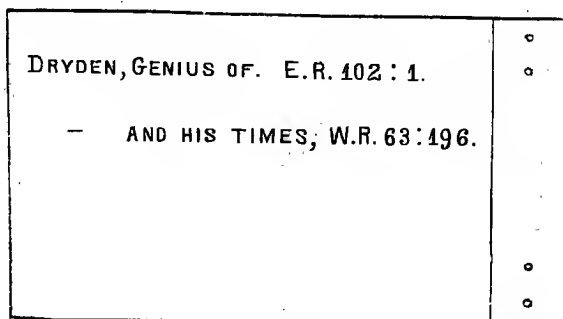


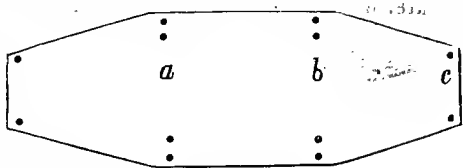
FIG. 1.

Let Fig. 1 represent the form of the leaves on which it is written. Their size is 8 inches by 5½. They are ruled on one side with nine lines to the page, with a cross rule one inch from the right edge. This margin is required for the tying, and is punched, as represented by the dots, the holes in each pair being about half an inch apart. Only those subjects are put upon a page which have the same first or leading word. A large part of most of the pages is, therefore, left blank for future entries. I have found the most convenient mode of indexing to be, first to draw off the titles or subjects on small slips of paper, one title on a slip, then arrange these in alphabetical order preparatory to copying. When the index has once been begun very many of the new slips which are prepared from year to year can be copied on the pages already started. New pages are always to be started for those subjects which have new leading words. As the volumes are cut apart into loose leaves at the time the copying is done, the new pages so started can be arranged in alphabetical order with the old before tying up again, reference being had only to the first word. Revisions and corrections can also be attended to at the same time.

The covers of the volumes are prepared with special reference to their adjustment to the case, from which they are never removed except for the periodical addition of new matter. Suppose Fig. 1 to be enlarged a little each way, and it will fairly represent one side of a cover. The sides are made separate and connected by a strap, as shown hereafter. This half-cover terminates in a flexible morocco margin which is punched to correspond with the leaves so as to be tied together with them. The margin is made wide enough to leave a flexible section or joint above the tie.

Fig. 2 represents a strong morocco strap, nearly as wide in the middle as the covers, and punched to correspond with them. The distance, *a*

b, between the sets of holes near the middle is two or three inches, according to the thickness of the book to be bound. The ends are about two-thirds as long, from *b* to *c*, as the covers, and punched so as to be suspended on fixed pins in the case, as shown at *r s*, Fig. 6.



The two sides of the cover are now sewed to this strap along the lines of the corresponding holes and the cover is complete.

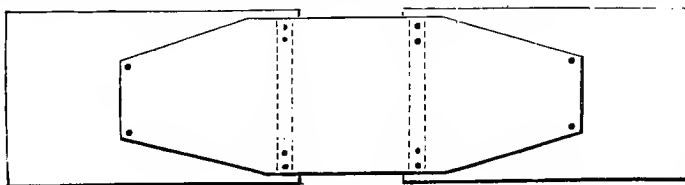


Fig. 3 gives an outline view of the back of the cover when finished, the strap being laid upon the two sides and sewed along the dotted lines.

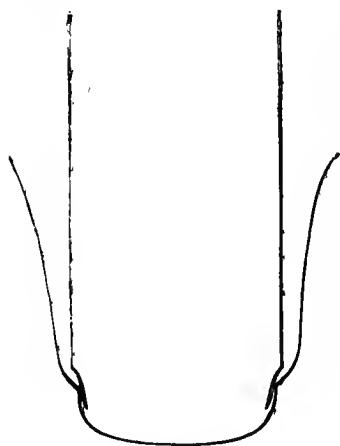


Fig. 4 gives a sectional view of the cover when the book is closed and placed upon its back. Covers can be prepared in this form by any binder at a small expense, and will last a lifetime.

From two to four hundred leaves can be clamped within a cover with an ordinary clamp, and the whole sewed or tied firmly in a few minutes. To stiffen the volume when so bound, and to protect the leaves from being injured by the thread, narrow brass plates, represented in Fig. 5, are



FIG. 5.

placed outside the cover. The thread being drawn several times through at each end, and tied while the book is clamped, will hold these plates firmly against the sides of the volume, and form altogether a pretty strong binding. The principal objection to this whole plan would seem to be the necessity of rebinding or retying once or twice a year. My experience, however, is that, with no special facilities, one can tie them up at the rate of three volumes in an hour, which makes the work too trifling to be considered. Your compensation is that you have your

index in the convenient form of a book, and all in alphabetical order up to date, without separate supplements.



FIG. 7.

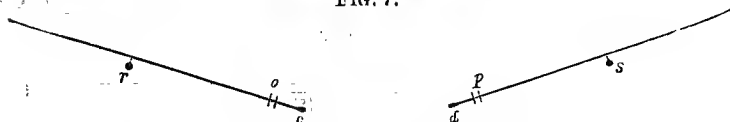


FIG. 6.

Fig. 7 represents a book as bound; below it, (Fig. 6,) is a vacant section of the case. The opening, $c d$, is somewhat larger than the thickness, $a b$, (see Fig. 2,) of the book. The ends of the morocco strap, $m n$, are now slipped through narrow slits, $o p$, Fig. 6, in the inclined boards of the case, and fastened underneath on the pins, $r s$. The book then lies partly resting on the boards and partly suspended by the strap, as rep-

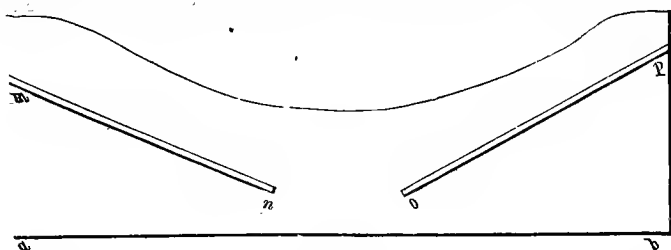
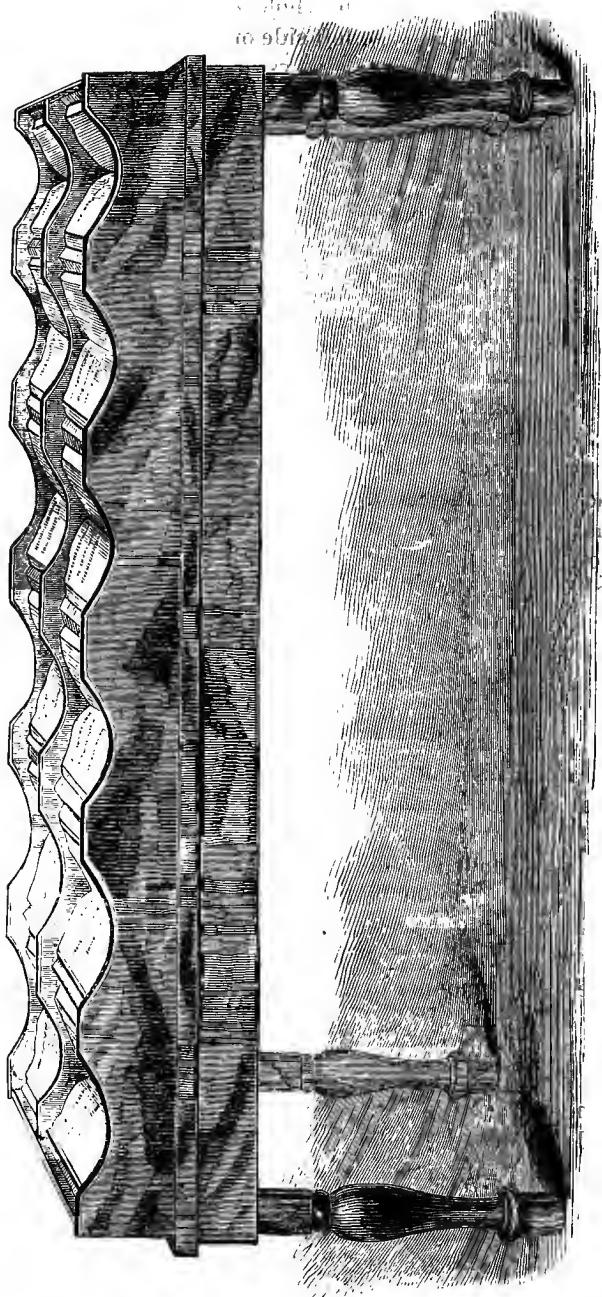


FIG. 8.

resented in Fig. 8. The inclination of the boards and the space, $c d$, Fig. 6, between them are such as to allow the book to lie open far enough for convenient use, or to be closed at pleasure on either side, while the strap still holds it loosely in its place.

The case is constructed as follows: For a single row of the volumes two boards are cut of the form $a b$, Fig. 8. Between these the inclined boards which support the books are fitted by inserting them into grooves or furrows, $m n$, $o p$, cut for the purpose. These long boards form the front and back of the case, the books lying loosely between them, just low enough to secure their protection. When the index is large enough to require eight volumes or more, the case should be made for two or three rows; otherwise the length may be inconvenient. No lid is required, as the books may be closed for protection against dust when necessary.

Fig. 9 represents one of the cases I am now using, containing twelve volumes arranged in two rows. Each volume contains about two hundred leaves, the spaces in the case being large enough, however,



to contain them easily when they shall have grown to twice that size. The brass plates and threads, and all the binding are entirely out of sight beneath the case, so that the whole presents a neat appearance. The references are written on the left side only, as represented in Fig. 1; the leading or catch word is thus always first in view as the leaves are turned.

To make this description complete, it should be added that the references to periodical literature are made in the usual way, by an abbreviation of the title, the number of the volume, and the page. But the references to the volumes of miscellaneous literature require either a special device or the copying of somewhat long titles a great many times. To save this copying and to condense the size of the index the following plan has been adopted: The titles of the volumes are numbered and written in full with their numbers once for all, in a bold hand, on a large card which is suspended over the case. The references are then made by writing two numbers after the subject of the article, one the number of the volume on the card, the other the page of the article. I have now three hundred volumes numbered on my card. This device simplifies the work, condenses the index, and prevents mistakes to such an extent that were I to begin the whole work *de novo* I should be inclined to adopt it for all the books indexed.

When the covers of the books are once prepared and the index has been begun, the work of keeping it up in any ordinary library is neither long nor difficult. It may properly be divided, however, into two parts; the preparation of the slips from an inspection of the articles or essays to be indexed, and the copying of them and arranging and retyping of the volumes. The latter requires no special preparation or skill, but may be done by any careful assistant. The preparation of the slips, on the other hand, requires the most careful attention of one who has had experience with books. He must decide upon the leading or principal word of the title, and the best condensed form of it, without hesitation; he must determine what titles should be repeated under different catch-words, and what articles should be rejected as worthless; he must be able to run his eye over the book notices in the leading reviews, and select here and there one which amounts to a brief review, omitting the rest; and, what is most difficult of all, he must be able to make titles and substitute them for a vast number of fancy titles which would be meaningless in an index. Think of a valuable historical article on steam navigation, written for one of the British quarterlies at the time the Great Eastern was launched, as indexed under its fancy title, Triton (The) and the Minnows; or, of a long article in the North American Review at the close of the war, reviewing the Rebellion Record, as indexed Scotch the Snake or Kill It, or Snake, Scotch or Kill it. Some writers have a fancy for such taking titles, and the indexer must be able to reject them promptly, and substitute whatever his own judgment dictates.

Mr. Poole says in the preface to his index, "My practice has been to

ignore entirely all previous indexes and tables of contents; and, after an inspection of the article, and, if necessary, its perusal, to refer to it by that title under which I supposed the reader would be most likely to look for it."

In concluding this paper, I may be allowed a suggestion as to the co-operation which is possible among librarians in this work of indexing. We may suppose that the most important of the periodical and miscellaneous literature is added about as soon as published to nearly all of the libraries of the country, and the less important to many. Now, as the principal expense of keeping a running index to this regular accession is in the skilled labor of preparing the slips before copying, this work should be done once for all. Let some librarian who receives about all of this kind of literature that is worth indexing, carefully prepare all the titles fit for an index, and keep them on hand. Copies could then be made, at a trifling expense, of such portions as any other librarian might order. One general indexer might thus be paid for great thoroughness, with but little expense to the several libraries receiving the titles from him. In whatever form any librarian might choose to keep his index, this would greatly facilitate the preparation of the materials for the final alphabetical copy. Some might have copies made upon thin slips, suitable for pasting into blank books prepared for the purpose. Others might prefer to have the titles copied upon cards of uniform size, and fit to be arranged in a case, in the form of a card catalogue, or to be mixed with the cards of their catalogue. These would be much cheaper modes than the one I have adopted, as described above, but in other respects much less satisfactory. Still other modes of converting the indexer's titles into an index will readily occur to any librarian who considers it a little; and I think every one would realize that the great difficulty of keeping a running index was overcome as soon as he could purchase, at reasonable rates, copies of such well prepared titles.

CHAPTER XXX.

BINDING AND PRESERVATION OF BOOKS.

BY A. R. SPOFFORD,
Librarian of Congress.

IMPORTANCE OF THE SUBJECT—COLLATION OF BOOKS—MATERIALS FOR BINDING—
WORKMANSHIP—STYLES OF BINDING—HASTE TO BE AVOIDED—MAPS, CHARTS,
AND PLATES TO BE MOUNTED—RESTORATION OF OLD BOOKS—PRESERVATION OF
ANNOTATIONS AND AUTOGRAPHS—TREATMENT OF PAMPHLETS.

Next to the selection and utilization of books, there is no subject more important in the administration of a public library than the binding and preservation of the volumes. Carelessness or neglect of the work in these points will subject any collection of books to danger and deterioration which may end in the loss of many volumes. However large or small a library may be, it should be a part of the duty of its custodian to go carefully through the collection at frequent intervals, take out the books needing repairs or rebinding, and to see to it that none is damaged beyond recovery before the proper remedy is applied.

Coincident with this duty should be the careful examination of each book returned from the hands of readers before it is replaced upon the shelves. Many libraries are filled with imperfect books, from which plates or leaves are missing, having fallen out by the wear and tear of the volumes, and carelessness or some worse abuse on the part of readers. This mischief should, of course, be watched and arrested at the threshold, and no library should be made the victim of the joint carelessness of its officers and the public. No rules for the collection of fines or the replacement of damaged books are of any value unless regularly and systematically enforced; and this can be done only by a cursory examination, at least, of each volume as it is returned from the hands of the reader.

Equally essential is it to good library management that every book acquired by purchase or otherwise be carefully collated before being catalogued or placed upon the shelves. Missing signatures, misplaced leaves, or abstracted plates and maps are of extremely common occurrence in any lot of books purchased or newly received from whatever quarter. Such imperfections can be detected only by a thorough collation, page by page. In the case of recent publications wanting in leaves or illustrations, the publishers are bound to supply the imperfection free of charge. In the case of books which are out of print, it is usually

impracticable to repair imperfections; and, in such cases, the book should be returned to the seller, and another copy procured; unless in special cases the work is a rare one, and the imperfection of small consequence in comparison with the cost and the importance of the book to the library. A successful and economical repair of such deficiencies, of course, depends upon the promptitude with which reclamations are made; and without prompt and thorough attention to this matter, making it a rule to collate every volume on receipt, a library runs the risk of becoming filled with imperfect books, which may become quite as annoying to readers as the total absence of the volumes themselves.

While this is no place for a treatise on the history or the art of book-binding, a few practical suggestions on the best methods of utilizing this art for the preservation of library collections seem to be appropriate. And, first, as to the material to be employed in covering books. The combined experience of librarians establishes the fact that leather binding only can be depended on for any use but the most ephemeral. All books bound in boards or cloth inevitably come to pieces after a few readings. While reasons of economy may dictate the propriety of leaving some books of reference, and the mass of volumes in any department which are but little read, in their original cloth binding, it is necessary to provide all the books which are really much used with a more solid and permanent covering. In doing this, the problem is how to combine durability and elegance with economy in expenditure. It is a false economy to employ cheap binders, who will always slight their work in order to underbid competition. To save a few cents on a volume, librarians will sometimes hazard the much greater cost of having books rebound a second time; and each rebinding seriously deteriorates every volume which is subjected to the process. The cheapest binding is that which is done to last, and the most expensive that which the soonest comes to pieces in the hands of the reader. An inexperienced librarian who accepts the lowest bid for rebinding a lot of books is served with inferior leather, the thinnest spongy boards instead of solid tar, cheap sewing-thread, inferior glue, imitation gold-leaf, and other devices resorted to by every mechanic who has to make a cheap job pay. Nowhere are the effects of the reign of shoddy, which infests every art and manufacture, more lamentable than in the book-binders' art. The sacrifice of all comeliness, solidity, and taste in binding is less injurious than the increased expense entailed by imperfect work. A book which comes from the binder in a half-pressed, spongy, and speedily-warping condition, with rough corners, irregular trimmings, wrinkles, imperfectly-secured plates, half-sewn or starting leaves, and similar imperfections, is on the high road to destruction, if not effectually ruined by the process it has undergone. On the other hand, a book which has been correctly treated will have a solid and even shape and feeling, with the leather of the corners smoothly pared, the back firm and well rounded, the head evenly trimmed, the leaves opening freely and uni-

formly in all parts, and the lettering on the back clear and straight. To pay 25 per cent. additional, or even more, for such binding, and be assured of thorough and conscientious work, from the cardinal point of the sewing of the volumes to the last touch of the finisher, is wise economy in the end.

While nearly all books published on the continent of Europe are issued to the public in paper or printed covers, in England and America they are almost universally published in muslin bindings, the English style being uncut as to margins, while in this country the book is usually trimmed all around before the cloth binding is put on. The muslin covers being made in part by machinery, and all in one piece, are attached to the book only by a narrow guard of paper or cloth, liable to tear away at the first severe handling. Books bound in leather, on the other hand, being first carefully sewed and backed to secure the tenacity of the leaves, are firmly laced to the boards which form the cover by the twine or cords to which the leaves are sewn. The leather being then placed over all, if of the proper texture and durable quality, will insure the preservation of each properly-bound book for centuries, even with frequent, if reasonably careful, use or reference.

The quality of the leather used in binding is of cardinal importance. What passes under the name of morocco leather is commonly only colored sheepskin, soft, and easily worn out, with a tendency to become rough and lose its artificial coloring on being handled. Genuine Levant morocco is expensive, but it is the only leather likely to give permanent satisfaction on books which are to be continually handled. Calfskin, which is very largely used in book binding, although it has the merit of a smooth and elegant appearance, is open to fatal objections. The leather is brittle and always breaks at the joints, the question of its deterioration being only one of time. In most libraries the books bound in calf or half-calf are continually being sent to the binder for repairs. The heavier volumes bound in this material frequently break by their own weight in standing on the shelves, while those subject to frequent opening break all the sooner. Moreover, calf bindings, especially light calf, are much more easily stained or soiled than any others, while the smoothness of the leather renders them peculiarly liable to scratches, thus quickly ruining the primitive elegance of their appearance. For these reasons it is bad economy to bind any book in calf for a public library, however it may be with private ones. Russia leather, although stronger than calf, has the same liability to break at the joints, while the idea that its peculiar odor affords any protection against worms, is a delusion. Perhaps nothing need be said of "leatherette," or other shoddy substitutes for leather and cloth, which have recently come in vogue among the votaries of cheap binding. They are, one and all, made of paper, and are stiff, brittle, and sure of breaking at the joints even more quickly than calf, so that the use of them for a public library would be a most costly economy.

As to the color chosen for bindings, it has been found that all morocco leathers, green, blue, maroon, etc., turn a dingy black after a few decades. The only permanently fast color for leather is said to be red, the dye being made from the cochineal insect. The objection that the binding in red is too gaudy or showy for the shelves of a public library may be answered by the statement that the mass of every large collection, being composed of the older literature, will always be of calf or other dark-colored bindings. The majority of the more recent books, also, or the literature of the current century, which are kept in their original bindings, are in dark-colored muslin. If the books which come to be rebound, and the new acquisitions requiring it, are all bound in red morocco, therefore, and distributed, as they will naturally be, with the related books in each department of the library, they will serve to light up and relieve agreeably the otherwise too sombre appearance of the collection. Of course the exceptions may be numerous to binding uniformly in this color; and works in theology, science, etc., may very properly be dressed in black morocco, which will not turn any dingier than its native color in the progress of time. No arbitrary rule should be laid down, though it may be noted that the authorities of the British Museum Library have adopted a classification of colors, by which historical books are bound in red, theological in blue, poetical in yellow, books of natural history in green, etc. As nearly all libraries are lighted by gas, the chemical effects of which are very injurious to books, it may be added that calf and Russia-leather suffer most from the products of gas combustion, and morocco least of all.

Comparatively few books need be bound in full leather, even in a library largely used, though all books of incessant reference, like the more popular encyclopædias and dictionaries, should be fully bound in the strongest and most durable leather. The mass of books, if bound in genuine half-morocco, with cloth sides, will stand well a prolonged use. Those less frequently used may safely have marbled paper sides, but leather corners should be insisted upon for all but the thinnest volumes.

The binder should not be permitted to cut any book closely. A simple shaving taken off the head to render the leaves smooth for handling, leaving the other margins uncut, is the best treatment. The prime requisites of good binding are durability and neatness, and to these both ornament and false economy should be sacrificed. Gilding is quite unnecessary in the books of a public library, except for the mere lettering, or titles. Morocco looks well with what is termed blind-tooling, or blank finish, and the money spent in extra stamps, fillets, or embossing would be better applied in securing thorough sewing and "forwarding," or fastening in the leather covers. This branch of the bookbinder's art furnishes the true test of durable work. Too much hurry in binding books is a waste, as no book can be well bound unless it is given ample time to dry and press thoroughly after each process. Freshly-bound books should be reserved from use for at least three weeks, and

firmly pressed on shelves till they are so dry as not to warp upon exposure. All maps and plans in books should be mounted on cambric, or other thin cloth. The plates in large volumes should be secured by being mounted on guards, and such volumes should be kept in drawers or on sliding shelves, as if placed upright they suffer inevitable injury. The mounting of maps on paper, and patching with cloth at the folds, are ruinous expedients. Folding maps and plates are invariably torn and ruined if not thoroughly protected. In binding periodicals, the covers should be carefully preserved and bound at the end of each volume; thus preserving what is frequently valuable historical material, and supplying the means of fixing the date, price, etc., of each number. All half-titles, known as "bastard titles," should be preserved and bound in, while prospectuses of other publications or miscellaneous advertising sheets may be rejected, in binding any book, as extraneous matter. Old books in original binding should be restored rather than rebound, preserving as far as possible the characteristic features of the primitive binding. For the same reason, annotations and autographs should generally be preserved, as they frequently elucidate the history or contents of the volume, or identify it with a former possessor.

Every librarian should give special personal attention to the lettering of books. Binders are rarely qualified to discriminate the proper titles to be placed on a book, especially those in foreign languages, and the time and money expended on full, accurate, and well arranged lettering will save much time and trouble in after use to readers and librarians alike. The date and place of publication should in all cases be the last lettering on the back, and collective works should have some indication of the contents of each volume of the set supplied in its lettering.

The binding of pamphlets is a mooted point in all libraries. While the British Museum and the Library of Congress treat the pamphlet as a book, binding all separate, this is deemed in some quarters too vexatious and troublesome, as well as needlessly expensive. It must be considered, however, that the crowding of a heterogeneous collection of pamphlets into a single cover is just as objectionable as binding together books on unrelated subjects. Much time is consumed in finding the pamphlet wanted among a dozen or more that precede or follow it, and, if valuable or much sought for pamphlets are thus bound, many readers may be kept waiting for some of them, while one reader engrosses the volume containing all. The loss of one, moreover, entails the loss of all bound with it; whereas if kept separate the loss would have been reduced to a minimum. Pamphlets may be lightly bound in paste-board, stitched, with cloth backs, at a cost varying from 8 to 12 cents each;¹ and the compensating advantage of being able to classify them like books upon the shelves should weigh in the decision of the question. If many are bound together, they should invariably be assorted

¹ This cost, however, will hardly include lettering.

into classes, and those only on the same general topic should be embraced in the same cover. The reports of societies and institutions, annual catalogues, etc., should be bound in chronological series, with five to ten years in a volume, according to thickness. Libraries which accumulate many bound volumes of pamphlets should divide them into series, and number them throughout with strict reference to the catalogue. There will thus be accumulated a constantly increasing series of theological, political, agricultural, medical, scientific, etc., pamphlets, while the mass, which cannot be thus classified, may be designated in a consecutive series of volumes as *Miscellaneous Pamphlets*. When catalogued, the title page or beginning of each pamphlet in the volume should be marked by a thin strip of unsized paper projected above the top of the book, to facilitate future reference. In all cases the contents of each volume of pamphlets should be briefed in numerical order upon the first fly-leaf of the volume, and its corresponding number written on the title page of each pamphlet.

Readers should never be permitted the vulgar and deleterious practice of folding down the corners of leaves—*i. e.*, making “dog’s-ears”—or of wetting the fingers in turning over the pages of a book. All writing upon margins should be visited with the penalty of exclusion from library privileges. Under no circumstances should a book be left open, face downward. Never crowd books too closely upon the shelves. There should always be room for every volume to slip easily past its neighbors. Turning books downward upon the fore-edge is another injurious practice, which deteriorates the solidity of the binding. When uncut books must be brought into use in a library, they should always be prepared for the readers by the paper-knife, as otherwise the leaves will be subject to the hazard of being torn and gouged by impatient fingers past all remedy, except the barbarous expedient of cutting off all the margins when the book is bound.

CHAPTER XXXI.

PERIODICAL LITERATURE AND SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS.

BY A. R. SPOFFORD,

Librarian of Congress.

SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS—PERIODICALS AND PAMPHLETS—COMPLETE FILES SHOULD BE KEPT—ARRANGEMENT—NEWSPAPERS—THEIR NUMBER—TENDENCY TO DESTRUCTION—PRESENT AND FUTURE VALUE—COLLECTION OF M. DE LA BEDOYÈRE—LOCAL LIBRARIES SHOULD PRESERVE FILES OF LOCAL PAPERS AND PAMPHLETS—SCRAPBOOKS—REVIEWS AND MAGAZINES—REPORTS, PROCEEDINGS, AND TRANSACTIONS OF SOCIETIES—INDEXES TO SCIENTIFIC JOURNALS—THE EXCHANGES BY THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION—A VALUABLE COLLECTION OF PAMPHLETS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY.

Within the world of books which every public library contains, and forming frequently a large and important department, come periodicals and pamphlets. These include, not only newspapers and political and literary journals of all kinds, but the transactions, proceedings, reports, and other publications, whether regular or occasional, of societies, libraries, governments, and their numerous subdivisions, together with the whole vast farrago of publications that swarm from the press of all nations, and do not form systematic works or books devoted to a special topic. This mass of publications, which it would be a misuse of terms to call minor literature, is sometimes described under the general head of *ephemera*. The correctness of such a classification may be doubted, since these publications, and especially those of governments and scientific institutions and societies, frequently contain monographs of great value and completeness, to which the application of the term “ephemeral” would be a misnomer. At the same time the fact that most of these publications appear serially, or else, as in the case of pamphlets, contain but a few leaves of print, removes them for certain purposes from the category of distinctly printed works, and requires a special treatment at the hands of librarians.

Whether a public library be large or small, its value to students will depend greatly upon the care and completeness with which its selections of periodical works are made and kept up from year to year. Nothing is more common in all libraries, public or private, than imperfect and partially unbound sets of serials, whether newspapers, reviews, magazines, or the proceedings and reports of scientific societies, libraries, charities, government and municipal publications, etc. Nothing

can be more annoying than to find the sets of such publications broken at the very point where the references or the wants of those consulting them require satisfaction. In these matters perpetual vigilance is the price of completeness; and the librarian who is not willing or able to devote the time and means requisite to complete the files of periodical publications under his charge is to be censured or commiserated according to the causes of the failure. The first essential in keeping up the completeness of files of ephemeral publications, next to vigilance on the part of their custodian, is room for the arrangement of the various parts, and means for binding with promptitude. Some libraries, and among them a few of the largest, are so hampered for want of room that their serials are piled in heaps, without order or arrangement, and are thus comparatively useless until bound. In the more fortunate institutions, which possess adequate space for the orderly arrangement of all their stores, there can be no excuse for failing to supply any periodical, whether bound or unbound, at the moment it is called for. It is simply necessary to devote sufficient time each day to the systematic arrangement of all receipts; to keep each file together in chronological order; to supply them, for the perusal of readers, with a proper check or receipt, and to make sure of binding each new volume as fast as the publication of titles and index enables it to be done properly. While some libraries receive several thousands of serials, the periodical publications taken by others amount to a very small number; but in either case the importance of prompt collation and immediate supply of missing parts or numbers is equally imperative. While deficiencies in daily newspapers can rarely be made up after the week, and sometimes the day, of their appearance, the missing parts of official and other publications, as well as of reviews and magazines appearing at less frequent intervals, can usually be supplied within the year, although a more prompt securing of them is often necessary. In these publications, as in the acquisitions of books for any library, the collation of each part or number is imperative, in order to avoid imperfections which may be irreparable.

First in the ranks of these ephemeral publications, in order of number if not of importance, come the journals of all classes, daily and weekly, political, literary, scientific, illustrated, professional, mechanical, agricultural, financial, etc. From the obscure and fugitive beginnings of journalism in the sixteenth century to the establishment of the first continuous newspapers—the *London Weekly News*, in 1622, and *Renaudot's Gazette*, (afterwards the *Gazette de France*), in 1631, followed by the issue of the first daily newspaper, the *London Daily Courant*, in 1702, and the *Boston Weekly News Letter*, in 1704, (the first American journal,)—to the wonderful fecundity of the modern periodical press, which scatters the leaves of more than fifteen thousand different journals broadcast over the globe, is a long and interesting history of the trials and triumphs of a free press. In whatever respect American libraries may fall behind those of older lands, (and their deficiencies are vast, and,

in many directions, permanent,) it may be said with confidence that in the United States the newspaper has received its widest and most complete development. Numerically, the fullest approximate return of the newspaper and periodical press gives a total number of 7,870 periodical publications regularly appearing within the limits of the United States.¹ The largest number of periodicals printed in any country of Europe is in Great Britain, where a total of 2,252, including newspapers, reviews, magazines, etc., were issued in 1875.² In the same year France had 1,559 newspapers and periodicals, Germany 1,985, and Italy 935.

While no one library, however large and comprehensive, has either the space or the means to accumulate a tithe of the periodicals that swarm from a productive press, there are valid reasons why more attention should be paid by librarians to the careful preservation of a wise selection of all this current literature. The modern newspaper and other periodical publications afford the truest, the fullest, and, on the whole, the most impartial image of the age we live in that can be derived from any single source. Taken together, they afford the richest material for the historian, or the student of politics, of society, of literature, and of civilization in its various aspects. What precious memorials of the day even the advertisements and brief paragraphs of the newspapers of a century ago afford us! While in a field so vast it is impossible for any one library to be more than a gleaner, no such institution can afford to neglect the collection and preservation of at least some of the more important newspapers from year to year. A public library is not for one generation only, but it is for all time. Opportunities once neglected of securing the current periodicals of any age in continuous and complete form seldom or never recur. The principle of selection will, of course, vary in different libraries and localities. While the safest general rule is to secure the best and most representative of all the journals, reviews, and magazines within the limits of the fund which can be devoted to that purpose, there is another principle which should largely guide the selection. In each locality it should be one leading object of the principal library to gather within its walls the fullest representation possible of the literature relating to its own State and neighborhood. In every city and large town the local journals and other periodicals should form an indispensable part of a public library collection. Where the means are wanting to purchase these, the proprietors will frequently furnish them free of expense for a public use; but no occasion should be lost of securing, immediately on its issue from the press, every publication, large or small, which relates to the local history or interests of the place where the library is maintained. This collection should embrace not only newspapers, magazines, etc., but a complete collection of all casual pamphlets, reports of municipal governments, with their subdivisions, reports of charitable or benevolent socie-

¹ Rowell's American Newspaper Directory, 1875.

² Newspaper Press Directory, London, 1875.

ties, schools, etc., and even the prospectuses, bulletins, catalogues, etc., of real-estate agents and tradesmen. Every library should have its scrap-book (or series of them) for preserving the political broadsides and fugitive pieces of the day which in any way reflect or illustrate the spirit of the times or the condition of the people. These unconsidered trifles, commonly swept out and thrown away as worthless, if carefully preserved and handed down to the future, will be found to form precious memorials of a by-gone age. How many pages of our modern philosophic historians are illuminated by traits of character and manners derived from these ephemeral handbills, broadsides, ballads, and other forgotten "rubbish" of the centuries that are gone.

While the files of the journals of any period furnish unquestionably the best instruments for the history of that epoch, it is lamentable to reflect that so little care has ever been taken to preserve a fair representation of those of any age. The destiny of nearly all newspapers is swift destruction; and even those which are preserved commonly survive in a provokingly fragmentary state. The obvious causes of the rapid disappearance of periodical literature are its great volume, necessarily increasing with every year, the difficulty of lodging the files of any long period in our narrow apartments, and the continual demand for paper for the uses of trade. To these must be added the great cost of binding files of journals, increasing in the direct ratio of the size of the volumes. As so formidable an expense can be incurred by very few private subscribers to periodicals, so much the more important is it that the public libraries should not neglect a duty which they owe to their generation as well as to those that are to follow. These poor journals of to-day, which everybody is ready to stigmatize as trash not worth the room to store or the money to bind, are the very materials which the man of the future will search for with eagerness, and for some of which he will be ready to pay their weight in gold. These representatives of the commercial, industrial, inventive, social, literary, political, moral, and religious life of the times should be preserved and handed down to posterity with sedulous care. No historian or other writer on any subject who would write conscientiously or with full information can afford to neglect this fruitful mine of the journals, where his richest materials are frequently to be found.

As a single instance of the value to the historical stores of a public library of this ephemeral literature, it may be noted that the great collection of printed matter, mostly of a fugitive character, relating to the French Revolution, gathered by the late M. de la Bedoyère, amounted to 15,500 volumes. Fifty years of the life of the wealthy and enthusiastic collector, besides a very large sum of money, were spent in amassing this collection. With an avidity almost incredible he ransacked every book-shop, quay, and private shelf that might contribute a fresh morsel to his stores; and when Paris was exhausted, had his agents and purveyors busy in executing his orders all over Europe.

Rival collectors, and particularly M. Deschiens, who had been a contemporary in the revolution, and had laid aside everything that appeared in his day, only contributed at their decease to swell the precious stores of M. de la Bedoyère. This vast collection, so precious for the history of France at its most memorable period, contained several thousand volumes of newspapers and ephemeral journals, and was acquired in the year 1863 for the National Library of France, where it will forever remain a monument to the enlightened and far-sighted spirit of its projector.

The life-long devotion of a late American collector, Peter Force, of Washington, to the same historical spirit, resulted in amassing a large and rich library of manuscripts, newspapers, books, pamphlets, maps, broadsides, etc., mainly illustrative of American history. This invaluable collection, which no amount of money could have re-assembled, was fortunately not permitted to be scattered, but was secured, during the lifetime of the possessor, for the Library of the United States.

In the absence of a great library of journals, or of that universal library which every nation should possess, it becomes the more important to assemble in the various local libraries all those ephemeral publications, which, if not thus preserved contemporaneously with their issue, will disappear utterly, and elude the search of future historical inquirers. And that library which shall the most sedulously gather and preserve such fugitive memorials of the life of the people among which it is situated will be found to have best subserved its purpose to the succeeding generations of men.

Not less important than the preservation of newspapers is that of reviews and magazines. In fact, the latter are almost universally reckoned as far more important than the more fugitive literature of the daily and weekly press. Though inferior to the journals as historical and statistical materials, reviews and magazines supply the largest fund of discussion upon such topics of scientific, social, literary, and religious interest as occupy the public mind during the time in which they appear. More and more the best thought of the times gets reflected in the pages of this portion of the periodical press. No investigator in any department can afford to overlook the rich stores contributed to thought in reviews and magazines. These articles are commonly more condensed and full of matter than the average books of the period. While every library, therefore, should possess for the current use and ultimate reference of its readers a selection of the best, as large as its means will permit, a great and comprehensive library, in order to be representative of the national literature, should possess them all.

The reports, proceedings, and transactions of institutions and societies, whether scientific, historical, commercial, literary, or philanthropic, also present materials of the first importance to the student. Embodying as they do the last result of the thought or investigation of scientific men, each of whom has made a special field of inquiry his own, these publi-

cations supply what will be vainly sought for in the older literature upon the same topics. Two invaluable indexes to the vast range of papers printed in scientific journals and transactions have been given to the world. Reuss's *Repertorium commentationum a societatibus literariis editarum*, published at Göttingen, A. D. 1801-21, covers, in sixteen quarto volumes, this occasional literature of learned societies from the beginning to the present century. This is a topical index. The Royal Society of London has completed in six large quarto volumes a *Catalogue of Scientific Papers*, published from A. D. 1800 (where Reuss's *Repertorium* stops) to 1863, in the transactions of societies, as well as in journals and other periodical works. This gives the contents of nearly 1,400 serial publications devoted to science, in a single alphabet by authors' names, with the reference, date, and number of pages in the memoir, and is to be followed by a classed catalogue, covering the same ground, in an alphabet of subjects. The Smithsonian Institution has rendered an incalculable service to the scientific development of this country through its broad and liberal system of exchanges with learned societies throughout the world. The fruits of these exchanges, so far as represented in printed books and serials, are now deposited in the Library of Congress, or of the United States, at Washington. They are there accessible to all readers, and, consisting as they do of the publications of more than two thousand societies and institutions without the limits of the United States, besides nearly all American societies which print their transactions or proceedings, they afford a rich repository of scientific results, continually increasing, for the reference and use of American scholars.

Of the multitudinous literature of pamphlets it is not necessary to speak at length. Suffice it to say that the library which neglects the acquisition and proper preservation and binding of these publications is far behind its duty both to its own generation and to those which are to follow. The pamphlet literature of every period furnishes often the most precious material to illustrate the history and development of that period. The new ideas, the critical sagacity, the political controversies, the mechanical and industrial development, the religious thought of many epochs find their best expression in the pamphlets which swarm from the press. The fact that multitudes of these productions are anonymous does not detract from their value as materials for the student. As one illustration of this value, take the Thomason collection of pamphlets of the period of the civil war in Great Britain. An indefatigable bookseller named Thomason sedulously collected and laid aside every scrap or book which appeared from the press from A. D. 1649 to 1660, the period of the interregnum in the English monarchy represented by Cromwell and the Commonwealth. This vast collection, numbering over 20,000 pamphlets, bound in 2,000 volumes, after escaping the perils of fire and of both hostile armies, was finally purchased by the King and afterward presented to the British Museum Library. Its completeness is one

great source of its value, furnishing, as it does, to the historical student of that most interesting revolution the most precious memorials of the spirit of the times, many of which have been utterly lost except the single copy preserved in this collection. Several great European libraries number as many pamphlets as books in their collections. The Royal Library of Bavaria, at Munich, has 400,000, largely consisting of theses or discussions of special topics by the candidates for degrees in the universities. Pamphlets, from their peculiar style of publication and the difficulty of preserving them, tend to disappear more quickly than any class of publications except newspapers and broadsides or hand-bills. They are far less likely to be preserved in the hands of private holders than reviews and magazines. Multitudes of pamphlets are annually lost to the world from the want of any preserving hand to gather them and deposit them permanently in some library; so much the more important is it that the custodians of all our libraries should form as complete collections as possible of all pamphlets, at least, that appear in their own city or neighborhood. How to do this is a problem not unattended with difficulty. Pamphlets are rarely furnished for sale in the same manner as books, and when they are, booksellers treat them with such indignity that they are commonly thrust aside as waste paper almost as soon as they have appeared from the press. If all the writers of pamphlets would take pains to present them to the public libraries of the country, and especially in their own neighborhood, they would at once enrich these collections and provide for the perpetuity of their own thought. A vigilant librarian should invite and collect from private libraries all the pamphlets which their owners will part with. It would also be a wise practice to engage the printing-offices where these fugitive leaves of literature are put in type to lay aside one copy of each for the library making the collection. The preservation and binding of pamphlets, a question not without practical difficulty, is elsewhere treated in the present volume.

CHAPTER XXXII.

WORKS OF REFERENCE FOR LIBRARIES.

BY A. R. SPOFFORD,
Librarian of Congress.

CATALOGUES INSUFFICIENT—REFERENCE BOOKS NEEDFUL—THEIR RELATIVE VALUE—
PRINCIPLE OF SELECTION—BOOKS MOST USEFUL SHOULD BE READILY ACCESSIBLE
TO READERS—THE EXAMPLES OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.—
CATALOGUE OF REFERENCE BOOKS.

Public libraries are useful to readers in proportion to the extent and ready supply of the helps they furnish to facilitate researches of every kind. Among these helps a wisely selected collection of books of reference stands foremost. Considering the vast extent and opulence of the world of letters, and the want of experience of the majority of readers in exploring this wide and almost boundless field, the importance of every key which can unlock any portion of its hidden stores becomes apparent. The printed catalogue of no single library is at all adequate to supply full references even to its own stores of knowledge, while these catalogues are, of course, necessarily useless as to other sources of information elsewhere existing. Even the completest and most extensive catalogue in the world, the manuscript catalogue of the British Museum Library, although now extended to more than 1,600 folio volumes, is not completed so as to embrace the entire contents of that rich repository of knowledge in a single alphabet. For lack of information of the aid furnished by adequate books of reference in a special field, many a reader goes groping in pursuit of references or information which might be readily found in some one of the many volumes which may be designated as works of reference. The diffidence of many students in libraries, and a mistaken fear of giving trouble to librarians, frequently deprives them of even those aids which a few words of inquiry might bring forth from the ready knowledge of the custodians in charge.

That is the best library, and he is the most useful librarian, by whose aid every reader is enabled to put his finger on the fact he wants just when it is wanted. In attaining this end it is essential that the more important, recent, and valuable aids to research in general literature and science, as well as in special departments of each, should form a part of the library. In order to make a fit selection of books—and all libraries are practically reduced to a selection, from want of means to possess

the whole — it is indispensable to know the relative value of the books concerned. Many works of reference of great fame, and once of great value, have become almost obsolete through the issue of more extensive and more carefully edited works in the same field. While a great and comprehensive library should possess every work of reference, old or new, which has aided or may aid the researches of scholars, not forgetting even the earlier editions of works often reprinted, the smaller libraries on the other hand are compelled to exercise a close economy of selection. The most valuable works of reference, among which the more copious and extensive bibliographies stand foremost, are frequently expensive treasures, and it is important to the librarian furnishing a limited and select library to know what books he can best afford to do without. If he cannot buy both the *Manuel du libraire*, of Brunet, and the *Trésor des livres rares et précieux*, of Graesse, both of which are dictionaries of the choicer portions of literature, it is important to know that Brunet is the more indispensable of the two. From the 20,000 reference books lying open to the consultation of all readers in the great rotunda of the British Museum reading room, to the small and select case of dictionaries and other works of reference in a town or subscription library, the interval is indeed wide. But where we cannot have all, it becomes the more important to have the best; and the reader who has at hand for ready reference the latest and most copious dictionary of each of the leading languages of the world, two or three of the best general bibliographies, the most copious catalogue raisonné of the literature in each great department of science, the best biographical dictionaries, and the latest and most copious encyclopædia issued from the press, is tolerably well equipped for the prosecution of his researches. Collateral helps of all kinds will be perpetually unfolded as he proceeds. No book that treats upon the subject that engages him but will supply hints or references to other sources of information; and the whole world of knowledge is so related that all roads may be said to cross and converge, like the paths which carry the explorer over the surface of the globe on which we live.

Next in importance to the possession in any library of a good selection of the most useful books of reference, is the convenient accessibility of these works to the reading public. Just in proportion to the indispensability and frequency of use of any work should be the facility to the reader of availing himself of its aid. The leading encyclopædias, biographies, and dictionaries of reference should never be locked up in cases, nor placed on high, remote, or inaccessible shelves. There should be in every library what may be termed a central bureau of reference. Here should be assembled, whether on a circular case made to revolve on a pivot, or on a rectangular case, with volumes covering both sides, or in a central alcove forming a portion of the shelves of the main library, all those books of reference and volumes incessantly needed by students in pursuit of their various inquiries. Out of 1,100,000

volumes belonging to the British Museum Library, every reader has instant access, without tickets or formality, to 20,000 books of reference, arranged in convenient classes by subject matters on the shelves of the reading room, where all pursue their studies. For any of the remaining million and more of volumes the reader must present his tickets to the library attendants, who produce the books from whatever portion of the vast and widely distributed domain of letters they occupy. This superior accessibility of so large a library of reference books is of all others the most popular and appreciated feature of that liberally managed institution, the British Museum. In the Library of Congress, or of the United States, at Washington, a good selection of reference books, comprising all the leading encyclopædias, biographical dictionaries, classical, genealogical, and scientific glossaries, dictionaries of dates, of languages, etc., is placed on shelves in an accessible portion of the main library, while the rest of the 300,000 volumes it contains are stored in alcoves, which are under lock and key, and must be applied for, as in most extensive libraries, by the ticket system. This supply of reference books would be greatly extended if room were attainable. It is important that the custodians of all libraries should remember that this ready and convenient supply of the reference books most constantly wanted serves the double object of economizing the time of the librarian and assistants for other labor, and of accommodating in the highest degree the reader, whose time is also economized. The misplacement of volumes which will thus occur is easily rectified, while the possibility of loss through abstraction is so extremely small that it should not be permitted to weigh for a moment in comparison with the great advantages resulting from the rule of liberality in aiding the wants of readers.

These leading works of reference should not be permitted to be taken out, even in a library of circulation, but should be at once available at all hours to public use and reference.

LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL BOOKS OF REFERENCE IMPORTANT TO BE USED IN LIBRARIES.

[NOTE.—The specially useful manuals, among many of more or less value, are marked by an asterisk in the list. The abbreviation v. stands for volume.]

Architecture.

* *Fergusson (J.)* History of architecture in all countries from the earliest times to the present day. 2d ed. 4 v. 8°. London, 1874-75.

Gwilt (J.) Encyclopædia of architecture. New ed. Revised by W. Papworth. 8°. London, 1867.

* *Mitchell (T.)* Rudimentary manual of architecture. History and explanation of the principal styles, ancient, mediæval, and renaissance, with glossary. 12°. London, 1870.

Architecture.

Nicholson (P.) Architectural dictionary. 2 v. 4°. London, 1854.

Parker (J. H.) Glossary of terms used in architecture. 5th ed. 3 v. 8°. Oxford, 1850.

Stuart (R.) Dictionary of architecture, historical, descriptive, topographical, etc. 3 v. 8°. London, 1846.

Viollet-Le-Duc (E. E.) Dictionnaire raisonné de l'architecture française du 11^e-16^e siècle. 10 v. 8°. Paris, 1858-68.

Architecture.

- * *Weale (J.)* Rudimentary dictionary of terms used in architecture. 12°. London, 1870.

Art. See Fine Arts.

Bible. See Theology.

Bibliography and Literature.

General.

- Botta (A. C. L.)* Handbook of universal literature. 12°. New York, 1860.

- * *Brunet (J. C.)* Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur des livres. 5^e éd. augmentée d'un tiers par l'auteur. 5 v. 8°. Paris, 1860-61.

- Bure (G. F. de.)* Bibliographie instructive; ou, traité de la connoissance des livres rares et singuliers. 7 v. 8°. Paris, 1763-68.

- Cailleau (A. C.) and Duclos (—)*. Dictionnaire bibliographique, historique et critique. 4 v. 8°. Paris, 1790-1802.

- Darling (J.)* Cyclopædia bibliographica; a manual of theological and general literature. 2 v. 8°. London, 1854.

- Denis (F.) Pinçon (P.) et Martonne (G. F. de)*. Nouveau manuel de bibliographie universelle. 8°. Paris, 1857.

- Ebert (F. A.)* General bibliographical dictionary, from the german. 4 v. 8°. Oxford, 1837.

- Græsse (J. G. T.)* Trésor des livres rares et précieux; ou, nouveau dictionnaire bibliographique. 6 v. 4°. Dresde, 1861-67.

- Supplément. 4°. Dresde, 1868-69.

- Hain (L.)* Repertorium bibliographicum; libri omnes ab arte typographica inventa usque ad annum 1500. 2 v. in 4. 8°. Stuttgartiae, 1826-38.

- Hallam (H.)* Introduction to the literature of Europe, 15th-17th centuries. New ed. 4 v. 8°. London, 1871.

- * *Horne (T. H.)* Introduction to the study of bibliography. 2 v. in 1. 8°. London, 1814.

- Jöcher (C. G.)* Allgemeines gelehrtenlexicon; darinne die gelehrten aller stände welche vom anfang der welt bis auf jetzige zeit gelebt, beschrieben werden. 4 v. 4°. Leipzig, 1750-51.

Bibliography and Literature.

- Jöcher (C. G.)* The same. Fortsetzung und ergänzungen; von J. C. Adelung und H. W. Rotermund. [A-Rin.] 6 v. 4°. Leipzig, [etc.] 1784-1819.

- Leypoldt (F.)* Works of reference for the use of the librarian, editor, literary student, book collector and bookseller.

[In WEEKLY trade circular, Oct. 24, 1872, new ser. v. 20, no. 17].

- Maittaire (M.)* Annales typographici ab artis inventæ origine ad annum 1664. 9 v. in 5. 4°. Hagæ Comitum, [etc.] 1722-89.

- Panzer (G. H.)* Annales typographici, [1457-1536]. 11 v. 4°. Norimbergæ, 1793-1803.

- Petzholdt (J.)* Bibliotheca bibliographica. Kritisches verzeichniss der das gesamtgebiet der bibliographie betreffenden literatur des in- und auslandes. 8°. Leipzig, 1866.

- Porter (N.)* Books and reading. 12°. New York, 1871.

- Potter (A.)* Handbook for readers and students. 16°. New York, 1863.

- Sismondi (J. C. L. Simonde de)*. Historical view of the literature of the south of Europe. Translated, with notes, by T. Roscoe. 2 v. 12°. London, 1846.

Africa.

- Gay (J.)* Bibliographie des ouvrages relatifs à l'Afrique et à l'Arabie. 8°. San Remo, 1875.

America.

- Bartlett (J. R.)* Bibliography of Rhode Island. 8°. Providence, 1864.

- The literature of the rebellion. A catalogue of books and pamphlets relating to the civil war in the United States, together with works on American slavery. 8°. Boston, 1866.

- Brasseur de Bourbourg (C. E.)* Bibliothèque mexico-guatémaliennne. 8°. Paris, 1871.

- British museum.* Catalogue of american books in the library. [By H. Stevens]. 8°. London, 1856.

- Colburn (J.)* Bibliography of the local history of Massachusetts. 8°. Boston, 1871.

Bibliography and Literature.

- Cleveland (C. D.)* Compendium of american literature. 12°. Philadelphia, 1858.
- Davidson (J. W.)* The living writers of the south. 12°. New York, 1869.
- Duyckinck (E. A.) and (G. L.)* Cyclopædia of american literature, embracing critical notices of authors. New ed. 2 v. 4°. Philadelphia, 1875.
- Field (T. W.)* Essay towards an indian bibliography. 8°. New York, 1873.
- Finotti (J. M.)* Bibliographia catholica americana. 8°. New York, 1872.
- Harris (H.)* Bibliotheca americana vetustissima; a description of works relating to America, published between 1492 and 1551. 8°. New York, 1866.
- Hart (J. S.)* A manual of american literature. 12°. Philadelphia, 1873.
- * *Kelly (J.)* The american catalogue of books, original and reprints, published in the United States, Jan. 1861 to Jan. 1866. 8°. New York, 1866.
- The same. v. 2. Jan. 1866 to Jan. 1871. 8°. New York, 1871.
- * *Leypoldt (F.)* American catalogue of books published in 1869, 1870 and in 1871. 3 v. 8°. New York, 1870-72.
- Trade circular annual for 1871, including the American catalogue of books published in 1870. 8°. New York, 1871.
- Alphabetical reference list of books, [1872], supplementary to the annual catalogue for 1871. 8°. New York, 1873.
- The uniform trade list annual, 1873. 8°. New York, 1873.
- The publishers' trade list annual, 1874, with list of books published Jan. 1873, to June, 1874. 8°. New York, 1874.
- * — The same. [For 1875]. Embracing the full tradelists of american publishers, with alphabetical indexes to the principal books of each publisher represented. Also the american educational catalogue for 1875. 8°. New York, 1875.
- Ludwig (H. E.)* Literature of american aboriginal languages. With additions by W. W. Turner. Edited by N. Trübner. 8°. London, 1858.
- Literature of american local history. 8°. New York, 1846.

Bibliography and Literature.

- Morgan (H. J.)* Bibliotheca canadensis: or a manual of canadian literature. 8°. Ottawa, 1867.
- O'Callaghan (E. B.)* List of editions of the scriptures printed in America, previous to 1860. 4°. Albany, 1860.
- * *Publishers' weekly.* With which is incorporated the American literary gazette. 1863-1875. 26 v. 8°. Philadelphia, 1863-75.
- Rich (O.)* Bibliotheca americana nova; catalogue of books relating to America, including voyages to the Pacific, etc. 1701-1844. 2 v. 8°. London, 1846.
- Catalogue of books, relating principally to America, 1500-1700. 8°. London, 1832.
- Roorbach (O. A.)* Bibliotheca americana; a catalogue of american publications. 1820-1852. 8°. New York, 1852.
- The same. Supplement. Oct. 1852 to May, 1855. 8°. New York, 1855.
- The same. May, 1855, to March, 1858. 8°. New York, 1858.
- The same. March, 1858, to January, 1861. 8°. New York, 1861.
- * *Sabin (J.)* Bibliotheca americana. Dictionary of books relating to America. v. 1-7. [A-Hall]. 8°. New York, 1868-75.
- * *Thomas (I.)* History of printing in America. 2d ed. with a catalogue of american publications previous to the revolution of 1776. 2 v. 8°. Albany, 1874.
- Trübner (N.)* Bibliographical guide to american literature; a classed list of books published in the United States during the last forty years. 8°. London, 1859.
- Underwood (F. H.)* Hand-book of english literature. American authors. 12°. Boston, 1873.
- British and American literature.*
- * *Allibone (S. A.)* Dictionary of british and american authors. 3 v. 8°. Philadelphia, 1858-71.
- Arnold (T.)* Manual of english literature, historical and critical. 8°. London, 1862.
- * *Bookseller (The.)* A handbook of british and foreign literature. [Monthly]. 1858-1875. 18 v. 8°. London, 1858-75.

Bibliography and Literature.

- British catalogue of books published, 1837-1852.* By Sampson Low. 2 v. 8°. London, 1853-55.
- The same. *Index to books, 1837-57.* 8°. London, 1858.
- * *Chambers (R.)* Cyclopædia of english literature. 2 v. 8°. Edinburgh, 1814.
- Cleveland (C. D.)* English literature of the 19th century. 12°. Philadelphia, 1853.
- Collier (J. P.)* Bibliographical and critical account of the rarest books in the english language, alphabetically arranged. 4 v. 12°. New York, 1866.
- Craik (G. L.)* Compendious history of english literature and of the english language, from the norman conquest. 2 v. 8°. New York, 1863.
- * *English catalogue of books, published from January, 1835, to January, 1863; with dates of publication, size, prices, edition, and publisher's name.* Compiled by S. Low. London, 1864.
- * — The same. v. 2. January, 1863, to January, 1872. 8°. London, 1873.
- * — The same. *English catalogue of books for 1872, 1873, 1874, and 1875.* 4 v. 8°. London, 1873-76.
- *Index to the english catalogue. 1856-1875.* 8°. London, 1876.
- Hazlitt (W. C.)* Handbook to the popular, poetical, and dramatic literature of Great Britain, [to 1660]. 8°. London, 1867.
- London catalogue of books; containing the books published in London from 1814 to 1834.* 8°. London, 1835.
- * *Lowndes (W. T.)* Bibliographer's manual of english literature; an account of rare, curious and useful books published in, or relating to Great Britain. 2d ed. enlarged, by H. G. Bohn. 11 v. in 6. 12°. London, 1857-64.
- Moore (C. H.)* What to read and how to read. 16°. New York, 1871.
- Morley (H.)* English writers: the writers before Chaucer; with sketch of the four periods of english literature. v. 1. 8°. London, 1864.
- The same. v. 2. The writers after Chaucer. 8°. London, 1867.
- * — A first sketch of english literature. 12°. London, [1873].

Bibliography and Literature.

- * *Morley (H.)* Tables of english literature, [containing a synchronology of authors, a. d. 600-1870]. 2d ed. fol. London, 1870.
- Publishers' circular and general record of british and foreign literature. 1838-1875.* 38 v. 8°, London, 1838-75.
- * *Putnam (G. P.) and others.* The best reading. 16°. New York, 1875.
- Pycroft (J.)* Course of english reading. Edited, with additions, by J. A. Spencer. 12°. New York, 1857.
- Shaw (T. B.)* New history of english literature. 12°. New York, 1874.
- * *Taine (H.)* History of english literature. Translated by H. Van Laun. 4 v. in 2. 8°. New York, 1871.
- Timperley (C. H.)* Encyclopædia of literary and typographical anecdote; illustrative of the history of literature and printing, from the earliest period. Compiled from Nichols' literary anecdotes. 2d ed. 8°. London, 1842.
- Van Rhyne (G. A. F.)* What and how to read. Guide to recent english literature. 12°. New York, 1875.
- * *Watt (R.)* Bibliotheca britannica; a general index to british and foreign literature. In two parts; authors and subjects. 4 v. 4°. Edinburgh, 1824.
- Whitaker (J.)* Reference catalogue of current literature, containing the full titles of books now in print and on sale, with the prices. 8°. London, 1874.
- * — The same. 8°. London, 1875.
- *France.*
- Barbier (A. A.)* Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes en français et en latin, avec les noms des auteurs, etc. 2^e éd. 4 v. 8°. Paris, 1822-27.
- * — The same. 3^e éd. augmentée par mm. O. Barbier, René, et Billard. v. 1-2. [A-L]. Paris, 1872-74.
- Bibliographie de la France; ou, journal général de l'imprimerie et de la librairie, etc.* 54 v. 8°. Paris, 1835-75.
- Bossange (G.)* Literary annual; catalogue of works of note published in France in 1870-1871. 8°. Paris, 1872.
- Bossange (H.)* Ma bibliothèque française. 16°. Paris, 1855.

Bibliography and Literature.

Charles (E.) Histoire de la littérature française. 8°. Paris, 1870.

Desessarts (N. T. Lemoyne, dit.) Les siècles littéraires de la France; ou, dictionnaire historique, critique, et bibliographique, de tous les écrivains français, jusqu'à la fin du 18e siècle. 7 v. 8°. Paris, 1800-1803.

De Véricour (L. R.) Modern french literature. 12°. Boston, 1848.

D'Hailly (G.) Dictionnaire des pseudonymes. 18°. Paris, 1863.

France. Bibliothèque impériale. Catalogue de l'histoire de France. 10 v. 4°. 1855-65.

Gérusiez (N. E.) Histoire de la littérature française depuis ses origines jusqu'à la révolution. 2 v. 8°. Paris, 1861.

— Histoire de la littérature française pendant la révolution. 8°. Paris, 1859.

Gruswell (W. P.) Annals of Parisian typography. 8°. London, 1818.

* *Hatin (L. E.)* Bibliographie historique et critique de la presse périodique française. 8°. Paris, 1866.

Joliet (C.) Les pseudonymes du jour. 16°. Paris, 1867.

Le Long (J.) Bibliothèque historique de la France, contenant le catalogue des ouvrages, imprimés ou manuscrit, qui traitent de l'histoire de ce royaume. 2e éd. par M. Favret Fontette. 5 v. fol. Paris, 1768-78.

* *Lorenz (O.)* Catalogue général de la librairie française pendant 25 ans, 1840-1865. 4 v. 8°. Paris, 1867-71.

Manne (E. de.) Nouveau recueil d'ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes. Nouv. éd. 8°. Lyons, 1862.

* *Quérard (J. M.)* La France littéraire; ou, dictionnaire bibliographique des savants, historiens, et gens de lettres de la France, ainsi que des littérateurs étrangers qui ont écrit en français, plus particulièrement pendant les 18e et 19e siècles. 10 v. 8°. Paris, 1827-39.

* — Littérature française contemporaine, 1827-49. Continuation de la France littéraire, par l'auteur, et par C. Louandre, F. Bourquelot, et A. Maury. 6 v. 8°. Paris, 1842-57.

Bibliography and Literature.

Quérard (J. M.) Les supercheries littéraires dévoilées. Galeries des auteurs apocryphes, supposés, déguisés, plagiaires, etc. de la littérature française pendant les quatre derniers siècles. 2e éd. augmentée par G. Brunet et P. Jannet. 3 v. 8°. Paris, 1869-70.

Reinvald (C.) Catalogue annuel de la librairie française, pour les années 1858-1869. 12 v. 8°. Paris, 1859-70.

Vinet (A.) History of french literature in the 18th century. 8°. London, 1860.

Germany.

Ersch (J. S.) Handbuch der deutschen literatur, seit der mitte des achtzehnten jahrhunderts bis auf die neueste zeit, systematisch bearbeitet. 4 v. [8 parts] in 6. 8°. Leipzig, 1822-40.

* *Gostwick (T.) and Harrison (B.)* Outlines of German literature. 12°. London, 1873.

* *Hedge (F. H.)* Prose writers of Germany. 2d ed. 8°. Philadelphia, 1849.

Heinsius (J. W.) Allgemeines buchlexicon; oder verzeichniss aller, 1700-[1867], erschienenen bucher welche in Deutschland, u. s. w. gedruckt worden sind. 20 v. in 15. 4°. Leipzig, 1812-71.

Hinrichs (J. C.) and others. Verzeichniss der bucher welche in Deutschland erschienen sind, 1797 bis 1876: 74 v. 16°. Leipzig, 1798-1876.

— Buchor-catalog; verzeichniss der in der zweiten hälfte des 19ten jahrhunderts im deutschen buchhandel erschienenen bucher. 1851-1865. 2 v. 4°. Leipzig, 1874.

* *Kayser (C. G.)* Index locupletissimus bibliorum qui inde ab anno 1750 usque ad annum [1870], in Germania et in terris confinibus prodierunt. Vollständiges buchlexicon, etc. 18 v. in 9. 4°. Leipzig, 1834-1873.

* *Kurz (H.)* Geschichte der deutschen literatur. 3 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1857.

* *Menzel (Wolfgang.)* German literature. Translated, with notes, by Thomas Gordon. 4 v. 12°. Oxford, 1840-41.

— The same. Translated by C. C. Felton. 3 v. 12°. Boston, 1840.

Bibliography and Literature.

Moschischer (F. A.) Guide to german literature. 2 v. 16°. London, 1850.

Weller (E.) Die falschen und fingirten druckorte. Repertorium der unter falscher firma erschienenen schriften. Deutscher und lateinischer theil. 8°. Leipzig, 1858.

— Index pseudonymorum. 8°. Leipzig, 1862.

Waltz (O. L. B.) Encyclopädie der deutschen national-literatur. 2e ausg. 8 v. sm. fol. Leipzig, 1846-47.

Italy.

Bibliografia italiana; ossia elenco generale delle opere d'ogni specie e d'ogni lingua stampate in Italia, e delle italiane pubblicate all'estero. 12 v. 8°. Milano, 1835-46.

Bibliografia italiana. [Semi-monthly]. 8°. Firenze, 1867-75.

Gamba (B.) Serie dei testi di lingua italiana, e di altri opere importanti nella italiana letteratura, del secolo XVI al XIX, e di altri esemplare del bene scrivere dal XV. a tutto il secolo XVIII. 4^a ed. 8°. Venezia, 1849.

Ginguené (P. L.) Histoire littéraire d'Italie. [Continuée par F. Salfi, tome 10-14]. 14 v. 8°. Paris, 1811-35.

Lancetti (V.) Pseudonimia; ovvero, tavole alfabetiche de' nomi finti o supposti degli scrittori, con la contrapposizione de' veri. 8°. Milano, 1836.

Melzi (G.) Dizionario di opere anonimi e pseudonimi di scrittori italiani, o aventi relazioni all'Italia. 3 v. 8°. Milano, 1848-59.

Tipaldo (E. de). Biografia degli Italiani illustri nelle scienze, lettere, ed arti del secolo XVIII, e de contemporanei. 8 v. 8°. Venezia, 1834-41.

Tiraboschi (Girolamo). Storia della letteratura italiana. 1^a ed. Veneta, dopo la 2^a di Modena, accresciuta dall'autore. 9 v. in 16. 8°. Venezia, 1795-96.

Latin and Greek literature.

Browne (R. W.) History of roman classical literature. 8°. London, 1852.

Dibdin (T. F.) Introduction to the knowledge of rare and valuable editions of the greek and latin classics, etc. 4th ed. 2 v. 8°. London, 1827.

Bibliography and Literature.

Engelmann (W.) Bibliotheca philologica; oder alphabetisches verzeichniss der grammatiken, wörterbücher, etc. der griechischen und lateinischen sprache, welche in Deutschland erschienen sind, 1750-1852. 3e aufl. 8°. Leipzig, 1853.

— Bibliotheca scriptorum classicorum et graecorum et latinorum. Alphabetisches verzeichniss der ausgaben, übersetzungen, u. s. w. 1700-1856. 7e aufl. 8°. Leipzig, 1858.

** Eschenburg (J. J.)* Manual of classical literature. Translated by N. W. Fiske. 4th ed. 8°. Philadelphia, 1851.

Fabricius (J. A.) Bibliotheca graeca. Ed. 4^a curante Harles. Accedunt Fabricii et Henmanni supplementa. 12 v. 4°. Hamburgi, 1790-1809.

— Bibliotheca latina, aucta diligentia J. A. Ernesti. 3 v. 8°. Lipsiae, 1773-74.

Hoffmann (S. F. W.) Bibliographisches lexicon der gesammten literatur der Griechen. 3 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1838-45.

Moss (J. W.) Manual of classical bibliography; a detail of the editions, commentaries, works critical and illustrative, and translations of the greek and latin classics. 2 v. 8°. London, 1825.

Mure (W.) Critical history of the language and literature of ancient Greece. 2d ed. 5 v. 8°. London, 1854-57.

Schweiger (F. L. A.) Handbuch der classischen bibliographie. 2 v. in 3. 8°. Leipzig, 1830-34.

** Smith (W.)* Dictionary of greek and roman biography and mythology. 3 v. 8°. London, 1870.

Thompson (H.) History of roman literature. 2d ed. 12°. London, 1852.

Netherlands and Belgium.

Abkoude (J. van) and Arrenberg (R.) Naamregister van nederduitsche boeken, 1600-1787. 2^e druk. 2 v. 4°. Rotterdam, 1788.

Jong (J. de). The same. 1790-1832. 4°. 's Gravenhage, 1835.

Brinkman (C. L.) The same. 1833-1849. 4°. Amsterdam, 1858.

Delepierre (O.) Sketch of the history of flemish literature. 12°. London, 1860.

Bibliography and Literature.

Vandermaelen (P.) Dictionnaire des hommes de lettres (etc.) de Belgique. 8°. Bruxelles, 1837.

Oriental and hebrew literature.

British museum. Catalogue of hebrew books in the library. 8°. London, 1867.

* *Fürst (J.)* Bibliotheca judaica; bibliographisches handbuch der jüdischen literatur. 2^e ausgabe. 3 pts. in 2 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1863.

Garain de Tassy (J. H.) Littérature hindou et hindoustani. Bibliographie. 2 v. 8°. Paris, 1839-47.

Haji Khalfa (Mustafá Ben Abdallah.) Lexicon bibliographicum et encyclopædicum. Edidit, latine vertit, et commentario indicibusque instruxit G. Flügel. 7 v. 4°. Leipzig, 1835-38.

Herbelot (B. d') Bibliothèque orientale. 6 v. 8°. Paris, 1781-83.

Jolowicz (H.) Bibliotheca ægyptiaca. 8°. Leipzig, 1858.

Roest (M.) Catalog der hebraica und judaica aus der L. Rosenthal'schen bibliothek. 2 v. 8°. Amsterdam, 1875.

Steinschneider (M.) Catalogus librorum hebraeorum in bibliotheca bodleiana. 4°. Berolini, 1860.

— Jewish literature, 8th-18th cent. 8°. London, 1857.

* *Zenker (J. T.)* Bibliotheca orientalis. Manuel de bibliographie orientale. 2 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1846-61.

Portugal.

Farinha (B. J. de Sousa.) Bibliotheca luzitana. Summario. 3 v. 18°. Lisboa, 1786.

* *Silva (I. F. da.)* Dicionario bibliographico portuguez. 7 v. 8°. Lisboa, 1858-62.

Russia.

Sopikof. Essai de bibliographie russe. [In Russian]. 1765-1820. 5 v. 8°. St. Pétersbourg, 1813-21.

Scandinavia.

* *Erslew (T. H.)* Almindeligt forfatterlexicon for Danmark, 1814-53. 6 v. 8°. Kjöbenhavn, 1843-68.

* *Linnaström (H.)* Schwedisches bûcherlexikon. 1830-1865. 8°. Stockholm, 1870.

Bibliography and Literature.

Moller (J.) Bibliotheca septentrionis eruditi; quo A. Bartholini liber de scriptis Danorum, Norwagorum et Islandorum, J. Schefferi Suecia literata, et J. Mollerii introductio [etc.] 4 v. 16°. Lipsiae, 1698-99.

* *Nyerup (R.) and Kraft (J. G.)* Dansk-norsk litteraturlæxicon. 2 v. 4°. Kjöbenhavn, 1818-19.

Spain.

Antonio (N.) Bibliotheca hispana nova, ab anno 1500 ad 1684. Recognita, emendata, aucta ab ipso auctore. 2 v. fol. Matriti, 1783-88.

— Bibliotheca hispana vetus, ad annum 1500. Curante F. P. Bayerio. 2 v. fol. Matriti, 1788.

Gallardo (B. J.) and others. Ensayo de una biblioteca española de libros raros y curiosos. v. 1-2. [A-F]. 8°. Madrid, 1863-66.

Los Rios (J. A. de.) Historia crítica de la literatura española. 7 v. 8°. Madrid, 1861-65.

* *Tieknor (G.)* History of spanish literature. 4th ed. 3 v. 8°. Boston, 1872.

B graphy.

Allen (W.) American biographical dictionary. 3d ed. 8°. Boston, 1857.

Bayle (P.) Dictionnaire historique et critique. 3^e éd. 4 v. fol. Amsterdam, 1720.

— The same. Dictionary, historical and critical. New translation, etc. By J. P. Bernard, T. Birch, and others. 10 v. fol. London, 1734-41.

Biographie nouvelle des contemporains, par Arnault, Jay, etc. 20 v. 8°. Paris, 1820-25.

* *Biographie universelle, ancienne et moderne*, rédigée par une société de gens de lettres et de savants. Publiée par Michaud. Nouv. [2^e] éd. 45 v. 8°. Paris, 1854-65.

Blake (J. L.) General biographical dictionary. 13th ed. 8°. Philadelphia, 1856.

Cates (W. L. R.) Dictionary of general biography. 8°. London, 1867.

Chalmers (A.) General biographical dictionary. New ed. 32 v. 8°. London, 1812-17.

Chambers (R.) Biographical dictionary of eminent Scotsmen. 4 v. 8°. Glasgow, 1840.

Biography.

- Chaudon (L. M.) and Delandine (F. A.)* Dictionnaire universel, historique, critique et bibliographique. 9^e éd. augmentée de 16,000 articles, par une société de savans. 20 v. 8°. Paris, 1810-12.
- Dictionary of contemporary biography.* 8°. London, 1861.
- * *Drake (F. S.)* Dictionary of american biography. 8°. Boston, 1872.
- Feller (F. X. de.)* Biographie universelle; ou, dictionnaire des hommes qui se sont fait un nom. Continué jusqu'en 1860. Par l'abbé Simonin. 8 v. 8°. Lyon, 1860.
- * *Hale (S. J.)* Woman's record; or sketches of all distinguished women, with selections. 8°. New York, 1853.
- Haydn (J.)* Index of biography. 8°. London, 1870.
- * *Hole (C.)* Brief biographical dictionary. With additions and corrections by W. A. Wheeler. 16°. New York, 1866.
- Imperial dictionary of universal biography.* Conducted by John Eadie, J. P. Nichol, and others. 3 v. 8°. Glasgow, [1854-66].
- * *Knight (C.)* English cyclopædia. Biography. 6 v. fol. London, 1856-58. — The same. Supplément. fol. London, 1872.
- * *Lunman (C.)* Biographical annals of the civil government of the United States. [To 1875]. 8°. New York, 1876.
- Martin (F.)* Handbook of contemporary biography. 8°. London, 1870.
- Mander (S.)* Biographical treasury. 13th ed. 12°. London, 1866.
- * *Men of the time; a dictionary of contemporaries.* Revised by T. Cooper. 9th ed. 12°. London, 1875.
- * *Nouvelle biographie générale, depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours.* Publiée par mm. Didot, sous la direction de F. Hoefer. 46 v. 8°. Paris, 1857-66.
- * *Oettinger (F. M.)* Bibliographie biographique universelle; dictionnaire des ouvrages relatifs à la vie publique et privée des personnages célèbres. 2 v. 8°. Bruxelles, 1854.
- * *Phillips (L. B.)* Dictionary of biographical reference, containing 100,000 names. 8°. London, 1871.

Biography.

- Rich (E.)* Cyclopædia of biography. Memoirs of the most distinguished persons of all times. 8°. Glasgow, 1854.
- Rose (H. J.)* New general biographical dictionary. 12 v. 8°. London, 1850.
- * *Thomas (J.)* Universal pronouncing dictionary of biography and mythology. 2 v. 8°. Philadelphia, 1870.
- * *Fapereau (G.)* Dictionnaire universel des contemporains. 4^e éd. 8°. Paris, 1870.
- The same. Supplément à la quatrième éd. par L. Garnier. 8°. Paris, 1873.
- * *Wheeler (W. A.)* Dictionary of the noted names of fiction. 12°. Boston, 1865.
- * *Woodward (B. B.) and Cates (W. L. R.)* Encyclopædia of chronology, historical and biographical. 8°. London, 1872.
- Botany.**
- Gray (A.)* Field, forest, and garden botany. 12°. New York, 1868.
- Manual of the botany of the northern United States. 5th ed. 8°. New York, 1867.
- Haller (A. von.)* Bibliotheca botanica; qua scripta ad rem herbariarum facientia a rerum initiis recensentur. 2 v. 4°. Londini, 1771-72.
- Le Maout (E.) and Decaisne (J.)* General system of botany. 4°. London, 1876.
- Lindley (J.)* The vegetable kingdom; the structure, classification, and uses of plants, illustrated on the natural system. New ed. 8°. London, 1863.
- * *Loudon (J. C.)* Encyclopædia of plants. 8°. London, 1855.
- * *Paxton (Sir J.)* Botanical dictionary; comprising the names, history, and culture of all plants known in Britain. New ed. 8°. London, 1868.
- Pritzel (G. A.)* Thesaurus literaturæ botanicæ omnium gentium inde a rerum botanicarum initiis. 4°. Lipsiæ, 1851.
- * — The same. Ed. nov. 4°. Leipzig, 1871.
- * *Sachs (J.)* Text-book of botany, morphological and physiological. 8°. Oxford, 1875.
- Chemistry.**
- * *Cooke (J. P. jr.)* The new chemistry. 12°. New York, 1874.
- Gmelin (L.)* Handbook of chemistry. 15 v. 8°. London, 1848-60.

Chemistry.

Knapp (F.) Chemical technology: or, chemistry applied to the arts and manufactures. Translated by E. Ronalds and T. Richardson. 3 v. 8°. London, 1848-51.

Muspratt (S.) Chemistry, theoretical, practical, and analytical, as applied and relating to the arts and manufactures. [Alphabetically arranged]. 2 v. 8°. Glasgow, 1860.

* *Ruprecht (R.)* Bibliotheca chemica. 1858-70. 8°. Göttingen, 1872.

* *Watts (H.)* Dictionary of chemistry. 5 v. 8°. London, 1863-68.

* — Supplement. 8°. London, 1872.

* — 2d supplement. 8°. London, 1875.

* *Zuchold (E. A.)* Bibliotheca chimica. 1840-58. 8°. Göttingen, 1859.

Chronology. See **History.****Commerce.**

* *Enslin (T. C. F.) and Engelmann (W.)* Bibliothek der handlungswissenschaft. 1750-1845. 2e aufl. 8°. Leipzig, 1846.

* *Levi (L.)* History of British commerce. 1763-1870. 8°. London, 1872.

* *Lindsay (W. S.)* History of merchant shipping and ancient commerce. 4 v. 8°. London, 1874-76.

* *McCulloch (J. R.)* Dictionary of commerce and commercial navigation. New ed. by H. G. Reid. 8°. London, 1871.

* *Yeats (J.)* Growth and vicissitudes of commerce to 1789. 12°. London, 1872.

* — Manual of recent and existing commerce. 1789-1872. 12°. London, 1872.

Cookery. See **Domestic Economy.****Dictionaries.** See **Language.****Domestic and Rural Economy.**

Acton (E.) Modern cookery for private families. 10th ed. London, 1850.

Cooley (A. J.) Cyclopædia of practical receipts. 2d ed. 12°. London, 1845.

* *Dick (W. B.)* Encyclopedia of practical receipts and processes. 2d ed. 8°. New York, 1874.

Dictionary of daily wants. [anon.] 3 v. 12°. London, [1858-60].

* *Engelmann (W.)* Bibliotheca œconomica; oder, verzeichniss der bücher über die haus- und landwirthschaft etc. 8°. Leipzig, 1841.

* — Literatur der land- und forstwirthschaft. 8°. Wien, 1866.

Domestic and Rural Economy.

Kirwan (A. V.) Host and guest; a book about dinners, wines, and desserts. 12°. London, 1864.

Mackenzie (C.) Ten thousand receipts, in all the useful and domestic arts. New ed. By a corps of experts. 8°. Philadelphia, 1866.

Walsh (J. H.) Economical housekeeper: practical advice for purchasing the supplies of the house, and for brewing, baking, preserving, and pickling. 16°. London, 1857.

Webster (T.) and Parkes (Mrs.) Encyclopædia of domestic economy. New ed. 8°. London, 1861.

* *Youmans (E. L.)* Hand-book of household science. A popular account of heat, light, air, aliment, and cleansing in their scientific principles and domestic applications. 12°. New York, 1864.

Drama.

* *Baker (D. E.)* Biographia dramatice: english and irish dramatic writers. Continued by I. Reed and S. Jones. [Two parts, authors and plays]. 3 v. in 4. 8°. London, 1812.

* *Brown (T. A.)* History of the american stage. Biographical sketches of nearly every member of the profession from 1733 to 1870. 12°. New York, 1870.

Dunlap (W.) History of the american theatre. 8°. New York, 1832.

Fernbach (L.) Der theaterfreund. [List of plays published in Germany 1700-1859]. 2 v. 16°. Berlin, 1860.

Genest (J.) Some account of the english stage, from 1660 to 1830. [anon.] 10 v. 8°. Bath, 1832.

Goizet et Burdal. Dictionnaire universel du théâtre en France. 8°. Paris, 1866-69.

Halliwel (J. O.) Dictionary of old english plays, to the close of the 17th century. 8°. London, 1860.

Wemyss (F. C.) Chronology of the american stage, 1752-1852. 12°. New York, 1852.

Education.

American educational catalogue for 1875.

[Classified price list of school books in use in the United States].

[In PUBLISHERS' weekly, Aug. 14, 1875, v. 8, p. 297. Also, prefixed to Publishers' trade-list annual for 1875].

* *Ersch (J. S.)* Literatur der pädagogik. 8°. Amsterdam, 1812.

Education.

Great Britain. Minutes of the committee of council on education. With reports by her majesty's inspectors of schools. [1839-1874]. 45 v. 8°. London, 1840-75.

Lowe (W.) Classified catalogue of educational works in use in Great Britain. 8°. London, 1871.

**Raumer (K. von).* Geschichte der pädagogik. 3^e aufl. 3 v. in 4. 8°. Stuttgart, 1857.

Schmidt (H. I.) Education. Part 1. History of education. 18°. New York, 1842.

**Schott (G. E.)* Handbuch der pädagogik. Literatur der gegenwart. 3 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1869.

Siljeström (P. A.) History and progress of education. By Philobiblius, [pseudon.] Introduction by H. Barnard. 12°. New York, 1860.

United States. Reports of the commissioner of education. [1868-1874]. 7 v. 8°. Washington, 1868-75.

Encyclopædias.

**American cyclopædia:* a popular dictionary of general knowledge. Ed. by G. Ripley and C. A. Dana. 16 v. 8°. New York, 1873-76.

**Brande (W. T.)* Dictionary of science, literature, and art. New ed. by G. W. Cox. 3 v. 8°. London, 1875.

Chambers (E.) Cyclopædia; an universal dictionary of arts and sciences. 4th ed. With a supplement. 4 v. fol. London, 1741-53.

**Chambers (R. and W.)* Encyclopædia: a dictionary of universal knowledge for the people. Illustrated. 10 v. 8°. Philadelphia, 1875.

Conversations-lexikon. Allgemeine deutsche real-encyclopädie. 12^e auflage. 15 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1875.

[This reissue is not completed].

Deutsch-amerikanisches conversations-lexikon. Bearbeitet von A. J. Schem. 11 v. 8°. New York, 1869-74.

Dictionary of useful knowledge. [anon.] 4 v. 12°. London, 1862.

Dictionnaire de la conversation et de la lecture. [Rédigé par W. Duckett]. 2^e éd. 16 v. 8°. Paris, 1851-58.

Encyclopædias.

Diderot (D.) *Alembert (J. le R. d') etc.* Encyclopédie: ou, dictionnaire raisonné des sciences, des arts, et des métiers, par une société de gens de lettres. Nouv. éd. 39 v. 4°. Genève, 1777-79.

Encyclopædia americana. A popular dictionary, on the basis of the German conversational-lexicon. Edited by F. Lieber and E. Wigglesworth. With supplement, by H. Vethake. 14 v. 8°. Philadelphia, 1848.

Encyclopædia britannica; or, dictionary of arts, sciences, and general literature. 8th ed. [by T. S. Traill]. 22 v. 4°. Edinburgh, 1853-60.

*— The same. 9th ed. Ed. by T. S. Baynes. v. 1-4. 4°. London, 1875-76.

Encyclopædia metropolitana; or, universal dictionary of knowledge. Ed. by E. Smedley, H. J. Rose, and H. J. Rose. 26 v. 4°. London, 1845.

Encyclopédie du dix-neuvième siècle. Répertoire universel des sciences, des lettres, et des arts; avec la biographie de tous les hommes célèbres; avec supplément. [Dirigé par A. de Saint-Priest]. 28 v. in 55. 8°. Paris, 1864.

Encyclopédie méthodique; répertoire universel divisé par ordre de matières, par une société de gens de lettres, de savans et d'artistes. 202 v. 4°. Paris, 1782-1830.

Ersch (J. S.) and Gruber (J. G.) Allgemeine encyclopædie der wissenschaften und künste. 151 v. 4°. Leipzig, 1813-75.

[Publication unfinished].

**Johnson's new universal encyclopædia.* Edited by F. A. P. Barnard, A. Gnyot, etc. v. 1-2. [A-L]. 8°. New York, 1875.

**Knight (C.)* English cyclopædia. 22 v. 4°. London, 1854-61.

— The same. Synoptical index. 4°. London, 1862.

**Larousse (P.)* Grand dictionnaire universel du XIX^e siècle français, historique, géographique, mythologique, bibliographique, littéraire, artistique, scientifique, etc. v. 1-13. [A-R]. Paris, 1866-75.

Maunder (S.) Treasury of knowledge. 12°. London, 1870.

Encyclopædias.

* *Meyer (H. J.)* Neues conversations-lexikon: ein wörterbuch des allgemeinen wissens. 2^e aufl. 17 v. 8°. Hildburghausen, 1861-63.

[A 3d ed. commenced in 1874].

National (The) cyclopedia. A compendium of universal information, by L. Colange. 8°. Philadelphia, 1873.

National cyclopædia of useful knowledge 7 v. 8°. London, 1859.

Partington (C. F.) British cyclopædia. 10 v. 8°. London, 1833-38.

Penny cyclopædia of the society for the diffusion of useful knowledge. With two supplements. [Edited by G. Long]. 30 v. in 17. 8°. London, 1833-58.

Picrer (H. A.) Neues universal-conversations-lexikon; oder, encyclopädisches wörterbuch, bearbeitet von mehr als 380 gelehrten. 6^e auflage. 17 v. 8°. Oberhausen, 1874-75.

[Publication still in progress].

Rees (A.) Cyclopædia; or, universal dictionary of arts, sciences, and literature. 39 v. 4°. Plates, 6 v. 4°. London, 1819-20.

Zedler (J. H.) Grosses vollständiges universal-lexikon aller wissenschaften und künste. 64 v. mit supplement, 4 v. fol. Leipzig, 1732-54.

Zell's popular encyclopedia. A universal dictionary of English language literature, and art. By L. Colange. 2 v. 4°. Philadelphia, 1871-72.

Fine Arts.

* *Blanc (C.)* Grammar of painting and engraving. 8°. New York, 1874.

* *Bryan (M.)* Biographical and critical dictionary of painters and engravers. New ed. enlarged by G. Stauley. 8°. London, 1849.

Burchhardt (J.) The cicerone: or art guide to painting. 12°. London, 1873.

* *Clement (C. E.)* Handbook of legendary and mythological art. 12°. New York, 1871.

* — Painters, sculptors, architects, engravers, and their works. A handbook. 12°. New York, 1874.

Demmin (A. F.) Encyclopédie des beaux arts plastiques. 3 v. 8°. Paris, 1873-74.

Fine Arts.

Dunlap (W.) Rise and progress of the arts of design in the United States. [Biographies of painters]. 2 v. 8°. New York, 1834.

Duplessis (G. G.) Bibliographie générale des beaux arts. 8°. Paris, 1867.

Elmes (J.) General and bibliographical dictionary of fine arts. 8°. London, 1826.

* *Fairholt (F. W.)* Dictionary of terms in art. 12°. London, 1870.

* *Gullick (T. J.) and Timbs (J.)* Painting popularly explained. 16°. London, 1859.

* *Jackson (J.)* Treatise on wood engraving, historical and practical. 2d ed. 8°. London, 1861.

Kugler (F.) Handbook of painting. The schools of painting in Italy. From the german. Edited by Sir C. L. Eastlake. New ed. 2 v. 12°. London, 1867.

Long (S. P.) Art: its laws, and the reasons for them. 12°. Boston, 1871.

Lübke (W.) History of art. 2d ed. 2 v. 4°. London, 1869.

— History of sculpture. 2 v. 8°. London, 1872.

* *Nagler (G. K.)* Künstler-lexicon. 22 v. 8°. München, 1835-52.

* *Ottley (H.)* Biographical and critical dictionary of recent and living painters and engravers, forming a supplement to Bryan's dictionary. 8°. London, 1866.

Ottley (W. F.) Inquiry into the origin and early history of engraving on copper and wood. 2 v. 4°. London, 1816.

Redgrave (R. and S.) Century of painters of the english school, with notices of their works, and account of the progress of art in England. 2 v. 8°. London, 1866.

Ruskin (J.) Lectures on painting. 12°. London, 1854.

* — Modern painters. 5th ed. 5 v. 8°. London, 1851-60.

* *Sequier (F. P.)* Critical and commercial dictionary of the works of painters—1250-1850. 8°. London, 1870.

Siret (A.) Dictionnaire historique des peintres. 8°. Paris, 1855.

Fine Arts.

**Spooner (S.)* Biographical and critical dictionary of painters, engravers, sculptors, and architects. 8°. New York, 1865.

**Tuckerman (H. T.)* Book of the artists: biographical and critical sketches of american artists. 8°. New York, 1863.

Universal catalogue of books on art. [Published by the science and art department of the committee of council on education, South Kensington; ed. by J. Pollen]. 2 v. 4°. London, 1870.

Vasari (G.) Lives of the most excellent painters, sculptors, and architects. 5 v. 12°. London, 1850-52.

Winckelmann (J. J.) History of ancient art. From the german, by G. H. Lodge. 4 v. 8°. Boston, 1856-73.

Genealogy and Heraldry.

**Bridger (C.)* Index to printed pedigrees and county and local histories, herald's visitations, etc. 8°. London, 1867.

**Burke (Sir J. B.)* Genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the peerage and baronetage of the British empire. 38th ed. 8°. London, 1876.

*— Genealogical and heraldic history of the landed gentry of Great Britain and Ireland. 6th ed. 2 v. 8°. London, 1875.

Collins (A.) Peerage of England, continued by sir E. Brydges. 9 v. 8°. London, 1812.

Courcelles (J. B. P. J. de) Histoire généalogique et héraldique des pairs de France, des principales familles nobles du royaume, [etc.] 12 v. 4°. Paris, 1822-33.

Debrett (J.) Illustrated baronetage, with the knightage, of Great Britain and Ireland. 1876. 8°. London, 1876.

— Illustrated peerage and titles of courtesy. 1876. 8°. London, 1876.

Dod (C. R.) Manual of dignities, privilege, and precedence, 1638-1843. 16°. London, 1843.

— Peerage, baronetage, and knightage, for 1876. 16°. London, 1876.

Douglas (Sir R.) Peerage of Scotland. 2d ed. With a continuation by J. P. Wood. 2 v. fol. Edinburgh, 1813.

Genealogy and Heraldry.

**Durrie (D. S.)* Index to american genealogies and pedigrees contained in state, county, and town histories, etc. 8°. Albany, 1868.

**Fairbairn (J.)* Crests of the families of Great Britain and Ireland. Edited by J. Maclaren. 2 v. 8°. Edinburgh, 1860.

Farmer (J.) Genealogical register of the first settlers of New England. 8°. Lancaster, (Mass.) 1829.

**Haydn (J.)* Book of dignities. 8°. London, 1851.

Kneschke (E. H.) Neues allgemeines deutsches adels-lexicon. 9 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1859-70.

Lodge (E.) Peerage of the British empire, as at present existing. [With] the baronetage. 8°. London, 1875.

Lodge (J.) Peerage of Ireland; or, a genealogical history of the present nobility. Continued by M. Archdall. 7 v. 8°. Dublin, 1789.

Lower (M. A.) English surnames; an essay on family nomenclature, historical, etymological, and humorous. 3d ed. 2 v. 12°. London, 1851.

*— Patronymica britannica; a dictionary of the family names of the united kingdom. 8°. London, 1860.

Riestap (J. B.) Armorial général de l'Europe. 8°. Gouda, 1861.

**Savage (J.)* Genealogical dictionary of the first settlers of New England, showing three generations of those who came before May, 1632. On the basis of Farmer's genealogical register. 4 v. 8°. Boston, 1860-62.

Walford (E.) County families of the united kingdom; or, manual of the titled and untitled aristocracy. 8°. London, 1875.

**Whitmore (W. H.)* The american genealogist. Catalogue of family histories and publications, containing genealogical information. 8°. Albany, 1863.

**Yonge (C. M.)* History of christian names. 2 v. 12°. London, 1863.

Geography.

Blackie (W. G.) Imperial gazetteer. 3 v. 8°. Glasgow, 1868.

**Boucher de la Richarderie (G.)* Bibliothèque universelle des voyages. Classés par ordre de pays. 6 v. 8°. Paris, 1808.

Geography.

- Charnock (R. S.)* Local etymology; derivative dictionary of geographical names. 8°. London, 1859.
- Collon (G. W.)* Atlas of the world. Descriptions by R. S. Fisher. 2 v. fol. New York, 1856.
- The same. fol. New York, 1872.
- Cooley (W. D.)* History of maritime and inland discovery. 3 v. 16°. London, 1846-48.
- Edinburgh gazetteer*; or, geographical dictionary. 6 v. 8°. Edinburgh, 1822.
- * *Engelmann (W.)* Bibliotheca geographica. 1750-1856. 8°. Leipzig, 1858.
- English (The) cyclopædia; geography.* 4 v. 8°; supplement, 8°. London, 1854-69.
- Gazetteer of the world*; or, dictionary of geographical knowledge. 7 v. 8°. Edinburgh, 1850-56.
- * *Gray (O. W.) & son.* The national atlas. fol. Philadelphia, 1875.
- Harpers' hand-book for travelers in Europe and the east.* Edited by W. P. Fretledge. 12°. New York, 1876.
- Harpers' statistical gazetteer of the world.* By Calvin Smith. 8°. New York, 1855.
- Johnson (A. J.)* New illustrated family atlas. fol. New York, 1873.
- * *Johnston (A. K.)* Dictionary of geography, forming a complete gazetteer of the world. New ed. 8°. London, 1867.
- * — Royal atlas, with a special index to each map. fol. Edinburgh, 1873.
- * *Lippincott (J. B.)* Complete pronouncing gazetteer; or, geographical dictionary of the world. Edited by J. Thomas and T. Baldwin. Revised ed. with an appendix. 8°. Philadelphia, 1874.
- * *McCulloch (J. R.)* Dictionary, geographical, statistical, and historical, of the countries, places, and natural objects in the world. New ed. Revised by F. Martin. 4 v. 8°. London, 1866.
- Malte-Brun (C.)* Géographie universelle. Entièrement refondue, par T. Lavallée. 6 v. 8°. Paris, 1855-57.
- The same. System of universal geography. New ed. 8°. Edinburgh, 1849.
- Maunder (S.)* Treasury of geography. 12°. London, 1870.
- Mitchell (S. A.)* New general atlas; containing maps of the various countries of the world, etc. fol. 1875.

Geography.

- Pütz (W.)* Survey of the geography and history of the middle ages, a. d. 476-1492. Translated by prof. Stigell. 12°. London, 1834.
- * *Smith (W.)* Dictionary of greek and roman geography. 2 v. 8°. London, 1872.
- Student's manual of ancient geography, based on the dictionary of greek and roman geography. 16°. London, 1861.
- * — and *Grove (G.)* Atlas of ancient geography, biblical and classical. fol. London, 1874.
- * *Steinwehr (A. von)* Centennial gazetteer of the United States; a geographical and statistical encyclopædia. 8°. Philadelphia, 1874.
- Stieler (A.)* Hand-atlas über alle theile der erde. fol. Gotha, 1874.
- Wappäus (J. E.)* Handbuch der geographie und statistik. 4 v. in 9. 8°. Leipzig, 1855-71.
- Geology and Mineralogy.**
- Daddow (S. H.) and Bannan (B.)* Coal, iron, and oil; or, the practical American miner. 8°. Pottsville, (Pa.) 1866.
- * *Dana (J. D.)* Manual of geology, with special reference to America. 2d ed. 8°. New York, 1874.
- * — System of mineralogy, including the most recent discoveries. 5th ed. 8°. New York, 1874.
- Humble (W.)* Dictionary of geology; comprising such terms in natural history as are connected with geology. 8°. London, 1860.
- * *Lyell (Sir C.)* Principles of geology. 11th ed. 2 v. 8°. London, 1872.
- * — Student's elements of geology. 2d ed. 12°. London, 1874.
- Page (D.)* Handbook of geological terms and geology. 12°. Edinburgh, 1859.
- Government and Political Science.**
- Block (M.)* Dictionnaire général de la politique. Nouv. éd. 2 v. 8°. Paris, 1873-74.
- Bluntschli (J. C.) and Brater (C.)* Deutsches staatswörterbuch. 10 v. 8°. Stuttgart, 1857-67.
- * *Cushing (L. S.)* Lex. parliamentaria americana: law and practice of legislative assemblies in the United States. 8°. Boston, 1856.

Government and Political Science.

- **Elliot (J.)* Debates, resolutions, etc. in convention, on the adoption of the federal constitution, in Massachusetts, New York, Virginia, North Carolina, and Pennsylvania, with the journal and debates of the federal convention at Philadelphia, 14th May to 17th September, 1787. 2d ed. 4 v. 8°. Washington, 1836.
- *—The same. v. 5. Supplement to the debates, containing Madison's debates in the federal convention, etc. 8°. Washington, 1845.
- **Federalist (The)*; a collection of essays, written in favor of the new constitution. [By A. Hamilton, J. Madison, and John Jay]. 8°. New York, 1870.
- Gillet (R. H.)* The federal government; its officers and their duties. 12°. New York, 1871.
- **Hallam (H.)* Constitutional history of England, from the accession of Henry VII to the death of George II. [1485-1760]. 2 v. 12°. London, 1875.
- Lieber (F.)* On civil liberty and self-government. 8°. Philadelphia, 1859.
- Locke (J.)* Two treatises on government. 8°. London, 1821.
- **May (T. E.)* Constitutional history of Great Britain since the accession of George III. 1760-1860. 3d ed. 2 v. 8°. London, 1871.
- *—Practical treatise on the law, privileges, and usage of parliament. 7th ed. 8°. London, 1873.
- **Mohl (R. von).* Geschichte und literatur der staatswissenschaften. 3 v. 8°. Erlangen, 1855-58.
- **Nordhoff (C.)* Politics for young Americans. 2d ed. 16°. New York, 1876.
- **Paschal (G. W.)* The constitution of the United States defined and carefully annotated. 8°. Washington, 1876.
- Rousseau (J.-J.)* Du contrat social; ou, principes du droit politique. 8°. Paris, 1824.
- The same. Treatise on the social compact. 16°. London, 1767.
- Sidney (A.)* Discourses concerning government, etc. 4°. London, 1763.
- **Story (J.)* Commentaries on the constitution of the United States; with a preliminary view of the constitutional history of the colonies and states before the adoption of the constitution. 4th ed. 2 v. 8°. Boston, 1875.

Government and Political Science.

- Tocqueville (A. C. H. Clarel de).* De la démocratie en Amérique. 7° 6d. 3 v. 8°. Paris, 1860.
- *—The same. Democracy in America. 2 v. 8°. Boston, 1868.

Guide Books. See Geography.

History, Chronology, and Statistics.

- **Almanach de Gotha.* 1766-1876. 111 v. 32°. Getha, 1766-1875.
- American almanac*, and repository of useful knowledge. 1830-1861. 32 v. 12°. Boston, 1830-61.
- **American annual cyclopedia*, and register of important events, for 1861-75. 15 v. 8°. New York, 1862-76.
- **Annual register*, from 1758 to 1875. 113 v. 8°. London, 1758-1876.
- Art (L') de vérifier les dates des faits historiques*, etc. Continué par m. de Saint Allais, et le marquis Portia. 41 v. 8°. Paris, 1818-44.
- Blair (J.)* Chronological tables from the creation of the world. Enlarged to 1856, by J. W. Resse. 16°. London, 1856.
- Bond (J. J.)* Handy-book for verifying dates. 12°. London, 1874.
- **Buckle (H. T.)* History of civilization in England. 3 v. 8°. London, 1867.
- Hallam (H.)* Europe during the middle ages. 12th ed. 3 v. 8°. London, 1869.
- **Haydn (J.)* Dictionary of dates and universal reference. 14th ed. By B. Viuent. 8°. London, 1873.
- Hittell (J. S.)* A brief history of culture. 12°. New York, 1875.
- Irving (J.)* The annals of our times: a diurnal of events from June 20, 1837, to February 28, 1871. 8°. London, 1875.
- The same. Supplement, from February 28, 1871, to March 19, 1874. 8°. London, 1875.
- Las Cases (M. I. E. D. de).* Atlas historique, généalogique, chronologique, etc. de A. Le Sage. Édition de Delloye. fol. Paris, 1835.
- The same. Historical, genealogical, chronological, and geographical atlas. From the french. 2d ed. fol. London, 1818.
- Maunder (S.)* Treasury of universal history. New ed. 12°. London, 1870.

History, Chronology, and Statistics.

Rosse (J. W.) Index of dates, alphabetically arranged; being an index to the enlarged edition of Blair's chronological tables. 12°. London, 1859.

* *Schem (A. J.)* Statistics of the world. Folded 4°. New York, 1875.

Sheahan (J. W.) Universal historical atlas. fol. Chicago, 1873.

* *Smith (P.)* History of the world, from the earliest to the present time. Ancient history. 3 v. 8°. London, 1864-65.

* *Statesman's year book* for 1864-1876. A statistical, genealogical, and historical account of the states and sovereigns of the civilized world. By Frederiek Martin. 13 v. 12°. London, 1864-76.

Townsend (G. H.) Manual of dates. 4th ed. 8°. London, 1873.

Tytler (A. F.) Universal history, from the creation to the 18th century. 3d ed. 6 v. 18°. London, 1839.

Walker (F. A.) Statistical atlas of the United States. Based on the results of the 9th census, 1870. fol. [New York], 1874.

Weber (G.) Outlines of universal history, from the creation of the world to the present time. With a history of the United States, by F. Bowen. 8°. Boston, 1853.

Woodward (B. B.) and Cates (W. L. R.) Encyclopædia of chronology. 8°. London, 1872.

Language

Engelmann (W.) Bibliothek der neueren sprachen; verzeichniss der in Deutschland besonders vom jahre 1800 erschienenen grammatiken, wörterbücher, etc. der lebenden europäischen sprachen. 8°. Leipzig, 1842.

— The same. Supplement. 1841-1849. 8°. Leipzig, 1850.

— The same. 2tes supplement. 1849-1863. 8°. Leipzig, 1869.

Vater (J. S.) Litteratur der grammatiken, lexika und wörteransammlungen aller sprachen der erde. 2e ausgabe von B. Jülge. 8°. Berlin, 1847.

Arabic.

Catafago (J.) English and arabic dictionary. 12°. London, 1858.

* *Lane (E. W.)* Arabic-english lexicon. 8°. London, 1875.

Language.

Richardson (J.) Dictionary, persian, arabic, and english. Improved by C. Wilkins. New ed. by F. Johnson. 4°. London, 1829.

Bengalee.

Mendies (J.) Abridgement of Johnson's dictionary, english and bengali, bengali and english. 2d ed. 2 v. 8°. Calcutta, 1851.

Ram Komul Sen. Dictionary, english and bengalee. Translated from Todd's Johnson. 4°. Serampore, 1834.

Chinese.

* *Williams (S. W.)* A syllabic dictionary of the chinese language. 4°. Shanghai, 1874.

Danish.

Bay (C. F.) Dansk og engelsk haandlexicon. 12°. Kjöbenhavn, 1798.

* *New pocket dictionary* of the english and danish languages. 16°. Leipzig, [18—].

Dutch.

* *Picard (H.)* New pocket dictionary of the english and dutch languages. 3d ed. 16°. Gouda, [1862].

Sewel (W.) Dictionary, english and dutch; woordenboek der engelsche en nederduytsche taalene. De vyfde druk. 2 v. in 1. 4°. Amsterdam, 1754.

English.

Bartlett (J. R.) Dictionary of americanisms. 2d ed. 8°. Boston, 1859.

Bosworth (J.) Anglo-saxon dictionary. 8°. London, 1849.

Crabb (G.) English synonyms, with illustrations from the best authors. 8°. London, 1869.

Craig (J.) The universal english dictionary. 2 v. 8°. London, [1864].

Craik (G. L.) Compendious history of the english language, from the norman conquest. 2 v. 8°. New York, 1863.

De Vere (M. Schele.) Americanisms; the English of the new world. 12°. New York, 1872.

Halliwell (J. O.) Dictionary of archaic and provincial words, from the 14th century. 6th ed. 2 v. 8°. London, 1868.

Language.

**Latham (R. G.)* Dictionary of the english language. Founded on that of Samuel Johnson as edited by H. J. Todd. 4 v. 4°. London, 1871.

**Marsh (G. P.)* Lectures on the english language. 8°. New York, 1860.

* — Origin and history of the english language, and of the early literature it embodies. 8°. New York, 1862.

**Richardson (C.)* New dictionary of the english language. [With illustrations, chronologically arranged, of the history and signification of words]. 2 v. 4°. London, 1839.

Roget (P. M.) Thesaurus of english words and phrases, classified and arranged so as to facilitate expression. 8°. Boston, 1873.

**Soule (R.)* Dictionary of english synonyms. 12°. Boston, 1871.

Stratmann (F. C.) Dictionary of the old english language. 2d ed. 4°. Crefeld, 1873.

**Webster (N.)* An american dictionary of the english language. Thoroughly revised, enlarged, and improved by C. A. Goodrich and N. Porter. 4°. Springfield, (Mass.) 1875.

Wedgwood (H.) Dictionary of english etymology. 3 v. 8°. London, 1867.

* *Worcester (J. E.)* Dictionary of the english language. 4°. Boston, 1875.

Wright (T.) Dictionary of obsolete and provincial english. 2 v. 12°. London, 1857.

French.

**Bescherelle (L. N.)* Dictionnaire national, ou dictionnaire universel de la langue française. 2 v. 4°. Paris, 1865.

**Gasc (T. E. A.)* Dictionary of the english and french languages. 2 v. 8°. London, 1875.

**Littre (É.)* Dictionnaire de la langue française. 4 v. 4°. Paris, 1863-73.

Meadours (F. C.) New french and english pronouncing dictionary, on the basis of Nugent's. Corrected by F. J. B. Koestler. 16°. New York, 1855.

**Spiers (A.)* and *Surenne.* French and english pronouncing dictionary. Edited by G. P. Quackenbos. 8°. New York, 1875.

Language.

Gaelic.

**Macleod (N.)* and *Dewar (D.)* Dictionary of the gaelic language. 8°. London, 1845.

German.

**Adler (G. J.)* Dictionary of the german language. 4th ed. 8°. New York, 1853.

**Grieb (C. F.)* Dictionary of the german and english, and english and german languages. 2 v. 8°. London, 1847.

Tafel (J. F. L. and L. H.) New and complete english-german and german-english pocket dictionary. 16°. Philadelphia, 1870.

**Williams (F.)* New pocket dictionary of the english and german languages. 18°. London, 1872.

Greek.

Giles (J. A.) Lexicon of the greek language. 2d ed. 8°. London, 1840.

Groves (J.) Greek and english dictionary. 8°. Philadelphia, 1855.

**Liddell (H. G.)* and *Scott (R.)* Greek-english lexicon, based on the german work of Passow, with additions. 6th ed. 8°. Oxford, 1869.

Hebrew.

Fürst (J.) Hebrew and chaldean lexicon to the old testament. Translated by S. Davidson. 4°. Leipzig, 1865-67.

Gesenius (F. H. W.) Hebrew grammar, enlarged by E. Rödiger. Translated by B. Davies. Re-edited by B. Davidson, with a hebrew reading book. 4°. London, 1852.

Green (W. H.) Grammar of the hebrew language. 12°. New York, 1861.

Hindustani.

Forbes (D.) Dictionary, hindustani and english, and english and hindustani. 8°. London, 1859.

Hungarian.

Wekey (S.) Grammar of the hungarian language, with appropriate exercises, a copious vocabulary, and specimens of hungarian poetry. 12°. London, 1852.

Irish.

O'Reilly (E.) Irish-english dictionary; containing upwards of 20,000 words not in any former irish lexicon; with a compendious irish grammar. N w ed. 8°. Dublin, 1821.

Language.

Italian.

* *Baretti (G.)* Dictionary of the english and italian languages, with a grammar. 9th ed. by C. Thomson. 2 v. 8°. London, 1839.

Davenport (J.) New dictionary of the italian language, based on that of Baretti. 2 v. 8°. London, 1854.

Meadows (F. C.) New italian and english dictionary. 16°. London, 1835.

* *Roberts (J. P.)* Dizionario italiano-inglese e inglese-italiano. 8°. Londra, 1873.

Japanese.

Hepburn (J. C.) Japanese-english and english-japanese dictionary, abridged by the author. sq. 16°. New York, 1873.

Shibata (M.) and Koyas (T.) English and japanese dictionary. 4°. Yokohama, [1873].

Latin.

Andrews (E. A.) Latin-english lexicon, founded on the latin-german lexicon of W. Freund. 8°. New York, 1862.

Anthon (C.) Latin-english and english-latin dictionary for schools. [Translated from the german of W. Freund, by J. E. Riddle, and abridged]. 12°. New York, 1852.

Facciolati (J.) and Forcellini (E.) Totius latinitatis lexicon, cura et consilio J. Facciolati. Anglicam interpretationem italicæ substituit J. Bailey. 2 v. 4°. Londini, 1828.

* *Smith (W.)* Latin-english dictionary, based on the works of Forcellini and Freund. 8°. London, 1862.

* — and *Hall (T. D.)* Copious and critical english-latin dictionary. 8°. New York, 1871.

* *White (J. T.) and Riddle (J. E.)* Latin-english dictionary. [Translated and augmented from the german-latin of W. Freund]. 3d ed. 2 v. 8°. London, 1869.

Polish.

Complete dictionary, english and polish, and polish and english. [anon.] Compiled from the polish dictionaries of Linde and Mrongovius. 2 v. 8°. Berlin, 1849-51.

Russian.

New pocket dictionary of the english and russian, and russian and english languages. [anon.] 24°. Leipzig, [1850]?

Language.

Parentoga (M.) and Grammatin (N.) New dictionary, english and russian. 4 v. in 2. 4°. Moskwa, 1808-17.

Sanskrit.

Benfey (T.) Sanskrit-english dictionary. 8°. London, 1866.

* *Müller (M.)* Sanskrit grammar. 2d ed. 8°. London, 1870.

* *Williams (M.)* Sanskrit-english dictionary. 4°. London, 1872.

Wilson (H. H.) Introduction to the grammar of the sanskrit language. 2d ed. 8°. London, 1847.

Spanish.

Elwes (A.) Dictionary of the spanish and english and english and spanish languages. 12°. London, 1854.

Meadows (F. C.) Spanish and english dictionary. New ed. 18°. London, 1873.

Neuman (H.) and Baretti (G.) Dictionary of the spanish and english languages. New ed. by M. Seoane. 2 v. 8°. London, 1874.

* — The same. Pronouncing dictionary of the spanish and english languages, on the basis of Seoane's edition of Neuman and Baretti. By Mariano Velazquez de la Cadena. 8°. New York, 1852.

Swedish.

New pocket-dictionary of the english and swedish languages. [anon.] 24°. Leipzig, [18—].

Turkish.

Redhouse (J. W.) Turkish and english dictionary. 8°. London, 1861.

Sauerwein (G.) Pocket dictionary of the english and turkish languages. 24°. London, 1855.

Welsh.

Richards (T.) Antiquæ linguae britannicæ thesaurus; or, a welsh-english dictionary. With a welsh grammar. 4th ed. 8°. Merthyr Tydvil, 1839.

Spurrell (W.) English-welsh and welsh-english dictionary. 12°. London, 1872.

Law.

Austin (J.) Province of jurisprudence determined; or, the philosophy of positive law; and Lectures on jurisprudence; being the sequel. 3 v. 8°. London, 1861-63.

Law.

**Blackstone* (Sir W.) Commentaries on the laws of England. With notes selected from the editions of Archbold, Christian, Coleridge, Chitty, and others, and notes, and a life of the author, by G. Sharswood. 2 v. 8°. Philadelphia, 1860.

Bouvier (J.) Law dictionary, adapted to the constitution and laws of the United States of America, and the several states of the American union; with references to the civil and other systems of foreign law. 12th ed. 2 v. 8°. Philadelphia, 1868.

Camus (A. G.) Catalogue raisonné des livres de droit. Revu et augmenté par M. Dupin.

[In his Profession d'avocat, 8°. Paris, 1832, v. 2.]

Engelmann (W.) Bibliotheca juridica; Verzeichniss der in Deutschland erschienenen werke über alle theile der rechtswissenschaft, 1750-1848. 2^e aufl. 2 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1840-49.

Heron (D. C.) Introduction to the history of jurisprudence. 8°. London, 1860.

Kent (J.) Commentaries on american law. 12th ed. Edited by O. W. Holmes, jr. 4 v. 8°. Boston, 1873.

Maine (H. S.) Ancient law; its connection with the early history of society and its relation to modern ideas. 8°. London, 1861.

Marvin (J. G.) Legal bibliography; or a thesaurus of american, english, irish, and scotch law books. 8°. Philadelphia, 1847.

Montesquieu (C. de Secondat de). L'esprit des lois. 3 v. 8°. Paris, 1836.

*—The same. The spirit of laws. Translated by T. Nugent. 2 v. 8°. Cincinnati, 1874.

**Reeves* (J.) History of the english law, from the Romans to the end of the reign of Elizabeth. 3d ed. 3 v. 8°. London, 1869.

Smith (P. A.) History of education for the english bar; with subjects and methods of study. 8°. London, 1860.

Tyler (T.) Law glossary of the latin, greek, norman, french, and other languages. 4th ed. enlarged. 8°. New York, 1855.

Law.

Thorin (E.) Répertoire bibliographique des ouvrages de droit, de législation, et de jurisprudence, publiés spécialement en France depuis 1789 jusqu'à 1865. 8°. Paris, 1866.

**Walther* (O. A.) Hand-lexicon der juristischen literatur des 19^{ten} jahrhunderts. 8°. Weimar, 1854.

Warren (S.) Popular and practical introduction to law studies. Edited by W. M. Scott. 8°. Albany, 1872.

Wharton (J. J. S.) Law lexicon, or dictionary of jurisprudence; explaining all technical words and phrases in english law, etc. 5th ed. Edited by J. S. Will. 8°. London, 1872.

Wuttig (G. W.) Handbuch der gesammten neueren jurist. und staatswissenschaftlichen literatur. 1849-1867. 8°. Leipzig, 1867.

Law of Nations.

Halleck (H. W.) International law; or rules regulating the intercourse of states in peace and war. 8°. New York, 1861.

Phillimore (E.) Commentaries upon international law. 2d ed. 4 v. 8°. London, 1870-74.

Wheaton (H.) History of the law of nations in Europe and America. 8°. New York, 1845.

*—Elements of international law. 8th ed. Edited, with notes, by R. H. Dana, jr. 8°. Boston, 1866.

Literature. See Bibliography and Literature.

Mathematics.

**Davies* (C.) Logic and utility of mathematics, with the best methods of instruction explained and illustrated. 8°. New York, 1850.

*—Mathematical dictionary and cyclopædia of mathematical science. 8°. New York, 1855.

**Erlecke* (A.) Bibliotheca mathematica. 8°. Halle, 1872.

Forbes (J. D.) General view of the progress of mathematical science, 1775-1850. 8°. London, 1860.

[ENCYCLOPÆDIA britannica, 8th ed. v. 1.]

Lestie (Sir J.) Progress of mathematical and physical science, chiefly during the 18th century. 8°. Edinburgh, 1835.

Mathematics.

Murhard (F. W. A.) Bibliotheca mathematica; oder, "Litteratur der mathematischen wissenschaften." 2 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1797.

Playfair (J.) General view of the progress of mathematical science, since the revival of letters in Europe. London, 1860.

[*ENCYCLOPÆDIA britannica*, 8th ed. v. 1].

Rogg (J.) Bibliotheca mathematica, ad annum 1830. 8°. Tübingen, 1830.

Sohncke (L. A.) Bibliotheca mathematica. 1830-1854. 8°. Leipzig, 1854.

Medicine.

Aitkin (W.) Science and practice of medicine. From the 6th London ed. with additions, by M. Clymer. 2 v. 8°. Philadelphia, 1872.

Callisen (A. C. P.) Medicinisches schriftsteller-lexicon. 33 v. 12°. Copenhagen & Altona, 1830-45.

Copland (J.) Dictionary of practical medicine. 4 v. 8°. London, 1858.

Cyclopædia of practical medicine. Edited by J. Forbes, A. Tweedie, and J. Conolly. 4 v. 8°. London, 1833-35.

Dictionnaire de médecine. 2^e éd. 30 v. 8°. Paris, 1832-45.

Dunglison (R.) History of medicine to the 19th century. 8°. Philadelphia, 1872.

* — Medical lexicon. Enlarged by R. J. Dunglison. 8°. Philadelphia, 1874.

Engelmann (W.) Bibliotheca medico-chirurgica et anatomico-physiologica. 1750-1847. 6^e Aufl. 8°. Leipzig, 1848.

— The same. Supplement. 1848-1867. 8°. Leipzig, 1868.

* *Pauly (A.)* Bibliographie des sciences médicales. 8°. Paris, 1874.

Plouquet (W. G.) Literatura medica digesta. 4 v. 4°; & supplement, 4°. Tübingen, 1808-14.

* *Renouard (P. F.)* History of medicine from its origin, to the 19th century. From the french, by C. G. Comegys. 8°. Cincinnati, 1856.

* *United States.* Catalogue of the library of the surgeon-general's office. Authors. 2 v. 8°. Washington, 1873-74.

— The same. v. 3. Supplement. 8°. Washington, 1874.

Military Science.

Burn (R.) Naval and military dictionary of the french language, with explanations of the various terms. 5th ed. 12°. London, 1870.

* *Cullum (G. W.)* Biographical register of officers and graduates of the military academy at West Point. 2 v. 8°. New York, 1868.

Gardner (C. K.) Dictionary of all officers in the United States army, 1789-1853. 12°. New York, 1853.

Hamley (E. B.) Operations of war explained and illustrated. 4°. Edinburgh, 1866.

James (C.) Universal military dictionary, english and french. 4th ed. 8°. London, 1816.

Jomini (H. de.) Précis de l'art de la guerre. Nouv. éd. 2 v. 8°. Paris, 1855.

* — The same. The art of war. From the french, by G. H. Mendell, and W. P. Craighill. 12°. Philadelphia, 1862.

— *Traité des grandes opérations militaires.* 4^e éd. 3 v. 8°; planches, fol. Paris, 1851.

— The same. Treatise on grand military operations. 2 v. 8°. New York, 1865.

La Barre-Duparcq (N. E. de.) Elements of military art and science. Translated by G. W. Cullum. 8°. New York, 1863.

* *Lendy (A. F.)* Principles of the art of war; an elementary treatise on higher tactics and strategy. 2d ed. 8°. London, 1862.

Lippitt (F. J.) Treatise on the tactical use of the three arms—infantry, artillery, and cavalry. 12°. New York, 1865.

Macdougall (P. L.) Theory of the art of war, illustrated by numerous examples. 3d ed. 12°. London, 1862.

Marmont (A. L. F. Vieusse de, duc de Raguse.) De l'esprit des institutions militaires. 8°. Paris, 1845.

— The same. Spirit of military institutions; or essential principles of the art of war. With notes by H. Coppée. 12°. Philadelphia, 1862.

Petzholdt (J.) Übersicht der gesammten militairbibliographie. 8°. Dresden, 1857.

Military Science.

Robinson (F.) Organization of the army of the United States. With biographies of officers. 2 v. 12°. Philadelphia, 1848.

**Scott (H. L.)* Military dictionary. 8°. New York, 1861.

**Wrazall (Sir F. C. L.)* Armies of the great powers. 12°. London, 1859.

Music.

Burney (C.) General history of music. 4 v. 4°. London, 1789.

**Fétis (F. J.)* Biographie universelle des musiciens. 2^e éd. 8 v. 8°. Paris, 1860-65.

Hawkins (Sir J.) General history of the science and practice of music. 5 v. 4°. London, 1776.

Hogarth (G.) Musical history, biography, and criticism. 16°. London, 1835.

Hullah (J.) History of modern music. 16°. London, 1862.

Kiesewetter (R. G.) History of the modern music of western Europe. 8°. London, 1848.

**Moore (J. W.)* Complete encyclopædia of music. 8°. Boston, 1854.

Musikalisches conversations-lexikon; encyclopædie der gesammten musikal. wissenschaften, von H. Mendel. v. 1-5. 8°. Berlin, 1870-75.

Schlüter (J.) General history of music. 8°. London, 1865.

Mythology.

Anthoñ (C.) Classical dictionary. 8°. New York, 1862.

**Brewer (E. C.)* Dictionary of phrase and fable. 2d ed. 12°. London, 1871.

Bulfinch (T.) The age of chivalry. 12°. Boston, 1859.

— The age of fable. 12°. Boston, 1855.

Dwight (M. A.) Grecian and roman mythology. 12°. New York, 1855.

Murray (A. S.) Manual of mythology. 2d ed. 12°. London, 1874.

**Smith (W.)* Dictionary of greek and roman biography and mythology. 3 v. 8°. London, 1870.

— Classical dictionary. 8°. London, 1866.

Thorpe (B.) Northern mythology; popular traditions and superstitions of Scandinavia, North Germany, and Netherlands. 3 v. 12°. London, 1865.

Mythology.

**Wheeler (W. A.)* Dictionary of the noted names of fiction. 12°. Boston, 1865.

**White (C. A.)* The student's mythology. 12°. New York, 1870.

Natural History and Zoology.

Agassiz (L. J. R.) Bibliotheca zoologiæ, etc. A general catalogue of all books, tracts, and memoirs on zoology, geology, etc. Enlarged by Strickland and Jardine. 4 v. 8°. London, 1848-54.

Baird (W.) Cyclopædia of natural history. 8°. Glasgow, 1858.

Banks (Sir J.) Catalogus bibliothecæ historico-naturalis Josephi Banks, equitis, auctore Jona Dryander. 5 v. 8°. Londini, 1793-1800.

Bosgoed (D. M.) Bibliotheca ichthyologica et piscatoria. 8°. Haarlem, 1874.

Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles. [Ed. by F. Cuvier]. 71 v. 8°. Strasbourg, 1816-45.

**Engelmann (W.)* Bibliotheca historico-naturalis; verzeichniss der bücher über naturgeschichte, 1700-1846. v. 1. Anatomie und physiologie, zoologie, palæontologie. 8°. Leipzig, 1846.

*— and *Carus (J. F.)* The same. Supplementband. Bibliotheca zoologica; verzeichniss der schriftten über zoologie, welche in den periodischen werken enthalten vom jahre 1846-1860, selbständig erschienen sind. 1 v. in 2. 8°. Leipzig, 1861.

**English cyclopædia.* Conducted by C. Knight. Natural history. 4 v. 8°. London, 1854-56.

— The same. Supplement. 8°. London, 1870.

Hagen (H. A.) Bibliotheca entomologica, bis 1862. 2 v. 8°. Leipzig, 1862.

**Maunder (S.)* Treasury of natural history. 6th ed. 12°. London, 1869.

**Wood (J. G.)* Illustrated natural history. 3 v. 8°. London, 1870.

— See, also, **Science.**

Naval Science.

Bowditch (N.) American practical navigator. Continued by J. I. Bowditch. 28th ed. 8°. New York, 1859.

**Bush (H.)* Navies: their present state, and future capabilities. 12°. London, 1859.

**Cooper (J. F.)* History of the navy of the United States. Continued to 1860. 3 v. in 1. 8°. New York, 1866.

Naval Science.

**Dana* (R. H. jr.) Seaman's friend; a treatise on practical seamanship. 8th ed. 12°. Boston, 1856.

Emmons (G. F.) Navy of the United States, 1775-1853; with a history of each vessel's service and fate. 4°. Washington, 1853.

Falconer (W.) Dictionary of the marine. Modernized and improved, by W. Barneby. 4°. London, 1815.

Jal (A.) Glossaire nautique. Répertoire polyglotte des termes de marine. 4°. Paris, 1848.

**Luce* (S. B.) Seamanship; compiled from various authorities, for the use of the United States naval academy. 3ded. 8°. New York, 1866.

Paget (J. C.) Naval powers and their policy; with tabular statements of british and foreign iron-clad navies. 8°. London, 1876.

Periodical Literature.

**Andrews* (A.) History of british journalism, to 1855. 2 v. 12°. London, 1859.

Cucheval-Clarigny (N.) Histoire de la presse en Angleterre et aux États-Unis. 12°. Paris, 1857.

Grant (J.) The newspaper press; its origin, progress, and present position. 2 v. 8°. London, 1871.

**Hatin* (E.) Bibliographie historique et critique de la presse périodique française. 8°. Paris, 1866.

**Hudson* (F.) Journalism in the United States from 1690 to 1872. 8°. New York, 1873.

Hunt (F. K.) The fourth estate: contributions towards a history of newspapers. 2 v. 12°. London, 1850.

Mitchell & Co. (C.) Newspaper press directory for the united kingdom. 8°. London, 1875.

**Poole* (William F.) Index to periodical literature. [2d ed. to 1851]. 8°. New York, 1853.

**Rowell* (G. P.) American newspaper directory, containing lists of all the newspapers and periodicals published in the United States and Canada. 8°. New York, 1875.

Smithsonian institution, (Washington, D. C.) Catalogue of publications of societies in the library of the Smithsonian institution. 8°. Washington, 1866.

Periodical Literature.

Steiger (E.) Periodical literature of the United States. 8°. New York, 1873.

Poetry.

**Allingham* (W.) The ballad book: a selection of the choicest british ballads. 16°. Cambridge, 1865.

**Chalmers* (A.) Works of the english poets from Chaucer to Cowper. 21 v. 8°. London, 1810.

Child (F. J.) English and scottish ballads, selected and edited. 8 v. 16°. Boston, 1857.

Coggeshall (W. T.) Poets and poetry of the west. 8°. Columbus, (O.) 1860.

**Dana* (C. A.) Household book of poetry. 11th ed. 8°. New York, 1875.

Emerson (R. W.) Parnassus. 12°. Boston, 1875.

Griswold (R. W.) Female poets of America. With additions by R. H. Stoddard. 8°. New York, 1874.

— Poets and poetry of America, to the middle of the 19th century. With additions by R. H. Stoddard. 8°. New York, 1873.

— Poets and poetry of England in the 19th century. With additions by R. H. Stoddard. 8°. New York, 1875.

Hale (S. J.) Complete dictionary of poetical quotations. 8°. Philadelphia, 1876.

**Library* of poetry and song. With introduction by W. C. Bryant. 8°. New York, 1871.

**Palgrave* (F. T.) Golden treasury of the best poems in the english language. 16°. Boston, 1863.

Warton (T.) History of english poetry, 1100-1700. New ed. improved, by Richard Taylor. 3 v. 8°. London, 1840.

**Whittier* (J. G.) Songs of three centuries. 12°. Boston, 1876.

Political Economy and Finance.

Annuaire de l'économie politique et de la statistique, 1846-1875. Publié par M. Block. 19 v. 18°. Paris, 1846-76.

**Blanqui* (A. J.) Histoire de l'économie politique en Europe; suivie d'une bibliographie. 4° éd. 2 v. 12°. Paris, 1860.

**Carey* (H. C.) Principles of social sciences. [Political economy]. 8°. Philadelphia, 1858-60.

Political Economy and Finance.

**Coquelln (C.) and Guillaumin (U. G.)* Dictionnaire de l'économie politique. 3^e éd. 2 v. 8°. Paris, 1864.

**Jevons (W. S.)* Money and the mechanism of exchange. 12°. London and New York, 1875.

**McCulloch (J. R.)* Literature of political economy; a classified catalogue, with historical notices, etc. 8°. London, 1845.

MaeLeod (H. D.) Dictionary of political economy; biographical, bibliographical, historical, and practical. v. 1. [A-C]. 8°. London, 1863. [No more published].

**Mill (J. S.)* Principles of political economy, with some of their applications to social philosophy. 7th ed. 2 v. 8°. London, 1871.

— The same. People's ed. 12°. London, 1865.

**Perry (A. L.)* Elements of political economy. 5th ed. 12°. New York, 1874.

Smith (Adam.) Inquiry into the nature and causes of the wealth of nations. Ed. by J. E. T. Rogers. 2 v. 8°. London, 1870.

Sumner (W. G.) History of american currency. 12°. New York, 1874.

**Walker (A.)* The science of wealth: a manual of political economy, embracing the laws of trade, currency, and finance. 6th ed. 8°. Boston, 1871.

Politics. See **Government.****Quotations and Proverbs.**

Allibone (S. A.) Poetical quotations. 8°. Philadelphia, 1873.

— Prose quotations. 8°. Philadelphia, 1876.

**Bartlett (J. R.)* Familiar quotations. 7th ed. 12°. Boston, 1875.

**Bohn (H. G.)* Handbook of proverbs. 12°. London, 1855.

— Polyglot of foreign proverbs. 12°. London, 1857.

**Booth (J.)* Epigrams, ancient and modern. New ed. 16°. London, 1873.

Dodd (H. P.) The epigrammatists: a selection from epigrammatic literature of ancient, mediæval and modern times. 12°. London, 1870.

Duplessis (P. A. G.) Bibliographie parémiologique. 8°. Paris, 1847.

Quotations and Proverbs.

Friswell (J. H.) Familiar words; or quotation handbook. 3d ed. 16°. London, 1874.

Grocott (T. C.) Index to familiar quotations. New ed. 16°. Liverpool, 1871.

Hazlitt (W. C.) English proverbs and proverbial phrases. 8°. London, 1869.

Henderson (A.) Latin proverbs and quotations. 8°. London, 1869.

**Kelly (W. K.)* Proverbs of all nations compared, examined, and illustrated. 3d ed. 16°. London, 1870.

**Laconics: or the best words of the best authors.* 3 v. 18°. London, 1829.

**Riley (H. T.)* Dictionary of latin quotations. 12°. London, 1870.

Wander (K. F. W.) Deutsches sprichwörter-lexikon. 4 v. 4°. Leipzig, 1867-75.

Science.

**Annual of scientific discovery; or, year-book of facts in science and art, for 1849-1871.* By D. A. Wells, and others. 21 v. 12°. Boston, 1850-71.

**Annual record of science and industry for 1871 to 1875.* Edited by S. F. Baird, [etc.] 5 v. 12°. New York, 1872-76.

Candolle (A. L. P. P. De.) Histoire des sciences et des savants depuis deux siècles. 8°. Genève, 1873.

Crabb (G.) Technical dictionary; explanation of words used in arts and sciences. 12°. London, 1851.

Engelmann (W.) Bibliotheca mechanico-technologica, bis 1843, in Deutschland. 2^e Aufl. 8°. Leipzig, 1844.

Humboldt (F. H. A. von.) Aspects of nature in different lands. Translated by Mrs. Sabine. 2 v. in 1. 16°. London, 1850.

*— *Cosmos.* Translated under the superintendence of E. Sabine. 8th ed. 5 v. 12°. London, 1850-58.

Nichol (J. P.) Cyclopædia of the physical sciences. 8°. London, 1868.

**Nuttall (P. A.)* Dictionary of scientific terms. 12°. London, 1869.

**Poggendorff (J. C.)* Biographisch-literarisches handwörterbuch zur geschichte der exacten wissenschaften. 8°. Leipzig, 1858-60.

Reuss (I. D.) Repertorium commentationum a societate litterariis editarum. [To 1800]. 16 v. 4°. Göttingae, 1801-20.

Science.

**Rodwell (G. F.)* Dictionary of science; embracing astronomy, chemistry, dynamics, electricity, heat, hydrodynamics, hydrostatics, light, magnetism, mechanics, meteorology, pneumatics, sound, and statics. 8°. Philadelphia, 1873.

**Royal society of London.* Catalogue of scientific papers. [Index to the authors, titles, and dates of scientific papers in the transactions of societies and in periodicals, from 1800 to 1863]. 6 v. 4°. London, 1867-72.

Schoedler (F.) and Medlock (H.) Treasury of science, natural and physical. 12°. London, 1874.

Tolhausen (M. A.) Technological dictionary in french, english and german. 8°. London, 1873.

Ure (J.) Dictionary of arts, manufactures and mines. 7th ed. by R. Hunt and F. W. Rudler. 3 v. 8°. London, 1875.

Year-book of facts in science and art. 1839-1875. 37 v. 16°. London, 1839-76.

See, also, **Natural History.**

Theology.

Abbot (E.) Literature of the doctrine of a future life. 8°. Philadelphia, 1864.

[*Appendix to ALGER (W. R.)* Critical history of the doctrine of a future life].

**Abbott (L.) and Conant (T. J.)* Dictionary of religious knowledge. 8°. New York, 1875.

Bible (The) of every land. A history of the sacred scriptures in every language and dialect into which translations have been made, illustrated by specimen portions in native characters. 4°. London, [1860].

Cotton (H.) Editions of the bible, and parts thereof, in English, 1505-1850. 2d ed. 8°. Oxford, 1852.

**Cruden (A.)* Complete concordance to the holy scriptures. 8°. New York, 1849.

Theology.

**Darling (J.)* Cyclopædia bibliographica: a manual of theological literature, etc. 2 v. 8°. London, 1854.

— The same. Holy scriptures. 8°. London, 1859.

Horne (T. H.) Manual of biblical bibliography; a catalogue of editions and versions of the holy scriptures. 8°. London, 1839.

— Introduction to the critical study and knowledge of the holy scriptures. 11th ed. 4 v. 8°. London, 1863.

Kitto (J.) Cyclopædia of biblical literature. 3d ed. 3 v. 8°. London, 1869.

**McClintock (J.) and Strong (J.)* Cyclopædia of biblical, theological, and ecclesiastical literature. v. 1-6. [A-N]. 8°. New York, 1867-75.

**Malcom (H.)* Theological index. References to the principal works in every department of religious literature. Embracing nearly 70,000 citations alphabetically arranged under two thousand heads. 2d ed. 8°. Philadelphia, 1870.

O'Callaghan (E. B.) List of editions of the holy scriptures, and of parts thereof, printed in America previous to 1860. 4°. Albany, 1860.

Perennés (F.) and Brunet (G.) Dictionnaire de bibliographie catholique. Suivi d'un dictionnaire de bibliologie. 5 v. 8°. Paris, 1858-60.

Smith (W.) Dictionary of the bible. 3 v. 8°. London, 1860-63.

*— The same. Revised and edited by H. B. Hackett and Ezra Abbot. 4 v. 8°. New York, 1868-70.

Zuchold (E. A.) Bibliotheca theologica. Verzeichniss der auf dem gebiete der evangelischen theologie während der jahre 1830-1862 in Deutschland erschienenen schriften. 2 v. 8°. Göttingen, 1864.

Voyages and Travels. See **Geography.**
Zoology. See **Natural History.**

CHAPTER XXXIII.

LIBRARY MEMORANDA.

BY JUSTIN WINSOR,

Superintendent Boston Public Library.

EPHEMERA—BINDING—REFERENCE BOOKS—LIBRARY STATISTICS.

EPHEMERA.

The librarian of a great library largely escapes that choosing between books necessarily imposed on those in charge of smaller collections. The larger the available income for the purchase of books, the less distracted he is in making choice of them. Everything will come in use sooner or later in a large collection, as everybody expects to find everything on the shelves. No selection can, therefore, be wholly amiss. But the perplexity most commonly arising with the lesser libraries is that of the preservation and storing of what are usually denominated *ephemera*. For a given bulk the labor which must be bestowed on pamphlets, broadsides, scraps, etc., to render them of any use in a library—assorting, cataloguing, binding, etc.—is vastly greater than for books; and, as labor is money, and as money should be made to go as far possible in a library, there is no reason why ordinary libraries should give any of their resources to this end, except so far as the matters to be preserved are of local interest. These they should care for by all means, as the community which they serve, presently and prospectively, has a right to expect of them. A few great libraries in the country, the chief one in each principal geographical section, should do this work, and they should open an exchange account with each other, say, in our country, the Boston Public Library for New England; the State Library at Albany perhaps for the Middle States, or the Library Company at Philadelphia; the Library of Congress for the whole country, and particularly for those remoter sections where there is no large library to look out for their preservation; the public libraries of Cincinnati or Chicago for the West; and the San Francisco Mercantile for the Pacific Coast. The lesser collections will do the best thing for the future historical investigator, if they will make regular contributions into the larger repository of all such grist as may come to their mill, so that it can there be cared for and rendered available for use by indexing of one kind or another. The cost of this work is large, and the chief libraries should by all means provide for it. A great mistake would be made if the present

outlay is compared with the present advantage. The experience of the Old World libraries shows how material of this sort, which would have cost little to accumulate at the time, is now beyond recovery, or is obtained at prices that are appalling; and these prices are given because of the real value of this material for history. Ephemera are the best reflex of the times which saw their first issue, and we cannot read Macaulay, for instance, without seeing the legitimate use which an historian can make of them. It should be remembered that unless the chief libraries make it a part of their business to preserve these things, the work is not done at all. Societies notoriously neglect the preservation of their annual reports. The United States Government and its departments are without complete files of their important documents. Perhaps not a State in the Union can show a full collection of its own printed records. Cities and towns are almost always deficient in this way, and what collections they have are often at the hazard of a fire in the town clerk's sitting room. The States should compel by law the sending of every town document to the State libraries and to one other large library in their section of the country. Librarians cannot do better than make occasional collections illustrating important anniversaries in their neighborhood, preserving for such purpose everything that has passed through the press — books, pamphlets, newspapers, broadsides, prints, and also manuscripts, the originals of addresses, poems, etc., photographs, music — in fact everything which at the next recurring anniversary will have interest; and there is little that a hundred years will not enhance in value.

BINDING.

In the matter of binding, it cannot be too strongly impressed upon a librarian's notice that he should acquire something of an expert's knowledge of the binder's art. There are a great many tricks in all trades, and a binder's has its full share of them. There are mud-board, and sham leather, and false gold, gluing instead of sewing, and twenty other devices that can be practiced upon a librarian ignorant of such matters, so that his books will not last and future cost will be incurred. Cheap binding is often dear binding. Strong sewing, real leather, and solid board are worth paying for.

By all means let large libraries bind in with their periodicals, as well as with pamphlets, their original covers. Matter of real importance is preserved in this way, and the color of the covers forms convenient marks on the book's edge for clearly indicating the successive numbers. Books issued in parts should have the covers for the parts bound at the end, preserving all of them if they vary. Many an important question has been settled by such covers. It increases the expense somewhat, but the large libraries should incur it. It is not worth while for the smaller libraries to do it.

In binding pamphlets, bind important ones singly; but the general

mass can be bound in groups, either subjects or authors. Never bind them in miscellaneous collections.

Foul air and an air heated and vitiated by gas light are very detrimental to binding, but genuine morocco stands the best. Calf is handsome for a private collection, but unsuited for a public library; it dries and cracks very easily. There is no propriety in a public library of putting on full binding, except in rare instances nor much tooling on the backs. If books are found by shelf numbers, the lettering on the back should be as brief as possible; put the author's name at the top and the title below it, with a dash between.

The cost of labor and material makes binding in this country at the present time very costly, and orders should be given to European agents to bind all books before shipment. If the time might be spared, books could, indeed, be sent to Europe for binding at less cost by one-half than they can be bound for here, and yet pay freight and insurance both ways.

If binders can be found who understand the working of it, half parchment binding gives variety to the shelves, costs less than morocco, is very durable, and answers every purpose for books not much in use. At all events, see that the binder protects and strengthens the corners of all the books with a bit of parchment wrapped about the angle beneath the paper. For this purpose parchment scraps can be bought by the pound from the principal stationers.

Remember, also, that money is saved by rebinding before the book gets so far gone that the inner edge of the leaves has become torn or worn and cannot be properly sewed over.

It is always best for a public library that books which are issued in loose sheets in covers or portfolios should be bound. Much risk of loss of parts is thereby avoided.

REFERENCE BOOKS.

In the matter of reference books, all libraries should be well supplied, and no hesitancy should be felt in repeating the book in newer editions, as issued. Ask librarians who have had experience what the selection is that they have found best.¹ An important library should have all the great encyclopedias; a library with restricted means is compelled to choose. Every library should afford Chambers's, and if it can get another, let it be Appleton's. The latter, without Chambers's, strengthens the references to American subjects; but Chambers's is by no means a superfluity alongside of Appleton's (new edition) large work. Webster's Unabridged is the best dictionary, even for Worcesterians, in orthography—since it offers the user his choice in this respect, and is much superior in all others. Guides to courses of reading are inadequate, since the wants of no two people are alike; but of helps of this kind an intelligent reader will avail himself in his own way; consequently provide them, and also a sufficiency of maps and tables of statistics.

¹ For a list of works of reference for libraries, see Chapter XXXII, pp. 686 *et seq.*

LIBRARY STATISTICS.

There is no branch of library economy more important, or so little understood by a librarian as helps to himself, as the daily statistics which he can preserve of the growth, loss, and use (both in extent and character) of the collection under his care. The librarian who watches these things closely, and records them, always understands what he is about, and what he accomplishes or fails to accomplish. The patrons to whom he presents these statistics will comprehend better the machinery of the library, and be more indulgent toward its defects. The methods employed in the library, of course, determine in large measure what kinds of statistics are desirable and what are possible. Some systems, like a slip system for recording loans, for instance, will yield results, and important ones, which it is impossible to get under a ledger system, or if gotten are attainable only by labor which costs too much. It is all important that the nature and future of a library should be well understood at the beginning, and that its system should be devised to yield the desirable statistical results. If it is not so devised, it is very difficult to engraft a change upon its radical methods at a subsequent period. For this reason, however desirable it would be to procure uniformity in library statistics throughout the country, there is little chance of its ever being accomplished.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

TITLES OF BOOKS.

BY PROF. OTIS H. ROBINSON,

Librarian University of Rochester.

NAMING BOOKS — ENIGMATICAL AND MISLEADING TITLES — MISCELLANIES — EXPLANATORY, OBSCURE, INCOMPLETE, AND UNSUITABLE TITLES — HINTS TO READERS — IMPROVEMENT IN TABLES OF CONTENTS AND IN INDEXES — A LIBRARY MANUAL.

The subject of this paper might well be entitled *Enigmas*; a friend has suggested *Sphinxiana*, which is perhaps better. And yet the comparison is not perfect; for the poor librarian has no oracle to assure him that, should he guess the meaning of the titles now published, the monster who propounded them will dash her head against a rock and expire. No sooner has he studied out one batch than another is issued, with which in turn he has to struggle without hope of coming to an end.

No act of a man's life requires more practical common sense than the naming of his book. If he would make a grocer's sign, or an invoice of a cellar of goods, or a city directory, he uses no metaphors; his pen does not hesitate for the plainest word. He must make himself understood by common men. But if he makes a book the case is different. It must have the charm of a pleasing title. If there is nothing new within, the back at least must be novel and taking. He tortures his imagination for something which will predispose the reader in its favor. Mr. Parker writes a series of biographical sketches, and calls it *Morning Stars of the New World*. Somebody prepares seven religious essays, binds them up in a book, and calls it *Seven Stormy Sundays*. Mr. H. T. Tuckerman makes a book of essays on various subjects, and calls it *The Optimist*, and then devotes several pages of preface to an argument, lexicon in hand, proving that the applicability of the term *optimist* is "obvious." An editor, at intervals of leisure, indulges his true poetic taste, for the pleasure of his friends, or the entertainment of an occasional audience. Then his book appears, entitled not *Miscellaneous Poems*, but *Asleep in the Sanctum*, by A. A. Hopkins. Sometimes not satisfied with one enigma, another is added. Here we have *The Great Iron Wheel*; or, *Republicanism Backwards and Christianity Reversed*, by J. R. Graves.

These titles are neither new nor scarce, nor limited to any particular class of books. Every case, almost every shelf, in every library con-

tains such. They are as old as the art of book making. David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan was called *The Bow*. A single word in the poem probably suggested the name. Three of the orations of *Æschines* were styled *The Graces*, and his letters *The Muses*.

"Were it inquired of an ingenious writer," says Disraeli, "what page of his work had occasioned him most perplexity, he would often point to the title page." No one will question this. The remote reference of title page to contents must often have been discovered only by the severest effort. Were the perplexity to stop with the "ingenious writer," the latter might indulge his fancy in that direction unmolested. But what say the reader, the librarian, the cataloguer?

The books whose titles give special trouble to the reader, and generally to the librarian also, may be classified under several heads.

1. First of all are the miscellanies. These are miscellaneous essays, reports of societies, and all periodicals, whether scientific or literary; also biographical sketches, with remains of essays, speeches, correspondence, scientific papers, and the like. Of this class of books good titles can only be general, from the nature of the case. All that can be asked is that where it is practicable such qualifying words be used as will suggest the general department of learning to which the contents belong. How much better is *Familiar Lectures on Scientific Subjects*, by Sir John F. W. Herschel, than *Conférences faites à la gare Saint-Jean à Bordeaux*, the two books being on almost the same class of subjects.

2. Secondly are those books which are strictly miscellaneous, but whose authors or publishers were not content to have them so called. Of these are many to which the name of one essay is given, the others falling under a general "and other essays."

De Quincey's *The Avenger* is bound up by the publishers with several other essays, including the one on China. *The Avenger* occupies seventy-four pages, China one hundred and twenty-two, and yet China is hidden under the title *The Avenger*, etc. Roger's *Reason and Faith and Other Miscellanies* is a volume of four hundred and fifty-eight pages, one hundred and twenty on reason and faith, the rest being on Thomas Fuller, Pascal, Luther, sacred eloquence, etc. Hawthorne's *Snow-Image*, and other twice-told Tales has twenty-two pages on the *Snow-Image* and two hundred and thirty-eight devoted to fourteen other essays.

In this class are also to be included the books which are put forth under some distinguished name connected with the subject or subjects written upon.

A new book by Dr. William Forsyth, though not strictly miscellaneous, will serve as an illustration. The back of the book says, *Hortensius, the Advocate*. Within, a preliminary title page contains "*Hortensius, or the Advocate*." Go further, and you find on the title page proper, *Hortensius*, an historical essay on the office and duties of an advocate. Now, if you read the book you find a series of essays on the

Athenian courts, advocacy in ancient Rome, the bar in the Middle Ages, advocacy in England, etc., and that Hortensius serves not even as the central figure of the book, but only as a title.

To these may be added a great many fancy general titles, from which it is difficult to draw any inference as to the contents. *Recess Studies*, edited by Alexander Grant, and published in 1870, is found to be a collection of essays or papers by different authors on the existing condition of Great Britain and Ireland, political, social, and religious. *A Free Lance in the Field of Life and Letters*, by W. C. Wilkinson, consists of critical examinations or reviews of the writings of George Eliot, James Russell Lowell, William Cullen Bryant, and others. *Paradoxes and Puzzles*, historical, judicial, and literary, by John Paget, consists of reviews of passages in Macaulay's History, vindications of Nelson, Byron, and others; an examination of the cases of Elizabeth Canning, Spencer Cowper, and others; also some essays on art, with reviews of Rubens, Ruskin, and Cruikshank. The back of the book gives simply *Paradoxes and Puzzles*, by John Paget. One would naturally, therefore, classify it with De Morgan's *Budget of Paradoxes*, which is a collection of scientific scraps, mostly mathematical, thrown together without order, like scraps in a rag bag. After *Paradoxes and Puzzles*, it is natural to mention *Guesses at Truth*, by two brothers. This is put up in the same manner. Let no one suppose, however, that the guesses of one have any reference to the puzzles of the other. *Chips from a German Workshop*, by Max Müller; *Tablets*, by A. B. Alcott; *Dreamthorp*, essays written in the country, by Alexander Smith; and *My Study Windows*, by James Russell Lowell, may be added without remark. Let it be understood, parenthetically, however, that Professor Lowell "would have preferred a simpler title, but publishers nowadays are inexorable on this point."

Of the two classes of books already mentioned, no reader should expect to find the contents except by means of a general index, alphabetically arranged. The fault of a fancy title is, not that it conceals material which would otherwise be easily found, but that it often suggests a particular treatise, while the contents are miscellaneous. That it is practicable for a librarian to keep a general alphabetical index of contents of such books may be seen by reference to the article in this volume on that subject.¹

3. We mention, as a third class, books on particular subjects, whose titles are wholly and inexcusably enigmatical. *The Past, the Present, and the Future*, by H. C. Carey, a treatise on social science, has no word suggesting its nature till you come to the table of contents. *Social Pressure*, by Arthur Helps, is still worse, for it has no preface nor table of contents. Berkeley's *Alciphron*; or, the *Minute Philosopher*, is a double enigma. You find little comfort even in chasing down the first

¹See Chapter XXIX, On Indexing Periodical and Miscellaneous Literature, pp. 663 *et seq.*

word in a dictionary of biography. The *Oceana* of James Harrington, and The *Leviathan* of Hobbes, are said, by those who have read them, to be on nearly the same subject. An explanatory clause in the title of the latter relieves one a little after he has taken the pains to hunt it up. Tooke's *Diversions of Purley* is a marvel of obscurity. It would puzzle us more to divine its nature from its title than it did the reviewers of its day to determine its rank among works on the English language. The *Blazing Star*, by Greene, just published, sheds no light on the contents of the book. The *Voices of the Night* and *Voices of the Day*, by the Rev. John Cumming, were evidently selected because they sounded well together. A careful study of their prefaces shows that they are a collection of sermons relative to the present and the future state of the people of God. Walter Colton's *Deck and Port*, *Land and Lee*, and *Ship and Shore*, belong to the same class. *Leaves of Grass* would be well enough for Walt Whitman's book were it not that the title *Leaves of Grass* has a definite meaning.

4. Another class of books differs from those last mentioned in the addition of an explanation or suggestion to the principal title. Berkeley's *Siris* is explained as on *The Virtues of Tar Water*. A recent book is announced as *The Rise and the Fall*; or, *The Origin of Moral Evil*. Another, still more recent, is *Seed Truths*; or, *Bible views of mind, morals, and religion*, by Pharellus Church. Would it not have been well for Dr. Church to have given his "views" simply, and let the public judge whether they contained "seed truths?" Voltaire's *Essai sur les Mœurs* was abandoned by the English publishers, who gave to Mr. Nugent's translation the true title, *An Essay on Universal History*, etc. The *Sons of the Sires*, is a spirited title surely, though one is at a loss to know what sons or what sires, till he reads on and finds that the book professes to give *A History of the rise, progress, and destiny of the American Party*. The *Mysteries Opened* is a work on the nature of baptism, and of the Lord's supper. The *Cradle of Rebellions* is on secret societies. The *Day Star of American Freedom* is on toleration in the province of Maryland. Here we have *The Poetry of Science* by Hunt, the *Poetry of the Vegetable World* by Schleiden, and *The Magic of Science* by Wylde, which contain neither poetry nor magic, but simply some elementary lessons in the physical sciences. Ruskin's works are destined to live in our language and to be sought after in our libraries for many a year, but we cannot forgive him the trouble he has given to the thousands who will have to get below their titles to find out what they are all about. The *Crown of Wild Olive*, on work, traffic, and war; *Unto this Last*, on the first principles of political economy; *Sesame and Lilies*, on Kings' treasures and Queens' gardens; *The Queen of the Air*, on the Greek myths of cloud and storm; *Ariadne Florentina*, on engraving, are a few of the many enigmas set afloat in the literary world by this one author. Becker's *Gallus*, Becker's *Charicles*, Donaldson's *Varonianus*, and *The New Cratylus* are of the same sort.

This tendency to the adoption or coinage of high sounding titles, to be followed by an explanation, prevails extensively. Jeremy Bentham's *Science of Morality* would be too commonplace. It is *Dæontology*; or, the *Science of Morality*. Again, we have *Eunomus*; or *Dialogues concerning the Law and Constitution of England*, by Edward Wynne.

Most of this fourth class would be well enough if the leading or fancy part of the title could be stricken out. It generally expresses a somewhat happy conceit which the author flatters himself is not altogether foreign to his book. But the reader is not prepared for it till he has read through to the end. Were he to find there such expressions as *Seed Truths*, *The Cradle of Rebellions*, and *The Crown of Wild Olive*, it would do no harm. The difficulty is that this fancy title is put first, and it is generally all that appears on the back of the book. One must know it to find the book in a shop or library. The consequence is that the book must go by that title only which is least significant and most confusing to the inexperienced. To know the true titles of books, those by which they ought always to be called, is possible only for scholars.

Were it any part of the purpose of this paper to entertain the reader, sufficiently amusing examples of the several classes mentioned would not be wanting. Think of the linguistic genius which devised *Aglossostomography*, for a description of a mouth without a tongue; or *Ocean Macromicrocosmic* for a treatise on the motion of the blood. A treatise on patience, fortitude, and pain, was called *The Three Daughters of Job*; another, containing a collection of passages from the fathers, *The Shop of the Spiritual Apothecary*. The last two are given by Disraeli in his *Curiosities of Literature*. He adds also *Matches lighted at the Divine Fire*; *The Sixpennyworth of Divine Spirit*; *Some fine Biscuits baked in the Oven of Charity*, carefully conserved for the *Chickens of the Church*, the *Sparrows of the Spirit*, and the *Sweet Swallows of Salvation*. The *Grumblung Hive* was misunderstood at first. It afterward appeared, with additions, as *The Fable of the Bees*. A treatise on algebra by Robert Recorde, published in 1557, was entitled *The Whetstone of Witte*. An introduction to the Talmud was called *The Bones of Joseph*. Ruskin's *Notes on the Construction of Sheepfolds*, a work on church doctrine and discipline, is said to have had "a considerable run among the Muirland farmers, whose reception of it was not flattering." A similar reception, we fancy, was given to *The Secret of Hegel*, by the young lady who supposed she had ordered the last new novel. My *Summer in a Garden* beguiled a hasty reviewer into a homily on horticulture.

5. The second class above mentioned was found to consist mostly of books whose contents were more general or miscellaneous than their titles indicated. The converse of this also frequently occurs, where the title applies well enough to the subject treated, but is general enough to apply equally well to several others. Such general titles as *Cosmos*,

The Earth, The Universe, may be proper in some cases, since a more particular one might involve an error in the opposite direction. There is no good reason, however, for calling physical speculations on a future state, The Unseen Universe. With what disappointment do nine out of ten readers lay down the book whose back presents them with Knowledge is Power, Knight, when they find that it simply contains the Results of Labor, Capital, and Skill. Maine's Early History of Institutions, recently published, promises the survey of a very wide field, but is found to contain a comparatively narrow one. First Principles by Herbert Spencer, Lamartine's Confidential Disclosures, and Among My Books by James Russell Lowell, are given without explanation on the title pages. They are significant only when one has become somewhat acquainted with their several authors. A Book about the Clergy, by J. C. Jeaffreson, stands also unexplained. How many subjects, theological, homiletical, devotional, biographical, political, and historical, might be covered by such a title. It is a work of two handsome octavo volumes, giving illustrations of English history in the usages and characteristics of its clergy. What a hotchpotch of titles we have of which nature is the leading word! Nature Displayed, by Dufief, is on teaching language. The Light of Nature Pursued, by Tucker, is on religion and morality. The System of Nature, by D'Holbach, is an atheistical treatise on the moral and the physical world. Macmillan's Footnotes from the page of Nature, is on the first forms of vegetation. Here are Voices of Nature by Cheever, and Voices of Nature by Dyer, one a series of analogies between the natural and the spiritual world, the other a collection of poems on all sorts of subjects. We have also The Book of Nature by John Mason Good, and The Book of Nature by Schoedler and Medlock. The former is a series of lectures on the physical sciences, language, literature, philosophy, history, criticism, etc.; the latter, as the title indicates, is devoted to physics, astronomy, chemistry, and the other physical sciences.

It is not to be forgotten that the inappropriateness of many titles arises from the changes which time has wrought in the use of scientific terms. Observations on Man may have been a good title to the philosophy of David Hartley in his day; but to-day we should hardly expect to find anything under it but a work on ethnology or anthropology.

6. Another source of great perplexity to the reader and the librarian is the lack of completeness in the title page. It might be impertinent to complain here of the suppression by the author of his own name, but there is no good reason for so frequent an appearance of the *sine loco et anno* of our catalogues. A book is often wanted on account of its place and date, and more often it is not wanted for the same reason. The title may declare the book a "new treatise" on some science of recent growth, as chemistry or geology; you find after much patient study that it was "new" half a century ago, but is very old now, and good only for

historical purposes. A cyclopædia without a date, and there are such, deceives nobody. It is rather suspected of never having been up to date. The cataloguers of the Library of the British Museum took great pains to make the descriptions of their books as complete in this respect as possible. When the place and date were not given, they endeavored to fix them by reading the book, and other books if necessary, by comparing the type with that of other books, and thus exhausting every resource before leaving a point unsettled. Here were untold hours of exhaustive labor, all because of the whims or negligence of authors and publishers.

7. To complete our survey of books under whose titles much valuable matter is likely to lie completely hidden from the inexperienced until discovered by accident or the assistance of others, one other class should be mentioned. To this belong those books which are, on the whole, properly named, but which naturally contain separate monographs or connected chapters on subjects not plainly suggested by the title. Sale's excellent Preliminary Discourse of one hundred and thirty-two heavy octavo pages on the Arabs and their religion both before and after the time of Mohammed, together with the life of their prophet, may be well enough, bound up with his translation of the Koran, and an experienced reader would not be surprised to find it there; but to the majority it must be pointed out or lost. Robertson's View of the Progress of Society in Europe in the Reign of Charles V, is a case of the same kind. The *Moriæ Encomium* of Erasmus and the *Opus Majus* of Roger Bacon illustrate this class, as also some of those previously mentioned. Peter Bayne's Christian Life, social and individual, is a good title, and yet one would not be likely to take it down to read up on Howard, Wilberforce, Foster, Arnold, and Chalmers. Farrar's Seekers after God hides instead of suggesting the names Seneca, Epictetus, and Marcus Aurelius, to whom it is wholly devoted. Young's Tour in France appears on the back of a stout quarto. It is found to be a most valuable work, written with reference to agriculture and other sources of national prosperity in France near the close of the last century, and giving the prices of produce, labor, etc. Its abbreviated title might apply to a pleasure excursion just as well as to an indispensable work in the department of political economy. The celebrated forty-fourth chapter of Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, on the Roman law and the great reformation under Justinian, is hardly covered by the general title of that work. Fifty-eight octavo pages of Douce's Illustrations of Shakspeare are devoted to a dissertation on the *Gesta Romanorum*. A multitude of examples of this class will occur to every one whose reading has been extensive; examples, too, where the chapter, or separate dissertation or monograph, thus hidden from the mass of readers, is large enough to make a good sized volume by itself.

It would be difficult, perhaps impossible, to determine the percentage

of a large library which is practically concealed under the several classes of titles mentioned. Few persons would probably estimate it at one-fourth of its real amount until they had begun to take the books down and examine them one by one. While this paper has been growing, examples have accumulated beyond all that was anticipated, until several tables are loaded with them. An examination of the few that are given will show also that the quality of this hidden material is not inferior to the average of library books. Nothing has been said of works of fiction; while their titles are often less significant than one might desire, their very nature would seem to take them out of the range of legitimate criticism in this respect. The conclusion from such a survey of a library can only be that the backs of books which stare down from the shelves at the reader, or even their fuller title pages, are by no means to be trusted as to the nature of their contents. They are like finger marks along the highway which have been painted and set up with reference to the taste of the artisan rather than to the geography of the country.

The inquiry now naturally arises: What guides can be furnished to conduct one by the shortest possible route, among so many insignificant and false signals, to the small segment of a library which he wishes to read on a given subject? The inquiry is not, How shall the experienced reader be assisted? though it may be doubted whether even he will not, in his search, often pass by what, if found, would serve him best. The question in most libraries has reference to the learner, not to the learned; to the general reader, not to the specialist. It must be understood, also, that it is the subject and not the book's title which the reader has in mind. He is investigating a subject, preparing a sermon, or an essay, or an article for the next quarterly, or reading up for a speech or a debate—he does not know what books contain the information he wants; he does not care what their titles are; he wants the matter, and at once. The difficulty has two phases: First, he may wish to exhaust his available resources. This he soon learns, where so much is hidden, is next to impossible. Secondly, and more commonly, he may wish to select for his special purposes a small portion of the whole amount at his command. To do this, he must not only be able to find every treatise or part of a treatise bearing on his subject, but he must also have the means of acquiring some information regarding everything within his reach, so as to make his selection intelligently. So far as we know, no general method has been adopted to meet his wants in either case, though it is probable that some libraries have particular devices not generally known. The common practice is for the reader, having become tired and dissatisfied with his own search, to get his references from some one who has some knowledge of the subject, or to expect the librarian to be a general encyclopædia of book contents. Every librarian, especially of a college library, will understand this. He has been worn out day after day in trying to meet this demand. He has found that the demand is too great. Be he

ever so learned, the differentiation of the sciences will have produced some important points which have escaped him. Be he ever so faithful, his nerves will tire, his memory will flag. Even an ordinary library is greater than all the men likely to be in charge of it.

What guide, then, can be furnished? The current of thought respecting libraries has not taken the direction of supplying one. The great object has been to accumulate books. Every effort has been put forth to multiply volumes, but comparatively little has been done to multiply the facilities for making them useful. To the credit of authors and publishers be it said, there is a tendency toward fuller indexes and more complete tables of contents; by so much are books made more convenient instruments of learning. We could wish that the same spirit might be extended also to the title pages. But this we can scarcely hope. Fancy and fashion will always prevail over strictly practical ideas. This question must be solved in the libraries. It should be considered in view of the past and the probable future. One or two hundred years ago books were comparatively few. Scholars might then know something of nearly the whole range of reading, each in his own department of study; with a few rare exceptions librarians might get a sort of mastery over their books, so as to become the personal guides of their readers.

Libraries for the use of students in colleges and professional schools were seldom of sufficient magnitude to raise the question about facilities for reference. When books were few, it mattered little whether the titles were well or ill chosen. A good index of authors or catalogue of titles, with an alphabetical or classified arrangement, might then have seemed adequate to the wants of all. The case is different now. The old books are still on our shelves and new ones are coming from every quarter. Most of the old libraries have been doubled several times during the last century, and new ones have been formed almost without number. The spirit of bookmaking was never more prevalent than now. Let it continue another century or two, and it will be next to impossible to make a judicious selection of what one has money to buy or time to read. Catalogues have grown with the growth of libraries, but no one has yet given us a science of cataloguing. Hardly can we find two alike, and none can be said to accomplish all that is desired. Cataloguers have generally attempted two things: first, to make a list, alphabetical or otherwise, of all their books; and, secondly, to furnish a guide to the reader in selecting what he wishes to read. Now, has not the failure to devise any plan of cataloguing on which there should be a general agreement arisen largely from the impossibility of accomplishing both these results with the same instrument? In the great multiplicity of books, and in the minute divisions and subdivisions of nearly every field of inquiry, has there not come to be room for two separate works for these two separate objects? Let the complete list of books be in any convenient form — this is not the place to propose a plan for that — is it not of the utmost im-

portance that there be also, in addition, a guide to the average reader? He seldom wishes to be pointed to all the books in a library, even in the department in which he is reading; he is not likely to care for a tenth part of them. What he does care for is the means of making an intelligent selection of what he wants from the great mass that he does not want. As nearly all catalogues are constructed, it is as we have seen impossible to find all a library contains which he might want, and if found, a selection of what he actually does want is possible only at the expense of much time and strength.

A biographical dictionary is designed to give a few briefly stated facts about the life, character, work, and influence of every man in any way eminent in the field which it covers. A dictionary of antiquities brings before the reader, in a few well chosen sentences, the prominent customs, social, religious, etc., of the ancients. Now, would it not be practicable to make a reference dictionary or library manual on a somewhat similar plan, which should contain the most important subjects of inquiry in the principal departments of human knowledge, under terms general or particular, alphabetically arranged, without definition or discussion, but simply with references to the best material to be found upon them, by whatever author and under whatever title? The selection of terms would not differ much from those of a first class cyclopædia. On many subjects, references would be necessary to different views and opinions and different modes of treatment. After the reference, a few words of description would suffice to show definitely the department of inquiry to which the treatise or monograph belongs, and the place it occupies in that department. Such facts as the number of pages in the reference, the time when it was written, the author's facilities for acquiring the necessary information, his political, religious, social, or scientific views, his object in writing, his mode of treatment, and the general effect produced, would not only determine the reader as to its desirability for him, but put him into such relation to it as often to enhance its value for him many fold. In short, much might be done to introduce to a general reader a choice selection of the best material on a given subject, with its leading peculiarities, so that he might approach it at once with the attitude of a scholar. Everybody knows how great the advantage is in reading a new book when one knows something of the author, and has read a brief and judicious review of the book. The class of facts mentioned above lies mostly outside the range of even the most complete catalogue. They are usually given to students by teachers or librarians in their personal intercourse, the same descriptions and explanations being repeated over and over again every year. What is desired, therefore, is a digest of this personal instruction, prepared with the utmost care, extended to every department of a somewhat complete library, and reduced to the exact form of a dictionary. Such a work could not be produced by an ordinary cataloguer, or even by the most experienced librarian. It might grow up under the hands of many

specialists, with the direction of an editor. It would be the constant companion and guide of every reader, young and old. It would do much to lift from librarians and teachers a burden which, already too great, is rapidly becoming greater. Could such a work be thoroughly organized and carried through to the end by a man like Dr. William Smith, the question of cataloguing would become a comparatively simple one.

In another respect, not before mentioned, such a work would be of incalculable value. A purchaser has little trouble in buying new books. He has before him the reputation or position of the author, and the fresh and tersely stated opinions of the reviewers. He makes his purchases easily, also, within a certain range of knowledge with which he is specially familiar. Outside these two classes, every purchase made by a librarian or library committee must either be made at considerable risk or after laborious investigation. The work proposed, if properly made, would put the purchaser into such relation to works in every field of inquiry as to render his selection intelligent and comparatively easy.

Were an illustration of this subject needed, we might introduce into a library a sophomore somewhat above the average of his class in capacity and attainment, and suppose him to have resolved upon a course of reading in English history. An easier case could not well be put. Give him a catalogue, or take him to the department of the history of Great Britain. There are the books: Hume, Macanlay, Lingard, Goldsmith, Hallam, Knight, Froude, May, Smollett, Green, Brodie, Buckle, Godwin, Henry, and a host of others, of every shade of political, social, and religious opinion—in fact, who agree in little else than that they have written on English history. Now, your sophomore will be very likely to turn upon you in confusion and say, "Sir, I have a few hours a day of leisure time which I want to devote to the reading of English history; what books shall I read?" And then you begin your oft-repeated task of learning from him his particular needs, and selecting for him the books he can use to best advantage. It is not sufficient to say that it is the function of teachers to mark out courses of reading. True, the case we have put might come, perhaps it ought to come, within the range of a professor, still a guide is wanted. Teachers cannot be fresh upon every subject, they cannot anticipate every demand; and, besides, the great mass of readers are without teachers. Of course, no such work is here suggested as Malcolm's Theological Index, or Hardy's Descriptive Catalogue of materials relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland, or a digest of legal decisions. These are works for specialists. They have little or no relation to the general reader whose needs we have pointed out. In many cyclopædias we find at the close of here and there an article a collection of references for the further investigation of the reader. These references we have had constantly in mind while preparing the latter part of this

paper. They are usually thrown together without any well defined plan or order running through the book, but according to the tastes of the individual writers. Prepare these references properly and make a separate work of them, and you will supply as real a demand as that for which the cyclopædia was written. Such a work would be liable to failures and excesses, but no more so than any dictionary or cyclopædia. How much more of solid information about books should we have if as great effort had been put forth in the direction to which we have called attention as has been made in tracing the histories of old editions, or old books, determining where a certain leaf was torn, what title pages lack a certain word, or whether a certain autograph is genuine.

CHAPTER XXXV.

BOOK INDEXES.

BY F. B. PERKINS,

Boston Public Library.

GENERAL REMARKS — IMPORTANCE OF INDEXES — DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING AND USING INDEXES.

“Indexes are the souls of books.”

Perhaps the most widely known, or possibly it would be more appropriate to say the least unknown, instance of indexing is the case of the great mind of Mr. Justice Best, an English judge. In the index to a certain law book, it is said, appeared the following entry:

BEST, Mr. Justice, his great mind, page 459.

And when the investigator interested in mental philosophy, or in the biography of eminent men, turned to the page indicated he found that a certain witness having been contumacious, “Mr. Justice Best observed that he had a great mind to commit the witness.”

This is a pretty good illustration of what an index ought not to do. An almost equally instructive case is one which is recorded of that most excellent man and eminent professional indexer, (at least of “rerums,” as some one phrased it,) the Rev. John Todd, D.D.—a case which reminds one of the alleged fact that lawyers always draw ill worded wills for themselves. The doctor, it seems, laid it down that the topic The Importance of Christianity to the World should be indexed under the word “importance.” Nothing could be of less “importance” as a reference unless it be one of the particles used. Dr. Todd might almost as well have directed to index the phrase under “of” or “the.”

The case of Dr. Todd does not indicate that his labor on indexes had profited him much; yet Dr. Johnson is reported to have said that “an index commonly profits most him that made it.” Our well known advocate of indexes, Dr. S. A. Allibone, seems to have meant to get all the good out of indexing that was possible on this principle, by annexing to his Dictionary of Authors twenty indexes. For an alphabetical list of authors this is providing pretty well.

But Dr. Todd, Dr. Johnson, and Dr. Allibone are by no means all the great authorities that have held and expressed decided views about indexes. Lord Campbell, the English literary judge, whose biographies, according to Lord Lyndhurst, “added a new terror to death,” has recom-

mended for non-indexing bookmakers a fate almost stern enough to justify such a reputation as that. He says, in the preface to one of his books, that he meant "to bring a bill into Parliament to deprive any author who publishes a book without an index, of the privilege of copyright, and, moreover, to subject him for his offense to a pecuniary penalty." Mr. Carlyle, in his *Frederick the Great*, without any such threats as Lord Campbell's, twice refers, in his scolding way, to "indexlessness" as a reprehensible quality. "Books born mostly of chaos," he says, "which want all things, even an index, are a painful object." A book "wanting all things" would seem somewhat like that fabled gun which was "without lock, stock, or barrel." And in another place, in calling names at somebody he dislikes, Mr. Carlyle observes, "He writes big books, wanting in almost every quality, and does not give even an index to them."

Certain sorts of books require indexes, and others do not; so that these express and implied denunciations do not apply except for cause; a dictionary, for instance, being itself an index, in virtue of its alphabetical arrangement, does not need another index, nor does the ordinary novel. A contributor to *Notes and Queries*, it is true, lays it down that "every book worth reading requires an index." This, however, cannot easily be maintained, except by the "vicious circle" process of saying first that no book not requiring an index is worth reading. And probably this stern zealot is one whose practice would bear out his hard doctrine. But the rule would work a fearful devastation in circulating libraries; and I cannot believe that any reader of *Pickwick* ever wanted an index to it. Yet Dr. Allibone (in a short note in the *American Biblioplist* of January, 1872) quotes a request from Dr. Johnson to Richardson, to add to one of his novels "an index rerum, that when the reader recollects any incident he may easily find it, which at present he cannot do, unless he knows in which volume it is told." One almost suspects the old doctor of being sly and ironical in this suggestion, though the size and tediousness of Richardson's novels make the suggestion so perfectly proper as to be even awfully serious. The novels of to-day, however, certainly do not need indexes, nor do books of poetry, (unless it be Mr. Browning's,) nor collections of popular essays, such, for instance, as the thin compositions of Mr. Boyd, the English Country Parson. Let not this rule be applied to the Poet at the Breakfast Table, of Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes, to which sparkling book is affixed an entertaining and witty index of ideas, which is one of the most diverting parts of the work. But Dr. Holmes would put valuable truths and witty thoughts into the inventory of a country store.

The proper general rule for indexes is obvious enough. Books of facts and for reference should be indexed. This is about as profound a rule as to say that tools which are to be used with the hand should have handles.

Plain as the rule seems, however, it is violated by authors themselves, and by translators and their like who live by the labors of others.

Such a case is that of M. Thiers's History of the French Revolution and his Consulate and Empire, the latter of which, in twenty volumes, has been translated into English and printed in London without an index. If you wish to fix the date of any occurrence between 1795 and 1815, for instance, hunt through the twenty volumes until you find it. According to the sentence from an old writer which stands at the head of this paper, the English "traitor" has deprived that great body of its soul. (*I traduttori, traditori*, is the Italian proverb, and "traduce" and "translate" are only *lead over* and *carry over*.) According to a certain Spaniard, he has left in the French the only part of the book which is necessarily the author's; for this energetic Spaniard, who would have been a joy to the very hearts of Lord Campbell and Dr. Allibone, thus stated the case: "The index of a book should be made by the author. Anybody can do the rest of it."

How much better than this barbarous omission is the practice of the German booksellers referred to in one of M. Bayle's notes: "The German booksellers have a laudable custom of adding good indexes to the books they reprint." Worthy men! What wonder, when the German avenues to knowledge are so diligently lighted and opened out, that a century or two later a distinguished English scholar, Professor Seeley, should find cause to observe that "Good books are usually found to be written in German." No wonder at all; they have handles to their tools. And yet it will not be found, I believe, that as much as \$64,500 was ever paid in Germany for one job of indexing; it was in England, though, and for part of a job. It was for indexing the journals of the House of Commons; for a piece of which was paid, in March, 1778, £12,900. This, except £500, was for thirty-one years' work, done by three men, one of whom got £6,400, or about \$32,000, for thirteen years' indexing.

Having said so much about indexing, I will try to make a few suggestions on it; for there is an art both of making and of searching indexes.

Considerations of space, time, and cost must usually be taken into account; so that for making an index the first step must commonly be to calculate how many pages are to be given to it and how many entries will go to a page. This last will depend upon considerations which in many cases need a printer's suggestions, unless the other persons concerned know something of the printer's business. If, for instance, a double columned page can be used, there will be a saving in expense; so there will by using small type and setting it solid. This point being determined, divide the whole number of entries to be allowed by the number of pages to be indexed, and thus find the average number to be allowed per page of the book. This average will often vary much on different pages; but by making a fixed number of entries to each page of the manuscript you can always easily see how you are getting on,

and adjust the work to the average. A careful and thorough indexer will usually feel a constant impulse to make too many entries.

The quickest way is, not to try to do the alphabetizing while you are writing the entries, but to write them one after another, as the words for the entries are found in the pages of the book, doing the alphabetizing afterward. It is convenient to select a paper whose width will match the average length proposed for the index entries; a wide paper (two lines of narrow paper will do instead) for long entries. This, with a little care, will avoid many cases of running over on to the second line in the print, which tends, of course, to double the space occupied per printed entry, and thus to halve the number of entries available. Other things being equal, of course the more entries the better. Between each two entries, as written, leave blank paper enough to allow of clipping the entries apart with ease; a blank line is enough.

Work as thoughtfully as time and pay permit. Choose for your index entries words actually used in the book, and if there is room put in synonyms, if desirable, with a reference to the word actually used. Chapter heads, tables of contents, running titles, paragraph sideheads, and marginal notes often give a good deal of the author's own nomenclature, which the indexer ought always to use.

Having gone through the book in this way, have a pair of shears long enough to cut across the pages of your manuscript at one clip, and cut the whole of your manuscript index into single entries. Next, alphabet them by initial letters. This process is usually best done by using a diagram or imaginary frame of five rows of five letters each, on which to put the titles at this first handling. The following arrangement of 'printers' dashes will show what I mean. (The letters placed at the left hand of the first row and right hand of the last indicate well enough where the rest belong.)

A	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	U
B	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	V
C	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	W
D	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	X
E	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	Y, Z.

It is true that I and J might be run together; that K and Q are very short letters; that U and V might go together; and that X, Y, and Z might all be put in the same place. But these five ranks in five files are so symmetrical a plan—with the three fives of A, F, K, P, U across the head, C, H, M, R, W across the middle, and E, J, O, T, Y, Z across the foot—and hence so easily remembered on mnemonic principles, that they will be found for most people the best general index diagram by which to alphabet items. After a little practice, one can distribute items on this diagram without having to look at it; that is, a habit of hand can be formed to it, which is indispensable to easy and quick sorting of any kind.

This primary alphabetizing having been completed, it is best to begin at the end and sort backward for the second arrangement, if it is the ultimate one. If there is a very large number of items, it may be necessary to handle them a third time; but there are not many cases where two handlings will not do. This second handling is intended to leave the items piled in their proper index order, the first uppermost, for which the backward progress is best. To do this, take the Y, Z handful and spread it out on the sorting table singly; pick out the last slip and lay it down, the last but one and lay it crosswise at some angle over the last, and so on. When the Y, Z's have been thus laid, go on to the X's, then to the W's, and so on until you have finished the A's. You will probably top off with some member of the Abbott family if you are making a catalogue of English authors; with some Mr. van der Aa or other if a general collection of encyclopædia items. The first five items of the writer's index rerum of about 100,000 items (on catalogue slips—not in the absurd book of worthy but unindexical Dr. Todd) are, Abarbanel, Abarca, Abarim, Abaris, Abas.

In this secondary alphabetizing, do no "three-letter" or any other number of letter work, but subalphabet to the very end of your words, so as to put Constantinople before Constantinopolitanus on principle. No other rule is worthy a workman, and as often happens the thorough method will in practice require only very little more time than the unthorough. It will sometimes be a help to lay out secondary piles of A's, B's, etc., by the second letters, and then to do the ultimate subalphabetizing from these piles. Some letters permit a great many more secondary piles than others. Thus, A can be followed by all the 25 other letters; B, however, only by the vowels and two liquids, (unless, of course, you come across bdellium in making a concordance to the Bible, or Bhagavad in a list of Hindoo literature,) eight in all.

When the heap of ultimately alphabeted items is ready, make the copy for the printer. This is done by taking a pile of sheets of cheap or waste paper, drawing two streaks of mucilage or paste down the sides, (or three, two at the sides and one in the middle,) and then swiftly laying on the single item strips across these gummed sheets, close together. Use no more paste or mucilage than necessary. Lay each successive sheet of gummed strips upon the previous one, under a light board or similar weight, to let them dry flat. When all are finished take them carefully apart, detaching any that stick with a paper-knife. Revise the whole once, with final corrections. Send to printer.

These directions seem prolix, but they do, in fact, constitute a well proved practical working method, which only requires writing the items once. Any experienced indexer will see the force of this consideration, while he may prefer many variations in detail. Such variations, if found convenient for any one's own tendencies of mind or hand, should always be adopted.

In searching an index, the only rule that is of much importance is

this: If you do not find what you require under the proper word, search, first, for its synonymes; and, secondly, for words that contain it; and, thirdly, for words that it contains. Thus, suppose that one is looking up the subject of coinage in America. Look first for Coinage; then for Numismatics, Mint, and Money, (partial synonymes;) then for Antiquities (often contains Numismatics;) then for Higley copper, Rosa Americana, Cent, Dollar, Pine-tree shilling, etc., (subordinate parts contained in the subject of coinage.) If nothing is found under such an assortment of entries as that, the hunt may be given up, unless one is in position to search the book itself.

CHAPTER XXVI.

LIBRARY BIBLIOGRAPHY.

BY A. R. SPOFFORD,

Librarian of Congress.

LITERATURE OF LIBRARIES—EDWARDS—PETZOLDT—MONOGRAPHS ON LIBRARIES—
MANUALS FOR READERS—PARLIAMENTARY REPORTS ON THE BRITISH MUSEUM LI-
BRARY—LIBRARY CATALOGUES, FOREIGN, AMERICAN—LIST OF BOOKS, AND ARTI-
CLES IN PERIODICALS, ON LIBRARIES.

While the literature of libraries, if we include the catalogues and annual reports of individual collections, extends to many thousands of volumes, there have been comparatively few books devoted to the general subject of library economy and the history and statistics of libraries. Mr. Edward Edwards's *Memoirs of Libraries*, including a *Hand-Book of Library Economy*, printed in London in 1859, forms the only systematic treatise on the subject in the English language. This work, while crude and hasty in many parts, and embodying many errors of statement, has yet an extremely valuable assemblage of information respecting libraries, ancient, mediæval, and modern. It goes at considerable length into the history and statistics of the greatest public libraries of Europe, devoting 118 pages to the library of the British Museum, 60 pages to the National Library of France, 120 pages to the various libraries of Germany and Austria, 335 pages to British libraries, (exclusive of the British Museum Library,) and 75 pages to the libraries of the United States. Its chapters on library economy and management, although useful, are very far from being thorough or comprehensive; and it is a subject of regret, both to English and American readers, that a great book of nearly two thousand pages, devoted wholly to this subject, could not have been made still more valuable by the omission of extraneous matter and tedious catalogues of no general interest, and by the insertion of more full and systematic information regarding the internal economy of public libraries.

On this branch of the subject, while there are several valuable monographs in the German and other languages, Dr. Julius Petzholdt's *Katechismus der Bibliothekenlehre*, the second edition of which was published at Leipzig in 1871, is undoubtedly the most valuable. This little manual is fairly crammed with information in detail as to every department of a librarian's labors.

A list of the principal monographs on the general subject of libraries, or library history, management, classification, and catalogues, is appended

to this brief article. It also includes references to articles in many of the reviews and magazines on this subject which possess the most general interest. It is to be regretted that the most copious bibliography of catalogues and works relating to libraries, Vogel's *Literatur früherer und noch bestehender europäischer öffentlicher und Corporations-Bibliotheken*, published at Leipzig in 1840, is now nearly forty years in arrear. Were a similar work, giving the titles of all publications relating to libraries in all countries, to be now executed, the 548 pages of Vogel's industrious compilation might be more than quadrupled in extent, without devoting more than a line or two to each publication.

Of the various encyclopædia articles upon libraries, that contained in Knight's *English Cyclopædia*, 1860, volume 5, division of arts and sciences, is the best. This was written by the late Thomas Watts, of the British Museum Library, and it contains fifty closely printed columns.

Of the various handbooks for the guidance of readers in libraries, it may be said that no one of them possesses sufficient excellence to justify unqualified commendation. The *Course of English Reading*, by J. Pycroft, while the most extensive and pretentious of these manuals, is more than a quarter of a century behind the time in its list of books illustrating the various departments of knowledge. It presents, moreover, a model to be avoided in its principal contents, as well as in its style of composition. Of the more recent attempts to furnish a guide to students, accompanied by lists of works recommended in special fields, some swarm with errors of type as well as of judgment; while several can be consulted to great advantage, none can be relied upon as a satisfactory guide to a course of reading.

Much valuable information regarding the management of large libraries, and the most expedient and practically useful catalogue system, is to be found in the evidence before select committees of the British Parliament, in 1835 and in 1850, to inquire into the condition and management of the British Museum Library. The testimony of many of the first scholars and literary men of England, including Henry Hallam, Thomas Carlyle, Augustus de Morgan, J. Payne Collier, George L. Craik, John Wilson Croker, and others, was taken as to the supply of books, the conveniences to students and to the public, the inconvenience of the absence of printed catalogues, etc.

It remains to consider perhaps the most important contributions to library bibliography, namely, catalogues. Without assuming to add anything to the elaborate discussion of the various plans for cataloguing libraries, or to speak of the *rationale* of each system, all of which have their zealous advocates, it will only be attempted here to give a very brief indication respecting some of the more extensive and more useful printed catalogues of public libraries at home and abroad. At the outset it must be observed that these are intended solely for the inexperienced reader.

The schemes for the classification of knowledge have now become so numerous that a classification of the systems themselves has fairly become a desideratum. Attempts have been made to apply the systems for the distribution of human knowledge which have been invented by distinguished scholars to the classification of libraries and library catalogues. These attempts, however, have not been signally successful. Bacon's well known survey of human learning, distributed primarily under the three divisions of memory, of imagination, and of reason, according to the faculties of the mind assumed to be employed in the production of books, admirable as it may be for the classification of ideas, makes a sorry figure when applied to the divisions of a library. In the practical work of classifying books so as really to bring together all those on related topics, it turns out a worse than Procrustean bed. The first thing to be done is to get rid of the system-mongers, each of whom has a plan admirably adapted to the operations of his own mind, but quite unmanageable by those of other men.

The literature of catalogues is very copious, and may be said to begin, within half a century after the invention of printing, with the catalogue issued by the elder Aldus of Greek books printed by that famous typographer. What has been called the first bibliographical system was published by Conrad Gesner in 1548, and it has had numerous successors. Edwards, in his *Memoirs of Libraries*, gives comparative tables of thirty-two of the principal schemes for the classification of books, to which the reader is referred.

The largest libraries in the world are wholly without complete printed catalogues, although some of them have contributed to public information catalogues of portions of their stores, some of which are of considerable service. Thus the National Library of France, now the largest collection in the world, numbering nearly 2,000,000 volumes, has printed in ten volumes quarto a catalogue of French history and biography, copious and full of value, besides a similar catalogue of medicine, partially completed. The Library of the British Museum, while its manuscript catalogue reaches about 1,600 volumes in folio, is only very partially represented in the various printed catalogues of parts of the collection which have been issued. These include, besides sundry catalogues of manuscripts, maps, etc., a catalogue of printed books, prepared by Dr. Maty and others, in two folio volumes, of the date of 1787; a catalogue, in eight volumes octavo, prepared by Sir Henry Ellis and H. H. Baber, and issued 1813-19; a catalogue of the Royal Library, in five folio volumes, 1820-29; a *Bibliotheca Grenvilliana*, comprising a catalogue of the library presented to the museum by Thomas Grenville, in four volumes octavo, 1842-72; a valuable list of books of reference in the reading room, numbering about 20,000 volumes, the second edition of which was printed in 1871; and a first and only volume, in folio, of a catalogue of printed books, containing the letter A, by the late librarian Panizzi, which was printed in 1841. The last named volume is prefaced by the

ninety-three rules for the compilation of the catalogue, which have been largely availed of, though not adopted as a whole, in many other library catalogues, and the latest edition of which, with amendments, may be seen in Thomas Nichols's *Handbook for Readers at the British Museum*, 1866, pp. 38-54.

The printed catalogue of the Bodleian Library at Oxford, in three massive folio volumes, printed in 1843, with a supplement in another volume containing the books added from 1835 to 1847, although not edited with critical accuracy, is invaluable as containing a larger assemblage of titles in English literature than is found in the printed catalogue of any one library.

The catalogue of the Library of the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh, in three volumes folio, 1742-1807, is also important, but will be supplanted by the new catalogue of that library now in press, which has reached its third volume, in quarto. This elegantly printed work is distinguished by the copious biographical information supplied as to most of the writers whose books are catalogued, and it gives the title pages of all works with approximate fulness and accuracy. It is, however, destitute of collations, or indications of the number of pages, publishers' names, etc., of the works. It is arranged on the plan of a dictionary of authors; anonymous works, however, being entered (as in the Bodleian catalogues) under the leading term in the title page, and not under the first word of the title.

The catalogue of the Manchester Free Library, prepared by A. Crestadoro, issued in 1864, is an admirably edited work, arranged in an alphabet of authors, followed by "subject-matter entries, or classification." In the latter alphabet the titles are abridged into a single line, still preserving the date and place of publication, as well as the leading topic of the work and the name of the author. This catalogue gives the number of pages of every work in a single volume, but is without publishers' names. Anonymous books appear under the leading word of the title.

The catalogue of the Liverpool Free Public Library, established in 1850, is greatly abbreviated as to titles, and is arranged on the combination plan; authors, titles, and subjects being thrown into a single alphabet.

Among American library catalogues which will be found most useful may be briefly named the following, nearly in the order of the relative importance of the collections:

The catalogues of the Library of Congress comprise ten volumes, consisting, first, of a catalogue arranged by authors' names, in a single alphabet, published in 1864, to which have been added supplementary catalogues up to and including the year 1875. These annual catalogues, embracing each the accessions of a single year, report the titles of all works with approximate fulness, and give, in the case of all works not exceeding two volumes, the number of pages, of maps and plates, if any, and the name of the publisher. The reader is thus furnished with

some idea of the extent of each work, while the addition of publishers' names supplies a valuable aid to the identification of editions.

These catalogues of authors are supplemented by a Catalogue of Subjects, in two royal octavo volumes, 1,744 pages, issued in 1869. This is arranged on the plan of a strict classification of subjects, but on the synthetic rather than the analytic method, bringing topics which bear a close relation to each other together in subordinate alphabets under a general head, instead of scattering them through the catalogue, each under its own distinct head. Numerous cross references guide the reader to other portions of the catalogue in which aids may be found upon the subject in hand. To these must be added the Catalogue of Publications of Scientific Societies in the Library of the Smithsonian Institution, now deposited in the Library of Congress. There has also been published during the present year (1876) a select catalogue of the principal additions to the library during the three years, 1873, 1874, and 1875. This is an alphabetical catalogue of authors, followed by an index of subjects, in which a double reference is found for most works, first under the title, and secondly, under the subject matter of the work. In either case this subject index catalogue is complete in itself, giving author, date, and place of publication, thus rendering any reference back to the catalogue of authors superfluous.

The Boston Public Library has issued an abbreviated Index to the Catalogue of Books in the Upper Hall, in a very closely printed volume, published in 1861, with a supplement in 1866. These catalogues are arranged on the plan of entering the title in the alphabet under the author's name, while in an index of subjects in the same alphabet the title re-appears, greatly abbreviated, without date or place of publication. A similar Index to Books in the Lower Hall embraces the lighter literature which is kept for popular reading and circulation. Besides these larger catalogues, which contain perhaps less than half the titles embraced in the present collection of books, the Boston Public Library has issued several invaluable classed catalogues, on a more extended plan of description for the titles of works. These carefully prepared volumes embrace respectively, 1st, history, biography, and travels; 2d, arts, sciences, and professions; 3d, poetry, drama, collections, and miscellanies; 4th, French, German, and Italian books; 5th, fiction and juveniles; and, 6th, a chronological index to historical fiction. The catalogue devoted to history, biography, and travels is admirably edited, supplying not only full titles of the works in the library on these subjects, but a great amount of collateral information in literary history and biography, with copious references to articles in periodical literature, illustrating each topic that is treated.

The catalogue of the Astor Library, New York, issued in four volumes octavo in 1857-61, with a supplement in 1866, is a dictionary of authors, with a condensed index of subjects in the final volume, referring simply to the names of writers under each topic, without description. A dou-

ble reference has thus to be made by readers who pursue the topical method of inquiry.

The new catalogue of the Library of the Boston Athenæum, now in progress of publication, attempts a threefold guide to the wants of readers. It throws into one alphabet a dictionary of authors, under which every title appears with approximate fulness, but without collation or publishers' names; an index of titles, in which most works reappear under the first important word of the title, with cross reference to the author simply; and a catalogue of subjects, in which all the titles on a given topic are again arranged in an alphabet of authors, with titles but little abbreviated, and date and place of publication inserted in all cases. This is, in some respects, the best finding catalogue of any considerable public library yet issued, reducing to a minimum the number of double searches or cross references to be made by the reader.

The catalogue of the Library Company of Philadelphia extends to 1856, in three octavo volumes, and is arranged under general subject headings, with an alphabet of authors under each, followed by a copious index in one alphabet of authors' names, of subjects, and of leading catchwords in titles, referring the reader in each case to the page upon which the work is found fully described.

The catalogues of the New York State Library at Albany comprise the alphabetical Catalogue of the General Library, 1855, and its supplement, in 1861, each of which is followed by an index to subjects, repeating under each topic the names of the writers, and closely abbreviated titles of the works, without date or place of publication. This library has also issued a catalogue of the law department, 1850, and a catalogue of maps, manuscripts, engravings, coins, medals, etc., 1856, all of which possess considerable value for reference. Its latest publication was a Subject Index of the General Library, a useful, but greatly abbreviated reference list, issued in 1872.

The New York Mercantile Library, now reaching 160,000 volumes, very largely composed of duplicates, issued its latest general catalogue in 1866, which is arranged in an alphabet of authors, with an abbreviated index of subjects in a separate alphabet. Supplements on the same plan were published in 1869 and 1872. The catalogue of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, 1870, is on the most succinct plan, embracing authors, titles, and subjects, by a threefold arrangement, in a single alphabet. The catalogue of the Public Library of Cincinnati, issued in 1871, treats authors and subjects in a single alphabet, without, however, giving any complete alphabet of titles. Representing one of the largest and most popular libraries of the country, it will be found a highly useful manual for reference.

The Mercantile Library Association of San Francisco made its contribution to catalogue literature in 1874, in a handsome volume of 958 pages. This is a catalogue of authors, subjects, and titles, in one alphabet; the description of each work being full under the author's name only, while imprints are omitted both under the titles and the subjects.

LIST OF BOOKS AND ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS ON THE SUBJECT OF LIBRARIES.

- Adresses des bibliothèques publiques en France.** 47 pp. 16°. *Paris, cercle de la librairie*, [1875].
- Albert (J. F. M.)** Recherches sur les principes fondamentaux de la classification bibliographique. vii, 63 pp. 8°. *Paris, l'auteur*, 1847.
- American social science association.** Free public libraries. Suggestions on their foundation and administration. With a selected list of books. 74 pp. 16°. *New York, Hurd & Houghton*, 1871.
- Appun (F. G.)** Dissertatio de transpositione bibliothecarum. 4°. *Helmstadii*, 1724.
- Art of making catalogues of libraries.** 8°. *London*, 1856.
- Bailly (J. L. A.)** Notices historiques sur les bibliothèques anciennes et modernes. 210 pp. 12°. *Paris, Rousselon*, 1828.
- Balbi (Adrien.)** Essai statistique sur les bibliothèques de Vienne. 206 pp. 12°. *Vienne, F. Volke*, 1835.
- Blume (F.)** Iter italicum. Archive, bibliotheken u. s. w. in Italien. 4 v. 12°. *Berlin, Nicolai*, 1824-30.
- Bohn (J.)** Observations on the plan and progress of the catalogue of the library of the British museum. [anon.] 25 pp. 8°. *London*, 1855.
- Bonnange (F.)** Nouveau système de catalogue au moyen de cartes. *Paris, Lacroix*, 1866.
- Boston public library.** Handbook for readers, with regulations. 3d ed. 117 pp. 32°. *Boston, Rockwell & Churchill*, 1875.
- Points to be considered in cataloguing, revising and proof-reading. 8°. *Boston*, 1870.
- Botfield (B.)** Notes on the cathedral libraries of England. xvi, 527 pp. 8°. *London*, 1849.
- Bougy (A. de.)** Histoire de la bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève. 8°. *Paris, Comon*, 1847.
- British (The) museum, historical and descriptive.** 432 pp. 12°. *Edinburgh, W. & R. Chambers*, 1850.
- British museum.** A guide to the autograph letters, manuscripts, original charters, and royal, baronial and ecclesiastical seals exhibited to the public in the department of manuscripts. 48 pp. 16°. [*London*], *trustees*, 1870.
- A guide to the printed books exhibited to the public in the Grenville library and king's library. 41 pp. 16°. [*London*], *trustees*, 1858.
- A guide to the printed books exhibited to the public. 32 pp. 16°. [*London*], *trustees*, 1869.
- A list of the books of reference in the reading room. 2d ed. revised. xxviii, 349 pp. 2 pl. 8°. *London, by order of the trustees*, 1871.
- Buchon (J. A. C.)** Rapports sur la situation des bibliothèques publiques en France. 8°. *Paris*, [18—].
- Budik (P. A.)** Vorbereitungstudien für den angehenden bibliothekar. 8°. *Wien, Gerold*, 1834.
- Vorschule für bibliothekarisches geschäftsleben. vi, 140 pp. 8°. *München, G. Franz*, 1848.
- Celsius (M. O.)** Bibliothecae regiae stockholmensis historia brevis. 12°. *Holmiae*, 1751.
- Clarke (W.)** Repertorium bibliographicum; some account of the most celebrated british libraries. xlvii, 673 pp. 8 l. *London, W. Clarke*, 1819.
- Clemens (P. C.)** Musei sive bibliothecae tam privatae quam publicae exstructio, cura, usus. 4°. *Lugduni*, 1635.
- Cotton des Houssayes (J. B.)** Des devoirs et des qualités du bibliothécaire. 8°. *Paris, Aubry*, 1857.
- Cowtan (Robert.)** Memories of the British museum. 428 pp. 8°. *London, R. Bentley & son*, 1872.
- Critical and historical account of all the celebrated libraries in foreign countries, as well ancient as modern.** [anon.] 5 p. l. 206 pp. 12°. *London, J. Jolliffe*, 1739.
- Danjou (F.)** Exposé succinct d'un nouveau système d'organisation des bibliothèques publiques. 29 pp. 8°. *Montpellier*, 1845.

- Delepierre** (Octave). Examen de ce que renferme la bibliothèque du musée britannique; extrait de documents authentiques soumis au parlement en 1846. 109 pp. 16°. *Bruxelles, A. Vandale, 1846.*
- Delessert** (B.) Mémoire sur la bibliothèque royale. 12 pp. 1 pl. 4°. *Paris, 1838.*
- Durey de Noinville** (J. B.) Dissertation sur les bibliothèques. 156 pp. 2 l. 16°. *Paris, H. Chaubert, 1758.*
- Ebert** (F. A.) Die bildung des bibliothekars. 2e ausg. 68 pp. 8°. *Leipzig, Steinaker & Wagner, 1820.*
- Geschichte und beschreibung der königlichen öffentlichen bibliothek zu Dresden. xviii, 358 pp. 8°. *Leipzig, Brockhaus, 1822.*
- Über öffentliche bibliotheken, besonders deutsche universitäts-bibliotheken. 16°. *Freyberg, 1811.*
- Edwards** (Edward). Comparative table of the principal schemes proposed for the classification of libraries. vi, 22 pp. 2 pl. fol. *Manchester, 1855.*
- Free town libraries, their formation, management, and history in Britain, France, Germany, and America. With brief notices of book-collectors, and the respective places of deposit of their surviving collections. xvi, 371, 262 pp. 8°. *London, Trübner & co. 1869.*
- Libraries and founders of libraries. 8°. *London, Trübner & co. 1864.*
- Memoirs of libraries: including a handbook of library economy. 2 v. 841 pp; 1104 pp. *London, Trübner & co. 1859.*
- Remarks on the "Minutes of evidence" taken before the select committee on the British museum; with an appendix respecting the improvement of the museum. 2d ed. 76 pp. 12°. *London, 1836.*
- A statistical view of the principal public libraries in Europe and America. 3d ed. vi, 48 pp. 12 pl. fol. *London, 1849.*
- Falkenstein** (K.) Beschreibung der k. öffentlichen bibliothek zu Dresden. 8°. *Dresden, Walther, 1839.*
- Farnham** (L.) Glance at private libraries, [in and near Boston]. 8°. *Boston, 1855.*
- Foisy** (F. M.) Essai théorique et pratique sur la conservation des bibliothèques publiques. 8°. *Paris, [1833].*
- Follini** (V.) Osservazioni sopra l'opera intitolata Della costruzione e del regolamento di una pubblica universale biblioteca, di L. della Santa. 60 pp. 8°. *Firenze, 1817.*
- Franklin** (A.) Histoire de la bibliothèque mazarine. 8°. *Paris, Aubry, 1860.*
- Friedrich** (J. C.) Kritische erörterungen zum übereinstimmenden ordnen und verzeichnen öffentlicher bibliotheken. 110 pp. 8°. *Leipzig, Dyk, 1835.*
- Gallois** (— le sieur). Traité des plus belles bibliothèques de l'Europe. 6 p. l. 240 pp. 18°. *Paris, E. Michalles, 1685.*
- Garner** (J.) Systema bibliothecae collegii parisiensis societatis Jesu. 4°. *Parisiis, 1678.*
- Great Britain. Parliament.** Report from the select committee on the condition, management and affairs of the British museum; with minutes of evidence. 2 p. l. 623 pp. fol. *London, 1835.*
- Report from the select committee on the British museum; with minutes of evidence. viii, 605, 173, 145 pp. fol. *London, 1836.*
- Report of the commissioners appointed to inquire into the constitution and government of the British museum; with minutes of evidence. iv, 823, 172 pp. fol. *London, 1850.*
- On the collection of printed books at the British museum, its increase and arrangement. [Private and confidential. By Antonio Panizzi]. 44 pp. fol. *London, 1845.*
- Report from the select committee on public libraries; with minutes of evidence. xx, 317, x, 70 pp. 12 pl. fol. *London, 1849.*
- The same. [Second report]. vi, 410 pp. fol. *London, 1850.*
- The same. [Third report]. Additional returns respecting foreign public libraries. 52 pp. fol. *London, 1851.*
- Greenough** (W. W.) Free lending libraries. 1 p. l. 10 pp. 8°. *Cambridge, [Mass.] 1874.*
- Guild** (Reuben A.) The librarian's manual; a treatise on bibliography, comprising a select and descriptive list of bibliographical works; also sketches of public libraries. 304 pp. sm. 4°. *New York, C. B. Norton, 1858.*

- Heitz** (E.) Die öffentl. bibliotheken der Schweiz im j. 1867. 4°. *Basel, Schweighauser*, 1872.
- Hesse** (L. A. C.) *Bibliothéconomie: ou nouveau manuel complet pour l'arrangement, la conservation, et l'administration des bibliothèques.* Par A. Coostantio, [pseudon.] Nouv. éd. 2 p. l. 266 pp. 2 pl. 18°. *Paris, Roset*, 1841.
- Hirsching** (F. K. G.) Versuch einer Beschreibung sehenswürdiger bibliotheken Teutschlands. 4 v. 8°. *Erlangen*, 1786-91.
- Jewett** (Charles C.) *Notices of public libraries in the United States of America.* [Smithsonian reports, appendix]. 207 pp. 8°. *Washington*, 1851.
- On the construction of catalogues of libraries. vi, 78 pp. 8°. *Washington*, 1852.
- Kayser** (A. E.) Über die manipulation bei der einrichtung einer bibliothek der verfertigung der bücherverzeichnisse. 8°. *Bayreuth*, 1797.
- King** (D.) Historical sketch of the Redwood library, Newport, Rhode Island. 53 pp. 8°. *Boston, J. Wilson & son*, 1860.
- Koehler** (D.) *Sylloge aliquot scriptorum de bene ordinanda et ornauda bibliotheca.* 4°. *Francfurti*, 1723.
- Laborde** (L. E. S. J. de). Étude sur la construction des bibliothèques. 52 pp. 13 pl. 8°. *Paris, A. Franck*, 1845.
- De l'organisation des bibliothèques dans Paris. [Lettres 1, 2, 4, & 8]. 8°. *Paris, A. Franck*, 1845-46.
- Lacroix** (F.) Réforme de la bibliothèque du roi. Par le bibliophile Jacob, [pseud.] 12°. *Paris, Techener*, 1845.
- Lambecius** (P.) *Commentarii de augustissima bibliotheca caesarea vindobonensi.* Ed. 2^a. 8 v. fol. *Vindobonae*, 1766-82.
- Legipontius** (O.) *Dissertationes de ordinanda et ornauda bibliotheca.* 4°. *Norimbergae*, 1747.
- Le Glay** (A. J. G.) *Mémoire sur les bibliothèques publiques, et les principales bibliothèques particulières du département du nord.* 496 pp. 8°. *Lille, archives départementales*, 1841.
- Le Prince** (N. T.) *Essai historique sur la bibliothèque du roi, aujourd'hui bibliothèque impériale.* Nouv. éd. revue et augmentée des annales de la bibliothèque, par Louis Paris. 466 pp. 16°. *Paris, bureau du cabinet historique*, 1856.
- Lind** (L.) *Det danske bibliotek.* 8°. *Kjöbenhavn*, 1725.
- Livermore** (George). *Remarks on public libraries.* 40 pp. 8°. *Cambridge, Bolles & Houghton*, 1850.
- Lomeier** (J.) *De bibliothecis liber singularis.* Ed. 2^a. 12°. *Ultrajecti*, 1680.
- Ludewig** (H.) *Bibliographie und bibliotheken in den Vereinigten-Staaten von Nord-Amerika.* [7 articles in the *Serapeum: Zeitschrift für bibliothekwissenschaft*, u. s. w. Hrsg. v. R. Naumann. Jahrg. 6, p. 209; jahrg. 7, pp. 113, 129, 161, 177, 190, 204. *Leipzig, Weigel*, 1845-46.]
- Zur bibliothekonomie. xxx, 41 pp. 8°. *Dresden, C. H. Gärtner*, 1840.
- Mader** (J. J.) *De bibliothecis atque archivis vivorum clarissimorum commentationes.* Ed. 2^a. 3 v. 4°. *Helmsstadii*, 1702-5.

CONTENTS.

- BARVOETIUS** (A.) *Catalogus mss. graecorum bibliothecae S. Laurentii scorialensi.*
- BONIFACIUS** (B.) *De archivis liber.*
- BURI** (Richardus a.) *Philobiblion.*
- BRASSICANUS** (J. A.) *De bibliothecis, cum primis regia budensi.*
- CASSANÆUS** (B.) *Catalogus gloriae mundi, lib. xii.*
- CICARELLA** (A.) *De bibliotheca vaticana.*
- CONRINGIUS** (H.) *Epistola de bibliotheca angusta in arce wolffenbüttelensi.*
- CORDERIUS** (B.) *De bibliotheca S. Laurentii scorialensi.*
- DE SCRIPTIS** et bibliothecis antediluvianis.
- EPILOGUS** ad lectorem, cum encomio bibliothecae angustae.
- FIGURELIUS** (E.) *De statutis doctorum in bibliothecis.*
- HARDT** (H. ab.) *Oratio de memorabilibus bibliothecae radolphaeae.*
- HEIOMANNUS** (C.) *Oratio de bibliotheca julia.*
- LOMEIUS** (J.) *De bibliothecis.*
- LIESIUS** (J.) *De bibliothecis syntagma.*
- NAUOEUS** (G.) *Dissertatio de institueuda bibliotheca.*
- NEANDER** (M.) *De bibliothecis deperditis ac noviter instructis.*
- P. NICKOLLIUS** (G.) *De librariis.*
- PANVINIUS** (O.) *De bibliotheca vaticana.*
- PATRICIUS** (F.) *De institutione reipublicae, lib. i-ix.*
- PFLUGK** (J. a.) *Epistola de bibliotheca budensi.*
- PIGNORIUS** (L.) *De servis rei librariae adhibitis.*
- PIPPING** (H.) *Sacra arcana resecta bibliothecae Thomanae lipsiensis.*
- SAGITTARIUS** (C.) *Oratio de bibliotheca jenensi academica.*
- SCHOTT** (F.) *De bibliotheca vaticana.*
- SPIZELIUS** (T.) *Dissertatio de bibliothecis.*
- STRUVE** (B. G.) *Historia et memorabilia bibliothecae jenensis.*
- THOMASINUS** (J. P.) *De bibliothecis mstis. cum recensione praecipuarum biblioth. mss. patavinarum et venetarum.*
- URSINUS** (F.) *De bibliothecis commentatio.*

- Maichelius** (D.) *Introductio ad historiam literariam de praecipuis bibliothecis parisiensibus.* 12°. *Cantabrigiae*, 1721.
- Molbech** (C.) *Ueber biblioteks-wissenschaft; oder, einrichtung und verwaltung öffentlicher bibliotheken.* Aus dem dänischen von H. Ratjen. viii, 304 pp. 8°. *Leipzig, J. C. Hinrichs*, 1833.
- Mosel** (I. F. E. von). *Geschichte der k. k. hof-bibliothek zu Wien.* viii, 393 pp. 2 pl. 8°. *Wien, Beck*, 1835.
- Namur** (J. P.) *Histoire des bibliothèques publiques de la Belgique.* 3 v. 8°. *Bruxelles, F. Parent*, 1840.
- CONTENTS.
- v. 1. *Bibliothèque de Bruxelles.* xi, 320 pp.
v. 2. *Bibliothèque de Louvain.* xi, 282 pp. 1 pl.
v. 3. *Bibliothèque de Liège.* viii, 206 pp. 1 pl.
— *Manuel du bibliothécaire.* iv, 368 pp. 8°. *Bruxelles, J. B. Tricher*, 1834.
- Naudet** (J.) *Rapport sur la situation du catalogue de la bibliothèque royale.* 8°. *Paris, Duverger*, [1847].
- *Réponse de la bibliothèque nationale à m. Feuillet de Conches.* 72 pp. 8°. *Paris*, 1851.
- Nichols** (Thomas). *A handbook for readers at the British museum.* xvi, 166 pp. 12°. *London, Longmans*, 1866.
- Palermo** (N.) *Classazione dei libri a stampa dell' i. r. biblioteca Palatina in corrispondenza di un nuovo ordinamento dello scibile umano.* cxiv, 388 pp. 8°. *Firenze, biblioteca Palatina*, 1854.
- Papworth** (J. W. and W.) *Museums, libraries, and picture galleries, their establishment, formation, arrangement, [etc.]* 8°. *London, Chapman & Hall*, 1853.
- Paris** (A. P.) *De la nécessité de commencer, achever et publier le catalogue général des livres imprimés [de la bibliothèque royale].* 2^e éd. 63 pp. 8°. *Paris, Techener*, 1847.
- Petit-Radel** (Louis-Charles-François). *Recherches sur les bibliothèques anciennes et modernes, jusqu'à la fondation de la bibliothèque mazarine.* 448 pp. 12°. *Paris, Rey & Gravier*, 1819.
- Petzholdt** (J.) *Adressbuch der bibliotheken Deutschlands, mit einschluß von Oesterreich-Ungarn und der Schweiz.* 3 v. 8°. 471 pp. *Dresden, Schönfeld*, 1875.
- *Katechismus der bibliothekenlehre. Anleitung zur einrichtung und verwaltung von bibliotheken.* 2^e aufl. xii, 220 pp. 17 pl. 12°. *Leipzig, Weber*, 1871.
- Petzholdt** (J.) — continued.
- *Uebersicht von bibliographischen systemen.* 8°. *Dresden, Schönfeld*, 1860.
- Pillon** (A. J. B. A.) *Plaintes de la bibliothèque nationale au peuple français et à ses représentants.* 8°. *Paris*, 1848.
- Preusker** (K.) *Über öffentliche, vereins- und privat-bibliotheken.* 2 v. in 1. 8°. *Leipzig, J. C. Hinrichs*, 1839-40.
- Quincy** (J.) *History of the Boston Athenaeum.* xii, 264, 104 pp. 8°. *Cambridge, Metcalf & co.* 1851.
- Ranner** (G. E.) *Kurzgefasste beschreibung der nürnbergischen stadsbibliothek.* 8°. *Nürnberg, Ebener*, 1821.
- Ravaisson** (F.) *Rapports sur les bibliothèques des départements de l'ouest.* 8°. *Paris, Joubert*, 1841.
- Reinhard** (C.) *Ueber die jüngsten schicksale der Alexandrinischen bibliothek.* 12°. *Göttingen*, 1792.
- Rhees** (William J.) *Manual of public libraries, institutions, and societies, in the United States and British provinces of North America.* 637 pp. 8°. *Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott & co.* 1859.
- Richter** (B.) *Kurze anleitung eine bibliothek zu ordnen, und in der ordnung zu erhalten.* 8°. *Augsburg, Kollman*, 1836.
- Ritschl** (F.) *Die Alexandrinischen bibliotheken unter den ersten Ptolemaern [etc.]* 8°. *Breslau, G. P. Aderholz*, 1833.
- Sainte-Beuve** (C. A.) *À propos des bibliothèques populaires.* 24 pp. 12°. *Paris, M. Lévy frères*, 1867.
- Salvioni** (A.) *Del modo di ordiuare una pubblica biblioteca.* 32 pp. 8°. *Bergamo*, 1843.
- Santa** (L. della). *Della costruzione e del regolamento di una pubblica universale biblioteca con la pianta dimostrativa.* 8°. *Firenze*, 1816.
- Schleiermacher** (A. A. E.) *Bibliographisches eystem der gesammten wissenschaftskunde, mit einer einleitung zum ordnen von bibliotheken, [etc.]* 2 v. xlviii, 1661 pp. 8°. *Braunschweig, Vieweg*, 1852.
- Schmidt** (J. A. F.) *Handbuch der bibliothekwissenschaft, der literatur und bücherkunde.* vi, 472 pp. 8°. *Weimar, B. F. Voight*, 1840.
- Schrettinger** (J.) *Handbuch der bibliothek-wissenschaft, besonders zum gebrauch der nicht-bibliothekare.* x, 187 pp. 8°. *Wien, F. Beck*, 1834.

Schrettinger (J.) — continued.

— Versuch eines lehrbuchs der bibliothekwissenschaft. 4 parts in 2 v. 16°. *München, J. Lindauer, 1829.*

Seitzinger (J. G.) Bibliothekstechnik. Mit einem beitrage zum archivswesen. 2^e ausgabe. lvi, 102 pp. 44 tab. 8°. *Leipzig, H. Costenoble, 1860.*

Shurtleff (N. B.) A decimal system for the arrangement and administration of libraries. 80 pp. 4°. *Boston, privately printed, 1856.*

Simeon (J.) Books and libraries; a lecture. 12°. *London, 1860.*

Sims (Richard.) Handbook to the library of the British museum; with some account of the principal libraries in London. 414 pp. 16°. *London, J. R. Smith, 1854.*

Sobolstschikoff (B.) Principes pour l'organisation et la conservation des grandes bibliothèques. 76 pp. 12°. *Paris, Renouard, 1859.*

Spofford (A. R.) The public libraries of the United States. A paper read before the American social science association at New York, oct. 26, 1869. 23 pp. 8°. *New York, Nation press, 1869.*

[Also in the Journal of social science: transactions of the American association, no. 2, p. 92].

Struve (B. G.) Introductio in notitiam rei litterariae et usum bibliothecarum. 8°. *Francofurti, 1754.*

Ternaux-Compans (H.) Sur l'état actuel des bibliothèques publiques de Paris. 8°. *Paris, Delaunay, 1837.*

United States. Report of commissioner of education for 1872. Statistics of libraries for 1872, p. 820. List of libraries containing more than 1000 volumes, p.

United States — continued.

872. Summary of libraries (by states), p. liv. 8°. *Washington, government printing office, 1873.*

— The same for 1873. Statistics, p. 729 Summary, p. lxxxviii. 8°. *Washington, government printing office, 1874.*

— The same for 1874. Statistics, p. 753. Summary, p. lxxxvii. 8°. *Washington government printing office, 1875.*

— Ninth census. Statistics of libraries in the United States at the censuses of 1870, 1880, and 1890. [In v. i. Population, etc. p. 471]. 4°. *Washington, government printing office, 1872.*

Valentinelli (G.) Delle biblioteche della Spagna. 178 pp. 8°. *Wien, 1860.*

Vidal (L. J.) Conseils pour la formation des bibliothèques spéciales administratives, communales, professionnelles, militaires, industrielles, et autres. 8°. *Paris, Ledoyen, 1864.*

— Essai sur les bibliothèques administratives. 8°. *Paris, Levasseur, 1843.*

Vogel (Ernst Gustav.) Literatur früherer und noch bestehender europäischer öffentlicher und corporationsbibliotheken. 548 pp. 12°. *Leipzig, T. O. Weigel, 1840.*

Voisin (A.) Documents pour servir à l'histoire des bibliothèques en Belgique. 8°. *Gand, 1840.*

Werlauff (E. C.) Historiske efterretninger om det store k. bibliotek i Kiøbenhavn. 2^{en} udg. x, 432 pp. 8°. *Kiøbenhavn, 1844.*

Wilken (F.) Geschichte d. k. bibliothek zu Berlin. 8°. *Berlin, 1828.*

Wynne (J.) Private libraries of New York. viii, 472 pp. 1 pl. 8°. *New York, E. French, 1860.*

ARTICLES IN PERIODICALS.

[NOTE.—The references to pages in the english reviews in this list are to the original editions, not to the american reprints].

American almanac for 1837. p. 78, Public libraries.

American biblical repository. v. 11. p. 174, Public libraries.

— 3d series, v. 4, p. 166, A plea for libraries.

Athenæum. 1874, part 2, p. 412, Public libraries of London. Sion college. pp. 513, 577, Lambeth palace. p. 879, Dr. Williams's library.

— — p. 238, Bibliothèque impériale publique de St. Pétersbourg, catalogue.

Athenæum — continued.

— 1874, pt. 1, p. 389, Roman libraries.

— 1872, pt. 1, p. 274, Advocates' library.

— — p. 719, Guildhall library.

— — p. 461, Strasbourg library.

Atlantic monthly. v. 21, p. 209, The old Philadelphia library.

Bibliotheca sacra. v. 7, p. 173, Libraries in Boston and vicinity.

— v. 7, p. 402, Public libraries in New England.

- Bibliotheca sacra** — continued.
— v. 18, p. 209, Free public libraries.
- Blackwood's Edinburgh magazine.** v. 85, p. 168, School and parochial libraries.
— v. 90, p. 65, Public libraries, their formation, etc.
— v. 101, p. 606, How to make a catalogue of books.
- British and foreign review.** v. 4, p. 213, Report from select committee on the British museum.
- British quarterly review.** v. 6, p. 72, Public libraries in London and Paris.
- Chambers's Edinburgh journal.** 1843, v. 9, n. s. p. 9, Foreign public libraries.
- Eclectic review,** 4th series. v. 28, p. 1 British and continental libraries.
- Edinburgh review.** v. 38, p. 379, British museum.
— v. 92, p. 371, British museum commission: catalogue of printed books.
— v. 109, p. 201, Library of the British museum.
- Fraser's magazine.** v. 3, p. 465, Historical researches on the pretended burning of the library of Alexandria by the Saracens, under the caliph Omar.
- Galaxy (The).** v. 7, 1869, p. 527, The Astor library.
— v. 8, p. 528, Ten years in a public library.
- Harpers' magazine.** v. 29, p. 482, Libraries.
— v. 46, p. 41, The library of congress.
- Hours at home.** v. 4, p. 222, Libraries, old and new.
— v. 7, pp. 278, 297, Books and libraries in ancient Rome.
- Lippincott's magazine.** v. 3, p. 280, Circulating libraries.
- National almanac for 1874.** p. 58, The public libraries of the United States.
- New Englander.** v. 1, p. 307, Public libraries.
- North american review.** v. 5, p. 430, Libraries.
— v. 8, p. 191, University libraries.
— v. 23, p. 206, Public libraries in the United States.
— v. 45, p. 116, Libraries.
— v. 71, p. 185, Public libraries.
— v. 107, p. 562, Harvard college library.
— v. 108, p. 96, The new catalogue of Harvard college library.
- North british review.** v. 15, p. 160, Public libraries.
— v. 31, p. 447, Memoirs of libraries.
— v. 51, p. 305, Babylonian and assyrian libraries.
- Norton's literary almanac for 1852,** p. 21, Public libraries in the United States.
— The same, for 1853, p. 32, American libraries. Second series.
— The same for 1854, p. 3, Libraries.
— — — p. 49, Proceedings of the librarians' convention in New York, sept. 15, 16, and 17, 1853.
- Quarterly review.** v. 72, p. 1, Libraries and catalogues.
— v. 88, p. 136, The British museum.
— v. 92, p. 157, The British museum.
— v. 104, p. 201, The British museum.
- Revue des deux mondes.** 15 mars, 1846, La bibliothèque royale et les bibliothèques publiques.
— 1 déc. 1875, Le musée britannique.
— 15 déc. 1875, Le musée britannique.
- Scribner's monthly.** v. 1, p. 353, The New York mercantile library.
— v. 3, p. 150, The Boston public library.
- Statistical journal.** v. 23, 1870, pp. 327, 365, Statistical notes on the free town libraries of Great Britain and the continent.
- Westminster review.** v. 8, p. 105, Continental libraries.
— v. 9, p. 429, The imperial library of Paris.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

LIBRARY REPORTS AND STATISTICS.

BY THE EDITORS.

INTRODUCTION—COMPARATIVE STATISTICS BY M. BALBI—COMPARISON OF RECENT STATISTICS OF NINE IMPORTANT EUROPEAN LIBRARIES—COMPARATIVE STATISTICS OF AMERICAN PUBLIC LIBRARIES—AMERICAN PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN 1776, 1800, AND 1876—GROWTH OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES BY PERIODS—PUBLIC LIBRARIES GRADED ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF VOLUMES—CLASSIFICATION OF LIBRARIES—LIBRARY FUNDS—STATISTICS OF SIXTY-TWO LIBRARIES—BENEFACTIONS—LOSS AND WEAR OF LIBRARY BOOKS—CLASSIFICATION OF CIRCULATION—ANALYSIS OF LIBRARY STATISTICS—SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES BY THE GENERAL GOVERNMENT ON ACCOUNT OF LIBRARIES.

DIFFICULTIES OF COMPARING LIBRARY STATISTICS.

In introducing this subject it is thought well to first present some of the difficulties in the way of instituting a just comparison between different libraries, because they illustrate perfectly many of the obstacles that lie in the path of one who undertakes to present trustworthy statistics of libraries at all. A fair study of these difficulties, and of others which are to be stated, may show the way to overcome them.

The views and tables respecting European libraries by the eminent statistician M. Balbi are first presented. While it is not to be inferred that difficulties and divergencies of equal extent prevail in the United States, every student of the subject will at once admit that they exercise an appreciable influence. The reader will observe that three authorities of recent date—the two new American cyclopædias, Johnson's and Appleton's, and Petzholdt's *Adressbuch*—have been added to the comparative table by the writers of this chapter. Otherwise M. Balbi has been allowed to tell his own story.

We deem it necessary to introduce the comparative table we have drawn up by a few observations relating not only to the difficulties which even an approximate determination of the number of volumes of the principal libraries presents, but relating as well to the propriety of basing such a comparison on a knowledge of the number of their volumes. We do not seek to hide from ourselves the fact that even if the comparative table we present should give the exact number of volumes in each library, it would still be of quite minor usefulness and utterly inadequate to enable a person to form an idea of the relative importance of these establishments. This in fact is to be inferred neither from the size of the books nor from their number. Two or three thousand volumes preserved in the War Dépôt at Paris, or among the military archives at Vienna; a few hundreds of the precious manuscripts of the Vatican Library

at Rome, the Laurentian at Florence, the Ambrosian at Milan, the Royal at Paris, the Bodleian at Oxford, or merely a thousand of the incunabula these libraries and those of the other capitals of Europe possess; a thousand even of those which form the principal part of Lord Spencer's magnificent collection, (justly regarded as the first of all the libraries at present owned by private individuals,) considered either with reference to scientific value and the special subjects of which they treat, or with reference to their high price, are undoubtedly equivalent to this or that library of Italy, Spain, or Portugal which contains twenty or thirty thousand volumes relating only to ascetic subjects, scholastic theology, and the old Aristotelian philosophy. How many thousand volumes of the latter class would it not be necessary to accumulate to represent the value of even a few of those portfolios which form the magnificent collections of engravings of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, of His Imperial Highness the Archduke Charles, or of the cabinets connected with the royal libraries of Paris, Munich, Dresden, London, Amsterdam, Copenhagen, or the Imperial Library of Vienna! How many of these also would it not be necessary to amass to represent the value of some small special libraries; for example, the libraries of the celebrated Oriental scholars Morrison, Klaproth, Neumann, and Hammer, or that which the noted Baron Schilling collected during his voyage to Kiachta, which scholars wish to see united to the library of some public establishment at St. Petersburg, where it is at the present time; or the valuable botanical library of M. De Candolle at Geneva, joined to the magnificent herbarium of this first of living botanists; or even the collection of Japanese books that the celebrated traveller Siebold has just brought to Europe—a collection which, in spite of its meagreness, (it consisting of only 1,500 volumes,) is the largest that this portion of the world possesses, independently of the importance of the works it contains!

But, while admitting the inadequacy of this isolated element to measure the relative importance of libraries, we none the less consider it the foundation of any comparison of which these establishments admit. We even add that it is as yet the only element which can be reduced to figures. As this inquiry concerns only the principal libraries the general or special character of which is indicated by their titles, or by the names of the institutions to which they belong, the careful reader will avoid confounding libraries composed in great part or almost wholly of modern works, or those, at least, of considerable importance in regard to science, letters, or the fine arts, with similar collections long since made in the quiet retreats of certain religious corporations; collections which in our day have lost nearly all the value they once had. Put on his guard by these considerations, the intelligent reader will not seek to draw a comparison between elements which in their nature are not comparable. With this reservation in mind, the respective number of volumes will, up to a certain point, indicate relative importance. This, moreover, is the only element which travelers, historians, and statisticians have up to this time taken the trouble to work up. It is also the only one which affords us the means of making useful and interesting approximate comparisons between the present time, so rich in productions of the human mind, and the periods which have preceded it.

To be frank, one may say without fear of error that, with the exception of a few of the principal libraries of Europe, in each of these useful establishments, at present so numerous in this part of the world, and still so rare in America, the United States alone excepted, the exact number of volumes is unknown. The long and varied researches to which we gave ourselves up in compiling the comparative table of the principal public libraries of Europe, published in 1822, in the Statistical Essay on the Kingdom of Portugal, and the Statistical Résumé, relative to the principal public libraries of Europe and America that we published in 1828, put us in possession of a quantity of facts as interesting as they are important, which confirm our assertion. The imposing and scrupulously minute details so frequently published by statisticians, geographers, and travelers, offer only a delusive exactitude; since authors who are contemporaneous, sometimes writing even in the same year, assign to the same library numbers of volumes which differ from each other by a fourth, a third, a half, and even by more than four times and ten times as many.

The table following is only a fragment of the one we drew up for our manuscript dissertation. It exhibits the most surprising disparity of estimates made as to the number of volumes contained in a given library by the most celebrated geographers, the most learned statisticians, and the most judicious travelers, as well as some of the opinions advanced by those skilful writers who manage to appropriate the labors of their predecessors without being polite enough to mention them. We greatly regret our inability to add to the table of the libraries of Paris the estimates taken from the excellent Statistics of France from 1818 to 1828, a work that the painstaking scholar M. Bottin yearly reproduces, with important changes, under the modest title of the Commercial Almanac. These estimates would certainly render more piquant the collocation of figures relative to the richness of the libraries in the French capital. We do not cite his estimates subsequent to the year 1828, because, having worked with that scholar, to insert his estimates concerning these libraries would be to offer our own calculations.

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes in several noted libraries.

PARIS.

ROYAL LIBRARY, NOW BIBLIOTHEQUE NATIONALE.

Authors.*	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Ebert	350,000	70,000	.....
Petit-Radel	350,000	50,000	350,000
Boismarsas	350,000	50,000	350,000
British Review, (1827)	450,000	80,000	450,000
Bailly	450,000	80,000	450,000
Villeneuve	450,000	100,000	400,000
Malchus	500,000	50,000	.....
Schnabel	500,000 to 900,000	80,000	.....
Bisiuger	800,000	50,000	.....
André	800,000	50,000	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	2,000,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	2,000,000	.....	.....

MAZARIN LIBRARY.

Petit-Radel	90,000	3,437	.....
Malchus	90,000	3,437	.....
Bailly	100,000	4,000	.....
Villeneuve	100,000	4,000	.....
Boismarsas	150,000	4,000	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	160,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	160,000	.....	.....

*Except as otherwise indicated the authorities cited in these tables wrote in the following years respectively: Eustace, 1817; Petit-Radel, 1819; Stein, 1819-1827; Hassel, 1819-1824; Lahorde, 1820; Dibdin, Boismarsas, 1821; Ebert, 1822-1823; André, Bisiuger, 1823; Blume, 1824-1830; Wurlaff, 1825; Malchus, 1826; Conversations-Lexikon, 1827; Wilken, Bailly, Amati, Meidinger, 1828; Zedlitz, 1828-1831; Schnitzler, Galanti, 1829; Hændel, 1830; Streit, Stark, 1831; Schnabel, Valery, 1831-1833; Cannabich, Garinei, Rampoldi, 1832; Wachler, Chamber, Hohn, 1833; A Week at Munich, Duchesne, P'Heninger, Villeneuve, 1834; d'Haussez, 1835.

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Continued.

MADRID.

ROYAL LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Villenave	100,000	A large number.	.....
Ebert	100,000	2,000	.....
Haendel	125,000	.....	.....
Langlois	130,000	.....	.....
Hassel	130,000	2,000	.....
Hassel	180,000	.....	.....
Moreau de Jonnès	200,000	.....	.....
Malchus	200,000	2,000	.....
British Review, (1827)	200,000+	A large number.	.....
Baillly, (1833)	200,000+	do	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	220,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	200,000	.....	.....

ESCORIAL.

CONVENT LIBRARY.

Bisinger .....	.....	60,000	.....
Ebert	17,800	4,330	.....
Laborde	30,000	.....	.....
Stein	60,000	.....	.....
Haasel	90,000	.....	.....
Malchus	90,000	A large number.	.....
British Review, (1827)	130,000	4,300	.....
Baillly, (1833)	130,000	4,300	.....
Villenave	130,000	5,000	.....
Moreau de Jonnès	130,000	15,000	.....

ROME.

VATICAN LIBRARY.

Schnabel	30,000	4,000	.....
Blume	30,000	25,000	.....
Ebert	30,000	40,000	.....
Villenave	30,000	40,000	.....
André	40,000	40,000	.....
Valery	80,000	24,000	.....
Rampoldi	90,000	45,000	.....
Malchus	160,000	.....	.....
Bisinger	160,000	.....	.....
British Review, (1827)	400,000	50,000	.....
Baillly, (1833)	400,000	50,000	.....
D'Haussez	800,000	38,000	.....
Eustace	200,000	50,000	.....
	to 1,000,000		
Quarterly Review, (1826) .....	.....	.....	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	105,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	105,000	.....	.....

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Continued.

FLORENCE.

MAGLIABECCHIANA LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Malchue.....	90,000	.....	.....
Blume.....	100,000	8,000	.....
Haseel.....	120,000	.....	.....
Ebert.....	120,000	8,000 to 9,000	.....
Amati.....	150,000 +	.....	.....
Florence Guide.....	150,000	10,000	.....
Valery.....	150,000	12,000	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875).....	200,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874).....	200,000	.....	.....

LAURENTIAN LIBRARY.

André.....	.....	5,000 +	.....
Biume.....	.....	6,000	.....
Ebert.....	.....	8,000	.....
Valery.....	.....	9,000	.....
Haseel.....	20,000	.....	.....
Villenave.....	90,000	3,000	.....
British Review, (1827).....	90,000	About 3,000	.....
Bailly, (1833).....	90,000	3,000	.....
Malchus.....	120,000	.....	.....

NAPLES.

LIBRARY OF THE MUSEO BORBONICO.

Bisinger.....	80,000	.....	.....
Hassel.....	80,000	.....	.....
Malchue.....	80,000	.....	.....
Ebert.....	80,000	4,000	.....
Villenave.....	80,000	4,000	.....
Valery.....	150,000	3,000	.....
Galanti.....	150,000 +	3,000	.....
André.....	160,000	.....	.....
Umili.....	180,000	.....	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875).....	200,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874).....	200,000	.....	.....

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Continued.

BOLOGNA.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Valery	80,000	4,000	.....
André	100,000+		.....
Rampoldi	100,000+	A large number.	.....
Abbé Andres, (1780)	110,000		.....
Lalaude	115,000		.....
Mr. Ferrucci, the librarian	120,000		.....
Bisinger	150,000		.....
Ebert	150,000		.....
Malchus	160,000		.....
Blume	200,000		.....
Conversations-Lexikon	200,000		.....
Modern Traveller	200,000		.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	200,000		.....

MILAN.

BRERA LIBRARY.

Valery	100,000		.....
Ebert	120,000	Many	.....
Malchus	140,000		.....
Mr. Gironi, the librarian	169,000	1,000	.....
Rampoldi	Nearly 200,000		.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	185,000		.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	185,000		.....

AMBROSIAN LIBRARY.

Gironi	40,000	14,000	.....
Bailly, (1833)	46,000+	12,000	.....
Blume	50,000	10,000	.....
Villeneuve	50,000	12,000	.....
Valery	60,000	10,000	.....
Ebert	60,000	15,000	.....
Malchus	76,000	15,000	.....
Hasscl	90,000	15,000	.....
Bisinger	90,000	15,000	.....
Amati	*100,000+		.....
Millin	140,000		.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	100,000		.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	100,000		.....

* Mr. Amati remarks that this number includes 4,633 volumes containing 18,000 manuscripts.

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Continued.

TURIN.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
D'Haussez	35,000 to 40,000	.....	.....
Hassel	60,000	.....	.....
Rampoldi	60,000	.....	.....
Amati	110,000	.....	.....
Valery	112,000	1,980	.....
Malchus	120,000	.....	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	150,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	125,000	.....	.....

BERLIN.

ROYAL LIBRARY.

Schnabel	140,000	7,000	.....
Hassel	160,000	.....	.....
Malchus	160,000	.....	.....
Bisinger	160,000	.....	.....
British Review, (1827)	160,000	.....	.....
Beilly, (1833)	160,000	.....	.....
André	160,000	7,000	.....
Guthrie, by Lauglois	180,000	.....	.....
Amati	190,000	.....	.....
Ebert	200,000	2,000	.....
Villeaave	200,000	2,000	.....
Schubert	220,000	.....	.....
Wachler	250,000	4,611	.....
Wilcken	250,000	4,611	.....
Zedlitz	300,000 to 400,000	7,000+	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	700,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	700,000	.....	.....
Petzholdt, (1874)	700,000	.....	.....

DRESDEN.

ROYAL LIBRARY.

Schnabel	200,000	5,000	.....
Ebert	220,000	2,700	150,000
Stein	220,000	2,700	150,000
Villeaave	220,000	2,700	.....
Duchesne	240,000	.....	.....
Hassel	250,000	.....	.....
Streit	250,000	4,000 to 5,000	.....
André	250,000	4,000	40,000
Malchus	250,000	4,000	100,000
British Review, (1827)	250,000	4,000	100,000
Bisinger	250,000	4,000	100,000
Amati	260,000	5,000	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	500,000	.....	400,000
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	500,000	.....	.....
Petzholdt, (1874)	500,000	.....	.....

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Continued.

BRESLAU.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Stein	100,000	.....	.....
André.....	100,000	.....	.....
Ebert	100,000	.....	.....
British Review, (1827)	100,000	.....	.....
Malchus.....	100,000	.....	.....
Bailly, (1833)	100,000	.....	.....
Hassel	115,000	.....	.....
Zedlitz	130,000 to 140,000	.....	.....
Allgemeine Handlung-Zeitung	160,000	.....	.....
Wachler	200,000	2,300	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	340,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	350,000	.....	.....
Petzholdt, (1874)	340,000 (titles)	.....	.....

GÖTTINGEN.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

Amati	About 200,000	.....	.....
Ebert	200,000	.....	.....
Schubert	200,000	.....	.....
Schnabel	200,000	.....	.....
Villenave	200,000	5,000	110,000
Streit	240,000	.....	.....
Stein.....	240,000	.....	.....
André.....	280,000	5,000	110,000
British Review, (1827)	280,000	5,000	110,000
Bailly, (1833)	280,000	5,000	110,000
Hassel	295,000	.....	.....
Allgemeine Handlung-Zeitung	300,000	.....	.....
Quarterly Journal of Education, (1831)	300,000	.....	.....
Wachler	300,000	.....	.....
Malchus	300,000	5,000	.....
Conversations-Lexikon	300,000	5,000	.....
Bisinger	300,000	5,000	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	400,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	400,000	.....	.....
Petzholdt, (1874)	400,000	.....	.....

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Continued.

WOLFENBÜTTEL.

DUCAL LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Schubert, (1824)	100, 000	.....	.....
British Review, (1827)	109, 000	4, 000	40, 000
Bailly, (1833)	109, 000	4, 000	40, 000
Stein, (1827, Reisen, etc.)	120, 000	.....	.....
Hassel	190, 000	.....	.....
Stein	190, 000	.....	.....
André	190, 000	.....	.....
Ebert	190, 000	4, 500	.....
Villenave	190, 000	4, 500	40, 000
Streit	200, 000	.....	.....
Bisinger	200,000+	4, 000	100, 000
Amati	200, 000	10, 000	.....
Malchus	210, 000	.....	.....
Neue geographische Ephemeriden, Weimar....	220, 000	.....	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	250, 000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	200, 000	.....	.....
Petzholdt, (1874)	250,000 to 300,000	.....	.....

FREIBURG.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

Hassel	19, 000	.....	.....
Malchus	30, 000	.....	.....
Ebert	70, 000	.....	.....
Schubert	100, 000	.....	.....
Stein	100, 000	.....	.....
Schreiberg	100, 000	.....	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	250, 000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	170, 000	.....	.....
Petzholdt, (1874)	250, 000	.....	.....

STUTTGART.

ROYAL LIBRARY.

Amati	30, 000+	.....	.....
Ebert	130, 000	.....	.....
Malchus	144, 000	3, 000 to 4, 000	.....
Wachler	150, 000	.....	.....
Memminger	150,000 to 200,000	.....	.....
Plieninger	160, 000	1, 800	137, 000
André	170, 000	.....	.....
Bailly, (1833)	170, 000	.....	.....
British Review, (1827)	170, 000	.....	.....
Villenave	180, 000	.....	.....
Hassel	200, 000	.....	.....
Bisioeger	200, 000	.....	.....
Stein	200, 000	.....	.....
Streit	200, 000	.....	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	180, 000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	450, 000	.....	.....
Petzholdt, (1874)	180, 000	.....	.....

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Continued.

MUNICH.

CENTRAL OR ROYAL LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Author of A Week in Munich	250,000	16,000	400,000
Dihdin	300,000		
Villenave	300,000	9,000	
Ebert	300,000	9,000	
Hassel	400,000		
British Review, (1827)	400,000		
Malchus	400,000		
Bailly, (1833)	400,000		
Amati	400,000 +		
Hohn	400,000 +		
Streit	400,000	8,000	
Bisinger	400,000	10,000	
Schnabel	400,000	90,000	
Duchene	500,000		
D'Hansez	500,000		
Wachler	600,000		
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	400,000		400,000
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	900,000		
Petzholdt, (1874)	400,000		400,000

COPENHAGEN.

ROYAL LIBRARY.

Schnabel	130,000	Many	
André	130,000	3,000	
Ebert	200,000	Many	
Villenave	200,000 +	10,000	
Amati	250,000		
Hassel	260,000		
Malchus	260,000		
Bisinger	260,000		
Stein	300,000		
British Review, (1827)	300,000 to 400,000	Many	
Werlauff	Nearly 400,000		
L'Hertha	400,000		
Bailly, (1833)	400,000	Many	
Le Messager du Nord	500,000		
Berliner Nachrichten, (1825)	500,000	A large number.	
Ephemeriden (Weimar, 1825)	500,000	A large number.	
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	500,000		
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	550,000		

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Continued.

OXFORD.

BODLEIAN LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Bisinger	130,000	.....	.....
Meidinger	130,000	20,000	.....
Haendel	180,000	17,000(?)	.....
Quarterly Review, (1826)	290,000 +	.....	.....
Ebert	300,000	25,000	.....
Villeneuve	300,000	25,000	.....
Malchne	400,000	.....	.....
Bailly, (1833)	400,000	25,000	.....
British Review, (1827)	400,000	25,000 to 30,000	.....
Stein	500,000	.....	.....
André	500,000	30,000	.....
Cannabich	500,000	30,000	.....
Conversations-Lexikon	500,000	30,000	.....
Schnabel	700,000	30,000	.....
Oxford Guide .....	(*)	.....	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	330,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	310,000	.....	.....

EDINBURGH.

ADVOCATES' LIBRARY.

Haseel	30,000	.....	.....
Ebert	50,000	.....	.....
Malchne	70,000	.....	.....
British Review, (1827)	About 80,000	1,600	.....
Bailly, (1833)	80,000	1,600	.....
Meidinger	100,000	.....	.....
Haendel, (1827)	120,000	.....	.....
Chamber	120,000	.....	.....
Stark	150,000	.....	.....
Mr. de Nagy	150,000	.....	.....
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	300,000	.....	.....
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	300,000	.....	.....

* The author of the *New Pocket Companion for Oxford*, published in that city by Cook, in 1802, thus expresses himself concerning this library: "It contains more books than any other library in Europe except the Vatican." We quote this statement because it is probably the original source of the error of more than one celebrated statistician and geographer, whose opinion has been slavishly followed by the compilers of abridgments and statistical tables.

Comparative table of the principal estimates made of the number of volumes, etc.—Concluded.

EDINBURGH.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

Authors.	Number of volumes.	Number of MSS.	Number of dissertations, fugitive publications, etc.
Bailey, (1833)	About 50,000		
Hassel	50,000		
Malchus	50,000		
Villanays	50,000		
Conversations-Lexikon	50,000		
British Review, (1827)	50,000	Some	
Ebert	50,000 +		
Haendel	50,000 +		
Huot	50,000 +		
Meidinger	60,000		
Stark	70,000		
Chamber	70,000		
Mr. de Nagy	70,000		
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	130,000		
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	130,000		

ST. PETERSBURG.

IMPERIAL LIBRARY.

Bisloger	80,000 to 300,000		
Stein	240,000		
Malchus	300,000		
Hassel	300,000		
Cannabich	300,000		
André	300,000	11,000	
Schnabel	300,000	11,000	
Bulletin, (1828)	300,000	12,000	
Steio, (1825)	300,000	12,000	
Schnitzler	300,000	13,000	
Johnson's Cyclopædia, (1875)	1,100,000		
Appleton's Cyclopædia, (1874)	1,100,000		

Disheartened by this surprising disparity of opinion, we have more than once been upon the point of abandoning so difficult a subject; but regretting the considerable amount of time spent in these investigations, we exerted ourselves to complete them, We even tried to go back to the source of these different estimates; and we hope we have found it in the causes indicated in the paper already mentioned.

What was true of the population of states in the second half of the last century, is still true of this portion of comparative statistics. Only approximate data exist concerning even the best known libraries; the most contradictory estimates are made as to the richness of all the others. National writers sometimes repeat, without any criticism whatever, the extravagant verbal or written estimates of an unscrupulous librarian, who thinks he adds to the fame of the collection intrusted to his charge by exaggerating the number of volumes it contains; sometimes they repeat traditional estimates which have descended from father to son, nearly always the most erroneous; sometimes, actuated by excessive conceit, and relying upon approximate calculations

which they have themselves made upon erroneous bases, they boldly tax with ignorance or incorrectness the careful writer who, after having examined all concerning the same library which has been written by his other learned compatriots, or by enlightened strangers who have visited the collection, ventures to express an opinion different from their own. There are only too many scholars who, unacquainted with the varied information which the preparation of statistics demands, accustomed to accept as correct the erroneous estimates which fill all the geographies, dictionaries, encyclopedias, statistical tables, and many and many a work which passes for a classic, do not hesitate to reject as erroneous differing valuations which are official estimates, obtained by means of special request, or in many other ways, the results of long and wearisome investigations obtained by some statisticians or travelers as capable as they are conscientious.

One of the principal causes of this astonishing disparity of opinion is undoubtedly the different manner of calculating the literary wealth of the same library. One author will count only the printed books; another adds to these the number of manuscripts; a third reduces to a certain number of volumes the dissertations, pamphlets, and fugitive pieces which are preserved separately in pasteboards or bound into volumes, which the first entirely excluded from his estimate; a fourth adds in the same way a certain number of volumes for engravings, maps, and plans, which, not forming part of any work, could not be included among the printed books; a fifth, looking upon all the dissertations, pamphlets, and fugitive pieces as so many volumes, thinks he should add their number to that of the printed books contained in the library; by which means he greatly increases the aggregate of volumes; finally, there will be still another, who subtracts from the total number of volumes all duplicates, *i. e.*, which belong to works already counted in the mass of printed books. These different methods of calculation, and some others that it would be too tedious to mention here, should not be confounded with those previously considered, which are the principal source of the errors propagated by worthy travelers and scholars, but which the negligence or even ignorance of some geographers does not hesitate to reproduce in their works.

Almost the same thing has happened concerning the wealth of libraries which has taken place in the case of the population of certain large cities of Asia and Africa, where the census returns made now or the criticisms of competent judges have reduced the millions of inhabitants to a few hundred thousand. The catalogues of some libraries, also, which have recently been prepared, or examinations of the collections made by travelers familiar with statistics or by the librarians themselves, have treated, as they deserved, these gross estimates and absurd exaggerations (which, however, still disfigure justly celebrated works) in reducing by one-third, one-half, or even nine-tenths the number of volumes it was generally agreed to assign them.

Before the revolution nearly everybody in France estimated at 300,000 or even 500,000 volumes the Bibliothèque du Roi. A judicious bibliographer, the late M. Barbier, had reduced it to 200,000 volumes, (in the *Annuaire administratif et statistique du département de la Seine* for the year XIII, 1805.) But already the learned librarian at that very time, M. Van Praet, having in 1791 counted one by one the volumes then embraced in the collection, had found only 152,863, of which 23,243 were of folio, 41,373 of quarto, and 88,252 of octavo and smaller sizes.

The author of an able article on the library of the city of Lyons not long since reduced to 90,000 volumes the 106,000, 110,000, and 120,000 that for several years some people have been pleased and still choose to accord it.

We had always heard that the St. Mark Library at Venice had 150,000 volumes. We thought we approached the truth in placing the figure at 90,000 in 1822 in the *Statistique du Portugal*; but on returning to Venice in the same year, we were assured by the learned librarian, the Abbé Bettio, that it did not then count more than 65,000 volumes and 5,000 manuscripts. It is not without a feeling of surprise that we see

statisticians still assigning it in 1832 a number of volumes more than double that which it possesses.

The ordinary estimates agreed in placing the number of volumes in the private library of George III, given by George IV to the British Museum, at 150,000 and even 200,000; an examination has just reduced this number to 65,000 volumes.

Mr. Schubert, professor at the University of Königsberg, who has made long investigations of this subject, and who has visited the principal libraries of Europe in the capacity both of a learned man and a distinguished statistician, assured us in 1824, at the time of his visit to Paris, (citing as authority Mr. Renss, the principal librarian at Göttingen,) that this magnificent establishment, generally agreed to contain 300,000 volumes, really counted few beyond 200,000.

What shall we say of the ridiculous, not to say absurd, exaggerations found in deservedly noted works about the number of volumes of the Vatican Library at Rome and the Bodleian Library at Oxford?

What should one think of the geographical and statistical knowledge of a learned naturalist who, in the eighth volume of the *Précis de Malte-Brun*, published in 1829, says, page 611, that "the Bodleian Library, with the exception of that at the Vatican, contains more books than any other in Europe;" and who, in 1832, page 78 of the fourth volume of the second edition of the same work, repeats that "the Bodleian Library, with the exception of that at the Vatican, and the Bibliothèque du Roi, at Paris, contains more books than any other in Europe."

As early as the year 1822, in our Statistical essay on the kingdom of Portugal, guided by the assistance of a learned bibliographer, we corrected these exaggerations in estimating the first library at only 60,000 printed books and 60,000 (?) manuscripts; and in assigning to the three united libraries (Bodleian, Radelif, and Christ College) belonging to the University of Oxford only 400,000 volumes and 30,000 manuscripts. We were gratified to see this last estimate adopted by M. de Malchus, although the learned statistician, always so scrupulous about his quotations, forgot to mention the source whence he obtained his estimate, widely different as it was from all which had previously been made of the number of volumes in the celebrated Bodleian Library. The researches we have since undertaken, and the facts we have been able to gather, have proved to us that we were not far from the truth. Notwithstanding the imposing name of Ebert, who in 1823 allowed it 300,000 printed volumes and 25,000 manuscripts; notwithstanding the 400,000 printed volumes and the 25,000 to 30,000 manuscripts that were assigned it in 1827, by the anonymous writer of the able article on the principal libraries of Europe, reproduced in the *British Review* of the same year, we continue to accord to the Bodleian Library only about 200,000 volumes and 25,000 manuscripts. In support of our view we cite the authority of the learned Hiendel, who, in 1827, gave it only 180,000 printed volumes and 17,000 manuscripts, and the *Quarterly Review*, which, in 1826, placed the number at 200,000. We will add, that M. de Nagy — a distinguished mathematician, a member of the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, and librarian of Count Caroly — who, as a savant, visited all the principal libraries of Southern Germany, of France, of the United Kingdom; and of the United States, accords it only about this number, in a note on this subject with which he has been pleased to favor us.

Within the past two years the statistics of a hundred or more of the principal European libraries have been published in this country in two different works, each generally regarded and consulted as a standard authority. A comparison of these statistics proves that the startling differences shown by M. Balbi forty years ago have not entirely disappeared. The following are examples, the names of the libraries and the number of volumes in each as given by both being shown:

Augsburg, City Library	100,000	150,000
Cambridge, University Library	250,000	400,000
Frankfort, City Library	100,000	150,000
Freiburg, University Library	170,000	250,000
Gotha, Ducal Library	150,000	240,000
Hamburg, City Library	200,000	300,000
Leipzig, City Library	100,000	170,000
Leipzig, University Library	200,000	350,000
Munich, Royal Library	400,000	900,000

That is to say, in reporting the statistics of nine libraries, these two authorities do not agree within 1,240,000 volumes.

Taking as the basis a list of public libraries in the United States reported as numbering 10,000 volumes or more in 1875, the following table has been prepared showing the number of volumes each contained at the several periods named, gathered from the best available sources. It is not to be supposed that the statistics of any period are complete, though it may be reasonably claimed that those for the year 1875 are nearly so. So little was known respecting public libraries in the United States a quarter of a century ago, that the Secretary of State was compelled to answer an inquiry by a committee of the British Parliament for information respecting them, as follows:

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, July 18, 1850.

I regret to be obliged to inform you that soon after the receipt of Mr. Crampton's note (soliciting "certain authentic information with regard to public libraries in the United States") an attempt was made to obtain the particular information desired but without success; and that, with every disposition to do so, the Department finds that it has no means of gratifying the wishes of Her Majesty's government in this respect.

J. M. CLAYTON.

It is probable that one of the reasons of the attempt to gather the statistics of public libraries in the United States census of 1850 was the discovery of our inability to answer the inquiry referred to above. In the census of 1860, and again in that of 1870, the statistics of public libraries were included and published in the returns. Respecting the value of these statistics, General F. A. Walker, Superintendent of the Ninth Census, remarks:¹

The statistics of libraries have never been very creditable to the census of the United States. Such improvement as was practicable with the machinery provided for the collection of these statistics has been effected at the ninth census, and the results will be found in the table following in comparison with the published results of 1860; but no great amount of complacency will be experienced upon a critical examination of the figures. The fact is, the machinery of the census under existing provisions of law, defective as it is in many particulars, is less adapted to work out correct results in this matter of the statistics of libraries than in any other use to which it is applied.

In 1860, there were returned, of all kinds, 27,730 libraries, containing 13,316,379 vol-

¹ Ninth Census of the United States: Population and Social Statistics, p. 472.

umes. Of these, 8,149 were returned as private libraries, containing in the aggregate 4,766,235 volumes, but for some reason, inexplicable at this date, 8,140 of these libraries, containing 4,711,635 volumes, were incorporated in the published table with public libraries, while the nine remaining private libraries, containing 54,600 volumes, were incorporated in the libraries of schools and colleges; as appears by notes to the table following, verified by reference to pages 502 and 505 of the volume on Mortality and Miscellaneous Statistics for the Eighth Census.

Except in 1849-50 by Jewett, in 1857-58 by Rhees, and in 1868-69 by Winsor, no systematic attempt to localize, classify, and combine the statistics of all our public libraries was made until 1870, in which year the Bureau of Education adopted a plan which has been steadily pursued to the present time. Not all the libraries reported at any period named are included, because some, though still existing, do not yet number 10,000 volumes, and others have ceased to exist as distinct libraries.

The statistics for 1836 have been adopted from the American Almanac for the year 1837, article Public Libraries.

For the statistics of the year 1846, recourse was had to a paper read before the Statistical Society of London in 1846 by Edward Edwards, of the British Museum, and published in volume XI of the Statistical Journal.

For the year 1849, the statistics gathered by the late Prof. C. C. Jewett, of the Smithsonian Institution, and published in 1851, have been used.¹

For the year 1856, statistics are presented from two sources, Trübner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature, published at London in 1859, and the American Almanac; for 1857-58, Rhees's Manual of American Libraries, published by J. B. Lippincott & Co., Philadelphia, 1859.

An article by A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress, in the National Almanac for 1864, furnished statistics for the year 1863. The data for these returns were procured by Mr. Spofford, as far as practicable, by correspondence with the officers of libraries, though of course at that time it was impracticable to obtain reports from many of the Southern States.

It should also be remarked that the statistics of college libraries published in the National Almanac did not include students' libraries, which are contained in the reports for 1875, and therefore the comparison between the two dates must be made with some allowance as to that class of libraries.

In 1868-69, Justin Winsor, superintendent of the Boston Public Library, collected valuable statistics respecting the public libraries of this country and Europe, which were published in the seventeenth annual report of the Boston Public Library, and of which use has been made.

The statistics for the year 1874 are taken from a table in the new

¹ Notices of Public Libraries, etc., Smithsonian Reports, Washington, 1851.

edition of Appleton's Cyclopædia, which professes to include all public libraries numbering 25,000 volumes or more, and no others. This accounts for the high average shown for each library under that year.

The figures in the next to the last column, 1875, are copied from the statistics published in the *Chronique du journal général de l'imprimerie et de la librairie*, Paris, February 5, 1876, and are said to include "the principal public libraries of the United States," and purport to have been gathered by a "statistician of New York." These statistics are amusing from their insufficiency and inaccuracy, but it is painful to reflect that they have been put forth where their sufficiency and accuracy will probably not be often questioned.

Table showing the size, at different times, of American public libraries

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	American Almanac.		Edwards.
			1836.	1846.	
Alabama	Montgomery	State	1828		
California	Oakland	University of California	1869		
	Sacramento	State	1850		
	San Francisco	Law			
	San Francisco	Mechanics' Institute	1855		
	San Francisco	Mercantile	1853		
	San Francisco	Odd Fellows	1854		
	San Francisco	Pacific	1859		
	San Francisco	St. Ignatius College	1855		
	Santa Clara	Santa Clara College	1851		
	Vallejo	Vallejo	1856		
Connecticut	Hartford	Historical Society	1825		
	Hartford	State	1854		
	Hartford	Trinity College	1824	4,500	7,949
	Hartford	Watkinson Reference	1858		
	Hartford	Young Men's Institute	1838		8,000
	Middletown	Berkeley Divinity School	1855		
	Middletown	Wesleyan University	1833	3,000	11,000
	New Haven	Yale College	1700	25,500	34,500
	New Haven	Young Men's Institute	1826		
	Waterbury	Silas Bronson	1870		
Delaware	Dover	State	1832		
	Wilmington	Institutes	1857		
Dist. of Columbia	Georgetown	Georgetown College	1791	12,000	25,000
	Washington	Attorney-General's Office	1853		
	Washington	City, (Y. M. C. A.)	1811		
	Washington	Congress	1802	24,500	28,000
	Washington	Department of State	1789		
	Washington	Department of War	1832		
	Washington	Gonzaga College	1858		
	Washington	House of Representatives	1789		
	Washington	Howard University	1869		
	Washington	Patent Office	1839		
	Washington	Surgeon-General's Office	1865		
	Washington	United States Senate	1852		
Florida	Tallahassee	State	1845		
Georgia	Athens	University of Georgia	1831	7,500	13,000
	Atlanta	State	1835		
	Macon	Mercer University	1840		
Illinois	Chicago	Baptist Union Theological Seminary	1869		
	Chicago	Public	1872		
	Chicago	University	1855		
	Evanston	Northwestern University	1856		
	Springfield	State			
	Urbana	Industrial University	1868		
Indiana	Crawfordsville	Wabash College	1833		
	Greencastle	Indiana Asbury University	1837		
	Indianapolis	Public	1872		
	Indianapolis	State	1825		
	Notre Dame	University	1843		
	Vincennes	Diocesan			
Iowa	Des Moines	State	1838		

which, in 1874-75, numbered each 10,000 volumes or more.

Jewett.	Trübner.	American Almanac.	Rhees.	Spofford.	Winsor.	Appleton.	Chronique.	This report.
1849.	1856.		1857-58.	1863.	1868-69.	1874.	1875.	1876.
								14,000
								13,600
			11,500			34,000		37,000
								12,500
			2,000					24,108
			10,200	17,000	25,000	38,000		41,563
			5,000			26,000	20,000	26,883
								12,000
								11,000
			8,000					10,000
								12,000
7,000			8,000	12,000				16,000
3,000			6,000				12,000	12,000
9,000		13,000	6,000					15,000
						44,500	24,000	26,788
10,000	13,500		11,611	14,373	19,238	26,000		24,000
								16,000
11,123	11,800	13,000	12,350		17,000	25,500		26,000
50,481	60,000	63,500	66,000	66,000	50,000	100,000		114,200
3,800	8,000		7,769	10,000				10,000
							13,000	20,000
4,000			4,000				30,000	11,000
			5,000		7,589			11,000
26,100	28,000	36,000	26,000	26,000		31,000		32,268
								12,000
5,000	5,350		13,000	10,000			12,000	15,000
50,000	60,000		63,000	82,775	175,000	261,000	230,000	300,000
17,000	20,000		26,000	18,000				29,000
7,000	11,000		3,500					13,000
								10,000
12,000	14,000		50,000	25,000				125,000
								10,700
6,000			8,856	13,788		25,000	21,000	23,000
						38,000		40,000
								25,000
2,000			6,500					10,000
10,267	11,200	18,000	18,000	12,000				27,600
			6,000					20,000
3,000		5,500	5,500					12,000
								15,000
						40,000		48,100
			1,000					18,000
			2,030			26,000		33,000
4,000			4,000					42,000
								10,600
6,100		6,400	7,411					10,482
2,700		4,000	9,959					10,400
								17,000
7,000	8,700		20,000	25,000	25,000		12,500	10,641
			2,500					10,000
			14,000	12,000				12,000
1,600	1,670		4,881				11,000	14,000

a Including 12,000 volumes in Copyright Library.

Table showing the size, at different times, of American public libraries which,

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	American Almsdoo.	Edwards.
			1836.	1846.
Kansas	Topeka	State	1857	.....
Kentucky	Danville	Theological Seminary	1853	.....
	Frankfort	State	1821	.....
	Lexington	Kentucky University	1865	4, 400
	Lexington	Library Association	1835	.....
	Louisville	Public	1871	.....
Louisiana	Baton Rouge	State University	1860	.....
	New Orleans	Libraire de la Famille	1872	.....
	New Orleans	Louisiana State	1813	.....
	New Orleans	Public School and Lyceum	1844	.....
Maine	Augusta	State	1832	.....
	Bangor	Mechanics' Association	1828	.....
	Bangor	Theological Seminary	1820	4, 000
	Brunswick	Bowdoin College	1802	12, 000
	Portland	Institute and Public	1867	24, 860
	Waterville	Colby University	1813	6, 000
	Waterville	Colby University	1813	7, 000
Maryland	Annapolis	Naval Academy	1845	.....
	Annapolis	Louisiana State	1826	10, 000
	Baltimore	Archiepiscopal .....	.....	.....
	Baltimore	Loyola College	1853	.....
	Baltimore	Maryland Historical Society	1844	.....
	Baltimore	Maryland Institute	1847	.....
	Baltimore	Mercantile	1839	.....
	Baltimore	Odd Fellows'	1840	.....
	Baltimore	Peabody Institute	1857	.....
	Baltimore	St. Mary's Theological Seminary	1791	12, 000
	Hagerstown	College of St. James	1842	.....
	Woodstock	Woodstock College	1869	.....
Massachusetts	Amherst	Amherst College	1821	10, 550
	Amherst	Amherst College	1821	15, 000
	Andover	Theological Seminary	1807	13, 000
	Boston	American Acad'y Arts and Sciences	1780	6, 000
	Boston	Athenæum	1807	29, 100
	Boston	Congregational	1853	35, 000
	Boston	General Theological	1860	.....
	Boston	Handel and Haydn Society	1815	.....
	Boston	Librsry Society	1794	10, 000
	Boston	Loring's Private Circulating	1859	11, 000
	Boston	Massachusetts Historical Society	1791	6, 000
	Boston	Mercantile	1820	5, 000
	Boston	N. E. Historic-Genealogical Society	1845	.....
	Boston	Public	1852	.....
	Boston	Social Law	1804	.....
	Boston	Society of Natural History	1831	.....
	Boston	State	1826	5, 757
	Brookline	Public	1857	.....
	Cambridge	Harvard University	1638	47, 500
	Concord	Public	1851	68, 500
	Fall River	Public	1860	.....
	Fitchburg	Public	1859	.....
	Haverhill	Public	1874	.....
	Lawrence	Public	1872	.....
	Lowell	City	1844	.....
	Lowell	Middlesex Mechanics' Association	1825	.....

in 1874-75, numbered each 10,000 volumes or more—Continued.

Jewett.	Trübner.	American Almanac.	Rhees.	Spoford.	Winsor.	Appleton.	Chronique.	This report.
1849.	1856.		1857-58.	1863.	1868-69.	1874.	1875.	1876.
			7,000					10,500
			2,000					10,000
8,500			10,000					30,000
14,000	14,000		22,000	12,000				12,934
			11,000	14,000				16,000
						30,000		50,000
			1,000					15,000
								25,000
7,000	9,000		14,020	14,000		26,000		21,832
10,000			10,000	12,000				16,000
9,000	12,500		7,600	12,000	30,000	28,000	31,000*	25,000
			2,000				11,000	13,737
7,500	10,300	7,000	10,200	13,000				15,000
24,750	28,460	29,370	26,520	15,700	16,662	35,000		35,860
6,170			8,550					15,644
8,484	8,834	10,000	16,000					14,100
			7,500					17,678
15,000	19,100		20,000	20,000		40,000		40,000
								10,000
			19,600					21,500
16,770			17,400	17,000				15,000
			11,000	16,000				16,433
9,000	13,500		14,060	19,000	22,072	27,300	26,000	31,032
3,541			12,584	13,000			21,126	19,835
					34,588	56,000		57,458
12,000	15,000	10,000	13,000	10,000				15,006
3,500		5,200	8,970					11,000
								18,000
13,700	14,540	20,500	20,000	21,000	24,286	29,000		38,533
20,249	23,749	21,259	26,649	25,000	29,000	32,800		34,000
8,000	9,050		10,000	10,000				16,000
50,000			70,000	80,000	100,000	103,000	200,000	105,000
			4,050		8,000			22,895
								12,000
							40,000	11,669
12,150	13,900		14,395		19,000			25,000
								10,000
7,000	7,700		13,000	16,000	18,500			23,000
7,059	9,859		16,075	21,000	19,555		20,000	21,500
1,500			500					12,337
			70,000	110,563	153,000	260,500	183,000	299,869
3,000			5,600				10,000	13,000
3,500	4,200		6,000		12,000			10,000
7,400	10,400		21,000	21,000	29,000	35,000	32,000	37,000
					10,000			16,669
86,200	89,000	101,250	112,478	140,000	118,000	200,000	150,000	227,650
					5,584			10,601
			2,500		5,633			12,754
					7,500			11,000
			1,288					20,000
			1,800					13,328
7,492			11,000	11,785	13,821			17,539
5,386			6,630					12,782

Table showing the size, at different times, of American public libraries which,

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	American Almanac.	Edwards.
			1836.	1846.
Massachusetts . . . Lynn	Public	1862		
Medford	Tafts College	1854		
New Bedford	Public	1853		
Newburyport	Public	1854		
Newton	Public	1870		
Newton	Theological Institution	1826	1, 800	
Northampton	Public	1860		
Peabody	Peabody Institute	1853		
Pittsfield	Berkshire Athenæum	1871		
Salem	Athenæum	1810		
Salem	Essex Institute	1848		10, 000
Springfield	City Library Association	1857		
Taunton	Public	1866		
Wellesley	Wellesley College	1875		
Williamstown	Williams College	1793	6, 200	7, 500
Worcester	American Antiquarian Society	1812	12, 000	13, 000
Worcester	College of the Holy Cross	1843		
Worcester	Public	1859		
Michigan Ann Arbor	University of Michigan	1841		
Detroit	Public	1865		
Detroit	Young Men's Society	1833		
Lansing	State	1828		
Minnesota Minneapolis	University of Minnesota	1869		
St. Paul	State	1849		
Mississippi Jackson	State	1838		
Missouri Columbia	University of Missouri	1840		
Jefferson City	State	1833		
St. Louis	College of the Christian Brothers	1860		
St. Louis	Public School	1865		
St. Louis	St. Louis Mercantile	1846		
St. Louis	University of St. Louis	1829	7, 500	7, 900
Nebraska Lincoln	State	1856		
New Hampshire Concord	State	1818		
Hanover	Dartmouth College	1770	14, 500	16, 500
Manchester	City	1854		
Portsmouth	Athenæum	1817		6, 000
New Jersey Madison	Drew Theological Seminary	1867		
Newark	Library Association	1847		
New Brunswick	Rutgers College	1770	6, 500	9, 000
New Brunswick	Theological Seminary Ref. Church	1784		
Princeton	College of New Jersey	1750	11, 000	12, 500
Princeton	Theological Seminary Pres. Church	1821	7, 000	7, 000
Red Bank	Shrewsbury Model School	1873		
Trenton	State	1796		
New York Albany	State	1818		12, 000
Albany	Young Men's Association	1833		
Amherst	Theological Seminary	1831	4, 500	5, 000
Brooklyn	Brooklyn Heights Female Seminary	1835		
Brooklyn	Eastern District School	1866		
Brooklyn	Hawkins' (Private Circulating)	1848		
Brooklyn	Long Island Historical Society	1863		
Brooklyn	Mercantile	1857		

in 1874-75, numbered each 10,000 volumes or more—Continued.

Jewett.	Trübner.	American Almanac.	Rhees.	Spofford.	Winsor.	Appleton.	Chronique.	This report.
1849.	1856.		1857-58.	1863.	1868-69.	1874.	1875.	1876.
					10,672		14,000	19,868
		3,700	3,300					16,000
			12,000	16,000	21,000	30,000	23,000	31,000
			8,493	10,500	13,000		13,261	16,218
					1,800			10,088
6,000		5,500	10,325	11,544	11,000			13,000
			3,000		5,000			10,474
				12,125	13,300			16,505
			1,340		3,300			18,000
11,000	12,750		12,000	12,800	13,455			20,000
2,522	4,272		10,500	20,000		30,000		30,655
				15,161	26,488	36,000	30,000	36,790
					7,995			12,726
								10,000
10,559	11,915	18,355	15,970	10,076	12,000			27,500
18,000	21,430		26,000	32,861	50,000	55,000		60,497
4,220	6,500	6,500	5,260					12,000
			8,400	17,000	21,000	33,500		34,609
5,000	6,000	8,000	8,700	14,000	16,000	30,000		28,400
					15,500	25,000		22,882
1,815			3,500		10,000			12,790
4,400	7,000		7,000		25,000	40,000	40,000	39,886
								10,000
3,000			5,300					10,000
5,000	7,000		5,000					16,000
1,200		3,500	2,825					15,078
4,637			4,637					13,000
								22,000
					11,600	36,000		33,097
4,299	12,700		14,800	15,000		42,000		42,013
13,560		15,395	23,000	16,000		25,000		25,000
			800				10,200	13,133
4,700	5,540		7,000				12,000	13,500
21,900	22,100	31,900	33,714	15,679		50,000		52,550
			5,314		13,100		15,300	17,527
7,284	8,684		8,252	10,000				11,687
								10,875
3,000			7,000	11,000	15,500			22,000
8,000		12,000	12,000					10,614
		7,000	10,000					26,000
16,000		19,800	19,822	12,400		28,500		41,500
9,000		11,000	14,000	18,000		25,000		26,779
								10,749
5,000			7,787					20,000
23,274			53,500	64,296	76,000	93,000	85,000	95,000
4,500	6,740	6,000	8,060		11,021		13,000	13,000
6,000			6,000					10,000
								10,000
								10,000
								17,000
						26,500		26,000
			11,400	17,835	22,000	48,000	39,050	50,257

Table showing the size, at different times, of American public libraries which,

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	American Almanac.		Edwards.
			1836.	1846.	
New York.	Brooklyn.	St. Francis College.			
	Brooklyn.	Youth's Free.	1824		
	Buffalo.	Grosvenor.	1859		
	Buffalo.	Young Men's Association.	1835		
	Clinton.	Hamilton College.	1812	6,200	7,000
	Fordham.	St. John's College.	1840		
	Geneva.	Hobart College.	1824	1,970	5,400
	Hamilton.	Madison University.	1820	1,600	
	Ithaca.	Cornell.	1866		
	Ithaca.	Cornell University.	1868		
	New York.	American Geographical Society.	1852		
	New York.	American Institute.	1833		
	New York.	Apprentices'.	1820		
	New York.	Astor.	1849	10,800	
	New York.	College of St. Francis Xavier.	1847		
	New York.	College of the City of New York.	1850		
	New York.	Columbia College.	1754		
	New York.	Cooper Union.	1858	14,000	14,000
	New York.	Eclectic, (Private Circulating).	1869		
	New York.	Gen. Theol. Sem. Prot. Episc. Ch.	1820	3,880	7,260
	New York.	Law Institute.	1828		
	New York.	Manhattan College.	1863		
	New York.	Mercantile.	1820	11,400	25,000
	New York.	New York Historical Society.	1804	10,000	12,000
	New York.	New York Hospital.	1796		5,000
	New York.	New York Society.	1754	25,000	30,000
	New York.	Union Theological Seminary.	1836		16,000
	New York.	Young Men's Christian Association.	1852		
Rochester.		Athenæum and Mechanics' Asso'n.	1829		
Rochester.		Theological Seminary.	1851		
Rochester.		University.	1850		
Schenectady.		Union College.	1795	14,270	13,000
Syracuse.		Central.	1856		
Syracuse.		University.	1871		
Troy.		Young Men's Association.	1834		
West Point.		Military Academy.	1812		
North Carolina.	Chapel Hill.	University of North Carolina.	1795	4,860	10,000
	Raleigh.	State.	1831		
	Trinity.	Trinity College.	1849		
Ohio.	Cincinnati.	Lane Theological Seminary.	1829	3,700	10,500
	Cincinnati.	Mount St. Mary's Seminary.	1849		
	Cincinnati.	Public.	{ 1828 1854 1867 }		
	Cincinnati.	St. Xavier College.	1840		
	Cincinnati.	Young Men's Mercantile.	1835		5,000
	Cleveland.	Public.	1868		
	Columbus.	State.	1817		
	Dayton.	Public School.	1854		
	Delaware.	Ohio Wesleyan University.	{ 1845 1856 }		
	Gambier.	Kenyon College.	1865	2,300	8,750

in 1874-75, numbered each 10,000 volumes or more—Continued.

Jewett.	Trübner.	American Almanac.	Rhees.	Spoofford.	Winsor.	Appleton.	Chronique.	This report.
1849.	1856.		1857-58.	1863.	1868-69.	1874.	1875.	1876.
								13, 970
3, 028			5, 000				10, 000	10, 000
					1, 000			18, 000
6, 500			9, 331	11, 400	15, 000	27, 500	23, 000	27, 597
10, 300		10, 500	10, 140		20, 000			22, 000
9, 500		12, 090	12, 090	13, 000				15, 000
6, 429		8, 700	10, 778					13, 000
7, 000		7, 457	9, 521					13, 000
								10, 000
						40, 000		39, 000
			2, 450					10, 000
6, 000			7, 500				10, 000	10, 600
14, 000			19, 026	19, 000	42, 740	50, 000	50, 000	53, 000
20, 000			80, 000	120, 000	138, 000	148, 000	160, 000	152, 446
								21, 000
			6, 000					20, 600
12, 740		18, 000	18, 000	14, 500	14, 335	25, 000		33, 590
					5, 000			17, 500
						30, 000		30, 300
10, 000		11, 963	12, 903	14, 000				15, 400
4, 424			8, 000					20, 000
								13, 000
31, 674			51, 000	64, 027	104, 513	148, 000	131, 000	160, 613
17, 000			25, 000	25, 000		40, 000		60, 000
6, 000			6, 000					10, 000
35, 000			40, 000	50, 000	28, 000	61, 000		65, 000
17, 000		18, 000	24, 000	20, 000	57, 000	32, 500		34, 000
			2, 293				10, 000	10, 552
5, 050			6, 524	11, 000	19, 000			21, 000
		5, 500	5, 500					10, 000
		5, 200	5, 200					12, 000
14, 526		17, 000	16, 362	10, 000	10, 000			25, 800
					7, 370			13, 300
								10, 000
4, 000	5, 260		9, 405	14, 652	18, 178			21, 424
15, 000	16, 330		16, 392	20, 128	21, 554	25, 000		25, 000
11, 847		13, 700	9, 501		6, 700			22, 207
3, 000			6, 693					40, 000
								10, 900
10, 000		10, 500	10, 500					12, 000
			4, 000					15, 100
			13, 000	25, 000	21, 588	62, 000	33, 958	71, 405
5, 600	8, 000		6, 200	17, 276				17, 000
10, 000	17, 000		17, 541	21, 700	30, 206	35, 500	33, 175	36, 193
					12, 500		10, 000	24, 000
12, 500	16, 000		18, 123	26, 300	31, 000	39, 000	36, 100	40, 000
				10, 000				13, 000
2, 780	3, 100	9, 800	9, 800					13, 900
7, 550		12, 500	12, 040					20, 705

Table showing the size, at different times, of American public libraries which,

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	American Almanac.	Edwards.
			1836.	1846.
Ohio	Granville	Denison University	1831	3,000
	Hudson	Western Reserve College	1827	1,900
	Marietta	Marietta College	1835	6,247
	Oberlin	Oberlin College	1834	
Pennsylvania	Allegheny City ..	Western Theological Sem'y, (Pres'n) ..	1827	4,900
	Carlisle	Dickinson College	1783	8,500
	Eaeton	Lafayette College	1832	5,000
	Gettysburgh	Pennsylvania College	1832	
	Gettysburgh	Theological Seminary, (Lutheran) ..	1826	7,000
	Harleysville	Cassel's, (Circulating)	1835	
	Harrisburgh	State	1816	
	Haverford	Haverford College	1833	
	Lancaster	Franklin and Marshall College	1836	
	Lancaster	Franklin and Marshall College	1853	
	Lancaster	Theological Seminary, (Reformed) ..	1825	
	Latrobe	St. Vincent's College	1846	
	Meadville	Allegheny College	1820	8,000
	Meadville	Theological School	1845	8,000
	Philadelphia	Academy of Natural Sciences	1812	9,000
	Philadelphia	American Philosophical Society	1743	10,000
	Philadelphia	Apprentices' Library Company	1820	15,000
	Philadelphia	Athenæum	1814	14,000
	Philadelphia	Brotherhead's, (Private Circulating) ..	1861	5,000
	Philadelphia	College of Physicians	1789	
Rhede Island	Franklin	Franklin Institute	1824	
	Philadelphia	German Society	1817	5,000
	Philadelphia	Historical Society of Pennsylvania ..	1824	
	Philadelphia	Library Company and Loganian	1731	44,000
	Philadelphia	Mercantile	1821	55,000
	Philadelphia	Pennsylvania Hospital	1763	6,000
	Philadelphia	Southwark	1831	8,000
	Philadelphia	University of Pennsylvania	1755	2,000
	Philadelphia	Wagner Free Institute	1835	5,000
	Pittsburgh	Mercantile	1847	
	Newport	People's	1870	
	Newport	Redwood Library and Athenæum ..	1730	5,000
South Carolina	Providence	Athenæum	1836	12,185
	Providence	Brown University	1768	11,600
	Charleston	Library Society	1748	20,000
	Columbia	Theological Seminary	1829	15,000
Tennessee	Columbia	University of South Carolina	1805	1,800
	Dne West	Erskine College	1839	10,000
	Columbia	Athenæum	1852	
	Nashville	State	1854	
Texas	Nashville	University of Nashville	1785	5,700
	Galveston	Free	1871	10,000
	Tyler	Bowdon Literary Society	1871	
Vermont	Burlington	University of Vermont	1800	8,400
	Middlebury	Middlebury College	1800	9,200
	Montpelier	State	1825	7,054
Virginia	Alexandria	Theol. Sem. Prot. Episc. Church	1823	3,000
	Asbland	Raudolph Macon College	1834	

in 1874-75, numbered each 10,000 volumes or more—Continued.

Jewett.	Trübner.	American Almanac.	Rhees.	Spofford.	Winsor.	Appleton.	Chronique.	This report.
1849.	1856.		1857-58.	1863.	1868-69.	1874.	1875.	1876.
3,000		4,950	6,437					14,000
7,634	8,600	8,451	11,838					10,000
6,400		15,130	15,143	10,000		26,000		26,700
4,000		4,000	6,908					14,000
5,000		6,000	9,000					15,000
14,550	15,500	20,396	21,138			31,000		27,503
5,402		4,500	5,000					21,100
6,373		9,000	10,067					19,550
8,500	9,000	10,000	10,000	10,200				11,000
			8,000				10,000	10,175
10,000			15,000	38,000	39,000	30,000		30,500
			3,600					11,450
7,000		9,500	12,400					11,500
6,000	6,300	6,000	8,100					10,000
								13,000
8,000		9,600	9,250					10,500
5,300		8,000	6,350					12,308
12,000			25,000	16,585	21,580	25,600		30,000
20,000			20,000	15,000				20,000
11,700	15,900		16,226	17,700	20,000		20,000	21,000
10,000			13,000	20,000	14,500			20,000
						26,000		35,000
								18,753
4,300			6,962					16,000
7,341			8,000					16,000
1,728			4,250					16,000
60,000			64,900	80,000		101,000	95,000	104,000
12,232	16,400		16,500	25,000	47,000	105,000		125,668
10,000			11,000	11,000				12,500
			8,237					10,015
9,250		5,100	7,950			25,000		25,573
			7,000					15,000
1,188			2,700		9,100		11,250	13,012
					4,225		13,000	14,799
4,000			7,052	12,022			18,289	20,634
15,204	20,804		22,602	26,846	30,566	34,500		34,492
31,600	42,900	34,000	36,500	31,000	38,000	42,000		45,000
20,000	21,260		20,000	20,000			14,000	15,000
4,754		16,600	16,800	16,000				18,884
18,400	22,000	21,800	25,000	28,000		30,000		22,250
								12,500
3,500	5,500		3,500					12,000
8,000			13,300	12,000				20,000
9,456		10,207	18,159					10,000
								10,000
								11,257
12,250	13,650	13,000	12,457	10,000				16,021
8,417		8,500	5,770					15,500
3,500			7,100		11,165		13,883	14,600
4,995	5,300	7,000	7,500					10,000
6,000		8,000	6,000					10,000

Table showing the size, at different times, of American public libraries which,

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	American Almanac.	Edwards
			1836.	1846.
Virginia	Charlottesville.. University of Virginia	1825	10,500	16,000
	Emory	1837	.....	.....
	Hampden Sidney Union Theological Seminary.....	1825	3,200	.....
	Lexington	1796	1,500	.....
	Richmond	1822	.....	12,000
	Salem.....	1853	.....	.....
Wisconsin	Madison	1836	.....	.....
	Madison	1849	.....	.....
	Milwaukee	1847	.....	.....
Number of volumes reported at each period.....		.....	580,201	910,762
Number of libraries reported at each period.....		.....	57	70
Average size of libraries, in volumes, at each period.....		.....	10,179	13,010

in 1874-75, numbered each 10,000 volumes or more—Concluded.

Jewett.	Trübner.	American Almanac.	Rbees.	Spofford.	Winsor.	Appleton.	Chronique.	This report.
1849.	1856.		1857-58.	1863.	1868-69.	1874.	1875.	1876.
18,378	21,300	25,000	30,000	30,000	-----	36,000	-----	40,000
8,010	9,750	8,470	16,507	-----	-----	-----	-----	13,520
4,306	4,650	4,000	4,413	-----	-----	-----	-----	10,000
4,997	5,200	6,200	6,700	-----	-----	-----	-----	16,000
14,000	17,500	-----	13,000	20,000	-----	30,000	25,000	35,000
-----	-----	-----	2,500	-----	-----	-----	-----	17,000
4,000	-----	-----	7,000	-----	-----	-----	-----	25,000
-----	-----	-----	4,000	-----	-----	28,000	50,000	33,347
1,000	-----	-----	4,000	-----	10,566	-----	-----	15,000
1,629,315	1,012,147	970,943	2,722,394	2,296,607	2,200,346	3,607,700	2,182,542	6,984,882
154	66	70	201	96	82	71	53	266
10,580	15,335	13,870	13,546	23,714	26,833	50,812	41,180	20,259

LIBRARIES IN 1776, 1800, AND 1876.

In trying to show the growth of American libraries it became necessary to fix on some date as a starting point, and for several good reasons the year 1776 was chosen. The difficulty of finding out the number of public libraries and their extent at a date so far in the past was great; indeed it seemed insurmountable. The most patient and earnest investigation, aided by the generous co-operation of many gentlemen interested in the subject, has brought together the facts embodied in the following table. It is not claimed to be perfect, but the data, gathered from sources deemed reliable, may be trusted so far as they go; and therefore deserve preservation. The same remarks apply to the statistics for the year 1800, which date it seemed fit also to include.

As many of the libraries of those early periods still live and continue to flourish, it is well that their present extent should be shown here; where the original library is perpetuated in an active successor, the fact, if known, is also stated. The names of several libraries are given which are known to have existed as early as the beginning of the century, but it has so far been impracticable to obtain reliable information as to their extent at that time. Choosing that estimates which might be wide of the truth should not be perpetuated, the spaces for number of volumes have in these cases been left blank, in the hope that they may one day be properly filled.

Table of American public libraries in 1776, 1800, and 1876.

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origin.	Number of volumes.			Remarks.
			1776.	1800.	1876.	
Connecticut	Branford	1796	.....	.....	600	Centre School.
	Farmington	1785	.....	479	1, 600	Farmington Library.
	Middlebury	1794	.....	.....	200	Suspended.
	New Haven	1793	.....	750	10, 000	Young Men's Institute.
	New Haven	1700	4, 000	2, 7.0	95, 200	
	Brothers Society	1769	100	500	9, 500	
	Linonian Society	1769	100	475	9, 500	
	Proprietors' Library	1737	.....	.....	.....	Defunct.
	Smith Library .....	.....	200	200	.....	Nearly extinct.
	Wilmington	1787	.....	1, 000	11, 000	Wilmington Institute.
Delaware	Library Association	1766	93	.....	15, 6 14	Institute and public library.
Maine	King William School	1697	.....	.....	.....	Library deposited with St. John's College in 1789.
Maryland	St. John's College	1739	.....	500-1, 000	4, 500	Transferred in 1855 to the Maryland Historical Society; then numbered about 8,000 volumes.
	Library Company of Baltimore	1796	.....	4, 000	.....
Massachusetts	St. Mary's Seminary, St. Sulpice	1791	.....	.....	15, 000	
	Wabington College	1783	.....	.....	1, 100	
	American Academy Arts and Sciences	1780	.....	1, 550	16, 000	
	Boston Library	1794	.....	.....	25, 000	
	King's Chapel Library	1698	213	213	213	Deposited in the Boston Athenaeum.
	Massachusetts Historical Society	1791	.....	2, 000	23, 000	
	New England Library	1758	259	259	259	Deposited with the Massachusetts Historical Society.
	Prince Library	1758	1, 952	1, 952	1, 952	Deposited in the Boston Public Library.
	
	

Table of American public libraries in 1776, 1800, and 1876—Concluded.

Place.	Name of library.	Date of origio.	Number of volumes.			Remarks.
			1776.	1800.	1876.	
Massachusetts	Boylston Centre	1792	.....	63	372	
	Cambridge	1638	7, 000	10, 000	154, 000	
	Cambridge	1796	.....	.....	3, 500	Institute formed in 1776.
	Franklin	1786	.....	200	2, 380	
	Hingham	1773	.....	.....	1, 750	
	Leicester	1793	.....	100	3, 007	Public Library.
	Leominster	1763	100	.....	6, 500	Public Library.
	Newburyport	1794	.....	500	16, 218	Public Library.
	Salem	1760	.....	800	20, 000	Salem Athenæum.
	Westford	1797	.....	130	2, 356	Town Library.
New Hampshire	Williamstown	1793	.....	1, 000	27, 500	Juvenile and Social Library.
	Dublin	1793	.....	93	1, 883	
	Hanover	1770	.....	3, 000	52, 550	
	Hollis	1799	.....	.....	1, 757	
	Rochester	1792	.....	273	1, 700	
New Jersey	Social Library Company	1735	1, 200	1, 200	41, 500	
	College of New Jersey	1793	.....	100	6, 000	
New York	Albany Institute	1757	1, 500	2, 249	33, 590	
	Columbia College	1796	.....	500	10, 000	
	New York Hospital	1754	3, 500-4, 000	6, 500	65, 000	
	Society Library	1790	.....	.....	27, 503	
Pennsylvania	Dickinson College	1769	1, 500	2, 000	2, 500	
	Chester Library	1755	.....	1, 000	7, 431	
	Union Library	1770	(?)1, 000	(?)1, 000	.....	Defunct.
	Juliana Library	1743	.....	.....	.....
	American Philosophical Society	1793	.....	54	2, 250	
	Byberry Library	1796	.....	.....	3, 692	
	Carpenters' Company	1698	800	2, 000	3, 500	Including pamphlets.
	Christ's Church .....	.....	.....	.....	.....
	
	

Philadelphia	Four Monthly Meetings of Friends	1742	*111 .....	.....	7,000	*Contained 111 volumes in 1742. Number of volumes in 1776 and 1800 unknown.
Philadelphia	Library Company of Philadelphia	1731	5,000	115,549	†104,000	†Including Loganian Library.
Philadelphia	Loganian Library	1745	4,300 .....	.....	.....	Transferred to the Library Company of Philadelphia by act of 1792.
Philadelphia	Pennsylvania Hospital	1762	305	1,500	12,500	
Philadelphia	University of Pennsylvania	1755	2,500	4,000	25,573	
Quakertown	Richland Library	1795 .....	.....	200	1,274	
Newport	Redwood Library	1747	1,595	1,595	20,634	
Providence	Brown University	1768	500	2,500	45,000	
Providence	Providence Library	1753	1,000 .....	.....	34,492	United with Providence Athenæum in 1836.
South Carolina	Library Society	1748	5,000	3,500	15,000	
Georgetown	Whitaw Indigo Society	1755 .....	.....	.....	2,000	
Vermont	The Librarian Society	1796 .....	.....	115	1,500	Machine Library.
Virginia	Alexandria Library	1794 .....	.....	1,009	4,271	
Hampden Sidney College	Hampden Sidney College	1753 .....	.....	.....	7,100	
Williamsburg	William and Mary College	1700	1,500-2,000 .....	.....	5,000	This library was destroyed by fire in 1705, again in 1839, and again in 1862.

GROWTH OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES BY PERIODS.

It is to be regretted that in presenting a view of the growth of American libraries in the last century by periods of twenty-five years each, it is impracticable to show how many volumes were contained in all the libraries at the end of each period. As that cannot be done, the following tables are arranged to show, first, the number of libraries established in each period, and, second, the number of volumes contained in 1875 in all the libraries formed in each period.

It should be observed that, owing to the failure of many libraries to report the date when they were formed, the sum of all the libraries on the following tables is not equal to the whole number of libraries (3,682) from which reports were received in 1875; and of course the same is true of the number of volumes reported. This manner of stating it introduces one other slight element of uncertainty that cannot be avoided. The few public libraries which have become extinct get no credit for the number of volumes they contained. It is conjectured, from the known facts respecting the wonderful increase of public libraries in the United States within the last quarter of a century, that the larger number, if not all, of the libraries which did not return the date of their organization should be assigned to that period; but it has been thought best, for the sake of accuracy, to omit them from the tables altogether.

Notwithstanding these imperfections, however, the tables will be found an interesting study, and will convince any one of the remarkable strides America has made in the last twenty-five years in developing this means of general culture.

It appears that between 1775 and 1800 there were established 30 libraries, which now number in all 242,171 volumes; between 1800 and 1825 there were formed 179 libraries, now numbering altogether 2,056,113 volumes; between 1825 and 1850 there were founded 551 libraries, now containing an aggregate of 2,807,218 volumes; and between 1850 and 1875 there were instituted 2,240 libraries, which now number a total of 5,481,068 volumes.

It is believed that no further summary of these tables is needed.

Table showing the number of libraries established from 1775 to 1800, with the number of volumes in 1875.

States.	Academy and school.		College.		Society.		Law.		Medical.		Theological.		Scientific.		Historical.		Public.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Connecticut.....
Delaware.....
Georgia.....
Kentucky.....
Maryland.....	2	5,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Massachusetts.....	1	27,500	1	3,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
New Hampshire.....
New Jersey.....
New York.....
North Carolina.....	1	10,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Pennsylvania.....	1	27,503	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Rhode Island.....
South Carolina.....
Vermont.....
Virginia.....	1	7,100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Total.....	5	67,703	1	3,500	.....	.....	1	10,000	1	15,000	1	16,000	1	23,000	.....	.....

[illegible]

Table showing the number of libraries established from 1825 to 1850, with the number of volumes in 1875.

States and Territories.	Academy and school.		College.		Society.		Law.		Medical.		Theological.		Scientific.		Historical.		Public.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Alabama.....	5	10,500	3	10,600														
Arkansas.....																		
California.....																		
Connecticut.....	6	5,100	1	26,000			1	8,000							2	19,500		
Delaware.....	1	3,600	1	6,000	1	600	1	893										
District of Columbia.....			2	2,368														
Florida.....																		
Georgia.....	1	3,000	3	23,000					1	5,000					1	9,336		
Illinois.....	5	12,161	4	21,500	5	6,614	2	10,000			1	3,000						
Iodiana.....	3	5,000	7	44,252														
Iowa.....			1	4,500			1	500							1	2,500	3	5,950
Kentucky.....	5	5,800	2	10,500	1	2,560			1	4,000	1	1,034						
Louisiana.....	1	16,000	2	7,000	1	350			1	2,000								
Maine.....	8	10,470					1	1,000			1	2,300						
Maryland.....	7	14,262	2	15,100			1	7,000	1	1,000					1	15,000		
Massachusetts.....	16	31,765	1	11,060			2	3,550			4	40,000	6	50,055	2	13,837	5	30,917
Michigan.....	2	2,830	3	30,000													2	2,118
Minnesota.....	1	875													1	6,411		
Mississippi.....	1	1,000	1	4,847	1	555												
Missouri.....	3	6,600	3	32,500			1	8,000	2	2,100	1	4,800						
New Hampshire.....	1	1,500			1	1,200												
New Jersey.....	5	7,200	1	2,000	2	3,600									1	6,100		
New York.....	58	104,553	5	48,500	2	2,000	9	42,909	6	14,458	2	40,000	2	3,300			5	175,882
North Carolina.....	3	4,200	2	7,800	2	8,000					1	600						
Ohio.....	11	15,600	9	56,448	10	29,910	2	6,839	2	3,000	5	39,600			1	5,413		
Oregon.....			1	2,000														
Pennsylvania.....	16	37,375	5	46,200	7	19,550	1	1,300	1	500	7	66,808	2	16,800	1	359		

Table showing the number of libraries established from 1825 to 1850, with the number of volumes in 1875—Concluded.

States and Territories.	Mercantile.		Social.		Y. M. C. A.		Government.		State and Ter- ritorial.		Garrison.		Asylum and reformatory.		Miscellaneous.		Total.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Alabama.....	1	3,670	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	14,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	10	33,170
Arkansas.....	1	4,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	4,000
California.....	1	800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	800
Connecticut.....	9	41,030	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	21	107,915
Delaware.....	1	11,000	.....	.....	1	1,925	.....	.....	5	22,093
District of Columbia.....	6	56,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8	58,568
Florida.....	1	10,000	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1	10,000
Georgia.....	1	4,400	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	20,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	64,726
Illinois.....	3	9,650	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	20	62,925
Indiana.....	1	10,641	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	15	67,673
Iowa.....	1	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	14,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4	20,000
Kentucky.....	1	600	.....	.....	11	25,054
Louisiana.....	5	23,350
Maine.....	5	25,998	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	25,000	.....	.....	2	3,100	.....	.....	18	67,808
Maryland.....	1	31,032	3	37,468	.....	.....	1	17,678	1	40,000	.....	.....	1	500	.....	.....	19	179,040
Massachusetts.....	14	51,941	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	37,000	.....	.....	5	6,050	1	1,000	57	277,115
Michigan.....	1	12,790	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	39,886	.....	.....	1	2,500	.....	.....	10	90,144
Minnesota.....	1	10,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	17,286
Mississippi.....	1	1,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	16,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	23,002
Missouri.....	1	42,013	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	13,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	12	109,013
New Hampshire.....	1	2,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1,500	.....	.....	4	6,200
New Jersey.....	3	23,700	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	5,000	1	2,500	15	50,300
New York.....	13	115,277	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	3,174	11	15,364	4	20,100	119	585,467
North Carolina.....	1	1,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	40,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	10	61,800
Ohio.....	1	26,193	4	10,640	1	1,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	386	.....	.....	47	205,245
Oregon.....	1	2,100
Pennsylvania.....	1	13,042	8	26,042	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	18,190	2	13,175	56	259,311

Rhode Island	5	49,255								1	1,693				12	55,434		
South Carolina															5	39,384		
Tennessee															5	11,918		
Texas									1						2	6,500		
Vermont	5	8,370						1	14,600	1	1,000				14	39,970		
Virginia															17	114,030		
Wisconsin	1	15,000						1	25,000					1	1,200	10	98,317	
Total	4	122,250	81	44,431	1	1,200	7	73,878	18	350,137	2	3,174	33	57,118	9	37,975	551	2,807,218

Table showing the number of libraries established from 1850 to 1875, with the number of volumes in 1875.

States and Territories.	Academy and school.		College.		Society.		Law.		Medical.		Theological.		Scientific.		Historical.		Public.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Alabama.....	9	7,075	2	3,720			1	3,000	1	500					1	250		
Alaska.....																		
Arizona.....																		
Arkansas.....	2	1,050											1	300				
California.....	19	15,466	10	36,165	1	490	1	5,600	1	1,600	2	6,370			3	15,030	1	1,650
Colorado.....	5	5,897					1	1,000										
Connecticut.....	13	12,731					1	1,000	2	1,450	2	18,000	1	5,000	1	450	5	50,700
Dakota.....																		
Delaware.....	4	3,750					1	426							1	400		
District of Columbia.....	5	5,250	2	20,000	3	1,200	2	1,300			2	1,615						
Florida.....	2	1,500															1	500
Georgia.....	14	13,025	2	4,000	2	600	1	600	1	4,000								
Idaho.....																		
Illinois.....	23	27,288	16	79,865	6	3,121	4*	11,885	2	3,000	5	32,760	6	12,655	1	300	13	76,195
Indiana.....	13	17,925	9	16,774	5	2,852	2	1,611									31	57,755
Iodan Territory.....																		
Iowa.....	11	5,380	16	38,552	3	2,807	1	1,823			1	1,116	3	5,383	1	3,773	4	5,874
Kansas.....	3	2,400	5	13,148			1	2,200					1	3,000			1	50,000
Kentucky.....	18	13,564	5	8,811	8	3,539	2	6,201			1	10,000					1	5,000
Louisiana.....	6	5,546	4	20,800			1	4,500	1	1,500			1	3,600			2	4,776
Maine.....	15	10,000	1	4,500	2	1,600	2	1,011					2	2,600			2	4,776
Mayland.....	18	18,200	3	26,900	7	4,365					2	27,000	1	600			1	57,458
Massachusetts.....	23	34,441	2	23,000	1	1,000	3	6,100	6	7,192	4	17,850	7	21,850	2	23,395	144	917,861
Michigan.....	11	10,468	4	8,300	7	2,075	4	8,085	1	1,500	1	1,000	1	3,700	1	1,266	5	13,681
Minnesota.....	11	5,263	3	14,175	3	983					2	2,216						
Mississippi.....	6	5,375	4	3,467	1	500												
Missouri.....	21	49,650	11	43,100	2	8,320	4	9,000	1	300			2	4,222				

[illegible]

Table showing the number of libraries established from 1850 to 1875, with the number of volumes in 1875—Concluded.

States and Territories.	Mercantile.		Social.		Y. M. C. A.		Government.		State and Ter- ritorial.		Garrison.		Asylum and reformatory.		Miscellaneous.		Total.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Alabama.....																	14	14,545
Alaska.....																	1	586
Arizona.....									1	2,600	1	596					3	3,228
Arkansas.....	1	3,024									2	622					4	4,374
California.....	1	41,563	20	98,678	1	5,000			1	37,000	3	2,256	2	1,297			66	269,155
Colorado.....									1	5,000							7	11,897
Connecticut.....			24	44,731	3	4,100			1	12,000			6	7,236	8	13,048	67	170,536
Dakota.....			1	458					1	1,900							2	2,388
Delaware.....			3	3,346													9	7,952
District of Columbia.....			2	4,120	1	15,000	13	119,562			1	2,500	2	1,900	2	13,000	35	185,447
Florida.....			1	1,500			1	650									5	4,150
Georgia.....			4	8,143													24	30,378
Idaho.....									1	1,846							1	1,846
Illinois.....	1	9,155	37	48,297	1	2,670							4	7,436	7	18,520	127	333,901
Indiana.....			11	15,007	2	950					1	454	3	2,300	1	3,300	77	118,574
Indian Territory.....									1	500	1	560					2	1,060
Iowa.....			16	40,609	1	500							5	5,672			62	111,498
Kansas.....			3	4,750					1	10,500	1	406	1	1,660			16	38,064
Kentucky.....			4	9,878													39	101,993
Louisiana.....			3	3,650	1	3,000									2	34,000	20	81,566
Maine.....	2	5,621	10	36,138	1	1,800							1	1,400	5	5,450	43	75,036
Maryland.....			8	12,928	1	1,600							6	3,984	2	5,450	49	153,485
Massachusetts.....			46	102,901	7	11,811					1	353	18	19,489	18	30,500	282	1,217,843
Michigan.....			20	23,767	1	300							3	4,345	1	500	60	78,987
Minnesota.....			12	23,061	1	500							3	4,846	1	1,000	36	49,044
Mississippi.....											1	484					12	9,766
Missouri.....	1	2,219	10	13,393							1	800	3	1,650	3	7,083	59	139,737

Montana.....	1	550	1	13,133	2	1,793	1	384	1	700	11	11,644	4	7,694	18	29,600	14	550
Nebraska.....	4	5,750	1	9,600	1	1,793	1	384	1	700	11	11,644	4	7,694	18	29,600	14	550
Nevada.....	2	5,400	1	9,600	1	1,793	1	384	1	700	11	11,644	4	7,694	18	29,600	14	550
New Hampshire.....	1	2,000	15	27,958	11	13,063	1	4,500	1	520	42	37,921	6	36,450	323	327,500	52	92,950
New Jersey.....	15	27,958	11	13,063	1	4,500	1	520	42	37,921	6	36,450	323	327,500	52	92,950	52	92,950
New Mexico.....	1	50,237	56	110,896	10	34,017	1	4,500	1	520	42	37,921	6	36,450	323	327,500	52	92,950
New York.....	1	50,237	56	110,896	10	34,017	1	4,500	1	520	42	37,921	6	36,450	323	327,500	52	92,950
North Carolina.....	21	34,613	10	6,571	1	5,237	1	5,237	1	5,237	1	5,237	1	5,237	1	5,237	1	5,237
Ohio.....	4	9,035	12	26,564	2	6,070	1	3,500	1	3,500	22	21,318	6	42,400	225	416,053	25	63,251
Oregon.....	57	102,958	12	26,564	2	6,070	1	3,500	1	3,500	22	21,318	6	42,400	225	416,053	25	63,251
Pennsylvania.....	5	8,670	2	800	1	800	1	800	1	800	2	4,017	2	3,000	28	63,251	25	63,251
Rhode Island.....	7	22,505	1	4,500	1	4,500	1	20,000	1	20,000	2	900	1	400	15	21,982	15	21,982
South Carolina.....	5	15,517	2	1,100	12	13,404	1	6,859	1	6,859	2	900	1	400	15	21,982	15	21,982
Tennessee.....	12	13,404	1	3,600	1	3,600	1	6,859	1	6,859	2	900	1	400	15	21,982	15	21,982
Texas.....	6	11,410	1	3,600	1	3,600	1	6,859	1	6,859	2	900	1	400	15	21,982	15	21,982
Utah.....	1	5,000	1	570	1	570	1	6,459	1	6,459	2	900	1	400	15	21,982	15	21,982
Vermont.....	17	24,557	2	1,475	1	1,475	1	3,011	1	3,011	3	2,011	3	2,011	55	80,087	55	80,087
Virginia.....	2	1,475	1	1,475	1	1,475	1	3,011	1	3,011	3	2,011	3	2,011	55	80,087	55	80,087
Washington Territory.....	1	5,000	1	570	1	570	1	6,459	1	6,459	2	900	1	400	15	21,982	15	21,982
West Virginia.....	17	24,557	2	1,475	1	1,475	1	3,011	1	3,011	3	2,011	3	2,011	55	80,087	55	80,087
Wisconsin.....	2	1,475	1	1,475	1	1,475	1	3,011	1	3,011	3	2,011	3	2,011	55	80,087	55	80,087
Wyoming.....	8	113,899	407	920,262	70	143,016	14	120,212	19	152,215	23	16,432	147	142,925	81	234,311	2,240	5,481,068
Total.....	8	113,899	407	920,262	70	143,016	14	120,212	19	152,215	23	16,432	147	142,925	81	234,311	2,240	5,481,068

LIBRARIES GRADED ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF VOLUMES.

The following table, compiled from the general table at the end of this volume, shows by States, in sixteen classes, the number of public libraries in the United States, numbering 500 volumes or more, arranged according to the number of volumes in each. There are 2,958 such libraries, with an aggregate of 12,039,724 volumes. Besides these, there are 724 libraries, mainly formed within a very recent period, numbering from 300 to 500 volumes each, and containing altogether 237,240 volumes.

It may be remarked in explanation of a slight difference in respect to the number of libraries each of which numbers 10,000 volumes or more, between the following table and the comparative table in an earlier part of this chapter, that while in the following table the libraries of students' societies in colleges are kept distinct from the college libraries proper, in the former they were necessarily combined with the college libraries for the purpose of uniformity in comparison. For this reason, the number of libraries of the class named is slightly larger in the former table.

Table of public libraries in 1875, graded according to number of volumes.

[illegible]

Table of public libraries in 1875, graded according to number of volumes—Continued.

States and Territories.	500-1,000.		1,000-2,000.		2,000-3,000.		3,000-4,000.		4,000-5,000.		5,000-10,000.		10,000-15,000.		15,000-20,000.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Nebraska.....	4	2,062	5	6,631					1	4,500			1	13,133		
Nevada.....	1	500			1	2,100	1	3,300								
New Hampshire.....	16	10,477	32	43,639	8	16,981	2	6,700	1	4,000	5	28,112	2	25,107	1	17,527
New Jersey.....	19	11,086	17	20,971	16	34,025	4	12,704	4	17,476	5	31,914	2	21,624		
New Mexico.....	2	1,100							1	4,500						
New York.....	191	124,245	126	164,244	48	110,725	32	103,645	23	100,094	31	225,911	18	201,422	7	118,645
North Carolina.....	7	4,500	8	9,990	5	11,400	2	6,500	4	16,500	4	28,207				
Ohio.....	62	41,098	41	49,450	18	39,138	22	69,726	9	32,073	22	130,601	4	40,400	2	30,230
Oregon.....	4	2,200	1	1,250	1	2,000	1	3,500			3	18,542				
Pennsylvania.....	81	50,436	70	92,043	37	81,641	34	107,416	17	72,276	40	261,350	8	92,010	7	112,753
Rhode Island.....	17	11,306	9	11,917	7	15,706	6	18,615	2	8,333	6	39,567	1	14,799		
South Carolina.....	8	4,882	5	7,250	3	7,000			3	12,045	3	20,500			2	33,884
Tennessee.....	15	10,334	16	20,273	7	14,800	3	9,639	2	8,500	6	34,000	1	12,000		
Texas.....	14	8,746	7	9,850	4	8,500	1	3,000			1	6,000	2	21,257		
Utah.....	2	1,400			1	2,394					1	6,889				
Vermont.....	16	9,075	12	14,301	7	15,176	7	22,183			4	27,700	3	40,121		
Virginia.....	11	7,526	15	19,385	11	26,100	3	10,519	2	8,851	7	43,000	5	55,000		
Washington Territory.....	1	500									1	6,459				
West Virginia.....	5	3,325	2	2,500	3	9,500	2	8,000			2	13,000				
Wisconsin.....	14	8,601	21	26,441	6	13,896	3	9,700	3	12,900	5	32,730			1	15,000
Wyoming.....	2	1,475					1	3,011								
Total.....	925	592,510	762	963,953	362	816,928	236	765,010	156	667,874	264	1,703,271	100	1,151,932	52	861,676

Table of public libraries in 1875, graded according to number of volumes—Continued.

States and Territories.	20,000-30,000.		30,000-40,000.		40,000-50,000.		50,000-75,000.		75,000-100,000.		100,000-150,000.		150,000-200,000.		200,000 and over.		Total.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Nebraska.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	26,326
Nevada.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	15,500
New Hampshire.....	2	47,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	69	199,623
New Jersey.....	5	124,279	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	72	274,079
New Mexico.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	5,600
New York.....	9	202,021	3	103,300	—	—	4	228,257	1	95,000	—	—	2	313,059	—	—	408	2,090,568
North Carolina.....	—	—	—	—	1	40,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	31	117,007
Ohio.....	1	24,000	1	36,193	1	40,000	1	71,405	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	184	619,334
Oregon.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	27,492
Pennsylvania.....	4	81,000	3	95,500	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	303	1,276,143
Rhode Island.....	1	20,634	1	34,492	1	45,000	—	—	2	229,608	—	—	—	—	—	—	51	920,369
South Carolina.....	1	27,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	25	112,501
Tennessee.....	1	20,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	51	129,546
Texas.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	29	57,393
Utah.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	10,653
Vermont.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	49	128,558
Virginia.....	—	—	1	35,000	1	40,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	56	245,321
Washington Territory.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	6,959
West Virginia.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	14	36,325
Wisconsin.....	1	25,000	1	33,347	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	55	177,605
Wyoming.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	4,426
Total.....	49	1,137,322	23	773,307	10	412,676	8	407,617	2	173,040	4	439,608	3	467,059	2	599,869	2,958	12,039,724

CLASSIFIED TABLE OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

The classification adopted in the following table, though not in all respects satisfactory, is the best that much study has suggested. Respecting some of the classes, a few words of explanation are necessary.

Academy and school libraries.—This class comprises those of all schools—except colleges and professional schools—including seminaries and institutes for the higher education of women, business colleges, normal schools, academies, and high schools, but not of common or district schools, save in a few instances, which do not materially modify the figures.

Society libraries.—This class includes only the libraries belonging to students' societies in colleges.

Scientific.—In this class are grouped the libraries of schools of science, including colleges of agriculture and mechanic arts, and of scientific societies.

Public.—Into this class are brought all libraries open to the public without charge or for a nominal fee only.

Social libraries.—These include athenæums, young men's associations and institutes, and subscription libraries generally.

Asylums and reformatories.—The libraries of this class comprise those of all asylums, hospitals, workhouses, reform schools, and prisons.

Miscellaneous.—There are many libraries so individual in character that it has seemed impracticable to assign them properly to any one of sixteen classes, and they are, therefore, reluctantly classed as miscellaneous, though it must not be understood that this term always applies to the contents of the collections. The number under this head might have been considerably reduced by forming another class, including the libraries of secret and benevolent societies and associations; but these latter are so numerous and libraries so generally distributed among them that it was thought such a classification would be little, if any, more satisfactory and definite than the one adopted.

For convenience the table is arranged by States as well as classes, and includes all libraries numbering 300 volumes and upward. It accounts for 3,682 libraries of all classes, which number in the aggregate 12,276,964 volumes, an average of about 3,334 volumes for each library. Of the whole number of libraries included in the table, 742 of the circulating libraries in 1874-75 reported the average number of volumes yearly taken out by readers, giving an aggregate of 8,879,869 volumes, nearly 12,000 volumes each.

As this table is itself a summary, no further explanation regarding it seems necessary. The aim has been to insert no item that is not significant, and, on the other hand, to omit none essential to the reader who desires to ascertain the number, kind, and extent of our public libraries.

Classified table of public libraries in 1875.

States and Territories.	Academy and school.		College.		Society.		Law.		Medical.		Theological.		Scientific.		Historical.		Public.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Alabama.....	14	17,575	6	14,020	6	6,300	1	3,000	1	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	250	.....	.....
Alaska.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Arizona.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Arkansas.....	2	1,050	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	300	.....	.....	.....	.....
California.....	22	15,207	12	38,965	4	6,400	2	18,100	1	1,600	2	6,860	.....	.....	3	15,030	1	1,650
Colorado.....	5	5,897	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	7,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Connecticut.....	36	28,982	3	119,000	1	19,000	3	9,250	3	3,650	3	25,000	2	5,700	3	19,900	8	54,081
Dakota.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Delaware.....	6	8,350	1	6,000	2	1,500	2	1,319	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	430	.....	.....
District of Columbia.....	7	9,100	4	53,750	6	4,268	2	1,300	1	200	2	1,615	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	575
Florida.....	2	1,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	500
Georgia.....	17	20,025	7	28,300	8	16,900	1	600	4	9,800	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	9,326	.....	.....
Idaho.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Illinois.....	38	45,268	20	101,365	17	15,003	7	25,385	2	3,000	6	35,760	8	15,155	1	300	15	77,759
Indiana.....	22	33,400	16	61,056	11	10,242	2	1,611	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	800	1	2,500	58	84,562
Indian Territory.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Iowa.....	13	7,589	17	43,052	11	7,219	2	2,323	.....	.....	1	1,116	3	5,883	1	3,773	6	6,924
Kansas.....	3	2,400	5	13,145	1	1,000	1	2,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	3,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
Kentucky.....	31	25,439	8	23,471	13	12,599	3	6,801	2	9,383	3	15,154	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Louisiana.....	7	21,546	6	27,800	3	2,350	1	4,500	2	3,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Maine.....	26	24,070	3	34,300	6	17,700	8	7,770	1	4,000	2	17,300	2	2,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
Maryland.....	28	34,962	9	57,160	8	5,900	1	7,000	1	1,000	4	52,000	1	600	1	15,000	3	6,476
Massachusetts.....	60	88,717	7	245,906	15	37,027	14	47,277	11	20,632	9	91,950	15	89,405	8	123,154	164	976,472
Michigan.....	21	17,864	7	38,300	8	2,575	4	8,065	1	1,500	1	1,000	1	3,700	1	1,266	13	45,210
Minnesota.....	12	6,138	3	14,175	3	983	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	7,216	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Mississippi.....	8	6,875	5	8,254	4	3,655	1	1,282	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Missouri.....	28	59,195	15	75,966	4	10,720	5	17,000	3	2,400	1	4,860	2	4,222	.....	.....	.....	.....

[illegible]

Classified table of public libraries in 1875 — Concluded.

States and Territories.	Mercantile.		Social.		Y. M. C. A.		Government.		State and Territorial.		Garrison.		Asylum and reformatory.		Miscellaneous.		Total.	
	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.	No.	Vols.
Alabama			2	4,370	1	600			1	14,000							33	60,615
Alaska									(*)	1	596						1	596
Arizona									1	2,600	2	628					3	3,228
Arkansas	1	3,024	1	275					1	4,000							6	8,649
California	1	41,563	27	111,197	1	5,000	1	300	1	37,000	3	2,256	4	5,700			85	306,978
Colorado			1	357					1	5,000							2	12,254
Connecticut			32	91,011	3	4,100			1	12,000			7	8,461	10	14,211	121	414,396
Dakota			1	488					1	1,900	2	1,495					4	3,883
Delaware			6	20,971					1	11,000							19	49,240
District of Columbia			3	5,720	1	15,000	30	651,105			1	2,500	2	1,906	3	14,100	63	761,133
Florida			1	1,500			1	650	1	10,000							6	14,150
Georgia			5	12,543					1	20,000	1	450					45	117,944
Idaho									1	1,846							1	1,846
Illinois	1	9,155	45	61,996	2	3,921			1	42,000	1	454	4	7,436	9	19,870	177	463,826
Indiana			15	18,517	4	1,750			1	10,641			4	4,300	2	3,900	137	223,219
Indian Territory									1	500	2	1,090					3	1,590
Iowa			19	43,359	1	500			1	14,000			5	5,672			80	140,960
Kansas			3	4,720	1	1,300			1	10,500	2	706	1	1,060			19	40,864
Kentucky			7	26,878					1	30,000	1	500	1	000			71	200,765
Louisiana			3	3,650	1	3,000			1	21,832							28	130,778
Maine	2	5,681	19	72,283	1	1,890			1	25,000			3	4,500	8	7,588	86	234,758
Maryland	1	31,032	12	50,806	1	1,600	1	17,678	1	40,000			7	4,484	2	5,450	79	382,250
Massachusetts	1	21,500	87	347,087	8	12,186			1	37,000	2	1,803	29	28,623	23	39,485	454	2,203,304
Michigan			15	41,684	3	1,716			1	39,886	2	1,549	5	7,305	1	500	94	212,149
Minnesota			13	21,561	1	500			1	10,000			3	1,846	1	1,000	41	72,830
Mississippi			3	1,960					1	16,000	1	484					23	38,510
Missouri	2	44,232	13	14,700					1	13,000	1	800	3	1,650	7	11,483	85	200,102

LIBRARY FUNDS.

The following table is presented with reluctance. Stated briefly, 358 libraries report permanent funds, amounting to \$6,105,581 in the aggregate; 1,364 report that they have no permanent funds; and 1,960, considerably more than one-half, do not report either way. The incompleteness of the statement detracts greatly from its value and renders it unsatisfactory; though, having been prepared from special returns and from such printed reports as could be consulted with a feeling of confidence, it may be relied on as substantially correct, so far as it goes. It should be remarked that the value of lands and buildings, unless yielding a revenue, is not included in the following statement.

If one chose he might with some reason conjecture, taking the following table as a basis, that the permanent funds of American public libraries aggregate about \$12,000,000; he might be nearly correct, and it is possible that he would be millions wide of the mark.

The truth is that in the present state of library reports there is hardly a more difficult and thankless task than to undertake to prepare an acceptable statement of the finances of public libraries. The printed reports of some afford clear and intelligible statements of their funds, income, and expenditures; others may, perhaps, be comprehended by their makers; while others can hardly be intelligible to any one.

The above criticism is true in a less degree of the latest reports than in respect to those of former years, and a reasonable hope is cherished that the improvement will continue in future in a greater ratio than it has been manifested in the past; for it must be remembered that an immense multiplication of public libraries has taken place within a few years, calling to the desk of the librarian many hundreds necessarily unskilled in their duties, and it is perhaps to be wondered that so much has been done so well, rather than that much has been ill done or entirely neglected. As they gain experience librarians will, doubtless, realize more fully the importance to themselves and their libraries of keeping more complete statistics.

Table showing amount of funds of public libraries by classes, in 1875.

States and Territories.	Academy and school.			College.			Society.			Law.			Medical.			Theological.		
	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	Aggregate amount of library funds.
Alabama.....	8	6	3	3	3	3	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	\$100
Alaska.....																		
Arizona.....																		
Arkansas.....	2																	
California.....	15	6	1	\$600	11	1	4	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	\$100
Colorado.....	3	2							1	1								
Connecticut.....	26	9	1	5,000	3		1	2	2	1	\$10,000	3	3	1	3	3	3	5,000
Dakota.....																		
Delaware.....	4	2							1	1								
District of Columbia.....	6	1			3	1	6	1	1	1					1	1	1	
Florida.....	1	1																
Georgia.....	11	6			6	1	8	1	1									
Idaho.....																		
Illinois.....	20	18			13	5	17	4	3	1			1	1	1	2	3	9,500
Indiana.....	12	10			13	3	11		1	1	1,675							
Indian Territory.....																		
Iowa.....	5	8			13	4	11	1	1	1					1			
Kansas.....	2	1			4	1	1		1									
Kentucky.....	24	7			6	1	13	3	3	1			2	1	2	1	1	13,000
Louisiana.....	4	3			5	1	3		1	1			1	1	1			
Maine.....	12	13	1	2,200	1	2	6	7	1	1			1	1	1	2	2	11,500
Maryland.....	19	9	7		7	2	6	2	1				1					

Table showing amount of funds of public libraries by classes in 1875 — Continued.

[illegible]

Virginia.....	12	9	5	4	1	1,000	9	1							1				1	2	15,000	
Washington.....			1																			
West Virginia.....	6	5	1	3			3												1			
Wisconsin.....	13	8		8	1	2	10				2											
Wyoming.....																						
Total.....	677	364	18	208	74	30	290	8	1	1,500	99	33	3	14,675	31	27	6	30,800	22	30	34	213,715

Massachusetts.....	3	9	3	203,620	3	5	257,403	31	77	56	792,116	1	12,500	25	40	22	318,450	3	5	.....
Michigan.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1	1,000	3	10	.....	.....	.....	.....	7	11	7	17,340	3	.....	.....
Minnesota.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	1	1,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	8	3	1,205	.....	1	.....
Mississippi.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Missouri.....	1	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	6	6	1	500	.....	.....	.....
Montana.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Nebraska.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Nevada.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
New Hampshire.....	.....	2	1	10,000	.....	1	1,889	4	7	4	10,400	1	.....	5	17	3	7,467	.....	.....	.....
New Jersey.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	1	12,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7	13	4	123,500	4	7	.....
New Mexico.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
New York.....	4	8	2	67,500	1	1	60,084	3	5	6	649,690	1	19,000	24	52	11	141,514	8	8	.....
North Carolina.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Ohio.....	1	1	1	51,000	2	18,735	4	3	4	58,500	1	4,230	13	12	5	13,970	5	6
Oregon.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1	3	12,465	.....	.....	.....
Pennsylvania.....	3	8	1	30,000	1	5	51,637	3	.....	2	72,000	1	52,800	27	44	15	106,318	3	9	1
Rhode Island.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	524	2	9	2	86,000	.....	.....	5	6	5	48,830	1	1	.....
South Carolina.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	3	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Tennessee.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	2	1	200	.....	1	.....
Texas.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	3	1	26,000	.....	1	.....
Utah.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Vermont.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	1	.....	4	17,558	.....	.....	6	14	1	2,280	.....	.....	.....
Virginia.....	1	1	.....	.....	.....	1	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6	4	1	800	.....	1	.....
Washington.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
West Virginia.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	300
Wisconsin.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	4,000	2	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	16	2	400	.....	.....	.....
Wyoming.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Total.....	17	47	11	430,420	7	18	742,572	97	152	93	2,804,964	6	5	212	381	115	978,354	36	48	3	
	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2,975

Table showing amount of funds of public libraries by classes in 1875—Concluded.

States and Territories.	Governmeot.				State and Territorial.				Garrison.				Asylum and reform-atory.				Miscellaneous.				Total.			
	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.	No. not reporting.	No. reporting no fund.	No. reporting funds.	Aggregate amount of library funds.
Alabama.....	1				1																20	13	0	
Alaska.....									1												1	0	0	
Arizona.....			1						2												2	1	0	
Arkansas.....			1																					
California.....	1								3	1											53	27	6	5,750
Colorado.....																						4	4	
Connecticut.....			1							3											47	46	28	581,696
Dakota.....			1						2												2	2	2	
Delaware.....			1																		9	8	2	6,150
District of Columbia.....	30								2												24	36	3	5,675
Florida.....	1								1												4	2		
Georgia.....			1																		30	12	3	15,000
Idaho.....			1																					
Illinois.....			1						3	1											94	69	14	164,562
Indiana.....			1						4												73	53	6	12,104
Indian Territory.....			1																		2	1		
Iowa.....			1						4	1											38	38	4	2,225
Kansas.....			1						1												12	7	0	
Kentucky.....			1						1												53	15	3	516,250
Louisiana.....			1																		16	12	0	
Maine.....			1						1	1											39	36	11	54,200
Maryland.....	1								3	4											48	29	2	277,000

Massachusetts.....	1	2	22	6	1	2,500	14	8	1	3,000	165	182	107	1,833,864
Michigan.....	1	2	3	1	1	500	1	---	---	---	51	32	11	20,340
Minnesota.....	1	---	2	1	---	---	1	---	---	---	17	20	4	2,405
Mississippi.....	1	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	15	8	0	---
Missouri.....	1	1	1	2	---	---	5	1	1	1,000	53	28	4	102,500
Montana.....	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	1	---	---
Nebraska.....	1	2	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	10	4	---	---
Nevada.....	1	---	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	3	3	---	---
New Hampshire.....	1	---	3	1	---	---	2	1	1	300	26	48	11	66,556
New Jersey.....	1	---	2	2	---	---	3	4	1	75	46	37	8	185,575
New Mexico.....	1	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	3	1	---	---
New York.....	1	7	34	23	3	7,800	7	5	---	---	362	215	36	1,074,697
North Carolina.....	1	---	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	24	12	---	---
Ohio.....	1	---	7	7	---	---	4	1	---	---	154	62	21	175,335
Oregon.....	1	---	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	7	3	4	12,765
Pennsylvania.....	1	---	23	7	---	---	10	2	---	---	199	131	34	359,887
Rhode Island.....	1	1	2	1	---	---	3	---	---	---	22	25	9	160,354
South Carolina.....	1	---	---	---	---	---	1	---	---	---	16	12	0	---
Tennessee.....	1	1	1	1	---	---	1	---	---	---	53	19	2	1,200
Texas.....	1	5	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	35	9	1	26,000
Utah.....	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	2	3	0	---
Vermont.....	1	---	2	---	---	---	1	2	2	900	30	27	9	22,938
Virginia.....	1	1	1	---	---	---	---	1	---	---	38	22	5	17,400
Washington.....	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	1	1	0	---
West Virginia.....	1	---	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	15	7	2	700
Wisconsin.....	1	---	2	1	---	---	---	1	---	---	38	32	5	20,400
Wyoming.....	1	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	3	0	---
Total.....	3	32	136	64	6	11,500	79	35	7	7,275	1,960	1,364	358	6,105,581

CLASSIFIED STATISTICS OF SIXTY-TWO LIBRARIES.

The following table shows the number of volumes, the yearly circulation, the yearly additions, the amount of permanent fund, the total yearly income, the yearly expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding, and the yearly expenditures for salaries and incidentals of 62 libraries, with the unavoidable exceptions arising from incomplete returns. No report of the yearly use by readers was made by 11 reference and 2 circulating libraries, which contain altogether 514,592 volumes.

The 62 libraries number in the aggregate 2,695,760 volumes. The 49 libraries reporting the yearly circulation contain altogether 2,181,168 volumes, and there were taken out by readers in the year, 4,455,514 volumes, or more than 200 per cent. To 60 libraries, numbering in the aggregate 2,670,760 volumes, there were added in the year 154,924 volumes, or nearly 6 per cent., while two of the libraries do not report the increase, if any. Permanent funds are reported by 43 libraries, and amount in the aggregate to \$2,378,655; of the remaining libraries 15 report no permanent fund and four furnish no report. The total yearly income reported by 61, from all sources, is \$799,256; while one, though not stating whether it has any income or not, evidently receives funds from some source, having expended \$4,278 within the year. The yearly outlay for books, periodicals, and binding was reported by 56 libraries, and amounted to a total of \$278,318; of the six which did not report this item, two had been established but little more than a year. The aggregate amount paid on account of salaries and incidental expenses by 58 libraries was \$467,555; from four no report was received.

Table showing number of volumes, yearly circulation, amount of permanent fund, and yearly income and expenditure, etc.—Concluded.

Place.	Name of library.	Number of volumes.	Yearly circulation.	Average yearly increase.	Permanent fund.	Total yearly income.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.	Yearly expenditure.
			Vols.	Vols.					
Massachusetts	Fall River	12,754	62,083	1,500	—	\$6,236	\$4,732	\$1,578	
	Fitchburg	11,000	71,727	550	—	1,200	240	600	
	Haverhill	20,000	50,000	3,503	—	—	—	2,400	
	Lawrence	13,328	128,463	700	—	7,300	2,300	5,000	
	Lowell	17,539	67,474	920	—	5,385	1,283	3,264	
	Lynn	19,808	70,332	1,301	\$10,000	6,118	2,913	2,829	
	New Bedford	31,000	46,640	1,012	52,600	6,692	2,089	3,209	
	Newburyport	16,218	35,000	583	26,600	4,043	2,050	1,539	
	Newton	10,088	47,642	753	—	(?)	1,246*	3,032	
	Newton Theological Institution (Ref.)	13,000	—	300	10,000	1,200	1,100	700	
	Newton	10,474	20,000	307	40,000	—	—	—	
	Northampton	15,555	30,000	502	100,000	6,000	1,702	2,474	
	Peabody	18,000	40,000	500	60,000	2,000	750	1,500	
	Pittsfield	20,000	7,000	200	4,900	1,275	640	555	
	Salem	36,700	40,000	1,500	5,000	7,500	3,000	4,500	
	Springfield	12,726	44,864	550	1,000	4,352	1,150	1,470	
	Taunton	34,600	123,125	4,043	45,700	17,741	7,794	8,645	
	Worcester	12,790	20,000	200	11,000	2,000	640	1,200	
Michigan	Free Public Library	33,007	106,495	2,951	100,000	12,806	4,702	7,767	
	Young Men's Society	13,000	35,000	650	10,000	9,000	1,500	2,500	
Missouri	Public School Library	50,257	119,308	2,300	—	26,943	5,107	24,707	
	St. Louis	27,597	84,412	894	20,050	13,131	4,247	6,167	
New York	Young Men's Association	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	Albany	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	Brooklyn	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	Mercantile Library	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	Buffalo	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	Young Men's Association	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	

	10,000	23,907	400	2,935	544	2,391
Ithaca.....	10,000	23,907	400	2,935	544	2,391
Cornell Free Public Library						
New York.....	53,000	120,000	2,500	5,000	2,400	2,400
Apprentices' Library						
New York.....	152,446	133,065	2,750	385,000	4,738	12,451
Astor Library (Ref.)						
New York.....	20,000	---	800	8,500	3,500	3,000
Law Institute (Ref.)						
New York.....	160,613	203,145	8,183	19,000	14,000	---
Mercantile Library Association.....						
New York.....	65,000	94,000	500	3,000	1,600	5,513
Society Library						
Cincinnati.....	71,405	443,100	11,398	5,360	21,801	18,394
Circulation Public Library						
Cincinnati.....	36,193	56,256	1,184	4,230	3,003	7,514
Mercantile Library						
Cleveland.....	24,000	173,281	3,500	12,160	7,500	6,500
Public Library						
Dayton.....	13,000	45,000	1,403	2,000	---	1,180
Public School Library.....						
Pennsylvania.....	21,000	64,523	1,032	40,000	1,239	3,713
Apprentices' Library Company						
Philadelphia.....	8,500	---	350	5,000	3,000	2,000
Law Association (Ref.)						
Philadelphia.....	104,000	---	1,500	30,000	6,000	6,500
Library Company of Philadelphia						
Philadelphia.....	125,668	227,341	17,004	52,800	21,387	24,634
Mercantile Library						
Pittsburgh.....	13,012	28,390	369	11,450	1,336	6,005
Mercantile Library						
Newport.....	20,034	---	1,003	17,000	1,127	2,128
Rhode Island.....						
Redwood Library						
Providence.....	34,492	24,911	885	27,000	1,460	3,878
Providence At enum.....						
Texas.....	10,000	12,479	---	3,000	---	900
Free Library						
Galveston.....						

* Report 1873-74.

BENEFACTIONS TO PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

It was designed to present a tabular view of the benefactions to public libraries, and strenuous efforts have been made to gather the necessary data for that purpose; but as it is found impracticable on account of its incompleteness to classify and tabulate properly the information received respecting the numerous gifts, it has been decided to substitute the following summary, showing, by States, the amount of the several benefactions, including gifts of money, land, and buildings, prepared from the special returns received, and from such printed reports as were found available for the purpose:

California, \$1,022,000; Connecticut, \$773,607; Delaware, \$17,600; District of Columbia, \$25,000; Georgia, \$63,500; Illinois, \$2,644,050; Indiana, \$150,000; Iowa, \$13,850; Kansas, \$500; Louisiana, \$15,000; Maine, \$135,950; Maryland, \$1,426,500; Massachusetts, \$2,903,406; Minnesota, \$15,300; Missouri, \$194,637; Nebraska, \$1,100; New Hampshire, \$58,379; New Jersey, \$416,750; New York, \$2,942,272; Ohio, \$197,500; Oregon, \$250; Pennsylvania, \$1,448,473; Rhode Island, \$294,781; South Carolina, \$35,000; Tennessee, \$450; Texas, \$18,000; Vermont, \$74,308; Virginia, \$26,000; Wisconsin, \$6,500; total for the United States, \$14,920,657.

Information, much of which is doubtless reliable, though not in proper form for use, respecting many gifts not included above, and the fact that in a majority of instances where lands or buildings have been given they have simply been so reported, unaccompanied by estimates of their value, lead to the belief that it is not unsafe to estimate that the sum above reported does not represent more than about one-half the amount received by the public libraries of the United States from the benefactions of individuals, or that the real amount is nearer \$30,000,000 than \$15,000,000. And this does not include the books contributed from time to time, the number of which, in the present state of library statistics, it is simply useless to attempt to ascertain or estimate. Comparatively few libraries have the time to make an accurate return of such gifts covering the whole lifetime of their libraries, and many are debarred from doing so by imperfection or loss of records.

It is fairly estimated that, of the gifts of money, land, and buildings above recorded, at least five-sixths have been received within the last thirty-five years.

It must be remembered that the above figures rigorously exclude all grants or other Government, State, or municipal aid, and include only private benefactions.

LOSS AND WEAR OF BOOKS IN CIRCULATION.

The following table has been prepared to show the losses sustained by public libraries through the negligence, dishonesty, or other default of

borrowers, and through the ordinary wear of books in circulation. The statistics of twenty three libraries for different periods varying from one to eighteen years are presented. These libraries are conducted in the most liberal spirit as regards affording facilities to borrowers; many of them are free to all the inhabitants of the towns and cities in which they are situated; some of them are in small towns, others in large cities; they reach all classes of population in city and country; of all trades and occupations, and all grades of culture and refinement.

The table shows that out of a total circulation of 6,475,346 volumes, 3,068 were lost through borrowers, and 9,089 were worn out, being a total loss of 12,157 volumes, or less than two-tenths of one per cent., a considerably smaller percentage than the loss of a like amount of paper currency in circulation during the same period. And it appears that nearly three times as many books wear out in honorable service as are lost through carelessness and dishonesty.

This seems to prove three things; first, that the borrowers from American public libraries are decently honest; second, that they appreciate and treat, as they deserve, the books they read; third, that the administration of these twenty-three public libraries, at least, is efficient and vigilant.

These things being true, it appears that the managers of all public libraries need not hesitate to open wide their doors and bid the public enter. Fidelity to their trust does not require that the way of the reader should be hedged about by illiberal restraints and requirements, but is consistent with his most liberal treatment.

Loss and wear of books in circulation of twenty-three libraries.

Place.	Name of library.	No. of years.	Circulation in aggregate during period.	No. of volumes lost.	No. of volumes worn out.	No. of volumes worn out not replaced.	No. of volumes worn out and replaced.
California	San Francisco	3	219,998	297	191	.....	.....
Connecticut	Waterbury	4	257,737	54	224	.....	.....
Delaware	Wilmington	2	53,947	316	388	.....	.....
Massachusetts ..	Andover	1	21,300	2	3	.....	3
	Boston	5	1,600,283	190	3,431	.....	.....
	Brookline	18	419,006	21	228	31	164
	Danvers	6	80,018	11	105	.....	.....
	Fitchburg	4	167,105	37	40	.....	.....
	Lawrence	1	128,463	2	54	.....	.....
	Lynn	6	334,497	248	511	.....	.....
	Newburyport	10	285,278	69	146	.....	146
	Newton	5	238,020	3	4	.....	4
	Northborough	3	27,416	2	1	.....	1
	Peabody	3	30,000	.....	260	.....	141
	Reading	4	55,645	6	78	.....	13
	Taunton	8	276,700	30	90	.....	.....
Missouri	St. Louis	2	223,098	85	275	.....	.....
New York	Albany	1	35,000	.....	153	.....	.....
	Buffalo	3	218,232	18	377	.....	.....
	New York	17	1,651,690	1,662	2,424	.....	.....
Ohio	Cincinnati	1	56,256	4	34	.....	.....
	Toledo	1	63,600	4	41	.....	.....
Pennsylvania ..	Reading	3	32,057	7	31	.....	.....
		...	6,475,346	3,068	9,089	.....	.....

CLASSIFIED STATISTICS OF CIRCULATION.

There is a widespread desire to know the value of public libraries as expressed by the relative extent to which particular departments of literature are used by readers. "In what proportion are different kinds of books taken from the libraries and read?" This question is the one oftenest asked in one form or another, and the most correct answer that can be given is, "No one knows." After statement of several of the reasons why no general answer can be given, the results of certain investigations will be presented.

If all libraries contained only books on science, or history, or if all the books were novels, the problem would be considerably simplified, as also if only two or three well defined departments of literature existed, for readers would be bound by a sort of "Hobson's choice;" and it may

be noted as particularly true now that readers often take what they can get instead of what they would best like.

It is rare to find two libraries, unless they were arranged by the same person, that present the same classification of books. Diversity of classification, arising usually from considerations of convenience, doubtless well enough in itself, is fatal to any attempt at combining statistics so that they will show truly the percentage of different kinds of books read. The remoter question of the assignment of books to classes—for what one librarian classes as Science, another may class as Theology, and what he calls Science a third may call Philosophy—need not be discussed here. There are difficulties enough in the case already.

The following classification has been adopted for the purpose of keeping statistics of circulation in the Chicago Public Library, viz: History and biography; voyages and travels; science and art; poetry and drama; German, French, and Scandinavian literature; English prose fiction and juveniles; miscellaneous—seven in all.

The same classification was adopted for the Cincinnati Public Library.

The Mercantile Library of San Francisco is divided into 14 classes, viz: Romance; juvenile; travels; biography; belles-lettres; science; history; poetry; miscellaneous; Spanish; French; German; religion; periodicals.

The Mercantile Library of Baltimore enumerates 16 classes, viz: Art and architecture; arts and sciences; biography; drama; essays; history; medicine; natural history; philology; philosophy; poetry; politics; polygraphs; prose fiction; theology; voyages and travels.

The Mercantile Library of New York is divided into 10 classes, viz: Arts; biography; history, geography and travels; literature; mathematics; medical sciences; mental and moral science; natural sciences; political science; theology.

The classification of the popular department of the Boston Public (Central) Library, for the purpose of keeping statistics of use, is as follows: Sciences, arts, professions; American history and politics; foreign history and politics; poetry, drama, rhetoric, miscellaneous essays, etc.; prose fiction for adults; prose fiction for youths; biography; travels, voyages, etc.; collections, periodicals, etc.; French, German, and Italian books—ten in all.

The Indianapolis, Ind., Public Library has adopted the following classification: Fiction; German and French; poetry and drama; science and arts; voyages and travel; history and biography; miscellaneous.

Sufficient examples have been given to show the hopelessness of any effort to reconcile the statistics of circulation of different public libraries unless greater uniformity of classification is found practicable by librarians.

It may be remarked that so far as the classification is reported by the smaller public libraries, equal differences appear. The same is true of British Free Libraries, the reports of many of which have been examined.

But suppose that all the difficulties of classification had been overcome; that all librarians had agreed to divide literature into the same classes, and that substantial uniformity of assignment to the different classes had been secured. There is still another difficulty, by no means insignificant, in the way of finding out what and how much people read. The volume has thus far been always used as the basis of library statistics—a library owns so many volumes, it circulates so many volumes. Now, the number of volumes of books read is no more a true and definite criterion of the actual amount of reading in any department of literature than is the number of potatoes of all sizes in a barrel the measure of its weight. Popular books, those most read, appear oftenest in new editions. The more popular an author, the more likely that one may obtain his works, or any separate work, in about as many volumes as one chooses. One library will have, say two editions, one in one volume, the other in six volumes; a larger library may have a half dozen editions of the same author, each comprising a different number of volumes. For instance, there are at least 23 editions of Scott's novels in the American market, in different styles, comprising 1, 4, 6, 10, 12, 23, 25, 26, 48, and 50 volumes, respectively. Cooper's *Leather-Stocking Tales* or his *Sea Tales* may be had in one or five volumes. Nine different editions of Bulwer afford choice of his complete works in 1, 22, 23, 24, 43, or 46 volumes. Dickens's works may be found in 6, 7, 8, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 34, 35, 55, 56, or 92 volumes. The Boston Athenæum has Dickens's *American Notes* in 1 and 2 volumes, respectively; *Bleak House* in 1 and 4; *David Copperfield* in 1 and 3, etc. In the Boston Public Library the reader will find Dickens's works in 53 volumes; he may get a copy of *David Copperfield* in 1 volume, or 2, or 4, as he chooses, and so on. When it is remembered that from 70 to 80 per cent. of all the books taken from public libraries comprise works of fiction, it must be admitted that this matter of different editions consisting of different numbers of volumes presents a practical difficulty of considerable moment.

The fifteenth annual report of the Boston Public Library contains some interesting statistics of the circulation in that year, prepared by Mr. Winsor, then chairman of the examining committee. Speaking of the relative popularity of different authors as exhibited by the returns, Mr. Winsor said :

Of course, this return must be taken cautiously, as showing the relative popularity of the several authors. To be accurate, it should be certain that the library is supplied with copies of each relative to the demand; and regard must also be had to the fact whether an author's works are in one or two volumes, since the return is by volumes and not by books.

In many libraries the force supplied is only sufficient to attend to the ordinary details of administration, though by the application of some such ingenious device as that used by Mr. Poole in the Chicago Public Library, the work of keeping the statistics of circulation would consume

but little time. In a letter on the subject of library statistics, Mr. Poole writes :

What is needed is some uniform method of keeping statistics of circulation. I keep seven items: 1. History and biography; 2. Voyages and travels; 3. Science and art; 4. Poetry and drama; 5. German, French, and Scandinavian literature; 6. English prose fiction and juveniles; 7. Miscellaneous. I have a box with seven compartments, and, as a book goes out, a pea is dropped by the attendant into one of the compartments. These peas are counted at night and recorded. If this or some other system could be generally adopted, we could have some uniform statistics of libraries. Cannot some uniform system be initiated? It must be very simple and the classes few, otherwise it will not be adopted.

It may be remarked that though the classification of books as German or French, etc., seems natural enough, and the statistics of use of such books are interesting, they are not congruous with statistics which divide literature into departments; *e. g.*, to say only that 1,000 French books have been circulated leaves the fact as to what proportion of history, biography, etc., they comprise, unknown.

The following statistics are presented with much hesitation and must be received with great caution.

The classification adopted in the first table is not regarded as a model, and it is hoped that by comparison of views librarians will be able to agree on one much better. In several instances the statement has been made up from published reports of the libraries, and related classes have been combined in order to preserve uniformity. It is believed that the average percentage of fiction read is rather understated than placed too high.

Classified statistics of circulation of twenty-four public libraries in 1874-75.

Place.	Name of library.	Population represented.	Circulation, 1874-1875.	Percentage of circulation by classes.							Miscellaneous.
				Religion and theology.	History and biography.	Voyages and travels.	Science and art.	English prose fiction, and juveniles.	Poetry and drama.	German and French literature.	
California.....	San Francisco	200,000	85,940	0.7	5.5	3.4	4.2	74.7	2.1	5.2	4.2
	Library Association	13,000	13,118	1	6	5	2	74	2	.....	10
Illinois.....	Chicago	400,000	399,156	.....	7.11	4.06	4.51	76.04	2.16	2.87	2.89
	Free Public Library	7,500	26,568	5	10	9	6	64	3	.....	3
	Free Reading Room and Library	10,500	1,819	7	12	16	0.5	50	6	.....	8.5
Indiana.....	Indianapolis	85,000	*101,281	.....	4.1	1.8	2.3	77.8	1.6	5	4.7
Iowa.....	Des Moines	20,000	5,523	0.5	10	6	4	71	2.5	.....	6
Massachusetts.....	Andover	1,456	18,724	1	10	8	5	66	8	.....	2
	Memorial Hall	5,800	26,694	.....	20	10	15	50	1	.....	4
	Public Library	33,000	128,463	1	6	3.5	5.5	74	9	.....	1
	Provincetown	3,800	30,009	1	10	20	5	50	9	.....	5
	Public Library	5,500	14,156	1	12	5	3	66	5	.....	8
	Young Men's Library Association	5,000	22,956	.....	3	.5	1	85	1.5	.....	9
Michigan.....	Bay City	5,000	25,740	1	8	3	1	64	2	.....	21
Missouri.....	Hannibal	15,000	5,311	3	7	10	4	70.5	2.5	.....	3
Minnesota.....	Minneapolis	25,000	6,948	2	10	4	5	70	5	.....	4
New Jersey.....	Salem	5,000	9,900	1	10	12	5	55	4	.....	13
New York.....	Batavia	3,800	9,500	.....	5	5	5	70	5	.....	10
	Library Association	10,000	22,460	3	5	2	14	60	3	.....	13
	Cornell Library	2,000	3,500	3	9	11	3	57	3	.....	14
Ohio.....	Middletown	300,000	†230,467	.....	6.4	1.9	2.5	73.8	1.7	11.2	2.5
	Public Library	2,600	24,908	1	8	4	2	77	2	.....	6
Vermont.....	Bennington	3,000	9,000	3	6	10	5	66	5	.....	5
Virginia.....	Petersburgh	19,000	4,935	.....	2	6	.....	75	6	.....	11
	Library Association	.....	.....	1.466	8.004	6.715	4.4	67.4	3.836	1.053	7.126

† 1873.

* 1873-74.

Boston Public Library, * Lower Hall reading, 1868 to 1875, shown from slips of books returned.

Class No.	Classes.	1868.		1869.		1870. (Nine months.)		1871.		1872.		1873.		1874.		1875.	
		Loans re- turned.	Per cent.	Loans re- turned.	Per cent.	Loans re- turned.	Per cent.	Loans re- turned.	Per cent.	Loans re- turned.	Per cent.	Loans re- turned.	Per cent.	Loans re- turned.	Per cent.	Loans re- turned.	Per cent.
1	Sciences, arts, professions.....	10,522	7.4	11,436	6.97	7,607	4.9	12,662	5.7	15,996	6	12,757	6+	14,422	7	16,218	7—
2	American history and politics.....	2,533	1.8	2,662	1.63	2,071	1.4	2,270	1	2,096	1—	1,496	1	2,705	3	3,878	4—
3	Foreign history and politics.....	3,030	2.1	3,221	1.96	2,396	1.5	2,792	1.2	2,715	1+	1,863	1	2,834	3	3,983	4—
4	Poetry, drama, rhetoric, miscellaneous, essays, etc.	3,692	2.6	2,461	1.5	2,441	1.5	5,954	2.7	8,019	4	7,651	7	8,636	4	9,704	4+
5	Prose fiction for adults and youths†.....	105,227	74.2	125,273	76.36	120,355	78.4	167,604	77.2	173,438	76	154,835	74	158,453	71	163,657	69+
6	Biography.....	3,641	2.6	4,570	2.78	4,025	2.7	5,108	2.2	4,106	2	2,641	1	5,027	3	7,415	3+
7	Travels, voyages, etc.....	3,289	2.3	5,363	3.26	5,154	3.4	6,062	2.8	4,998	3	3,631	1	6,290	3	8,649	4+
8	Collections, periodicals, etc.....	5,941	4.2	4,550	2.77	5,747	3.8	11,530	5.2	14,815	6	17,167	8	15,563	7	15,106	6+
9	French, German, and Italian books.....	3,978	2.8	4,482	2.73	3,637	2.4	4,451	0.2	2,691	1+	5,341	2	6,368	3	7,394	3
10		141,853	.....	164,038	.....	153,423	.....	216,696	.....	238,864	.....	207,362	.....	221,418	.....	236,004	.....

* In statistics of use as well as in all other branches of library statistics and reports, the Boston Public Library stands justly pre-eminent. The table here printed, showing the reading of the popular department of the Central Library from 1868 to 1875 by classes, is taken from the last annual report of Justin Winsor superintendent.

† The columns of "Loans returned" do not include the books taken and returned the same day.

‡ A comparison of this table with those showing the classifications of the reading at the branches indicates the beneficial effects of the notes in the Lower Hall Class-list for History, Biography, and Travel, which has reduced materially the percentage of fiction used, while it is maintaining its old predominance, and, in some cases, increases in the branches.

An examination of the statistics referred to in the third note to the foregoing table affords the following results, the figures being percentages :

	1873.	1874.	1875
East Boston Branch :			
Prose fiction and juveniles.....	82	79	80.5
History.....	2	2+	2+
Biography.....	1	1+	1+
Travels, voyages.....	3	3—	2+
South Boston Branch :			
Fiction and juveniles.....	78	78+	78+
American history and biography.....	2+	2+	2+
Foreign history and biography.....	2	2+	2+
Travels, voyages.....	3+	3+	3+
Roxbury Branch :			
Prose fiction and juveniles.....		80+	85+
History.....		1+	1+
Biography.....		2+	2
Travels.....		4+	3+

Brighton Branch, 1874-75 :

Fiction, 84, biography, travel, and history, 7; others, 9.

Dorchester Branch, 1874-75 :

Fiction and juveniles, 83 +; history, 2 +; biography, 2 +; travels, 3 +.

It is proper that reference should be made to the changes brought about in the character of the circulation of the Boston Public Library by means of the quarterly bulletins and the admirable class catalogues prepared for readers by Mr. Winsor, particularly the Class-list of History, Biography, and Travel. The influence of the last named is thus adverted to in the annual report of the library for the year 1874:

In August last, the long delayed consolidated Class-list of Books in History, Biography and Travel, in the Lower Hall, was ready for the public. The new features in popular cataloguing which it presented soon produced the results which were hoped for. The notes appended to the principal cross references, and intended to assist readers in the choice of books, had a very marked effect upon the character of the circulation in the Lower Hall. As these notes were also intended to bring more prominently before the class of readers which frequents that department the resources of the higher classification of the Bates Hall, a considerable share of the increase of use of that hall must be ascribed to the influence of these notes, though from statistics it is not easy to indicate the proportions. In the Lower Hall, however, the figures of the circulation can be brought to a demonstration. Although but eight months of the year are covered by its effects, the returns of the entire year show an increase over last year of books used in those departments of 75 per cent., while the additional use of fiction is less than 3 per cent.

It has also resulted in reducing the percentage of fiction issued in the popular department (Lower Hall) of the Central Library to less than 72 per cent. of the entire issues of that collection, which is several hundredths below the average maintained in the past or ordinarily found in free public libraries. Taking the entire reading of the Central Library, the use of fiction is probably not far from 55 per cent. of the whole issues.

In the report for 1875, the superintendent, referring to the influence of the bulletins and of the Class-list of History, Biography, and Travel, remarks :

For the first four months the increase of use of the books in these classes over the corresponding period of the previous year was about 160 per cent.; and not more than

2 or 3 per cent. of this can be attributed to the increased circulation of that department. For the next eight months of the year, that is, from September, 1874, to April, 1875, the relative effect was diminished, because the same catalogue was in use the previous year in corresponding months. With this disadvantage, the accumulative gain in inciting readers to a better choice of books is shown by an increase of 23 per cent. in these classes of books, of which not more than 6 or 7 per cent. is due to the general increase of reading. . . . The use of fiction and juveniles has been reduced during the year in an unprecedented manner. Having been as high as 78 per cent., it is now reduced to 69, and the gain has been entirely in the department of history, biography, and travel.

The following, from the superintendent's monthly report for April, 1876, shows by months the gain in the use of books in the classes of history, biography, and travel, resulting from the use of the class catalogue, and suggests to librarians a practical means of lessening the demands of readers on the department of fiction and increasing their requisitions on what may be termed more useful classes of reading:

The relative increase by months of the whole circulation [reckoning by books for home use returned] of the Lower Hall, and that of those alcoves in it devoted to history, biography, and travel, over the circulation of corresponding months last year, as shown in the following table, indicates the results of efforts to induce borrowers to read less fiction and more of other books, by giving them assistance in the choice of books through the catalogue notes printed in the new Catalogue for Books in the Classes of History, Biography, and Travel:

Increase in per cent. —	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	August.	September.	October.	Year.
Of entire Lower Hall issues.....	8	7	6	9	6	13	5	4	4	5	5	4	} 1873-74
Of those in history, etc.....	73	100	145	182	146	100	132	200	187	119	11	15	
Of entire Lower Hall issues.....	44	8	8	9	17	6	5	11	14	17	16	25	} 1874-75
Of those in history, etc.....	244	30	18	31	35	24	24	18	25	36	27	21	
Of entire Lower Hall issues.....	25	22	30	37	33	48	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	} 1875-76
Of those in history, etc.....	20	19	36	50	28	20	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

The Lower Hall Catalogue for History, Biography, and Travel, above referred to, was issued in the middle of August, 1873, so that the increase of use of books in those departments since August, 1874, shows the gain by continued use, and not, as before, the gain over corresponding months when it was not in use.

LIBRARY OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

The following tables, kindly furnished by Rev. J. G. Ames, librarian, exhibit the quarterly circulation of the Library of the Interior Department for the year ending March 31, 1876. This library is free to all employes of the Department, and the statistics of its use are of special interest as showing the kinds of books chosen by a particular class of persons, namely, the clerks of the Department. It appears that fiction holds its relative place in circulation here as compared with other public libraries; about 76 per cent. of the books taken out being of that class.

These statistics have been prepared with great care, and are believed to be correct.

Statistical report of the Library of the Department of the Interior for the quarter ended June 30, 1875.

Classes of books in the library.	Borrowers.		Total of volumes taken.	Per cent circulation by classes.	Volumes kept too long.		Loans renewed.		Number of volumes in library.	Number of volumes not taken.	Author preferred.	Book most frequently taken.
	Men.	Women.			Men.	Women.	Men.	Women.				
History and chronology....	132	35	187	4.2	60	11	10	6	1,236	1,195	J. A. Froude	History of England.
Biography.....	175	73	248	5.5	39	25	16	13	521	476	John Forster	Life of Charles Dickens.
Science and practical.....	107	17	124	2.8	38	3	5	3	1,231	1,193	J. W. Draper	Conflict between Religion and Science.
Theology and ethics.....	10	1	11	0.2	3	.....	1	.....	41	38	L. T. Townsend	Credo.
Travel and exploration.....	118	43	161	3.6	17	10	4	6	382	329	Charles Wilkes	Japan Expedition.
Humor.....	41	6	47	1	12	1	2	.....	36	27	Samuel Lover	Handy Andy.
Poetry and drama.....	79	52	131	3	12	10	6	4	314	274	John G. Whittier	Whittier's Poems.
Juvenile.....	31	29	60	1.1	6	8	.....	.....	82	67	Holme Lee	Fairy Tales.
Miscellaneous.....	62	30	92	2.6	14	7	5	1	481	455	Heinrich Heine	Scintillations from Heine.
Fiction.....	2,103	1,303	3,406	76.2	379	204	116	92	928	284	Julia Kavanagh	Beatrice.
Total.....	2,878	1,589	4,467	.....	580	279	165	155	.....	.....	Number of readers, 1,003; men, 734; women, 279.	

Farster's "Life of Dickens" was out fourteen times; Strickland's "Lives of Queens of England" was out eleven times; "Beatrice," by Julia Kavanagh, was out twelve times. The following named books were out eleven times, viz: "Woman in White," Collins; "Dallas Galbrith," Mrs. Davis; "Idalia," "Ouida;" "Hard Cash," "Reads," "Mabel Lee," "Raid;" "Dollars and Cents," Warner; "Good Luck!" Warner. The following named were out ten times, viz: "Valentine the Countess," Detlef; "David Copperfield," Dickens; "Macaria," Evans; "How a Bride was Won," Gerstaecker; "West Lawn and the Rector of St. Mark's," Holmes; "Gold Elsie," "Marlitt," "Adele," Kavanagh; "Agatha's Husband," Muloch; "A Floating City," Verne; "Queechy," Warner; "Hearts ease," Yonge.

Statistical report of the Library of the Department of the Interior for the quarter ended September 30, 1875.

Classes of books in the library.	Borrowers.		Total number of volumes taken.	Per cent. circulation by classes.		Number of volumes kept too long.		Number of volumes renewed.		Number in the library.	Number of volumes not taken.	Author preferred.	Book most frequently taken.
	Men.	Women.		Men.	Women.	Men.	Women.	Men.	Women.				
History and chronology.....	123	40	163	3.8	40	9	12	20	12	1,248	1,138	J. A. Froude.....	History of England.
Biography.....	119	63	182	4.2	36	12	9	9	13	547	446	J. Forester.....	Life of Charles Dickens.
Science and practical.....	124	21	145	3.4	32	9	9	11	2	1,259	1,160	J. W. Draper.....	History of the Conflict between Religion and Science.
Theology and ethics.....	11	3	14	0.3	5	1	1	1	1	42	33	S. A. Brooke.....	Theology in the English Poets.
Travel and exploration.....	118	29	147	3.4	25	6	6	3	6	390	293	A. J. C. Hare.....	Days near Rome.
Humor.....	38	10	48	1	7	7	7	7	7	38	21	S. L. Clemens.....	Roughing It.
Poetry and drama.....	41	55	96	2.2	3	2	2	3	4	319	270	Dante.....	Vision: Hell, Purgatory, and Paradise.
Juvenile.....	38	19	57	1.3	6	5	5	1	1	87	53	Harriet Parr.....	Fairy Tales, by Holme Lee.
Miscellaneous.....	54	27	81	1.9	16	6	6	3	3	488	432	Lippincott's Magazine.....	Volume 3.
Fiction.....	1,994	1,309	3,303	80	306	180	180	88	103	1,050	135	W. Black.....	Under Two Flags, by Onida.
Totals.....	2,660	1,576	4,236	.....	476	237	237	139	144	.....	.....	Number of readers, 1,020: men, 729; women, 291.	

During the quarter the following named work was taken out fourteen times: "Under two Flags," "Onida." The following named were taken eleven times: "Woman in White," Collins; Dante's "Vision;" "Queechy," Miss Warner; and "Hopes and Fears," Miss Yonge. The following named were taken ten times: "Article 47," Balot; "Good Bye, Sweetheart!" Miss Broughton; "Dallas Galbraith," Mrs. Davis; "Dera," Miss Kavaoagh; "Roughing It," S. L. Clemens; "A Hero," Miss Mulloch; and "Tales from Blackwood."

Statistical report of the Library of the Department of the Interior for the quarter ended December 31, 1875.

Classes of books in the library.	Borrowers.		Total of volumes borrowed.	Per cent. circulation by classes.		No. of books retained too long.		No. of books loans renewed.		No. of volumes in the library.	No. of volumes not taken.	Author proffered.	Book most frequently taken.
	Men.	Women.		Men.	Women.	Men.	Women.	Men.	Women.				
History and chronology	133	54	247	5	9	60	9	19	17	1,248	1,145	Benson J. Loosing...	Civil War in America.
Biography	164	51	215	4.4	12	31	12	14	8	547	440	E. Las Cases.....	Memoirs of the Life of Napoleon.
Science and practical...	104	18	122	2.5	4	34	4	6	3	1,229	1,191	Lucien Biart.....	Adventures of a Young Naturalist.
Theology and ethics...	16	1	17	0.4	7	7	.....	3	.....	42	31	J. S. Blackie.....	Four Phases of Morals.
Travel and exploration	163	40	203	4.1	37	7	7	12	9	390	294	Bayard Taylor.....	An American Girl Abroad, by Trafton.
Humor	38	12	50	1	11	3	3	3	.....	38	27	Samuel L. Clemens..	Roughing It.
Poetry and drama	70	70	140	3	7	16	16	6	5	319	242	H. W. Longfellow...	Farm Ballads, Carleton.
Juvenile	45	20	65	1.3	1	5	5	.....	1	87	63	Hans C. Andersen...	Household Tales and Fairy Stories; Gilbert, etc.
Miscellaneous	72	43	115	2.3	16	9	9	3	2	488	413	E. S. Phelps.....	Men, Women, and Ghosts.
Fiction	2,246	1,540	3,786	76.3	332	234	234	92	107	1,050	83	Baroness Tautphoeus	The Gilded Age, S. L. Clemens, C. D. Warner.
Total	3,111	1,849	4,960	.....	512	299	299	158	152	.....	.....	Number of readers: Men, 733; women, 306; total, 1,038.	

"The Gilded Age" was out fifteen times during the quarter; "Nelly Brooke," Miss Murryat, was out fourteen times; "The Forayers," Simma, was taken thirteen times. The following named books were taken twelve times: "Our Mutual Friend," Dickens; "Woman against Woman" and "Too Good for Him," Miss Marryat, and "Ten Old Maids," Miss Smith. The following named books were taken eleven times: "Old Curiosity Shop," Dickens; "Count of Monte Cristo," Dumas; "Queechy," Miss Warner, and "Paul Massie," McCarthy. The following named books were taken ten times: "Three Guardsmen," Dumas, and "Woodcraft," and "The Yemassee," Simma.

Statistical report of the Library of the Department of the Interior for the quarter ended March 31, 1876.

Classes of books in the library.	Borrowers.		Total of volumes borrowed.	Per cent circulation by classes.	No. of volumes kept too long.		No. of volumes loans renewed.		Number of vol- umes in library.	Number of vol- umes not taken.	Author preferred.	Book most frequently taken.
	Men.	Women.			Men.	Women.	Men.	Women.				
History and chronology.	177	46	223	4.	57	15	20	11	1,249	1,093	W. H. Prescott.	Conquest of Peru.
Biography	159	62	221	4.	43	21	20	12	548	410	W. T. Sherman.	Memoirs of General Sherman.
Science and practical ..	170	42	212	3.7	53	9	17	7	1,260	1,123	J. W. Draper.	Conflict between Religion and Science.
Theology and ethics ..	13	13	26	0.4	3	.....	2	1	42	19	E. Swedenborg.	Heaven and Hell.
Travel and exploration.	202	61	263	4.5	41	10	11	3	390	241	Adeline Trafton.	An American Girl Abroad.
Humor	41	17	58	1.	12	4	.....	1	39	52	S. L. Clemens.	Innocents Abroad.
Poetry and drama.	93	79	172	3.	21	11	7	6	319	213	R. Lytton.	"Owen Meredith's" Poems.
Juvenile	51	41	92	1.6	9	8	.....	1	87	46	H. C. Andersen.	Wonder Stories.
Miscellaneous	131	54	185	3.2	32	8	11	8	490	359	G. A. Pierce.	Dickens Dictionary.
Fiction	2,560	1,799	4,359	75.	403	268	123	108	1,095	85	Christian Reid.	Sibyl Huntington, by Miss Dorr.
Total	3,597	2,214	5,811	.....	674	354	211	158	.....	.....	Number of readers,	1,069 ; men, 760 ; women, 309.

"Sibyl Huntington," Dorr, was out fourteen times; "Story of a Millionaire," Mühlbach, was out thirteen times. The following named were each out twelve times: "Ralph, the Heir," Trollope; "Idalla," "Ouida," "Woodcraft," Simms; "From my Youth Up," "Marian Harland," "Within an Ace," Mrs. Jenkins; "Dallas Galbraith," Mrs. Davis, and "Paul Massie," McCarthy. Each of the following named was out eleven times: "Little Dorrit," Dickens; "Pascarel," "Ouida," "Philip Earncliffe," Mrs. Edwards; "Woman against Woman," Miss Marryat; "True as Steel," "Marian Harland," and "Kenneth, my Kiteg," Miss Brock.

SOME ANALYSES OF LIBRARY REPORTS.

Most people have a superstitious regard for statements expressed by combinations of Arabic numerals, and accept them with an unfaltering faith; the array of imposing columns is rarely challenged, and still less often disturbed. Blank spaces in such columns, however, mar their symmetry and evoke criticism. One ingenious statistician recognizing this fact, and himself disliking the appearance of these spaces, contrived, it is said, to fill them, and probably few who read, and none who quote, his figures, know the extent to which his ingenuity was exercised. The making of a statistical table could not have been particularly difficult for him, but to one who appreciates the wide difference between a reported fact and an estimate of what a fact might be, if reported — in other words, the distinction between true and false statistics — the task is anything but easy.

A notice of Rhee's *Manual of Public Libraries, etc.*, published in 1864, contains the following:

The information it embodies, though very valuable and full as regards many libraries, is very incomplete, as may be seen from the fact that, while it gives the names of 2,902 libraries of all sizes, it records the number of volumes in only 1,333 of them, leaving the large proportion of 1,564 unreported. The failure to respond to circulars of inquiry was the cause of this deficiency.

Mr. Rhee labored under great difficulties, as every one must who undertakes to explore a new field and gather statistics about anything; the difficulties had rather increased than diminished, when, in 1870, the Bureau of Education began to publish reports of public libraries. Rhee was able to get returns of the number of volumes from only 40 per cent. of the libraries then known to exist; in 1871 the Bureau of Education published the number of volumes in nearly 97 per cent. of the libraries that made reports, indicating a great increase of interest on the part of librarians.

In 1871 a circular embracing 13 questions was sent to all known public libraries, and answers were received from 180. A brief statement of the results obtained with this small number of inquiries will indicate in a general way the difficulties attending any effort to present satisfactory library statistics. The questions related only to the ordinary affairs of a library, and it would seem that all of them might have been easily answered by each of the libraries reporting. Of the 180 libraries, however, only three answered all the questions of the circular. The result may be summed as follows: Total number of questions asked, 2,340; number of the questions answered, 1,654; number of questions not answered, 686; percentage of questions answered, 70.6; percentage of the questions not answered, 29.4. The main difficulty is, then, not in any disinclination on the part of librarians to furnish some sort of statistics of their libraries, but rather in the quite general neglect or inability to keep statistics which might enable them to give distinct information on some of the most important questions of library economy. As, however, but a small part of our libraries furnished statistics for

publication in 1871, a further effort was made in 1872 to collect the statistics of public libraries. A schedule of questions was prepared, after consultation with experienced librarians. This schedule embraced 71 questions—a larger number than any one library, perhaps, could be expected to answer—the evident design being to bring together in one form the main questions applicable to the affairs of libraries belonging to different classes and differing in management and purpose. Three hundred and six libraries responded more or less fully to this series of questions. An analysis of the returns was carefully prepared, the libraries being, for the sake of convenience, divided into fourteen general classes. The whole number of questions to each class was, respectively, as follows: To free public libraries, 5,112, of which 3,470 were answered; but as only 4,752 appeared to be applicable to that class, nearly 93 per cent. of these were answered; in the second class there were 6,235 questions, 5,865 of which are regarded as applicable, and of these 4,177, or about 67 per cent., were answered; of the third class there were 22 libraries, the number of questions therefor being 1,562, of which 1,472 were considered pertinent, and of these about 70 per cent. were answered; there were 29 libraries in the fourth class, and replies were received to about 57 per cent. of the questions considered applicable; in class five were 5 libraries, the whole number of questions being 355, and 300 of them applicable, of which number 232, or more than 77 per cent., were answered; there were 15 of the sixth class; the whole number of questions therefor was 1,065, and of these 870 are supposed to apply to that class, which forms a percentage of about 81; in the seventh class, making but 5 libraries, 305 questions were considered to apply, and of these a little more than 95 per cent. were answered; in the eighth class were 3 libraries, which it was thought should have replied to 177 of the queries, when in fact they replied to only a little more than 81 per cent.; of the whole number of questions considered to apply to the ninth class 792 were answered, or about 56 per cent.; of 12 libraries belonging to historical societies, (class ten,) 852 questions were asked, 792 of which were thought to be pertinent, and of these about 53 per cent. were answered; of the libraries of class eleven 69 per cent. answered the questions considered to be applicable; of the twelfth class 81 per cent. replied to what were deemed the questions pertinent to that class; of the thirteenth class 60 per cent. answered. Besides these there were 7 libraries that could not be classified, and for the sake of accuracy it is not thought best to present any analysis of them.

The following, selected from the elaborate analysis furnished by an accomplished statistician, will show further results and illustrate the nature of the work. It may be said that the whole number of questions subjected to analysis was 32,266, and the proportion of omissions does not vary materially from those presented below:

Question 3.—When was the library founded?

This question is applicable to all public libraries. Of the 306 libraries reporting, 23, or about 7.5 per cent., failed to furnish this information.

Question 6.—Amount of permanent fund ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 77, or 25.2 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 229, or 74.8 per cent., having answered. Of the 229 libraries answering this question, 102, or 44.5 per cent., had each a permanent fund, and 127, or 55.5 per cent., had no permanent fund.

The aggregate amount of permanent fund of those answering was \$2,647,737, making the average to each of the libraries answering this question \$11,562; and the average to each of the 102 libraries having a fund, \$25,958.

Question 7.—Amount of annual income ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 93, or 30.4 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 213, or 69.6 per cent., answered. Of the 213 libraries answering, 89, or 41.8 per cent., replied affirmatively, and 124, or 58.2 per cent., replied negatively.

The aggregate amount of income of those answering was \$213,671, making the average to each of the 213 libraries answering this question \$1,003, and the average to each of the 89 libraries answering affirmatively, \$2,401.

Question 9.—Does the library receive State or municipal appropriations ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 105, or 34.3 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 201, or 65.7 per cent., answered. Of the 201 libraries answering, 72 replied affirmatively, and 129 negatively.

Question 10.—Amount received from donations ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 140, or 45½ per cent., failed to answer this question ; 166, or 54½ per cent., answered. Of the 166 libraries answering, 48, or 29 per cent., had received donations ; 118, or 71 per cent., had not. The aggregate amount of donations reported was \$46,869.

Question 11.—Number of volumes in library ?

No library failed to answer this question ; and the aggregate number of volumes reported by the 306 libraries was 3,998,663, making an average for each of 13,068 volumes.

Question 12.—Number of pamphlets in library ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 116, or 37.9 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 190, or 62.1 per cent., having answered. Of the 190 libraries answering this question, 143, or 75.26 per cent., had pamphlets, and 47, or 24.74 per cent., had no pamphlets.

The aggregate number of pamphlets in libraries of those answering was 907,952, making the average to each of the 190 libraries answering this question, 4,763, and the average to each of the 47 libraries having pamphlets, 6,353.

Question 18.—Increase of books in year by purchase ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 133, or about 43½ per cent., failed to answer, and 173, or about 56½ per cent., answered. The aggregate additions to these libraries numbered 160,695 volumes.

Question 19.—Increase of pamphlets in the year by purchase ?

To this question, 243, or about 81 per cent., of the 306 libraries failed to respond ; while 58, or about 19 per cent., furnished replies, showing that they had acquired in the period named, in the aggregate, 11,650 pamphlets.

Question 20.—Annual increase of books by donation.

This question was not answered by 154, or about 50½ per cent., and was answered by 152, or about 49½ per cent., of the 306 libraries ; the latter proportion reporting, in the aggregate, 32,838 volumes received by donation.

Question 21.—Number of pamphlets donated.

Of the 306 libraries, 219, or nearly 72 per cent., did not, and 87, or a little more than 28 per cent., did answer this question ; of the libraries answering the question, 63 received such donations, which numbered in the aggregate 42,123 pamphlets.

Question 38.—Average number of readers in the year.

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 171 libraries, or 56 per cent., failed to answer this question, 135 libraries, or 44 per cent., having answered.

The aggregate number of readers in the year of those answering was 286,097, making the average 2,119 to each of the libraries answering.

Question 39.—Number of subscribers ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 161, or 53 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 145, or 47 per cent., answered. Of the 145 libraries answering, 108, or 74 per cent., reported subscribers, and 37, or 26 per cent., had no subscribers. The aggregate number of subscribers of those answering was 83,023, making the average to each of the libraries having subscribers 573.

Question 41.—Annual subscription ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 167 libraries, or 55 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 139, or 45 per cent., answered. Of the 139 libraries answering, 119, or 86 per cent., described themselves as subscription libraries, and 20, or 14 per cent., required no subscription.

The average subscription for each individual to the 119 libraries of this class answering was \$3.55.

Question 46.—Average weekly circulation of books ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 119, or 39 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 187, or 61 per cent., answered. Of the 187 libraries answering, 180, or 96 per cent., were lending libraries.

The aggregate weekly circulation of those answering was 129,817, making the average to each of the libraries answering this question 694, and the average to each of the 180 circulating libraries 721 volumes.

Question 48.—Average weekly number of books used at library ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 247, or 81 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 59, or 19 per cent., answered. Of the 59 libraries answering, 45, or 76 per cent., replied that books were used at the library, and 14, or 24 per cent., replied that no books were so used.

The aggregate number of books per week of those answering was 24,472, making the average to each of the 59 libraries answering this question 415, and the average to each of the 45 libraries reporting books so used, 5,447.

Question 58.—Does the library invite readers and borrowers to nominate books for purchase ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 87, or 28.4 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 219, or 71.6 per cent., answered. Of the 219 libraries answering, 190, or 83.8 per cent., replied affirmatively, and 29, or 13.2 per cent., replied negatively.

Question 65.—Is the library subject to State or municipal taxation ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 45, or 14.7 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 231, or 85.3 per cent., answered. Of the 231 libraries answering, 21, or 8 per cent., replied affirmatively, and 240, or 92 per cent., replied negatively.

Question 66.—Does the library own its building ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 92, or 30 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 214, or 70 per cent., answered. Of the 214 libraries answering, 75, or 35 per cent., replied in the affirmative, and 139, or 65 per cent., replied in the negative.

Question 68.—Is the building fire-proof ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 43, or 14 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 263, or 86 per cent., answered. Of the 263 libraries answering, 50, or 19 per cent., reported that their buildings were fire-proof ; 209, or 79.5 per cent., reported that their buildings were not fire-proof ; and 4, or 1.5 per cent., reported that their buildings were "nearly" fire-proof.

Question 70.—Annual cost of administration ?

Of the 306 libraries reporting, 97 libraries, or 31.7 per cent., failed to answer this question ; 209 libraries, or 68.3 per cent., answered. Of the 209 libraries answering, 191, or 91.4 per cent., reported this item, and 18 libraries, or 8.6 per cent., reported that there was no expenditure for administration. The total cost of administration of the libraries reporting was \$530,294, the average for the 191 libraries severally reporting the annual cost being \$2,776.

Summary statement of expenditures by the General Government for libraries and sundry publications, from 1800 to 1874.

For libraries.	Balances.	Amount of annual appropriation.	Expenditure by warrants.	Repayments.	Amount carried to the surplus fund.	Net expenditures.
Salary of the principal and assistant librarians.....	\$1,788 63	\$164,925 13	\$454,218 09	\$42 00	\$8,960 47	\$454,176 03
Purchase of books for Library of Congress.....		280,203 05	291,504 21	5,044 15	2,742 99	286,460 06
Increase of the library.....	1,500 00	70,048 12	65,548 12	20 88	3,020 88	65,527 24
Purchase of law books for Library of Congress.....		66,500 00	69,011 45	2,511 45		66,500 00
Contingent expenses of the library, etc.....	501 25	61,418 71	62,744 56	2,212 31	385 21	60,532 25
For paper and printing a complete catalogue of books in the Library of Congress.....		15,673 00	15,795 60	441 44	318 84	15,354 16
Dismantling the late library room of Congress.....		700 00	689 23		10 77	689 23
Paper, printing, and binding for the Library of Congress.....		1,981 25	1,981 25			1,981 23
Fitting up rooms in north wing of the Capitol for temporary reception of the library.....		912 86	912 86			912 86
Furniture for Library of Congress.....		1,885 00	1,885 00			1,835 00
Two stoves and coal for Library of Congress.....		295 25	295 25			295 25
Enlarging the law library, constructing a new stairway, etc.....		2,412 00	2,412 00			2,412 00
Expense incurred in extinguishment of the fire in the library room at the Capitol.....		5,000 00	5,000 00			5,000 00
Fitting up the document room, etc., to receive temporarily a portion of the books in the Congressional Library.....		1,200 00	1,138 43		61 57	1,138 43
Repairs of congressional library room, destroyed by fire.....		96,500 00	96,500 00			96,500 00
Purchase of books, contingent expenses, and purchase of furniture.....		75,000 00	75,000 00			75,000 00
Percentage on salaries of librarians, messengers, etc.....		773 00	773 00			773 00
Purchase of Spanish and Mexican law books for Library of Congress.....		1,700 00	1,700 00			1,700 00
To provide additional furnaces for Library of Congress.....		1,500 00	1,500 00			1,500 00
Expenses of procuring apparatus for warming and fuel, Library of Congress.....		5,000 00	6,150 30	2,512 30	*1,363 00	3,638 00
Enlarging and shelving the law library room, new carpet, and other furniture.....		400 00	400 00			400 00
Compensation of fireman and coal for the furnaces, Library of Congress.....		1,200 00	1,200 00			1,200 00
To fit up with shelves the two rooms at the south end of Library of Congress.....		270 00	270 00			270 00
Compensation of two laborers employed in the Library of Congress.....		1,000 00	1,000 00			1,000 00
Coal and fireman to warm the Library of Congress.....		6,459 65	6,459 65	1,590 00	1,590 00	4,869 65

Stone flooring for the Library of Congress.....	5,200 00	5,200 00	180 40	180 40	5,019 60
New roof to Congressional Library.....	3,500 00	3,500 00	.....	.....	3,500 00
Replacing one of the iron panels in the ceiling of Library of Congress.....	500 00	324 74	.....	175 26	324 74
Maps and plans illustrative of French war and war of the Revolution for Library of Congress.....	1,000 00	1,000 00	.....	.....	1,000 00
Purchasing of files of the leading American newspapers for Library of Congress.....	9,000 00	10,308 15	1,308 15	.....	9,000 00
To defray the expense of removing Library of Smithsonian Institution to Library of Congress.....	500 00	500 00	1 26	1 26	498 74
Purchasing a complete file of selections from European publications relative to the Rebellion.....	4,000 00	.....	.....	*4,000 00	.....
Enlargement of the Congressional Library.....	193,182 00	203,095 10	9,931 82	18 72	193,163 28
Compensation of a person to take care of the heating apparatus, Library of Congress.....	3,864 00	3,863 95	.....	05	3,863 95
Expenses of exchanging public documents of foreign governments for Library of Congress.....	3,000 00	2,000 00	233 05	1,233 05	1,766 95
Cases, stairway, etc., Library of Congress.....	1,000 00	1,000 00	.....	.....	1,000 00
Library for Wisconsin Territory.....	5,000 00	5,000 00	.....	.....	5,000 00
Library for Iowa Territory.....	5,000 00	5,000 00	.....	.....	5,000 00
Library for Oregon Territory.....	5,500 00	5,500 00	.....	.....	5,500 00
Library for Minnesota Territory.....	5,500 00	5,500 00	.....	.....	5,500 00
Library for Utah Territory.....	5,500 00	5,500 00	.....	.....	5,500 00
Library in New Mexico Territory.....	5,500 00	5,483 04	.....	16 96	5,483 04
Library in Washington Territory.....	5,500 00	5,500 00	18 71	18 71	5,481 29
Library in Nebraska Territory.....	5,500 00	7,368 40	1,868 40	.....	5,500 00
Library in Kansas Territory.....	5,500 00	5,411 73	40 59	128 86	5,371 14
Libraries for Territories of Colorado, Dakota, and Nevada.....	7,500 00	6,730 40	.....	769 60	6,730 40
Law libraries for Territories of Arizona, Idaho, Montana, Utah, and Wyoming.....	13,755 00	13,358 12	.....	396 88	13,358 12
Law library for Colorado Territory.....	2,500 00	2,500 00	.....	.....	2,500 00
Library of the Executive Mansion.....	4,250 00	4,740 96	490 96	.....	4,250 00
Purchase of the library of Thomas Jefferson, late President of the United States, for use of Congress.....	23,950 00	23,950 00	.....	.....	23,950 00
Proper apartment for the library of Thomas Jefferson.....	972 37	972 37	.....	.....	972 37
Purchase of law library of James Pettigru, of South Carolina, for Library of Congress.....	5,000 00	5,000 00	.....	.....	5,000 00
Purchase of historical library of Peter Force, for Library of Congress.....	100,000 00	100,000 00	.....	.....	100,000 00
Total.....	1,603,130 39	1,602,305 96	28,447 93	25,392 48	1,573,948 03

* Transfer.

Summary statement of expenditures by the General Government for libraries and sundry publications—Concluded.

For sundry publications.	Balances.	Amount of annual appropriation.	Expenditure by warrants.	Repayments.	Amount carried to the surplus fund.	Net expenditures.
Purchase of deficient State reports and statotes for the Attorney-General's Office.....		\$3,500 00	\$4,938 00	\$1,240 92	\$102 92	\$3,097 02
Publishing 300 sets of the Opinions of the Attorney-General.....		7,000 00	7,000 00	151 13	151 13	6,848 87
Purchase of books for the Office of the Attorney-General.....		17,550 00	19,429 02	2,170 34	291 32	17,258 68
Defraying the expenses of preparing the Opinions of the Attorney-General.....		2,000 00	2,000 00			2,000 00
Purchase of Mexican and Spanish law books for Office of the Attorney-General.....		500 00	500 00	47 75	47 75	452 25
Publishing the foreign correspondence of the Congress of the United States, (Sparks's Diplomatic Correspondence,) 12 vols.....		31,300 00	30,881 39		418 61	30,881 39
Printing diplomatic correspondence of the United States between the peace of 1783 and March 4, 1789, (7 vols.).....		16,142 52	16,142 52			16,142 52
Printing and binding, and for selecting, editing, and preparing, etc., of congressional documents, (Gales & Seaton).....		200,606 00	200,006 00	114 21	114 21	200,491 79
Purchase of Watterston's and Vao Zandt's Statistical Tables.....		2,750 00	2,750 00			2,750 00
Purchase of Elliot's Debates on the Federal Constitution.....		3,125 00	3,125 00			3,125 00
Purchase of Cobb's Manual on Silk.....		1,000 00	1,000 00			1,000 00
Copies of documents relative to the history of United States from public offices in Great Britain.....		2,100 00	1,091 10		908 90	1,091 10
Purchase of the papers and books of General Washington.....		25,000 00	25,000 00			25,000 00
Digest of the existing commercial relations of foreign countries.....		17,333 34	15,160 07		1,564 27	15,969 07
Purchase of Debates of First Congress and Register of Debates to the end of the Twenty-fourth Congress.....		15,500 00	15,500 00			15,500 00
Purchase of Diplomatic Correspondence, American State Papers, Register of Debates, Elliot's Debates, and 1st vol. of the laws.....		44,490 28	44,490 28	1,908 28	1,908 28	42,582 00
Purchase of the remaining manuscript papers of Gen. George Washington.....		20,000 00	20,000 00			20,000 00
Purchase of the manuscript papers of Thomas Jefferson.....		20,000 00	20,000 00			20,000 00
To enable the Secretary of the Senate to pay James A. Houston for 350 bound copies of Debates in the Senate.....		2,500 00	2,500 00			2,500 00
Purchase of 2,000 copies of the "Annals of Congress," resolution March 3, 1840, (9 Stats., 419).....		420,000 00	420,000 00			420,000 00

Printing and publishing manuscript papers of Thomas Jefferson	16, 200 00	16, 145 01	54 99	16, 145 01
Purchase, printing, and publishing the papers of the late James Madison	68, 000 00	72, 709 84	4, 709 84	68, 000 00
Purchase of 19 copies of State papers, printed by Gales & Seaton	4, 388 50	4, 493 50	95 00	4, 493 50
Purchasing and preparing Indices to Manuscript Papers of the Confederation	7, 862 00	7, 862 00	.....	7, 862 00
Purchase from Robert Greenhow 1,500 copies History of Oregon and California	3, 000 00	3, 000 00	.....	3, 000 00
Purchase of manuscript papers of the late James Monroe	20, 000 00	20, 000 00	.....	20, 000 00
Documentary History of the Revolution, (American Archives)	246, 878 29	236, 605 09	20, 273 20	236, 605 09
Expenses, preparing the results and accounts Wilkes's Exploring Expedition, publication thereof	80, 000 00	80, 000 00	.....	80, 000 00
Publishing Maps of Wilkes's Exploring Expedition, serviceable to the Navy and commerce	2, 000 00	1, 747 26	252 74	1, 747 26
Completing, preparation, and publication of narrative and accounts of Wilkes's Exploring Expedition	238, 545 79	230, 293 07	694 76	238, 528 31
Replacing works of Wilkes's Exploring Expedition	10, 494 46	10, 076 88	928 52	9, 148 36
Putting the plates of Wilkes's Exploring Expedition in order	2, 000 00	2, 000 00	457 79	1, 512 21
Pay arrears due authors and artists of Wilkes's Exploring Expedition	11, 036 26	6, 766 51	1, 568 00	5, 198 51
Purchase, printing, and publishing papers of the late Alexander Hamilton	26, 000 00	26, 060 00	.....	26, 000 00
To enable the Librarian of Congress to purchase 1,000 copies works of John Adams, by Little & Brown	22, 500 00	22, 500 00	.....	22, 500 00
For Owens's Geological Reports for the Senate	31, 218 75	31, 218 75	1 15	31, 217 60
For 3,500 copies Owens's Geological Reports for House of Representatives	16, 187 50	16, 187 50	37	16, 187 13
Expenses of transportation Owens's Geological Reports from Philadelphia to Washington	335 45	335 45	10 54	324 91
Purchase of 142 copies of the 1st and 10th vols. of works of John Adams for members Thirty-second Congress	638 00	638 00	.....	639 00
To enable the Secretary of State to purchase 100 copies each of Audubon's Birds of America, and Quadrupeds, etc	16, 000 00	16, 000 00	.....	16, 000 00
Purchase of Spanish and Mexican law books for surveyor-general of New Mexico	500 00	500 00	500 00	.....
To pay John C. Rives for printing 500 copies Diplomatic Correspondence of United States from 1776 to 1793	15, 000 00	14, 970 00	30 00	14, 970 00
One hundred sets (vols. 23 to 40, inclusive) Annals of Congress; House resolution, September 28, 1850	8, 500 00	8, 500 00	.....	8, 500 00
One hundred and forty-three sets (for 143 members) Annals of Congress; House resolution, July 26, 1852	17, 160 00	17, 205 00	530 00	16, 765 00
Medical and Surgical History and Statistics of the War of the Rebellion	60, 000 00	61, 263 99	1, 323 96	59, 940 03
Total	1, 767, 449 14	1, 768, 487 23	15, 047 56	1, 752, 549 67

SUMMARY OF EXPENDITURES BY THE GENERAL GOVERNMENT FOR
LIBRARIES AND SUNDRY PUBLICATIONS, FROM 1800 TO 1874.

In presenting the foregoing statement, prepared in the Department of the Treasury at the request of the Bureau of Education, through the honorable Secretary of the Interior, but a single remark is necessary. Captain Bayley, under whose immediate direction the statement was made up, while willing to vouch for its correctness so far as it goes, notes the fact that it is necessarily incomplete, owing to the manner of keeping the accounts in the earlier days of the Government. Many books have been bought in all previous years for the different Departments of the Government which, for the want of a definite appropriation for that specific purpose, have been charged to general objects; and hence such expenditures cannot be made to appear in the statement. The aggregate expenditure reported above for these objects is \$3,326,497.70.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF TEN PRINCIPAL CITIES.

BY SEVERAL CONTRIBUTORS.

I.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF BALTIMORE.

BY G. L. SMITH.

PEABODY INSTITUTE OF THE CITY OF BALTIMORE.

The institute was founded in 1857, by George Peabody, then of London. In that year he selected twenty-five prominent gentlemen of Baltimore to be trustees of the institute and placed in their hands \$350,000; his further gifts of money and bonds increased the total endowment to \$1,400,000.

A lot of ground including two dwelling houses was purchased, for the sum of \$106,547.83, and the first wing, fronting on Mount Vernon Place, was commenced in 1858. This wing, built of white marble, was completed in 1861, and cost, with furniture, \$182,000.

In May, 1861, the building was ready for use, and the first librarian of the institute, Rev. Dr. John G. Morris, entered upon his duties.

The first books received were the works of John Adams, in ten volumes, presented by Hon. Anthony Kennedy. This year was devoted by the librarian to the preparation of an index of books to be purchased, comprehending about fifty thousand volumes, to form the nucleus of a library of reference. It was intended to embrace the best editions of the standard authors and classics in all branches of knowledge, and preference was to be given to the latest and most critical of each. Dictionaries, encyclopædias, gazetteers, and the important works on philology were to be procured at once, and made accessible to students. For the first year the library grew but slowly; the work of preparing for and planning the organization, studying library economy, furnishing the apartments, and conferring with librarians in the centres of learning, occupied all the time of the librarian, so that during 1861 only one hundred and thirteen volumes were collected. In 1862 the librarian was aided by an assistant, and the work in the library was regularly carried on. Dr. Morris visited Philadelphia, New York, and Boston, and bought several large boxes of books. The yearly growth of the library and the total expenses are shown in the tables following.

In October, 1866, the library was first formally opened to the public,

with a librarian and two assistants, and was kept open daily thereafter from 9 a. m. till 4 p. m. From November, 1867, to November, 1872, the librarian had three assistants, and since then has had five. The library contains 57,458 volumes, and 8,298 unbound pamphlets, besides those which are bound in classes and included in the count of volumes. One hundred and twenty periodicals are regularly taken, of which thirty-three are American, forty-six English, twenty-four French, sixteen German, and one Italian. Besides these, the publications of learned societies and works issued by literary clubs and associations in various languages, amount to one hundred and sixty-six, making a total of two hundred and eighty-six serials, costing \$1,449.28 a year.

The following figures show the ratio between the number of readers and the number of volumes used :

Year.	Persons.	Volumes.
1871.....	2,582	17,104
1872.....	2,951	21,148
1873.....	3,018	24,007
1874.....	2,381	32,944

Not much more than one-tenth of the reading here is of fiction.

The library is much used by students, and the teachers and pupils of the various educational institutions of the city avail themselves of the collection.

The following is a table showing the number of volumes read on different subjects during the past year :

Subject.	Volumes.	Subject.	Volumes.
Agriculture.....	135	Industrial arts.....	145
Anatomy and physiology.....	434	Law.....	1,051
Antiquities, mythology, ethnology, folklore.....	306	Manners, customs, costumes.....	117
Architecture.....	332	Mathematics.....	255
Astronomy.....	111	Medicine.....	135
Belles-lettres.....	4,598	Mental and moral science and logic.....	497
Bibliography.....	170	Meteorology.....	100
Bibliography.....	2,003	Music.....	202
Chemistry.....	302	Natural history.....	1,738
Education.....	244	Patent specifications.....	242
Engineering and military.....	194	Periodicals, literary.....	4,728
Fiction.....	3,399	Periodicals, scientific.....	1,466
Fine arts.....	359	Philology.....	680
Geography.....	302	Physics and general science.....	410
Geology, mineralogy, paleontology.....	352	Political economy and government.....	397
Greek and Latin classics.....	1,265	Social science.....	144
Heraldry and genealogy.....	368	Theology.....	1,168
History, universal, etc.....	532	Voyages and travels.....	937
History, American.....	1,137	All other subjects.....	322
History, English.....	731		
History, European.....	756	Total.....	32,944

The library is used entirely for reference, and is open, free to everybody, during the winter from 9 a. m. till 10 p. m., and in the summer from 9 a. m. till 6 p. m.

It has sets of United States, British, and French patents.

The bibliographical collection comprises about one-seventh of the entire library. Readers are requested to name books of which they themselves have felt the need or desire.

There is an extensive card catalogue of the books, pamphlets, maps, etc., arranged alphabetically, both according to subjects and authors, but as yet no printed catalogue.

The library owns its own building, which is not fire-proof.

The chief librarian, at present Mr. P. R. Uhler, is chosen by the board of trustees, to whom and through the provost he is responsible. For the annual cost of administration, etc., see the annexed table.

Liberal provision has been made since 1866 for supplying the public with a yearly course of lectures. Distinguished men in every department of literature, science, and art, have been engaged; and the increased interest in subjects hitherto considered too abstruse for popular lectures shows what a means of general culture these discourses have proved. The trustees have carried out Mr. Peabody's design as nearly as possible in making the lectures almost free, \$1.50 being all that is charged for the entire course of over thirty lectures, or less than 5 cents for each lecture. The same may be said of the beneficial effects of its Conservatory of Music. Symphony concerts were almost unknown in Baltimore before the establishment of the Conservatory. Although these concerts were at first unappreciated, the present standard of popular taste demands the highest excellence in this department.

The Academy of Art is yet in an incipient state, though there are many valuable additions made to it every year.

For statistics in these departments see the table annexed.

Statistics of Peabody Institute from 1861 to 1875.

Year.	Number of volumes.	Amount paid for books.	Number of pamphlets.	Amount paid for pamphlets.	Volumes donated.	Pamphlets donated.	Maps donated.	Library expenses.
1861.....	113	\$0 75	---	---	112	---	---	\$717 38
1862.....	2,261	3,906 39	---	\$2 30	451	---	---	179 46
1863.....	5,321	5,701 62	1,184	56 14	451	---	---	476 06
1864.....	10,547	10,518 97	28	85	126	---	---	113 20
1865.....	12,417	5,627 14	99	14 25	121	---	---	47 50
1866.....	15,819	7,086 40	293	10 24	211	---	---	135 58
1867.....	22,942	21,288 12	100	---	141	---	---	411 90
1868.....	31,075	34,244 17	102	25	682	---	---	476 54
1869.....	37,946	27,210 70	5	1 93	1,565	177	46	308 93
1870.....	41,358	12,067 11	244	9 90	819	692	78	401 86
1871.....	46,146	14,269 28	92	4 43	347	211	7	157 87
1872.....	49,393	9,503 92	229	2 39	714	160	58	412 87
1873.....	52,438	10,514 52	18	9 21	284	154	2	327 54
1874.....	56,292	10,318 49	---	---	395	188	17	148 26
June, 1875.....	57,458	7,990 23	---	28	486	158	---	222 31

Year.	Total expenses of library.	Expenses of conservatory of music.	Expenses of lectures.
1868-'69.....	\$37,866 72	\$958 08	\$2,802 29
1869-'70.....	25,010 33	6,495 74	2,422 10
1870-'71.....	12,885 31	6,593 94	4,021 82
1871-'72.....	18,349 70	4,516 17	2,660 50
1872-'73.....	14,217 39	5,133 89	3,016 40
1873-'74.....	17,865 08	8,494 88	2,351 23
1874-'75.....	14,725 26	10,339 33	2,668 50

MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

In November, 1839, four or five clerks held a consultation on the possibility of providing a place of evening resort, above the level of the oyster room or theatre, in which clerks could have a more extensive range of reading than their home libraries furnished.

The only public library at the time was the old Baltimore Library, which did not meet the wants of this particular class. Accordingly an association was incorporated January, 1842. Clerks could become active members by paying an initiation fee of \$2 and an annual subscription of \$3 in advance. Merchants and others could become honorary members by the payment of \$5 per annum; but the right of suffrage was extended only to clerks. Success beyond the most sanguine expectations was soon assured. The plan of receiving special deposits of books, on loan, was adopted for a short time, but finally abandoned in 1844, and the books returned to their owners.

The first course of lectures was begun December 1, 1840, on which occasion Hon. John Quincy Adams delivered a lecture on Society and Civilization. This course, which proved to be a pecuniary success, was followed by others; and the association has ever since used every opportunity to provide lectures and readings of the highest merit for the people of Baltimore. At its organization the association occupied rooms on the corner of Baltimore and Holliday streets. After several removals it finally took possession of its present apartments in the Athenæum building, for which this and other associations had solicited subscriptions from citizens of Baltimore, and which was formally dedicated October 23, 1848.

The library is open during the summer months from 9 a. m. to 10 p. m., and during the winter from 10 a. m. to 10 p. m. In 1873 it was opened on Sundays from 2 to 10 p. m., but the small attendance did not justify this innovation, and in June its privileges were again restricted to secular days. The use of the library is extended to the families of the members; and being both a circulating and reference library, a subscriber may take books home, or a clerk, who has no congenial companions at his boarding house, may enjoy them in the comfortable reading rooms of the association. Though there are but 1,648 subscribers, the number of visitors during a year is from 15,000 to 20,000, and the circulation of books about 35,000. Subscribers are allowed to take one volume at a time or two of a set; and are requested to name any book they would like the library to obtain. It contains 31,032 volumes, exclusive of 2,500 duplicates. Of these 400 volumes contain 6,000 pamphlets bound in classes. Twelve hundred foreign and American books and 500 pamphlets are added to the collection every year; about 1,000 of the one and 150 of the other are purchased by the association, and the rest are donations. Of the 31,032 volumes, 600 are in foreign and 590 in modern European languages. There are 1,200 volumes on scientific subjects; 75 per cent. of the books borrowed are English prose fiction. The oldest book in the library was published in 1493.

The bibliographical collection is very small. It has a printed catalogue of a portion of the books and a manuscript catalogue of all, arranged alphabetically, according to subjects and authors.

The library is exempt from taxation. Mr. John W. M. Lee is chief librarian, and has three assistants. The annual cost of administration is \$2,400. Some attempts were made by this association to start classes in French and German, but they proved unsuccessful.

The terms of membership are as follows: Perpetual membership, transferable, \$100; life membership, \$50; annual honorary, \$5; annual proprietary, \$5; annual employé, \$3.

Following is a tabular statement showing what the association has done since its foundation, as nearly as could be ascertained from the records.

Statistics of the Mercantile Library Association of Baltimore, from 1839 to 1874.

Year.	Members.		Income.	Volumes bought.	Volumes donated.	Volumes in library.	Cost and binding.	Lectures.	Money donated.	Expenses.	Use of library.	Pamphlets.
	Active.	Honorary.										
1839-'40.....	125	132	\$1,430 00	415	985	1,400	\$442 72	.....	\$145 00	\$677 72	2,314	.....
1840-'41.....	223	113	3,166 00	760	360	2,100	880 78	.....	20 00	2,087 78	4,304	.....
1841-'42.....	276	122	3,994 00	775	129	2,810	890 80	.....	20 00	3,240 99	2,702	.....
1842-'43.....	264	100	3,559 15	546	254	3,010	640 64	.....	.....	2,772 08	5,225	.....
1843-'44.....	305	112	2,854 24	807	70	4,393	854 14	.....	5 00	2,154 32	7,800	.....
1844-'45.....	327	111	1,920 35	976	30	5,221	544 94	.....	50 00	1,255 19	2,500	.....
1845-'46.....	309	129	2,136 72	No record.	No record.	No record.	632 93	.....	.....	1,669 18	No record.	.....
1846-'47.....	356	161	2,205 78	do	do	do	759 91	.....	20 00	967 09	do	.....
1847-'48.....	438	198	3,139 69	do	do	do	718 04	.....	.....	2,764 61	do	.....
1848-'49.....	373	190	3,027 79	do	do	do	709 58	.....	.....	2,478 05	do	.....
1849-'50.....	509	263	5,581 55	do	do	do	1,814 70	.....	.....	3,806 51	do	.....
1850-'51.....	384	231	2,774 14	do	do	do	998 37	.....	.....	1,841 78	do	.....
1851-'52.....	641	322	4,109 60	do	do	9,700	1,372 43	.....	50 00	2,035 20	21,500	.....
1852-'53.....	506	276	5,558 01	do	do	No record.	1,872 13	.....	.....	4,366 18	No record.	.....
1853-'54.....	405	338	3,315 89	do	do	10,515	1,500 49	.....	.....	1,741 54	do	.....
1854-'55.....	508	346	3,722 07	820	do	11,335	1,833 30	.....	.....	1,891 21	do	.....
1855-'56.....	457	291	3,753 08	1,339	do	12,674	1,726 58	.....	500 00	1,966 66	do	.....
1856-'57.....	639	343	4,132 53	846	do	13,520	1,661 34	.....	.....	2,544 00	do	.....
1857-'58.....	676	364	4,791 64	1,124	do	14,644	1,615 18	.....	.....	3,211 17	do	.....
1858-'59.....	687	343	4,529 36	1,082	do	15,726	1,530 31	.....	.....	2,723 82	do	.....
1859-'60.....	592	334	4,445 61	927	do	16,633	1,795 41	.....	.....	3,001 08	do	.....
1860-'61.....	413	246	3,725 90	882	do	17,535	846 63	.....	.....	2,879 23	do	.....
1861-'62.....	462	372	3,377 50	796	do	18,331	621 47	\$334 10	.....	2,750 98	do	.....
1862-'63.....	443	80	4,096 85	369	do	18,691	868 13	641 10	.....	3,191 91	do	.....
1863-'64.....	497	375	3,956 66	414	do	19,105	1,104 64	.....	.....	2,871 52	do	.....

1864-'65.....	552	512	162	5,373 50	732	...do.....	19,837	1,575 48	402 01	3,810 79	...do.....
1865-'66.....	658	573	182	5,731 61	722	...do.....	20,559	2,457 84	.....	2,642 29	...do.....
1866-'67.....	710	569	141	5,687 23	794	...do.....	21,353	1,890 01	.....	3,556 39	...do.....
1867-'68.....	691	556	119	5,881 80	777	52	22,182	2,285 70	.....	3,783 78	...do.....
1868-'69.....	758	602	133	6,452 03	780	13	22,975	2,651 34	.....	3,793 89	...do.....
1869-'70.....	764	541	104	6,109 19	834	71	23,880	2,742 88	.....	3,484 81	...do.....
1870-'71.....	785	586	105	6,360 98	1,653	317	25,850	3,524 08	.....	3,874 85	...do.....
1871-'72.....	848	646	102	6,993 70	1,112	407	27,369	3,358 68	.....	4,914 15	5,000
1872-'73.....	799	439	94	6,715 00	1,058	106	28,533	3,114 81	781 40	5,584 20	5,500
1873-'74.....	1,229	303	77	8,792 82	1,593	105	30,231	3,131 65	496 11	4,513 40	6,000

MARYLAND INSTITUTE FOR THE PROMOTION OF THE MECHANIC ARTS.

This is a name that has been applied to two different associations which have existed in this city. The earlier was primarily due to the exertions of John H. B. Latrobe, Fielding Lucas, jr., and others, who called a meeting in 1825. This society was incorporated in 1826, and continued with great success until February, 1835; when the building occupied by the institute, called the Athenæum, and situated on the southwest corner of St. Paul and Lexington streets, was burned, and the entire property of the old Maryland Institute was destroyed.

In November, 1847, a call was issued, signed by Benjamin S. Benson, and 69 others, for a meeting of all persons favorable to forming a Mechanics' Institute. At this meeting, which was held December 1, 1847, John H. B. Latrobe delivered an address explanatory of the purposes of the meeting. Eighty names were then enrolled and a committee appointed to draught a form of constitution. The committee made a report on the 22d of the same month, and the constitution submitted was unanimously adopted. The first election of officers took place the 12th of January, 1848, and the 19th of the same month the board met and organized. Its first exhibition was held in Washington Hall in October, 1848, and met with great success, as did those of the two following years held in the same place. After the first year of the formation of the institute, the managers made great efforts to procure a site for a building adapted to their various wants. The enterprise of constructing the building on the site of the Upper Centre Market owes much to the energy of Benjamin S. Benson, to the citizens of Baltimore, (who, having at heart the success of the institute subscribed liberally to stock in the hall,) and to the mayor and city council of Baltimore, which latter assented to the use of the site, and appropriated \$15,000 for the enterprise.

The objects of the institute made it necessary to form a library, and by donations and purchases the nucleus of the present library was formed. When the institute moved from the old post-office building into the new one in 1851, the library, which then numbered about 2,500 volumes, was placed in the third story, but the inconveniences which attended so elevated a position necessitated its removal to its present location. At this time it was kept open from 4 to 6 and from 7 to 9 p. m., and the report states that there were 592 readers who used the library.

The library was and is now supported almost entirely by subscriptions. The price at first was \$2 initiation fee, and \$3 per annum for senior members, and one-half of these sums for junior members; the latter class ultimately including women. At present the fees are \$5 per annum for senior and \$3 for junior members.

In January, 1853, the number of volumes had increased to 3,600; and in 1856 there were 5,245, divided as follows: Science, art, mechanics,

and works of reference, 570; law and public documents, 1,800; and miscellaneous books available for circulation, 2,875. The readers numbered about 1,000; and the number of volumes circulated during the year was about 20,000. In 1857, the late W. Prescott Smith became chairman of the library committee, and under his direction efforts were made to increase the library. Subscriptions of money and contributions of books were solicited. The result was that a cash fund of \$5,000 was raised, and 1,500 volumes and 650 pamphlets contributed. The number of volumes had increased at the end of this year to 10,759. There are at present about 17,000 volumes and 1,600 readers, with a weekly average issue of 850 books. The relative numbers of books read may be stated as follows: Fiction, $\frac{3}{4}$; history and biography, $\frac{1}{18}$; science and art, $\frac{1}{24}$; and the remainder miscellaneous.

The library is now open in summer from 9 a. m. to 8 p. m., and in winter from 9 a. m. to 9 p. m. Members and their families have the privilege of drawing one book at a time, and can keep the same two weeks. The members are entitled, on payment of the fees, to the privileges of the exhibitions and lectures, and by the payment of the small additional fees to any of the schools of the institute. The library has a full set of United States patents, and a very small bibliographical collection. It is not subject to taxation, having been exempted from it by its act of incorporation. The librarian is chosen by the board of managers, and is responsible to the library committee. The catalogue, which was printed many years ago, is alphabetical by subjects.

Exhibitions.—In 1851 the first exhibition was held in the present hall. John P. Kennedy delivered the opening address. The exhibition was very successful. It was visited by the President of the United States, his Cabinet, and other distinguished persons. These annual exhibitions continued to be successful for several years; and were largely depended upon as a source of revenue from which to support the other departments, but of late years the public interest in them has been on the wane, and the receipts have come short of the expenditure.

Lectures.—Each winter since the inauguration of the institute a course of lectures has been provided for the membership, which has embraced some of the most eminent names in the professional and scientific world. This has always been one of the most attractive inducements to membership, and the large crowds which have invariably attended attest the interest of members.

In 1852, in honor of a liberal donation from Hon. Thomas Swann, it was resolved to establish a Swann professorship of chemistry. This was placed in charge of Campbell Morfit, who resigned before anything practical could be accomplished. Dr. Snowden Piggott was then appointed, who formed a class of 63 students, to whom thirty-six lectures were delivered, the price for the course being \$1. Dr. Piggott resigned, and Prof. Lewis H. Steiner was appointed to the chair. The course of scholastic lectures was abandoned for some unknown reason, and a

popular course substituted. Dr. E. A. Aikin was the next incumbent. Nothing new occurred under his *régime*. Prof. Harry White, on the retirement of Dr. Aikin, was next appointed, and inaugurated a school of practical analytical chemistry. The department is now in charge of Prof. William P. Toney, under whose care it is making considerable progress. The terms are \$15 per quarter.

Book-keeping.—A class in book-keeping and penmanship was established in 1856, which at first was quite successful, but afterward fell into a very languishing condition. It is at present, however, very flourishing. The school is in charge of Prof. James R. Webster, and there are 130 pupils. Terms, \$5 for a session of four months.

SCHOOL OF DESIGN.

This school was first opened in the present building in 1851, with William Minifie as principal. There were 332 pupils. The school was originally intended for the junior members of the institute, who were admitted free. But it was ascertained that a great many of them came out of idle curiosity, and were inclined to devote their time to mischief rather than to study. This was shown by the fact that at the beginning of the session of 1852 there were 1,100 applicants for seats. The whole resources of the building were taxed to accommodate them, but they fell off in their attendance so rapidly that at the end of the session there were only 300. In order to furnish better facilities for those who really attended for study, it was determined to make the small charge of \$1.50 in addition to that for membership. This had the desired effect, and the next year there were 254 pupils.

In 1856 a day school was established for women and girls. There were at first 63 pupils, and it has been very successful ever since. Many of the graduates are earning good salaries by the practice of the art they learned here. In 1857 the first Peabody premiums were distributed, amounting to \$500, which sum Mr. Peabody made arrangements to continue annually. The number of pupils at present is 450 in the night school, and 75 in the day school.

A class for instruction in modeling in clay has recently been formed, and promises to develop much talent.

This school has educated many trained artisans belonging to the poorer classes of society, and therefore justly claims to be an important factor in social reform. Its graduates occupy honored and lucrative positions as engineers, architects, artists, etc., in this country and in Europe. In addition to the principal, there are eleven assistants. The expense of the school, after deducting the receipts for tuition, is about \$1,500 yearly.

Membership of the Institute.—In 1851, there were 632 members; in 1852, there were 1,762; and the membership at present is about 2,500. Two-thirds of this number are junior members.

THE LIBRARY COMPANY OF BALTIMORE.

In December, 1795, some gentlemen of Baltimore Town became impressed with a sense of the benefits of a public library, and drew up a plan for one which they submitted to several citizens. It was proposed to make a stock company, and provided that every person regularly admitted to membership should be entitled to one \$20 share. Every regular member was required to contribute \$1 per annum for each share he possessed. The books and effects of the company constituted the joint property, and any member was at liberty to transfer his share with the restriction that, except in case of will or descent, the name of the person in whose favor the transfer was made should be approved by the board of directors. No person was allowed to subscribe for more than one share, or acquire others save by inheritance; he was still entitled to but one vote.

In a very few days 59 persons subscribed, and a meeting was called December, 1795, of which Right Rev. Dr. John Carroll was chairman. The library was opened to the members October, 1796, at the house of Mr. Williams, on Lemon street, and the company was incorporated by act of the legislature dated January 20, 1797. In this way was established the first public library of Baltimore. In 1800, it numbered about 4,000 volumes, gradually increasing until it formed a fine collection of the best works of the day and age, which, in the year 1855, was merged and is still preserved in the collection of the Maryland Historical Society. Later there was a provision made in the constitution for those who did not wish to become stockholders by which they could enjoy the privileges of the library by the payment of \$3.50 for six months or \$6 for a year. Through the co-operation of this company with the Historical Society and the Mercantile Library Association, the Athenæum building was built and paid for. This edifice was dedicated October 23, 1848, and accommodates the three above named libraries, the two former now included in the Historical Society. The Library Company adopted the circulating library plan. It contained at the time of its transfer to the Historical Society about 8,000 volumes, not including pamphlets or manuscripts, of which there were but few. The last printed catalogue was issued in 1809, and there is now only a manuscript catalogue, arranged alphabetically according to authors.

MARYLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

In January, 1844, eighteen or twenty gentlemen met in a room of the old post-office building to organize a society for collecting the scattered materials of the early history of Maryland, and for collateral objects. The organization was completed at the first meeting, and a constitution and by-laws adopted. At the next meeting John Spear Smith was

elected president, John Van Lear McMahon, (the historian of Maryland,) vice-president, and Stephen Collins, librarian.

The establishment of this society gave a stimulus to literary taste in Baltimore which induced nearly all the gentlemen in professional and mercantile life noted for cultivation to become members. In the spring of 1848 the society moved into the Athenæum building, which is held for it in perpetuity by trustees, under a charter granted by the legislature of Maryland, December, 1845. The old Baltimore Library Company and the Mercantile Library Association united with the Historical Society in soliciting subscriptions from the public for the building, and at its dedication, October 23, 1848, it was all paid for. When the Baltimore Library Company became unable to sustain itself, in the year 1855, its collection of books and its interest in the Athenæum building were conveyed to the Historical Society, with the understanding that the rights and privileges of the society were to be extended to the members of the Baltimore Company. The collections in all departments had rapidly increased in number and value. After removing to this building, the fine arts department was added, and a large gallery built for the accommodation of pictures, and yearly exhibition of such meritorious works as might be obtained from artists and collectors. With the profits of these exhibitions a number of copies of masterpieces of the Italian school were purchased. In 1867 Mr. Peabody made the society a gift of \$20,000.

The library contains nearly 15,000 volumes of select books, 146 volumes of pamphlets arranged in classes and 700 not yet arranged, a great number of manuscripts, one of the most complete sets of United States documents in existence, and by far the largest collection of Maryland newspapers anywhere to be found.

The library was originally a circulating, but has gradually become a reference library, and since the transfer of the Baltimore Library Company has been opened to the public from 10 a. m. to 2 p. m., the members only being allowed to draw books. Not more than 50 books a year are withdrawn.

There are about 200 members, and the annual subscription fee is \$5. The average yearly number who use the library is about 1,000. The collection includes a set of United States patents, a very small bibliographical collection, and a manuscript catalogue arranged alphabetically according to authors. It was exempted from taxation by the act of incorporation.

The library owns the building it occupies, employs one librarian, and the total cost of administration is \$1,500 per year.

GENERAL SOCIETY FOR AID OF MECHANICS, (ALLGEMEINER UNTERSTÜTZUNGS-VEREIN FÜR KRANKE ARBEITER.)

This society was formed in 1851, and the library received its first impetus about this time from a gift of a few hundred volumes by a society

of the same kind which had recently been disbanded. It now contains about 3,000 volumes of German literature and standard works. The society consists of 1,000 members, who each pay twenty cents per year toward the support of the library. The circulation is from 10,000 to 12,000 volumes a year.

MARYLAND STATE NORMAL SCHOOL LIBRARY.

This library was begun with the school itself in 1865, and, although there are at present but 1,700 volumes, every book has been so judiciously selected that teachers and pupils find on its shelves almost every book of reference they need. The library is especially rich in works on English literature and science.

MARYLAND ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.

Formed in 1863, the academy was incorporated in 1867, Philip T. Tyson being chosen first president.

The library, based on a collection left by Evan T. Ellicott, numbers over 600 volumes. It is kept in the hall of the Academy of Sciences and used by the members for reference. There is no regular appropriation for increase. The present librarian is Mr. A. M. Smith.

LIBRARY COMPANY OF THE BALTIMORE BAR.

This library was formed in 1840 and incorporated in 1841. Judge George W. Brown, of the city court, was its originator. The library is supported by the subscriptions of its members. It is intended for the exclusive use of members of the Baltimore bar, and books cannot be taken from the library room except for use in court, and then only by members or a judge of some court sitting in Baltimore.

When the constitution was first adopted, it was signed by 66 of the most prominent members of the Baltimore bar, and at present there are 280 members.

The library numbers 7,000 volumes, exclusive of pamphlets; the yearly increase is about 100 volumes. The leading law periodicals of this country and Europe may be found in the reading room. Originally there was an admission fee of \$20, and a yearly subscription fee of \$10. At present the only charge is a subscription fee of \$15.

There is a printed catalogue of the library published in 1860, arranged alphabetically according to authors.

The chief librarian is Mr. Daniel T. Chandler.

LIBRARY OF THE INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS.

The project of establishing a library in connection with the order was first suggested by James L. Ridgely in 1836. In February, 1840, a committee was appointed to visit each lodge and ascertain what it would give in money or books. In December of that year enough ma-

terial having been collected to establish the library on a permanent basis, a standing committee was organized by the election of permanent officers and the adoption of by-laws and rules. Two librarians for each week, who gave their time without compensation, were elected from the committee. Gifts of books and money were made by lodges and members and by many prominent citizens who had no connection with the order. The library also derived assistance from public lectures, concerts, etc., and in March, 1846, it was decided to secure a permanent revenue by taxing each member 25 cents a year. The books are very systematically arranged and thoroughly classified. The number of volumes in English is 10,835, and in German 9,000. The number taken out during the year is 15,753—a weekly average of 302 volumes.

BALTIMORE NORMAL SCHOOL (COLORED.)

The library of this school was founded when the school was built in 1864, and was the result of contributions by citizens of Baltimore and other places. It consists of 1,000 volumes, comprising standard works, books of reference, juvenile literature, and English prose fiction.

The pupils of the school have free use of the library, and are allowed to take out one book at a time, and to keep it one week. The additions to the library are through private contributions.

LIBRARY AT THE FRIENDS' ELEMENTARY AND HIGH SCHOOL.

This library belongs to the Friends' Literary Association, which meets every week in the lecture room of the school. Though the association is an old one and had a number of books previous to the formation of the library, the latter was not founded until 1843. The object of the society is to furnish suitable reading for the members of the congregation, but of late years its privileges have been extended to the pupils of the elementary and high school.

There are 2,800 volumes, to which the pupils have access on the payment of a small sum. A catalogue of the library was printed in 1849.

Mr. E. M. Lamb, principal of the school, is the librarian.

CITY LIBRARY.

By an ordinance passed 1874, it was enacted that hereafter a city librarian should be appointed. The librarian is to take under his charge and keeping all the books and documents of every description, and the archives, records, papers, and proceedings of the corporation, except those relating to titles of city property; also all ordinances, resolutions, and proceedings of the city council, etc.; also, all books, papers, and memorials relating to Baltimore from its origin to the present time. These books are for the use of the city officers, and cannot be taken out except by them.

The library now numbers about five thousand volumes, among which are many very old and valuable books.

OTHER COLLECTIONS.

The following list embraces the other public or semi-public libraries of Baltimore and vicinity which contain each 1,000 volumes or more. Further statistics of these and of minor collections of similar character may be found in the general table at the end of the volume.—EDITORS.

Archiepiscopal Library	10,000
Baltimore Academy of the Visitation	4,178
Baltimore College of Dental Surgery	1,000
Baltimore Female College	3,875
Concordia Library	3,500
German-American Institute	2,000
House of Refuge	1,800
Loyola College	21,500
Public School Library	1,200
St. Joseph's Academy	1,000
St. Mary's Theological Seminary of St. Sulpice	15,000
Social Democratic Turners' Union	1,370
Young Men's Christian Association	1,600
Zion School	1,209

II.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF BOSTON AND VICINITY.¹

BY F. B. PERKINS,
Of the Boston Public Library.

This series of memoranda embodies such facts as circumstances permitted the compiler to gather. Where the different accounts were drawn up by the persons applied to for them, they are placed under the names of such persons. In other cases, such documents or data as were furnished or indicated, or such as could be found, have been used to the best advantage practicable. A few dates in chronological order, as follows, may be convenient.

FOUNDATION DATES OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN BOSTON.

Massachusetts Historical Society	1791
Boston Library	1794
Social Law Library	April 23, 1804
Boston Athenæum	October 23, 1807
Mercantile Library	March 11, 1820
State Library	1826
Boston Society of Natural History	1831
New England Historic-Genealogical Society	1845
Roxbury Athenæum	1848
Boston Public Library, (accepting vote of city)	April 3, 1848
Congregational Library	May 25, 1853
Odd Fellows' Library	1854
General Theological Library	April, 1860
Boston and Albany Railroad Library	1869
Boston Deaf-Mute Library	July, 1872

¹Sketches of Harvard College Library will be found on pp. 21-26 and 78-89.—
EDITORS.

The above order is followed in the arrangement of the accounts of these libraries, and those for which dates of origin were not at hand are placed subsequently.

MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The society was founded in 1791 by a few gentlemen interested in American history, and was incorporated in 1794. The beginning of the library goes back to the foundation of the society. One of its objects, as set forth in the first line of the constitution, was "the preservation of books, pamphlets, manuscripts, and records containing historical facts." Active membership was limited to residents of the State and to the number of thirty, though, at the time of its incorporation, this number was increased to sixty. It has since been extended to one hundred. Among the causes that led to its establishment were the dangers that continually threatened the few libraries of the last century. In the introductory address to the public, reference is made to the court-house that was burned in Boston in 1747, when some of the public records were destroyed, and to the college library of Cambridge that shared the same fate in 1764, when large numbers of valuable books and manuscripts were also destroyed. The address cited the instance of Governor Hutchinson's house, plundered by an enraged mob in 1765, when many of his books and papers were scattered and lost. Great stress was laid on the risks that were continually run from fire and other causes.

The present extent of the library is about 23,000 volumes and 45,000 pamphlets. The Dowse collection, which was given to the society by the late Thomas Dowse in 1856, is included among the books. This collection comprises nearly 5,000 volumes, beautifully bound and in the best possible preservation. It contains many of the choicest works of English literature. A catalogue of it was printed in 1856; and, a few years later, one of the general library was published, in two volumes. The books generally are of a historical character. A specialty is made of local histories and works relating to the civil war. The circulation of books, which is restricted to members, is small; but the use of the library as one of reference is large. Frequently persons come a long distance to consult works which are on the shelves, and not easily found elsewhere. The management of the society lies with a council, consisting of the officers, ex officio, and a standing committee of five members, of whom two go out of office each year. A librarian and assistant, besides a janitor, are employed.

THE BOSTON LIBRARY.

This library, a proprietary one, sometimes confounded with the Boston Public Library, was first established by an association of gentlemen, who were, in 1794, incorporated by act of the legislature. It is now

owned by ninety-three shareholders, besides whom a few persons use it, paying \$5 a year. It is managed by a board of trustees, a secretary and treasurer, together with a librarian and one assistant. It contains 25,000 volumes; its annual increase is small, being only about 500 volumes a year; its contents are mainly for popular reading, and its circulation during the year 1874 was 6,118 volumes. Its catalogue is in manuscript only, but is sufficient for the present needs of the library.

SOCIAL LAW LIBRARY.

BY FRANCIS WALES VAUGHN,

Librarian.

This is a library of law books for professional use. The first meeting held by the proprietors in order to organize as a corporation took place April 23, 1804, the call for the meeting being signed by Theophilus Parsons, Daniel Davis, John Phillips, Wm. Sullivan, Charles Jackson, and Warren Dutton. An act of incorporation was obtained from the State in 1814. The books were at first kept in the office of one or another member of the bar, who acted as librarian. Subsequently they were placed in a closet of the grand jury room in the court-house; then the library grew to occupy the whole of this room; and when the present court-house was built a room was set apart for it, in which it has since remained. Its growth is in some measure indicated by the number of volumes at different periods, viz: 1,473 in 1824; 4,077 in 1849; 8,269 in 1865; and about 13,000 in 1875. Many valuable books have been given to the library, especially by Hon. Charles Jackson, Hon. Theron Metcalf, and Hon. Richard Fletcher. Its corporate name is The Proprietors of the Social Law Library, and it is managed by a board consisting of a president, seven trustees, a treasurer, and a clerk. This board appoints a librarian and controls the affairs of the library. The proprietors at large are such persons as were originally incorporated, and others who may be admitted by the president and trustees as such, paying for a share not less than \$50. Annual subscribers may also be admitted by the board. The proprietors pay \$5 a year assessment; other persons admitted to use the library pay \$8. All moneys received by way of tax or excise from persons admitted to practice as attorneys in the Boston court of common pleas are to be paid over to the library treasurer for its use. The State furnishes the library with its public documents. The governor, lieutenant governor, members of council, and members of the legislature during session, various United States, State, and county judges, and other legal officers, may use the library gratis, and so may lawyers whose practice is usually in the other counties of the State.

THE BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

BY CHARLES A. CUTTER,

Librarian.

Mr. Quincy, the historian of the Boston Athenæum, (from whose work almost the whole of this short memorandum is derived,) dates its first suggestion on October 23, 1805, when the members of the Anthology Society voted "that a library of periodical publications be instituted for the use of the society." In the following May it was decided to make this library, which had meanwhile increased encouragingly, the basis of a public reading room; and such a reading room was accordingly opened. Not long afterward arrangements were made to permit the incorporation of the institution. On January 1, 1807, the trustees (Theophilus Parsons, John Davis, John Powell, William Emerson, J. T. Kirkland, P. Thacher, A. M. Walter, W. S. Shaw, R. H. Gardiner, J. S. Buckminster, O. Rich) issued an announcement that the rooms were opened for use, in Joy's buildings, Congress street. The name used in this paper was Anthology Reading Room and Library. In February of the same year the trustees were incorporated as the Proprietors of the Boston Athenæum, and as such they organized April 7, 1807.

It is characteristic of what has always been and is still the purpose of the Athenæum, that in a "Memoir" of the Athenæum which was circulated in order to obtain subscription at this time, the reading room was described as being "the *first* department" of the Athenæum, and the library as "the *next* branch." As was the case with many of our libraries dating from the first half of the century, several collateral departments were added to the design; in this instance a museum or cabinet of natural objects, curiosities, antiques, coins, etc.; a "repository of art," both industrial and æsthetic; and a laboratory and observatory.

The premises first occupied by the Athenæum were in Scollay's buildings, between Tremont and Court streets. In 1809 the trustees bought a house in Tremont street, to which the collections were removed and the rooms opened for use in July of that year. In 1809, a catalogue, prepared by Rev. Joseph McKean, was printed, but not published, interleaved copies being used in the library for nearly twenty years.

When John Quincy Adams went as minister to Russia he deposited his own library in the Athenæum for the use of the proprietors, thus nearly doubling the size of the collection for the time, as his books were about 5,450 in number, and those of the library about 5,750. In 1814 the library itself had increased to 8,209 volumes. In April, 1817, the American Academy of Arts and Sciences deposited its books with the Athenæum, under the terms of an agreement between the two corporations providing for the proper separate accommodation and joint use of the collections. In 1820 the number of books had increased to 12,647, and the whole number available for the use of the proprietors and subscribers was nearly 20,000. In 1822 Mr. James Perkins, who

had been one of the trustees and vice-president of the Athenæum, gave it his own dwelling house and land in Pearl street, worth then not less than \$20,000; and in June of that year the collections of the institution were removed to its own newly acquired building. This gift is properly described by Mr. Quincy as "timely, munificent, and decisive in stamping it [the Athenæum] with the character of a permanent public institution."

In the summer of 1823 two other collections of books were deposited in the Athenæum on terms somewhat similar to those in the case of the Academy of Arts and Sciences, namely, the Library of King's Chapel and the theological library belonging to the Boston Association of Ministers. In January, 1824, the Athenæum Library consisted of 14,820 books.

In 1826 Mr. Thomas H. Perkins and Mr. James Perkins, the brother and son of Mr. James Perkins already mentioned, each offered the Athenæum \$8,000 conditioned on the gift of an equal amount by other citizens. This was raised, and the money was used in building a lecture room, and in enlarging the collections of the library. During this year the books of the Boston Medical Library, more than 2,000 in number, were added to the Athenæum Library; and the Boston Scientific Association, uniting with the Athenæum, handed over to it a fund of over \$3,000, which, with other sums raised for the purpose, afforded the means of placing its scientific department on a very creditable footing. In November of that year a curious agreement was made between the Athenæum and the Rev. J. B. Felt, administrator of the estate of Mr. W. S. Shaw, long the librarian of the Athenæum. Mr. Shaw had for many years been in the habit of buying books, coins, and other property in such a way that it was impossible to tell whether it was done with his own money or with that of the Athenæum. Though a shrewd, zealous, and successful collector, and thoroughly devoted to the Athenæum, he was far from being a careful accountant, and so thoroughly mixed up were the two properties at his death that Mr. Felt, as administrator, and the Athenæum executed a formal release to each other; Mr. Felt thus generously surrendering not only a large number of valuable books, pamphlets, coins, and other articles whose precise ownership might have been doubtful, but a considerable number to which he might easily have proved a claim.

At the beginning of 1828 the number of volumes in the library was 21,945; and besides the use of the books on its own premises, their circulation among the proprietors, first permitted in the year 1827, amounted during 1829 to 4,000 volumes.

From this time forward the history of the Athenæum has been little more than a quiet and steady progress in extent and usefulness. In 1839 it began to be evident that the Pearl street neighborhood was becoming too exclusively a business one to be proper for the best success of the Athenæum, and after various difficulties and negotiations a site

in Beacon street was obtained, the present edifice erected, (costing about \$200,000,) the library and other collections removed to it and opened for use in the year 1849.

The extent of the library is now about 105,000 volumes, and its executive staff numbers about twelve persons. Its increase during 1875 was 3,729 volumes, and the extent of its use is estimated at 33,000 volumes a year. Its use is confined to those owning shares or admitted under various agreements, or by votes of the trustees, so that it is strictly a proprietary library. It is, however, conducted in a liberal manner, and with courtesy to all applicants. The real estate, library, and fine art collections of the Athenæum are now estimated to be worth about \$400,000, and its other property, the income of which is used for the current expenses, at about \$250,000.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

BY L. ANNIE BALDWIN,
Acting Librarian.

This library, the first of its class in the United States, was established in pursuance of a vote taken by a large assembly of merchants' clerks, at the Commercial Coffee-House, March 11, 1820. The idea of calling this meeting was first suggested to the leaders in the enterprise by the acknowledged father of mercantile libraries, William Wood, of Canandaigua, N. Y.

At the end of its first year the library contained 1,100 books, and the association numbered 220 members, besides many eminent and influential citizens as honorary members. During the next three years, the novelty of the enterprise having worn off, it barely maintained itself. In 1824 new books could only be bought by selling the library copy of Rees's Cyclopædia to raise the money, and the association was only kept in existence by the constant personal exertions of the officers, who even did the janitor's work. In 1826 a special effort secured the means of paying current expenses; but in 1829 the number of members fell to 81, and a dissolution was feared.

Up to 1831 the library was in Merchants' Hall, corner of Congress and Water streets. In that year it was removed to 93 Washington street, third floor. In 1832 came another low-water period; in 1833 cheaper rooms were taken at 53 Washington street, where, in that year, the number of members fell to 60. In 1834 only \$20 were laid out for books, and an actual deficit was feared. During 1835, however, there was a healthy reaction; the beginning of a permanent fund was gathered, the number of members was increased to 290; the current expenses paid (with a surplus) from the assessment alone, an elocution class opened, and 320 volumes added to the library.

In June, 1836, the collection of curiosities belonging to the association was burned, together with a number of paintings, and the same fire damaged many of their books. A little afterward the association re-

moved to Harding's Building, in School street, where it remained for five years. During this time literary exercises were made part of the regular work of the association, including debate, composition, and declamation. In 1838 was delivered the first course of lectures in behalf of the association, by Mr. J. Silk Buckingham. This course of lectures added many new members to the association. In 1843 courses of public lectures became part of the regular work of the association, and for a long time were a steady source of prosperity and income. Mr. Elliot C. Cowdin, according to Mr. Charles H. Frothingham,¹ was the originator of this plan.

In 1844 Messrs. William Sturgis, Abbott Lawrence, and eight other gentlemen of similar standing, gave \$1,000 to the library for standard books, and Daniel Webster shortly afterward gave \$500 more. In 1845 the association was incorporated, with power to hold not more than \$50,000 worth of property, and soon afterward \$8,000 were promised by eight eminent merchants toward a building fund. In 1848 there was another removal, to the corner of Bromfield and Province streets, and another in 1850, to Summer street. The reserved fund of the association was increased during this year by several gifts, one of \$2,000 being a bequest from Mr. John E. Thayer. From this time the history of the association has been marked by some vicissitudes, but has been, on the whole, encouraging. The establishment of the Public Library is not believed to have seriously injured the prospects or usefulness of the Mercantile Library, whose purposes and advantages are such as not to be interfered with by those of the larger, though younger, institution. The library is now lodged at 1179 Washington street. It contains about 21,500 volumes, and is accessible to all at \$2 a year. Life memberships may be secured by one payment of \$50. The institution is managed, like others of its class, by a board of directors. Its executive staff consists of an acting librarian, a lady, and one assistant for evening service.

STATE LIBRARY OF MASSACHUSETTS.

BY S. C. JACKSON,

Librarian.

On February 16, 1811, a resolve was passed by the legislature of Massachusetts to provide for exchanging sets of the statutes of the State for those of all the other States. This arrangement was at once successful, and an official history of the library, published in 1858, says: "It led to that system of exchange which now exists between each individual State and every other State in the Union. It led to the formation of a legislative library in this State, and, sooner or later, in all the other States."

¹ Mr. Frothingham delivered an historical address at the semi-centennial celebration of the association, March 11, 1870, from which nearly all the facts in the present outline sketch are taken.

The suggestion of a State library proper, in natural consequence of the rapid accumulation of the books received by this exchange system, followed in 1826, when an act was passed "for establishing a library of the general court, and providing for its safe keeping and management." This act provided that the books and maps which were to form the library were to be placed in the land office and in charge of the land agent. A legislative joint standing committee was to be appointed every year to have charge, buy books, and make negotiations; and \$300 a year for ten years were voted "to procure such books, maps and charts, works of science and the arts, as may tend to illustrate the resources and means of internal improvement of the commonwealth or of the United States." This act was repeated in 1836, the appropriation being made annual without limit, but not increased. June 7, 1826, the library was reported ready for the use of the general court. In 1827 an effort was made to complete the sets of State laws, and was successful in most instances. In 1844, on a suggestion from the legislative librarian of South Carolina, the exchange system was applied to reports of judicial decisions; but preceding reports have had to be bought. In 1853 exchanges of public documents of all kinds were permitted at the discretion of the trustees of the library. In 1845 M. Vattemare's system of international exchange was adopted by law and was continued for eleven years. One thousand two hundred and fifty-two volumes, many of them valuable, were obtained by it; but the attendant cost, amounting to more than \$5,000, besides considerable sums for binding, has made the books pretty expensive, and in 1855 the system was discontinued by resolve.

The original method of managing the library by yearly committees was dropped in 1850, and three trustees, to be appointed for three years by the governor and council, were substituted. In 1849 the library, then containing 7,346 volumes, was transferred to the office and charge of the secretary of the board of education. John W. Coffin, land agent, who had acted as librarian for twenty-three years, was succeeded by Dr. Barnas Sears, secretary, who remained in charge for six years, when he was succeeded by Joseph White, the present official librarian.

After various changes, fire-proof premises were provided for the library in 1855-'56, in an addition to the State house, built and fitted up for the purpose. The trifling annual grant of \$300 was continued for thirty years, down to 1856, although \$2,050 were at different times added for special purposes. In May, 1857, the annual grant was made \$2,000.

The library contains about 37,000 volumes, and increases by about 1,200 volumes a year, mostly by exchange. It consists almost entirely of United States, State, and territorial statutes, legislative documents, law reports, and political economy, social science, education, and scientific works. Great care is required and exercised to maintain complete the different sets of public documents.

Among the works in the library, other than its chief material as

above, are sets of the general statutes and local and personal acts of the Parliament of Great Britain, and the French Archives parlementaires. There is a set of the large edition of Audubon's Ornithology and a number of costly and valuable illustrated books of various kinds among those procured through M. Vattemare.

The library staff consists of one librarian and three assistants. The library is extensively used for consultation, but of the number of volumes consulted annually no record is kept. Only books removed from the premises are noted in the "charge book." The following rules and regulations show distinctly who use the library, and for what and how :

RULES AND REGULATIONS.

The library is open during the session of the legislature each day, without intermission, from 9 a. m. to 5 p. m., excepting Saturday p. m., when it is closed at 1 o'clock for sweeping, dusting, etc.

All persons may use the library for consultation or reference.

Members of the legislature may enter any alcove, and consult or peruse any book at their pleasure.

Members may take any of the miscellaneous books to their lodgings, and retain them for a reasonable time.

The statutes, law reports, state papers, journals, dictionaries, encyclopædias, etc., may be taken to any part of the State house, but are not to be removed from it, except in special cases.

Any member wishing to have access to any or all parts of the library, can be furnished with a key which will open every alcove, on application to one of the assistants, the key to be returned before leaving the library room.

Members taking books from the shelves are requested to be particularly careful to return them to their proper places, or to leave them on the tables, to be replaced by the attendants.

No book is to be taken by a member from the library room without its being charged to him.

Books used at a hearing before a committee are to be charged to some member of the committee, or of the legislature, and not to the counsel or parties in the case pending.

Any member having special occasion to use the library in the evening, or at any hour after it is closed, can have access to it through one of the watchmen in charge of the building.

BOSTON SOCIETY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

This collection contains about 10,000 books and 3,500 pamphlets, and its increase during 1874 numbered 1,397 volumes. It consists wholly of works on natural history, and was established in 1831 by the early members of the society. It is managed, under the direction of the council of the society, by a librarian and two assistants. The extent of its circulation during the last year was 835 books, taken by 109 persons, and its use is confined to members of the society and to others who may receive permission.

NEW ENGLAND HISTORIC-GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY.

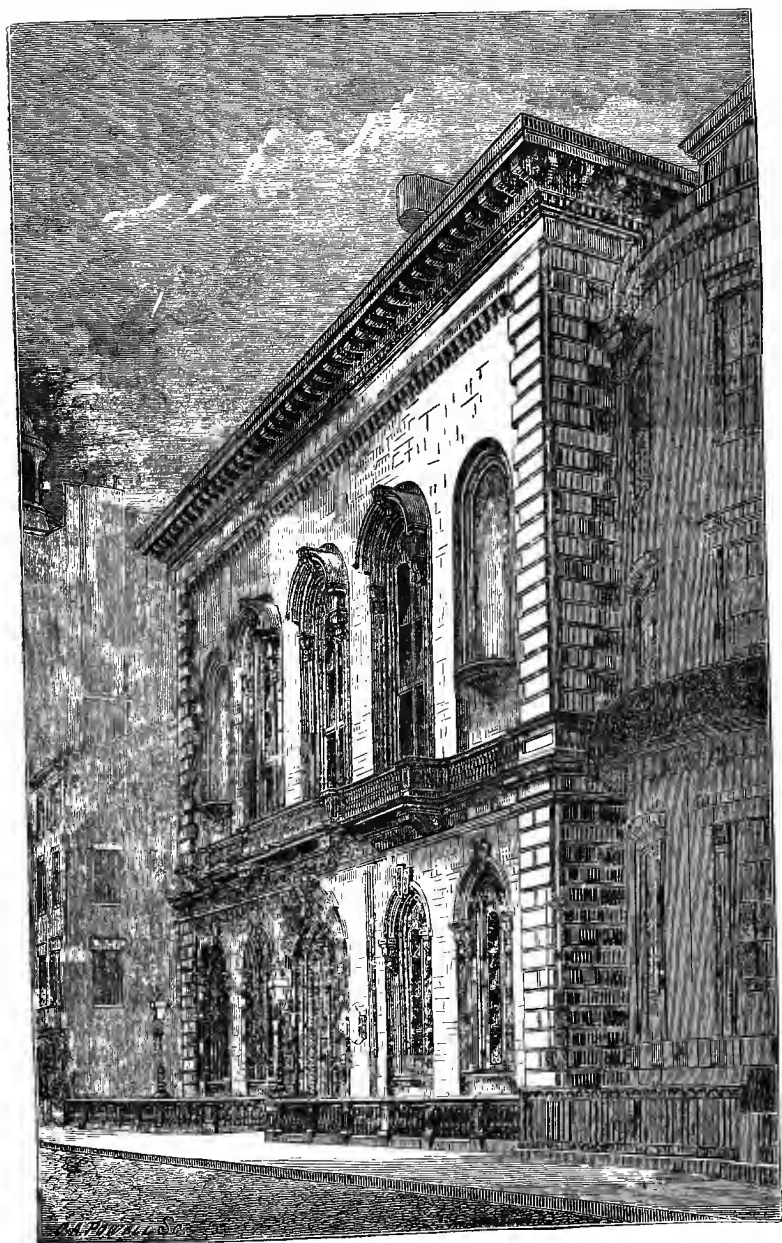
BY JOHN WARD DEAN,
Librarian.

The library of the society is mainly one of New England history, biography, and genealogy, and dates back nearly to the origin of the society in the autumn of 1844. During the first three years of the existence of the society circulars were annually sent to its members, stating what material was especially desired for this library, and urging its collection. The responses were remarkably general and liberal, and the result was the establishment of the present library, which is now accommodated in the society's fire-proof building, 18 Somerset street, Boston. At the beginning of the year 1875 the library contained 12,337 bound volumes and 40,414 pamphlets, and is believed to comprise the best collection of local and family histories possessed by any institution of its class in the United States. It is constantly resorted to for study and consultation in its specialties, and steadily increases, mostly through the same liberality which has been its principal resource hitherto. Several small funds, given by friends of the society, are invested and their proceeds used for library purposes. Such are the Bond fund, arising from the sale of an edition of Bond's *History and Genealogies of Watertown*, bequeathed by the author, Dr. Henry Bond, of Philadelphia, in 1859; the Barstow fund of \$1,000, given by John Barstow, esq., of Providence, in the year 1860-'63; the Cushman genealogical fund, arising from the proceeds of an edition of the *Cushman Genealogy*, bequeathed to the society in 1863 by Hon. H. W. Cushman, of Bernardston. The actual cash proceeds of these funds, as reported in the treasurer's account, January 1, 1875, (not including the Cushman fund, from which no proceeds are reported,) were \$1,585.01.

This collection is, of course, absolutely indispensable in the work of this industrious and energetic society, which has with very small means accomplished much. The twenty-nine volumes of its quarterly, the *New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, are a well known and extensive encyclopædia of New England genealogy and biography, and are alone a remarkable monument of persevering and successful learning and labor. Besides this, however, and the gathering of its library, the society has been influential in aiding or causing the publication of a number of works in its chosen department.

In addition to its books and pamphlets, it contains a considerable collection of relics and curiosities illustrative of New England history, and some valuable manuscripts, prominent among which is the Knox collection, consisting of about 14,000 manuscripts, and including the military and other papers and the correspondence of our revolutionary leader, Major-General Knox. This collection was given by the general's descendant, Rear-Admiral Henry Knox Thatcher, himself a member of the society.

The use of this library, though it is the property of the society, is liberally allowed to all proper persons who may request it.



PUBLIC LIBRARY



ROXBURY ATHENÆUM.

BY SARAH E. PITTS,

Librarian.

The Athenæum was founded in 1848 by a number of gentlemen residing in Roxbury. The library now contains 8,700 volumes, and about the same number of unbound pamphlets. Two hundred and thirty volumes and 170 pamphlets were added during the year 1874, and 8,200 volumes were borrowed from the library, which is used by shareholders (par value of shares, \$25) and by subscribers, who pay \$4 a year. Each person is entitled to three books at one time. The managing board consists of a president, vice-president, treasurer, and nine trustees. The librarian is the only person employed by them. The library cannot be considered in a very progressive condition at present, owing, in part, to the establishment of free libraries in this section of the city. A number of the proprietors have expressed a decided preference for the private library, liking the retirement and the freedom from the strict rules which are necessary in the management of a large public library; but whether that number will be large enough to carry on the library prosperously is at present undecided.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

The city of Boston, on April 3, 1848, accepted an act passed by the State legislature on March 12 preceding authorizing the city to establish and maintain a public library. Some efforts were made, but in vain, to make the fine collections of the Athenæum the basis of the proposed public library. During 1849 several gentlemen presented books to the city for such a library; in 1850 Mayor John P. Bigelow gave \$1,000, and Edward Everett gave his valuable collection of United States public documents and other works, numbering more than 1,000 volumes. May 24, 1852, the first board of trustees was organized, Mr. Everett, president. Several other sums were given for books; and, on October 1 of the same year, Mr. Joshua Bates, of London, in consequence of having read the preliminary report drawn by Mr. George Ticknor and Mr. Everett, offered \$50,000 for the use of the library, which gift was accepted and funded. On October 12 the city legislation respecting the library was begun by the passage of the first ordinance. The actual opening of the library to use first took place in Mason street, not far from the site of the present building, March 20, 1854, and on May 2 succeeding the library itself was open to readers and borrowers at the same place.

The corner-stone of the present edifice was laid September 17, 1855; in 1857 the eminent bibliographical scholar, Prof. C. C. Jewett, was made superintendent; January 1, 1858, the library building was dedicated, having cost, with the land, about \$365,000. On September 17,

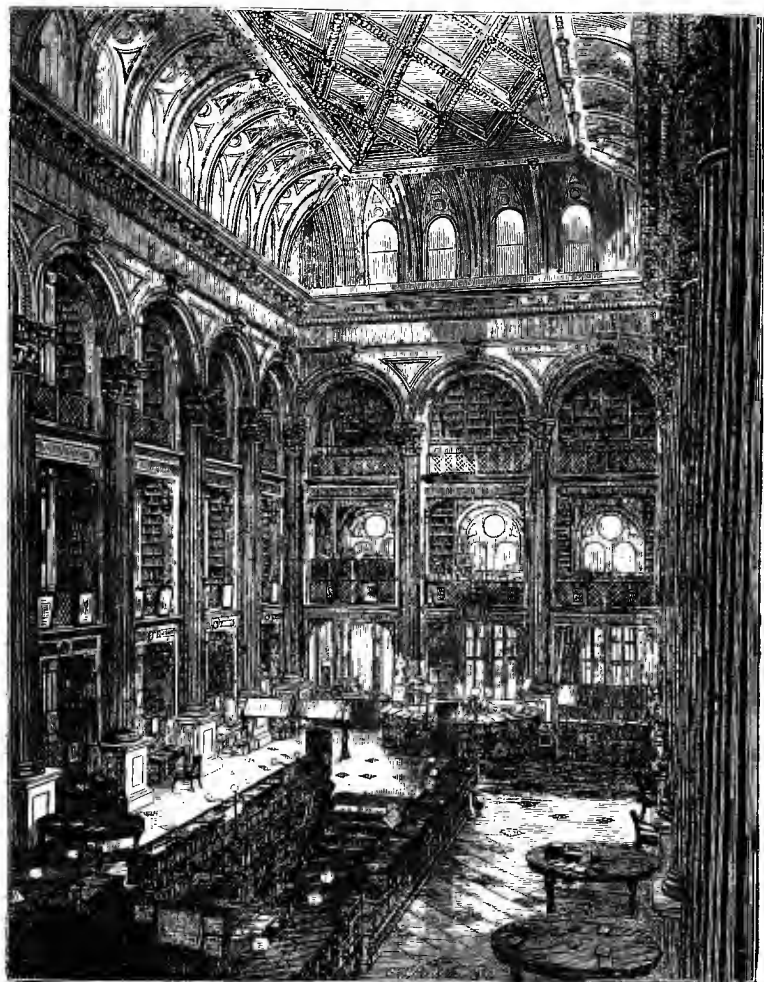
1858, the reading room in the present building was opened for use, and December 20 the Lower Hall. A catalogue of the books in the Lower Hall was published at the same time. The collection thus offered to the public was somewhat more solid in average character than the present Lower Hall library, which has become the distinctively popular or light reading branch of the institution.

The Upper Hall, with about 74,000 volumes, was opened for use in 1861, the first volume of its catalogue (or index) being ready at the time. The whole number of books in the library was now 97,386, and the series of splendid gifts to the favorite institution, so characteristic of the city of Boston, in money and books, had already become remarkably large. Mr. Bates, besides his noble present of \$50,000, afterward gave one of equal value in books, which formed part of the library in the Upper Hall when opened in 1861; and this hall, upon his death, in 1864, was named after him, Bates Hall.

The sons of Dr. Bowditch, the famous mathematician, had presented their father's library of 2,550 volumes, besides manuscripts. Rev. Theodore Parker's great and learned collection of 11,061 volumes had been received under his will. Mr. George Ticknor had given more than 3,000 volumes, including a large number of Greek, Latin, and Italian classics. Besides these there had been added to the Bates fund a sum of \$10,000 by the will of Hon. Abbott Lawrence, \$4,000 by that of Miss Mary P. Townsend, and \$20,000 by that of Hon. Jonathan Phillips, in addition to \$10,000 already given by him.

Similar additions continued from time to time to be made to the resources of the library, the next of importance being the very curious and valuable ancient Prince Library, bequeathed by its collector, Rev. Thomas Prince, in 1758, to the deacons of the Old South Church. This collection had suffered many dilapidations in various ways, one of the worst being the unjustifiable procurement by three well known collectors of books, not very many years ago, of three copies of the Bay Psalm Book, worth then \$300 or \$400 each, and which would now be worth probably \$1,000 apiece, in exchange for a few volumes and a little binding, to the total value of, perhaps, \$40 or \$50. The whereabouts of these copies is still known, and it is to be hoped that they may some time be recovered.

To bring down to date the account of the remarkable collection thus fused with the library, must be added a reference to the Ticknor and Barton collections. The first of these, of Spanish and Portuguese books, bequeathed by Mr. Ticknor and received after his death in 1871, contains nearly 4,000 volumes. With this Mr. Ticknor gave a fund of \$4,000, to be used for increasing it. The second is the very remarkable library gathered by Thomas Pennant Barton, of New York, which includes the best Shakspearean collection in America, besides much excellent standard English literature, and a fine department of early French literature.



PUBLIC LIBRARY—BATES HALL

In the year 1866 the old "ledger system" of recording loans of books was given up, and the "slip system" substituted. In October the first of the library series of Bulletins, now issued quarterly, showing the most important accessions of the quarter, was published.

The death of Mr. Jewett took place in the beginning of 1868, and he was succeeded by Mr. Winsor, the present superintendent. In November, 1870, the first of the existing branches, or popular local suburban outposts of the library, was established at East Boston. These branches are now six in number—at East Boston, South Boston, (dating from 1872,) Roxbury, (1873,) Charlestown, (1874,) Brighton, (1874,) and Dorchester, (1875.) Into the Roxbury, Charlestown, Brighton, and Dorchester branches have been gathered, or associated in some way, local libraries already existing or provided for. Such were at Roxbury the Fellowes Athenæum; at Charlestown, the Public Library, already established there; at Brighton, the Holton Library; and at Dorchester, a local circulating library established at the Lower Mills village. As part of the arrangement for uniting this last collection with the Public Library, a further ramification of the branch system has been tried, by the establishment at the Lower Mills, not of a library but of a "branch delivery," in charge of an agent who receives and attends to applications for books, to be supplied either at the Dorchester branch, or at the Central Library in Boston.

The action of the Boston city council in respect to the library has been constantly handsome. Its policy has been such as to permit the library to be managed on library principles; and besides the liberal regular appropriations annually made for its support, the special requirements, always incident from time to time to the growth of such an institution, have been promptly met. Such were, for instance, the appropriation of \$70,000 in 1872, to purchase the adjoining Richardson estate, in order to provide for a future extension of the building, and that of about \$30,000 in 1873, to erect an addition to the edifice.

The whole number of books in the library is over 297,000. It was, on July 1, 1875, exactly 280,709, distributed as follows:

In Bates Hall	176,555	
Lower Hall	34,253	
Newspaper room	2,674	
Duplicate room	9,988	
Total Central	223,470	
East Boston	8,617	
South Boston	6,778	
Roxbury	9,112	
Charlestown	16,854	
Brighton	11,575	
Dorchester	4,258	
Jamaica Plain (intended)	45	
Total branches	57,239	
Grand total	280,709	

The following figures show the actual extent to which books are delivered, not including Bates Hall "within the rail," the patent room, the reference department of Bates Hall, or the periodical room. With these exceptions, the number of books issued has been as follows:

During June, 1875	56,368
During the library year, 1874-'75	758,493
During the library year, 1873-'74	625,442
From establishment to July 1, 1875.....	6,150,226

These figures show an increase of 133,051 a year in circulation, and a total daily book delivery during the last library year of more than 2,500 on each open day.

The organization of the library is briefly as follows:

The organic law of the institution is the city ordinance establishing it. Three members of the common council of Boston are always members of the board of trustees; and the trustees oversee and control the library business, subject to the ordinance. The executive force includes—

1. The superintendent, whose special staff consists of a secretary, a dispatch clerk, an auditor, (who keeps the accounts,) and a messenger.

2. Seven departments in the Central Library, to wit: Bates Hall, circulating department, under a keeper with six assistants; Lower Hall, circulating department, keeper and twenty-two assistants; catalogue department, assistant superintendent and fourteen assistants; ordering and receiving department, clerk and three assistants; shelf department, custodian and two assistants; janitor's department, chief janitor and two assistants; bindery, foreman and eight assistants.

3. Six branches already named, where are employed six librarians and forty-one others in all.

The whole library working force thus includes 116 persons, of whom more than two-thirds are women. They are subordinate, and report respectively—the assistants to their heads of departments, these to the superintendent, he to the board, and the board to the common council. A code of by-laws and regulations supplements the ordinance, and defines the duties and responsibilities of all.

The principal items of the library expenditures are as follows for the year 1874-'75, but to these should be added the sum of about \$30,000, already mentioned, appropriated by the city for an addition to the building; which is accounted for in the (city) public buildings department, but does not appear in the library accounts:

Salaries	\$61,127 48
Books and periodicals	28,080 55
Binding	8,080 84
Printing catalogues, (Central Library only)	3,361 57
Printing catalogues, (with some other Dorchester expenses, new branch) ..	2,664 96
Other printing and stationery	4,687 57



READING ROOM FOR PERIODICALS.

Furniture, (mostly in new addition to building)	\$10,256 55
Fuel, (\$3,440.88,) gas, (\$4,528.55)	7,969 43
Transportation, (daily to and from branches, etc.,) postage, etc.	2,288 18
Expense	4,159 59
Total	132,676 72

To understand properly the apportionment of these heads of expenditure as a matter of library administration, something like the following is necessary: Call the whole, in round numbers, \$133,000; deduct the extraordinary item for new furniture, say \$10,000, and there remain \$123,000. Let the whole be considered under the three heads of 1. Books, (and binding;) 2. Salaries; 3. Other expenses; and we have this division of our total, viz:

Salaries	\$61,000
Books and binding	36,000
Other expenses	26,000
Total	123,000

In this apportionment the salary account is unusually large, and the book account, of course, proportionately small. This (at first sight undesirable) condition of things is, in great measure, due to two causes, viz:

1. The extent and activity of the circulating or popular departments of the library, requiring a large staff.

2. The very great fulness and thoroughness with which the cataloguing is done. Investigation would show that all the individual items which make up this large total yearly cost are scrutinized and economized with complete system and thorough care.

The current business of the library, so far as relates to its books, may be summarily considered under six heads, as follows:

1. *Choosing what books to get.*—In the beginning, much of this selection was done by experts in the different departments of learning. At present, it is found best to permit the procured accessions to be determined in two ways: (1) by the judgment of the regular buying agents of the library upon such new books as appear, and (2) by the calls of the public for such books as are not already found in the library. The choice of the agents is made under a few clear conditions, and subject to the return of any or all books furnished, if unacceptable. The demands of customers are made upon regular blanks furnished by the library. Books so asked for are furnished, of course, whenever to be had, and as soon as possible; and notice of their being ready sent to the suggester, except in the few cases where great cost or other sufficient reasons may prevent.

2. *Buying the books.*—This is done by a complete business system of ordering, so arranged that preliminary search shows that the library has not the book; a short title slip catalogue shows what books have been sent for, and when; press copies of all orders are kept; books received are checked off on the invoices, and the invoices kept filed

in order of arrival; in short, the arrangements are such as those of any accurate book purchasing business.

3. *Getting the books ready to deliver.*—The books are first dealt with as merchandise, being collated, returned, if not perfect, stamped, marked, and labeled, so as to identify them as the property of the library and unfit them as much as may be for seeming to be the property of any one else. They are then catalogued; then “located,” *i. e.*, put in their proper alcove, range, and shelf, and the mark of such location entered both on the book itself (inside and outside both) and in the shelf list, (with the title.)

4. *Identifying the customer.*—The guarantee system is not used in this library, a mere identification being thus far found sufficient. Any person whatever, being decent, may use the books in the library. To take them away, a brief process of registration and, sometimes, inquiry is gone through with, resulting almost without exception in issuing a card bearing the applicant's name. This is shown whenever a book is taken or returned, and stamped along with the slip for each book. And a “registration slip” is filled out and put into the alphabetized file as each card is given out, headed, of course, with the same name as that on the card. These registration slips form thus an alphabetical catalogue or directory of the customers of the library. At present the whole number of names in this directory is more than ninety thousand, of which about two-thirds are still “alive,” *i. e.*, are of persons now using the library.

5. *Delivering the books.*—This is done on a system which enables the library to accomplish the maximum of work by causing each customer to do a very little for himself. Instead, that is, of the ancient fashion, by which the librarian recorded the name of the book and the name of the taker, it is the latter who makes the entries, always on the regular and uniform library “charging slip,” so that the library has left only the stamping of the slip and the marking a brief date in the book. The slip then represents the book and its taker until it comes back, and also as long as it is preserved.

6. *Getting the books back.*—The good customer brings the books back himself in good order, according to rule. For the bad customer, there is a set of penalties and pursnits. After so many days a fine accrues; after so many days more a larger penalty accrues, and, besides, a messenger seeks out the delinquent. The contumacious are debarred the use of the library until arrears are settled. Injury to books is punishable by fine or imprisonment under a special statute.

The machine thus organized and conducted works well. Perhaps one single final statistic, to be appended to the total figures of circulation above noted, will sufficiently attest this success; it is the fact that, in so large a city as Boston, only one book is being lost out of about every 9,000 delivered out, (the precise figures for the year 1874–75 are one out of every 8,921,) or one-ninetieth of 1 per cent. Any mercantile business of equal extent, showing as small a margin of bad debts as this, would be thought pretty carefully managed.

CONGREGATIONAL LIBRARY.

BY REV. *I. P. LANGWORTHY,
Librarian.

The Congregational Library originated in a feeling among a few men who thought it very desirable to gather and preserve, so as to have available, the writings and various mementos of the first settlers of this country. Prof. Bela B. Edwards, of Andover, published an able article on this subject in the August number of the *Bibliotheca Sacra*, 1847. The first meeting in behalf of the object was at Andover, in the winter of 1851, and the association was organized May 25, 1853. It had a very small beginning; in its first ten years only about 3,600 volumes and 8,000 pamphlets had been gathered, and these were of quite a miscellaneous character. All funds collected were used, and are still, for the purpose of building and for running expenses—not a dollar ever having been appropriated with which to buy a book. Gifts of old books and pamphlets have been more frequent, and in some instances quite large, within the last twelve years, so that we now have nearly 23,000 volumes and about 95,000 pamphlets, including duplicates. The increase for the last year has been 4,957 volumes and 16,074 pamphlets. The prevailing character of the books is religious—doctrinal, ecclesiastical, expository, practical, historical, experimental, controversial; embracing everything that can be secured that has been published, of all shades of belief and non-belief. Statistics, biographies, local histories, and the like, are among our few specialties.

It is strictly a reference library, and no one is denied access to its books. One dollar secures any person of proper character whose name is entered upon the "visitors' book" all the privileges of the library for life.

It is managed by a board of directors, appointed by members of orthodox Congregational churches, who have paid a sum not less than \$1. The corporate name of the organization is The American Congregational Association.

The library is everywhere known as the Congregational Library. The working force at present is a librarian and one assistant. Its chief drawback is the want of a library fund for the purchase and binding of books. It has now a very commodious fire-proof room in connection with the Congregational House.

ODD FELLOWS' LIBRARY.

This library was founded in 1854, in consequence of an offer by Tremont Lodge, one of the lodges meeting in the hall which then stood at the corner of Chauncy and Essex streets, to give for such a purpose a library of its own, on condition that the members at large of the order would add a certain number of other books. This was done, and the collection was put in order and opened for use to the members as the

property of the Odd Fellows who met in the hall. In 1858 a committee from the different lodges and encampments consulted upon the means of improving the library, and in consequence a managing board of trustees was appointed, one from each lodge and encampment. In December of the same year, after various means had been tried with moderate success to increase the number of books, the library was opened again for use with 446 volumes; N. P. Burgess, librarian. In 1863 it was removed to the new hall in Washington street, at which time its circulation was about 1,450 volumes a year. In October of that year the whole number of books was 1,081. According to their ability the different bodies owning the library have constantly responded to the necessary calls made upon them for supporting and enlarging it. At the end of 1872 the library was closed and inspected for weeding out used up books which were replaced with new ones, and in June, 1873, it was again opened in the present hall, corner of Tremont and Berkeley streets. It has now grown to contain 2,754 volumes, and in 1874 it circulated 7,624 volumes. It is open evenings, except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays; it may be used free by all members of such lodges or encampments as meet in the hall, including Mary Washington Lodge of the Daughters of Rebekah. A brief but clear and sensibly made catalogue was issued in April, 1875.

THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL LIBRARY.

BY REV. LUTHER FARNHAM.

In April, 1860, the General Theological Library was instituted in Boston under the revised statutes of Massachusetts. Among those who took an active part in forming the institution were Rev. Dr. Burroughs and Mr. Farnham, Bishop Eastburn, Dr. George W. Blagden, the late J. Sullivan Warren, esq., Rev. Dr. Samuel K. Lothrop, Rev. Ezra S. Gannett, D. D., John B. Kettell, esq., and others. By the rules of the institution, a person who has given \$1,000 or upward, ranks as a founder. On this principle the late Rev. Dr. Charles Burroughs is the first founder of the Theological Library, the late Ebenezer Dale, esq., of Boston, the second founder, and the late Miss Arabella Rice, of Portsmouth, N. H., the third founder. More than any other, Dr. Burroughs was the founder of the institution, for he was for several years the only surviving member of a similar library that existed in Boston from about 1808 to 1815, but which was not in active operation after the latter date. And if we include the bequests of Dr. Burroughs to the Theological Library, he has given to it more than three times as much as any other person, or about \$10,000. Another reason for the formation of the society was to promote Christian union, or, at least, a better understanding among religious denominations.

The library, when organized and opened to the public, was almost destitute of books and money. This was at No. 5 Tremont street, where it remained for about two years. It was next lodged at 41 Tremont street, in more spacious quarters, where it continued for nearly five

years. The growth of the library required it to seek more spacious accommodations at No. 12 West street, where it has been for nearly seven years. The library has gained by gift and purchase nearly 1,000 volumes, on the average, each year since it was opened ; including the private library of the late Dr. Burroughs, bequeathed to the institution, but not yet received, as his widow has the use of it during her life. The estimated value of the library, now numbering more than 12,000 volumes, is about \$16,000. The permanent fund of the library is \$8,000, and there is a bequest of \$5,000, not yet received, to be added to it.

In the year 1874-'75, only 245 volumes were added to the collection, of which 173 were purchased and 74 given, the financial situation of the country being unfavorable to its growth. The character of the library is theological, religious, and moral ; hence it is known as the General Theological Library, and was formed for the purpose of collecting the books used by clergymen, theological students, Sunday school teachers, and readers of religious literature. The library is unsectarian in character, being used by persons of all the religious denominations, which are fairly represented in its management. Another object of the society is to collect all pamphlets and periodicals on religion and theology. The reading room belonging to the library receives nearly 100 different periodicals, representing twenty religious denominations.

The library may be used by members and annual subscribers. The former pay \$50 once for all, or \$5 a year ; the latter, if Sunday school teachers, pay \$2 a year ; if clergymen or theological students, \$3 a year ; if of neither of these classes, \$5 a year. These terms are for use of the library, including the drawing of books. Members take usually two books at a time ; if they live within ten miles they keep them a month ; if beyond, two months. The distance to which books may be taken is unlimited. The library extends hospitality to strangers who are neither members nor subscribers. It was incorporated in 1864, and is managed by a board of fifteen directors, who are elected for three years and may be re-elected.

Two persons are regularly employed in the library, the secretary, who also fills the office of librarian, and an assistant librarian, who is usually a woman.

Forty thousand volumes and periodicals have been consulted or drawn from the library during the last year. Persons residing in forty-six towns of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Vermont drew books during that time. In the past thirteen years, books have been drawn by persons living in two hundred and twenty towns and villages in six different States ; and persons from twenty-two other States, from Canada, Great Britain, France, Africa, China, and Japan, have used the library at the rooms.

BOSTON AND ALBANY RAILWAY LIBRARY.

This library, unique, it is believed, at least in the United States, was established in the year 1869 by the Hon. Ginery Twichell, president of

the road, who gave several hundred dollars to start it. The board of directors of the road vote an annual amount for its support and management. Its object, the supply of appropriate reading, free of all charges, for those employed by the road, and the proposed scope of its collections are thus stated in the documents of the library: "To have within reach of officers and employes the best books on the railway system and the industrial arts, and also as many on the sciences and in general literature as shall be attainable." There are at present about 1,650 volumes, which are kept in quarters provided for the purpose in the passenger station of the road in Boston, in charge of a librarian. The circulation reaches about 400 a month. The library is open two hours once a week, at fixed times, and there is a regular system by which books can be sent for and returned by train, along the whole length of the road. Those of the force who live in Boston are not so dependent as the rest upon the library, as they have access to the Public Library and other collections; but by those not so advantageously situated, the railroad library is well used and well appreciated, as its steadily increasing circulation proves. The whole number of employes who might use the library is about 250, and about two hundred are always using it, who would, as they are situated, hardly be able to read anything at all without it. A considerable number of statistical and scientific reference books and some rather costly ones constitute a "consulting department," and must be used at the library, or taken away only under special restrictions. Examination of the catalogue shows an uncommonly solid, sensible, and useful collection of books, these strong characteristics being plainly visible even in what there is of poetry and romance. Very properly there is a distinct abundance of railway literature of various kinds. There can hardly be a doubt that the example set by this very interesting library might be followed with great advantage by all our larger railways.

DEAF-MUTE LIBRARY.

The Boston Deaf-Mute Library Association was organized by Edwin N. Bowes and associates, July, 1872. A hall was rented at 160 Washington street, and the same furnished by the kindness of friends of the mutes and other liberal citizens of Boston. It was dedicated on the 1st of October, 1872. It was designed as a place where the mutes of Boston and vicinity might meet for social enjoyment and mental improvement. A course of lectures and simple amusements was begun and continued until the fire of November 9 and 10, 1872, when all the property of the library was destroyed, amounting in value to \$1,500. A new hall was then procured at 280 Washington street, and through the kindness of Messrs. Lee & Shepard, and other publishers and booksellers, a new library was formed, and the association soon recovered from its losses. But few new books were procured during the last year owing to lack of sufficient funds. The library numbers about 800

volumes; the prevailing character of the books being the same as at most libraries, consisting of religious works, novels, history, travels, etc.

Formerly the rules would not admit of any but mutes being members, but at the present time any person can have access to the library, with the privilege of drawing books, on the payment of \$1.

The act of incorporation provides that the name shall be The Boston Deaf-Mute Association, and that the board of officers shall consist of four hearing trustees and five directors, president, and vice-president. At present only the librarian receives a salary. The number of books taken out the past year was about 500 volumes.

POST LIBRARY, FORT WARREN, BOSTON HARBOR.

This library numbers 1,450 volumes, and was in great part accumulated during the war, for the use of the prisoners confined in the fort. Additions have been made from time to time for the use of the troops stationed at the post, and the library is freely used by all who reside on the island, soldiers and laborers alike.

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY.

This library numbers about 10,000 books and manuscripts, of respectable value, selected for the purposes of the institution, (which is a Roman Catholic college, conducted by Jesuit clergymen,) and is accommodated in the various departments of the college as found convenient for use. It is intended soon to place the whole in one commodious room adapted to library purposes.

LIBRARY OF THE PERKINS INSTITUTION FOR THE BLIND.

This is a small collection, mostly of reference or text books, printed in raised letters, for the use of the blind. It was founded at the establishment of the institution by the late Dr. S. G. Howe. One of the teachers acts as librarian, and the use of the books is confined to the pupils and employés. A few books in raised letters have been procured by the Public Library, which books may be considered available, to some extent, as a branch of that library at the institution.

OTHER COLLECTIONS.

The following list embraces other public or semi-public libraries in Boston possessing each 1,000 volumes or more. Further statistics of these, as well as of minor collections of similar character, will be found in the general table at the end of the volume.—EDITORS.

	Volumes.
American Academy of Arts and Sciences. (For a notice of this library see Chapter VII, p. 187, Scientific Libraries)	16,000
American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions	6,000
Boston University:	
School of Theology	4,000
School of Law	1,600
School of Medicine	1,500

	Volumes.
Commonwealth Circulating Library.....	1,800
Consumptives' Home.....	1,237
Gannett Institute.....	4,200
Girls' High School.....	2,000
Handel and Haydn Society.....	11,669
Latin Grammar School.....	5,000
Lindsley's Circulating Library.....	3,000
Liscom's Circulating Library.....	1,000
Loring's Select Library.....	10,000
Lunatic Hospital.....	1,200
Massachusetts General Hospital, Treadwell Library.....	3,542
Massachusetts Horticultural Society.....	2,800
Massachusetts Institute of Technology.....	2,500
Massachusetts State Prison.....	3,200
Mechanic Apprentices' Library.....	4,500
Medical Library Association of Boston.....	2,500
Merrill's Library.....	4,000
Mrs. S. H. Hayes's Family and Day School.....	1,500
Naval Library and Institute.....	4,500
New Church Library.....	2,000
Public Institutions on Deer Island.....	2,000
Roxbury Society for Medical Improvement.....	1,500
Seamen's Friend Society.....	1,000
Young Men's Christian Association.....	4,785
Young Men's Christian Union.....	3,635
Young Women's Christian Association.....	1,000

III.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF BROOKLYN.

BY S. B. NOYES,

Librarian of the Mercantile Library.

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

The Mercantile Library of Brooklyn owed its origin in 1857 to a popular movement on the part of the business and professional classes of the community, based on the conviction, to quote the words of one of the chief benefactors of the library, "that the great public requirement of the city, of the first importance in the order of time," was a great public library of circulation and reference, comprehensive in its scope and popular in its administration. The word "mercantile" has had no significance as implying any limitation in its organization and work. To build up a great collection of the best books in all the various departments of science and literature, past and present, has been the constant aim of its managers.

The initial steps in organization were taken in 1857, at a public meeting.

December 17, 1857, a constitution was adopted, and in March, 1859, the act of incorporation was secured.

The library was opened to the public in May, 1858, with 7,000 volumes on the shelves, increased during the same year to 11,400 volumes. Dur-

ing the first ten years the association occupied rooms in the Athenæum building, the library growing slowly but steadily.

In 1861 Mrs. Maria Cary, widow of William H. Cary, gave \$5,000 to the library, in the form of a trust, the principal to remain intact, the interest to be expended in the purchase of books in the departments of history, science, and industrial and ornamental art. Another lady, Miss Caroline Thurston, gave to the library, in 1865, the sum of \$100 to form the nucleus of a permanent general book fund.

For several years prior to 1864 the want of a building of its own had been keenly felt, and in April of that year the newly elected board of directors subscribed among themselves the sum of \$7,000 as the basis of a building fund, and an executive committee was appointed to devise a plan of action. The appeal to the public met with a generous response, and before the end of the year the sum subscribed reached \$105,000, and the site of the present building was secured. The charter of the institution was amended at this time in several particulars, one section providing for the government of the association by a board of fifteen directors, (instead of fourteen as heretofore,) one-third of them to be elected annually, to hold office for three years. Another section vested the control and management of the trust funds and property of the association in a board of nine trustees, members of the association, possessing the power of filling all vacancies in their own body; it being the duty of the said trustees to pay over the income derived from the property of the association to the treasurer of the association. Of the board of trustees the president and treasurer of the association are ex officio members.

The high prices which prevailed at the close of the war occasioned some delay in building, but in the latter part of 1867 the corner-stone of the present building was laid, and the edifice was completed in the following year. It is 75 feet wide on Montague street and 92 feet deep. Exclusive of the basement, it is three stories high, the main portion of the first story being occupied by the reading room, the library covering an equal area with the reading room and taking in the second and third stories. The total cost of the library building was \$159,000; and the total of the building fund subscriptions having amounted to \$169,000, the balance, amounting to \$10,000, was funded. The number of individual subscribers to the building fund was within 250, the largest single subscriptions being one of \$12,500, one of \$10,000, two of \$5,000, and two of \$2,000. There were sixty-two individual subscribers to the book fund of \$50,000, one of whom subscribed \$20,000. The next highest subscription was \$2,000. Most of those who subscribed to the book fund had also subscribed to the building fund.

Fortunately for the library and for those who were to be the recipients of its benefits, the immediate ability to add largely to the number of books was amply secured to it. The generous offer of Mr. S. B. Chittenden to subscribe the sum of \$20,000, if \$30,000 additional could be

raised, the whole sum to be devoted to the purchase of books, was promptly responded to by other friends of the association, so that the whole amount was secured within the period of two months; thus lifting the library, at the very opening of its new career, from a condition of incompleteness to a comparative fulness of resource. The fruit of this wise and provident generosity is shown in the rapid growth of the library during the six years following.

The library on the day of opening, January 18, 1869, had upon its shelves 20,994 volumes.

The annual additions to the library since 1869 (exclusive of pamphlets and unbound numbers of serials) have been as follows:

	Volumes.
1869-'70	4,589
1870-'71	5,534
1871-'72	10,126
1872-'73	3,641
1873-'74	3,411
1874-'75	2,364

The present classification of the library, in detail, as reported March 25, 1875, is subjoined as follows:

History, topography, voyages, and travels	7,503
Theology and ecclesiastical history	3,700
Science and industrial arts	3,481
Biography	4,256
Natural history	1,171
Fine arts	1,382
Collective works, encyclopædias, etc.	1,379
Philosophy, education, language, etc.	1,762
Political, social, and economic sciences	2,449
Poetry, the drama, essays, etc.	4,017
Fiction	9,696
Works in foreign languages not elsewhere classified	1,806
Periodicals	4,792
Miscellaneous, including duplicates	2,863

Total number of volumes..... 50,257

All but a small portion of this sum of \$50,000 has now been expended, and the library will shortly be entirely dependent upon the current receipts from membership and the income, about \$4,000 a year, derived from property belonging to the association. It is, therefore, felt to be of vital necessity that the general book fund of the library should be very largely increased, if the demands of the future are to be adequately met.

A new and pretty full catalogue of the library is now printing, arranged by authors, titles, subjects, and classes.

Annual circulation of books, 1869-'74.

	Volumes.
1869.....	61,582
1870.....	96,457
1871.....	111,710
1872.....	121,313
1873.....	116,169
1874.....	119,308

Membership.

The total membership stood on the 20th of March, 1875, as follows :

Permanent members by the payment of \$500.....	160
Life members by the payment of \$100.....	515
Life members by the payment of \$50.....	50
Annual members by the payment of \$5.....	2, 332
Total	3, 057
Extra subscriptions of \$3.....	173

The total receipts from the membership, including initiation fees, annual dues, fines, extra subscriptions, etc., amounted during the year 1874-75 to \$13,013.60.

Terms of subscription to the library and reading rooms.

Any person may become a subscriber upon the following terms, which entitle the subscriber to the use of the library and reading rooms, and also to attendance upon the classes at reduced rates, viz :

For clerks, students, journeymen mechanics and apprentices, and for ladies, first year, \$1 initiation fee, and \$4 per annum, payable quarterly if desired; thereafter, \$5 per annum, payable quarterly if desired; for merchants and professional men, and all other persons, \$5 per annum, payable in advance.

Any person may become a life member by the payment of \$100. A permanent membership is created by the payment of \$500.

THE LONG ISLAND HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

An account of the library of this society will be found in Chapter XIII, p. 353, of this report.

LIBRARY OF THE YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The library of the Young Men's Christian Association dates from the organization of the association itself, in November, 1853. The library numbers about 8,000 volumes. The first catalogue was issued in 1861; another catalogue was issued in 1872. The average circulation of books is about 40,000 per annum.

YOUTHS' FREE LIBRARY OF THE BROOKLYN INSTITUTE.

This library has, under its present name and its original name of the Apprentices' Library, been in existence over half a century, having been established in 1823. The number of volumes in the library is about 10,000. In 1873 the number of persons using the library was 2,000, and the circulation was about 40,000 volumes. In 1874 there was some falling off in these two particulars. The income of the library is reported as "barely sufficient to keep the library from decay and to supply a few new books yearly," but, as one of the departments of the Brooklyn Institute, it is entitled to rooms in the institute building, rent free, and to one-half of the net income from the building by rent or otherwise.

HAMILTON LITERARY ASSOCIATION.

This association was organized in 1830 and incorporated in 1842. The association has limited itself to the special purpose of a debating society, but has collected 1,000 volumes for the use of its members.

BROOKLYN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, EASTERN DISTRICT.

The Brooklyn Library Association of the Eastern District was organized in January, 1865, and incorporated April 3, 1865. The present number of volumes is 10,000. Three hundred and fifty volumes were added during 1874-'75. The circulation of books is about 17,000 per annum. The terms of subscription are \$4 for the first year and \$3 subsequently.

HAWKINS'S CIRCULATING LIBRARY.

This library was established in 1848, with about 400 volumes, by the father of the present proprietor. It now numbers about 17,000 volumes, English and German, composed entirely of fiction. Circulation for the past five years: 1870, 21,210; 1871, 21,963; 1872, 22,876; 1873, 23,933; 1874, 25,310.

OTHER COLLECTIONS.

Other libraries in Brooklyn numbering each more than 1,000 volumes which are more or less accessible to the public are the following, further statistics of which will be found in the general table at the end of the volume.—EDITORS.

	Volumes.
Brooklyn Collegiate and Polytechnic Institute.....	3,000
Brooklyn Heights Female Seminary.....	10,000
Brooklyn Law Library	5,325
Carroll Park School	1,500
House of the Good Shepherd.....	1,080
Packer Collegiate Institute	3,580
St. Francis College	13,970
Union for Christian Work	1,500

IV.—LIBRARIES IN CHARLESTON AND IN THE SOUTHERN STATES.

BY ARTHUR MAZYCK,

Librarian of the Charleston Library Society, Charleston, S. C.

In order to understand the present condition of the libraries in the Southern States, and the causes which have led to their number being so small and their existence so feeble, compared with those in other parts of the United States, we must go back somewhat and see what was their state previous to the war which has so materially altered the conditions of society throughout the whole country, and especially in these States.

We may remark that the conditions were not then especially favorable to the growth of these institutions. Several of the States were

new and had not reached sufficient maturity for the development of literary culture, while in the older States the peculiarly conservative nature of society tended rather to refinement and cultivation among the upper classes than to the dissemination of education among the people generally. The country was agricultural and mostly in the hands of large proprietors, who, with the members of the learned professions and wealthy merchants, formed the leading class in all, or nearly all, of the communities. The middle class, or tradespeople, formed but a small and uninfluential part of the population, and the laboring class consisted almost entirely of negro slaves. It followed naturally, from this state of things, that the need of public libraries, open to all, was little, if at all, felt. There was no lack of the means of culture, for the private collections of books were numerous and valuable. The standard of education among the better classes was high. Most men acquired, in the course of their collegiate studies, a knowledge of literature and taste for books, which afterward led them, by the purchase not only of current literature, but in many cases, also, of rare and valuable works, (handed down from father to son, and added to in each generation,) to form libraries complete and well selected, and not unfrequently numbering from 5,000 to 10,000 volumes.

The colleges and public schools were generally well supplied with libraries for the use of their students, and afforded the latter ample means for pursuing their studies beyond the range of ordinary text books, and for forming habits of reading and study.

In addition to the private collections and those of the schools, there existed in most of the cities literary or library societies, owning many thousand volumes, which might be ranked under the head of public libraries, inasmuch as they belonged to corporations or societies which were open, under certain restrictions, to all persons in the community; but they were not in any sense free libraries, being supported for the most part entirely by the subscriptions of their own members, and used only by such members. Being under the direction of their own officers, and independent of State or municipal control, they do not perhaps occupy as conspicuous a position in the statistics of the country as their importance would warrant; but we shall find as we go on that they comprise the largest part of the present available libraries in the South.

Thus it happens that, in communities where it is a well established fact that a high state of culture and even considerable learning have always existed, the reports show but a small number of public libraries, and those not generally extensive or very valuable.

It may be interesting to note here some particulars concerning private libraries and the fate which has befallen them. The loss of books caused by the late war is irreparable. Thousands of volumes in every department of literature, a large proportion of which can never be replaced, were destroyed, as well as much material, in the shape of correspondence, deeds, pamphlets on local topics, etc., which would have

proved invaluable to the historian. During the march of Sherman's army through Georgia and the Carolinas, it is a well known fact that hundreds of private dwellings were burned to the ground with everything in them; and where this was not done, the recklessness of the soldiers and the unrestrained license of the negroes destroyed what fire had left. Nor was this confined to the route of the main army. Wherever the United States obtained a foothold, the property was turned over to the negroes, without an effort, save in rare instances, to preserve any part of it. The writer could speak from actual knowledge of many cases of this kind, but one will be sufficient for illustration.

On a plantation near the coast of South Carolina there was a library of 6,000 to 8,000 volumes of the rarest and most valuable kind. The owner, a wealthy planter, had used all the efforts that a cultivated taste and abundant means could suggest to enrich his collection from every source, as well in Europe as in this country. It was miscellaneous in character, abounding more in elegant and unique editions, ancient manuscripts, and handsomely illustrated works than in any one branch of literature, but was specially rich in books relating to the early history of America. The plantation being somewhat remote from the scene of military operations, and transportation being difficult, it was not thought necessary to remove the books, and they remained in safety until some time in 1864, when a United States gunboat went up the river on which the plantation was situated, and the officers, landing, gave it into the possession of the negroes. There followed a scene of the most wanton destruction; the house was ransacked, and every article of value or ornament destroyed or carried off. The books shared the fate of everything else; hundreds of volumes were torn to pieces and thrown out of doors. Eye-witnesses have assured me that they saw the plates of Audubon used for kindling fires; and recently, plates from the Boydell Shakspeare, and Hogarth were found stopping the cracks of a negro house. About a hundred volumes were found scattered through the house; and after the war about two hundred more, many of them in broken sets, were sent on by a gentleman of one of the northern cities, who said he had been a passenger on board the gunboat, and had succeeded in saving them. Thus perished a collection which it had taken years of careful search and large sums of money to bring together, and which contained much that can never be replaced. As already stated, the above is not a solitary instance. Numerous cases, almost exactly similar, occurred throughout all the States, and a little investigation would show deplorable losses of this character, which would startle those whose attention has not been called to this subject.

CHARLESTON LIBRARY SOCIETY.

We come now to the library societies of the South, and will take as our first example the Charleston Library Society, which is the oldest,

and which stands probably in the front rank of such associations. A sketch of its history will give us an idea of the general character of such institutions in the Southern States, and will serve to show how they partook, to a certain extent, of the nature of private collections rather than of what are usually considered public libraries.

As the preface to a catalogue of the books, published in 1826, informs us—

The Charleston Library Society owes its origin to seventeen young gentlemen who, in the year 1748, associated for the purpose of raising a small fund to "collect such new pamphlets" and magazines as should occasionally be published in Great Britain. They advanced and remitted to London ten pounds sterling as a fund to purchase such pamphlets as had appeared during the current year, acting at first under a mere verbal agreement and without a name. Before the close of the year their views became more extensive, and, on the 28th December, rules for the organization of the society were ratified and signed, when they assumed the name of a *Library Society*, and made arrangements for the acquisition of books as well as of pamphlets.

Their rules lie before us, engrossed in beautiful penmanship, in a vellum covered volume, yellow with age, and their preamble is worthy of insertion here as showing the desire for learning which animated the men of that day, and which should be impressed upon us, whose opportunities for acquiring information are so vastly extended:

As the mind of Man has a pleasure in contemplating Nature, and of making Discoveries, so it is happily disposed to a desire of Communicating its Knowledge and Attainments to Others, and of having Intelligence of what passes in distant parts of the Universe.

To those, undoubtedly, We owe the Inventions and Improvements daily made in Art, Sciences, Commerce, Agriculture, and Mechanism: which are constantly Observed to flourish in every part of the World, in proportion to the Opportunities it has of knowing what passes elsewhere.

The great disadvantage this Place labours under for want of such regular Intelligence is but too heavily felt, and, therefore, Every person ought to Contribute with all his power to the remedy of it. It is with this design that the Library Society have, this Twenty-Eighth of December, Anno One Thousand Seven hundred and forty-Eight, Agreed to and subscribed the following Rules.

From this small beginning the society steadily advanced, drawing into the list of its members the most cultivated and wealthy residents of the community, and making, by degrees, rich additions to its volumes. We may mention, by the way, that at a meeting held on the 1st of April, 1749, we find Mr. William Strahan, of London, elected bookseller to the society. Any reader will recognize the name as that of a prominent English publishing house at this day.

We find on the list of presidents the names of such men as Charles Pinckney, Gabriel Manigault, his excellency Hon. Will. Henry Lyttleton, the Hon. Will. Bull, Lord Charles Gr. Montague, Gen. Charles C. Pinckney, Ralph Izard, Stephen Elliott, and others more or less distinguished in the history of Carolina for ability and learning.

The advance, however, while steady, was not rapid, and consisted rather in the value of the particular sets of books purchased than in the number of volumes of general and current literature added. Most

of the members, as already stated, were men of means, and the library was used by them not so much for circulating books among readers generally, as a place of deposit for such works as were too large or expensive to be owned by single individuals. Hence, we find on its shelves many treasures for the lover of books—five editions of the English classics; huge folios of the Fathers; rare old pamphlets on the history of this country; works like the famous *Antiquities of Piranesi*; the splendid *Description de l'Égypte*; a second folio of Shakspeare, and a host of others which our space does not permit us to refer to more particularly.

This easy and gradual advance continued until the breaking out of the late war, when, of course, all progress ceased; and it being found in 1863 that the books were no longer safe in Charleston, the greater part were removed to Columbia, where they were deposited in the university buildings, then used as a hospital. Here they fortunately escaped destruction.

Meantime the building of the society was broken into on the evacuation of Charleston, and the books left in it, comprising all the fiction and other light literature, as well as a considerable number of law and miscellaneous books, were destroyed or carried off. The General Government then took possession of the building and used it as a custom house for several months.

In January, 1866, the society was re-organized by those members who had re-assembled in Charleston, and it was determined to bring back the books and re-open the library. This was accomplished after surmounting many difficulties and obstacles, for the funds of the society were entirely exhausted. The officers of the Government had not only paid nothing for the use of the building, but had allowed it to fall into an almost ruinous condition, and the members were utterly impoverished; many of them unable to meet even their annual dues, and none of them in a condition to make any extra subscription to the society. By persistent effort, however, and the exercise of strict economy, the debts of the society were gradually paid off, subscriptions to reviews and magazines were renewed, a few books purchased, and some new and active members introduced, so that by the beginning of the year 1871 the affairs of the society began to wear a hopeful aspect.

In the mean time the Apprentices' Library Society, an association of somewhat later date, was re-organized, and efforts were made to combine the two societies. The Apprentices' Library Society had attained some growth before the war, and was of a more popular character than the older society. The building and all the books were destroyed by fire in 1861, but a small fund remained, and the few surviving members exerted all their efforts, with considerable success, to revive the society. In October, 1874, the two societies were amalgamated under the name and charter of the Charleston Library Society, and at present the prospects of that society are extremely good. The number of readers has largely increased, new books are constantly purchased, and it is hoped

within a short time to catalogue and arrange them so as to display to the best advantage these really valuable stores.¹

We have been thus particular in describing this society because we believe it to be a fair example of similar associations throughout the South. A correspondence with the principal libraries develops the fact that most of them have followed the same course. Those established before the war, well sustained up to that period, but not greatly extended, were, of course, much reduced, and in some cases altogether destroyed. They have since revived with more or less vigor, and generally with a view to greater popularity. Many new ones have been started, and have, as a rule, proved successful. The scope of this paper does not permit us to give the history of each of the library societies and public libraries; but we select a sufficient number of instances of various kinds to give, we hope, a fair general idea of their condition and prospects.

We begin with the history of the Georgia Historical Society, at Savannah, Ga., which ranks among the most useful and active. The librarian writes:

Before the war little was done by our society toward increasing the library, but since 1865 the number of books has been nearly doubled; and in 1871 the second article of the constitution was amended by adding the words, "and to create a library for the use of its members." The number of volumes in the library is now over 9,000, and the increase during the past year was 728 volumes. . . . No persons are allowed to draw books except members of the society and their families and the female teachers in the city schools. Our rooms are open to visitors, and persons desiring to consult books of reference are allowed to do so. We have a reading room, where the leading papers of the country are kept on file, and we take a large number of American and foreign periodicals.

The library is soon to be moved into a new building, constructed for it by a wealthy family of Savannah at a cost of about \$50,000. It is to be wished that more such acts of generosity and public spirit could be recorded throughout the country.

The Galveston Free Library, of Galveston, Tex., presents a most gratifying report. The Chamber of Commerce of Galveston, which founded the library under the name of the Galveston Mercantile Library, finding the demand for books greater than their funds would supply, offered to give the library to the city on condition that it should be sustained and made free to the people. The offer was accepted, and the ordinance was passed in March, 1874, accepting the offer and providing for the permanent support of the library by an appropriation of \$250 per month, and by such regulations as afford the amplest facilities for the rapid increase of the number of books and their free use by all residents of Galveston over twelve years of age.

¹A new Catalogue of the Books and Pamphlets belonging to the Charleston Library Society, Charleston, 1876, compiled by Mr. Mazyek, has been received. It forms an octavo volume of 372 pages, and is arranged alphabetically by authors, subjects, and titles, with imprints.—EDITORS.

The bulletin and reports of this library show an admirable selection. Some of the departments, such as local history, for instance, are made particularly complete; but there is also a sufficient supply of general literature to meet the wants of all classes of readers. The collection numbers between 8,000 and 9,000 volumes.

In the published account of the twenty-second annual meeting of the Petersburg Library Association, Petersburg, Va., March 4, 1875, the report of the board of managers gives the following figures:

Number of volumes January 1, 1861	5,022
Number at the close of the war	2,389
Number lost and destroyed during the war	2,906
Number now in library	3,519
Number bought the present year	91
Periodicals taken	10
Newspapers taken	8

The report gives some hope of an improved condition of affairs, and makes an earnest appeal to the citizens for aid.

The librarian of the Library Association of Little Rock, Ark., writes:

The Library Association of Little Rock was organized in November, 1867. It is for the exclusive use of members of the association. The present membership is about one hundred and fifty, and the condition and prospects better than they have ever been before; the number of books, 1,000; annual increase, 250. . . . Our principal readers are of the middle and upper classes. We have to regret a lack of taste for reading in the lower classes throughout, and among the young men of the upper and middle classes. Scarcely any of our clerks and younger men of business, or even of the professions, show any inclination to patronize a public library.

The Young Men's Library of Atlanta, Ga., exhibits perhaps the most rapid advance that we have yet noticed. The librarian informs us that the library and reading room were established in August, 1867, with twenty or thirty members, and an "armful of books." They have now fully six hundred and fifty members and over 4,500 volumes, and additions are made almost weekly by purchase or donation. Their collections considerably exceed their expenses, so that they have now some \$2,500 invested as the nucleus of a building fund. Their present rooms are spacious and well ventilated. The circulation in 1874 was nearly 15,000 volumes, and the librarian expects a considerable increase during the present year.

STATE LIBRARIES.

Our attention is next directed to the State libraries, that is to say, those at the capitals of each State, and supported by legislative grants. These are in general used merely for the deposit of official documents and publications, and are for the use only of members of the legislature and State officials; but in some cases they are more extended and are made of real service to the people.

The Virginia State Library, at Richmond, Va., receives a handsome grant of from three to five thousand dollars per annum; contains about 35,000 volumes, largely made up of general literature, and is open, under what restrictions we are not precisely informed, to all citizens.

The Mississippi State Library, at Jackson, Miss., is most admirably sustained. Its largest department is law, and we think it may justly claim to be the best law library in the Southern States; but there is also a fair proportion of other literature. We learn that the number of volumes of law is 9,000; of general literature, *i. e.*, theology, history, biography, poetry, and the drama, etc., 3,000; miscellaneous, including public documents, about 4,000; pamphlets, (various,) 3,500. It has a yearly State grant of \$5,000, which is under the control of the governor and the judges of the supreme court. It is expected that 2,000 volumes will be added during the year 1875-76. The library is open to the bar and to citizens generally. With such advantages this library bids fair to become one of the most important in the Southern States, and we cannot too highly commend the wise policy of the Mississippi State government in thus liberally supplying one of the greatest needs of the people and furnishing them with the best possible means of improvement.

It would be well if the legislatures of all the Southern States would turn their attention to this matter, and according to their means and opportunities follow the example of Virginia and Mississippi. Even if the collections were not made so general, it would be of incalculable service to have in each State a library where particular kinds of information could certainly be obtained.

COLLEGE LIBRARIES.

The libraries of educational institutions do not properly belong to the subject of this paper, and we have not extended our inquiries far in that direction. Most of the universities and colleges are provided with libraries for the use of their students, which, of course, have followed the fortunes of the institution to which they are attached. Many of these are carefully gathered collections, and some of them rank very high. The Library of the University of Virginia was the largest and best in the South, and that of the South Carolina College¹ was, in proportion to the size of the college, not far behind it. The former, we believe, is still well sustained, while the latter has shared the fate of the college, and is not only poorly supported, but, we are informed, many of the books have been lost or stolen.

It is much to be desired that these college libraries should be opened to the public. If the citizens of towns in which colleges are situated were allowed the use of the libraries under certain restrictions, and perhaps on payment of some fee, it would most likely prove a mutual benefit. The students do not need the use of a very great number of volumes at any one time, and many books lie on the shelves unused

¹ The name of this institution was changed, in 1865, to the University of South Carolina, and the library numbered according to the last returns 28,250 volumes, including a students' society library of 1,250 volumes. A brief sketch of the library will be found on pages 121, 122, of this report.—EDITORS.

which might be turned to valuable service in the community. On the other hand, the citizens, having their interest and attention drawn to the institution, would be prompted to give it a more liberal support.

CONCLUSION.

But we have digressed somewhat from the strict limits of our subject, and must return to say with regret that, notwithstanding the occasional instances of favorable progress that we have been able to note above, a view of the condition of public libraries in the Southern States presents after all but a barren prospect. In proportion to the population their number is exceedingly small; they are poorly supported; are conducted on no general or fixed system, and are confined usually to the large cities, while the smaller communities in these States are, for the most part, absolutely destitute of this most necessary means of education and refinement.

The greatest number of volumes in any one library is 35,000, which is small when compared with many libraries in the northern and western cities. Of course a list of the contents of the libraries in the South would not include all the books which are read by the people, for besides the books purchased by private individuals, the number of which is still considerable, notwithstanding their reduced means, there are all through the country book clubs and private circulating libraries which supply a large number of readers; but we have to repeat that the number of public libraries is far, very far, short of what it should be and what the needs of the people demand. We do not believe that this state of things arises from any lack of interest on the part of the people, for we have already seen that among some classes, at least, the desire for education is very strong, and it is easy to show how much the need of facilities for obtaining it is felt. The difficulty is chiefly financial. There are very few persons in the Southern States whose wealth is sufficient to enable them to do anything toward the endowment of public institutions; and while we could record here some noble instances of public spirit, we regret to find that it does not generally exist among the present possessors of wealth, and the majority of the members of library societies are really unable to do more than pay a very small annual subscription.

Unfortunately, the present political condition of most of the States precludes the possibility of any help from State or municipal sources. An appropriation which should take little from the public treasury would do incalculable benefit in this direction; but while much political capital is made out of grand schemes for education in general, no serious effort is made to carry out those schemes; and even where funds are actually appropriated by State or city, there is sometimes little left for their proper object after they have passed through the hands of three or four officials. But the need exists and is deeply felt—how deeply

it is difficult to appreciate without personal observation, though every statement we have made tends to show it.

We have seen a people fond of literary culture, amply supplied with books in their homes and in their colleges, having almost every volume swept away at a blow, and at the same time losing the means to replace their lost books, and even to keep up with the publications of the day. We have seen earnest men trying to gather up the fragments and organize associations to continue the work; and, unfortunately, we have seen how little after all has really been accomplished, owing, it can only be supposed, to the absence of systematic and combined effort among themselves and a little aid and encouragement from without. There is no time and no place where well sustained public libraries are not valuable, and indeed necessary to the education and refinement of the people; but in the cities and towns of the Southern States at present the need is such that we are scarcely speaking too strongly when we say that upon its supply will depend whether the people of these States rise again to their former position in the country or sink into a condition of dependency on the more enlightened communities.

Young men are now compelled to leave school and go into business long before their education is completed. Many of them are accustomed to associate a high intellectual culture with their social standing, and, being unable to attain this, they must necessarily set for themselves a lower standard; besides, we know that it is utterly impossible for men to rise very high in any department without thorough education. The mind naturally narrows itself to its surroundings, and we can never expect to have great statesmen or professional men, or even large minded and enlightened merchants, until we give our men the opportunities which their own resources do not permit them to enjoy. But the higher classes are not, perhaps, the greatest sufferers. The refinements of their homes, at any rate, serve as a check to keep them from going down altogether; but for those who are without such restraining influences, everything tends to lower their condition as regards literary improvement. Every news-stand is filled with dime novels and illustrated papers of the most vicious character. These are constantly thrown in the way of the people, young and old, and cannot fail to have a most pernicious effect, sooner or later, on the public morals.

There is also another class which now forms a considerable part of the readers of most of the southern cities. Besides those persons who are traveling for business purposes, there are every winter thousands of people from the Northern States who come to the South seeking a more genial climate. They are temporarily without employment, and time hangs heavily on their hands when deprived of books for amusement or instruction. Being generally but a short time in any one place, they are not disposed to purchase books to leave behind or be burdened with on their journeys, and consequently they depend on the public reading rooms. As these people are generally well off, they can afford to pay

for the privilege of reading, and thus do something toward the support of the library which they use.

Our experience does not enable us to say much on the subject of free libraries, but we are disposed to think that the payment of a small fee, or rather monthly or annual subscription, is not a disadvantageous regulation. It carries with it a certain accountability, and tends to make people value more highly library privileges. This we think is especially the case where persons are required to become members of a society. Each feels a personal interest in the success of the enterprise, and is apt to use efforts to induce others to feel a similar interest. To meet the wants of those who are entirely without the means of subscribing, some way might be devised to enable them to obtain books through members. A very good plan exists at present in the Charleston Library Society, and perhaps in some other libraries. No person under twenty-one years of age can become a member, but each regular member is entitled to the privilege of recommending a certain number of minors, for whose proper conduct in the use of the library he is responsible. By this means its benefits are widely extended at a small cost to individuals, and the society is protected in its property by the liability of its members for injury done either by themselves or by the minors introduced by them.

The working regulations of libraries, however, are of comparatively small importance, and can easily be arranged according to the circumstances of each. The vital matter is to establish these institutions and put them once on a firm footing, and we are convinced their success would follow as a certainty. How this is to be done it does not lie in our province to suggest, further than the few observations we have made on special cases, and indeed it would require very careful study of the subject to determine upon a plan which would meet all the requirements. At present we fear that our only hope is through the efforts of individuals in forming and keeping up literary societies and extending their benefits as widely as possible, and those efforts should meet with the warmest support and encouragement from the Government as well as the people; and no means or opportunity should be overlooked to impress upon our people the immense value and importance of these institutions to them, and the duty that rests on every citizen to use his utmost abilities to encourage and aid them.

V.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF CHICAGO.

BY WILLIAM F. POOLE,
Librarian of the Chicago Public Library.

CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The Chicago Historical Society was organized in April, 1856, and at the time of the great fire of October, 1871, had what was supposed to be a fire-proof building, which had cost \$60,000, and a valuable collection of historical books and pamphlets. On the 19th of November, 1868, the new building was dedicated with appropriate exercises. From the address delivered on the occasion by Hon. Isaac N. Arnold, it appears that the society had then 15,412 bound volumes, 72,104 pamphlets, 1,738 files of newspapers, 4,689 manuscripts, 1,200 maps and charts, 380 cabinet collections, and 4,682 miscellaneous objects, including prints. Up to the time of the fire constant additions were made, and it was then the most valuable historical collection in the Northwest. Dr. William Barry, the efficient secretary and librarian, was the person to whom the largest share of credit was due in collecting these materials. In this work he had the active co-operation and pecuniary assistance of the officers and members, among whom were William H. Brown, William B. Ogden, John Y. Scammon, Luther Haven, George Manierre, and others. The library was especially strong in the documents and sessional papers of the several States, in works relating to the Indian tribes, the early French explorations, the Jesuit missionary enterprises, and in books and pamphlets illustrating the history of the West. The building and all its contents were consumed in the great fire; not a book, pamphlet, or paper being saved.

Mr. Scammon, with the aid of a few of its members, began soon after to make the nucleus of a new collection, and friends from abroad sent in donations. These were temporarily stored in a block on Wabash avenue, when the second great fire of July 14, 1874, swept over that part of the city, and the collection was again wholly consumed. The society has maintained its organization, and is again preparing to resume active operations. It has trust funds which will soon be available for restoring its collection. Its library now numbers only 300 volumes.

YOUNG MEN'S ASSOCIATION LIBRARY.

In January, 1841, when Chicago had less than 5,000 inhabitants, the Young Men's Association Library was organized, and for thirty years, till it was destroyed in the great fire of 1871, was the chief library of circulation in the city, and maintained, also, a reading room for newspapers and periodicals. Its growth was slow, and by no means commensurate with the growth of the city. In 1865, when its last catalogue was printed, it had nominally 9,210 volumes, but of these a careful examination of the shelves and the register of circulation showed that 2,121 volumes were missing and lost. The average increase in the number of books for several years had been about 600 volumes. The average daily circulation in 1865 was 177 volumes. It had a membership of

1,659 persons, of whom 157 were life members, 16 honorary members, 134 lady members, and 1,352 annual paying members. The rules prescribed the payment of an initiation fee of \$2 and an annual tax of \$3. A considerable income was also derived from the profits of an annual course of public lectures. The latest official statistics we have found are those of 1865. From that time to 1871 the library was considerably increased, and had, at the date last named about 18,000 volumes; among them was a set of the British patent reports, which had been given by the British government, numbering about 2,000 bound volumes, the only set in the West. Nothing was saved from the library in the great fire, and no attempt has since been made to re-organize the association and re-establish the library.

CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY.

This library had its origin in the sympathy felt for Chicago in England after the great fire of 1871. In addition to the money subscription which was opened in England, a number of English gentlemen — among whom, perhaps, Mr. Thomas Hughes (author of *Tom Brown at Oxford*) took the leading part — started a subscription of books to supply the losses sustained by Chicago in the destruction of her libraries. An appeal was made to authors, societies, and public institutions to give their books, and about 7,000 volumes were thus contributed. The British Museum presented all its own publications. The master of the rolls gave the *Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and the Calendar of State Papers*. The University of Oxford gave the publications of the Oxford University Press, about 250 volumes elegantly bound. Her Majesty the Queen presented *The Early Years of the Prince Consort*, inscribed with her own autograph; and many of the living authors of England sent in their books to the committee in London. In the case of authors deceased, as Lord Macaulay and Dr. Arnold, of Rugby, the relatives donated their books. The inscription on the book-plate in the volume presented by Her Majesty is as follows: "Presented to the city of Chicago, towards the formation of a free library, after the great fire of 1871, as a mark of English sympathy, by Her Majesty the Queen Victoria." An autograph inscription is also made on the fly-leaf.

There was then no library organized in Chicago that could receive these books. An application was made to the general assembly of the State for a general public library act which would allow the city to establish such a library and support it by public taxation. Such an act was passed by the State legislature March 7, 1873. A reading room was immediately started in the city building, on the corner of Adams and La Salle streets, and the books which had been donated in England and elsewhere were here stored. A librarian was appointed, who entered upon his duties January 1, 1874. Temporary rooms were secured, on the corner of Wabash avenue and Madison street, which were occupied March 16, 1874, and the library was opened for circulation on the 1st of May, with 17,355 volumes, of which about 13,000 were adapted for gen-

eral circulation. The official year closed with the same month of May. In the last week of that month the average number of volumes issued daily was 437.

The number of volumes in the library at the date of the next annual report, May 31, 1875, was 39,236, of which 20,122 volumes had been added during the year by purchase and 969 by gift. The amount expended for books was \$28,410.63. The number of registered book borrowers was 23,284, of whom 14,657 were males and 8,627 were females. Book borrowers are required to deposit a certificate, signed by a responsible party, stating that the guarantor will be responsible for the return of the books and the payment of fines incurred. The total number of books issued for home reading was 403,356, or a daily average of 1,322. The number of serials kept on file in the reading room was 368; of these, 288 were periodicals and 80 newspapers. The whole working force of the library included 26 persons. The amount paid for salaries was \$15,545. The reading room is kept open on Sundays as on secular days. The average number of readers on Sunday was 560, against 423 reported the previous year. The entire running expenses were about \$25,000 a year. The library is supported wholly by public taxation, the State law allowing a tax of one-fifth of a mill on the dollar valuation to be laid for this purpose. On the present valuation of the city, this would give an annual income of about \$60,000. The city council, however, has the authority to order a levy for a less amount, if it sees fit. The library now numbers 48,100 volumes, and is situated on the corner of Dearborn and Lake streets.

OTHER COLLECTIONS.

A list is here appended of the other public or semi-public libraries in Chicago, which number each more than 1,000 volumes. Further statistics of these and minor collections may be found in the general table at the end of this volume.—EDITORS.

	Volumes.
Academy of Sciences	1,500
Allen's Academy	2,500
Baptist Union Theological Seminary ¹	15,000
Chicago College of Pharmacy	2,500
Chicago Theological Seminary ¹	5,500
Chicago Turngemeinde	1,500
Chicago University	18,000
Cobb's Library	9,126
Law Institute	7,000
Presbyterian Theological Seminary of the Northwest ²	8,000
St. Ignatius College	9,000
Seminary of the Sacred Heart	2,758
Union Catholic Library Association	1,972
West-Side Library	6,000
Young Men's Christian Association	2,670

¹ A notice of the library will be found in the chapter on Theological Libraries, Chapter IV, p. 143.

² *Ibid.*, p. 144.

THE NEWBERRY LEGACY TO CHICAGO.

The largest legacy made for a public library in this country has recently fallen to the benefit of the citizens of Chicago by the death of Miss Julia Newberry, the last surviving daughter of the late Walter L. Newberry, of Chicago. She died at Rome, Italy, April 4, 1876. The value of the Newberry estate is now estimated by the trustees to be \$4,000,000. One-half of the estate is to descend to the heirs of the testator's brothers and sisters, and the other half is to be devoted to the foundation and support of a free public library, to be situated in the North Division of Chicago.

Mr. Newberry died on the 6th of November, 1868, leaving his whole estate to two trustees, Mark Skinner and E. W. Blatchford, as executors and trustees, with full powers to administer the same, and to appoint their successors. After providing for the widow, his two unmarried daughters, and other relatives, his executors were required to pay to his two daughters, or to the survivor of them, annually, the net income of the estate. After the death of his daughters, if they married and had issue the estate was to be divided among such issue. The elder daughter, Mary, died two years ago, unmarried. The younger daughter, Julia, also unmarried, died, as stated above, in April, 1876. This contingency was provided for in the testator's will as follows:

In case of the death of both of my said daughters, without leaving lawful issue, then immediately after the decease of my wife, if she survives my said daughters, but if not, then immediately after the decease of the last surviving one of my said daughters, my said trustees shall divide my estate into two equal shares, my said trustees being the sole judges of the equality and correctness of such division, and shall at once proceed to distribute one of such shares among the lawful surviving descendants of my own brothers and sisters, such descendants taking *per stirpes* and not *per capita*.

The other share of my estate shall be applied by my said trustees, as soon as the same can conveniently be done, to the founding of a free public library, to be located in that portion of the city of Chicago now known as the "North Division." And I do hereby authorize and empower my said trustees to establish such library, on such foundation, under such rules and regulations for the government thereof, appropriate such portion of the property set apart for such library to the erection of proper buildings and furnishing the same, and such portion to the purchase and procurement of books, maps charts, and all such other articles and things as they may deem proper and appropriate for a library, and such other portion to constitute a permanent fund, the income of which shall be applicable to the purpose of extending and increasing such library; hereby fully empowering my said trustees to take such action in regard to such library as they may judge fit and best, having in view the growth, preservation, permanence, and general usefulness of such library.

The widow, in lieu of the provisions made for her in the will, elected to take her right of dower, and hence her interests in the estate are secured and fixed, whether the ultimate purposes of the will be carried out soon, or be postponed till her death. It is understood to be the wish of the trustees, the widow, and the testator's relatives that the foundation of the library should be commenced as early as possible. Of the estate, nearly a million dollars are in available funds, and the

remainder is in real estate in the city and suburbs of Chicago which is rapidly appreciating in value. The trustees have expressed the opinion that in ten years the estate will be worth ten millions. Judge Skiuner two years ago, being about to make a visit to Europe, resigned his trusteeship, and Mr. William H. Bradley was appointed his successor. Judge Skinner, however, still resides in Chicago, and the trustees will have the benefit of his large business experience and his literary culture in the organization of the library. The confidence which the testator felt in him is expressed in the following clause in the will:

In consequence of an acquaintance and friendship now subsisting for thirty years between myself and my said trustee, Mark Skinner, I have such confidence in his judgment, that, whilst I do not anticipate that any conflict of opinion will arise in regard to the management of my estate, it is my wish that so long as he remains trustee of my estate, his opinion in regard to the conduct and management of the same may prevail in cases where differences of judgment may occur.

It is too early now to predict, much less to state with any accuracy, the precise form in which this noble gift to Chicago will be administered. It will be seen that it is not a gift to the city as a corporation, and that the city government has no part or function in its administration. The whole management is in the hands of two trustees, with full powers to appoint their successors. Two more estimable and trustworthy citizens could not be named than the present trustees. The testator provided that no bonds should be required of his original appointees, and he left it with them to decide whether bonds should be required of their successors. It is probable that, with so large a foundation, the library will be independent and form no union with any existing institutions. It is probable, also, that the trustees will aim to make it the largest and most complete reference library in the country. Such a library, adapted to the higher wants of scholars, is greatly needed as a national as well as a local institution. The Astor Library, from its want of means, has not been able to supply this desideratum. Up to the time of the death of Mr. William B. Astor the library, in buildings, books, and invested funds, had only about \$750,000 expended upon it. The legacy of Mr. Astor added \$249,000 to its resources. The Newberry Library will start with at least double that sum; and if its organization be delayed, with a much larger foundation. A whole square, bounded by Rush, Ontario, Ohio, and Pine streets, the Newberry homestead before the great fire of 1871, is now vacant for the erection of the library building. The functions of a large reference library would not interfere with, but, on the other hand, would supplement, those of the Chicago Public Library supported by city taxation, which are mainly to supply the citizens with books for circulation. The Chicago Historical Society, which lost its building and collections in the great fire of 1871, has funds for rebuilding, and a field of usefulness independent of that of the Newberry Library. No one library, however large its resources, can meet the many sided wants of a metropolitan community with a population of half a million.

Mr. Newberry, formerly a resident of Detroit, came to Chicago when the city had less than ten thousand inhabitants. He brought with him money which he judiciously invested in land, which has increased enormously in value, and much of it is still unimproved, though within the city limits. His business habits were singularly exact and methodical. He never contracted any debts nor allowed any incumbrance on his property. While he educated and supported his family in a style befitting his wealth, in his personal conduct he was saving and unostentatious. He made his investments and managed his business with constant reference to the theory of probabilities. To the attorney who drew his will, he stated the estimate he had made of the probability that one-half of his estate would go eventually to the foundation of a library. There were forty chances in a hundred, he said, of this event occurring. He had considered the health of his daughters, the probability of their marrying, having issue, etc. For several years before his death he was the president of the Chicago Historical Society, and he took considerable interest in the institution. It was an occasion of surprise to the members that the society received no legacy in his will. He died on the ocean while on a voyage to Europe.

VI.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF CINCINNATI.

BY W. H. VENABLE.

Many of the original settlers of Cincinnati were persons of education and refinement. They had acquired mental habits, the exercise of which was necessary to their contentment. Hence, their intellectual enterprise kept a more even pace with their material prosperity than is usual in pioneer towns. Schools and churches were established as soon as was practicable. An association for literary and scientific improvement was organized at an early date, under the presidency of the accomplished Josiah Meigs. A newspaper, *The Western Spy*, was issued in Cincinnati, in 1799, and a few years later pamphlets and books began to appear from the local printing-offices, prognosticating that activity of the press which has since made the city famous for the magnitude of its publishing business.

It is not surprising that a community which fostered the school, the lyceum, and the press regarded reading as the foundation of culture, and considered the collection of books for popular use an essential part of public duty. To the founders of Cincinnati belongs the credit of having instituted the first public library within the Northwestern Territory.

THE CINCINNATI LIBRARY

went into operation March 6, 1802, thirteen years after the town was begun, and two years before the formation of the famous "Coon Skin" Library at Ames, Athens County, Ohio, for which priority of origin has been mistakenly claimed.

The Cincinnati Library grew out of a popular movement, which, according to the New England method, took direction through the free action of a citizens' meeting, held at Mr. Yeatman's tavern, the usual place of assembly for public transactions. This was in February, 1802. A committee, consisting of Jacob Burnet, Martin Baum, and Lewis Kerr, was appointed to draw up and circulate a paper soliciting subscriptions for the purpose of establishing a library. The original copy of this paper is now in the possession of Robert Clarke, esq., the well known publisher. The list of subscribers to the library fund comprised twenty-five names, representing thirty-four shares of stock valued at \$10 each, or a total of \$340—no inconsiderable sum to be raised in a frontier colony three-quarters of a century ago. It is interesting to note that the subscription list is headed by the name of the veteran Arthur St. Clair, first governor of the Northwestern Territory, and of Ohio.

The library went into operation, with Lewis Kerr as librarian, but of its subsequent history no records have been found. It probably merged into the

CINCINNATI CIRCULATING LIBRARY.

In the autumn of 1808, some of the leading citizens of Cincinnati petitioned the legislature of Ohio for a law to incorporate a public library. The petition was not granted at the time, but in 1811 it was revived, and, chiefly through the instrumentality of Judge Turner, a charter was obtained. A library society was organized, and, after much delay—occasioned, no doubt, by the breaking out of the war of 1812—a collection of about 300 volumes was ready for use, April 16, 1814. A purchase of 250 volumes more was made, at Philadelphia, in the summer of 1815, and also a purchase of 100 volumes, on credit, of the Miami University, at Oxford, Ohio, between which institution and Cincinnati a relation of mutual sympathy and interest was fostered for many years. Later in 1815, a member of the board of library trustees "visited the eastern cities," with discretionary power to buy books for the library, and procured about 400 volumes.

From a printed catalogue of the circulating library, dated 1816, we learn that it then contained nearly 1,400 volumes, at an estimated value of about \$3,000. It was kept in the old Cincinnati College building, then recently built, and known as Lancaster Seminary, from the fact that a large school on the Lancasterian method was opened there, (in 1815,) under the presidency of Jacob Burnet, author of *Notes on the Northwestern Territory*. The librarian's name was David Cathcart.

The library appears to have been selected with care by competent judges of books. It contained a pleasing variety of standard works, and was classified with exact system. The pride and glory of the trustees seem to have been a set of Rees's *Cyclopedia*. The rules and regulations of the library were very minute and stringent, indicating the high estimation in which the books were held. A deposit of \$5 was required of every shareholder "on receiving a volume of the *Cyclopedia*." Wil-

son's Ornithology and two or three other expensive works could "only be read or referred to in the library."

The moving spirit in the formation and management of the circulating library was the president of its board of trustees, Dr. Daniel Drake, a man who deserves to be remembered for his zeal, ability, and perseverance in useful enterprises of every kind, and especially those tending to promote knowledge among the people.

The history of the circulating library reflects quite vividly the kind and degree of culture possessed by the Queen City of the West in her ambitious youth. The kind was practical, the degree high enough to grasp the relations of reading with academic training, and to stimulate several original literary enterprises. The seminary, which grew up with the library and was nourished by it, was the first important school in the city. The men whose provincial enthusiasm over the possession of a few hundred books provokes a smile included in their number some authors not to be despised, even by the critics of to-day.

The circulating library existed still at College Building in 1826, when the number of its volumes had diminished to 1,300. Eventually, for some reason unknown to the writer, the books were boxed up and packed away in the cellar of a bookstore on Main street. Here they remained for several years, gathering dampness and mold, until Rev. James H. Perkins, a Unitarian clergyman and writer, who took great interest in the literary and historical progress of the West, assumed the responsibility of overhauling the boxes and bringing their neglected contents to the light. Many of the books were entirely ruined. The treasured volumes of Wilson's Ornithology fell to pieces of their own weight. Such of the books as were in tolerable condition were selected and placed upon the shelves of the library of the Ohio Mechanics' Institute, a harbor destined to receive the drifting remnant of several pioneer collections.

THE APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.

The third public library of Cincinnati was founded in February, 1821, ostensibly for the improvement of "minors brought up to laborious employment in the city," and therefore called The Apprentices' Library. The management of it was intrusted to a board of directors, appointed by the contributors to the library, or by the city council in case the contributors failed to elect.

The library was deposited in the council chamber, and contained, according to a catalogue published in 1846, about 2,500 volumes. The character of this collection was severely useful. The catalogue impresses the reader with a conviction that the generous donors to the library freely gave from their private collections such books as they never could prevail upon themselves to read or their neighbors to borrow; for examples, *The Apprentice's Guide*, *The Ambitious Student*, *An Inquiry for Happiness*, *The Improvement of the Mind*, and *Practical Piety*. These delightful treatises, strange as it may appear, were not eagerly

devoured by the ungrateful "minors brought up to laborious employment," for whose edification they were provided. It, however, became the custom for apprentices to draw books from the library for their parents and friends, especially after some novels were added to the collection by a certain wicked librarian named Jones.

The Apprentices' Library contrasts sharply with the Circulating Library, as to origin, purpose, management, and almost everything else. Like many an other institution built up *for* rather than *by* its beneficiaries, it lacked vitality and never became popular. Its affairs were loosely administered, and, worst of all, its books were of little account. The collection was donated to the Mechanics' Institute shortly after that was organized, and some of the books are yet to be seen on the shelves of the Institute Library.

LIBRARY OF THE OHIO MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.

At the close of a course of lectures on natural philosophy, delivered in the autumn of 1828, by John D. Craig, then an old man and eminent as a teacher of science, the lecturer suggested the establishment of a mechanics' institute in Cincinnati, such organizations being already in successful operation in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore. Dr. Craig afterward prepared, upon popular invitation, an address on mechanics' institutes, which was read before a large audience and printed. This led to the establishment of the Ohio Mechanics' Institute, in February, 1829.

The general object of the institute being "to facilitate the diffusion of useful knowledge" among the people, various means of popular instruction were considered, and among them the formation of a library. In 1830 the basis of a library was laid by donations of miscellaneous volumes from Dr. Craig, John P. Foote, Prof. John Lock, J. L. Talbott, and a few others. Three years after this Prof. Calvin E. Stowe, then of Lane Seminary, Cincinnati, gave before the institute a lecture on the History of Letters. The Hon. James Hall also delivered an address on the importance of establishing a first class library in Cincinnati. The audience drawn by these lectures was neither large nor enthusiastic, but it contained the working few, the staunch vanguard of devoted men and women who labor and make much sacrifice for the higher interests of humanity.

The institute purchased the private library of Morgan Neville, esq., son of General Neville, of Revolutionary fame. Some volumes of the Neville collection yet remain, and they may be distinguished by a label on which are engraved the Neville arms and the motto *Nocturna versate manu, versate diurna.*"

The "Neville collection," together with the Apprentices' Library and what was left of the Circulating Library, furnished the heterogeneous and timeworn materials of which the foundation of the Institute Library

was made. The collection was placed in a building known as the Enon Baptist Church, on Walnut street. It was presently removed to the Cincinnati College, and again, in 1839, to the famous Bazaar built by Mrs. Frances Trollope during her residence in Cincinnati. About the year 1840 the library received large donations of valuable books from its friend and patron Rev. James H. Perkins. Some good books were given also by an organization known as The Lyceum, of which Salmon P. Chase was a prominent member.

From the Bazaar, or Trollope's Folly, as it was contemptuously called, the library was transferred to a room on Walnut street, thence to a room on Third street, and thence again, in 1848, to another room on Walnut street. About this time a lot was purchased on the corner of Sixth and Vine streets, and upon this the present Mechanics' Institute building was erected. Thus, after a nomadic existence of nearly twenty years, the library at last found permanent quarters. The record of its wanderings and vicissitudes helps us to realize how painfully slow is the growth of educational institutions in a new city.

In 1856 the Cincinnati school board leased rooms in the Mechanics' Institute building, and deposited the Public Library there. The Institute Library, comprising something less than 6,000 volumes, was placed in charge of the school board and became virtually a part of the Public Library. In the year 1870 the Public Library was removed to its new home on Vine street, and the Institute Library was left in its own apartment. Since that time it has not received any important additions, except a valuable instalment of publications by the Patent Office. The library is scarcely used at all by the public, and, in fact, it contains few, if any, books that are not to be found in better condition at other public libraries in the city. The Mechanics' Institute Library has outlived its usefulness as a means of diffusing general knowledge; but as a monument of past enterprise it is full of local interest, and as a quaint collection of odd, old books from different places and memorable individuals it is curious and historically precious.

THE YOUNG MEN'S MERCANTILE LIBRARY.

Some six years after the intelligent mechanics of Cincinnati set about organizing their noble institution for the intellectual elevation of the workingmen, the leading business men of the city undertook the establishment of an association which should contribute directly and specially to the culture and dignity of the mercantile class. The Young Men's Mercantile Library Association of Cincinnati was incorporated in 1836. It has been from the start one of the most efficient educational powers in the city. Its primary object, as the name implies, was the formation of a library. The system and success with which this object has been carried out, in the face of many discouragements, testify favorably to the business tact, as well as to the liberality, of the association. The writer of this sketch has been forcibly struck by the fact

that of all the Cincinnati libraries the Mercantile is the only one whose history is clearly and fully preserved. The reports and records of the association are definite, statistical, and satisfactory.

Immediately upon the organization of the association the sum of \$1,800 was raised by subscription, with part of which books were purchased, and the library went at once into operation. The library was first opened in Ames's building, Main street, but after several removals it found its way to the Cincinnati College—a receptacle ever hospitable to the agencies of culture, whether in the direction of science, literature, or art. This edifice, endeared to the city by many associations, was destroyed by fire on Sunday, January 19, 1845, but by the prompt exertions of citizens all the books of the library were saved uninjured. The present Cincinnati College was built in 1846, and in it the association secured on perpetual lease, free of rent, a fine suite of rooms embracing the entire second floor front.

The prospects of the library were now exceedingly good, and fine progress was made from year to year. In 1847 subscriptions were first made to foreign periodicals—English, German, and French. In 1849 a valuable importation of English books was received. The library in 1854 contained 15,000 volumes, and the reading room was supplied with 148 choice periodicals.

In the month of October, 1869, the College Building took fire, and was with difficulty saved from entire destruction. On this occasion a portion of the library was ruined by fire and water, but most of the books were preserved in good condition and removed to a suitable place until the injured building was repaired and renovated. A new catalogue, containing the titles of 30,000 volumes, was published a month after the disaster by fire.

The library was restored to its old rooms in College Building in 1870. Shortly after this the board of directors authorized the opening of the reading room on Sunday, an innovation that met with general approval. A radical change of policy was brought about in 1871, when a new constitution was adopted abolishing the exclusive mercantile feature of the association, and extending the privileges of membership to all classes. This gives the association a more metropolitan character, and greatly increases its usefulness as well as its popularity.

The Mercantile Library is conducted in a liberal spirit, and it meets the wants of many readers. Its rooms are always quiet, clean, and attractive, and therefore a favorite place of resort. Its shelves are well supplied with history and statistics, especially American. The collection of bound periodicals is excellent; and the files of early western newspapers are of great rarity. The main features of the library are its pleasant reading room and its department of prose fiction. While the other public libraries of the city have until recently almost repudiated fiction, this one has always promptly met the demand of the novel reading public. Three-fourths of its circulation is of standard fiction.

In the annual report for 1871 it is stated that twenty copies of Miss Alcott's *Little Women* and twelve copies of Mark Twain's *Innocents Abroad* did not half supply the demand for those pleasant books. The library now numbers about 36,000 volumes.

The formation and maintenance of a library have not been the only objects of the Mercantile Library Association. Literary exercises formed an important part of the programme of the association's meetings for a good many years. The experiment of conducting classes in mathematics and modern languages was tried with varying success until 1858, when it was discontinued. Efforts were made to establish a gallery of fine arts and a cabinet of natural history, under the auspices of the association. A collection of shells, fossils, and minerals was purchased of Prof. David Christy for \$4,000; but, this proving an incumbrance, it was consigned to Trübner & Co., London, with the expectation of its profitable sale; to the chagrin of the association, it actually brought only £36 17s.

The library rooms are adorned by a few works of fine art, among which are busts by Clevenger, Powers, and Canova.

The library association frequently renders itself and the city service by securing popular lecturers to appear in Cincinnati under its patronage.

A peculiar custom has long prevailed in the association that gives it a local importance not usual with organizations of the kind. The election of officers is held annually, and it is always an occasion of intense excitement, as there are invariably two rival tickets, known as the regular and the independent. Each ticket is supported with a partisan devotion amazing to strangers who happen in the city during the campaign. Each party has its headquarters fitted up with great elegance, its badge, its banner, and all the pomp and circumstance of glorious war. Ladies are now allowed to vote, having a voting precinct of their own, and tickets of the most elegant and dainty description. The effect of all this annual parade is to call universal attention to the association and to increase its membership and its money resources. The custom has become traditional, and its mock-earnest excitement is anticipated as part of the winter's amusement.

LIBRARY OF THE HISTORICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY OF OHIO.

The Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio was incorporated at Columbus, Ohio, February 11, 1831. Its meetings and elections were held annually during the sitting of the legislature, in the representatives' hall. Addresses were made, occasional papers on local history read, and a library was started. But the society never had any great vitality until after its removal to Cincinnati, which took place in 1849. The Cincinnati Historical Society, which had been in existence five years, and which was in a thriving condition, was merged in the Histor-

ical and Philosophical Society of Ohio, which thereupon took a new lease of life.

The society had its meetings and its library in a room of the Cincinnati College. Some time previous to the year 1855 the books of the New England Society were deposited with the Historical Society and became part of its library. The New England Society was organized for the purpose of "perpetuating the memory of early settlers of New England, extending charity to the needy of New England birth, and promoting virtue, knowledge, and all useful learning." It was chartered in 1845, on the application of Lyman Beecher, Salmon P. Chase, Timothy Walker, Bellamy Storer, Calvin E. Stowe, E. D. Mansfield, and others. The books received from this interesting society are valuable in themselves, and have an added value from the fame of their donors.

The Historical Society flourished for a time, and gave promise of healthy development. But it could not command the conditions of permanent prosperity. Having no rooms but those it rented, having no endowment, and having no income but the annual fees of members, the membership became so diminished that the rooms were given up, and the collection placed on deposit in the Public Library of the city. During the war most of the members were away from the city; some removed permanently. Meetings were no longer held; the society was entirely dormant.

In the spring of 1868 Robert Buchanan, who had been president up to the suspension of the active life of the society, Charles E. Cist, who had been recording secretary, and John D. Caldwell, librarian, resolved to attempt to resuscitate it. A meeting was called for reorganization 23d May, 1868. New members were elected and the reorganization completed on the 7th December, 1868.

An arrangement was made with the Cincinnati Literary Club for the joint use of their rooms. The library, or what remained of it, was moved from the Public Library to the club rooms. The collection at that time comprised 700 bound volumes and 1,250 pamphlets, exclusive of duplicates.

The membership increased, the library grew, and greater space became necessary. The trustees of the Cincinnati College, in the spring of 1871, gave the society the use, rent free, of five rooms in the upper story of the college building, and the society moved into these rooms on the 1st of April, 1871.

Mr. Julius Dexter, being elected librarian, resolved to arrange and catalogue the library, and gave up his time to the work. He began the task on the 1st of January, 1872, and has now substantially completed it. The 4,967 bound volumes and 15,856 pamphlets now catalogued comprise nearly all owned by the society, except the duplicates.

The library, which numbers between 5,000 and 6,000 bound volumes and about 17,000 pamphlets, has outgrown the space afforded by the rooms now occupied by the society, and is growing. A respectable

collection of relics and implements of the Indians and the mound builders has been gathered, and could be at once increased, if there were room.

The number of members has grown to 83. Meanwhile an endowment fund has been created, partly by investing all money received for life memberships, but mainly by contributions from the members. A building fund has likewise been raised and is increasing. The society may soon be able to procure a permanent home for the library, and thus establish itself on a secure and proper foundation.

The Historical Society is exceedingly fortunate in enjoying the gratuitous services of Mr. Julius Dexter, its librarian, whose public spirit, untiring industry, and continued liberality have done more than all other agencies to raise the library to its present state. This gentleman, in addition to his personal labors in building up the library, has donated more than \$5,000 to its financial support.

THE THEOLOGICAL AND RELIGIOUS LIBRARY OF CINCINNATI.

George E. Day, D. D., late president of Lane Seminary, now professor in Yale College, was the prime mover in the work of forming the Theological and Religious Library of Cincinnati. The association which organized this library was incorporated in March, 1863. The basis on which the library is founded is defined in the following extract from a paper prepared by Prof. Day :

The end contemplated in the establishment of the library is twofold, ultimate and proximate. The ultimate end to be kept steadily in view is the collecting of the entire theological and religious literature of the world, now estimated to amount to not less than 250,000 volumes. . . . The proximate or immediate end proposed is the careful selection and purchase of the very best books in every department of theology, metaphysics, ethics, and religion, including the ablest works on both sides of disputed questions, the most valuable portions of the current theological literature of the United States, Great Britain, and the Continent, and the most important quarterlies and other theological journals of the various denominations.

The statement of Prof. Day further announced that —

The religious basis upon which the whole enterprise rests is of the most comprehensive, liberal, and catholic character. It is absolutely and entirely undenominational. All persons, whatever their religious opinions may be, are invited to co-operate. Books and treatises explaining and defending the various forms of religious belief will be placed, without distinction, on the shelves. While the object of every individual should be to ascertain what is true, the object of a good library is to collect and furnish for use what exists.

The scheme met with the cordial indorsement of the public. Influential people of all denominations except the Catholics joined to put it in execution. Contributions of cash were freely given. A "founder's collection" of first rate books was donated. A reading room was opened with a periodical collection which has been considered the completest of its kind to be found in the world.

The library was first opened in a room on Fourth street, but it was presently transferred to the Mechanics' Institute building, where it at

tained a popularity hardly to be expected. Its reading table was a principal attraction.

The Theological and Religious Library is now deposited in the Public Library building, in charge of the school board and as part of the Public Library. It contains about 4,000 bound volumes.

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

In the year 1853 the school law of the State of Ohio was remodeled, and provision was made for the establishment of school libraries at the public cost. A tax of one-tenth of a mill on the dollar valuation was levied, the proceeds to be intrusted to the State commissioner of common schools, to be expended in the purchase of books and apparatus to be distributed to all the school districts in the State.

H. H. Barney, who was commissioner at the time the new law went into effect, made his purchases so as to supply every district with the same books. To the auditor of Hamilton County were sent eighteen libraries precisely alike for the eighteen school districts of Cincinnati. The school board, upon the suggestion of its president, Rufus King, refused to receive so many libraries of one kind to be scattered in so many places; and on December 18, 1855, resolved that there should be but one school library in Cincinnati, and that should be kept in the building in which the sessions of the school officers were held. Upon this action the commissioner consented to give the school board the money value of the eighteen libraries, which were thereupon removed.

Mr. King, assisted by Mr. Barney, made a selection and purchase of 1,500 volumes, which, early in 1856, were placed in a room on the first floor of the old Central School House on Longworth street, the board having its session room up-stairs in the same building.

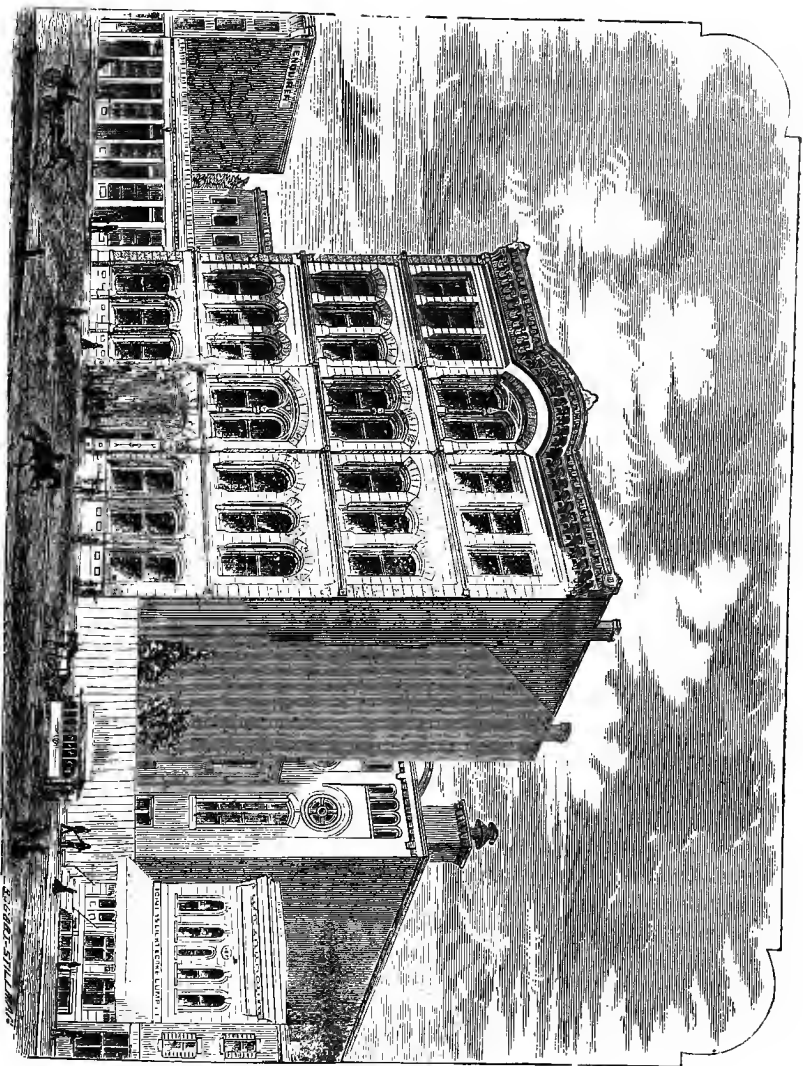
The library tax appropriated for the first three years from the passage of the new law amounted to almost \$11,000. Owing to the misuse of books and apparatus in some parts of the State, and to strong opposition excited in the book trade against the monopoly of a certain eastern publishing house, the tax was suspended (April, 1856,) for a year, and again in April, 1857, for another year. After this the tax was levied for two years, when, in 1860, the law was repealed.

During the years of change and uncertainty upon which the library entered at the very outset of its career, the friends of popular education, both in the school board and out of it, fought courageously for the library.

In May, 1856, John D. Caldwell was elected clerk of the school board and librarian. He proved an active officer. A circular was prepared and sent to leading citizens requesting them to furnish lists of books suitable to be purchased for the library. Among the twenty or thirty persons who responded was Archbishop Purcell, who sent in a list of sixteen foolscap pages. Donations of books were made in 1856 by the Young Men's Mercantile Library Association.

The library soon felt the urgent need of suitable rooms. A proposal to erect a third story on the building on Longworth street was considered and rejected. A project to build was dismissed as impossible from lack of means. Fruitless efforts were made to secure apartments for the school board and the Public Library in College Building. At length a proposition came from the directors of the Mechanics' Institute to the library committee of the school board, offering to lease rooms to the school board and to place the Institute Library under the same management as the Public Library. The terms of the offer seemed liberal and advantageous to the committee, and it at once agreed to accept them; but when the contract was submitted to the school board for ratification it was rejected. Dr. C. G. Comegys, chairman of the library committee, now set resolutely to work using every legitimate means in his power to change the disposition of the board and to secure a reversal of votes. He was successful; and on July 31, 1856, the contract was duly signed by the proper parties. "This action," says Thomas Vickers, in his address at the opening of the new library building February 25, 1874, "was really the crossing of the Rubicon for the Public Library; it gave it an importance which it probably would not have otherwise obtained; and those to whose untiring energy the action was due ought to be gratefully remembered to-day. It is a pleasing reflection that as a consequence of the occupancy of the Mechanics' Institute building, the cause of public education in this city received a new impulse. A night high school was established with eminent success in Greenwood Hall, and an art gallery, which under the fostering care of the then president of the school board (Mr. King) has grown into the McMicken School of Design, the art department of the Cincinnati University."

In October, 1857, the library committee, in their report to the school board, recommended the appointment of a librarian in chief at a salary not to exceed \$1,100. The board having given permission, Mr. N. Peabody Poor was elected librarian at a salary of \$800, with an assistant at \$300. In its report for 1857 we find the library committee lamenting the accession of novels from the transfer of the Institute Library. The circulation of novels for the preceding year had amounted to 8,229. "The excessive propensity thus manifested for such reading," says the report, "has given us much pain, and it will be our duty, by early and stringent measures, to put away from us all cause of reproach on the subject." Prompted by the sense of moral obligation implied by the above language, the committee resolved, October 2, 1857, that no novels should be given out to pupils of the high schools! The conflict of opinion with respect to novel reading is curious to observe. It has come up again and again in Cincinnati. The anti-fiction party appears to have held the balance of power in the library for several years. In 1869 we notice the librarian, Mr. Freeman, mildly urging the purchase of a few good novels; and in 1872 the librarian, Mr. Poole, devotes a



PUBLIC LIBRARY OF CINCINNATI.

considerable part of his report to the direct discussion of the subject of novel reading, affirming that no public library can enjoy popular sympathy and proscribe prose fiction.

In April, 1859, two concerts were given in Pike's Opera House for the benefit of the library, from which the sum of \$1,335 was realized. The greater part of this was used in fitting up the library with alcoves and gallery.

During the war the library languished. The reports of the librarian were meagre. The library fell into a state of disorder. Many of the books were defaced or worn out; many were lost or stolen. Early in 1866 Mr. Poor, the aged librarian, suddenly died. The board elected in his place Mr. Lewis Freeman.

At the close of the war there was a general awakening of literary and educational interests. To Cincinnati the period was one of transition from provincial to metropolitan conditions and methods. The city sprang forward and upward with a new impulse.

The library committee in 1866 issued a circular urging the public to subscribe a fund, the income of which should support the library. In response to the appeal, and through the vigorous efforts of Mr. Freeman, the librarian, about \$5,000 were raised. The fund was further increased by a bequest of \$5,000 from Mrs. Sarah Lewis. But it was painfully evident that the library could not depend for a sufficient income upon the liberality of a few individuals.

The chief hope of the library lay in the prospect of such legislation as would restore the old tax or its equivalent. Such legislation was eventually secured, largely through the influence of Rev. J. M. Walden. A law was passed March 18, 1867, by which the city is empowered to assess, additional to the usual educational tax, one-tenth of a mill on the dollar for the maintenance of a Public Library. This important legislation at once gave the library an independent income of over \$13,000. The library at once began a vigorous growth, which has not since been checked. In 1868 over 4,000 volumes were added to the collection, embracing the private library of W. T. Coggeshall, and a good collection of German books. The library, at this date, contained only 350 novels in all.

The report of the board of library managers to the board of education, dated June 28, 1869, records a movement which led to the results most desired. "On the 20th of July, 1868," says the report, "your board passed a resolution referring the subject of the location and erection of a building for the Public Library to a committee of your board, in connection with the board of managers of the Public Library."

The committee thereby constituted held their first meeting on the 17th day of August, 1868, and proceeded to examine the Handy Opera House property, which was about to be sold by public auction. It was decided to be very desirable property for a public library, and afterward it was purchased by the committee for the sum of \$83,000.

Plans for a library building were prepared by Mr. J. W. McLaughlin, architect, and the work of building was promptly begun.

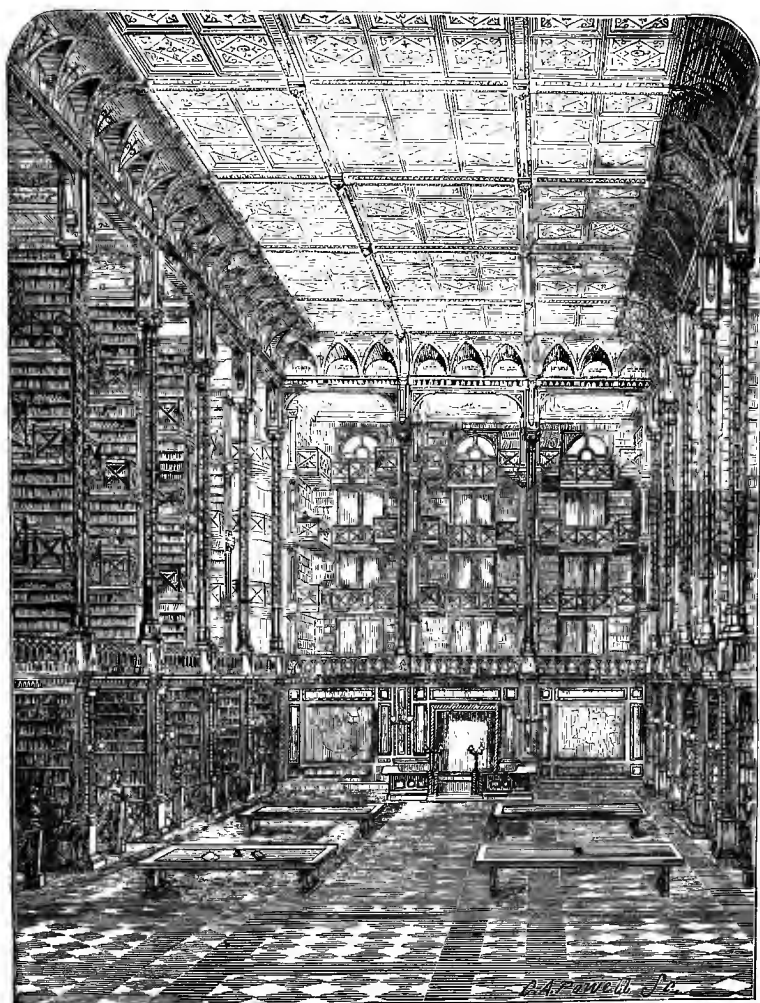
Early in 1869 Mr. Freeman tendered his resignation as librarian, which was accepted, and Mr. W. F. Poole, of the Boston Athenæum, was elected to the position. Mr. Poole entered upon the discharge of his duties November 5, 1869. He set to work with great energy and enthusiasm to reorganize the whole library economy, and to prepare for the anticipated change and increase the sphere of library operations. A new catalogue was begun. The front part of the new library building being ready for occupancy, the books were removed from the Mechanics' Institute rooms during the autumn months of 1870, and the new apartments were opened to the public December 8, 1870. The whole number of volumes removed was 30,799, exclusive of the books of the Theological and Religious Library, (3,291 volumes,) which were also removed, to remain in charge of the Public Library. The Mechanics' Institute Library was left with the flourishing institution which created it.

In March, 1871, the school board opened the Public Library for Sunday use. The new catalogue, comprising 656 pages, was issued. A room for illustrated works was fitted up, and proved to be very attractive. Excellent progress was made during the years 1871, 1872, and 1873. The library increased rapidly, and its popularity was proportional to its growth. During the official year 1872-'73, the trustees of the Cincinnati Hospital deposited their medical library in the Public Library, but this has since been withdrawn.

Late in 1873, Mr. Poole resigned his position with the view of taking charge of the Chicago Public Library. His resignation was accepted, and the Rev. Thomas Vickers was elected in his stead, December 1, 1873. The main hall of the new library building being at length completed, appropriate dedicatory exercises took place February 25, 1874. The magnificent room was thrown open to the public, and addresses were made by Hon. George H. Pendleton and others. The library room now ready for the accumulating treasures of the reading public of Cincinnati, is one of the largest and finest single apartments of the kind in the world. It has a shelving capacity for 250,000 volumes.

On the 17th of March, 1874, Dr. W. H. Mussey placed in charge of the Public Library his private library of 3,513 volumes. The collection is practically a gift to the public. It is known as the Mussey Medical and Scientific Library, and occupies four alcoves in the main hall.

The Public Library contained in all about 70,000 volumes at the beginning of Mr. Vickers's administration. It seemed to the librarian imperative that, upon the removal of the books to the main hall, a reclassification and a new catalogue were imperatively demanded. So rapid had been the growth of the library, that the printed catalogue no longer contained the titles of half the books. Mr. Vickers suggested that the catalogue hereafter should consist of separate parts, "class catalogues, which can be sold at a merely nominal price to the persons



INTERIOR PUBLIC LIBRARY OF CINCINNATI.

interested in the various departments, and which can be reprinted at small cost whenever they are out of date by reason of large accessions." This plan has been adopted, and the first of the series of class catalogues, that comprising the titles of fiction, is now nearly ready for the press.

The labor of removing the books to the main library room was completed as rapidly as practicable, and all the apartments of the library building are now applied to their appropriate uses. The various reading rooms are in complete order, and the reference use of the library has become a leading feature. From the admirable report of the librarian to the board of managers for the official year ending June 30, 1875, we learn that the library circulated in that year 443,100 volumes. The whole number of book borrowers recorded for the year is 26,247, and the whole number of volumes issued for use in the reading room was 51,189.

It is a striking fact that the Sunday use of the library has steadily increased until it now averages a thousand readers a day. Says the librarian:

Certainly no one who will visit our various reading rooms on Sunday, and observe the large attendance of the young men of the city, the earnest and thoughtful attitude of by far the larger part of them, and the quiet and decorum which everywhere prevail, can fail to see that the library, with its Sunday reading, is exerting a powerful influence for good upon the morals of the community.

There is another very interesting fact brought to light by the tabular statements of the librarian's last report. It appears that during certain months in which the books of fiction were withdrawn from circulation for the purpose of cataloguing, the reading of history and biography increased 137 per cent., of geography, voyages, and travel, 191 per cent., and of science and the arts 89 per cent.! When the restriction on novels was withdrawn all the other classes of reading dropped to their usual level. From these data the librarian ably and convincingly argues for the restriction, not suppression, of the circulation of light literature. He says:

Much as I deplore the popular mania for the poorest and most ephemeral productions of that class, I cannot regard the reading of even these as an unmitigated evil. Much less do I in the least deny or doubt the informing and educating power of the higher class of modern novels, though it were certainly the height of unwisdom to seek one's information and education exclusively in them. What, however, does appear questionable is whether a library such as this ought to undertake to supply the popular demand for such literature to the fullest extent. It would seem that this library, intimately connected as it is with our public schools, being, in fact, a part of the general system of public instruction, should seek to exert a direct influence in the education of the people. Such restraint, therefore, on the novel reading propensity as comes from the refusal of the board to purchase any large number of duplicates of works of the poorer class, would seem in order and a duty.

This carefully expressed and certainly very reasonable language is of more than local applicability, and seems to us worthy of attention by all who have to do with the great trust of guiding popular taste and culture through the agency of libraries.

There is still another point in Mr. Vickers's report of such general importance that it may with propriety be quoted in a sketch designed for national circulation :

In the management of the great libraries of Germany there is one feature, which, with some modifications, might be successfully and profitably copied in America. Wherever the scholar may reside in Germany he has in a certain sense the whole literary wealth of the country at his command. On proper recommendation and security he can have sent to him, from any of the principal libraries, for a definite period, such works as he needs for the prosecution of his studies, his only expense being that of transportation. By means of another arrangement, a scholar residing in a place where there is an important library, can borrow books from libraries in other cities on the security of the one in his own. For instance, Professor A, residing in Dresden, needs a book which is not to be had there, but is in the Royal Library at Berlin, or in the Royal Library at Munich; the Royal Public Library at Dresden sends to Berlin or Munich for the book, becomes responsible for its safe return, and Professor A has the use of it on payment of the small sum which the carriage costs. I see no reason whatever why such an arrangement as this could not be made between the principal libraries of this country. It would assuredly be an invaluable assistance to scholars and students.

The annual income of the library now exceeds \$20,000, and is increasing.

OTHER LIBRARIES.

This sketch would fail to give a just account of the resources of Cincinnati in the way of books, if it did not mention several semi-public libraries accessible to the enterprising student.

Lane Seminary has a very interesting library, comprising many rare works. The collection has been growing for many years. It numbers 12,000 volumes.

The College of St. Xavier possesses an excellent library of about 14,000 volumes, kept in excellent order, in a very convenient room. The books are almost without exception works of permanent value. Of course many of them relate to the history and polity of the Catholic Church, and especially to the Society of Jesus. The students' society libraries of the college contain about 3,000 volumes.

Mt. St. Mary's Seminary of the West also has a library of 15,100 volumes and 4,000 pamphlets. There is an attractive printed catalogue of this collection, containing the titles of many good books and some poor ones. The best portions of the library are its ascetical and polemical works and its department of ancient classics.

The Cincinnati Law Library is deserving of more than passing mention. It is considered by competent judges to be one of the best of its kind. It numbers about 6,400 volumes.

The Ohio Medical College has a collection of 5,000 volumes.

The Cincinnati Hospital has a collection of 2,119 valuable medical works.

A list is appended of other libraries, numbering each 1,000 volumes or more.

	Volumes.
Catholic Institute.....	3,000
Queen City Business College.....	1,000
House of Refuge.....	1,000
Hughes High School.....	1,200
Mendenhall's Circulating Library.....	6,000
New Church Library.....	1,100
Turners' Library.....	3,310
Young Men's Christian Association.....	1,200

CONCLUSION.

The chief interest of the foregoing sketch is necessarily local, though many of the facts have a general and representative value that justifies their insertion. Any phase of the history of any city throws some light upon municipal progress everywhere. Authentic facts, however few or trivial, make up the aggregate of useful details out of which true generalizations arise.

It is worth while to remark, that a great deal of earnest effort has been misdirected, thrown away, and lost, in Cincinnati from lack of systematic co-operation on the part of those who engaged, from time to time, in establishing libraries and other institutions. The fruits of their labor are not so abundant as they might have been had they combined their resources.

Our review illustrates one encouraging truth, namely, that good enterprises are not always dead when they appear to be so. It takes time to realize great improvements. The present splendid Public Library of Cincinnati may be not unreasonably regarded as the outgrowth of seeds planted as long ago as 1802. The spirit that inspired the founders of the old Cincinnati Library three-quarters of a century ago also animates the men who fostered and still foster the intellectual interests of the city to-day.

The libraries of Cincinnati, as of other towns and cities, have ever been the conservators of popular intelligence. Whenever and wherever a collection of books has been formed, then and there other agencies of knowledge and thought cluster together. Books are the nucleus about which culture crystallizes, like a gem of many facets. They are at the centre of literature, science, and art. They illuminate education, religion, and life. They are the stimulus of students, the strength of scholars, and the delight of men of taste. To the pupil in school they are only less valuable than the excellent teacher, and often more valuable than even he. The sage of Concord has said that to the modern learner the great library is equivalent to a university. There is no danger, however, that the library will supersede the school, for these two agencies of human amelioration rise together, complement each other, and are both exponents of the highest civilization.

VII.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF NEW YORK CITY.

BY O. C. GARDINER.

LIBRARY OF THE CITY RECORDS.

This library, the date of origin of which cannot be definitely fixed, began by the preservation and accumulation of the various manuscript records pertaining to land titles and the administration of municipal affairs, like similar collections elsewhere. It was probably first called a library soon after the practice of printing the various records and reports of the municipality was begun. It is deposited in the city hall, and now contains about 4,000 volumes, besides 10,000 duplicates. It embraces, besides the collection of printed volumes relating to the various departments of the city government, more than a hundred volumes of manuscript records, and the original papers on which these records are founded. The manuscripts and papers fill four large iron safes.

The manuscript records extend over a period of nearly two centuries, from 1647 to 1830, and the printed records over a period of nearly half a century since.

These manuscript records were chiefly in Dutch from 1647 to 1674, (the final cession to the English,) and are contained in six volumes, and the English records before and after the Revolution in about 70 volumes. The latter come down to 1830, since which all records, except those of 1871, have been printed. They were suspended, from June 27, 1774, to February 10, 1784. From August, 1776, to November, 1783, during its occupation by English troops, the city was under martial law.

In the 4,000 printed volumes are embraced the directories of the city, from 1786 to 1876; proceedings of the boards of aldermen and assistant aldermen from 1831, inclusive, till the board of assistants was abolished by the late charter; the reports of the treasurers and controllers from 1790 to 1867; the *Annals of Congress* from 1793 to 1809; 17 volumes of *American State Papers*, and the *National Archives of 1776*; *Historical Collections of Louisiana*, from 1678 to 1691; reports on Central Park; the Montgomerie charter, and the charters and amendments to charters since the Revolution; the charters and early ordinances of forty-five cities of the United States, including the principal cities of New York State, and Boston, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Washington; sanitary reports, nearly complete; reports, manuals, and directories of the board of education; records of board of supervisors, from 1809 to 1875, except 1870–1871; *Manuals of the Corporation* from 1841 to 1870, except 1867; *Niles's Register*, 1811 to 1849; the *City Record* since begun, 1873 to 1876; reports of the Croton aqueduct and of the fire department since its organization as a paid service and its union with the fire telegraph alarm.

It embraces also a large collection of French documents and British

sanitary reports; Audubon's works, in 9 volumes; Tallack's prison systems of Great Britain and the United States; memoirs of James Duane, and many others.

NEW YORK SOCIETY LIBRARY.

This was probably the earliest loan library in America. In early records and histories of the city it was referred to and known as the "City" or "Public Library" in the City Hall.

The later catalogues of the Society Library, and many careful students of the history of the city, among them the accomplished and venerable president of the library, Hon. Frederic De Peyster, date its foundation in 1700 under Bellomont, governor of the province.

At the centennial of the charter of the library, in November, 1872, Mr. De Peyster made, in substance, the following brief statement: Under English rule, after the revolution of 1688, King William took particular interest in the improvement of New York. He naturally regarded it with special solicitude, as the settlement had sprung from his native country. The Earl of Bellomont was a diligent promoter of his views. A well devised system of education required a public library as its support, and such an institution was established in this city in 1700. It was the immediate predecessor of the chartered New York Society Library of to-day. The library has in its collection a number of volumes presented to it in the early years of the eighteenth century—from 1702 onward—the gift of Rev. John Sharp, an English chaplain at the fort in this city. He was for some time a missionary for The Venerable Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, and in this capacity, in 1710 addressed a letter from New York to its secretary in London, stating the fact that "provincial and parochial libraries" were already in existence in the metropolis of the several provinces of Maryland, Pennsylvania, New York, and Boston, and that many collections of good books had been sent over. In recognizing a provincial or public library in operation in New York, he confirms the statement of the historian, Oldmixon, that such a library had been founded in this city in 1700. The evidence of this early date of 1700 is presumptive rather than a matter of record in the city or provincial minutes of the time. The history of the labors of Rev. Thomas Bray, D. D., to whom the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts owes its origin, affords the strongest corroborative testimony. About the year 1697, he proposed a plan for loan parochial libraries in every deanery in England and Wales. He published two volumes on a plan of libraries and a scheme of studies for the clergy. He was reputed a man of great insight, energy, and prudence, and was selected by Dr. Compton, the bishop of London, for the double office of bishop and commissary of the English churches in the Maryland Province of America. Having spent three years in selecting missionaries and parochial libraries, he sailed for America, arriving in March, 1700. He returned to London in 1701

to secure from King William a royal charter for the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, and other immunities for the churches in the Province of America. Not only Maryland, but the vestries of Boston, Rhode Island, New York, Pennsylvania, and Bermuda, returned thanks for the libraries he had forwarded. These were, most probably, parochial. The records of Trinity Church, which was burned in the great fire of 1776, show its parochial library to have been valued by a committee of the vestry, in making up the total loss, at £200.

In 1730, Rev. Dr. Millington, of Newington, England, at his death bequeathed his library to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel. They decided to place it in New York City, as the most central point, for the benefit of the colonies in America; and, at a meeting of the common council of the city, held June 27, 1729, the mayor notified "this court" that he had been served with a message from the speaker of the general assembly, at the request of his excellency the governor, covering a letter from David Humphrey, secretary in London of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, that Dr. Millington had bequeathed to them a valuable library, and that, desiring to place it where it should be most useful abroad, they had agreed "to fix it in the city of New York;" but it being their intention it should be established a library from which the clergy and the gentlemen of the governments of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Connecticut might borrow books to read, upon giving security to return them within a limited time, they desired that "a proper method should be taken for the preservation of the books;" that the assembly would provide a room for them, and pass an act for their preservation and all others which should be added to them. The conditions were accepted, and in the following spring the library, which contained 1,642 volumes, was received and placed in the City Hall.

The city records do not, at that date, show the appointment of a "library keeper," (this was then the name.) But this is probable, for it appears from a record of fifteen years' later date (April 19, 1745) that the library not having proper care, James Parker, who was then printer to the government, and had succeeded William Bradford in the New York Gazette, proposed to the mayor and common council to become "library keeper" on the following terms: Would make perfect copy of all the books, print catalogue, and at the foot of one give his receipt for the books; would charge six pence a week per volume, require double security, lend no book for less than a week nor longer than a month; members and officers of common council to receive books gratis, but give same security; would give his attention two hours once a week, and repair all books at his own expense. This was agreed to, and the arrangement probably continued for several years.

In 1754 a movement was begun which resulted in the formation of the Society Library in the same year. The original subscription roll, which comprised 140 names, began:

Whereas: a public library would be very useful to the city, and may be advantageous to our intended college, we subscribe £5 each, New York currency, and 10 shillings yearly.

It continued with brief rules and regulations, and a provision to appoint a library keeper, and to allow him a proper salary for attendance. At a meeting May 2, 1754, the following gentlemen were elected trustees: Hon. James De Lancey, Joseph Murray, John Chambers, Henry Barclay, William Walton, John Watts, James Alexander, Benjamin Nicolls, William Livingston, Robert R. Livingston, William Alexander, and William P. Smith. At a meeting May 7, it was voted that every member bring in a list of such books as he might judge most proper for the first purchase. At a meeting May 16, five such lists were produced, and from these a list was selected and sent to London to be filled so far as the money collected, about £750 New York currency, would allow.

The books selected formed a fair collection of the English standard literature of the time, in its several departments.

At a meeting of the trustees on the 11th September, 1754, pending the arrival of these books, the following resolutions were adopted, showing that this library was placed in the library room of the City Hall, and thus merged with the public library of Dr. Millington:

Whereas, the Corporation Library hath for some years past been shut up, and the books become of little or no advantage to the public, that the same may be improved,

Resolved, That the following proposals be made to the corporation: 1st, that the room in the City Hall in which the Corporation Library is now kept be appropriated to the trustees of this library; 2d, that such and so many of the books belonging to the Corporation Library as shall be deemed by us most fit for the use of the New York Society Library may be joined to the same, and placed under the care of us and our successors, we and they being accountable to the corporation whenever demanded; 3d, that any books not suited to our use may be boxed up and secured; 4th, that some person be appointed by the corporation to act with persons appointed by us to inspect and take account of the books, for which we will be accountable when delivered to our management.

John Watts, William Livingston, and William P. Smith were appointed to carry these resolutions into effect.

These minutes also show that invoices of books, larger or smaller, were added to the library in 1755, 1756, 1758, 1761, 1763, and 1765.

Among the records now in the archives of the library are two small catalogues, with the imprint of "Hugh Gain, Hanover Square, at the sign of the Bible and Crown," with no printed but the written dates 1758 and 1761. These dates are verified by accounts showing that he was paid for catalogues June 6, 1758, and again September 2, 1761.

At a meeting of trustees December 4, 1771, Samuel Jones, treasurer presented the draft of a charter which was amended, adopted, and forwarded to Governor William Tryon for the approval of the Crown. This was witnessed as the royal charter of His Majesty George III, November 9, 1772, with the seal and signature of Tryon. A new impetus was thus given, and the public interest in the library increased till the portending events of 1773 and 1774 seem to have prevented any

further additions of books, or any record of meetings in 1774. The accounts in brief extend to 1774, showing that it was still in use. This was probably not long continued, for the city corporation records on the same floor in the adjoining council chamber were suspended June 27, 1774.

The catalogue of 1761 contained the names of 120 subscribers, and about 1,300 to 1,500 volumes, exclusive of the Millington collection; so that, with additions from 1761 to 1772, the library must have contained 3,500 to 4,000 volumes in 1776.

After a suspension of fourteen years, the library resumed active operations in 1788, when twelve trustees were elected. The library was largely depleted during the Revolution, and many of the books were removed for safe keeping.

When the City Hall was enlarged and improved, for the first session of Congress under the Constitution, March 4, 1789, the entire second story was required; and at a common council January 7, 1789, it was resolved that the board has no objection to the appropriation of the uppermost room in the southeast part of the City Hall for the use of the Society Library.

From 1788 onward, the society enjoyed a new career of prosperity. The first catalogue after the war, published in 1793, contained the titles of 5,000 volumes, and in it were found many of the valuable works gathered in its infancy.

The growing importance of the library in 1793 required larger accommodations. A subscription was begun, a site purchased opposite the Old Dutch Church next to the corner of Liberty, in Nassau street, and an edifice for its special use—one of the most imposing of that day—completed in 1795.

In 1800 a supplement to the catalogue of 1793 made the aggregate at that date 6,500 volumes.

The increased value of property in Nassau street led to the sale of the library edifice and the search for a less costly site farther up town, in 1836. In the mean time the library was removed to Chambers street, near and east of Centre. It remained here four years. During this time a collection of books and magazines in Pine street, called the Athenæum Library, was merged in the society. It contained 3,000 or 3,500 volumes, about one-half magazines. A new and more spacious building was completed in 1840 on the corner of Broadway and Leonard street, into which its books were removed. It was at this period the most sought and most valued collection among the popular libraries of the country.

In 1853, the property on Broadway was sold and the library removed to the Bible House, where it remained until the completion, in 1856, of the present building on University Place near Twelfth street.

The library, built at a cost of \$80,000, is a plain, solid two-story brown-stone building 40 by 70 feet, with high ceilings, and arranged

with special reference to light and thorough ventilation. It contains a large reading room for gentlemen, a smaller one for ladies, and two commodious offices on the street floor. The second story is arranged with alcoves on either side the entire depth of the building, and a second series above with galleries in front extending the entire circuit.

At the date of removal from the City Hall, 1795, it had 900 subscribers; on removal to its present edifice in 1856-'57, it had 1,100, and this number has continued with slight variations.

In 1800, the library contained 6,500 volumes; in 1813, 13,000 volumes; in 1825, 16,000 volumes; in 1828, 25,000; in 1853, 40,000; and now in 1876 about 65,000 volumes.

The second catalogue after the Revolution was issued in 1813, with supplement in 1825; in 1838 a second catalogue was issued, with both an alphabetical and analytical arrangement of titles. Supplements followed on the same plan in 1841 and 1843. A third was prepared on the plan of that in 1838, with great care, in 1850. These were all the work of Mr. Philip J. Forbes.

During its history of almost a century and a half this library has been the recipient of many important gifts in books. Besides the Dr. Millington library, it received, in 1812, a most valuable collection of 275 volumes on American history from heirs of John Winthrop the younger, first governor of Connecticut. A more recent and rare gift was from Robert Lenox Kennedy—the Hammond Circulating Library of Newport, R. I., containing about 2,500 volumes. These comprise choice works of fiction and light literature. Many of the books are out of print and are not to be found in modern or antiquarian bookstores of the present time; hence rarer and more valuable as examples of the novels of the last century.

From its inception down through its long period of existence, the Society Library has been pre-eminently the library of the old Knickerbocker families of New York and their descendants. It has many valuable newspaper files, from 1726, the *Gazette of William Bradford* and the *Mercury of Hugh Gain*, down to 1830. It had in many of its earlier invoices, selected by the Alexanders, the Livingstons, and Smiths, rare editions of history, biography, and literature, which have been preserved through all its reverses, and have come down to this generation.

NEW YORK HOSPITAL LIBRARY.

The New York Hospital was founded in 1770, one of the most exciting periods of our provincial history. The library was established as a much needed auxiliary in 1796.

In that year the governors appropriated \$500 to the purchase of volumes; the medical faculty of Columbia College contributed from their private collections, and these and this purchase formed the nucleus of the Hospital Library. It was augmented by the purchase of the library of Dr. Romaine, in 1800, and still further by the collection of the private association of physicians, called The Medical Society of New

York. Among the additions made from time to time, during a period of twenty-five years, was the botanical library of Dr. Hosack.

It has published in all four general catalogues and four supplements. The first catalogue in 1804 enumerated less than 1,000 volumes; the second, in 1818, about 2,000 volumes; in 1845, 5,000 volumes, and in thirty years since it has added 5,000 more, works of far greater value than those first collected. Of the 10,000 volumes contained in the library, 5,000 embrace standard treatises by eminent authors. The various foreign and American standard medical periodicals which the library has received for over fifty years, comprise 3,000 volumes more. The remaining 2,000 volumes contain a valuable collection of botanical works, many learned monographs, and miscellaneous works in biography and the collateral sciences. It is altogether the largest and most valuable medical library in the city of New York, and one of the most valuable of its size in the country. It contains a valuable collection of illustrated works, as Bourguery and Jacob's *Anatomy*, 8 volumes; Hebra and Elfinger's atlas, 8 numbers, on skin diseases; Cruveilhier's *Pathological Anatomy*, 2 volumes; Auvert's *Surgical Practice*, 2 volumes, folio.

It embraces all the standard works on general and special diseases. Its collection on the theory and practice of medicine is very full, as also that on surgery and anatomy. As it is a library for consultation and reference, great care has been exercised in the selection. Dr. Vandervoort, who was regularly educated, graduated, and in the practice of medicine for over forty years, has acted as librarian for thirty-four years; and upon him has devolved the duty of selecting the books. Special regard is had for works which record any advance in the science or the practice of medicine.

From \$1,500 to \$2,000 per annum are now appropriated to the increase of the library.

LIBRARY OF THE NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

The New York Historical Society was organized in 1804. In January, 1805, the first regular meeting was held, and the following officers elected:

Egbert Benson, esq., president; Right Rev. Bishop Moore, first vice-president; Brockholst Livingston, second vice-president; Rev. Samuel Miller, D. D., corresponding secretary; Mr. John Pintard, recording secretary; Charles Wilkes, esq., treasurer, and Mr. John Forbes, librarian. A standing committee was appointed to issue an address to the public setting forth the objects of the society and to take such measures as would best promote its growth and progress. The constitution and by-laws were extensively circulated in pamphlet form and afterward inserted in the first volume of *Collections*.

The founders were men of eminent position as divines, statesmen, and jurists, or as men of literary culture or scientific attainment. Mr.

Pintard, already in possession of a valuable collection of books relating to American history, offered it at a reduced price. This the standing committee was authorized to purchase, and it became the nucleus of the library. Liberal donations of books, pamphlets, manuscripts, maps, and other material followed, which with purchases soon formed a respectable library in the department of American history.

In 1809, through the efforts of De Witt Clinton, then a member of the State senate, a charter was obtained and the society placed upon a solid foundation.

September 4, 1809, completed the second century since Hudson's discovery and passage up the North River, which received his name. The society commemorated the event by an oration from Rev. Samuel Miller, author of *A Hundred Years' Retrospect in America*, and by a grand dinner at the City Hotel. This celebration led to a series of publications, and Dr. Miller's paper, Verrazzano's discoveries in 1524, Hudson's four voyages, and the laws of the Duke of York's government over the colony, formed the first volume.

The society having removed thither from the old City Hall in 1809, remained in the government house about six years. During this period Dr. John W. Francis became librarian. His enthusiasm and brilliant intellect did much for its progress.

The plan of the society originally included natural history, and important collections had been made, but these were transferred to the Lyceum of Natural History as better suited to its objects.

During Dr. Francis's service the Gates, Schuyler, and Colden Papers were added. The first two as leading generals of the Revolution, the latter sharing equal civic responsibilities, gave special historical value to these additions. To its art collection were also added by the relict of the late Gouverneur Morris, portraits of Columbus, Americus Vesputius, Cortez, and Magellan, copies from the Florence gallery.

In 1816 the society removed to spacious rooms gratuitously provided by the corporation in the New York Institution in the rear of the City Hall, in the park. It continued in these rooms sixteen years, down to 1832. During the greater part of this period the society struggled with special pecuniary embarrassments. But the liberal advances made to it by Dr. John W. Francis and his indefatigable exertions to maintain its credit, saved it from sacrifices which would otherwise have retarded its progress for many years. At the point of greatest embarrassment Hon. Frederic De Peyster repaired to Albany, and by the aid of De Witt Clinton, in the session of 1827, obtained a grant of \$5,000. This, added to a sum raised by the special efforts of the society, relieved it of debt.

In 1850 a movement was begun to secure a site and to erect a building for the sole and permanent use of the library. This was completed and occupied in 1857 on the corner of Tenth street and Second avenue. The site is 50 by 100 feet. The building is of brick, 50 by about 95 feet, and is three stories high. The street floor contains the lecture room

and trustees' office, and into the upper stories are crowded its large collections of books, pamphlets, and manuscripts, and its extensive collections of paintings and sculpture.

At the organization of the society in 1804, it issued an address to the public, requesting donations and information under fourteen different heads, chiefly covered by books, pamphlets, and manuscripts. Appended to the address were twenty-five queries asking special and minute information upon as many topics connected with the discoveries, colonization, and foundation of the government, extending back nearly three centuries.

In 1814 De Witt Clinton drafted an able memorial to the legislature, setting forth the objects of the society. It was to establish a collection of the natural, civil, literary, and ecclesiastical history of America, and particularly of this State. He divided the civil history into the period of the aborigines, the half century under the Dutch, the one hundred and twelve years under England, and our political existence since. The society had already collected books, pamphlets, maps, and manuscripts to form the great outline of this history, but the hand of time was rapidly obliterating much valuable historical material which might now be obtained, but which the lapse of a few years would put beyond the reach of human power. As an instance, the records of the Indian commission, in four folio volumes, from 1675 to 1758, were conveyed away by Sir William Johnson on the outbreak of the Revolution.

The result of this appeal was a grant of \$12,000 by the legislature, and an order to send regularly to the society the laws and journals of the State. Congress also provided for the donation of its journals, laws, and documents. The collections thus far had been the fruit of private munificence, chiefly at the hands of its founders and the booksellers of the city.

The first catalogue was issued in 1813, prepared with special care and ability by the Rev. Timothy Alden, under an alphabetical arrangement by authors, names of documents, maps, and newspapers. It comprised 130 pages closely printed in small type.

These volumes were to a large extent miscellaneous, but the greater part illustrating the history of the country during the preceding century and a half. They included the annals of discovery, and early colonial settlement of New York and adjoining States, and more fully the principles and history of the foundation of the Government. A large number of these volumes were issues of the London press from 1755 down to 1810. Of twelve titles under America, nine were issued in London. The colonial period gave rise to several works on the rivalry between France and Great Britain as to territorial rights and trade in America. *Spanish Settlements in America*, *History of the British in North America*, (14 volumes,) *European Settlements in North America*, (Edmund Burke,) and speeches in the House of Commons in favor of America, (Burke,) are specimens of many of the early volumes. Nine

volumes under New Jersey, related to the government of the province in 1732, and down to 1800. Of sixty-five titles under New York, the majority relate to the city government, and the laws of the province or State, from 1691 to 1813. It contained a vast amount of historical data relating to the whole territory of what are now the New England and Middle States, in the form of special sermons, anniversary discourses, speeches of the fathers of the Republic, and retrospects of the previous century. As these materials lay scattered, but near to the period of the important events narrated, and with the previous events of colonization and discovery still fresh in the memory of those who wrote and spoke, this catalogue shows in every page how earnestly and carefully the sagacious founders gathered up and preserved these records from the ravages of time.

It contained lists of newspapers, as far as they could be collected, from William Bradford's New York Gazette—the first paper established in New York, 1725—down to 1813. The changes and casualties in business made it impossible to collect perfect files. Of ninety different files none is found complete; but the dates so lap one upon another as to give a fair portraiture of the period over which they extend. One hundred and twenty-five maps, charts, and surveys formed part of the collection. The most important, a French atlas in two volumes, with charts of voyages and discoveries from 1246 to 1696; and maps of New York, New Jersey, and other territory, the gift of the heirs of Lord Stirling. Its art collection contained about thirty portraits of the patriots and early discoverers. Fifty manuscripts and one hundred and thirty almanacs, from 1692 to 1812, had been added.

The publications of the society (begun in 1809) have, in three series, reached 23 volumes. The first, in 6 volumes, contain many important historical discourses, by De Witt Clinton, Morris, Wheaton, Verplanck, Pintard, and Drs. Mitchell and Hosack, and the continuation of Smith's History of New York. The second, in 11 volumes, besides the discourses of Kent, Benson, and a long list of eminent scholars down to 1849, embraced the minutes of the society for seven years. The 6 volumes in the third, under the publication fund, continue Colden's Critical Correspondence upon Smith's History, and 3 volumes of the letters of Maj. Gen. Charles Lee, the second in command in the revolutionary army, dating from 1754 down to 1782. The entire series embraced also some of the most important records of discovery.

The second catalogue, issued in 1859, contains 653 octavo pages. This, with an art catalogue of 175 pages in 1874, shows the great value of the collection and the large proportions it has attained. They show the rich treasures in our history, in its rapid growth in civil, literary, and ecclesiastical affairs. Its 60,000 volumes and more than 12,000 pamphlets, however miscellaneous, shed light upon almost every subject which can come within the province of the student of American history.

The original manuscript collections, now in process of arrangement in chronological order, throw new light on many critical periods. They include the Colden Papers, from 1720 to 1776; the Lord Stirling Papers, embracing all his letters to Washington, and before, from 1756 to 1783; the Duer, Steuben, and Gates Papers, the last second only to those of Washington as materials for the history of the time.

Its collection of newspapers from 1704 to the present time, although the files are not complete, in their extent and variety, form a complete picture of the life and manners of this period. About one-half are bound and when completed will make 4,500 volumes.

The works of art probably exceed in value those of any other library in the country.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY.

The first movement in behalf of a mercantile library was made by a number of public spirited merchants and other active business men late in the year 1820. Their efforts met with such success that in February, 1821, the association numbered 175 active members and opened its library with about 700 volumes, which increased to 1,000 within the year; and John Thompson, the first librarian, was employed at a salary of \$150 per annum. In these early years of its history it was open only in the evening, and two directors were always in attendance. All the leading publishers of the city generously agreed to present copies of every work of merit they should issue.

In 1823 it was incorporated as the Mercantile Library Association, under the general law of 1796. In the same year it received from the Chamber of Commerce a gift of \$250, and a committee of that body was appointed to report annually upon its condition. The library had grown in 1826 to 2,200 volumes, and the membership to 438. Such was its prosperity, and so well had it fulfilled the hopes of its friends, that, at the end of two years, February 22, 1828, a meeting of prominent merchants was called, at which it was agreed to raise funds for a permanent library building. About \$40,000 were subscribed, and a building at once begun at the southwest corner of Nassau and Beekman streets. As a means of greater protection to the library, the subscribers to this fund formed a separate association, and obtained from the legislature a charter under the title of The Clinton Hall Association of the City of New York, for the cultivation and promotion of literature, science, and art. This corporation was distinct from the Mercantile Library Association, but identical in purpose and object. It went into operation February 23, 1830. The object of the incorporators was to hold in trust and manage all the property, real and personal, which the association might accumulate for the benefit of the library for all time, while the officers of the library should manage their own affairs, monetary and administrative, as a distinct organization.

The first book presented to the library was a History of England, the gift of De Witt Clinton, late the governor of the State, and, in memory

and honor of this eminent statesman; the building was named Clinton Hall.

A covenant was made between the two associations, by which the library should always occupy its rooms free of rent, and, after paying the ordinary expenses and laying aside a contingent fund of \$5,000 per annum from rents and income of Clinton Hall, the surplus should be invested in books for the library. It was further covenanted that the library should always be equally free to the members of both associations. Under this liberal covenant the Mercantile Library Association took possession of its rooms in Clinton Hall November 2, 1830, with 6,000 volumes and a membership of 1,200. During this year Columbia College granted perpetually to the library association two free scholarships. A like gratuity was awarded to the association by the University of the City of New York in 1845, and several of the scholars of these foundations have been graduated with special honors.

The library entered upon its second decade with marked prosperity. During this period courses of lectures, which had been established, were prosperous. Classes were also formed for the study of the French, German, and Spanish languages, chemistry, drawing, and penmanship. Under the supervision of able professors these were largely beneficial to the members. Its members and volumes steadily increased, so that in 1840 the association numbered 3,652 active members, 278 stockholders in Clinton Hall, and the library 21,906 volumes.

The third decade, from 1840 to 1850, was not distinguished by any event of peculiar interest. The membership varied, but the library steadily increased in the number and in the value and character of its volumes. At the close of this period the public interest in the library and the general belief in the power of the institution to elevate and give a higher tone to the character of the future merchants of the city had been greatly strengthened. At or about this period there began an increased demand for a better class of books. It often exceeded the supply. Thirteen copies of Macaulay's *History of England*, nine of Layard's *Nineveh*, six each of Lynch's *Expedition* and Hawks's *Monuments of Egypt* did not supply a sixth of the demand. By this alliance and co-operation of the Clinton Hall Association with the library, the selection of its higher permanent class of books was perpetually delegated to a committee of older men. Their selections greatly enriched the library. They aimed in their choice to combine solid instruction with entertainment. Out of 2,500 volumes added in 1849, over 2,000 were works of general literature, science, and art. Among these were the Sydenham and Ray Society publications, *Philosophical Transactions*, (in all, 55 volumes,) Burnet's *Rembrandt* and his works, and *Landscape painting in oil colors*, Pickering's *Races of Men*, and other similar works.

In entering on its fourth period, in 1850, it had about 3,500 members, and 33,539 volumes. The reading room was now receiving special attention, and had on its tables 131 daily, weekly, monthly, and quarterly journals, American and foreign.

The fourth period, from 1850 to 1860, began a new era in the history of the library. In the first year its circulation reached 100,000 volumes. The library had been entirely re-arranged in alphabetical order. Other important events in the history of the library followed. Clinton Hall was sold to the Nassau Bank for \$100,000; its charter was amended to give it power to increase its capital. The Astor Place Opera House was purchased and remodeled for the use of the library at a cost of \$250,000. So strong and deep was the interest of the mercantile community, that a subscription was raised sufficient to reduce the entire debt to \$75,000. The result of this change was a large increase of members. Among those who ten and fifteen years before had been its young and active members, were now found the enterprising and successful merchants of the day. The annual report of Clinton Hall for 1856, setting forth the cost of this transfer and describing the advantages of the new and spacious edifice, was made by the president, Wilson G. Hunt, esq., who for a period of twenty years had been one of its most active, able, and faithful directors, and has so continued to the present day. Such were the interest and the prosperity of the preceding sixteen months, that 308,254 times had its members shared in its benefits, making a daily average of 750 members who had received books or visited the reading room; 22,164 young men had been identified as members during the thirty-five years of its history; its library now contained 55,000 volumes, and the total library receipts up to this period were \$173,000. There were now 6,064 active and subscribing members, and this period left a more decided way-mark in the progress of the library than any of the years preceding or ensuing down to the close of our civil war. The year 1857 was one of financial panic and disaster. The rupture between the North and South so soon followed, and so great was the strain of the war in its opening upon the financial resources of the whole people, and so many of the young men of the city went into the ranks, that all social and literary progress was checked. It greatly diminished the numbers and resources of the library. For five or six years it scarcely held its condition as in 1856. But near the close of the war an era of prosperity began, which closed this decade of ten years from 1856 to 1866 as one of the brightest and most successful in its history. A new catalogue was completed and \$7,500 expended in its publication; nearly \$12,000 expended for new books; a new act of incorporation granted giving the power to receive and use large legacies without doubt; and as a crowning success, the entire debt on Clinton Hall of \$62,000 was extinguished. During this year there was a total gain in membership of nearly 30 per cent. There were now 1,500 stockholders and 10,169 sharing the benefits of the library and reading room. The library now numbered 81,000 volumes, and the year's record showed a delivery of 178,000 volumes to its readers.

During the last nine years the association has advanced in wealth and power for good beyond any period in its fifty-four years. The officers

of the library and the trustees of Clinton Hall have specially sought to combine the knowledge and experience of forty-five years' administration here with that of the best popular libraries at home and abroad. They have sought to prove what is best in the daily record of delivery, in classifying and arranging the books upon the shelves, and the selection of books with special reference to the future needs of the library.

The reading room now contains the best American and foreign newspapers, magazines, and quarterlies, the total number of all being 417. On the 1st of May, 1875, the active and subscribing members of the library were 8,380, and the total number sharing its privileges 10,287. The library contained upward of 160,000 volumes. The number of volumes circulated and read during the last year was 203,000, and 7,332 were used as reference. A bindery is connected with the library, and thus a large saving is effected every year. A new catalogue is being prepared under the direction of Mr. W. T. Peoples, librarian.

The Mercantile Library holds the fourth place, as to number of volumes on its shelves, among American public libraries. Its property, real and personal, is about \$300,000 in value. Within its rooms it has gathered seven pieces of costly statuary, twenty portraits and paintings, and thirty engravings, all the gifts of its friends.

ASTOR LIBRARY.

The Astor Library was incorporated by act of the legislature January 18, 1849.

John Jacob Astor, a native of Germany, but during most of his business life a resident of New York, who died at an advanced age March 29, 1848, by his will devoted the sum of \$400,000 to the foundation and perpetual support of a library for the free use of the public. The management of this fund and of the library was committed by the will to ten trustees: Washington Irving, William B. Astor, Daniel Lord, James G. King, Joseph G. Cogswell, Fitz-Greene Halleck, Henry Brevoort, Samuel B. Ruggles, Samuel Ward, and Charles Astor Bristed, and *ex officio* the mayor and the chancellor of the State. He devoted \$75,000 to the erection of a building; \$120,000 to the purchase of books and furnishing it; and the investment of the residue, \$205,000, as a fund to purchase the site and for the maintenance, increase, and care of the library.

The site selected was a lot 65 by 120 feet on the east side of Lafayette Place, costing \$25,000, leaving \$180,000, the annual income of which is to be exclusively applied to the current expenses and increase of the library.

The first meeting of the board after Mr. Astor's death was held May 20, 1849, but it was legally organized under the act February 14, 1849, when Washington Irving was chosen president, and Samuel B. Ruggles secretary. Dr. Joseph G. Cogswell was appointed superintendent, and the success and value of the library have been largely due to the wis-

dom of this selection. A man could scarcely have been found so eminently fitted, both by his taste and his exact and extensive knowledge of books, for this responsible trust. The entire period of nearly five years, from 1849 to the opening of the library to the public, January 9, 1854, was spent by this learned and indomitable student in diligent labor in the libraries and book marts of Europe, or in his own study and library, where his invoices were verified, and the books arranged and classified on shelves in a house temporarily occupied for that purpose.

Dr. Cogswell spent the winter of 1852 in Europe. The result of this visit was an addition of 25,000 volumes, including a mathematical library of 3,000 volumes bought in Berlin, and one of 5,000 volumes, philosophical and miscellaneous, procured in Florence.

The aggregate expenditure at this period had been about \$100,000 at home and abroad, and the whole number of volumes then in the library was 80,000.

The corner-stone of the library was laid on the 14th of March, 1850, and the building finished in 1853. It is a plain structure of brick, raised upon a lower story of rustic ashler brownstone. The style of architecture is the Byzantine. The main library room is on the second floor, and is 100 feet in depth by 64 in width, and 50 feet in height. A broad skylight extending two-thirds the length of the room, with a row of large, curved panes of glass on each side and a double sash spreading horizontally across the centre, pours in a flood of soft light from above, which, with ten broad windows in front and eight in the rear, gives an exceedingly cheerful aspect to the library. By an economical arrangement of shelves and alcoves, the library affords space for 100,000 volumes. Up to 1854 the whole department of bibliography, containing over 5,000 volumes, and including many rare and costly works, was the gift of Dr. Cogswell.

Few scholars or bibliographers of any period have had a broader, clearer idea of what is necessary to form a great foundation library suited to the wants of scholars, investigators, and scientists, and to the pursuit of exact knowledge in all the arts. His idea cannot be better stated than by a quotation from one of his own reports. He said:

There are but few general libraries in this country which have been formed upon a system; . . . one that would enable the scientific inquirer to track the progress of knowledge and discovery to its last step; to furnish to the mechanic arts and practical industry in general, the help and guidance required from books; to make the artist familiar with the history, character, and style of the great masters of his art; to call up to the student the past, in all the wide range of imagination and thought, and to provide the best and healthiest intellectual food for the minds of all ages. If this is the character of the Astor Library, it is such an one as the founder intended to establish.

The design was to make this library a general and not a special one, and Dr. Cogswell labored with a wide knowledge of books and great and persistent assiduity to make every department complete. His system of classification was that of Brunet. The perpetual catalogue

of the Astor Library, as Dr. Cogswell termed it, he had at this time completed; that is, one so arranged as never to require any change, except that of being enlarged as the library increases. He proposed to the trustees that a classified catalogue be printed at periods as each department advanced towards its completion.

A better idea may be given of the great value of this library and what it contained, by a brief synopsis of the comparatively full report of Washington Irving, made at the date of its opening with 80,000 volumes.

Theology.—The department of theology comprised the best editions of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures; the Walton Polyglott; various editions of the Vulgate; numerous versions of the whole Bible and parts in the principal languages of Europe and the East; the Fathers in full, with most of the Benedictine editions; *Bibliotheca Maxima* of Despont; Cotelier's *Patres Apostolici*; the most important works on the councils, and Colet's edition of *L'Abbé*, in 29 volumes; *Concilia Maxima*, 37 volumes folio; quite full collections in scholastic and polemic theology; all the early and recent English divines.

Jurisprudence.—The department of jurisprudence included a good collection on civil law, many editions of the *Corpus Juris*; commentaries on it; the codes of Scandinavia, and other parts of Europe, during the Middle Ages; jurisprudence as now practiced in Italy, Portugal, Germany, Denmark, and Sweden; the most important works on the laws of Spain, with digests and commentaries on the Mussulman, Hindoo, Gentoo, and Chinese laws; collections on French law, from the ordinances of the kings down to the volumes of the *Journal du Palais*, and selections from the English common law, made by two of the most eminent jurists in the country.

Sciences and arts.—The department of natural sciences was one of the richest and best furnished in the library, and very costly; *Palmarum Genera et Species*, by Martius; Wallich's *Plantæ Asiaticæ Rariores*; Roxburgh's *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*; complete set of Gould's *Birds of Europe, Australia, the Himalayas*; Audubon's *Birds of America*; Sibthorp's *Flora Græca*, and hundreds of like character, nearly 5,000 volumes.

Chemistry and physics.—All the publications of the principal societies of Great Britain, France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Russia, Italy, Spain, and Portugal; also, of the United States. The object was to provide a complete *bibliothèque industrielle*; i. e., books for the special benefit of practical industry. These then numbered nearly 5,000.

Mathematics.—It was rich both in pure and applied mathematics. It drew largely upon the libraries of Halley, Legendre, Jacobi, and the two Heiligenstadts of Berlin. A competent judge, resident of Berlin, considered it more complete than that of the Royal Library there. At any rate, it may be ranked with the first abroad. Besides all the

works of Euler and Gauss, and all the mathematical journals, it has all the works of Newton, Leibnitz, the Bernoullis, Laplace, Delambre, Lacroix, Legendre, Lagrange, Jacobi, and a large collection of astronomical observations and many rare papers not easily found.

The fine arts.—No part of the library cost so much money. In the four branches of the fine arts proper, including archæology, there are 2,500 volumes, the first 50 of which cost nearly \$3,000, all large folios bound in red morocco. Among the works in this department are Piranesi's *Antiquities*, 21 volumes; *Musée français*, 4 volumes, and *Musée royal*, 2 volumes; Raphael's *Loggie del Vaticano*, 3 volumes; *Grecian Antiquities*, 13 volumes; Gruner's *Fresco Decorations of Italy*.

Literature.—In this the library is very strong. It has grammars and dictionaries of one hundred and four different written languages and dialects, and numerous vocabularies of unwritten ones. It has all the families and branches of the European languages, and most of those of Asia and Africa. It contains the best works on Egyptian hieroglyphics and cuneiform inscriptions. It has the best vocabularies of dialects of the Mexican and South American Indians, published by the early Spanish priests; the *Seven Seas*, a dictionary and grammar of the Persian language by the late King of Oude, 7 volumes folio. Greek and Latin literature is well represented. There are more than a dozen editions of Homer—one the *princeps* of 1488; as many as six each of the Greek tragedians, of Pindar, of Demosthenes, Herodotus, Thucydides, and others. In Latin there are twelve editions each of Virgil and Horace; six each of Ovid, Cicero, Livy, and Pliny. In Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, and French literature, there are more than 3,000 volumes. There are more than 1,000 volumes of German belles-lettres of this century. In Dutch literature are nearly 200 volumes, among them the complete works of the immortal Cats.

The historical department, last in the order of classification, constituted at least a fourth part of the library.

The library possesses a complete collection of English parliamentary journals, debates, and reports—over 2,000 volumes. These and other similar European documents make nearly 3,000 volumes. The American public documents of Congress and the States are still more complete.

The South Library was opened in 1854. In October, 1855, Mr. William B. Astor presented to the board of trustees a deed of the land, 80 by 120 feet, adjoining the edifice already completed, and signified his intention to erect thereon an exact counterpart of the building completed. This new North Library was similar in size and architecture to the South Library, and was completed and opened September 1, 1859. The books were so far changed as to devote the entire South or first library exclusively to science and the industrial arts; the North or new library, to history and literature. This last department, when fully arranged, embraced 60,000 volumes of the 110,000 volumes then in the whole library. This new building being 65 by 120 feet left a space of 15 feet on the easterly side of the lot for light and ventilation.

Dr. Cogswell, who had already shown great ability in his preliminary index of books needed for a library, and extraordinary judgment and economy in the purchase of the collection, completed his Alphabetical Catalogue in four volumes royal octavo, of 2,110 pages, in 1861. He resigned the office of superintendent in November, which was accepted on the 6th of December of that year. He had been for several years in failing health, and resigning, in 1864, his office as trustee of the library, removed to Cambridge, Mass., where he died on the 26th November, 1871. Not long after his retirement he was enabled to complete the supplement and analytical index to the catalogue of the library. The trustees, in their minute of his character and services, said:

For nearly twenty years he has devoted to this institution the unremitting efforts of a well directed and spotless life. . . . Had this last book been produced by a mature and vigorous scholar, at the most robust period of his life, it would have been a remarkable proof of knowledge and practical skill; but as the work of an octogenarian it was a literary curiosity, and the most valuable American contribution to the department to which it belonged.

Mr. Francis Schröder was next appointed, and held the office of superintendent for nearly ten years. He was succeeded by Dr. Edward R. Straznicky, for many years an assistant, who died in February, 1876. The present superintendent is J. Carson Brevoort; the librarian, F. Saunders.

During the twelve years since Dr. Cogswell's retirement as trustee, in 1864, the library has steadily advanced in the yearly additions to its volumes, in financial resources, and in its admitted influence in widening the area of knowledge and research. It is made accessible to the whole community without fee or ceremony, except the requisite age. It has passed, by free gift, out of the hands of its founders to those of trustees, for the use of the public.

The part of the original donation of \$400,000 by John Jacob Astor not expended in the edifice and books, equal to \$180,000, has constantly accumulated its interest. The amount of the total munificent additions made by William B. Astor, in the erection of the North Library, and in books to the value of more than \$60,000, exceeds \$300,000. The entire fund given by father and son — already invested and at interest to sustain and increase the library — now makes a grand total of \$773,336, while the library has reached a total of 152,446 volumes. The inestimable value of the library will be appreciated when it is remembered it contains no light nor ephemeral books; that its books are for reference and consultation, to be read within its walls, and are, so far as practicable, of lasting value.

Statement showing the number of readers, and books consulted, in the Astor Library from the year 1860 to 1874.

Year.	Books read.		Volumes, total.	Readers in both departments.
	Scientific.	Literary.		
1860.....	25,533	33,983	59,516	.....
1865.....	18,896	26,070	44,966	23,085
1866.....	21,437	32,877	54,314	24,941
1867.....	27,251	39,175	66,426	31,343
1868.....	32,085	42,570	74,655	32,299
1869.....	33,742	43,357	77,099	32,634
1870.....	32,422	46,513	78,935	30,911
1871.....	39,428	58,595	92,023	30,909
1872.....	55,660	55,657	111,317	32,557
1873.....	58,939	57,755	116,694	35,956
1874.....	61,493	66,086	127,579	41,692

From 1861 to 1864 the details were not preserved.

The value of the gift of the late William B. Astor and the personal oversight he gave for twenty years to perfect a technological department, embodying all branches of practical industry, cannot be overestimated. No department of the library is now more complete. That it is fully appreciated is seen in the fact that out of 6,838 alcove readers, within a certain period, 2,117 were in the department of patents.

The British commissioners of patents presented to the library a complete set of their extensive, costly, and valuable publications, from the earlier issues in 1617 down. These, with Mr. Astor's selections for the technological department, and other important works donated, have the highest practical and lasting value.

At the expiration of twenty years, two only of the original trustees (William B. Astor and Samuel B. Ruggles) remained. Those since appointed and now acting are James Carson Brevoort, John A. Dix, John Jacob Astor, Hamilton Fish, Thomas M. Markoe, M. D., William J. Hopkin, John Romeyn Brodhead, and Alexander Hamilton, jr. Washington Irving, president of the board from its organization, died in 1860. Daniel Lord, long its able supporter and faithful treasurer, died in 1868. Those who now direct its affairs are animated by the spirit of its founder and of the elder son, who so greatly added to its imperishable treasures, to make it a rich blessing both to this metropolis and to the whole American public.

APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.

This library was founded in 1820, and is an outgrowth of the General Society of Mechanics and Tradesmen of New York, organized in 1785 and chartered in 1792.

The first amendment of the charter gave it power to establish a school for educating the children of deceased members of limited means and

to found a library for apprentices. This was the origin of the library. The charter of 1833, and subsequent amendments, provided that one-third of the initiation fees should go to a distinct fund for disseminating "literary and scientific knowledge" through the medium of lectures; for a separate fund for the library and reading room; that the society might hold real and personal estate to the amount of \$500,000. The amendment of 1860 confirmed its titles to real estate, and that of 1872 gave power to hold property to the amount of \$1,500,000.

The society has five committees: library, literary, pension, school, and finance, the yearly reports of which show the extent of its benevolence and the steadily growing influence of the school and library.

The receipts from all sources, initiation fees, rents, and interest, amounted in 1875 to \$40,000, while its expenditures were only \$30,000. This annual saving has already accumulated a building fund of over \$47,000. This growing sum will soon be invested in a spacious fire-proof edifice.

The total value of all the property of the society, in real estate, stocks, bonds, library, and furniture, is now estimated at \$550,000.

The school prospered and supplied a great need of the time. But after the more extended organization of the public school system of the city, the day school was closed in 1863, and the school fund applied to the growing want of a practical, free, evening drawing school for the apprentices of the city. It now numbers over 400 pupils, devoted to freehand, mechanical, and architectural drawing, and 50 or more to writing and book-keeping, and is doing an important work.

From its foundation to 1846, the library was open in the evening only. Now it opens at 8 a. m. and closes at 9 p. m. Members of the society pay \$50 initiation and no annual dues. It is free to all apprentices and female operatives, and to all others the terms are \$2 per annum. In 1846 it contained 17,000 volumes and had 1,600 readers. It now contains 53,000 volumes and has over 7,000 readers.

A catalogue was issued in 1865, and two supplements in 1869, under an alphabetical list of authors, with brief titles. Mr. J. Schwartz, who has filled the post of assistant librarian and librarian for the last thirteen years, found that the alphabetical system, in the rapid increase of books and readers, caused much confusion through the want of numbers on the covers of the books to control their position on the shelves. Having studied the various systems of library economy, he devised a new system of arranging the books in 1872-'74, based upon the three systems, alphabetical, numerical, and classified, as co-ordinate parts of the whole, these three elements being combined in his plan in an equal degree.¹

The library contains about 1,500 volumes, in cyclopædias and other books of reference; in natural science and useful arts, nearly 4,000; in fine arts, poetry, and literature, 4,000; in fiction, 15,000; in history,

¹ A description of Mr. Schwartz's plan will be found in Chapter XXVIII, p. 657 *et seq.*, of this report.—EDITORS.

biography, voyages, travels, and geography, 10,000; philosophy and theology, nearly 4,000; in juvenile literature, 4,000; and about 10,000 duplicates and miscellaneous works make up the total of nearly 53,000 volumes.

The total circulation the last year was nearly 115,000 volumes, and of this large number only 64 were unreturned at the close of the year.

In 1862, the free use of the library was extended to workingwomen. The result has been, and continues to be, most gratifying. During the last year 2,500 girls enrolled their names as readers.

NEW YORK LAW INSTITUTE.

The first steps toward the creation of the Law Institute were taken in 1825. In 1828 it was fully organized, and Chancellor Kent elected president. The nucleus of a law library was formed by the purchase of the private collection of Robert Tillotson. The voluntary association having failed to meet the expectations of its founders, a charter was obtained in 1830. The growth of the library for some years was slow; in 1842 it numbered but 2,413 volumes; in 1851, 4,544 volumes; in 1855, 6,000 volumes; and Justice Kent then said it was one of the most valuable collections in the United States. In 1842, a catalogue was prepared by Vice-Chancellor L. H. Sanford.

From 1828 to this date, 1876, the library has received larger or smaller donations from more than one hundred members, from the commissioners of public records of Great Britain, and from law book publishers in Europe and at home.

It has become a success in the highest and broadest sense, and now furnishes the bench and bar of the city in legal treatises, text books, American and foreign reports, collections of leading cases and trials—resources of incalculable value.

The library, now the best public law library in the country, contains 20,000 volumes, complete sets of reports of courts of all the States; the Federal courts; the latest revisions of the statutes; complete reports of English, Scotch, and Canadian higher courts; one of the best collections of the statutes of all the States; one of the largest collections of the session laws of all the States; nearly all the leading English and American text books, and treatises; one of the largest collections of trials; one of the largest collections of English and American law periodicals; next to the library at Washington, one of the best collections of French law in the country. It has also a very fine collection on the literature of the law, memoirs and biographies.

LIBRARY OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE.

This library was begun in 1833, to promote the objects and success of an association called the American Institute, which was organized in 1829. It was at first a share library, of \$25 each. Subsequently these shares were relinquished for life memberships, or given up. Members

only of the institute can take books. Initiation fees and dues, at \$10 and \$5 per annum, are paid, as from members of the institute, and not of the library.

In 1850 the library numbered 6,500 volumes, valued at over \$7,000. In 1859 it was removed to rooms in the Cooper Institute, where it still remains.

In the forty-seven years of its history the institute has held forty-four fairs. These have served two important objects: (1) to supply an ample revenue; (2) to extend a knowledge of new inventions, and of the application of old principles to new forms in agricultural, mechanical, and domestic implements and machinery. The transactions and awards of these fairs make thirty-two printed volumes, which have been published by the State. The appropriation for this object having been discontinued, they are no longer printed.

In the selection of books careful attention has been paid to the requirements of the institute in pursuing investigations relating to mechanics, agriculture, and other special subjects.

An alphabetical and analytical catalogue was published in 1852, and a supplement in 1857. The analysis divides the library into twelve divisions. The principal ones are, science, art, belles-lettres, geography, voyages and travels, history, biography, law, transactions, and periodicals.

Under the head Science in this division of the library are five branches: Universal, mental and moral, political, exact, and natural; under that of Arts are four: Mathematical, natural, fine, and miscellaneous.

The subdivisions under Universal Science are given as encyclopædias and dictionaries. Under Exact Science: Arithmetic, mathematics, and astronomy; under Natural Science: I. Natural philosophy and chemistry; II. Natural history; III. Anatomy, physiology, medicine and surgery. Under the Mathematical Arts are embraced: Engineering, art of war, and navigation. Under the Natural Arts: Agriculture.

The growth of the library has been slow, but it is strongest in these divisions of science and the arts. These branches, more than any others, have seemed to serve the ends of the institute. The library now contains 10,600 volumes. For two years no books have been added except by donation. The object of the institute, as expressed in the charter, is to promote domestic industry in this State and the United States, in agriculture, manufactures, art, etc. It has for several years directed its chief energies to its Fairs and Farmers' Club.

THE AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.

The first effort to establish a geographical society in New York was made by Rev. Francis L. Hawks, George Folsom, and others, in 1850, but nothing was accomplished till October 9, 1851, when the American Geographical Society was organized, and Henry Grinnell elected president. It held its first public meeting after organization at the rooms

of the Historical Society in the University of the City of New York. It was shortly thereafter established in a room of its own in that building, when it rapidly increased in members, began to accumulate a geographical library, and to have lectures in the chapel of the university on geographical subjects.

On the 13th of April, 1854, it was incorporated by the legislature of New York by the title of the American Geographical and Statistical Society, which was afterwards changed by another act to The American Geographical Society of New York.

Its efforts were chiefly applied to building up a geographical library, and the formation of a collection of maps and charts of all parts of the world. The ultimate object was to establish in the chief maritime city of the United States an institution where accurate information might be obtained respecting all parts of the globe. To this for some years its efforts were mainly directed. These were greatly aided by the contributions of books and liberal donations of money by many of its members.

It has now a library of over 10,000 volumes, which is especially rich in works relating to North and South America, and is very full in respect to Asia, Africa, and the Arctic. It comprises very valuable and extensive collections of elementary works, of works of all kinds on statistics, and of the publications of the geographical societies of the world, and is the only place in this country where these publications can be found to so great an extent. Its collection of voyages, travels, journeys, and explorations in all parts of the world is extensive and very valuable.

It has a geological department quite full in geological reports and publications relating to the United States and Canada. It has a large, valuable, and connected series of atlases, from the first atlas of Ortelius down to the present time, in which all the atlases of the great cartographers, Dutch, German, French, and English, will be found.

The library also embraces the larger part of the publications of the Government of the United States and of the different States upon geographical, geological, and scientific subjects. Its collection of charts and maps is large, though not as extensive as that of the Royal Geographical Society of London, but its geographical library is said to be more valuable than either the library of the London or Paris Geographical Society, although the library of the London society is larger.

The New York society has now over 1,800 fellows, 20 honorary and a large body of corresponding members at home and abroad.

Its presidents in these twenty-four years have been Henry Grinnell, George Bancroft, Francis L. Hawks, and Charles P. Daly. Its present general secretary is Lieut. James T. Gardner, late geographer-in-chief of the United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories, and of Clarence King's Survey of the Fortieth Parallel.

The report of the society to the legislature is reproduced in the form of an annual publication.

Charles P. Daly has been president since 1861. He has delivered in this period a series of anniversary addresses, reviewing the work of the society and the explorations and discoveries in all parts of the world—several of them so exhaustive that the series would form, if published, a valuable epitome of this important branch of knowledge.

The society has secured a fund of over \$30,000, and hopes soon to remove to an edifice of its own with ample room for its growing collection.

LIBRARIES OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. FRANCIS XAVIER.

The college library contains about 15,000 books. It has a good collection of Bibles in original texts and approved versions; also, commentaries, dictionaries, and concordances of the Bible; a full collection of the Greek and Latin Fathers, and a good representation of standard works in theology, exegetical, dogmatic, and polemical. It contains the Bollandist collection of the Lives of the Saints, complete in 60 folio volumes, from St. Peter, about the year 56, down to the last saint canonized.

In patrology, it has of l'Abbé Migne's edition of the writings of the Fathers, 220 or more volumes, in Latin and Greek, from Tertullian, in the second century, down to the thirteenth, the time of Innocent III. This collection is very nearly full in the faculty library, the original design of Migne being to issue 200 volumes of the Latin Fathers and 100 of the Greek. It is very well represented in ancient and modern history, and quite full in ecclesiastical. It has a good collection in the several branches of science. It is also fairly represented in works on jurisprudence, canon, common, and statute law. It is fairly represented in geography, ancient and modern, and in travels; and has a very good collection in literature and philology. This library has been selected with special reference to the wants of the faculty in the several departments of instruction.

The library of the college students contains nearly 6,000 volumes of well selected books. It is very conveniently arranged for active use. The volumes are grouped upon the shelves according to size and subjects, on a plan similar in its general features to that of the Apprentices' Library of New York. The perfect system in the minor details of the shelf arrangement of that library is not carried out. The five general heads under which this library is arranged are: Religion, under shelf sections, represented by the letters of the alphabet from A to G; literature, from H to M; history and biography, from N to S; fiction, from T to Z; science and travels, from AA to GG.

The Xavier Union is a literary social club—comprising students, alumni, and Catholic young men of the city—which has a select library of about 5,000 volumes.

NEW YORK ACADEMY OF MEDICINE.

This academy was instituted in 1846 and incorporated in 1851.

The objects of the academy are, the cultivation of the science of med-

icine, the advancement of the character and honor of the profession, the elevation of the standard of medical education, and the promotion of the public health.

The members comprise four classes, resident, non-resident, corresponding, and honorary fellows; the corresponding fellows limited to one hundred; the honorary, who must be distinguished in the profession, to fifty. The terms of membership are \$5 initiation and \$10 annual dues. The meetings are held semi-monthly.

The committee on medical education have cognizance of the system of medical instruction, private and public, in the city and State of New York. They recommend all improvements in office training and examinations; text books; reading in practical studies proper for the student; public courses, practical and theoretical, for the colleges and hospitals, and make such suggestions as seem necessary to render the system of medical education thorough and efficient.

Since instituted, twenty-five years ago, the academy has gathered a library of about 3,000 volumes. It embraces many rare and standard works in medicine, surgery, and the allied sciences. Its notable specialty is in complete files of American medical periodicals, medical transactions of State societies, files of hospital reports, and medical journals of Great Britain and the Continent.

The members number 325. The annual income approximates to \$4,000, chiefly from dues.

LIBRARY OF THE YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION.

The first London association of young men as a Christian body was formed in 1844, and the first on this continent, after the London plan, was at Montreal, in 1851. The first formed in the United States was in the same year, at Boston, Mass. In the following year, 1852, associations were formed at New York, Buffalo, and Washington. The first convention of associations in America was held at Buffalo, in 1854, and so popular was this method of organization for mental and moral improvement, and so fruitful in good results that in 1860-'61, on the breaking out of the civil war, there were about 200 associations in the United States. Many suspended work during the war, and some were disbanded, so that the total number then existing was one hundred and sixty.

The New York Association, formed in 1852, occupied leased rooms in several parts of the city till 1869, when the edifice now owned and occupied, at the southwest corner of Twenty-third street and Fourth avenue, was completed, at a cost, for land and building, of \$500,000.

The library was founded in 1852, and when opened in the new building, in April, 1870, numbered only 2,000 volumes. It now numbers 10,552 volumes, and is valued at \$20,000. Of the books, about 25 per cent. are fiction, all very carefully selected. History, biography, and literature form 32 per cent.; science, about 14; poetry,

fine arts, travels, and cyclopædias, about 19; and miscellaneous works form the remaining 10 per cent. From the foundation, the library committee has never fostered a taste for light reading, but every year supplies the best standard works. A large number of these are superior English editions. Though not numerous, the department of art is rich in many choice works. One work specially worthy of notice is a unique collection of 8,000 portraits engraved on copper in the highest style of that art, collected by John Perceval, earl of Egmont, and supplemented by John T. Graves, covering a period from the first century down to 1736, in 35 folio volumes.

In the year 1875, 17,600 volumes were drawn from the library by about 14,000 readers. The library room and reading room, on a separate floor, comprise 375 magazines, reviews, and newspapers, and during the last year over 30,000 persons were admitted to these rooms. The library has shelf room for 20,000 volumes. It is open, free, from 8.30 a. m. to 10 p. m. daily to members and to all respectable persons who comply with its rules.

LIBRARY OF THE COOPER UNION.

This library forms a department in the institution founded by the munificence of Peter Cooper for free instruction in science and art. It is made an auxiliary to the work of education, and, with its extensive reading room, becomes a ministry of great power also to those outside of the school, who continually share in its treasures. It already numbers 17,500 volumes. At least 6,000 of these relate to practical science and art, including standard and popular authors. Its extensive files of the best foreign and American scientific periodicals are bound at the close of each year, and make an important element in the library. Among these are the *Franklin Institute Journal*, (complete series,) *Silliman's Journal of Science and Art*, (complete,) *Youman's Popular Science Monthly*, *Van Nostrand's Engineering Magazine*, *London Popular Science Review*, and the *Annals of Chemistry*, both from Paris and Berlin. The bound volumes of periodicals in other departments, literary and miscellaneous, with the works of fiction, which are of the highest order, aggregate 6,000 volumes more. History, biography, general literature, and books of reference make up the remainder. Among the latter are a set of the Patent Office reports, nearly complete, from 1843 to 1876, making 180 volumes. In this class it has the *Edinburgh*, *Britannica*, *Lardner's*, *Ree's*, the *American*, *Penny*, *Tomlinson's*, and *Chambers's Cyclopædias*; also, *Dunglison's*, *Gregory's*, and *Ure's* dictionaries.

Of American and foreign newspapers, daily and weekly, it has on file 192; of magazines and reviews, American and foreign, 120; making a total of 312. In 1875 over 190,000 books and periodicals were delivered to the very large total of 600,000 readers of both sexes. No books are taken from the library, and the number of daily visitors ranges from 800 to 2,500.

The sixteen years' existence of the Cooper Union, with its schools, library, and reading room, already fills one of the brightest pages in the history of education in America. The common schools, seminaries, and colleges deal with rudiments, or a higher and more exact discipline, but little or not at all with industrial and artisan skill. The Cooper Union is the first and only instance in American history where a great fortune has been devoted to instructing and training the masses in the elements of science and art, for the special object of producing skilled labor in all industrial pursuits, and elevating and advancing those who are taught by bringing each branch of instruction as close as possible to practical life and remunerative labor.

The total amount expended in erecting the building and in sustaining the institution down to the present is \$1,372,840.

MEDICAL JOURNAL ASSOCIATION OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

This association, organized in 1864, is designed to furnish immediate access to all the current medical literature in the department of medical journals and monographs. The prominent American, English, French, and German journals are taken. During the winter, regular Friday evening re-unions are held, at which digests of all new and important matter appearing in the medical journals, as well as other matters of professional interest, are presented and discussed. The library contains about 3,500 volumes, mostly of these journals, gathered in the eleven years since the association was formed, and some hundreds of volumes of special monographs.

The membership numbers 350, comprising physicians and surgeons in good standing.

Terms are \$10 per annum. The reading room is in the building of the New York Academy, 12 West Thirty-first street, where the re-unions are also held.

The income is about \$3,500 a year, devoted to these public journals and current expenses.

LIBRARY OF THE BAR ASSOCIATION.

This association was organized in 1870 to supply a want which the Law Institute could not meet. That institution, first established to advance the fellowship and social culture of the legal profession, had existed above forty years. For a time in its early history it admirably served this purpose; but at length the means and strength of the institute were wholly directed to creating a large and valuable law library for the consultation and use of its members.

At the time of this movement in 1870, two imperative needs were felt by the older members of the bar. The first was an up-town library, where the large and increasing numbers of the profession could profitably employ the evening in the preparation of their causes for the next day, and where plans for reforming both the administration of law upon

the bench and the abuses in practice could be discussed. The movement was initiated by William M. Evarts, Charles O'Connor, Samuel J. Tilden, Charles Tracy, and other prominent members of the profession. The act of incorporation, passed April, 1874, named William M. Evarts president, James W. Gerard, Samuel J. Tilden, Joseph S. Bosworth, John Slosson, and Edward S. Van Winkle, vice-presidents, under the title of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York.

The association soon numbered three hundred members. The initiation fee of \$50 each and the annual dues of \$40 created a fund of \$27,000. A commodious house was purchased for \$43,000, and the larger part of this fund applied to the payment therefor. In three years the indebtedness of the association was extinguished.

The foundation of the library was laid by one hundred members subscribing \$100 each in cash. The general fund afforded ample means for yearly additions to the library, so that at the end of the sixth year it numbered nearly nine thousand volumes. The growth of the association to nearly seven hundred members and the increase of the library made it necessary to seek more commodious quarters. A larger building, situated on West Twenty-ninth street, was bought, and the library removed thither in October, 1875.

The library, which now contains between nine and ten thousand volumes, embraces complete sets of the reports of the courts of all the States; complete sets of the reports of the Federal courts, the last revisions of the statutes of all the States, a large collection of the session laws of all the States, complete sets of English, Scotch, Irish, and Canadian reports, the English reports going back to the thirteenth century, and a large collection of text books and treatises on law.

LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.

By an act of the legislature, May 7, 1847, the board of education of New York City was authorized to establish a free academy for higher education, the curriculum to approximate to the ordinary college course. The privileges of the academy were limited to those who had been pupils in the common schools of the city, and had attained the age of twelve years.

The academy building was completed in January, 1849, at a cost, for land, edifice, library, apparatus, and furniture, of \$90,000. In 1866 its name was changed by act of legislature, to The College of the City of New York, with full powers of a college under the revised statutes, and it was made subject to the visitation of the regents of the university. The board of education are ex-officio trustees of the college, and a later act makes the president ex-officio a trustee and one of the executive committee in the government and management of the college.

The library is valued at \$60,000. It has a library fund of \$35,000; it contains about 20,000 volumes, besides about 13,000 text books, which are supplied at the expense of the college. It is full in scientific jour-

nals, containing, it is said, the only complete set in New York, of the Philosophical Transactions of the French Academy of Sciences. It has Silliman's and many other standard journals. It contains all the latest authors in chemistry, physics, natural history, mathematics, and astronomy. It is very full in the best authors on the history both of ancient and modern nations. It comprises standard works on chronology, archæology, and numismatics. It has full collections of the best authors of French, English, and American history—original works and reprints. French, German, and Spanish literature, both classical and the best modern works, are quite well represented. Much attention has of late been devoted to the classical department and to comparative philology. There are not only complete sets of the Delphine and Lemaire editions of the Latin classics, but the most reliable modern editions, both English and German, have been selected.

• English literature is fully represented. Of works of fiction it contains only the great English novelists. It contains all the prominent encyclopædias, American and foreign, and several biographical dictionaries. The art department, though not numerous, is quite select.

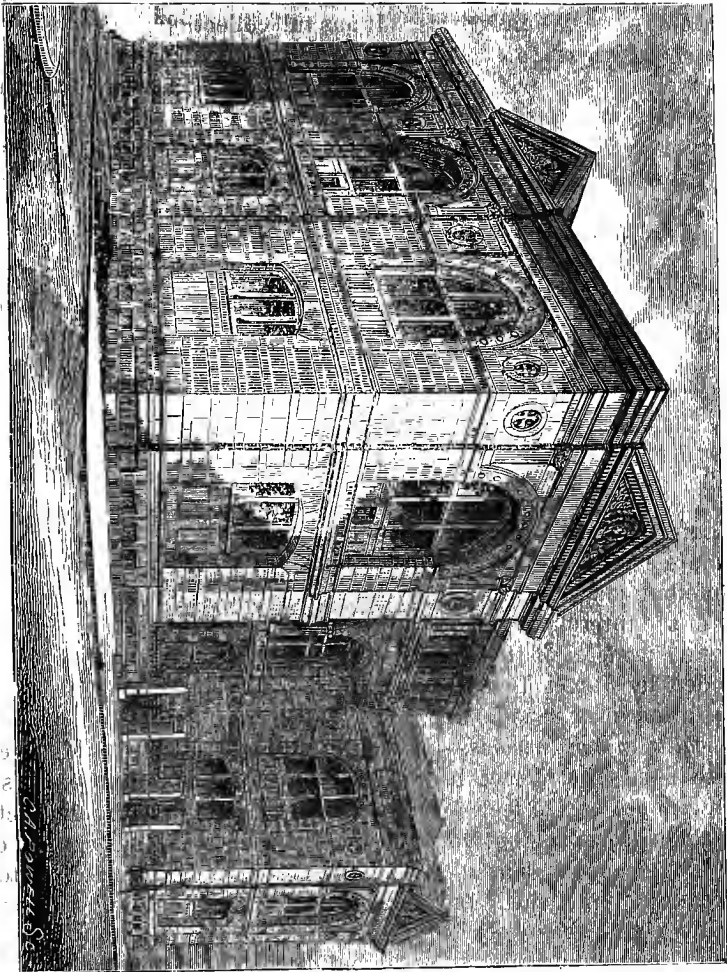
The object of the library is to place within reach, both of professors and students, the standard works on all the subjects taught in the college.

THE LENOX LIBRARY.

Taking into view the quiet and beautiful site of this library, at one of the elevated points on Fifth avenue, in front of Central Park, the simple but massive proportions of the edifice, the admirable adaptation of the interior to the purposes of so large an institution, and the unique character of the collection to be placed in it, the Lenox Library, founded by James Lenox, excels, in many respects, any other similar foundation in America.

Locality and dimensions.—It fronts on Fifth avenue, and covers the entire block of 200 feet between Seventieth and Seventy-first streets, with a depth of 125 feet. While not designed upon any distinct order of architecture, as the Doric, Ionic, or Corinthian, it is simple, classic, and grand in the mass. It is built of white Lockport limestone, or marble, finely polished, and embraces a central building with two projecting wings, the object being to secure all the light possible for the library rooms and galleries. The building is 192 feet parallel to the avenue, and 114 feet deep, with a front elevation of 105 feet. The central part of the edifice for a space of 96 feet is set back 42 feet from the front line, thus forming a courtyard 42 by 96 feet, with a flight of steps to the front entrance. The main entrance from the street is through two massive gateways and this court.

First story.—The principal entrance door opens into a vestibule 24 by 96 feet. This vestibule, the floor of which is laid with white marble tiles, communicates at each end with a north and south library room, each 30 by 108 feet. These rooms are 24 feet high, and each has six



Chapman & Co.

alcoves, or recesses, 6 by 24 feet. The windows of each library room are 10 feet from the floor, to secure a large amount of wall space. In the rear of the centre of this spacious vestibule are the janitor's office, the cloak and retiring rooms, with broad stairways on either side ascending by two easy flights to the second story. Half way up is a mezzanine or half story between the library rooms, (which by reason of their height afford ample space,) on which is a commodious suite of apartments for the librarian, with parlor, dining, service rooms, and every convenience. This completes the first story.

Second story.—Ascending to the second story, two doors open into the principal art gallery, which is directly over and of the same size—24 by 96 feet—as the vestibule below. Three large windows open on the balcony and the court, looking on Central Park. The sides of the room are divided by five arcades resting on piers, which are decorated with niches. The walls are finished in oak to the height of these niches. At both ends of this gallery, north and south, are library rooms, 30 by 108 feet, with six alcoves or recesses in each, as on the street floor, and like those except in height. These latter have vaulted ceilings, 40 feet in the centre and 35 feet at the sides. A second picture gallery on this floor, directly over the librarian's apartments, is 40 by 56 feet, well lighted by large sky-lights, and tastefully skirted with dark wainscoting, which completes the second story.

Third story.—The north stairs ascend to the third or attic story, to a third gallery for paintings, 24 by 96 feet, the walls of which can be used on three sides, the fourth being occupied by the windows and a broad balcony extending nearly the whole length of the room, to afford a better view of the paintings and easier access to the windows, which command an extensive prospect. On this floor is the tank-room, which will afford an ample supply of water for the entire building.

Basement; heating and ventilation.—The basement is 12 feet in height and extends under the whole building; is thoroughly dry and will be used for storage of books, for boiler-room, with four large boilers, fire-pump, and complete steam and water works. Great care has been given to the heating by steam, and the ventilation, which work together and are so arranged that the engineer has control of the heating and ventilation of the whole building without leaving his floor. The air in each room can be changed every thirty minutes, if necessary, and the librarian's office communicates by speaking tubes with the principal rooms, and with the janitor, and engineer, so that he can at all times control both heat and ventilation.

Capacity and cost.—The book presses or cases are of iron, arranged in two tiers, with galleries, and for convenience of access in administration, staircases of iron have been placed in two of the recesses on each floor. The four library rooms, if filled to the extent of their capacity, will each contain over 75,000 volumes, or the four an aggregate of over 300,000 volumes.

Mr. Lenox has already formally given to the library \$385,000 in cash,

and probably smaller sums to make the total \$400,000. Of this sum and interest, after completing the building, there remain \$212,000 as a permanent library fund. His gift of ten city lots for the site may be estimated, at present depressed prices at \$300,000, making the total \$700,000. This is exclusive of the costly collection of books and manuscripts in process of transfer and arrangement in the library.

Trustees and librarian.—The act of incorporation, passed January 20, 1870, made the following nine gentlemen the first trustees of the library: James Lenox, William H. Aspinwall, Hamilton Fish, Robert Ray, Alexander Van Rensselaer, Daniel Huntington, John Fisher Sheafe, James Donaldson, and Aaron B. Belknap. James Lenox was elected president and A. B. Belknap secretary. Six years have been occupied in the construction of the building. George H. Moore, for twenty years connected with the New York Historical Society, has been appointed librarian, and is arranging the collection for the use of the public. In its present shape the numerical extent of the collection cannot be given. Some of the prominent features which made the private library of the founder exceptionally rare and valuable can only be referred to in this brief sketch.

This private collection, not perhaps exceeding 15,000 volumes, has been known to scholars and bibliopoles to be very complete and costly in certain departments. In the specialty of American history and the materials for it, no private library in America probably equals it. It is known to contain not only all the more valuable books on America published in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and the first half of the eighteenth, but most of the complete editions of the more valuable in the Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, Italian, French, Latin, and English. In the *Bibliotheca Americana* of Henry Harrisse are enumerated more than 150 volumes of the most valuable works on America, its discovery and settlement, published within a certain period, as in his collection. The Lenox collection of Spanish manuscripts relating to America is very large and valuable. The library contains the most complete collection of the editions of the De Bry books in the country.

No public or private library here is so rich in Shakspearean literature. It contains a great number of complete editions of the various forms of the dramatist's plays, as the first four folios, the first quartos, and subsequent issues. If not all, it has most of the twenty plays published in Shakspeare's lifetime, which are valued at their weight in gold. It is rich in Elizabethan poetry, exceeding most libraries in complete editions of the poets of that period. It is also rich both in works on the fine arts and on angling. Another specialty is its collection of Bibles, which is not surpassed in the country.

From what is known in general of Mr. Lenox's method of furnishing this corporate library, it is believed that he will double or treble his private collection with valuable works selected abroad. The public wait patiently for these rare treasures, sooner or later to be opened to scholars and the reading community.

OTHER COLLECTIONS.

The following list embraces other public or semi-public libraries in New York and vicinity which contain each 1,000 volumes or more. Further statistics of these and minor collections will be found in the general table at the end of this volume.—EDITORS.

	Volumes.
American Bible Society.....	2,400
American Eclectic Library.....	30,300
Ascheubroedel-Verein.....	1,700
Bloomingtondale Asylum for the Insane.....	1,000
Catholic Protectory for Boys.....	2,000
Century Club.....	2,000
Chamber of Commerce.....	2,500
Charlier Institute.....	3,500
Children's Aid Society Lodging-houses.....	1,100
College of Pharmacy of the City of New York.....	1,200
College of Physicians and Surgeons.....	1,200
Columbia College.....	18,745
Philolexian Society.....	1,200
Peithologian Society.....	1,000
School of Mines.....	7,000
Law School.....	4,500
Botanical Library.....	1,145
Court of Common Pleas.....	1,000
Department General Recruiting Service.....	2,556
Dr. Van Norman's Classical School.....	2,040
Fire Department Library and Lyceum.....	6,750
Five Points House of Industry.....	1,000
General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, (see sketch in Theological Libraries, Chapter IV, pp. 152-153).....	15,400
Grand Lodge Free and Accepted Masons, 224 Centre street.....	1,500
Harlem Library.....	8,000
Harmonic Club.....	6,000
Home for the Friendless.....	1,000
House of Refuge.....	4,086
Institution for the Instruction of the Deaf and Dumb.....	2,800
Ladies' Five Points Mission.....	1,400
Liederkrantz.....	1,000
Ludlow Street Jail.....	1,500
Maubattan College.....	13,000
Mlle. Rostan's school.....	1,000
Mott Memorial Free Medical and Surgical Library.....	4,700
Mrs. J. T. Benedict's school.....	3,000
Naval Lyceum.....	4,250
New York Genealogical and Biographical Society.....	1,500
New York Juvenile Asylum.....	1,500
Packard's Business College.....	2,000
Philharmonic Society.....	1,400
Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions.....	6,000
Printers' Library.....	4,100
Protestant Episcopal Church Mission Society for Seamen.....	1,500
Rutgers Female College.....	5,000
Society for the Relief of Juvenile Delinquents.....	4,010
Standard Club.....	1,000

	Volumes.
Sunday School Teachers' Reading Room and Exchange.....	2,000
Supreme Court, first department, first judicial district.....	2,000
Turnverein	1,750
Union League Club.....	1,500
Union Theological Seminary, (see sketch of this library in Theological Libraries, Chapter IV, p. 153)	34,000
University of the City of New York.....	3,500
Law Department.....	1,200
Verein Freundschaft.....	1,357
Washington Heights Library	2,794
Woman's Library.....	2,500
Young Women's Christian Association	4,000

VIII.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF PHILADELPHIA.

BY LLOYD P. SMITH,

Librarian of the Library Company of Philadelphia.

The idea, first carried out in New England, of free libraries supported at municipal expense, has not yet penetrated to Philadelphia. All the public libraries in this city are supported by the contributions of individuals. They are, however, nearly or quite all accessible, without charge, to the public for consultation, and from most of them the books may be borrowed on payment of a small sum. The remark recently made by Dr. Daniel Wilson, that "in no country in the world are public and private libraries and collections made available to the scientific inquirer with the same unrestrained freedom as in the United States," is eminently true of the libraries of Philadelphia.

There is no one of them that in itself approaches to completeness; but as several are devoted to special subjects, thus supplementing each other, they together form a group of great value and usefulness. The Philadelphia Library, including the Loganian collection under the same roof, and accessible to the members, is rich in early printed books, works relating to America, newspapers, periodicals, and standard English literature; the Law Library is a fine collection of reports, statutes, and other legal works; the Library of the Hospital and that of the College of Physicians are medical collections which, together, are of the first rank; the Library of the Academy of Natural Sciences is very rich in works on natural history, and that of the Philosophical Society in the transactions of learned societies; the Mercantile Library is strong in bibliography, and, possessing already 125,000 volumes well adapted to a circulating library, it grows and prospers marvelously; the Franklin Institute has a complete set of the American, British, and French patent publications; the University has 8,000 volumes on political economy and 5,000 on engineering; and the Historical Society has an invaluable treasure in the Penn Papers, while its collection of colonial and revolutionary manuscripts, local histories, books relating to the French Revolution, and curiosities, is important and rapidly increasing. It will

be seen that these separate collections virtually supplement each other. A better idea, however, of the resources of these various institutions will be obtained by taking them up in turn and giving a sketch of their history and present state. This paper will not be without value if it enables the student to ascertain whither he should turn his steps to find books on a particular subject.

First in point of antiquity is

THE LIBRARY COMPANY.

The foundation of the present institution was laid by Dr. Benjamin Franklin, who induced a small number of gentlemen to subscribe one hundred pounds; the books being first kept in Robert Grace's house, from which those who in 1731 signed the articles of association were allowed to take them to their homes for perusal.

Many particulars in regard to Robert Grace have been brought to light in Mrs. T. C. James's recent Memorial of Thomas Potts, jr. From that work we learn that Mr. Grace was born on April 25, 1709, and that he was the son of Robert Grace the elder, of Philadelphia, who removed thither from Barbadoes some time before February, 1707-'8. The younger Grace seems to have inherited property to a considerable amount, including the residence afterward noted as the cradle of the Philadelphia Library. This was situated on the north side of High (now Market) street, below Second, at that early date one of the most eligible portions of the city. The town-hall stood nearly opposite, in the centre of the broad thoroughfare, and was the place of meeting of the provincial assembly and governor's council. After Dr. Franklin and Mr. Grace became intimate friends, the latter's residence was selected as the place of meeting of the famous Junto, and a room therein was chosen as the place of deposit for the newly formed library. The house itself was perhaps one of the oldest brick houses in the city. An arched carriage-way opened in the rear upon Pewter Platter alley, and through this the members entered, so as not to disturb the inmates of the house. Here the idea of a public library was conceived and carried out, and here the collection remained for ten years, until removed to the upper room of the westernmost office of the State-house.

By slow degrees new members joined the company, and new books were annually added by purchase and donation. Among the donors the proprietaries of Pennsylvania are to be numbered, and from them a charter was obtained in 1742.

The utility and success of this association caused the establishment of other libraries; but it soon appeared to be more conducive to the interests of literature that there should be in Philadelphia one large rather than several small collections of books. Accordingly, coalitions gradually took place, until, in 1769-'71, the Amicable, the Association, and the Union Companies were merged in the Library Company of Philadelphia.

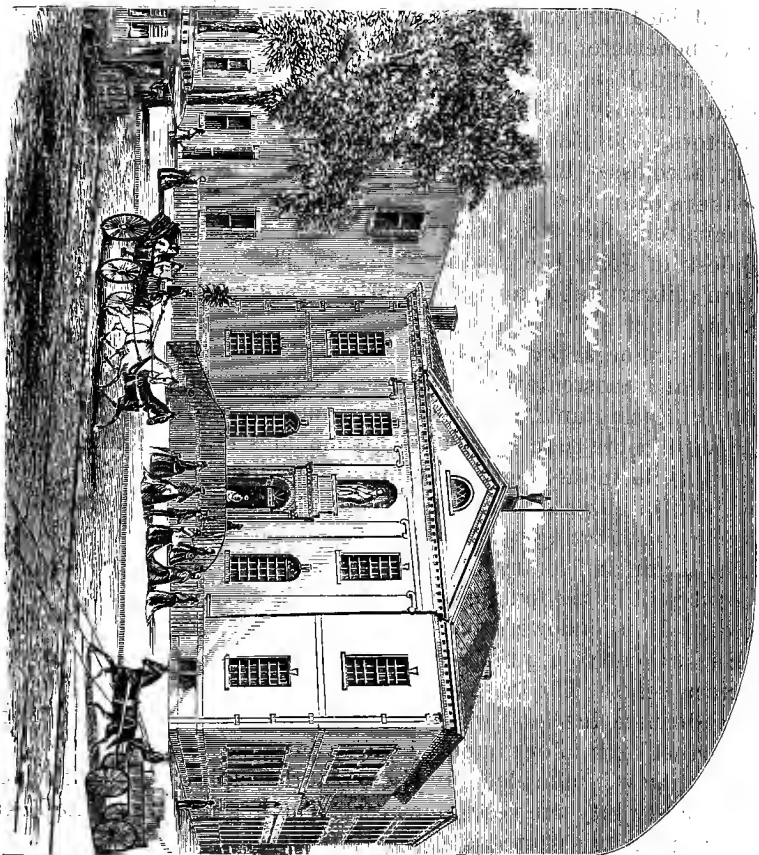
The library, which had been kept in the State-house since 1740, was in 1773 removed to the second floor of Carpenters' Hall, where it remained until 1790, when it was transferred to its present site in Fifth street. By the lapse of time the present building has become somewhat venerable, and its interior, though plain, is impressive. The late Dr. James W. Alexander, of Princeton, remarks in his *Familiar Letters*, "No library I have ever seen, not even the Bodleian, has left such traces on my imagination as the old Philadelphia, which I want to see again." The rooms contain portraits of Lord Bacon, Sir Isaac Newton, William Penn, John Penn, James Logan, Benjamin Franklin, Rev. Samuel Preston, (a benefactor of the library, the portrait by West,) William Mackenzie, and Joseph Fisher, (the former of whom bequeathed books and the latter money to the library,) Thomas Parke and Zachariah Poulson, (directors,) and others. Various relics, such as William Penn's writing desk, a colossal bust of Minerva, which formerly stood behind the Speaker's chair in the first Congress under the Constitution, a mask of Washington's face from the original, used for Houdon's statue, a reading desk of John Dickiusion, (author of *The Farmer's Letters*,) James Logan's library table, and other curiosities, are calculated to interest the visitor.

Since its organization the company has pursued a steady course of modest and unostentatious usefulness, its members and property gradually increasing until the former now number 967, while the number of volumes is more than 100,000. This includes 11,000, many of them rare and valuable, in the Loganian Library, founded by James Logan in 1750, and now, in the hands of the directors and three descendants of the founder, constituting a special trust.

The Loganian Library was kept from 1750 to 1792 in a building specially erected for it by the founder at the northwest corner of Sixth and Walnut streets. It is endowed with five hundred and ninety-six acres of land in Bucks County, originally leased by James Logan for one hundred and fourteen years. The lease expired in 1861, and under the provisions of the indenture the land was revalued and a new rent agreed upon for the further term of one hundred and twenty-one years. In 1983 another revaluation will take place, and so on, at the expiration of each one hundred and twenty-one years, for ever. The net income of the Loganian Library from this source is about \$700.

In addition, the institution has \$25,000 invested in bond and mortgage, the accounts being kept separate from those of the Library Company. Persons using the Loganian Library make a deposit to secure the return of the books borrowed, but no charge is made for their use.

Besides the books, the Library Company has a few thousand dollars at interest and the income from the Law Buildings adjoining the library; the total annual receipts being about \$12,000 for the Library Company, and \$2,200 for the Loganian Library. Members pay \$8 a year, and dispose of their shares—the par value of which is \$40, though they sell for more



LIBRARY COMPANY OF PHILADELPHIA, 1789-'90.

in the market—by transfer or bequest, but the assent of the directors is necessary before new members are admitted. It is not requisite, however, to be a member of the company to use the library. Persons desiring to consult the books (for any useful purpose) are allowed to do so in the rooms, and books may be taken out by subscribers (at \$12 a year) or by leaving a deposit of double their value. In the latter case a small weekly charge is made for their use, except for Loganian books, which are free.

Rotation in office has not yet invaded this venerable institution. It has happened more than once in its history that directors have held office for over fifty years, and during the last ninety years there have been only four librarians and five secretaries. Since 1750 the Loganian Library has had but six librarians.

During so prolonged an existence many books of value have naturally accumulated. Some account of these will be found in the preface to the third volume of the catalogue, and also in a paper in the *Atlantic Monthly* for March, 1868. It will be sufficient to mention here that the department of manuscripts is represented by examples in the Hebrew, Arabic, Abyssinian, Siamese, Burmese, Greek, and Latin languages; that of incunabula, by specimens (belonging to the Loganian Library) of the work of the earliest printers in Germany, England, Venice, and Rome, respectively; that of antiquities, among others, by Lepsius's, Rosellini's, Napoleon's, Gau's, and Vyse's Egypt; Botta's and Layard's folio plates of Nineveh; Kingsborough's and Lenoir's Mexico; the government works on Herculaneum and on the Monuments of Paris; Piranesi's and Canina's Rome and *Il Vaticano*, and that invaluable work, the photographs of the antiquities in the British Museum; while Spanish literature is represented by an excellent collection made by the late O. Rich expressly for the Loganian Library.

The strength of the two libraries, however, so far as rare books are concerned, lies in the department of works on America, which includes, for a single item, complete sets of many Philadelphia newspapers, forming continuous files from the first number of the first paper published in this city (1719) to the present time. The library possesses also Du Simitière's collection of books, pamphlets, and broadsides relating to the Revolution, a complete set of congressional and of Pennsylvania State documents, and nearly everything relating to Philadelphia, including all the important maps from 1682 to the present time.

A classified catalogue, made by the late George Campbell, librarian from 1806 to 1829, was published in 1835, and a supplement, also compiled by him, together with a copious general alphabetical index by the present librarian in 1855. The whole is contained in three volumes of 2,100 pages, and it has been pronounced by an expert, Dr. S. A. Allibone, to be, on the whole, the best printed catalogue known to him. The advantages of a catalogue raisonné are so evident that it is hardly necessary to particularize them. In a small library it is sufficient to have

books on the same subject together on the shelves. In a large library it is of advantage to the student to have the titles themselves classified. The arrangement adopted in the printed catalogue of the Philadelphia Library is fivefold, the classes being, respectively: Religion, jurisprudence, science and arts, belles-lettres, and history, each class having subdivisions. It is thought that the alphabetical index, in which every important word in each title is indexed and a reference made to the page where the full title is to be found, gives the catalogue all the advantages of an alphabetical, together with those of a classed catalogue. The titles of books added since 1855 are written on cards or, rather, slips of paper, which are kept—mainly after the plan recommended by the late Prof. C. C. Jewett to the librarians' convention of 1853—in alphabetical order. They occupy thirty-two drawers, the cross references being copious. Pamphlets are bound in volumes, with some reference to keeping those on the same subject together, and each pamphlet is catalogued as fully as a book, a figure being added after the number and size of the volume to designate its relative place therein. For example:

POTTER, (Alonzo.) 17137. O. 7. A discourse commemorative of the Rt. Rev. Alonzo Potter. By William Bacon Stevens, bishop. Phil., 1866.

To this title there would be only one cross reference.

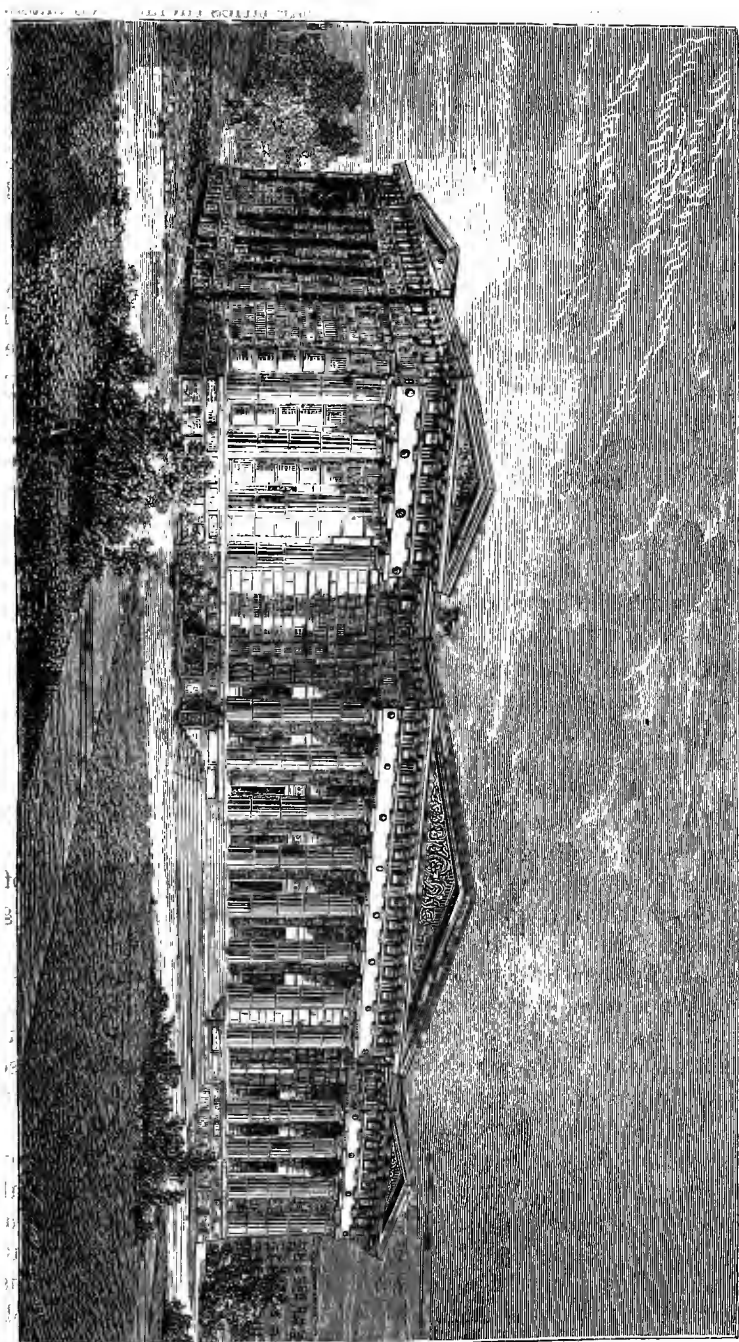
STEVENS, (Bp. W. B.) 17137. O. 7. See Potter (A.) for discourse by.

In the above catalogue slip the letter O. stands for octavo, and the figure 7 for the seventh pamphlet in the volume, numbered 17137 on the shelves.

It may be noted in passing that this pamphlet is considered as a biography of Bishop Potter, and the full title is given under his name and not under that of the author. This is, of course, an exception to the general rule, according to which the author's name is the catch word.

It would be desirable to have a complete printed catalogue of the library brought down to the present time, but the expense is too great for the resources of the institution.

The arrangement of the books on the shelves is by sizes, not by subjects. When a book is catalogued it takes one of four sets of numbers, according as it is a folio, quarto, octavo, or duodecimo. Its number in that set stands forever as its shelf mark, and the books themselves can be shifted *ad libitum* without altering the numbers. Alcove A, let us say, for example, on the floor contains Nos. 1 to 4000 octavo. In course of time the floor cases having been filled, and the older books not being so much in demand, Nos. 1 to 4000 may be removed from alcove A, carried up-stairs, and placed anywhere, there being no shelf marks to be altered. There is still a place for everything, and everything in its place. This plan, while not claimed to be the best possible, is not without its advantages. It is particularly well adapted for pamphlets, and it gives the books a neat and orderly appearance on the shelves. Certainly the larger the library the fewer are the evils of an absence of



a classification by subjects on the shelves. Nevertheless, in practice, it is found necessary, in some cases, to vary from the arrangement by sizes only. For example, all the handbooks of travel are placed together on the shelves, and so are the encyclopædias, the directories, and certain books of reference constantly in demand for consultation in the rooms; and as regards the modern works of fiction also, a modification of the general plan has been adopted.

The bookcases are protected by wire doors, which are kept locked, with the exception of one case containing the newest books of a miscellaneous character, and another for the latest works of fiction.

The necessity of a fire-proof building for the safe keeping of this valuable library has long been felt by the directors, who started a subscription for that object in 1855.

In 1864, the late Joseph Fisher, bequeathed \$54,488.12 to this building fund, which now amounts to \$105,000. In 1869, the late Dr. James Rush left his large estate, appraised at over \$1,000,000, for the purpose of erecting a fire-proof building, to be called the Ridgway Branch of the Philadelphia Library. The building,¹ a noble structure of granite,

¹The governing principles in the arrangement of this building were, that special rooms be provided in which to arrange the books, as well as separate reading rooms for the public, and that no books be obtained except over the librarian's desk, although a few books might be placed within reach of the public in the main hall and reading rooms.

Generally, then, the building may be said to consist of a centre, with north and south wings, the books to be stored in the north wing; the main hall occupies the centre, and the reading rooms are in the south wing.

The main hall is in the form of a cross, the western arm of which is occupied by the entrance and vestibule; the northern, next the books, by the librarian's department; the eastern, by a room for periodicals; and the southern, by the entrance to reading rooms, and by the staircase to gallery of main hall, and to the memorial and directors' rooms on the second floor of the south wing.

The north wing measures 32 feet 6 inches by 71 feet inside, and in the centre is open to the ceiling a height of 34 feet, having three tiers of galleries, 10 feet wide, on which the books are arranged in the form of alcoves. A space of 25 feet by 63 feet, between the north wing and centre, is also available for the storage of books, and ultimately wall cases may be put around the gallery of the hall. The total capacity for books may be put at 400,000 volumes.

The south wing is occupied by a general reading room 32 feet 6 inches by 71 feet, with a 20-foot ceiling. It is lighted by three large windows on each of the west, south, and east sides; is provided with two open fire places, and has access at either end to retiring rooms, lavatories, etc., for ladies and gentlemen.

In the angles of the central portion of the building, not occupied by the main hall, are a room for receiving and cataloguing books, a private room for the librarian, and two smaller reading or study rooms. These four rooms are each 22 feet square and 14 feet high, and are well lighted by two large windows each.

The length of the arms of the main hall are 85 feet north and south, and 60 feet east and west, and the width 35 feet. The height to the ceiling is 46 feet. There is a broad gallery, or, more correctly perhaps, a second floor around the hall, at a height of 15 feet from the floor, from which rise 24 Ionic columns and pilasters which carry the ceiling. Light is introduced by a Clerestory arrangement over the interior cornice,

in the Doric style of architecture, is now in course of erection, by the executor, at the corner of Broad and Christian streets, and will probably be finished in 1876. It is to be hoped that the munificent intentions of the testator, faithfully carried out by his executor, may result not only in a stately building for the ornamentation of the city, but also in a library of a size and income worthy of the sixth city of the civilized world.

THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.

This association was started in 1743 by Dr. Benjamin Franklin. This great man, who kept constantly in view the advancement of the community in which he lived, was well aware that this object could only be attained by combined efforts. Hence the number of associations in Philadelphia of which he was either the founder or one of the most efficient promoters. The Library Company and the Philosophical Society appear to have both grown out of the celebrated Junto, or debating society, founded when Franklin was but twenty-one years of age; and both, though always hampered by want of means, have for more than a century faithfully pursued the course of public usefulness originally planned for them.

The library of the Philosophical Society contains over 20,000 books, largely scientific works, but including many of historical value. In 1863, Part I of a printed catalogue was published, followed in 1866 by Part II. The third and concluding part is nearly ready for the press. The learned librarian has struck out an original method of cataloguing. "Eight principal classes carry from the universal to the special, from the abstract to the concrete, from the inorganic to the organic, from matter to mind. Each class begins with the theory of the subject and

by which means an abundant supply of light is obtained, without leakage from rain or snow, to which the ordinary level skylights are so subject.

Externally, the west front on Broad street shows the arrangements of centre and wings, the former adorned with eight columns, and the latter with four each. The back or east front is of similar general design, but without the columns, and the north and south wings show a tetrastyle arrangement of pilasters with pediment over. The Grecian Doric was the style named for the building by the late Dr. Rush, and the following are the general dimensions: Diameter of column at base, 5 feet; height, including capital, 30 feet; intercolumniation, 12 feet 3 inches; height of entablature, 12 feet 3 inches; angle of pediments, 13°. The columns stand on a basement 8 feet high, and the principal floor is one step above this. A broad flight of steps leads up to the entrance in the centre of the building. The total length north and south is 220 feet; east and west, over portico and basement, 112 feet; and the height from ground to apex of central pediments 60 feet.

There is a well lighted basement under the whole building, with a ceiling 13 feet high, to which there is direct entrance from the back of the building. It will be heated throughout by steam, supplemented by open fires in all the reading rooms. It is built of Cape Ann and Quincy granite, with iron floors, ceiling, and roof, and may be said to be fire-proof, though the flooring and finish, for the sake of comfort, are of wood. Four of the sixteen front columns are now in place, and the structure will be roofed in this year.

¹ See Scientific Libraries, Chapter VII, pp. 185-186, and Historical Societies, Chapter XIII, pp. 363-364.

follows with its practice. Excepting the first, which represents the abstract conception of knowledge itself with its universal applications, each class advances the theme beyond a point at which the class preceding leaves it." The several classes are as follows: 1. General science. 2. The mathematical sciences. 3. The inorganic sciences. 4. The organic sciences. 5. The historical sciences. 6. The social sciences. 7. The spiritual sciences. 8. Personal science. The classification of books being always to a certain extent arbitrary, there does not seem to be any serious objection to the foregoing arrangement, although it would have been, perhaps, better to have placed what Professor Lesley calls the historical sciences last and under the title history, while personal science, which here means biography, might properly have been made a subdivision of history. This, however, is a small matter. When we come to the arrangement of the titles under each subdivision, there is perhaps more room for criticism. The compiler makes the singular assertion that "in consulting a catalogue for a book, perhaps the most natural reference first made is to the time of its appearance."

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY.

The Mercantile Library of Philadelphia was organized in 1821, by a small number of energetic men of the class from which it derives its name. Its development, though slow at first, has increased in a constantly accelerating ratio until it has attained the highest rank among self-sustaining libraries; for though of late there have been some few donations and bequests, self-dependence is the essential basis of its life and strength.

There have been but two occasions in its history when any portion of the board have failed of re-election, the last of which was in 1860, when, after a very warm contest, a sufficient infusion of new blood entered the board to give it the tone and character which it has since had.

It has been the policy of this new board to diffuse the benefits of the library to the widest possible extent, and in pursuance of this general idea it may be stated as one peculiarity of this institution, distinguishing it from all other large collections, that the books, which are arranged by subjects, stand in open cases, just as accessible to members as their own private libraries. The rooms are open 365 days in the year, and ordinarily from 7½ a. m. to 10 p. m. Books are delivered at the residences of members on payment of the sum of 5 cents. Books not already in the library are always purchased on the application of members, unless they should be of an immoral tendency or otherwise specially objectionable.

The same policy has governed the board in regard to the general supply of books, it being considered advisable to purchase good books that will be read in preference to good books that will not be read. For instance, scientific books adapted to popular reading are added in much greater proportion than similar books intelligible only to the adept in

science, and thus the capacity to comprehend the latter class of books is developed which in a large proportion of cases would have lain dormant. This mode of educating has, it is believed, been successful, in a most gratifying degree, for the character of the books most in demand has been steadily rising to a higher plane of excellence. At one time, very many years ago, this institution was looked to mainly for a supply of light reading, but the mere fact that it now contains over 125,000 volumes 90 per cent. of which cannot in any proper sense come within that designation, shows how unjust it would be to the collection itself and to the management to place it among the libraries for light reading now.

In the department of bibliography it may be called strong, as it possesses some 4,000 volumes of that class. To show its growth in this respect, it may be mentioned that in 1863 there was no class so denominated, and had there been it would have contained but portions of two works. No copy of Lowndes, Watt, Brunet, Peignot, Panzer, or any of the other lights of the science was to be found on the shelves. Now, however, in addition to all these authors, it possesses every work cited by Allibone as an authority, nearly all those recommended by Guild's Librarian's Manual, and Horne's Manual of Bibliography, together with a valuable collection of priced catalogues, both foreign and American, and a large number of other important works, including all the recent ones of merit. In the department of rare Americana it has made no attempt at completeness, for the reason that that department of literature is well cared for by the Philadelphia Library and the Historical Society; besides, the mania existing on the subject by private collectors has had the effect of putting the market price far beyond the intrinsic value of the books on this subject.

The library possesses nearly every edition of the letters of Junius and of writings on the subject of their authorship or in any way connected with it, including all the known writings of the various persons to whom the authorship has been attributed.

It would take up too much space to name, individually, the many rare and valuable works which it possesses; suffice it to say, that the Mercantile Library has some 20 or 30 volumes printed in the fifteenth century; a long series of Philadelphia newspapers, commencing with the year 1740; a great number of books and pamphlets printed in Philadelphia and other American towns in the colonial days; a copy of Audubon's Birds of America; a very fine copy, believed to be the finest in existence, of Wilson's American Ornithology; a copy of Peale's Stone Age, privately printed and exceedingly valuable; a copy of the first Anglo-Saxon printed book; a copy of the first book printed in Glasgow; in Bristol, and in some two hundred other places.

Its yearly income from ordinary sources is about \$45,000, only \$918 of which are derived from endowments, the remainder being received from the members. Its real estate is worth about \$250,000, and the indebt-

edness thereon is under \$10,000. It has a front of 96 feet on Tenth street and a depth on Marble street of 301 feet, the building extending the entire length, and covering an area very much larger than any other library in America.

The reading rooms are supplied regularly with over 500 magazines, reviews, and newspapers, representing every State and Territory in our own country and the leading nations and colonies with which we have any commercial intercourse.

The terms of membership, including the entire privileges of the institution, are the purchase of a share of stock at \$10 and the payment of an annual fee of \$4, or a life membership for \$40. Visitors are at all times cheerfully admitted, but to use the rooms an introduction is needed; any member has the privilege of introducing strangers for thirty days without payment from either party.

No new buildings are in contemplation, as by economizing the space already possessed it is believed 500,000 volumes can find safe and conveniently accessible lodgment.

The following table will exhibit the condition of the library at the end of each decennial period since its foundation and at the close of 1874:

Year ending December 31.	Total income.	Total cost of reading mat- ter.	Number of members.	Volumes add- ed.	Volumes in li- brary.	Circulation of books.	Newspapers received.	Periodicals re- ceived.	Visits to the library.
1830.....	\$1,123 15	\$614 11	490	402	3,320	8,430	13	4	.....
1840.....	3,527 19	716 90	761	516	6,494	14,690	.....	11	.....
1850.....	6,186 69	879 07	1,474	600	13,149	28,000	.....	43	.....
1860.....	11,351 19	4,185 48	2,165	2,525	21,500	87,500	37	52	.....
1870.....	32,751 18	9,538 54	6,577	7,136	56,438	148,961	226	150	339,900
1874.....	45,800 13	21,387 55	11,276	17,004	109,943	237,341	335	168	501,621

The number of volumes now in the library is 125,668, and the rate of increase is from 1,000 to 1,500 volumes a month exclusive of donations.

There have never been any large gifts of books, the largest having been a recent contribution of some 2,000 volumes from James G. Barnwell, for many years a member of the board, to whom the writer is indebted for this sketch of the library. With the exception of public documents from the Government, no other gift ever reached 200 volumes.

THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

I am indebted to Prof. R. E. Thompson, librarian of the University of Pennsylvania, for the following interesting account of the valuable library of that institution.

The library of the university, like that of all our higher institutions of learning, dates from the very beginning of the institution itself, which

¹ See College Libraries, Chapter III, pp. 116-118.

was established as an academy in 1749, chartered as a college in 1755, and as a university in 1778. The various parts of the collection in some degree reflect the history of the university itself.

The oldest part is made up of gifts from the early trustees and other public spirited citizens. Especially, the elder Richard Peters gave very liberally, as may be seen from his autograph on a multitude of title pages. Others bear the autograph of Benjamin Franklin. The gifts of Mr. Peters are very largely historical and theological works by non-Jurors, but many are standard works by the older historians and divines. A copy of the Baskerville Barclay's Apology, presented by Barclay's son, and one of the Baskerville Virgil, subscribed for by the university itself, are in the library.

Dr. Smith, the provost, visited England in 1762, with a view to the increase of the endowment, and his visit is commemorated by the presence of the works of many divines, historians, and men of science then living. But the largest gift from abroad was that which the ill-fated Louis XVI sent at the instance of General La Fayette. It consists of French works on the natural sciences, history, and classical antiquities, with the old Paris edition of the Byzantine historians, (incomplete.)

From the war of independence down to our own days but few additions were made to the library, and those mostly by presents from authors and publishers. Dr. Thomas Hartwell Horne acknowledged the honor of his doctorate in divinity by a splendid uniformly bound edition of his works; and Carey, the great Baptist missionary, presented a number of Oriental works, including his own "Sanskrit" Grammar.

The first of the great additions to the library was made by the family of the late Stephen Colwell, who, in fulfilment of his own purpose, presented his collection of works on social science and political economy, some 8,000 volumes. This collection is certainly unique, in its completeness, at least so far as any in America can be compared with it. It includes almost every important book, pamphlet, or edition of either on the subject, that appeared down to Mr. Colwell's death, in 1869, in English, French, or Italian, besides many in German and Spanish. The collection of pamphlets on the theory of money and the practice of banking is especially complete, and many of them are not to be had at any price, or to be seen in any other American collection. The great French periodicals, the French and Italian collections of economists, the French dictionaries, encyclopædias, with the most important blue books of the English and official reports of the continental governments, are all in their places.

This library was given to the university just after the removal to West Philadelphia, and almost simultaneously the library of Professor Allen was purchased by the joint act of the trustees and the alumni. This contains first of all a large and very carefully selected body of authors in the department of classical, especially of Greek philology.

The great Bibliotheca of Didot, and the magnificent Paris edition of the *Thesaurus* of Stephanus may be regarded as the stem of the collection, around which are grouped the finest editions, introductions, philological helps, that English, German, and French scholarship offers. Their selection has been the life-long task of the university's revered professor of Greek, and a labor of love to him.

Supplementary selections in the Allen Library, are (1) that of the modern Latinists, including especially the Italian and Dutch poets, with some of the patristic and mediæval authors; (2) a collection of bibliographical works, catalogues, and manuals, including nearly complete collections of the works of Peignot and Nodier, and, of course, very fine subscription copies of Brunet and Graesse; (3) the Shakspeare library, including all the finest editions and annotated translations, (Delius, Schlegel and Tieck, the Malone variorum edition, etc.,) with the best commentaries, English and foreign, (Ulrici, Gervinus, the *Jahrbücher der deutschen Shakspeare-Gesellschaft*, etc.,) and works on general English philology; (4) a collection of works on military subjects, by the chief English, French, and German authorities.

Besides this purchase, the trustees also appropriated funds for the purchase of (1) a sufficient collection of historical works, both native and foreign; (2) a collection of the standard English poets, and of works that illustrate and assist the study of the modern languages, (Grimm's *Wörterbuch* and the like,) and such books as were especially needed to supplement the existing collections on related subjects, (the publications of the Early-English Text Society, and other English philological works;) also a collection of books on metaphysical and moral science, including the works of the great German philosophers Hegel, Fichte, Schelling, etc. A further addition to the resources of the library has been made by the family of the late Tobias Wagner, which has given property to create a Wagner fund yielding an annual revenue of \$600 for the purchase and binding of books. Other recent gifts: (1) A large collection of works on French, English, Scotch, and civil law, (including the great French juriconsults, the French code, English state trials, the *Pandects*, etc.,) from the library of the late Judge Bouvier, presented by his son-in-law, Dr. Peterson; (2) a number of very valuable historical works, chiefly French and Italian, and largely on the history of art, presented by Prof. Alfred Stillé. Not yet complete, but not inferior to any other gift made to the library, is the Rogers library of engineering, presented by Prof. Fairman Rogers in memory of his father. It will consist of some 5,000 volumes on this single topic, many of them of a highly costly, because voluminous and elaborately illustrated, class of works. Of some it may be safe to say that there is no other copy in America. The library contains about 20,000 volumes, which are accommodated in a spacious and well lighted room with shelves for about 30,000 volumes. Each of the college societies, the Philomathean and Zelosophic, has a library of some value. Together they number 2,326 volumes.

LIBRARY OF THE FOUR MONTHLY MEETINGS OF FRIENDS.

This Quaker library, originating in a bequest made by Thomas Chalkley, in 1742, of a small collection of books to the Society of Friends, now contains about 8,000 volumes. It is valuable as furnishing the most complete collection in America of the ancient writings of the Quakers. The library is free to all members of the orthodox branch of the society, and to others who bring a satisfactory reference.

PHILADELPHIA ATHENÆUM.

The Athenæum was founded in 1814 by about one hundred subscribers who united to start a reading room for periodicals and newspapers. It was kept in the rooms belonging to the Philosophical Society, in Fifth street, until 1847, when the present luxurious quarters, on Sixth street below Walnut, were occupied by the association. The reading rooms are two large apartments in the second story, one appropriated to books and periodicals and the other to newspapers. Between the two is a smaller room devoted to chess, whither daily resort some of the best players in Philadelphia.

The library contains about 20,000 volumes, largely of bound volumes of magazines, the current numbers of the leading periodicals being spread upon the tables for the use of members. The collection increases slowly, the income of the institution of late years having been largely devoted to paying off the indebtedness on the building. This has been nearly accomplished, and the future prospects of the Athenæum are good.

FRIENDS' FREE LIBRARY AND READING ROOM,¹ (GERMANTOWN.)

This library, situated in the corporate limits of Philadelphia, had its origin many years ago in a small collection of books belonging to the venerable Friends' Meeting, in Germantown. It was thrown open to the public in 1869 with a collection of about 2,700 volumes. This has been since increased to about 7,000 volumes. In 1874 a fine hall was erected on the meeting house property at a cost, borne mainly by Alfred Cope, of about \$17,000, where it is now open to the public.

Works of fiction are excluded and the moral tone of others assured before placing them on the shelves. It is not found that many make the want of light literature a reason for not frequenting the library. About 500 persons use the library, there being a weekly average of about 270 visitors, many of whom make use of the reading room. The workmen from the numerous factories in Germantown resort freely to the library, which offers a counter attraction to the taverns of the village. The library and reading room are open to all free of cost, the institution being kept up by voluntary contributions.

LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS.²

This fine collection of medical and scientific works, founded in 1789,

¹ See article on Free Libraries, Chapter XVI, p. 394.

² See article on Medical Libraries, Chapter VI, p. 174.

is contained in a neat fire-proof building at the corner of Thirteenth and Locust streets. It numbers about 19,000 volumes, and is increasing at the rate of 1,000 volumes per annum. It is rich in general works of medical literature, and especially in French and German journals; and it possesses, by the bequest of the late George Ord, the best and largest collection of English and French dictionaries in this country.

LIBRARY OF THE PENNSYLVANIA HOSPITAL.¹

This collection was commenced in 1763, and now contains 12,500 volumes, many of which are rare. The annual expenditure for books and binding has averaged during the last ten years \$595.19, the annual increase in volumes being about 275. Books may be borrowed by subscribers, (who pay \$3 a year,) or those who acquire a life right, either by purchase (\$28) or gift from the managers, these beneficiaries being chiefly formerly resident physicians, to whom it is customary, on leaving, to give the use of the library of the hospital. In 1857 was published an admirable Catalogue Raisonné, prepared by Dr. Emil Fischer, with an alphabetical index of authors.

"The two great libraries," says Dr. Richard Dunglison, "of the Pennsylvania Hospital and the College of Physicians, would, if combined, form a very remarkable library collection, embracing works in every department of medical literature and the kindred sciences. A comparison of the library catalogues of the two institutions exhibits a surprising absence of duplication. If any action looking to their consolidation should ever take place, Philadelphia would possess a magnificent medical library, far surpassing in value and resources that of any other cis-Atlantic city." It may be added that the Philadelphia Hospital (almshouse) contains a library of about 3,000 volumes, and the nuclei of other libraries may be found in several of our medical institutions.

LIBRARY OF THE GERMAN SOCIETY CONTRIBUTING FOR THE RELIEF OF DISTRESSED GERMANS IN THE STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA.

This society, primarily one of benevolence, was incorporated in 1764. Its library, begun in 1817, is about equally divided between books in the German and English languages, and contains 16,000 volumes. Members of the German Society, or their widows, and "reading members," the latter paying \$4 a year, are entitled to use the library and to take the books home.

A separate collection, commenced in 1867, of works on the early colonization of Pennsylvania, and on German-American life in general, also of early German pursuits, is being made by Dr. O. Seidensticker, under the auspices of the society. It is under the same roof as the general library.

ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES OF PHILADELPHIA.²

The formation of the library of the Academy of Natural Sciences of

¹ See article on Medical Libraries, Chapter VI, p. 174.

² See article on Scientific Libraries, Chapter VII, p. 185-186.

Philadelphia was begun with the society in March, 1812. The first books were presented by the founders of the institution, and its growth is due to the bounty of intelligent and benevolent persons.

In 1836, when a catalogue was printed, the library contained 674 folio, 1,595 quarto, 3,723 octavo, and 898 duodecimo volumes, in all 6,890, and 435 separate maps and charts. Of these 5,232 volumes, and most of the maps and charts, were presented by William Maclure, many of them between the years 1816 and 1820, but the majority of them in 1835.

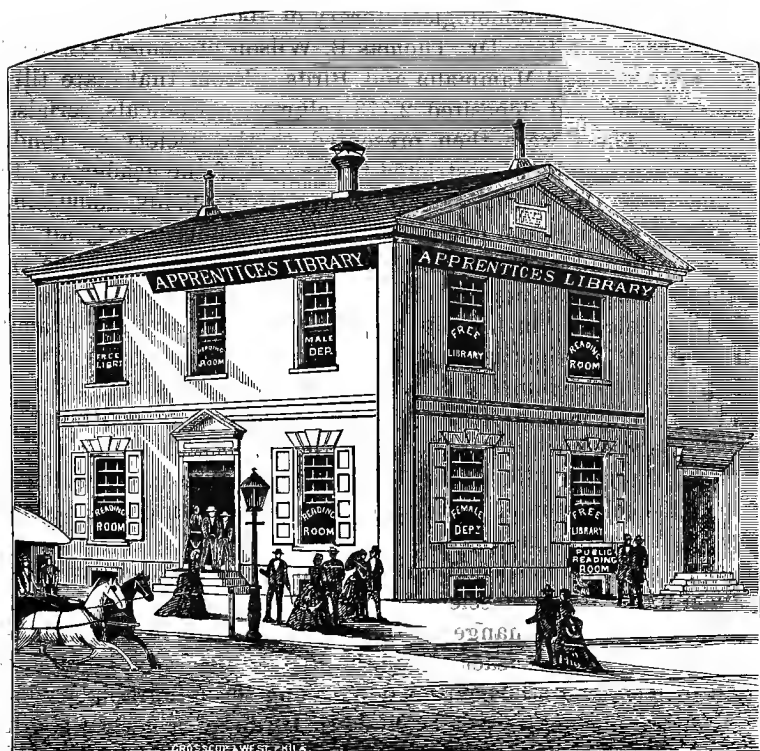
In accordance with his verbal bequest, Mrs. Thomas Say presented, in 1834, her husband's entomological library of 100 volumes.

In May, 1845, the late Dr. Thomas B. Wilson presented Owen's History of British Fossil Mammalia and Birds. From that date till December, 1849, he had deposited 2,773 volumes, periodicals, serials, and pamphlets. These were then presented to the society on condition that their use should be restricted to the hall of the academy. From that time until Dr. Wilson's death, March 15, 1866, his donations exceeded 8,800 volumes and pamphlets. They included nearly all of the most elaborate and costly works on natural history and scientific travel published within that period, as well as many valuable and rare works for which catalogues of second-hand books were carefully examined. He also spent large sums on binding and in altering the academy's building for the accommodation of the books. In his last will he provided an annual income of \$300 to defray the cost of continuation of expensive serials, and an equal sum for the salary of a librarian.

Between the years 1850 and 1857 Mr. Edward Wilson presented 4,184 works. This collection is particularly rich in rare pamphlets and publications of the last century.

Among the valuable specialties of the library is an extensive series of periodical publications of scientific societies throughout the world, received generally in exchange for those of the academy. It includes a complete set of the Transactions of the Royal Society of London, commenced in 1665, and still continued. Among the admirable books are the elephant folio edition of Audubon's Birds of America, a gift by nine members of the society; a complete series of the works of John Gould on birds and mammals, folio editions, beautifully illustrated; Elliot's ornithological monographs, including his superb works on pheasants and birds of paradise. The work on pheasants is perhaps the most elegantly illustrated work on descriptive natural history ever published; the plates were designed and drawn by Joseph Wolf, and colored by hand in the highest style of art; Wolf's Zoölogical Sketches, illustrated; Sonnini's edition of Buffon, 127 volumes; The Flora of Austria, five folio volumes, illustrated by the process known as nature printing; The Ferns of Great Britain and Ireland, illustrated in the same manner.

At the close of 1871 the conchological department of the library contained, with one or two exceptions, every work on conchology published



APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.

up to that date. It then numbered 807 titles. The perfection of this collection is due to the generosity of Mr. George W. Tryon, jr., who gave to it the very valuable library on this subject which he had formed.

There is a valuable collection of illustrated works on Roman, Greek, and French antiquities, among which are all those of Piranesi.

In 1868 the number of volumes in the library was ascertained to be 21,964. The library now numbers about 30,000 volumes and 35,000 pamphlets.

The books are kept in cases with glazed doors, without locks. There is a manuscript catalogue of each division to be found in one of the cases containing the works named in it. A general card catalogue has been prepared.

The library is open from 10 a. m. to 10 p. m., daily, Sundays excepted, and may be consulted freely by any respectable person. It is maintained exclusively as a library of reference.

Recently, Mr. I. V. Williamson has settled upon the institution \$1,500 a year, to be expended in the purchase of scientific books, and for no other purpose. It is believed that this sum will be sufficient to procure all the publications which relate to the natural sciences as they appear, and maintain this in the front rank of special libraries. Mr. Williamson has in this gift conferred an inestimable benefit on the votaries of natural science in Philadelphia, and fixed his name in grateful remembrance more enduringly than it could be in marble or bronze, and far more usefully.

LAW ASSOCIATION.

This institution, founded in 1802, and supported mainly by subscription, but partly by a tax on certain writs, is situated at the corner of Sixth and Walnut streets. The library possesses complete sets of the reports of the several States and of the United States, as well as those of Great Britain, and its collection of the pamphlet or annual laws of the different States is nearly complete. In the other departments it is also strong. The library numbers 8,500 volumes.

APPRENTICES' LIBRARY.

This is a free library, founded in 1820, and containing about 21,000 volumes. It is used by 2,000 boys and girls. Persons over twenty-one years make a deposit of \$2. The library increases at the rate of about 1,000 volumes a year. It is supported by voluntary contributions.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

This institution was founded in 1824 for the promotion of the mechanic arts. Its library, numbering 16,000 volumes, contains complete sets of the American, British, and French patent publications. The work which the institute has done during the past fifty years in the scientific education of mechanics is an important one, and its future

promises even more usefulness than its past. The society made a profit of about \$50,000 from its last exhibition, out of which an appropriation of \$5,000 has already been made for the library.

SOUTHWARK LIBRARY.

This is a circulating library, supported by subscriptions of \$1 per annum. It is in a flourishing condition, and already contains over 10,000 volumes.

HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

The Historical Society of Pennsylvania was organized December 2, 1824. It met for nineteen years in the hall of the American Philosophical Society, and had the use of a small closet therein to contain its books. In the year 1844, the society removed to a room in the second story of house No. 115 (now 211) South Sixth street. Its collection then amounted to about 60 volumes, in addition to some boxes of public documents received from the Government at Washington, which had not been opened, as the society had no place in which to put the books. Immediately after the removal the library increased rapidly, and it became necessary to provide other quarters, which was done by renting a room in the then new Athenæum building, at the southeast corner of Sixth and Adelphi streets, in which the books were placed October, 1847. In 1849 the number of volumes in the library amounted to about 1,700. In the year 1871, in view of the growing demands for greater accommodation for its library and other collections, and for a sphere of action sufficiently enlarged to meet the wants of a community that showed an increased interest in its labors, the society adopted measures that seemed to them to be calculated to effect the desired end, by removing the following February to their present abode, No. 820 Spruce street, which they had improved to better answer their purposes. In addition, it contains two fire-proof rooms for the greater security of the most valued treasures. The library at present contains about 16,000 bound volumes, over 30,000 pamphlets, and 224 bound volumes of manuscripts.

The manuscripts of the Penn family were purchased in 1871 through the contributions of some of the members, and presented by them to the society March 10, 1873. Commencing as early as 1629, 74 volumes are now arranged and bound; the whole, when completed, may extend to 150 volumes. The official and private correspondence numbers 29 volumes, beginning with the year 1654 and extending down to 1855, of which only two volumes are of a date subsequent to the Revolution. Fully three-fourths of the matter comprised in them relate to Pennsylvania and the adjoining States. The papers on Indian affairs possess great interest, and embrace 7 volumes, extending from 1687 to 1772. One of the volumes contains the original certificates of the delivery of

¹ See article on Historical Societies in the United States, Chapter XIII, pp. 365, 366.

two beaver skins annually, on the first day of January, by the proprietaries at Windsor Castle; for this was the tenure by which Pennsylvania was held of the crown. These are complete from the years 1752 to 1780, inclusive. In the numerous petitions to the king and the proprietaries, many thousands of names of the early settlers of Pennsylvania are found, written between the years 1681 and 1765, of which about 2,000 are in the German language.

The society possesses manuscript copies of the records of births, marriages, and deaths of the Society of Friends in Chester and a portion of Delaware County. These are much consulted, particularly by those engaged in genealogical researches, and possess the value of being made from the originals and only here brought together, and it is hoped that by the liberality of a few members copies of such records of all the meetings in Pennsylvania and the adjoining States may be obtained. Among the manuscripts may also be mentioned the Logan Papers, in 5 volumes, from 1694 to 1802; the Shippen Papers, 5 volumes, 1747 to 1790; the Potts Papers, 2 volumes, 1766 to 1780; Watson's Collections and Annals, 2 volumes; besides 29 volumes relating to the colonial history of Pennsylvania, and 24 volumes to the Revolution—all original documents. In addition, there is an extensive collection of unbound manuscripts, not yet arranged.

In the library is a book in the Amharic language, written on vellum, size 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches, containing 42 pages, formerly the property of King Theodore of Abyssinia, taken by an English officer, and presented by one of the surgeons in the expedition. The society possesses a copy of the first Episcopal prayer book printed in New York in 1710, believed to be unique.

In documents relating to the first French Revolution it is believed to be the most complete in the country, the collection having been made by the late William Maclure during his residence in that eventful period in Paris, and numbering 1,793 volumes. In works relating to the Moravian Church and its history the library is also rich, containing on this subject 335 volumes. The publications made by the society now number 15 octavo volumes, chiefly relating to the history of Pennsylvania, besides 2 volumes of addresses. All the collections of the historical society, except about 300 volumes, have been the gifts of members and a few others.

OTHER COLLECTIONS.

Scattered over the length and breadth of Philadelphia are many other institutions possessing libraries, some of which number many thousand volumes, more or less accessible to the public.

Each of these in its way is a centre of light and education to the surrounding population. But it is clear that the multiplication of small libraries does not make up for the absence of one great library where the scholar, the professor, the editor, the author, the man of science, and the man of affairs, may each be reasonably sure of finding any book he

wants. Fortunately the nucleus of such a library already exists in the combined Philadelphia and Loganian Libraries. What is still wanted is an adequate endowment. A first class library is an expensive thing, but it is indispensable for the higher education. The workman is helpless without his tools. A circulating library is one thing and a library of reference is another. They need not even be in the same building. Philadelphia, as I have shown, is well supplied with circulating libraries. What it now wants is a library of reference, like the British Museum, and the other government libraries of Europe, or even like Bates Hall and the Library of Congress. If they were in a fire-proof building, it cannot be doubted that the Philadelphia and Loganian Libraries would receive gifts and bequests, as well of money as of the private libraries of collectors; who, as a class, naturally shrink from having the toilsome accumulations of a lifetime dispersed under the auctioneer's hammer.

The following list embraces such of these libraries as number more than 1,000 volumes each:

	Volumes.
Academy of Notre Dame.....	5,000
American Sunday-School Union.....	3,200
Baptist Historical Society, (see Chapter XIII, p. 363, Historical Societies).....	9,315
Broad Street Academy.....	3,500
Brotherhead Library.....	35,000
Burd Orphan Asylum.....	4,350
Byberry Library.....	2,250
Carpenters' Company of Philadelphia.....	3,602
Catholic Philopatrian Literary Institute.....	2,000
Central High School.....	1,000
Christ Church Hospital.....	1,000
Christ Church Library.....	3,500
Christian Hall Library.....	3,000
Fifth Ward Grammar School.....	2,000
George Institute.....	1,838
Girard College.....	5,000
Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, Free and Accepted Masons.....	1,500
Hahnemann Medical College.....	2,000
Hospital of the Protestant Episcopal Church.....	2,849
House of Refuge, (colored department).....	1,450
Institute for Colored Youth.....	2,959
Institution for the Deaf and Dumb.....	5,000
Kensington Institute.....	1,800
Keystone Public Grammar School.....	2,217
La Salle College.....	5,000
Library and Reading Room Association, Twenty-third ward.....	2,000
Lincoln Institute.....	1,200
Locust Street Grammar School.....	3,500
Mechanics' Institute of Southwark.....	3,550
Moyamensing Literary Institute.....	4,000
Northern Home and Associated Soldiers' Orphans' Institute.....	2,400
Northwestern Grammar School.....	1,579
Numismatic and Antiquarian Society.....	1,500
Penitentiary, eastern district.....	8,737
Pennsylvania Hospital for the Insane.....	4,703

	Volumes.
Philadelphia City Institute	4,000
Philadelphia College of Pharmacy	2,350
Philadelphia Divinity School, (Protestant Episcopal)	6,578
Presbyterian Board of Publication	3,000
Presbyterian Historical Society	7,000
Roxborough Lyceum	1,700
Seminary of St. Charles Borromeo, (Upper Merion)	9,500
St. Joseph's College	6,000
St. Vincent's Seminary	6,000
Soldiers' Orphans' School	2,000
Southwestern Grammar School	2,000
Spring Garden Institute	5,787
Tabor Mutual Library	1,400
Teachers' Institute	3,183
Theological Seminary, (Evangelical Lutheran)	3,500
University of Pennsylvania, medical department	3,000
Wagner Free Institute of Science	15,000
West Philadelphia Institute	4,526
Woman's Hospital	1,460
Young Ladies' Institute	2,000
Young Men's Christian Association	5,310
Germantown Library Company	2,400

IX.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF ST. LOUIS.

BY JOHN JAY BAILEY,

Librarian of the St. Louis Public School Library.

ST. LOUIS MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

On the evening of December 30, 1845, eight gentlemen devoted to mercantile pursuits met to initiate measures for the establishment of a library association. A committee was appointed to draft a constitution, which was adopted, and a board of directors chosen in accordance with its provisions at a meeting in Concert Hall, January 13, 1846. February 2, 1846, cash collections amounting to \$1,809.25, and subscriptions to the further amount of \$498, were reported. Rooms were shortly afterward obtained on the northeast corner of Pine and Main streets. Josiah Dent was elected the first librarian of the new library, and on the 9th of April, 1846, it was opened to the public.

At the close of the year 1846 the library contained 1,689 volumes; it numbered 283 members; it had issued during the year 720 volumes; its cash receipts had been \$2,689.92; the property acquired was valued at \$1,954.35.

In September, 1846, the library was removed to more spacious quarters, at Nos. 110 and 112 Glasgow Row, Fourth street.

The association was incorporated by act of the legislature February 16, 1847.

Mr. James E. Yeatman, first president of the association, has been, from the first, among the most effective promoters of the success and

growth of the Mercantile Library. He was succeeded in 1848 by Mr. Alfred Vinton, who held the office two years. To him the library is indebted for many costly gifts, which are esteemed to this day among the most valued treasures of the association. It was he who first urged upon the members of the association and the citizens generally the gradual establishment of a building fund, to be in time applied to the erection of a permanent home for the library.

During the year 1850, the sum of \$1,012 was secured for the building fund in various donations made by several individuals. In January, 1851, Mr. H. E. Bridge, then president, proposed the organization of a stock company, distinct from the library association, for the sooner carrying out of the desired end. Such a company was formed at once. It was incorporated February 17, 1851, under the title of the Mercantile Library Hall Company of St. Louis, with authority to issue stock, in shares of \$10 each; to purchase a lot and erect thereon a building for the library—the library association to be permitted to occupy such building free of rent, upon their defraying all expenses for taxes, insurance, and repairs, and further paying to the Hall Company 6 per cent. annual interest upon the stock held by the Hall Company. The company was required to transfer the premises, in fee simple, to the library association, as soon as the latter should have become possessed, by purchase or otherwise, of the entire amount of stock issued by the former. Stock was issued by the company, from time to time, to the aggregate amount of \$100,000. A lot, 115 feet by 127, was purchased for \$25,500, on the corner of Fifth and Locust streets, and a building erected, covering the entire lot, and four stories in height. It is built of red brick, with cut stone facings, in the Italian style of architecture, and was considered, at the time of its erection, one of the finest ornaments of the city. The first story, 14 feet high, is rented out in stores; the second, 20 feet 6 inches in height, is now entirely occupied by the library; the library room being 80 feet by 64, and the adjoining reading room, at first and for many years used as a lecture room, being 80 by 44 feet. The third story, used for a public hall, is 105 by 80 feet, and 33 feet 6 inches high. The lot and building cost \$140,000. The library association has for some years been in possession of the entire amount of the stock of the Hall Company, (a large portion having been donated or exchanged for life memberships,) and is consequently absolute in its ownership of the premises. The name of Henry D. Bacon should not be omitted in the present account, as it was mainly through his liberality that the enterprise was rendered successful. He took shares of stock to the amount of \$20,000, and at a critical moment, by an additional advance of \$10,000, enabled the company to continue its operations.

On the 23d of January, 1854, the building was so far completed as to permit the removal of the library into the rooms devoted to its use. On the 17th of October of the same year, the edifice was entirely finished. The statistics for the year ending January 1, 1854, (the eighth

year of its existence,) show that the library contained 10,565 volumes; its membership for the year was 944; its issue of books, 9,885 volumes; its receipts, \$7,693.27; and the value of its property, \$22,756.71.

Mr. Josiah Dent, the first librarian, and Mr. William Allen, his successor, each held the office one year. Mr. William P. Curtis was elected to the position in 1848, and filled it until 1859. He prepared the first catalogue of the library (published in 1850) and a supplement to it, (1851.) The catalogue was a simple list of the books, alphabetically arranged, with full titles, and a classified index, under the general heads (subdivided into sections) of theology, jurisprudence, government and politics, sciences and arts, belles-lettres, history, works relating to America.

Edward W. Johnston became librarian of the association in 1859. His first important undertaking was the preparation of a second complete catalogue, the library then containing about 14,000 volumes. The catalogue was mainly a classified one, the alphabetical part being but a brief index of authors and the titles of anonymous books. The method adopted is the Baconian, or rather a modification of Bacon's plan for the classification of human knowledge. "It places all books, not mixing together various branches of knowledge, under three great divisions: those of history, (or the memory,) of philosophy, (or the reason, the judgment,) and of poetry, (or the imagination.) The authors who have mixed their subjects, or have written separately on more than one, are assigned to the indeterminate class of polygraphs or writers on many things." The first class is subdivided into 74 sections; the second into 120; the third into 31; polygraphs forming a section by itself.

Mr. Johnston's policy in the selection of books for addition to the library was that of filling up one section at a time, with a view to render each as complete as the resources of the library would admit. He began with English history and literature, both of which he largely enriched with the best procurable editions of the early chroniclers, poets, and other writers of note.

In 1862, Mr. Johnston was succeeded as librarian by Mr. John N. Dyer, who still holds the office.

A noteworthy acquisition, at a cost of \$1,000, in Mr. Johnston's term of office, was a copy of Audubon's *Birds of America*, text and plates complete. The copy itself is not only a very perfect one, but of unrivalled interest, through the fact that it was the author's own reserved copy, and bears in each volume of the plates his autograph attached to his bequest of it to his sister.

In June, 1872, the agitation of the question of opening libraries on Sunday being then at its height, the Mercantile Library directors decided to try the experiment. The rooms were opened on Sundays from 2 p. m. till 9 p. m., from June 9 till December 29, solely for reading and reference purposes; no books being issued for home use, and none but members being allowed access. The average attendance was found

to be 71 $\frac{3}{4}$, and at the annual meeting in January, 1873, it was resolved that the experiment was a failure, and should be discontinued.

The library ranks to day among the most useful of the institutions of St. Louis and is a monument to the liberality and enlightenment of her citizens. It has been the recipient, from time to time, of valuable gifts of books and works of art, among which may be mentioned the Peck collection of books and pamphlets relating to America; the marble statues of CENONE and Beatrice Cenci, by Harriet Hosmer; marble busts of Burns and Walter Scott, admirable productions, presented by the Caledonian Society of the city; a number of choice paintings and portraits; a large sculptured slab of marble from Nimroud, inscribed in cuneiform characters; all of which, with many other objects of curiosity and virtue, impart to the rooms an air of refined taste, and render them well worthy of repeated visits.

The Mercantile is essentially a class library, and must always remain such. It is the pride of the commercial community, and owes to that large, wealthy, and munificent class nearly all the success it has achieved. None but persons engaged in mercantile pursuits are eligible to active membership in the association, although ladies and professional or trades people enjoy the privileges of the library as beneficiaries.

The chief present want of the library is a new, more commodious, and fire-proof building, and the directors are already agitating the question of selling the present property and providing another and safer home for their treasures.

The following figures, taken from the directors' report for the year ending December 31, 1874, show the present status of the institution:

Total number of volumes	42,013
Number of volumes added during the year:	
By purchase	1,225
By donation	318
	1,543
Number of new members enrolled, 1874	606
Total membership:	
Honorary members	18
Life members	660
Proprietors	727
Clerks	1,511
Beneficiaries	1,530
	4,446
Volumes issued	132,175
Total cash receipts, 1874	\$46,505 49
Receipts from memberships	12,224 75
Receipts from rent of hall and stores	19,116 80
Total value of property	278,608 68

During the year 1874 the third general catalogue of the library was published, at a cost of \$8,170. In typographical execution it is very handsome; in method it differs but slightly from the catalogue prepared by Mr. Johnston; the general classes are retained; the minor subdivisions are reduced in number—history contains 70; philosophy, 84; poetry, 16.

A supplement, with an index of authors, was issued in 1876, containing 4,500 titles additional to those embraced in the general catalogue of 1874.

The terms of membership in the library are as follows: For proprietors, (merchants,) \$5 initiation fee, \$5 annual dues; for clerks, (in mercantile business,) \$2 initiation fee, \$3 annual dues; for beneficiaries, (persons not engaged in commercial pursuits,) \$5 annual dues, no initiation fee; life memberships, \$50. The library rooms are open daily from 10 a. m. till 10 p. m., (Sundays excepted,) and during the summer months from 9 a. m. until 10 p. m. Once in four years the library is closed for general examination.

THE ST. LOUIS PUBLIC SCHOOL LIBRARY.

This institution is mainly indebted for its existence to Ira Divoll, superintendent of the St. Louis public schools from 1857 to 1868. Mr. Divoll entertained a deep and settled conviction that the public schools in and of themselves are inadequate to supply the youth of our country with such an education as should most thoroughly qualify them for their duties as citizens. Hence, in his view, the highest function of the public school — apart from its disciplinary side — was, first, to implant in the minds of youth a profound desire for the acquisition of knowledge; second, to point the way by which the coveted knowledge might be obtained, and third, to supply the material for gratifying the mental wants awakened by the text book education of the school. To meet these ends, one instrumentality was indispensable, the library; and to the solution of the problem how to connect the library permanently with the public schools as a part of the system Mr. Divoll bent all the energies of his fertile and practical mind. To use his own words:

There were libraries enough already for those who had ample means. Investigation showed that not 2 per cent. of the children in the public schools had access to libraries of any kind, and that probably not over 4 per cent. of them ever would have such access. It was for the remaining 96 per cent. that a new library was needed. A library for the mass of the people, and not for the favored few, must be accessible on very low and easy terms — as nearly free as possible.

January 10, 1860, Mr. Divoll submitted to the school board a plan for the establishment of a public school library. The two distinctive features of his plan were, first, that the fee for life membership should be fixed at the low figure of \$12, payable at once, or in quarter-yearly instalments of \$1; and, secondly, that the library should be inalienably connected with the public schools, and that its books should be selected with special reference to the wants of their teachers and pupils. The facility of the proposed terms of membership, he argued, would bring the library within the reach of children of the most moderate means; while its distinctive character, as an auxiliary to the public schools, would attract to its privileges pupils and teachers alike. This plan, though not acted on at the time, is nevertheless that upon which the Public School Library of St. Louis is conducted to-day.

Various circumstances from year to year prevented the school board from carrying out Mr. Divoll's plan for the establishment of the proposed library, but he never abandoned it. At last, weary of delay, the friends of the enterprise organized a Public School Library Society, which was incorporated by act of legislature February 3, 1865. By the terms of the charter, membership in the society was restricted to such as had been or might be connected in any way with the public schools, and all adult life members were to be entitled to a voice in the affairs of the library. Those affairs were to be managed by a board of sixteen trustees, of which the president of the school board was to be ex officio a member and the president; the superintendent of public schools and the principals of the high and normal schools were to be members ex officio; the remaining twelve (six of whom might be women) were to be elected by the life members of the society.

The charter granted, unsparing efforts were made to obtain means for starting the new enterprise. A number of prominent citizens lent their aid, and advanced sums of money varying from \$50 to \$250, the greater part of which were subsequently issued in life memberships, under the direction of the donors. Ward meetings were held in various school-houses, and the advantages of the proposed library laid before the people. A total sum of \$5,726.65 had been collected, when, on November 1, 1865, Mr. John J. Bailey became librarian. The sum in treasury above stated; a nucleus of 453 volumes, chiefly school text books, presented by the school board; 304 life members, and about 200 who held certificates of partial payments—such was the status of the incipient library on the 1st of November, 1865.

The sum of \$5,000 was appropriated for the purchase of books; all the large publishing houses in the United States consented to fill first orders at discounts of 40 to 50 per cent.; and about 1,500 volumes had been received and registered when the library was first opened, December 9, 1865, for the issue of books. A few rough shelves, in the session room of the school board, formed the entire accommodations of the infantile library. Early in 1866 a room in Darby's building, corner of Fifth and Olive streets, was rented at \$800 per annum. Its dimensions were 130 by 20 feet; it was divided by a glass partition into two nearly equal apartments, one of which was devoted to the library, and the other, on the 16th of October, 1866, was opened with formal ceremonies, as a reading room, well supplied with newspapers and periodicals. The end of the year 1866 found the novel experiment *un fait accompli*, as the following figures will show:

Volumes in the library	9,623
Life members	493
Temporary members	1,432
Volumes issued during the year	31,572
Cash receipts from the beginning	\$15,204 95

The causes of this success, and the means which promoted it, may be briefly stated as follows:

1st. The community had need of it. It supplied a want that had long existed, unrealized until the library came to fill the void that had been vaguely felt, without being understood. Mr. Divoll's invariably wise foresight had not been at fault when he augured that the library, once established, would meet with grateful appreciation and cordial support from all classes.

2d. It was a public school library. None but persons connected (or who had been connected) with the public schools were eligible to membership in the society. True, all classes in the community were comprised in this definition, yet the teachers and pupils in the public schools naturally felt that the success of *their* library depended upon their exertions, and those exertions were put forth without stint.

3d. The personal efforts of the well-wishers of the library, and of those officially connected with it, had much to do with its early progress. Influential gentlemen, at considerable cost of time, solicited subscriptions for memberships and donations—in 1866 and 1867, realizing over \$2,000. The Franklin Library Association (1,060 volumes) and the St. Louis German Institute (676 volumes) were induced to give their books to the Public School Library, certificates of life membership being issued to the leading men who had control of those institutions. The High School Library was similarly given in exchange for thirty perpetual memberships vested in the High School. The librarian paid repeated visits to all the public schools, setting before the pupils the advantages of using the library and the attractions which it offered. The juvenile department in the library had been rendered especially full by ample but careful selections of the works of the best and most popular writers for the young. Perhaps no one circumstance contributed more to the advancement of the library than the visits alluded to, and they are here mentioned as suggestions to other librarians. The exhibition of some handsome picture books, the narration of some lively stories from books in the library, will draw the children in large numbers to drink of the fount set flowing for their refreshment, and the first taste will invariably grow into a fixed thirst for literary enjoyment, rising gradually from the hasty reading of story books to the more deliberate study of literature or science. In 1866 and 1867, two exhibitions were given for the benefit of the library. They were participated in by the teachers and pupils of the public schools, and together netted over \$2,300. Courses of lectures were given, which, although the profit realized from them was very small, performed a great work in advertising the library and keeping it favorably before the notice of the public. One provision of the charter of the library society authorized the school board to appropriate \$5,000 out of the school fund for the use of the library, and this sum was given in January, 1868, it being the first and only amount the library had received from any public fund or endowment.

The original intention that the library should be owned and controlled

by the school board was never given up, but was held in reserve, to be acted on at the first favorable opportunity. On the 13th of October, 1868, the school board appointed a committee of six to consult with the trustees of the library with reference to a transfer of their trust to the school board, and the library board promptly responded. After careful deliberation, the transfer was accomplished April 17, 1869, the entire property of the library society being transferred to the school board as absolute owners of the same, conditioned that they should maintain the institution according to the intention of its founders, and should appropriate for its maintenance, in addition to its regular revenues, not less than \$3,000 per annum; and, further, that the library should be controlled by a board of sixteen managers, of whom nine should be appointed by the school board and seven elected by the life members of the library. In the subsequent revision of the regulations and by-laws of the library the last shadow of class distinction was abolished, and all persons, without discrimination, were admitted to the privileges of life membership on equal terms.

In October, 1868, the school board had purchased from the Washington University the O'Fallon Polytechnic Institute building, and into this building the library was removed the same month. The purchase included the Henry Ames Library, which had belonged to the institute, and contained about 6,000 volumes; it was accompanied by the transfer to the school board of a legacy left by Henry Ames of \$100,000 to perpetuate the Polytechnic Institute and the library connected with it. After the transfer of the Public School Library to the school board the Henry Ames Library was incorporated with it, and it has received annually \$5,900 as its share of the interest on the legacy of Henry Ames.

The first board of managers under the new régime was elected and appointed in May, 1869. Ira Divoll was elected president.

Mention has been made of three libraries that were successively absorbed by the Public School Library. In November and December, 1869, were purchased the private collections of the late Prof. E. A. Rossmässler and Dr. B. F. Shumard. The former (571 volumes) consisted of standard works on natural history; the latter (1,088 volumes) was essentially geological in its character, and in completeness, its size considered, was surpassed by few in the country. Between 1869 and 1872 a number of scientific and other societies became identified with the library; some by giving their collections in exchange for life memberships, others by paying full membership fees. The library, on its part, agreed to expend all sums so received for books and periodicals, under the direction of the societies from which they were received; and the school board allowed the societies to hold their meetings, free of expense, in the session room of the board in the Polytechnic Building. These societies are as follows:

St. Louis Academy of Music.—Library contains 3,500 volumes; cabinet

of natural history, filling six large double cases, deposited in Public School Library, subject to general reference, but remaining the property of the academy.

St. Louis Medical Society.—Total payments in cash for membership, about \$1,800, all of which has been spent in the purchase of medical works.

St. Louis Institute of Architects.—Thirty-three volumes of costly works on architecture exchanged for memberships.

Engineers' Club of St. Louis.—Eighty-three volumes given to library, and membership fees paid in addition; the cash receipts being used in subscriptions to engineering periodicals.

St. Louis Art Society.—Collection composed of 3 fine oil paintings, 21 engravings by celebrated artists, 10 pieces of statuary casts from the antique, and 151 autotypes. All these are on permanent exhibition in the library rooms.

Missouri Historical Society.—Collection of relics, pictures of buildings and portraits of distinguished persons, Indian curiosities, etc., deposited in the library, but remaining in the ownership of the society.

Local Steam Engineers' Association and St. Louis Microscopical Society.—The members of these two organizations pay fees which are used for the purchase of books under their respective direction.

The connection of these societies with the library gives to it strength in the community, and helps to enrich it in the several special departments which the societies represent.

The Public School Library was first opened on Sunday, June 9, 1872. It has been open every Sunday since, from 10 a. m. until 10 p. m.; the public, whether members or not, having been freely invited from the first to use and enjoy it, and the issue of books to members for home use having gone on as on week days. The experiment has proved successful to a gratifying extent. While comparatively few books are issued for home use on Sundays, the issues for library use are much larger than on week days, as may be seen by the statistics:

Average issue of books on Sundays:

	Volumes.
For home use	75.0
For library use	194.5
Total	269.5

Average issue on week days:

For home use	247.5
For library use	50.6
Total	298.1

The difference in the character of the reading in the rooms on Sundays and week days is noteworthy. It shows that, while books of reference are most largely used on week days (chiefly by pupils in the upper schools in the preparation of lessons or compositions,) juvenile reading preponderates on Sundays.

During the months of March and April, 1875, a classified record was kept of the reading in the library rooms, with the following results: There were drawn on week days: novels, 227 volumes; juveniles, 408; other books, 2,026. On Sundays: novels, 91 volumes; juveniles, 799; other books, 607.

The first general catalogue of the library was published in 1870. It contains the titles of about 24,000 volumes, (including the books of the Academy of Science.) In form it is alphabetical with full titles, and classified with titles abbreviated. The system of classification is an adaptation of the Baconian plan made by William T. Harris, LL. D., superintendent of the city public schools.¹

A card catalogue in duplicate (alphabetical and classified) has been kept, containing all accessions to the library since the printing of the first catalogue. In the arrangement of the books on the shelves the same method has been pursued as in the arrangement of their titles in the catalogue. The classes are divided by movable markers, and in each class the books are arranged alphabetically, no shelf numbers being employed.

In September, 1871, a collection of duplicates was formed, to contain such light reading as may be for a short period in greater demand than the library can afford to supply with a just regard for the claims of more solid literature. Books may be borrowed from the collection for one week by members of the library upon payment of an extra fee of five cents for each book. The experiment has been successful. Since the collection was formed not more than two copies of any work of light literature have been placed in the regular library, while as many as thirty copies of one work were placed in the collection of duplicates. Up to the close of the fiscal year ending May 1, 1874, the total cash receipts of the collection had been \$2,032.25; the total expenditures, \$1,989.06.

So large a sum as \$50 is seldom required in any one month to keep the collection fully up to the demand, while the income from issues and fines frequently exceeds \$80. Copies of the popular magazines have from month to month been placed in the collection, affording members an opportunity, denied them before, of taking magazines home to read. As members may draw one book from the regular library, and at the same time as many from the collection of duplicates as they choose to pay for, the small fee of five cents a week is cheerfully paid.

For several successive years efforts were made to obtain the passage of a State law in Missouri authorizing the establishment and maintenance of public libraries at public cost. Despairing, at last, of the attainment of any general law for the purpose, a special act for St. Louis was passed March 27, 1874, as follows:

The board of president and directors of the St. Louis public schools is hereby authorized to appropriate, out of its annual income, for the maintenance of a public

¹For a description of this catalogue see Chapter XXVIII, pp. 660-662, Catalogues and Cataloguing.

library and reading room, with or without branches, which shall be free for purposes of reading and reference, under such rules and regulations as said board may from time to time prescribe, such sum as in their discretion may be proper.

Under this act, the school board, in June, 1874, voted to the library \$6,000 for the current fiscal year; and the annual revenues of the library became as follows: School-board appropriation, \$6,000; interest on Henry Ames legacy, \$5,900; income from memberships, fines, etc., \$5,000; total, \$16,900.

In June, 1874, the library was thrown open to the public, free for reading and reference, the membership fees being retained unaltered for such as desired to borrow books for home use. It may here be stated that the membership fees have increased rather than diminished under the operation of the change. None of the members, so far as ascertained, have ceased their payments, while many, first attracted to the free library, have, after a time, paid membership fees for the privilege of taking home books which they lacked time to read during library hours.

The library is deposited in the Public School Polytechnic Building, a granite edifice four stories in height, and covering a lot of ground 110 by 130 feet. The offices of the school board and a branch high school and normal school are also in the building. The library occupies the entire second floor. The library room is 60 feet by 80, and 33 feet high. The reading room, adjoining, is 100 feet by 50, and 42 feet 6 inches high.

The present condition of the library is shown by the following statistics from the annual report for the fiscal year ending May 1, 1875:

Volumes in library, (including the collection of the Academy of Science and the collection of duplicates).....	38,758
Number of newspapers and periodicals in reading room.....	251
Life members.....	2,276
Perpetual memberships.....	30
Temporary members.....	3,519
	<hr/> 5,825
New members registered, 1874-'75.....	1,395
Issues:	
For home use.....	93,140
For library use.....	28,061
	<hr/> 121,201
Value of property, (estimated).....	\$72,127.31

To the entire number of volumes in the library proper novels bear the proportion of 19.3 per cent.; juveniles, 10.7 per cent. The average circulation for home use shows 52 per cent. of novels, 26 per cent. of juveniles. It has been determined that an annual expenditure of \$600 will supply the library abundantly with novels, and \$250 with juveniles, no matter how large the total amount the library may be able to spend for books.

ST. LOUIS LAW LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

This library was founded in May, 1838, by members of the St. Louis bar. Its conditions of membership and use are that the applicant shall

be in good standing at the bar, shall pay an initiation fee of \$20, and an annual subscription of \$10. The books are not allowed to leave the room except to be taken to some court of record for use in lawsuits. Without endowment or support from any public fund, this library has become one of great value. It contains about 8,000 volumes, of which 1,500 are text books, the best having been selected; 1,500 reports and digests of foreign cases, and 5,000 reports and digests of United States courts. The library is in the county court-house, and is used by 380 members.

ST. LOUIS UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

The university library contains 17,000 volumes, exclusive of students' society libraries, which number 8,000 volumes. The main library, which is intended for the use of the professors, but to which any inquirer is always made welcome, contains very complete collections of the early writings of the Catholic Church, such as the works of the Fathers, treatises on the canon law, and ecclesiastical history. Several works in the collection are unique in our country. The library possesses some illuminated mediæval manuscripts, numerous rare and original editions of the Bible, and fine collections of the classic writers, as well as of the modern historians and theologians. It was begun in 1829 by some priests who came hither from Belgium, bringing a small collection of books with them, to which additions have been made from year to year from the funds of the university.

ST. LOUIS ACADEMY OF SCIENCE.

The academy was organized in 1856, Dr. George Engelmann being elected president. In April Dr. C. A. Pope offered "the free use of the cabinet hall and other rooms suitable for the purposes of the academy, in the Dispensary Building of the St. Louis Medical College," which offer was gratefully accepted. The academy was incorporated by act of legislature January 17, 1857. Through the influence and efforts of its early presidents and secretaries, it was soon placed on a good footing with similar institutions, and valuable donations of books and transactions of other societies, as well as gifts and exchanges of specimens, gave it a respectable beginning of a library and museum. In 1869 it lost most of its collections, aside from its library, by fire. An agreement was shortly after entered into between the academy and the St. Louis board of public schools, by which the former has since held its semi-monthly meetings in the session room of the latter, and the library and the remains of the cabinet have been placed in the rooms of the Public School Library. Fortunately for the academy, a large and valuable collection of fossils and mineralogical specimens had, before the fire, been lent to the Washington University, and was thus preserved. The cabinet of the academy now fills three and a half large double cases, with glass doors, placed in the reading room of the

Public School Library. Their contents are the results of gifts from individuals and societies and exchanges. The library occupies an alcove in the same library room, and is accessible to users of the Public School Library for purposes of reference. The contents of the library are as follows: Bound volumes, transactions of other societies, 407; bound volumes, miscellaneous scientific works, 904; unbound volumes, transactions of other societies, 1,176; unbound volumes, miscellaneous scientific works, 257; total, 2,744.

The academy published the first number of its transactions in 1857. It has thus far published nine numbers of transactions in all, being volumes I and II and parts 1 and 2 of volume III. It has remaining on hand of these 2,670 numbers, held for sale or exchange.

ST. LOUIS MEDICAL COLLEGE.

The library of the college numbers 1,100 volumes. It was founded in 1844; is restricted in use to the faculty and students, and is maintained and increased solely by voluntary contributions. The library of the late Dr. Charles A. Pope (500 volumes) passed in 1875 into the possession of the college, one-half by purchase, the other half being given by his widow.

INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS.

This order has a library numbering 4,000 volumes; which was begun in 1868. For its support ten lodges contribute 25 cents semi-annually for each of their members, and 50 cents for each new member initiated. This gives the library a yearly income of about \$1,500. It subscribes to the leading popular American magazines, and has about 600 volumes of German works, popular and standard. The room is open daily from Monday till Friday, from 7 to 10 p. m., and on Saturday, from 2 to 10 p. m. It is accessible only to members of the contributing lodges and their families.

ST. LOUIS TURNVEREIN LIBRARY.

The library was begun in 1855. It contains 2,000 volumes, of which 250 volumes are English; the remainder chiefly German. The Turnverein appropriates \$20 per month for library purposes; the fines collected amount to about \$10 more. The reading room is open only two nights during the week; it is supplied with about 20 newspapers and magazines.

LIBRARY OF THE ACADEMY OF THE VISITATION.

The library was organized in 1832 by the Sisters of the Visitation. It contains 4,000 volumes, including every variety of literature. It is supported by the pupils, who pay a yearly fee of \$2 for the privilege of its use. The total yearly income of the library is \$150, the greater part of which is used to replace books worn out; new books are rarely added.

LIBRARY OF THE URSULINE ACADEMY.

Begun by the Sisters in 1840, it now numbers about 2,000 volumes. The pupils pay a fee of \$2 per annum for its use, making its annual income about \$125.

LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF THE CHRISTIAN BROTHERS.

The library was founded in 1860, and contains 22,000 volumes and about 156 manuscripts. Its income is about sufficient for its support, and is derived from membership fees paid by the pupils.

YOUNG MEN'S SODALITY LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

This library dates from the foundation of the Sodality Building, which was built under the directorship of the Rev. A. Damen, S. J., about the year 1855. Its object, as well as that of the library rooms attached, is to furnish sound moral literature in its various branches to the members of the sodality. Lately, however, it has been made accessible to the friends of the society, who can become members by paying an initiation fee of \$1, and afterward 50 cents a quarter. To the members everything is free. The library and reading room are supported out of the general funds of the sodality. The following are some of the statistics:

Books in the library, 1,327; periodicals in reading room: dailies, 8; weeklies, 9; monthlies, 9; quarterlies, 1; total, 27. Number of members who avail themselves of the use of the library, 300. Books issued during the year ending May 1, 1875, 1,225 volumes, classified as follows: reviews, magazines, etc., 49; history, 122; biography, 172; poetry, 49; theology and controversy, 12; essays and lectures, 74; tales, sketches, and travels, 661; philosophy and physical sciences, 37; ascetic, (religion,) 49; total, 1,225.

The above figures will serve to give an idea of the classification of the books. The whole range of literature is comprised, and, while the number of books is not very large, every book is selected with care, and every subject covered by sufficient material to give the reader a pretty comprehensive insight of it. The library is intended to foster a Catholic spirit in its members, who are all Catholics.

WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES.

There are four distinct collections: The general library, containing 4,500 volumes, chiefly books of reference; the scientific department library; the law library, of 3,000 volumes; and the Mary Institute Library, of 500 reference books. Gifts from prominent citizens have assisted in their increase. The professors of the law department gave their salaries for one year to add books to the law library. Mr. Hudson E. Bridge bequeathed to the university the sum of \$100,000, the interest on which is to be divided between the chancellorship and the libraries.

The income of the latter will be about \$1,500 a year. With the exception of the law library, no great effort has been made to build up the university's collections, as the university owns several memberships in the Mercantile Library; and a large number of its pupils are similarly connected with the Public School Library; and these two public libraries supply to a great extent the wants of the university.

GERMAN EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CONCORDIA COLLEGE.

The library of this college was begun in 1840. It now numbers 4,800 volumes.

MISSOURI MEDICAL COLLEGE.

The library of the college dates from 1840, and contains 1,000 volumes.

X.—PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF SAN FRANCISCO AND OF THE PACIFIC COAST.

BY A. E. WHITAKER.

Librarian of the Mercantile Library, San Francisco, Cal.

Unquestionably one of the most noticeable features in the literary advancement of the United States during the last quarter of a century has been the increase in the number, magnitude, and sphere of usefulness of libraries. From the humblest beginnings, when, in 1820, the Boston and New York Mercantile Library Associations were inaugurated, until the present time, their influence has been steadily extending, and has been fraught with incalculable advantages to the literature and general character of the people. With special significance does this apply to those known as public libraries.

In the full and proper acceptance San Francisco has no public library, and yet, in the history of these great co-educators of our country, she is entitled, through her association libraries, to no little consideration. The Pacific coast has been deemed the *ultima Thule* of the United States, and not a little astonishment was occasioned when rapid and easy communication revealed to the *old* such fruits of progress and advance in the *new*. True it is that literary interests have failed to keep pace with the more material; but yet they have passed successfully through the most materialistic age in the country's existence, and to-day the library associations of the West occupy a position which many similar ones of the Eastern States strove in vain for half a century to obtain.

But many reasons prevail why comparison with like associations of the East should be studied with indulgence. And first stands that of age. The majority of the libraries of the eastern cities were from ten to fifteen years advanced before a similar institution had come to light on these western shores. The oldest library on the Pacific coast has just issued its twenty-third annual report. Again, our libraries have

never received a single important donation, either in money or books, while most of those in the East have been the recipients of liberal gifts in both. Such benefactors as Beck, Cope, Morton, and Roberts to the Philadelphia Mercantile Library; as Grosvenor, McLane, Hunt, and Demilt to the New York Mercantile Library, have not as yet had their counterparts with us. The well known bequest of Dr. Rush of \$1,000,000 to the Philadelphia Library Company; that of the Astors to the Astor Library; and those to the Boston Public Library, almost too numerous to mention, aggregating over \$300,000, together with an endowment fund of over \$100,000, and the rich additions to its collection, by the same means, of the Bowditch, Parker, Ticknor, and Prince Libraries—these combined have hitherto failed to tempt any of California's millionaires to take a similar step for her libraries. There is scarcely a town in the Eastern States of twenty or thirty thousand inhabitants that has not, either by municipal grant or by private generosity, contributed liberally toward making public collections of books. Moreover, while most of the collections above referred to are situated in the great bookmarts of America, and in frequent and easy communication with those of Europe, surrounded by wealthy friends interested in their success, and aiding them by liberal gifts of books and money, ours of the Pacific have been left to struggle alone, and cannot point to a single bequest, save by the hand of some actor, musician, or lecturer; while every one of the thousands of volumes on our shelves in its voyage hither traversed many thousands of miles, and, instead of serving as an eloquent testimonial to the fostering care of a legislature, or the munificence of an Astor, a Cope, a Bates, a Phillips, or a Peabody, is due to the unaided exertions of an association of private citizens.

The principal libraries of San Francisco, and hence of the Pacific coast, (the State library at Sacramento not being here considered,) are those of the Mercantile Library Association, of the Odd Fellows' Association, and of the Mechanics' Institute.

MERCANTILE LIBRARY.

First, in point of age, in extent of collection, in importance, and in all that constitutes it the closest approximation to a public institution, should be noticed the Mercantile Library. Dating almost from the foundation of the city, its history is one of a slow but gradual advance against an adverse current, of few encouraging prospects, and not without an occasional struggle for existence itself. The first successful attempt to organize a Mercantile Library Association in San Francisco is recorded as having been made at a meeting held on the evening of the 22d of December, 1852, in the chamber of the board of aldermen. The account relates that "several previous efforts which had been made, from time to time, with a view of forming associations of a kindred character, had been rendered unavailing by a peculiar force of circum-

stances, resulting partly from the unsettled state of society, and the many discouraging reverses which had befallen our whole mercantile community, by reason of the frequent disastrous conflagrations that had repeatedly laid our city in ashes, and thrown a gloomy pall over its brightest hopes of prosperity. But, feeling the importance of such an institution, the young men were not to be defeated in their commendable exertions; and confident of the merits of their cause, and bold in their hopes of success, again renewed the attempt which has happily resulted in the permanent establishment of the present institution." From the minutes we find that "notwithstanding the inclemency of the weather, the meeting was numerously attended, showing that a deep interest was felt among all classes of the community and affording the most flattering encouragement for the permanent success of the movement." The capital stock was fixed at \$50,000, in shares of \$25 each. Subscriptions to the amount of \$2,000 were immediately pledged. A stirring appeal was issued to the public for assistance; a committee was appointed to extend the subscription list, and the amount was rapidly increased to \$5,000. On the evening of January 24, 1853, a meeting was assembled, the final organization effected, the certificate of incorporation adopted, and officers elected for the ensuing year. Mr. David S. Turner was the first president, and effectively served in that capacity for two years. As the nucleus of a library, a collection of 1,500 volumes of standard works, the library of General Hitchcock, was purchased. By means of donations from many of the most earnest supporters of the enterprise of books, from editors of the daily papers of a number of valuable files of our daily journals, the number was increased during the following year to nearly 5,000 volumes. Periodicals, newspapers, and magazines were obtained from the Atlantic States and Europe, and, in a new country like California, where all were sojourners, met with the heartiest appreciation. Suitable rooms were procured in the California Exchange building, then on the corner of Clay and Kearney streets, and on March 1, 1854, with these resources, and under these auspices, the institution commenced its career of usefulness.

To look back from the vantage ground afforded by the present, and note the constant progress it has made, it would seem that its success was insured from the start, but it has not been without great effort on the part of its staunch supporters and its efficient boards of management. Several periods are still fresh in its history during which its existence was almost despaired of. However, prosperity followed it, and at three several times it was compelled to seek more commodious quarters to accommodate its rapidly increasing treasures. The more clearly to show what constant and rapid growth has attended its early history, the following table of statistics may be offered.

NUMBER OF VOLUMES AT THE BEGINNING OF EACH YEAR.

Year.	No. of volumes.	Year.	No. of volumes.
1853.....	1,500	1865.....	18,095
1854.....	2,705	1866.....	19,711
1855.....	3,315	1867.....	21,557
1856.....	3,833	1868.....	24,020
1857.....	6,135	1869.....	25,745
1858.....	8,447	1870.....	28,110
1859.....	10,066	1871.....	30,002
1860.....	11,485	1872.....	30,006
1861.....	13,821	1873.....	33,614
1862.....	14,985	1874.....	36,356
1863.....	15,906	1875.....	39,148
1864.....	16,620		

NUMBER OF MEMBERS AT THE BEGINNING OF EACH YEAR.

Year.	No. of members.	Year.	No. of members.
1854.....	392	1865.....	1,650
1855.....	552	1866.....	2,198
1856.....	550	1867.....	1,708
1857.....	1,250	1868.....	1,818
1858.....	1,176	1869.....	1,870
1859.....	1,319	1870.....	1,984
1860.....	1,817	1871.....	2,020
1861.....	1,694	1872.....	2,062
1862.....	1,725	1873.....	2,048
1863.....	1,786	1874.....	2,038
1864.....	1,435	1875.....	2,041

NUMBER OF VOLUMES TAKEN OUT.

Year.	No. of volumes.	Year.	No. of volumes.
1854.....	3,371	1865.....	41,737
1855.....	8,367	1866.....	54,389
1856.....	10,466 ¹	1867.....	54,492
1857.....	17,528	1868.....	62,237
1858.....	17,321	1869.....	79,189
1859.....	21,903	1870.....	82,564
1860.....	25,757	1871.....	84,710
1861.....	31,955	1872.....	88,916
1862.....	31,464	1873.....	88,751
1863.....	35,702	1874.....	84,763
1864.....	40,136	1875.....	80,084

Few libraries, indeed, are so little indebted to the beneficence of able and generous donors for their prosperity and usefulness as the Mercantile Library of San Francisco. Donations of books in any number it has never known. Gifts of money from the close grasp of millionaires have never fallen to its share. The association should then congratulate itself upon its exceptional and permanent advance and the high and solid position it holds to-day. Compared with the growth of

¹This apparent decrease of circulation is due to a change in the system of keeping the records.

other kindred institutions for the first twenty years, as shown in the following table, there is no slight occasion for surprise and gratification :

	Volumes.
Boston Mercantile Library, founded in 1820, contained in 1860	19,000
New York Mercantile Library, founded in 1820, contained in 1860	55,000
Philadelphia Mercantile Library, founded in 1821, contained in 1860	16,800
Cincinnati Mercantile Library, founded in 1835, contained in 1860	21,000
Baltimore Mercantile Library, founded in 1839, contained in 1860	16,950
St. Louis Mercantile Library, founded in 1846, contained in 1860	16,000
Brooklyn Mercantile Library, founded in 1857, contained in 1860	17,500

For the first decade of its existence the San Francisco Mercantile exhibits an accumulation of 15,906 volumes, and an increase of circulation from 3,371 to 40,136 a year. At the end of the second decade 33,614 volumes are numbered in its collection, while its circulation has swelled to 84,763. A fit closing of the first decade of its career was its reincorporation, in 1863, under an act of the legislature passed in the early part of the same year, thus annulling its old shares of stock and converting its shareholders into subscribers. The management of the association was vested in a board of trustees, consisting of a president, vice-president, corresponding and recording secretary, treasurer, and nine trustees, to be elected annually. No member was to hold the office of president or vice-president for more than two successive years. The early history of the association may be said to close with the completion and possession of its new library building and the struggle which ensued in recovering from the burdensome indebtedness assumed in its construction. A brief review of the undertaking and its results will not be out of place here, since it was one of the darkest and most hopeless periods in its whole history.

Library building.

In 1865, the project of procuring a lot and erecting thereon a building suitable for the accommodation of the association first began to assume some sensible form, but, indeed, only after years of agitation, discussion, and deliberation. Since 1861, the library had occupied contracted quarters in the old building on the corner of Montgomery and Bush streets, at a constantly increasing rental, and it was apparent to all that an early change to more commodious rooms was fast becoming a necessity. In 1865, by the united efforts of the trustees, the sum of \$20,000 was secured from life memberships and donations. With this amount, increased by an additional sum of \$2,000 applied from the general fund of the association, the board of trustees of the following year, acting upon instructions directly given by a large and enthusiastic meeting of the members, proceeded upon their delicate and difficult task. After great deliberation, a lot was finally chosen on Bush street, midway between Montgomery and Sanson, in the central part of the city. The price to be paid was \$50,000. All the available cash in the treasury of the association, about \$22,000, was de-

voted to the part payment of this purchase price. A loan of \$100,000 was then negotiated, the lot and proposed building being security. From this the balance of the purchase money was paid upon the lot, and the erection of the building commenced. Additional loans were subsequently effected to the amount of \$100,000, the whole bearing interest at the rate of 1 per cent. per month. The building was completed and formally dedicated on the 18th of June, 1868.

In his following report, the president announced that the total indebtedness of the association was \$240,000. This amount had been reached, contrary to the expectation of the board, by reason of obstacles and delays during the construction against which no ordinary ingenuity could provide. It was proposed to reduce it by subscription, as far as possible, and, for the balance, to negotiate bonds of the association, secured on the property, bearing a moderate interest. But these hopes and expectations proved illusory. Bonds for \$100,000 were issued, bearing 9 per cent. interest, but they could not be negotiated. A second series for \$150,000, bearing interest at 8 per cent., was placed upon the market, with a like result. An effort was made to obtain subscriptions, but without success. A course of lectures by distinguished eastern speakers failed to be supported, and assisted even in depleting the treasury. A fair, held in the library hall, met the same fate. To quote from President Swain's report :

Thus matters stood at the commencement of 1869. The prospects were most gloomy. No favoring response came from any quarter. The purpose for which the building had been erected appeared to be a failure. The institution was on the downward road. There was no money to be appropriated to the purchase of new books. It was impossible to obtain a supply even of the cheap current literature of the day. Booksellers had already large unpaid bills, and could not afford to trust any longer. The expenses were increasing with the increase of the debt. No helping hand was extended to save the institution ; appeals to the public pride, public duty, public necessity were fruitless. The French Loan Society, failing to receive their interest, had commenced a suit of foreclosure. The fate of the library appeared sealed. With any other treasurer it would have died at once. The trustees, almost disheartened, discouraged, and disgusted, met night after night for consultation, but they were like meetings of consulting physicians over an expiring patient. It was evident the patient must die. If a decent burial could be vouchsafed, it was as much as the trustees would dare ask of an enlightened and liberal people. But at this crisis, just as the hearts of the trustees were most faint and weary, temporary relief came from an unexpected quarter. Camilla Urso, to whom the association is under a multitude of obligations, proposed a grand musical festival, from which a handsome and very welcome sum was realized.

The festival was, in every respect, a great success, and netted to the association nearly \$20,000. It awakened an interest in the public mind and prepared the way for the consummation of the scheme from which complete deliverance at last came. A bill, which became a law February 20, 1870, was passed by the legislature, authorizing the association to hold three gift concerts, at which articles of value should be distributed, providing the proceeds were devoted to the liquidation of the indebtedness of the association. The entertainments were given, with a

net profit of \$310,120, from which the entire indebtedness of the association was paid, and a balance of \$20,000 turned over to the treasurer.

In June, 1868, the property of the library was transferred to the new quarters, and the building opened to the public. It received from the press generally, as it has since from the many eastern and foreign tourists who have visited it, the highest meed of praise and commendation. It has a frontage on the north side of Bush street of $68\frac{3}{4}$ feet and a depth of $137\frac{1}{2}$ feet. It is three stories in height, with basement and attic. The design of the front elevation is elegant and elaborate, and is in the style known as modern Italian. The entrances are three in number, surmounted by arches; the centre or main one, with a similar one on either side. By these the visitor is introduced into a grand central entrance, on the ground floor, 26 by 60 feet in extent, and 19 feet in height, with a wide central staircase leading to the library and rooms above. On the first floor are placed the library room, ladies' reading room and parlor, the reference room, trustees' room, and what was formerly used for the chess and smoking room.

The second floor comprises the newspaper and magazine room, store room, and chess room. The attic rooms are designed for offices, artists' studios, etc. There are two stores on the ground floor, one on each side of the main entrance, each 18 by 50 feet, while in the basement is the lecture room, 58 by 74 feet in area, and 24 feet high. Connected with this are a supper room, ladies' and gentlemen's dressing rooms, and waiting rooms. The library room proper is reached by two entrances, one upon each side of the vestibule. This apartment is 52 by 64 feet in extent, and occupies the entire frontage of the building. The books are arranged upon the east and west walls in cases projecting from the spaces between the windows. The librarian's desk is conveniently placed near and between the two entrances, and is enclosed by a massive railing in the form of a semicircle. The vestibule is lighted from the library by a large plate window, in the centre of which is placed a double-faced clock dial, so that the hour can be observed from either side, while the works of the clock are in a glass case within the inclosure of the librarian's desk. Directly over the library room, of similar dimensions, and on the third floor, is the reading room. It is furnished with convenient stands for newspapers, which are displayed thereon and neatly secured by an ingeniously devised file invented by the former janitor of the building. For convenience of reference, the different papers are geographically arranged by countries, States, etc., the desks lettered, and a register posted near the entrance to direct one, without delay, to the desired journal. There are 244 newspapers on file, 81 of which are Atlantic or eastern and foreign, while 140 belong to California and the Pacific coast. Tables of a peculiar design, adapted for this use, occupy the front portion of the centre of the room, and contain 115 magazines, of which 68 are foreign and 47 American, together with 21 miscellaneous illustrated journals.

The terms of membership to the association are: life members, \$100; for subscribers: initiation fee, \$2, and quarterly dues, \$3, payable in advance. At the date of the annual report, January 22, 1875, there were 1,643 subscribing members in good standing, 320 life members, and 78 honorary members. The current revenues and expenses, as foreshadowed by the retiring president, for the succeeding year, may be roughly estimated as follows:

Receipts: Dues, \$20,000; initiation fees, \$1,000; rents, \$8,000; other sources, \$1,000; total, \$30,000. Probable expenses, \$20,000; leaving about \$10,000 for the purchase of books.

The collection contains, at present, over 41,000 volumes, which, in approximate numbers, may be distributed through the various departments as follows: Bibliography, 400; belles lettres, 2,000; biography, 2,400; French language, 2,200; German, Spanish, and Italian, 1,300; history, 3,500; collected works, 850; magazines, (bound,) 4,200; poetry and drama, 1,400; public documents, 1,800; romance and juvenile, over 10,000; science, 4,900; theology, 1,250; travels, 2,700; reference, 1,500; duplicates, 600; making in all 41,000.

Although from various causes, but principally from lack of the requisite means, the library cannot be said to have devoted itself to the building up of any special department, and hence is complete in none, it yet offers to the general reader goodly treasures from every mine. It has fortunately acquired a creditable collection of illustrated works of antiquity, architecture, painting, natural history, etc.; material of great cost, and of equally great value. For many years the preservation and binding of magazines and serial publications, as well as the completion of imperfect sets, have received special attention. In the transactions of scientific and learned societies the library has made a good beginning. The association has recently received, as a gift from the British government, a complete set of the Abridgments of British Specifications of Patents, with all continuations.

Book delivery.—Previous to 1875, books were delivered in the Mercantile Library by means of two cumbersome registers of 2,500 pages each. This system was attended with great labor and inconvenience, and has been superseded by another and more satisfactory one. It consists of an octagonal cylinder of wood, 3 feet 6 inches in height, and 3 feet in diameter, revolving vertically on its axis. Into each of the eight faces are bored 250 holes, 3 inches in depth and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter. The cylinder thus contains 2,000 holes, which, being numbered from 1 to 2,000, supply the place of pages in the old registers. As a hole is allotted to a member, a card of regulated size, and of some distinct color, is placed therein, upon which are written his name, address, and the number of the hole. These cards are permanent, indicating the ownership of the hole, and are uniform in color. When a book is given out a similar card, but of different color, is used, upon which are placed the letter, indicating the department in which

the book belongs, the title, or number, or both, and the number of the hole belonging to the party drawing the book. For convenience, cards can be stamped before the work of delivery begins, and with a little care, in such a manner that the department letter can occupy a small space on the end, distinct by itself. Upon the return of the book the card is taken from the hole, the book identified, and the card dropped into a drawer, where it remains to furnish data for the statistical tables at the end of the month.

As will be observed by reference to the tables already presented, the circulation of the library is between seven and eight thousand volumes a month, the annual average for the past five years being 85,940. This number is exclusive of books used in the rooms for reference and reading, which, by actual count, at various times, proves to be equally great. A table of classification of the circulation for the past year, together with the rate per cent., shows how slight a variation exists in the statistics of the circulating libraries in various sections.

Circulation for 1874.

	Volumes. Per cent.			Volumes. Per cent.	
Prose fiction and juvenile.....	63,306	74.7	Spanish.....	87	0.2
Travels.....	2,996	3.4	French.....	2,516	2.8
Biography.....	2,619	3.3	German.....	1,932	2.2
Belles lettres.....	2,318	2.8	Theology.....	558	0.7
Science.....	3,498	4.2	Periodicals.....	194	0.3
History.....	2,062	2.2	Total.....	84,763	100.0
Poetry and drama.....	1,773	2.1			
Collected works.....	904	1.1			

As Mr. Poole, the librarian, remarks: "Statistics show that the taste for reading in one community is the same as that of every other community in similar social conditions. Statistics here, (Cincinnati,) in New England, and in Old England show in the main the same results." Doubtless they will not be materially changed by any new development on the Pacific coast. About 75 per cent. of the selections will be prose fiction and juvenile.

For additional interest, the following table is compiled, showing the annual circulation for five years, in the special departments mentioned:

Year.	History.	Fiction and juvenile.	Belles lettres.	Biography and travels.
1870.....	2,251	62,850	2,337	6,097
1871.....	2,254	64,623	2,414	5,677
1872.....	2,270	65,683	2,651	6,373
1873.....	2,204	65,985	2,539	6,683
1874.....	2,062	63,306	2,318	5,615

As no library is complete without a catalogue, so its history would in so much fail did it make no mention thereof. The association has issued three catalogues. The first was published in 1854, shortly after its organization, and enumerated less than 3,000 volumes; the second followed in 1861, and contained nearly 14,000 volumes; the third and last was completed February 1, 1874, and forms a complete catalogue of over 36,000 volumes. The first two proved of little permanent utility, while the continuation by slips, carried through the subsequent years by various hands, was so utterly lacking in accuracy and uniformity, that the catalogue of 1874 was necessarily the result of a complete re-examination of each individual book in the collection, involving a great expense of time and money. It is prepared upon what is termed the dictionary plan, consisting of an alphabetical arrangement by author, title, and subject, with discretionary subdivisions of the latter, according to its extent and importance. Like the Boston Public Library catalogues, it furnishes complete "contents" of all important works and collections; but it advances one step beyond the point they have yet reached in that it presents them in a purely alphabetical order, by subject, or, as in cases of collected authors, by author, and in very important collections, by both author and subject. Without some methodical arrangement, in cases of extended "contents," one's search for an author or article becomes a tedious, not to say fruitless, task. The recent date of its publication, and the small quantity of supplementary slips accumulated, (which are made and arranged in every respect similar to the catalogue itself,) place the library in this respect on a footing equaled by few. The first supplement of 168 pages, and containing 5,000 titles, was issued in 1875. Pamphlets are catalogued as books, but are placed temporarily in pamphlet cases; while the cards, numbered to correspond with the case used, are kept in a separate compartment, distinct from the body of the card catalogue. At convenient seasons the pamphlets are classified as much as possible and bound, the reference on the cards changed, the card inserted in the card catalogue, and the bound volume added to the accession list.

The location of the books upon the shelves is in accordance with the usual system of classification, and an alphabetical arrangement by author is observed in each separate department. The general divisions are themselves subdivided, and the same arrangement by author adhered to. The practicability and advantage of such a system in moderate collections, and in those in which books are accessible to the public, are beyond question; but in a large and growing library, where the difficulties of classification render it perplexing to assign places to the new accessions, and almost impossible to find many of them when once assigned, it becomes imperative to adopt some system more exact and satisfactory. For this reason, the association has determined to number its books, and the only regret is that the step could not have been taken before the construction of the catalogue. In numbering, the divisions of

classification are observed, although the strict alphabetical arrangement therein is somewhat interfered with. This step of numbering the books should lead to another greatly needed and more important, viz, that of denying the public access to the shelves. Every open library suffers from such a license more than its records can ever show. And yet, aside from the unknown but assuredly great loss an open library experiences at the hands of dishonest people, it can be safely claimed that three-fourths at least of the wear and injury sustained by books on the shelves arises from the promiscuous handling of the careless and curious. To a librarian it is disheartening; books belonging in one department are constantly found in some other; they are declared "out," when some careless hand has simply misplaced them; valuable sets, perhaps procured at great pains, are discovered ruined by the loss of a volume, and he despairs in his repeated efforts at reclamation.¹²

Detracting nothing from the flattering account of the new building of the association, reflecting naught upon the credit of those who projected it and bore all the burdens of the long struggle, the fact yet remains, unpleasant as it is, that its location was ill chosen, its construction, in matter of capacity and accommodations, inadequate and unsatisfactory. "Situating as it is in the business centre of the city, it is surrounded on all sides by lofty buildings, and is, in consequence, deprived of the primary necessity of a library—light. Moreover, provision should have been made, in the construction of so expensive an edifice, for not less than 100,000 volumes. A library to live must grow, and a growing library requires a large margin for its accessions. Calculations for an increase, at least equal to that of the past, cannot be avoided. During the two decades just past it has been a constant struggle for existence; every dollar expended for books has been the result of great effort, and yet, for each decade, there have been added 15,000 volumes. In twenty years more the number of volumes in the collection should be doubled. San Francisco is rapidly stretching out; what was a few years since "out of town" is now considered "down town." Her population, according to the city directory for 1875, is placed at 230,000. The need of a new location, one more retired; of a building more generously supplied with light, and adequate in every way to the natural growth of the collection, is already a matter of serious consideration with the board of management.¹³

In making up an account of the libraries of San Francisco, so much space and detail have been allotted the Mercantile Library because in its inception and design, in its membership, its functions, its influence, and in the estimation in which it is held by the public, it is, more essentially than any other, the public library of San Francisco. "Unfortunately, perhaps, for the material interests of the association, the public contribute freely to its patronage, but poorly to its support."¹⁴ Instead of receiving State or municipal aid and encouragement, the association is called upon for an annual tax of \$2,500 as the price of its usefulness; a thing, I be-

lieve, quite unknown in Europe, and in the older States of this country. Without donations of books, without legislative or municipal aid, in spite of all obstacles which have beset it, in the face of the materialism of a new country, it has possessed itself of a large collection of books, of a fine building, and has made itself acknowledged the educator it really is on the Pacific coast, and now occupies a creditable position among the libraries of the country.

ODD FELLOWS' LIBRARY.

The Odd Fellows' Library of San Francisco is an outgrowth of Odd Fellowship, the fruit of the bequest of the late S. H. Parker, a prominent member of the order, and was established in 1854. The library association is a regularly organized and chartered body under the laws of the State, and not merely a representative department of the lodges of the order.

The lodges are almoners of their members' fees, under a solemn contract, signed and sealed by the several lodges of the jurisdiction, which compact may require the coöperation and joint action of both parties to the contract to alter or annul. . . . Each lodge contributing for its members shall have the right of naming one trustee. And any lodge contributing the sum of 50 cents per quarter in advance for each of its members shall thereby entitle each of its members in good standing to membership in the association; but every person, before he is a member, must sign its constitution and by-laws. The board of trustees are not merely lodge representatives. While they are lodge representatives in the association, they are trustees of the association; a separate organization with legal status. Lodge requests will be duly respected, but lodges or a lodge has no moral or legal right to dictate to the trustees of the library association.

As will be seen by its laws and regulations, its sphere of usefulness as a public library is circumscribed, as its membership is restricted, to members of the order; and yet Odd Fellowship has attained so eminent a position, and is represented by so universal a membership in this city and throughout the entire coast; that its library association has become one of the great fountains of public influence, and claims a prominent place in the present notice. The association has succeeded in gathering together a very useful, and, in many respects, a valuable collection of books. The library occupies rather contracted quarters, in a building which is owned by the order, and used principally for the accommodation of the several lodges of which it is composed.

The number of volumes reported in the library in May, 1874, was nearly 25,000. The total number on the accession list at the present writing is but little less than 27,000. The various departments of literature represented in the collection are shown in the following classification, viz :

Classification of collection.

	Volumes.		Volumes.
Atlases, maps, charts, etc	50	Collected works.....	400
Belles lettres	1,120	Congressional, State, and law re-	
Biography.....	950	ports	675
Classics	500	History.....	1,800

	Volumes.		Volumes.
Illustrated works	240	Theology	620
Letters, speeches, etc.	200	Reference	600
Medicine	120	Science and art	2,000
Philosophy, language, and education	300	Social science	300
Newspapers, (bound)	230	Societies, transactions	750
Novels	6,984	Voyages and travels	1,974
Odd Fellowship and Masonry	200	German	4,000
Patent Reports	250		
Periodicals	1,850	Total	26,883
Poetry and drama	770		

As will be seen, selections have been made from every department with moderation, rather than from any special one extensively. As there are many Germans in the order, the German department is very strong. Books are added to the collection at the rate of about 2,500 volumes a year. The number of members entitled to draw books is 3,735. The number classed as contributing members is 100. The receipts from dues are about \$7,000 annually, and the amount expended for books about \$2,500.

The circulation reaches nearly 7,000 volumes a month, or about 80,000 a year. The following table shows the use made of five principal departments for the last five years:

Year.	History.	Prose fiction and juveniles.	Essays.	Biography and travels.	Total for year.
1870 *					50,985
1871	1,767	50,297	2,177	1,458	61,763
1872	1,537	59,928	2,235	1,315	70,629
1873	1,793	66,211	2,385	1,689	79,530
1874	1,823	64,509	2,280	1,664	78,219

* No classification of circulation this year.

"In regard to the popular taste in reading," remarks the librarian, in his annual report for 1873-'74, "the results shown forth in the statistics of eastern libraries correspond, in the main, to our own. The eastern statistics find the demand for novels ranges from 70 to 75 per cent. Our experience places the figures at from 80 to 85 per cent. With them, such writers as Dickens, Thackeray, George Eliot, Irving, and Hawthorne, acknowledged masters of fiction, take the lead. With us, other authors, like Southworth, Stephens, Holmes, Braddon, and Dupuy, are most popular with the bulk of our readers. But time, the great educator, aided by the powerful influences of the library itself, will, I trust, in the end correct this little aberration, and set us right." Connected with the library room is a well supplied and well patronized reading room, whose files present some sixty newspapers of the city and coast, and twenty-three from the Eastern States and Europe. Forty magazines, American and foreign, can be found on its tables, while on the reference shelves of the library are fifteen valuable sets of society journals, transactions, reports, etc., received in bound volumes. Among

these may be mentioned the British Association Reports; the Ethnological Society of London Journals and Transactions; the Geographical Society Journal; the Geological Society Journal; the Linnæan Society Transactions; the Social Science Association Transactions; and the Statistical Society Journal, each a mine of wealth in itself. The library has only a manuscript catalogue, and that of little utility. The president, in his last report, says: "One of the greatest difficulties under which we labor now is the want of a printed catalogue. We hope that this defect will be removed at as early a date as possible." Unfortunately for the comfort and attractiveness of the library, it has little light and less available book room.

MECHANICS' INSTITUTE LIBRARY.

The first meeting of the mechanics of the city of San Francisco for the purpose of organizing the association now known as the Mechanics' Institute was held at the office of the city tax collector, in the City Hall, on the evening of December 11, 1854. A committee was appointed to draft a constitution and by-laws, and, on the 6th of March, 1855, the same were reported and accepted. As set forth in article 1 of the constitution, the association was to have for its object the establishment of a library, reading room, the collection of a cabinet, scientific apparatus, works of art, etc. On the 29th of the same month a permanent organization was effected, and the first regular board of officers elected, with Benjamin Hayward as president.

Passing over the years of struggle, which, in common with the host of similar institutions, mark its early history, we find it in 1866 in the building on Post street, erected by the institute, and the one occupied at the present day. The lot was purchased for the sum of \$25,000, and the building cost \$45,000. The collection comprised at that time 11,250 volumes. The whole number of volumes in the collection now reaches 24,108, while in the president's last annual report the valuation placed upon the lot and building, in the summing up of the assets of the institute, was \$120,000. The membership roll contains names in good standing to the number of 1,456. The initiation fee for members is \$1, and the quarterly dues \$1.50; life membership, \$50. Memberships are furnished strangers and sojourners at the rate of 50 cents per month without initiation fee. The annual revenue of the library may be estimated at: memberships, dues, etc., \$6,000; rents, etc., \$7,000; total, \$13,000, from which, after deducting current expenses, a balance of \$1,000 or \$1,500 remains to be applied to the purchase of books. The library contains over 6,000 volumes in the department of science and art. As its name would imply, it has directed its efforts in the main to the expansion and perfection of those departments. Its purpose is to build up for the city and the whole coast the best possible collection for reference of works on the practical sciences and mechanical arts. In this view the accessions to the library for the last five years will be of interest.

Accession list.

Year.	Science and art.	Fiction.	Miscellaneous.	Total.
1869-'70	626	1, 147	820	2, 593
1870-'71	584	687	712	1, 983
1871-'72	726	607	583	1, 916
1872-'73	246	605	405	1, 256
1873-'74	284	605	372	1, 261
Total	2, 466	3, 651	2, 892	9, 009

From this exhibit we find an average annual addition of 1,800 volumes, of which one-fourth belongs to the department of mechanical science and art.

The circulation of the library reaches nearly 7,000 volumes a month. The actual figures and classification could not be reached, since the librarian has discontinued the record on the ground of the immaterial variation from one year to another, and the substantial correspondence in percentage existing among all similar collections. A classified catalogue of the library was issued in 1867, consisting of 100 pages, and representing nearly 12,000 volumes. It is the only one it has ever had printed, and is probably found to be of limited use at present. It is continued by slips mainly on the same system. It is the intepcion of the trustees to issue, at an early date, a new catalogue of the works in the reference room of the library.

During the last year the institute has received from the British government a complete set of the British Specifications of Patents, with the continuations. The value of such a set on the Pacific coast cannot be overestimated, and it is a matter of general congratulation that it has fallen to the lot of the Mechanics' Institute, to which it properly belongs, to have it in charge.

The Mechanics' Institute of this city is essentially a representative of the industrial interests of the State. To it belongs the credit of having carried through successfully the only exhibitions of California industry ever given in San Francisco. Since the year 1857 the institute has held nine industrial fairs, and the incalculable benefits accruing to the industrial interests of the State and coast through the extensive exhibitions of home and foreign inventions, applications and productions, reflect the highest credit upon the noble enterprise of the institute and the ability and zeal of its managers. Each year surpasses the preceding in the magnitude of the undertaking, and industrial and financial success.

From the beneficent hand of Mr. James Lick, through whose regal liberality \$2,000,000 have recently been distributed among deserving institutions and for public works in San Francisco and other places, the Mechanics' Institute is favored with a gift of \$10,000 to be devoted to the purchase of works pertaining to the mechanical and scientific arts. This is the first bequest as yet recorded to a library in San Francisco.

SAN FRANCISCO ART ASSOCIATION LIBRARY.

The library of the San Francisco Art Association, though at present small, is important as forming one of the many humble and promising beginnings which are destined some day to assume a recognized importance among the literary fountains of the coast. The association was organized March 28, 1871, having for its objects the promotion of painting, sculpture, and other kindred arts, the diffusion of a cultivated taste for art in the community at large, and the establishment of an academy or school of design. Its membership is composed of artists and persons interested in the progress of art. Every member is required to pay an admission fee of \$2 and monthly dues of \$1. Life memberships are \$100. There are set apart annually, from the net income of the association, at least \$100 for the purchase of books and periodicals relating to art. The library contains some 280 volumes of standard works of art, including the London Art Journal, Galerie des Peintres Célèbres, Lubke's History of Sculpture, Lacroix's works, etc.

The association is favored with a wealthy, influential, and enthusiastic membership, and will undoubtedly become, in time, the possessor of an art library of great extent and merit.

LA LIGUE NATIONALE FRANÇAISE.

The Ligue nationale française was organized in this city immediately after the signing of the treaty of peace between France and Germany, in 1871.

Its object is to promote friendship, encourage patriotic sentiments among French people, aid in advancing the cause of education not only in California but also in France, and assist in their distress the patriotic emigrants from Alsace and Lorraine.

The league each year offers several prizes of 500 francs for the best written treatise, in a popular point of view, on subjects named by the society. The manuscripts are read by a committee selected for the purpose, and the accepted ones are printed and circulated here and in France (in country districts only) to the extent of from 50,000 to 200,000 gratuitously.

At the monthly meetings political and literary essays are read by a lecturer appointed at a previous meeting, when the subject is given out.

It is the intention of the trustees to open, as soon as the means will permit, a regular afternoon course (free) for ladies learning French, a literary course, and, in addition to this, an evening course free to all foreigners desiring to learn the English language. This course will be strictly devoted to the teaching of the language.

The library, which was begun in 1875, numbers nearly 6,000 volumes, and is accessible to persons of all nationalities.

Aside from those noticed, there are in San Francisco numerous society libraries, but of slight extent and promise, many private collections of creditable proportions, and a promising and growing law library, sup-

ported by a revenue from the courts, and principally available by the legal profession; but in the three described centre the library interests and prospects of the Pacific. Do they promise to supply the increasing demands which are destined to arise here? No; there is a demand for something more general, more generous. There is a lack of unity of interests, of oneness of purpose and desire, evinced in some well meant efforts toward building up for the new West a single grand public depository of books freely accessible to all. The Pacific coast is and will ever remain inconveniently distant from the great library centres of the Atlantic States, and should possess among its own resources one universal library of reference for its students and scholars. A free public library secures the interest of all. Such an one in San Francisco should look to the wants of our entire western domain and to the exigencies of generations to come. Like the Library of Congress for the Atlantic, it should be constituted for the Pacific a storehouse of every publication, not only of California, but of the General Government and of the whole country. It should be financially independent, and above and beyond individual or party caprice.

The materialism of California is wearing away. The day may not be very distant when some one of her many millionaires shall imitate the munificence of great benefactors in the Eastern States, and establish for the Pacific a free public library.

OTHER COLLECTIONS.

A list is appended of other public or semi-public libraries in San Francisco, containing each 1,000 volumes or more, further statistics of which will be found in the general table at the end of this volume.—
EDITORS.

	Volumes.
Academy of Notre Dame.....	1,000
Law library	12,500
Pacific ¹	12,000
St. Ignatius College.....	5,000
Sodality library, (gentlemen's).....	3,000
Sodality library, (ladies').....	1,500
Students' library.....	1,500
St. Mary's College.....	3,500
San Francisco Verein.....	5,000
Society of California Pioneers.....	2,500
Theological Seminary of San Francisco. (For a sketch of this library see Chapter IV, p. 142, Theological Libraries).....	5,000
Young Men's Christian Association.....	5,000

SACRAMENTO LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

The Library Association of Sacramento dates its organization from October 26, 1857. It can hardly be pronounced prosperous, having no fund to depend upon, and owing, aside from its floating debt, a mortgage of \$6,000 upon its building. The library was built at a cost of

¹ This library is the property of Mr. H. H. Bancroft, author of the *Native Races of the Pacific States of North America*, but may be freely consulted by scholars.

\$17,000, of brick, centrally located, 34 by 80 feet, and is neat and convenient in its appointments. The annual receipts of the association from all regular sources amount to about \$2,000. For the year preceding the report made October 1, 1874, however, they ran up to \$3,863.33. The number of paying members at that date was 144; life members, 34; honorary, 4, and scholarships, 8; making the total number of persons entitled to the privileges of the library 186.

The number of books in the library, at the date mentioned, was 5,539, with barely any increase since. The library also possesses many pamphlets not as yet catalogued or enumerated, but no manuscripts. The rooms are open only from 1 to 5 and 7 to 10 p. m. The circulation of its books amounts to about 5,000 volumes per annum. There are on its files 8 monthlies, 10 illustrated and scientific periodicals, and 20 daily and weekly newspapers. Public interest in the association is needed to give it life and vigor. Its sources of revenue are barely sufficient to meet the necessary current expenses, and outside means are annually resorted to to supply whatever deficiencies may exist.

SAN JOSÉ LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, SAN JOSÉ, CAL.

The Library Association of San José was incorporated July 13, 1872, declaring its object to be the establishment of a library and reading room; the collection of a cabinet, scientific apparatus, works of art; and the general diffusion of knowledge by means of the circulation among its members of the various books, periodicals, and journals published throughout the world. It is under the immediate direction of a board of management, consisting of a president, vice-president, recording secretary, corresponding secretary, secretary, and two trustees.

Its support is derived from three classes of membership, viz: life, annual, and monthly. Any person may become a life member by the payment of \$50. Monthly members pay 50 cents a month, in advance. Annual members are charged \$6 per annum, payable semi-annually, in instalments of \$3. Ten years' consecutive membership constitutes one a life member.

In July, 1874, the following constituted the entire membership of the association, viz: annual members, 188; monthly members, 180; life members, 21; honorary members, 11. Total membership, 400.

The circulation of the library for the year 1874 amounted to 13,118 volumes. The number of volumes in the library in June, 1875, was about 4,000, of which 1,085 were added during the last year. The association has no separate building of its own, but temporarily occupies rooms in the Knox building.

There are found on its files some 40 magazines and illustrated papers, and about 90 newspapers. The library possesses no catalogue of its books as yet, but the librarian is engaged in the preparation of one, and promises its speedy publication.

San José is a considerable city, situated about fifty miles south of San

Francisco, the centre of one of the most lovely and promising valleys (Santa Clara) in the State, and bids fair to possess at no distant day, in its young and flourishing library, a most valuable and useful collection

OREGON STATE LIBRARY, SALEM, OREG.

The State Library of Oregon was founded in 1850, upon an appropriation of \$5,000 made by Congress August 14, 1848. It was totally destroyed by fire December 31, 1855, which accounts, in part, for the present small collection. The legislature furnishes it support in the shape of an annual appropriation of \$750, which is invested by the chief justice. According to the last biennial report of the librarian, the collection contained 6,217 volumes, including 960 pamphlets, the greater portion of which are, naturally, works on law and statistics. There are some 1,400 volumes of reports and digests of the same, and nearly 4,000 volumes of laws, journals, legislative documents, etc. The library is open to the reading public from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m., except during the sessions of the supreme court, which are held in the rooms twice a year, when the public are admitted from 7 a. m. to 9 p. m. The librarian is elected for two years, at an annual salary of \$500. Attached to the report of September 1, 1874, is a catalogue of the library, forming a pamphlet of sixty-four pages.

PORTLAND (OREGON) LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

The Library Association of Portland was organized in 1864. Beginning in an humble way, through the liberality of a few prominent citizens, it has, by an economic management and careful expenditure of its funds, steadily advanced to its present substantial position. It is managed by a board of ten directors. The first subscription was started in the winter of 1863-'64, and resulted in the realization of \$2,561.50. Two thousand dollars of this amount were immediately invested in books, and the balance appropriated toward the furnishing of suitable rooms. At the end of the first year the association found itself in debt to the amount of \$684.25, which was speedily removed, however, by donations and initiation fees. The membership rapidly increased, and there was in a short time a surplus in the treasury. The association has four classes of membership, viz, life, annual, quarterly, and honorary. Any person can become a life member by the payment of \$200. Yearly members are charged \$25 per annum, and quarterly members \$3 per quarter.

At the end of 1864 the library possessed 500 volumes. It numbers about 7,500 volumes and 150 pamphlets. Its increase in 1874 was 550 volumes, which may be considered its average. The annual circulation of books among its members reaches 15,000 volumes, with the usual percentage in favor of fiction. Its reading room is well supplied with newspapers, periodicals, etc., having some fifty Pacific coast papers, nineteen Atlantic, thirty American magazines and illustrated papers, and twenty English and continental.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

GENERAL STATISTICS OF ALL PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN THE UNITED STATES.

BY THE EDITORS.

INTRODUCTION—TABLE—LIST OF LIBRARIANS.

In the subjoined table will be found statistics of all public libraries numbering three hundred volumes or more from which returns were received in 1875-'76, excepting common or district school libraries. Some common school libraries from which returns of the number of volumes were received have been included, but they are too few and unimportant to materially modify the figures given. In the summary below the number of volumes they contain has been deducted from the aggregate number of volumes reported in all the libraries of that class.

In preparing the following table it was found advisable, in most instances, to combine the society libraries of each college, and make but one entry for all; so that the number of libraries is apparently, though not really, reduced from 3,682 to 3,647, a difference of 35.

The chief fault of the table is its incompleteness. The omissions are as follows: 653 libraries do not report the date of organization or foundation; 2,172 do not report the average annual increase of books; 2,940 do not report the extent of yearly use of the library; 1,960 do not report whether they have a permanent fund or not; 2,852 do not report a yearly income from any source; 2,913 do not state the yearly expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding; and 3,039 do not report the amount paid yearly for salaries and incidental expenses. Hence it appears that the only column of the table which is complete throughout is that giving the number of volumes. The totals given below do not include the statistics of eight libraries embraced in the table, from which returns were received after the summary was completed.

The following is a summary of the table:

Total number of volumes.....	12, 276, 964
Total yearly additions, (1,510 libraries reporting)	434, 339
Total yearly use of books, (742 libraries reporting).....	8, 879, 869
Total amount of permanent fund, (1,722 libraries reporting).....	\$6, 105, 581
Total amount of yearly income, (830 libraries reporting).....	1, 398, 756
Total yearly expenditures for books, periodicals, and binding, (769 libraries reporting).....	562, 407
Total yearly expenditures for salaries and incidental expenses, (643 libraries reporting).....	682, 166

Imperfect returns show a little more than 1,500,000 pamphlets in all the libraries.

It will be seen that parish and Sunday school libraries have not been included; indeed, no systematic effort was made to gather the statistics of such libraries, which are almost as numerous as the churches in the country.

The number of volumes in the other public libraries of the United States is as follows:

Libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards.....	12,276,964
District school libraries, not included in above.....	1,365,407
Pamphlets, (imperfectly reported).....	1,500,000

Respecting district school libraries the further remark is necessary that the reports of the State superintendents of California, Connecticut, and New Jersey do not show the number of volumes in the libraries, and therefore the school libraries of those States could not be included in the above total of this class. California has expended for libraries in the last ten years, \$138,564.64; Connecticut expended for libraries and apparatus in 1874-'75, the sum of \$7,668.82; in New Jersey about thirteen thousand dollars have been expended since 1871 for libraries.

Following the table will be found a list of the names of librarians and other officers furnishing reports. In many cases, as in school and academy libraries, there is no regularly appointed librarian; in some other instances the name of the librarian was inadvertently omitted from the return.

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards.

NOTE.—Explanation of abbreviations: Acad., Academy; Sch., School; Col., College; Soc'y, College society libraries; Soc'l, Social; Med., Medical; Theol, Theological; Hist'l, Historical; Sci., Scientific; Pub., Public; Mer., Mercantile; Y. M. C. A., Young Men's Christian Association; Gov't, Government; Ter., Territorial; Gar., Garrison; A. & R., Asylum and reformatory; Mis., Miscellaneous; 0 signifies no or none; signify no answer.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.			Yearly expend- itures.	
									Amount of perma- nent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and inci- dents.	
1	Auburn, Ala.	Agricultural and Mechanical College of Alabama.	1873		Col.	1,720	260		\$0	\$0	\$40	\$70	
2	Auburn, Ala.	Society Libraries			Soc'y	2,500			0				
3	Florence, Ala.	Florence Synodical Female College.	1855		Acad.	2,500							
4	Florence, Ala.	State Normal School.	1873		Acad.	1,000							
5	Gainesville, Ala.	Club or Society Library.			Soc'l	700							
6	Greene Springs, Ala.	Greene Springs School.	1847		Acad.	2,500	17		0				
7	Greene Springs, Ala.	Society Library			Soc'y	1,500							
8	Greensboro', Ala.	Southern University.	1859		Col.	2,000							
9	Greensboro', Ala.	Society Libraries, (2).			Soc'y	1,500			0				
10	Huntsville, Ala.	Huntsville Female College.	1853		Acad.	375	0						
11	Huntsville, Ala.	Huntsville Female Seminary.	1829		Acad.	3,000							
12	Marion, Ala.	Howard College.	1841	Free	Col.	1,000	50		0				
13	Marion, Ala.	Society Libraries, (2).			Soc'y	800	35						
14	Marion, Ala.	Judson Female Institute.	1836		Acad.	3,000							
15	Marion, Ala.	Marion Female Seminary.	1835		Acad.	1,000							
16	Mobile, Ala.	Franklin Society Reading Room and Library	1835	Sub	Soc'l	3,670	215	1,500	0		250	250	
17	Mobile, Ala.	Law Library.	1869		Law	3,000							
18	Mobile, Ala.	Medical College of Alabama.	1860		Med.	500			0	0			

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
54	Monterey, Cal.	Monterey Library	1849	Sub.	Soc'l	800	0		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
55	Napa, Cal.	Napa Collegiate Institute	1870	Acad.	Acad.	512	20		0			
56	Nevada City, Cal.	Odd Fellows' Library	1855	Free	Soc'l	2,340	60	900				300
57	Nevada City, Cal.	Public School Library			Sch.	300						
58	Oakland, Cal.	California Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind.	1866	Acad.	Acad.	300			600			
59	Oakland, Cal.	California Military Academy	1865	Acad.	Acad.	1,500						
60	Oakland, Cal.	Convent of Our Lady of the Sacred Heart	1869		Acad.	900	100		0			
61	Oakland, Cal.	Oakland High School	1869		Acad.	400	20		0			
62	Oakland, Cal.	Oakland Library Association	1868	Sub.	Soc'l	4,000	332	13,954		1,687	511	1,080
63	Oakland, Cal.	Odd Fellows' Library	1867	Free	Soc'l	2,408	454	7,771	0	1,000	525	475
64	Oakland, Cal.	Pacific Theological Seminary	1869	Free	Theol.	1,860	170		100	9	20	0
65	Oakland, Cal.	University of California			Col.	12,000				*2,400		
66	San Francisco, Cal.	Medical Department	1864		Med.	1,600						
67	Oroville, Cal.	Ladies' Library	1860	Sub.	Soc'l	802	75	2,360	172	175	75	60
68	Petaluma City, Cal.	Odd Fellows' Library	1866	Sub.	Soc'l	1,685	234		0		0	
69	Placerville, Cal.	Neptune Library	1866	Sub.	Soc'l	1,750	100	500				
70	Point San José, Cal.	Company and Post Library	1869		Gar.	580						
71	Sacramento, Cal.	California State Library	1850		State	37,000	1,500				6,000	
72	Sacramento, Cal.	Library Association	1857	Sub.	Soc'l	5,539	87	5,000	0			
73	Sacramento, Cal.	Odd Fellows' Library	1872	Free	Soc'l	3,013	350	6,800	0	1,000	600	400
74	Sacramento, Cal.	Sacramento Business College	1873		Acad.	600						

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
109	San Quentin, Cal.	State Prison			A. & R.	3,103						
110	Santa Barbara, Cal.	Franciscan College	1786		Col.	2,500						
111	Santa Barbara, Cal.	Odd Fellows' Library	1874	Sub	Soc'l	1,300	200	2,400	0	\$800	\$500	\$300
112	Santa Barbara, Cal.	Santa Barbara College	1873		Acad.	1,000	500			500		
113	Santa Clara, Cal.	Santa Clara College	1851		Col.	10,000						
114	Santa Clara, Cal.	University of the Pacific	1851		Col.	1,025						
115	Santa Cruz, Cal.	Public School Library			Sch.	500						
116	Santa Cruz, Cal.	Santa Cruz Library	1868	Sub	Soc'l	600	100	2,500	0	800	200	500
117	Santa Inez, Cal.	College of Our Lady of Guadalupe	1804		Col.	550	20		0			
118	Santa Rosa, Cal.	Christian College			Col.	300						
119	Santa Rosa, Cal.	Library Association		Sub	Soc'l	840						
120	Santa Rosa, Cal.	Pacific Methodist College	1861		Col.	490	20					
121	Santa Rosa, Cal.	Ulatius Society	1861		Soc'y	490	20					
122	Stockton, Cal.	Insane Asylum of California	1870		A. & R.	1,125						
123	Stockton, Cal.	Odd Fellows' Library		Sub	Soc'l	2,000	0		0			96
124	Stockton, Cal.	Society of Natural History										
125	Vacaville, Cal.	California College	1871		Col.	2,000						
126	Vallejo, Cal.	Vallejo Library	1856	Sub.	Soc'l	12,000	0		0			150
127	Yreka, Cal.	Public School Library			Sch.	400						
128	Central City, Colo.	Public School Library	1868	Both	Acad.	1,450						
129	Colorado Springs, Colo.	El Paso County Library	1875	Sub	Soc'l	357		1,500	0	0	0	0
130	Denver, Colo.	St. Mary's Academy	1864		Acad.	500	50					

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
166	Hartford, Conn.	Connecticut Historical Society	1825		Hist'l	16,000			\$9,000	\$1,500		
167	Hartford, Conn.	District School Libraries			Sch	1,271						
168	Hartford, Conn.	Hartford County Law Library Association	1856		Law	1,000						
169	Hartford, Conn.	Hartford Female Seminary			Acad.	300						
170	Hartford, Conn.	Hartford Hospital	1850		Med.	1,100		0	0	0		\$0
171	Hartford, Conn.	Hartford Orphan Asylum	1868		A. & R.	450						
172	Hartford, Conn.	Hartford Public High School	1847	Free	Acad.	2,000	100	0			\$300	0
173	Hartford, Conn.	Medical Library and Journal Association	1873	Sub.	Med.	350			0			
174	Hartford, Conn.	State Library	1854		State	12,000						
175	Hartford, Conn.	Theological Institute of Connecticut	1834		Theol.	7,000			4,000	350	400	60
176	Hartford, Conn.	Trinity College	1824	Free	Col.	15,000			35,000			
177	Hartford, Conn.	Watkinson Library of Reference	1858	Free	Pub.	26,768	1,486		130,000	8,000	4,250	3,500
178	Hartford, Conn.	Woodbury School for Boys	1848		Acad.	350			0			
179	Hartford, Conn.	Young Men's Institute	1838	Sub.	Soc'l	24,000	1,000	30,000	15,000	4,800	1,660	5,400
180	Kensington, Conn.	Kensington Library Society	1829	Sub.	Soc'l	545	35	600	0	50	35	15
181	Kent, Conn.	Kent Cottage Seminary	1876		Acad.	500						
182	Lakeville, Conn.	Lakeville Library	1860	Sub.	Soc'l	350	25	500	0	50	40	10
183	Lebanon, Conn.	Buckingham Pastor's Library			Mis.	713						
184	Ledyard, Conn.	Bill Library	1867	Free	Pub.	1,952	26		1,621			
185	Litchfield, Conn.	Harris Plain District Library	1858	Sub.	Acad.	431	23	200		12	12	
186	Litchfield, Conn.	Wolcott Library Association	1864	Sub.	Soc'l	300		0	0	0	0	0
187	Lyme, Conn.	Old Lyme Library	1876	Free	Pub.	700						

188	Manchester, Conn.	Library Association	1871	Sub	Soc'l	1,900	300	3,000	0	2,061	150
189	Meriden, Conn.	Young Men's Christian Association	1867	Sub	Y. M. C. A.	16,000	300	3,000	500	1,000	1,000
190	Middletown, Conn.	Berkley Divinity School	1855		The'l.	1,000				40	300
191	Middletown, Conn.	Central School			Acad.	1,300			0		
192	Middletown, Conn.	Connecticut Industrial School for Girls	1872		A. & R.	1,002	143		0		
193	Middletown, Conn.	Retreat for Insane	1868	Free	A. & R.	4,100			0	150	0
194	Middletown, Conn.	Russell Library	1875	Free	Pub.	26,000	1,300		1,900		
✓ 195	Middletown, Conn.	Wesleyan University	1833	Sub	Col.	1,000	0		27,600		
196	Middletown, Conn.	Young Men's Christian Association	1866		Y. M. C. A.	1,300		0			
197	Milford, Conn.	Milford Lyceum		Sub	Soc'l	400				30	12
198	Moodus, Conn.	Library Association	1853	Sub	Soc'l	400					
199	Mystic Bridge, Conn.	Mystic Valley English and Classical Institute	1870		Acad.	400	50		0		
200	Mystic River, Conn.	Whipple's Home School for Deaf Mutes			Acad.	350					
201	Naugtucket, Conn.	High School Library			Sch.	500					
202	New Britain, Conn.	High School	1848		Acad.	310					
203	New Britain, Conn.	New Britain Institute	1854	Sub	Soc'l	3,605	251		10,000		
204	New Britain, Conn.	State Normal School	1850		Acad.	1,000			0		
205	New Haven, Conn.	American Oriental Society	1843		Sci.	3,500	75		0		
206	New Haven, Conn.	Bartholomew's Library	1871	Sub	Mis.	3,000	350				
207	New Haven, Conn.	Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences	1799	Free	Sci.	700	125		0	600	
208	New Haven, Conn.	First Church and Society	1859	Free	Soc'l	1,400	62	1,000	0	150	0
209	New Haven, Conn.	Grove Hall School for Young Ladies	1820		Acad.	600	100				
210	New Haven, Conn.	Homesworth; Family School	1860		Acad.	500					
211	New Haven, Conn.	New Haven Colony Historical Society	1862		Hist'l	450			0	150	
212	New Haven, Conn.	New Haven Orphan Asylum	1865		A. & R.	800	50			50	
✓ 213	New Haven, Conn.	Yale College	1700	Free	Col.	78,000	4,500		43,000	6,600	
214	New Haven, Conn.	Lionian & Brothers Library	1769	Sub	Soc'y.	19,000			2,000	730	
215	New Haven, Conn.	Sheffield Scientific School	1866		Sci.	5,000			12,000	500	
216	New Haven, Conn.	Theological Department	1870		The'l.	2,000	1,500		10,000	700	
217	New Haven, Conn.	Law School	1845		Law	8,000			0		
218	New Haven, Conn.	Medical Department	1812		Med.	2,200					
219	New Haven, Conn.	Young Men's Institute	1826	Sub	Soc'l	10,000	100	700	30,000	1,000	1,000
220	New London, Conn.	St. John's Library	1860	Free	Soc'l	432	10	200	300	350	200
221	New London, Conn.	Young Men's Library Association	1840	Sub	Soc'l	3,000	70		0		250

Table of Public Libraries Reported 200

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Total yearly income.		Books, periodicals, and binding.	Yearly expenditures.	Salaries and incidental details.
									Amount of permanent fund.	From all sources.					
222	New Milford, Conn.	Benevolent Library	1820	Free	Soc'l	700		500	\$0						\$0
223	New Milford, Conn.	School Libraries			Sch	1,000									
224	Norfolk, Conn.	Circulating Library	1865	Sub	Mis	348	34		0						0
225	Norwich, Conn.	Mrs. M. W. Hakes' Boarding and Day School for Young Ladies.	1871		Acad	1,000									
226	Norwich, Conn.	Mrs. Pratt's Boarding and Day School	1869		Acad	1,000									
227	Norwich, Conn.	Norwich Free Academy	1854		Acad	3,500			5,000						
228	Norwich, Conn.	Otis Library	1850	Sub	Soc'l	9,171	366	15,304	17,850	\$700		\$730			
229	Rockville, Conn.	Rockville High School			Acad	500			0						
230	Saybrook, Conn.	Action Library	1852	Sub	Soc'l	2,900	100	2,300	2,500	110		110			160
231	Seymour, Conn.	Seymour Library Association	1871	Sub	Soc'l	520	20	3,000	325	80		25			75
232	Simsbury, Conn.	Free Library	1874	Free	Pub	1,000	100	5,000	1,500	250		125			125
233	Southington, Conn.	Lewis Academy			Acad	500									
234	South Manchester, Conn.	Library Association			Soc'l	1,350									
235	Stamford, Conn.	Social Reading Rooms.	1874	Sub	Soc'l	600			0	1,300		600			900
236	Stonington, Conn.	Book Club and Circulating Library	1856	Sub	Soc'l	1,600	100	4,500	0						
237	Stonington, Conn.	Palmer & Trumbull's Library	1872	Sub	Mis	625	300	5,000	0	225		225			
238	Stonington, Conn.	Book Club	1866	Sub	Soc'l	840	100	2,240	0	200		150			50
239	Stratford, Conn.	Connecticut Literary Institution.	1833		Acad	1,000	40								
240	Terryville, Conn.	Lycæum Library	1838	Free	Soc'l	1,000	20	500	0	35		35			0
241	Thomaston, Conn.	Village Library	1859	Sub	Soc'l	350	0		0	0					0
242	Thompson, Conn.	Fire Engine Library	1845	Sub	Soc'l	350	0	350	0	0		0			0

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
278	Wilmington, Del.	Shield's Library	1863	Sub.	Soc'l	462	45	1, 135	\$150	\$1, 000	\$200	\$650
279	Wilmington, Del.	United States District Court.	1846		Law	803						
280	Wilmington, Del.	Wesleyan Female College.	1837		Acad.	3, 600						
281	Wilmington, Del.	Wilmington Institute.	1787	Sub.	Soc'l	11, 000				8, 000		
282	Wilmington, Del.	Young Men's Free Library Association.	1870	Free	Soc'l	384			0			550
283	Georgetown, D. C.	Academy of the Visitation.	1799		Acad.	3, 500						
284	Georgetown, D. C.	Georgetown College.	1791		Col.	28, 000	150		0	0	500	0
285	Georgetown, D. C.	Society Libraries, (6)	1815-1867	Sub.	Soc'y	4, 268	25					
286	Georgetown, D. C.	Georgetown Female Seminary	1868		Acad.	350						
287	Georgetown, D. C.	Peabody Library Association	1876	Free	Pub.	575	107		25, 000	2, 500		800
288	Washington, D. C.	Academy of the Visitation.	1850		Acad.	2, 000						
289	Washington, D. C.	Adjutant-General's Office.			Gov't	1, 700						
290	Washington, D. C.	Attorney-General's Office	1853		Gov't	12, 000				3, 000		
291	Washington, D. C.	Bar Association	1871	Sub.	Law	1, 000						
292	Washington, D. C.	Book Exchange	1870	Sub.	Mis.	10, 000		7, 000				
293	Washington, D. C.	Bureau of Education	1868		Gov't	4, 522					1, 675	
294	Washington, D. C.	Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.			Gov't	1, 000						
295	Washington, D. C.	Bureau of Navigation			Gov't	1, 350						
296	Washington, D. C.	Bureau of Ordnance	1838		Gov't	2, 200						
297	Washington, D. C.	Bureau of Statistics	1866		Gov't	6, 000						
298	Washington, D. C.	Columbia Institution for the Deaf and Dumb	1864		Acad.	2, 000			0	500	500	
299	Washington, D. C.	Columbian University	1822		Col.	5, 750						

300	Washington, D. C.	Department of Agriculture.	1860	Free	Gov't	7,000	567	1,500	1,250	1,800
301	Washington, D. C.	Department of State.	1789	Free	Gov't	29,000		2,500		
302	Washington, D. C.	Department of the Interior.	1850	Free	Gov't	5,389	1,028			
303	Washington, D. C.	Executive Mansion.	1810		Gov't	1,453				
304	Washington, D. C.	First Auditor's Office.	1789		Gov't	2,000				
305	Washington, D. C.	Gonzaga College.	1858		Col.	10,000				
306	Washington, D. C.	Government Hospital for the Insane.	1855		A. & R.	1,400				
307	Washington, D. C.	House of Representatives.	1789		Gov't	125,000				
308	Washington, D. C.	Howard University.	1869	Free	Col.	10,000				
309	Washington, D. C.	Theological Department.	1872		Theol.	15,400	20			
310	Washington, D. C.	Law Department.	1869		Law	300				
311	Washington, D. C.	Hydrographer's Office.	1867		Gov't	7,000				
312	Washington, D. C.	I. O. O. F. Library Association.	1860	Free	Soc'l	3,400	100	6,000	400	250
313	Washington, D. C.	I. O. O. F. Library Association of East Washington.	1874	Free	Soc'l	530	200	250	120	
314	Washington, D. C.	Irving Circulating Library.	1875	Sub	Mis	1,100				
315	Washington, D. C.	Land Office.			Gov't	500				
316	Washington, D. C.	Library of Congress.	1802		Gov't	300,000	15,400	15,000	13,000	29,340
317	Washington, D. C.	Light-House Board.	1852		Gov't	1,500				
318	Washington, D. C.	Marine Barracks.	1852	Free	Gov't	1,500				
319	Washington, D. C.	Masonic Library of the District of Columbia.	1810	Free	Soc'l	1,600		500	250	250
320	Washington, D. C.	Mt. Vernon Institute.	1872		Acad.	400				
321	Washington, D. C.	Mt. Vernon Seminary.	1875		Acad.	350				
322	Washington, D. C.	Navy Department.			Gov't	4,000				
323	Washington, D. C.	Nimmo's Circulating Library.	1867	Sub	Mis	3,000			1,800	
324	Washington, D. C.	Park Seminary.	1868		Acad.	500				
325	Washington, D. C.	Patent Office.	1839		Gov't	23,000	533			
326	Washington, D. C.	Post-Office Department.	1862	Free	Gov't	6,301	300			
327	Washington, D. C.	St. Vincent's Orphan Asylum.	1850		A. & R.	500				
328	Washington, D. C.	Signal-Office, United States Army.	1861		Gov't	2,900	775			
329	Washington, D. C.	Soldiers' Home.	1850	Free	Gar	2,500				
330	Washington, D. C.	Solicitor of the Treasury.	1843		Gov't	6,000			1,000	
331	Washington, D. C.	Supervising Architect's Office.	1858		Gov't	250				
332	Washington, D. C.	Surgeon-General's Office.	1865		Gov't	40,000	2,500			

* Books and pamphlets.

Library of Congress

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
333	Washington, D. C.	Treasury Department.	1803	Free	Gov't	8,440	87					
334	Washington, D. C.	United States Coast Survey	1832		Gov't	6,000						
335	Washington, D. C.	United States Naval Observatory	1845		Gov't	7,000	203					
336	Washington, D. C.	United States Senate.	1852		Gov't	25,000						
337	Washington, D. C.	War Department	1832		Gov't	13,000	805					
338	Washington, D. C.	Washington City Library	1865	Free	Gov't	15,000	250				\$1,000	\$1,400
339	Washington, D. C.	Wayland Seminary	1865	Sub	Y. M. C. A.	1,215	400		\$175			
340	Jacksonville, Fla.	Florida Circulating Library	1873	Sub	Soc'l	1,500	250					40
341	Jacksonville, Fla.	St. Joseph's Academy	1869		Acad.	500						
342	Milton, Fla.	Masonic Academy	1875	Free	Acad.	1,000			0			
343	Pensacola, Fla.	United States Navy Yard	1864		Gov't	650						
344	St. Augustine, Fla.	City Library	1875	Free	Pub	500		500		\$1,000	800	150
345	Tallahassee, Fla.	State Library	1845		State	10,000						
346	Athens, Ga.	University of Georgia	1831	Sub	Col.	14,000				1,000	1,000	
347	Athens, Ga.	Gilmer Library			Col.	1,000						
348	Athens, Ga.	Demosthenian Society	1801		Soc'y	3,000						
349	Athens, Ga.	Phi Kappa Society	1820		Soc'y	3,000						
350	Athens, Ga.	Law Department	1806		Law	600						
351	Augusta, Ga.	Medical College of Georgia	1831		Med	5,000			0			
352	Dahlonega, Ga.	North Georgia Agricultural College	1873		Col.	1,000						
353	Atlanta, Ga.	Atlanta Medical College			Med	300						
354	Atlanta, Ga.	Atlanta University	1870		Col.	3,000			5,000			

355	Atlanta, Ga.	Clark University.....	1869	Acad.	1,000	2,000	2,000	0		
356	Atlanta, Ga.	Georgia State Library.....	1825	State	20,000	4,510	15,000	2,500		
357	Atlanta, Ga.	Young Men's Library.....	1867	Sub	375	933	300	1,300	0	
358	Augusta, Ga.	Augusta Institute.....	1870	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
359	Augusta, Ga.	Catholic Young Men's Society.....	1873	Sub	375	933	300	1,300	0	800
360	Augusta, Ga.	Young Men's Library Association.....	1848	Sub	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
361	Birmingham, Ga.	Gordon Institute.....	1873	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
362	Bowdon, Ga.	Bowdon College Society Libraries, (2).....	1858	Soc'y	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
363	Cave Spring, Ga.	Georgia Institution for the Deaf and Dumb.....	1859	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
364	Covington, Ga.	Southern Masonic Female College.....	1852	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
365	Cuthbert, Ga.	Andrew Female College.....	1855	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
366	Dakota, Ga.	Dalton Female College.....	1873	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
367	Griffin, Ga.	Griffin Female College.....	1857	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
368	La Grange, Ga.	Southern Female College.....	1850	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
369	La Grange, Ga.	Phi Rho Society.....	1850	Soc'y	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
370	Macon, Ga.	Academy for the Blind.....	1852	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
371	Macon, Ga.	College of American Medicine and Surgery.....	1840	Med	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
372	Macon, Ga.	Mercer University.....	1840	Col.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
373	Macon, Ga.	Ciceronian Society.....	1875	Soc'y	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
374	Macon, Ga.	Phi Delta Society.....	1875	Col.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
375	Macon, Ga.	Pio Nono College.....	1874	Sub	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
376	Macon, Ga.	Public Library and Historical Society.....	1839	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
377	Macon, Ga.	Wesleyan Female College.....	1839	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
378	Near Milledgeville, Ga.	Talmage School.....	1853	Free Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
379	Newman, Ga.	College Temple.....	1838	Free Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
380	Oxford, Ga.	Emory College.....	1838	Col.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
381	Oxford, Ga.	Society Libraries.....	1857	Soc'y	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
382	Rome, Ga.	Rome Female College.....	1857	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
383	Savannah, Ga.	Georgia Historical Society.....	1839	Hist'l	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
384	Savannah, Ga.	Savannah Medical College.....	1853	Med	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
385	Savannah, Ga.	United States Military Post and Company Library.....	1856	Car	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
386	Talbotton, Ga.	Collinsworth Institute.....	1856	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
387	Talbotton, Ga.	Le Vert College.....	1870	Free Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
388	West Point, Ga.	West Point Female College.....	1870	Acad.	375	933	300	1,300	0	200
389	West Point, Ga.	Young Men's Library Association.....	1872	Sub	375	933	300	1,300	0	200

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
390	Boise City, Idaho	Territorial Library	1863	Ter	Ter	1,846				\$150		
391	Abingdon, Ill	Abingdon College	1855	Col	Col	300						
392	Abingdon, Ill	Society Libraries		Soc'y	Soc'y	500						
393	Abingdon, Ill	Hedding College	1860	Col	Col	200						
394	Abingdon, Ill	Society Libraries, (3)		Soc'y	Soc'y	1,150						
395	Addison, Ill	Evangelical Lutheran Normal School	1847	Acad	Acad	5,000						
396	Altam, Ill	Public Library	1852	Sub	Soc'l	3,000	235		\$0			
397	Amboy, Ill	High School Library		Sub	Soc'l	325						
398	Amboy, Ill	Illinois Central Library Association		Sub	Soc'l	808			0			
399	Anrore, Ill	Jennings Seminary	1837	Sub	Acad	300			0			
400	Anrore, Ill	Library Association	1864	Sub	Soc'l	2,250	50		0			
401	Batavia, Ill	Batavia Free Library	1873	Free	Pub	1,000	100	2,000			\$300	\$300
402	Belleville, Ill	Institute of the Immaculate Conception	1870	Acad	Acad	500						
403	Belleville, Ill	Saugerbund Library	1836	Sub	Soc'l	4,000		7,300				25
404	Belvidere, Ill	Library Society	1874	Sub	Soc'l	496		3,340	0			10
405	Bloomington, Ill	Illinois Wesleyan University	1850	Col	Col	2,000						
406	Bloomington, Ill	Society Libraries		Soc'y	Soc'y	400						
407	Bloomington, Ill	Law Department	1874	Law	Law	2,000	75					
408	Bloomington, Ill	Library Association	1856	Sub	Soc'l	7,010	500	26,000	150	2,000	673	1,246
409	Bourbonnais Grove, Ill	St. Viator's College	1871	Col	Col	1,300	100					
410	Bunker Hill, Ill	Library Association	1867	Sub	Soc'l	1,600	50	1,500	0	165	50	115
411	Bushnell, Ill	Library Association	1869	Sub	Soc'l	1,000	100	662	0			40

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.			Yearly expenditures.
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
446	East St. Louis, Ill.	Public Library and Reading Room	1874	Free	Pub. . . .	4, 022	1, 583	7, 798	—	\$7, 500	\$2, 819	\$1, 647
447	Eden, Ill.	Mutual Improvement and Library Association	1848	Sub.	Soc'l . . .	1, 000	25	300	—	150	75	75
448	Edwardsville, Ill.	Public School Library	—	—	Sch. . . .	700	—	—	—	—	—	—
449	Elgin, Ill.	Free Public Library	1874	Free	Pub. . . .	1, 800	—	700	\$0	—	—	1, 000
450	Elmwood, Ill.	Young Men's Library and Reading Room	1875	Sub.	Soc'l . . .	280	50	1, 000	0	300	125	75
451	El Paso, Ill.	Ladies' Library	1873	Sub.	Soc'l . . .	669	—	400	—	30	—	—
452	Eureka, Ill.	Eureka College	1856	Col.	Col. . . .	2, 000	—	—	—	—	—	—
453	Eureka, Ill.	Society Libraries	—	Soc'y . . .	Soc'y . . .	500	—	—	—	—	—	—
454	Evanston, Ill.	Northwestern University	1856	Col.	Col. . . .	30, 000	—	—	88, 000	—	—	—
455	Evanston, Ill.	Garrett Biblical Institute	1856	Theol.	Theol. . .	3, 000	—	—	0	—	—	—
456	Fulton, Ill.	Northern Illinois College	1873	Acad.	Acad. . .	600	—	—	0	—	—	—
457	Galena, Ill.	Normal School Library	—	Acad.	Acad. . .	400	—	—	—	—	—	—
458	Galena, Ill.	Young People's Library Association	1871	Sub.	Soc'l . . .	800	150	—	—	200	200	0
459	Galesburg, Ill.	Free Public Library	1858	Free	Pub. . . .	4, 436	308	—	0	—	—	—
460	Galesburg, Ill.	Knox College	1841	Col.	Col. . . .	5, 000	—	—	—	—	—	—
461	Galesburg, Ill.	Society Libraries	—	Soc'y . . .	Soc'y . . .	2, 700	—	—	—	—	—	—
462	Galesburg, Ill.	Lombard University	1857	Col.	Col. . . .	3, 600	—	—	—	—	—	—
463	Galesburg, Ill.	High School	—	Acad.	Acad. . .	350	—	—	—	—	—	—
464	Geneseo, Ill.	Young Men's Christian Association	—	Y.M.C.A.	Y.M.C.A.	1, 350	—	—	—	—	—	—
465	Geneseo, Ill.	Public Library	1873	Sub.	Soc'l . . .	1, 200	40	2, 000	0	—	—	250
466	Godfrey, Ill.	Monticello Female Seminary	1838	Acad.	Acad. . .	3, 000	—	—	0	—	—	—

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
503	Moline, Ill.	Public Library	1873	Free	Pub.	2,776	643	10,662			\$998	\$910
504	Monmouth, Ill.	Monmouth College	1856	Col.	Col.	2,000			\$0	\$0		
505	Monmouth, Ill.	Warren County Library and Reading Room	1870	Sub.	Soc'l	3,600	800	16,000	16,000	200	1,200	1,000
506	Morris, Ill.	Library Association	1873	Sub.	Soc'l	800	150	2,500	0	300	300	0
507	Morris, Ill.	St. Angela's Academy	1859	Acad.	Acad.	300	10		0	0		
508	Mt. Carroll, Ill.	Mt. Carroll Seminary	1853	Acad.	Acad.	3,000	150		0	0		
509	Mt. Morris, Ill.	Rock River Seminary	1841	Acad.	Acad.	1,200	100					
510	Mt. Vernon, Ill.	Supreme Court, Southern Grand Division		Free	Law	3,500				1,000	1,000	250
511	Naperville, Ill.	Northwestern College	1861	Col.	Col.	1,000						
512	Normal, Ill.	Illinois State Natural History Society		Sci.	Sci.	700			0	0		
513	Normal, Ill.	Soldiers' Orphans' Home	1869	A. & R.	A. & R.	1,200	250		0	250		
514	Normal, Ill.	State Normal University	1857	Acad.	Acad.	1,400			0			
515	Olney, Ill.	Public Library	1872	Sub.	Soc'l	2,000	500		0	0		100
516	Onarga, Ill.	Grand Prairie Seminary and Commercial College	1863	Acad.	Acad.	800			0			
517	Onarga, Ill.	Public Library	1873	Free	Pub.	1,000	150			300	175	1-5
518	Ottawa, Ill.	Odd Fellows' Library	1865	Sub.	Soc'l	605	75	1,200	0	0	10	0
519	Ottawa, Ill.	Supreme Court, Northern Division	1849	Free	Law	4,500	200	0	0	0	1,000	500
520	Pana, Ill.	Library Association	1860	Sub.	Soc'l	400	100	300	0	200	100	100
521	Paris, Ill.	Hurty's Normal Institute	1870	Acad.	Acad.	500	50		0	0		
522	Peoria, Ill.	High School Library		Free	Acad.	1,100	150	5,000		175	150	25
523	Peoria, Ill.	Mercantile Library	1853	Sub.	Mer.	9,155	671			1,000		
524	Peoria, Ill.	Peoria County Normal School	1868	Acad.	Acad.	405	100		0	0		

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
560	Washington, Ill.	Library Association	1870	Sub	Soc'l	400	...	...	...	\$0	\$0	\$0
561	Waterloo, Ill.	Monroe Advance Society	1870	Sub	Soc'l	465	50	250	\$200	966	500	250
562	Watseka, Ill.	Library Association	1871	Sub	Soc'l	400	50	...	0	0	50	50
563	Westfield, Ill.	Westfield College	1865	Col.	Col.	865	...	...	0	...	...	...
564	Wheaton, Ill.	Wheaton College	1858	Col.	Col.	1,500	...	...	...	...	...	...
565	Wheaton, Ill.	Society Librarians	...	Soc'y	Soc'y	668	...	...	...	...	...	...
566	Winnetka, Ill.	Winnetka Institute	1872	Acad.	Acad.	300	...	...	...	...	...	...
567	Woodstock, Ill.	Todd Seminary for Boys	1870	Acad.	Acad.	500	50	...	...	...	...	...
568	Angola, Ind.	Township Libraries	...	Free	Pub.	1,000	...	...	...	...	...	...
569	Attica, Ind.	Maclure Workmen's Library	1868	Free	Pub.	330	10	500	0	...	40	20
570	Attica, Ind.	Township Library	...	Free	Pub.	398	...	...	...	...	...	...
571	Battle Ground, Ind.	Battle Ground Collegiate Institute	1860	Acad.	Acad.	1,500	...	...	0	...	...	...
572	Bedford, Ind.	Lawrence County Library	1853	Free	Pub.	2,000	...	...	...	...	...	...
573	Bloomington, Ind.	Friends' Bloomington Academy	1846	Acad.	Acad.	1,000	...	...	0	...	...	...
574	Bloomington, Ind.	Indiana University	1828	Sub	Col.	5,300	...	...	...	...	...	...
575	Bloomington, Ind.	Law Department	1869	Law	Law	700	...	...	0	...	75	...
576	Bloomington, Ind.	Monroe County Library	1821	Free	Pub.	2,000	...	...	3,500	...	350	100
577	Bluffton, Ind.	Wells County Library	1853	Free	Pub.	800	6	100	1,329	133	75	35
578	Boonville, Ind.	Township Library	...	Free	Pub.	300	0	200	0	0	0	75
579	Brazil, Ind.	Maclure Library Association	1864	Free	Pub.	550	...	...	...	0	0	0
580	Brazil, Ind.	Masonic and Odd Fellows Societies' Library	...	Sub	Soc'l	350	...	...	...	...	...	...
581	Columbia City, Ind.	Whitley County Library	1852	Free	Pub.	1,000	50	300	...	...	25	0

[illegible]

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.			Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.	Yearly expenditures.
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.				
617	Indianapolis, Ind.	Institution for the Deaf and Dumb	1853	Acad.	Acad.	3,025	150		\$0					
618	Indianapolis, Ind.	Marion County Library	1844	Free	Pub.	2,500	300		2,000	\$375			\$85	
619	Indianapolis, Ind.	Public Library	1872	Free	Pub.	17,000	3,500		0	12,000				
620	Indianapolis, Ind.	Social Turnverein	1850	Sub	Soc'l	355	25	214	0			\$25	0	
621	Indianapolis, Ind.	Sodality of St. Patrick's Roman Catholic Church	1873	Sub	Soc'l	375			0	500		350		
622	Indianapolis, Ind.	State Library	1825	State	State	10,611	1,171			1,000		400		
623	Indianapolis, Ind.	Young Men's Christian Association	1870	Free	Y. M. C. A.	500	50	3,000	0	0			0	
624	Irvington, Ind.	College of Business	1870	Acad.	Acad.	1,200								
625	Irvington, Ind.	North Western Christian University	1860	Cul.	Cul.	4,000	1,500							
626	Jeffersonville, Ind.	State Prison, (South)	1858	A. & R.	A. & R.	1,100								
627	Jeffersonville, Ind.	Township Library		Pub.	Pub.	600				130		130		
628	Jeffersonville, Ind.	Workmen's Institute	1854	Sub	Soc'l	537	12	120	0	80		25	50	
629	Kentland, Ind.	Newton County Library	1868	Free	Pub.	506	25	1,600	0	0		31	20	
630	Knightsville, Ind.	Mack's School Library		Sch.	Sch.	1,000								
631	Knightsville, Ind.	Maclure Workmen's Library		Free	Pub.	500								
632	Knox, Ind.	Starko County Library	1852	Free	Pub.	500								
633	La Fayette, Ind.	Purdue University	1875	Sci.	Sci.	800								
634	La Fayette, Ind.	St. Mary's Academy	1867	Acad.	Acad.	300			0					
635	La Porte, Ind.	Library and Natural History Association	1856	Sub	Soc'l	3,000	175	8,000	2,500					
636	La Porte, Ind.	Odd Fellows' Library		Sub	Soc'l	800								
637	Lawrenceburg, Ind.	Township Library	1853	Free	Pub.	769	0	1,088					75	
638	Lehanon, Ind.	Centre Township and Y. M. C. A. Library	1872	Free	Y. M. C. A.	450	10	300	0				25	
639	Logansport, Ind.	Smithson College	1873	Col.	Col.	250								

640	Madison, Ind.	Library Association	1854	Sub.	Soc'l	4,000	115	0
641	Martinsville, Ind.	Washington Township Library		Free	Pub.	350		
642	Martinsville, Ind.	Workmen's Library	1836	Free	Pub.	750	2,000	0
643	Merom, Ind.	Union Christian College	1858		Col.	500		
644	Michigan City, Ind.	Indiana Penitentiary, (North)	1862		A. & R.	700		
645	Moore's Hill, Ind.	Moore's Hill College	1854		Col.	424		
646	Mooresville, Ind.	Brown Township Library		Free	Pub.	480	250	0
647	Mooresville, Ind.	Hovey's Institute			Acad.	500	7	18
648	Mooresville, Ind.	Township Library		Free	Pub.	400		
649	Mt. Vernon, Ind.	Mechanics' Library		Free	Pub.	450		
650	Mt. Vernon, Ind.	Township Library &c		Free	Pub.	1,000	150	0
651	Muncie, Ind.	Public Library	1874	Free	Pub.	2,250	0	1,936
652	New Albany, Ind.	De Pauw Female Seminary	1846		Acad.	1,000		
653	New Albany, Ind.	Young Men's Christian Association			Y.M.C.A.	3.0		
654	New Castle, Ind.	Township School Library			Acad.	3.25		
655	New Castle, Ind.	Workmen's Library	1855	Free	Pub.	400	0	50
656	New Harmony, Ind.	Workmen's Institute	1858	Free	Pub.	4,000	100	0
657	Notre Dame, Ind.	Library of Notre Dame, (University of Notre Dame)	1843	Sub.	Col.	10,000	700	1,103
658	Oxford, Ind.	Maclure Workmen's Library	1855	Free	Pub.	300	0	0
659	Peru, Ind.	Miami Workmen's Institute	1852	Sub.	Soc'l	300	0	0
660	Plainfield, Ind.	House of Refuge	1868		A. & R.	500		
661	Plymouth, Ind.	Marshall County Library	1867	Free	Pub.	300	260	0
662	Princeton, Ind.	Gibson County Library	1855	Free	Pub.	1,500		
663	Richmond, Ind.	Earlham College	1847		Col.	2,200	100	
664	Richmond, Ind.	Phoenix Band	1856		Soc'y	420	40	
665	Richmond, Ind.	Ioanian Society	1857		Soc'y	942	50	
666	Richmond, Ind.	Morrison Library	1864	Free	Pub.	9,294	392	32,125
667	Richmond, Ind.	Wayne County Law Library	1874	Sub	Law	911	40	1,675
668	Ridgeville, Ind.	Ridgeville College	1869		Col.	300		0
669	Rising Sun, Ind.	Maclure Workmen's Library	1855	Free	Pub.	600	0	0
670	Rising Sun, Ind.	Ohio County Library	1853	Free	Pub.	1,680		
671	Rising Sun, Ind.	Raodolph Township Library		Free	Pub.	838	20	1,200
672	Rockport, Ind.	Ohio Township Library	1855		Pub.	800		0
673	Rockport, Ind.	Spencer County Library		Free	Pub.	500		

1980-1981

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.			Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.		Salaries and other details.
674	Rockville, Ind	Indiana School Library .....	.....	.....	Sch	5, 850	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
675	St. Mary's of the Woods, Ind	St. Mary's Academic Institute	1840	.....	Acad.	3, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
676	St. Meinrad, Ind	St. Meinrad's College	1860	.....	Col.	6, 000	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
677	South Bend, Ind	Library Association	1873	Sub	Soc'l	1, 000	350	1, 290	\$0	\$2, 700	\$1, 500	\$450	.....
678	South Bend, Ind	Maclure Workingmen's Library Association .....	.....	Free	Pub	600	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
679	South Bend, Ind	Portage Township Library	1855	Free	Pub	585	0	700	0	0	0	0	100
680	South Bend, Ind	St. Joseph's Academy	1865	.....	Acad.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
681	Spiceland, Ind	Spiceland Academy	1861	.....	Acad.	3, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
682	Terre Haute, Ind	St. Bonaventure's College Society Libraries .....	.....	.....	Soc'y	650	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
683	Terre Haute, Ind	State Normal School	1870	.....	Acad.	1, 270	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
684	Thorntown, Ind	Young Men's Christian Association .....	.....	.....	Y. M. C. A	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
685	Tipton, Ind	Maclure Workingmen's Library .....	.....	Free	Pub	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
686	Valparaiso, Ind	Northern Indiana Normal School	1873	.....	Acad.	3, 000	800	.....	0	.....	.....	.....	.....
687	Vevay, Ind	Workingmen's Library	1850	Free	Pub	300	0	100	0	0	0	0	0
688	Vincennes, Ind	Diocesan Library	1834	.....	Theol.	2, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
689	Vincennes, Ind	Maclure Workingmen's Institute	1850	Free	Pub	550	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
690	Vincennes, Ind	Public School Library	1873	Free	Acad.	400	50	200	0	0	0	0	0
691	Vincennes, Ind	Township Library	185-	Free	Pub	600	0	100	0	0	0	50	0
692	Vincennes, Ind	Vincennes Library	1807	Sub	Soc'l	2, 000	0	200	0	40	0	0	0
693	Vincennes, Ind	Vincennes University	1855	.....	Acad.	800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
694	Wabash, Ind	Maclure Workingmen's Institute	1854	Free	Pub	300	0	100	6	0	0	0	0
695	Wabash, Ind	Noble Township Library	1865	Free	Pub	645	0	350	0	.....	0	0	40

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Classes.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
730	Dubuque, Iowa	German Presbyterian Theological School of the Northwest.	1856	.....	Theol	1, 116	100	.....	\$0	.....	.....	.....
731	Dubuque, Iowa	High School.	1866	.....	Acad	530	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
732	Dubuque, Iowa	Iowa Institute of Science and Arts.	1869	Free	Sci	1, 500	40	0	0	\$5.0	\$100	\$400
733	Dubuque, Iowa	Young Men's Library	1866	Sub	Soc'l	8, 000	500	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
734	Eldora, Iowa	State Reform School	1874	.....	A. & R.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
735	Fairfield, Iowa	Jefferson County Library Association	1853	Sub	Soc'l	3, 844	1, 133	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
736	Fayette, Iowa	Upper Iowa University	1860	.....	Col	3, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
737	Fayette, Iowa	Philomathean Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	1, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
738	Fort Dodge, Iowa	Library Association.	1874	Sub	Soc'l	500	.....	800	0	233	240	0
739	Fort Madison, Iowa	Library Association	1872	Sub	Soc'l	1, 500	100	.....	0	.....	.....	0
740	Fort Madison, Iowa	Penitentiary	1856	.....	A. & R.	1, 972	.....	.....	.....	25	.....	.....
741	Grandview, Iowa	Eastern Iowa Normal School	1874	.....	Acad	4, 500	50	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
742	Grimmell, Iowa	Iowa College.	.....	.....	Col	4, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
743	Grimmell, Iowa	Society Libraries	1848	.....	Soc'y	1, 650	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
744	Hopkinson, Iowa	Lenox Collegiate Institute	1871	.....	Acad	300	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
745	Humboldt, Iowa	Humboldt College.	1873	.....	Col	1, 300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
746	Independence, Iowa	Public Library	1873	Free	Pub	914	300	12, 000	0	1, 000	500	500
747	Indianola, Iowa	Simpson Centenary College	1867	.....	Col	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
748	Iowa City, Iowa	Iowa State University	1860	Free	Col	7, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
749	Iowa City, Iowa	Law Department	1868	.....	Law	1, 824	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
750	Iowa City, Iowa	State Historical Society	1857	.....	Hist'l	3, 773	333	.....	500	530	.....	.....

751	Jefferson, Iowa	Jefferson Academy	1875	Acad	1,700	350	660	0	750	135	30
752	Keokuk, Iowa	Library Association	1863	Sub	6,987	350		0	500	250	200
753	Keosauqua, Iowa	Odd Fellows' Library, No. 3	1848	Sub	1,000			0			
754	Le Grand, Iowa	Le Grand Christian Institute	1866	Acad	530			0			
755	Lyons, Iowa	Catholic Young Men's Association		Sub	400						
756	Lyons, Iowa	German Association	1859	Sub	447	135	660	0	750	135	30
757	Lyons, Iowa	Young Men's Association	1863	Sub	2,510	200	2,483	0	500	250	200
758	McGregor, Iowa	Public Library		Pub	530						
759	Maquoketa, Iowa	Literary Association	1854	Sub	610	30		0	60	40	25
760	Masou City, Iowa	Library Association	1871	Sub	416	40		0	60	60	0
761	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa	Iowa Hospital for the Insane	1861	A. & R.	1,000			0			
762	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa	Iowa Wesleyan University	1835	Col	1,725	100					
763	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa	Hamline Society		Soc'y	400	25					
764	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa	Pulmonathian Society		Soc'y	400	25					
765	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa	Ruthean Society		Soc'y	400	25					
766	Mt. Pleasant, Iowa	Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary	1865	Acad	600						
767	Mt. Vernon, Iowa	Cornell College	1857	Col	4,000	200			250		
768	Mt. Vernon, Iowa	Adelphian Society	1859	Soc'y	1,800	50					
769	Mt. Vernon, Iowa	Amphictyon Society	1857	Soc'y	600	50					
770	Muscataine, Iowa	County Law Library	1837	Law	500						
771	New London, Iowa	New London Academy	1808	Acad	489	40					
772	Osage, Iowa	Sage Library	1875	Free	400				400		
773	Oskaloosa, Iowa	Oskaloosa College	1860	Col	882	60					
774	Oskaloosa, Iowa	Penn College	1873	Col	1,200				80		
775	Ottumwa, Iowa	Public Library	1872	Sub	1,800	100	2,500	0	550	200	300
776	Pella, Iowa	Central University of Iowa	1871	Col	2,000						
777	Salem, Iowa	Whittier College	1867	Col	600	50					
778	Tabor, Iowa	Tabor College	1870	Col	3,670			0			
779	Vinton, Iowa	Iowa College for the Blind	1858	Acad	400	20		0			
780	Waterloo, Iowa	Library Association	1865	Sub	1,200		300	0	500	400	100
781	Waverly, Iowa	Library and Lecture Association	1868	Sub	800	100	3,000	0	100	100	0
782	Western College, Iowa	Western College	1836	Col	740	100					
783	Western College, Iowa	Society Libraries, (3)		Soc'y	562						
784	Atchison, Kans	St. Benedict's College	1859	Col	2,000						
785	Atchison, Kans	Yonog Men's Christian Association		Y.M.C.A.	1,500						

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
786	Emporia, Kans.	State Normal School	1863		Acad.	400	50		\$0			
787	Fort Dodge, Kans.	Post Library	1869		Gar.	406						
788	Fort Hays, Kans.	Post Library			Gar.	300						
789	Geneva, Kans.	Geneva Academy	1865		Acad.	500						
790	Highland, Kans.	Highland University	1857		Col.	5,000						
791	Lawrence, Kans.	City Library	1865	Sub	Soc'l.	2,000					\$500	
792	Lawrence, Kans.	State University	1866	Free	Col.	2,448	236		0			
793	Leavenworth, Kans.	Law Library	1866	Sub	Law	2,200	135	0	0	\$1,200	1,000	\$132
794	Leavenworth, Kans.	Penitentiary	1869		A. & R.	1,660		18,000		300		
795	Manhattan, Kans.	State Agricultural College	1860		Soc'l.	3,000	29		0			0
796	St. Mary's, Kans.	St. Mary's College	1869		Col.	700						
797	St. Mary's, Kans.	Society Libraries			Soc'y	1,000						
798	Topeka, Kans.	College of the Sisters of Bethany	1872		Acad.	1,500						
799	Topeka, Kans.	Kansas State Library	1857		State	10,500	1,076				2,000	
800	Topeka, Kans.	Library Association	1871	Sub	Soc'l.	2,000	100		0	700	100	600
801	Topeka, Kans.	Washburn College	1865		Col.	3,000						
802	Topeka, Kans.	Library Association	1867	Sub	Soc'l.	750	40	600	0	30	50	0
803	Wyandotte, Kans.	Bracken County Academy			Acad.	500						
804	Burlington, Ky.	Burlington Female Academy	1834		Acad.	500						
805	Near Bardstown, Ky.	Nazareth Literary and Benevolent Institution	1825		Acad.	3,000	150		0			
806	Bardstown, Ky.	St. Joseph's College	1834		Theol.	3,500	100		0	0		0

1897	Berea, Ky.	1865	Col.	2,000	12	0
1898	Berea College	1868	Acad.	500	12	0
1899	Bowling Green, Ky.	1868	Acad.	400		
1871	Presbyterian Female College	1871	Acad.	400		
1873	Kentucky Normal School	1873	Acad.	500		
1870	Cecilian College	1870	Col.	1,000	24	
	High School Library		Acad.	625		
	Public Law Library		Sub	600		
1859	Caldwell Female Institute	1859	Acad.	400		0
1824	Centre College	1824	Col.	4,160	150	1,250
1824	Chamberlain Society	1824	Soc'y	2,500		
1830	Deinologian Society	1830	Soc'y	2,500		
1853	Danville Theological Seminary	1853	Theol.	10,000		0
1823	Institution for Deaf-Mutes	1823	Acad.	750		0
1843	Green River Academy	1843	Acad.	500		0
1860	Eminence College	1860	Col.	1,550	50	
1862-1874	Episcopal Society Libraries, (2)	1862-1874	Soc'y	650	40	
1846	Kentucky Military Institute	1846	Col.	3,500	50	
	Philomathean Society		Soc'y	1,000	30	
1821	Kentucky State Library	1821	State	30,000	657	600
1868	St. Aloysius and St. Joseph's Academy	1868	Acad.	400		
1836	State Prison	1836	A. & R.	600		
1830	Georgetown College	1830	Col.	7,000	0	0
	Society Libraries		Soc'y	2,400		
1872	Georgetown Female Seminary	1872	Acad.	300	50	
1875	Liberty Female College	1875	Acad.	700		0
	Female Academy		Acad.	900		
1856	Daughter's College	1856	Acad.	3,000		
1873	Library Association	1873	Sub	1,800	400	0
	Library, Company E, Sixteenth Infantry		Gar.	500		
	Calvary Academy		Acad.	300		
1866	Christ Church Seminary	1866	Acad.	500		
1869	Hocker Female College	1869	Acad.	300	25	

$\frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-v^2/c^2}} \right) = \frac{v}{c^2} \frac{dv}{dt}$

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
839	Lexington, Ky.	Kentucky University	1858	.....	Col.	3,261	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
840	Lexington, Ky.	Georgetown Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	605	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
841	Lexington, Ky.	Law College	1865	.....	Law	2,201	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
842	Lexington, Ky.	Periclean Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	719	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
843	Lexington, Ky.	Philothean Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	535	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
844	Lexington, Ky.	Pennsylvania Medical College	.....	.....	Med	5,383	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
845	Lexington, Ky.	Union Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	240	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
846	Lexington, Ky.	Lexington Library Association	1900	Sub	Soc'l	17,000	250	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
847	Lexington, Ky.	Sayre Female Institute	1854	.....	Acad	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
848	Louisville, Ky.	Asylum for the Education of the Blind	1842	.....	Acad	800	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
849	Louisville, Ky.	Law Library	1850	Sub	Law	4,000	124	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
850	Louisville, Ky.	Library Association	1871	Sub	Soc'l	6,097	365	.....	\$0	.....	.....	.....
851	Louisville, Ky.	Louisville Female College	1853	.....	Acad	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
852	Louisville, Ky.	Medical Department, University of Louisville	1837	.....	Med	4,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
853	Louisville, Ky.	Public Library of Kentucky	1871	Free	Pub	50,000	1,800	.....	*500,000	.....	.....	.....
854	Louisville, Ky.	Theological Seminary of the P. E. Church	1831	.....	Theol	1,654	.....	.....	15,000	\$1,200	.....	.....
855	Maysville, Ky.	Old Fellows' Library	1850	Sub	Soc'l	606	30	561	.....	71	\$45	\$26
856	Maysville, Ky.	Vestition Academy	1865	.....	Acad	650	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
857	Millersburg, Ky.	Kentucky Wesleyan University Society Libraries	.....	.....	Soc'y	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
858	Millersburg, Ky.	Millersburg Female College	1851	.....	Acad	800	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
859	Mt. Sterling, Ky.	Athenaeum Library	.....	Sub	Soc'l	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
860	New Castle, Ky.	Henry Male and Female College	1850	.....	Acad	1,000	0	.....	0	.....	.....	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
895	New Orleans, La.	Bibliothèque de la Famille	1872	Sub	Mis	25,000		50,000				
896	New Orleans, La.	Louisiana State Library	1813		State	21,832	430			\$300		
897	New Orleans, La.	Louisiana Turnverein	1855	Sub	Soc'l	450	10	100	\$0	0	\$50	\$0
898	New Orleans, La.	New Orleans Law Association	1855	Sub	Law	4,500	300		0	1,500	1,000	500
899	New Orleans, La.	New Orleans University	1873		Col	300						
900	New Orleans, La.	Public School and Lyceum Library	1844	Free	Acad	16,000						1,500
901	New Orleans, La.	St. Aloysius Academy	1870		Acad	1,530	250		0			
902	New Orleans, La.	Sonlé's Commercial College and Literary Institute	1856		Acad	530						
903	New Orleans, La.	Straight University	1869		Col	2,500						
904	New Orleans, La.	Young Men's Christian Association	1871	Free	Y. M. C. A.	3,000	0	0	0	0	0	0
905	St. James, La.	St. Mary Jefferson College	1864		Col	5,000						
906	Alfred, Me.	York County Bar Library Association	1855		Law	4,000						
907	Auburn, Me.	Androscoggin County Law Library	1869		Law	701						
908	Auburn, Me.	Edward Little High School	1869		Acad	300						
909	Auburn, Me.	Young Men's Christian Association	1867	Sub	Y. M. C. A.	1,890	300	5,000	0	600	100	400
910	Augusta, Me.	Maine Iosano Hospital	1842		A. & R.	2,500						
911	Augusta, Me.	Maine State Library	1832		State	25,000	872			500	500	
912	Augusta, Me.	National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers	1867		Soc'l	3,781		5,435				300
913	Near Augusta, Me.	St. Catherine's Hall	1870		Acad	500			0			
914	Augusta, Me.	Bangor Mechanics' Association	1828	Sub	Soc'l	13,737			12,000			
915	Bangor, Me.	Bangor Theological Seminary	1820		Theol	15,000	275		10,000	600	480	50
916	Bangor, Me.	Pennabscot Bar Library	1849	Free	Law	1,000	30		0	100	100	0

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
952	Houlton, Me.	Library Association	1869	Sub.	Soc'l.	550	.....	.....	\$0	.....	.....	\$25
953	Kent's Hill, Me.	Maine Wesleyan Seminary and Female College	1831	Acad.	Acad.	4,500	50	.....	2,200	.....	.....	.....
954	Lewiston, Me.	Bates College	1859	Free	Col.	4,500	300	.....	6,000	\$430	.....	.....
955	Lewiston, Me.	Enosaphian Society	1856	.....	Soc'y.	900	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
956	Lewiston, Me.	Polymian Society	1864	.....	Soc'y.	700	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
957	Lewiston, Me.	Theological School	1840	.....	Theol.	2,300	25	.....	1,500	85	\$75	10
958	Lewiston, Me.	French's Circulating Library	1870	Sub.	Mis.	2,180	350	12,000	.....	800	250	250
959	Lewiston, Me.	Manufacturers' and Mechanics' Library	1861	Sub.	Pub.	5,300	500	15,000	0	1,500	1,000	500
960	Lewiston, Me.	Nichols Latin School	1859	.....	Acad.	1,000	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
961	Lewiston, Me.	Parker's Circulating Library	1875	Sub.	Mis.	870	.....	10,000	.....	500	.....	.....
962	Lewiston, Me.	Stevens & Co's Circulating Library	1873	Sub.	Mis.	1,000	200	15,000	.....	500	.....	.....
963	Litchfield Corners, Me.	Litchfield Academy	1845	.....	Acad.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
964	Machias, Me.	Washington County Bar Library	.....	.....	Law	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
965	Monmouth, Me.	Monmouth Academy	1850	.....	Acad.	600	10	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
966	Norridgewock, Me.	Eaton Family and Day School	1856	.....	Acad.	450	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
967	Norridgewock, Me.	Somerset County Law Library	1820	.....	Law	450	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
968	Orono, Me.	Maine State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts	1869	.....	Sci.	2,200	500	.....	0	.....	500	0
969	Portland, Me.	Mechanic Apprentices' Library	1820	Sub.	Soc'l.	4,200	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
970	Portland, Me.	Mercantile Library	1851	Sub.	Mer.	5,031	250	18,000	8,000	2,350	650	1,000
971	Portland, Me.	Portland Institute and Public Library	1867	Sub.	Pub.	15,644	806	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
972	Richmond, Me.	Library Association	1868	Sub.	Soc'l.	1,700	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	0
973	Rockland, Me.	Athenaeum	1850	Sub.	Soc'l.	4,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

974	Saco, Me.	Saco Athenaeum.	1844	Sub	Soc'l	2,261	51					
975	Saco, Me.	York Institute	1866	Sub	Soc'l	400		300				
976	Seaboard, Me.	Sears Library	1872	Free	Publ.	1,276	58	4,000				65
977	Skowhegan, Me.	Library Association.	1877	Sub	Soc'l	3,040			0	250		110
978	South Berwick, Me.	Berwick Academy	1835	Sub	Acad.	650	0					
979	South Berwick, Me.	Library Association.	1869	Sub	Soc'l	449	30	1,100			55	10
980	Thomaston, Me.	Ladies' Library	1851	Sub	Soc'l	1,860						50
981	Thomaston, Me.	State Prison	1818	Sub	A. & R.	600	125	5,980	0	100	225	75
982	Topsham, Me.	Johnson Home School	1800	Free	Acad.	400			0	0		
983	Vassalboro', Me.	Oak Grove Seminary	1849	Free	Acad.	350						
984	Waterville, Me.	Colby University	1813	Sub	Col.	11,100	500		2,000	620		
985	Waterville, Me.	Erosophian Adelpi			Soc'y	1,500	5					
986	Waterville, Me.	Literary Fraternity			Soc'y	1,500	5					
987	Wilton, Me.	Wilton Academy	1806	Acad.	Acad.	300						
988	Winterport, Me.	Ladies' Circle Library		Sub	Mis	800						
989	Wisasset, Me.	Lincoln County Law Library	1799	Law	Law	569						
990	Yarmouth, Me.	North Yarmouth Academy	1814	Acad.	Acad.	800						
991	Annapolis, Md.	Maryland State Library	1826	State	State	40,000	1,000		2,500	2,500		
992	Annapolis, Md.	St. John's College	1789	Sub	Col.	4,500						
993	Annapolis, Md.	United States Naval Academy	1845	Gov't	Gov't	17,678	1,036	8,000		2,000	2,000	
994	Baltimore, Md.	Archiepiscopal Library		Theol.	Theol.	10,000						
995	Baltimore, Md.	Baltimore Academy of the Visitation	1838	Acad.	Acad.	4,178						
996	Baltimore, Md.	Baltimore College of Dental Surgery	1840	Med	Med	41,000						
997	Baltimore, Md.	Baltimore Female College	1849	Acad.	Acad.	3,875						
998	Baltimore, Md.	Baltimore Normal School for Colored Teachers	1864	Free	Acad.	1,000			0	0		
999	Baltimore, Md.	Board of Trade	1850	Mis	Mis	450						
1000	Baltimore, Md.	Boys' School of St. Paul's Parish	1868	Acad.	Acad.	750						
1001	Baltimore, Md.	City Library	1874	Free	Mis	5,000	1,800	0				
1002	Baltimore, Md.	Concordia Library	1865	Sub	Soc'l	3,500	200	10,000	0	0	300	600
1003	Baltimore, Md.	Friend's Elementary and High School	1843	Acad.	Acad.	3,000						
1004	Baltimore, Md.	General Society for Aid of Mechanics	1851	Sub	Soc'l	3,000	200	3,500		200	150	50
1005	Baltimore, Md.	German-American Institute	1852	Acad.	Acad.	2,000						
1006	Baltimore, Md.	House of Refuge	1860	A. & R.	A. & R.	1,800			0			
1007	Baltimore, Md.	Library Company of the Baltimore Bar	1840	Sub	Law	7,000	100					

* Books and pamphlets.

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
1008	Baltimore, Md	Loyola College.....	1852	.....	Col.....	21,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1009	Baltimore, Md	Maryland Academy of Sciences.....	1868	Sub	Sci.....	600	100	.....	\$0	\$0	.....	.....
1010	Baltimore, Md	Maryland Historical Society.....	1844	Sub	Hist'l.....	15,000	.....	.....	20,000	2,500	.....	\$1,500
1011	Baltimore, Md	Maryland Hospital for the Insane.....	1860	.....	A. & R.....	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1012	Baltimore, Md	Maryland Institute.....	1847	Sub	Soc'l.....	16,433	625	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1013	Baltimore, Md	Mercantile Library Association.....	1839	Sub	Mer.....	31,032	1,800	35,000	0	.....	.....	.....
1014	Baltimore, Md	Newton Academy.....	1845	.....	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1015	Baltimore, Md	Old Fellows' Library.....	1840	Sub	Soc'l.....	19,835	381	15,753	0	.....	.....	.....
✓ 1016	Baltimore, Md	Peabody Institute Library.....	1857	Free	Pub.....	57,458	3,854	32,944	257,000	15,420	\$8,890	5,844
1017	Baltimore, Md	Pembroke School for Boys.....	1861	.....	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1018	Baltimore, Md	Public School Library.....	1875	Free	Acad.....	1,200	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1019	Baltimore, Md	St. Anthony's Orphan Asylum.....	1854	.....	A. & R.....	520	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1020	Baltimore, Md	St. Catherine's Normal Institute.....	1875	Free	Acad.....	500	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1021	Baltimore, Md	St. Joseph's Academy.....	1849	.....	Acad.....	1,000	100	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1022	Baltimore, Md	St. Mary's Female Orphan Asylum.....	1854	.....	A. & R.....	356	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1023	Baltimore, Md	St. Mary's Theological Seminary of St. Sulpice.....	1791	.....	Theol.....	15,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1024	Baltimore, Md	St. Vincent's Male Orphan Asylum.....	1831	.....	A. & R.....	408	16	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1025	Baltimore, Md	Social Democratic Turners' Union.....	1851	Sub	Soc'l.....	1,370	.....	575	0	0	.....	0
1026	Baltimore, Md	South Baltimore Mechanics' Library Association.....	1863	Sub	Soc'l.....	2,000	.....	7,500	0	950	250	700
1027	Baltimore, Md	State Normal School.....	1866	.....	Acad.....	1,700	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1028	Baltimore, Md	State Prison.....	1846	.....	A. & R.....	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1029	Baltimore, Md	Young Men's Catholic Association.....	1872	Sub	Soc'l.....	977	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

		1864	Free	Y.M.C.A.	1,600	50	1,000	0	300	600
1030	Baltimore, Md.....		Young Men's Christian Association.....							
1031	Baltimore, Md.....	1850	Zion School.....	Acad.....	1,300	50		0		
1032	Burkittsville, Md.....	1866	Burkittsville Female Seminary.....	Acad.....	600			0		
1033	Cambridge, Md.....	1860	Cambridge Female Seminary.....	Acad.....	500					
1034	Carroll, Md.....	1866	St. Mary's Industrial School for Boys.....	A. & R.....	400	40		0		
1035	Charlotte Hall, Md.....		Charlotte Hall School.....	Free Acad.....	800			0	0	
1036	Charlotte Hall, Md.....	1871	Washington and Stoeckwall Library.....	Soc'y.....	885			0	0	
1037	Chestertown, Md.....	1783	Washington College.....	Col.....	1,100					
1038	College Station, Md.....	1859	Mercer Literary Society, (Md. Agricultural College)	Soc'y.....	1,500	100		0	0	0
1039	Ellicott City, Md.....	1857	Rock Hill College.....	Col.....	5,000	200		0		
1040	Ellicott City, Md.....		Rock Hill Literary Society.....	Soc'y.....	1,100					
1041	Near Ellicott City, Md.....	1848	St. Charles's College.....	Col.....	4,100					
1042	Near Ellicott City, Md.....	1855	Society Library.....	Soc'y.....	350	30				
1043	Ellicott City, Md.....	1866	St. Clement's Hall.....	Acad.....	300					
1044	Emmitsburg, Md.....	1808	Mt. St. Mary's College.....	Col.....	7,000	50	1,000	0	0	0
1045	Emmitsburg, Md.....		Society Libraries.....	Soc'y.....	1,625					
1046	Frederick, Md.....	1797	Frederick College.....	Col.....	2,500					
1047	Frederick, Md.....	1845	Frederick Female Seminary.....	Acad.....	700	0		0		
1048	Frederick, Md.....	1871	Maryland Institution for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb.....	Acad.....	2,000			0		
1049	Glenwood, Md.....	1863	Glenwood Institute.....	Acad.....	2,450	100				
1050	Govanstown, Md.....	1858	Notre Dame of Maryland.....	Acad.....	1,600			0		
1051	Hagerstown, Md.....		Boys and Girls' Reading Association.....	Sub Soc'l.....	500					
1052	Hagerstown, Md.....	1842	College of St. James.....	Col.....	11,000			0		
1053	Hagerstown, Md.....	1853	Seminary for Young Ladies.....	Acad.....	400					
1054	Hickester, Md.....	1868	Mt. St. Clement's College.....	The'l.....	9,000	500		0		
1055	Near Knoxville, Md.....	1855	St. John's Female Seminary.....	Acad.....	1,000					
1056	Lonaconing, Md.....	1868	Odd Fellows' Library, No. 85.....	Sub Soc'l.....	1,000					0
1057	Lonaconing, Md.....	1871	St. Mary's Library.....	Soc'l.....	529	10	100	120	105	0
1058	Lutherville, Md.....	1854	Lutherville Female Seminary.....	Sub Acad.....	500					
1059	New Windsor, Md.....	1874	New Windsor College.....	Acad.....	1,500	20				
1060	Owing's Mills, Md.....	1874	McDonogh School.....	Acad.....	600	150		0		
1061	Philopolis, Md.....	1872	Milton Academy.....	Acad.....	500					
1062	Salisbury, Md.....	1870	Circulating Library.....	Sub Soc'l.....	552	10		0	150	0
1063	Sandy Spring, Md.....	1841	Sandy Spring Library.....	Sub Soc'l.....	1,200		500		50	0

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
1064	Sandy Spring, Md.	Stammore School for Girls.	1858	.....	Acad.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1065	Westminster, Md.	Western Maryland College.	1873	.....	Col.	400	75	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1066	Westminster, Md.	Society Libraries, (3)	1868	.....	Soc'y	530	230	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1067	Woodstock, Md.	Woodstock College.	1869	.....	Theol.	18,000	200	.....	\$0	\$0	\$600	\$0
1068	Abington, Mass.	Centre Abington Library.	1854	Sob.	Soc'l	1,000	50	120	100	60	75	.....
1069	Amesbury, Mass.	Circulating Library.	1868	Sub.	Mis.	250	250	8,500	.....	450	250	.....
1070	Amesbury, Mass.	Public Library of Amesbury and Salisbury.	1856	Sub.	Pub.	3,466	196	5,350	0	275	47	64
1071	Amherst, Mass.	Amherst College.	1821	Free	Col.	30,406	940	15,385	.....	1,553	.....	.....
1072	Amherst, Mass.	Alexandria Society.	1821	.....	Soc'y	3,754	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1073	Amherst, Mass.	Athene Society.	1821	.....	Soc'y	4,373	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1074	Amherst, Mass.	Massachusetts Agricultural College.	1867	.....	Soc'l	1,500	100	.....	0	0	200	0
1075	Amherst, Mass.	Society Libraries.	.....	.....	Soc'y	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1076	Amherst, Mass.	Mt. Pleasant Institute.	1846	.....	Acad.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1077	Amherst, Mass.	Public Library.	1874	Free	Pub.	1,530	200	16,000	0	390	320	360
1078	Andover, Mass.	Abbott Academy.	1828	.....	Acad.	1,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1079	Andover, Mass.	Andover Theological Seminary.	1807	.....	Theol.	34,000	800	.....	45,000	3,160	2,300	2,600
1080	Andover, Mass.	Memorial Hall Library.	1873	Free	Pub.	4,180	700	21,300	20,000	1,960	.....	1,400
1081	Andover, Mass.	Phillips Academy.	1805	.....	Acad.	2,800	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1082	Arlington, Mass.	Public Library.	1871	Free	Pub.	3,687	322	15,000	10,100	.....	.....	.....
1083	Ashburnham, Mass.	Ladies' Library.	1855	Sub.	Soc'l	305	10	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1084	Ashfield, Mass.	Library Association.	1866	Sub.	Soc'l	1,620	50	1,700	.....	65	85	50
1085	Attleboro', Mass.	Library Association.	1864	Sub.	Soc'l	1,000	45	.....	0	.....	55	.....

086	Anburn, Mass	Public Library	1872	Free	Pub.	422	100	1,370	1,500	150	50
087	Auburndale, Mass	Lasell Female Seminary	1875		Acad	300			0		
088	Ayer, Mass	Town Library	1871	Free	Pub.	800	100	3,900		200	50
089	Barnstable, Mass	Sturgis Library	1863	Free	Pub.	4,000	200		17,500		
090	Barre, Mass	Town Library	1857	Free	Pub.	1,842	190		1,700	102	
091	Belchertown, Mass	Young Men's Christian Association			Y. M. C. A.	375					
092	Belmont, Mass	Free Public Library	1867	Free	Pub.	2,258	209	7,340	0	550	350
093	Bernardston, Mass	Cushman Library	1862	Free	Pub.	3,000	100		3,900		75
094	Bernardston, Mass	Power's Institute	1862		Acad	3,311	120		3,000		
095	Beverly, Mass	Public Library	1855	Free	Pub.	6,000		15,000	0		
096	Billerica, Mass	Library Association	1851	Sub.	Soc'l	700	15		0	20	0
097	Blackinton, Mass	Blackinton Library	1859	Sub.	Pub.	1,100	70	2,000	0	100	0
098	Blackstone, Mass	Athenaeum and Library Association	1856	Sub.	Soc'l	3,000		1,500	0		25
099	Bolton, Mass	Town Library	1856	Free	Pub.	1,500	112	3,620	0	150	40
100	Boston, Mass	American Academy of Arts and Sciences	1780		Soc'l	16,000			63,620	11,000	
101	Boston, Mass	American Board Commissioners of Foreign Missions	1825	Free	Theol	6,000	75		0	250	0
102	Boston, Mass	Boffin's Bower	1870		A. & E.	600	50		0		
103	Boston, Mass	Boston and Albany Railway Library	1869	Free	Soc'l	1,650		4,800			
104	Boston, Mass	Boston Asylum and Farm-School for Indigent Boys	1833		A. & E.	900			2,500		
105	Boston, Mass	Boston Athenaeum	1807	Sub.	Soc'l	105,000	3,729	33,000	250,000	43,413	21,994
106	Boston, Mass	Boston College	1864		Col	7,000	500		0		
107	Boston, Mass	Literary Society	1870		Soc'y	1,000					
108	Boston, Mass	Boston Female Asylum	1808		A. & E.	500					
109	Boston, Mass	Boston Library Society	1794	Sub	Soc'l	25,000	500	6,118	12,000	2,250	1,200
110	Boston, Mass	Boston Society of Natural History	1831	Sub	Soc'l	10,000	1,397	835	190,030	13,000	
111	Boston, Mass	Boston University, School of Theology	1847		Theol	4,000			2,000	120	
112	Boston, Mass	School of Law	1872		Law	1,600					
113	Boston, Mass	School of Medicine	1873		Med	1,500	200		0		
114	Boston, Mass	Caledonian Club	1853	Sub	Soc'l	300					
115	Boston, Mass	Chauncy Hall School	1874		Acad	300					
116	Boston, Mass	City Hospital	1865		Med	650			0	0	
117	Boston, Mass	Codman Mansion Home School	1867		Acad	300					
118	Boston, Mass	Cומר's Commercial College			Acad	400					
119	Boston, Mass	Commonwealth Circulating Library	1875	Sub	Mis	1,800	1,500	26,000			
120	Boston, Mass	Congregational Library	1853		Hist	22,965	4,957				

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.	Yearly expenditures.
1121	Boston, Mass.	Consumptives' Home	1865	Free	A. & R.	1,237	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1122	Boston, Mass.	Deaf-Mute Library Association	1872	Free	Soc'l	800	62	1,450	\$0	...	\$1,000	\$3,500	...
1123	Boston, Mass.	Dorchester Athenaeum	1857	Sub	Soc'l	3,657	175	6,482	0	\$768	269	476	...
1124	Boston, Mass.	English and Classical School for Boys, (W. N. Eayre)	1860	...	Acad.	500	20	...	0	...	...	...	...
1125	Boston, Mass.	English High School	...	...	Acad.	900	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1126	Boston, Mass.	Gannett Institute	1852	...	Acad.	4,200	200	...	...	...	...	...	...
1127	Boston, Mass.	General Theological Library	1860	Sub	The'l	12,000	750	40,000	8,000	3,400	400	3,000	...
1128	Boston, Mass.	Girls' High School	1852	...	Acad.	2,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1129	Boston, Mass.	Handel and Haydn Society	1815	Sub	Soc'l	11,669	...	...	10,000	900	...	...	...
1130	Boston, Mass.	House of Correction	1840	...	A. & R.	750	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1131	Boston, Mass.	House of Reformation for Juvenile Offenders	1827	...	A. & R.	700	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1132	Boston, Mass.	Latin Grammar School	...	...	Acad.	5,000	50	...	500	...	...	...	...
1133	Boston, Mass.	Lindsley's Circulating Library	1861	Sub	Mis	3,000	300	...	0	...	500	...	...
1134	Boston, Mass.	Liscom's Circulating Library	1869	Sub	Mis	1,000	50	10,000	...	600	100	100	...
1135	Boston, Mass.	Loring's Select Library	1859	Sub	Mis	10,000	...	...	0	...	...	...	...
1136	Boston, Mass.	Lunatic Hospital, (South Boston)	1864	...	A. & R.	1,200	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1137	Boston, Mass.	Massachusetts College of Pharmacy	1867	...	Med	850	50	...	0	...	...	...	...
1138	Boston, Mass.	Massachusetts General Hospital	...	...	A. & R.	500	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1139	Boston, Mass.	Treadwell Library	1857	Free	Med	3,542	133	...	5,000	...	...	...	...
1140	Boston, Mass.	Massachusetts Historical Society	1791	Sub	Hist'l	23,000	500	...	150,000	15,000	...	...	...
1141	Boston, Mass.	Massachusetts Horticultural Society	1820	Sub	Sci	2,800	...	...	0	1,000	...	...	...
1142	Boston, Mass.	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	1866	...	Sci	2,500	100	...	0	...	200	...	...

1143	Boston, Mass.	Massachusetts State Prison, Charlestown District.	1840	A. & R.	3,200	16	200	200	.....
1144	Boston, Mass.	Mechanic Apprentices' Library.	1820	Soc'l	4,500	.....	.....	.....	.....
1145	Boston, Mass.	Medical Library Association of Boston.	1875	Sub	2,500	.....	0	1,400	.....
1146	Boston, Mass.	Mercantile Library.	1820	Sub	21,500	553	26,000	12,500	6,336
1147	Boston, Mass.	Merrill's Library.	1872	Sub	4,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
1148	Boston, Mass.	Mrs. S. H. Hayes' Family and Day School.	1872	Acad.	1,500	.....	.....	.....	150
1149	Boston, Mass.	Naval Library and Institute.	1842	Soc'l	4,500	20	.....	0	200
1150	Boston, Mass.	New Church Library.	.....	Soc'l	2,000	.....	1,200	.....	.....
1151	Boston, Mass.	New England Historic-Geographical Society.	1845	Hist'l	12,337	.....	.....	26,000	2,887
1152	Boston, Mass.	New England Hospital for Women and Children.	.....	A. & R.	550	.....	.....	.....	.....
1153	Boston, Mass.	Odd Fellows' Library.	1854	Soc'l	2,754	7,624	.....	.....	.....
1154	Boston, Mass.	Perkins Institution for the Blind.	1833	Acad.	735	.....	.....	0	.....
1155	Boston, Mass.	Post Library, Fort Warren.	.....	Gar.	1,450	.....	.....	.....	.....
1156	Boston, Mass.	Public Institutions, Deer Island.	1856	A. & R.	2,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
1157	Boston, Mass.	Public Library.	1852	Free	290,869	18,000	758,493	105,000	141,300
1158	Boston, Mass.	Roxbury Athenaeum.	1848	Sub	8,700	189	8,200	5,000	119,400
1159	Boston, Mass.	Roxbury Society for Medical Improvement.	1866	Med	1,500	.....	.....	0	.....
1160	Boston, Mass.	Seamen's Friend Society.	1832	Mis	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
1161	Boston, Mass.	Social Law Library.	1804	Law	13,000	600	.....	.....	4,500
1162	Boston, Mass.	State Library.	1826	State	37,000	1,300	.....	.....	3,079
1163	Boston, Mass.	United States Marine Hospital Service.	.....	Mis	785	.....	.....	.....	2,300
1164	Boston, Mass.	Weston's Pioneer Library.	1865	Sub	800	200	900	.....	250
1165	Boston, Mass.	Young Men's Christian Association.	1851	Sub	4,755	265	2,700	0	60
1166	Boston, Mass.	Young Men's Christian Union.	1852	Sub	3,635	500	.....	0	.....
1167	Boston, Mass.	Young Women's Christian Association.	1867	Sub	1,000	.....	.....	.....	1,200
1168	Boston, Mass.	Public Library.	1874	Free	450	75	800	0	25
1169	Boylston Centre, Mass.	Social Library.	1792	Sub	372	4	106	0	13
1170	Bradford, Mass.	Bradford Academy.	1840	Acad.	2,500	.....	.....	500	5
1171	Bradford, Mass.	Union Library.	1864	Sub	1,200	72	2,500	0	112
1172	Braintree, Mass.	Thayer Public Library.	1874	Free	1,540	.....	.....	10,000	25
1173	Brewster, Mass.	Ladies' Library.	1850	Sub	1,100	30	5,200	750	500
1174	Bridgewater, Mass.	Bridgewater Academy.	1868	Acad.	500	.....	.....	45	30
1175	Bridgewater, Mass.	State Normal School.	1840	Acad.	2,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
1176	Bridgewater, Mass.	State Workhouse.	1860	A. & R.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....
1177	Brimfield, Mass.	Hitchcock Free High School.	1855	Acad.	1,100	.....	.....	.....	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
1178	Brockton, Mass.	Public Library.....	1867	Free	Pub....	4,478	100	37,500	\$0	\$1,440	\$692	\$748
1179	Brookfield, Mass.	Merrick Public Library.....	1865	Free	Pub....	4,000	300	15,000	10,000		600	
1180	Brookline, Mass.	Public Library.....	1857	Free	Pub....	16,669	1,032	40,000	15,000	6,700	2,522	2,545
1181	Burlington, Mass.	Town Library.....	1857	Free	Pub....	965	40	1,400				35
1182	Byfield, Mass.	Dummer Academy.....	1776		Acad....	400	0		0			
1183	Cambridge, Mass.	Cambridge High School.....	1846		Acad....	3,000						
1184	Cambridge, Mass.	Cambridge Horticultural Society.....	1852		Sci....	350			0	400		0
1185	Cambridge, Mass.	Dana Library.....	1857	Free	Pub....	7,000	849	16,000	0			
1186	Cambridge, Mass.	Episcopal Theological School.....	1867		Theol.	2,000			10,500	700		
1187	Cambridge, Mass.	Harvard College.....	1638	Free	Col....	154,000	7,000		166,775	8,584	9,158	15,640
1188	Cambridge, Mass.	Christian Brethren and St. Paul's Societies.....			Soc'y....	600						
1189	Cambridge, Mass.	Hasty Pudding Club.....	1807		Soc'y....	4,000						
1190	Cambridge, Mass.	Institute of 1770.....	1770		Soc'y....	3,500						
1191	Cambridge, Mass.	Natural History Society.....			Soc'y....	500						
1192	Cambridge, Mass.	Poreellian Club.....	1803		Soc'y....	7,000						
1193	Cambridge, Mass.	Botanical Gardens.....	1864		Sci....	2,500						
1194	Cambridge, Mass.	Busey Institution, at Jamaica Plain.....			Sci....	1,500	200		0			
1195	Cambridge, Mass.	Divinity School.....	1825		Theol.	17,000	100				300	
1196	Cambridge, Mass.	Lawrence Scientific School.....	1847		Sci....	2,500			0	250	250	
1197	Cambridge, Mass.	Law School.....	1817		Law....	15,000	1,000			3,500		
1198	Cambridge, Mass.	Medical School at Boston.....	1762		Med....	3,550			1,700			
1199	Cambridge, Mass.	Museum of Comparative Zoölogy.....	1858		Sci....	13,000	350		0			
1200	Cambridge, Mass.	Phillips Library, (Observatory).....	1847		Sci....	3,000			0			

1201	Cambridgeport, Mass.	St. Mary's Parochial School	1875	Acad.	700	175	8,000	0	500	200
1202	Canton, Mass.	Public Library ¹⁸⁹¹	1875	Free Pub.	575	3,000	5,000	0	500	35
1203	Canton, Mass.	Social Library ¹⁸⁹¹	1830	Sub. Soc'l	560	114	30	100	45	15
1204	Charlton, Mass.	Young Men's Library Association	1860	Sub. Soc'l	560	114	30	100	45	7
1205	Chatham, Mass.	Pilgrim Library ¹⁸⁰¹	1875	Sub. Soc'l	594	6	0	16	6	5
1206	Chelmsford, Mass.	Social Library ¹⁸⁰¹	1875	Sub. Soc'l	594	6	0	16	6	5
1207	Chelsea, Mass.	Marine Hospital	1821	A. & R.	794	450	45,000	0	2,500	1,200
1208	Chelsea, Mass.	Public Library ¹⁸⁷¹	1870	Free Pub.	1,750	150	1,500	0	30	50
1209	Cheshire, Mass.	Library Association	1866	Sub. Soc'l	500	0	7,500	0	850	250
1210	Chesterfield, Mass.	Town Library	1873	Free Pub.	4,100	200	15,000	0	2,500	500
1211	Chicopee, Mass.	Town Library	1846	Sub. Pub.	4,541	800	1,800	1,200	80	400
1212	Clinton, Mass.	Bigelow Free Public Library	1873	Free Pub.	16,000	50	33,000	13,400	2,438	80
1213	College Hill, Mass.	Tufts College	1854	Free Col.	1,500	50	1,500	0	115	200
1214	College Hill, Mass.	Universalist Historical Society	1834	Sub. Hist'l	10,601	205	2,000	125	150	40
1215	Concord, Mass.	Public Library	1851	Free Pub.	875	50	1,500	0	50	800
1216	Conway, Mass.	Social Library	1821	Sub. Pub.	4,050	220	2,000	125	150	75
1217	Cummington, Mass.	Bryant Library	1872	Free Pub.	1,000	40	2,000	125	150	75
1218	Dalton, Mass.	Dalton Library	1860	Sub. Pub.	7,696	205	2,000	125	150	75
1219	Danvers, Mass.	Peabody Library	1857	Free Pub.	500	25	1,200	0	50	800
1220	Dedham, Mass.	Dedham Historical Society	1859	Sub. Hist'l	1,200	712	32,400	7,200	1,500	636
1221	Dedham, Mass.	Norfolk County Law Library	1815	Law	4,800	0	0	0	0	0
1222	Dedham, Mass.	Public Library	1871	Free Pub.	1,000	38	2,060	0	200	175
1223	Deerfield, Mass.	Academy and High School	1841	Acad.	2,060	75	2,200	0	200	130
1224	Deerfield, Mass.	Reading Association	1841	Sub. Pub.	389	100	2,200	0	200	130
1225	Dennis, Mass.	Dennis Library	1873	Sub. Pub.	450	15	1,100	0	45	25
1226	East Attleboro', Mass.	Daily Circulating Library	1871	Sub. Soc'l	1,000	75	1,000	500	110	85
1227	East Bridgewater, Mass.	Library Association	1854	Sub. Soc'l	425	65	25,000	20,000	200	70
1228	East Cambridge, Mass.	St. John's Literary Institute	1868	Sub. Pub.	4,350	800	2,500	0	100	90
1229	East Dennis, Mass.	Association Library	1868	Sub. Pub.	1,800	500	2,500	0	100	90
1230	East Hampton, Mass.	Public Library Association	1869	Sub. Pub.	600	300	800	0	50	10
1231	East Hampton, Mass.	Williston Seminary	1845	Acad.	1,800	100	800	0	50	10
1232	East Walpole, Mass.	East Walpole Library	1869	Sub. Pub.	300	100	800	0	50	10
1233	Edgartown, Mass.	Library Association	1874	Sub. Soc'l	1,173	50	900	0	140	12
1234	Erving, Mass.	Library Association	1874	Sub. Soc'l	1,173	50	900	0	140	12
1235	Fairhaven, Mass.	Library Association	1860	Sub. Soc'l	1,173	50	900	0	140	12

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
1236	Fall River, Mass.	Public Library.	1860	Free	Pub.	12,754	1,500	62,083	\$0	\$0,236	\$4,732	\$1,578
1237	Falmouth, Mass.	First Congregational Church.	1766	Free	Soc'l	930	10	200	450	31	25	5
1238	Fitchburg, Mass.	House of Correction.	1859		A. & R.	50			0	0		
1239	Fitchburg, Mass.	Public Library.	1859	Free	Pub.	11,000	550	71,727		1,200	240	600
1240	Fitchburg, Mass.	Worcester North District Medical Society.	1858	Sub.	Med.	500	35	100	0		50	0
1241	Foxboro, Mass.	Boyd Library.		Free	Pub.	2,300	150	20,000	1,000	570	100	500
1242	Framingham, Mass.	State Normal School.	1840		Acad.	2,020	50	24,000	500	1,035	431	650
1243	Framingham, Mass.	Town Library.	1855	Free	Pub.	5,700	225					
1244	Franklin, Mass.	Dean Academy.	1865		Acad.	500						
1245	Franklin, Mass.	Franklin Library.	1766	Free	Pub.	2,380	200	8,000	3,500	600	275	325
1246	Freetown, Mass.	Freetown Law Library.		Free	Law	300	15					
1247	Georgetown, Mass.	Peabody Library.	1869	Free	Pub.	4,225	308		3,000			
1248	Gill, Mass.	Town Library.	1872	Free	Pub.	275	20	600	0	50	50	8
1249	Globe Village, Mass.	Hamilton Free Library.	1872	Free	Pub.	3,400		3,600	0	0	0	60
1250	Gloucester, Mass.	Sawyer Free Library.	1854	Free	Pub.	4,500			15,000			
1251	Grafton, Mass.	Grafton Library.	1866	Free	Pub.	3,203	200	9,460	0	750		
1252	Great Barrington, Mass.	Library Association.		Sub.	Pub.	1,000			0			
1253	Great Barrington, Mass.	Sedgwick Institute.			Acad.	300						
1254	Greenfield, Mass.	Library Association.	1855	Sub.	Soc'l	4,600	250	7,600				175
1255	Groton, Mass.	First Parish Library.		Soc'l		450	40	1,000	0	50	50	0
1256	Groton, Mass.	Lawrence Academy.	1793		Acad.	2,500						
1257	Groton, Mass.	Public Library.	1851	Free	Pub.	3,310	125	8,000	0			

1258	Harvard, Mass.	Public Library	1868	Free	Pub.	1,826	76	4,000	0	100	.....	.....
1259	Harvard, Mass.	Union Library	1865	Soc'l	Soc'l	300	25	175	0	100	.....	0
1260	Hatfield, Mass.	Social Library	1870	Free	Pub.	3,000	125	12,000	0	300	.....	50
1261	Haverhill, Mass.	Morse & Son's Circulating Library	1869	Sub.	Mis.	2,000	250	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1262	Haverhill, Mass.	Public Library	1874	Free	Pub.	20,000	.....	50,000	0	3,000	.....	2,400
1263	Hingham, Mass.	Public Library	1869	Free	Pub.	5,515	519	14,000	25,000	1,000	.....	1,000
1264	Hingham, Mass.	Second Social Library	1773	Sub.	Pub.	1,750	50	2,738	0	116	.....	50
1265	Hosdale, Mass.	Public Library Association	1866	Sub.	Pub.	2,417	20	4,000	0	.....	.....	.....
1266	Holbrook, Mass.	Public Library	1874	Free	Pub.	2,332	368	24,000	5,000	800	.....	500
1267	Holyoke, Mass.	Public Library	1870	Sub.	Pub.	5,350	550	19,500	0	1,100	.....	425
1268	Hopkinton, Mass.	Young Men's Christian Association	1867	Sub.	Y.M.C.A.	1,091	55	.....	0	.....	.....	100
1269	Honolulan, Mass.	The Cone Library	1869	Free	Pub.	2,500	600	11,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
1270	Hubbardston, Mass.	Public Library	1872	Free	Pub.	2,200	250	7,500	.....	.....	.....	75
1271	Hudson, Mass.	Public Library	1868	Free	Pub.	1,622	250	9,100	0	500	.....	180
1272	Hyde Park, Mass.	Public Library	1874	Free	Pub.	4,439	614	45,000	3,870	3,916	.....	.....
1273	Ipswich, Mass.	House of Correction	1868	.....	A. & R.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1274	Ipswich, Mass.	Ipswich Female Seminary	1836	.....	Acad.	1,200	.....	12,000	20,000	.....	.....	.....
1275	Ipswich, Mass.	Public Library	1868	Free	Pub.	8,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1276	Jamaica Plain, Mass.	Jamaica Plain Circulating Library	1868	Sub.	Mis.	1,200	200	.....	0	300	.....	0
1277	Kingston, Mass.	Library Association	1870	Sub.	Soc'l	506	100	3,000	0	150	.....	0
1278	Lakeville, Mass.	Town Library	1860	Free	Pub.	625	45	700	.....	75	.....	25
1279	Lancaster, Mass.	State Industrial School for Girls	1857	.....	A. & R.	1,250	.....	15,000	5,000	.....	.....	.....
1280	Lancaster, Mass.	Town Library	1862	Free	Pub.	8,430	499	15,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
1281	Lanesboro', Mass.	Library Association	1870	Sub.	Soc'l	588	100	5,000	0	150	.....	30
1282	Lawrence, Mass.	Atlantic Cotton Mills	.....	.....	.....	2,800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1283	Lawrence, Mass.	Free Public Library	1872	Free	Pub.	13,328	700	128,463	7,300	2,300	.....	5,000
1284	Lawrence, Mass.	House of Correction	1868	.....	A. & R.	300	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1285	Lawrence, Mass.	Industrial School	1875	.....	A. & R.	500	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1286	Lawrence, Mass.	Pacific Mills	1854	Sub.	Soc'l	6,000	150	.....	0	2,400	.....	.....
1287	Lee, Mass.	Library Association	1874	Free	Pub.	2,500	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1288	Leicester, Mass.	Public Library	1861	Free	Pub.	3,007	219	5,000	0	300	.....	.....
1289	Lenox, Mass.	Academy Library	.....	.....	Acad.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1290	Lenox, Mass.	District School Libraries	.....	.....	Sch.	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1291	Lenox, Mass.	Library Association	.....	Free	Pub.	3,500	.....	5,000	2,500	500	.....	350
1292	Leominster, Mass.	Public Library	1856	Free	Pub.	6,500	800	20,000	.....	.....	.....	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
1293	Lexington, Mass.	Cary Library	1868	Free	Pub.	4,468	600	15,000	\$6,100	\$707	\$695	\$450
1294	Lincoln, Mass.	Public Library	1871	Free	Pub.	2,000	125	7,000	0	250	150	100
1295	Lowell, Mass.	Bar Association		Sub.	Law	600						
1296	Lowell, Mass.	City Library	1844	Sub.	Pub.	17,539	980	67,474	0	5,385	1,283	3,264
1297	Lowell, Mass.	Coggeshall's Circulating Library	1874	Sub.	Mia.	500	100	5,000	0	250	100	0
1298	Lowell, Mass.	Middlesex Mechanics' Association	1855	Sub.	Soc'l	12,782	567		0			
1299	Lowell, Mass.	Rector's Library, (St. Anne's Church)	1844	Sub.	Soc'l	2,000	15	0	0	44	44	0
1300	Lowell, Mass.	Reform School	1854		A. & R.	525	30		0			
1301	Lowell, Mass.	St. Patrick's Female Academy	1832		Acad.	625						
1302	Lowell, Mass.	Young Men's Catholic Library Association	1855	Sub.	Soc'l	700	42	4,000	1,500	300	150	100
1303	Lowell, Mass.	Young Men's Christian Association	1868	Free	Y.M.C.A.	600	50	600			60	1,000
1304	Lowell, Mass.	Town Library	1850	Free	Pub.	1,500	50	2,875	500	80	80	52
1305	Lynn, Mass.	Free Public Library	1862	Free	Pub.	19,808	1,301	70,332	10,000	6,118	2,913	2,829
1306	Lynn, Mass.	Young Men's Christian Association	1868	Free	Y.M.C.A.	400	12	600	0	0	50	150
1307	Malden, Mass.	Boston Rubber Shoe Company	1873	Sub.	Soc'l	845	100	2,800	0	100	100	0
1308	Malden, Mass.	Central Square Circulating Library	1872	Sub.	Mia.	1,250						300
1309	Malden, Mass.	Centre Grammar School		Sch.	Sch.	300						
1310	Malden, Mass.	High School		Sch.	Sch.	675						
1311	Manchester, Mass.	Public Library	1871	Free	Pub.	2,650		7,000			450	125
1312	Marion, Mass.	Marion Library	1855	Sub.	Soc'l	1,000	30	1,000	0	40	40	0
1313	Marlboro', Mass.	Public Library	1871	Free	Pub.	6,000	600	23,000		1,000		360
1314	Marlboro', Mass.	West Parish Library	1847		Soc'l	2,800	124		800	106	106	20

Year	Library	1873	Free	Pub.	1,200	450	6,000	0	1,550	100
1315	Medfield, Mass.	1873	Free	Pub.	1,200	450	6,000	0	1,550	100
1316	Medford, Mass.	1873	Free	Pub.	6,003	500	25,000	500	1,479	—
1317	Medway, Mass.	1880	Sub.	Soc'l	1,600	150	5,000	3,500	225	75
1318	Melrose, Mass.	1871	Free	Pub.	2,600	—	17,000	850	—	—
1319	Methuen, Mass.	1873	Free	Pub.	850	350	14,500	550	350	200
1320	Middleboro', Mass.	1854	Acad.	—	500	—	—	0	—	—
1321	Middleboro', Mass.	1874	Free	Pub.	1,200	50	5,000	0	460	—
1322	Middlefield, Mass.	1873	Free	Pub.	250	—	350	—	—	—
1323	Middlesex, Mass.	1815	Law	—	2,430	—	—	—	—	—
1324	Middletown, Mass.	1865	Sub.	Pub.	900	100	1,650	145	100	45
1325	Milford, Mass.	1858	Free	Pub.	4,215	557	14,000	0	—	—
1326	Millbury, Mass.	1867	Free	Pub.	2,863	300	8,500	0	700	350
1327	Milton, Mass.	1871	Free	Pub.	6,000	600	15,000	1,600	1,600	—
1328	Monson, Mass.	1842	Acad.	—	1,000	50	—	500	—	—
1329	Monson, Mass.	—	Soc'y	—	1,000	—	—	—	—	—
1330	Monson, Mass.	1866	A. & R.	—	500	—	—	—	—	—
1331	Montague, Mass.	1869	Sub.	Pub.	1,250	115	8,000	0	240	50
1332	Nahant, Mass.	1871	Free	Pub.	4,000	600	12,000	1,500	—	300
1333	Nantucket, Mass.	1827	Acad.	—	750	—	—	0	—	—
1334	Nantucket, Mass.	1834	Sub.	Soc'l	4,903	200	10,061	2,500	800	500
1335	Nantucket, Mass.	—	Law	—	594	—	—	—	—	—
1336	Natick, Mass.	1874	Free	Pub.	7,803	1,523	15,000	10,000	—	—
1337	Needham, Mass.	1875	Sub.	Soc'l	250	—	—	300	—	—
1338	New Bedford, Mass.	1853	Free	Pub.	31,000	1,012	46,640	52,600	6,692	3,209
1339	New Bedford, Mass.	1812	Acad.	—	2,000	8	—	0	—	—
1340	New Bedford, Mass.	—	A. & R.	—	300	—	—	—	—	—
1341	New Bedford, Mass.	1870	Soc'l	—	375	—	—	—	—	—
1342	Newburyport, Mass.	1854	Free	Pub.	16,218	583	35,000	26,600	2,020	1,539
1343	Newburyport, Mass.	1844	Acad.	—	300	—	—	0	—	—
1344	New Marlboro', Mass.	1856	Acad.	—	500	—	—	—	—	—
1345	Newton, Mass.	1870	Free	Pub.	10,068	753	42,000	0	1,240	3,032
1346	Newton, Mass.	1850	Free	Pub.	3,752	—	10,000	2,000	—	—
1347	Newton, Mass.	1867	Acad.	—	300	50	—	0	—	—
1348	Newton Centre, Mass.	1826	Theol.	—	13,000	300	—	10,000	1,200	700

TABLE OF THE LIBRARIES OF THE STATE OF MASSACHUSETTS.

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
1349	Newton Lower Falls, Mass.	Free Library.....	1869	Free	Pub	2,000	250	.....	\$0	\$300	.....	\$100
1350	North Adams, Mass.	Library Association.....	1855	Sub.	Pub	2,900	50	4,000	0	300	\$50	250
1351	Northampton, Mass.	Clarke Institution for Deaf-Mutes.....	1867	.....	Acad	470	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1352	Northampton, Mass.	Hampshire County Law Library.....	1835	.....	Law	1,550	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1353	Northampton, Mass.	Northampton Lunatic Hospital.....	1858	.....	A. & R.	2,019	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1354	Northampton, Mass.	Public Library.....	1860	Free	Pub	10,474	307	20,000	40,000	.....	.....	.....
1355	North Andover, Mass.	North Andover Library.....	1875	Free	Pub	2,000	.....	15,600	0	300	.....	200
1356	North Attleboro', Mass.	Public Library, Union Improvement District.....	1869	Free	Pub	1,200	150	2,000	0	500	150	250
1357	Northboro', Mass.	Free Library.....	1868	Free	Pub	3,142	383	10,000	1,746	.....	.....	.....
1358	Northbridge, Mass.	Whitinsville Social Library.....	1844	Sub	Soc'l	2,643	100	4,000	750	175	112	40
1359	North Brookfield, Mass.	Appleton Library.....	1859	.....	The'l	3,400	100	.....	3,000	.....	.....	.....
1360	North Brookfield, Mass.	Ladies' Association.....	1872	Sub.	Soc'l	625	100	1,596	0	200	150	25
1361	Northfield, Mass.	First Parish Library.....	1835	Free	Soc'l	400	20	1,500	100	16	16	0
1362	Northfield, Mass.	Social Library.....	1813	Sub.	Soc'l	1,612	30	.....	0	.....	25	12
1363	North Reading, Mass.	Flint Library.....	1872	Free	Pub	800	150	8,000	2,000	.....	200	65
1364	Norton, Mass.	Wheaton Female Seminary.....	1835	.....	Acad	3,000	25	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1365	Norwood, Mass.	Free Public Library.....	1873	Free	Pub	2,100	200	10,000	200	616	350	206
1366	Orange, Mass.	Town Library.....	1846	Free	Pub	2,496	.....	18,000	0	.....	.....	125
1367	Orleans, Mass.	Library Association.....	1854	Sub.	Soc'l	1,165	.....	.....	0	.....	100	0
1368	Oxford, Mass.	Free Public Library.....	1870	Free	Pub	1,680	275	8,000	0	300	.....	.....
1369	Palmer, Mass.	Allen & Coven's Circulating Library.....	1870	Sub.	Mis	500	75	2,500	0	212	75	.....
1370	Palmer, Mass.	Public Library Association.....	1866	Sub	Soc'l	500	100	3,000	0	.....	.....	100

1371	Peabody, Mass.	Peabody Institute	1873	Free	Pub.	15,555	502	30,000	100,000	6,000	1,702	2,474
1372	Peabody, Mass.	Eben Date Sutton Reference Library	1869	Free	Pub.	950	80	0	20,000	1,000	600	400
1373	Pepperell, Mass.	Pepperell Library	1867	Pub.	Pub.	600						
1374	Petersham, Mass.	Highland Institute	1867	Acad.	Acad.	1,000						
1375	Phillipston, Mass.	Phillips Free Public Library	1862	Free	Pub.	2,953	250	10,500	5,000			
1376	Pittsfield, Mass.	Berkshire Athenæum	1871	Free	Pub.	18,000	500	40,000	60,000	2,000	750	1,500
1377	Pittsfield, Mass.	Berkshire Law Library Association	1842	Sub.	Law	2,000						
1378	Pittsfield, Mass.	Maplewood Institute for Young Ladies		Acad.	Acad.	1,000	50					
1379	Plymouth, Mass.	Pilgrim Society	1830	Sub.	Hist.	2,000			700	1,200		
1380	Plymouth, Mass.	Public Library	1871	Free	Pub.	5,000	400	6,000	2,050	300	550	550
1381	Princeton, Mass.	Ladies' Circulating Library		Sub.	Soc'l	754						
1382	Provincetown, Mass.	Public Library	1874	Free	Pub.	2,150		31,200	0			500
1383	Quincy, Mass.	Adams Academy	1822	Acad.	Acad.	2,500	0		0			
1384	Quincy, Mass.	National Sailors' Home	1863	A. & R.	A. & R.	400						
1385	Quincy, Mass.	Public Library	1871	Free	Pub.	8,941	764	45,000	0			
1386	Randolph, Mass.	Ladies' Library Association	1856	Sub.	Soc'l	713	50	1,000	0	70	52	18
1387	Randolph, Mass.	Mechanics' Library	1843	Sub.	Soc'l	1,200			0			0
1388	Randolph, Mass.	Reading Room Library	1870	Free	Pub.	1,940	60	3,120	0			125
1389	Reading, Mass.	Public Library	1869	Free	Pub.	3,450	150	17,472	0			
1390	Rockland, Mass.	Library Association	1855	Sub.	Soc'l	2,276	160	13,520	0	340	250	280
1391	Rockport, Mass.	Public Library	1871	Sub.	Pub.	1,200	175	10,400	0			55
1392	Royalston, Mass.	Public Library	1874	Sub.	Pub.	546	115	1,800	0	100		30
1393	Rowe, Mass.	Town Library	1797	Free	Pub.	600	30	800		25	25	10
1394	Rutland, Mass.	Public Library	1865	Free	Pub.	760	75	1,500			0	50
1395	Salem, Mass.	Charitable Mechaic Association	1820	Free	Soc'l	4,000	100	8,400	0	250		450
1396	Salem, Mass.	Essex Agricultural Library		Soc'l	Soc'l	700	0		0	0	0	0
1397	Salem, Mass.	Essex County Law Library	1856	Law	Law	3,300						
1398	Salem, Mass.	Essex Institute	1848	Essex	Essex	30,655	655		10,000	2,500		
1399	Salem, Mass.	Essex Lodge, I. O. O. F.	1874	Sub.	Soc'l	480	100	625	0	240	150	0
1400	Salem, Mass.	Essex South District Medical Society	1805	Med.	Med.	2,000	0					
1401	Salem, Mass.	Fraternity Lodge, I. O. O. F.	1870	Sub.	Soc'l	800	50	1,000	0		55	0
1402	Salem, Mass.	Grammar School Library		Sch.	Sch.	300						
1403	Salem, Mass.	Peabody Academy of Science	1868	Sci.	Sci.	1,000						
1404	Salem, Mass.	Plummer Farm School	1870	A. & R.	A. & R.	600	100		0			
1405	Salem, Mass.	Salem Athenæum	1810	Sub.	Soc'l	20,000	200	7,000	4,900	1,275	640	555

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
1406	Salem, Mass.	Salem Fraternity	1809	Sub.	Soc'l	1,768	554	7,146	\$15,000	\$2,450		
1407	Salem, Mass.	Sons of Temperance		Sub.	Soc'l	600						
1408	Salem, Mass.	State Normal School	1854		Acad.	8,500						
1409	Salem, Mass.	Young Men's Catholic Temperance Society										
1410	Salisbury, Mass.	Agricultural Library		Free	Soc'l	300			500			
1411	Sandwich, Mass.	Sandwich Circulating Library	1864	Sub.	Mis.	1,200	100					
1412	Seekonk, Mass.	Public School Libraries			Sch.	336						
1413	Shelfield, Mass.	Friendly Union	1870	Free	Soc'l	420	50	1,040	0		\$50	\$50
1414	Shelburne Centre, Mass.	First Independent Social Library Company	1821	Sub.	Soc'l	950	15	270		16	16	0
1415	Shelburne Falls, Mass.	Arms Library	1854	Sub.	Soc'l	4,133	16		5,400			
1416	Shirborn, Mass.	Public Library	1860	Free	Pub.	2,025	120	8,000	0			
1417	Shirley Village, Mass.	Shaker Community		Free	Soc'l	2,000			0	0		
1418	Shrewsbury, Mass.	Free Public Library	1872	Free	Pub.	1,000	150	3,500		200		312
1419	Somerville, Mass.	McLean Asylum	1855		A. & R.	3,500			0	300		
1420	Somerville, Mass.	Public Library	1873	Free	Pub.	4,600	2,000	22,000		5,162		1,500
1421	Southboro', Mass.	Fay Library	1851	Free	Pub.	3,370	100	8,000	1,500			
1422	Southbridge, Mass.	Public Library	1876	Free	Pub.	5,500	782	14,700	0	1,852	855	971
1423	South Dedham, Mass.	Norwood Public Library	1873	Free	Pub.	2,100	200	12,000	200	614	300	215
1424	South Dennis	Library Association	1873	Sub.	Pub.	500	25	1,000	25	50	50	0
1425	South Gardner, Mass.	South Gardner Social Library	1841	Sub.	Soc'l	1,163			500			50
1426	South Hadley, Mass.	Mt. Holyoke Female Seminary	1838		Acad.	9,500			0			
1427	South Natick, Mass.	Historical Natural History and Library Society			Hist'l	425			0	0		0

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
1462	Wakefield, Mass.	Beebe Town Library	1856	Free	Pub.	4,897	300	26,842	\$1,000	\$570	\$375	\$275
1463	Wales, Mass.	Library Association	1866	Sub.	Soc'l	442	20	1,000	0	27	27	0
1464	Waltham, Mass.	New Church Theological School	1866		Theol.	550						
1465	Waltham, Mass.	Public Library	1865	Free	Pub.	7,560	300	39,875	0	2,500	1,000	1,500
1466	Ware, Mass.	Young Men's Association	1870	Sub.	Soc'l	2,100	425	27,000	0	1,050	646	400
1467	Warwick, Mass.	Public Library	1870	Free	Pub.	1,300	100	2,400	0	135	35	100
1468	Watertown, Mass.	Free Public Library	1868	Free	Pub.	8,300	729	25,000		2,350	1,100	1,250
1469	Watertown, Mass.	United States Arsenal	1867		Gar.	353			500			
1470	Wayland, Mass.	Free Public Library	1848	Free	Pub.	4,782	400	8,000				
1471	Wellesley, Mass.	Library Association	1859	Sub.	Pub.	890	60	2,080	0	95	62	10
1472	Wellesley, Mass.	Wellesley College.	1875		Col.	10,000						
1473	Wellesley, Mass.	Workers' Library	1874	Sub.	Soc'l	350	300		0	350	350	0
1474	Westboro', Mass.	Free Public Library	1857	Free	Pub.	2,250	100	7,500				
1475	Westboro', Mass.	State Reform School	1835		A. & R.	2,368			0			
1476	West Brookfield, Mass.	Public Library	1874	Free	Pub.	1,408		10,080	0	200		200
1477	West Dennis, Mass.	Public Library	1874	Sub.	Pub.	274		1,000	0	75	75	0
1478	Westfield, Mass.	Athenaeum	1864	Sub.	Soc'l	7,306	608		10,000			
1479	Westfield, Mass.	State Normal School	1844		Acad.	1,500	100		0			
1480	Westford, Mass.	Town Library	1797	Free	Pub.	2,356	240	8,000	0			
1481	Westminster, Mass.	Westminster Library	1855	Free	Pub.	800	50	5,000	0	150	100	50
1482	West Newbury, Mass.	Library Association	1874	Sub.	Pub.	750	225	2,800	0	100	250	20
1483	West Newton, Mass.	West Newton English and Classical School	1855		Acad.	450			0			
1484	Weston, Mass.	Town Library	1857	Free	Pub.	3,800	220	10,000	1,400	232		

1485	West Roxbury, Mass	Free Library	1823	Free	Pub.	2,684	229	8,000	400	400	24
1486	West Schuette, Mass	Acuteippi Library	1869	Sub.	Pub.	750	75	1,000	0	180	100
1487	West Springfield, Mass	Public Library	1854	Sub.	Pub.	1,623	218	5,000	390	390	50
1488	Whately, Mass	Whately Library	1866	Free	Pub.	375	75	1,500	0	85	100
1489	Wilbraham, Mass	Wesleyan Academy	1866	Sub.	Acad.	3,409	75	1,753	0	187	100
1490	Wilbraham, Mass	Wesleyan Club Library	1866	Sub.	Soc'l	1,000	0	300	0	0	0
1491	Wilbraham, Mass	Union Philosophical Society	1852	Sub.	Soc'l	1,000	400	400	0	0	0
1492	Williamstown, Mass	Williams College	1793	Sub.	Col.	17,500	400	10,000	900	900	0
1493	Williamstown, Mass	Philologist Society	1795	Soc'y	Soc'y	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	0
1494	Williamstown, Mass	Philotechnian Society	1795	Soc'y	Soc'y	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	0
1495	Wilmington, Mass	Public Library	1871	Free	Pub.	1,000	200	3,000	0	100	75
1496	Winchendon, Mass	Public Library	1867	Free	Pub.	2,264	164	9,000	0	9,000	0
1497	Winchester, Mass	Town Library	1860	Free	Pub.	3,100	363	12,000	0	12,000	0
1498	Woburn, Mass	Town Library	1856	Free	Pub.	6,500	550	20,000	6,000	1,550	728
1499	Woburn, Mass	Warren Academy	1812	Acad.	Acad.	300	0	0	0	0	600
1500	Worcester, Mass	American Antiquarian Society	1812	Hist'l	Hist'l	60,497	1,500	80,303	5,800	5,800	0
1501	Worcester, Mass	Chamberlain's Circulating Library	1868	Sub.	Mis	2,500	200	17,000	3,000	1,375	400
1502	Worcester, Mass	College of the Holy Cross	1843	Free	Col.	11,000	200	0	0	0	0
1503	Worcester, Mass	R. J. F. Society	1843	Free	Col.	600	200	0	0	0	0
1504	Worcester, Mass	Sociality and Reading Room Libraries	1859	Free	Pub.	34,609	4,043	123,125	45,700	17,741	7,794
1505	Worcester, Mass	Free Public Library	1860	Free	Pub.	2,000	25	0	0	0	8,645
1506	Worcester, Mass	Highland Military Academy	1840	Acad.	A. & R.	500	0	0	0	0	0
1507	Worcester, Mass	House of Correction	1850	Acad.	Acad.	2,000	0	0	0	0	0
1508	Worcester, Mass	Oread Collegiate Institute	1875	Acad.	Acad.	400	0	0	0	0	0
1509	Worcester, Mass	School of Modern Languages	1875	Acad.	Acad.	400	0	0	0	0	0
1510	Worcester, Mass	South End Circulating Library	1872	Sub.	Mis	300	100	4,000	0	0	0
1511	Worcester, Mass	State Normal School	1874	Acad.	Acad.	567	50	0	0	0	0
1512	Worcester, Mass	Technical Institute of Reformation	1832	Free	Acad.	1,000	50	1,000	0	0	0
1513	Worcester, Mass	Worcester Academy	1868	Free	Acad.	1,000	50	1,000	0	0	0
1514	Worcester, Mass	Worcester County Free Institute of Industrial Science	1840	Sci.	Sci.	1,100	30	0	0	0	0
1515	Worcester, Mass	Worcester County Horticultural Society	1840	Sci.	Sci.	1,100	30	0	0	0	0
1516	Worcester, Mass	Worcester County Law Library	1842	Sub.	Soc'l	4,450	650	0	0	0	0
1517	Worcester, Mass	Worcester County Mechanics' Association	1842	Sub.	Soc'l	1,500	600	0	0	0	0
1518	Worcester, Mass	Worcester County Mineral Association	1798	Free	Soc'l	1,500	100	0	0	0	0
1519	Worcester, Mass	Worcester District Medical Society	1798	Med	Med	4,000	100	6,000	6,000	6,000	200

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
1520	Yarmouth, Mass.	Library Association	1866	Free	Pub.	1,536	200	5,000	\$5,000		\$300	\$50
1521	Adrian, Mich.	Adrian College	1880		Col.	500			0			
1522	Adrian, Mich.	Society Libraries, (3)			Soc'y.	925	150					
1523	Adrian, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	1868	Sub.	Soc'l.	1,950	94		600			
1524	Adrian, Mich.	Public School Library	1868	Free	Acad.	2,050	275		0			
1525	Albion, Mich.	Albion College	1843	Free	Col.	1,000			0	\$0	0	0
1526	Albion, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association		Sub.	Soc'l.	602	50	602	0			0
1527	Allegan, Mich.	Literary and Library Association	1871	Sub.	Soc'l.	630		2,500		300		100
1528	Allegan, Mich.	Township Library			Pub.	600						
1529	Alpena, Mich.	Union School	1870	Free	Acad.	1,158	400					75
1530	Ann Arbor, Mich.	High School	1859		Acad.	750						
1531	Ann Arbor, Mich.	The Misses Clarke's Young Ladies' School	1839		Acad.	2,350						
1532	Ann Arbor, Mich.	University of Michigan	1841	Free	Col.	23,000						
1533	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Law Department	1853		Law	3,000						
1534	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Medical Department	1850		Med.	1,500						
1535	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Young Men's Christian Association			Y.M.C.A.	900						
1536	Battle Creek, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	1864	Sub.	Soc'l.	1,180	100	1,816	900	90		45
1537	Battle Creek, Mich.	Public School Library			Acad.	500						
1538	Bay City, Mich.	Bay County Law Library	1872		Law	1,207						
1539	Bay City, Mich.	Public Library	1870	Free	Pub.	3,850		20,000	0	1,000		600
1540	Big Rapids, Mich.	Literary Association	1871	Sub.	Soc'l.	450	100			250		200
1541	Buchanan, Mich.	Township Library		Free	Pub.	284	25	300	0	50	50	48

1542	Calmnet, Mich.....	Primary School Library.....	Sch.....	630	A.....	.....	.....	.....
1543	Coldwater, Mich.....	State Public School for Dependent Children.....	1875	A. & R.....	460	.....	4500	.....
1544	Corunna, Mich.....	Ladies' Library Association.....	1863	Sub.....	809	75	8,500	0
1545	Detroit, Mich.....	Bar Library.....	1853	Sub.....	3,544	.....	.....	.....
1546	Detroit, Mich.....	Board of Trade.....	1850	Mis.....	500	.....	.....	.....
1547	Detroit, Mich.....	Detroit Mechanics' Society.....	1820	Sub.....	3,500	50	1,600	200
1548	Detroit, Mich.....	German-American Seminary.....	1861	Acad.....	610	.....	0	600
1549	Detroit, Mich.....	House of Correction.....	1865	A. & R.....	995	.....	.....	.....
1550	Detroit, Mich.....	Mayhew Business College.....	1860	Acad.....	500	40	500	.....
1551	Detroit, Mich.....	Public Library.....	1865	Free.....	22,862	767	0	10,151
1552	Detroit, Mich.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	.....	Y.M.C.A.....	516	.....	.....	.....
1553	Detroit, Mich.....	Young Men's Society.....	1833	Sub.....	12,790	640	20,000	11,000
1554	Dundee, Mich.....	Township Library.....	1840	Free.....	446	19	300	0
1555	Elk Rapids, Mich.....	Township Library.....	1865	Free.....	531	.....	.....	.....
1556	Fenton, Mich.....	Ladies' Library Association.....	1869	Sub.....	568	80	4,420	200
1557	Flint, Mich.....	Ladies' Library Association.....	1851	Sub.....	2,177	100	0	150
1558	Flint, Mich.....	Michigan Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind.....	1867	Acad.....	800	.....	.....	0
1559	Fort Brady, Mich.....	Post Library.....	.....	Gar.....	349	.....	.....	.....
1560	Fort Wayne, Mich.....	Post Library.....	.....	Gar.....	1,200	.....	.....	.....
1561	Grand Rapids, Mich.....	Business College and Telegraph Institute.....	1866	Acad.....	1,000	.....	.....	.....
1562	Grand Rapids, Mich.....	Public Library.....	1872	Free.....	7,500	1,000	100,000	3,480
1563	Grand Rapids, Mich.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	1866	Free.....	300	.....	.....	1,625
1564	Greenville, Mich.....	Ladies' Library Association.....	1868	Sub.....	900	125	3,000	0
1565	Hillsdale, Mich.....	Hillsdale College.....	1855	Col.....	4,000	.....	.....	.....
1566	Hillsdale, Mich.....	Theological Department.....	1873	Tho'l.....	1,000	100	1,000	100
1567	Holland City, Mich.....	Hope College.....	1857	Col.....	1,200	.....	500	.....
1568	Houghton, Mich.....	Houghton County Historical Society and Mining Institute.....	1866	Hist'l.....	1,266	.....	1,000	125
1569	Ionia, Mich.....	Ladies' Library Association.....	1875	Sub.....	600	.....	4,800	0
1570	Ishpeming, Mich.....	Township Library.....	1872	Free.....	300	.....	1,000	0
1571	Jackson, Mich.....	School Library.....	1865	Free.....	1,200	100	2,600	0
1572	Jackson, Mich.....	School Library, No. 17.....	.....	Acad.....	350	.....	.....	.....
1573	Jackson, Mich.....	State Prison.....	1840	A. & R.....	2,500	.....	.....	.....

*** State appropriation.**

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
1574	Jackson, Mich	Young Men's Association	1863	Sub.	Soc'l	2,171	60	5,784	.....	.....	\$191	\$360
1575	Kalamazoo, Mich	Kalamazoo College	1855	Col.	.....	2,600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1576	Kalamazoo, Mich	Society Libraries, (2)	1851	Sec'y	.....	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1577	Kalamazoo, Mich	Kalamazoo County Law Library	1869	Law	.....	334	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1578	Kalamazoo, Mich	Ladies' Library Association	1852	Snb.	Soc'l	2,663	230	3,692	\$1,400	.....	.....	.....
1579	Kalamazoo, Mich	Michigan Asylum for the Insane	1860	A. & R.	.....	1,310	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1580	Kalamazoo, Mich	Michigan Female Seminary	1867	Acad.	.....	500	35	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1581	Kalamazoo, Mich	Public Library	.....	Free	.....	3,925	515	36,446	0	.....	.....	.....
1582	Kalamazoo, Mich	Young Men's Library Association	1868	Sub.	Soc'l	1,764	110	150	0	.....	.....	.....
1583	Lansing, Mich	Library and Literary Association	1871	Sub.	Soc'l	1,070	.....	3,822	1,000	.....	.....	.....
1584	Lansing, Mich	Public Library	.....	Free	.....	520	60	400	0	\$100	100	0
1585	Lansing, Mich	State Agricultural College	.....	Sci.	.....	3,700	250	.....	0	525	426	99
1586	Lansing, Mich	Society Libraries	1857	Soc'y	.....	500	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1587	Lansing, Mich	State Library	1828	State	.....	39,880	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,500	.....
1588	Lansing, Mich	State Reform School	1862	A. & R.	.....	2,040	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1589	Lapeer, Mich	Ladies' Library Association	1859	Sub.	Soc'l	925	150	4,500	0	350	200	135
1590	Marquette, Mich	City Library	1856	Free	.....	1,500	100	.....	0	.....	323	.....
1591	Marshall, Mich	Ladies' Library Association	1869	Sub.	Soc'l	1,536	100	.....	300	.....	.....	.....
1592	Monroe, Mich	City Library	1840	Free	.....	1,672	100	10,400	0	.....	.....	100
1593	Monroe, Mich	St. Mary's Academy	1845	Acad.	.....	500	25	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1594	Monroe, Mich	Young Ladies' Seminary and Collegiate Institute	1852	.....	.....	500	25	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1595	Muskegon, Mich	Library Association	1869	Sub.	Soc'l	400	0	.....	0	0	0	0

1596	Olivet, Mich.	Olivet College	1848	Sub	Col.	6,000			300	
1597	Olivet, Mich.	Society Libraries, (2)	1861-1862		Soc'y	650				
1598	Owasso, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	1867	Sub	Soc'l	875	87	3,000	200	125
1599	Plymouth, Mich.	District School Libraries		Sub	Sch	1,460				109
1600	Pontiac, Mich.	School Library			Sch	375				
1601	Port Huron, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	1866	Sub	Soc'l	1,933	100		551	105
1602	St. Clair, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	1869	Sub	Soc'l	730	100	3,000	0	130
1603	St. Clair, Mich.	Union School District Library			Sch	331				110
1604	St. Joseph, Mich.	Union School District Library			Sch	400				
1605	Sturgis, Mich.	Library Association	1872	Sub	Soc'l	535	75	2,100	0	125
1606	Tecumseh, Mich.	Union School Library			Sch	500			150	25
1607	Three Rivers, Mich.	Ladies' Library	1865	Sub	Soc'l	500			0	50
1608	Three Rivers, Mich.	Lockport Township Library		Free	Pub.	1,200	150		0	300
1609	Ypsilanti, Mich.	State Normal School	1853		Acad.	1,400	50		0	
1610	Afton, Minn.	St. Croix Valley Academy	1868		Acad.	350				
1611	Carver County, Minn.	St. Ansgar's Academy	1863		Acad.	300				
1612	Chatfield, Minn.	Library Association	1874	Sub	Soc'l	384	50	1,241	435	87
1613	Du Luth, Minn.	Library Association	1869	Sub	Soc'l	725		1,200	0	70
1614	Faribault, Minn.	Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind	1866		Acad.	700	70		0	75
1615	Faribault, Minn.	Department for the Blind			Acad.	314	35		0	
1616	Faribault, Minn.	Library Association	1866		Acad.	750				
1617	Faribault, Minn.	St. Mary's Hall	1866	Sub	Soc'l	1,500				
1618	Faribault, Minn.	Seabury Divinity College	1866		Acad.	600				
1619	Faribault, Minn.	Shattuck School	1867		The'l	5,000				
1620	Hastings, Minn.	Library Association	1872	Sub	Acad.	450	25		0	
1621	Mankato, Minn.	State Normal School	1868		Soc'l	2,600	300	5,000	0	300
1622	Minneapolis, Minn.	Augsburg Seminary	1870		The'l	350	50		0	
1623	Minneapolis, Minn.	Minneapolis Athenaeum	1859	Sub	Soc'l	1,200	200		0	100
1624	Minneapolis, Minn.	Minneapolis Female Seminary	1871		Acad.	4,670	292	6,948	5,443	1,000
1625	Minneapolis, Minn.	University of Minnesota	1869	Free	Col.	10,000	300		0	
1626	Minneapolis, Minn.	Young Men's Christian Association	1873	Free	Y.M.C.A.	500	100	1,600	0	0
1627	Northfield, Minn.	Carleton College	1868	Free	Col.	2,575	322		0	
1628	Owatonna, Minn.	Literary Association	1874	Sub	Soc'l	535	200		0	
1629	Red Wing, Minn.	Lawrence & Co.'s Circulating Library	1874	Sub	Mis	1,000	100	9,000		

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
1630	Rochester, Minn.	German Library Association.	1872	Sub.	Soc'l	800	200	.....	\$0	.....	.....	\$25
1631	Rochester, Minn.	Library Association.	1866	Sub.	Soc'l	1,969	54	2,843	0	.....	.....	200
1632	St. Cloud, Minn.	State Normal School.	1869	Acad.	Acad.	409	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1633	St. Cloud, Minn.	Union Library.	1865	Sub.	Soc'l	1,018	.....	.....	0	\$150	\$100	50
1634	St. Joseph, Minn.	St. John's College.	1867	.....	Col.	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1635	St. Joseph, Minn.	Society Libraries, (3)	1867	.....	Soc'y	983	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1636	St. Joseph, Minn.	St. John's Theological Seminary.	1867	.....	The'l.	1,016	80	.....	0	0	200	0
1637	St. Paul, Minn.	Assumption School.	1857	.....	Acad.	521	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1638	St. Paul, Minn.	Minnesota Historical Society.	1849	.....	Hist'l	6,411	233	.....	1,200	2,500	.....	.....
1639	St. Paul, Minn.	Minnesota State Library.	1849	.....	Stato.	10,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1640	St. Paul, Minn.	St. Paul Home School.	1847	.....	Acad.	875	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1641	St. Paul, Minn.	St. Paul Library.	1863	Sub.	Soc'l	7,400	1,300	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1642	St. Paul, Minn.	State Reform School.	1871	.....	A. & R.	850	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1643	St. Peter, Minn.	Minnesota Hospital for Insane.	1868	.....	A. & R.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1644	St. Peter, Minn.	St. Peter Library.	1869	Sub.	Soc'l	900	40	.....	0	125	50	75
1645	Saultwater, Minn.	Library Association.	1869	Sub.	Soc'l	660	50	550	20	130	125	75
1646	Saultwater, Minn.	State Prison.	1866	.....	A. & R.	596	.....	.....	.....	.....	25	.....
1647	Winona, Minn.	First State Normal School.	1862	.....	Acad.	678	100	.....	0	500	.....	.....
1648	Winona, Minn.	Winona Library.	1862	Sub.	Soc'l	2,000	100	5,200	.....	.....	.....	275
1649	Bay St. Louis, Miss	St. Stanislaus Commercial College.	1855	.....	Acad.	800	25	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1650	Clinton, Miss	Central Female Institute.	1856	.....	Acad.	1,000	50	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1651	Clinton, Miss	Mississippi College.	1850	.....	Col.	2,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	/	Fund and income.		Yearly expend- itures.	
									Amount of perma- nent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and inci- dents.
1685	Columbia, Mo	University of Missouri.	1840	.....	Col.	10,000	800	.....	\$0	\$1,200	.....	.....
1686	Columbia, Mo.	Athenian Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	1,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1687	Columbia, Mo.	Union Literary Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	1,200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1688	Columbia, Mo.	Law College.	1872	.....	Law	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1689	Fayette, Mo.	Central College	1871	.....	Col.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1690	Fulton, Mo	Institution for the Deaf and Dumb	1851	.....	Acad.	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1691	Fulton, Mo.	State Lunatic Asylum, No. 1	1855	.....	A. & R.	550	.....	.....	.....	0	.....	.....
1692	Fulton, Mo.	Westminster College.	1855	.....	Col.	5,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1693	Glasgow, Mo.	Lewis College.	1865	.....	Col.	3,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1694	Greenwood, Mo	Lincoln College.	1809	.....	Col.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1695	Hannibal, Mo	Mercantile Library Association	1871	Sub	Mer.	2,219	.....	.....	.....	1,000	.....	\$700
1696	Independence, Mo.	Library Association.	1871	Sub	Soc'l	1,100	100	600	0	100	\$0	75
1697	Jackson, Mo	Fruitland Normal Institute.	1864	.....	Acad.	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1698	Jefferson City, Mo	Lincoln Institute.	1871	.....	Acad.	752	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1699	Jefferson City, Mo	State Library	1833	.....	State	13,000	.....	.....	.....	500	.....	.....
1700	Kansas City, Mo	Fetterman's Circulating Library	.....	.....	Mis.	1,300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1701	Kansas City, Mo	Law Library	1871	Sub	Law	3,000	150	.....	0	1,250	500	600
1702	Kansas City, Mo	St. Teresa's Academy	1865	.....	Acad.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1703	Kansas City, Mo	Whittemore's Circulating Library	1875	Sub	Mis.	1,000	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1704	Kiddler, Mo	Thayer College.	1871	.....	Col.	400	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1705	Kirksville, Mo	North Missouri State Normal School	1870	.....	Acad.	1,050	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1706	Liberty, Mo.	William Jewell College	1854	.....	Col.	4,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—C. continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
1740	St. Louis, Mo.	St. Louis Medical College	1844	Med	Med	1,100				\$0		
✓1741	St. Louis, Mo.	St. Louis Mercantile Library	1846	Sub	Mer	42,013	1,543	132,175		46,505		
1742	St. Louis, Mo.	St. Louis Seminary	1871	Acad	Acad	2,000						
1743	St. Louis, Mo.	St. Louis Turnverein	1855	Sub	Soc'l	2,000	200	900		300	\$300	\$80
1744	St. Louis, Mo.	St. Louis University	1829	Free	Col.	17,000	300		0	0		
1745	St. Louis, Mo.	Society Libraries	1855	Soc'y	Soc'y	8,000						
✓1746	St. Louis, Mo.	St. Patrick's Academy	1869	Sub	Acad	800			0			
1747	St. Louis, Mo.	South St. Louis Turnverein	1861	Sub	Soc'l	40						
1748	St. Louis, Mo.	Ursuline Academy	1840	Sub	Acad	2,000				125		
1749	St. Louis, Mo.	Washington University	1853	Free	Col	4,500				1,500		
1750	St. Louis, Mo.	Mary Institute	1850	Acad	Acad	500	75		0			
1751	St. Louis, Mo.	St. Louis Law School	1872	Law	Law	3,000						
1752	St. Louis, Mo.	Young Men's Sodality	1855	Sub	Soc'l	1,327		1,225				
1753	Sedalia, Mo.	Library Association	1871	Sub	Soc'l	1,500	0	0	0		0	0
1754	Sedalia, Mo.	Public School Library		Acad	Acad	1,015						
1755	Springfield, Mo.	Drury College	1873	Sub	Col.	2,000						
1756	Troy, Mo.	Social Library	1881	Sub	Soc'l	407	25	300	0	27	25	0
1757	Warrensburg, Mo.	Enoch Clark Library	1876	Sub	Soc'l	400				0		
1758	Warrensburg, Mo.	South Missouri State Normal School	1871	Acad	Acad	400				0		
1759	Helena, Mont.	Library Association	1868	Sub	Soc'l	1,250	200	1,000	0	1,000	300	700
1760	Helena, Mont.	Territorial Library	1865	Ter	Ter	550						
1761	Ft. McPherson, Nebr	Company Libraries, Third United States Cavalry		Car	Car	562						

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.			Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.	
1796	Derry, N. H.	Adams Female Academy	1860	...	Acad	500	15	...	...	...	...	...	...
1797	Derry, N. H.	Pinkerton Academy	...	...	Acad	360	25	...	\$0	...	...	...	...
1798	Dover, N. H.	Dover Library	1850	Sub	Soc'l	5,035	...	3,000	0	\$125	\$130	\$50	...
1799	Dublin, N. H.	Juvenile and Social Library	1793	Sub	Soc'l	1,883	40	...	...	...	...	...	...
1800	East Franklin, N. H.	Aiken Association	1868	Sub	Soc'l	750	50	1,750	0	65	50	10	...
1801	Enfield, N. H.	Family Library	1793	Sub	Soc'l	1,500	70	...	0	0	150	0	...
1802	Exeter, N. H.	Phillips Exeter Academy	...	...	Acad	335	21	...	0	...	...	...	...
1803	Exeter, N. H.	Robinson Female Seminary	1874	...	Acad	310	...	...	0	...	...	...	...
1804	Exeter, N. H.	Town Library	1853	Free	Pub	4,000	250	...	...	500	250	250	...
1805	Farmington, N. H.	Circulating Library	1874	Sub	Mis	420	125	4,000	30	325	100	25	...
1806	Farmington, N. H.	Farmington Library	1853	Sub	Soc'l	800	0	...	...	...	...	...	...
1807	Fisherville, N. H.	Library Association	1865	Sub	Soc'l	1,300	0	...	...	...	...	...	...
1808	Fisherville, N. H.	Penacook Normal Academy	1859	...	Acad	1,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1809	Fitzwilliam, N. H.	Town Library	1851	Sub	Soc'l	1,000	110	1,570	0	150	146	50	...
1810	Francestown, N. H.	Francestown Academy	1866	...	Acad	326	0	...	0	...	...	...	...
1811	Francestown, N. H.	Town Library	1852	Free	Pub	1,000	60	2,500	...	105	75	30	...
1812	Franklin, N. H.	Library Association	1860	Sub	Soc'l	1,092	56	...	1,000	...	...	...	...
1813	Franklin, N. H.	New Hampshire Orphans' Home School of Industry	1871	...	A. & R.	325	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1814	Gilmanton, N. H.	Gilmanton Academy	1800	...	Acad	600	...	...	0	...	...	...	...
1815	Great Falls, N. H.	Manufacturers' and Village Library	1855	Sub	Soc'l	5,325	175	...	...	...	...	...	...
1816	Great Falls, N. H.	Thwing's Circulating Library	...	Sub	Mis	550	25	...	0	300	37	0	...
1817	Hanover, N. H.	Dartmouth College	1770	...	Col	20,000	700	...	36,500	...	...	...	...

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental details.
1853	Portsmouth, N. H.	Mechanics' Association Library	1826	Sub.	Soc'l.	2,000						\$500
1854	Portsmouth, N. H.	Mercantile Library Association	1852	Sub.	Merc.	2,000	50					
1855	Portsmouth, N. H.	Portsmouth Athenæum	1817	Sub.	Soc'l.	11,607	79		\$6,420			
1856	Portsmouth, N. H.	United States Navy Yard	1824		Mis.	400						
1857	Rochester, N. H.	Social Library Company	1792	Sub.	Soc'l.	1,700	100		0	\$70	\$60	10
1858	Rolling's Ford, N. H.	Salmon Falls Library Association		Sub.	Soc'l.	1,000	0		0	0	0	0
1859	Shaker Village, N. H.	Shaker Community		Sub.	Soc'l.	1,000			0	0		
1860	Tilton, N. H.	N. H. Conference Seminary and Female College	1845		Acad.	1,500						
1861	Union, N. H.	Village Library	1854	Sub.	Soc'l.	632	25	700	0	40	15	25
1862	Washington, N. H.	Sheld Free Library	1869	Free	Pub.	845	100	3,000	2,400	160	160	60
1863	West Lebanon, N. H.	Tilden Ladies' Seminary	1865		Acad.	1,100			0			
1864	Wilton, N. H.	Public Library	1871	Free	Pub.	1,446		8,800		520	280	250
1865	Winchester, N. H.	Washington Library Association	1813	Sub.	Soc'l.	1,250	37		0		87	25
1866	Windham, N. H.	Nesmith Library	1871	Free	Pub.	1,900	33	4,160	1,000	60		50
1867	Atlantic City, N. J.	Literary Association	1872	Sub.	Soc'l.	650	65	600	0	125	100	0
1868	Atlantic City, N. J.	Public School Library		Acad.		400						
1869	Beverly, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association	1868	Free	Y. M. C. A.	350			0	0		0
1870	Blairtown, N. J.	School Library			Acad.	300						
1871	Bloomfield, N. J.	German Theological School	1870	Theol.		400	100			150		
1872	Bloomfield, N. J.	Library Association	1872	Sub.	Soc'l.	1,000						
1873	Bloomfield, N. J.	Public School Library		Acad.		300						
1874	Bordentown, N. J.	Bordentown Female College	1851	Acad.		1,000						

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fnd and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
1909	Newark, N. J.	Howard Lodge No. 7, I. O. O. F.	1873	Sub	Soc'l	336	80	325	\$0	\$50	\$35	\$10
1910	Newark, N. J.	Library Association	1847	Sub	Soc'l	22,000	1,425		100,000			
1911	Newark, N. J.	New Jersey Historical Society	1845		Hist'l	6,100	200		12,000	1,000	350	1,100
1912	Newark, N. J.	New Jersey Home for Disabled Soldiers	1872		A. & R.	302	20	202	0	96	0	96
1913	Newark, N. J.	Public School Libraries		Free	Acad.	5,025			0	0		
1914	Newark, N. J.	St. Benedict's College	1870		Cul	400						
1915	Newark, N. J.	St. Benedict's Society	1871		Soc'y	550						
1916	Newark, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association	1865	Free	Y.M.C.A.	1,125	100		0	0		300
1917	New Albany, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association	1871	Free	Y.M.C.A.	400		800		1,200	200	1,000
1918	New Brunswick, N. J.	Mrs. M. S. Park's Seminary for Young Ladies	1872		Acad	300	20					
1919	New Brunswick, N. J.	Rutgers College	1770		Col	6,814			0			
1920	New Brunswick, N. J.	Peithessophian Society	1825		Soc'y	1,800	100					
1921	New Brunswick, N. J.	Philolecan Society	1828		Soc'y	2,000	100					
1922	New Brunswick, N. J.	Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church in America.	1784		The'l	26,000			0			1,000
1923	New Brunswick, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association	1868	Sub	Y.M.C.A.	3,000	100		0			
1924	Newton, N. J.	Dennis Library	1873	Sub	Soc'l	3,000	400		2,500			
1925	Orange, N. J.	Tyng Seminary	1848		Acad.	600						
1926	Orange, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association	1869		Y.M.C.A.	322				1,200	600	600
1927	Paterson, N. J.	Manson's Circulating Library	1865	Sub	Mis	2,000	200	26,000		1,500	300	000
1928	Paterson, N. J.	Passaic County Historical Society	1867		Hist'l	300	50		0	25	0	0
1929	Paterson, N. J.	Tallman Seminary	1871		Acad	1,000						

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
1964	Albany, N. Y.	Academy of the Sacred Heart.....	1866	Free	Acad.	2,000	.....	.....	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
1965	Albany, N. Y.	Albany Academy.....	1812	Free	Acad.	2,400	5	.....	0	\$0	\$0	\$0
1966	Albany, N. Y.	Albany County Law Library.....	1871	.....	Law	603	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1967	Albany, N. Y.	Albany Female Academy.....	1814	.....	Acad.	5,032	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1968	Albany, N. Y.	Albany High School.....	1871	Free	Acad.	2,700	323	7,845	0	500	500	0
1969	Albany, N. Y.	Albany Institute.....	1834	.....	Soc'l	6,600	50	.....	0	1,000	.....	0
1970	Albany, N. Y.	Albany Penitentiary.....	1855	.....	A. & R.	3,000	.....	.....	.....	375	375	.....
1971	Albany, N. Y.	Attorney-General's Office.....	1850	.....	Law	2,000	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1972	Albany, N. Y.	Christian Brothers' Academy.....	1839	.....	Acad.	6,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1973	Albany, N. Y.	Court of Appeals.....	1840	.....	Law	2,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1974	Albany, N. Y.	Dudley Observatory.....	1856	.....	Soc'l	800	.....	.....	65,000	3,000	.....	0
1975	Albany, N. Y.	German Literatur Verein.....	1840	Free	Soc'l	534	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	0
1976	Albany, N. Y.	St. Agnes' School.....	1869	.....	Acad.	1,030	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1977	Albany, N. Y.	St. Mary's School for Girls.....	1886	.....	Acad.	300	50	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1978	Albany, N. Y.	State Agricultural Society.....	.....	.....	Sci	3,145	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1979	Albany, N. Y.	State Library.....	1818	.....	State	95,000	2,022	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1980	Albany, N. Y.	State Museum of Natural History.....	.....	.....	Sci	341	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1981	Albany, N. Y.	Young Men's Association.....	1823	Sub	Soc'l	13,000	650	35,000	10,000	9,000	1,500	2,500
1982	Albany, N. Y.	Young Men's Catholic Lyceum.....	1871	Sub	Soc'l	2,000	25	2,400	.....	.....	120	1,500
1983	Albany, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.....	1857	Sub	Y.M.C.A.	2,000	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1984	Albion, N. Y.	Albion Academy.....	1838	.....	Acad.	512	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
1985	Albion, N. Y.	Circulating Library.....	.....	.....	Soc'l	1,225	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

1966	Albion, N. Y.	1833	Acad.	571					
1967	Alexander, N. Y.	1857	Acad.	4,076	180				
1968	Alfred, N. Y.	1857	Col.	5,000					
1969	Allegany, N. Y.	1859	Col.	1,700					18
1970	Amenia, N. Y.	1835	Acad.	500					
1971	Ames, N. Y.	1834	Acad.	589	60				
1972	Ames Union Free School and Academy	1867	Acad.	2,000	60				0
1973	Amsterdam, N. Y.	1860	Col.	525	20				
1974	Antwerp, N. Y.	1868	Acad.	947					
1975	Argyle, N. Y.	1841	Acad.	748					
1976	Attica, N. Y.	1850	Acad.	300					
1977	Auburn, N. Y.	1866	Acad.	2,500					
1978	Auburn, N. Y.	1841	A. & R.	10,000	300				700
1979	Auburn, N. Y.	1821	Theol.	300					400
1980	Auburn, N. Y.	1873	Free	500					500
1981	Celtic Library and Benevolent Association	1855	Acad.	2,745	0				200
1982	Young Ladies' Institute	1855	Acad.	3,000					
1983	Cayuga Lake Academy	1830	Col.	5,000					
1984	Wells College	1868	Acad.	300					
1985	Bay View Institute	1870	Acad.	531					
1986	Bainbridge Union School	1864	Acad.	461					
1987	Baldwinsville Academy	1791	Sch.	600					
1988	Public School Library	1860	Law	3,500					
1989	Saratoga County Law Library	1804	Acad.	500					
1990	Batavia, N. Y.	1872	Law	2,500	400				
1991	County Law Library	1868	Sub	400	50				
1992	Literary Association	1863	Soc'l	400	40				
1993	State Institution for the Blind	1869	A. & R.	3,730	671				
1994	Davenport Female Orphan Institute	1865	Soc'l	864					
1995	Library Association	1858	Law	380					
1996	Bath, N. Y.	1836	Acad.	869					
1997	Bath, N. Y.	1806	Acad.	2,500					
1998	Bedford, N. Y.	1862	Law	3,900	450				
1999	Belfast, N. Y.	1874	Free	1,500					
2000	Belleville, N. Y.		Sub						
2001	Belmont, N. Y.								
2002	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2003	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2004	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2005	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2006	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2007	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2008	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2009	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2010	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2011	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2012	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2013	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2014	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2015	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2016	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2017	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2018	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2019	Binghamton, N. Y.								
2020	Binghamton, N. Y.								

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and fuel.
2021	Binghamton, N. Y.	Olapod Club.....	1869	Sub	Soc'l	500	50	.....	\$0	\$0	\$62	\$0
2022	Binghamton, N. Y.	Sherwood Hollow Farmers' Club.....	1873	Free	Soc'l	1,200	300	750	0	0	500	25
2023	Binghamton, N. Y.	State Inebriate Asylum.....	1865	.....	A. & R.	700	0	.....	0	.....	200	0
2024	Brookport, N. Y.	Beach Free Library.....	1872	Free	Pub.	730	100	4,000	0	0	150	75
2025	Brookport, N. Y.	State Normal School.....	1867	.....	Acad.	5,507	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2026	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Academy of the Visitation.....	1855	Acad.	.....	500	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2027	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Adelphi Academy.....	1869	Acad.	.....	902	.....	.....	0	.....	300	.....
2028	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Brooklyn Collegiate and Polytechnic Institute.....	1855	Col.	.....	3,000	50	.....	0	0	.....	.....
2029	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Brooklyn Heights Female Seminary.....	1835	Acad.	.....	10,000	100	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2030	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Brooklyn Law Library.....	1850	Sub	Law	5,325	350	.....	0	14,500	1,000	3,000
2031	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Brooklyn Orphan Asylum.....	.....	.....	A. & R.	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2032	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Carroll Park School.....	1870	Acad.	.....	1,700	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2033	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Eastern District School Library.....	1866	Free	Acad.	10,000	500	.....	.....	1,200	.....	1,200
2034	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Free Reading Room and Library of Church of the Pilgrims.....	1871	Free	Soc'l	438	62	0	0	2,500	300	2,200
2035	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Hamilton Literary Association.....	1830	.....	Soc'l	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2036	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Hawkins Circulating Library.....	1848	Sub	Mis.	17,000	.....	25,310	.....	.....	.....	.....
2037	Brooklyn, N. Y.	House of the Good Shepherd.....	1868	.....	A. & R.	1,080	120	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2038	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Luckwood's New Academy.....	1870	Acad.	.....	440	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2039	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Long Island Historical Society.....	1803	Hist.	.....	26,000	.....	.....	54,000	10,000	.....	.....
2040	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Mercantile Library.....	1857	Sub	Mer.	50,257	2,300	119,308	.....	28,943	5,107	24,707
2041	Brooklyn, N. Y.	New Church Free Reading Room.....	.....	Free	Soc'l	400	.....	.....	0	0	.....	.....

2012	B. o. k. l. y. n. N. Y.	Packer Collegiate Institute	1846	Acad.	3,580	350	500	.....	.....
2043	Brooklyn, N. Y.	St. Francis College	.....	Col.	13,970	.....	.....	.....	.....
2044	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Union for Christian Work	1866	Sub.	1,500	165	.....	60	4,000
2045	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association	1854	Sub.	8,000	1,500	.....	.....	.....
2046	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Youth's Free Library	1894	Free	10,000	250	35,000	6,500	.....
2047	Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Catholic Institute	1870	Sub.	1,756	410	3,000	.....	270
2048	Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Central School	1865	Acad.	771	.....	.....	.....	.....
2049	Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Female Academy	1851	Free	1,221	7	500	0	0
2050	Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Historical Society	1862	Hist.	4,638	470	5,784	1,500	.....
2051	Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences	1861	Sci.	1,500	275	0	0	0
2052	Buffalo, N. Y.	Carnegie College	1870	Col.	5,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
2053	Buffalo, N. Y.	Choral Union	1871	Free	538	125	0	.....	500
2054	Buffalo, N. Y.	Erie County Medical Society	1855	Sub.	500	10	.....	.....	10
2055	Buffalo, N. Y.	Erie County Penitentiary	1865	Med.	600	.....	0	115	.....
2056	Buffalo, N. Y.	German Orphan Asylum	1850	A. & R.	600	.....	.....	0	.....
2057	Buffalo, N. Y.	German Young Men's Association	1841	Sub.	4,680	238	5,360	.....	435
2058	Buffalo, N. Y.	Grosvenor Library	1839	Free	18,000	1,620	0	43,000	5,800
2059	Buffalo, N. Y.	Holy Angels' Academy	1861	Acad.	5,500	.....	0	.....	.....
2060	Buffalo, N. Y.	Law Library, Eighth Judicial District	1863	Law	5,250	200	.....	1,030	1,000
2061	Buffalo, N. Y.	Malleable Iron Works Library	1872	Free	522	.....	2,000	0	50
2062	Buffalo, N. Y.	Martin Luther College	1853	Col.	250	.....	.....	.....	.....
2063	Buffalo, N. Y.	Masonic Library	.....	Sci.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....
2064	Buffalo, N. Y.	Mechanics' Institute	1865	Sub.	4,504	170	0	.....	.....
2065	Buffalo, N. Y.	Medical Department, University of Buffalo	1847	Med.	600	.....	0	.....	.....
2066	Buffalo, N. Y.	Public School Libraries, (36)	1839	Acad.	20,000	.....	.....	.....	.....
2067	Buffalo, N. Y.	St. Clare's Academy	1860	Acad.	532	.....	0	.....	.....
2068	Buffalo, N. Y.	St. John's Orphan Asylum	1865	A. & R.	450	40	.....	.....	.....
2069	Buffalo, N. Y.	St. Joseph's College	1862	Col.	2,050	.....	0	.....	.....
2070	Buffalo, N. Y.	St. Mary's Parochial School	1854	A. & R.	65	.....	0	.....	.....
2071	Buffalo, N. Y.	State Normal School	1871	Acad.	2,625	.....	0	.....	.....
2072	Buffalo, N. Y.	Turnverein Library	.....	Sci.	360	.....	.....	.....	.....
2073	Buffalo, N. Y.	Young Men's Association	1835	Sub.	27,597	894	84,412	13,131	6,167
2074	Buffalo, N. Y.	Young Men's Catholic Association	1855	Free	1,800	200	1,500	0	970
2075	Buffalo, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association	1852	Y. M. C. A.	1,065	.....	0	800	300
2076	Butternuts, N. Y.	Gilbertsville Academy and Collegiate Institute	1840	Acad.	475	.....	0	0	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
2077	Cambridge, N. Y.	Cambridge Washington Academy and Union School.	1813		Acad.	1,500	30					
2078	Canandaigua, N. Y.	Canandaigua Academy.	1795		Acad.	961	15		\$0			
2079	Canandaigua, N. Y.	Ontario Female Seminary.	1831		Acad.	1,000			0			
2080	Canandaigua, N. Y.	St. Mary's Orphan Asylum.	1873		A. & R.	300			0			
2081	Canandaigua, N. Y.	Wood Library.	1854	Sub.	Soc'l	5,000	100	80,000	0		\$125	\$70
2082	Canastota, N. Y.	Canastota Union School.			Acad.	306						
2083	Candor, N. Y.	Candor Free Academy.	1868		Acad.	600						
2084	Canisteo, N. Y.	Canisteo Academy.	1871		Acad.	630	100		0			
2085	Canton, N. Y.	Canton Union School.	1842		Acad.	502						
2086	Canton, N. Y.	St. Lawrence University.	1866		Col.	7,008						
2087	Canton, N. Y.	Herring Library, (theological department)	1858		Theol.	5,600	125		5,000	\$350	200	70
2088	Carmel, N. Y.	Drew Seminary and Female College.	1866		Acad.	3,000			0			
2089	Carmel, N. Y.	Putnam County Law Library.	1813		Law	300						
2090	Carmel, N. Y.	Village Library.	1866	Free	Soc'l	900			0	0		
2091	Carthage, N. Y.	Carthage Union School.	1870		Acad.	365						
2092	Catskill, N. Y.	Catskill Free Academy.	1853		Acad.	1,700						
2093	Catskill, N. Y.	School District Library No. 1.			Sch.	2,100						
2094	Cazenovia, N. Y.	Cazenovia Seminary.	1842		Acad.	3,000			0			
2095	Champlain, N. Y.	Champlain Union School.	1871		Acad.	339						
2096	Champlain, N. Y.	District School Libraries.			Acad.	2,500						
2097	Champlain, N. Y.	Young Men's Association.			Soc'l	300						
2098	Chappaqua, N. Y.	Chappaqua Mountain Institute.	1870		Acad.	360			0			

2099	Charlottesville, N. Y.	N. Y. Conference Seminary and Collegiate Institute.	1871	Acad.	360				
2100	Chazy, N. Y.	School District Libraries		Acad.	908				
2101	Chester, N. Y.	Chester Union School.		Acad.	730				
2102	Chili, N. Y.	Chili Seminary	1870	Acad.	512				
2103	Chittenango, N. Y.	Yates Union School.	1871	Acad.	843				
2104	Cincinnati, N. Y.	Cincinnati Academy	1857	Acad.	341				
2105	Clarence, N. Y.	Clarence Classical Union School	1853	Acad.	791				
2106	Claverack, N. Y.	Claverack Academy and Hudson River Institute	1840	Acad.	1,309	0			
2107	Clayton, N. Y.	District School Library		Sch.	600				
2108	Clifton Springs, N. Y.	Clifton Springs Seminary	1868	Acad.	300				
2109	Clinton, N. Y.	Clinton Liberal Institute	1831	Acad.	3,000	0			
2110	Clinton, N. Y.	Hamilton College.	1812	Col.	17,000				
2111	Clinton, N. Y.	Law School.	1864	Law	5,000				
2112	Clinton, N. Y.	Houghton Seminary	1854	Acad.	800				
2113	Coeyman's, N. Y.	School Library		Sch.	500				
2114	Coboes, N. Y.	Circulating Library.		Mis.	800				
2115	Coboes, N. Y.	District School Library		Free Acad.	1,500	0	200		
2116	College Point, N. Y.	Harmonic Library	1855	Soc'l	720				
2117	College Point, N. Y.	Krakelia Library	1866	Free Soc'l	750	50	1,500	0	
2118	College Point, N. Y.	Poppenhuisen Institute.	1869	Free Acad.	880	50	2,600	360	
2119	College Point, N. Y.	Turner Society.	1859	Free Soc'l	1,000	87	3,000	75	0
2120	Collins, N. Y.	Thomas Asylum for Orphan and Destitute Indian Children.	1872	A. & R.	411				
2121	Cooperstown, N. Y.	Cooperstown Union School.		Acad.	833				
2122	Cooperstown, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association		Y.M.C.A	1,200				
2123	Corning, N. Y.	Corning Free Academy		Acad.	400				
2124	Corning, N. Y.	Corning Library	1873	Sch. Soc'l	3,250	500		1,200	400
2125	Corning, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association		Y.M.C.A	400				
2126	Corwall, N. Y.	Cornwall Circulating Library Association.	1869	Sub. Soc'l	2,000	50	600	130	700
2127	Corwall, N. Y.	School District Libraries.		Acad.	2,500				
2128	Cortland, N. Y.	State Normal and Training School	1869	Acad.	1,220	25			
2129	Cossackie, N. Y.	School District Libraries.		Sch.	400				
2130	Cuba, N. Y.	Cuba Circulating Library		Soc'l	600				
2131	Danemora, N. Y.	Clinton Prison	1845	A. & R.	3,000				
2132	Dausville, N. Y.	Dausville Seminary	1865	Acad.	563	20			

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Classes.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
2133	Delhi, N. Y.	Delaware Academy	1825		Acad.	1,453	5		\$0			•
2134	Deposit, N. Y.	Union Graded School.			Acad.	500			0			
2135	Duham, N. Y.	School District Libraries.			Sch.	1,500						
2136	Duham, N. Y.	Village School Library			Sch.	500						
2137	Dunkirk, N. Y.	Public Library.	1873	Sub	Soc'l	1,700	100	2,500	0	\$350		
2138	Dunkirk, N. Y.	St. Mary's Temperance Society			Soc'l	300						
2139	Dunkirk, N. Y.	Union School.			Acad.	520						
2140	East Aurora, N. Y.	Aurora Academy	1840		Acad.	600						
2141	East Bloomfield, N. Y.	East Bloomfield Seminary	1838		Acad.	750						
2142	East Hamburg, N. Y.	East Hamburg Friends' Institute	1869		Acad.	300	10					
2143	Eldytown, N. Y.	Starkey Seminary.	1844		Acad.	1,343	48					
2144	Elbridge, N. Y.	Muro Collegiate Institute.	1845		Acad.	833			0			
2145	Ellington, N. Y.	Ellington Union School	1852		Acad.	350						
2146	Elmira, N. Y.	Cheunung County Law Library	1836		Law	871						
2147	Elmira, N. Y.	Elmira Farmers' Club	1870	Free	Soc'l	1,800	(		0	200		\$0
2148	Elmira, N. Y.	Elmira Female College.	1855		Col.	1,200						
2149	Elmira, N. Y.	Society Libraries			Soc'y	2,500						
2150	Elmira, N. Y.	Elmira Free Academy			Acad.	1,317						
2151	Elmira, N. Y.	German Library Association	1859	Sub	Soc'l	1,367			0			70
2152	Elmira, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association	1858	Sub	Y. M. C. A.	5,300	800	8,800	0	1,000	\$1,300	300
2153	Fairfield, N. Y.	Fairfield Academy			Acad.	1,550						
2154	Fergussonville, N. Y.	Fergussonville Academy	1848		Acad.	400	20		0			

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
2189	Greenwich, N. Y.	Greenwich Union School.....	1868	Acad.	615							
2190	Hamburg, N. Y.	Hamburg Union School.....	1870	Acad.	472							
2191	Hamilton, N. Y.	Colgate Academy.....	1832	Acad.	800				\$0			
2192	Hamilton, N. Y.	Hamilton Female Seminary.....	1867	Acad.	500	25			0			
2193	Hamilton, N. Y.	Hamilton Union Graded School.....	1856	Acad.	800							
2194	Hamilton, N. Y.	Madison University.....	1820	Col.	10,000	200			30,000	\$1,300		
2195	Hamilton, N. Y.	Adelphian Society.....	1840	Soc'y	1,000							
2196	Hamilton, N. Y.	Æonian Society.....	1840	Soc'y	1,000							
2197	Hamilton, N. Y.	Society for Inquiry.....	1824	Soc'y	1,000							
2198	Hartwick Seminary P.O., N. Y.	Hartwick Seminary.....	1815	Acad.	3,200	200			0			
2199	Havana, N. Y.	Cook Academy.....	1872	Acad.	549				0		\$300	
2200	Havana, N. Y.	Havana Library.....	1873	Soc'l	450	200		2,200	0	275	170	\$105
2201	Hempstead, N. Y.	Public School Libraries.....		Acad.	5,534							
2202	Henrietta, N. Y.	Monroe Academy and Union School.....		Acad.	700							
2203	Herkimer, N. Y.	Herkimer County Law Library.....	1804	Law	1,573							
2204	Holland Patents, N. Y.	Holland Patent Union School.....	1870	Acad.	505							
2205	Holley, N. Y.	Holley Union School and Academy.....	1868	Acad.	400				0			
2206	Homer, N. Y.	Homer Academy.....	1819	Acad.	2,500	10			0			
2207	Hoosick Falls, N. Y.	Hoosick Falls Union School.....	1863	Acad.	636							
2208	Hornellsville, N. Y.	Hornell Library.....	1868	Soc'l	4,980	470						
2209	Hudson, N. Y.	Franklin Library Association.....	1830	Soc'l	4,200	70			0			
2210	Huntington, N. Y.	Huntington Union School.....	1856	Acad.	671							

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
2246	Marion, N. Y.	Marion Collegiate Institute.	1856	Acad.	302							
2247	Masena, N. Y.	Masena Union Free School.	1867	Acad.	300							
2248	Mattewan, N. Y.	Howland Circulating Library.	1872	Sub.	3,000	250		9,500	\$2,000	\$600	\$290	\$800
2249	Mayville, N. Y.	Union School.	1868	Free	424	50		300				
2250	Medina, N. Y.	Medina Academy.	1850	Acad.	865							
2251	Mexico, N. Y.	Mexico Academy.	1826	Acad.	1,208	50						
2252	Middlebury, N. Y.	Middlebury Academy.	1814	Acad.	944							
2253	Middletown, N. Y.	Middletown Lyceum.	1841	Sub.	1,502	200			0	800	500	300
2254	Middletown, N. Y.	Walkill Academy.	1867	Acad.	504							
2255	Montgomery, N. Y.	Montgomery Academy.	1791	Acad.	512	0			0			
2256	Monticello, N. Y.	Sullivan County Law Library.	1809	Law.	2,156							
2257	Moravia, N. Y.	Moravia Union School.	1868	Acad.	348							
2258	Morrisville, N. Y.	Chambers' Loan Library.	1868	Sub.	500							
2259	Morrisville, N. Y.	Madison County Law Library.	1866	Law.	695							
2260	Mount Morris, N. Y.	Union Free School.	1857	Free	520	50		1,200		100	100	
2261	Mount Vernon, N. Y.	Warburg Orphans' Farm School.	1866	A. & R.	600	45			0			
2262	Naples, N. Y.	Naples Academy.	1860	Acad.	989							
2263	Newark, N. Y.	Newark Union School.	1849	Acad.	442							
2264	New Berlin, N. Y.	New Berlin Academy.	1843	Acad.	363	8			0			
2265	New Brighton, N. Y.	Sailors' Snug Harbor.	1837	A. & R.	1,050							
2266	Newburgh, N. Y.	Free Library.	1852	Free	8,560	284		15,600		1,573	773	800
2267	Newburgh, N. Y.	Newburgh Institute.	1863	Acad.	500							

2268	Newburgh, N. Y.	Newburgh Theological Seminary.	1805	The'l.	3,500	30					0	100	0
2269	Newburgh, N. Y.	Orange County Law Library	1800	Law	600								
2270	Newburgh, N. Y.	St. Patrick's Library	1856	Free Soc'l	1,500	55	600				0	150	0
2271	New Paltz, N. Y.	New Paltz Academy		Acad.	653								
2272	New Utrecht, N. Y.	Academy of the Visitation.	1864	Acad.	500								
2273	New Utrecht, N. Y.	District School No. 1		Acad.	500								
2274	New Utrecht, N. Y.	District School No. 2		Acad.	575								
2275	New Utrecht, N. Y.	District School No. 4		Acad.	800								
2276	New York, N. Y.	Academy of Design.	1836	Mis	800	30	800				0	0	
2277	New York, N. Y.	Academy of Medicine.	1846	Free Med.	3,000	1,500					0	2,250	
2278	New York, N. Y.	Academy of Sciences	1818	Sci.	3,500						2,500	1,500	
2279	New York, N. Y.	Academy of the Holy Cross.	1858	Acad.	500								
2280	New York, N. Y.	American Bible Society	1817	The'l.	2,400	14	0						
2281	New York, N. Y.	American Eclectic Library.	1869	Sub. Mis	30,300		52,000						
2282	New York, N. Y.	American Ethnological Society	1842	Hist'l	300								
2283	New York, N. Y.	American Geographical Society.	1852	Sci.	10,000	250					0	10,000	500
2284	New York, N. Y.	American Institute	1833	Free Soc'l	10,600	250	2,500				0	700	0
2285	New York, N. Y.	American Institute of Architects.	1857	Sci.	*550						0		
2286	New York, N. Y.	American Numismatic and Archeological Society	1857	Hist'l	900						300	100	0
2287	New York, N. Y.	Apprentices' Library	1820	Both Soc'l	53,000	2,500	120,000				5,000	12,000	2,400
2288	New York, N. Y.	Aschenbroedel-Verein	1861	Free Soc'l	1,700		800				0		0
2289	New York, N. Y.	Astor Library	1849	Free Pub.	152,446	2,750	1135,665				\$385,000	15,118	4,738
2290	New York, N. Y.	Bar Association	1870	Sub. Law	9,077	1,500					0	5,000	
2291	New York, N. Y.	Bellevue Hospital.	1826	A. & R.		0	1,200				0		
2292	New York, N. Y.	Benedict's (Mrs. J. T.) School	1850	Acad.	3,000						0		
2293	New York, N. Y.	Bloomingdale Asylum for the Insane	1806	A. & R.	1,000	50	1,500					200	
2294	New York, N. Y.	Catholic Protectory for Boys.	1864	A. & R.	2,000								
2295	New York, N. Y.	Century Club	1857	Free Soc'l	2,000	35					0		
2296	New York, N. Y.	Chamber of Commerce.	1858	Mis	2,500								
2297	New York, N. Y.	Charlier Institute	1852	Free Acad.	3,500	112	1,350				0	275	
2298	New York, N. Y.	Children's Aid Society Lodging-houses.		A. & R.	1,100								
2299	New York, N. Y.	City Library.	1652	Free Law	4,000	87					0		
2300	New York, N. Y.	City Prison	1874	A. & R.	1,022		2,000				0	0	
2301	New York, N. Y.	College of Pharmacy of the City of New York.	1829	Med.	1,200	70					250		

* Books and pamphlets.

† Free to apprentices; subscription required from others.

† Books read in 1875.

§ Includes part of William B. Astor's bequest.

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards - Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
2302	New York, N. Y.	College of St. Francis Xavier	1847	Free	Col.	21,000	600	10,000	\$0	\$0	\$1,000	.....
2303	New York, N. Y.	College of the City of New York	1850	Free	Col.	20,000	450	3,500	30,000	2,750	2,750	.....
2304	New York, N. Y.	Clinton Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	300	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2305	New York, N. Y.	Phrenocosmian Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	300	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2306	New York, N. Y.	Columbia College	1757	Free	Col.	18,745	500	.....	.....	2,000	2,000	.....
2307	New York, N. Y.	Pathological Society	1806	.....	Soc'y	1,000	0	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2308	New York, N. Y.	Philolexian Society	1802	.....	Soc'y	1,200	0	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2309	New York, N. Y.	Botanical Library	.....	.....	Sci.	1,145	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2310	New York, N. Y.	College of Physicians and Surgeons	1859	.....	Med.	1,200	0	.....	0	0	0	.....
2311	New York, N. Y.	Law School	1860	.....	Law	4,500	100	.....	0	0	.....	.....
2312	New York, N. Y.	School of Mines	1864	Free	Sci.	7,000	500	3,000	0	2,000	2,000	\$1,500
2313	New York, N. Y.	Cooper Union	1858	Free	Pub.	17,500	1,000	606,000	100,000	8,000	8,000	2,150
2314	New York, N. Y.	Court of Common Pleas	.....	.....	Law	1,000	37	.....	0	0	135	.....
2315	New York, N. Y.	Depot General Recruiting Service, at Fort Columbus	1842	.....	Gar.	2,556	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2316	New York, N. Y.	Dr. Van Norman's Classical School	1874	.....	Acad.	2,040	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2317	New York, N. Y.	Eclectic Medical College	1865	.....	Med.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2318	New York, N. Y.	Fire Department Library and Lyceum	1867	Free	Soc'l	6,750	250	3,600	0	0	0	.....
2319	New York, N. Y.	Five Points House of Industry	1850	.....	A. & R.	1,000	100	2,500	.....	.....	0	.....
2320	New York, N. Y.	Fort Washington Institute	1855	.....	Acad.	800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2321	New York, N. Y.	Froehlich's (Mrs.) School	1867	.....	Acad.	1,000	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2322	New York, N. Y.	General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church.	1820	.....	The'l.	15,400	300	.....	6,000	360	560	100

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
2355	New York, N. Y.	New York Historical Society	1804	.....	Hist'l ...	60,000	1,000	.....	\$0	\$0	.....	.....
2356	New York, N. Y.	New York Hospital	1796	.....	Med ..	10,000	350	.....	0	0	\$1,500	.....
2357	New York, N. Y.	New York Juvenile Asylum	1852	.....	A. & R.	1,500	.....	3,000	500	0	.....	.....
2358	New York, N. Y.	New York Society Library	1754	Sub	Soc'l ...	65,000	500	24,000	3,000	8,000	1,600	\$5,513
2359	New York, N. Y.	Oriental Coterie Library	1875	Sub	Soc'l ...	600	.....	.....	500	.....	.....	.....
2360	New York, N. Y.	Packard's Business College	1858	.....	Acad ..	2,000	150	.....	0	0	.....	.....
2361	New York, N. Y.	Philharmonic Society	1843	.....	Soc'l ...	41,400	0	.....	0	0	.....	.....
2362	New York, N. Y.	Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions	1831	Free	The'l ...	6,000	200	.....	0	.....	275	.....
2363	New York, N. Y.	Presbyterian Home for Aged Women	1866	.....	A. & R.	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2364	New York, N. Y.	Presbyterian Hospital	1873	.....	Med ..	650	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2365	New York, N. Y.	Printers' Library	1823	Sub	Soc'l ...	4,100	50	1,200	0	150	.....	.....
2366	New York, N. Y.	Prison Association	1844	.....	Mis ..	800	20	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2367	New York, N. Y.	Protestant Episcopal Church Mission Society for Seamen.	1843	.....	Mis ..	1,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	500	.....
2368	New York, N. Y.	Roosevelt Hospital	1873	.....	A. & R.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2369	New York, N. Y.	Rostan's (Milo.) School	1857	.....	Acad ..	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2370	New York, N. Y.	Rutgers Female College	1838	.....	Col ..	5,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2371	New York, N. Y.	St. Joseph's Industrial School	1869	.....	A. & R.	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2372	New York, N. Y.	St. Mary's School	1868	.....	Acad ..	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2373	New York, N. Y.	St. Vincent's Hospital	1859	.....	A. & R.	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2374	New York, N. Y.	Sheltering Arms, (The)	1870	.....	A. & R.	400	50	.....	0	.....	.....	.....

2375	New York, N. Y.	Society for Promoting the Gospel among Seamen...	1819	Mis.	500	---	---	---	---	300	---
2376	New York, N. Y.	Society for Relief of Destitute Children of Seamen.	1846	A. & R.	300	---	---	0	---	---	---
2377	New York, N. Y.	Society for the Relief of Half-Orphan and Destitute Children.	1873	A. & R.	546	---	---	---	---	---	---
2378	New York, N. Y.	Society for the Relief of Juvenile Delinquents.	1859	A. & R.	4,010	---	---	---	---	---	---
2379	New York, N. Y.	Society for the Relief of the Ruptured and Crippled	1863	A. & R.	300	---	---	0	---	---	---
2380	New York, N. Y.	Standard Club	1872	Soc'l	1,000	100	---	---	---	400	0
2381	New York, N. Y.	Sunday School Teachers' Reading Room and Exchange.	1867	Free Soc'l	2,000	225	---	0	0	0	---
2382	New York, N. Y.	Superior Court.	---	Law	600	27	---	0	0	87	---
2383	New York, N. Y.	Supreme Court, First Department, First Judicial District.	1852	Law	2,000	62	---	3,000	---	275	---
2384	New York, N. Y.	Tardivel's (Mlle.) Institute for Young Ladies.	1869	Acad.	900	50	---	0	---	---	---
2385	New York, N. Y.	Travelers' Club.	1866	Soc'l	800	25	---	0	0	---	---
2386	New York, N. Y.	Turnverein, (66 East Fourth street)	1853	Sub Soc'l	1,750	75	2,500	0	250	200	0
2387	New York, N. Y.	Union League Club.	1863	Free Soc'l	1,500	250	---	---	0	1,500	---
2388	New York, N. Y.	Union Theological Seminary.	1836	The'l.	34,000	400	---	0	0	750	600
2389	New York, N. Y.	University of the City of New York.	1832	Free Col.	3,500	150	---	0	0	---	---
2390	New York, N. Y.	Law Department	1860	Law	1,200	50	---	0	---	---	---
2391	New York, N. Y.	Vereio Freundschaft.	1869	Soc'l	1,357	175	1,500	0	0	400	0
2392	New York, N. Y.	Washington Heights Library.	1868	Sub Soc'l	2,794	100	3,000	0	1,000	55	---
2393	New York, N. Y.	Woman's Library.	1854	Free Soc'l	2,500	0	550	0	0	0	0
2394	New York, N. Y.	Woman's Prison Association and Isaac T. Hopper Home.	1870	A. & R.	540	---	---	0	---	---	---
2395	New York, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.	1852	Sub Y. M. C. A.	10,552	1,554	18,500	---	---	1,500	---
2396	New York, N. Y.	Young Women's Christian Association.	1871	Free Y. M. C. A.	4,000	---	---	---	---	---	---
2397	New York, N. Y.	Young Women's Home	1860	A. & R.	800	---	---	---	---	---	---
2398	Niagara Falls, N. Y.	Seminary of Our Lady of Angels	1868	The'l.	4,500	---	---	0	0	†750	---
2399	North Granville, N. Y.	Granville Military Academy.	1872	Acad.	1,000	100	---	---	---	---	---
2400	Norwich, N. Y.	Circulating Library Association	1875	Sub Soc'l	907	---	3,064	---	---	---	---
2401	Norwich, N. Y.	Norwich Union School	1854	Acad.	945	---	---	---	---	---	---
2402	Nunda, N. Y.	Nunda Academy.	---	Acad.	520	5	---	0	---	---	---
2403	Nyack, N. Y.	Public School Library.	1860	Acad.	825	---	---	---	---	---	---

† Includes incidentals.

* Pieces of music.

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
2404	Nyack, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.	.....	.....	Y. M. C. A.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2405	Oakfield, N. Y.	Gary Collegiate Seminary	1840	.....	Acad.	763	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2406	Ogdensburgh, N. Y.	Ogdensburgh Educational Institute	1857	.....	Acad.	3,330	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2407	Oneida, N. Y.	Oneida Community.	1848	Fres	Soc'l	4,100	100	.....	\$0	.....	\$520	.....
2408	Oneida, N. Y.	Oneida Seminary.	.....	.....	Acad.	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2409	Onondaga, N. Y.	Onondaga Academy	1813	.....	Acad.	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2410	Oswego, N. Y.	City Library	1855	Fres	Pub	7,800	216	.....	4,000	.....	.....	.....
2411	Oswego, N. Y.	Oswego High School	1853	.....	Acad.	4,492	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2412	Oswego, N. Y.	State Normal and Training School	1866	.....	Acad.	361	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2413	Ovid, N. Y.	Ovid Union School	.....	.....	Acad.	752	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2414	Owego, N. Y.	Owego Free Academy	1869	.....	Acad.	569	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2415	Oxford, N. Y.	Oxford Academy	1835	.....	Acad.	1,200	20	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2416	Oyster Bay, N. Y.	District School Library	.....	.....	Acad.	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2417	Oyster Bay, N. Y.	Lyceum Library	1873	Fres	Soc'l	500	.....	250	0	\$0	0	\$0
2418	Palmyra, N. Y.	Palmyra Classical Union School	1848	.....	Acad.	1,402	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2419	Peekskill, N. Y.	District School Libraries.	.....	.....	Sch	2,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2420	Peekskill, N. Y.	Peekskill Academy	1835	.....	Acad.	700	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2421	Penn Yan, N. Y.	Penn Yan Academy	1857	.....	Acad.	600	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2422	Penn Yan, N. Y.	Yates County Law Library	1823	.....	Law	525	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2423	Perry, N. Y.	Perry Union School	1852	.....	Acad.	859	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2424	Peterboro', N. Y.	Evans Academy	1851	.....	Acad.	316	0	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
2459	Rochester, N. Y.	Nazareth Academy and Convent.	1872	Free	Acad.	600			\$0			
2460	Rochester, N. Y.	Public School Central Library.		Free	Acad.	6, 970	537					
2461	Rochester, N. Y.	Rochester Orphan Asylum.	1838		A. & R.	650						
2462	Rochester, N. Y.	Rochester Theological Seminary.	1851		Theol.	10, 000	1, 000		25, 000	\$1, 875		
2463	Rochester, N. Y.	University of Rochester.	1850	Free	Col.	12, 000	400		25, 000	1, 750		
2464	Rochester, N. Y.	Western House of Refuge.	1846		A. & R.	1, 275						
2465	Rome, N. Y.	Rome Union School.	1869		Acad.	965						
2466	Rome, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.	1873	Both	Y.M.C.A.	1, 000	100	3, 600	0		\$50	\$0
2467	Roslyn, N. Y.	Public School Library.			Sch.	500						
2468	Rushville, N. Y.	Rushville Union School.			Acad.	300						
2469	Rye, N. Y.	Rye Female Seminary.	1869		Acad.	1, 058						
2470	Sackett's Harbor, N. Y.	School District Library.			Sch.	300						
2471	Segeville, N. Y.	Hamilton County Law Library.	1857		Law	1, 350						
2472	Salem, N. Y.	Washington Academy.	1801	Acad.	1, 300	20			0			
2473	Sandy Hill, N. Y.	Sandy Hill Union School.	1868		Acad.	635						
2474	Saratoga Springs, N. Y.	Stevens Circulating Library.	1874	Sub.	Mis.	550	100	200	0		100	
2475	Saratoga Springs, N. Y.	Temple Groves Seminary.	1856		Acad.	600			0			
2476	Saratoga Springs, N. Y.	Union School Library.	1867	Free	Acad.	1, 200	60	4, 000		275	125	150
2477	Saratoga Springs, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.			Y.M.C.A.	1, 000						
2478	Saugerties, N. Y.	District School Libraries.			Sch.	1, 150						
2479	Saugerties, N. Y.	Saugerties Circulating Library.	1872	Sub.	Soc'l	1, 254	300		10, 000			700
2480	Schenectady, N. Y.	Library of the Fourth Judicial District.	1866		Law	2, 500				300		

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
2516	Troy, N. Y.	Catholic Male Orphan Asylum.....	1869	.....	A. & R.	300	15	.....	\$0	.....	.....	.....
2517	Troy, N. Y.	Marshall Infirmary.....	1855	.....	A. & R.	1,500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2518	Troy, N. Y.	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.....	1824	.....	Sci.	3,000	.....	.....	0	\$0	.....	\$0
2519	Troy, N. Y.	St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary.....	1864	.....	Theol.	8,000	.....	.....	0	0	.....	0
2520	Troy, N. Y.	Troy Female Seminary.....	1838	.....	Acad.	1,140	8	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2521	Troy, N. Y.	Troy High School.....	1854	.....	Acad.	578	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2522	Troy, N. Y.	Troy Orphan Asylum.....	1864	.....	A. & R.	450	60	.....	300	.....	.....	.....
2523	Troy, N. Y.	Young Men's Association.....	1834	Sub	Soc'l	21,424	454	.....	16,000	.....	.....	.....
2524	Trumansburg, N. Y.	Trumansburg Academy.....	1855	.....	Acad.	390	0	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2525	Unadilla, N. Y.	Unadilla Academy.....	1850	.....	Acad.	500	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2526	Union Springs, N. Y.	Friends' Academy.....	1856	.....	Acad.	508	20	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2527	Union Springs, N. Y.	Howland School.....	1856	.....	Acad.	500	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2528	Utica, N. Y.	City Library.....	1842	Free	Pub	5,509	425	26,000	0	661	674	375
2529	Utica, N. Y.	School District Library.....	.....	Free	Acad.	6,055	.....	15,831	.....	.....	.....	.....
2530	Utica, N. Y.	State Lunatic Asylum, General Library.....	.....	.....	A. & R.	2,197	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2531	Utica, N. Y.	Medical Library.....	1844	.....	Med.	4,358	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2532	Utica, N. Y.	Utica Academy.....	1853	.....	Acad.	467	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2533	Utica, N. Y.	Utica Orphan Asylum.....	1861	.....	A. & R.	567	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2534	Vernon, N. Y.	Vernon Academy.....	1838	.....	Acad.	459	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2535	Walden, N. Y.	Public Library.....	.....	Free	Pub	300	12	.....	65	82	17	65
2536	Walton, N. Y.	Walton Academy and Union School.....	1853	.....	Acad.	544	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2537	Wappinger's Falls, N. Y.	District School No. 1.....	.....	.....	Sch	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

	District School No. 3	1867	Sch.	400		230	340	400
Wappinger's Falls, N. Y.	Wappinger's Falls Circulating Library and Reading Room.	1867	Sch.	4,000	250	30,000	0	230
25338	Warsaw, N. Y.	1863	Acad.	1,497				
25339	Warwick, N. Y.	1852	Sch.	700				
25340	Warwick, N. Y.	1870	Acad.	1,200				
25341	Watford, N. Y.	1853	Acad.	1,500	44			
25342	Watertown, N. Y.	1867	Acad.	1,109				
25343	Watertown, N. Y.	1867	Free Acad.	2,730	50	700	117	117
25344	Watertown, N. Y.	1867	Sub	1,800	75		0	200
25345	Watertown, N. Y.	1869	Free Y. M. C. A.	300	10	0	0	0
25346	Watertown, N. Y.	1863	Free Acad.	367	9	150	25	25
25347	Waterville, N. Y.	1865	Law	500				
25348	Watkins, N. Y.	1863	Acad.	602				
25349	Watkins, N. Y.	1869	Soc'l	613				
25350	Watkins, N. Y.	1869	Sch.	1,300				
25351	Watkins, N. Y.	1873	A. & R.	1,500	0			
25352	Watkins, N. Y.	1837	Acad.	2,410	400			
25353	Watkins, N. Y.	1812	Gov't	25,000		0	2,000	
25354	Watkins, N. Y.	1840	Acad.	410				
25355	Watkins, N. Y.	1850	Gar	618				
25356	Watkins, N. Y.	1871	Acad.	500		0		
25357	Watkins, N. Y.	1863	Acad.	1,200				
25358	Watkins, N. Y.	1871	Sch.	500	20			
25359	Watkins, N. Y.	1849	Acad.	550	87	700	100	400
25360	Watkins, N. Y.	1870	Acad.	3,000				
25361	Watkins, N. Y.	1869	Acad.	243				
25362	Watkins, N. Y.	1869	Gar	2,300				
25363	Watkins, N. Y.	1837	Acad.	850				
25364	Watkins, N. Y.	1856	Acad.	700	3			
25365	Watkins, N. Y.	1868	Acad.	566				
25366	Watkins, N. Y.	1868	Acad.	407				

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
2572	Yates, N. Y.	Yates Academy.	1842	Acad.	580	0	25	0	\$0	\$1,500	\$200	\$1,300
2573	Yunkers, N. Y.	Free Reading Room Library.	1868	Free	400	400	25	0				
2574	Yunkers, N. Y.	Locust Hill Seminary.	1874	Acad.	300	300						
2575	Yunkers, N. Y.	Lyceum Library.	1868	Soc'y	1,000	200	200	2,000	0	150	125	0
2576	Yunkers, N. Y.	School District No. 6.	1861	Free	616	60	60	1,000				0
2577	Yunkers, N. Y.	Union Free School.	1845	Free	1,800	75	75	5,200	0	105		100
2578	Asheville, N. C.	Asheville Female College.		Acad.	300							
2579	Chapel Hill, N. C.	University of North Carolina.	1785	Col.	8,394							
2580	Chapel Hill, N. C.	Dialectic Society.		Soc'y	6,908							
2581	Chapel Hill, N. C.	Philanthropic Society.		Soc'y	6,905							
2582	Charlotte, N. C.	Biddle Memorial Institute.	1867	Acad.	1,000	150	150		0			
2583	Clinton, N. C.	Clinton Female Institute.		Acad.	500							
2584	Davidson College, N. C.	Davidson College.	1839	Col.	6,000	100	100					
2585	Fayetteville, N. C.	Cross Creek Lodge, No. 4, I. O. F.	1846	Free	1,200	7	7			35	20	15
2586	Happy Home P. O., N. C.	Rutherford College.	1870	Col.	3,000							
2587	Hillsboro', N. C.	Homer & Graves' School.	1874	Acad.	700							
2588	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	North Carolina College.	1859	Col.	700	100	100		0	0		
2589	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Philalæthian Society.	1860	Soc'y	400	50	50					
2590	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Pi Sigma Phi Society.	1860	Soc'y	400	50	50					
2591	Murfreesboro', N. C.	Chowan Baptist Female Institute.	1848	Acad.	800							
2592	New Garden, N. C.	New Garden Boarding School.	1844	Acad.	1,200	3	3		0			
2593	Newton, N. C.	Catawba English and Classical High School.	1852	Acad.	2,500							

2594	Pittahore', N. C.	Loonst Hill Seminary.	1860	Acad.	2, 000	0	0	0
2595	Raleigh, N. C.	Insano Asylum of North Carolina.	1868	A. & R.	700			
2596	Raleigh, N. C.	Peace Institute.	1872	Acad.	300	0		
2597	Raleigh, N. C.	Raleigh Female Seminary.	1871	Acad.	1, 000	0		
2598	Raleigh, N. C.	Raleigh High School.	1873	Acad.	1, 200			
2599	Raleigh, N. C.	St. Mary's School.	1841	Acad.	2, 200			
2600	Raleigh, N. C.	Shaw University.	1874	Acad.	1, 300			
2601	Raleigh, N. C.	State Library.	1831	State	40, 000	1, 140	500	
2602	Ridgelyville, N. C.	Buckhorn Academy.	1855	Acad.	1, 000	25	0	
2603	Salem, N. C.	Salem Female Academy.	1806	Sub	3, 500			
2604	Statesville, N. C.	Simonton Female College.		Acad.	300			
2605	Thomasville, N. C.	Thomasville Female College.		Acad.	500			
2606	Trinity, N. C.	Trinity College.	1849	Col.	1, 800	50	0	
2607	Trinity, N. C.	Columbian Society.		Soc'y	4, 300			
2608	Trinity, N. C.	Hesperian Society.		Soc'y	4, 200			
2609	Trinity, N. C.	Theological Department.	1849	Theol.	600		0	
2610	Wake Forest, N. C.	Wake Forest College, Euzeilian Society.	1835	Soc'y	4, 000	50		
2611	Wake Forest, N. C.	Philomathesian Society.	1835	Soc'y	4, 000	50		
2612	Wilmington, N. C.	English and Classical School.	1859	Acad.	2, 200			
2613	Wilmington, N. C.	Library Association.	1855	Sub	2, 500	150	3, 600	750
2614	Wilson, N. C.	Wilson College.	1872	Col.	1, 200	100	0	
2615	Ada, Ohio.	Northwestern Ohio Normal School.	1871	Acad.	781			
2616	Akron, Ohio.	Buchtel College.	1871	Col.	1, 000			
2617	Akron, Ohio.	Public Library.	1866	Pub.	6, 080		0	
2618	Alliance, Ohio.	Linnean Library.	1854	Sub.	1, 400	80	900	10
2619	Ashtabula, Ohio.	Social Library Association.	1830	Sub	1, 192		0	16
2620	Athens, Ohio.	Ohio University.	1820	Col.	7, 500		50	
2621	Austintburg, Ohio.	Grand River Institute.		Acad.	500			
2622	Bellevue, Ohio.	Brown Library Association.	1871	Sub	1, 200	250	600	185
2623	Bellevue, Ohio.	Goodsen's Circulating Library.		Mis.	500			
2624	Berea, Ohio.	Baldwin University.	1850	Col.	2, 000	50		
2625	Berea, Ohio.	Society Libraries, (4).		Soc'y	960	60		
2626	Berea, Ohio.	German Methodist Orphan Asylum.	1806	A. & R.	300	0	0	
2627	Berea, Ohio.	German Wallace College.	1866	Col.	550	50	0	
2628	Berea, Ohio.	Society Libraries, (2).		Soc'y	400	50		

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
2629	Blendon, Ohio.....	Central College Academy.....	1842		Acad.....	500						
2630	Bloomington, Ohio.....	Bloomington Academy.....			Acad.....	700						
2631	Canton, Ohio.....	Public School Library.....			Acad.....	1,000						
2632	Canton, Ohio.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	1897	Sub	Y. M. C. A.	1,546	0					
2633	Carthage, Ohio.....	Longview Library.....	1860		A. & R.....	2,087	55					
2634	Carthage, Ohio.....	Theological Seminary of St. Charles Borromeo.....	1864		Theol.....	5,000	200				\$850	
2635	Chillicothe, Ohio.....	Public Library.....	1874	Free	Pub.....	4,000		17,736	\$2,000	\$250		\$400
2636	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Catholic Institute.....	1860	Free	Soc'l.....	3,000	0		0	0	0	0
2637	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Chickering Institute.....	1868		Acad.....	500	50		0			
2638	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Cincinnati Hospital.....	1870		Med.....	2,119						
2639	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Cincinnati Law Library.....	1847	Sub	Law.....	6,329	428		0			
2640	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Cincinnati Orphan Asylum.....	1833		A. & R.....	396			0			
2641	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Cincinnati Wesleyan College.....	1842		Acad.....	500	50					
2642	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	German Orphan Asylum.....	1869		A. & R.....	480						
2643	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Gundry's (now Queen City) Business College.....	1843		Acad.....	1,000						
2644	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Historical and Philosophical Society.....	1831		Hist'l.....	5,413	344		\$,735	1,265		
2645	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	House of Refuge.....	1869		A. & R.....	1,000	165					
2646	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Hughes High School.....	1854		Acad.....	1,200	50		0			
2647	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Lane Theological Seminary.....	1829		Theol.....	12,000	250		9,600	700	600	100
2648	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Law School of Cincinnati College.....	1874	Law	Law.....	938				1,500		
2649	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Literary Institute of the Sisters of Notre Dame.....	1840		Acad.....	7-0						
2650	Cincinnati, Ohio.....	Medical College of Ohio.....	1819		Med.....	5,000						

2701	Dayton, Ohio.....	Smith's (William) School	1872	Acad.	1, 500						
2702	Dayton, Ohio.....	Union Biblical Seminary.....	1872	Theol.	300			1, 000			
2703	Dayton, Ohio.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	1870	Free Y.M.C.A.	300		3, 000	0			
2704	Defiance, Ohio.....	Library Association.....	1867	Soc'l Sub.	600	62	450		100	100	
2705	Delaware, Ohio.....	Ohio Wesleyan Female College.....	1860	Acad.	2, 000						
2706	Delaware, Ohio.....	Sturges Library, Ohio Wesleyan University Society Libraries, (3).....	1856 (9)	Free Col.	10, 400	100		0			
2707	Delaware, Ohio.....	Library Association.....	1860	Soc'y Soc'l	3, 500	0		0	0	0	0
2708	Eaton, Ohio.....	Society Library.....		Sub.	300						
2709	Elyria, Ohio.....	Elyria Library.....	1870	Soc'l Sub.	3, 000			10, 000			
2711	Fiat Rock, Ohio.....	Ebenezer Orphan Institute.....	1870	A. & R.	500	50		0			
2712	Fremont, Ohio.....	Birchard Library.....	1873	Pub.	4, 205		17, 591	50, 000	800	800	
2713	Fremont, Ohio.....	School Library.....		Sch.	300						
2714	Gambier, Ohio.....	Harcourt Place Academy.....	1851	Acad.	300						
2715	Gambier, Ohio.....	Kenyon College.....	1865	Free Col.	3, 639	500		5, 000	350	350	
2716	Gambier, Ohio.....	Nu Pi Kappa Society.....	1832	Soc'y	4, 907	70		0		90	
2717	Gambier, Ohio.....	Philomatheasian Society.....	1827	Soc'y	5, 130	107		0		90	
2718	Gambier, Ohio.....	Theological Seminary of the Diocese of Ohio.....	1836	Theol.	7, 000	100		1, 000	70	100	
2719	Glendale, Ohio.....	Glendale Female College.....	1854	Acad.	2, 300	100		0			
2720	Granville, Ohio.....	Denison University.....	1831	Free Col.	9, 000	300		0			
2721	Granville, Ohio.....	Calliopean Society.....		Soc'y	1, 700	30					
2722	Granville, Ohio.....	Ciceronian Society.....		Soc'y	300	10					
2723	Granville, Ohio.....	Franklin Society.....		Soc'y	2, 000	50					
2724	Granville, Ohio.....	Young Ladies' Institute.....	1832	Acad.	1, 200						
2725	Hamilton, Ohio.....	Lane Free Library.....	1867	Free Pub.	2, 500	0	0				
2726	Harrison, Ohio.....	Society Library.....	1863	Free Soc'l	611	50		0		162	0
2727	Hayesville, Ohio.....	Vermillion Institute.....		Acad.	300						
2728	Hillsboro', Ohio.....	Highland Institute.....	1857	Acad.	600						
2729	Hillsboro', Ohio.....	Hillsboro' Female College.....	1857	Acad.	800			0			
2730	Hiram, Ohio.....	Hiram College.....	1854	Col.	900						
2731	Hiram, Ohio.....	Delphic Society.....	1857	Soc'y	800	50					
2732	Hiram, Ohio.....	Hesperian Society.....	1839	Soc'y	600	50					
2733	Hopedale, Ohio.....	Hopedale Normal School.....	1882	Acad.	1, 700			0			
2734	Hudson, Ohio.....	Western Reserve College.....	1837	Col.	5, 000						
2735	Hudson, Ohio.....	Society Libraries, (2).....		Soc'y	5, 000						

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
2736	Jefferson, Ohio	Library Association	1847	Sub.	Soc'l ..	638	10	.....	.....	.....	\$20	\$0
2737	Near Lancaster, Ohio	State Reform School	1839	.....	A. & R.	2,000	.....	.....	\$0	.....	.....	.....
2738	Lebanon, Ohio	Mechanics' Institute	1861	Sub.	Soc'l ..	300	.....	.....	0	\$170	.....	.....
2739	Lebanon, Ohio	National Normal School	1855	.....	Acad ..	3,216	200	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2740	Lee, Ohio	Wells Library	1860	Sub.	Soc'l ..	798	45	1,240	1,000	100	73	27
2741	Lewis Centre, Ohio	State Girls' Industrial Home	1872	.....	A. & R.	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2742	Maineville, Ohio	Maineville Academy and Training School	1850	.....	Acad ..	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2743	Macelfield, Ohio	Mansfield Lyceum	1872	Sub.	Soc'l ..	3,073	0	.....	0	.....	231	229
2744	Marietta, Ohio	Marietta College	1835	.....	Col ..	15,130	.....	.....	5,500	.....	.....	.....
2745	Marietta, Ohio	Alpha Kappa Society	1839	.....	Soc'y ..	5,250	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2746	Marietta, Ohio	Psi Gamma Society	1839	.....	Soc'y ..	4,550	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2747	Marietta, Ohio	Society of Inquiry	1835	.....	Soc'y ..	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2748	Marietta, Ohio	Academy Literary Society	1859	.....	Soc'y ..	800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2749	Marysville, Ohio	Literary and Library Association	1874	Sub.	Soc'l ..	620	500	2,000	0	1,000	1,000	55
2750	Massillon, Ohio	Good (J. C.) & Co.'s Circulating Library	1874	Sub.	Mis ..	369	40	1,710	0	150	.....	12
2751	Massillon, Ohio	Public School Library .....	.....	.....	Acad ..	650	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2752	Massillon, Ohio	Ryder's (G. L.) Circulating Library	1870	Sub.	Mis ..	800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2753	Massillon, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	1871	Free	Y.M.C.A.	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2754	Medina, Ohio	Medina Library	1860	Free	Pub.	450	75	.....	0	0	0	0
2755	Milan, Ohio	First Presbyterian Society .....	.....	.....	Soc'l ..	700	15	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2756	Monroeville, Ohio	St. Joseph's Library .....	.....	.....	Soc'l ..	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2757	Morning Sun, Ohio	Morning Sun Academy	1852	.....	Acad ..	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
2793	Springboro', Ohio.....	Library Company.....	.....	.....	Soc'l.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2794	Springdale, Ohio.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	1870	Free	Y. M. C. A.	300	10	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2795	Springfield, Ohio.....	Public Library.....	1872	Free	Pub.....	3,500	100	3,500	.....	\$1,500	\$200	\$1,300
2796	Springfield, Ohio.....	Springfield Female Seminary.....	1874	.....	Acad.....	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2797	Springfield, Ohio.....	Wittenberg College.....	1847	.....	Col.....	1,000	25	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2798	Springfield, Ohio.....	Excelsior Society.....	1845	Free	Soc'y.....	3,200	40	.....	\$1,500	.....	.....	.....
2799	Springfield, Ohio.....	Philosophian Society.....	1847	.....	Soc'y.....	3,000	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2800	Steubenville, Ohio.....	Steubenville Female Seminary.....	1829	.....	Acad.....	3,000	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2801	Syracuse, Ohio.....	Carleton College.....	.....	.....	Acad.....	800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2802	Tiffin, Ohio.....	Heidelberg College.....	1850	.....	Col.....	4,000	.....	.....	0	0	.....	.....
2803	Tiffin, Ohio.....	Excelsior Literary Society.....	.....	.....	Soc'y.....	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2804	Tiffin, Ohio.....	Heidelberg Literary Society.....	.....	.....	Soc'y.....	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2805	Tiffin, Ohio.....	Heidelberg Theological Seminary.....	1852	.....	Theol.....	2,777	61	.....	0	0	.....	0
2806	Tulado, Ohio.....	Public Library.....	1873	Free	Pub.....	8,320	1,593	63,600	.....	8,700	.....	4,350
2807	Toledo, Ohio.....	School (Reference) Library.....	1849	Free	Acad.....	1,000	0	.....	.....	.....	0	.....
2808	Troy, Ohio.....	Kelly's Circulating Library.....	1868	Sub.	Mis.....	585	.....	.....	.....	.....	50	.....
2809	Troy, Ohio.....	Union School Library.....	.....	Free	Acad.....	700	0	500	0	.....	.....	.....
2810	Twinsburg, Ohio.....	Twinsburg Institute.....	1828	.....	Acad.....	830	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2811	Union Village, Ohio.....	Union Village Library.....	1805	Free	Soc'l.....	1,179	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2812	Urbana, Ohio.....	Library Association.....	1872	Sub	Soc'l.....	912	.....	5,101	220	.....	150	230
2813	Urbana, Ohio.....	Public School Library.....	.....	.....	Sch.....	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2814	Urbana, Ohio.....	Urbana University.....	1851	.....	Col.....	5,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
2350	Salem, Oreg.	Willamette University, Society Libraries	.....	.....	Soc'y	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2351	The Dalles, Oreg.	Public Library	1874	Sub	Soc'l	500	100	1,500	\$350	\$250	\$75	\$50
2352	Abington, Pa.	Friends' Library	1860	Free	Soc'l	500	10	87	0	.....	0	.....
2353	Allegheny, Pa.	Allegheny Observatory	1860	.....	Sci	475	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2354	Allegheny, Pa.	Penitentiary, (Western District)	1840	.....	A. & R.	3,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2355	Allegheny, Pa.	Public School Library	1850	Free	Acad	6,000	800	50,000	0	.....	1,390	1,350
2356	Allegheny, Pa.	St. Joseph's Orphan Asylum	1854	.....	A. & R.	353	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2357	Allegheny, Pa.	Theological Seminary, (United Presbyterian)	1825	.....	The'l	4,000	.....	.....	1,000	60	100	350
2358	Allegheny, Pa.	Western Theological Seminary, (Presbyterian)	1827	.....	The'l	15,000	.....	.....	5,000	307	.....	.....
2359	Allentown, Pa.	Academy of Natural Science, Art, and Literature	1872	Sab	Soc'l	4,500	300	18,200	0	1,800	600	800
2360	Allentown, Pa.	Muhlenberg College	1867	.....	Col.	1,200	.....	.....	0	0	.....	.....
2361	Allentown, Pa.	Enterprise Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	1,400	75	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2362	Allentown, Pa.	Sophronian Society	.....	.....	Soc'y	1,000	75	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2363	Altoona, Pa.	Mechanics' Library and Reading Room Association	1858	Sub	Soc'l	5,000	100	.....	0	400	250	150
2364	Andahna, Pa.	Andahna Hall	1862	.....	Acad	700	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2365	Annapolis, Pa.	Lebanon Valley College	1874	.....	Col.	1,133	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2366	Ashtand, Pa.	Library Association	1874	Sub	Soc'l	3,000	60	1,600	0	478	112	242
2367	Attleborough, Pa.	Bellevue Ladies' Institute	1862	.....	Acad	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2368	Beatty's Post-Office, Pa.	St. Xavier's Academy	1847	.....	Acad	3,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2369	Beaver, Pa.	Deaver College and Musical Institute	1873	.....	Acad	400	100	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2370	Bellefonte, Pa.	Centre County Law Library	1366	.....	Law	1,650	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2371	Bethlehem, Pa.	Bishop Thorpe School for Girls	1868	.....	Acad	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

[illegible]

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
2907	Doylestown, Pa.	Library Company.	1855	Sub.	Soc'l.	2,300	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2908	Easton, Pa.	Lafayette College.	1832	Sub.	Col.	16,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	\$2,000	.....
2909	Easton, Pa.	Brainerd Society.	1834	.....	Soc'y	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2910	Easton, Pa.	Franklin Society.	1831	.....	Soc'y	2,200	50	.....	.....	.....	150	.....
2911	Easton, Pa.	Washington Society.	1830	Sub.	Soc'y	2,100	50	.....	.....	.....	100	.....
2912	Easton, Pa.	Law Department.	1875	.....	Law	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2913	Easton, Pa.	Library Association.	1811	Sub.	Soc'l	5,000	147	.....	\$0	.....	.....	.....
2914	Ebensburg, Pa.	Fireman's Library.	1873	Sub.	Soc'l	605	.....	28	.....	\$25	.....	\$25
2915	Edinboro', Pa.	Northwestern State Normal School.	1861	.....	Acad.	2,200	250	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2916	Eldor's Ridge, Pa.	Eldor's Ridge Academy.	1853	.....	Acad.	600	.....	.....	0	40	40	.....
2917	Ercildoun, Pa.	Seminary for Young Ladies.	1861	.....	Acad.	500	50	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2918	Eric, Pa.	City Library Young Men's Christian Association.	1867	Sub.	Y.M.C.A.	5,650	124	15,000	0	950	275	2,100
2919	Eric, Pa.	Erie County Law Library.	1866	.....	Law	590	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2920	Eric, Pa.	Liedertafel Musical Society.	.....	.....	Soc'l	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2921	Eric, Pa.	Masonic Library.	1867	Sub.	Soc'l	450	0	.....	0	0	0	0
2922	Eric, Pa.	Public School Library.	.....	.....	Sch.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2923	Eric, Pa.	St. Benedict's Academy.	1866	.....	Acad.	1,200	25	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
2924	Factoryville, Pa.	Keystone Academy.	1869	.....	Acad.	400	.....	.....	2,500	.....	.....	.....
2925	Fallington, Pa.	Library Company.	1862	Sub.	Soc'l	1,612	67	.....	5,000	.....	.....	.....
2926	Freeland, Pa.	Urduus College Society Libraries.	1870	.....	Soc'y	800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2927	Germanstown, (Phila.) Pa.	Clément's (Mme.) French Protestant School.	1857	.....	Acad.	350	51	.....	6	.....	.....	.....
2928	Germanstown, (Phila.) Pa.	Friends' Free Library and Reading-Room.	1869	Free	Pub.	7,084	1,500	18,400	12,500	3,300	3,000	2,150

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
2963	Kutztown, Pa.	Keystone State Normal School	1866	Acad.	3,000	200						
2964	Lancaster, Pa.	Athenaeum and Historical and Mechanical Society.	1869	Soc'y	4,000				\$300			
2965	Lancaster, Pa.	Franklin and Marshall College	1853	Col.	3,500	15			0			
2966	Lancaster, Pa.	Diagnostian Society.		Soc'y	4,000	50						
2967	Lancaster, Pa.	Goethean Society.		Soc'y	4,000	50						
2968	Lancaster, Pa.	Lancaster Law Library.	1854	Sub.	Law	4,700	140		0	\$450		
2969	Lancaster, Pa.	Linnean Scientific and Historical Society	1862	H. & S.	500	20			0	100	\$50	
2970	Lancaster, Pa.	Mechanics' Library.	1828	Sub.	Soc'l	4,000	160	8,320	4,500	436	275	75
2971	Lancaster, Pa.	Theological Seminary, (Reformed)	1825	Theol.	10,000	37			1,900	100	100	0
2972	Lancaster, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association.	1872	Sub.	Y.M.C.A.	3,000		6,000	0		*200	1,500
2973	Near Latrobe, Pa.	St. Vincent's College.	1846	Col.	13,000							
2974	Latrobe, Pa.	St. Xavier's Academy.	1846	Acad.	3,000							
2975	Lewisburg, Pa.	University at Lewisburg.	1853	Col.	5,225	157			0			
2976	Lewisburg, Pa.	Eneopian Society.	1850	Soc'y	581	25						
2977	Lewisburg, Pa.	Theta Alpha Society.	1850	Soc'y	590	25						
2978	Lewisburg, Pa.	University Female Institute.	1853	Acad.	1,000							
2979	Lewistown, Pa.	Apprentices' Literary Society	1841	Soc'l	962							
2980	Lewistown, Pa.	Library Association.	1870	Sub.	Soc'l	1,800	50	2,600	0	150	70	80
2981	Lititz, Pa.	Linden Hall Seminary	1794	Acad.	3,100	100						
2982	Lititz, Pa.	Lititz Academy.	1822	Acad.	575	50						
2983	Lock Haven, Pa.	Clinton County Law Library	1866	Law	1,000							
2984	Look Haven, Pa.	Library Company.	1868	Sub.	Soc'l	1,300	200	3,000	318	559	150	400

2985	Loretto, Pa.	St. Francis College	1849	Col.	3,000	175	0	300	550	0
2986	Lower Merton, Pa.	Phila. Theological Seminary of St. Charles Borromeo	1849	Theol.	9,500	40				
2987	McAlisterville, Pa.	Soldiers' Orphan School	1864	A. & R.	500					
2988	Manesfield, Pa.	State Normal School	1862	Acad.	900					
2989	Manch Chunk, Pa.	Carbon County Law Library	1868	Law	304					
2990	Mauch Chunk, Pa.	Minerva Lyceum	1867	Soc'l	1,290	160	2,600	0	200	125
2991	Meadville, Pa.	Allegheny College	1820	Col.	8,000		0			
2992	Meadville, Pa.	Allegheny Literary Society		Soc'y	1,000					
2993	Meadville, Pa.	Ossoli Society		Soc'y	500					
2994	Meadville, Pa.	Philo-Franklin Society		Soc'y	1,000	18				
2995	Meadville, Pa.	City Library	1868	Sub	3,191	30	3,500	0	700	503
2996	Meadville, Pa.	Meadville Theological School	1845	Theol.	2,308	400		1,250	85	100
2997	Meadville, Pa.	Public High School	1854	Free Acad.	800	35	500	0	50	0
2998	Mechanicsburg, Pa.	Cumberland Valley Institute	1860	Acad.	500	50	0			
2999	Mechanicsburg, Pa.	Irving Female College	1837	Acad.	3,000					
3000	Mechanicsburg, Pa.	Library and Literary Association	1872	Sub	1,000		2,100	0		125
3001	Media, Pa.	Brooke Hall Female Seminary	1857	Acad.	650	50		0		
3002	Media, Pa.	Delaware County Institute of Science	1833	Sub	1,800	143		0	400	
3003	Mercersburg, Pa.	Mercersburg College	1870	Col.	300	50		0		
3004	Mercersburg, Pa.	Society Libraries, (2)	1866	Soc'y	2,000 } 2,000 }	500				
3005	Millersville, Pa.	Millersville Normal School	1859	Acad.	3,000		0			
3006	Montrose, Pa.	Susquehanna County Law Library	1866	Law	450					
3007	Mt. Joy, Pa.	Cedar Hill Seminary	1850	Free Acad.	4,500	150	700		100	
3008	Mt. Joy, Pa.	Union Library	1872	Free Pub	300	25				
3009	Mt. Pleasant, Pa.	Western Pennsylvania Classical and Scientific School	1873	Acad.	300			0		
3010	Muncy, Pa.	Public Library		Pub	500					
3011	Myersstown, Pa.	Palatinate College, Society Libraries		Soc'l	900					
3012	Nazareth, Pa.	Moravian Historical Society	1857	Hist'l	1,039	23	837	275		
3013	Nazareth, Pa.	Nazareth Hall	1785	Acad.	5,000	55	0			
3014	New Brighton, Pa.	St. Joseph's Literary Association	1871	Free Soc'l	500	50	300	150	50	6
3015	New Brighton, Pa.	Young Men's Library Association		Sub	1,270	150	850	200	100	100
3016	New Castle, Pa.	New Castle College	1872	Col.	400	150				

* For periodicals and binding.

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
3017	New Wilmington, Pa.	Westminster College.	1862		Col.	3,000						
3018	New Wilmington, Pa.	Adelphic Society.	1862		Soc'y.	350						
3019	New Wilmington, Pa.	Philomath Society.	1862		Soc'y.	350						
3020	Norristown, Pa.	Library Company.	1796	Sub.	Soc'l.	5,000	196					
3021	Norristown, Pa.	Montgomery County Law Library.	1869		Law	1,200						
3022	Norristown, Pa.	Tremont Seminary.	1862		Acad.	1,040	40					
3023	North East, Pa.	Irving Literary Society of Lake Shore Seminary.		Sub.	Soc'y.	300						
3024	Oil City, Pa.	Library Association.	1865	Sub.	Soc'l.	1,200			\$0			\$500
3025	Oxford, Pa.	Lincoln University.	1853		Col.	3,800						
3026	Oxford, Pa.	Oxford Library.	1868	Sub.	Soc'l.	1,047	95	3,000	0	\$325	\$120	200
3027	Peach Bottom, Pa.	Citizen's Public Library.			Soc'l.	400			0	0		
3028	Philadelphia, Pa.	Academy of Fine Arts.	1806		Sci.	340						
3029	Philadelphia, Pa.	Academy of Natural Sciences.	1812		Sci.	30,000	235		30,000	1,800		
3030	Philadelphia, Pa.	Academy of Notre Dame.	1858	Free	Acad.	5,000						
3031	Philadelphia, Pa.	American Philosophical Society.	1743		Sci.	20,000	400					
3032	Philadelphia, Pa.	American Sunday School Union.	1824		The'l.	3,200						
3033	Philadelphia, Pa.	Apprentices' Library Company.	1820	Free	Pub.	21,000	1,032	64,523	40,000	6,031	1,229	3,713
3034	Philadelphia, Pa.	Athenaeum of Philadelphia.	1814	Sub.	Soc'l.	20,000	181		0			
3035	Philadelphia, Pa.	Baptist Historical Society.	1801		Hist'l.	9,315	500		500	300		
3036	Philadelphia, Pa.	Broad Street Academy.	1863		Acad.	3,500	100					
3037	Philadelphia, Pa.	Brotherhead Library.	1861	Sub.	Mis.	35,000	700					

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.*	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
3071	Philadelphia, Pa.	James Page Library Company	1841	Sub.	Soc'l	600			\$0			
3072	Philadelphia, Pa.	Kensington Institute	1853	Free	Soc'l	1,800						
3073	Philadelphia, Pa.	Keystone Public Grammar School	1831	Free	Acad.	2,217	100		1,666	\$100	\$100	\$0
3074	Philadelphia, Pa.	La Salle College	1868		Col.	5,000	250					
3075	Philadelphia, Pa.	Law Association	1802	Sub.	Law	8,500	350		0	5,000	3,000	2,000
3076	Philadelphia, Pa.	Library Association of Friends, (Race street)	1835	Free	Soc'l	8,000	300	4,200	0	600		
3077	Philadelphia, Pa.	Library and Reading-Room Association, (23d ward)	1857	Sub.	Soc'l	2,000	50	1,500	0	250	125	125
3078	Philadelphia, Pa.	Library Company of Philadelphia	1731	Sub.	Soc'l	104,000*	1,500		13,000	14,500	6,000	6,500
3079	Philadelphia, Pa.	Loganian Library							35,000			
3080	Philadelphia, Pa.	Lincoln Institute	1866		A. & R.	1,200	300		0			
3081	Philadelphia, Pa.	Locust Street Grammar School	1831	Free	Acad.	3,500	75		1,666	99	99	0
3082	Philadelphia, Pa.	Mechanics' Institute of Southwark	1852	Sub.	Soc'l	3,550	200	7,504	1,000	1,400	500	362
3083	Philadelphia, Pa.	Mercantile Library	1821	Sub.	Mer.	125,662	17,004	237,341	52,800	46,083	21,387	24,634
3084	Philadelphia, Pa.	Moyamensing Literary Institute	1853	Free	Soc'l	4,000	184					
3085	Philadelphia, Pa.	New Church Book Room and Free Library	1871	Free	Soc'l	400	40	420	0		28	750
3086	Philadelphia, Pa.	Northern Dispensary of Philadelphia	1855		Med.	500						
3087	Philadelphia, Pa.	Northern Home and Associated Soldiers' Orphans' Institute.	1808		A. & R.	2,400						
3088	Philadelphia, Pa.	Northern Home for Friendless Children	1875		A. & R.	400						
3089	Philadelphia, Pa.	Northwestern Grammar School	1831	Free	Acad.	1,579			1,666	100	100	
3090	Philadelphia, Pa.	Numismatic and Antiquarian Society	1857		Hist'l	1,500						
3091	Philadelphia, Pa.	Penitentiary, Eastern District	1829		A. & R.	8,737		38,798				375

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
3126	Philadelphia, Pa.	West Philadelphia Institute	1853	Sub	Soc'l	4,526	250	11,812	\$0	\$1,328	\$245	\$829
3127	Philadelphia, Pa.	Woman's Hospital	1863		Med.	1,460			0	0		
3128	Philadelphia, Pa.	Young Ladies' Institute	1855		Acad.	3,000						
3129	Philadelphia, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	1854	Sub	Y. M. C. A.	5,310			0			
3130	Philipsburgh, Pa.	Library Association	1870	Sub	Soc'l	550	100	500	0	100	75	30
3131	Philipsburgh, Pa.	Soldiers' Orphan School	1866		A. & R.	420			0			
3132	Poenixville, Pa.	Catholic Literary Association	1860	Sub	Soc'l	500	30	2,200	0	200	30	120
3133	Phoenixville, Pa.	Young Men's Literary Union	1857	Sub	Soc'l	1,242	200	3,120			385	
3134	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Allegheny County Law Library			Law	1,000						
3135	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Bishop Bowman Institute	1868		Acad.	1,000			0			
3136	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Central Turner Association	1871	Free	Soc'l	500	30	150	150	25	25	0
3137	Pittsburgh, Pa.	German Library Association	1851	Sub	Soc'l	4,600	300	10,000	0	1,300	600	700
3138	Pittsburgh, Pa.	High School Library		Free	Acad.	1,300						
3139	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Pittsburgh Female College	1855		Acad.	500						
3140	Pittsburgh, Pa.	St. Michael's Theological Seminary	1869		Theol.	3,500	150				300	
3141	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Western University of Pennsylvania.	1819		Col.	6,000			0			
3142	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Irving Society	1862		Soc'y	350						
3143	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Philomathean Society	1864		Soc'y	346						
3144	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	1871		Y. M. C. A.	1,800						
3145	Pittsburgh, Pa.	Young Men's Mercantile Library	1847	Sub	Mer.	13,012	369	28,390	3,000	11,450	1,336	6,005
3146	Pittston, Pa.	Library Association	1873	Sub	Soc'l	320		100	500	50		0
3147	Plymouth, Pa.	Public Library		Pub	Pub	500						

[illegible]

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
3183	Tidionto, Pa.	Eden Lodge Library	1874	Sub	Sec'l	320	75	550	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
3184	Tinsville, Pa.	Hurd's Circulating Library		Sub	Mie	1,100						
3185	Towanda, Pa.	Susquehanna Collegiate Institute	1854		Acad	300						
3186	Trappe, Pa.	Washington Hall Collegiate Institute	1856		Acad	1,200			0			
3187	Uniontown, Pa.	Book Club	1868	Sub	Soc'l	564	113	1,300	0	158	158	10
3188	Uniontown, Pa.	Soldiers' Orphan School	1866		A. & R.	300			0			
3189	Upland, Pa.	Bucknell Library of Crozer Theological Seminary	1868		The'l	7,500	1,100				250	250
3190	Villanova, Pa.	Villanova College, Monastery Library	1842	Col	The'l	5,000	400		0	300	300	0
3191	Villanova, Pa.	College of Students Library		Col	Col	3,000	200					
3192	Warren, Pa.	Library Association	1871	Sub	Y. M. C. A.	1,935	793		0			
3193	Washington, Pa.	Washington and Jefferson College	1802		Col	5,000						
3194	Washington, Pa.	Society Libraries			Soc'y	4,000						
3195	Washington, Pa.	Washington County Law Library	1871		Law	587						
3196	Washington, Pa.	Washington Female Seminary	1836		Acad	3,000						
3197	Waynesburg, Pa.	Public Library			Soc'l	400						
3198	Waynesburg, Pa.	Waynesburg College	1850		Col	1,000						
3199	Waynesburg, Pa.	Society Libraries			Soc'y	800						
3200	Wellboro', Pa.	Hermatic Society Library			Soc'l	400						
3201	West Chester, Pa.	Chester County Law and Miscellaneous Library	1862		Law	2,225						
3202	West Chester, Pa.	State Normal School	1871		Acad	1,400	300					
3203	Westtown, Pa.	Westtown Boarding School	1799	Free	Acad	3,000	160		0		150	
3204	Wilkes-Barre, Pa.	Law and Library Association	1850	Sub	Law	1,300				800	650	150

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
3239	Newport, R. I.	Rogers High School	1873	Acad.	Acad.	400				\$100		
3240	New Shoreham, R. I.	Island Library	1876	Sub.	Soc'l	200			\$0			
3241	North Scituate, R. I.	Aborn Library	1849	Free	Pub.	580			0			\$0
3242	North Scituate, R. I.	Lapham Institute	1862	Acad.	Acad.	600	25		0			
3243	North Smithfield, R. I.	Slatersville Reading-Room and Library	1848	Free	Pub.	1,354	30	2,000	0	50	\$50	0
3244	Olneyville, R. I.	Free Library Association	1875	Free	Pub.	317			0			300
3245	Pawtucket, R. I.	Library Association	1852	Sub.	Soc'l	4,333	158					
3246	Peacedale, R. I.	Narragansett Library Association	1855	Free	Pub.	1,550	50	1,700	0	100	150	50
3247	Providence, R. I.	Allen's Circulating Library	1871	Sub.	Mis.	1,000	100			400		
3248	Providence, R. I.	Arnold's Circulating Library	1853	Sub.	Mis.	2,000	150					
3249	Providence, R. I.	Association of Mechanics and Manufacturers	1821	Sub.	Soc'l	6,750	15		4,000			
3250	Providence, R. I.	Brown University	1768	Sub.	Col.	45,000	1,000		25,000	1,750		
3251	Providence, R. I.	Butler Hospital for the Insane	1847		A. & R.	1,693						
3252	Providence, R. I.	De Munn's (Mrs. N. W.) Boarding and Day School	1865		Acad.	500			0			
3253	Providence, R. I.	English and Classical School	1864		Acad.	1,000	100		0			
3254	Providence, R. I.	Franklin Lyceum	1831	Sub.	Soc'l	8,517	300		0			
3255	Providence, R. I.	High School Library		Free	Acad.	1,500		0	0	0		
3256	Providence, R. I.	New England Yearly Meeting Boarding School of Friends.	1819	Free	Acad.	3,000	120	2,178	0	100	100	0
3257	Providence, R. I.	Perin's Circulating Library	1820	Sub.	Mis.	6,000	760					
3258	Providence, R. I.	Providence Athenæum	1836	Sub.	Soc'l	34,492	885	24,911	27,000	5,616	1,460	3,878
3259	Providence, R. I.	Providence Reform School	1851		A. & R.	3,030	136		0			

		1822	Free	Hist'l	6,000	524	404	0
3260	Providence, R. I.	1822	Free	Hist'l	6,000	524	404	0
3261	Providence, R. I.	1868	Med	Med	2,000			
3262	Providence, R. I.	1820	Soc'l	Soc'l	1,000	0	37	
3263	Providence, R. I.	1871	Acad	Acad	600	0		
3264	Providence, R. I.	1852	Free Acad	Free Acad	300			
3265	Providence, R. I.	1868	Law	Law	5,000			
3266	Providence, R. I.	1852	State	State	3,500		200	
3267	Providence, R. I.	1852	A. & E.	A. & E.	987		250	
3268	Providence, R. I.	1868	Free Soc'l	Free Soc'l	1,600	100		
3269	Providence, R. I.	1863	Acad	Acad	3,000			
3270	Providence, R. I.	1853	Sub. Y.M.C.A.	Sub. Y.M.C.A.	4,000	200		750
3271	Warren, R. I.	1871	Free Pub.	Free Pub.	2,575	157	740	340
3272	Warwick Neck, R. I.	1847	Free Pub.	Free Pub.	700	0	0	0
3273	Westerly, R. I.	1847	Sub Soc'l	Sub Soc'l	3,085	104		
3274	Woonsocket, R. I.	1863	Free Pub.	Free Pub.	7,300	490		
3275	Charleston, S. C.	1865	Acad	Acad	500	0		
3276	Charleston, S. C.	1873	Mis	Mis	500			
3277	Charleston, S. C.	1748	Sub Soc'l	Sub Soc'l	15,000	25		
3278	Charleston, S. C.	1825	Col.	Col.	8,000	0		
3279	Charleston, S. C.	1789	Med	Med	1,800			
3280	Charleston, S. C.	1854	Y.M.C.A.	Y.M.C.A.	800			
3281	Columbia, S. C.	1872	Acad	Acad	1,200	0		
3282	Columbia, S. C.	1856	Acad	Acad	500	0		
3283	Columbia, S. C.	1829	Theol	Theol	18,884	419	0	
3284	Columbia, S. C.	1814	State	State	4,045	391		
3285	Columbia, S. C.	1805	Free Col.	Free Col.	27,000	0	0	
3286	Columbia, S. C.	1806	Soc'y	Soc'y	1,230			
3287	Due West, S. C.	1861	Acad	Acad	400	25		
3288	Due West, S. C.	1839	Col.	Col.	7,500	200		
3289	Due West, S. C.	1839	Soc'y	Soc'y	2,500			
3290	Due West, S. C.	1841	Soc'y	Soc'y	2,500			
3291	Georgetown, S. C.	1755	Soc'l	Soc'l	2,000	0	0	0
3292	Greenville, S. C.		Soc'l	Soc'l	500			
3293	Greenville, S. C.	1869	Theol	Theol	5,000			

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidentals.
3254	Limestone Springs, S. C.	Limestone Springs Female High School.	1874		Acad.	700			\$0			
3255	Orangeburg, S. C.	Cladin University	1870		Acad.	882	200					
3296	Spartanburg C. H., S. C.	Wofford College.	1854		Col.	4,000						
3297	Spartanburg C. H., S. C.	Society Libraries, (2).	1854 1858		Soc'y	{ 1,500 1,500 }						
3298	Walhalla, S. C.	Nowberry College.	1858		Col.	4,000						
3299	Walhalla, S. C.	Society Libraries, (2).			Soc'y	500	100					
3300	Waterboro', S. C.	Philomathean Society.		Free	Soc'l	500	75	225	0	\$0	\$0	\$0
3301	Athens, Tenn.	East Tennessee Wesleyan University.	1867		Col.	1,500						
3302	Athens, Tenn.	Society Library.			Soc'y	300						
3303	Bristol, Tenn.	King College Society Libraries.			Soc'y	1,000						
3304	Brownsville, Tenn.	Brownsville Female College.	1850		Acad.	300			0			
3305	Chattanooga, Tenn.	Gledhill & Carly's Library.	1873	Sub	Mis	400	60			125	75	
3306	Clarksville, Tenn.	South Western Presbyterian University.	1875		Col.	1,100			0			
3307	Clarksville, Tenn.	Stewart Society.	1872		Soc'y	1,000						
3308	Clarksville, Tenn.	Washington Irving Society.	1871		Soc'y	1,000						
3309	Cog Hill, Tenn.	Cane Creek Academy.	1870		Acad.	750	20		0			
3310	Columbia, Tenn.	Athenaum Library.	1852	Sub	Soc'l	12,000						
3311	Columbia, Tenn.	Library Association.		Sub	Soc'l	2,100						
3312	Culleoka, Tenn.	Culleoka Institute.	1870		Acad.	525	40		0			
3313	Culleoka, Tenn.	Reading Club.	1870	Sub	Soc'l	500	50		0	50	50	0
3314	Dyersburg, Tenn.	Excelsior Library.		Free	Pub.	300	35	200			75	0

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards — Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
3350	Nashville, Tenn.	Central Tennessee College	1870	Col.	800	75						
3351	Nashville, Tenn.	Fisk University	1870	Col.	1,500	300			\$1,000	\$70		
3352	Nashville, Tenn.	Historical Society of Tennessee	1855	Hist'l	1,000					250		
3353	Nashville, Tenn.	Library Association	1871	Sub	6,000	200				1,500	\$360	\$1,200
3354	Nashville, Tenn.	Nashville Institute	1869	Free	1,300				0	0		0
3355	Nashville, Tenn.	Regimental Library	1866	Gar	460							
3356	Nashville, Tenn.	State Library	1854	State	20,000	1,000				2,500		
3357	Nashville, Tenn.	Tennessee Hospital for the Insane	1852	A. & R.	300							
3358	Nashville, Tenn.	Tennessee School for the Blind	1846	Acad	1,038				0			
3359	Nashville, Tenn.	University of Nashville	1785	Col.	5,000							
3360	Nashville, Tenn.	Society Libraries		Soc'y								
3361	Nashville, Tenn.	Vanderbilt University	1875	Col.	6,000							
3362	Nashville, Tenn.	Ward's (W. E.) Seminary for Young Ladies	1869	Acad	2,000				0			
3363	Nashville, Tenn.	Young Men's Christian Association	1870	Sub	Y. M. C. A.	4,500	200	4,000	0	1,200	300	900
3364	Paris, Tenn.	Paris Female Seminary		Acad.	600	0						
3365	Pulaski, Tenn.	Pulaski Lyceum	1869	Free	600					350		100
3366	Rogersville, Tenn.	Rogersville Female College	1852	Acad	2,500	0			0			
3367	Sewanee, Tenn.	University of the South	1867	Col.	6,000							
3368	Sewanee, Tenn.	Society Libraries, (2)	1873	Soc'y	350							
3369	Shelbyville, Tenn.	Shelbyville Collegiate Institute	1852	Acad	2,000							
3370	Near Sweetwater, Tenn.	Hiwassee College	1849	Col.	1,400				0			
3371	Winchester, Tenn.	Mary Sharp College	1853	Acad	1,500	100			0			
3372	Austin, Tex.	German-American Ladies' College	1871	Acad.	331							

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Books, periodicals, and binding.	Yearly expenditures.
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.		
3408	Tehuacana, Tex.	Trinity University, Society Libraries, (3)	1872 { 1874 }	Sub	Soc'y	561						
3409	Tyler, Tex.	Bowdon Literary Society	1871	Sub	Soc'l	11,257	1,387	0	\$36,300			
3410	Tyler, Tex.	Supreme Court	1853		Law	3,000						
3411	Victoria, Tex.	Nazareth Convent	1866		Acad	600			0			
3412	Waco, Tex.	Waco University	1861		Col	2,000						
3413	Waco, Tex.	Society Libraries			Soc'y	350						
3414	St. George, Utah	Library Association	1873	Free	Soc'l	200					\$100	\$0
3415	Salt Lake City, Utah	City Library	1872	Sub	Soc'l	900	100	5,000	0		250	900
3416	Salt Lake City, Utah	St. Mark's School	1873		Acad	500	50		0			
3417	Salt Lake City, Utah	Territorial Library	1852		Tor	6,859						
3418	Salt Lake City, Utah	University of Deseret	1874		Col	2,394	94					
3419	Barnet, Vt.	Ladies' Library	1872	Sub	Soc'l	500	11	676	0	\$25	25	0
3420	Barre, Vt.	Barre Academy	1854		Acad	600			500			
3421	Barre, Vt.	Goddard Seminary	1871		Acad	690	75		0			
3422	Bellows' Falls, Vt.	St. Agnes' Hall	1868		Acad	300						
3423	Bennington, Vt.	Free Library	1865	Sub	Soc'l	3,333		9,300	0		487	675
3424	Bennington Centre, Vt.	Mt. Anthony Seminary	1860		Acad	300			0			
3425	Bradford, Vt.	Bradford Academy and High School	1821		Acad	1,200	40					
3426	Bradford, Vt.	Scientific Association	1857	Sub	Soc'l	420	20	100	0			0
3427	Brattleboro', Vt.	Brattleboro' Library		Sub	Soc'l	3,000						300
3428	Brattleboro', Vt.	Glenwood (Ladies) Seminary	1845		Acad	500						

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.	Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Yearly expenditures.
3464	Norwich, Vt.	Classical and English Boarding School	1867	Acad.	300								Salaries and ind-
3465	Pittsford, Vt.	Maclean Library	1839	Sub	Soc'l	1,500	0			\$0			debits.
3466	Post Mills Village, Vt.	Peabody Library	1866	Sub	Soc'l	2,100	100			2,280			
3467	Poultney, Vt.	Troy Conference Academy	1836	Acad.	Acad.	1,000				0			
3468	Proctorsville, Vt.	Library Society	1858	Free	Soc'l	1,016	35	2,000		0		\$50	\$25
3469	Randolph, Vt.	State Normal School	1806	Acad.	Acad.	500				0			
3470	Royalton, Vt.	Agricultural Library Association	1903	Sub	Soc'l	350	0			0	\$0	0	0
3471	Rutland, Vt.	Rutland High School		Acad.	1,800								
3472	St. Albans, Vt.	Free Library		Free	Pub	2,500		1,500		1,000			
3473	St. Albans, Vt.	Vermont Central Library Association		Soc'l	2,078					0			
3474	St. Johnsbury, Vt.	Academy	1843	Acad.	Acad.	400	20			0			
3475	St. Johnsbury, Vt.	Athenaeum	1870	Free	Pub	3,200	400						
3476	South Woodstock, Vt.	Social Library		Sub	Soc'l	1,035		520		0			0
3477	Springfield, Vt.	Town Library	1871	Free	Pub	2,000	200	700		2,558	403		125
3478	Thetford, Vt.	Academy and Boarding School	1819	Acad.	Acad.	500							
3479	Wells River, Vt.	Library Association	1848	Sub	Soc'l	420	125			0	125	125	0
3480	West Randolph, Vt.	Ladies' Library Association	1864	Sub	Soc'l	600	40	700		0	50	50	0
3481	Windsor, Vt.	Athenaeum	1847	Sub	Soc'l	3,050	150	500		0	30		30
3482	Windsor, Vt.	Vermont Penitentiary		A. & R.	600						50	50	
3483	Woodstock, Vt.	Green Mountain Perkins Academy	1860	Acad.	Acad.	1,000	25			0			
3484	Abingdon, Va.	Martha Washington College	1855	Acad.	Acad.	1,300				0			
3485	Alexandria, Va.	Alexandria Library	1704	Sub	Soc'l	4,271	150						

3486	Alexandria, Va.....	St. John's Academy.....	1849	Acad.....	1, 000	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
3487	Near Alexandria, Va.....	Theological Seminary, (Protestant Episcopal).....	1853	The'l.....	10, 000	.....	600	.....	.....	.....	100
3488	Ashland, Va.....	Randolph Macon College.....	1854	Col.....	+10, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3489	Bellevue, Va.....	Bellevue High School.....	1866	Acad.....	1, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3490	Bethel Academy, Va.....	R. E. Lee Library.....	1870	Soc'l.....	900	.....	35	500	.....	75	185
3491	Blacksburg, Va.....	Virginia Agricultural and Mechanical College.....	1872	Sol.....	600	.....	.....	0	.....	300	0
3492	Charlottesville, Va.....	Albemarle Female Institute.....	1856	Acad.....	1, 000	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....
3493	Charlottesville, Va.....	Charlottesville Lyceum.....	.....	Soc'l.....	800	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3494	Emory, Va.....	Emory and Henry College.....	1837	Col.....	4, 580	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
3495	Emory, Va.....	Gallops and Hermesian Societies.....	1838	Soc'y.....	9, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3496	Fort Monroe, Va.....	Artillery School, United States Army.....	1834	Sci.....	2, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3497	Fort Monroe, Va.....	Post Library.....	1865	Gar.....	2, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3498	Hamden Sidney, Va.....	Hamden Sidney College.....	1783	Col.....	2, 000	.....	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
3499	Hamden Sidney, Va.....	Philanthropic Society.....	1807	Free Soc'y.....	2, 500	.....	35	.....	.....	100	0
3500	Hamden Sidney, Va.....	Union Society.....	1789	Free Soc'y.....	2, 600	.....	50	.....	.....	.....	.....
3501	Hamden Sidney, Va.....	Union Theological Seminary.....	1825	The'l.....	10, 000	.....	375	.....	5, 000	300	75
3502	Hampton, Va.....	Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute.....	1870	Acad.....	1, 414	.....	50	.....	0	0	0
3503	Hampton, Va.....	National Military Home, Southern Branch.....	1871	Soc'l.....	1, 171	.....	.....	.....	.....	100	200
3504	Hanover County, Va.....	Hanover Academy.....	1845	Acad.....	850	.....	25	.....	.....	.....	.....
3505	Harrisonburg, Va.....	Rockingham Library Association.....	.....	Soc'l.....	375	.....	800	.....	.....	.....	.....
3506	Lexington, Va.....	Franklin Society and Library Company.....	1816	Soc'l.....	5, 000	.....	50	.....	0	450	200
3507	Lexington, Va.....	State Library, Virginia Military Institute.....	1839	Free Col.....	5, 000	.....	250	.....	0	1, 000	400
3508	Lexington, Va.....	Virginia Military Institute.....	1839	Col.....	5, 000	.....	1500	.....	0	500	150
3509	Lexington, Va.....	Washington and Lee University.....	1796	Col.....	11, 000	.....	1600	.....	.....	300	.....
3510	Lexington, Va.....	Graham Lee Society.....	1809	Soc'y.....	2, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3511	Lexington, Va.....	Washington Literary Society.....	1812	Soc'y.....	2, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3512	New Market, Va.....	Lee Literary Society, (Polytechnic Institute).....	1870	Free Soc'y.....	850	.....	50	.....	.....	40	5
3513	Norfolk, Va.....	Library Association.....	1870	Soc'l.....	3, 400	.....	335	8, 852	0	1, 200	500
3514	Norfolk, Va.....	Odd Fellows' Library.....	1871	Soc'l.....	1, 500	.....	150	.....	0	.....	60
3515	Norfolk, Va.....	Webster Institute.....	1869	Acad.....	2, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3516	Petersburgh, Va.....	Library Association.....	1853	Soc'l.....	3, 519	.....	.....	4, 935	.....	.....	.....
3517	Petersburgh, Va.....	Petersburgh Female College.....	1854	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3518	Petersburg, Va.....	Southern Female College.....	1862	Acad.....	1, 000	.....	.....	.....	0	.....	.....
3519	Rapidan Station, Va.....	Loonst Dale Academy.....	1856	Acad.....	1, 000	.....	100	.....	0	.....	.....

† Books and pamphlets.

* Includes society libraries.

Table of public libraries numbering 500 volumes and upward—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
3520	Richmond, Va.....	Academy of the Visitation.....	1866	Acad.....	1,000							
3521	Richmond, Va.....	Central Public School.....	1872	Free	Acad.....	400	100	4,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
3522	Richmond, Va.....	McGill Lyceum.....	1875	Free	Soc'l.....	300	125	900	0	0	300	0
3523	Richmond, Va.....	Medical College of Virginia.....	1851	Med.....	1,000							
3524	Richmond, Va.....	Old Dominion Business College.....	1867	Acad.....	506							
3525	Richmond, Va.....	Pierce Library (Richmond Institute).....	1872	Free	Acad.....	2,000			0	35		
3526	Richmond, Va.....	Richmond College.....	1846	Col.....	6,000							
3527	Richmond, Va.....	Society Libraries, (2).....		Soc'y.....	1,500 1,500							
3528	Richmond, Va.....	Richmond Female Institute.....	1852	Acad.....	600							
3529	Richmond, Va.....	Richmond Normal School.....	1868	Acad.....	500				0			
3530	Richmond, Va.....	St. Mary's Sodality.....	1872	Free	Soc'l.....	920	65	1,200		50	50	0
3531	Richmond, Va.....	State Library.....	1822	State.....	35,000		1,333					
3532	Richmond, Va.....	Teachers' Library.....	1870	Free	Mis.....	400	50		0	0	0	0
3533	Richmond, Va.....	Virginia Historical Society.....	1831	Hist'l.....	8,000				600	750		
3534	Richmond, Va.....	Virginia Penitentiary.....	1868	A. & R.....	300					0		
3535	Richmond, Va.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	1855	Sub.....	3,600		200	10,000	0	0	200	800
3536	Salem, Va.....	Roanoke College.....	1853	Col.....	14,000		1,000			60		
3537	Salem, Va.....	Historical Society of Roanoke College.....	1875	Hist'l.....	500					100		
3538	Salem, Va.....	Society Libraries.....	1856	Soc'y.....	2,500		100					
3539	Salem, Va.....	Theological Seminary, (Lutheran).....	1873	The'l.....	500							
3540	Staunton, Va.....	Augusta Female Seminary.....	1863	Acad.....	1,000				0			

3541	Staunton, Va.....	Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind.....	1840	Acad.....	1, 600	.....	.....	.....	0	.....	.....
3542	Staunton, Va.....	Staunton Female Seminary.....	1870	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3543	Staunton, Va.....	Virginia Female Institute.....	1845	Acad.....	2, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3544	University of Virginia, Va.....	University of Virginia.....	1825	Free.....	40, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3545	Williamsburg, Va.....	College of William and Mary.....	1700	Col.....	5, 000	.....	.....	.....	1, 000	60	.....
3546	Winchester, Va.....	Fairfax Hall.....	1869	Acad.....	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3547	Olympia, W. T.....	Territorial Library.....	1854	Ter.....	6, 430	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3548	Vancouver, Wash. Ter.....	Holy Angels' College.....	1865	Col.....	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3549	Bethany, W. Va.....	Bethany College.....	1844	Col.....	3, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3550	Bethany, W. Va.....	Society Libraries (3).....	.....	Soc'y.....	3, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3551	Fairmont, W. Va.....	State Normal School.....	1870	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	0	.....	.....
3552	Flemington, W. Va.....	West Virginia.....	1868	Col.....	580	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3553	Grafton, W. Va.....	St. Augustine's School.....	1871	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	0	.....	.....
3554	Harper's Ferry, W. Va.....	Storer Normal School.....	1869	Acad.....	975	.....	.....	.....	400	.....	.....
3555	Huntington, W. Va.....	Marshall College.....	1868	Acad.....	1, 000	.....	.....	.....	0	.....	.....
3556	Morgantown, W. Va.....	Morgantown Female Seminary.....	1869	Acad.....	700	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3557	Morgantown, W. Va.....	West Virginia University.....	1867	Col.....	4, 000	.....	.....	.....	180	.....	.....
3558	Moundsville, W. Va.....	State Prison.....	.....	A. & R.....	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3559	Parkersburg, W. Va.....	Academy of the Visitation.....	1865	Acad.....	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3560	Parkersburg, W. Va.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	1865	Both.....	570	.....	.....	.....	300	500	175
3561	Romney, W. Va.....	Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind.....	1874	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	0	.....	.....
3562	Romney, W. Va.....	Literary Society.....	.....	Soc'l.....	1, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3563	West Liberty, W. Va.....	State Normal School.....	1870	Acad.....	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3564	Wheeling, W. Va.....	Library Association.....	1859	Soc'l.....	5, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3565	Near Wheeling, W. Va.....	Mt. de Chantal Academy.....	1848	Acad.....	3, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3566	Wheeling, W. Va.....	St. Alphonsus' School.....	1866	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3567	Wheeling, W. Va.....	St. Joseph's Academy.....	1865	Acad.....	400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3568	Wheeling, W. Va.....	St. Joseph's Cathedral School.....	1866	Acad.....	350	.....	.....	.....	0	.....	.....
3569	Wheeling, W. Va.....	St. Vincent's College, Bishop's Library.....	1841	Thel.....	3, 000	.....	.....	.....	0	0	0
3570	Wheeling, W. Va.....	State Library.....	1862	State.....	8, 000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3571	Wheeling, W. Va.....	Wheeling Female College.....	1865	Acad.....	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3572	Appleton, Wis.....	Lawrence University.....	1853	Col.....	7, 000	.....	.....	.....	10, 000	700	.....
3573	Appleton, Wis.....	Society Libraries, (2).....	1850	Soc'y.....	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3574	Beaver Dam, Wis.....	Wayland University Institute.....	1856	Acad.....	1, 500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3575	Beloit, Wis.....	Beloit College.....	1848	Col.....	8, 300	.....	.....	.....	15, 000	1, 200	.....

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Continued.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	Where founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental.
3576	Beloit, Wis.	Beloit College, Society Library.	1849	Sub.	Soc'y.	1,000	40					
3577	Black River Falls, Wis.	Black River Falls Library.	1870	Free	Pub.	500	70		\$0	\$275	\$125	\$125
3578	Delavan, Wis.	Institution for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb.			Acad.	500						
3579	Eau Claire, Wis.	City Library.	1875	Free	Pub.	737						
3580	Fond du Lac, Wis.	Neocosmian Library.	1874	Sub.	Soc'l	1,200		500	0			1,000
3581	Fond du Lac, Wis.	Young Men's Association.	1863	Sub.	Soc'l	1,200	0	100	0		0	0
3582	Fort Atkinson, Wis.	Public Library.			Soc'l	340						
3583	Fox Lake, Wis.	Wisconsin Female College.	1860		Acad.	800			0			
3584	Galesville, Wis.	Galesville University.	1859		Col.	4,500						
3585	Geneva, Wis.	Lake Geneva Seminary.	1869		Acad.	450	15		0			
3586	Janesville, Wis.	Janesville Business College.	1866		Acad.	350						
3587	Janesville, Wis.	Young Men's Association.	1865	Sub.	Soc'l	1,712	150		0	700	300	206
3588	Jefferson, Wis.	Jefferson Liberal Institute.	1866		Acad.	500	50					
3589	Kenosha, Wis.	Kemper Hall.	1871		Acad.	1,300	100		0			
3590	La Crosse, Wis.	Young Men's Library Association.	1868	Sub.	Soc'l	2,438	122	10,400	0	671	245	364
3591	Madison, Wis.	Free City Library.	1853	Free	Pub.	4,000	1,000				700	800
3592	Madison, Wis.	Madison Institute.	1853	Sub.	Soc'l	3,200	400		0		260	240
3593	Madison, Wis.	Office Superintendent Public Instruction.	1848	Free	Mis.	1,200	75		0	150	150	
3594	Madison, Wis.	State Agricultural Society.	1851		Sci.	1,000			0	0		
3595	Madison, Wis.	State Historical Society.	1849		Hist'l	33,347	1,945		4,000	3,500		
3596	Madison, Wis.	State Library.	1839		State.	25,000	500			1,700		1,500
3597	Madison, Wis.	University of Wisconsin.	1849		Col.	6,370	540			800		

Table of public libraries numbering 300 volumes and upwards—Concluded.

Number.	Place.	Name of library.	When founded.	Free or subscription.	Class.	Number of volumes.	Average yearly additions.	Yearly circulation.	Fund and income.		Yearly expenditures.	
									Amount of permanent fund.	Total yearly income from all sources.	Books, periodicals, and binding.	Salaries and incidental details.
3631	St. Francis, Wis.	Seminary of Holy Family.....	1871	.....	Acad.	600	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3632	St. Francis, Wis.	Seminary of St. Francis of Sales.....	1856	.....	Acad.	5,050	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3633	Sheboygan, Wis.	Congregational Library.....	1873	Sub.	Soc'l	500	100	1,848	\$0	\$125	\$125	\$0
3634	Sheboygan Falls, Wis.	Library Association.....	1869	Sub.	Soc'l	330	12	2,000	0	150	25	118
3635	Stoewau Mound, Wis.	St. Clara Academy.....	1848	.....	Acad.	1,000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3636	Sparta, Wis.	Village Library.....	.....	Free	Pub.	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3637	Watertown, Wis.	Northwestern University.....	1865	.....	Col.	2,000	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3638	Waukeeba, Wis.	Carroll College.....	1846	.....	Acad.	1,100	100	.....	0	.....	.....	.....
3639	Waukeeba, Wis.	Industrial School for Boys.....	1867	.....	A. & R.	1,260	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3640	Waupaca, Wis.	News and Library Association.....	1863	Sub.	Soc'l	500	37	500	0	100	.....	0
3641	Waupun, Wis.	Library Association.....	1858	Sub.	Soc'l	2,200	137	3,900	0	.....	.....	50
3642	Waupun, Wis.	State Prison.....	1872	.....	A. & R.	451	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3643	Waunau, Wis.	Pine Knot Library.....	1870	Sub.	Soc'l	700	75	800	200	200	150	0
3644	Whitewater, Wis.	State Normal School.....	1868	.....	Acad.	400	50	.....	.....	800	.....	.....
3645	Cheyenne, Wyoming Ter.	Cheyenne Library.....	1872	Sub.	Soc'l	600	0	1,040	0	.....	.....	200
3646	Cheyenne, Wyoming Ter.	Territorial Library.....	1871	.....	Ter.	3,011	.....	.....	.....	1,150	.....	.....
3647	Laramie, Wyoming Ter.	Wyoming Library and Literary Association.....	1868	Sub.	Soc'l	875	100	950	0	300	250	50

ADDENDA.—Reports of the following libraries were received too late for insertion in the proper places in this table:

Marysville, Cal.	1855	Free	Pub.	5,009	100	12,000	\$50	\$250	\$350
New York City, N. Y.	1873	Sub.	Soc'l	6,322	350	2,610	†450	†247	†247

ADDENDA.—Reports of the following libraries were received too late for insertion in the proper places in this table:

.....	Marysville, Cal.	.....	1855	Free	Pub.	5,009	100	12,000	.....	\$50	\$250	\$350	.....
.....	New York City, N. Y.	Xavier Union.....	1873	Sub.	Soc'l	6,322	350	2,610	.....	† 450	† 247	.....	.....

* Date of incorporation.

† Report of 1875; for library only.

LIST OF LIBRARIANS IN THE UNITED STATES.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Anburn, Ala	Agricultural and Mechanical College of Alabama.	B. P. Ross.
Marion, Ala.	Howard College.	J. B. Kilpatrick.
Mobile, Ala	Franklin Society Reading Room and Library	W. M. De Grushes.
Mobile, Ala	Law Library	William Alderson.
Montgomery, Ala	Alabama State Library	J. M. Riggs.
Tuscaloosa, Ala	Alabama Historical Society	W. S. Wyman, secretary.
Tuscaloosa, Ala	University of Alabama	Prof. B. F. Meek.
Tucson, Ariz	Territorial Library	Coles Bashford, secretary of the Territory.
Fayetteville, Ark	Arkansas Industrial University	John Ayers.
Fort Smith, Ark	Public Library Association	J. H. Hobbs.
Little Rock, Ark	Mercantile Library	Frank M. Parsons.
Knight's Ferry, Cal	Public Library	A. Schell.
Marysville, Cal	Odd Fellows' Library	John Norton.
Nevada City, Cal	Odd Fellows' Library	E. A. Foster.
Oakland, Cal	Oakland Library Association	Ina D. Coolbrith.
Oakland, Cal	Odd Fellows' Library	Peter J. Ipsen.
Oakland, Cal	Pacific Theological Seminary	Rev. George Moor, D. D.
Oakland, Cal	University of California	J. C. Rowell, A. B.
Oroville, Cal	Ladies' Library	Maggie Morrison.
Petaluma City, Cal	Odd Fellows' Library	E. R. Haly.
Placerville, Cal	Neptane Library	Frederic F. Bars.
Sacramento, Cal	California State Library	R. O. Cravens.
Sacramento, Cal	Library Association	M. S. Cushman.
Sacramento, Cal	Odd Fellows' Library	Francis Lenoir.
Sacramento, Cal	Supreme Court Library	Carl C. Finkler.
San Francisco, Cal	Bancroft Pacific Library	Henry L. Oak.
San Francisco, Cal	Bibliothèque de la Ligne nationale française	Daniel Lévy.
San Francisco, Cal	Eureka Turnverein	August Schumacher.
San Francisco, Cal	Mechanics' Institute	J. C. Hurlbut.
San Francisco, Cal	Mercantile Library	A. E. Whitaker.
San Francisco, Cal	New Jerusalem Church Free Library	John Doughty.
San Francisco, Cal	Odd Fellows' Library	George A. Carnes.
San Francisco, Cal	St. Mary's Library Association	John B. Gallagher.
San Francisco, Cal	San Francisco Verein	L. E. Wynekon.
San Francisco, Cal	Society of California Pioneers	Lonis R. Lull.
San Francisco, Cal	Territorial Pioneers of California	Dr. E. L. Willard, secretary
San Francisco, Cal	Young Men's Christian Association	H. Cox.
San José, Cal	San José Library Association	George W. Fentress.
Santa Barbara, Cal	Odd Fellows' Library	James A. Brewster.
Santa Cruz, Cal	Santa Cruz Library	H. Dexter.
Stockton, Cal	Odd Fellows' Library	C. F. Rea.
Vallejo, Cal	Vallejo Library	James Phillips.
Central City, Colo	Public School Library	John L. Jerome.
Colorado Springs, Colo	El Paso County Library	Henry K. Palmer.
Denver, Colo	Supreme Court Library	John W. Webster.
Denver, Colo	Territorial Library	Orson Brooke, (acting.)
Golden City, Colo	University Schools of Colorado	Rev. Richard Harding.
Ashford, Conn	Babcock Library	Peter Platt.
Berlin, Conn	Berlin Library	Miss E. S. Brandegse.
Bridgeport, Conn	Bridgeport Library	Mrs. J. E. G. Clarke.
Bristol, Conn	Young Men's Christian Association	William B. Hurd, chairman library committee.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Canaan, Conn	Douglas Library	Charles Gillette.
Colchester, Conn	Colchester Library	Miss Emma Fitch.
Cromwell, Conn	Friendly Association	Edward S. Coe.
Danbury, Conn	Danbury Library	C. H. Sanford.
Derby, Conn	Allis Circulating Library	George C. Allis.
Derby, Conn	Odd Fellows' Library	John H. Barlow.
Durham, Conn	Durham Academy	Philo Mosher.
East Haddam, Conn	Odd Fellows' Library	Azro Drown.
East Windsor, Conn.	Library Association	Samuel T. Biseell.
Farmington, Conn	Farmington Library	Thomas Treadwell.
Guilford, Conn	Guilford Circulating Library	Shepard and Fowler.
Hampton, Conn	Library Association	Mason O. Fuller.
Hartford, Conn	Circulating Library	Miss King.
Hartford, Conn	Connecticut Historical Society	J. Hammond Trumbull.
Hartford, Conn	Hartford County Law Library Association ..	Charles J. Hoadly.
Hartford, Conn	Hartford Hospital	Dr. G. W. Russell.
Hartford, Conn	Medical Library and Journal Association ..	C. W. Chamberlain.
Hartford, Conn	State Library	Charles J. Hoadly.
Hartford, Conn	Theological Institute of Connecticut	William Thompson.
Hartford, Conn	Watkinson Library of Reference	J. Hammond Trumbull.
Hartford, Conn	Young Men's Institute	Caroline M. Hewins.
Kensington, Conn	Kensington Library Society	Andrew J. Warner.
Lakeville, Conn	Lakeville Library	Lot Norton.
Ledyard, Conn	Bill Library	Edmund Spicer.
Litchfield, Conn	Harris Plain District Library	Elwin Merriman.
Litchfield, Conn	Wolcott Library Association	William L. Ransom.
Lyme, Conn	Old Lyme Library	John D. Morley.
Manchester, Conn	Library Association	George A. Easton.
Meriden, Conn	Young Men's Christian Association	R. T. Spencer.
Middletown, Conn	Berkeley Divinity School	Rev. Frederic Gardner, D.D.
Middletown, Conn	Russell Library	George F. Winchester.
Middletown, Conn	Wesleyan University	C. T. Winchester, A. M.
Milford, Conn	Milford Lyceum	Alphonso Smith.
Moodus, Conn	Library Association	Mrs. D. F. Beebe.
New Britain, Conn	New Britain Institute	Emma B. Hackett.
New Haven, Conn	American Oriental Society	Addison Van Name, M. A.
New Haven, Conn	Bartholomew's Library	L. B. Bartholomew.
New Haven, Conn	Connecticut Academy of Art and Sciences ..	Addison Van Name, M. A.
New Haven, Conn	First Church and Society	Solomon Mead.
New Haven, Conn	New Haven Colony Historical Society	William G. Andrews, sec.
New Haven, Conn	Yale College	Addison Van Name, M. A.
New Haven, Conn	Yale College Law School	John A. Robinson, LL. B.
New Haven, Conn	Young Men's Institute	Miss C. Lizzie Todd.
New London, Conn	St. John's Library	Timothy J. Evers.
New London, Conn	Young Men's Library Association	Nathan R. Chappell.
New Milford, Conn	The Benevolent Library	Fred. S. Starr.
Norfolk, Conn	Circulating Library	Mrs. C. H. Milla.
Norwich, Conn	Otis Library	Mrs. F. W. Robinson.
Saybrook, Conn	Acton Library	Miss Amelis Clark.
Seymour, Conn	Library Association	Frederick O'Mira.
Simsbury, Conn	Free Library	George C. End.
Stamford, Conn	Social Reading-Rooms	George D. Hoyt.
Stonington, Conn	Book Club and Circulating Library	Miss E. W. Palmer, president.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Stonington, Conn.....	Palmer and Trumbull's Library.....	Palmer and Trumbull.
Stratford, Conn.....	Book Club.....	H. A. Sntton.
Terryville, Conn.....	Lyceum Library.....	Sherman Andrie.
Thomaston, Conn.....	Village Library.....	Thomas H. Newton.
Thompson, Conn.....	Fire Engine Library.....	Oscar Munyan.
Waterbury, Conn.....	Silas Bronson Library.....	H. F. Bassett.
Watertown, Conn.....	Library Association.....	Nancy E. Broneon.
Waukegan, Conn.....	Library Association.....	Henry Johnson.
West Killingly, Conn.....	Dowe's Circulating Library.....	M. P. Dowe.
West Winsted, Conn.....	Beardley Library.....	Miss L. M. Carrington.
Wethersfield, Conn.....	Ross Library.....	F. Hammer.
Windsor Locke, Conn.....	Holden's Circulating Library.....	C. A. Fox.
Windsor Locke, Conn.....	Union School Library.....	George Webb.
Wolcottville, Conn.....	Library Association.....	Mrs. Woodruff.
Woodbury, Conn.....	Library Association.....	William C. De Forest.
Yankton, Dak.....	Library Association.....	Mrs. J. H. Haskell.
Yankton, Dak.....	Territorial Library.....	George H. Hand, secretary of the Territory.
Newark, Del.....	Delaware College.....	Prof. O. B. Super.
New Castle, Del.....	Library Company.....	Alexander B. Cooper.
Smyrna, Del.....	Library Association.....	Miss Alice Hoffecker.
Wilmington, Del.....	Delaware Historical Society.....	R. P. Johnson, M. D.
Wilmington, Del.....	New Castle County Law Library Association.....	George H. Bates.
Wilmington, Del.....	Shield's Library.....	John J. Ryan.
Wilmington, Del.....	Wilmington Institute.....	Augustine F. Wilmans.
Wilmington, Del.....	Young Men's Free Library Association.....	George N. Jackson.
Georgetown, D. C.....	Georgetown College.....	Rev. J. S. Sumner, S. J.
Georgetown, D. C.....	Peabody Library Association.....	Frank D. Johns.
Washington, D. C.....	Bureau of Education.....	E. T. Peters.
Washington, D. C.....	Bureau of Statistics.....	J. B. Russell.
Washington, D. C.....	Department of Agriculture.....	Theodore F. Dwight.
Washington, D. C.....	Department of State.....	Rev. John G. Ames.
Washington, D. C.....	Department of the Interior.....	John M. Rice.
Washington, D. C.....	House of Representatives.....	George W. McLean.
Washington, D. C.....	Independent Order of Odd Fellows' Library Association.....	John C. Axe.
Washington, D. C.....	Independent Order of Odd Fellows' Library Association of East Washington.....	
Washington, D. C.....	Library of Congress.....	A. R. Spofford.
Washington, D. C.....	Masonic Library.....	W. P. Dunwoody.
Washington, D. D.....	Patent-Office.....	William B. Taylor.
Washington, D. C.....	Post-Office Department.....	John Meigs.
Washington, D. C.....	Signal Office, United States Army.....	Henry Jackson, First Lieutenant, U. S. A.
Washington, D. C.....	Surgeon-General's Office.....	John S. Billings, Assistant Surgeon, U. S. A.
Washington, D. C.....	Treasury Department.....	S. A. Johnson.
Washington, D. C.....	United States Naval Observatory.....	Prof. J. E. Nourse.
Washington, D. C.....	United States Senate.....	George F. Dawoon.
Washington, D. C.....	War Department.....	P. O'Hagan.
Washington, D. C.....	Washington City Library.....	W. B. Morris.
Washington, D. C.....	Wayland Seminary.....	James Storum.
Jacksonville, Fla.....	Florida Circulating Library.....	E. B. Kellogg.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Milton, Fla	Masonic Academy	John Carlovitz.
St. Augustine, Fla	City Library	Miss M. C. Reynolds.
Tallahassee, Fla	State Library	Samuel B. McLin.
Athens, Ga	University of the State of Georgia	Prof. Charles Morris, A. M.
Atlanta, Ga	Georgia State Library	Joel Branham.
Atlanta, Ga	Young Men's Library	Charles Herbst.
Augusta, Ga	Catholic Young Men's Society	Richard B. Heslin.
Augusta, Ga	Young Men's Library Association	S. G. Simmons.
Cartersville, Ga	Library Association	Edgar L. Peacock.
Savannah, Ga	Georgia Historical Society	William Harden.
Talbotton, Ga	Le Vert College	William Park.
West Point, Ga	Young Men's Library Association	Morris Herzberg.
Boisé City, Idaho	Territorial Library	E. J. Curtis, sec'y Territory
Alton, Ill	Public Library	Mrs. M. A. H. Crandall, cor- responding secretary.
Aurora, Ill	Library Association	Gustavus A. Pfarrle.
Batavia, Ill	Batavia Free Library	F. H. Buck.
Bellville, Ill	Sängerbund and Liberal Society	Henry Raab.
Belvidere, Ill	Library Society	Mrs. H. J. Sherrill.
Bloomington, Ill	Illinois Wesleyan University	G. R. Crow, A. M.
Bloomington, Ill	Library Association	Mrs. H. R. Gallier.
Bunker Hill, Ill	Library Association	Mrs. Sarah Croickshanks.
Bushnell, Ill	Library Association	Joseph B. McConnell.
Centralia, Ill	Public Library	R. M. McKee.
Chicago, Ill	Academy of Sciences	J. W. Velie.
Chicago, Ill	American Electrical Society	F. W. Jones.
Chicago, Ill	Baptist Union Theological Seminary	E. C. Mitchell, D. D.
Chicago, Ill	Chicago Astronomical Society	Elias Colbert, secretary.
Chicago, Ill	Chicago Historical Society	Belden F. Culver.
Chicago, Ill	Chicago Theological Seminary	Prof. Theodore W. Hopkins.
Chicago, Ill	Chicago Turngemeinde	Edward C. Witte
Chicago, Ill	Chicago University	Hon. H. M. Thompson.
Chicago, Ill	Cobb's Library	L. M. Cobb.
Chicago, Ill	Dearborn Observatory	Elias Colbert.
Chicago, Ill	Law Institute	Julius Rosenthal.
Chicago, Ill	North Chicago Rolling-Mill	Tristram Mayhew.
Chicago, Ill	Presbyterian Theological Seminary of the Northwest.	Prof. W. M. Blackburn, D. D.
Chicago, Ill	Public Library	William F. Pools.
Chicago, Ill	St. Ignatius College	Prof. P. J. Van Loco, S. J.
Chicago, Ill	Union Catholic Library Association	Mary A. Doffy.
Chicago, Ill	West Side Library	Emerson and Kennedy.
Chicago, Ill	Young Men's Christian Association	Miss L. W. Cushing.
Danville, Ill	Culbertson Library	Rev. A. L. Brooks.
Decatur, Ill	Ladies' Library Association	Miss Lizzie Jack, cor. sec.
Dixoo, Ill	Hoss Company No. 1	F. H. Bubbitt.
Dwight, Ill	Kenyon's Circulating Library	H. A. Kenyon.
East St. Louis, Ill	Public Library and Reading-Room	Robert L. Barrowman.
Eden, Ill	Mutual Improvement and Library Associa- tion.	Samuel Hyndman.
Elgin, Ill	Free Public Library	L. H. Yarwood.
Elmwood, Ill	Young Men's Library and Reading Room	Edwin Elliott.
El Paso, Ill	Ladies' Library	Amanda M. Hewitt.
Evanston, Ill	Northwestern University	C. W. Pearson, A. M.

List of librarians in the United States — Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Galea, Ill.	Young People's Library Association	Thomas B. Hughlett.
Galesburgh, Ill. .	Free Public Library	Mrs. F. A. Smith.
Geneva, Ill.	Public Library	Mrs. Mary Jenny.
Greenville, Ill.	Ladies' Library Association	Kate Alexander.
Jacksonville, Ill.	Jacksonville Library Association	J. H. Woods.
Jacksonville, Ill.	Reading-Room and Library	H. W. Milligan, secretary.
Joliet, Ill.	Public Library	Miss Charlotte Aiken.
Kankakee, Ill.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. A. P. Loring.
Kewanee, Ill.	Public Library	J. C. Rice.
La Salle, Ill.	Barnes & Co.'s Circulating Library	G. M. Barnes.
La Salle, Ill.	St. Patrick's Total Abstinence Society .	Richard Stanton.
La Salle, Ill.	Malone's Circulating Library	J. E. Malone.
Mendota, Ill.	Mendota Library Association	J. D. Moody.
Moline, Ill.	Concordia Society	A. Schulz.
Moline, Ill.	Public Library	Kate S. Holt.
Monmouth, Ill.	Monmouth College	Ed. F. Ried, A. M.
Monmouth, Ill.	Warren County Library and Reading Room	Thomas H. Rogers.
Morris, Ill.	Library Association	Benjamin W. Sears.
Mount Vernon, Ill.	Supreme Court, Southern Grand Division..	R. A. D. Wilbanks.
Normal, Ill.	Illinois State Natural History Society	S. A. Forbes.
Olney, Ill.	Public Library	F. W. Hutchinson.
Onarga, Ill.	Public Library	Maria J. Davis.
Ottawa, Ill.	Odd Fellows' Library	George S. M. Beck.
Ottawa, Ill.	Supreme Court, Northern Grand Division..	George S. Williams.
Pana, Ill.	Library Association	Dr. T. C. McCoy.
Peoria, Ill.	Mercantile Library	Mrs. S. B. Armstrong.
Pittsfield, Ill.	Ladies' Free Reading-Room and Public Li- brary.	Miss Louise Lusk.
Polo, Ill.	Library Association	Miss E. F. Barber.
Quincy, Ill.	Friends in Council	Mrs. M. B. Denman.
Quincy, Ill.	Quincy Library	Miss Ellnor Simmons.
Rantoul, Ill.	Literary Society	Charles Peterson.
Robin's Nest, Ill.	Jubilee College	Samuel Chase.
Rockford, Ill.	Public Library	William L. Rowland.
Rock Island, Ill.	Public Library	Ellen Gale.
Sandwich, Ill.	Literary Association	M. B. Castle.
Sparta, Ill.	Addisonian Library	Thomas F. Alexander.
Sparta, Ill.	Circulating Library	William G. Chambers.
Springfield, Ill.	Library Association	Miss E. G. Seaman.
Springfield, Ill.	State Board of Agriculture	S. D. Fisher, secretary.
Springfield, Ill.	State Library	George H. Harlow, ex officio librarian.
Springfield, Ill.	Supreme Court, Central Grand District	E. C. Hamburger.
Springfield, Ill.	United States District Court	George P. Bowen, clerk.
Sterling, Ill.	Library and Free Reading Room	B. A. Church.
Streator, Ill.	Public Library	Oscar B. Ryan.
Tuscola, Ill.	Library Association, First Presbyterian Church.	Hattie N. Miller.
Upper Alton, Ill.	Shurtleff College	Rev. W. Leverett, A. M.
Upper Alton, Ill.	Theological Department, Shurtleff College..	Washington Leverett.
Urbana, Ill.	Free Library	Miss Ida Haines.
Urbana, Ill.	Illinois Industrial University	J. D. Crawford.
Wareau, Ill.	Free Public Library	Edward E. Lane.
Washington, Ill.	Library Association	E. A. Smith.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Waterloo, Ill.	Monroe Advance Society	George L. Ricea.
Watseka, Ill.	Library Association	Matthew H. Peters.
Yorkville, Ill.	Union Library Association	M. E. Cornell.
Attica, Ind.	Maclure Working-Men's Library	E. H. Butler.
Bedford, Ind.	Lawrence County Library	John M. Stalker, county clerk.
Bloomington, Ind.	Indiana University	T. A. Wylie.
Bloomington, Ind.	Monroe County Library	Willie Evans.
Bluffton, Ind.	Wells County Library	James R. Bennett.
Boonville, Ind.	Township Library	Albert Lunenberg.
Brazil, Ind.	Maclure Library Association	George W. French.
Columbia City, Ind.	Whitley County Library	J. W. Adair.
Columbus, Ind.	Bartholomew County Library	David Stobo.
Connersville, Ind.	Maclure Library	J. L. Rippetoe.
Crawfordsville, Ind.	Wabash College	Caleb Mille, M. A.
Edinburgh, Ind.	Maclure Working-Men's Library	William A. Johnson.
Elkhart, Ind.	Ladies' Library	Mrs. A. E. Babb.
Evansville, Ind.	Catholic Library Association	James Carroll.
Evansville, Ind.	Circulating Library	John A. Boeller.
Evansville, Ind.	Pigeon Township Library	Fred Blend.
Evansville, Ind.	Public Library	Bassett Cadwallader.
Evansville, Ind.	Vanderburgh County Library	Joseph J. Reitz.
Fort Wayne, Ind.	Catholic Library Association	Phillip J. Singleton.
Fort Wayne, Ind.	Lafayette Benevolent Society	A. H. Carrier, president.
Fort Wayne, Ind.	Public School Library	Leonora I. Drake.
Greencastle, Ind.	Indiana Asbury University	John C. Ridpath.
Indianapolis, Ind.	Centre Township Library	Mrs. N. J. Hicks.
Indianapolis, Ind.	Indiana Historical Society	John B. Dillon, secretary pro tempore.
Indianapolis, Ind.	Marion County Library	Lizzie L. Hadley.
Indianapolis, Ind.	Public Library	Charles Evans.
Indianapolis, Ind.	Social Turnverein	Juline Miessen.
Indianapolis, Ind.	Sodality of St. Patrick's Church	Jeffrey Keating.
Indianapolis, Ind.	State Library	Sarah A. Oren.
Indianapolis, Ind.	Young Men's Christian Association	Dr. Monhall.
Jeffersonville, Ind.	Working Men's Institute	B. A. Johnson.
Kentland, Ind.	Newton County Library	E. Littell Urmeton.
Knox, Ind.	Starke County Library	W. M. McCormick, county clerk.
La Porte, Ind.	Library and Natural History Association	Mrs. Mary S. Willard.
Lawrenceburgh, Ind.	Township Library	Martin Kieffer.
Lebanon, Ind.	Center Township and Young Men's Christian Association	James W. Garner.
Madison, Ind.	Library Association	James Roberts.
Martinsville, Ind.	Working Men's Library	James Coleman.
Mooreville, Ind.	Brown Township Library	John W. Hielson.
Mt. Vernon, Ind.	Township Library	Alfred Kummer.
Muncie, Ind.	Public Library	Mrs. Hattie L. Patterson.
New Castle, Ind.	Working Men's Library	Thomas B. Redding.
New Harmony, Ind.	Working Men's Institute	Charles H. White.
Notre Dame, Ind.	University of Notre Dame	Rev. J. C. Carrier, C. S. C.
Oxford, Ind.	Maclure Working-Men's Library	Alonzo Cowgill.
Peru, Ind.	Miami Working Men's Institute	W. H. Gilbert.
Plymouth, Ind.	Marshall County Library	J. B. N. Klinger.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Princeton, Ind.	Gibson County Library	W. P. Wellbun, county clerk.
Richmond, Ind.	Earlham College	Anna Miles.
Richmond, Ind.	Morrison Library	Mrs. Sarah A. Wrigley.
Richmond, Ind.	Wayne County Law Library	James Skinner.
Rising Sun, Ind.	Maclure Working-Men's Library	J. M. Reister.
Rising Sun, Ind.	Randolph Township Library	J. M. Reister.
Rockport, Ind.	Ohio Township Library	S. Laird.
South Bend, Ind.	Library Association	Mrs. Eliza F. Hain.
South Bend, Ind.	Portage Township Library	Mrs. Eliza F. Hain.
Vevay, Ind.	Working Men's Library	P. T. Hartford.
Vincennes, Ind.	Maclure Working-Men's Institute	J. P. Currie.
Vincennes, Ind.	Public School Library	Thomas J. Charlton, A. M.
Vincennes, Ind.	Township Library	John W. Duesterborg.
Vincennes, Ind.	Vincennes Library	F. W. Viche.
Wabash, Ind.	Maclure Working-Men's Institute	Alexander Hess.
Wabash, Ind.	Noble Township Library	Alexander Hess.
Waterloo, Ind.	Union Township Library	D. Y. and C. Huselman.
Waterloo, Ind.	Maclure Working-Men's Institute	R. Wes. McBride.
Albia, Iowa.	Albia Lyceum	W. A. Nichol.
Ames, Iowa.	State Agricultural College	Miss Ellen W. Harlow.
Burlington, Iowa.	Public Library	J. P. Fuller.
Burlington, Iowa.	Swedish Public Library	Andrew Peterson.
Cedar Falls, Iowa.	Library Association	A. R. Pegg.
Cedar Rapids, Iowa.	Eos Free Library	Miss Beatie R. Penney.
Clinton, Iowa.	Young Men's Library Association	F. A. Wadleigh.
Davenport, Iowa.	Academy of Natural Sciences	R. J. Farquharson.
Davenport, Iowa.	Griswold College	D. T. Sheldon.
Davenport, Iowa.	Library Association	Mrs. H. M. Martin, chair- man library committee.
Davenport, Iowa.	Young Men's Christian Association	H. Williams.
Des Moines, Iowa.	Des Moines Library	John Welden, jr., manager.
Des Moines, Iowa.	State Library	Mrs. Ada North.
Dubuque, Iowa.	German Presbyterian Theological School	Prof. L. Griest.
Dubuque, Iowa.	Iowa Institute of Science and Arts	Henry G. Horr.
Dubuque, Iowa.	Young Men's Library	Martha Chaddock.
Fairfield, Iowa.	Jefferson County Library Association	A. T. Wells.
Fort Dodge, Iowa.	Library Association	W. H. Johnston.
Independence, Iowa.	Public Library	Miss Nettie Jordan.
Iowa City, Iowa.	Iowa State University	Amos N. Currier, A. M.
Iowa City, Iowa.	State Historical Society	Samuel C. Trowbridge, (act- ing.)
Keokuk, Iowa.	Library Association	Miss Emma Harte.
Keosauqua, Iowa.	Odd Fellows' Library, No. 3	J. J. Kimmersly.
Lyons, Iowa.	German Association	A. R. Nygaard.
Lyons, Iowa.	Young Men's Association	Anna Carpenter.
Maquoketa, Iowa.	Literary Association	D. A. Fletcher.
Mason City, Iowa.	Library Association	Henry H. Shepard.
Ottumwa, Iowa.	Public Library	Mrs. M. E. Israel.
Pella, Iowa.	Central University of Iowa	J. N. Dunn.
Salem, Iowa.	Whittier College	Levi Gregory.
Tabor, Iowa.	Tabor College	J. E. Todd.
Waterloo, Iowa.	Library Association	James W. Logan.
Waverly, Iowa.	Library and Lecture Association	H. S. Burr.
Western College, Iowa.	Western College	Rev. I. L. Kephart, A. M.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Lawrence, Kans	City Library	Mrs. J. C. Trask.
Leavenworth, Kans	Law Library	Judge H. W. Ide.
Manhattan, Kane	State Agricultural College	Prof. M. L. Ward.
Topeka, Kans	Kansas State Library	David Dickinson.
Topeka, Kans	Library Association	Mrs. J. S. Kellum.
Wyandotte, Kane	Library Association	O. D. Burt.
Bardstown, Ky	St. Joseph's College	Rev. E. M. Crane.
Danville, Ky	Centre College	Prof. S. De Soto.
Frankfort, Ky	Kentucky State Library	Owen W. Grimes.
Georgetown, Ky	Georgetown College	Prof. D. Thomas, A. M.
Harrodsburg, Ky	Library Association	John Van Anglen.
Lexington, Ky	Kentucky University	G. B. Wagner.
Lexington, Ky	Library Association	J. B. Cooper.
Louieville, Ky	Law Library	Samuel F. Johnson.
Louisville, Ky	Library Association	F. A. Cooper.
Louisville, Ky	Public Library of Kentucky	P. A. Towne.
Lonisville, Ky	Theological Seminary of the P. E. Church	Rev. L. P. Tschiffely.
Maysville, Ky	Odd Fellows' Library	George W. Walz.
Newport, Ky	Odd Fellows' Library	Thomas Duncan.
Paris, Ky	City Library	James Paton.
South Union, Ky	South Union Library	S. Rankin.
Monroe, La	Young Catholic Friends' Society	Henry Floyd.
New Orleans, La	Academy of Sciences	Andrew F. McLain, M. D.
New Orleans, La	Ellis Circulating Library	George Ellis and Bro.
New Orleans, La	Fiske Free Library	Luther Homes.
New Orleans, La	Librarie de la Famille	Am. Sutton.
New Orleans, La	Louisiana State Library	Miss E. Richardson.
New Orleans, La	Louisiana Turnverein	Jacob Streil.
New Orleans, La	New Orleans Law Association	R. P. Upton.
New Orleans, La	Public School and Lyceum Library	Mrs. C. W. Calbertson.
Auburn, Me	Androscoggin County Law Library	Daniel P. Atwood, county clerk.
Auburn, Me	Young Men's Christian Association	J. H. Otis.
Augusta, Me	Kennebec County Law Library	William M. Stratton, clerk.
Augusta, Me	Maine State Library	J. S. Hobbs.
Bangor, Me	Bangor Mechanics' Association	Daniel Halman.
Bangor, Me	Bangor Theological Seminary	Prof. Levi L. Paine.
Bangor, Me	Penobscot Bar Library	Albert W. Paine.
Bath, Me	Patten Library Association	A. B. Farnham.
Bath, Me	Sagadahoc County Law Library	A. C. Hewey.
Biddeford, Me	Circulating Library	Miss Emily Cleaves.
Biddeford, Me	City Library	Miss Mary M. Dyer.
Biddeford, Me	French Canadian Institute	James Stebbins.
Brunswick, Me	Bowdoin College	Alpheus S. Packard, D. D.
Brunswick, Me	Maine Historical Society	Rev. A. S. Packard.
Bucksport, Me	Social Library	A. Sparhawk.
Calaie, Me	St. Croix Library	Mary J. Arnold.
Cape Elizabeth, Me	State Reform School	Isaac Libby.
Castine, Me	Town Library	P. J. Hooke.
Deering, Me	Westbrook Seminary	D. W. Hawkes.
Dexter, Me	Mercantile Library	L. S. Safford.
Eastport, Me	Sentinel Circulating Library	E. H. Wadsworth.
Elleworth, Me	City Library	Addie True.
Fairfield, Me	Village Library	George M. Twitchell.

List of librarians in the United States — Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Gardiner, Me	Public Library	Mrs. S. H. Heath.
Hallowell, Me	Social Library	Annie F. Page.
Houlton, Me	Library Association	Hadley Fairfield.
Kent's Hill	Maine Wesleyan Seminary and Female College.	A. F. Chase, A. M.
Lewiston, Me	Bates College	Prof. J. Y. Stanton, A. M.
Lewiston, Me	Bates College, Theological School	Andrew J. Eastman.
Lewiston, Me	French's Circulating Library	Addie M. Dunn.
Lewiston, Me	Manufacturers' and Mechanics' Library	Mary A. Little.
Lewiston, Me	Parker's Circulating Library	B. W. Parker.
Lewiston, Me	Stevens & Co.'s Circulating Library	Stevens & Co.
Macbias, Me	Washington County Bar Library	P. H. Longfellow, Co. clerk.
Orono, Me	Maine State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts.	George H. Hamlin.
Portland, Me	Mechanic Apprentices' Library ..	J. B. Thorndike.
Portland, Me	Mercantile Library	Misa D. P. Coomba.
Portland, Me	Portland Institute and Public Library	Edward A. Noyea.
Richmond, Me	Library Association	William H. Stuart.
Saco, Me	Saco Athenæum	George A. Emery.
Saco, Me	York Institute	S. M. Watson.
Skowhegan, Me	Library Association	M. D. Johnson.
South Berwick, Me	Library Association	A. Carpenter.
Thomaston, Me	Ladies' Library	Miss Ina Creighton.
Thomaston, Me	State Prison	D. J. Starrett.
Topsham, Me	Johnson Home School	D. L. Smith.
Waterville, Me	Colby University	Prof. E. W. Hall.
Wiscasset, Me	Lincoln County Law Library	Geo. B. Sawyer, Co. clerk.
Annapolis, Md	Maryland State Library	John H. T. Magruder.
Annapolis, Md	United States Naval Academy	Prof. Thomas Karney.
Baltimore, Md	Archiepiscopal Library	Rev. T. S. Lee, custodian.
Baltimore, Md	City Library	John S. Brown.
Baltimore, Md	Concordia Library	G. Schweckendiek.
Baltimore, Md	Friends' Elementary and High School	E. M. Lamb.
Baltimore, Md	General Society for aid of Mechanics	Paul F. Franzke.
Baltimore, Md	House of Refuge	S. T. Ewing.
Baltimore, Md	Library Company of the Baltimore Bar	Daniel T. Chandler.
Baltimore, Md	Maryland Academy of Sciences	Anthony M. Smith.
Baltimore, Md	Maryland Historical Society	John G. Gatchell.
Baltimore, Md	Maryland Institute	A. F. Lusby.
Baltimore, Md	Mercantile Library Association	John W. M. Lee.
Baltimore, Md	Odd Fellows' Library	A. T. King.
Baltimore, Md	Peabody Institute	N. H. Morrison, provost.
Baltimore, Md	Public School Library	Prof. H. E. Shephard, superintendent public instruction.
Baltimore, Md	St. Catherine's Normal Institute	Sister Mary Ferdinand.
Baltimore, Md	Social Democratic Turners' Union	F. List, ar.
Baltimore, Md	South Baltimore Mechanics' Library Association.	Charles T. Mitchell.
Baltimore, Md	Young Men's Catholic Association	L. P. Hayes.
Baltimore, Md	Young Men's Christian Association	H. P. Adams.
Charlotte Hall, Md	Washington and Stonewall Library	H. M. C. Bond.
College Station, Md	Mercer Literary Society	Francis M. Cook.
Emmettsburg, Md	Mt. St. Mary's College	Rev. William J. Hill.

List of librarians in the United States — Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Frederick, Md	Maryland Institution for the Deaf and Dumb	Charles W. Ely, principal.
Ichester, Md	Mt. St. Clement's College	A. Konings.
Loaconing, Md	Odd Fellows' Library, No. 85	William Thom.
Lonaconing, Md	St. Mary's Library	Frank Myers.
Salisbury, Md	Circulating Library	James E. Ellegood.
Sandy Spring, Md	Sandy Spring Library	Ellen Stabler, secretary.
Woodstock, Md	Woodstock College	Rev. Charles Cicaterri, S. J.
Abington, Mass	Centre Abington Library	Mrs. R. B. Turner.
Amesbury, Mass	Circulating Library	James Roper.
Amesbury, Mass	Public Library of Amesbury and Salisbury.	James H. Davis.
Amherst, Mass	Amherst College	Wm. L. Montague, A. M.
Amherst, Mass	Massachusetts Agricultural College	John E. Southmayd.
Amherst, Mass	Public Library	Nina D. Beaman.
Andover, Mass	Andover Theological Seminary	Rev. William L. Ropes.
Andover, Mass	Memorial Hall Library	Ballard Holt, second.
Arlington, Mass	Public Library	Lizzie J. Newton.
Ashburnham, Mass	Ladies' Library	H. M. Foster.
Ashfield, Mass	Library Association	Mrs. L. E. Coleman.
Attleborough, Mass	Library Association	John M. Fisher.
Auburn, Mass	Public Library	Hannah Green.
Ayer, Mass	Town Library	L. A. Buck.
Barstable, Mass	Sturgis Library	Mrs. O. Freeman.
Barre, Mass	Town Library	H. F. Brooks.
Belmont, Mass	Free Public Library	David Mack.
Bernardston, Mass	Cushman Library	Mrs. Sarah Cushman.
Beverly, Mass	Public Library	Joseph D. Tuck.
Billerica, Mass	Library Association	Miss Sarah Annable.
Blackinton, Mass	Blackinton Library	O. A. Archer.
Blackstone, Mass	Athenæum and Library Association	George Ames.
Bolton, Mass	Town Library	Mrs. Rollins.
Boston, Mass	American Academy of Arts and Sciences ..	Edmund Quincy.
Boston, Mass	American Board of Commissioners of Foreign Missions.	Rev. N. G. Clark, D. D.
Boston, Mass	Boston and Albany Railroad Library	H. C. Bixby.
Boston, Mass	Boston Asylum and Farm School	William A. Morse.
Boston, Mass	Boston Athenæum	Charles A. Cutter.
Boston, Mass	Boston Library Society	Gertrude Pope.
Boston, Mass	Boston Society of Natural History	Edward Burgess.
Boston, Mass	Boston School of Theology	D. Patten, S. T. D.
Boston, Mass	Caledonian Club	William Ivel, secretary.
Boston, Mass	City Hospital	W. A. Rust, M. D., secretary
Boston, Mass	Commonwealth Circulating Library	L. S. Hills.
Boston, Mass	Congregational Library	Rev. Isaac P. Langworthy.
Boston, Mass	Deaf-Mute Library Association	Jonathan P. Marsh.
Boston, Mass	Dorchester Athenæum	Mrs. A. Hemmenway.
Boston, Mass	General Theological Library	Rev. Luther Farnham.
Boston, Mass	Handel and Haydn Society	John H. Stinckney.
Boston, Mass	Linsley's Circulating Library	George W. Linsley.
Boston, Mass	Liscom's Circulating Library	L. Liscom.
Boston, Mass	Massachusetts General Hospital, Treadwell Library.	Norton Folsom.
Boston, Mass	Massachusetts Historical Society	Samuel A. Green.
Boston, Mass	Massachusetts Horticultural Society	E. W. Buswell.
Boston, Mass	Massachusetts Institute of Technology	William P. Atkinson.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Librarian.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Boston, Mass.	Mechanics' Apprentices' Library	Thomas J. Thomson.
Boston, Mass.	Medical Library Association	J. R. Chadwick.
Boston, Mass.	Mercantile Library	Clara B. Flagg.
Boston, Mass.	Merrill's Library	Charles H. Merrill.
Boston, Mass.	Naval Library and Institute	Dr. Henry Lyon.
Boston, Mass.	New Church Library	Richard Ward.
Boston, Mass.	New England Historic-Genealogical Society	John Ward Dean.
Boston, Mass.	Post Library, Fort Warren	O. E. Herrick, post chaplain.
Boston, Mass.	Public Institutions, Deer Island	Col. J. C. Whiton, superintendent.
Boston, Mass.	Public Library	Justin Winsor.
Boston, Mass.	Roxbury Athenæum	Sarah E. Pitts.
Boston, Mass.	Roxbury Society for Medical Improvement	F. W. Gosa, M. D.
Boston, Mass.	Seamen's-Friend Society	S. H. Hayes, corresponding secretary.
Boston, Mass.	Social Law Library	F. W. Vaughan.
Boston, Mass.	State Library	Samuel C. Jackson, (acting.)
Boston, Mass.	Weston's Pioneer Library	John H. Weston.
Boston, Mass.	Young Men's Christian Association	J. E. Gray.
Boston, Mass.	Young Men's Christian Union	John F. Locke.
Boston, Mass.	Young Women's Christian Association	C. V. Drinkwater, superintendent.
Boxford, Mass.	Public Library	S. D. Gammell.
Boylston Centre, Mass.	Social Library	Charles E. Wright.
Bradford, Mass.	Union Library	A. A. Iogersoll.
Braintree, Mass.	Thayer Public Library	Abbie M. Arnold.
Brewster, Mass.	Ladies' Library	Caroline A. Dugan.
Brockton, Mass.	Public Library	M. F. Southworth.
Brookfield, Mass.	Merrick Public Library	Martha J. W. Carlin.
Brookline, Mass.	Public Library	Mary A. Bean.
Burlington, Mass.	Town Library	Charles G. Foster.
Cambridge, Mass.	Harvard College	John L. Sibley, A. M.
Cambridge, Mass.	Harvard University Divinity School	James Dennison, A. M.
Cambridge, Mass.	Harvard University Law School	John Hines Arnold.
Cambridgeport, Mass.	Cambridge Horticultural Society	Edwin A. Hall, secretary.
Cambridgeport, Mass.	Dana Library	Almira L. Hayward.
Canton, Mass.	Public Library	R. L. Weston.
Canton, Mass.	Social Library	Miss Fannie E. Tucker.
Charlton, Mass.	Young Men's Library Association	Nelson McIntyre.
Chelmsford, Mass.	Social Library	Edwin H. Parkhurst.
Chelsea, Mass.	Public Library	M. J. Simpson.
Cheshire, Mass.	Library Association	Mary E. Martin.
Chesterfield, Mass.	Town Library	Judson A. Higgins.
Chicopee, Mass.	Town Library	George V. Wheelock.
Clinton, Mass.	Bigelow Free Public Library	George W. Weeks, secretary of board.
College Hill	Tufts College	W. R. Shipman, A. M.
College Hill	Universalist Historical Society	Thomas J. Sawyer.
Concord, Mass.	Public Library	Ellen F. Whitey.
Conway, Mass.	Social Library	A. F. R. Patrick.
Cummington, Mass.	Bryant Library	L. H. Town.
Dalton, Mass.	Dalton Library	Maria Curtis.
Danvers, Mass.	Peabody Library	A. Sumner Howard.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Dedham, Mass	Dedham Historical Society	John D. Cobb.
Dedham, Mass	Norfolk County Law Library	Erastus Washington, county clerk.
Dedham	Public Library	Francis M. Maun.
Deerfield, Mass	Reading Association Library	M. G. Pratt.
Dennis, Mass	Dennis Library	S. K. Hall.
East Attleboro', Mass	Daily Circulating Library	Miss H. N. Capron.
East Bridgewater, Mass	Library Association	J. Henry Potter.
East Cambridge, Mass	St. John's Literary Institute	Hugh V. Whenskey.
East Dennis, Mass	Association Library	Fannie C. Sears.
East Hampton, Mass	Public Library Association	Miss D. C. Miller.
East Walpole, Mass	East Walpole Library	M. A. Coburn.
Erving, Mass	Library Association	Mrs. Albert Briggs.
Fairhaven, Mass	Library Association	Georgia E. Fairfield.
Fall River, Mass	Public Library	William R. Ballard.
Falmouth, Mass	First Congregational Church	Sam. F. Robinson.
Fitchburg, Mass	North District Medical Society	George D. Colony.
Fitchburg, Mass	Public Library	P. C. Rice.
Foxborough, Mass	Boydson Library	Sarah B. Doolittle.
Framingham, Mass	Tewa Library	Miss Ellen M. Kendall.
Franklin, Mass	Franklin Library	Waldo Daniels.
Free Town, Mass	Free Town Law Library	H. A. Francis, town clerk.
Georgetown, Mass	Peabody Library	Richard Penney.
Gill, Mass	Town Library	Josiah D. Cauning.
Globe Village, Mass	Hamilton Free Library	James F. Blane.
Gloucester, Mass	Sawyer Free Library	Joseph L. Stevens, jr., superintendent.
Grafton, Mass	Grafton Library	D. W. Norcross.
Great Barrington, Mass	Library Association	W. H. Parks.
Greenfield, Mass	Library Association	Fannie E. Moody.
Groton, Mass	First Parish and Sunday School Library	John Wilson.
Groton, Mass	Public Library	Charles Woolley, jr.
Harvard, Mass	Public Library	Mrs. A. M. Harrod.
Harvard, Mass	The Union Library	Elijah Myrick.
Hatfield, Mass	Social Library	E. F. Billings.
Haverhill, Mass	Morse & Son's Circulating Library	G. D. Morse.
Haverhill, Mass	Public Library	Edward Capen.
Hingham, Mass	Public Library	Daniel Wing.
Hingham, Mass	Second Social Library	Ella W. Hobart.
Hinsdale, Mass	Public Library Association	Miss Mary Barrows.
Holbrook, Mass	Public Library	Z. Aaron Freach.
Holyoke, Mass	Public Library	Sarah E. Ely.
Hopkinton, Mass	Young Men's Christian Association	Elisha Frail.
Housatonic, Mass	The Cons Library	Emma S. Judd.
Hubbardston, Mass	Public Library	Sarah E. Mareau.
Hudson, Mass	Public Library	Miss Amelia G. Whiting.
Hyde Park, Mass	Public Library	William E. Foster.
Jamaica Plain, Mass	Jamaica Plain Circulating Library	Silas Peole.
Kingston, Mass	Library Association	H. S. Everson.
Lakeville, Mass	Town Library	S. T. Sampson.
Lancaster, Mass	Town Library	Alice G. Chandler.
Lanesborough, Mass	Library Association	Miss A. C. Barliogham.
Lawrence, Mass	Free Public Library	F. H. Hedge, jr.

List of librarians in the United States — Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Lawrence, Mass.....	Pacific Mills Library.....	O. D. Rideout.
Lee, Mass.....	Library Association.....	Joseph C. Chaffee.
Leicester, Mass.....	Public Library.....	Miss S. E. Whittemore.
Lenox, Mass.....	Library Association.....	Mary L. Hotchkin.
Leominster, Mass.....	Public Library.....	James M. Bronson.
Lexington, Mass.....	Cary Library.....	Marion S. Keyes.
Lincoln, Mass.....	Public Library.....	Jennie Chapin.
Lowell, Mass.....	Coggeshall's Circulating Library.....	F. H. Coggeshall.
Lowell, Mass.....	City Library.....	Marshall H. Clough.
Lowell, Mass.....	Middlesex Mechanics' Association.....	Miss M. E. Sargent.
Lowell, Mass.....	Middlesex North District Medical Society ..	M. G. Parkor.
Lowell, Mass.....	Old Residents' Historical Society.....	Alfred Gilman, secretary.
Lowell, Mass.....	Young Men's Catholic Library Association.....	William Dacey.
Lowell, Mass.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	H. J. McCoy.
Lunenburg, Mass.....	Town Library.....	Mrs. S. D. King.
Lynn, Mass.....	Free Public Library.....	Jacob Batchelder.
Lynn, Mass.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	Henry H. Perry.
Malden, Mass.....	Boston Rubber Shoe Company.....	J. W. Robson.
Malden, Mass.....	Central Square Circulating Library.....	Mrs. C. P. Lacoste.
Manchester, Mass.....	Public Library.....	John H. Crombie.
Marion, Mass.....	Marion Library.....	John M. Allen.
Marlboro', Mass.....	Public Library.....	Lizzie S. Wright.
Marlboro', Mass.....	West Parish Library.....	Fred. Jewett.
Medfield, Mass.....	Public Library.....	Mary A. Sewall.
Medford, Mass.....	Public Library.....	Edwin C. Burbank.
Medway, Mass.....	Dean Library Association.....	L. H. Metcalf.
Melrose, Mass.....	Melrose Library.....	Miss Carrie Worthen.
Methuen, Mass.....	Public Library.....	J. Frank Emerson.
Middleboro', Mass.....	Public Library.....	Joseph E. Beals, secretary.
Middlefield, Mass.....	Public Library.....	Mrs. Lucy S. Newton.
Middleton, Mass.....	Library Association.....	Samuel A. Fletcher.
Milbury, Mass.....	Town Library.....	Abbie B. Freeman.
Milford, Mass.....	Town Library.....	Nathaniel F. Blake.
Milton, Mass.....	Public Library.....	J. E. Emerson.
Montague, Mass.....	Public Library.....	Miss A. Chenery.
Nahant, Mass.....	Public Library.....	C. J. Hayward.
Nantucket, Mass.....	Nantucket Athenæum.....	Sarah F. Barnard.
Natick, Mass.....	Morse Institute.....	Daniel Wight.
Medham, Mass.....	Library Association.....	George W. Southworth.
New Bedford, Mass.....	Free Public Library.....	R. C. Ingraham.
Newburyport, Mass.....	Public Library.....	Hiram A. Penney.
Newton, Mass.....	Free Library.....	Hannah P. James.
Newton, Mass.....	Newton Athenæum.....	Phineas Allen.
Newton Center, Mass.....	Newton Theological Institution.....	John B. Housler.
Newton Lower Falls.....	Free Library.....	Aaron R. Cook.
North Adams, Mass.....	Library Association.....	Edw. D. Tyler.
Northampton, Mass.....	Clarke Institution for Deaf-Mutes.....	Miss H. B. Rogers.
Northampton, Mass.....	Public Library.....	C. S. Laidley.
North Andover, Mass.....	North Andover Library.....	A. L. Smith.
North Attleboro', Mass.....	Public Library.....	John Ward.
Northboro', Mass.....	Free Library.....	C. Helen Adams.
Northbridge, Mass.....	Whitinsville Social Library.....	C. F. Baker.
North Brookfield, Mass.....	Appleton Library.....	G. H. De Boveiso.
North Brookfield, Mass.....	Ladies' Association.....	Mrs. Kate S. Mason.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Northfield, Mass.	First Parish Library.....	Charles L. Holton.
Northfield, Mass.	Social Library.....	A. C. Parsons.
North Reading, Mass.	Flint Library.....	Mrs. F. A. Mungrave.
Norwood, Mass.	Free Public Library.....	Francis Tinker.
Orange, Mass.	Town Library.....	M. L. Eastman.
Orleans, Mass.	Library Association.....	B. F. Seabury, secretary.
Oxford, Mass.	Free Public Library.....	L. E. Thayer.
Palmer, Mass.	Allen & Cowen's Circulating Library.....	Allen & Cowen.
Peabody, Mass.	Eben Dale Sutton Reference Library.....	Miss Mary J. Floyd.
Peabody, Mass.	Peabody Institute.....	Theodore M. Osbourne.
Phillipston, Mass.	Phillips Free Public Library.....	Mrs. T. H. Chaffin.
Pittsfield, Mass.	Berkshire Athenæum.....	E. G. Hubbel.
Pittsfield, Mass.	Berkshire Law Library Association.....	James M. Barker.
Plymouth, Mass.	Pilgrim Society.....	Wm. T. Davis, president.
Plymouth, Mass.	Public Library.....	Joseph L. Brown.
Provincetown, Mass.	Public Library.....	Miss Salome A. Gifford.
Quincy, Mass.	National Sailors' Home.....	W. L. Faxon, M. D., sup't.
Quincy, Mass.	Public Library.....	Cora I. Young.
Randolph, Mass.	Ladies' Library Association.....	Mrs. Mary A. Dubois.
Randolph, Mass.	Mechanics' Library.....	Miss Susan Alden.
Randolph, Mass.	Reading Room Library.....	V. H. Deane.
Reading, Mass.	Public Library.....	Alice B. Temple.
Rockland, Mass.	Library Association.....	Amelia Pool.
Rockport, Mass.	Public Library.....	Thomas F. Parsons, jr.
Royston, Mass.	Public Library.....	Obadiah Walker.
Roe, Mass.	Town Library.....	Horace A. Smith.
Rutland, Mass.	Public Library.....	Sarah E. Taylor.
Salem, Mass.	Charitable Mechanic Association.....	Joseph Swasey.
Salem, Mass.	Essex Agricultural Library.....	John S. Ives.
Salem, Mass.	Essex County Law Library.....	Alfred A. Abbott, Co. clerk.
Salem, Mass.	Essex Institute.....	William P. Upham.
Salem, Mass.	Essex Lodge, I. O. O. F.....	John Wilson.
Salem, Mass.	Essex South District Medical Society.....	William Neilson, M. D.
Salem, Mass.	Fraternity Lodge, I. O. O. F.....	Will L. Welch, treasurer li- brary committee.
Salem, Mass.	Salem Athenæum.....	Miss L. H. Smith.
Salisbury, Mass.	Agricultural Library.....	George Currier.
Sandwich, Mass.	Sandwich Circulating Library.....	Frederick Pope.
Sheffield, Mass.	Friendly Union.....	Mary R. Leonard.
Shelburne Centre, Mass.	First Independent Social Library Company.....	Charles Wellea.
Shelburne Falls, Mass.	Arms Library.....	Mrs. Ozro Miller.
Sherborn, Mass.	Public Library.....	George B. Hooker.
Shirley Village, Mass.	Shaker Community.....	John Whiteley, elder.
Shrewsbury, Mass.	Free Public Library.....	Asaath F. Eaton.
Somerville, Mass.	Public Library.....	Miss H. A. Adams.
Southboro', Mass.	Fay Library.....	Laura M. Chamberlain.
Southbridge, Mass.	Public Library.....	Miss A. J. Comins.
South Dedham, Mass.	Norwood Public Library.....	Francis Tinker.
South Dennis, Mass.	Library Association.....	Mrs. Freeman Gage.
South Gardner, Mass.	South Gardner Social Library.....	L. W. Brown.
South Hadley, Mass.	Mt. Holyoke Female Seminary.....	Mrs. Mary O. Nutting.
South Natick, Mass.	Historical, Natural History and Library So- ciety.	Rev. Samuel D. Hosmer.
South Scituate, Mass.	James Library.....	W. H. Fish.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Spencer, Mass.	Public Library	Liberty W. Worthington.
Springboro', Mass.	Library Company	F. W. Wright.
Springfield, Mass.	Central Circulating Library	Miss E. A. Leavitt.
Springfield, Mass.	City Library Association	Rev. William Rice.
Springfield, Mass.	Gill & Hayes' Circulating Library	D. W. Gill.
Springfield, Mass.	Hampden County Law Library	Robert O. Morria.
Springfield, Mass.	Young Men's Christian Association	S. J. Lincoln.
Sterling, Mass.	Free Public Library	Nellie A. Willard.
Stockbridge, Mass.	Jackson Library	Miss J. L. Barnum.
Stoneham, Mass.	Public Library	James Payton.
Stoughton, Mass.	Public Library	Wales French.
Stoughton, Mass.	Stoughton Circulating Library	Mamie E. Kellogg.
Sturbridge, Mass.	Public Library	Miss Emeline Hutchins.
Sunderland, Mass.	Sunderland Library	Mary A. Warner.
Sutton, Mass.	Sutton Free Library	J. W. Stockwell.
Swampscott, Mass.	Town Library	Curtis Merritt.
Taunton, Mass.	Bristol County Law Library Association	Simeon Borden.
Taunton, Mass.	Dickerman's Circulating Library	H. A. Dickerman.
Taunton, Mass.	Public Library	Walter S. Biscoe.
Templeton, Mass.	Boynton Free Public Library	H. F. Lane.
Templeton, Mass.	Ladies' Social Circle	H. F. Lane.
Tewksbury, Mass.	State Almshouse	T. J. Marsh, superintendent.
Topsfield, Mass.	Town Library	Sidney A. Merriam.
Townsend, Mass.	Public Library	Charles Osgood.
Upton, Mass.	Town Library	George H. Stoddard.
Uxbridge, Mass.	Free Public Library	F. W. Barnea.
Vineyard Haven, Mass.	Sailors' Free Library	D. W. Stevens.
Wakefield, Mass.	Beebe Town Library	Victorine E. Marsh.
Wales, Mass.	Library Association	Warren Shaw.
Waltham, Mass.	Public Library	A. J. Lathrop.
Ware, Mass.	Young Men's Library Association	F. H. Greenville Gilbert.
Warwick, Mass.	Public Library	Samuel P. French, M. D.
Watertown, Mass.	Free Public Library	Solon F. Whitney.
Watertown, Mass.	United States Arsenal	Captain Cullen Bryant.
Wayland, Mass.	Free Public Library	James S. Draper.
Wellesley, Mass.	Literary Association	L. A. Grant.
Wellfleet, Mass.	Workers' Library	Miss B. R. Freeman.
Westboro', Mass.	Free Public Library	Jane S. Preston.
West Brookfield, Mass.	Public Library	T. S. Knowlton.
West Dennis, Mass.	Public Library	George L. Davia.
Westfield, Mass.	Athenæum	T. L. Buell.
Westford, Mass.	Town Library	T. A. Beau.
Westminster, Mass.	Westminster Library	Marion P. Ames.
West Newbury, Mass.	Library Association	O. G. Chase.
Weston, Mass.	Town Library	John Coburn.
West Roxbury, Mass.	Free Library	C. Cowing.
West Scituate, Mass.	Mississippi Library	Benjamin N. Curtis.
West Springfield, Mass.	Public Library	John M. Harmon.
Whately, Mass.	Whately Library	Lucius P. Deane.
Wilbraham, Mass.	Club Library	Charles A. Stenhouse.
Wilbraham, Mass.	Union Philosophical Society	Nathan A. Warren.
Wilbraham, Mass.	Wesleyan Academy	Benjamin Gill.
Williamstown, Mass.	Williams College	Rev. N. H. Griffin, D.D.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Wilmington, Mass.	Public Library	Charles W. Swain.
Winchendon, Mass.	Public Library	Mrs. Wheeler Poland.
Winchester, Mass.	Town Library	A. Chapin, trustee.
Woburn, Mass.	Town Library	Elizabeth H. Woodberry.
Worcester, Mass.	American Antiquarian Society	S. F. Haven.
Worcester, Mass.	Chamberlain's Circulating Library	Charles H. Fisher.
Worcester, Mass.	College of the Holy Cross	Rev. E. A. McGurk, S. J.
Worcester, Mass.	Free Public Library	Samuel S. Gresn.
Worcester, Mass.	South End Circulating Library	D. D. Clemence, jr.
Worcester, Mass.	Technical Institute of Reference	C. O. Thompson.
Worcester, Mass.	Worcester Academy	J. D. Smith.
Worcester, Mass.	Worcester County Free Institute of Industrial Science.	C. O. Thompson.
Worcester, Mass.	Worcester County Horticultural Society	John C. Newton.
Worcester, Mass.	Worcester County Law Library	Joseph Mason.
Worcester, Mass.	Worcester County Mechanics' Association	Jeannette P. Babbitt.
Worcester, Mass.	Worcester County Musical Association	G. W. Elbins.
Worcester, Mass.	Worcester District Medical Association	Lewis S. Dixon, M. D.
Yarmouth, Mass.	Library Association	William J. Davis.
Adrian, Mich.	Adrian College	A. H. Lowrie.
Adrian, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. A. Howell.
Albion, Mich.	Albion College	W. M. Osband.
Albion, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. E. Southworth.
Allegan, Mich.	Literary and Library Association	D. A. McMartin.
Alpena, Mich.	Union School	William D. Hitchcock.
Ann Arbor, Mich.	University of Michigan	Andrew Ten Brock.
Battle Creek, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. E. A. Tomlinson.
Bay City, Mich.	Bay County Law Library	H. A. Braddock.
Bay City, Mich.	Public Library	Miss Jennie Gilbert.
Big Rapids, Mich.	Literary Association	Miss E. A. Cook.
Buchanan, Mich.	Township Library	Will E. Plimpton.
Corunna, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Miss Mollie E. Kelsey.
Detroit, Mich.	Bar Library	Mrs. Emma James.
Detroit, Mich.	Detroit Mechanics' Society	Harry E. Starkey.
Detroit, Mich.	Public Library	Henry Chauncy.
Detroit, Mich.	Young Men's Society	James N. Gatland.
Fenton, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Miss Carrie Kimball.
Flint, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. R. J. S. Page.
Grand Rapids, Mich.	Public Library	Mrs. Charles R. Bacon.
Greenville, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. D. S. Sapp.
Houghton, Mich.	Houghton County Historical Society	John Chassel.
Ionia, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. Marian Hall.
Ishpeming, Mich.	Township Library	J. C. Foley.
Jackson, Mich.	School Library	M. M. Lawton.
Jackson, Mich.	Young Men's Association	Ellen P. Fish.
Kalamazoo, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. D. B. Webster.
Kalamazoo, Mich.	Public Library	Mary J. Westcott.
Kalamazoo, Mich.	Young Men's Library Association	Mary J. Westcott.
Lansing, Mich.	Library and Literary Association	Mrs. T. W. Westcott.
Lansing, Mich.	Public Library	E. J. W. Brokan.
Lansing, Mich.	State Agricultural College	George T. Fairchild.
Lansing, Mich.	State Library	Mrs. H. A. Tenney.
Lapeer, Mich.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. A. Voshurg.
Marquette, Mich.	City Library	Joseph H. Primeau.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Marshall, Mich	Ladies' Library Association	Miss Eva Dibble.
Marree, Mich	City Library	John Davis.
Muskegon, Mich	Library Association	H. H. Holt.
Olivet, Mich	Olivet College	Charles P. Chase, A. M.
Owosso, Mich	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. H. McBain.
Port Huron, Mich	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. L. M. Huntington.
St. Clair, Mich	Ladies' Library Association	Miss Lizzie A. Graw.
Stargis, Mich	Library Association	Mrs. S. Hirsch.
Three Rivers, Mich	Ladies' Library	Mrs. J. W. Arnold.
Three Rivers, Mich	Lockport Township Library	David Knox, jr.
Ypsilanti, Mich	State Normal School	D. Putnam.
Chatfield, Minn	Library Association	Rollin A. Case.
Duluth, Minn	Library Association	Mrs. M. A. Brukerhoff.
Fairbault, Minn	Library Association	Mark Wells.
Hastings, Minn	Library Association	Miss S. L. Rich.
Minneapolis, Minn	Augsburg Seminary	Prof. S. R. Gunnerson.
Minneapolis, Minn	Minneapolis Athenæum	Thomas H. Williams.
Minneapolis, Minn	Young Men's Christian Association	William Petram.
Northfield, Minn	Carleton College	Prof. J. H. Chamberlain.
Owatonna, Minn	Literary Association	James M. Burlingame.
Red Wing, Minn	Lawrence & Co's. Circulating Library	Lawrence & Co.
Rochester, Minn	German Library Association	Henry Kolb.
Rochester, Minn	Library Association	Mrs. Martha T. Newton.
St. Cloud, Minn	Union Library	Charles Rees.
St. Joseph, Minn	St. John's Theological Seminary	Bernard Locnikar.
St. Paul, Minn	Minnesota Historical Society	J. F. Williams.
St. Paul, Minn	Minnesota State Library	John C. Shaw.
St. Paul, Minn	St. Paul Library	Mary S. Creek.
St. Peter, Minn	St. Peter Library	Thomas Montgomery.
Stillwater, Minn	Library Association	J. A. Love.
Winona, Minn	Winona Library	H. B. Sargeant.
Jackson, Miss	Mississippi State Library	John Williams.
Natchez, Miss	Natchez Institute	J. W. Henderson.
Rodney, Miss	Alcorn University	Prof. G. B. Vassbon.
Brunswick, Mo	Library Association	Isaac H. Kinley.
Canton, Mo	Canton Library	Mrs. B. B. Brooks.
Canton, Mo	Risk's Library	J. C. Risk.
Columbia, Mo	Stephen's Female College	Miss E. A. Barnhouse.
Columbia, Mo	University of Missouri	Dr. J. G. Norwood.
Fayette, Mo	Central College	Rev. W. G. Miller, M. D.
Hannibal, Mo	Mercantile Library Association	Mrs. N. J. Carson.
Independence, Mo	Library Association	John Bryant.
Kansas City, Mo	Fetterman's Circulating Library	J. C. Fetterman.
Kansas City, Mo	Law Library	W. J. Ward.
Kansas City, Mo	Whittemore's Circulating Library	J. R. Whittemore.
Liberty, Mo	William Jewell College	Prof. J. R. Eaton, A. M.
Louisiana, Mo	Public School Library	Joseph M. White.
Rolla, Mo	Missouri School of Mines and Metallurgy	Court Yantis.
St. Charles, Mo	Public School Library	Ed. F. Hermanns.
St. Charles, Mo	St. Charles Catholic Library	James C. Holmes.
St. Joseph, Mo	Carl Fuelling's Library	Carl Fuelling.
St. Joseph, Mo	Law Library	Ben. J. Woodson.
St. Joseph, Mo	Public School Library	Mrs. S. E. Short.
St. Joseph, Mo	Woolworth and Colt's Circulating Library	B. F. Colt.

List of librarians in the United States — Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
St. Louis, Mo	Academy of Science	John Jay Bailey.
St. Louis, Mo	College of the Christian Brothers	Brother Severan.
St. Louis, Mo	German Evangelical Lutheran Concordia College.	Prof. Martin Gunther.
St. Louis, Mo	Germania Sængerbund	Fred. Bonnet, secretary.
St. Louis, Mo	Law Library Association	George W. Gostorf.
St. Louis, Mo	Public School Library	John Jay Bailey.
St. Louis, Mo	St. Louis Medical College	Dr. J. S. B. Alleyne.
St. Louis, Mo	St. Louis Mercantile Library	John N. Dyer.
St. Louis, Mo	St. Louis Turnverein	Thigo Gollnier.
St. Louis, Mo	St. Louis University	C. J. Leib, S. J.
Springfield, Mo	Drury College	George H. Ashley, A. M.
Troy, Mo	Social Library	Mrs. S. McK. Fisher.
Warrensburg, Mo	Enoch Clark Library	George W. Raybill, sec.
Helena, Mont	Library Association	Miss L. Gutbrie.
Lincoln, Nebr	Nebraska State Library	Guy A. Brown.
Lincoln, Nebr	Public Library Association	Mrs. Ada Van Pelt.
Omaha, Nebr	Omaha Library	Delia L. Sears.
Carson City, Nev	State Library	John J. Ginn.
Virginia City, Nev	I. O. O. F. Library Association	George Gribble.
Virginia City, Nev	Masonic Library of Storey County	Elbert S. Kincaid.
Ashuelot, N. H.	Ashuelot Union	Ellen M. Burnham.
Amherst, N. H.	Library Association	Miss Hattie L. Hawkins.
Charlestown, N. H.	Social Library	Samuel Webber.
Claremont, N. H.	Book Club	Charles H. Long.
Claremont, N. H.	Fiske Free Library	A. J. Swain.
Concord, N. H.	New Hampshire Asylum for Insane	J. P. Brown.
Concord, N. H.	New Hampshire Historical Society	Samuel C. Eastman.
Concord, N. H.	Public Library	Frederick S. Crawford.
Concord, N. H.	State Library	William H. Kimball.
Coatocook, N. H.	New Hampshire Antiquarian Society	H. A. Fellows.
Dover, N. H.	Dover Library	John H. White.
Dublin, N. H.	Juvenile and Social Library	M. D. Mason.
East Franklin, N. H.	Aiken Association	Emma Butterworth.
Exeter, N. H.	Town Library	B. Marion Fernald.
Farmington, N. H.	Circulating Library	A. C. Newell.
Farmington, N. H.	Farmington Library	Josiah B. Edgerly.
Fisherville, N. H.	Library Association	Mary H. Gage.
Fitzwilliam, N. H.	Town Library	Miss Julia A. Dyar.
Francesstown, N. H.	Town Library	C. Burgess Root.
Franklin, N. H.	Library Association	Annie Nesmith.
Great Falls, N. H.	Manufacturers' and Village Library	E. J. Randall.
Great Falls, N. H.	Thwing's Circulating Library	A. Thwing.
Hanover, N. H.	Shattuck Observatory, Dartmouth College ..	Prof. C. A. Young, director.
Hinsdale, N. H.	Public Library	Miss Althea Stoarns.
Hollis, N. H.	Social Library	Levi Abbott.
Keene, N. H.	Public Library	Cyrus Piper, jr.
Laconia, N. H.	Johnson's Circulating Library	Frank P. Watson.
Lancaster, N. H.	Public Library	Isabel Heywood.
Littleton, N. H.	Village Library	Mrs. Laura Lunley.
Manchester, N. H.	City Library	Charles H. Marshall.
Milford, N. H.	Free Library	Appleton M. Hatch.
Mt. Vernon, N. H.	Appleton Library	George W. Todd.
Nashua, N. H.	City Library	Emily R. Towne.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting,
New Hampton, N. H.	Germanæ Dilectæ Scientiæ Library.....	Ida M. Dolloff.
New Hampton, N. H.	Literary Adelphi Library.....	Asa H. Nickerson.
New Hampton, N. H.	Social Fraternity.....	L. N. Johnson.
New Market, N. H.	Library Association.....	Charles H. Smith.
Peterboro', N. H.	Town Library.....	Georgie A. Lynch.
Plymouth, N. H.	Young Ladies' Circulating Library Association.	Clara T. Clark.
Portsmouth, N. H.	Mechanics' Association Library.....	Benjamin N. Parker.
Portsmouth, N. H.	Mercantile Library Association.....	Floron Barri.
Portsmouth, N. H.	Portsmouth Athenæum.....	S. E. Christie.
Rochester, N. H.	Social Library Company.....	Henry Kimball.
Rolling's Ford, N. H.	Salmon Falls Library Association.....	Nathan Hill.
Shaker Village, N. H.	Shaker Community.....	Henry C. Blinn, elder.
Union, N. H.	Village Library.....	Charles W. Horne.
Washington, N. H.	Shedd Free Library.....	Mrs. Ida Brockway.
Wilton, N. H.	Public Library.....	Miss P. J. Barrett.
Winchester, N. H.	Washington Library Association.....	Henry Abbott.
Windham, N. H.	Nesmith Village.....	Miss Clarissa Hills.
Atlantic City, N. J.	Literary Association.....	A. M. Bailey.
Bloomfield, N. J.	Library Association.....	D. G. Garabrant, secretary.
Bricksburg, N. J.	Library Association.....	Miss Hattie E. Smith.
Bridgeton, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association.....	L. Logne.
Camden, N. J.	Library and Literary Association.....	Miss Emma L. Shaw.
Elizabeth, N. J.	Elizabeth Circulating Library.....	George Skinner.
Elizabeth, N. J.	Putnam Circulating Library.....	Erastus G. Putnam.
Elizabeth, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association.....	William F. Magie.
Franklinville, N. J.	Iona Morning Star.....	Miss R. Ford.
Hoboken, N. J.	Franklin Lyceum.....	J. Limerick.
Jersey City, N. J.	Bergen Library.....	H. Gaines.
Jersey City, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association.....	C. L. Biggs.
Madison, N. J.	Drew Theological Seminary.....	Professor Daniel P. Kidder.
Millville, N. J.	Millville Library and Reading Room.....	Lewis F. Mulford.
Montclair, N. J.	Library Association.....	Israel Crane, secretary.
Mount Holly, N. J.	Burlington County Lyceum.....	M. S. Pancoast.
Mount Holly, N. J.	Rbees' Circulating Library.....	R. A. Rhees.
Newark, N. J.	Howard Lodge, No. 7, I. O. O. F.....	Aaron C. Hayward.
Newark, N. J.	Library Association.....	William E. Layton.
Newark, N. J.	New Jersey Historical Society.....	W. A. Whitehead, corresponding secretary.
Newark, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association.....	E. T. Cone.
New Albany, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association.....	Lewis H. Eddy, superintendent.
New Brunswick, N. J.	Theological Seminary of Reformed Church.....	S. M. Woodbridge.
New Brunswick, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association.....	C. B. Stont, chairman.
Newton, N. J.	Dennis Library.....	M. Barrett.
Orange, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association.....	William F. Candler.
Paterson, N. J.	Maneon's Circulating Library.....	J. E. Maneon.
Paterson, N. J.	Passaic County Historical Society.....	William Nelson.
Pennington, N. J.	Pennington Seminary and Institute.....	Theodore G. Boyanoff.
Princeton, N. J.	College of New Jersey.....	Frederic Vinton.
Princeton, N. J.	Theological Seminary of Presbyterian Church.	Charles A. Aiken.
Red Bank, N. J.	Worrell's Riverside Library.....	William H. Worrell.
Salem, N. J.	Library Company.....	Morris H. Stratton.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Somerville, N. J.	People's Reading-Room and Library	James J. Bergen.
South Orange, N. J.	Library Association	Grace Newton.
Trenton, N. J.	Fallington Library Company	Eliza Hance.
Trenton, N. J.	State Library	James S. McDonald.
Trenton, N. J.	Young Men's Christian Association	Rev. D. Elwell.
Woodstown, N. J.	Pileagrove Library Association	William G. Fliteraft.
Albany, N. Y.	Albany County Law Library	William E. Haawell.
Albany, N. Y.	Albany High School	Charles W. Cole.
Albany, N. Y.	Albany Institute	Daniel J. Pratt, correspond- ing secretary.
Albany, N. Y.	Attorney-General's Office	S. W. Swaney.
Albany, N. Y.	Court of Appeals	E. O. Perrin.
Albany, N. Y.	German Literatur Verein	Julius Laventall.
Albany, N. Y.	State Library	Henry A. Homes.
Albany, N. Y.	Young Men's Association	Dwight Adams.
Albany, N. Y.	Young Men's Catholic Lyceum	William H. Couley.
Albany, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association	William Keeler.
Annandale, N. Y.	St. Stephen's College	Albert E. George.
Auburn, N. Y.	Auburn Theological Seminary	Prof. E. A. Huntington.
Auburn, N. Y.	Celtic Library and Benevolent Association	William Gibbon.
Batavia, N. Y.	Literary Association	Mrs. M. E. Sheffield.
Bath, N. Y.	Library Association	R. L. May.
Belmont, N. Y.	Allegany County Law Library	W. H. H. Russell, county clerk.
Binghamton, N. Y.	Central Free School	Miss Ellie S. Collier.
Binghamton, N. Y.	Library Association	Miss Lucy King.
Binghamton, N. Y.	Sherwood Hollow Farmers' Club	Eber S. Devine.
Binghamton, N. Y.	State Inebriate Asylum	A. G. Gridley.
Brookport, N. Y.	Beach Free Library	Timothy Frye.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Brooklyn Law Library	S. C. Betts.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Eastern District School Library	Samuel S. Martin.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Free Reading Room and Library, (Church of the Pilgrims.)	John Anderson.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Long Island Historical Society	George Hannah.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Mercantile Library	S. B. Noyes.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Packer Collegiate Institute	Hannah J. Garahan.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Union for Christian Work	John Thomson.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association	A. S. Emmons.
Brooklyn, N. Y.	Youths' Free Library	Louise N. Rose.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Catholic Institute	A. Fomes.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Female Academy	A. T. Cheater.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Historical Society	George S. Armstrong.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences	Charles Linden.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Choral Union	O. J. Wilcox.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Erie County Medical Society	James B. Sano.
Buffalo, N. Y.	German Young Men's Association	Dr. F. A. Haupt.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Grosvener Library	Arthur Benedict.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Law Library, (Eighth Judicial District)	F. P. Murray.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Malleable Iron Works Library	E. D. Warren.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Mechanics' Institute	William M. Bloomer.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Young Men's Association	William Ives.
Buffalo, N. Y.	Young Men's Catholic Association	Edward G. McGowan.
Canandaigua, N. Y.	Wood Library	Calista S. Marshall.
Canton, N. Y.	Herring Library	E. E. Fisher, M. D.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Canton, N. Y.	St. Lawrence University	E. E. Fisher, M. D.
Carmel, N. Y.	Village Library	Arthur Townsend.
Cohoes, N. Y.	District School Library	Bernard Acheson.
College Point, N. Y.	Harmonic Library	Charles Gloeckner.
College Point, N. Y.	Krakehlia Library	C. Decker.
College Point, N. Y.	Poppenhusen Institute	Joseph Schrenk.
College Point, N. Y.	Turner Society	Franz Dockendorf.
Corning, N. Y.	Corning Library	Anna B. Maynard.
Cornwall, N. Y.	Cornwall Circulating Library Association	Mary C. Clark.
Dunkirk, N. Y.	Public Library	Miss Clare King.
Elmira, N. Y.	Chemung County Law Library	John G. Copley, county clerk.
Elmira, N. Y.	Elmira Farmers' Club	Michael H. Thurston.
Elmira, N. Y.	German Library Association	Joseph Surganty.
Elmira, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association	Ira F. Hart, corresponding secretary.
Flushing, N. Y.	Library Association	C. Howells.
Fort Edward, N. Y.	Fort Edward Collegiate Institute	J. De Witt Miller.
Fredonia, N. Y.	State Normal and Training School	John W. Armstrong.
Geneeseo Village, N. Y.	Wadsworth Library	Mrs. C. B. Olmsted.
Geneva, N. Y.	Hobart College	Charles D. Vail, A. M.
Goshen, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian and Library Association.	O. E. Millepaugh.
Greene, N. Y.	Library of School District No. 4	Joseph E. Juliard.
Hamilton, N. Y.	Madison University	Prof. N. L. Andrews.
Havana, N. Y.	Havana Library	Luey A. Tracy.
Hornellsville, N. Y.	Hornell Library	R. M. Tuttle, corresponding secretary.
Hudson, N. Y.	Franklin Library Association	Miss Fannie Powers.
Huntington, N. Y.	Public Library	Miss Maria Downs.
Iion, N. Y.	Free Library of Liberal Christian Society	William J. Lewis.
Ithaca, N. Y.	Cornell Free Public Library	W. R. Humphrey.
Ithaca, N. Y.	Cornell University	Prof. Willard Fiske.
Jamestown, N. Y.	City Circulating Library	Willie Dunnihne.
Kingston, N. Y.	Library of Third Judicial District	W. H. Smith.
Lansingburgh, N. Y.	Public School Library	James C. Comstock.
Little Falls, N. Y.	Union School	Addie A. Appley.
Little Valley, N. Y.	Cattaraugus County Law Library	E. A. Nash.
Lockport, N. Y.	Union School District Library	James Ferguson.
Matteawan, N. Y.	Howland Circulating Library	Joseph N. Badeau.
Mayville, N. Y.	Union School	Thomas J. Pratt.
Middletown, N. Y.	Middletown Lyceum	Miss Rosa Ogden.
Morrisville, N. Y.	Chambers' Loan Library	William P. Chambers.
Morrisville, N. Y.	Madison County Law Library	L. P. Clark, county clerk.
Mt. Morris, N. Y.	Union Free School	Burr Lewis.
New Brighton, N. Y.	Sailors' Snug Harbor	Rev. B. J. Jones.
Newburgh, N. Y.	Free Library	R. V. K. Montfort.
Newburgh, N. Y.	Newburgh Theological Seminary	Rev. J. G. D. Findley.
Newburgh, N. Y.	St. Patrick's Library	John O'Brien.
New York, N. Y.	Academy of Sciences	B. G. Amend.
New York, N. Y.	American Bible Society	Edw. W. Gilman.
New York, N. Y.	American Eclectic Library	Robert S. Newton.
New York, N. Y.	American Ethnological Society	Henry T. Drown.
New York, N. Y.	American Geographical Society	Alvan S. Southworth, sec'y.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
New York, N. Y.	American Institute	John W. Chambers.
New York, N. Y.	American Institute of Architects	A. G. Blorr.
New York, N. Y.	American Numismatic and Archaeological Society.	Isaac F. Wood.
New York, N. Y.	American Philological Society	David P. Holton, M. D.
New York, N. Y.	Apprentices' Library	J. Schwartz.
New York, N. Y.	Aschenbroedel Verein	Nich. Oehl.
New York, N. Y.	Astor Library	Frederic Saunders.
New York, N. Y.	Bar Association	William J. B. Berry.
New York, N. Y.	Chamber of Commerce	George Wilson.
New York, N. Y.	City Library	C. L. Mather.
New York, N. Y.	College of the City of New York	C. G. Herhermann, Ph. D.
New York, N. Y.	Columbia College	Beverly R. Betts, A. M.
New York, N. Y.	Columbia College, School of Mines	John F. Myer.
New York, N. Y.	Cooper Union	Oran W. Morris, M. A.
New York, N. Y.	Fire Department Library and Lyceum	Joseph L. Perley, president
New York, N. Y.	General Theological Seminary of P. E. Church.	Rev. Samuel Buel, D. D.
New York, N. Y.	Grand Lodge F. & A. M.	Isaac B. Conover.
New York, N. Y.	Harlem Library	Thomas Wallace.
New York, N. Y.	House of Refuge	Luther S. Feek.
New York, N. Y.	Institution for Deaf and Dumb	E. H. Currier.
New York, N. Y.	Ladies' Five Points Mission	John Campbell.
New York, N. Y.	Law Institute	A. J. Vanderpool.
New York, N. Y.	Liederkrantz	G. Otto Wolkwitz.
New York, N. Y.	Ludlow Street Jail	Rev. A. B. Carter.
New York, N. Y.	Medical Library and Journal Association	John C. Peters, president.
New York, N. Y.	Mercantile Library Association	W. T. Peoples.
New York, N. Y.	Medico-Legal Society	R. S. Guernsey.
New York, N. Y.	Mott Memorial Free Medical and Surgical Library.	Alex. B. Mott, M. D., president.
New York, N. Y.	New York Genealogical and Biographical Society.	Joseph O. Brown.
New York, N. Y.	New York Historical Society	George H. Moore, LL. D.
New York, N. Y.	New York Society Library	W. S. Butler.
New York, N. Y.	Oriental Coterie Library	P. J. McAlear.
New York, N. Y.	Presbyterian Hospital	Jane S. Woulsey.
New York, N. Y.	Standard Club	S. M. Hornthal, secretary.
New York, N. Y.	Supreme Court, First Judicial District	Edward I. Knight.
New York, N. Y.	Turverein	Ludwig Treun.
New York, N. Y.	Union Theological Seminary	Prof. Henry B. Smith.
New York, N. Y.	Verein Freundschaft	Herman A. Bähr.
New York, N. Y.	Washington Heights Library	John McMullen.
New York, N. Y.	Woman's Library	Mrs. M. W. Ferrer.
New York, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association	Reuben B. Pool.
New York, N. Y.	Young Women's Christian Association	M. Beach, chairman library committee.
Niagara Falls, N. Y.	Seminary of Our Lady of Angels	Rev. M. J. Kircher, C. M.
Norwich, N. Y.	Circulating Library Association	George A. Thomas.
Oneida, N. Y.	Oneida Community	Chester W. Underwood.
Oswego, N. Y.	City Library	A. Leonard.
Oswego, N. Y.	Oswego High School	A. Leonard.
Oyster Bay, N. Y.	Lyceum Library	E. R. Summers.
Port Chester, N. Y.	School District Library	Miss L. M. Hortoo.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	Public Library.	Russell P. Osborne.
Riverhead, N. Y.	Village Library Association.	George A. Buckingham.
Rochester, N. Y.	Athenæum and Mechanics' Association.	Mrs. C. B. Ayers.
Rochester, N. Y.	Public School Central Library.	S. A. Ellis.
Rochester, N. Y.	Rochester Theological Seminary.	Rev. R. J. W. Buckland, D. D.
Rochester, N. Y.	University of Rochester.	Prof. Otis H. Robinson.
Rome, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.	H. J. Ninde.
Sageville, N. Y.	Hamilton County Law Library.	William H. Fry.
Saratoga Springs, N. Y.	Steven's Circulating Library.	E. R. Stevens.
Saratoga Springs, N. Y.	Union School Library.	L. S. Packard.
Saugerties, N. Y.	Saugerties Circulating Library.	Miss Nettie Van Buskirk.
Schenectady, N. Y.	Library Fourth Judicial District.	Piatt Potter.
Schenectady, N. Y.	Union College.	Jonathan Pearson, A. M.
Schenectady, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.	L. Hoyt.
Somers, N. Y.	Somers Library.	Augustus Purdy.
Springville, N. Y.	Association Library.	W. W. Blakeley.
Stamford, N. Y.	Judson Library.	J. Harvey McKee.
Starkey, N. Y.	Georgie Library.	Thesens Apoleon Cheney.
Syracuse, N. Y.	Central Library.	John S. Clark.
Syracuse, N. Y.	Court of Appeals.	R. Woolworth.
Syracuse, N. Y.	Syracuse University.	John P. Griffin, A. M.
Syracuse, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.	O. L. F. Browne.
Troy, N. Y.	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.	Prof. Dascom Greene.
Troy, N. Y.	St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary.	Rev. P. A. Puissant.
Troy, N. Y.	Young Men's Association.	F. H. Stevens.
Utica, N. Y.	Medical Library New York State Lunatic Asylum.	John P. Gray, medical superintendent.
Utica, N. Y.	School District Library.	Frank H. Latimer.
Walden, N. Y.	Public Library.	John V. Tears.
Wappinger's Falls, N. Y.	Circulating Library and Reading-Room.	Mrs. E. A. Howarth.
Watertown, N. Y.	Sterling & Mosher's Circulating Library.	Sterling & Mosher.
Watertown, N. Y.	Public School Library.	Daniel G. Griffin.
Watertown, N. Y.	Young Men's Christian Association.	J. L. Hotchkiss.
Watervliet, N. Y.	School District No. 14.	D. A. Buckingham.
Watkins, N. Y.	Schoenlyer County Law Library.	Edward Kendall.
West Point, N. Y.	United States Military Academy.	Captain Robert H. Hall, Lieut. Col. U. S. A.
White Plains, N. Y.	Lyceum Library.	C. H. Tibbitts.
Whitestown, N. Y.	Whitestown Seminary.	Franklin P. Asbley.
Yonkers, N. Y.	Free Reading-Room Library.	E. Curtice.
Yonkers, N. Y.	Lyceum Library.	Robert G. Jackson.
Yonkers, N. Y.	Union Free School.	Emily A. Gault.
Davidson College, N. C.	Davidson College.	Professor P. P. Winn, M. A.
Fayetteville, N. C.	Cross Creek Lodge No. 4, I. O. O. F.	Professor James A. McRae.
Raleigh, N. C.	State Library.	Thomas R. Purnell.
Wilmington, N. C.	Library Association.	J. L. Wooster.
Akron, Ohio.	Public Library.	T. A. Noble.
Alliance, Ohio.	Linnaean Library.	W. A. Wright.
Ashtabula, Ohio.	Social Library Association.	O. H. Fitch.
Bellefontaine, Ohio.	Brown Library Association.	Lydia Canby.
Carthage, Ohio.	Longview Library.	W. H. Bunker.
Carthagena, Ohio.	Theological Seminary of St. Charles Borromeo.	Professor Rudolph Mueller, Ph. D.
Chillicothe, Ohio.	Public Library.	Henry Waterson.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Catholic Institute	H. A. Theissen.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Cincinnati Hospital	H. M. Jones, superintend't.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Cincinnati Law Library	M. W. Myers.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Historical and Philosophical Society	Julius Dexter.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Lane Theological Seminary	Prof. E. D. Morris.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Mendenhall's Circulating Library	E. Mendenhall.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Mt. St. Mary's Seminary of the West	Rev. B. H. Engbers, Ph. D.
Cincinnati, Ohio	New Church Library	Miss H. W. Hobart.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Public Library	Rev. Thomas Vickers.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Society of Natural History	John M. Edwards.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	A. C. Scott.
Cincinnati, Ohio	Young Men's Mercantile Library	M. Hazen White.
Circleville, Ohio	Public Library	E. P. Bauder.
Circleville, Ohio	School Library	M. H. Lewis.
Cleveland, Ohio	Public Library	L. M. Oviatt.
Cleveland, Ohio	Western Reserve and Northern Ohio Historical Society.	Miss C. M. Seymour.
Cleveland, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	G. J. Bliss.
Cleveland, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association Railway Library.	George W. Cobb.
Columbus, Ohio	Columbus Circulating Library	A. R. Pearce.
Columbus, Ohio	Columbus Turnverein	Paul Schall.
Columbus, Ohio	High School Library	A. G. Farr.
Columbus, Ohio	Ohio State Library	Walter C. Hood.
Columbus, Ohio	Public Library and Reading Room	J. L. Grover.
Columbus, Ohio	State Board of Agriculture	John H. Klippart.
Dayton, Ohio	Dayton Law Library	J. O. Shonp.
Dayton, Ohio	National Soldier's Home	Rev. William Earnshaw.
Dayton, Ohio	Public School Library	Minta Dryden.
Dayton, Ohio	Union Biblical Seminary	George Keisler.
Dayton, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	D. A. Sinclair.
Defiance, Ohio	Library Association	Edwin Phelps.
Delaware, Ohio	Ohio Wesleyan Female College	Miss M. J. Styer.
Delaware, Ohio	Ohio Wesleyan University Library	W. F. Whitlock.
Elyria, Ohio	Elyria Library	Miss Nettie E. Wheeler.
Gambier, Ohio	Kenyon College	Rev. E. C. Benson, A. M.
Gambier, Ohio	Theological Seminary, Diocese of Ohio	Rev. William B. Bodine, A. M.
Granville, Ohio	Denison University	W. A. Stevens.
Hamilton, Ohio	Lane Free Academy	L. Skinner.
Harrison, Ohio	Society Library	George B. Ameny.
Jefferson, Ohio	Library Association	C. S. Simonds.
Lancaster, Ohio	State Reform School	George E. Howe, superintendent.
Lebanon, Ohio	Mechanics' Institute	J. B. Graham, president.
Lee, Ohio	Wells Library	Agnes L. Black.
Mansfield, Ohio	Mansfield Lyceum	James E. Wharton.
Marietta, Ohio	Marietta College	Charles K. Wells.
Marysville, Ohio	Literary and Library Association	Franklin Wood.
Massillon, Ohio	Ryder's Circulating Library	G. L. Ryder.
Massillon, Ohio	Good & Co.'s Circulating Library	J. C. Good & Co.
Medina, Ohio	Medina Library	H. G. Blake.
Milan, Ohio	First Presbyterian Society	Rev. J. H. Walter.
Newark, Ohio	Ladlee's Circulating Library	Mrs. V. H. Wright.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Norwalk, Ohio	Young Men's Library	Sophia Rowland.
Oberlin, Ohio	Oberlin College	Rev. Henry Watson.
Painesville, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	S. B. Webster.
Port Clinton, Ohio	Ottawa County Law Library	George R. Clark.
Portsmouth, Ohio	Public School Library	John Row.
Portsmouth, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	D. Patten.
Sandusky, Ohio	Ladies' Library Association	A. E. Stern.
Sidney, Ohio	Library Association	E. Walker Stowell.
Springfield, Ohio	Excelsior Society, Wittenberg College	D. H. Baelin.
Springfield, Ohio	Public Library	Virginia Heckler.
Springfield, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	H. B. Mayhew.
Tiffin, Ohio	Heidelberg Theological Seminary	O. A. S. Hursh.
Toledo, Ohio	Public Library	Mrs. Anna B. Carpenter.
Toledo, Ohio	School Reference Library	Emma M. Taylor.
Troy, Ohio	Kelly's Circulating Library	C. M. Baird.
Troy, Ohio	Union School Library	J. W. Dowd, superintendent of schools.
Union Village, Ohio	Union Village Library	Charles Clapp.
Urbana, Ohio	Library Association	R. A. Boal.
Urbana, Ohio	Urbana University	H. C. Vetterling.
Wellington, Ohio	Library Association	Ida W. Van Cleef.
Wilmington, Ohio	Wilmington College	Prof. J. B. Unthank, B. S.
Wooster, Ohio	University of Wooster	Rev. D. S. Gregory, D. D.
Xenia, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	Rev. John Shields.
Zanesville, Ohio	Athenæum	Mrs. Ellen Hazlett.
Zanesville, Ohio	Young Men's Christian Association	Robert Miller.
Astoria, Oreg.	Pioneer and Historical Society of Oregon	Hon. T. P. Powers, president.
Corvallis, Oreg.	Library Association	L. Vinward.
Portland, Oreg.	Library Association	Henry A. Oser.
Salem, Oreg.	Oregon Natural History and Library Association.	Rev. J. H. Babcock, secretary.
Salem, Oreg.	State Library	W. J. Fenton, assistant.
The Dalles, Oreg.	Public Library	B. S. Woreley.
Abington, Pa.	Friends' Library	Jacob Armitage.
Allegheny, Pa.	Allegheny Observatory	S. P. Langley.
Allegheny, Pa.	Public School Library	C. W. Benney.
Allegheny, Pa.	Theological Seminary, (United Presbyterian)	Mrs. Thompson.
Allegheny, Pa.	Western Theological Seminary, (Presbyterian).	Rev. John Lauritz.
Allentown, Pa.	Academy of Natural Science, Art, and Literature.	W. H. Werner.
Altoona, Pa.	Mechanics' Library and Reading-Room Association.	F. D. Casanave.
Ashland, Pa.	Library Association	Robert Frazer, jr.
Bellefonte, Pa.	Library Association	John A. Hibler.
Bethlehem, Pa.	Moravian College and Theological Seminary	Prof. E. Klose.
Bethlehem, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	J. T. Davenport.
Bloomsburg, Pa.	Columbia County Law Library	B. G. Barr, prothonotary.
Bristol, Pa.	William Penn Library	Joseph B. Pennington.
Carbondale, Pa.	Catholic Young Men's Association	I. J. Gilkey.
Carbondale, Pa.	Young Men's Library Association	E. A. Wheeler.
Carlisle, Pa.	Cumberland County Law Library	C. S. Humrich, secretary.
Carlisle, Pa.	Hamilton Library and Historical Society	Samuel K. Humrich.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Chambersburg, Pa.	Franklin County Law Library	John A. Hyesong, prothonotary.
Chester, Pa.	Chester Library	Levis Paacoast.
Chester County, Pa.	Lincoln University	T. W. Cattell.
Coatesville, Pa.	Library Association	Mrs. E. Coates.
Columbia, Pa.	Shock Library	S. H. Hoffman.
Coudersport, Pa.	Library and Literary Association	Christina A. Metzger.
Doyleston, Pa.	Library Company	Thomas Hughes.
Easton, Pa.	Lafayette College	F. A. March, LL. D.
Easton, Pa.	Library Association	Samuel H. Knowles.
Ebensburgh, Pa.	Fireman's Library	Jesse S. Bolsinger.
Erie, Pa.	City Library, Young Men's Christian Association.	H. S. Jones.
Erie, Pa.	Erie County Law Library	E. L. Whittelsey, prothonotary.
Erie, Pa.	Masonic Library	F. W. Koebler.
Fallsington, Pa.	Library Company	Eliza Hance.
Germantown, Pa.	Friends' Free Library	William Kite.
Germantown, Pa.	Germantown Library Company	Miss Kay.
Germantown, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	John Cooper.
Gettysburgh, Pa.	Adams County Law Library	Thomas G. Neely, prothonotary.
Gettysburgh, Pa.	Lutheran Historical Society	Rev. C. A. Hay.
Gettysburgh, Pa.	Pennsylvania College	L. H. Croll.
Gettysburgh, Pa.	Theological Seminary, (Lutheran)	Charles A. Hay.
Harleysville, Pa.	Cassel's Library	Abraham H. Cassel.
Harrisburgh, Pa.	State Agricultural Society	William H. Eggle, M. D.
Harrisburgh, Pa.	State Library	O. H. Miller.
Harrisburgh, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	D. R. Wyeth.
Harrisburgh, Pa.	Young People's Association of Grace M. E. Church.	J. I. Beggs, chairman.
Hathoro', Pa.	Union Library	E. P. Bangh.
Honesdale, Pa.	Franklin Lyceum	L. H. Barnum.
Honesdale, Pa.	Law and Library Association	H. M. Seely, secretary.
Johnstown, Pa.	Cambris Library Association	I. E. Roberts.
King of Prussia, Pa.	Union Library	J. G. Dannaker.
Kingston, Pa.	Bennett Library, Wyoming Seminary	A. J. R. Randall.
Lancaster, Pa.	Athenæum and Historical and Mechanical Society.	J. B. Revinski, secretary.
Lancaster, Pa.	Lancaster Law Library	D. G. Eshleman.
Lancaster, Pa.	Linnean Scientific and Historical Society	John B. Kevinski.
Lancaster, Pa.	Mechanics' Library	Peter McConomy.
Lancaster, Pa.	Theological Seminary, (Reformed)	Prof. E. A. Gast.
Lancaster, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	I. R. Wickel, secretary.
Lewisburg, Pa.	University at Lewisburg	David J. Hill, A. B.
Lewistown, Pa.	Apprentices' Literary Society	John T. McClure.
Lewistown, Pa.	Library Association	Annie J. Clark.
Lock Haven, Pa.	Clifton County Law Library	W. H. Brown, prothonotary.
Lock Haven, Pa.	Library Company	J. H. Barton, M. D.
Lower Merion, Pa.	Theological Seminary, St. Charles Borromeo.	Rev. I. F. Worstmann, D. D.
Mauch Chunk, Pa.	Minerva Lyceum	H. B. Sackold.
Meadville, Pa.	Allegheny College	Charles W. Reid, A. M.
Meadville, Pa.	City Library	Miss M. B. Long.
Meadville, Pa.	Meadville Theological School	George J. Abbott.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Meadville, Pa.	Philo-Franklin Society.....	M. C. Bailey. •
Meadville, Pa.	Public High School	Miss Eliza Dickson.
Mechanicsburgh, Pa.	Library and Literary Association	G. M. D. Eckels.
Media, Pa.	Delaware County Institute of Science.....	Anna M. Walker.
Montrose, Pa.	Susquehanna County Law Library.....	David Summers, prothonotary.
Mt. Joy, Pa.	Cedar Hill Seminary.....	Austin F. Denlinger.
Mt. Joy, Pa.	Union Library	A. Hasteller.
Nazareth, Pa.	Moravian Historical Society	E. T. Gruenewald.
New Brighton, Pa.	St. Joseph's Literary Association.....	John Harnahan.
New Brighton, Pa.	Young Men's Library Association	Henry M. Pugh.
Oil City, Pa.	Library Association	Ornston & Hosey.
Oxford, Pa.	Oxford Library	Isaac Rogers.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Academy of Fine Arts.....	John Sartain, secretary.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Academy of Natural Sciences.....	Edward J. Nolan.
Philadelphia, Pa.	American Philosophical Society.....	J. P. Lesley.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Athenæum of Philadelphia	L. K. Lewis.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Baptist Historical Society	Henry E. Liecoln.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Brotherhead Library.....	W. Brotherhead.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Byberry Library	Watson Comly.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Carpenters' Company.....	Richard K. Betts, secretary.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Catholic Philomathean Literary Institute.....	Charles P. Brady, corresponding secretary.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Catholic Philopatrian Literary Institute.....	James Mackey.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Christian Hall Library.....	Andrew H. Fisher.
Philadelphia, Pa.	College of Physicians.....	R. Bridges.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Crescent Library.....	George N. Hutchinson, secretary.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Franklin Institute	E. Hildebrand.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Friends' Historical Association	Edward C. Jones.
Philadelphia, Pa.	George Institute.....	Joseph S. Wynn.
Philadelphia, Pa.	German Society of Pennsylvania.....	Alexander A. M. Loos.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Girard College.....	Henry W. Argy.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania, F. A. A. M.	Charles E. Meyer, chairman
Philadelphia, Pa.	Hahnemann Medical College.....	A. R. Thomas, dean.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Hermann Literature Society.....	Louis Graef.
Philadelphia, Pa.	High School Observatory	James McClune, director.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Historical Society of Pennsylvania	John Jordan, jr., (acting.)
Philadelphia, Pa.	Hospital of the P. E. Church	J. M. Bourke.
Philadelphia, Pa.	House of Refuge, (colored)	J. H. Lavery.
Philadelphia, Pa.	House of Refuge, (white)	West Funk.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Institute for Colored Youth.....	F. M. Jackson.
Philadelphia, Pa.	James Page Library Company.....	John W. Smith.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Kensington Institute.....	Preston Bearerly, secretary.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Law Association	George Tucker Bispham.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Library Association of Friends.....	Caleb Clothier.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Library Company of Philadelphia.....	Lloyd P. Smith.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Leganian Library.....	Lloyd P. Smith.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Library and Reading Room Association, (23d ward.)	Susie Taylor.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Locust Street Grammar School.....	William Sterling.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Mechanics' Institute of Southwark.....	Annie J. Harkness.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Mercantile Library	James G. Barnwell.

Public Libraries in the United States.

List of librarians in the United States—Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Moyamensing Literary Institute.....	T. Eeomonde Harper.
Philadelphia, Pa.	New Church Book Room and Free Library..	M. L. Paschall.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Northern Dioceseary of Philadelphia.....	Charles Carter, M. D.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Numismatic and Antiquarian Society.....	Henry Phillips, jr., secretary.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Pennsylvania Hospital.....	Frank Woodbury, M. D.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Philadelphia City Institute.....	William Chapin, president.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Philadelphia Divinity School, (P. E)	Morris M. Berry, A. M.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Presbyterian Board of Publication	John W. Dulles.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Presbyterian Historical Society.....	Samuel Agoew.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Roxborough Lyceum.....	William Hutton.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Sixth Ward Public School	Edward J. Brodie.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Soldiers' Orphan School.....	M. C. Cox.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Southwark Library.....	C. C. Murray.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Southwestern Grammar School.....	George H. Stout.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Spring Garden Institute.....	Thomas W. Sommers.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Tabor Mutual Library.....	Thomas Gamon, treasurer.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Teachers' Institute	Miss Lindsay.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Theological Seminary, Evangelical Lutheran	A. P. Pfeuger.
Philadelphia, Pa.	Universal Peace Union	Alfred H. Love, president.
Philadelphia, Pa.	University of Pennsylvania	Prof. R. E. Thompson.
Philadelphia, Pa.	West Philadelphia Institute	Mrs. E. A. Ashmead.
Phoenixville, Pa.	Catholic Literary Association.....	William J. Kelly.
Phoenixville, Pa.	Young Men's Literary Union	J. W. Kurtz.
Pittsburg, Pa.	German Library Association.....	Miss Louise Baetz.
Pittsburg, Pa.	High School Library.....	Miss Jennie Ralston.
Pittsburg, Pa.	Pittsburg Female College.....	Mrs. Sarah J. Jameson, M E. L.
Pittsburg, Pa.	St. Michael's Theological Seminary.....	Arthur Devlin.
Pittsburg, Pa.	Utile Dulce Library Association	Edward O. Anderson.
Pittsburg, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	R. A. Orr.
Pittsburg, Pa.	Young Men's Mercantile Library.....	George E. Appleton.
Pittston, Pa.	Library Association	G. S. Ferris.
Pottstown, Pa.	Circulating Library.....	A. M. Scheffer.
Pottsville, Pa.	Public School Library	B. F. Patterson.
Pottsville, Pa.	Schuylkill County Law Library.....	Col. William G. Johnson.
Pottsville, Pa.	Stockton Library	Miss A. Anman.
Quakertown, Pa.	Richland Library.....	Stephon F. Penrose.
Reading, Pa.	Reading Library.....	Mary E. Richards.
Renova, Pa.	Library and Reading Room Association.....	Joseph R. Kendig.
St. Mary's, Pa.	St. Mary's Priory	Rev. Edward Hipelius.
St. Mary's, Pa.	St. Michael's Casino	Leouard Haas.
Scranton, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	H. A. Chapin.
Selin's Grove, Pa.	Missionary Institute.....	P. Born.
Somerset, Pa.	Somerset County Law Library.....	J. O. Kimmel, chairman.
South Bethlehem, Pa.	Reading Room and Library Association.....	David I. Yerkes.
State College, Pa.	Pennsylvania State College.....	William A. Buckhout.
Stroudsburg, Pa.	Brown's Circulating Library.....	T. C. Brown.
Susquehanna Depot, Pa.	Young Men's Literary Association.....	S. Wallace.
Swarthmore, Pa.	Swarthmore College	Kate L. Rockwell.
Tidigoute, Pa.	Edeu Lodge Library.....	James Beattie.
Titusville, Pa.	Hurd's Circulating Library.....	B. F. Hord.
Uniontown, Pa.	Book Club	M. N. Lewis, secretary.
Upland, Pa.	Buoknell Library, Crozer Theological Sem'y.	Rev. George R. Bliss.

List of librarians in the United States — Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Villanova, Pa.	Villanova College, (Monastery)	A. P. McCranor; O. S. A.
Warren, Pa.	Library Association	I. L. Harrison.
Washington, Pa.	Washington County Law Library	J. P. Miller, prothonotary.
West Chester, Pa.	Chester County Law and Miscellaneous Lib'y	John A. Rupert.
Westtown, Pa.	Westtown Boarding School	Lewis Foreythe.
Wilkes-Barre, Pa.	Law and Library Association	A. Barnes.
Wilkes-Barre, Pa.	Wyoming Athenæum	Robert L. Ayers.
Wilkes-Barre, Pa.	Wyoming Historical and Geological Society	Harrison Wright, secretary.
Williamsport, Pa.	Lycoming County Law Library	H. H. Blair, prothonotary.
Womelsdorf, Pa.	Library Association	John F. Schonom.
York, Pa.	York County Law Library	Frank Geise, prothonotary.
York, Pa.	Young Men's Christian Association	P. P. Strawnski.
Asbaway, R. I.	Ashaway Library and Reading Room	L. Birdick.
Centerdale, R. I.	Union Library Association	Frank C. Angell.
East Greenwich, R. I.	Free Library	Joseph Eastman.
Exeter, R. I.	Manton Library	George A. Thomas, (acting.)
Foster Centre, R. I.	Foster-Manton Library	Mowry P. Arnold.
Gloucester, R. I.	Manton Library	Mrs. Simeon Sweet.
Jamestown, R. I.	Philomenian Library	T. Giles Carr.
Kingston, R. I.	Kington Library	P. K. Taylor.
Lonsdale, R. I.	Lonsdale Library	H. Kilburn.
Manville, R. I.	Manville Library	William D. Aldrich.
Newport, R. I.	Mechanics' and Manufacturers' Library Ass'n	James H. Goddard.
Newport, R. I.	People's Library	E. M. Dame.
Newport, R. I.	Redwood Library and Athenæum	Benjamin H. Rhoades.
New Shoreham, R. I.	Iceland Library	Arthur W. Brown.
North Scituate, R. I.	Aburn Library	G. R. Fisher.
North Scituate, R. I.	Lapham Institute	W. S. Stockbridge.
North Smithfield, R. I.	Slatersville Reading Room and Library	Fred H. Potter.
Olneyville, R. I.	Free Library Association	Mrs. Frederica Bonvard.
Pawtucket, R. I.	Library Association	Mrs. M. A. Sanders.
Peacedale, R. I.	Narragansett Library Association	Alexander Lochhead.
Providence, R. I.	Allen's Circulating Library	J. H. Allen.
Providence, R. I.	Arnold's Circulating Library	George O. Arnold.
Providence, R. I.	Association of Mechanics and Manufacturers	Walter F. Brown.
Providence, R. I.	Brown University	Renben A. Guild, LL. D.
Providence, R. I.	Franklin Lyceum	Henry W. Allen.
Providence, R. I.	New England Boarding School of Friends	Hannah E. Beau.
Providence, R. I.	Perrin's Circulating Library	Daniel Perrin.
Providence, R. I.	Providence Athenæum	J. D. Hedge.
Providence, R. I.	Providence Reform School	James M. Talcott, supt.
Providence, R. I.	Rhode Island Historical Society	Edwin M. Stone.
Providence, R. I.	Rhode Island Hospital	Charles Nason, snpt.
Providence, R. I.	Rhode Island Society for Encouragement of Domestic Industry	Joseph S. Pitman, secretary.
Providence, R. I.	State Law Library	Daniel W. Fink.
Providence, R. I.	State Library	J. M. Addemann.
Providence, R. I.	Union for Christian Work	William M. Bailey.
Providence, R. I.	Young Men's Christian Association	Thomas T. Crocker.
Warren, R. I.	Public Reading Room Association	Mary E. Drowie.
Warwick Neck, R. I.	Old Warwick Library	J. Torrey Smith.
Westerly, R. I.	Pawtucket Library Association	Orville Stillman.
Woonsocket, R. I.	Harrie Institute Library	Mrs. Ellen M. Bosworth.
Charleston, S. C.	Charleston Library Society	Arthur Mazyck.

List of librarians in the United States — Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Charleston, S. C.....	College of Charleston.....	L. A. Frampton.
Charleston, S. C.....	Medical Society of South Carolina.....	H. W. De Saupua, jr., M. D.
Charleston, S. C.....	South Carolina Historical Society.....	F. A. Porcher, president.
Columbia, S. C.....	Presbyterian Theological Seminary.....	Rev. George Howe, D. D. L. L. D.
Columbia, S. C.....	State Library.....	Adolph Feininger.
Columbia, S. C.....	University of South Carolina.....	Major E. W. Everson.
Georgetown, S. C.....	Winyaw Indigo Society.....	A. P. Hamby.
Greenville, S. C.....	Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.....	Rev. W. Williams, D. D.
Waterboro', S. C.....	Philomathean Society.....	John D. Warren, jr.
Chattanooga, Tenn.....	Gledhill and Cady's Library.....	J. H. Cady.
Columbia, Tenn.....	Athenæum Library.....	Robert D. Smith.
Culleoka, Tenn.....	Reading Club.....	William E. McGhee.
Dyersburg, Tenn.....	Excelsior Library.....	Frank D. Roberts.
Edgefield, Tenn.....	Edgefield Lodge, Free and Accepted Masons.....	R. W. Weakley.
Edgefield, Tenn.....	Public Library.....	J. P. Barthell.
Greenville, Tenn.....	Library Junta.....	M. G. Price.
Knoxville, Tenn.....	Library and Reading-Room Association.....	William Hereay.
Lebanon, Tenn.....	Cumberland University.....	Prof. John I. D. Hinds.
Memphis, Tenn.....	Memphis Bar and Law Library Association.....	Thomas Flanagan.
Nashville, Tenn.....	Historical Society of Tennessee.....	G. P. Thurston, correspond- ing secretary.
Nashville, Tenn.....	Library Association.....	Mrs. M. V. Brown.
Nashville, Tenn.....	Nashville Institute.....	Miss Carrie V. Dyer.
Nashville, Tenn.....	State Library.....	Mrs. P. Haskell.
Nashville, Tenn.....	Young Men's Christian Association.....	John R. Frizzle.
Pulaski, Tenn.....	Pulaski Lyceum.....	John A. Tinnon.
Anatin, Tex.....	Library Association.....	F. C. Higby.
Anatin, Tex.....	State Library.....	Frederick Voigt.
Galveston, Tex.....	Free Library.....	Emily F. Carnea.
Galveston, Tex.....	New Church Library.....	A. Duckett.
Houston, Tex.....	City Library.....	G. W. Baldwin.
Houston, Tex.....	Public Library.....	W. F. Pack.
San Antonio, Tex.....	Alamo Literary Society.....	Charles Seabaugh.
Tyler, Tex.....	Supreme Court.....	R. P. Roberts.
St. George, Utah.....	Library Association.....	James G. Bleak.
Salt Lake City, Utah.....	City Library.....	Miss Georgia Snow.
Salt Lake City, Utah.....	Territorial Library.....	W. C. Stainea.
Barnet, Vt.....	Ladies' Library.....	William Burbank.
Bennington, Vt.....	Free Library.....	Olivia A. Dixon.
Bradford, Vt.....	Scientific Association.....	Rowell Farnham.
Brattleboro', Vt.....	Brattleboro' Library.....	E. J. Carpenter.
Burlington, Vt.....	Fletcher Free Library.....	Thomas P. W. Rodgers.
Burlington, Vt.....	Parish Library, First Unitarian Church.....	Henry H. Reed.
Burlington, Vt.....	University of Vermont.....	J. E. Goodrich.
Burlington, Vt.....	Young Men's Association.....	Enos W. Taft.
Chelsea, Vt.....	Library Association.....	Mrs. E. A. M. Brown.
Cavendish, Vt.....	Fletcher Library.....	R. H. Dutton.
Derby, Vt.....	Derby Academy.....	Joseph G. Lorimer.
Grafton, Vt.....	Public Library.....	S. W. Goodridge.
Hyde Park, Vt.....	Agricultural Library.....	Carroll S. Page.
Iraaburg, Vt.....	Library Association.....	L. H. Thompson.
Laanenburg, Vt.....	Cutting's Library.....	Hiram A. Cutting, M. D.
Middlebury, Vt.....	Ladies' Library Association.....	Mrs. William S. Goodrich.

List of librarians in the United States — Continued.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Middlebury, Vt.	Middlebury Historical Society	Philip Battell, secretary.
Montpelier, Vt.	State Library	Hiram A. Huse.
Montpelier, Vt.	Vermont Historical Society	M. D. Gilman.
Northfield, Vt.	Library Association	George H. Richmond.
Pittsford, Vt.	MacInre Library	Barton Shaw.
Post Mills Village, Vt.	Peabody Library	Harvey Dodge.
Proctorsville, Vt.	Library Society	Kendall Taylor.
Royalton, Vt.	Agricultural Library Association	J. W. Metcalf.
St. Albans, Vt.	Free Library	A. C. Wardwell.
St. Johnsbury, Vt.	Athenæum	William W. Thayer.
South Woodstock, Vt.	Social Library	Joseph W. Smith.
Springfield, Vt.	Town Library	Mrs. E. M. Diggins.
Welle River, Vt.	Library Association	Anna D. Leslie.
West Randolph, Vt.	Ladies' Library Association	Mrs. Abby Hutchinson, secretary.
Windsor, Vt.	Athenæum	Miss E. L. Blanchard.
Alexandria, Va.	Alexandria Library	M. Slaughter, secretary.
Near Alexandria, Va.	Theological Seminary of Protestant Episcopal Church.	Joseph Packard.
Bethel Academy, Va.	R. E. Lee Library	Edward F. Walden.
Blacksburg, Va.	Virginia Agricultural and Mechanical College.	Professor V. E. Shepherd.
Hampden Sidney, Va.	Philanthropic Society, Hampden Sidney College.	Clement C. Gaines.
Hampden Sidney, Va.	Union Society, Hampden Sidney College	John S. Simpson.
Hampden Sidney, Va.	Union Theological Seminary	Rev. B. M. Smith.
Hampton, Va.	Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute	M. F. Mackie.
Hampton, Va.	National Military Home, Southern Branch	George H. Hickman.
Harriensburgh, Va.	Rockingham Library Association	James Kenney.
Lexington, Va.	Franklin Society and Library Company	John W. Fuller.
Lexington, Va.	State Library, Virginia Military Institute	M. McDonald.
Lexington, Va.	Virginia Military Institute	M. McDonald.
Lexington, Va.	Washington and Lee University	William Dold.
New Market, Va.	Lee Literary Society, Polytechnic Institute	R. J. Walker.
Norfolk, Va.	Library Association	Miss Nina H. Tunstall.
Norfolk, Va.	Odd Fellows' Library	John T. Redmond.
Petersburgh, Va.	Library Association	W. L. Baylor.
Richmond, Va.	Central Public School	Miss Fanny Blake.
Richmond, Va.	McGill Lyceum	W. M. Baggett.
Richmond, Va.	Pierce Library, Richmond Institute	Professor Sterling Garduer.
Richmond, Va.	Richmond College	R. H. Pitt, (acting.)
Richmond, Va.	St. Mary's Sodality	Joseph Ross.
Richmond, Va.	State Library	James McDonald.
Richmond, Va.	Teachers' Library	Captain Robert A. Camm.
Richmond, Va.	Virginia Historical Society	R. A. Brock, secretary.
Salem, Va.	Roanoke College	Professor F. C. Bittle.
Salem, Va.	Lutheran Theological Seminary	Rev. S. A. Repass.
University of Virginia, Va.	University of Virginia	William Wertenbaker.
Olympia, Wash.	Territorial Library	B. F. Yantis.
Bethany, W. Va.	Bethany College	Julian B. Crenshaw.
Parkersburg, W. Va.	Young Men's Christian Association	William T. Heaton.
Wheeling, W. Va.	Library Association	Mrs. S. F. Patterson.
Wheeling, W. Va.	State Library	E. L. Wood.
Beloit, Wis.	Beloit College	Rev. J. Emerson, M. A.

List of librarians in the United States — Concluded.

Place.	Library.	Name of librarian or other officer reporting.
Black River Falls, Wis	Black River Falls Library	Oscar F. Clapp.
Eau Claire, Wis	City Library	Edna Sears.
Fox Lake, Wis	Library Association	Charles E. Merwin.
Fond du Lac, Wis	Neoclassical Library	Mrs. Augusta Ball.
Fond du Lac, Wis	Young Men's Association	W. F. Boland.
Galesville, Wis	Galesville University	Rev. D. S. Howes, A. B.
Janesville, Wis	Young Men's Association	E. D. Stone.
La Crosse, Wis	Young Men's Library Association	G. M. Woodward, chairman.
Madison, Wis	Free City Library	Miss V. C. Robbins.
Madison, Wis	Madison Institute	Mrs. Maggie A. Mayers.
Madison, Wis	State Agricultural Society	W. W. Field, secretary.
Madison, Wis	State Historical Society	Daniel S. Durrie.
Madison, Wis	State Library	Francis Massing.
Manitowish, Wis	Jones Library	Mrs. E. Sharpe.
Milwaukee, Wis	Milwaukee Law Library Association	William W. Wight.
Milwaukee, Wis	South Side Library and Literary Association	E. L. Babcock.
Milwaukee, Wis	Turnverein	L. Kobler.
Milwaukee, Wis	Young Men's Association	Edwin Upson.
Neenah, Wis	Scandinavian Library Association	Erick Nilson.
Oshkosh, Wis	Library Association	Mrs. A. Olcott.
Platteville, Wis	Young Men's Library Association	T. W. Thomas.
Racine, Wis	Public School Library	R. H. Tripp.
Racine, Wis	Racine College	Rev. J. J. Elmendorf, S. T. D.
Shaboygan, Wis	Congregational Library	Oscar C. McCulloch.
Shaboygan Falls, Wis	Library Association	Laura Buck.
Waukegan, Wis	Nave and Library Association	H. C. Mead.
Waupun, Wis	Library Association	Edwin Hillyer.
Wausau, Wis	Pine Knot Library	Valentine Ringle.
Cheyenne, Wyo	Cheyenne Library	Mrs. P. H. Pickett.
Laramie, Wyo	Wyoming Library and Literary Association	Walter Sinclair.

INDEX.

A.

Abbot, Ezra, his alfabstico-classeed catalogue for Harvard University Library noticed, 539-541, 547; his plan for a card catalogue described, 556-558.

Academie, libraries of, 58.

Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, library of, 969-973.

Adjutant-General's Office, library of, 266

Administration, of college libraries, 505-525; of public libraries, ratio of cost of, to whole expense unsatisfactory, 430* (See, also, College libraries.)

Age of readers no criterion of mental capacity, 412-414.

Alabama Historical Society, 332.

Albany Institute, Albany, N. Y., 323, 352.

Allibone, S. A., the index to his Dictionary of Authors, 727.

Alphabetical catalogues. (See Catalogues.)

Alvord, Gen. B., U. S. A., relates an incident showing the value of a newspaper map, 461, *note*.

American Antiquarian Society, 345.

American Baptist Historical Society, 363.

American Ethnological Society, 355.

American Geographical Society, 356, 939-941.

American Institute of New York, library of, 938.

American Library Journal, xxvii; prospectus of, xxviii-xxix.

American Numismatic and Archaeological Society, 356.

American Oriental Society, 70, 334.

American Philological Society, 356.

American Philosophical Society, originated in the "Junto," 3; Franklin's interest in, 11; its library noticed, 31, 363, 962.

American Seamen's Friend Society, libraries of, 276-278.

Ames, Ohio, early social library at, 446.

Amherst College Library, 75-78; classification, arrangement, indexing, and cataloguing of, described, 623-648.

Amicable Library, united with Philadelphia Library Company, 5, 953.

Andover Theological Seminary, library of, 144-146.

Appleton Library, 128, *note*.

Apprentices' Library of New York, plan of Schwartz's catalogue of, 541-543, 657-660; sketch of, 936-938.

Apprentices' Library of Philadelphia, 973.

Archer, O. A., his account of origin of Blackinton Library, 404, *note*.

Architecture, improvement of, through art museums; its principles should be taught in colleges and schools of science, 436.

Army Headquarters Library, 274.

Arnold, Matthew, on the need of culture by all classes, 411.

Arrangement of books in college libraries, 510.

Art education in England, progress of, 435.

Art museums, and their connection with public libraries, xxi, 434-444; art collections in Boston Athenæum, 434; collections and exhibitions in other cities, 434; the United States behind other nations in art education, 435; progress of art education in England, 435; art museums in English public libraries, 435; influence of art museums on taste and manners and on national industries, 435; art education in Swiss canton of Bern, 435; art training necessary to national prosperity, 435-436; influence of art museums on architecture, 436-437; instruction in architecture in colleges and schools of science, 437; an American type of architecture, 437; educational value of art museums as means of recreation, 437-438; John Stuart Mill on the need of art education in the United States, 438, *note*; feasibility of founding, in the larger towns, 439; museums consisting of copies of works of art, 439; establishment of, by cities, by associations, by individuals, 439; lack of an intellectual interest in American cities, 439-440; economy of connecting museums with libraries, 440; Emerson on art museums in public libraries, 440, *note*; works of art, where obtainable and at what cost, 443-444.

Art works, where obtainable and at what cost, 443-444.

Artillery School Library, 265.

Association Library Company united with Library Company of Philadelphia, 953.

Astor, John Jacob, his gifts to Astor Library, 931, 935.

Astor, William B., his gifts to Astor Library, 935.

Astor Library, catalogue of, 737-738; sketch of, 931-936.

Asylum and hospital libraries, 58.

Asylum for the Insane, library of, 270.

Athenæum, statistics of, 384. (See Mercantile libraries.)

Auburn Theological Seminary, library of, 151.

B.

Balbi, A., on European library statistics, 745-758.

Baltimore, Md., sketches of public libraries in, 837-851; Peabody Institute, 837-840; Mercantile Library, 840-843; Maryland Institute, 844-846; Library Company, 847; Maryland Historical Society, 847-848; Society for Aid of Mechanics, (Der allgemeine Unterstützungs-Verein für kranke Arbeiter,) 848, 849; State Normal School, Academy of Sciences, and Library Company Bal-

Baltimore, Md.—Continued.

timore Bar, 849; Odd Fellows' Library, 849-850; Normal School, (colored,) Friends' Elementary and High School, and City Library, 850.

Bangor Historical Society, 338.

Baptist Theological Seminary of Chicago, library of, 143.

Bar Association Library of New York, 944.

Barnard, Henry, his efforts in behalf of school libraries in Rhode Island, 45.

Bateman, Newton, author of list of books for school libraries in Illinois, 55.

Beginning of free libraries, 35.

Benefactions to libraries, xvi, 814.

Berne, Switzerland, art instruction in, 435.

Bibliography of libraries, 733-744; Edwards' *Memoirs of Libraries and Hand-book of Library Economy*, Petzholdt's *Katechismus der Bibliothekenlehre*, 733; articles on libraries in cyclopædias, hand-books for readers, report on condition and management of Library of British Museum, 734; catalogues as contributions to, 734; literature of catalogues, 735; notices of several, important catalogues, 735-738; list of books and articles in periodicals on the subject of libraries, 739-744.

Binding, best material for, 491, 674, 712; binding and preservation of books, 673-678; importance of, and general directions respecting, 673; leather the only material for permanent binding, 674; rebinding deteriorates books, 674; cheap binding really the most expensive, 674; muslin and leather bindings compared, 675; quality of leather of cardinal importance, 675; different kinds of leather and their relative value for purposes of binding described, 675; color of binding, 676; directions to be given binder, 676-677; respecting the binding of pamphlets, 677-678; general directions respecting the treatment of books, 678.

Bingham, Caleb, establishes library for youth, at Salisbury, Conn., 45.

Birmingham, England, free library catalogue, plan of, 338.

Blackinton Library, origin and use of, 404.

Bodleian Library, catalogue of, 736.

Bouange, F., his "Projet d'un catalogue universel," etc., noticed, 558-560.

Book indexes, 727-736; illustrations of what they should not show, 727; remarks on, by Dr. Johnson, Lord Campbell, and Carlyle, 727-728; books that need not be indexed, dictionaries, novels, and poems, 728; books of facts and for reference should be indexed, 728; the rule often violated, 728-729; the practice of German booksellers, 729; cost of indexing the journals of the English House of Commons, 729; considerations that govern in making, 729; directions for making, 729-731; directions for searching indexes, 732.

Books, purchase of, competition to be sought in, 423; selection and purchase of, 479-483; binding and preservation of, 673-678.

Books, titles of. (See Titles of books.)

Books and reading, professorships of, 230-251.

Books in college libraries, arrangement of, 510; disposition of old books, 510-512.

Boston and Albany Railway Library, notice of, 875.

Boston and vicinity, sketches of public libraries in, 851-878; Massachusetts Historical Society, 852; Boston Library, 852-853; Social Law Library, 853; Boston Athenæum, 854-856; Mercantile Library Association, 856-857; State Library, 857-859; Society of Natural History, 859; New England Historic-Genesalogical Society, 860; Roxbury Athenæum, 863; Boston Public Library, 863-872; Congregational Library, 873; Odd Fellows' Library, 873-874; General Theological Library, 874-875; Boston and Albany Railway Library, 875-876; Deaf-Mute Library, 876-877; Post Library of Fort Warren, Boston College Library, Perkins' Institution for the Blind, 877; other collections, 877-878.

Boston Athenæum, art collections in, 434; catalogue of, 738; sketch of, 854-856.

Boston College Library, 877.

Boston Numismatic Society, 340.

Boston Public Library, report of examining committee respecting the kinds of books that free libraries should contain, 395; catalogues and class lists of, 408, 538, 737; influence of class list of history and fiction on circulation of, 549-550; committee's report on printing catalogue of, 555; classified circulation of, 821-823; sketch of, 863-872.

Bowdoin College Library, 73.

Brazil, public libraries in, xxxiii-xxxiv.

Brevort, J. Carson, superintendent of Astor Library, 935.

Brigham, Charles, architect, joins with Mr. Sturgis and Mr. Winsor in preparing ideal plan of library building, 472.

British Free Libraries, art museums in, 435, 440, *note*; results of uniting art museums with, xxi-xxii.

British Museum Library, gifts and bequests to, 304; its rules for cataloguing, 490; reference books in, 687-688; report of select committee on condition and management of, 734; its catalogues, 735-736.

Brooklyn, sketches of public libraries in, 878-882; Mercantile Library Association, 878-881; Long Island Historical Society, Young Men's Christian Association, Youths' Free Library, 881; Hamilton Literary Association, Library Association, E. D., Hawkins' Circulating Library, other collections, 882.

Brooklyn Mercantile Library, Noyes' catalogue of, described and illustrated, 543-545, 648-656; sketch of, 878-881.

Brothers in Unity of Yale College, library of, 30, 67, 68.

Brown University Library, 118-121.

Bryant, William C., founder of the Bryant Library, at Cummington, Mass., 459.

Buffalo Historical Society, 354.

Buildings for libraries. (See Library buildings.)

Bureau of Education, library of, 269.

Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, library of, 267.

Bureau of Navigation, library of, 267.

Bureau of Ordnance, library of, 266.

Bureau of Statistics, library of, 264.

Burnet, Governor, notices Franklin, 3.

C.

- California school district libraries, 53-54.
- Campbell, Lord, proposes a penalty for authors who publish books without indexes, 727-728.
- Canada, public libraries in, xxx-xxxi. (See, also, Ontario.)
- Card catalogue, arrangement of, 496. (See, also, Catalogues.)
- Cards for cataloguing, size and material of, 489-490.
- Carlyle, his remarks on indexing, 728.
- Castine (Me.) Social Library, xxxiv, *note*; articles or association of, 446.
- Catalogue of Public School Library of St. Louis, classification of, 660-662.
- Catalogues, 526-622; what kind, 526; what questions they should answer, 527; author catalogue defined, 527-528, *note*; title, subject, form, dictionary, and classified catalogues defined, 528, *note*; questions answered by, 528; classed, difference in, 529; systems of classification, advantages and disadvantages of, 530-532; alphabetical catalogues, plan of, 532; variety and history of dictionary catalogues, 533-539; Poole's plan for catalogue of 1854 of Boston Mercantile Library, 534, 539; Low's Index to the British Catalogue, 535; Panizzi on advantages of a subject index to alphabetical catalogues, 535; Crestadoro's pamphlet on the art of making catalogues noticed, 535-536, 539; Jewett's plan for indexing books in Lower Hall, Boston Public Library, (1858,) 538-539; British catalogue, (1858,) 538; recent catalogues of Manchester, Birmingham, and Liverpool libraries noticed, 538; notice of Prof. Abbot's alphabetico-classed catalogue of Harvard College Library, 539-541, 547; notice of Schwartz's catalogue of New York Apprentices' Library, 541-543, 548-549; notice of Noyes' Catalogue of Brooklyn Mercantile Library, 543-545; plan of, Catalogue of Library of Congress, 545; proposed plan of alphabetico-classed catalogue, 545-547; advantages of and objections to dictionary plan, 547-548; eynonyms in dictionary catalogues, 549, *note*; on the fulness of the catalogue, 549; the ideal catalogue, 549; class lists of Boston Public Library noticed, 549-550; notice of Quincy Library catalogue, 550-551; analyses, 551; author and subject catalogue may be separate or mixed, 552; advantages and disadvantages of printed catalogues, 552-554; typographical difficulties in printing catalogues, 555-556; card catalogues, plans of Prof. Abbot and M. Bonnage noticed, 556-560; catalogue nomenclature, 560; classification of catalogues, 561-563; how different catalogues economize, 564; information given by different catalogues, 564-565; different catalogues compared, 565-567; statistics of recently printed catalogues, 568-571; answers to circular respecting printed catalogues, 572-575; chronological table of printed catalogues of public libraries in the United States, 576-622.
- Catalogues and reports of public libraries should be furnished to State libraries, 302.
- Cataloguing, 489-490. (See, also, Catalogues.)
- Cataloguing and indexing, cooperation in, xxx.
- Cataloguing college libraries, 512-514; cooperative catalogues advocated, 512-514.
- Catholic libraries, 137-142; distinctive features of, 137-138; of theological schools and colleges; Georgetown College Library, 138; composition of, 138-142; growing collections; Catholic publications, 141; valuable private collections; Catholic association libraries; need of a general Catholic library, 142.
- Catholic young men's associations, 388.
- Cayuga County Historical Society, 352.
- Census (Ninth) of the United States, General F. A. Walker's remarks on library statistics of, quoted, xvii, 759.
- Centennial Exhibition, report on libraries part of exhibit of Bureau of Education at, vii.
- Charleston and the Southern States, libraries in, 882-892; causes of slow development of public libraries in the Southern States, 882-883; loss of books during the civil war, 883-884; Charleston Library Society, sketch of, 884-888; State libraries, 888-899; college libraries, 889-890; need of public libraries in the Southern States, 890-892.
- Charleston Library Society, account of, 12; bequest of John M'Kenzie to, 13; sketch of, 884-888.
- Chester Library Company organized in 1769, 11.
- Chicago, sketches of public libraries in, 893-895; Chicago Historical Society, 893; Young Men's Association Library, 893-894; Public Library, 894-895; statistics of other collections, 895; Newberry legacy for a public library, 896-898.
- Chicago Historical Society, 337, 893.
- Chicago Public Library, sketch of, 894-895.
- Chicago Theological Seminary, library of, 143.
- Chronological table of printed catalogues in the United States, 577-622.
- Church libraries, 127, *note*.
- Cincinnati, sketches of public libraries in, 898-917; the Cincinnati Library, 898-899; Cincinnati Circulating Library, 899-900; Apprentices' Library, 900-901; Ohio Mechanics' Institute, 901-902; Young Men's Mercantile, 902-904; Historical and Philosophical Society, 904-906; Theological and Religious Library, 906-907; Public Library, 907-916; Lane Seminary, College of St. Xavier, St. Mary's Seminary of the West, Cincinnati Law Library, Ohio Medical College, Cincinnati Hospital, 916; statistics of other collections, 917.
- Cincinnati Public Library, sketch of, 907-916.
- Circulation of books in libraries an uncertain measure of usefulness, 399.
- Clap, President, 28; extracts from his Annals of Yale College, 28-29.
- Classed catalogues. (See Catalogues.)
- Classification of books in public libraries, 492; in college libraries, 509.
- Clayton, J. M., Secretary of State, his reply to British parliamentary committee respecting American public libraries, 759.
- Clinton, Governor De Witt, recommends establishment of school libraries, 39.
- Coast Survey Office, library of, 265.
- Cogswell, Joseph G., first superintendent of the Astor Library, 931; his selections for the library, 932-934; prepares catalogue of the library, 935.
- Colby University Library, 74.

- Collego departments, libraries of. (See individual colleges.)
- College libraries, statistics of, 125-126.
- College libraries, their use and accessibility, 60; their proper division and distribution, 61; collections characterized, gifts of private collections to, amount of library funds belonging to several, 62; sketches of libraries abridged, 62; administration of, general considerations touching, 505; functions of, 506; how used, importance of knowing, 507; how they should be prepared for use, management of growth, 508; classification considered, 509; arrangement of books in, 510; old books and pamphlets in, 510-512; coöperative cataloging for, 512-514; indexing, 514; students' privileges in, 515-520; instruction to students in, by librarians and teachers, 520-525. (For sketches of libraries of individual colleges see names of colleges.)
- College library administration. (See College libraries.)
- College of New Jersey Library, 30; burned in 1801, 30; sketch of, 99-103; students' society libraries, 103.
- College of Physicians of Philadelphia, library of, 968.
- College of the City of New York, library of, 945.
- College of William and Mary, 26; library destroyed by fire, 26, *note*; appeal in behalf of the library, 26, *note*; gifts to and description of library of, 27-28, *note*.
- College professorships of books and reading, 230-251. (See Professorships of books and reading.)
- College society libraries. (See individual colleges.)
- College students, library privileges granted to, 515-520; instruction to by librarians and teachers, 520-525.
- Colonial government libraries, 292.
- Colorado school district libraries, 57.
- Columbia College Library, 30; early gifts to, 30; books scattered during the Revolution, 30; sold for grog by British soldiers, 30; sketch of, 104-105.
- Common school libraries, 38-53; benefits resulting from, 38; causes of failure of system in several States, 38-39; in California, 53-54; in Colorado, 57; in Connecticut, 44-45; in Illinois, 54-55; in Indiana, 46-49; in Iowa, 46; in Kansas, 55; in Kentucky, 56; in Maine, 49-50; in Massachusetts, 41-42; in Michigan, 42-44; in Minnesota, 56; in Missouri, 53; in New Jersey, 56; in New York, 39-41; in Ohio, 50-52; in Oregon, 46; in Pennsylvania, 55; in Rhode Island, 45-46; in Virginia, 56; in Wisconsin, 52, 53; aggregate number of volumes in, 1011.
- Congregational Library, Boston, 340-873.
- Congress, Library of, its catalogue noticed, 250, 545, 736-737.
- Congressional documents, distribution of, by act of 1813, 293.
- Congressional Library. (See National Library.)
- Connecticut, district school libraries in, 44, 45; free town libraries in, 453.
- Connecticut Historical Society, 333.
- Convention of librarians of 1853, results of, xxvi; proposed convention in 1876, xxvii.
- Coon Skin Library, Ames, Ohio, influence of, 447.
- Coöperation in making catalogues, 512-514.
- Cooper Union, use of reading room of, 463; sketch of library of, 943.
- Copyright, returns of in National Library, 260-261; outline of legislation respecting, from 1783 to 1875, 279-281; deposit of copyrights in State libraries suggested, 304.
- Cornell University Library, 105-108.
- Cost of administration of libraries great, 430.
- County law libraries. (See Law libraries.)
- County libraries in Indiana, 454.
- Crestadoro, A., his pamphlet on the art of making catalogues noticed, 535-536, 539.
- Crozer Theological Seminary, Library of, 155.
- Cotler, Ephraim, patron of the Coon Skin Library, 447.
- Cutter, Charles A., author of "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue," xv, 490; on library catalogues, (with tables,) 526-632.
- D.**
- Dartmouth College Library, notice of, 31-97; society libraries, 98.
- Dauphin County Historical Society, 362.
- Deaf-Mute College, Washington, library of, 270.
- Deaf-Mute Library, Boston, 876.
- Decimal classification and subject index, 623-648; manner of classifying and numbering books under, 624-625; arrangement of books, 626-627; use of alphabetical subject index, 628; shelf arrangement, 628-629; various catalogues and shelf lists, 629-630; check-box, its uses, 631, 632; size numbers for books, 633; duplicates, 633; allowance of space, 634; the advantages of relative location of books, 634-635; advantages of the subject index, 636-637; various advantages of the general system described, 637-639; cards described, 639; experience with the system in Amherst College Library, 639-640; acknowledgments, 640-641; specimen pages of classification, 642-643; specimen page of the subject index, 644; catalogues in use, with explanations, 645-648.
- Dedham Historical Society, 343.
- Delaware Historical Society, 336.
- Department of Agriculture, library of, 272.
- Department of Justice, library of, 272.
- Department of State, library of, 262-264.
- Department of the Interior, library of, 269; classified circulation of library, 823-827.
- Department of the Navy, library of, 266.
- Department of the Treasury, library of, 264.
- Department of War, library of, 265.
- Dewey, Melvil, managing editor of American Library Journal, xxviii; his description of the classification, arrangement, indexing, and cataloguing of Amherst College Library, 623-648.
- Dickinson College Library, 115.
- Dictionary Catalogue, Rules for a, by C. A. Cutter, xv, 490. (See also, Catalogues.)
- Diocesan libraries, 316, *note*.
- District school libraries. (See Common school libraries.)
- Divinity School of the Protestant Episcopal Church, library of, 157.
- Divoll, Ira, his efforts in behalf of Public School Library of St. Louis, 981, 982.
- Dix, John A., an advocate of school libraries, 40.
- Dix, Miss D. L., report on prisons quoted, 219, 220.

Dog tax in Massachusetts, proceeds of, appropriated to public schools or town libraries, 451.
 Drew Theological Seminary, library of, 148.
 Duties on imported books, legislation respecting, 290-291.
 Dwight, Theodore, report on prisons quoted, 218, 221-225.

E.

East India School, gifts for, noticed, 21, *note*.
 Eaton, John, Commissioner of Education, his letter to the Secretary of the Interior, submitting report on public libraries, vii-ix.
 Editors, associate, of American Library Journal, list of, xxviii.
 Education, influence of art museums on, 438; public libraries and education, xi.
 Edwards' Memoirs of Libraries and Hand-book of Library Economy noticed, 733.
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, on the need of professorships of books and reading, 245; on art museums in connection with public libraries, 440, *note*.
 English books, number of, annually printed, 244.
 Ephemeral literature, causes, perplexity in the smaller libraries, 711; large libraries should accumulate by exchange, 711; smaller libraries should contribute to the larger, 711; a valuable reflex of the times, 712; the duty of the State respecting, 712; librarians should make anniversary collections of, 712.
 Episcopal Theological Seminary near Alexandria, Va., library of, 159.
 Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., 323-344.
 Ewing, Hon. Thomas, aids in establishing the Coon Skin Library, 446.
 Exchange of State documents, 293-294.
 Executive Mansion Library, 262.

F.

Faculty of Advocates' Library, (Edinburgh,) catalogue of, 736.
 Fiction, a free library without works of, 394; remarks respecting use of, 394-395, 410-411.
 Finding lists, plan of, 496-497.
 Firelands Historical Society, Norwalk, Ohio, 359.
 First Auditor's Office, library of, 264.
 First public library in Boston, 36-37, *note*.
 Force, Peter, his library sold to National Library; description of the collection, 257; his collections relating to American history, 257, 683.
 Franklin, Benjamin, his early opportunities for reading, 2; interview with Governor Burnet, 3; his "pretty collection" of books, 3; with others, forms "The Junto" in 1729, 3; prints catalogue and account of Philadelphia Library, 9-10; prepares inscription for tablet in library building, 10; estate of, 11; his interest in the Philosophical Society, 11, 962; his claims respecting the influence of public libraries, 11; founder of Library Company of Philadelphia, 953; his statement as to number of newspapers in the colonies in 1771, 460.
 Franklin Institute of Philadelphia, library of, 973, 974.
 Free libraries, 389-402: duty of the State toward, influence of, on society and government, 390; special benefit of, to students, 390; what books

Free libraries — Continued.

may be properly bought for free libraries with public money, 393; a free library that contains no works of fiction, 394; popular books needed, 395; a definite line respecting selections of books for, impracticable, 396; responsibility of librarians, 396-399; number of books circulated an uncertain measure of usefulness, 399; possible benefits of, 399-402; art collections in, 401, 434-444. (See Art museums and their connection with public libraries; see, also, Public libraries and Free town libraries.)
 Free reading rooms, 460-464; as a means of popular education, 460; periodical literature, extent and value of, 460-461; illustrated magazines, their educational influence, 461-462; newspapers and books, comparative influence of, 462; establishment of, in cities and the larger towns, 462; of the Cooper Union and Newburyport Free Library, 463; as adjuncts of free libraries, 463-464.
 Free reference libraries in Massachusetts, act for, 451.
 Free town libraries, 445-459; outgrowth of social and school libraries, 445; early social libraries, 445-446; estimated number of volumes in public libraries in the year 1800, 445; Castine Social Library, its articles of association, 446; origin of early library at Ames, Ohio, 446; early social library at Cincinnati, 447; relation of public school to town libraries, 447; examples of, prior to legislation authorizing taxation for, 447; in Connecticut, legislation, number, and circulation of, 453; in Illinois, legislation, number, and circulation of, 455; in Indiana, legislation, 454; number and circulation of, 455; county libraries, 454; Meadure libraries, 454; in Iowa, legislation, number, and circulation of, 453; in Maine, legislation, number, and circulation of, 452; in Massachusetts, legislation, 448-451; origin of Wayland Public Library, 448; Rev. John B. Wight, author of town libraries' act of 1851, 448; free reference libraries, 451; appropriation of dog tax for, 451; number of, in 1860 and in 1874-75, 451-452; income, aggregate number of volumes, and circulation of, 451-452; in New Hampshire, legislation, number, and circulation of, 447-448; origin of Peterborough Town Library, 448; in Ohio, legislation, number, and circulation of, 452; in Texas, legislation, Public Library of Galveston, 455; in Vermont, legislation, number, and circulation of, 452; in Wisconsin, legislation, number, and circulation of, 452-453; vote establishing, in a number of towns, 455-456. (See, also, Free libraries and Public libraries.)
 French revolution, fugitive literature relating to, 682-683.
 Friends' Free Library, Germantown, Pa., contains no works of fiction, 394; sketch of, 968.
 Friends' Historical Society, 364.
 Friends' Library of the Four Monthly Meetings, 31, 968.
 Fugitive literature, value of, to the historian, 681-683.
 Galveston Historical Society, 369.
 Gardiner, O. C., his sketch of Bryant Library, 459

Genealogical and Biographical Society, 357.
 General Government, libraries of the, why established, 252; sketches of, 252-273.
 General Land-Office, library of, 270.
 General Theological Library of Boston, 146, 874.
 General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, library of, 152.
 Georgetown College Library, Georgetown, D. C., 71.
 Georgia Historical Society, 336.
 German books, number of, annually printed, 244.
 German libraries, arrangements in, for loaning books through one another, 916.
 German Society of Pennsylvania, 365, 969.
 German universities, proposed study of library science at, xxiv-xxvi.
 German young men's Christian associations, 328.
 Gettysburg Theological Seminary, library of, 156.
 Government, National, its interest in libraries; importance of its publications, xii-xiii.
 Government expenditure for libraries and sundry publications, xii, 832-836.
 Gray, Francis C., author of *Prison Discipline in America*, quoted, 220.

H.

Hamilton College Library, 108-110.
 Hamilton Library and Historical Society, 361.
 Harris, William T., his modification of Bacon's classification of knowledge adopted in the Catalogue of the Public School Library of St. Louis, 660-662, 986.
 Harvard College Library: founded, 21; burned, 22; measures for its restoration, 22-23; gifts of Thomas Hollis, 23; other notable gifts, 23-24; extent and composition of the library at the outbreak of the Revolution, 25; its removal from Cambridge for safety, 25; during the present century, 78-85; Dane Law School Library, 85-86; Divinity School Library, 86-87, 147; Medical College Library, 87; Library of Museum of Comparative Zoology, 87-88; Library of Lawrence Scientific School, 88; Library of the Botanical Garden, 88; libraries of the Observatory and of the Buessey Institution, 89; students' society libraries, 89; catalogue of, 540-541, 547.
 Henrico College, Va., 21, *note*; books and money subscribed for, 22, *note*.
 Hertzog Hall. (See New Brunswick Theological Seminary.)
 Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio, 358, 904-906.
 Historical and Scientific Society of Mason County, 338.
 Historical societies, 312; number of, formed since 1789, 312; their objects and mode of organization, 313; libraries of, 313; manuscripts in, 313; museums, 314; publications of, 314; other work of, 314; membership, 315; income, whence derived, meetings, 315; State and local societies, 315-316; ecclesiastical and other historical societies, 316; valuable results achieved, 317; genealogical work of, 318; town histories, 318-320; plans for future work, 321-325; national convention of, 325, *note*; importance of, 325; scantiness of historical material, 325-326; what historical libraries should collect and contain,

Historical societies — Continued.

327-328; a spirit of historical research developed by them, 328-332; statistics of, 375-377. (For sketches of historical societies and their collections, see names of individual societies, 332-374.)
 Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 365, 974-975.
 Historical Society of Roanoke College, 372.
 History of Printing in America, 345, *note*.
 Hollis, Thomas, his gifts to Harvard College, 23.
 Holmes, O. W., his index to *The Poet at the Breakfast Table*, 728.
 Hospital libraries, 58.
 Houghton County Historical Society and Mining Institute, 346.
 House of Representatives, library of, 261.
 Hydrographic Office, library of, 267.

I.

Illinois, school district libraries in, 54-55; free town libraries in, 455, 478.
 Illustrations of library buildings, list of, vii; selection of examples as, xix.
 Imported books, when exempt from payment of duty, 290-291.
 Indexes. (See Book indexes.)
 Indexes and tables of contents of books, improvement of. (See Titles of books.)
 Indexing college libraries, 514.
 Indexing periodical and miscellaneous literature, 663-672; necessity and value of indexes, 663; kinds of works requiring indexes, 663-664; especial value of monographs to students, 664; indexes required when titles of books are not explicit, 665; no complete index of periodicals, 665; Poole's Index, 665; indexes should be continuous, 666; no plan for an index generally adopted, 666; the author's plan described, 666-671; cross references, 671; ease of keeping up such an index, 671; fancy titles, 671; a coöperative system of indexing suggested, 672.
 Indiana, school district libraries in, 46-49; free town libraries in, county libraries in, 454.
 Indiana Historical Society, 337.
 Introduction to special report on libraries, xi-xxxv.
 Iowa, school district libraries in, 46; free town libraries in, 453.
 Iowa Historical Society, 338.

J.

Japan, public library recently established at Tokio, xxxiv.
 Jefferson, Thomas, promotes establishment of National Library, 253; sells his private library to the General Government, 254.
 Jewett, C. C., his report on public libraries, xviii; author of rules for cataloguing, 490; his plan for indexing catalogue of Lower Hall, Boston Public Library, 538-539.
 Johnson, Dr., his remarks on book indexes, 727-728.
 Juliana Library, account of, 12.
 "Junto" formed in 1729, 3.
 Juvenile literature, its place in public libraries, 412-418.
 Juvenile readers, their effect on library statistics, 433.

K.

- Kansas school district libraries, 55.
 Kentucky school district libraries, 56.
 Kentucky University Library, 73.
 King William's School Library, Annapolis, Md., 35, *note*.
 King's Chapel Library, 34.
 Kite, William, his remarks respecting use of fiction, 394.

L.

- Lafayette College Library, 115.
 Lancaster Theological Seminary, library of, 156-157.
 Lane Theological Seminary, library of, 154.
 Law association libraries. (See Law libraries.)
 Law Association Library of Philadelphia, 973.
 Law books, classified, 161; extent of common and statute law publications, 161-162; expense of, 162.
 Law libraries, 161; public, defined, 164; State law libraries, 164-166; county law libraries, 166-167, *note*; law association libraries, how formed, objects, particular collections named, 167; law school libraries, number of, 168; American characterized, 168; English law libraries noticed, 168; rise and growth of American, in present century, 168-169; statistics of, 169-170.
 Law reports, number and extent of, 161; published in 1874, 162; multiplication of, in the United States and England, 162, *note*; publication and sale of, 163.
 Law school libraries. (See Law libraries.)
 Leather for binding books, 491, 675-676.
 Leaox, James, founder of Leaox Library, 946.
 Leaox Library, sketch of, 946-950.
 Leominster Social Library, founded in 1763, 20.
 Leypoldt, F., publisher of American Library Journal, xxviii-xxix.
 Librarians, list of, 1143.
 Librarians, of popular libraries fail in their duty if they do not strive to elevate the tastes of readers, 432; qualifications and choices of, 488-489; women as librarians, 430; should acquire an expert's knowledge of book binding, 712.
 Library bibliography, 733-744. (See, also, Bibliography of libraries.)
 Library buildings, 465-475; selection of sites for, 465; design of, to be subordinated to plan of administration, 465; economy of space and time to be regarded, 466; plan of Roxbury Branch of Boston Public Library, 466-467; numbering of cases and shelves, 467-468; labor saving devices, 468; officers' quarters, 469; unpacking room, 469; catalogue rooms, 470; bindery, extra work rooms, 470; branch libraries, 470; adaptation of, to anticipated growth, 470-471; newspaper and duplicate room; Patent-Office specifications room, cabinets for special collections, students' room, pamphlet room, 471; reading room for periodicals, stock room, janitor's quarters, toilet rooms, 471-472; description of library building of one million volumes' capacity, with illustrations, 472-475.
 Library Company of Philadelphia, organized in 1711, 4; first books received for, 4; gift of Peter Collinson, 4; privileges granted to James Logau, 5; early purchases for, 5; donation of Will-

- iam Rawle, 5; books removed to State-House, 5; to Carpenters' Hall, 5; the Union and the Amicable Association Library Companies united with, 5; Loganian Library transferred to, in 1792, 9; its influence described, 9; first printed catalogues of, 9; description of books in, 9; account of, by Franklin, 10; its privileges extended to Congress, 10; is used by British officers, 10; building for, 10; catalogue of, 738; sketch of, 953-962.
 Library sciences, study of, at German universities suggested, xxiii.
 Licking County Pioneer and Historical Society, 359.
 Light-House Board, library of, 264.
 Ligue nationale française of San Francisco, library of, 1006.
 Lionneau Scientific and Historical Society, 362.
 Linonian Society of Yale College, library of, 30, 67-68.
 Liverpool (England) Free Library Catalogue, plan of, 538, 736.
 Local libraries should collect ephemeral publications, 683.
 Logan, James, privileges granted to, by Philadelphia Library Company, 5; founder of Loganian Library, 6; extract from his will, 6; donation of library building, 6; conditions of bequest, 6.
 Logan, William, his bequest to the Loganian Library, 6.
 Loganian Library, founded by James Logan, 6; bequests of James and William Logan to, 6; transferred to Philadelphia Library Company, 9, 954; endowment of, 954.
 Long Island Historical Society, 353, 881.
 Low, Sampson, his Index to the British Catalogue noticed, 535.
 Lucas, Governor Robert, his efforts in behalf of school libraries in Ohio, 50.
 Lutheran Historical Society, 361.

M.

- M'Kenzie, John, his bequest to Charleston Library Society, 13.
 McLaughlin, J. W., architect of Cincinnati Public Library, 912.
 Maclure, William, his gifts and bequests for workmen's libraries, 454.
 Madison University Library, 110.
 Maio, school district libraries in, 49; free town libraries in, 432.
 Maine Historical Society, 339.
 Management of town libraries, details of, 423-430.
 Manchester (England) Free Public Libraries, circulation of, 405; catalogue of, 538, 736.
 Maon, Horace, his efforts in behalf of school libraries, 41.
 Manual of references to contents of books, need of. (See Titles of books.)
 Manuals of reading, 231-232, 249, 734.
 Manufacturing towns, public libraries in, 403-411.
 Maps, etc., in books, directions for binding, 677.
 Marietta College Library, 113.
 Maryland Historical Society, 339, 847-848.
 Maryland Institute Library, 844-846; School of Design, 846.

Massachusetts, school libraries in, 41-42; free town libraries in, 448-452, 477; patronymic libraries in, 456.

Massachusetts Historical Society, 341, 852.

Massachusetts State Library, sketch of, 857-859.

Meadville Theological Seminary, library of, 157.

Mechanics' and apprentices' libraries, statistics of, 385. (See Mercantile libraries.)

Mechanics' Institute Library, San Francisco, sketch of, 1004.

Medical Journal Association of New York, library of, 944.

Medical libraries, 171; in Boston, 172; in New York, 173; in Philadelphia, 173-174; in Cincinnati, 174; in Washington, 175; of eclectic and homœopathic schools, 175, *note*; importance of medical periodicals, theses, and dissertations, 178; respecting formation of, 179; binding of pamphlets, 180; bibliography of medical works, 181; statistics of, 182. (See Surgeon-General's Office and Medical periodicals.)

Medical literature, extent of, 171.

Medical periodicals, number of, published since 1679, 177; importance of, in medical libraries, 178; difficulty of procuring back numbers of, 178; no complete collection at any one place, 178; some that are rare, 178.

Medical theses and dissertations, value and importance of, 178; number of, 179.

Medico-Legal Society, notice of, 173, *note* 2.

Mein's Circulating Library, 35.

Mercantile libraries, 378-385; primary objects, 379; they bear different names, 379; a part of the educational movement, 379; when first established, 379; may be changed into free public libraries, 380; educational features of, 381; character of books in, 381, 382; conditions of use, 382; business management of, 382; statistical table of, 383; sketches of Mercantile Library of Baltimore, 840-843; of Boston, 856-857; of Brooklyn, 878-881; of Cincinnati, 902-904; of New York, 928-931; of Philadelphia, 963-965; of St. Louis, 977-981; of San Francisco, 992-1002.

Mexico, public libraries in, xxxi-xxxiii.

Michigan, district school libraries in, 42-44.

Michigan State Pioneer Society, 347.

Middlebury Historical Society, 320, 370.

Military Academy, library of, 266.

Military Post Library Association, 273.

Military posts, libraries at, 273-274.

Mill, John Stuart, on need of art education in America, 438, *note*.

Minnesota Historical Society, 347.

Minnesota school district libraries, 56.

Missouri Historical Society, 348, 985.

Missouri school district libraries, 33.

Moravian Historical Society, 362.

Mount Holyoke Seminary Library, 90.

Museum of art in connection with public libraries, 440. (See, also, Art museums.)

Museum of natural history, archaeology, etc., in State libraries, 306-307.

Museum Medical and Scientific Library, deposited in Cincinnati Public Library, 912.

N.

Nashua Historical Society, 350.

National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers, libraries of, 274-275.

National Library, origin of, 253; first legislation respecting, 253-254; early history of, 254; burned by British, 254; Jefferson's library purchased, 254; history of, from 1815 to 1951, 255; it is again nearly destroyed by fire, 255; its growth from 1851 to 1875, 255-261; the library of the Smithsonian Institution acquired, 256; the Force Library purchased, 257; appropriations for Law Library of, 257; character and extent of law department, 258; extent and character of the whole collection, 258-259; catalogue, 259; copyright department, 260-261; reasons for a national library, 261; its growth, 295.

National Library of France, catalogues of, 735.

Naval Academy, library of, 268.

Naval Observatory, library of, 267.

New Brunswick Theological Seminary, library of, 129, *note*, 149.

New England Historic-Genealogical Society, 318, 341, 860.

New England Library, 33.

New Hampshire, free town libraries in, 447.

New Hampshire Antiquarian Society, 349.

New Hampshire Historical Society, 349.

New Haven Colony Historical Society, 335.

New Jersey Historical Society, 350.

New Jersey school district libraries, 56.

New London County Historical Society, 335.

New Mexico, manuscript collection in library of, 294.

New York Academy of Medicine, library of, 941.

New York City, sketches of public libraries in, 918-950; Library of the City Records, 918-919; Society Library, 919-923; New York Hospital Library, 923-924; Historical Society Library, 924-928; Mercantile Library, 928-931; Astor Library, 931-936; Apprentices' Library, 936-938; New York Law Institute Library, 938; American Institute Library, 938-939; American Geographical Society Library, 939-941; College of St. Francis Xavier Library, 941; New York Academy of Medicine Library, 941-942; Young Men's Christian Association Library, 942-943; Cooper Union Library, 943-944; Medical Journal Association Library, 944; Bar Association Library, 944-945; Library of College of City of New York, 945-946; Lenox Library, 946-950; other collections, 951-952.

New York Historical Society, 357, 924-928.

New York Hospital Library, 923.

New York Law Institute Library, 938.

New York Mercantile Library, catalogue of, 738; sketch of, 928-931.

New York school district libraries, 39-41.

New York Society Library, 14; historical sketch of, 14, 919-923.

New York State Library, catalogues of, 738.

Newberry legacy for a public library at Chicago, 896-898.

Newport Historical Society, 367.

Newspapers, their history and number, 680-681; in the colonial period, 460.
 Newton Theological Institution, library of, 147.
 Northwestern University Library, 72.
 Norton's Literary Gazette, its summary of results of library convention of 1853, xxvi.
 Novel reading, effect of, 393.
 Noyes, S. B., his plan of Brooklyn Mercantile Library catalogue noticed, 543-545, 648-656.
 Numismatic and Antiquarian Society, 366.

O.

Ohio, school district libraries in, 50-52 free town libraries in, 452, 477-478.
 Ohio Wesleyan University Library, 114.
 Old books and pamphlets in college libraries, disposition of, 510-512.
 Old Residents' Historical Association, Lowell, Mass., 343.
 Ontario, province of, school libraries in, 57.
 Orange, Mass., voted money for a town library in 1846, 447.
 Oregon Pioneer Association, 360.
 Oregon school district libraries, 54.
 Oregon State Library, sketch of, 1009.
 Organization and management of public libraries, 476-504; need of a manual on, 476; public library defined, 476-477; preliminary steps in organization, 477-479; statutes respecting taxation for public libraries in Massachusetts, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, 477-478; choice of board of directors, 478; principles to be observed in selection of books, 479-481; economy of buying books in collections, 480-481; average cost of books, 481; methods of purchasing books, 481-483; discount on books, 482; purchasing by auction, 483; essential points in design and situation of library building, 483-485; reading room necessary adjunct of a public library, 484; space required for libraries of different sizes, 485; shelving and cases; plan of cases, 485-487; plan of desk, counter, and delivery room, 487-488; qualifications and choice of librarian, 488-489; receiving and entering books, 489; rules for cataloguing, Cutter's Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue, 490; economy of employing skilled cataloguers, 490; objections to covering books, 490, 491; best material for binding, 491; stamping and labeling, 491-492; system of classification of books, 492; arrangement of books, 492-493; system of shelf marks, 493-494; description of tags, 495; shelf lists, 495-496; card catalogue and finding lists, 496; styles of catalogue and expense of printing, 497-498; methods of delivery of books, 498-499; regulations and by-laws, 498-499; registration of borrowers and books, 499-500; systems of registry of Boston Public, New York Mercantile, and Chicago Public Libraries, 500-502; register of circulation, 502-503; yearly examination of library, cleaning of books and shelves, 504.

P.

Pacific Mills Library, example of class of mill libraries, 403.
 Pamphlets, disposition of, in college libraries, 510-512; binding of, 677; notable collections of, 684-685; incompletely reported, 1011.

Paoizzi, A., on subject index to alphabetical catalogue, 535.
 Parish libraries not included in report, 1011.
 Parochial libraries in the colonies, 32-34, *note*.
 Passaic County Historical Society, 351.
 Patent-Office Library, 271.
 Patronymic libraries, rapid increase in number of, 456; number of, recently established in Massachusetts, 456; Bryant Library an example of, 459.
 Peabody, George, founder of several libraries, 445; his gift to Newburyport Free Library, 463; to Peabody Institute, Baltimore, 837.
 Peabody Institute, Baltimore, Md., 837-840.
 Penn, Thomas, establishes Juliana Library, 12.
 Pennsylvania Hospital Library, 31, 969.
 Pennsylvania school libraries, 55.
 Pennsylvania Seamen's Friend Society, libraries of, 278.
 Pepperell, Sir William, one of the founders of the Revolving Library of Kittery and York, Me., 20.
 Periodical and miscellaneous literature, indexing of, 663-672.
 Periodical literature and society publications, 679-685; place of, in a public library, 679; collection and preservation of, by librarians, 679-680; number of American and foreign newspapers, 680-681; value of periodicals and pamphlets increases with age, 681-682; some notable collections of fugitive literature, 682-683; reviews and magazines, 683; reports and transactions, and printed indexes to them, 683-684; pamphlets, 684-685.
 Perkins Institution for the Blind, library of, 59, 877.
 Peterborough, N. H., established a town library in 1833, 448.
 Petzholdt's *Katechismus der Bibliothekenlehre*, 733.
 Philadelphia, sketches of public libraries in, 952-976; general remarks, 952-953; Library Company, 953-962; Ridgway Library, 959-962; American Philosophical Society Library, 962-963; Mercantile Library, 963-965; University of Pennsylvania Library, 965-967; Library of Four Monthly Meetings of Friends, 968; Philadelphia Athenæum, 968; Friends' Free Library and Reading Room, (Germantown), 968; Library of College of Physicians, 968-969; Library of the Pennsylvania Hospital, 969; Library of the German Society, 969; Library of Academy of Natural Sciences, 969-973; Law Association Library, 973; Apprentices' Library, 973; Franklin Institution Library, 973-974; Southwark Library, 974; Library of Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 974-975; other collections, 975-977.
 Philadelphia Athenæum Library, sketch of, 968.
 Pilgrim Society, Plymouth, Mass., 344.
 Pioneer and Historical Society, Astoria, Oreg., 360.
 Plan of a library of one million volumes' capacity, description of, with illustrations, 472-475.
 Plan of new catalogues of Brooklyn Mercantile Library, 648-656; it belongs to the dictionary type, 648; how it differs from others of the same type, 648-649; its analysis of polygraphic works, 649; explanations, 650; examples, 650-656.
 Pomeroy, Jesse, the boy murderer, a reader of "dime novels," 396.

- Pool, William F., on the organization and management of public libraries, 476-504; his catalogue of Boston Mercantile Library noticed, 534; author of *Index to Periodical Literature*, 665; author of *Catalogue of Cincinnati Public Library*, 912; proposed completion of his *Index to Periodical Literature*, xxix.
- Popular libraries, reading in, 431-433.
- Portland (Me.) Library formed in 1766, 19; notice of, 19.
- Portland (Oreg.) Library Association, 1009.
- Post-Office Department, library of, 269.
- Presbyterian Historical Society, 366.
- Presbyterian Theological Seminary of Columbia, library of, 158.
- Presbyterian Theological Seminary of Chicago, library of, 144.
- Prince Library, 32; deposited in Boston Public Library, 127, *note*.
- Princeton Theological Seminary, library of, 149.
- Printers in New York and Philadelphia in 1723, 3.
- Prison convicts, proportion of, that can read, 218-219.
- Prison libraries, 218; their design and origin, 219; their condition in 1845, 220; account of donation by convicts, 220; growth of, 221; legislative grants to, 221; regulations respecting use of books in, 220-223; character of books composing, 223; extent of use by convicts in different prisons, 223-224; influence of, on convicts, 224-226; statistics of, 222-220.
- Private libraries not considered in this report; remarks of Gen. F. A. Walker, Superintendent of the Ninth Census, on census statistics of private libraries, xvii.
- Privileges to readers in college libraries, 515-520.
- Professorships of books and reading, 230-251; field not occupied by existing professorships, 230-231; purposes and scope of, 231; a proper additional professorship, 232; objections to considered, 233, 248; reading as a subject of scientific instruction, 231; courses and manuals of reading inefficient, 231-232, 249; the multitude of books necessitates guidance in reading, 233-234, 242-245; yearly number of printed books; extent of newspaper and magazine literature, 234; reading at present unorganized and unscientific, 235; inferior quality of American literary work, 235; would improve the national literature, 235-236; influence of trained thinkers and students in directing choice and valuation of books, 236; qualifications and duties of the professor, 237-239, 249-251; value of books as a means of culture, 240-242; Emerson on the need of, 245; would economize time, 245-246; methods of reading, 247-248.
- Providence Library established in 1753, 19.
- Public documents, laws and regulations respecting distribution of, 281-284; exchange of, with foreign governments, 284-285; of States, 301.
- Public libraries. (See Free libraries; Town libraries; Free town libraries; Organization and management of public libraries; Statistics.)
- Public libraries a hundred years ago, 1-37.
- Public libraries and the young, 413-418; the reading of the young should be properly directed, 413, 417; age of readers not always to be considered, 413-415; choice of books for youth, 415-418.
- Public libraries in manufacturing communities, 403-411; special demands and opportunities for, 403; mill libraries, how established and sustained, and how used by operatives, 403; Pacific Mills Library, 403; character and use of Blackinton Library, 404, *note*; social and endowed free libraries in manufacturing towns, 404-405; in England and the United States, 405; circulation of Manchester (Eng.) Free Libraries, 405; situation and construction of library buildings, 406-407; management of, qualifications of librarians and attendants, 407-408; regulations in respect to loans, 408-409; choice of books for, 410-411; function of public libraries, 411.
- Public Library at Annapolis, Md., 35, *note*.
- Public School Library of St. Louis, how classified, 660-662; sketch of, 961-987.
- Pycroft, J., his *Course of English Reading* noticed, 734.
- Q.**
- Quincy Public Library Catalogue, notice of, 550, 551.
- R.**
- Railway libraries, 875, 876.
- Randall, S. S., remarks respecting effect of legislation of 1864. School libraries of New York, 41.
- Reading in popular libraries, 431-433; the greatest enemies of public libraries, 431; it is not easy to select books adapted to all classes of readers, 431; fixed standards of taste not considerate, 432; librarians should strive to elevate the tastes of readers, 432; natural tendency of reading, 432; the number of young readers and the issues of fiction from the libraries, 433.
- Reading room, necessary adjunct of public library, 484. (See Free reading rooms.)
- Redwood, Abraham, his gift for a library, 15.
- Redwood Library, established in 1747, 15; Redwood's gift to, 15; historical sketch of, 15-16.
- Reference books for libraries, 686-710; number of, in British Museum Library, 687-688; hints and directions respecting, 713. (See, also, Works of reference.)
- Reform schools, when first established, 226; libraries of, 227; number of inmates in, 227; utility of libraries in, 227.
- Register of books and of circulation, 499-504.
- Report on public libraries, necessity for, xi-xii; plan of, xiii-xv; method of gathering statistics for, xviii-xix.
- Reports and statistics of public libraries, xv-xvi. (See Statistics.)
- Reviews and magazines in public libraries, 663.
- Revolving Library, 20.
- Rhee, William J., his manual of American libraries, xiii, xviii, 760, 882.
- Rhode Island College Library, notice of, 31.
- Rhode Island Historical Society, 368.
- Rhode Island school district libraries, 45, 46.
- Ridgway Library, sketch of building, 961, 962.
- Robinson, Prof. O. H., first suggests coöperative catalogues, 514, *note*; his plan of indexing periodical and miscellaneous literature described, 663-672; on coöperative cataloguing among the colleges of New York, xxx, *note*.
- Rochester Theological Seminary, library of, 153.

Roxbury Branch of Boston Public Library, description of building of, 466, 467.
 Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue, by C. A. Cutter, xv, 490.
 Rullman, Dr. F., his pamphlet on the science of library arrangement and library science as a special study at the German universities quoted, xxiii-xxvi.
 Rush, Dr. James, his bequest for Ridgway Library building, 961, 962.

S.

Sacramento Library Association, 1007.
 St. Charles Borromeo Seminary, library of, 158.
 St. Francis Xavier College Library, 941.
 St. Louis, sketches of public libraries in, 977-991; Mercantile Library, 977-981; Public School Library, 981-987; Law Library Association, 987, 988; St. Louis University Library, 988; St. Louis Academy of Science Library, 988-989; St. Louis Medical College Library, 989; Odd Fellows' Library, St. Louis Turnverein Library, Academy of the Visitation Library, 989; Ursuline Academy, College of the Christian Brothers and Young Men's Sodality Libraries, 990; Washington University libraries, 990-991; German Lutheran Concordia College Library, Mission Medical College Library, 991.
 St. Louis Academy of Music, Art Society, Institute of Architects and Medical Society Libraries deposited in Public School Library, 984-985.
 St. Louis Academy of Science, library of, 988.
 St. Louis University Library, 96, 988.
 St. Mary's Seminary of St. Sulpice, 128-129.
 St. Mary's Theological Seminary of the West, library of, 154.
 St. Xavier College Library, 114.
 Salem Social Library, founded 1760, sketch of, 20.
 Salisbury, Conn., early library at, 45, 447.
 San Francisco, sketches of public libraries in, 991-1007; introductory remarks, 991, 992; Mercantile Library, 992-1002; Odd Fellows' Library, 1002-1004; Mechanics' Institute Library, 1004, 1005; Art Association Library, 1006; la Ligue Nationale Française Library, 1006-1007; other collections, 1007.
 San Francisco Mercantile Library, catalogue of, 738; sketch of, 992-1002.
 San Francisco Theological Seminary, library of, 142.
 San José Library Association, 1008.
 School libraries. (See Common school libraries.)
 School libraries in province of Ontario, Canada, 57.
 Schools for secondary instruction, libraries of, 58.
 Schools of art and design on the continent of Europe, how they promote national industries, 435.
 Schwartz, J., notice of his catalogue of the Apprentices' Library, 541-543, 545, 657-660.
 Scientific annuals and catalogues, general, 189; mathematics, 189-190; physics, 191; chemistry, 192-196; zoölogy, 196-198; anatomy, 198-200; anthropology, 200; botany, 201; geology, 203.
 Scientific journals and transactions, 683-684.
 Scientific libraries, 183-217; scientific works in general libraries, 183; in Washington, 184; in Baltimore, 185; in Philadelphia, 185; in New York, 186; in New Haven, 186; in Boston, Cambridge, and Salem, 187; in other cities, 187-188; impor-

Scientific libraries—Continued.

tance to, of the annual records of scientific progress, 188; list of scientific annuals and catalogues, 189-204; bibliographical works for, 204-214; explanation of statistics, 214; statistical tables, 215-217.
 Scientific works, bibliographical, general, 205; mathematics, 206; zoölogy, general, 207; ornithology, 210; ichthyology, 211; conchology, entomology, 212; botany, 213.
 Second Social Library, Hingham, Mass., founded 1773, sketch of, 21.
 Secondary instruction. (See Schools for secondary instruction and Academies.)
 Sensational reading harmful, 395, 396.
 Service Creek, Pa., early theological school at, 128-129.
 Sharp, Rev. John, bequest of books to New York, 4.
 Shelf marks and shelf lists, system of, 493-496.
 Ship libraries, 276-278.
 Signal-Office, library of, 266.
 Smithsonian Institution, library of, transferred to the National Library, 256; its system of exchanges described, 285-288; record of exchanges from 1850 to 1875, 288-289; present regulations governing exchanges, 289-290.
 Social Law Library at Boston, 853.
 Society for Propagation of the Gospel, donation of books by, to New York, 14.
 Society of California Pioneers, 332.
 Society of Natural History, Boston, library of, 859.
 Society publications and periodical literature, 679-685.
 Soldiers' Home Library, Washington, D. C., 273.
 Solicitor of the Treasury, library of, 272.
 South Carolina Historical Society, 368.
 Southern Historical Society, 371.
 Southern States, libraries in. (See Charleston and the Southern States.)
 Southwark Library, Philadelphia, 974.
 Spofford, A. R., his sketch of the Library of Congress, or National Library, 253-261; on the binding and preservation of books, 673-678; on periodical literature and society publications, 679-685; on works of reference for libraries, with list of reference books, 686-710; on library bibliography, 733-739; his list of books and articles on periodicals relating to libraries, 739-744.
 State and Territorial libraries, 292-311; ancient government libraries, 292; government libraries in American colonial period, 292-293; origin of system of exchange of documents between States, distribution of documents by order of Congress, 293; periods of establishment of, 293-294; national grants for Territorial libraries, 294; exchange of judicial decisions proposed by South Carolina in 1844, 294; Vattemare's system of international exchange, 294-295; State grants to, 295; expenditures for law departments of, 296; general character, conditions of use, and system of control of, 297-298; museums of natural history and of archeology and art in connection with, 297, 307; extent and growth of, 299; sets of State publications; collections relating to State and local history, 301-302; reports and catalogues of public libraries should be furnished to, manuscript collections of, 302; as custodians

State and Territorial libraries—Continued.

of ancient State documents, 303; copyrighted works, 304; copyrights in Library of Congress, 304; as depositories of individual collections, 304-305; gifts and bequests to British Museum Library, 304; selection of books for, 305-306; tenure of office of librarians, 406; duties of trustees, 307-308; statistics of, 309-311.

State law libraries. (See Law libraries.)

State libraries as custodians of ancient State documents, 302.

Statistics of college libraries, 125-126; of theological libraries, 159-160; of law libraries, 169-170; of medical libraries, 182; of scientific libraries, 214-217; of prison libraries, 228-229; of reform school libraries, 227; of State and Territorial libraries, 309-311; of historical society libraries, 375-377; of mercantile libraries, 383; of young men's association libraries, 384; of Athenæum libraries, 384; of mechanics' and apprentices' libraries, 385; of young men's Christian association libraries, 382.

Statistics of libraries, xv-xvi; remarks on, 714, 1010-1011. (See Statistics of public libraries.)

Statistics of printed catalogues, 568-571.

Statistics of public libraries, xv-xvi, 745-836; difficulties of comparing, M. Balbi's comparative statistics of European libraries, with table, 745-758; his remarks on disparity of estimates, of numerical contents of European libraries, 756-758; in Europe as given in recent American publications, 752-759; Secretary Clayton's reply to British Parliamentary committee's inquiry respecting American public libraries, 759; Gen. F. A. Walker's remarks on value of, in Ninth Census, 759-760; sources of, in table showing size of American public libraries by periods, 760-773; of libraries in 1776, 1800, and 1876, with table, 774-777; growth of public libraries by periods, with table, 778-791; libraries graded according to size, 792-796; classified statistics of libraries, with table, 797-801; funds of libraries, with table, 802-809; classified statistics of sixty-two libraries, 810-813; benefactions, 814; loss and wear of books, 814-816; classified circulation, 816-819; statistics of twenty-four libraries, 820; Boston Public Library, 821-823; Department of the Interior Library, 823-827; analyses of, 827-831; expenditures for libraries by General Government, 832-836; remarks on table of, 1010-1011.

Straznický, E. R., former superintendent of Astor Library, 935.

Sturgis, J. H., architect, joins Mr. Brigham and Mr. Winsor in preparing ideal plan of library building, 472.

Sunday reading in public libraries, xx-xxi; in St. Louis Public School Library, 985-986; in Cincinnati Public Library, 915.

Sunday School libraries, not included in report, 1011.

Supervising Architect's Office, library of, 265.

Surgeon-General's Office, library of, 175; cataloguing and indexing of, described, 175; indexing periodicals, 176; its collection of medical periodicals, 178; collection of medical theses, 179; binding pamphlets and theses, 180.

T.

Table, general, of public libraries, remarks on, 1010-1011.

Tags for books, form and material of, 495.

Taxation and town libraries, 455.

Teaching to read properly, importance of, recently greatly enhanced, 506-507.

Tennessee Historical Society, 369.

Territorial libraries, national grants for, 294, 833.

Territorial pioneers of California, 333.

Texas, free libraries' act of, 455.

Theological and Religious Library of Cincinnati, 906.

Theological libraries, 127-142; of theological seminaries; general theological libraries at Boston and Cincinnati, 127; of theological departments of colleges, 127-128; first theological libraries in the United States, 128-129; number established in the first quarter of this century, 129; present number and extent of; early college libraries at first largely theological; theological departments of Astor and Boston Public Libraries, 130; advantages of distinctively theological libraries; growth of; deficiencies of, 131; acquisition of individual collections by gift or purchase, 131-132; libraries of Van Ess, Neander, Niedner, Lücke, Gieseler, and Hengstenberg added to American theological libraries, 132; number and extent of, 133; in Europe, archiepiscopal, parochial, monastic, 133-135; American and European compared, 135; need of, in seminaries, 136; more funds needed for, 136-137; awakened interest in, 137; Catholic, distinctive features of, and needs, 137-142. (See Catholic libraries.)

Thomas's History of Printing in America, 345, *note*.

Titles of books, 715-726; good sense required in naming books, 715; misleading titles, 715-716; titles of miscellanies, 716; of polytypical books, 716-717; fancy titles, 717; enigmatical titles, 717-718; explanatory titles, 718; amusing examples of, 719; general titles, 719-720; incompleteness of title pages a source of perplexity, 720-721; obscuring titles, 721-722; need of a guide to the contents of books, 722-724; suggestions for a reference dictionary or library manual, 724-725; value of a guide to contents of books to professors and students, 725-726.

Todd, Rev. John, his plan of indexing noticed, 727.

Tokio, Japan, notice of a public library at, xxiv.

Toledo Historical and Geographical Society, 360.

Town histories, 318-320.

Town libraries, how to make, successful, 419-430; business-like management of, essential, 419-420; choice of books for, 420-421; immature tastes to be gratified, 421, 422; special tastes should be gratified, 422; reference books and periodicals to be supplied, 422; competition to be sought in purchases, 423; details of management, 423-430.

Towns should be required to send copies of all their documents to State library, 712.

Transylvania University Library transferred to Kentucky University, 73.

Trinity College Library, 64.

Tufts College Library, 90.

U.

- Union Library of Hatborough, organized in 1755, 11.
 Union Library united with Philadelphia Library Company, 5, 953.
 Union Theological Seminary, library of, 153.
 United States Census, General F. A. Walker's remarks on library statistics in, xvii, 759.
 United States Senate Library, 261.
 Universalist Historical Society, 342.
 University of California Library, 63.
 University of Michigan Library, 96.
 University of North Carolina Library, 112.
 University of Pennsylvania Library, 30; sketch of, 116, 965, 967.
 University of Rochester Library, 111.
 University of South Carolina Library, 121.
 University of Vermont Library, 122.
 University of Virginia Library, 123.

V.

- Vassar College Library, 112.
 Vattemare, Alexandre, his system of international exchange, 285, 294.
 Vermont, free town libraries in, 452.
 Vermont Historical Society, 370.
 Vickers, Rev. Thomas, on the arrangement in German libraries for lending books to scholars living at a distance, 916.
 Villanova College, library of, 158.
 Vincennes (Ind.) Library, date of establishment of, 454.
 Vineland Historical and Antiquarian Society, 351.
 Virginia Historical Society, 371.
 Virginia school libraries, 56.
 Vogel's bibliography of catalogues and works relating to libraries, 734.

W.

- Wadsworth, James, his efforts in behalf of school district libraries, 39.
 Walker, Gen. F. A., his remarks on the statistics of libraries in the Ninth Census, xvii, 759.
 Washington and Lee University Library, 124.
 Washington University, (St. Louis,) library of, 990-991.
 Watts, Thomas, his article in Knight's Cyclopædia on libraries, 734.
 Wayland Free Library, origin of, 448.
 Wellesley College Library, 93, 94.
 Wesleyan University Library, Middletown, Conn., 64.
 West Virginia Historical Society, 373.
 Western Reserve and Northern Ohio Historical Society, 358.

- Western Theological Seminary, Allegheny, Pa., library of, 153.
 Wight, Rev. John B., author of Massachusetts town libraries act of 1851, 448.
 Williams College Library, 95.
 Wines, E. C., his report on prisons quoted, 218, 221-225.
 Winsor, Justin, his plan for a library building, xx; joins Mr. Sturgis and Mr. Brigham in preparing ideal plan of library building, 472; description of plan, 472-475; suggests that publishers furnish with each book a card with printed title, etc., of book, for insertion in library catalogue, 513, 514, *note*.
 Winyaw Indigo Society, organized in 1740, 13.
 Wisconsin, school district libraries in, 52; free town libraries in, 452.
 Wisconsin State Historical Society, 373.
 Women should be employed as librarians, 430.
 Woodstock College, library of, 144.
 Works of reference for libraries, 686-710; their necessity and relative value, 686-687; selection of, 687-688; should be accessible to readers, 687-688; list of, 688-710.
 Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, 367.

X.

- Xavier Union of New York, library of, 941.

Y.

- Yale College Library, 27; description of its early growth, 28-29; sketch of, 65-67; Lincolnton and Brothers Library, 30, 67-68; Law School Library, 68; Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, 69; Sheffield Scientific School Library, 69; Yale Theological Seminary Libraries, 69-70; Yale Medical School Library, 70; Yale School of Fine Arts Library, 70; Peabody Museum of Natural History Library, 70; American Oriental Society Library, 70-71.
 Young men's associations, statistics of, 384. (See Mercantile libraries.)
 Young men's Christian association libraries, 386-388; when begun, 386; present number and extent of, 386; character of the collections and use of, 387; reading rooms connected with, 387, 462; statistics of, 388; sketch of library of Young Men's Christian Association of New York, 942-943.
 Young men's institutes, statistics of, 384. (See Mercantile libraries.)
 Youth, when to be excluded from public libraries, 413; their reading should be properly directed, 412-413; choice of books for, in public libraries, 415-418.



